

# The London School of Economics and Political Science



## Course Guides and Programme Regulations 2014-2015

[www.lse.ac.uk/calendar](http://www.lse.ac.uk/calendar)

# The London School of Economics and Political Science

## 2014-2015: Course Guides and Programme Regulations

### **CERTIFICATE**

Programme Regulations	1
-----------------------	---

### **UNDERGRADUATE**

Programme Regulations	5
Course Guides	33

### **DIPLOMA**

Programme Regulations	169
-----------------------	-----

### **TAUGHT MASTERS**

Programme Regulations	173
Partnership Programme Regulations	237
Course Guides	247

### **RESEARCH**

MRes/PhD Programme Regulations	609
MPhil/PhD Programme Regulations	619

### **LANGUAGE CENTRE COURSES**

Modern Foreign Language Certificate Courses	649
English for Academic Purposes Insessional Support Programme	686
Course Guides	691

### **TEACHING AND LEARNING CENTRE COURSES**

Learning and personal development for undergraduate and MSc students	719
Academic and Professional Development for PhD Students	719
Academic development for academic and research staff	719
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education for GTAs	719
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Career Track: Associate level	720
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Career Track: Full level	720

# **Certificate Programme Regulations**

**Key to Certificate Regulations**  
**(H)** means a half-unit course  
**(C)** means this course is capped  
**(n/a 14/15)** means not available in the 2014/15 academic year  
**(M)** means Michaelmas Term  
**(L)** means Lent Term  
**(S)** means Summer Term

## **Certificate in Health Economics, Policy and Management (modular)**

Students take four compulsory half unit courses.

### **Paper Course number and title**

#### **Year 1**

- |   |       |   |
|---|-------|---|
| 1 | SA4G1 | Financing Health Care (modular) (H)                               |
| 2 | SA4G2 | Health Economics (modular) (H)                                    |
| 3 | SA4E1 | Health Administration and Management (modular) (H)                |
| 4 | SA4E2 | Resource Allocation and Cost-effectiveness Analysis (modular) (H) |



# **Undergraduate Programme Regulations**



**Key to Undergraduate Regulations**  
**(H)** means a half-unit course  
**(C)** means this course is capped  
**(n/a 14/15)** means not available in the 2014/15 academic year  
**(M)** means Michaelmas Term  
**(L)** means Lent Term  
**(S)** means Summer Term

## BSc Accounting and Finance

*For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15*

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

- |   |         |  |
|---|---------|--|
| 1 | AC100   | Elements of Accounting and Finance   |
| 2 | EC102   | Economics B  |
| 3 | MA107   | Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) <b>and</b>                              |
|   | ST107   | Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H) <b>or</b>                                |
|   | ST102   | Elementary Statistical Theory <b>or</b>  |
|   | ST108   | Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences *                                  |
| 4 | One of: |  |
|   | MA100   | Mathematical Methods (must be selected if ST102 taken under paper 3) <b>or</b> |
|   | MA110   | Basic Quantitative Methods (must be selected if ST108 taken under paper 3)*    |
|   |         | <b>or</b> an approved paper taught outside the Department                      |

### Year 2

- |   |                     |  |
|---|---------------------|--|
| 5 | AC211               | Managerial Accounting  |
| 6 | FM212               | Principles of Finance  |
| 7 | <b>Either</b> EC201 | Microeconomic Principles I <b>or</b> EC202   |
|   |                     | Microeconomic Principles II <b>or</b> EC210 Macroeconomic Principles   |
| 8 | One of:             |  |
|   | <b>Either</b> EC220 | Introduction to Econometrics <b>or</b> EC221 Principles of Econometrics  |
|   | <b>Either</b> MG203 | Organisational Theory and Behaviour (formerly ID200), LL209 Commercial Law <b>or</b> MG211 Operational Research Methods (formerly OR202)   |
|   |                     | A student may take approved papers to the value of one unit not listed above (normally papers available only to second or third year students), but permission will need to be sought from the Departmental Tutor. |

### Year 3

- |    |                                    |   |
|----|------------------------------------|---|
| 9  | AC330                              | Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation  |
| 10 | <b>Either</b> AC310                | Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organizational Control <b>or</b> AC340 Auditing, Governance and Risk Management |
| 11 | <b>Either</b> FM300                | Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets <b>or</b> FM320 Quantitative Finance                                       |
| 12 | One from the selection list below: |   |
|    |                                    | (if not already taken under papers 10 & 11):  |
|    | AC310                              | Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organizational Control  |
|    | AC340                              | Auditing, Governance and Risk Management  |
|    | FM300                              | Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets  |
|    | FM320                              | Quantitative Finance  |
|    |                                    | (if not already taken under papers 7 or 8):   |
|    | EC201                              | Microeconomic Principles I  |
|    | EC210                              | Macroeconomic Principles  |
|    | EC220                              | Introduction to Econometrics <b>or</b> EC221 Principles of Econometrics   |
|    |                                    | (if not already taken under paper 8):   |
|    | EH207                              | The Making of an Economic Superpower: China since 1850  |
|    | MG203                              | Organisational Theory and Behaviour (formerly ID200)  |
|    | LL209                              | Commercial Law  |

MG211 Operational Research Methods (formerly OR202)  
 Or a course or courses to the value of one unit from the following (if not already taken under paper 8):

- |       |  |
|-------|--|
| EC315 | International Economics  |
| EH240 | Business and Economic Performance since 1945: Britain in International Context |
| LN320 | Spanish Language and Society 5 (Mastery) (n/a 14/15)                           |
| LN330 | French Language and Society 5 (Mastery)  |
| MA207 | Further Quantitative Methods (H)   |
| MA212 | Further Mathematical Methods   |
| MA300 | Game Theory  |
| MA301 | Game Theory 1 (H)  |
| MA303 | Chaos in Dynamic Systems (H)   |
| MG206 | Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H)                                |
| MG302 | Topics in Management Research (H)  |
| SO203 | Political Sociology  |
| SO212 | Work, Management and Globalisation (n/a 14/15)                                 |
| ST201 | Statistical Models and Data Analysis (H)                                       |
| ST203 | Statistics for Management Sciences   |
| ST307 | Aspects of Market Research (H)   |
| ST308 | Bayesian Inference (H)   |

In exceptional circumstances a student may take a course not listed above (normally papers available only to second or third year students), but permission will need to be sought from the Departmental Tutor.

### Notes

\*ST108 and MA110 must be taken by those students who have not studied Mathematics beyond GCSE level or equivalent.

LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification

This programme is externally accredited by the ICAEW, ICAS, CIMA and ACCA. Further information is available from the Department of Accounting ([accounting@lse.ac.uk](mailto:accounting@lse.ac.uk)) or the BSc Finance and Accounting programme brochure [lse.ac.uk/accounting/prospectiveStudents/undergraduate/BSc\\_programmebrochure.pdf](http://lse.ac.uk/accounting/prospectiveStudents/undergraduate/BSc_programmebrochure.pdf) (pdf)

## BSc in Actuarial Science

*For first, second and third year students in 2014-15*

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

- |   |                     |   |
|---|---------------------|---|
| 1 | ST102               | Elementary Statistical Theory   |
| 2 | MA100               | Mathematical Methods  |
| 3 | <b>Either</b> AC104 | Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management |
|   | <b>or</b> MA103     | Introduction to Abstract Mathematics                                    |
| 4 | EC102               | Economics B   |

### Year 2

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| 5 | ST202                                  | Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference                    |
| 6 | MA212                                  | Further Mathematical Methods                                      |
| 7 | ST226                                  | Actuarial Investigations: Financial (H) <b>and</b>                |
|   | ST227                                  | Survival Models (H)   |
| 8 | Courses to the value of one unit from: |   |
|   | FM212                                  | Principles of Finance   |
|   | MA103                                  | Introduction to Abstract Mathematics                              |
|   | MA318                                  | History of Mathematics in Finance and Economics (H)               |
|   | PS102                                  | Social Psychology   |
|   | SA103                                  | Introduction to Global Population Change                          |
|   | SO100                                  | Key Concepts in Sociology: An Introduction to Sociological Theory |
|   | ST312                                  | Applied Statistics Project (H)                                    |
|   | ST308                                  | Bayesian Inference (H)  |



## 6 Undergraduate Programme Regulations

### Year 3

9	ST302	Stochastic Processes (H) <b>and</b>
	ST304	Time Series and Forecasting (H)
10	ST300	Regression and Generalised Linear Models (H)
		<b>and</b> ST306 Actuarial Mathematics: General (H)
		<b>or</b>
	ST306	Actuarial Mathematics: General (H) <b>and</b> ST308
		Bayesian Inference (H)
11	ST305	Actuarial Mathematics: Life
12	ST330	Stochastic and Actuarial Methods in Finance

**Notes** Students can replace 10, 11 or 12 with subjects to the value of one unit approved by their tutor, but this will affect exemptions from examinations set by the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries.  
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

This programme is externally accredited by the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries. Further information is available on the Department of Statistics website [lse.ac.uk/statistics/study/prospective/exemptions.aspx](http://lse.ac.uk/statistics/study/prospective/exemptions.aspx).

## BA in Anthropology and Law

**For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

### Paper Course number and title

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

1	AN100	Introduction to Social Anthropology
2	AN101	Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts
3	LL106	Public Law
4	LL105	Property I (H) <b>and</b> LL109 Introduction to the Legal System (H)

### Year 2

5	AN226	Political and Legal Anthropology
6	LL108	Criminal Law
7	LL104	Law of Obligations
8		Courses to the value of one unit to be selected from the Anthropology Selection List A and List B

### Year 3

9	LL232	Law and Institutions of the European Union
10	LL275	Property II
11		Courses to the value of one unit not already taken to be selected from Law Selection List
12		Courses to the value of one unit not already taken to be selected from Anthropology Selection List A, List B or List C.

**Notes** No more than one unit taken under papers 8 and 12 may be selected from Anthropology Selection List A  
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

### Anthropology Selection List A

AN205	The Anthropology of Melanesia (n/a 14/15)
AN216	Cognition and Anthropology: Human Development in Cultural Environments (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN221	The Anthropology of Christianity (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN223	The Anthropology of South East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN230	The Anthropology of Industrialisation and Industrial Life (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN231	The Anthropology of China (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN237	The Anthropology of Development (H)
AN238	Anthropology and Human Rights (H)
AN240	Investigating the Philippines - New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts (H)
AN243	Children and Youth in Contemporary Ethnography (H)
AN244	Anthropology and Media (H) (n/a 14/15)

AN245	The Anthropology of Borders and Boundaries (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN246	The Anthropology of Post-Soviet Eurasia (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN250	The Anthropology of South Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN251	Cognition and Anthropology: Learning and Thinking in Relation to Social Institutions (H)
AN252	Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)
AN268	Anthropology of Schooling (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN269	The Anthropology of Amazonia (H) (n/a 14/15)
	An approved paper taught outside the Department

### Anthropology Selection List B

AN200	The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender
AN227	The Anthropology of Economic Institutions and their Social Transformations

### Anthropology Selection List C

AN300	Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology
AN301	The Anthropology of Religion

### Law Selection List

LL201	Administrative Law
LL202	Commercial Contracts
LL203	Law of Business Associations
LL204	Advanced Torts
LL205	Medical Law
LL207	Civil Liberties and Human Rights
LL210	Information Technology and the Law
LL212	Conflict of Laws
LL221	Family Law
LL233	Law of Evidence
LL241	European Legal History
LL242	International Protection of Human Rights (n/a 14/15)
LL250	Law and the Environment
LL251	Intellectual Property Law
LL253	The Law of Corporate Insolvency
LL257	Labour Law
LL259	Legal and Social Changes Since 1750
LL272	Outlines of Modern Criminology (H)
LL278	Public International Law
LL284	Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders (H)
LL293	Taxation
LL295	Media Law
LL300	Competition Law
LL305	Jurisprudence

This programme is externally accredited by the Law Society. Further information is available from the Department of Anthropology either by emailing [anthropology.enquiries@lse.ac.uk](mailto:anthropology.enquiries@lse.ac.uk) or accessing the Anthropology Department website [lse.ac.uk/anthropology/degree\\_programmes/degree\\_programmes\\_home.aspx](http://lse.ac.uk/anthropology/degree_programmes/degree_programmes_home.aspx).

## BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics

**For first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

### Paper Course number and title

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

1	ST102	Elementary Statistical Theory
2	MA100	Mathematical Methods
3		<b>Either</b> EC100 Economics A* <b>or</b> EC102 Economics B
		*The Course Tutor must approve and countersign the selection of options form for any student wishing to take EC100
4		<b>Either</b> AC100 Elements of Accounting and Finance <b>or</b> MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics

### Year 2

5	MA212	Further Mathematical Methods
6	ST205	Sample Surveys and Experiments (H) <b>and</b>
		ST211 Applied Regression (H)
7		Courses to the value of one unit from:

	MA103	Introduction to Abstract Mathematics
	MA203	Real Analysis (H)
	MA208	Optimisation Theory (H)
	MA209	Differential Equations (H)
	MA210	Discrete Mathematics (H)
	MA211	Algebra and Number Theory (H)
	MG211	Operational Research Methods (formerly OR202)
	ST202	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference
	ST226	Actuarial Investigations - Financial (H)
	ST227	Survival Models (H)
8	Courses to the value of one unit from:	
	AC100	Elements of Accounting and Finance
	AC211	Managerial Accounting
	EC202	Microeconomic Principles II (only if EC102 has previously been taken)
	EC210	Macroeconomic Principles (only if EC102 has previously been taken)
	FM212	Principles of Finance
	GV101	Introduction to the Study of Politics
	GY100	Environment, Economy and Society
	MG203	Organisational Theory and Behaviour (formerly ID200)
	MG206	Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H)
	MG207	Economics for Management
	MG302	Topics in Management Research (H)
	PH201	Philosophy of Science
	PS102	Social Psychology
	SA103	Population, Economy and Society
	SO100	Key Concepts in Sociology
	SO212	Work, Management and Globalisation
	Students may also take a Language course unit at least at intermediate level, or a course taught outside the Department of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research with the approval of the Course Tutor.	
<b>Year 3</b>		
9	Courses to the value of one unit from the following:	
	ST300	Regression and Generalised Linear Models (H)
	ST302	Stochastic Processes (H)
	ST304	Time Series and Forecasting (H)
	ST305	Actuarial Mathematics: (Life)
	ST306	Actuarial Mathematics: General (H)
	ST307	Aspects of Market Research (H) (not if ST327 is taken)
	ST308	Bayesian Inference (H)
	ST312	Applied Statistics Project (H)
	ST327	Market Research: An Integrated Approach (not if ST307 is taken)
	ST330	Stochastic and Actuarial Methods in Finance (can only be taken in conjunction with ST302)
10	Courses to the value of one unit from the list below or from paper 9 (above):	
	MA203	Real Analysis (H)
	MA208	Optimisation Theory (H)
	MA209	Differential Equations (H)
	MA210	Discrete Mathematics (H)
	MA211	Algebra and Number Theory (H)
	MA300	Game Theory (not if MA301 also taken)
	MA301	Game Theory I (H) (not if MA300 also taken)
	MA303	Chaos in Dynamical Systems (H)
	MA305	Optimisation in Function Spaces (H)
	MA310	Mathematics of Finance and Valuation (H)
	MA313	Probability for Finance (H)
	MA314	Algorithms in Java (H)
	MA315	Algebra and its Applications (H)
	MA317	Complex Analysis (H)
	MA318	History of Mathematics in Finance and Economics (H)
	MG308	Simulation Modelling and Analysis (H) (formerly OR307)
	MG313	Practical Optimisation Modelling (H) (third year only)

	MG314	Principles of Marketing (H) (third year only)
11	Courses to the value of one unit from:	
	AC211	Managerial Accounting
	AC310	Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organizational Control
	AC330	Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation
	AC340	Auditing, Governance and Risk Management
	EC202	Microeconomic Principles II
	EC210	Macroeconomic Principles
	EC313	Industrial Economics
	EC321	Monetary Economics
	FM212	Principles of Finance
	FM300	Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Mathematics
	FM320	Quantitative Finance
	GV225	Public Choice and Politics
	LL209	Commercial Law
	LL210	Information Technology and the Law
	MG203	Organisational Theory and Behaviour (formerly ID200)
	MG206	Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H)
	MG207	Economics for Management
	MG302	Topics in Management Research (H)
	MG307	International Context of Management (H) (formerly MN303) (Cannot be taken with MG303)
	MG314	Principles of Marketing (H) (third year only)
	MG315	Marketing Action Learning Project (H) (third year only)
	PH201	Philosophy of Science
	PH211	Philosophy of Economics
	SA250	Demographic Description and Analysis
	SO212	Work, Management and Globalisation
	Students may also take a Language course unit at least at intermediate level, or a course taught outside of the Departments of Mathematics and Statistics with the approval of the Course Tutor.	
12	Any courses to the value of one unit from the options listed under papers 9, 10 and 11 or from the list below:	
	EC221	Principles of Econometrics
	MG211	Operational Research Methods (formerly OR202)
	ST202	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (if not already taken under paper 7)
	ST226	Actuarial Investigations: Financial (H)
	ST227	Survival Models (H)
<b>Notes</b>	LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.	

## BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics

**For first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

1	EC102	Economics B
2	MA100	Mathematical Methods
3	ST102	Elementary Statistical Theory
4	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economics	

### Year 2

5	EC202	Microeconomic Principles II
6	EC221	Principles of Econometrics
7	<b>Either:</b> EC210 Macroeconomic Principles <b>or</b> MA212 Further Mathematical Methods <b>or</b> Courses to the value of one unit from: MA203 Real Analysis (H) <b>AND</b> an appropriate Mathematics second half	

## 8 Undergraduate Programme Regulations

- 8 module, with the permission of the Department Tutor  
**Either** ST202 Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference  
**or** an approved paper taught outside the Department
- Year 3**
- 9 **Either** EC309 Econometric Theory **or** EC319 Economic Theory and its Applications **or** EC333 Problems of Applied Econometrics  
 One from the Selection list below
- 10 **Either** a further paper from 9 above  
**or** an approved paper from the Selection list below
- 11 EC331 Project in Quantitative Economics  
*In exceptional circumstances a student may substitute an outside paper for paper 11. This outside paper should be both of an advanced nature and coherent with the student's other choice of papers. Permission to take such a paper should first be obtained from the Departmental Tutor who must countersign the Additional Permission Form. Any subsequent revision to the student's choice of papers must also be countersigned by the Departmental Tutor.*

### Econometrics and Mathematical Economics Selection list

- AC211 Managerial Accounting  
 AC310 Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organisational Control  
 AC340 Auditing, Governance and Risk Management  
 (Students may take only one of AC211, AC310 and AC340 in year 3)  
 FM212 Principles of Finance  
 FM300 Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets (if FM212 taken in second year)  
 FM320 Quantitative Finance (if FM212 taken in second year)  
 (Students may take only one of FM212, FM300 and FM320 in year 3)  
 EC210 Macroeconomic Principles (if not taken under 7 above)  
 EC301 Advanced Economic Analysis (n/a 14/15)  
 EC302 Political Economy  
 EC303 Economic Policy Analysis  
 EC307 Development Economics  
 EC310 Behavioural Economics  
 EC311 History of Economics: How Theories Change  
 EC313 Industrial Economics  
 EC315 International Economics  
 EC317 Labour Economics  
 EC321 Monetary Economics  
 EC325 Public Economics  
 MA300 Game Theory  
 MG211 Operational Research Methods (formerly OR202)  
 MG313 Practical Optimisation Modelling (H) (third year only)  
 PH211 Philosophy of Economics  
 ST202 Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (if not taken under 8 above)
- Notes** LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

## BSc in Economic History

**For first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

### Paper Course number and title

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

#### Year 1

- 1 EH101 The Internationalisation of Economic Growth, 1870 to the Present Day
- 2 **Either** EC100 Economics A **or** EC102 Economics B  
 One from:
- 3 HY113 From Empire to Independence: the Extra-European World in the Twentieth Century  
 HY116 International History since 1890
- 4 An approved paper from outside the Department

#### Year 2

- 5 EH237 Theories and Evidence in Economic History
- 6 & 7 Two from:  
 EH101 The Internationalisation of Economic Growth, 1870 to the Present Day (if not taken in year 1)  
 EH204 Money and Finance: From the Middle Ages to Modernity  
 EH205 Towns, Society and Economy in England and Europe, 1450-1750 (n/a 14/15)  
 EH207 The Making of an Economic Superpower: China since 1850  
 EH211 Africa and the World Economy, 1500-2000 (n/a 14/15)  
 EH225 Latin America and the International Economy  
 EH238 The Industrial Revolution  
 EH240 Business and Economic Performance since 1945: Britain in International Context

8 Another course from papers 6 and 7, or a level 200 or 300 course from outside the Economic History Department

#### Year 3

- 9 & 10 Two from:  
 EC311 History of Economics: How Theories Change  
 EH301 The Origins of the World Economy, 1450-1750 (n/a 14/15)  
 EH304 The Economic History of North America: from Colonial Times to the Cold War  
 EH306 Monetary and Financial History since 1750  
 EH307 The Economic History of South Asia, 1600-2000  
 EH308 Historical Economic Geography: Cities, Markets and Regions in the 19th and 20th Centuries  
 EH325 Issues of Modern Japanese Economic Development: Late Industrialisation, Imperialism and High Speed Growth  
 EH326 Innovation and its Finance in the 19th and 20th Centuries  
 EH327 China's Traditional Economy and its Growth in the Very Long-Term (n/a 14/15)
- 11 A further paper taught by the Department of Economic History from those listed under papers 7 or 9 & 10
- 12 EH390 Dissertation in Economic or Social History

#### Notes

LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

## BSc in Economic History with Economics

**For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

### Paper Course number and title

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

#### Year 1

- 1 EC102 Economics B
- 2 EH101 The Internationalisation of Economic Growth, 1870 to the Present Day
- 3 MA100 Mathematical Methods
- 4 An approved paper taught outside the Departments of Economics and Economic History

#### Year 2

- 5 **Either** EC201 Microeconomic Principles I **or** EC202 Microeconomic Principles II **or** EC210 Macroeconomic Principles
- 6 EH237 Theories and Evidence in Economic History
- 7 One from:  
 EH204 Money and Finance: From the Middle Ages to Modernity  
 EH205 Towns, Society and Economy in England and Europe, 1450-1750 (n/a 14/15)  
 EH207 The Making of an Economic Superpower: China since 1850  
 EH211 Africa and the World Economy, 1500-2000 (n/a 14/15)

	EH225	Latin America and the International Economy
	EH238	The Industrial Revolution
	EH240	Business and Economic Performance since 1945: Britain in International Context
8	An approved paper taught outside the Departments of Economic History and Economics (normally papers available to 2nd and 3rd year students) <b>or</b> a further paper from 7 above	
<b>Year 3</b>		
9	One from: <b>Either</b> EC201 Microeconomic Principles I <b>or</b> EC202 Microeconomic Principles II <b>or</b> EC210 Macroeconomic Principles	
10	One from: EC311 History of Economics: How Theories Change EH301 The Origins of the World Economy, 1450-1750 (n/a 14/15) EH304 The Economic History of North America: From Colonial Times to the Cold War EH306 Monetary and Financial History since 1750 EH307 The Economic History of South Asia, 1600-2000 EH308 Historical Economic Geography: Cities, Markets and Regions in the 19th and 20th Centuries EH325 Issues in Modern Japanese Economic Development: Late Industrialisation, Imperialism and High Speed Growth EH326 Innovation and its Finance in the 19th and 20th Centuries EH327 China's Traditional Economy and its Growth in the Very Long-Term (n/a 14/15)	
11	<b>Either</b> a further paper from 7 above <b>or</b> a further paper from 10 above	
12	EH390 Dissertation in Economic or Social History	
<b>Notes</b>	LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.	

## BSc in Economics

**For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

1	EC102	Economics B
2	MA100	Mathematical Methods
3	ST102	Elementary Statistical Theory
4	An approved paper taught outside the Department	

### Year 2

5	EC201	Microeconomic Principles I <b>or</b> EC202 Microeconomic Principles II
6	EC210	Macroeconomic Principles
7	<b>Either</b> EC220 Introduction to Econometrics <b>or</b> EC221 Principles of Econometrics	
8	An approved paper taught outside the Department	

### Year 3

9, 10, 11	Three from the Economics Selection List	
12	Either an additional paper from the Economics Selection list or a paper from the list below: AC211 Managerial Accounting AC310 Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organizational Control AC340 Auditing, Governance and Risk Management EH207 The Making of an Economic Superpower: China since 1850 EH225 Latin America and the International Economy EH240 Business and Economic Performance since 1945: Britain in International Context EH304 The Economic History of North America: From Colonial Times to the Cold War	

GV227	Politics and Economic Policy
GY201	Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis I
GY300	Theories of Regional Development and Change
IR304	The Politics of International Economic Relations
LL209	Commercial Law
MA212	Further Mathematical Methods
MA300	Game Theory
MG211	Operational Research Methods (formerly OR202)
MG313	Practical Optimisation Modelling (H) (third year only)

**Notes** LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

*In exceptional circumstances a student may substitute an outside paper for paper 12. This outside paper should be both of an advanced nature and coherent with the student's other choice of papers. Permission to take such a paper should first be obtained from the Departmental Tutor who must countersign the Additional Permission Form. Any subsequent revision to the student's choice of papers must also be countersigned by the Departmental Tutor.*

## Economics Selection List

EC301	Advanced Economic Analysis (n/a 14/15)
EC302	Political Economy
EC303	Economic Policy Analysis
EC307	Development Economics
EC310	Behavioural Economics
EC311	History of Economics: How Theories Change
EC313	Industrial Economics
EC315	International Economics
EC317	Labour Economics
EC319	Economic Theory and its Applications
EC321	Monetary Economics
EC325	Public Economics
EC333	Problems of Applied Econometrics
<b>Either</b> FM212 Principles of Finance <b>or</b> FM300 Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets (if FM212 taken in 2nd year) <b>or</b> FM320 Quantitative Finance (if FM212 taken in 2nd year)	
<b>* Students may not take both FM300 and FM320 in Year 3</b>	
PH211	Philosophy of Economics

## BSc in Economics and Economic History

**For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

1	EC102	Economics B
2	EH101	The Internationalisation of Economic Growth, 1870 to the Present Day
3	MA100	Mathematical Methods
4	ST102	Elementary Statistical Theory

### Year 2

5	One from: <b>Either</b> EC201 Microeconomic Principles I <b>or</b> EC202 Microeconomic Principles II <b>or</b> EC210 Macroeconomic Principles	
6	<b>Either</b> EC220 Introduction to Econometrics <b>or</b> EC221 Principles of Econometrics	
7	EH237 Theories and Evidence in Economic History	
8	One from: EH204 Money and Finance: From the Middle Ages to Modernity EH205 Towns, Society and Economy in England and Europe 1450-1750 (n/a 14/15) EH207 The Making of an Economic Superpower: China since 1850 EH211 Africa and the World Economy, 1500-2000 (n/a 14/15)	



## 10 Undergraduate Programme Regulations

EH225	Latin America and the International Economy
EH238	The Industrial Revolution
EH240	Business and Economic Performance since 1945: Britain in International Context

### Year 3

9	One from: <b>Either</b> EC201 Microeconomic Principles I (if EC220 taken) <b>or</b> EC202 Microeconomic Principles II (if EC221 taken) <b>or</b> EC210 Macroeconomic Principles
10	A paper from Selection List A or an approved paper taught outside the Departments of Economic History and Economics (normally papers available to 2nd or 3rd year students)
11	One from: EC311 History of Economics: How Theories Change EH301 The Origins of the World Economy, 1450-1750 (n/a 14/15) EH304 The Economic History of North America: From Colonial Times to the Cold War EH306 Monetary and Financial History since 1750 EH307 The Economic History of South Asia, 1600-2000 EH308 Historical Economic Geography: Cities, Markets and Regions in the 19th and 20th Centuries EH325 Issues of Modern Japanese Economic Development: Late Industrialisation, Imperialism and High Speed Growth EH326 Innovation and its Finance in the 19th and 20th Centuries EH327 China's Traditional Economy and its Growth in the Very Long-Term (n/a 14/15)
12	EH390 Dissertation in Economic or Social History
<b>Notes</b>	LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

### Economics Selection List A

EC301	Advanced Economic Analysis (n/a 14/15)
EC302	Political Economy
EC303	Economic Policy Analysis
EC307	Development Economics
EC311	History of Economics: How Theories Change
EC313	Industrial Economics
EC315	International Economics
EC317	Labour Economics
EC321	Monetary Economics
EC325	Public Economics
EC333	Problems of Applied Econometrics

## BSc in Economics with Economic History

*For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15*

### Paper Course number and title

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

#### Year 1

1	EC102	Economics B
2	EH101	The Internationalisation of Economic Growth, 1870 to the Present Day
3	MA100	Mathematical Methods
4	ST102	Elementary Statistical Theory

#### Year 2

5	<b>Either</b> EC201 Microeconomic Principles I <b>or</b> EC202 Microeconomic Principles II	
6	EC210	Macroeconomic Principles
7	EH237	Theories and Evidence in Economic History
8	One from: EH204 Money and Finance: From the Middle Ages to Modernity EH205 Towns, Society and Economy in England and Europe, 1450-1750 (n/a 14/15) EH207 The Making of an Economic Superpower: China	

since 1850

EH225	Latin America and the International Economy
EH238	The Industrial Revolution
EH240	Business and Economic Performance since 1945: Britain in International Context

### Year 3

9 & 10	Two from: <b>Either</b> EC220 Introduction to Econometrics <b>or</b> EC221 Principles of Econometrics EC301 Advanced Economic Analysis (n/a 14/15) EC302 Political Economy EC303 Economic Policy Analysis EC307 Development Economics EC310 Behavioural Economics EC311 History of Economics: How Theories Change EC313 Industrial Economics EC315 International Economics EC321 Monetary Economics EC325 Public Economics
11	One from: EH301 The Origins of the World Economy, 1450-1750 (n/a 14/15) EH304 The Economic History of North America: From Colonial Times to the Cold War EH308 Historical Economic Geography: Cities, Markets and Regions in the 19th and 20th Centuries EH325 Issues of Modern Japanese Economic Development: Late Industrialisation, Imperialism and High Speed Growth EH326 Innovation and its Finance in the 19th and 20th Centuries
12	<b>Either</b> An approved paper taught outside the Departments of Economics and Economic History <b>or</b> EH390 Dissertation in Economic or Social History
<b>Notes</b>	LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

## BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics

*For first and second year students in 2014-15*

### Paper Course number and title

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

#### Year 1

1	GY120	Environmental Change: Past, Present and Future
2	GY121	Sustainable Development
3	EC102	Economics B
4	MA107	Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) and ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)

#### Year 2

5	GY220	Environment: Science and Society
6	GY222	Applied Environmental Economics
7	One from: EH225 Latin America and the International Economy GV227 The Politics of Economic Policy GV262 Contemporary Political Theory GV263 Public Policy Analysis GV264 Politics and Institutions in Europe GY200 Economy, Society and Space GY201 Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis I GY202 Introduction to Global Development GY205 Political Geographies, Policy and Space GY240 Research Techniques (compulsory prerequisite for GY350 Independent Research Project)	
	IR200	International Political Theory
	LL250	Law and the Environment
	LL278	Public International Law
	PH203	Philosophy of the Social Sciences
	SA313	European Social Policy (n/a 14/15)
8	EC201	Microeconomic Principles I

**Year 3**

9	GY324	Environmental Governance
10	GY325	Environment and Development
11 & 12	Two from:	
	EC210	Macroeconomic Principles I
	EC313	Industrial Economics
	EC315	International Economics
	EC325	Public Economics
	GY300	Theories of Regional Development and Change
	GY301	The Political Geography of Development and the South
	GY302	Urban Development: Politics, Policy and Planning
	GY303	The Geography of Gender: Global Perspectives
	GY305	Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis II
	GY306	Geographies of Race (n/a 14/15)
	GY350	Independent Research Project (GY240 compulsory prerequisite)
	IR203	International Organisations
	IR305	Strategic Aspects of International Relations (n/a 14/15)
	IR306	Sovereignty, Rights and Justice: Issues in International Political Theory (n/a 14/15)

**Notes** LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Level 1 courses and modern language courses are not permitted as part of this degree programme in Years 2 and 3. Students wishing to study a modern language are encouraged to take one of the LSE Language Centre's extra-curricular courses

**BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics***For third year students in 2014-15***Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

**Year 1**

1	GY120	Environmental Change: Past, Present and Future
2	GY121	Sustainable Development
3	EC102	Economics B
4	<b>Either</b> MA100 Mathematical Methods <b>or</b> MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) and ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)	

**Year 2**

5	GY220	Environment: Science and Society
6	GY222	Applied Environmental Economics
7	One from:	
	EH225	Latin America and the International Economy
	GV227	The Politics of Economic Policy
	GV262	Contemporary Political Theory
	GV263	Public Policy Analysis
	GV264	Politics and Institutions in Europe
	GY200	Economy, Society and Space
	GY201	Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis I
	GY202	Introduction to Global Development
	GY205	Political Geographies, Policy and Space
	GY240	Research Techniques (compulsory prerequisite for GY350 Independent Research Project)
	IR200	International Political Theory
	LL250	Law and the Environment
	LL278	Public International Law
	PH203	Philosophy of the Social Sciences
	SA313	European Social Policy (n/a 14/15)
	EC201	Microeconomic Principles I

**Year 3**

9	GY324	Environmental Governance
10	GY325	Environment and Development
11 & 12	Two from:	
	EC210	Macroeconomic Principles I

EC313	Industrial Economics
EC315	International Economics
EC325	Public Economics
GY300	Theories of Regional Development and Change
GY301	The Political Geography of Development and the South
GY302	Urban Development: Politics, Policy and Planning
GY303	The Geography of Gender: Global Perspectives
GY305	Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis II
GY306	Geographies of Race (n/a 14/15)
GY350	Independent Research Project (GY240 compulsory prerequisite)
IR203	International Organisations
IR305	Strategic Aspects of International Relations (n/a 14/15)
IR306	Sovereignty, Rights and Justice: Issues in International Political Theory (n/a 14/15)

**Notes** LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Level 1 courses and modern language courses are not permitted as part of this degree programme in Years 2 and 3. Students wishing to study a modern language are encouraged to take one of the LSE Language Centre's extra-curricular courses

**BSc in Environment and Development***For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15***Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

**Year 1**

1	GY120	Environmental Change: Past, Present and Future
2	GY121	Sustainable Development
3	GY100	Environment, Economy and Society
4	One from:	
	<b>Either</b> EC100 Economics A <b>or</b> EC102 Economics B	
	AN100	Introduction to Social Anthropology
	EH101	The Internationalisation of Economic Growth, 1870 to the Present Day
	GV100	Introduction to Political Theory
	GY103	Contemporary Europe
	GY140	Methods in Spatial and Social Analysis
	HY113	From Empire to Independence: the Extra-European World in the Twentieth Century
	IR100	Concepts of International Society
	SA103	Introduction to Global Population Change

**Year 2**

5	GY202	Introduction to Global Development
6	GY220	Environment: Science and Society
7	GY222	Applied Environmental Economics
8	One from:	
	EC230	Economics in Public Policy
	GY200	Economy, Society and Space
	GY201	Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis I
	GY205	Political Geographies, Policy and Space
	GY240	Research Techniques (Spatial, Social and Environmental) (compulsory prerequisite for GY350 Independent Research Project)
	LL250	Law and the Environment
	SA221	Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change

**Year 3**

9	GY324	Environmental Governance
10	GY325	Environment and Development
11 & 12	Two from:	
	GY300	Theories of Regional Development and Change
	GY301	The Political Geography of Development and the South
	GY302	Urban Development: Politics, Policy and

## 12 Undergraduate Programme Regulations

	Planning
GY303	The Geography of Gender: Global Perspectives
GY305	Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis II
GY306	Geographies of Race (n/a 14/15)
GY350	Independent Research Project (GY240 compulsory prerequisite)
<b>Notes</b>	<p>LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.</p> <p>Level 1 courses and modern language courses are not permitted as part of this degree programme in Years 2 and 3. Students wishing to study a modern language are encouraged to take one of the LSE Language Centre's extra-curricular courses</p>

### BA in Geography

**For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

#### Year 1

- 1 GY100 Environment, Economy and Society
- 2 GY140 Methods in Spatial and Social Analysis
- 3 **Either** GY103 Contemporary Europe **or** GY120 Environmental Change: Past, Present and Future **or** GY121 Sustainable Development
- 4 An approved paper taught outside the Department or another paper from 3 above

#### Year 2

- 5 GY2A0 Research Techniques (Spatial, Social and Environmental)
- 6, 7 & 8 Three units from:
  - GY200 Economy, Society and Space
  - GY201 Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis I
  - GY202 Introduction to Global Development
  - GY205 Political Geographies, Policy and Space
  - GY220 Environment Science and Society
  - GY222 Applied Environmental Economics
  - GY244 London's Geographies: An Introduction to Cultural and Historical Geography (n/a 14/15)

Or an approved LSE taught option (either within or outside the Department of Geography but not a Language course)

#### Year 3

- 9 GY350 Independent Research Project
- 10, 11 Three units from:
  - GY300 Theories of Regional Development and Change
  - GY301 The Political Geography of Development and the South
  - GY302 Urban Development: Politics, Policy and Planning
  - GY303 The Geography of Gender; Global Perspectives
  - GY305 Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis II
  - GY306 Geographies of Race (n/a 14/15)
  - GY324 Environmental Governance
  - GY325 Environment and Development

One unit from 6-8 (excluding an LSE taught Outside Option)

**Notes** LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Level 1 courses and modern language courses are not permitted as part of this degree programme in Years 2 and 3. Students wishing to study a modern language are encouraged to take one of the LSE Language Centre's extra-curricular courses.

### BSc in Geography with Economics

**For first and second year students in 2014-15**

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

#### Year 1

- 1 EC102 Economics B
- 2 MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) and ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)
- 3 GY100 Environment, Economy and Society
- 4 **Either** GY103 Contemporary Europe **or** GY140 Methods in Spatial and Social Analysis **or** GY120 Environmental Change: Past, Present and Future **or** GY121 Sustainable Development

#### Year 2

- 5 EC201 Microeconomic Principles I
- 6 GY201 Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis I
- 7 & 8 Two from the following:
  - GY200 Economy, Society and Space
  - GY202 Introduction to Global Development
  - GY205 Political Geographies, Policy and Space
  - GY220 Environment: Science and Society
  - GY222 Applied Environmental Economics
  - GY240 Research Techniques (Spatial, Social and Environmental Analysis) (required for GY350 under papers 11 and 12)
  - GY244 London's Geographies: An Introduction to Cultural and Historical Geography (n/a 14/15)
  - GY300 Theories of Regional Development and Change

#### Year 3

- 9 EC210 Macroeconomic Principles
- 10 GY305 Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis II
- 11 & 12 Two from:
  - GY300 Theories of Regional Development and Change
  - GY301 The Political Geography of Development and the South
  - GY302 Urban Development: Politics, Policy and Planning
  - GY303 The Geography of Gender: Global Perspectives
  - GY306 Geographies of Race (n/a 14/15)
  - GY324 Environmental Governance
  - GY325 Environment and Development
  - GY350 Independent Research Project

One other Geography course not taken under 7 & 8

An approved Economics course including:

  - EC307 Development Economics
  - EC313 Industrial Economics
  - EC325 Public Economics

**Notes** LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Level 1 courses and modern language courses are not permitted as part of this degree programme in Years 2 and 3. Students wishing to study a modern language are encouraged to take one of the LSE Language Centre's extra-curricular courses.

### BSc in Geography with Economics

**For third year students in 2014-15**

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

#### Year 1

- 1 EC102 Economics B
- 2 **Either** MA100 Mathematical Methods **or** MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) and ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)
- 3 GY100 Environment, Economy and Society
- 4 **Either** GY103 Contemporary Europe **or** GY140 Methods in Spatial and Social Analysis **or** ST102 Elementary

Statistical Theory (not permitted if taking ST107 under paper 2) **or** GY120 Environmental Change: Past, Present and Future **or** GY121 Sustainable Development

**Year 2**

- 5 EC201 Microeconomic Principles I  
 6 GY201 Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis I  
 7 & 8 Two from the following:  
 GY200 Economy, Society and Space  
 GY202 Introduction to Global Development  
 GY205 Political Geographies, Policy and Space  
 GY220 Environment: Science and Society  
 GY222 Applied Environmental Economics  
 GY240 Research Techniques (Spatial, Social and Environmental Analysis) (required for GY350 under papers 11 and 12)  
 GY244 London's Geographies: An Introduction to Cultural and Historical Geography (n/a 14/15)  
 GY300 Theories of Regional Development and Change

**Year 3**

- 9 EC210 Macroeconomic Principles  
 10 GY305 Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis II  
 11 & 12 Two from:  
 GY300 Theories of Regional Development and Change  
 GY301 The Political Geography of Development and the South  
 GY302 Urban Development: Politics, Policy and Planning  
 GY303 The Geography of Gender: Global Perspectives  
 GY306 Geographies of Race (n/a 14/15)  
 GY324 Environmental Governance  
 GY325 Environment and Development  
 GY350 Independent Research Project  
 One other Geography course not taken under 7 & 8  
 An approved Economics course including:  
 EC307 Development Economics  
 EC313 Industrial Economics  
 EC325 Public Economics

**Notes**

LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.  
 Level 1 courses and modern language courses are not permitted as part of this degree programme in Years 2 and 3. Students wishing to study a modern language are encouraged to take one of the LSE Language Centre's extra-curricular courses.

**BSc in Government**

*For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15*

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

**Year 1**

- 1 GV101 Introduction to Political Science  
 2 GV100 Introduction to Political Theory  
 3 An approved course taught outside the Department  
 4 An approved course taught outside the Department

**Year 2**

- 5, 6, 7 Any three courses from Government list A  
 8 An approved course taught outside the Department (note: if either GV100 or GV101 was not taken in year 1, this outstanding course must imperatively be taken under this paper in the second year)

**Year 3**

- 9 **Either** GV390 Government Dissertation Option  
**Or** A course from Government list B  
 10 Any course from Government list A  
 11 Any course from Government list A or list B  
 12 **Either** A further course from Government list A  
**Or** An approved course taught outside the Department

**Notes**

LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of

Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

**Government List A**

- GV225 Public Choice and Politics  
 GV227 Politics of Economic Policy  
 GV245 Democracy and Democratisation  
 GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism  
 GV248 Power and Politics in the Modern World: Comparative Perspectives  
 GV251 Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union  
 GV262 Contemporary Political Theory  
 GV263 Public Policy Analysis  
 GV264 Politics and Institutions in Europe

**Government List B**

- GV302 Key Themes in the History of Political Thought  
 GV303 From Empire to Globalisation (n/a 14/15)  
 GV305 Sustainability Science and Policy: Problems and Perspectives (n/a 14/15)  
 GV308 Leadership in the Political World (H)  
 GV309 Politics of Money and Finance in Comparative Perspective  
 GV311 British Government  
 GV312 Advanced Topics in Government: Executive Politics  
 GV313 Politics of Trade in Comparative Perspective  
 GV314 Empirical Research in Government  
 GV366 Political Economy of the Developing World

**BSc in Government and Economics**

*For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15*

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

**Year 1**

- 1 EC102 Economics B  
 2 **Either** MA110 Basic Quantitative Methods **or** MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) **and** ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)  
 3 & 4 Two from:  
 GV101 Introduction to Political Science  
 GV100 Introduction to Political Theory  
 An approved course taught outside the Department of Government and Economics

**Year 2**

- 5 EC201 Microeconomic Principles I  
 6 EC210 Macroeconomic Principles  
 7 GV225 Public Choice and Politics  
 8 One from:  
 GV100 Introduction to Political Theory (if not taken in Year 1)  
 GV101 Introduction to Political Science (if not taken in Year 1)  
 An approved course from the Government list A (only if both GV100 and GV101 taken under 3 & 4 above)  
 An approved course taught outside the Departments of Economics and Government (only if both GV100 and GV101 taken under 3 & 4 above)

**Year 3**

- 9 Any course from the Economics List  
 10 Any course from Government list A  
 11 **Either** GV390 Government Dissertation Option  
**Or** A course from Government list B  
 12 **Either** EC220 Introduction to Econometrics  
**Or** Any course from the Economics List  
**Or** Any further course from Government list A  
**Or** An approved course taught outside the Departments of Economics and Government

**Notes**

LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course



## 14 Undergraduate Programme Regulations

is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

### Government List A

GV225	Public Choice and Politics
GV227	Politics of Economic Policy
GV245	Democracy and Democratisation
GV247	Theories and Problems of Nationalism
GV248	Power and Politics in the Modern World: Comparative Perspectives
GV251	Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union
GV262	Contemporary Political Theory
GV263	Public Policy Analysis
GV264	Politics and Institutions in Europe

### Government List B

GV302	Key Themes in the History of Political Thought
GV303	From Empire to Globalisation (n/a 14/15)
GV305	Sustainability Science and Policy: Problems and Perspectives (n/a 14/15)
GV308	Leadership in the Political World (H)
GV309	Politics of Money and Finance in Comparative Perspective
GV311	British Government
GV312	Advanced Topics in Government: Executive Politics
GV313	Politics of Trade in Comparative Perspective
GV314	Empirical Research in Government
GV366	Political Economy of the Developing World

### Economics List

EC301	Advanced Economic Analysis (n/a 14/15)
EC302	Political Economy
EC303	Economic Analysis of the European Union
EC307	Development Economics
EC311	History of Economics: How Theories Change
EC313	Industrial Economics
EC315	International Economics
EC321	Monetary Economics
EC325	Public Economics

## BSc in Government and History

**For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

### Paper Course number and title

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

#### Year 1

1	<b>Either</b> GV101 Introduction to Political Science <b>or</b> GV100 Introduction to Political Theory
2	One from: HY113 From Empire to Independence: the Extra-European World in the Twentieth Century HY116 International History since 1890 HY118 Faith, Power and Revolution: Europe and the Wider World, c.1500-c.1800
3	<b>Either</b> the course not taken under 1 <b>or</b> a further course from 2
4	An approved course taught outside the Departments of Government and International History

#### Year 2

5	One from: GV100 Introduction to Political Theory (compulsory if not taken in Year 1) GV101 Introduction to Political Science (compulsory if not taken in Year 1) An approved course from the Government list A (if both GV100 and GV101 taken in year 1)
6	Any course from Government list A
7 & 8	Two courses from the History list A

#### Year 3

9	<b>Either</b> GV390 Government Dissertation Option * <b>Or</b> A course from Government list B
---	---

10	Any course from the History list B
11	<b>Either</b> Any course from Government list A <b>Or</b> Any course from the History list B <b>Or</b> HY300 Dissertation *
12	<b>Either</b> Any course from Government list A Any course from the History list A or list B An approved course taught outside the Departments of Government and International History

### Notes

\* The following courses are mutually exclusive and only one of them can be chosen: GV390 and HY300. LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

### Government List A

GV225	Public Choice and Politics
GV227	Politics of Economic Policy
GV245	Democracy and Democratisation
GV247	Theories and Problems of Nationalism
GV248	Power and Politics in the Modern World: Comparative Perspectives
GV251	Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union
GV262	Contemporary Political Theory
GV263	Public Policy Analysis
GV264	Politics and Institutions in Europe

### Government List B

GV302	Key Themes in the History of Political Thought
GV303	From Empire to Globalisation (n/a 14/15)
GV305	Sustainability Science and Policy: Problems and Perspectives (n/a 14/15)
GV308	Leadership in the Political World (H)
GV309	Politics of Money and Finance in Comparative Perspective
GV311	British Government
GV312	Advanced Topics in Government: Executive Politics
GV313	Politics of Trade in Comparative Perspective
GV314	Empirical Research in Government
GV366	Political Economy of the Developing World

### History List A

HY203	The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion
HY206	The International History of Cold War, 1945-1989
HY208	The History of the United States since 1783 (n/a 14/15)
HY216	Four Reichs: Austria, Prussia and the Contest for Germany since 1618 (n/a 14/15)
HY221	The History of Russia, 1682-1825
HY226	The Great War 1914-1918
HY232	War, Genocide and Nation Building. The History of South-Eastern Europe 1914-1990
HY233	Empire and Nation: Britain and India since 1750 (n/a 14/15)
HY235	Modernity and the State in East Asia: China, Japan and Korea since 1840
HY238	The Cold War and European Integration, 1947-1992
HY239	Latin America and the United States since 1898
HY241	What is History? Methods and Debates
HY242	The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual History
HY243	Islamic Empires, 1400 - 1800

### History List B

HY303	Russia in Revolution, 1914-1921
HY311	Limited War During the Cold War Era: The US in Korea (1950-53) and Vietnam (1954-75)
HY315	The European Enlightenment, c.1680-1799
HY319	Napoleon and Europe
HY320	The Cold War Endgame
HY322	Nazi Germany and the Second World War: Causes and Course, 1933-1945
HY323	Travel, Pleasure and Politics: The European Grand Tour,

- 1670-1825  
HY324 Muslim-Jewish Relations: History and Memory in the Middle East and Europe, 622-1945

## BA in History

**For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

- 1 & 2 Two from:  
HY113 From Empire to Independence: the Extra-European World in the Twentieth Century  
HY114 War and Society from the Renaissance to the Napoleonic Era c.1500-1815 (withdrawn 14/15)  
HY116 International History since 1890  
HY118 Faith, Power and Revolution: Europe and the Wider World, c.1500-c.1800  
EH101 The Internationalisation of Economic Growth  
3 **Either** a further paper not taken under papers 1 and 2 **or** an approved paper taught outside of the Department.  
4 An approved paper taught outside the Department

### Year 2

- 5 One from:  
EH205 Towns, Society and Economy in England and Europe 1450-1750 (n/a 14/15)  
EH238 The Industrial Revolution  
HY216 Four Reichs: Austria, Prussia and Contest for Germany since 1618 (n/a 14/15)  
HY221 The History of Russia 1682-1825  
HY233 Empire and Nation: Britain and India since 1750 (n/a 14/15)  
HY235 Modernity and the State in East Asia: China, Japan and Korea since 1840  
HY243 Islamic Empires, 1400 - 1800  
HY315 The European Enlightenment, c.1680-1799  
HY319 Napoleon and Europe  
HY323 Travel, Pleasure and Politics: The European Grand Tour, 1670-1825  
HY324 Muslim-Jewish Relations: History and Memory in the Middle East and Europe, 622-1945  
6 **Either** HY241 What is History? Methods and Debates **or** one paper from Selection List A.  
7 One paper from Selection List A **or** one paper from Selection List B or EH225 Latin America and the International Economy **or** EH207 The Making of an Economic Superpower: China since 1850  
8 An Approved paper taught outside the Department

### Year 3

- 9 & 10 Two papers from Selection List A or Selection List B, one of which must be from Selection List B if not already taken as Paper 7.

- 11 **Either** a further paper from Selection List A or Selection List B not already taken **or** an approved paper taught outside of the Department.

- 12 HY300 Dissertation

**Notes** LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification

### History Selection List A

- HY203 The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion  
HY206 The International History of the Cold War, 1945-1989  
HY208 The History of the United States since 1783 (n/a 14/15)  
HY216 Four Reichs: Austria, Prussia and Contest for Germany since 1618 (n/a 14/15)  
HY221 The History of Russia, 1682-1825  
HY226 The Great War 1914-1918  
HY232 War, Genocide and Nation Building. The History of South-Eastern Europe 1914-1990

- HY233 Empire and Nation: Britain and India since 1750 (n/a 14/15)  
HY235 Modernity and the State in East Asia: China, Japan and Korea since 1840  
HY238 The Cold War and European Integration, 1947-1992  
HY239 Latin America and the United States since 1898  
HY240 From Empire to Commonwealth: war, race and imperialism in British History, 1780 to the present day  
HY241 What is History? Methods and Debates  
HY242 The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual History  
HY243 Islamic Empires, 1400 - 1800

### History Selection List B

- HY303 Russia in Revolution, 1914-1921  
HY311 Limited War During the Cold War Era: The US in Korea (1950-53) and Vietnam (1954-75)  
HY315 The European Enlightenment, c.1680-1799  
HY319 Napoleon and Europe  
HY320 The Cold War Endgame  
HY321 The Struggle for the Persian Gulf, 1945-2003  
HY322 Nazi Germany and the Second World War: Causes and Course, 1933-1945  
HY323 Travel, Pleasure and Politics: The European Grand Tour, 1670-1825  
HY324 Muslim-Jewish Relations: History and Memory in the Middle East and Europe, 622-1945

## BSc in International Relations

**For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

- 1 IR100 Concepts of International Society  
2 HY116 International History since 1890  
3 One from:  
GV100 Introduction to Political Theory  
PH103 Reason, Knowledge and Values: An Introduction to Philosophy  
SO100 Key Concepts in Sociology: An Introduction to Sociological Theory  
4 An approved paper taught outside the Department

### Year 2

- 5 IR200 International Political Theory  
6 IR202.1 Foreign Policy Analysis I  
7 IR203 International Organisations  
8 One from:  
EC100 Economics A  
EH101 The Internationalisation of Economic Growth  
GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism  
HY203 The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion  
HY206 The International History of the Cold War, 1945-1989  
HY208 The History of the United States since 1783 (n/a 14/15)  
HY221 The History of Russia, 1682-1825  
HY226 The Great War, 1914-1918  
HY232 War, Genocide and Nation Building. The History of South-Eastern Europe 1914-1990  
HY233 Empire and Nation: Britain and India since 1750 (n/a 14/15)  
HY235 Modernity and the State in East Asia: China, Japan and Korea since 1840  
HY238 The Cold War and European Integration, 1947-1992  
HY242 The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual History  
LL278 Public International Law  
Or an approved foreign language course from the

## 16 Undergraduate Programme Regulations

following:

LN100	Russian Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN101	Russian Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
LN102	Russian Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN104	Mandarin Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
LN110	German Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN120	Spanish Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN121	Spanish Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
LN122	Spanish Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN130	French Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN131	French Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
LN132	French Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN140	Mandarin Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN142	Mandarin Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN200	Russian Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN210	German Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN220	Spanish Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN230	French Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN240	Mandarin Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN250	English Literature and Society
LN251	Comparative Literature and Society
LN252	Global Literature and Society
LN253	European Literature and Society
LN270	Society and Language: Linguistics for Social Scientists
LN320	Spanish Language and Society 5 (Mastery) (n/a 14/15)
LN330	French Language and Society 5 (Mastery)
LN340	Mandarin Language and Society 5 (Mastery)

### Year 3

9, 10 & 11	Three units from:
	IR304 Politics of International Economic Relations *
	IR305 Strategic Aspects of International Relations (n/a 14/15)
	IR306 Sovereignty, Rights and Justice: Issues in International Political Theory (n/a 14/15)
	IR308 Systemic Change in the Twentieth Century: Theories of the Cold War (n/a 14/15)
	IR311 Europe's Institutional Order
	IR312 Genocide
	IR313 Managing China's Rise in East Asia
	IR314 Southeast Asia: Intra-regional Politics and Security
	IR315 The Middle East and International Relations Theory
	IR316 United Nations
	IR317 American Grand Strategy (H)
	IR318 Visual International Politics (H)
	IR319 Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H)
	IR398 Dissertation
	LL242 International Protection of Human Rights ** (n/a 14/15)

12 A paper relevant to the study of International Relations approved by the candidate's teachers from the Selection List below.  
A further Language course from those listed under paper 8 above.

**Notes** \* Prerequisites for this course are normally EH101 or EC100  
\*\* Prerequisite for this course is LL278  
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

### Selection List of Papers Approved by the Department as Relevant to the Study of International Relations

EC230	Economics in Public Policy
EH225	Latin America and the International Economy
GV100	Introduction to Political Theory
GV227	The Politics of Economic Policy
GV245	Democracy and Democratisation

GV247	Theories and Problems of Nationalism
GV251	Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union
GV262	Contemporary Political Theory
GV264	Politics and Institutions in Europe
GY202	Introduction to Global Development
GY220	Environment: Science and Society
GY301	The Political Geography of Development and the South
HY203	The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion
HY206	The International History of the Cold War, 1945-1989
HY226	The Great War, 1914-1918
HY242	The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual History
HY319	Napoleon and Europe
LL250	Law and the Environment
LL278	Public International Law
PH203	Philosophy of the Social Sciences
SA313	European Social Policy (n/a 14/15)

Any other paper, not on the exclusion lists, approved by the Departmental Tutor of the Department of International Relations

## BSc in International Relations and History

*For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15*

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

1	IR100 Concepts of International Society
2	HY116 International History since 1890
3 & 4	Two from: HY113 From Empire to Independence: The Extra European World in the 20th Century HY118 Faith, Power and Revolution: Europe and the Wider World, c.1500-c.1800

An approved language (LN) course  
An approved paper taught outside the Department

### Year 2

5	IR200 International Political Theory
6	<b>Either</b> IR202.1 Foreign Policy Analysis I <b>or</b> IR203 International Organisations
7 & 8	Two from: HY203 The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion HY206 The International History of the Cold War, 1945-1989 HY208 The History of the United States since 1783 (n/a 14/15) HY216 Four Reichs: Austria, Prussia and the Contest for Germany since 1618 (n/a 14/15) HY221 The History of Russia 1682-1825 HY226 The Great War 1914-1918 HY232 War, Genocide and Nation Building. The History of South-Eastern Europe 1914-1990 HY233 Empire and Nation: Britain and India since 1750 (n/a 14/15) HY235 Modernity and the State in East Asia: China, Japan and Korea since 1840 HY238 The Cold War and European Integration, 1947-1992 HY239 Latin America and the United States since 1898 HY240 From Empire to Commonwealth: War, Race and Imperialism in British History, 1780 to the present day HY241 What is History? Methods and Debates HY242 The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual History HY243 Islamic Empires, 1400 - 1800

### Year 3

9	<b>Either</b> IR202.1 <b>or</b> IR203, not taken above
10	One from: GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism

	IR304	The Politics of International Economic Relations I *
	IR305	Strategic Aspects of International Relations (n/a 14/15)
	IR306	Sovereignty, Rights and Justice: Issues in International Political Theory (n/a 14/15)
	IR308	Systemic Change in the Twentieth Century: Theories of the Cold War (n/a 14/15)
	IR311	Europe's Institutional Order
	IR312	Genocide
	IR313	Managing China's Rise in East Asia
	IR314	Southeast Asia: Intra-regional Politics and Security
	IR315	The Middle East and International Relations Theory
	IR316	United Nations
	IR317	American Grand Strategy (H)
	IR318	Visual International Politics (H)
	IR319	Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H)
11	One from:	
	HY303	Russia in Revolution, 1914-21
	HY311	Limited War During the Cold War Era: The US in Korea (1950-53) and Vietnam (1954-75)
	HY315	European Enlightenment, c1680-1799
	HY319	Napoleon and Europe
	HY320	The Cold War Endgame
	HY321	The Struggle for the Persian Gulf, 1945-2003
	HY322	Nazi Germany and the Second World War: Causes and Course, 1933-1945
	HY323	Travel, Pleasure and Politics: The European Grand Tour, 1670-1825
	HY324	Muslim-Jewish Relations: History and Memory in the Middle East and Europe, 622-1945
12	One from:	
	A further paper from 10 or 11 above	
	HY300	Dissertation
	An approved paper taught outside the Department of International Relations and International History	
<b>Notes</b>	<p>* Prerequisites for this course are normally EH101 or EC100</p> <p>LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.</p>	

## LLB

*For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15*

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

1	LL104	Law of Obligations
2	LL105	Property I (H) <b>and</b> LL109 Introduction to The Legal System (H)
3	LL106	Public Law
4	LL108	Criminal Law

### Year 2

5, 6, 7 & 8 Students take courses to the value of four full units. Students must take at least three courses from Selection List A, and can take courses to the value of one full unit from Selection List B.

### Year 3

9	LL305	Jurisprudence
10, 11 & 12	Students take course to the value of three full units. Students must take at least one full unit course from Selection List A and another two from either List A or List B which have not already been taken in Year 2.	

**Notes** LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

## Selection List A

AN226	Political and Legal Anthropology
LL201	Administrative Law
LL202	Commercial Contracts
LL203	Law of Business Associations
LL204	Advanced Torts
LL205	Medical Law
LL207	Civil Liberties and Human Rights
LL210	Information Technology and the Law
LL212	Conflict of Laws
LL221	Family Law
LL232	Law and Institutions of the European Union
LL233	Law of Evidence
LL241	European Legal History
LL242	International Protection of Human Rights (n/a 14/15)
LL250	Law and the Environment
LL251	Intellectual Property Law
LL253	Law of Corporate Insolvency
LL257	Labour Law
LL259	Legal and Social Change Since 1750
LL275	Property II
LL278	Public International Law
LL293	Taxation
LL295	Media Law
LL299	Full Unit Dissertation on an Approved Legal Topic (cannot be taken in the same year as LL298)
LL300	Competition Law (Year 3 students only)
LL301	Global Commodities Law

A course taught outside the Law Department, other than those on the exclusion list (only one can be selected over years 2 and 3)

## Selection List B

LL272	Outlines of Modern Criminology (H)
LL284	Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders (H)
LL298	Half Unit Dissertation on an Approved Legal Topic (H) (cannot be taken in the same year as LL299)

This programme constitutes a qualifying law degree (QLD). QLDs are recognised by the Solicitors Regulation Authority [www.sra.org.uk/consumers/consumers.page](http://www.sra.org.uk/consumers/consumers.page) and the Bar Standards Board [www.barstandardsboard.org.uk/](http://www.barstandardsboard.org.uk/) as meeting the requirements for completing the academic stage of legal education for solicitors or barristers. For further information contact the Law Department [lawdepartment@lse.ac.uk](mailto:lawdepartment@lse.ac.uk).

## BSc in Management

*For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15*

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

1	<b>Either</b> AC102 Elements of Financial Accounting (H) <b>or</b> AC103 Elements of Management Accounting and Financial Management (H)*	
	MG101	Core Business Disciplines I: Finance and Operations Management (H)
2	EC102	Economics B
3	MA107	Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) <b>and</b> ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)
4	MG100	Leadership and Communication in Teams (H) <b>and</b> MG102 Organisational Behaviour (H)

### Year 2

5	MG201	Core Disciplines II: Marketing, Human Resource Management and Information Systems
6	MG207	Economics for Management
7	MG202	Analytical Methods for Management <b>or</b> MG205 Learning from Quantitative Data
8	Courses to the value of one unit from the options list below.	

### Year 3

9	MG301	Strategy
---	-------	----------



## 18 Undergraduate Programme Regulations

- 10 & 11 Courses to the value of two units from the options list below.
- 12 Courses to the value of one unit from the courses in the options list below not already taken under Papers 8, 10 or 11, or any course from the following list:
- AC340 Auditing Governance and Risk Management
- AN227 The Anthropology of Economic Institutions and Social Transformations
- AN230 The Anthropology of Industrialisation and Industrial Life (H)
- SO208 Gender and Society
- EC317 Labour Economics
- MA301 Game Theory (H)
- LL232 Law and Institutions of the European Union
- Or (subject to approval by the Departmental Tutor) any other paper which is normally available only to second or third year students taught within the School or at other colleges of the University where practicable (see Outside Options). Conditions under which the Departmental Tutor will approve papers are given in the BSc Management student handbook.

**Notes** LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

\* In year one students choose between AC102 and AC103, on financial and management accounting respectively. Students MUST do ONE of these courses in year one; should they wish, they MAY choose to do the other in their second or third year as an option. All students are required to attend the first AC100 lecture to get an overview of the topics to be covered in each course. Students wishing to continue their studies with advanced financial accounting (AC330) in the second or third year should be advised to take AC102 in the first year. Students wishing to continue with advanced management accounting (e.g. AC211, AC310) in the second and third year should be advised to take AC103 in the first year. Should they wish to do both AC102 and AC103 in the course of their degree programme, it is recommended that they opt for the financial accounting unit (AC102) in the first year to ease their way through the management accounting and financial management unit (AC103).

### Options list

#### Accounting

- AC102 Elements of Financial Accounting (H) (if not taken under paper 1)
- AC103 Elements of Management Accounting and Financial Management (H) (if not taken under paper 1)
- AC211 Managerial Accounting
- AC310 Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organisational Control
- AC330 Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation

#### Economics and Economic History

- EC210 Macroeconomic Principles
- EC313 Industrial Economics
- EH240 Business and Economic Performance Since 1945: Britain in International Context

#### Finance

- FM212 Principles of Finance
- FM300 Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets

#### Information Systems

- MG208 Business Transformation and Project Management (H)
- MG209 E-business (H)
- MG304 Digital Platform Innovation (H)

#### Law

- LL209 Commercial Law

### Management Science and Methodology

- MA207 Further Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H)
- MG202 Analytical Methods for Management (if not already taken under Paper 7)
- MG205 Learning from Quantitative Data (if not already taken under Paper 7)
- MG211 Operational Research Methods (formerly OR202)
- MG308 Simulation Modelling and Analysis (H) (formerly OR307)
- MG310 Risk and Decision Analysis for Management and Policy (H) (third year only)
- MG311 Behavioural Decision Science for Management and Policy (H) (third year only)
- MG313 Practical Optimisation Modelling (H) (third year only) (formerly OR301)
- ST201 Statistical Models and Data Analysis (H)

### Managerial Economics and Strategy

- MG206 Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H)
- MG228 Managing the Stone-Age Brain (H)
- MG302 Topics in Management Research (H)
- MG303 Foreign Direct Investment and Emerging Markets (H) (Cannot be taken with MG307)
- MG305 Innovation and Technology Management (H) (n/a 14/15)
- MG307 International Context of Management (H) (formerly MN303) (Cannot be taken with MG303)

### Marketing

- MG315 Marketing Action Learning Project (H) (third year only)
- ST307 Aspects of Market Research (H)
- ST327 Market Research: An Integrated Approach

### Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations

- MG210 Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H) (formerly ID205)
- MG306 Managing Diversity in Organizations (H) (formerly ID316) (n/a 14/15)
- MG309 International Human Resource Management (H)
- MG312 Extreme Organisational Behaviour: Examining behaviour in non-normative organisational contexts (H)

### Philosophy

- PH225 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)

## BSc in Management Sciences

### For third year students in 2014-15

#### Paper Course number and title

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

#### Year 1

- 1 MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) **and** ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)
- 2 **Either** EC100 Economics A **or** EC102 Economics B
- 3 AC100 Elements of Accounting and Finance
- 4 IS143 Information Technology and Society (withdrawn 13/14)

#### Years 2 and 3

- 5 MG211 Operational Research Methods (formerly OR202)
- 6 ST203 Statistics for Management Sciences
- 7 MG308 Simulation Modelling and Analysis (H) (third year only) (formerly OR307)
- MG313 Practical Optimisation Modelling (H) (third year only)
- 8 MG310 Risk and Decision Analysis for Management and Policy (H) (third year only)
- MG311 Behavioural Decision Science for Management and Policy (H) (third year only)
- 9 Papers to the value of one unit from:
- AC211 Managerial Accounting
- FM212 Principles of Finance

**Either** FM320 Quantitative Finance (only if FM212 taken in second year) **or** FM300 Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets (only if FM212 taken in second year)

EC201 Microeconomic Principles I **or** EC202 Microeconomic Principles II **or** MG207 Economics for Management  
 EC210 Macroeconomic Principles  
 EC220 Introduction to Econometrics  
 MG203 Organisational Theory and Behaviour (formerly ID200)  
 LL209 Commercial Law  
 ST327 Market Research: An Integrated Approach (third year only)

- 10 & 11 Papers to the value of two units from:  
 A further paper under 9 above  
 MA207 Further Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H)  
 MA301 Game Theory I (H)  
 MG208 Business Transformation and Project Management (H)  
 MG209 E-business (H)  
 PH225 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)  
 SA250 Demographic Description and Analysis  
 ST226 Actuarial Investigations - Financial (H)  
 ST307 Aspects of Market Research (H)

- 12 Papers to the value of one unit from 10 & 11 above or (subject to approval by the Departmental Tutor) any other paper which is normally available only to second or third year students taught within the School or at other colleges of the University where practicable.

**Notes** LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

## BSc in Mathematics and Economics

**For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

- 1 EC102 Economics B  
 2 MA100 Mathematical Methods  
 3 ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory  
 4 MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics

### Year 2

- 5 **Either** EC201 Microeconomic Principles I **or** EC202 Microeconomic Principles II  
 6 MA212 Further Mathematical Methods  
 7 EC210 Macroeconomic Principles **or** EC221 Principles of Econometrics **or** FM212 Principles of Finance  
 8 MA203 Real Analysis (H)  
**and one of** (i) MA208 Optimisation Theory (H) **or** (ii) MA209 Differential Equations (H) **or** (iii) MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H) **or** (iv) MA211 Algebra and Number Theory (H)

### Year 3

- 9 One from:  
 EC301 Advanced Economic Analysis (if EC210 was taken under paper 7) (n/a 14/15)  
 EC302 Political Economy  
 EC309 Econometric Theory (if EC221 was taken under paper 7)  
 EC310 Behavioural Economics  
 EC313 Industrial Economics  
 EC319 Economic Theory and its Applications  
 EC321 Monetary Economics (if EC210 was taken under paper 7)  
 10 Courses to the value of one unit from the following, but at most one MA2\*\* can be taken:  
 MA208 Optimisation Theory (H) (if not taken under 8

above or 12 below)

- MA209 Differential Equations (H) (if not taken under 8 above or 12 below)  
 MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H) (if not taken under 8 above or 12 below)  
 MA211 Algebra and Number Theory (H)  
 MA301 Game Theory I (H) (not to be taken with MA300 under 11 below)  
 MA303 Chaos in Dynamical Systems (H)  
 MA305 Optimisation in Function Spaces (H)  
 MA310 Mathematics of Finance and Valuation (H)  
 MA313 Probability for Finance (H)  
 MA314 Algorithms in Java (H)  
 MA315 Algebra and its Applications (H)  
 MA316 Graph Theory (H)  
 MA317 Complex Analysis (H)

- 11 If FM212 was taken as paper 7 then:

**Either** EC210 Macroeconomic Principles **or** EC221

Principles of Econometrics

If EC210 or EC221 was taken under paper 7 then one from:

- EC210 Macroeconomic Principles  
 EC221 Principles of Econometrics  
 EC301 Advanced Economic Analysis (if not taken under paper 9) (n/a 14/15)  
 EC302 Political Economy (if not taken under paper 9)  
 EC309 Econometric Theory (if not taken under paper 9)  
 EC310 Behavioural Economics  
 EC313 Industrial Economics (if not taken under paper 9)  
 EC319 Economic Theory and its Applications (if not taken under paper 9)  
 EC321 Monetary Economics  
 MA300 Game Theory (not to be taken with MA301 under 10 above)  
 FM212 Principles of Finance  
 FM320 Quantitative Finance  
 ST202 Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference  
 Another third year paper in Mathematics or Economics (MA3\*\* or EC3\*\*) with the approval of the Departmental Tutor.

- 12 A further paper to the value of one unit from papers 10 and 11. Note that no more than one MA2\*\* course can be taken in year three. Also including:  
 MA318 History of Mathematics in Finance and Economics (H)

**Notes** Any other paper approved by the Departmental Tutor. LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

## BSc in Mathematics with Economics

**For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

- 1 EC102 Economics B  
 2 MA100 Mathematical Methods  
 3 ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory  
 4 MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics

### Year 2

- 5 **Either** EC201 Microeconomic Principles I **or** EC202 Microeconomic Principles II  
 6 MA212 Further Mathematical Methods  
 7 MA203 Real Analysis (H)  
 8 Courses to the value of 1.5 units from:  
 MA208 Optimisation Theory (H)  
 MA209 Differential Equations (H)  
 MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H)

## 20 Undergraduate Programme Regulations

<b>Year 3</b>	MA211	Algebra and Number Theory (H)
	ST202	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference
	9	EC210 Macroeconomic Principles <b>or</b> EC221 Principles of Econometrics <b>or</b> EC302 Political Economy <b>or</b> EC310 Behavioural Economics <b>or</b> EC313 Industrial Economics <b>or</b> EC319 Economic Theory and its Applications
10 & 11	Courses to the value of two units from the following (no more than one MA2** course and no more than two of the listed ST courses can be taken): MA208 Optimisation Theory (H) (if not taken under 8) MA209 Differential Equations (H) (if not taken under 8) MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H) (if not taken under 8) MA211 Algebra and Number Theory (H) (if not taken under 8) MA300 Game Theory MA301 Game Theory I (H) MA303 Chaos in Dynamical Systems (H) MA305 Optimisation in Function Spaces (H) MA310 Mathematics of Finance and Valuation (H) MA313 Probability for Finance (H) MA314 Algorithms in Java (H) MA315 Algebra and its Applications (H) MA316 Graph Theory (H) MA317 Complex Analysis (H) MA318 History of Mathematics in Finance and Economics (H) ST300 Regression and Generalised Linear Models (H) ST302 Stochastic Processes (H) ST304 Time Series and Forecasting (H) ST308 Bayesian Inference (H)	
12	Any other paper approved by the Course Tutor.	
<b>Notes</b>	LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.	

## BSc in Philosophy and Economics

*For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15*

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

<b>Year 1</b>	1	EC102 Economics B
2 and 3	<b>Either</b> MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) <b>and</b> ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H) <b>and</b> PH101 Logic <b>or</b> MA100 Mathematical Methods and ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory	
4	PH103 Reason, Knowledge and Values: An Introduction to Philosophy	
<b>Year 2</b>	5	An approved paper from the Philosophy Selection List below
6	<b>Either</b> PH101 Logic (must be taken if not taken under paper 3) <b>or</b> an approved paper from the Philosophy Selection List below	
7	<b>Either</b> EC201 Microeconomic Principles I <b>or</b> EC202 Microeconomic Principles II	
8	EC210 Macroeconomic Principles	
<b>Year 3</b>	9	An approved paper from the Philosophy Selection List below
10	<b>Either</b> (a) an approved paper taught outside the Departments of Philosophy and Economics <b>or</b> (b) an approved paper from the Economics or Philosophy Selection List below	
11	An approved paper from the Economics Selection List below	

12	PH211 Philosophy of Economics
<b>Notes</b>	LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

### Philosophy Selection List

PH201	Philosophy of Science
PH203	Philosophy of the Social Sciences
PH213	Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues
PH214	Morality and Values
PH217	Set Theory and Further Logic
PH219	Governing Knowledge: Foundational Issues in Science Policy (H)
PH220	Scientific Method and Policy (n/a 14/15)
PH221	Problems in Analytic Philosophy
PH222	Philosophy and Public Policy
PH225	Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
PH227	Genes, Brains, and Society: Philosophical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences (H)
PH228	Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H)
PH229	Global Justice (H)
PH231	Evidence and Policy (H)
PH299	Essay on an approved subject in Philosophy (third year only)

### Economics Selection List

EC220	<b>Either</b> Introduction to Econometrics <b>or</b> EC221 Principles of Econometrics
EC301	Advanced Economic Analysis (n/a 14/15)
EC302	Political Economy
EC303	Economic Policy Analysis
EC307	Development Economics
EC311	History of Economics: How Theories Change
EC313	Industrial Economics
EC315	International Economics
EC317	Labour Economics
EC319	Economic Theory and its Applications
EC321	Monetary Economics
EC325	Public Economics

## BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method

*For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15*

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

<b>Year 1</b>	1	PH103 Reason Knowledge and Values: An Introduction to Philosophy
2	PH101	Logic
3 & 4	Two approved papers taught outside the Department	
<b>Year 2</b>	5	PH201 Philosophy of Science <b>or</b> PH203 Philosophy of the Social Sciences <b>or</b> PH213 Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues <b>or</b> PH220 Scientific Method and Policy (n/a 14/15) <b>or</b> PH219 Governing Knowledge: Foundational Issues in Science Policy (H) <b>AND</b> PH231 Evidence and Policy (H)
6, 7, & 8	Three from: Up to three papers from the Philosophy Selection List below An approved paper outside the Department	
<b>Year 3</b>	9, 10, 11 & 12	Four from: The Philosophy Selection List below An approved paper taught outside the Department
<b>Notes</b>	LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of	

Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

### Philosophy Option List

PH201	Philosophy of Science
PH203	Philosophy of the Social Sciences
PH211	Philosophy of Economics
PH213	Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues
PH214	Morality and Values
PH217	Set Theory and Further Logic
PH219	Governing Knowledge: Foundational Issues in Science Policy (H)
PH220	Scientific Method and Policy (n/a 14/15)
PH221	Problems in Analytic Philosophy
PH222	Philosophy and Public Policy
PH225	Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
PH227	Genes, Brains, and Society: Philosophical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences (H)
PH228	Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H)
PH229	Global Justice (H)
PH231	Evidence and Policy (H)
PH299	Essay on an approved subject in Philosophy (3rd year only)

## BSc in Politics and Philosophy

*For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15*

### Paper Course number and title

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

#### Year 1

1	PH101	Logic
2	PH103	Reason Knowledge and Values: An Introduction to Philosophy
3	GV100	Introduction to Political Theory
4	GV101	Introduction to Political Science

#### Year 2

5	Any course from the Government list A	
6	<b>Either</b>	PH214 Morality and Values
	<b>Or</b>	GV262 Contemporary Political Theory
7	<b>Either</b>	An approved course from the Government list A
	<b>Or</b>	An approved course taught outside the Departments of Government and Philosophy
8	<b>Either</b>	PH201 Philosophy of Science
	<b>Or</b>	PH203 Philosophy of the Social Sciences
	<b>Or</b>	PH213 Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues
	<b>Or</b>	PH220 Scientific Method and Policy (n/a 14/15)
	<b>Or</b>	PH219 Governing Knowledge: Foundational Issues in Science Policy (H) <b>AND</b>
		PH231 Evidence and Policy (H)

#### Year 3

9	<b>Either</b>	Any course from the Government list B
	<b>Or</b>	GV390 Government Dissertation Option
	<b>Or</b>	PH299 Essay on an approved subject in Philosophy
10		PH222 Philosophy and Public Policy
11	<b>Either</b>	Any course from Government list A
	<b>Or</b>	An approved course taught outside of the Departments of Government and Philosophy if an outside option was not taken as paper 7.
12	<b>Either</b>	Any course from Government list A
	<b>Or</b>	Any course from the Philosophy list
	<b>Or</b>	An approved course taught outside of the Departments of Government and Philosophy

**Notes** LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

### Government List A

GV225	Public Choice and Politics
GV227	Politics of Economic Policy

GV245	Democracy and Democratisation
GV247	Theories and Problems of Nationalism
GV248	Power and Politics in the Modern World: Comparative Perspectives
GV251	Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union
GV262	Contemporary Political Theory
GV263	Public Policy Analysis
GV264	Politics and Institutions in Europe

### Government List B

GV302	Key Themes in the History of Political Thought
GV303	From Empire to Globalisation (n/a 14/15)
GV305	Sustainability Science and Policy: Problems and Perspectives (n/a 14/15)
GV308	Leadership in the Political World (H)
GV309	Politics of Money and Finance in Comparative Perspective
GV311	British Government
GV312	Advanced Topics in Government: Executive Politics
GV313	Politics of Trade in Comparative Perspective
GV314	Empirical Research in Government
GV366	Political Economy of the Developing World

### Philosophy List

PH201	Philosophy of Science
PH203	Philosophy of the Social Sciences
PH211	Philosophy of Economics
PH213	Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues
PH214	Morality and Values
PH217	Set Theory and Further Logic
PH219	Governing Knowledge: Foundational Issues in Science Policy (H)
PH220	Scientific Method and Policy (n/a 14/15)
PH221	Problems in Analytic Philosophy
PH225	Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
PH227	Genes, Brains, and Society: Philosophical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences (H)
PH228	Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H)
PH231	Evidence and Policy (H)
PH229	Global Justice (H)

## BA/BSc in Social Anthropology

*For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15*

### Paper Course number and title

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

#### Year 1

1	AN100	Introduction to Social Anthropology
2	AN101	Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts
3	AN102	Reading Other Cultures: Anthropological Interpretation of Text and Film
4	An approved paper taught outside the Department	

#### Year 2

5	AN200	The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender
6	AN226	Political and Legal Anthropology
7	AN227	The Anthropology of Economic Institutions and their Social Transformations
8	Papers to the value of one unit from Selection List A below*	

#### Year 3

9	AN300	Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology
10	AN301	The Anthropology of Religion
11	Papers to the value of one unit from Selection List A below*	

**Notes** AN399 Ethnography as Research Method and Text  
Students must take ethnographic options to the value of at least half a unit under papers 8 and 11  
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.



**Anthropology Selection List A**

AN205	The Anthropology of Melanesia (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN216	Cognition and Anthropology: Human Development in Cultural Environments (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN221	The Anthropology of Christianity (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN223	The Anthropology of South East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN230	The Anthropology of Industrialisation and Industrial Life (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN231	The Anthropology of China (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN237	The Anthropology of Development (H)
AN238	Anthropology and Human Rights (H)
AN240	Investigating the Philippines - New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts (H)
AN243	Children and Youth in Contemporary Ethnography (H)
AN244	Anthropology and Media (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN245	The Anthropology of Borders and Boundaries (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN246	The Anthropology of Post-Soviet Eurasia (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN250	The Anthropology of South Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN251	Cognition and Anthropology: Learning and Thinking in Relation to Social Institutions (H)
AN252	Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)
AN268	Anthropology of Schooling (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN269	The Anthropology of Amazonia (H) (n/a 14/15)
	An approved paper taught outside the Department

**BSc in Social Policy***For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15***Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

**Year 1**

1	SA100 Foundations of Social Policy
2 & 3	Any two of the following: SA101 Sociology and Social Policy SA103 Introduction to Global Population Change SA104 Social Economics and Policy SA105 Crime and Society
4	An approved paper taught outside the Department. The following courses are strongly recommended: EC102 Economics B (only for students with A level Mathematics) GV100 Introduction to Political Theory GV101 Introduction to Political Science GY100 Environment, Economy and Society MG103 Management, Labour and Work (formerly ID100 Employment Relations) PH103 Reason, Knowledge and Values: An Introduction to Philosophy PS102 Social Psychology SO110 Key Issues in Contemporary Societies: An Introduction to Contemporary Sociology

**Year 2**

5	SA222 Implementing Social Policy: From Principles to Practice
6	SA201 Research Methods for Social Policy
7	One from the Selection List below
8	Either a paper from the Selection List below or an approved paper taught outside the Department

**Year 3**

9	SA320 Comparative and International Social Policy
10	SA349 A Long Essay on an approved topic
11	One from the Selection List below
12	<b>Either</b> one from the Selection List below <b>or</b> an approved paper taught outside the Department. No first year Social Policy course can be taken in year 3 by Social Policy students.

**Notes** It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department

of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see [lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses](http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses). LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

**Selection List**

SA101	Sociology and Social Policy*
SA103	Introduction to Global Population Change*
SA104	Social Economics and Policy*
SA105	Crime and Society*
SA204	Education Policy
SA217	Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice
SA218	Criminological Perspectives
SA221	Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change
SA223	Health and Social Care Policy
SA250	Demographic Description and Analysis
SA302	Assessing Social Progress
SA309	Crime Control: Ideas and Controversies
SA313	European Social Policy (n/a 14/15)

**Notes**

\* If not taken under papers 2 and 3 above. No first year Social Policy course can be taken in year 3 by Social Policy students.

**BSc in Social Policy and Criminology***For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15***Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

**Year 1**

1	SA100 Foundations of Social Policy
2	SA105 Crime and Society
3	One from: SA101 Sociology and Social Policy SA103 Introduction to Global Population Change SA104 Social Economics and Policy
4	An approved paper taught outside the Department

**Year 2**

5	SA222 Implementing Social Policy: From Principles to Practice
6	SA218 Criminological Perspectives
7	SA201 Research Methods for Social Policy
8	<b>Either</b> a paper from the Social Policy Selection List <b>or</b> an approved paper taught outside the Department

**Year 3**

9	SA320 Comparative and International Social Policy
10	SA309 Crime Control: Ideas and Controversies
11	A paper from the Social Policy Selection List. No first year Social Policy course can be taken in year 3 by Social Policy students.
12	<b>Either</b> SA349 A Long Essay on an Approved Topic <b>or</b> an approved paper taught outside the Department

**Notes**

It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see [lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses](http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses). LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

**Selection List**

SA101	Sociology and Social Policy*
SA103	Introduction to Global Population Change*
SA104	Social Economics and Policy*
SA204	Education Policy
SA221	Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change
SA223	Health and Social Care Policy
SA250	Demographic Description and Analysis

SA217	Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice
SA302	Assessing Social Progress
SA313	European Social Policy (n/a 14/15)
<b>Notes</b>	* If not taken under Paper 3 above. No first year Social Policy course can be taken in year 3 by Social Policy students.

## BSc in Social Policy and Economics

**For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

1	SA100	Foundations of Social Policy
2	EC102	Economics B
3	MA107	Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) <b>and</b> ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)
4	An approved paper taught outside the Departments of Social Policy and Economics	

### Year 2

5	SA222	Implementing Social Policy: From Principles to Practice
6	EC201	Microeconomic Principles I
7	<b>Either</b> EC210 Macroeconomic Principles <b>or</b> EC220 Introduction to Econometrics	
8	SA201	Research Methods for Social Policy

### Year 3

9	SA320	Comparative and International Social Policy
10	EC325	Public Economics
11	<b>Either</b> The paper not taken under No 7 <b>or</b> a paper from the Social Policy or Economics Selection Lists.	
12	<b>Either</b> a paper from the Social Policy or Economics Selection Lists <b>or</b> an approved paper taught outside the Departments of Social Policy and Economics.	

**Notes** It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see [lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses](http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses). LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

### Social Policy Selection List

SA204	Education Policy
SA217	Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice
SA218	Criminological Perspectives
SA221	Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change
SA223	Health and Social Care Policy
SA250	Demographic Description and Analysis
SA302	Assessing Social Progress
SA309	Criminal Justice Policy
SA313	European Social Policy (n/a 14/15)
SA349	A Long Essay on an Approved Topic (can only be taken in year 3)

### Economics Selection List

EC301	Advanced Economic Analysis (n/a 14/15)
EC302	Political Economy
EC303	Economic Policy Analysis
EC307	Development Economics
EC311	History of Economics: How Theories Change
EC313	Industrial Economics
EC315	International Economics
EC317	Labour Economics
EC319	Economic Theory and its Applications
EC321	Monetary Economics
EC333	Problems of Applied Econometrics
FM212	Principles of Finance

## BSc in Social Policy and Sociology

**For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

1	<b>Either</b> SO110 Key Issues in Contemporary Societies: An Introduction to Contemporary Sociology <b>or</b> SO100 Key Concepts in Sociology: An Introduction to Sociological Theory	
2	SA100	Foundations of Social Policy
3	SA101	Sociology and Social Policy
4	An approved paper taught outside the Departments of Sociology and Social Policy	

### Year 2

5	SO201	Sociological Analysis
6	A paper from the Sociology Selection List below	
7	SA222	Implementing Social Policy: From Principles to Practice
8	SA201	Research Methods for Social Policy

### Year 3

9	SA320	Comparative and International Social Policy
10	A paper from the Sociology Selection List below	
11	A paper from the Social Policy Selection List below.	
12	An approved paper taught outside the Departments of Sociology and Social Policy	

**Notes** It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see [lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses](http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses). LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

### Sociology Selection List

Year	Course	
2, 3	GV247	Theories and Problems of Nationalism
2, 3	SO203	Political Sociology
2, 3	SO208	Gender and Society
2, 3	SO210	Crime, Deviance and Control (can not be taken with SA218)
2, 3	SO211	Sociology of Health and Medicine (n/a 14/15)
2, 3	SO212	Work, Management and Globalisation (n/a 14/15)

### Social Policy Selection List

SA204	Education Policy
SA217	Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice
SA218	Criminological Perspectives (can not be taken with SO210)
SA221	Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change
SA223	Health and Social Care Policy
SA250	Demographic Description and Analysis
SA302	Assessing Social Progress
SA309	Criminal Justice Policy
SA313	European Social Policy (n/a 14/15)
SA349	A Long Essay on an Approved Topic

## BSc in Social Policy with Government

**For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

### Year 1

1	SA100	Foundations of Social Policy
2	GV101	Introduction to Political Science
3	GV100	Introduction to Political Theory
4	An approved paper taught outside the Departments of Government and Social Policy	

## 24 Undergraduate Programme Regulations

<b>Year 2</b>		
5	SA222	Implementing Social Policy: From Principles to Practice
6	SA201	Research Methods for Social Policy
7	One from the Social Policy Selection List Below (to exclude SA349)	
8	One from:	
	GV225	Public Choice and Politics
	GV227	Politics of Economic Policy
	GV245	Democracy and Democratisation
	GV247	Theories and Problems of Nationalism
	GV251	Government, Politics and Public Policy in the EU
	GV262	Contemporary Political Theory
	GV263	Public Policy Analysis
	GV264	Politics and Institutions of Europe
<b>Note</b>	Students are required to select at least one paper from GV245, GV247, GV251 and GV264 and least one paper from GV225, GV227, GV262 and GV263	
<b>Year 3</b>		
9	SA320	Comparative and International Social Policy
10	One from the Social Policy Selection List below. No first year Social Policy course can be taken in year 3 by Social Policy students.	
11	One from:	
	GV225	Public Choice and Politics
	GV227	Politics of Economic Policy
	GV245	Democracy and Democratisation
	GV247	Theories and Problems of Nationalism
	GV251	Government, Politics and Public Policy in the EU
	GV262	Concepts in Political Theory
	GV264	Politics and Institutions of Europe
	GV263	Public Policy Analysis
	GV302	Key Themes in the History of Political Thought
12	One from:	
	A paper from the Social Policy Selection List below	
	GV225	Public Choice and Politics
	GV227	Politics of Economic Policy
	GV245	Democracy and Democratisation
	GV247	Theories and Problems of Nationalism
	GV251	Government, Politics and Public Policy in the EU
	GV262	Concepts in Political Theory
	GV264	Politics and Institutions of Europe
	GV263	Public Policy Analysis
	GV302	Key Themes in the History of Political Thought
	An approved paper taught outside the Departments of Government and Social Policy	
<b>Notes</b>	Students are required to select at least one paper from, GV245, GV247, GV251 and GV264 and at least one paper from GV225, GV227, GV262, GV263, and GV302 No first year Social Policy course can be taken in year 3 by Social Policy students. It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see <a href="http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses">lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses</a> . LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.	
<b>Social Policy Selection List</b>		
SA101	Sociology and Social Policy *	
SA103	Introduction to Global Population Change *	
SA104	Social Economics and Policy *	
SA105	Crime and Society *	
SA204	Education Policy	
SA217	Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice	
SA218	Criminological Perspectives	
SA221	Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change	
SA223	Health and Social Care Policy	
SA250	Demographic Description and Analysis	
SA302	Assessing Social Progress	
SA309	Criminal Justice Policy	
SA313	European Social Policy (n/a 14/15)	
SA349	A Long Essay on an Approved Topic	
<b>Notes</b>	* No first year Social Policy course can be taken in year 3 by Social Policy students.	
<hr/>		
<b>BSc in Sociology</b>		
<b>For first and second year students in 2014-15</b>		
<b>Paper</b>	<b>Course number and title</b>	
See note	LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things	
<b>Year 1</b>		
1	SO102	Statistics in Society
2	SO100	Key Concepts in Sociology: An Introduction to Sociological Theory
3	SO110	Key Issues in Contemporary Societies: An Introduction to Contemporary Sociology
4	<b>Either</b> PS102 Social Psychology <b>or</b> an approved level 1 paper taught outside the Department <b>or</b> another paper taught outside the Department subject to the approval of your personal tutor and the Department Tutor.	
<b>Year 2</b>		
5	SO221	Researching London: An Introduction to Social Research Methods
6	SO201	Sociological Analysis
7	An approved year 2 or year 3 Sociology option	
8	<b>Either</b> an approved year 2 or year 3 Sociology option <b>or</b> an approved paper from outside the Department	
<b>Year 3</b>		
9	SO302	Sociological Project
10	An approved year 2 or 3 Sociology option	
11	An approved year 2 or 3 Sociology option	
12	<b>Either</b> an approved year 2 or 3 paper Sociology option <b>or</b> an approved paper taught outside the Department	
<b>Notes</b>	LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.	
<hr/>		
<b>Sociology Selection List</b>		
PS203	Societal Psychology: Theory and Applications (n/a 14/15)	
SO203	Political Sociology	
SO208	Gender and Society	
SO210	Crime, Deviance and Control (cannot be taken with SA217, SA218 or SA309)	
SO211	Sociology of Health and Medicine (n/a 14/15)	
SO212	Work, Management and Globalisation (n/a 14/15)	
SO224	The Sociology of Race and Ethnicity	
SO230	Digital Technology, Speed and Culture	
SO307	Human Rights, Social Suffering and Justice (withdrawn 14/15)	
SO308	Personal Life, Intimacy and the Family	
<hr/>		
<b>BSc in Sociology</b>		
<b>For third year students in 2014-15</b>		
<b>Paper</b>	<b>Course number and title</b>	
See note	LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things	
<b>Year 1</b>		
1	ST103	Statistical Methods for Social Research* (withdrawn 13/14)
2	SO100	Key Concepts in Sociology: An Introduction to Sociological Theory
3	SO110	Key Issues in Contemporary Societies: An Introduction to Contemporary Sociology
4	<b>Either</b> PS102 Social Psychology <b>or</b> an approved level 1 paper taught outside the Department <b>or</b> another paper taught outside the Department subject to the approval of	

your personal tutor and the Department Tutor.

## Year 2

- 5 SO221 Researching London: An Introduction to Social Research Methods
- 6 SO201 Sociological Analysis
- 7 An approved year 2 or year 3 Sociology option
- 8 An approved year 2 or year 3 Sociology option or an approved paper from outside the Department

## Year 3

- 9 SO302 Sociological Project
- 10 An approved year 2 or 3 Sociology option
- 11 An approved year 2 or 3 Sociology option
- 12 **Either** an approved year 2 or 3 paper Sociology option **or** an approved paper taught outside the Department

## Notes

LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

\* Please note that this course cannot be taken with ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory, ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) ST108

## Sociology Selection List

- PS203 Societal Psychology: Theory and Applications (n/a 14/15)
- SO203 Political Sociology
- SO208 Gender and Society
- SO210 Crime, Deviance and Control (cannot be taken with SA217, SA218 or SA309)
- SO211 Sociology of Health and Medicine (n/a 14/15)
- SO212 Work, Management and Globalisation (n/a 14/15)
- SO224 The Sociology of Race and Ethnicity
- SO230 Digital Technology, Speed and Culture
- SO307 Human Rights, Social Suffering and Justice (withdrawn 14/15)
- SO308 Personal Life, Intimacy and the Family

## BSc in Statistics with Finance

**For all first, second and third year students in 2014-15**

### Paper Course number and title

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things.

## Year 1

- 1 ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory.
- 2 MA100 Mathematical Methods
- 3 EC102 Economics B
- 4 AC104 Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management\* **or** MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics
- \* Note that AC104 is a pre-requisite for all AC courses at levels 2 and 3.

## Year 2

- 5 MA212 Further Mathematical Methods
- 6 ST202 Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference
- 7 Courses to the value of one unit from the list below:
- ST205 Sample Surveys and Experiments (H)
- ST226 Actuarial Investigations - Financial (H)
- ST227 Survival Models (H)
- MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics (if not taken under paper 4)
- MA203 Real Analysis (H)
- MA208 Optimisation Theory (H)
- MA209 Differential Equations (H)
- MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H)
- MA211 Algebra and Number Theory (H)
- 8 FM212 Principles of Finance

## Year 3

- 9 ST300 Regression and Generalised Linear Models (H)
- ST304 Time Series and Forecasting (H)
- 10 Courses to the value of one unit from the list below:

- ST302 Stochastic Processes (H)
- ST305 Actuarial Mathematics: Life
- ST306 Actuarial Mathematics: General (H)
- ST307 Aspects of Market Research (H)
- ST308 Bayesian Inference (H)
- ST312 Applied Statistics Project (H)
- ST327 Market Research: An Integrated Approach
- ST330 Stochastic and Actuarial Methods in Finance
- MA203 Real Analysis (H)
- MA208 Optimisation Theory (H)
- MA209 Differential Equations (H)
- MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H)
- MA211 Algebra and Number Theory (H)
- MA300 Game Theory
- MA301 Game Theory I (H)
- MA303 Chaos in Dynamical Systems (H)
- MA305 Optimisation in Function Spaces (H)
- MA310 Mathematics of Finance and Valuation (H)
- MA313 Probability for Finance (H)
- MA314 Theory of Algorithms (H)
- MA315 Algebra and its Applications (H)
- MA317 Complex Analysis (H)
- MA318 History of Mathematics in Finance and Economics (H)
- MG308 Simulation Modelling and Analysis (H) (formerly OR307)
- MG313 Practical Optimisation Modelling (H) (third year only)
- 11 FM300 Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets **or**
- 12 FM320 Quantitative Finance
- Courses to the value of one unit from paper 10 or the list below:
- FM300 Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets **or**
- FM320 Quantitative Finance
- AC104 Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management
- AC211 Managerial Accounting
- AC310 Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organisational Control
- AC330 Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation
- AC340 Auditing, Governance and Risk Management
- EC202 Microeconomic Principles II
- EC210 Macroeconomic Principles
- EC221 Principles of Econometrics
- LL209 Commercial Law
- LL210 Information Technology and the Law
- MG203 Organisational Theory and Behaviour (formerly ID200)
- MG206 Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H)
- MG211 Operational Research Methods (formerly OR202)
- MG307 International Context of Management (H) (formerly MN303)
- MG308 Simulation Modelling and Analysis (H) (formerly OR307)
- MG314 Principles of Marketing (H) (third year only)
- MG315 Marketing Action Learning Project (H) (third year only)
- PH201 Philosophy of Science
- PH211 Philosophy of Economics
- SA250 Demographic Description and Analysis
- SO212 Work, Management and Globalisation
- ST205 Sample Surveys and Experiments (H)
- ST226 Actuarial Investigations: Financial (H)
- ST227 Survival Models (H)

## Notes

LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

## Outside options

### Outside options for first year students

Where the regulations refer to an approved paper taught outside the department, this means that you may take any course in a subject other than the principal subject(s) of your degree, subject to any restrictions listed in the Course Guides. If your degree is for joint honours (e.g., Philosophy and Economics) or is a major/minor combination (e.g., Geography with Economics), a course outside the department means a course taught in any department other than the two named in the title of your degree. The home department of each course is indicated by the letters in its code.

The courses available for this purpose in your first year are:

*(H) means a half-unit course*

*(n/a 14/15) means not available in the 2014/15 academic year*

*\* means available with permission*

AC100	Elements of Accounting and Finance
AN100	Introduction to Social Anthropology
AN101	Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts
AN102	Reading Other Cultures: Anthropological Interpretation Of Text and Film
EC100	Economics A
EC102	Economics B
EH101	The Internationalisation of Economic Growth, 1870 to the Present Day
GV100	Introduction to Political Theory
GV101	Introduction to Political Science
GY100	Environment, Economy and Society
GY103	Contemporary Europe
GY120	The Natural Environment
GY121	Environmental Change and sustainable Development
GY140	Methods in Spatial and Social Analysis
HY113	Empire to Independence: the Extra-European World in the Twentieth Century
HY116	International History since 1890
HY118	Faith, Power and Revolution: Europe and the Wider World, c.1500-c.1800
IR100	Concepts of International Society
LL104	Law of Obligations
LL105	Property I
LL106	Public Law
LL108	Criminal Law
LL109	Introduction to the Legal System
LN100	Russian Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN101	Russian Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
LN102	Russian Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN104	Mandarin Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
LN110	Intensive German Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN120	Spanish Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN121	Spanish Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
LN122	Spanish Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN130	French Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN131	French Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
LN132	French Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN140	Mandarin Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN142	Mandarin Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN200	Russian Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN210	German Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN220	Spanish Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN230	French Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN240	Mandarin Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN250	English Literature and Society
LN251	Comparative Literature and 20th Century Political History
LN252	Contemporary Literature and Global Society
LN253	European Literature and Society
LN270	Society and Language: Linguistics for Social Scientists
LN320	Spanish Language and Society 5 (Mastery) (n/a 14/15)
LN330	French Language and Society 5 (Mastery)
LN340	Mandarin Language and Society 5 (Mastery)
MA100	Mathematical Methods
MA103	Introduction to Abstract Mathematics

MA107 & ST107	Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) and Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)
MA110	Basic Quantitative Methods
MG100	Leadership and Communication in Teams (H)
MG102	Organisational Behaviour (H)
MG103	Management, Labour and Work (formerly ID100 Employment Relations)
PH101	Logic
PH103	Reason, Knowledge and Values: An Introduction to Philosophy
PS102	Social Psychology *
SA100	Foundations of Social Policy
SA101	Sociology and Social Policy
SA103	Introduction to Global Population Change
SA104	Social Economics and Policy
SA105	Crime and Society
SO100	Key Concepts in Sociology: An Introduction to Sociological Theory
SO102	Statistics in Society
SO110	Key Issues in Contemporary Societies: An Introduction to Contemporary Sociology
ST102	Elementary Statistical Theory
ST107	Quantitative Methods (Statistics)
ST108	Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences

### Outside options for second and third year students

Where undergraduate programme regulations refer to an approved paper taught outside the department this will be a paper in a subject other than the principal subject(s) of your degree, subject to timetabling constraints and any restrictions listed in the Course Guides. An outside paper may be selected from the Undergraduate Course Guides, subject to the approval of the candidate's tutor and to the successful completion of prerequisites where necessary, with the following exceptions:

certain first-year courses are not available to students in the second or third year of their degree;

some courses are not available as an outside option;

some papers are mutually exclusive and may therefore not be combined.

The following are courses that are available to second and/or third year students as an outside option where regulations permit.

*(H) means a half-unit course*

*(n/a 14/15) means not available in the 2014/15 academic year*

*\* means available with permission*

AC100	Elements of Accounting and Finance
AC211	Managerial Accounting
AC310	Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organizational Control
AC340	Auditing, Governance and Risk Management
AN100	Introduction to Social Anthropology
AN101	Ethnography & Theory: Selected Texts
AN102	Reading Other Cultures: Anthropological Interpretation of Text and Film
AN200	The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender
AN205	The Anthropology of Melanesia (n/a 14/15)
AN216	Cognition and Anthropology: Human Development in Cultural Environments (H) * (n/a 14/15)
AN221	The Anthropology of Christianity (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN223	The Anthropology of South-East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN226	Political and Legal Anthropology
AN227	The Anthropology of Economic Institutions and their Social Transformations
AN230	The Anthropology of Industrialization and Industrial Life (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN231	The Anthropology of China (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN237	The Anthropology of Development
AN240	Investigating the Philippines: New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts
AN243	Children and Youth in Contemporary Ethnography
AN244	Anthropology and Media (H) * (n/a 14/15)
AN245	The Anthropology of Borders and Boundaries (H) (n/a 14/15)



AN246	The Anthropology of Post-Soviet Eurasia (H) (n/a 14/15)	GY200	Economy, Society and Space
AN250	The Anthropology of South Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)	GY201	Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis I
AN251	Cognition and Anthropology: Learning and Thinking in Relation to Social Institutions (H) *	GY202	Introduction to Development in the South
AN252	Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)	GY205	Political Geographies, Policy and Space
AN268	Anthropology of Schooling (H) (n/a 14/15)	GY220	Environment: Science and Society
AN269	The Anthropology of Amazonia (H) (n/a 14/15)	GY222	Applied Environmental Economics
EC100	Economics A	GY244	London's Geographies: An Introduction to Cultural and Historical Geography (n/a 14/15)
EC102	Economics B	GY300	Theories of Regional Development and Change
EC201	Microeconomic Principles I	GY301	Political Geography of Development and the South
EC202	Microeconomic Principles II	GY302	Urban Development: Politics, Policy and Planning
EC210	Macroeconomic Principles	GY303	The Geography of Gender: Global Perspectives
EC220	Introduction to Econometrics *	GY306	Geographies of Race (n/a 14/15)
EC221	Principles of Econometrics *	GY324	Environmental Governance
EC230	Economics in Public Policy	GY325	Environment and Development
EC301	Advanced Economic Analysis (n/a 14/15)	HY113	From Empire to Independence: the Extra-European World in the Twentieth Century
EC302	Political Economy	HY116	International History since 1890
EC303	Economic Policy Analysis *	HY203	The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion *
EC307	Development Economics	HY206	The International History of the Cold War, 1945-1989
EC309	Econometric Theory *	HY208	The History of the United States since 1783 (n/a 14/15)
EC310	Behavioural Economics	HY216	Four Reichs: Austria, Prussia and the Contest for Germany since 1618 (n/a 14/15)
EC311	History of Economics: How Theories Change *	HY221	The History of Russia, 1682-1825
EC313	Industrial Economics	HY226	The Great War 1914-1918
EC315	International Economics	HY232	War, Genocide and Nation Building. The History of South-Eastern Europe 1914-1990
EC317	Labour Economics	HY233	Empire and Nation: Britain and India since 1750 (n/a 14/15)
EC319	Mathematical Economics	HY235	Modernity and the State in East Asia: China, Japan and Korea since 1840
EC321	Monetary Economics *	HY238	The Cold War and European Integration, 1947-1992
EC325	Public Economics	HY239	Latin America and the United States since 1898
EC333	Problems of Applied Econometrics *	HY240	From Empire to Commonwealth: War, Race and Imperialism in British History, 1780 to 1979.
EH101	Internationalization of Economic Growth	HY241	What is History? Methods and Debates
EH204	Money and Finance: From the Middle Ages to Modernity	HY242	The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual History
EH205	Towns, Society and Economy in England and Europe, 1450-1750 (n/a 14/15)	HY243	Islamic Empires, 1400 - 1800
EH207	The Making of an Economic Superpower: China since 1850	HY303	Russia in Revolution, 1914-1921
EH211	Africa and the World Economy, 1500-2000 (n/a 14/15)	HY311	Limited War During the Cold War Era: The US in Korea (1950-53) and Vietnam (1954-75)
EH225	Latin America and the International Economy	HY315	The European Enlightenment, c.1680-1799
EH238	The Industrial Revolution	HY319	Napoleon and Europe
EH240	Business and Economic Performance since 1945: Britain in International Context	HY320	The Cold War Endgame
FM212	Principles of Finance	HY321	The Struggle for the Persian Gulf, 1945-2003 *
FM300	Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets	HY322	Nazi Germany and the Second World War - Causes and Course, 1933-1945
FM320	Quantitative Finance	HY323	Travel, Pleasure and Politics: The European Grand Tour, 1670-1825
GI200	Gender, Politics and Civil Society	HY324	Muslim-Jewish Relations: History and Memory in the Middle East and Europe, 622-1945 *
GV100	Introduction to Political Theory	IR200	International Political Theory
GV101	Introduction to Political Science	IR202.1	Foreign Policy Analysis 1
GV225	Public Choice and Politics	IR203	International Organisations
GV227	The Politics of Economic Policy *	IR304	The Politics of International Economic Relations *
GV245	Democracy and Democratisation	IR305	Strategic Aspects of International Relations * (n/a 14/15)
GV247	Theories and Problems of Nationalism	IR306	Sovereignty, Rights and Justice: Issues in IPT (n/a 14/15)
GV248	Power and Politics in the Modern World: Comparative Perspectives *	IR308	Systemic Change in the Twentieth Century: Theories of the Cold War (n/a 14/15)
GV251	Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union	IR311	Europe's Institutional Order
GV262	Contemporary Political Theory	IR312	Genocide
GV263	Public Policy Analysis	IR315	The Middle East and International Relations Theory
GV264	Politics and Institutions in Europe	IR316	United Nations
GV302	Key Themes in the History of Political Thought *	IR317	American Grand Strategy (H) *
GV303	From Empire to Globalisation (n/a 14/15)	IR318	Visual International Politics (H) *
GV305	Sustainability Science and Policy: Problems and Perspectives * (n/a 14-15)	IR319	Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H) *
GV308	Leadership in the Political World (H) *	LL104	Law of Obligations
GV309	Politics of Money and Finance in Comparative Perspective (H)	LL105	Property I
GV312	Advanced Topics in Government: Executive Politics *	LL106	Public Law
GV313	Politics of Trade in Comparative Perspective (H)	LL108	Criminal Law
GV314	Empirical Research in Government *	LL201	Administrative Law
GY100	Environment, Economy and Society		
GY103	Contemporary Europe		
GY120	The Natural Environment		
GY121	Environmental Change and Sustainable Development		
GY140	Methods in Spatial and Social Analysis		

## 28 Undergraduate Programme Regulations

LL202	Commercial Contracts *	MA317	Complex Analysis (H)
LL203	Law of Business Associations *	MA318	History of Mathematics in Finance and Economics (H)
LL204	Advanced Torts *	MG201	Core Disciplines II: Marketing, Human Resource Management and Information Systems
LL205	Medical Law *	MG203	Organisational Theory and Behaviour (formerly ID200)
LL207	Civil Liberties and Human Rights *	MG205	Learning from Quantitative Data *
LL209	Commercial Law	MG206	Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H) *
LL210	Information Technology and the Law *	MG208	Business Transformation and Project Management (H)
LL212	Conflict of Laws (3rd year only) *	MG209	E-business (H)
LL221	Family Law *	MG210	Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H) (formerly ID205)
LL232	Law and Institutions of the European Union	MG211	Operational Research Methods (formerly OR202)
LL233	Law of Evidence *	MG228	Managing the Stone-Age Brain (H)
LL241	European Legal History	MG301	Strategy (3rd year only)
LL242	International Protection of Human Rights * (n/a 14/15)	MG302	Topics in Management Research (H) (3rd year only) *
LL250	Law and The Environment	MG304	Digital Platform Innovation (H)
LL251	Intellectual Property Law	MG305	Innovation and Technology Management (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL257	Labour Law *	MG306	Managing Diversity in Organisations (formerly ID316) (n/a 14/15)
LL259	Legal and Social Change since 1750	MG307	International Context of Management (H) (formerly MN303)
LL272	Outlines of Modern Criminology	MG308	Simulation Modelling and Analysis (formerly OR307)
LL275	Property II *	MG309	International Human Resource Management (H) *
LL278	Public International Law	MG310	Risk and Decision Analysis for Management and Policy (H) (3rd year only)
LL284	Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders *	MG311	Behavioural Decision Science for Management and Policy (H) (3rd year only)
LL293	Taxation	MG312	Extreme Organisational Behaviour: Examining behaviour in non-normative organisational contexts (H)
LL295	Media Law	MG313	Practical Optimisation Modelling (H) (3rd year only)
LL300	Competition Law	MG314	Principles of Marketing (H) (3rd year only)
LL301	Global Commodities Law *	MG315	Marketing Action Learning Project (H) (3rd year only)
LL305	Jurisprudence *	PH101	Logic
LN100	Russian Language and Society 3 (Advanced)	PH103	Reason, Knowledge and Values: An Introduction to Philosophy
LN101	Russian Language and Society 1 (Beginner)	PH201	Philosophy of Science
LN102	Russian Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)	PH203	Philosophy of the Social Sciences
LN104	Mandarin Language and Society 1 (Beginner)	PH211	Philosophy of Economics
LN110	German Language and Society 3 (Advanced)	PH213	Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical & Historical Issues
LN120	Spanish Language and Society 3 (Advanced)	PH214	Morality and Values
LN121	Spanish Language and Society 1 (Beginner)	PH217	Set Theory and Further Logic *
LN122	Spanish Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)	PH220	Scientific Method and Policy (n/a 14/15)
LN130	French Language and Society 3 (Advanced)	PH221	Problems of Analytic Philosophy
LN131	French Language and Society 1 (Beginner)	PH222	Philosophy and Public Policy
LN132	French Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)	PH225	Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
LN140	Mandarin Language and Society 3 (Advanced)	PH227	Genes, Brains, and Society: Philosophical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences (H)
LN142	Mandarin Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)	PH228	Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H)
LN200	Russian Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)	PH229	Global Justice (H) *
LN210	German Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)	PS102	Self, Others and Society: Perspectives on Social and Applied Psychology *
LN220	Spanish Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)	PS203	Societal Psychology: Theory and Applications (n/a 14/15)
LN230	French Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)	SA100	Foundations of Social Policy (not to be taken by 3rd year Social Policy students)
LN240	Mandarin Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)	SA101	Sociology and Social Policy (not to be taken by 3rd year Social Policy students)
LN250	English Literature and Society	SA103	Introduction to Global Population Change (not to be taken by 3rd year Social Policy students)
LN251	Comparative Literature and Society	SA104	Social Economics and Policy (not to be taken by 3rd year Social Policy students)
LN252	Contemporary Literature and Global Society	SA105	Crime and Society (not to be taken by 3rd year Social Policy students)
LN253	European Literature and Society	SA201	Research Methods for Social Policy
LN270	Society and Language: Linguistics for Social Scientists	SA204	Education Policy *
LN320	Spanish Language and Society 5 (Mastery) (n/a 14/15)	SA217	Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice
LN330	French Language and Society 5 (Mastery)	SA218	Criminological Perspectives
LN340	Mandarin Language and Society 5 (Mastery)	SA221	Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change
MA100	Mathematical Methods	SA222	Implementing Social Policy: From Principles to Practice
MA103	Introduction to Abstract Mathematics	SA223	Health and Social Care Policy
MA107	Quantitative Methods (Mathematics)	SA250	Demographic Description and Analysis
MA110	Basic Quantitative Methods	SA302	Assessing Social Progress
MA203	Real Analysis	SA309	Crime Control: Ideas and Controversies
MA207	Further Quantitative Methods (Mathematics)		
MA208	Optimisation Theory		
MA209	Differential Equations		
MA210	Discrete Mathematics		
MA211	Algebra and Number Theory		
MA212	Further Mathematical Methods		
MA300	Game Theory		
MA301	Game Theory I		
MA303	Chaos in Dynamical Systems		
MA305	Optimisation in Function Spaces		
MA310	Mathematics of Finance and Valuation		
MA313	Probability for Finance		
MA314	Algorithms in Java		
MA315	Algebra and its Applications		
MA316	Graph Theory		

SA313	European Social Policy (n/a 14/15)
SA320	Comparative and International Social Policy
SO100	Key Concepts in Sociology: An Introduction to Sociological Theory
SO102	Statistics in Society
SO110	Key Issues in Contemporary Societies: An Introduction to Contemporary Sociology
SO201	Sociological Analysis
SO203	Political Sociology
SO208	Gender and Society
SO210	Crime, Deviance and Control
SO211	Sociology of Health and Medicine (n/a 14/15)
SO212	Work, Management and Globalisation * (n/a 14/15)
SO221	Researching London: An Introduction to Social Research Methods
SO224	The Sociology of Race and Ethnicity
SO230	Digital Technology, Speed and Culture
SO308	Personal Life, Intimacy and the Family
ST102	Elementary Statistical Theory
ST107	Quantitative Methods (Statistics)
ST108	Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences
ST201	Statistical Models and Data Analysis
ST202	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference
ST203	Statistics for Management Sciences
ST226	Actuarial Investigations: Financial
ST227	Survival Models
ST300	Regression and Generalized Linear Models
ST302	Stochastic Processes
ST304	Time Series and Forecasting
ST305	Actuarial Mathematics (Life)
ST306	Actuarial Mathematics (General)
ST307	Aspects of Market Research
ST308	Bayesian Inference (H)
ST327	Market Research: An Integrated Approach
ST330	Stochastic and Actuarial Methods in Finance



### 30 Undergraduate Programme Regulations

#### Mutually exclusive options (may not be combined)

The following courses may not be taken together i.e. students can only take one or other of the listed courses (and as programme regulations permit):

AC100	Elements of Accounting and Finance	<b>with</b>	AC104	Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management
EC100	Economics A	<b>with</b>	EC102	Economics B
EC201	Microeconomic Principles I	<b>with</b>	EC202	Microeconomic Principles II
EC220	Introduction to Econometrics	<b>with</b>	EC221	Principles of Econometrics
EC220	Introduction to Econometrics or	<b>with</b>	ST201	Statistical Models and Data Analysis (H) <b>or</b>
EC221	Principles for Econometrics		ST203	Statistics for Management Sciences <b>or</b>
			ST205	Sample Surveys and Experiments (H)
GY240	Research Techniques (Spatial, Social and Environmental)	<b>with</b>	GY2A0	Research Techniques (Spatial, Social and Environmental)
LL104	Law of Obligations	<b>with</b>	LL209	Commercial Law
MA100	Mathematical Methods	<b>with</b>	MA110	Basic Quantitative Methods <b>or</b>
			MA107	Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) <b>or</b>
			MA207	Further Quantitative Methods (Mathematics)
MA107	Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) and	<b>with</b>	MA100	Mathematical Methods <b>or</b>
ST107	Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)		MA110	Basic Quantitative Methods <b>or</b>
			ST102	Elementary Statistical Theory
MA110	Basic Quantitative Methods	<b>with</b>	MA100	Mathematical Methods <b>or</b>
			MA107	Quantitative Methods (Mathematics)
MA207	Further Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H)	<b>with</b>	MA100	Mathematical Methods
MA300	Game Theory	<b>with</b>	MA301	Game Theory I (H)
MG102	Organisational Behaviour (H)	<b>with</b>	MG203	Organisational Theory and Behaviour (formerly ID200)
			MG307	International Context of Management (H) (formerly MN303)
MG303	Foreign Direct Investment and Emerging Markets (H)	<b>with</b>	SO210	Crime, Deviance and Control
SA218	Criminological Perspectives	<b>with</b>	ST107	Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)
ST102	Elementary Statistical Theory	<b>with</b>		
ST201	Statistical Models and Data Analysis H or			
ST205	Sample Surveys and Experiments (H)	<b>with</b>	ST203	Statistics for Management Sciences
ST307	Aspects of Market Research (H)	<b>with</b>	ST327	Market Research: An Integrated Approach

(H) means a half-unit course

(n/a 14/15) means not available in the 2014/15 academic year

# **Undergraduate Course Guides**



## Undergraduate Course Guides

### AC100

#### Elements of Accounting and Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Yasmine Chahed OLD 3.30, Dr Elisabetta Bertero OLD M2.12 and Mrs Chrisoulla Constantinou OLD 3.31

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Accounting and Finance and BSc in Management Sciences. This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Financial accounting. role, nature, scope and limitations of accounting conventions. Regulatory accounting framework. Financial statements: construction, use and interpretation. Group accounting. Legal and economic considerations including elements of taxation. Extending the scope of financial reporting (eg, inflation accounting and reporting, approaches to equity maintenance etc).

**Introduction to managerial accounting.** The design, use and role of accounting information in the management of organisational activities. Costing and budgeting. The design and use of performance measurement systems.

**Introduction to finance.** The financial system and flow of funds. Introductory financial formulae. The financial decisions of firms, capital budgeting. The recent global financial turmoil.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to numerical problems and discussion questions will be expected weekly; two pieces of written work per term will be collected during classes for marking and feedback.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be made available at the beginning of the course. Illustrative texts include Peter Atrill and Eddie McLaney *Financial Accounting for Decision Makers*, 7th edn, Financial Times, Prentice Hall, 2013; Peter Atrill and Eddie McLaney *Management Accounting for Decision Makers*, 7th edn, Financial Times, Pearson, 2012; Bodie Z, Merton R & Cleeton C, *Financial Economics*, 2nd edn, Prentice Hall International, 2009.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours and 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

The first 15 minutes of this will be reading time.

and discussion questions will be expected weekly; two pieces of written work per term will be collected during classes for marking and feedback.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be made available at the beginning of the course. Illustrative texts include Peter Atrill and Eddie McLaney *Financial Accounting for Decision Makers*, 7th edn, Financial Times, Prentice Hall, 2013.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 45 minutes) in the main exam period.

The first 15 minutes of this will be reading time.

### AC103 Half Unit

#### Elements of Management Accounting and Financial Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Yasmine Chahed OLD 3.30 and Prof Richard Macve OLD 3.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** Introduction to managerial accounting and financial management. The design, use and role of accounting information in the management and control of organisational activities. Costing and budgeting. Financial institutions and sources of financing. Financial evaluation of decisions in the shorter and longer terms. The design and use of performance measurement systems. Accounting for environmental impacts.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to numerical problems and discussion questions will be expected weekly; some will be collected during classes for marking and feedback.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be made available at the beginning of the course. Illustrative texts include: Peter Atrill and Eddie McLaney, *Management Accounting for Decision Makers*, 7th edn, Pearson (2012); Levinson, M *The Economist Guide To Financial Markets* (5th edition).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 45 minutes) in the main exam period.

The first 15 minutes will be reading time.

### AC102 Half Unit

#### Elements of Financial Accounting

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Chrisoulla Constantinou OLD 3.31

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** Financial accounting: role, nature, scope and limitations of accounting conventions. Regulatory accounting framework. Financial statements: construction, use and interpretation. Group accounting. Legal and economic considerations including elements of taxation. Extending the scope of financial reporting (eg inflation accounting and reporting, approaches to equity maintenance, etc).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to numerical problems

### AC104

#### Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Chrisoulla Constantinou OLD3.31, Dr Yasmine Chahed OLD3.30 and Prof Richard Macve OLD3.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** Financial accounting section: Financial accounting: role, nature, scope and limitations of accounting conventions. Regulatory accounting framework. Financial statements: construction, use and interpretation. Group accounting. Legal and economic considerations including elements of taxation. Extending the scope of financial reporting (eg inflation accounting and reporting, approaches to equity maintenance, etc). Management Accounting and Financial Management sections:

Introduction to managerial accounting and financial management. The design, use and role of accounting information in the management and control of organisational activities. Costing and budgeting. Financial institutions and sources of financing. The accounts of insurance companies and pension funds. Financial evaluation of decisions in the shorter and longer terms. The design and use of performance measurement systems. Accounting for environmental impacts.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to numerical problems and discussion questions will be expected weekly; two pieces of work per term will be collected during classes for marking and feedback.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be made available at the beginning of the course. Illustrative texts include Peter Atrill and Eddie McLaney *Financial Accounting for Decision Makers*, 7th edn, Financial Times, Prentice Hall, 2013; Peter Atrill and Eddie McLaney *Management Accounting for Decision Makers*, 6th edn, Financial Times, Prentice Hall, 2009; Levinson, M *The Economist Guide To Financial Markets* (5th edition).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours and 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

## AC211

### Managerial Accounting

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Rita Samiolo OLD 3.33, Dr Martin Giraudeau OLD 5.02, Dr Tommaso Palermo KSW 3.07, Dr Matthew Hall OLD 2.11A.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Accounting and Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Management, BSc in Management Sciences and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students with permission of the Accounting Department tutor. It is also an option for students taking the Diploma in Accounting and Finance.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Elements of Accounting and Finance (AC100) or Elements of Management Accounting and Financial Management (AC103) or Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management (AC104).

**Course content:** The course analyses the roles and applications of management accounting practices and concepts in contemporary organisations and enterprises. Management accounting is extensively involved in the planning, coordination and control of complex organisations and networks of organisations competing on a global scale. The course explores key management accounting concepts and tools, and their economic, strategic, behavioural and organisational underpinnings.

The course is organised in four modules.

**Management Accounting for Decision Making** examines how management accounting information can be used in the context of a variety of short- and long-term decision problems, ranging from costing to pricing, outsourcing, investment appraisal and environmental management.

**Management Accounting and Strategy** looks at management accounting change and at the emerging role of management accounting in strategy making. A special focus is placed on the uses of management accounting for inter-organisational and supply-chain coordination.

**Management Accounting and Organisational Control** examines intra-organisational planning and control issues, focusing on how managerial action is guided by practices such as budgeting, variance analysis and transfer pricing.

**Performance Measurement** addresses the use of financial and non-financial performance measures in complex organisational and managerial settings, with particular emphasis on their behavioural consequences and the limits of quantification.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to complete written assignments before each class. Four of these assignments, one per module, will be collected and graded by class teachers. All students will be expected to contribute to class discussions.

Feedback on performance and progress will be provided during class, on written homework assignments, and during office hours.

**Indicative reading:** Illustrative texts and articles include: Bhimani, Horngren, Datar and Rajan, 2011, *Management and Cost Accounting*, FT/Prentice Hall; Merchant & Shields, 1993, "When or why to measure costs less accurately to improve decision making", *Accounting Horizons* 7(2), pp 76-81; Arruñada & Vázquez, 2006, "When your contract manufacturer becomes your competitor", *Harvard Business Review*, September issue; Miller & O'Leary, 2005, "Managing operational flexibility in investment decisions: the case of Intel", *Journal of Applied Corporate Finance*, pp 87-93; Cooper & Slagmulder, 2004, "Interorganizational cost management and relational context", *Accounting, Organizations and Society*, 29(1), pp 1-26; Hall (2008), "The effect of comprehensive performance measurement systems on role clarity, psychological empowerment and managerial performance", *Accounting, Organizations and Society*, 33(2-3), 141-163. Detailed course programmes and reading lists will be distributed during the first lecture.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## AC310

### Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organisational Control

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Wim Van Der Stede OLD 2.18 and others

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students. Available to students on other undergraduate/Diploma programmes with the permission of the Accounting Departmental Tutor.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Elements of Accounting and Finance (AC100) or Elements of Management Accounting and Financial Management (AC103) or Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management (AC104).

**Course content:** The course addresses contemporary issues in management accounting, financial management, and organisational control. It focuses on cutting-edge concerns in practice and research, and seeks to foster a critical understanding of both. The course consists of four modules, all of which are taught by faculty with specific expertise in the area. The exact composition of the course may vary from year to year, but issues which are typically addressed include financial controls, organisational structures, performance measurement and incentive systems, budgetary control and public-sector and non-profit financial management.

**The Function of management control systems:** The course starts with the study of the quintessential role of management control systems in decentralised organisations, with a focus on the measurement and evaluation of the performances of organisational entities and their managers. Focusing on financial control systems,

this module analyses issues related to financial target setting (as part of organisations' planning and budgeting processes), performance measurement and evaluation, and the assignment of various forms of organisational rewards, such as bonuses and promotions.

**Accounting in non-governmental organisations:** Many of the concepts from the first module are then studied in the context of NGOs, including measuring the performance and effectiveness of NGOs, the use of 'business-like' management control and financial management systems, the evaluation of programme efficiency and impact, the accountability to donors and beneficiaries, and the role of accounting in 'Northern' vs. 'Southern' NGOs.

**Management accounting, budgets and behaviour:** Also building on the first module, this module focuses on budgeting issues, the no-budgeting option, contingency theory, organisational participation, understanding how budgets impact people, and how people impact operations and capital budgets in organisations, through the lens of different organisational theories.

**Accounting in the new public sector:** The final module studies management accounting and financial management in the 'new public sector', including performance measurement, cost accounting, cost management and pricing; the roles of accounting controls in the health system reforms in the UK and elsewhere.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to present cases and produce written work for classes. Some of this work may be done in groups. Case studies will be used extensively. All students will be expected to contribute to class discussion.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be given out at the start of each part of the course. Illustrative references include: A Bhimani and M Bromwich, *Management Accounting: Retrospect and Prospect*, Elsevier/CIMA (2009); A Bhimani, *Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting*, OUP (2006); O Olson, J Guthrie & C Humphrey (Eds), *Global Warming: Debating International Developments in New Public Financial Management*, Cappelan Akademisk Forlag As, Oslo (1998); K Merchant & W Van der Stede, *Management Control Systems: Performance Measurement, Evaluation and Incentives*, FT/Prentice Hall (2012).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## AC330

### Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation.

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vasiliki Athanasakou OLD 2.20, Dr Stefano Cascino OLD 3.32 and Prof Richard Macve OLD 3.11

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Accounting and Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management, BSc in Statistics with Finance and Diploma in Accounting and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

The course is available as an outside option and to General Course students, subject to the course leader's permission, if students have achieved a sufficient standard of performance in the pre-requisite course **AC100 Elements of Accounting** and Finance or **AC102 Elements of Financial Accounting** or equivalent.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Elements of Accounting and Finance (AC100) or Elements of Financial Accounting (AC102) or Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management (AC104).

**Course content:** The course addresses the theory and practice of financial reporting. Accounting practices are examined in the light of historical development, regulatory requirements, theories of income and capital and other approaches to accounting theory and to the use of accounting information in business analysis and

valuation.

Financial accounting with particular reference to company accounts. Issues in financial accounting including accounting for business combinations under International Accounting Standards. Implications of empirical research into stock market effects of management choice of accounting policies. Business analysis and valuation. Regulation of financial reporting. International standardisation of accounting practice. A conceptual framework for financial reporting. The measurement of income, costs and depreciation. The valuation of assets. Accounting for changing prices. Further details will be given at the start of the course.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students should prepare weekly written work for class discussion. At least two pieces per term will be collected for marking.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists of books and journal articles will be provided during the course. No one book covers the entire course. Recommended books include Whittington, G, *Inflation Accounting: an introduction to the debate*, CUP (1983); Baxter, WT, *Inflation Accounting*, Oxford, Philip Allan, (1984); Beaver, WH, *Financial Reporting: An Accounting Revolution*, Prentice-Hall (1998 - use latest edition); Palepu, KG, Healy, PM, Bernard, VL and Peek, E, *Business Analysis and Valuation: IFRS Edition*, Thomson (2013).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours and 15 minutes, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

## AC340

### Auditing, Governance and Risk Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Liisa Kurunmaki OLD 3.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Management, BSc in Statistics with Finance and Diploma in Accounting and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Elements of Accounting and Finance (AC100) or Elements of Financial Accounting (AC102) or Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management (AC104). Elements of Management Accounting and Financial Management (AC103) is recommended to complement AC102, but not required.

**Course content:** The course provides a critical analysis of auditing practices and their role in organisational governance and risk management. Auditing is demanded by, and provides assurance to, a variety of internal and external stakeholders, including corporate shareholders and regulators. As societal demands for accountability have increased, auditing has become both more important and more regulated itself. Auditing also remains controversial and this course will address contemporary debates.

The course addresses the theoretical basis of auditing, its role as a risk management function, its practical methodologies and its legal, professional and social environment. The course is divided into four modules.

**Corporate Financial Audit** provides a basic overview and introduction to corporate auditing theory and practice. The module investigates the roles of corporate financial audit in contemporary society; discusses issues related to the collection of audit evidence and assurance of audit quality; and analyses recent national and international developments in audit regulation and standard setting.

**Internal Control and Risk Management** critically examines recent developments in risk management and internal control practices, including the role of internal auditing and the problem of reporting on the effectiveness of control systems.



**Public Sector Auditing and Accounting** considers variants of the audit function in the public sector context, such as value for money auditing.

**Sustainability Accounting and Auditing** addresses the broader accountability framework of the corporation and related environmental and social accounting and auditing issues. While the primary focus of the course is upon UK practice, international comparisons will also be made. There is also an intention to run a small number of practitioner lectures during the 2014-15 session. Further details will be provided at the start of the session.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce a minimum of four written essays per year and one class presentation. All students will be expected to contribute to class discussion. Feedback on performance and progress will be provided during class, on written homework assignments, and during office hours.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. In addition to professional and academic journals, reading will cover the following: Gray I, & Manson S, *The Audit Process*, Thomson, 2011; and refer to Power M, *The Audit Explosion*, Demos, 1996 and The Audit Society, OUP, 1999, Flint D, *Philosophy and principles of auditing*: an introduction, Macmillan Education, 1988. Background reading for the fourth module may be found in Henriques, A, *Corporate Truth: The Limits to Transparency* (Earthscan 2007). Students will also be provided with relevant examples of corporate and other reports and referred to relevant websites. Detailed course programmes and reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**AC340 Mazars Prize.** The international accounting firm, Mazars, sponsors a prize for the best examination performance in AC340. The prize has a value of £200 and is awarded at the end of the examination period each year.

## AN100

### Introduction to Social Anthropology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Charles Stafford OLD6.02  
Prof Katy Gardner OLD 5.07

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available on the BSc in Environment and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course provides a general introduction to Social Anthropology as the comparative study of human societies and cultures. The lectures and readings may cover a broad range of anthropological topics, including: cultural variability and human universals; body techniques and the senses; kinship and descent; gender, sexuality and marriage; death; production and exchange; violence, modernity, ethnicity and race.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes and are required to write assessment essays. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** R Astuti et al (eds.), *Questions of anthropology* (2007), M Bloch, *Prey into Hunter* (1996); M Mauss, *The Gift* (1970).

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the MT.

Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## AN101

### Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mukulika Banerjee OLD5.09 and Dr Catherine Allerton OLD 6.13

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course discusses important aspects of anthropological and sociological theory in relation to modern ethnographic texts. It ranges from the classical social theory by Marx, Durkheim and Weber to the most recent theoretical advances in the discipline. The course is intended to give students a sound grasp of central theoretical concepts and of their significance for empirical research.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes and are required to write assessment essays. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** R Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought*; A Giddens, *Capitalism and Social Theory*; R Nisbet, *The Sociological Tradition*; L Coser & B Rosenberg, *Sociological Theory: a Book of Readings*; K Morrison, *Marx, Durkheim, Weber*; R Borofsky (Ed), *Assessing Cultural Anthropology*; C Geertz, *The Interpretation of Cultures*; A Kuper, *Anthropology and Anthropologists*; G Stocking, *Observers Observed*; E E Evans-Pritchard, *Witchcraft oracles and magic among the Azande*; V Turner, *The Forest of Symbols*; W Roseberry, *Anthropologies and Histories*; R Rosaldo, *Culture and Truth*. Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (15%, 2500 words) and presentation (5%) in the MT.

Essay (15%, 2500 words) and presentation (5%) in the LT.

## AN102

### Reading Other Cultures: Anthropological Interpretation of Text and Film

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Laura Bear OLD 6.09, Dr Nicholas Long OLD 6.14 and Dr Gisa Weszkalnys OLD 6.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course aims to provide training in the reading and interpretation of visual and textual anthropology for first-year students, and to develop analytic skills. The course introduces students to detailed, holistic study of a culture in its context, and develops skills in bringing together the various elements of cultural and social life analysed by anthropologists. By the end of each term, successful students will have both a detailed knowledge of three

important texts, and also have a rounded view of the three cultures studied. They will also have developed the capacity to think critically about ethnographic writing and film-making. In addition, the course aims to enable students to examine in detail the process by which ethnographic texts are produced. The course brings students to a closer understanding of anthropological fieldwork and evidence. Students will usually read three book-length ethnographic accounts of other cultures (or the equivalent) per term, and will study a film (or pictorial, architectural or other visual material) associated with each text. Teaching will normally be arranged in cycles of three weeks; in the first two hour session, students will be given a background lecture, with a one-hour class. In the second week, they will study a relevant ethnographic, documentary or fiction film (eg a significant film from the country under study), followed by a class. In the third week, they will have a two-hour seminar which brings together an overview of the significance of the text studied and its relationship to the visual material with which it is paired. There may be a final integrative session in the final week of each term.

**Teaching:** MT and LT. Three lectures per term plus an introductory lecture; three films/visual material presentations per term/six discussion classes per term/three two-hour seminars per term. This course will make consistent use of electronic resources, especially the 'public forum' posted on Moodle. Students are encouraged to avail themselves of this opportunity to constructively interact with the class and the class teachers.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to read the three set texts per term, approximately 1/3 text (two-four chapters) each week, and it will be essential to do this in order to pass this course. Students will be asked to give informal and formal presentations in the classes and seminars, and to present an assessment essay after each term's work. Emphasis will be on developing students' abilities to read and analyse texts as a whole, and to relate them to the other material offered on the course. Supplementary readings may be provided during the term. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** Texts may be chosen from among the following and other works; Gayatri Reddy (2005), *With Respect to Sex: Negotiating Hijra Identity in South India*; Roxanne Varzi (2006), *Warring Souls: Youth, Media and Martyrdom in Post-Revolution Iran*; Gisa Weszkalnys (2010), *Berlin Alexanderplatz: Transforming Place in a Unified Germany*; Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the MT.

Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## AN200

### The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Rita Astuti OLD 6.11 and Dr Nicholas Long OLD 6.14

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates should have completed an introductory course in Social Anthropology unless granted exemption by the course teacher.

**Course content:** This course provides an examination of the cultural frameworks and social aspects of kinship systems, gender roles, personhood and human sexuality, analysed through ethnographic examples from diverse cultures. It aims to equip

students with the analytical tools to engage in theoretical debates concerning core concepts such as 'kinship', 'marriage', 'gender', 'sex', 'the person', and the relationship between 'nature' and 'culture'. The course charts the history of anthropological debates on kinship, relatedness, sex and gender, and familiarises students with a range of contemporary approaches to these themes, placing ethnographic materials into a critical dialogue with recent developments in gender theory, queer theory, the anthropology of colonialism, psychoanalysis, evolutionary theory, and cognitive anthropology.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare material for discussion in the classes and are required to write assessment essays. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** Carsten, J. (ed) *Cultures of Relatedness* (2000); Carsten, J. *After Kinship* (2003); Chodorow, N. *The Power of Feelings: Personal Meaning in Psychoanalysis, Gender and Culture* (1999); Donnan, H. and Magowan, F. *The Anthropology of Sex* (2010); Fox, R. *Kinship and Marriage* (1967); Levi-Strauss, C. *The Elementary Structures of Kinship* (1969); Moore, H. L. *A Passion for Difference: Essays in Anthropology and Gender* (1994); Schneider, D. *A Critique of the Study of Kinship* (1984); Stone, L. *Kinship and Gender: An Introduction* (2006).

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the MT.

Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## AN205 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### The Anthropology of Melanesia

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael W. Scott, OLD 6.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates should have completed an introductory course in anthropology unless granted exemption from the course teacher.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the culture area in the southwest Pacific Ocean known as Melanesia through an examination of classic and contemporary ethnography of Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia and Fiji. In the 1880s a hereditary Fijian priest named Dugamoi claimed to have acquired supernatural powers through initiatory out-of-body experiences and prophesied the imminent transformation of the Fijian social order: soon the European colonial rulers would become subject to Fijians and Fijian chiefs would serve the commoners. The wealth of Europeans – cloth, tinned goods, and other manufactured items – would all flow spontaneously and prodigiously to Fiji. In 1919 the 'Vailala Madness' inspired the followers of Evara on the south coast of what is now Papua New Guinea with expectations that the spirits of their ancestors were about to arrive in a huge steamer bearing abundant supplies of flour, rice, tobacco, and knives and transferring control of trade in these goods from whites to blacks.

In the 1940s, Tsek instructed the people of the island of Espiritu Santo (in present-day Vanuatu) to prepare for the advent of cargo-laden Americans by killing their livestock, burning their villages, going naked, and living in communal antinomian anticipation of a new world order.

Collectively labelled 'cargo cults', such religious and political movements have, since the middle of the twentieth century,



become iconic for many of the geographic and cultural area known as Melanesia. By tracking the classic ethnographic construction, late twentieth-century critique, and recent reassessment of this category, the course offers a thematically-centred survey of key themes in the anthropology of Melanesia.

Questions and topics considered include: what is 'Melanesia'? Is 'Melanesia' still a useful concept? The place of Melanesia in the history of anthropological theory; cosmologies, mythologies and religious practices; spatiality and emplacement; leadership and community formation; knowledge and secrecy; exchange; gender, race, personhood, and sociality; colonial histories; custom politics; indigenous Christianities; decolonization, nationalism and ethnogenesis; and Melanesian modernities.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in classes and are required to write assessment essays.

**Indicative reading:** I Bashkow, *The Meaning of Whitemen: Race and Modernity in the Orokaiva Cultural World*; J Bonnemaison, *The Tree and the Canoe: History and Ethnogeography of Tanna*; K Burridge, *Mambu*; J G Carrier (Ed), *History and Tradition in Melanesian Anthropology*; R J Foster (Ed), *Nation Making: Emergent Identities in Postcolonial Melanesia*; H Jebens (Ed), *Cargo, Cult and Culture Critique*; M Kaplan, *Neither Cargo Nor Cult: Ritual Politics and the Colonial Imagination in Fiji*; R M Keesing, *Custom and Confrontation*; A Lattas, *Dreams, Madness, and Fairy Tales in New Britain*; P Lawrence, *Road Belong Cargo: A Study of the Cargo Movement in the Southern Madang District, New Guinea*; J Leach, *Creative Land: Place and Procreation on the Rai Coast of Papua New Guinea*; J Robbins, *Becoming Sinners: Christianity and Moral Torment in a Papua New Guinea Society*; M W Scott, *The Severed Snake: Matrilineages, Making Place, and a Melanesian Christianity in Southeast Solomon Islands*; M Strathern, *The Gender of the Gift*; H Whitehouse, *Arguments and Icons: Divergent Modes of Religiosity*; M Tabani and M Abong, *Kago, Kastom and Kalja: The Study of Indigenous Movements in Melanesia Today*; P Worsley, *The Trumpet Shall Sound: A Study of 'Cargo' Cults in Melanesia*. Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the MT.

## AN216 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Cognition and Anthropology: Human Development in Cultural Environments

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Rita Astuti OLD6.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology unless granted exemption by the course teacher

**Course content:** The course will examine the contribution that the study of human psychology can make to anthropology. After discussing why anthropologists should pay attention to psychology and why psychologists should pay attention to anthropology, we will examine a range of psychological findings (for example, on infant's knowledge of the physical and mental world) and their relevance to anthropology.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be

submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** C Strauss and N Quinn, *A Cognitive Theory of Cultural Meaning* (1997); M Bloch, *How We Think They Think* (1998); D Sperber, *Explaining Culture* (1996); M Cole, *Cultural Psychology* (1996); M Tomasello, *The Cultural Origins of Human Cognition* (1999); P Boyer, *Religion Explained* (2001). Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the MT.

## AN221 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### The Anthropology of Christianity

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Fenella Cannell OLD6.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology unless granted exemption by the course teacher.

**Course content:** The ethnography of local Christianities in the light of differing cultural and social situations including colonial conditions. The relationship between Christianity and the discipline of anthropology. The course will examine a number of anthropological and historical studies of local forms of Christianity, from a range including local forms of Catholicism, Mormonism, contemporary and historical Protestantisms including American Protestant forms and 'heretical' and other unorthodox Christianities. The course asks why anthropologists shied away from analysing Christianity long after studies of other world religions, such as Islam, Hinduism and Buddhism, had become widely established. It looks at the relationship between Christianity and the history of anthropological thought, and locates the place of Christianity in the writings of Mauss, Durkheim, Foucault and others, in order to defamiliarise the religion which Europeans and Americans especially often take for granted. Issues examined may include the nature and experience of belief, conversion and the appropriation of Christian doctrines by local populations, the problems of writing about religion, Christianity and the state, the nature of religious confession, Christian texts, and Scriptural reading practices, Christian objects and materialities, Christianity and women's religious and social experience (from Medieval women mystics to women priests), inquisitions and heretical beliefs, priests and alternative forms of mediation with divine power, miraculous saints, incorrupt bodies and 'non-eaters' and changing ideas about death, Heaven and Hell. Where possible, the course will include a student fieldwork weekend and forms of reflection and reporting on that experience. Please check with the course teacher in any given year whether this is planned as part of the year's programme.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes and are required to write assessment essays. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher. Students are asked to participate in the fieldwork trip in years when this is available (please note that costs will be kept to a minimum and consideration will be given in any cases of financial hardship). Fieldnotes and other materials will be prepared by fieldtrip participants.

**Indicative reading:** M Bloch, *From Blessing to Violence: History and Ideology in the Circumcision Ritual of the Merina of Madagascar*; F Cannell, *Catholicism, Spirit Mediums and the Ideal of Beauty in a Bicolano Community, Philippines* (PhD thesis, University

of London); W Christian, *Person and God in a Spanish Valley* (reprint 1988); J Comaroff, *Body of Power, Spirit of Resistance*; J de Pina Cabral, *Sons of Adam, Daughters of Eve: the Peasant World View in the Alto Minho*; R Iltis, *Pasyon and Revolution: Popular Movements in the Philippines, 1840-1910*; J Nash, *We Eat the Mines and the Mines Eat us: Dependency and Exploitation in Bolivian Tin Mines*; M Taussig, *The Devil and Commodity Fetishism in South America*. Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## AN223 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 The Anthropology of Southeast Asia

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nicholas Long

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology unless granted exemption by the course teacher.

**Course content:** This course will introduce students to selected theoretical and ethnographic issues in the history and contemporary life of Southeast Asia (including Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Singapore, Thailand, The Philippines, and Vietnam). The alleged distinctiveness of Southeast Asian gender relations, political leadership, and experiences of self and emotion have led to ethnographic studies of the region making major contributions to the anthropology of the state, sovereignty, globalisation, gender, identity, violence, and mental health. By providing a strong grounding in regional ethnographic materials, this course will equip students to critically evaluate such contributions and to consider possible further contributions that studies of Southeast Asia might make to anthropological debates. The course will also examine how anthropologists have responded to the interpretive challenges presented by selected aspects of Southeast Asia's social and political life, such as the legacies of mass violence (e.g. the Cambodian genocide, the Vietnam War, or Indonesia's massacre of suspected communists), its ethnic and religious pluralism, and the impact of international tourism.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Film screenings will also take place throughout the term.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes and are required to write assessment essays. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** Useful histories of Southeast Asia / Southeast Asian anthropology

M.C. Ricklefs, B. Lockhart, A. Lau, P. Reyes, and M.A. Thwin, *A New History of Southeast Asia* (2010); V.T. King and W.D. Wilder, *The Modern Anthropology of South-East Asia: An introduction* (2003). Ethnographies J.M. Atkinson and S. Errington (eds), *Power and Difference: Gender in Island Southeast Asia* (1990); J. Barker, E. Harms, and J. Lindquist (eds) *Figures of Southeast Asian Modernity* (2014); T. Li, *Malays in Singapore: Culture, Economy and Ideology* (1989); N.J. Long, *Being Malay in Indonesia: Hopes, Histories and Citizenship in the Riau Archipelago* (2013); C. Schwenkel, *The American War in Contemporary Vietnam: Transnational Remembrance and Representation* (2009); J.C. Scott, *The Art of Not Being Governed: An Anarchist History of Upland Southeast Asia* (2009); J.T. Sidel, *Capital, Coercion, and Crime: Bossism in the*

*Philippines* (1999); M. Sinnott, *Toms and Dees: Transgender Identity and Female Same-Sex Relationships in Thailand* (2004); A.L. Tsing, *In the Realm of the Diamond Queen: Marginality in an Out-of-the-way Place* (1993). Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## AN226 Political and Legal Anthropology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Deborah James OLD 6.06

Dr Insa Koch

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available on the LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology unless granted exemption by the course teacher.

**Course content:** The anthropological analysis of political and legal institutions as revealed in relevant theoretical debates and with reference to selected ethnography. The development of political and legal anthropology and their key concepts including forms of authority; forms of knowledge and power; political competition and conflict; colonial transformation of indigenous norms; writing legal ethnography of the 'other'; folk concepts of justice; the theory of legal pluralism; accommodation of religious practices in secular laws of European states.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes.

**Indicative reading:** Gledhill, J, 1994, *Power and its Disguises*; Leach, E, 1954, *The Political Systems of Highland Burma*; Sharma, A and Gupta, A, 2006, *The Anthropology of the State*; Verdery, K, 1999, *The Political Lives of Dead Bodies*; Moore, S F, 1978, *Law as Process*; Malinowski, B, 1916, *Crime and Custom in Savage Society*; Bohannan, P, 1957, *Justice and Judgement among the Tiv*; Comaroff J and Roberts S, 1981, *Rules and Processes*. Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the LT.

Other (15%) in the MT.

Students are required to facilitate a class in Michaelmas Term. In addition students will submit a written piece of 750-1000 words on the session they facilitated. Facilitation and write up will count for 15% of the overall mark for the course. Students are required to write an assessment essay of 2000-2500 words in Lent Term (15%).

## AN227 The Anthropology of Economic Institutions and their Social Transformations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gisa Wieszkalnys OLD 6.08 and Dr Laura Bear OLD 6.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology unless granted exemption by the course teacher.

**Course content:** This course examines 'the economy' as an object of scholarly analysis and a domain of social action. We start by asking how scholars measured, described, modeled, and predicted its behaviour. What forms do economic institutions take cross-culturally? How were these institutions transformed as a result of their incorporation into a wider capitalist markets, state systems, and development initiatives? For example, we will examine the central place of households within capitalist economies, largely overlooked by mainstream economic analyses, and the role that money can play in both dividing and uniting human societies. This first half of the course will familiarise students with fundamental aspects of the field and with core concepts used in economic analysis, such as production, consumption, exchange, property, alienation, scarcity, and value. But we will also try to break open the standard frames of the debate by highlighting, for example, the place of nature in the capitalist expansion, and how economic life is not just life in the ordinary. What progress have anthropologists made in understanding fluctuations, booms and busts? What can ethnography tell us about how people cope with crises, individually and collectively, and what the future may hold?

The second half of the course addresses the anthropology of globalisation. Scholars have various ways of analysing the new forms of production, consumption, exchange and circulation that have emerged since the 1980s. Some emphasise post-Fordist methods of flexible production and neo-liberal elite projects. Others focus on trans-state processes of globalisation. For other theorists shifts in state policies such as austerity, decentralised planning, public-private partnerships and the deregulation of financial markets are at the centre of analysis. Others address new forms of consumer society, popular desires for social mobility and transnational migration. Drawing from ethnographies and anthropological theory the second half of the course will cast a critical eye over these arguments. It will also revisit classic topics from the perspective of present realities — for example production and intimate economies; formal markets in relation to informalised, violent economies; circulation in relation to financial debt and risk; and consumption and consumer citizenship.

Throughout the course, students will become familiar with the key concepts of economic anthropology with reference to selected ethnography and gain a solid understanding of relevant theoretical debates.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes and are required to write assessment essays. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** M Sahlins, *Stone Age Economics* (1974); J Parry and M Bloch (Eds), *Money and the Morality of Exchange* (1989); S Plattner (ed.), *Economic Anthropology* (1989); J Carrier, *A Handbook of Economic Anthropology* (2005); J Inda and R Rosaldo (eds) *The Anthropology of Globalisation* (2007); M Edelman and A Haugerud (eds) *The Anthropology of Development and Globalization* (2004); J Collier and A Ong (eds) *Global Assemblages: Technology, Politics and Ethics as Anthropological Problems* (2004); A Tsing, *Friction: an Ethnography of Global Connection* (2004); C Hann, *Life in Debt: Times of Care and Violence in Neo-Liberal Chile* (2012); K Ho, *Liquidated: an Ethnography of Wall Street* (2010). This is an indicative reading list: detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the MT.

Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## AN230 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### The Anthropology of Industrialisation and Industrial Life

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gisa Weszkalnys

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology unless granted exemption by the course teacher

**Course content:** This course deals with anthropological perspectives on the industrialisation process, on industrial life, and the transformation of nature involved, in relation to relevant theoretical debates and with reference to selected ethnographies. The aim is to lead students to develop a critical understanding of the dramatic societal changes brought about by industrialisation and, specifically, of how it affected relations between people and nature, for example, through the increasing exploitation as well as processing of natural resources and the production of energy on a large scale. The course will focus in particular on the practices and cosmologies of those people who in their everyday life or their work participate in these alterations, drawing on case studies from Papua New Guinea, Africa, South America. The themes touched on are likely to include the rural-urban and centre-periphery nexus linking neophyte proletarians with peasant villages and the producers of resources in the periphery with their consumers in the metropolitan centres; the ways in which industrialisation produces new social, environmental, and physical vulnerabilities; the contrast between the organised and unorganised sector; the new kinds of relations formed between companies and local communities in the context of corporate social responsibility programmes; local discourses about industrial pollution and environmental degradation; and the politics of ontology that arise where usable and exploitable nature meet. We will also discuss notions such as development, sustainability, the resource curse and peak oil, which point to the problems in the conduct of industrialised and post-industrialised production as we have come to know it. Throughout, students will be introduced to materials and viewpoints from within and outside the discipline, and will be encouraged to compare and evaluate the nature and value of ethnographic evidence and other approaches to these issues.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes and are required to write assessment essays. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher

**Indicative reading:** A. Apter, *The Pan-African Nation: Oil and the spectacle of culture in Nigeria* (2005); J. Nash, *We eat the Mines and the Mines eat us: Dependency and Exploitation in Bolivian Tin Mines* (1979); A. Biersack, J. B. Greenberg, eds. *Reimagining Political Ecology* (2006); J. Ferguson, *Expectations of Modernity* (1999); S. Kirsch, *Reverse Anthropology: indigenous analysis of social and environmental relations in New Guinea* (2006); A. Tsing, *Friction: An Ethnography of Global Connection* (2005); K. Polanyi, *The Great Transformation* (1944); D. Rajak, *In Good Company* (2011).

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.



**AN231 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15****The Anthropology of China**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Stephan Feuchtwang OLD6.12 and Ms Charlotte Bruckermann KGS1.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology unless granted exemption by the course teacher

**Course content:** The anthropological study of China offers new perspectives on general topics. Topics that will be considered are kinship; relatedness; gender; gift, honour, and trust; the performance of love; ritual and belief; the ambivalence and scales of hospitality; the stranger king; gods and ghosts; civilisation and its others; and the modern state.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes and are required to write assessment essays. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher

**Indicative reading:** Brandtstädter, Susanne and Santos, Gonçalo (eds.) *Chinese Kinship: Contemporary anthropological perspectives*; Fong, Vanessa *Only Hope: Coming of Age under Chinas One-Child Policy*; Feuchtwang, Stephan *The Anthropology of Religion, Charisma, and Ghosts: Chinese lessons for adequate theory*; Gates, Hill *Chinas Motor: A thousand years of petty capitalism*; Watson, James; E Rawski (Eds) *Death Ritual in Late Imperial and Modern China*; Stafford, Charles *Separation and Reunion in Modern China*; Yan, Yunxiang *Private Life under Socialism*. Good background reading in history: Spence, Jonathan D. (1990) *The Search for Modern China*. Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the MT.

The assessed essay must be between 2,000 – 2,500 words in length.

ethnographic evidence, and anthropological studies of development organisations, institutions and 'the aid industry' considered. The anthropology of planning and policy; actor-centred perspectives on development; NGOs and participatory approaches; microcredit and gender; and religion and development, are among the topics explored. Regional ethnographies used include those from various parts of Southern and West Africa, China, Latin America, South and South-East Asia.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. A coursework mark will be assigned on the basis of oral and written presentations. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** F Cooper and R Packard (Eds), *International Development and the Social Sciences* (1997); A Escobar, *Encountering Development: the making and unmaking of the third world* (1995); J Ferguson, *The Anti-politics machine "Development", depoliticization and Bureaucratic Power in Lesotho* (1994); D Freeman (ed), *Pentecostalism and Development: Churches, NGOs and Social Change in Africa* (2012); K Gardner and D Lewis, *Anthropology, Development and the Post-modern challenge* (1996); K Gardner, *Discordant Development: Global Capitalism and the Struggle for Connection in Bangladesh* (2012); R D Grillo and R L Stirrat, *Discourses of Development: anthropological perspectives*, Berg, Oxford; S Gudeman, *The Anthropology of Economy* (2001) Oxford, Blackwells; N Long, *Development Sociology: Actor Perspectives* (2001), London, Routledge; D Mosse, *Cultivating Development: an ethnography of aid policy and practice* (2004), London, Pluto Press; J Rapley, *Understanding Development: Theory and Practice in the Third World* (1996); A F Lynne Reiner Robertson, *People and the State: an anthropology of planned development* (1984), Cambridge, Cambridge University Press; A Shah, *In the Shadows of the State: Indigenous Politics, Environmentalism, and Insurgency in Jharkhand, India* (2010). Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 2000 words) and presentation (10%) in the MT.

Students who do not give a presentation will receive a mark of 0 (incomplete). The written essay will be on the topic covered in the presentation.

**AN237 Half Unit****The Anthropology of Development**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Katy Gardner OLD 5.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology unless granted exemption by the course teacher.

**Course content:** This course considers a range of contributions made by anthropologists to the analysis of development. It assesses the reconcilability of two divergent perspectives: development anthropology, with its corpus of writings by practitioners working on practical projects, and the 'anthropology of development', comprising a series of critiques of development theory and practice by anthropologists. It examines the historical background, showing how development and its discourses were made in the wake of the colonial encounter and exploring the role played by anthropologists in this process. Critiques of both state-planned and market-driven development are considered and weighed against the

**AN238 Half Unit****Anthropology and Human Rights**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Engelke OLD 6.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology unless granted exemption by the course teacher

**Course content:** The tension between respect for 'local cultures' and 'universal rights' is a pressing concern within human rights activism. For well over two decades, anthropologists have been increasingly involved in these discussions, working to situate their understandings of cultural relativism within a broader framework of social justice. This course explores the contributions of anthropology to the theoretical and practical concerns of human rights work. The term begins by reading a number of key human rights documents and theoretical texts. These readings are followed by selections in anthropology on the concepts of relativism and culture as well as other key frameworks, such as identity and violence. Students will

then be asked to relate their understandings of human rights to the historical and cultural dimensions of particular cases, addressing such questions as the nature of humanity, historical conceptions of the individual, colonialism and imperialism, the limits of relativism, and the relationship between human rights in theory and in practice. Case studies focus on Africa and Latin America.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for classes/seminars and are required to write an assessment essay. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** E Messer, 'Anthropology and Human Rights' Annual Review of Anthropology 1993; J Cowan et al (Eds), Culture and Rights: Anthropological Perspectives; R Wilson (Ed), Human Rights, Culture, and Context: Anthropological Perspectives; T Turner, 'Human Rights, Human Difference: Anthropology's Contribution to an Emancipatory Cultural Politics' Journal of Anthropological Research 1997; T Asad, Formations of the Secular; P Farmer, 'On Structural Violence', Current Anthropology 1999; M Mamdani, When victims become killers; C Taylor, Sacrifice as Terror; R Menchu, I, Rigoberta Menchu. Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.

The assessed essay must be between 2,000 – 2,500 words in length.

## AN240 Half Unit

### Investigating the Philippines - New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Fenella Cannell OLD6.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course is most suitable for second and third year students but interested first year external students may seek an exemption. Also available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course should have completed an introductory course in social anthropology unless granted exemption by the teacher.

**Course content:** This course offers the chance to look at the ethnography of one country in more detail than is usual for regional courses. It considers topics taken from the ethnography of the lowland and highland Philippines, with a focus on exciting new high quality writing, drawing on the recent renaissance in Philippine Studies. The course will balance works by expert non-Filipino ethnographers with the new writing of 'native ethnographies' by Filipino scholars resident both in the Philippines themselves and in the US. The course will be framed within the colonial, religious and social history of the archipelago, and will consider both new interpretations of Philippine history, and topics on contemporary social issues, as well as using classic works on the Philippines. Teaching each week will normally be organised around the reading of one outstanding ethnography, allowing students to look closely at particular cases. Topics in any year are likely to be drawn from the following list (although obviously only ten topics can be offered in one year) ; Migration, 'mail-order' brides, and the Philippine diaspora ; New religious movements: Philippine colonialism and the processes of conversion: Healing, spirit possession, midwifery and local medicine: The contemporary Catholic Church; Violence in the Philippines; Ecology, landscape and environmental politics: Kinship and its transformations; Gender, Philippine queer theory and Philippine transvestitism: Ritual, drama and local performance

traditions: Philippine architecture and material culture.; Philippine cinema: Colonial politics, tribal politics and issues of self-representation: Magic, sorcery and "anitimismo"; Tourism, symbolic economies and the impact of international capitalism.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for classes/seminars. Students in the Anthropology Department have the opportunity to submit non-assessed essays to their tutor. Students external to the Department may submit a short piece of written work to the course teacher by arrangement.

**Indicative reading:** Selected texts: Renato Rosaldo Ilongot Headhunters; Vicente Rafael Contracting Christianity; Fenella Cannell Power and Intimacy in the Christian Philippines; Sally-Ann Ness Where Asia Smiles; Heather L. Claussen, Unconventual Sisterhood; J.Neil C. Garcia Philippine Gay Culture: the Last Thirty Years; M. F. Manalansan Global Divas: Filipino Gay Men in the Diaspora; Vicente Rafael White Love and Other Events in Filipino History; Evelyn Tan Cullemar Babayanism in Negros; Benito M Vergera Displaying Filipinos: Photography and Colonialism in Early 20th Century Philippines; Renaldo Clemena Ito Pasyon and Revolution; K.F. Wiegeler, Investing in Miracles: El Shaddai and the Transformation of Popular Catholicism in the Philippines; Nicole Constable Maid to Order in Hong Kong; Albert Alejo Generating Energies in Mount Apo: Cultural Politics in a Contested Environment; Catherine Ceniza Choy Empire of Care: Nursing and Migration in Filipino American History; Esther C.M. Yau and Kyung Hyun Kim Asia/Pacific Cinema; Caroline S. Hau, Necessary Fictions; Philippine Literature and the Nation. Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.

The assessed essay must be between 2,000 – 2,500 words in length.

## AN243 Half Unit

### Children and Youth in Contemporary Ethnography

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Catherine Allerton OLD 6.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course should normally have completed an introductory course in anthropology unless granted exemption by the course teacher.

**Course content:** For much of its history, and with some notable exceptions, anthropology has paid little serious attention to children. However, recent years have seen a growing interest in both 'childhood' as a historical and social construction, and in children's engagement with their own social worlds. This course aims to introduce students to emerging ethnographic work on children and youth, in order to explore both its theoretical and methodological challenges. Ethnographic studies will cover a wide range of societies and regions, including anthropological work on children and childhood in the US and UK. The course will begin with an investigation of children's place in anthropology, including early anthropological work on 'Culture and Personality' and 'child socialisation'. The course will then move to consider a variety of topics that have been the focus of recent ethnographic study. These may include: children's play, childhood identities and kinship, education and schooling, youth cultures and globalization, children's work, street children and children's competencies in contexts of crisis, including war.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. Weekly lectures and classes in the Lent Term. Film screenings in the

Lent Term.

**Formative coursework:** In addition to preparing discussion material for classes, students will normally write one tutorial essay for the course. Non-Anthropology students taking this course may submit an essay to the teacher responsible.

**Indicative reading:** RA LeVine and RS New (eds) 2008.

*Anthropology and child development: a cross-cultural reader*; N Scheper-Hughes and C Sargent (eds) 1998. *Small wars: the cultural politics of childhood*; KF Olwig and E Gullov (eds) 2003. *Children's Places: Cross-cultural perspectives*; D Durham and J Cole (eds) 2006. *Generations and globalization: youth, age and family in the new world economy*; M Liebel. 2004. *A will of their own: cross cultural perspectives on working children*; V Amit-Talai and H Wulff (eds) 1995. *Youth cultures: a cross-cultural perspective*; A James. 1993. *Childhood identities: self and social relationships in the experience of the child*; J Boyden and J de Berry (eds) 2004. *Children and youth on the frontline: ethnography, armed conflict and displacement*; BA Levinson, DE Foley and DC Holland (eds) 1996. *The cultural production of the educated person: critical ethnographies of schooling and local practice*; H Montgomery. 2009. *An introduction to childhood: anthropological perspectives on children's lives*.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## AN244 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Anthropology and Media

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Engelke OLD6.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates should have completed an introductory course in Anthropology unless granted exemption from the course teacher.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to anthropological analyses of media, including books and other printed texts, photography, radio, television, film, and the internet. Although 'the anthropology of media' is often understood to be a relatively new subfield, there has been a long-standing interest in media technologies within the discipline. There is also an important manner, from an anthropological point of view, in which 'media technologies' have to be understood not only as these cultural artefacts (radio, film) but also the more elementary senses they express (hearing, sight, etc). We therefore investigate media both as a broad conceptual category and as specific technologies of communication. The course begins with a historical overview of anthropologists' investigations of media technologies, broadly construed. We then move on to consider ethnographic case studies of media in context. Examples may include: photography in India, radio in Zambia, television and cassette circulation in Egypt, mobile phones in Jamaica, book groups in England, and 'indigenous video' in Brazil and Australia. Throughout the course, these case studies are framed in relation to some of the key theoretical debates that have shaped media studies in anthropology and related disciplines since the 1930s. Some attention is also given to the methodological problems involved in studying media, especially the extent to which it challenges the possibility of conducting fieldwork by participant observation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking the course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** *Domestication of the Savage Mind* (J Goody); *Imagined Communities* (B Anderson); *The Work of Art in the Age of Mechanical Reproduction* (W Benjamin); *Media Worlds* (F Ginsburg, L Abu-Lughod, and B Larkin, eds); *Understanding Media* (M McLuhan); *Understanding Media* (D Boyer); *'Anthropology and the Mass Media'* (D Spitulnik); *'Anthropology and its contributions to studies of Mass Media'* (S Dickey); *Media Rituals* (N Couldry); *A Voice: And Nothing More* (M Dolar); *The Presence of the Word* (W Ong).

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## AN245 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 The Anthropology of Borders and Boundaries

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mathijs Pelkmans OLD6.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course should have completed an introductory course in social anthropology unless granted exemption by the course tutor.

**Course content:** How do territorial borders influence human behaviour and thinking, and how, in turn, do citizens manage and manipulate such borders? These questions have become pressing in the current age of globalization and intensifying trans-national connections. The fall of the Iron Curtain and the disintegration of the USSR are but a few of the changes that have rendered ideas of borders as the self-evident limits of notions of society and culture problematic. At the same time, increased porosity of borders may make cultural differences more salient in everyday social and symbolic practice. Moreover, because of the tenuous relations between border dwellers and the state, border studies highlight blind spots in our understandings of concepts as society, identity, culture, ethnicity, and nation. As such, the study of borders links up with central anthropological questions. Whether dealing with ideas about purity, dynamics of inclusion and exclusion, or the (partly artificial) separation of modern society into "spheres," boundaries are being drawn, enlivened, and contested.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to write tutorial essays on topics from the course. Non-Anthropology students taking the course can submit a formative essay to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** Barth, Frederick. 1969. "Introduction." In *Ethnic Groups and Boundaries*:

*The Social Organization of Culture Difference*, edited by F. Barth, 9-38. Boston: Little, Brown; Berdahl, Daphne. 1999. *Where the World Ended: Re-Unification and Identity in the German borderland*, Introduction. University of California Press; Bornstein, Avram. 2002. *Crossing the Green Line between the West Bank and Israel*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press; Brubaker, Rogers. 2004. *Ethnicity without groups*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press; Cole, John, and Eric Wolf. 1999 [1974]. *The Hidden Frontier: Ecology and Ethnicity in an Alpine Valley*. Berkeley: University of California Press; Donnan, Hastings, and Thomas M. Wilson. 1999. *Borders: Frontiers of Identity, Nation and State*. Oxford: Berg; Driessen, Henk. 1992. *On the Spanish-Moroccan Frontier: A study in ritual, power, and ethnicity*. Oxford: Berg; Green, Sarah F. 2006. *Notes From the Balkans: Locating Marginality and Ambiguity on the Greek-Albanian Border*. Princeton University Press, 2006; Kearney, Michael. 2004. *Changing fields of anthropology: from local to global*. Lanham: Rowman ; Littlefield; Pelkmans, Mathijs. 2006. *Defending the Border: Identity, Religion, and*



Modernity in the Republic of Georgia. Ithaca: Cornell University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.

The assessed essay must be between 2,000 – 2,500 words in length.

## AN246 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### The Anthropology of Post-Soviet Eurasia

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mathijs Pelkmans OLD6.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course should have completed an introductory course in social anthropology unless granted exemption by the course teacher.

**Course content:** This course discusses recent anthropological literature on the former Soviet Union, focusing on issues such as religion, nationalism and everyday economics. This course will use an ethnographic lens to look at some of the most salient processes occurring in the former Soviet world. We will start by looking at what “really existing socialism” meant for people’s everyday existence during the Soviet period, and how Soviet politics influenced popular ideas of culture and identity. Next, we will examine the varying ways in which inhabitants of the region reconfigured political, economic, and ideological landscapes following the collapse of the Soviet Union. Drawing from ethnographies of Siberia, central Russia, Ukraine, Central Asia, and the Caucasus, the course will provide an overview of debates on religious renewal, nationalism, conflict, economic life, and lifestyle. The course argues that this relatively new field of anthropological research offers fresh and inspiring perspectives on long-standing anthropological debates.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** Derlugian, Giorgi. 2005. Bourdieu’s Secret Admirer in the Caucasus: A world-system biography; Grant, Bruce. 1995. In the Soviet House of Culture: A century of Perestroika’s; Humphrey, Caroline. 2002. The Unmaking of Soviet Life: Everyday Economies after Socialism; Humphrey, Caroline. 1998. Marx Went Away, but Karl Stayed Behind; Nazpary, Joma. 2001. Post-Soviet Chaos: Violence and dispossession in Kazakhstan; Pelkmans, Mathijs. Defending the Border: Identity, Religion, and Modernity in the Republic of Georgia; Pelkmans, Mathijs (ed.) Conversion after Socialism: Disruptions, Modernisms and Technologies of Faith in the Former Soviet Union; Tishkov, Valery. 2004. Chechnya: Life in a War-torn society; Vitebsky, Piers. 2005. The reindeer People: Living with animals and spirits in Siberia; Wanner, Catherine. 2007. Communities of the converted: Ukrainians and global evangelism.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.

The assessed essay must be between 2,000 – 2,500 words in length.

## AN250 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### The Anthropology of South Asia

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mukulika Banerjee OLD5.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students taking this course should have completed an introductory course in social anthropology unless granted exemption by the teachers.

**Course content:** This course will aim to address issues of citizenship, inequality, political participation and democratic governance in rural and urban India. The course will cover both classic and current literature and weekly sessions will be organised thematically. We will start by looking at India’s place in the world as a democracy and emerging economy and the many paradoxes that the country throws up - alongside some of the highest rates of economic growth, India also has one of the lowest performances on development indicators; despite 40% adult illiteracy, India has among the highest voter turnout rates in the world; despite local institutions having the least power compared to state level or the central government, ordinary people feel most invested in local elections; India remains largely rural yet India will hold the largest urban population in the world in less than ten years and so on. In order to understand these paradoxes, it is essential that issues of caste and class be examined in some detail, through the anthropological literature produced on these topics over the past 60 years or so. The changing caste dynamics will be examined through everyday practices of discrimination, violence and endogamy as well as institutional innovations of affirmative action for jobs and education. Class relations have also dramatically changed with land reforms in rural India as well as a substantial middle class has emerged in urban India. Economic reforms introduced since the 1990s have altered modes of retail and consumption in both urban and rural India creating new inequalities and entrenching old ones. In the political arena, these changing practices and dynamics have led to a democratic upsurge from below, leading to a greater participation in the electoral process by members of the lower castes and classes of India. All these issues and more will be addressed in this course through the rich corpus of anthropological literature on the subject alongside examples from India’s vibrant media and popular culture.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Film screenings will be scheduled at the start of term. One revision session in ST.

**Formative coursework:** Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their academic advisers. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** Please read at least TWO of the following background readings before the start of the course and certainly by the end of the second week of the course: Sunil Khilnani, The Idea of India; Ramachandra Guha, India After Gandhi; Katherine Boo, Behind The Beautiful Forevers; Amartya Sen, The Argumentative Indian; Corbridge, S. and Harris, J. 2000, Reinventing India: Liberalization, Hindu Politics and Popular Democracy. London: Polity Press. Fiction: Vikram Seth, A Suitable Boy; Rohinton Mistry, A Fine Balance.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the MT.

**AN251 Half Unit****Cognition and Anthropology: Learning and Thinking in Relation to Social Institutions**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Charles Stafford OLD6.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Unless granted an exemption by the course teacher, students taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology.

**Course content:** This course focuses on human learning, thinking and cognitive development, specifically in relation to cultural-historical artefacts (such as writing) and social institutions (such as schools). The topics covered include: (1) cultural models and distributed cognition; (2) attachment behaviours and rites of passage; (3) emotions cross-culturally; (4) incest aversion and incest taboos; (5) morality and ethics cross-culturally; (6) numerical cognition and mathematics; (7) human logic and reason cross-culturally; (8) language and literacy; (9) training, schooling and expertise; (10) exchange, reciprocity and economic psychology.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in classes. Students registered for Anthropology degrees will prepare tutorial essays on the subject matter of the course and receive feedback from their academic advisors. Students who are not registered for Anthropology degrees will be given the option of submitting essays to the course teacher and receiving feedback on them.

**Indicative reading:** Ed Hutchins, *Cognition in the wild*; Michael Cole, *Cultural psychology*; A. Wolf; P. Durham (eds), *Inbreeding, incest and the incest taboo*; Jack Goody, *The domestication of the savage mind*; D. Holland; M. Eisenhart, *Educated in romance*; Unni Wikan, *Turbulent hearts*; M. Lambek (ed.), *Ordinary ethics*; Stanislas Dehaene, *The number sense*.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.

**AN252 Half Unit****Anthropological Approaches to Value**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor David Graeber OLD.6.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** In this course we will first take stock of the current anthropological theories of value in contemporary anthropology. After a critical appraisal of such theories, we will explore what an anthropological theory of value might actually look like. After a brief exploration of Kluckhohn's "values project", the formalist-substantivist arguments, and debates about the nature of the social role of money, up to the recent neoliberal resurgence in anthropological theory, we'll be looking at the contrasting legacies of Karl Marx and Marcel Mauss. Looking at these as two very different approaches to many of the same problems will provide enormous opportunities for creative synthesis. The course will include some fairly extended case studies (of Tiv fetishism, wampum, and anthropological studies of consumption), to investigate how useful all this theory can actually be in throwing new light on familiar problems.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students registered for Anthropology degrees may submit formative tutorial essays on the course content and receive feedback from their academic advisors. Students who are not registered for Anthropology degrees will be given the option of submitting essays to the course teacher and receiving feedback on them.

**Indicative reading:** Graeber, D. (2001) *Toward an Anthropological Theory of Value: The False Coin of Our Own Dreams*. Graeber, D. (2011) *Debt: The First Five Thousand Years*. Godbout, J. & Caillé, A. (1998) *The World of the Gift*. De Angelis, M. (2007) *The Beginning of History: Value Struggles and Global Capitalism*. Appadurai, A. (2013) *The Future as Cultural Fact: Essays in the Global Condition*. Turner, T. (1984) "Value, production and exploitation in simple non-capitalist societies". Munn, N. (1986) *The fame of Gawa: A symbolic study of value transformation in a Massim (Papua New Guinea) society*

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the ST.

**AN268 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15****The Anthropology of Schooling**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Stuart Thompson

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course should have completed an introductory course in social anthropology unless granted exemption by the teacher.

**Course content:** This course looks at ethnographical and cross-cultural approaches to schooling, language and literacy, and critically examines key theoretical approaches from an anthropological perspective. We will begin by reflecting on students' own conceptions of education, situating these in terms of contemporary paradigms and debates. Next we will examine the efficacy of 'reproduction' and 'resistance' theories of education, and the spread of schooling as a crucial parameter of globalization. Attention will then be paid to schooling and attendant questions of identity, and the cultural production of the educated person. This is followed by a critical examination of bilingual education, racism in education, debates over 'literacy' or 'literatecies', and, relatedly, a critical examination of the language(s) of schooling and a radical re-deployment of Hirsch's notion of 'cultural literacy'. The course concludes with looking at higher education initially by attention to Bourdieu's *Homo Academicus*, and assessing how 'cultural capital' and the so-called 'audit culture' impacts on conditions of knowledge and involvement in university education.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Anthropology students taking this course will have the opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their academic tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** Paul Willis 1977 *Learning to Labour: How Working Class Kids Get Working Class Jobs* New York: Columbia University Press Marcelo M. Suarez-Orozco & Desiree Baolian Qin-Hilliard (eds.) 2004 *Globalization. Culture and Education in the New Millennium* Berkeley: University of California Press Deborah Reed-Danahay 1996 *Education and Identity in Rural France: the Politics of Schooling* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press Bradley A. Levinson, Douglas E. Foley, & Dorothy C. Holland (eds.) 1996 *The Cultural Production of the Educated Person. Critical Ethnographies of Schooling and Local Practice* New York: State University of New York Press Ofelia Garcia 2009 *Bilingual Education in the 21st Century. A Global Perspective* Chichester, West Sussex:

Wiley-Blackwell Glen Peterson 1998 *The Power of Words: Literacy and Revolution in South China, 1949-95* Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press Shirley Brice Heath and Brian V. Street 2008 *Ethnography: Approaches to Language and Literacy Research* New York: Teachers College Press Veronique Benei 2008 *Schooling Passions. Nation, History, and Language in Contemporary Western India* Stanford: Stanford University Press David Gillborn 1995 *Racism and Antiracism in Real Schools* Buckingham: Open University Press John Conteh, Eve Gregory, Chris Kearney and Aura Mor-Sommerfeld (eds.) 2005 *On Writing Educational Ethnographies: the art of collusion* Stoke on Trent: Trentham Books

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.

The assessed essay must be between 2,000 – 2,500 words in length.

## AN269 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 The Anthropology of Amazonia

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Harry Walker OLD6.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Unless granted an exemption by the course teacher, students taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology.

**Course content:** The course will introduce students to selected themes in the anthropology of Amazonia. It will provide a grounding in the ethnographic literature of the region while seeking to engage with current theoretical debates, highlighting their potential importance to the discipline of anthropology. Topics to be covered include history, myth and colonialism; indigenous social movements; sexuality and gender; cosmology and shamanism; trade and inter-ethnic relations; language and power; illness, well-being and death. Students will be encouraged to reflect on the broader relationship between ethnography and theory, to challenge common stereotypes of Amazonia and its inhabitants, and to explore ways in which the region has inscribed itself on the imagination of anthropologists and laypersons alike.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. Ten hours of lectures and ten hours of classes in the Lent Term. Film screenings will also be held throughout the term.

**Formative coursework:** Students registered for Anthropology degrees will prepare tutorial essays on the subject matter of the course and receive feedback from their academic advisors. Students who are not registered for Anthropology degrees will be given the option of submitting essays to the course teacher and receiving feedback on them.

**Indicative reading:** Clastres, Pierre. 1987. *Society Against the State: Essays in Political Anthropology*. Overing, Joanna. & Alan Passes (eds). 2000. *The Anthropology of Love and Anger: The Aesthetics of Conviviality in Native Amazonia*. Walker, Harry. 2012. *Under a Watchful Eye: Self, Power and Intimacy in Amazonia*. Descola, Philippe. 1994. In *The Society of Nature: A Native Ecology in Amazonia*. Gow, Peter. 2002. *An Amazonian Myth and its History*. Fisher, William H. 2000. *Rainforest Exchanges: Industry and Community on an Amazonian Frontier*. Seeger, Anthony. 2004. *Why Suyá Sing: A Musical Anthropology of an Amazonian People*. Gregor, Thomas. 1985. *Anxious Pleasures: The Sexual Lives of an Amazonian People*. Lévi-Strauss, Claude. 1984. *Tristes Tropiques*. Conklin, Beth. 2001. *Consuming Grief: Compassionate Cannibalism in an Amazonian Society*.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.

The assessed essay must be between 2,000 – 2,500 words in length.

## AN300

### Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Graeber OLD 6.10, Dr Johannes Steinmuller OLD 5.06A and Dr Harry Walker OLD 5.06B

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have a substantial background in Social Anthropology.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to train students to engage critically with classic and contemporary texts in the discipline. It will examine the theoretical implications of particular anthropological approaches by surveying their origins, their strengths and their critique. The course will take the form of an intensive reading group in which approximately six texts (three in each of MT and LT) will be discussed and analysed in depth, along with supplementary reading material where appropriate. Students will be expected to develop their own critical responses to the text, as well as an appreciation of the context in which it was written and its contribution to relevant theoretical discussions and debates.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in weekly classes and to write short commentaries on the required readings for each week. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** Bateson, Gregory. *Naven: Survey of the Problems Suggested by a Composite Picture of the Culture of a New Guinea Tribe*. Seligman, Adam B., Robert P. Weller, and Michael J. Puett. *Ritual and Its Consequences: An Essay on the Limits of Sincerity*. Lévi-Strauss, Claude. *The Savage Mind*. Descola, Philippe. *Beyond Nature and Culture*. Laidlaw, James. *The Subject of Virtue: An Anthropology of Ethics and Freedom*. Graeber, David. *Debt: The First 5,000 Years*. Supplementary readings will be provided at the start of term.

**Assessment:** Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the MT.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) and essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT. Class participation (10%) in the MT and LT.

## AN301

### The Anthropology of Religion

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Engelke OLD 6.12 and Dr Michael Scott OLD 6.16

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have a substantial background in Social Anthropology.

**Course content:** This course covers selected topics in the anthropology of religion, focusing upon relevant theoretical debates. In the Michaelmas term, the focus will also be on understanding through specific ethnographic and empirical case-studies, the ways in which lived religious practice, and the understanding of religion, get constituted inside and outside 'Western' and modern contexts. We will also pay attention to cases in which (as in all post-colonial settings, and in relation to so-called



fundamentalisms) 'Western' and the 'non-Western' definitions are emerging in interplay with each other, including their relation to understandings of modernity and the secular. Some classic topics in the anthropology of religion are also considered, such as ritual, belief, and sacrifice. In the Lent term, we will consider topics such as shamanism, cargo cults, initiation, witchcraft and sorcery, cosmology, and human-nonhuman relations, primarily with reference to ongoing transformations of the indigenous traditions of Melanesia, Africa, Amazonia, Australia, and the circumpolar north. Recurring themes will be: transformations in the definition of 'religion' in relation to 'science'; the nature of rationality; and the extent to which anthropology itself can be either – or both – a religious and a scientific quest to experience the wonder of unknown otherness.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes and are required to write assessment essays. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** H. H. Gerth and C. Wright Mills (eds.) 1946 (and later editions), *From Max Weber: essays in sociology*; E. Durkheim 1915 (and later editions), *The elementary forms of the religious life*; S. Mahmood 2005, *Politics of Piety*; J. Milbank 1990, *Theology and Social Theory*; T. Masuzawa 2005, *The Invention of World Religions*; R.A. Orsi (ed.) 2012, *The Cambridge Companion to Religious Studies*; C. Taylor 2007, *A Secular Age*; B Latour 2009 *The modern cult of the factish god*; H Hubert and M Mauss 1960, *On Sacrifice*; A. Abramson and M. Holbraad (eds.) 2014, *Framing Cosmologies: The Anthropology of Worlds*; G. Bateson and M. C. Bateson 1987, *Angels Fear: Towards an Epistemology of the Sacred*; B. Kapferer (ed.) 2002, *Beyond Rationalism: Rethinking Magic, Witchcraft and Sorcery*; L. Lévy-Bruhl 1926, *How Natives Think*; M. A. Pedersen 2011, *Not Quite Shamans: Spirit Worlds and Political Lives in Northern Mongolia*; K. Swancutt 2012, *Fortune and the Cursed: The Sliding Scale of Time in Mongolian Divination*; H. Whitehouse and J. Laidlaw (eds.) 2007, *Religion, Anthropology, and Cognitive Science*; R. Willerslev 2007, *Soul Hunters: Hunting, Animism, and Personhood among the Siberian Yukaghirs*; D. E. Young and J-G. Goulet (eds.) 1994, *Being Changed: The Anthropology of Extraordinary Experience*.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the MT.

Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## AN399

### Ethnography as Research Method and Text

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael W. Scott OLD 6.16

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course need to have completed the first two years of either the BA/BSc Social Anthropology or the BA Anthropology and Law.

**Course content:** The twofold aim of this course is to provide students with deeper insight of the process by which anthropological knowledge is produced, and to develop their skills with regard to the collection, analysis and representation of ethnographic data. Students will carry out a small ethnographic research project and conduct library research, each of which will result in a written text. In the first half of the course the focus is on ethnographic research. We will review the main tools of anthropological research, and discuss the ways in which empirical

data are being incorporated in ethnographic texts. The research techniques that will be reviewed include 'participant observation,' various approaches to asking questions and interviewing, and research with documents and in archives. Students will carry out a small research project in London in which they address a specific research question from different angles, employing the various techniques learned during the course. They will report on their research activities and write a short ethnography on the basis of their research findings. For the other half of the course students will write an extended essay based on any topic deemed to be amenable to anthropological analysis, and agreed by the candidate's tutor. The tutor will be concerned that there is an adequate body of relevant literature available for analysis, and that the topic as defined is not unmanageably large. Candidates will be expected to draw widely on their reading from other anthropology courses for their essay.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 1 hour of workshops in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students have the opportunity to write tutorial essays on topics from the course during Michaelmas Term and have the opportunity to submit an abstract and a three-page outline of their extended essay to their mentor during Lent Term.

**Indicative reading:** Cerwonka, A. and Malkki L.H. *Improvising Theory: Process and Temporality in Ethnographic Fieldwork* (2007); Davies, C.A. *Reflexive Anthropology: A guide to researching selves and others* (1999); Engelke, M. (ed.) *The Objects of Evidence: Anthropological approaches to the production of knowledge* (2009); Epstein, A. *The Craft of Social Anthropology* (1978); Hammersley, M. and Atkinson, P. *Ethnography: Principles in Practice* (2007); Jacobson, D. *Reading Ethnography* (1991); Spradley, J. *Participant Observation* (1980).

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 8000 words) in the ST.

Project (35%) in the LT.

Other (15%) in the MT.

The three elements of assessment are the following: Two "Interim Reports" of 600 – 800 words each during MT (7.5% each). One 4,500-5,000 word "ethnography" or analytical description based on the research project to be submitted in the beginning of LT (35%). One 7,000-8,000 word "extended essay" based on literature research to be submitted in the beginning of ST (50%).

## EC100

### Economics A

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Alan Manning 32L2.36A

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Economic History, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in International Relations and BSc in Management Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** This is an introductory course in microeconomics and macroeconomics for those not expecting to take specialist courses in economics. It may not be taken if **Economics B** has already been taken and passed. No previous knowledge of economics is assumed. The treatment will be non-mathematical, but students are expected to be able to interpret graphs.

**Course content:** This course provides a foundation in micro and macroeconomics, primarily to those without background in the subject. The course aims to provide students with methods of economic analysis that can enable them to think about when markets work well, when they are likely to fail and what policies might improve outcomes. Macroeconomics is the focus of Lent Term, which covers questions such as unemployment, inflation, monetary policy and an introduction to international economic issues. The analytical methods taught are applied to questions of contemporary importance e.g. issues of inequality, climate change, economic growth.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Lecture handouts are distributed at frequent intervals; they contain the outline of the lectures, details of suggested readings and questions for discussion in classes.

Classes 20 Sessional.

These classes are usually taught by Graduate Teaching Assistants. They deal mainly with questions arising out of the lectures and questions on the lecture handouts. They are also used to discuss students' written work.

**Formative coursework:** Class teachers will normally set and mark four pieces of written work from each student during the course.

**Indicative reading:** N. Gregory Mankiw and Mark P. Taylor (2011) *Economics*, South-Western Cengage Learning, Second Edition.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

A three-hour written examination in the ST based on the full syllabus. The best guide to the year's final examination will be the class exercises undertaken through the year, with previous years' examination papers reflecting different emphases specific to each year.

## EC102

### Economics B

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Francesco Caselli 32L 1.21 and Prof Gianmarco Ottaviano 32L 2.27A

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Geography with Economics, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Management, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Economic History, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in International Relations, BSc in Management Sciences and BSc in Social Policy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** This is an introductory course in microeconomics and macroeconomics for those expecting to take further courses in economics. Students without a mathematical background may consider taking an introductory mathematics course, such as Basic Quantitative Methods, at the same time. EC102 is unavailable to anyone who has passed Economics A.

**Course content:** Part A Consumer and Producer Theory; Competitive Model; Welfare and Market failures; Monopoly, oligopoly and monopolistic competition; Game Theory; Missing markets. Part B Measurement of the aggregate economy; growth and development, economic fluctuations; stabilization policy; money and inflation; unemployment; financial and sovereign crises.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Part A: Morgan W., M. Katz and H. Rosen (2009) *Microeconomics*, 2nd edition, McGraw-Hill. Part B: N Gregory Mankiw, *Macroeconomics*, Worth, 8th edition.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

The examination is based on the full syllabus of parts A and B of the course.

## EC201

### Microeconomic Principles I

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Margaret Bray 32L4.27 and Dr Erik Eyster 32L4.29

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Geography with Economics, BSc in Government and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Management Sciences, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, Diploma in Accounting and Finance and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Economics B (EC102) and Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (MA107). This is an intermediate course in microeconomic analysis.

Students are expected to have completed EC102 Economics B or an equivalent introductory course in economics based on textbooks such as D Begg, S Fischer & R Dornbusch, *Economics*; P A Samuelson & W Nordhaus, *Economics*; or R G Lipsey, *Positive Economics*. Students are also expected to have completed an introductory mathematics course such as MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) and should revise calculus including partial derivatives and the use of Lagrangians.

**Course content:** I. Consumer Theory. Utility functions and indifference curves. Income and substitution effects. The Slutsky equation. The expenditure function, compensating and equivalent variation, and consumer surplus. Selected applications to savings and labour supply, including the effects of taxes and benefits. II. Producer Theory. Production and cost functions. Firm and industry supply. Perfect Competition and Monopoly. III. Strategic Choice. Basic ideas in game theory. Applications to oligopoly and auctions. IV. General equilibrium and welfare. Competitive equilibrium. Efficiency of equilibrium. Welfare criteria. V. Topics in welfare economics. Public goods and externalities. VI. Uncertainty and information. Choice under uncertainty. Insurance markets. Asymmetric information. Loss Aversion. Moral Hazard.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students should complete the weekly web-based quizzes before attending classes. In addition, at least five pieces of written work will be required and marked by class teachers.

**Indicative reading:** A reading list will be provided at the start of the course. The main text for the course is Perloff, *Microeconomics: theory and application with calculus*, (Pearson); Students may also use previous editions. Reference is also made to other texts and to journal articles.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC202

### Microeconomic Principles II

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Frank Cowell 32L3.25A and Prof Leonardo Felli 32L4.02

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Management Sciences, BSc in Mathematics and

Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Statistics with Finance, Diploma in Accounting and Finance and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Economics B (EC102) and Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (MA107). This is an intermediate course in microeconomic analysis. Students are expected to have completed Economics B or an equivalent introductory course in Economics. Students who have thoroughly mastered mathematics to the level of MA107 should be able to follow the course, but would find it difficult. MA100 would give a better grounding.

**Course content:** The coverage is similar to Microeconomic Principles I. However a greater mathematical facility will be assumed of the student permitting both greater depth and a number of additional topics, such as duality, to be covered. Further details are available on <http://darp.lse.ac.uk/Frankweb/courses/ec202/>.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are urged to attempt the assigned problems before attending classes. At least four pieces of written work will be required and marked by class teachers.

**Indicative reading:** The text for the course is Cowell, F.A. (2006) *Microeconomics: Principles and analysis*, Oxford University Press, Oxford. Additional readings to complement the lecture notes on specific topics from other books or articles will be indicated as needed.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC210

### Macroeconomic Principles

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kevin Sheedy 32L1.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Geography with Economics, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Management, BSc in Management Sciences, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Statistics with Finance and Diploma in Accounting and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Economics B (EC102).

This is an intermediate course in macroeconomic analysis, for BSc degrees in Economics and is also available to other students as permitted by the regulations. Students are expected to have completed Economics B or an equivalent introductory course in Economics. Students are also expected to have completed an introductory mathematics course such as Basic Quantitative Methods.

**Course content:** The course will cover: Economic growth, consumption, investment, unemployment, business cycles, inflation, monetary and fiscal policy, financial markets and international macroeconomics.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are urged to attempt the

assigned problems before attending classes. Two pieces of written work per term will be required and marked by class teachers.

**Indicative reading:** The main textbook for the course is S D Williamson, *Macroeconomics*, 5th ed., supplemented by other reading selected by the lecturers. A combined package will be available in the Economists' Bookshop.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Candidates are required to answer eight out of ten short questions from Section A and three out of six long questions from Sections B and C (with at least one question from each section).

## EC220

### Introduction to Econometrics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jörn-Steffen Pischke 32L2.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Management Sciences, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, Diploma in Accounting and Finance and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Can we please add: It is also open with permission to General Course students. This just makes it clearer that they have to have permission.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102).

Those who have taken MA107/ST107 should consider taking EC220 only if they have obtained marks of 65 or better on both courses

**Course content:** This course is an introduction to econometrics; it aims to present the theory and practice of empirical research in economics. Students will work with Stata analysing actual data sets. The focus of the course is on causal "what-if" questions (e.g. whether our estimates will deliver answers to questions like: "What is the effect of monetary policy on output?").

Topics include: randomised experiments; matching, simple and multiple regression analysis; hypothesis testing; omitted variables bias; functional form; measurement error; instrumental variables; simultaneous equations bias and two-stage least squares; differences-in-differences and panel data; and time series data. Applications are discussed throughout the course.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

EC220.B for graduate students.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises are provided each week and are discussed in the classes. Students are required to hand in written answers to the exercises for correction.

**Indicative reading:** J H Stock and M W Watson, *Introduction to Econometrics*, Pearson. Further materials will be available on the Moodle website

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC221

### Principles of Econometrics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Marcia Schafgans 32L4.12

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics,



BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Statistics with Finance and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102). This course is an intermediate-level introduction to the theory and practice of econometrics. Students must have completed Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102) or equivalent. Matrix algebra, multivariate calculus and statistics are used intensively.

**Course content:** Multiple Linear Regression Model: estimation methods (least squares, method of moments, and maximum likelihood) and hypothesis testing under the classical linear regression (also called Gauss-Markov) assumptions. Asymptotic theory. Discussion of Gauss-Markov violations (origin and consequences): perfect multicollinearity, specification errors (e.g., omitted variables), heteroskedasticity, serial correlation and endogeneity (e.g., measurement error, simultaneity). Generalized least squares, instrumental variables and two stage least squares. Single equation versus simultaneous equation models. Maximum likelihood estimation and the trinity of hypothesis testing, with applications in limited dependent variable models (binary choice and count data model). Time series data and non-stationarity (unit roots). An introduction to panel data models will be offered but not examined. Students will be given an opportunity to start using the key econometrics packages, Stata and Eviews, in optional extra sessions.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Additional help lectures 20 x one-hour MT and LT.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly problem sets are expected to be attempted before each class. Two compulsory problem sets will be designated for each term.

**Indicative reading:** The main text for the course is J M Wooldridge, *Introductory Econometrics: A Modern Approach*, Thomson. Other useful texts include: W Greene, *Econometric Analysis*, Pearson; J Johnston & J Dinardo, *Econometric Methods*, McGraw-Hill; G S Maddala, *Introduction to Econometrics*, John Wiley; C Heij et al, *Econometric methods with Applications in Business and Economics*, Oxford University Press; and J H Stock and M W Watson, *Introduction to Econometrics*, Pearson.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC230

### Economics in Public Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Peter Sinclair 32L.4.15

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course is not open to students who are Economics specialists.

**Pre-requisites:** Students normally will have completed Economics A (EC100) or Economics B (EC102) or their equivalent.

**Course content:** This course develops economic analysis for the large questions in contemporary public policy, without the need for knowledge of calculus. Precise topics and readings will be announced and are selected to be of current interest. Last year's topics included Global growth and income inequality; the shifting distribution of global economic activity and resulting tensions in international financial and political systems, financial and currency

crises, and tax and trade policy.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Four pieces of written work to be handed in to the class teacher.

**Indicative reading:** There is no set course textbook. A list of selected texts and readings will be provided at the start of term.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC301 Not available in 2014/15

### Advanced Economic Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Keyu Jin 32L 1.17

Dr Camille Landais 32L 2.23

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Macroeconomic Principles (EC210) and Microeconomic Principles I (EC201).

Mathematics to at least the level of Mathematical Methods.

**Course content:** This course consists of three lecture topics introducing recent developments in economic theory. The first part focuses on information economics and contract theory, analyzing the optimal design of contracts and the role of incentives. This part emphasizes the methods used to analyze these models and discusses applications in the different fields of economics. The second part studies theoretical determinants of the current account and international portfolio diversification. This part analyzes the causes of large global imbalances across countries and examines optimal international portfolios. The third part discusses the theory and evidence surrounding financial crises of the type the world is currently experiencing. This part analyzes the causes, consequences and cures from a macroeconomic perspective.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 16 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** The course is mainly based on lecture notes and journal articles. Relevant textbooks will be announced at the beginning of each term.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC302

### Political Economy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Ronny Razin 32L4.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202) or equivalent.

**Course content:** The course seeks to introduce students to the major theoretical models of Political. Economy and the available

empirical evidence. Sample topics to be covered include: Social Choice theory and Preference aggregation; Comparative electoral systems; Political economy of income redistribution; Turnout in elections; Strategic and Sincere voting; Political Parties; Debates and Communication

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** At least four exercises or pieces of written work will be required and assessed by class teachers.

**Indicative reading:** There is no text book covering all the material in the course. The following books are recommended as supplements to what is covered in the lectures. Analyzing Politics, Rationality, Behavior and Institutions, K.A. Shepsle and M.S. Bonchek. W. W. Norton & Company, New York, London. Liberalism Against Populism, W.H. Riker, Waveland Press, Prospect Heights, Illinois. For additional readings see <http://econ.lse.ac.uk/courses/ec302/>

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC303

### Economic Policy Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Peter Sinclair 32L.4.15  
Dr Gabriel Zucman 32L.3.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed Microeconomic Principles I or II (or equivalent) and Macroeconomic Principles (or equivalent).

**Course content:** The course will concentrate on selected important economic policy issues and relevant economic tools. It will treat the issues at a level appropriate for students with the knowledge of economics provided by the courses already taken. The specific topics will be of contemporary interest, and will be announced by the start of each year. In any year the topics covered are likely to include some of the following: Globalisation: effects on welfare, development and income distribution. ii Inequality iii. International negotiations and trade policies iv. Global imbalances v. World trade collapse vi. Tax policies vii. Monetary policy and exchange rate frameworks viii. Financial integration and currency unions ix. Financial crises and relevant policies x. unemployment and relevant policies.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are urged to attempt the assigned problems before attending classes. At least four pieces of written work will be required.

**Indicative reading:** There is no course textbook. Detailed reading will be provided in the syllabus at the start of the year. Books that provided useful background reading Lent Term 2013/14 included: (a) General books on the European economy / Union and the Eurozone: R. Baldwin, C. Wyplosz *The Economics of European Integration*, 3e McGraw Hill 2009 P. de Grauwe *The Economics of Monetary Union* 8e Oxford UP 2009 F. Allen, E. Carletti, G. Corsetti (eds), *Life in the Eurozone with or without Sovereign Default*, Wharton School, U Penn 2011 (b) Other financial crisis books V. Acharya et al, *Guaranteed to Fail* Princeton UP 2011 (USA: the mortgages debacle) D. Mayes, R. Pringle, M. Taylor (eds), *Towards a New Framework for Financial Stability*, Central Banking Publications

2009 (global / analytical) A. Sheng, *From Asian to Global Financial Crisis* Cambridge UP 2009 (c) Other books J. Gruber *Public Finance and Public Policy* 3e Worth 2011 P. Krugman and M. Obstfeld *International Economics: Theory and Policy* 7e Pearson 2010 L. Mahadeva and P. Sinclair *How Monetary Policy Works* Routledge Taylor and Francis 2005.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC307

### Development Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gregory Fischer 32L3.09 and Dr Gharad Bryan 32L3.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Geography with Economics, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed Microeconomic Principles I or II (or equivalent) and Macroeconomic Principles (or equivalent). A knowledge of introductory econometrics at least to the level provided by a course such as EC220 Introduction to Econometrics, or EC221 Principles of Econometrics, is also necessary. Students who do not have all three pre-requisites and General Course students must consult with Dr Bryan or Dr Fischer before selecting it.

**Course content:** The course provides an introduction to selected issues in economic development including theory, evidence and policy. The course will explore the related themes of Economic Growth and Development. The course begins by analysing the growth performance of different countries and by presenting the main growth theories to the purpose of identifying, both theoretically and empirically, the determinants of economic growth. The course will then analyse economic institutions in developing countries focusing around the themes of "Markets, Institutions and Welfare" and "Public Policy and Welfare". Failures in key markets such as those for land, labour, credit and insurance have far reaching implications both for productive efficiency and welfare. The story of economic development is, in many ways, one of how informal, imaginative institutions have evolved to fill the gaps left by these market failures. The course will study how institutions have evolved to cope with missing markets, and how they affect the allocation and the distribution of resources. The course will analyse both the channel through which the institutional environment affects efficiency and welfare and how public policy can be designed to increase welfare and growth. The course has a strong applied focus. Under each section we want to derive testable implications from the theory, subject these to econometric testing, comment on the robustness of the results obtained and draw out policy conclusions.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Teaching in the course will be done mainly from journal articles drawn from the forefront of theoretical and applied research in development economics. Background texts for the course are A. Banerjee and E. Duflo, *Poor Economics, Public Affairs*, 2011 and D. Ray, *Development Economics*, Princeton UP, 1998.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC309

### Econometric Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tatiana Komarova 32L4.24 and Prof Francisco Hidalgo 32L4.20

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics and BSc in Mathematics and Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Principles of Econometrics (EC221).

A good knowledge of linear algebra, calculus and statistical theory is essential, and therefore MA100 and ST102 or equivalent is required. Students taking this course who are not in BSc Econometrics and Mathematical Economics or BSc Mathematics and Economics must consult with Dr. Komarova before selecting this course

**Course content:** Introduction to the asymptotic theory of estimation and inference of economic models; Basics of large sample theory; Estimation of linear regression models (OLS, GMM, GLS); Testing hypotheses and model specifications; Estimation of nonlinear models (MLE, Nonlinear least squares); systems of equations; time series analysis.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** The main text for the lectures is R Davidson & J G MacKinnon, *Econometric Theory and Methods*, Oxford University Press (2004). Other useful texts include Davidson (2000), *Econometric Theory* Amemiya (1985), *Advanced Econometrics*; and Hayashi (2000), *Econometrics*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

- Happiness and Adaptation
- Heuristics and Biases
- Inattention and Shrouding
- Nudging and Framing
- Behavioural Welfare Analysis

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** At least four exercises or pieces of written work will be required and assessed by class teachers.

**Indicative reading:** Congdon, William, Jeffrey Kling, and Sendhil Mullainathan. *Policy and Choice: Public Finance Through the Lens of Behavioral Economics* (selected chapters). Brookings Institution Press: Washington, D.C. 2011

[Free eBook download at <http://www.brookings.edu/press/Books/2011/policyandchoice.aspx>]

Rabin, Matthew. 'Psychology and Economics', *Journal of Economic Literature*, 36(1), 1998: 11-46. DellaVigna, Stefano. 'Psychology and Economics: Evidence from the Field', *Journal of Economic Literature*, 47(2), 2009: 315-372. Fehr, Ernst and Simon Gächter. 'Fairness and Retaliation: The Economics of Reciprocity', *Journal of Economic Perspectives*, 14(3), 2000: 159-181. Laibson, David. 'Golden Eggs and Hyperbolic Discounting', *The Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 112(2), 1997: 443-477. Camerer, Colin, Linda Babcock, George Loewenstein, and Richard Thaler. 'Labor Supply of New York City Cabdrivers: One Day at a Time', *The Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 112, 1997: 407-441. Gabaix, Xavier and David Laibson. 'Shrouded Attributes, Consumer Myopia, and Information Suppression in Competitive Markets', *The Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 121(2): 505-540. Bernartzi, Shlomo and Richard Thaler. 'Save More Tomorrow: Using Behavioral Economics to Increase Employee Saving', *Journal of Political Economy*, 112(1), 2004: S164-S187. Kahneman, Daniel and Amos Tversky. 'Prospect Theory: An Analysis of Decision under Risk', *Econometrica*, 47(2), 1979: 263-292.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC310

### Behavioural Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Levy 32L3.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Mathematics and Economics and BSc in Mathematics with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students. Students taking the course as an outside option are required to meet the pre-requisites as detailed below.

**Pre-requisites:** Ideally, students will have completed EC202 (or equivalent). A highly motivated student who has done well in EC201 -- as a guideline 65 or better -- is welcome on the course, if he or she finds handling economics mathematically comes naturally. Any such student should see Dr Levy before the course starts. Fluency in calculus is essential, and some knowledge of methods of mathematical proof, including those using sets, is necessary.

**Course content:** The course will expose students to a number of major topics in Behavioural Economics, and will link theory with empirical applications. The first half of the course will focus on departures from neoclassical preferences, while the latter half will cover departures from rational expectations. The particular topics to be covered include:

- Reference Dependent Preferences and Loss Aversion
- Social Preferences
- Hyperbolic Discounting
- Naiveté and Self-Control
- Projection Bias

## EC311

### History of Economics: How Theories Change

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mary Morgan CMK.C222

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course examines the ways in which economics has developed from the Mercantilists of the 17th century to the Neoclassical thinking of the later 20th century.

The course will explore how the theories, concepts and methods of economics have changed over the last 250 years. We will use the original texts in order to understand how economists of the past approached perennial questions (about for example, the sources of growth or the role of money) and resolved them in the context of the economic conditions of their own time and place; and use theories about scientific change to understand the longer history of economics.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to discuss assigned texts and produce several pieces of written work.

**Indicative reading:** A reading list of original texts and secondary literature will be given at the beginning of the course. For an introduction, students may read R L Heilbroner's, *The Worldly*

Philosophers; for general background, consult Roger E Backhouse's, *The Penguin History of Economics* or David Colander & Harry Landreth's, *History of Economic Thought*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC313

### Industrial Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mark Schankerman 32L4.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Geography with Economics, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Management, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Economics and Diploma in Accounting and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202). Students who believe they have completed an equivalent course instead of one of these must receive permission from Prof Schankerman first.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to understand the structure, conduct, and performance of firms by studying analytical models of imperfect competition, determinants of industrial structure, entry in strategic settings, government regulation of natural monopolies, and markets with asymmetric information. The main subjects include monopoly, price discrimination, vertical and horizontal restraints, transactions costs and contract design, game theoretic models of firm behaviour, collusive arrangements, product differentiation, and strategic entry deterrence. Economic models will be used to address policy issues and will be illustrated in classes with case studies.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** At least four problem sets will be required and assessed by class teachers.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course. The primary text is Tirole's *The Theory of Industrial Organization*. Specific sections will be assigned (others are too advanced for this course). A useful, less technical supplementary text is Church and Ware's *Industrial Organization: A Strategic Approach*. There will be additional required readings on empirical articles and case studies on competition policy.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC315

### International Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Keyu Jin 32L1.17 and Dr Swati Dhingra 32L2.31

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes

where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202) or equivalent and Macroeconomic Principles (EC210) or equivalent.

**Course content:** International Macroeconomics: This section of the course offers an introduction to international macroeconomic theory and develops the main tools for macroeconomic policy analysis. We start by studying the balance of payments and the causes and consequences of global imbalances, followed by an in-depth study of the determination of exchange rates, money, and prices in open economies. We discuss the costs and benefits of different nominal exchange rate regimes and their sustainability, as well as examine the causes and consequences of debt and default, speculative attacks and financial crises.

International Trade: This section of the course offers an introduction to international trade theory and develops the main tools for trade policy analysis. We start by studying the patterns of trade distinguishing between inter-industry and intra-industry trade flows. We then proceed to an in-depth analysis of the causes and the effects of those flows based on the concepts of absolute and comparative advantage, relative factor abundance and relative factor intensity, increasing returns to scale and imperfect competition. Finally we discuss the gains and losses from trade, their distribution among people and firms, and their implications for the debate on trade liberalization vs. protectionism.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to complete a problem set weekly, and two of these each term will be collected at random for marking and feedback.

**Indicative reading:** Paul Krugman, Marc Melitz and Maurice Obstfeld; *International Economics: Theory and Policy*, 10th ed.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC317

### Labour Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Esteban Aucejo 32L2.30 and Dr Guy Michaels 32L2.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Management, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202) or equivalent and Macroeconomic Principles (EC210) or equivalent, as well as Introduction to Econometrics (EC220) or equivalent.

**Course content:** This course is an introduction to the economic analysis of behaviour and institutions in the labour market. Primarily microeconomic models are applied to labour market phenomena, such as labour supply and participation, labour demand by firms, and wage determination under different institutional settings. Students learn how to distinguish alternative theories empirically and how key parameters are obtained from the data. The course explores how the models can be applied to evaluate labour market policies, such as the minimum wage, the welfare reform, or restricting immigration. The goal of the course is to enable students to think independently about labour market issues, drawing on the models and tools developed during the course.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Problems sets in the course involve hands-



on statistical analysis of real world data.

**Indicative reading:** G Borjas, Labor Economics. Additional reading, drawn from journals, will be suggested during the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC319

### Economic Theory and its Applications

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Ellis 32L 3.15 and Dr Francesco Nava 32L 3.20

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Economics and MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202) or equivalent. Fluency in calculus is essential, some knowledge of analysis, linear algebra and set theory. A highly motivated student with a less technical background could do the course, if he or she finds handling economics mathematically comes naturally. Any such student should see Dr Nava before the course starts.

**Course content:** This course reviews fundamental concepts in Economic theory and presents some of its most successful applications. The first part of the course consists of an introduction to Auction Theory. It presents standard auction formats and discusses strategic behaviour in such environments. Auctions will be analysed both in private and interdependent value environments. Fundamental topics such as the revenue equivalence theorem, the optimal auction design problem and the linkage principle will be covered in detail. Departures from the standard model will be also considered allowing for heterogeneity among players, risk aversion, and budget constraints. The focus of the course is mainly theoretical, but when possible some evidence supporting the formal models will be discussed with references to relevant work in the field. The second part of the course will revise concepts in non-cooperative game theory and will introduce students to game theoretic models of bargaining, voting, and communication. After setting up the primitives of the game theory framework, different solution concepts will be analysed with an emphasis on different applications. In studying models of bargaining, both axiomatic and non-cooperative approaches will be examined, such as Nash's axiomatic approach and the Rubinstein-Stahl model.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are urged to attempt the assigned problems before attending classes. At least four pieces of written work will be required.

**Indicative reading:** M. Osborne, *"An Introduction to Game Theory"*, Oxford University Press, 2003.

V. Krishna, *"Auction Theory"*, Academic Press, 2009.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC321

### Monetary Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kevin Sheedy 32L1.09  
Professor Charlie Bean 32L 1.18

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202) or equivalent and Macroeconomic Principles (EC210) or equivalent. Introduction to Econometrics (EC220) or Further Mathematical Methods (MA212) or equivalent are also strongly recommended. Students who have not taken either of these two courses are still welcome provided they can show other evidence of a strong quantitative background.

**Course content:** The course provides an introduction to monetary theory, to the effects of monetary variables on the macroeconomic system, the role of the Central Bank and the conduct of monetary policy. Subjects covered include: The nature and function of money. Classical monetary theory, neutrality and inflation. Theories of the demand for money. The banking system, financial intermediation and the determinants of the money supply. The transmission mechanism of monetary policy, including theories of nominal rigidities and the Phillips curve. The term structure of interest rates. The theory and practice of monetary policy and the design of optimal policies. Monetary policy strategies, including inflation targeting and Taylor rules. Policymaking in an uncertain environment. The interaction between monetary and fiscal policy and the arguments for Central Bank independence. The financial crisis and monetary policy. The interest rate zero lower bound and unconventional monetary policy, including quantitative easing and forward guidance.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 7 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students should expect to write two essays or exercises in both the MT and LT, to be handed in to, and marked by, their class teacher.

**Indicative reading:** The most useful text books are M Lewis & P Mizen, *Monetary Economics*, and C Goodhart, *Money, Information and Uncertainty*, 2nd edn. Other useful texts include K Bain & P Howells, *Monetary Economics: Policy and its Theoretical Basis*; B McCallum, *Monetary Economics*; D Laidler, *The Demand for Money*, 3rd edn; A Blinder, *Central Banking in Theory and Practice*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC325

### Public Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Camille Landais 32L 2.23

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Geography with Economics, BSc in Government and Economics and BSc in Philosophy and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202) or equivalent.

**Course content:** The first part of Michaelmas term lectures focuses on the issues of equity, efficiency and the role of the state. We begin by looking at questions of equity and alternative theories of

the role of the state. We then look at problems of public choice and political economics, and go on to consider the implications of recent research in behavioural economics for welfare analysis. We conclude the first part by discussing issues of market failure, public goods and externalities, including environmental policy. The second part is devoted to the evaluation problem and empirical methods. The third part studies education policies, and the fourth part is devoted to social insurance programs. The final part is devoted to taxation, behavioural responses and the design of tax policy. We begin by examining the effects of taxes and transfers on labour supply and migration, and then go on to consider incomes and behavioural responses at the top of the income distribution. We look at the implications of taxation for economic efficiency and explore the optimal taxation of commodities and income. The final lecture is devoted to the question of development and public finance.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 7 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Feedback is provided for one class presentation and one essay (1,500 words) each term (Michaelmas and Lent).

**Indicative reading:** The recommended textbook for the course is Jonathan Gruber (2011) *Public Finance and Public Policy*, 3rd edition, Worth Publishers. Many of the readings will be journal articles.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC331

### Quantitative Economics Project

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Levy 32L3.21

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Principles of Econometrics (EC221) or exceptionally Introduction to Econometrics (EC220).

**Course content:** This course provides an opportunity to learn how to do independent quantitative economic research at an advanced level.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

Students are expected to pursue research on a question of their own choice under the supervision of a member of staff. They are expected to formulate an initial proposal near the start of MT in order to be matched with a supervisor, refining their choice into a manageable research question during that term. Following independent work during MT, a seminar in week 9 will review student progress. In the LT seminars, each student will present a preliminary outline of the results for comments by fellow students and teachers, and later a follow-up presentation on further, more final results and a draft dissertation. Seminars in LT are formally timetabled as classes.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to prepare material for their presentations in the seminar, but this is not formally graded. Students are additionally expected to participate in discussion on the presentations of other students' as this is part of the training of a research economist, but this is also not formally assessed.

**Indicative reading:** As each student chooses an individual research question, there is no common reading list for this course.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the ST. A completed dissertation (up to 10,000 words, not including abstract, footnotes, bibliography and tables) on an approved subject will be required to be submitted by 1 May in the year in which the course is taken. There is no written examination. The dissertation carries all the marks.

## EC333

### Problems of Applied Econometrics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Guy Michaels LRB. R438  
Dr Matthew Gentry 32L4.28

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202) or equivalent, and either Introduction to Econometrics (EC220) or Principles of Econometrics (EC221).

Students who have completed EC220 rather than EC221 should refer to Dr Gentry for advice before starting the course regarding additional preparatory work for Lent term course material.

**Course content:** The purpose of this course is to provide a solid grounding in recent developments in applied econometrics. A major feature of the course is the use of both analytical and computer-based (data) exercises for the classes, which will enable students to gain practical experience in analysing a wide variety of econometric problems. The topics covered in the Michaelmas term include analysis of experimental and non-experimental data, identification of average treatment effects and local average treatment effects, weak instrument problems, quantile regressions, and regression discontinuity. The Lent term will focus on topics in the analysis of panel data of both static and dynamic models, including fixed and random effects, measurement error in panel contexts, instrumental variable regression, and generalized method of moments.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** 2-3 problem sets, usually to include econometric questions and Stata applications. Feedback to be provided by the class teacher.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of each term of the course. In parts of the Michaelmas we will use sections from the textbook *"Mostly Harmless Econometrics"* by Angrist and Pischke. There is no single text for the Lent term, but useful books (somewhat more advanced than the lectures) are Hsiao, *"The Analysis of Panel Data"* and Wooldridge, *"Econometrics"*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH101

### The Internationalisation of Economic Growth, 1870 to the present day

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Christopher Minns CMK.C320 and Prof Stephen Broadberry CMK.C420

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course examines the inter-relationships between the development of the international economy and the growth of national economies since the late nineteenth century. The course is designed to introduce students not only to a wide variety of topics and issues, but also to the wide variety of approaches used by historians. The course includes analyses of the original leading



nation, Britain, and its replacement, the United States, as well as the catch-up of areas such as continental Europe, and the failure to catch-up of earlier well-placed areas such as Latin America. The effects of major events - such as wars and debt crises - are investigated, and we also consider the implications of changing global economic institutions, such as the Gold Standard and IMF, as well as the effects of sometimes rapid changes in product and process technology.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 7 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Lectures:** There is one lecture course (EH101) with 22 lectures in the MT, LT and ST. The lectures are given by Professor Broadberry and Dr Leunig. A lecture programme will be circulated at the first meeting. This course uses Moodle to provide a web based location for your core LSE course materials. Classes The lectures are accompanied by weekly classes (EH101.A). Classes are given by several different teachers. They do not necessarily deal with the same topics each week but they all cover the same ground.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write four very short papers during the year and two longer essays.

**Indicative reading:** The following are particularly useful: A G Kenwood & A L Loughheed, *The Growth of the International Economy, 1820-2000* (2000); J Foreman-Peck, *A History of the World Economy*; R Floud & P Johnson (Eds), *The Cambridge Economic History of Modern Britain, Vol 2 & Vol 3* (2004); T Kemp, *The Climax of Capitalism. The US Economy in the 20th Century*; P Johnson (Ed), *Twentieth-Century Britain: Economic, Social and Cultural Change* (1994); E Jones, L Frost & C White, *Coming Full Circle. An Economic History of the Pacific Rim* (1993); C H Feinstein, P Temin & G Toniolo, *The European Economy between the Wars* (1997); M S Schulze (Ed), *Western Europe, Economic & Social Change*; B Eichengreen, *Globalizing Capital. A History of the International Monetary System*; M S Blackford, *The Rise of Modern Business in the USA, Britain and Japan*; William Easterly, *The Elusive Quest for Growth* (2002). (A fuller reading list and class topics will be given out at the first meeting.)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH204

### Money and Finance: From the Middle Ages to Modernity

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr. Olivier Accominotti, C216

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course provides an overview of the main developments in monetary and financial history from 800 to the present day, taking the students from the simple beginnings of medieval European monetary history to the complex financial arrangements of the modern world. The first part of the course covers the emergence of money and finance from the medieval ages to the early modern period. The second part examines the main developments in the global financial system since the nineteenth century. Historical developments in major European and non-European countries (England, Spain, Italy, France, Germany, USA) will be discussed and compared. The course is designed to introduce students to the main concepts of money and finance (financial development, financial integration, monetary policy, banking crises etc.) and to provide a long run perspective to the current policy debate.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of

classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** The students will produce 3 formative essays. The exercise will help them practice academic writing (structuring and presenting arguments, providing explanations, referencing etc.); a skill both necessary for the dissertation they are expected to write in year 3 and helpful for the exam of this course that will take place in summer term. The class presentation has a formative character, too. Students will practice presenting complex arguments to their peers and answering questions from the audience.

**Indicative reading:** 1. Barrett, W. (1990): *World Bullion Flows, 1450-1800*, in: Tracy, J.D., ed., *The Rise of Merchant Empires: Long-Distance Trade in the Early Modern World 1350-1750*, Cambridge (Cambridge University Press), pp. 224-254.

2. Chilos, D. and Volckart, O. (2011). *Money, States and Empire: Financial Integration and Institutional Change in Central Europe, 1400-1520*. *Journal of Economic History* 71, 762-791.

3. Eichengreen, B. (1992), *Golden Fetters: The Gold Standard and the Great Depression, 1919-1939*, Oxford (Oxford University Press).

4. Eichengreen, B. (2008), *Globalizing Capital: A History of the International Monetary System*, Princeton (Princeton University Press).

5. Friedman, M. and A. Schwartz (1963), *A Monetary History of the United States, 1867-1960*, Princeton (Princeton University Press).

6. Kindleberger, C. P. (2005), *Manias, Panics and Crashes. A History of Financial Crises*, 5th edition, New York: Macmillan.

7. Reinhart, C. and K. Rogoff (2009), *This Time Is Different: Eight Centuries of Financial Folly*, Princeton (Princeton University Press).

8. Spufford, P. (1991): *Money and its Use in Medieval Europe*, Cambridge et al. (Cambridge University Press).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH205 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Towns, Society and Economy in England and Europe 1450-1750

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Patrick Wallis C414

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course examines in outline the social and economic history of European towns between the mid-15th and the mid-18th centuries.

Towns and economic development; the urban economy: manufactures, services and domestic and international trade; town-country relations, towns and rural industry; towns and the state; capital cities; urban hierarchies and networks; social structure and social mobility; standards of living; social conflict, crime and criminal repression; population structure; women, family and work; poverty and welfare; medicine and health; religion, education and literacy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Weekly lectures and classes (EH205). Classes are designed to discuss at greater depth topics covered in the lectures. Students are expected to prepare discussion papers for each class.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write four essays or equivalent pieces of written work in the course of the year.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists are distributed at the beginning of the course. The following are useful general works: S R Epstein, *Town and Country in Europe 1300-1800* (2001); C Friedrichs, *The Early Modern City, 1450-1750* (1995); P M Hohenberg & L H Lees, *The Making of Urban Europe, 1000-1950* (1985); J Goodman & K Honeyman, *Gainful Pursuits: The Making*

of Industrial Europe, 1600-1914 (1988); C M Cipolla (Ed), *The Fontana Economic History of Europe*, Vol 2 (1979); H A Miskimin, *The Economy of Later Renaissance Europe, 1460-1600* (1977); G C Clay, *Economic Expansion and Social Change: England, 1500-1700* (2 vols, 1984).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH207 Half Unit

### The Making of an Economic Superpower: China since 1850

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Debin Ma C314

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course provides a survey of long-term economic change in China from the mid-nineteenth century to the present. It focuses on China's long path to becoming a major global economic power at the beginning of the new millennium. The course examines the importance of ideological and institutional change in bringing about economic transformations by surveying major historical turning points such as the opening of China in the mid-nineteenth century, the collapse of the Qing in 1911, the rise of the Communist regime in the 1950s and the adoption of a reform policy since the late 1970s. It examines both the constraints as well as the capacity of a giant traditional economy to respond and regenerate in the face of external challenge from outside since the Opium War of the mid-nineteenth century. The economic analysis of Chinese economic history will examine both macro and micro level questions.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write four essays or equivalent pieces of written work.

**Indicative reading:** Naughton. B., *The Chinese economy, transitions and growth* (MIT Press); Rawski. T., *Economic growth in prewar China* (Univ. of Berkeley Press); Brand, L. and Rawski. T (eds.) *China's great economic transformation* (Cambridge University Press); Richardson, P. *Economic change in China, c. 1800-1950* (Cambridge University Press); Spence, J.D *The search for modern China* (New York : W.W. Norton).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH211 Not available in 2014/15

### Africa and the World Economy, 1500-2000

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Leigh Gardner CMK.C.322

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics and BSc in Economics and Economic History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course examines aspects of the economic history of sub-Saharan Africa, focusing on the nature and consequences for Africa of its external relationships. Lectures provide a chronological introduction to significant periods in African economic history, from the pre-colonial period through the slave

trade, different periods of colonial rule, post-independence state-led development, and Structural Adjustment. Classes focus on case studies from individual countries and regions, which illustrate the diversity of experience across the continent. Primary source material related to the case studies will be included in the readings and facilitate the development of research skills in African economic history.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write four essays or equivalent pieces of written work during the course

**Indicative reading:** For a general overview of African history over the period, see R.J. Reid, *A History of Modern Africa* (2009); J. Iliffe, *Africans: The History of a Continent* (1995). Specific texts on African economic history include R. Austen, *African Economic History* (1987); R. Bates, *Essays on the Political Economy of Rural Africa* (1983); C. Feinstein, *Conquest, Discrimination and Development: an Economic History of South Africa* (2005); J. Forbes Munro, *Africa and the International Economy, 1800-1950* (1976); A. Hopkins, *An Economic History of West Africa* (1973); R.M.A van Zwanenberg and A. King, *An Economic History of Kenya and Uganda, 1800-1970* (1975)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH225

### Latin America and the International Economy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alejandra Irigoin CMK.C313

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Environmental Policy, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course examines the development trajectory of Latin America and its relation with the international economy from the Early Modern period (c. 1700) to the present. It focuses on the political and economic factors that drove - and that resulted from- the region's engagement with the world attending to the environment, population and factor endowments, institutions and policies. The causes and outcomes of this 'engagement' will be explored in the following broad themes: the determinants of Latin American growth performance, the political economic legacy of European rule and of the formation of modern states and markets; the ambivalent relation with international markets and institutions, the continuous quest for development together with political and macroeconomic instability; the economic aspects of different political experiments and political culture - from authoritarian to democratic regimes and various generations of populism interspersed with military rule and direct democracy- and the short and long run impact on equality, poverty and the prospect for sustained intensive growth.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write four essays or equivalent pieces of written work.

**Indicative reading:** V. Bulmer-Thomas (2003) *The Economic History of Latin America since Independence*, Cambridge University Press and (2012) *The Economic History of the Caribbean since the Napoleonic Wars*, Cambridge University Press; P. Franko, (2007) *The puzzle of Latin American economic development*, Rowman & Littlefield; J. L. Gallup, (2003) *Is geography destiny?: lessons from Latin America*, World Bank; E. Stein, et al. (2008) *Policy-making in*

Latin America: how politics shapes policies, IADB; V. Bulmer-Thomas, JH Coatsworth, and R. Cortés Conde (2006) *The Cambridge Economic History of Latin America*, Cambridge University Press 2 vols; SH. Haber (1997) *How Latin America fell behind: essays in the economic histories of Brazil and Mexico, 1800-1914*, Stanford University Press; R. Thorp, *Progress, Poverty and Exclusion*; R. Thorp, E. Cárdenas, & JA Ocampo, (2000) *An economic history of twentieth-century Latin America*, Palgrave; L Bethell, *The Cambridge History of Latin America*, vols IV and VI; V. T.E Skidmore & P.H. Smith (2004) *Modern Latin America*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH237

### Theories and Evidence in Economic History

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tamas Vonyo CMK.C316 and Dr Leigh Gardner

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course examines theories and concepts used in economic history, and provides an introduction to the methods used by economic historians to collect evidence and generate inference on relevant historical questions. The course will begin with an examination the development of history as a subject and discipline. Consideration will be given to the assumptions made in economics and their principal applications in economic history. The course will also introduce students to essential methods for the design and execution of a research project. Students will be introduced to the analysis of historical arguments and the critical interpretation of primary and secondary sources. The course will also provide students with the basic quantitative skills required to pursue an independent research project, and to engage critically with current scholarship in economic history.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write four essays or equivalent pieces of written work.

**Indicative reading:** J Tosh, *The Pursuit of History* (2002), L Jordanovea, *History in Practice* (2000), CH Feinstein and M Thomas, *Making History Count* (2002), and P Hudson, *History by Numbers* (2000)

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (30%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## EH238

### The Industrial Revolution

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Neil Cummins S.487

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course examines the Industrial Revolution in Britain, the turning point into modern economic growth. The course is designed to introduce students to the key debates around industrialisation. It will consider the causes and timing of British

industrialisation; the process of industrialisation; and the economic and social effects of the industrial revolution. The course focuses on the British case, but will also explore why some other countries did not industrialise at that point, and processes of catch-up that followed.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** During the course students are expected to write four essays or equivalent pieces of written work.

**Indicative reading:** Mokyr, *The British Industrial Revolution*; Floud and Johnson, *Cambridge Economic History of Modern Britain*, vol I; Berg, *Age of Manufactures*; Allen, *The British Industrial Revolution in Global Perspective*; Crafts, *British Economic Growth*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH240

### Business and Economic Performance since 1945: Britain in International Context

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr. Peter Cirenza STC.S481

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History and BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course looks at the history of British business and industry, with an emphasis on the post-war period. It examines some of the hypotheses on why the UK economy grew more slowly than other OECD nations with particular reference to the decades after the Second World War. Explanations of relative economic decline are examined in the context of comparisons with other European nations and with the US and Japan. The main attention is on recent decades, including current changes in performance, but the historical roots of Britain's poor performance are also considered. The focus is on business performance in the public and private sectors, including scale effects, multinationals' comparative performance, technology, labour management and management quality. Other factors alleged to have contributed to Britain's poor performance, ranging from 'culture' through government policy to education and trade unions, are also discussed.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** During the course students are expected to write four essays or equivalent pieces of written work.

**Indicative reading:** The course textbook is: Geoffrey Owen, *From Empire to Europe: The Decline and Revival of British Industry since the Second World War*. The following are also useful: R Floud & P Johnson (Eds), *The Cambridge Economic History of Modern Britain*, Vol III (3rd edn, 2004), chapters 3, 4, 5, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 15; N F R Crafts & N Woodward (Eds), *The British Economy since 1945* (1991); M Dintenfass, *The Decline of Industrial Britain 1870-1980*; B Elbaum & W Lazonick (Eds), *The Decline of the British Economy* (1986); S N Broadberry, *The Productivity Race: British Manufacturing in International Perspective, 1850-1990* (1997).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**EH301 Not available in 2014/15****The Origins of the World Economy, 1450 - 1750**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Oliver Volckart C215

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course examines economic and social development in Western and Eastern Europe and Asia from the late Middle Ages to the mid-18th century. Its purpose is to discuss comparatively the sources of long-term economic development and growth in the past.

The course surveys issues, theories and historiography; economic development in premodern western Europe, population; agriculture; industry and protoindustry; urbanization; market integration and trade; technology; state structure, policy and political economy; taxation; technology, causes and consequences of west European overseas expansion; the emergence and nature of a 'world economy'. Comparison with east-central Europe, Mong-Ching China, and Tokugawa Japan.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write three essays or equivalent pieces of written work. A full list of lectures and seminar papers is distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists are distributed at the beginning of the course. The principal text is SR Epstein, *Freedom and Growth. The Rise of States and Markets in Europe, 1300-1750* (2000); The following are useful general works: D C North & R P Thomas, *The Rise of the Western World* (1973); E L Jones, *The European Miracle* (3rd edn, 2003); E L Jones, *Growth Recurring, Economic Change in World History* (2nd edn, 2000); J De Vries, *The Economy of Europe in an Age of Crisis, 1600-1750* (1976); K Pomeranz, *The Great Divergence. China, Europe, and the Making of the Modern World Economy* (2000).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**EH304****The Economic History of North America: from Colonial Times to the Cold War**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Christopher Minns CMK.C320

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students taking the course as an outside option must have completed at least one other economic history course.

**Course content:** The course surveys major developments in the economic history of North America between 1600 and 2000. Colonial development; the American Revolution; Early North American Industry; Slavery; Westward expansion; the American Civil War; Regional Economic Development; Railroads and growth; International and internal trade; Finance and banking in the 19th century; Migration and labour markets in the 19th Century' World wars and North American Economies; the Great Depression; Post-war economic development and policy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

A weekly one-hour student led lecture and one-hour student led seminar.

**Formative coursework:** A minimum of two essays and a mock examination.

**Indicative reading:** Atack and Passell, *A New Economic View of American History* (1994); Engerman and Gallman, *The Cambridge Economic History of the United States*, vols 1,2,3 (2000); Hughes, *American Economic History* (1990); Haines and Steckel (eds.), *A Population History of North America*. (2000).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**EH306****Monetary and Financial History since 1750**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olivier Accominotti CMK.C216

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course covers international Monetary and Financial History since the mid-18th century. The course is designed to introduce students to the key issues around globalised finance and money. It will look into the rise and eventual demise of the Gold Standard, the emergence and occurrence of financial crises, the globalisation and geography of financial markets, and changes in policy responses and regulation over time.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

20 lectures and 20 classes across the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. A one-hour revision lecture and a one-hour revision class will be held in the Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** During the course students are expected to write three essays or equivalent pieces of written work

**Indicative reading:** Kindleberger, *Manias, Panics, and Crashes*, Ferguson, *Ascent of Money*, Foreman-Peck, *History of the World Economy*, Eichengreen, *Golden Fetters*, Eichengreen, *Globalising Capital*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**EH307****The Economic History of South Asia, 1600-2000**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Tirthankar Roy C315

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics and BSc in Economics and Economic History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** South Asia is one of the fastest growing economies of the world. The region is also home to nearly one-third of the world's poorest people. How did this paradoxical mix between the creation of wealth and persistence of poverty come into being? Does economic history suggest an answer? The course introduces the stylized facts and major debates in the economic history of modern South Asia. It considers the legacies of empires and developmental states, globalizations of the past and the present times, and the role of indigenous institutions and resource endowments. The course begins with a discussion of empires and



markets before European colonial rule began, with special reference to maritime trade and craft production, in which the European East India companies were interested in. For the colonial period, the major theme is the transformation engendered by colonialism and international economic integration. In the sixty years since the end of colonial rule, developmental states tried to overcome the obstacles to growth as the economists interpreted them. The course considers how successful they were in meeting the aim, and why they were limitedly successful.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write three essays or equivalent pieces of written work.

**Indicative reading:** 1. Dietmar Rothermund, *An Economic History of India* (1993)

2. B.R. Tomlinson, *The Economy of Modern India* (1993)

3. Tirthankar Roy, *The Economic History of India 1757-2010* (2011)

4. G. Balachandran, ed., *India and the World Economy 1850-1950* (2003)

5. David Ludden, ed., *Agricultural Production in Indian History*, (2005)

6. P.J. Marshall, ed., *The Eighteenth Century in Indian History* (2004)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH308

### Historical Economic Geography: Cities, Markets and Regions in the 19th and 20th Centuries

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Juan Roses Vendoiro STC.S483

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course explores how and why the location of economic activities changes across time and space from industrialization up to the present. One goal for this course is to demonstrate the importance of history in the formation of the present-day economic landscape. An equally important goal is to demonstrate the applicability of the study of economic geography to the understanding of historical patterns of development and underdevelopment. The course is not organized chronologically but thematically. Particular attention focuses on four major issues: the development of cities, the creation of national markets, the historical basis for manufacturing agglomeration, and the historical evolution and sources of regional inequality.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to write three essays or equivalent pieces of written work.

**Indicative reading:** Crafts, Nicholas and Mulatu, Abay, (2006). "How Did the Location of Industry Respond to Falling Transport Costs in Britain Before World War I?", *Journal of Economic History*, vol. 66(03), pages 575-607. Combes, Pierre-Philippe, Thierry Mayer and Jacques-François Thisse, *Economic Geography: The Integration of Regions and Nations*. Princeton University Press, 2008. Garretsen, Harry and Martin, Ron (2010), *Rethinking (New) Economic Geography Models: Taking Geography and History More Seriously*, *Spatial Economic Analysis*, 5, 2, pp. 127-160. Kim, Sukko and Margo, Robert A., 2004. "Historical perspectives on U.S. economic geography," *Handbook of Regional and Urban Economics*, in: J. V. Henderson & J. F. Thisse (ed.), *Handbook of Regional and Urban Economics*, edition 1, volume 4, chapter 66, pages 2981-3019 Elsevier. Wolf, Nikolaus, Schulze, Max-Stephan and Heinemeyer, Hans-Christian, (2011), "On the

Economic Consequences of the Peace: Trade and Borders After Versailles," *Journal of Economic History*, .vol. 71(04), pages 915-949.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH325

### Issues in Modern Japanese Economic Development: Late Industrialisation, Imperialism and High Speed Growth

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Janet Hunter STC.S484

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course combines an examination of selected major themes and historiographical issues in modern Japanese development with a focus on particular empirical aspects of Japanese economic history since the mid-19th century. Topics will include pre-industrial growth and its legacy; economic growth before the Second World War; formal and informal empire; the Pacific War and the Occupation of Japan; trade and interaction with the international economy; consumption and living standards; institutions and organisations.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

22 weekly seminars (EH325) of two hours each. Students are expected to do prior reading and preparation, to participate in group discussion and to make presentations.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write three essays or equivalent pieces of written work.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading/seminar list is handed out at the beginning of the course, but the texts listed below provide a background: A Gordon, *A Modern History of Japan* (2003); P Francks, *Japanese Economic Development* (2nd edn, 1999); P Francks, *Rural Economic Development in Japan* (2006); J E Hunter, 'The Japanese Experience of Economic Development' in P O'Brien (Ed, *Industrialisation: Critical Perspectives on the World Economy* (1998); M Tanimoto (eds), *The Role of Tradition in Japan's Industrialisation* (2006), Part 1.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH326

### Innovation and its Finance in the 19th and 20th Centuries

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gerben Bakker CMK.C214

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students taking the course as an outside option must have completed at least one other economic history course.

**Course content:** The course explores the relationship between innovation and the financing of it in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, the impact on economic growth and how policy makers managed (or failed) to encourage innovation investment and technology adoption.

Technological change and organizational innovation are critical determinants of the pace of economic growth. This course looks at

the specific ways in which innovation transformed industries around the world in the modern era. The course has a global reach though it will concentrate on countries in Northern Europe and the United States. Particular attention focuses on links between innovation and finance: finance is a fundamental input for almost every type of productive activity. The course will explore issues such as; the relationship between market size and structure and technological progress; how firms developed the capabilities to profit from new technologies; and how policy makers attempted to nurture institutions to stimulate investment and technology adoption. The course will therefore cover themes such as the process of invention, innovation typologies, the history of R&D management, anti-trust policy, corporate governance, organisational change, incentives, intellectual property rights and the regulation of technology and its finance more broadly.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to write three essays or equivalent pieces of written work

**Indicative reading:** Naomi Lamoreaux and Kenneth Sokoloff eds., *Financing Innovation in the United States, 1870 to the Present* (MIT Press, 2007); Joel Mokyr, *The Gifts of Athena: Historical Origins of the Knowledge Economy*, (Princeton University Press, 2002); Raghuram Rajan and Luigi Zingales, "Financial Dependence and Growth," *American Economic Review* 88 (1998): 559-586; Nathan Rosenberg, *Inside the Black Box: Technology and Economics*, (Cambridge University Press, 1982); Joseph A. Schumpeter, "Can Capitalism Survive?" in his *Capitalism, Socialism and Democracy* (Routledge reprint, 1942, 2000); Benn Steil, David G. Victor and Richard R. Nelson eds., *Technological Innovation and Economic Performance* (Princeton University Press, 2002); John Sutton, *Technology and Market Structure: Theory and History* (MIT Press, 1998); James M. Utterback, *Mastering the Dynamics of Innovation* (Harvard Business School Press, 1996).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## **EH327 Not available in 2014/15**

### **China's Traditional Economy and its Growth in the Very Long-Term**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kent Deng CMK.C213

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics and BSc in Economics and Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course explores the main aspects China's economic growth in the very long term from c.1000 AD to 1800, It begins with a survey of general models/themes in Chinese economic history, followed by particular issues: the formation, expansion and the function of the Chinese empire; Confucian values and state economic policies; property rights; peasantry and peasant economy; proto-industrialisation; commerce and trade; science and technology; demographic fluctuations; living standards; external shocks and foreign influence; internal rebellions and revolutions; reforms and modernisation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students are expected to do prior reading and to make presentations on a regular basis.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list and course outline are distributed at the beginning of the course. The following readings provide indication of the scope and nature of materials used in the course: K G Deng, 'A Critical Survey of Recent Research in of Chinese Economic History', *Economic History Review* (2000); J K Fairbank, *Chinese Thought and Institutions* (1957); M Elvin, *The*

*Pattern of the Chinese Past* (1973); C A Ronan, *The Shorter Science and Civilisation in China* (1978-86); J Y Lin, 'The Needham Puzzle: Why the Industrial Revolution did not Originate in China', *Economic Development and Cultural Change* (1995); G W Skinner, *The City in Late Imperial China* (1977); J Lee & F Wang, *One Quarter of Humanity* (1999); K Pomeranz, *The Great Divergence, Europe, China and The Making of the Modern World Economy* (2000); A Watson, *Economic Reform and Social Change in China* (1992); R B Wong, *China Transformed* (1997).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## **EH390**

### **Dissertation in Economic or Social History**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mary Morgan CMK.C222

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics and BSc in Economics and Economic History. This course is available on the BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** The subject of the dissertation should relate broadly to one of the economic history courses that have been chosen. The (compulsory) seminars cover the formulation of the thesis question; primary and secondary sources; analysis of evidence; and structuring and writing up the thesis.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the LT.

The dissertation must not exceed 10,000 words in length.

After being marked, the dissertation will not be returned to the candidate. The title of the dissertation should be approved by the candidate's supervisor and a title form signed by the supervisor must be submitted to the course organiser before the end of the MT.

## **FM212**

### **Principles of Finance**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christopher Polk OLD 4.32

Dr Richard Payne

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Statistics with Finance and Diploma in Accounting and Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Management, BSc in Management Sciences, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed: one level 1 Economics course (either EC100 Economics A or EC102 Economics B), one level 1 Mathematics course and one level 1 Statistics course.

**Course content:** The course examines the theory of financial decision-making by firms and examines the behaviour of the capital markets in which these decisions are taken. The topics covered are the theory of capital budgeting under certainty in perfect and imperfect capital markets, portfolio theory, equity and bond markets, the capital asset pricing model, efficient markets, sources of funds, basic theory of capital structure and the cost of capital, company dividend decisions and financial markets and institutions.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce written work for classes and to make positive contributions to class



discussion.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed course programmes and reading lists are distributed at the start of the course. Illustrative texts include: Principles of Corporate Finance by Richard Brealey, Stewart Myers, and Franklin Allen, McGraw-Hill Inc.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM300

### Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Dong Lou

Dr Claudia Custodio

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Management, BSc in Management Sciences, BSc in Statistics with Finance and Diploma in Accounting and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Principles of Finance (FM212).

Including both portfolio theory and corporate finance (FM212 or equivalent course).

**Course content:** This course is intended for third-year undergraduates and will be a broad-based follow-up to FM212 Principles of Finance. The goal is to broaden, and selectively deepen, students' understanding of finance, building on their existing knowledge of financial economics. The course will cover a broad range of topics, with both a theoretical and an empirical emphasis. These include topics in corporate finance, investments and performance evaluation and international finance. The course consists of two interchangeable ten-week components, one on investments and international finance, and the other on corporate finance.

The first component provides students with a way of thinking about investment decisions by examining the empirical behaviour of security prices. We first study the empirical evidence of the CAPM and other asset pricing models, and then analyze different tests of market efficiency focusing on event studies and investment anomalies. We also study the main empirical findings in behavioural finance. We then learn how to measure the performance of a portfolio manager and to attribute it to different types of skill. Finally, this section of the course introduces the foundations of international finance and explores issues related to international portfolio management.

The second component of the course examines theory and evidence concerning major corporate financial policy decisions. We focus particularly on the firm's decision to finance with debt vs. equity, the impact of taxes on such decisions, and the role of dividends. We will begin with the Modigliani and Miller proposition and discuss the firm's choice to raise capital using debt versus equity and the firm's choice to payout earnings using dividends versus repurchases. We will analyze the impact of taxes, financial distress, and asymmetric information on such decisions. We will also cover optimal managerial compensation, take on the role of the policy maker to learn about corporate governance mechanisms and discuss some recent corporate scandals. Finally, we will review empirical evidence from a wide range of international sources to support or refute the theories we discussed.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce written work for classes and to make positive contributions to class discussions.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed course programmes and reading lists

are distributed at the start of the course. Illustrative texts include: Bodie, Kane & Marcus, Investments (Irwin) and Grinblatt & Titman, Financial Markets and Corporate Strategy (Irwin, McGraw-Hill).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM320

### Quantitative Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jon Danielsson OLD 4.20 and Dr Rohit Rahi OLD 3.43

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Statistics with Finance and Diploma in Accounting and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Principles of Finance (FM212), Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102).

Introduction to Econometrics, Principles of Econometrics or other statistical courses where at least linear regression models are covered are recommended but not required. Students who have not taken Principles of Finance, but have an excellent quantitative background, may be allowed to take this course at the discretion of the course leader.

**Course content:** This course is intended for third-year undergraduates and builds upon FM212 Principles of Finance. The main topics covered are financial risk analysis and financial risk management (first part of the course) and derivatives pricing (second part). As such, this course is complementary to FM300 Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets, with minimal overlap. The first part of the course provides students with a thorough understanding of market risk from both a practical and technical point of view. We discuss the empirical properties of market prices (fat tails, volatility clusters, etc.), forecasting of prices, concepts of financial risk (volatility, Value-at-Risk, etc.), volatility models (ARCH, GARCH, etc.), and we analyse how interactions and feedback between market players can generate endogenous risk and liquidity crises. Finally, we discuss credit markets and liquidity, with applications to the current situation in financial markets. This part of the course presents methods and models used by banks and other financial institutions in the management of risk and allocation of risk capital, as well as models of financial crises. Students apply the models to real financial data using Matlab, a computer software popular in both industry and academia. No prior knowledge of programming is assumed: students will learn-by-doing in class. Students will at times use data and software for classwork assignments. The second part of the course focuses on derivatives, with a particular emphasis on equity derivatives (European call and put options, exotic options), futures and forward contracts, and interest rate derivatives (swaps, caps and floors, swaptions). We systematically address three basic questions: how do these products work, i.e. what are their payoffs? How can they be used, for hedging purposes or as part of trading strategies? And above all: how are they priced? The course emphasizes a small number of powerful ideas and concepts: absence of arbitrage, replication, and risk-neutral pricing. These are typically introduced in the context of discrete-time models, but the course also covers some well-known continuous-time models, starting with a comprehensive treatment of the Black-Scholes model. The level of mathematics is appropriate for third-year students with a solid quantitative background. Continuous-time stochastic processes and stochastic calculus will be introduced as we go.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes

in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce written work for classes and to make positive contributions to class discussion.

**Indicative reading:** J Danielsson, Financial Risk Forecasting: The Theory and Practice of Forecasting Market Risk will be the required textbook for the first half of the course. J Hull, Options, Futures, and Other Derivatives, will be the required textbook for the second half of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## GI200

### Gender, Politics and Civil Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mary Evans COL 5.04J

**Availability:** This course is available to all second and third year undergraduates who are permitted to take an outside option as part of their programme.

#### **Course content: Term One**

The Making of Gendered Politics : nineteenth and twentieth century UK discussions about the gender of the public and political space; campaigns for and against the extension of the franchise; gender and the politics of class and race : women and men as citizens or subjects. Property, democracy and gender : from wives of rate payers to independent 'stake-holders'.

Gender and the Political 'Subject' : the inter-play of gender and specific political interests, the question of 'what women want' in politics and the political traditions of gender. Gender and the Empire.

Gender and the State : the law and changing expectations of gender, debates about equality and dependence.

#### **Term Two**

Making Gendered Citizens : institutional order and gender; the origins of the frameworks of social intervention.

Gender and the Politics of Resistance : the meaning of 'radical' politics and the history/histories of feminism in the late nineteenth / twentieth/ twenty first centuries.

Questions of Emancipation gender politics and social change, consequence or cause ?

The part that debates about gender relations play in constructs of 'the modern'.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation and 1 other piece of coursework in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** The following items indicate possible reading for the course:

Sally Alexander 'Men's Fears and Women's Work : Responses to Unemployment in London between the Wars', (Gender and History, 2000)

Lesley Hall Sex, Gender and Social Change in Britain since 1880 (2013)

Jane Lewis The End of Marriage ? Individualism and Intimate Relations (2003)

Pat Thane and Tanya Evans Sinners ? Scroungers? Saints? ( 2012)

John Tosh A Man's Place : Masculinity and the Middle Class Home (1999)

Jeffrey Weeks Sex, Politics and Society ( 2007)

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the ST.

## GV100

### Introduction to Political Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Paul Kelly

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available on the BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy, BSc in International Relations and BSc in Social Policy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** An introduction to the study of politics and political theory through the thought and texts of some of the most important western political theorists. A study of the ideas of some of the major political theorists from the ancient Greeks to the 20th Century. Topics will include theories of human nature, the origin of government and law, man's relation to society and the state, the rise, development and comparison of different constitutions (democracy, monarchy, republic etc), the nature of just and unjust government, the relation between the spiritual and the secular in thinkers, classical and modern natural law and natural rights, the basis of political obligation, the idea of social contract and the theory of utility. The thinkers discussed this year will include Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, Augustine, Aquinas, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, J S Mill, Hegel, Marx, and Rawls..

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write two 1500 word essays in the Michaelmas Term and two 1500 word essays in the Lent Term. Specific reading lists referring to modern commentaries and historical contexts will be available on the Moodle page at the beginning of the course.

**Indicative reading:** D. Boucher and P. Kelly, Political Thinkers: From Socrates to the Present (Oxford 2009). See also Plato, Republic, Aristotle, Politics, Cicero, The Republic and On Duties, Augustine, City of God, Aquinas, Political Writings, Machiavelli, The Prince, Hobbes, Leviathan, Locke, 2nd Treatise of Government, Rousseau, Discourse on the Origins of Inequality and The Social Contract, J S Mill, Utilitarianism, The Subjection of Women, and On Liberty, Hegel, The Philosophy of Right, Marx, Selected Writings (Ed D McLellan, Rawls, A Theory of Justice.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Candidates will be expected to answer four questions from a total of sixteen.

## GV101

### Introduction to Political Science

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Simon Hix CON3.07

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Social Policy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course is an introduction to politics in a globalised world, with a focus on how political science tries to understand and explain cross-country and cross-time differences. The course will begin by introducing students to some of the main empirical variations in political behaviour, institutions, and outcomes across the world, focusing mainly on democratic and partially democratic countries (in both the developed and developing world), and introducing students to some of the basic theoretical

ideas and research methods in political science. Each subsequent week will be devoted to a substantive topic, where a more detailed analysis of political behaviour, institutional design, or political outcomes will be presented and various theoretical explanations will be assessed. Most weeks will involve an interactive element. For example, students will be required to 'adopt a country', from the range of democratic or partially democratic countries across the world (which cannot be a student's home country). The aim is for a student to become an expert on the political behaviour, institutions and outcomes in his or her adopted country, particularly to provide material and knowledge for class discussions.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Formative Assessment:

- Problem set (Week 6 MT)
- Mock exam (Week 1 ST)
- Moodle entries on adopted country task (most/every week/s)

**Indicative reading:** W Clark, M Golder and S Nadenichek Golder, *Principles of Comparative Politics*, 2nd edn, CQ Press, 2012; J Colomer, *The Science of Politics: An Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2011; A Lijphart, *Patterns of Government: Government Forms and Performance in Thirty-Six Countries*, Yale University Press, 1999; G. Tsebelis, *Veto Players: How Political Institutions Work*, Princeton University Press, 2002.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 2000 words) in the MT.

## GV225

### Public Choice and Politics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Torun Dewan CON 6.07 and Dr Rafael Hortalá-Vallve CON 4.16

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Government and Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Government, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students will normally be expected to have taken GV101 Introduction to the Study of Politics, or equivalent, in a previous year. An introductory knowledge of economics would be useful.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with positive political economy and public choice theory applied to the study of political conflicts, democratic institutions and public policy. The course covers the main tools for the study of public choice (rational decision-making theory, game theory, social choice theory) and a number of both theoretical and applied topics, including the empirical study of institutions. This course will cover the main topics in positive political economy and institutional public choice. These include: the aggregation of preferences; voting paradoxes and cycles; electoral competition and voting behaviour; the problems of and solutions to collective action; welfare state and redistribution; the impact of information and mass media on voting behaviour and public policy; the theory of coalitions, the behaviour of committees and legislatures including agenda-setting and veto-player power; principal-agent problems in politics; models of bureaucracy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Text Books: P Dunleavy, *Democracy, Bureaucracy and Public Choice*; D Mueller, *Public Choice III*; K A Shepsle & M S Bonchek, *Analyzing Politics*; George Tsebelis *Veto Players*. Major Works: A Downs, *An Economic Theory of Democracy*; M Olson, *The Logic of Collective Action*; W Niskanen, *Bureaucracy*

and Representative Government.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

The exam will have two parts. Part A is a compulsory question. In Part B, candidates will answer two questions from eight posed.

## GV227

### The Politics of Economic Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mark Thatcher CON 4.17

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Economics, BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students will normally be expected to have taken GV101 Introduction to Political Science or equivalent, in a previous year. An introductory knowledge of economics would be useful.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to look at political science explanations of changes in public policy, and to apply that literature to major cases of economic policy (both contemporary and historical). In particular, it aims to examine the extent to which economic policy change is affected by ideas, interests and institutions, and the interaction between international and national factors. The material for the course is drawn mainly from the comparative literature on the politics of markets in industrialised countries. Course topics will include privatisation, delegation to non-majoritarian institutions, varieties of capitalism, regulatory reform and supranational regulation of markets.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 6 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 4 hours of workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Two formative essays of 1,500 words each as set by class teachers. One presentation to be given in class.

**Indicative reading:** W. Streeck and K Thelen eds, *Beyond continuity: institutional change in advanced political economies* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2005), V Schmidt and M Thatcher (eds), *Resilient Liberalism in Europe's Political Economy* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press 2013); C Hood, *Explaining Economic Policy Reversals* (Buckingham: Open University Press, 1994), Blyth, M (2002) *Great Transformations. Economic Ideas and Institutional Change in the Twentieth Century* (CUP), V S. Schmidt, *The Futures of European Capitalism* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002), PA Hall and D Soskice (eds), *Varieties of Capitalism. The Institutional Foundations of Comparative Advantage* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001); O Fioretos, *Creative Reconstructions: Multilateralism and European Varieties of Capitalism after 1950* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press). M Thatcher, *Internationalisation and Economic Institutions* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2007).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%) in the ST.

## GV245

### Democracy and Democratisation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Francesco Panizza CON5.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside

option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introduction to Political Science (GV101).

**Course content:** The course is concerned with theories and case studies of democratic transformations. It focuses on several different parts of the world including Eastern Europe, Latin America, Asia, China, India, the Middle East and the former Soviet Union. It analyses processes of transition to democracy in historical context and also analyses relations between democracy, democratisation and economic development in a global capitalist economy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** L. Whitehead *Democratization* (2002); Rueschemeyer, Dietrich, Evelyn Huber Stephens, and John D. Stephens. (1991) *Capitalist Development and Democracy*. Oxford and Cambridge: Polity, pp.41-78 69-105, 1995; A Przeworski, *Democracy and the Market* (1991); Martin Wolf, *Why Globalisation Works* (2004); D. A. Rostow (1970) *Transitions to Democracy: Towards a Dynamic Model*; T. Carothers (2002) *The End of the Transition Paradigm?* J. Grugel (2002) *Democratization: A critical introduction*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV247

### Theories and Problems of Nationalism

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Breuilly CON3.04 and Dr Douglas Hutchinson CON 3.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History, BSc in Politics and Philosophy, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology, BSc in Social Policy with Government and BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed a suitable course in Anthropology, Sociology, Political Science, International Relations or History. Government students should have completed GV101 Introduction to Political Science.

**Course content:** This course considers debates concerning the increasing importance of nationalism and ethnic identity in modern history, their impact on political movements, states and international relations.

There are three principal concerns:

1. Theories of nationalism and ethnicity, including primordialist, ethno-symbolic, modernist and post-modernist approaches. These will be compared and critiqued.
2. The development of various kinds of nations, nation-states and nationalisms from pre-modern Europe to the global present, and a consideration of various concepts (e.g. civic/ethnic, political/cultural, Asian and African forms of nationalism) frequently used to understand as well as evaluate these historical and contemporary phenomena.
3. Nationalism and transnational politics, including problems of state sovereignty, secession and national self-determination; the European union, globalisation and religious fundamentalism.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** E Kedourie, *Nationalism*, Hutchinson, 1960; E Gellner, *Nations and Nationalism*, Blackwell, 2006; H Kohn *The Idea of Nationalism*, Transaction, 2005; H Seton-Watson, *Nations and States*, Methuen, 1977; B Anderson, *Imagined Communities*,

Verso Books, 1983/1991; J Mayall, *Nationalism and International Society*, Cambridge University Press, 1990; E Hobsbawm, *Nations and Nationalism since 1780*, Cambridge University Press, 1990; A D Smith, *Nationalism*, Polity 2010; J Breuilly, *Nationalism and the State*, Manchester University Press, 2nd edn, 1993; J Hutchinson, *Nations as Zones of Conflict*, Sage, 2004; W Connor, *Ethno-Nationalism: The Quest for Understanding*, Princeton University Press, 1994; J Hutchinson & A D Smith (Eds) *Ethnicity*, Oxford University Press, 1996; A Hastings, *The Construction of Nationhood*, Cambridge University Press, 1997; A D Smith, *Nationalism and Modernism*, Routledge, 1998; M Hechter, *Containing Nationalism*, Oxford University Press, 2000; Jonathan Hearn, *Rethinking Nationalism: a critical introduction*, Palgrave, 2006.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV248

### Power and Politics in the Modern World: Comparative Perspectives

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr David Woodruff CON.317

Other members of Government Department staff will also teach on the course.

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introduction to Political Science (GV101).

Other background in political science will be considered as a substitute for GV101 for students outside of Government.

**Course content:** This course will acquaint students with the contemporary study of comparative politics, focusing on theories susceptible to testing with narrative historical evidence. Students will learn to address the methodological challenges of developing and testing such theories. The course will treat a wide variety of themes, including ethnic and political violence, natural resources and economic development, social movements and revolution, imperial and post-imperial power, the political economy of distribution, and political ideologies. With respect to each theme, students will receive a grounding in theories of the topic and then engage with at least two case-studies in depth. Case studies will be drawn from throughout the developed, developing, and post-Communist world.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 4 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** Horowitz, Donald L. *Ethnic Groups in Conflict*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1985

Weyland, Kurt. "The Rise of Latin America's Two Lefts: Insights From Rentier State Theory." *Comparative Politics* 41, no. 2 (2009): 145-164. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40599207>

Lachapelle, Jean, Lucan A Way, and Steven Levitsky. "Crisis, Coercion, and Authoritarian Durability: Explaining Diverging Responses to Anti-Regime Protest in Egypt and Iran." Prepared for presentation at the American Political Science Association Annual Meeting, New Orleans, 31 August 2012 (1905). <http://ssrn.com/paper=2142721>

McAdam, Doug, Sidney G Tarrow, and Charles Tilly. *Dynamics of Contention*. Cambridge ; New York: Cambridge University Press, 2001. Mann, Michael. *The Sources of Social Power Volume 4: Globalizations, 1945-2011*. Cambridge [England]; New York: Cambridge University Press, 2013

Hacker, Jacob S, and Paul Pierson. "Winner-Take-All Politics: Public Policy, Political Organization, and the Precipitous Rise of Top Incomes in the United States." *Politics & Society* 38, no. 2 (2010):



doi:10.1177/0032329210365042

Orloff, Ann Shola. "Gender and the Social Rights of Citizenship: The Comparative Analysis of Gender Relations and Welfare States." *American Sociological Review* 58, no. 3 (1993): doi:10.2307/2095903

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 5 minutes) in the main exam period.

## GV251

### Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eiko Thielemann CON3.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introduction to Political Science (GV101).

**Course content:** The course is divided into two parts; (i) Government and Politics: the EU as a political system, the Council, the Commission and the Parliament in the policy process, Court of Justice and Judicial politics, public opinion and EP elections, parties and Europe, interest representation; (ii) Public Policy: the policy-making process, policy implementation, the single market, social and environmental policies, budgetary policies, EMU, migration policies, external relations policies.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays per term; students' preparedness for the examinations will depend on this written work and on private reading.

**Indicative reading:** S Hix and B Hoyland, *The Political System of the European Union*, 3rd edn; H Wallace, M Pollack & A Young (Eds), *Policy-Making in the European Union*, 6th edn; D Dinan, *Ever Closer Union? An Introduction to the European Union*, 4th edn.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV262

### Contemporary Political Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Spiekermann (MT) & Dr Laura Valentini (LT)

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course is a pre-requisite for students wishing to take either of the third year options in Political Theory.

**Pre-requisites:** Introduction to Political Theory or equivalent.

**Course content:** This course provides an advanced introduction to contemporary political theory. The course is divided into two parts. The first focuses on key political concepts, such as liberty, equality, justice, rights, authority and democracy. The second turns to particularly pressing ethical questions characterizing the political domain. Some of these questions arise within the domestic political arena (e.g., the limits of freedom of speech; the regulation of

abortion; respect for minority cultures), others in the international/global one (e.g., global poverty relief; terrorism; global climate change). Although the course will be concept and problem-driven, along the way, students will also be exposed to the views of leading contemporary political theorists, including John Rawls, Robert Nozick, Ronald Dworkin and many others. This course will provide students with a good grounding in the methods and substantive concerns of contemporary political theory as well as familiarity with the works of major thinkers in the field.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** The course requires ability to organize workload/do readings in advance/prepare for seminars. The course will present students with normative/ethical dilemmas they will need to tackle, and will enhance their analytical skills. As a course in political theory, verbal and written communication will be very much emphasized throughout.

**Indicative reading:** W. Kymlicka, *Contemporary Political Philosophy: An Introduction*; A. Swift, *Political Philosophy: A Beginners' Guide for Students and Politicians*; G. F. Gaus, *Political Concepts and Political Theories*; R. Goodin and P. Pettit (eds.) *A Companion to Contemporary Political Philosophy*; J. Wolff, *An Introduction to Political Philosophy*; C. Brown, *Sovereignty Rights and Justice: International Political Theory Today*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; R. Nozick, *Anarchy, State and Utopia*; R. Dworkin, *Sovereign Virtue*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV263

### Public Policy Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Lodge CON 3.08 and Prof Edward Page CON 3.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** GV101 Introduction to Political Science (or equivalent)

**Course content:** A systematic examination of the policy process in the context of developed nations. This course introduces key theories and models in the study of public policy and encourages a critical appreciation of the main trends in contemporary public policy-making. The course looks at the different stages of the 'policy cycle' (e.g. agenda-setting, implementation and evaluation), the determinants of public policy (for example, public opinion, political parties, technology) as well as central themes in the study and practice of public policy, such as corruption and risk management.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** P Cairney, *Understanding Public Policy. Theories and Issues*, Palgrave, 2012; K Meier, *The Politics of Sin*, ME Sharpe 1994; M Hill, *The Policy Process in the Modern State*, (3rd edn), Prentice Hall, New York, 1997; F Fischer, G Miller and M Sidney *Handbook of Public Policy Analysis*, CRC Press, 2006; BW Hogwood & A L Gunn, *Policy Analysis for the Real World*, Oxford University Press, 1984; C Hood, *The Limits of Administration*, Wiley, 1976; B D Jones, *Reconceiving Decision-Making in Democratic Politics: Attention, Choice, and Public Policy*, University of Chicago Press, 1994; J W Kingdon, *Agendas, Alternatives and Public Policies* (2nd edn), HarperCollins, New York 1995; J L Pressman & A Wildavsky, *Implementation* (3rd edn), University of California Press, 1984; R Rose, *Learning from Comparative Public Policy*, Chatham



House, 2004; CH Weiss, *Evaluation: Methods for Studying Programs and Policies* (2nd edn), Prentice Hall, 1998.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## GV264

### Politics and Institutions in Europe

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vesselin Dimitrov CON 3.06, Dr Michael Bruter CON 4.06 and Dr Eiko Thielemann CON 3.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introduction to Political Science (GV101).

**Course content:** The course aims to give students an understanding of the full range of leading topics and areas of debate and research relevant to the analysis of political institutions and politics in Europe. The course focuses on both traditional fields of comparative enquiry, such as the study of party competition and voting behaviour, and emerging fields of interest, such as national and European identities, immigration and Europeanisation. The course places particular emphasis on the diverse experiences of liberal democracy in different parts of Europe. The course covers not only long-established democracies in Western Europe, but also the relatively new democracies in Central and Eastern Europe. In the Lent Term, the course will study in detail a number of European countries, analysing the main developments in the country concerned in the last twenty years (elections, parties, governments), and then examining issues of particular interest related to that country. Course topics include: electoral behaviour; parties and party systems; government formation and coalitions; regionalism and federalism; national and European identities; immigration; and the challenge of Europeanisation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** M Gallagher et al, *Representative Government in Modern Europe* (5th edn) (2011); P Heywood et al (Eds), *Developments in European Politics* (2006); T Bale, *European Politics: A Comparative Introduction* (2nd edn) (2008); I Budge et al, *The Politics of the New Europe: Atlantic to Urals* (1997); S Hix, *The Political System of the European Union* (2nd edn) (2005); V Dimitrov, K H Goetz & H Wollmann, *Governing after Communism: Institutions and Policymaking* (2006); J Elster et al, *Institutional Design in Post-Communist Societies* (1998); J Hayward & E Page (Eds), *Governing the New Europe* (1994); J-E Lane & S O Ersson, *Politics and Society in Western Europe* (1999).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV302

### Key Themes in the History of Political Thought

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Johannes Olsthoorn

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

This course is capped at two groups.

**Pre-requisites:** Students will normally be expected to have taken Introduction to Political Theory or equivalent, in a previous year.

**Course content:** A thematic study of political thought in Ancient, Medieval/Renaissance and Modern periods. This advanced course treats some of the major themes in the history of western European political thought as drawn from the writings of selected political philosophers of the ancient Greek, Roman, medieval, renaissance, early modern and modern periods. The aim is to demonstrate, and explain, some of the continuities and discontinuities in ethical and political problems and their solutions over time and changing context.

Examples of such themes: different views on the nature of "man" and the consequences for political agency of different perspectives on human reason, will, desire; debates on the origins of law and the purpose of legislation; changing conceptions of justice; different views on government and the state's relation to the individual; on the sources of public authority and the nature of legitimate sovereignty; on the relation of property ownership to personal identity and to participation in collective governance; the historical and socio-political presuppositions behind the different constitutional regimes: democracy, monarchy, republic etc; on the role of religion in politics; the changing perspectives on the relationship between life in the family and a life of active citizenship; theories of natural law and natural rights; contractarianism; idealist political theory; utilitarianism; nationalism; liberal, conservative and socialist traditions of thought; anarchism and feminism.

The themes, thinkers and primary texts will be selected each year to reflect the current debates in contemporary scholarly literature on them and the research interests of the lecturer.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Jonathan Israel, *Enlightenment Contested and Radical Enlightenment*.

**Primary Sources:** A selection of the following (this list should not be taken as exhaustive): Plato, *Republic*; Aristotle, *Politics*, Machiavelli, *Discourses*, Hobbes, *Leviathan*, Locke, *Second Treatise on Civil Government*, Rousseau, *The Social Contract*, Marx, *The German Ideology*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Four questions will be answered.

## GV303 Not available in 2014/15

### From Empire to Globalization

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jill Stuart

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

The course is capped and only available as an outside option to non-Government students and General Course students when there is space.

**Course content:** This course will provide a historical and comparative account of changing forms of world order in the modern period. Against the backdrop of the rise and fall of empires, it will examine the changing nature and form of globalization and the rise of new forms of global politics.

The course content will cover the following topics though specific lecture titles may change from year to year: the contemporary debate about globalisation; international systems and empires in world history; changes in the nature of military power and war;

the evolution of global economic governance; the globalization of migration and environmental concerns; the role of global intergovernmental and nongovernmental organizations; global communications and culture; the nature of US power in the contemporary global order; and core issues of global ethics, citizenship and governance.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Held, D. and McGrew, A. *Globalization/Anti-Globalization*, second edition, Cambridge, Polity 2007; D Held & A McGrew (Eds), *The Global Transformations Reader*, 2nd edn, Polity 2003; C. Brown, 'From International to Global Justice?' in *Oxford Handbook of Political Theory*, J. Dryzek, B. Honig, & A. Phillips (eds), Oxford, 2006; J. A. Scholte, *Globalization: a critical introduction*. Second edition, Palgrave 2005; B. Buzan and R. Little, *International Systems in World History*, OUP, 2000; D. Lieven, *Empire*, Pimlico, 2003; M. Kaldor, *New and Old Wars: Organised Violence in a Global Era*. Polity 1999; R Wade, *Is globalization reducing poverty and inequality?*, World Development, 2004; A. Walter, *World Power and World Money*, Harvester Wheatsheaf, 1993; UNDP, *Making Global Trade Work for People*, Earthscan, 2003; T. Rantanen, *The Media and Globalization*, Sage 2004; A. D. Smith, *Nations and Nationalism in a Global Era*, Polity 1995; D. Held, and M. Koenig-Archibugi, eds, *American Power in the Twenty-First Century*, Polity 2004; M. Glasius, *The International Criminal Court: A Global Civil Society Achievement*, Routledge 2005.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV305 Not available in 2014/15

### Sustainability Science and Policy: Problems and Perspectives

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kira Matus CON6.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. Availability to General Course students is also with the instructor's permission. This course is capped at one group.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introduction to Political Theory (GV100) or Introduction to Political Science (GV101) or equivalent.

**Course content:** This course is an introduction to the analysis and design of policies meant to address the challenges of sustainability. Sustainability problems are often particularly difficult for policy analysts and decision makers because of their complexity and uncertainty in both the technical and political realms. They often require interdisciplinary approaches, drawing on fields from economics to sociology to political science to ecology. Sustainability science seeks to develop and use rigorous methodologies and tool-sets to approach some of the most difficult problems at the intersection of human well-being and the environment. The goal of the course is to explore how policy makers and policy analysts can make use of this interdisciplinary approach to be effective in the design and implementation of policies that impact both society and environment. This year-long, project based course will have three main goals.

- 1) To examine some of the major problems of sustainability, including issues such as climate change, green technology, global health, agriculture, biodiversity and natural resource management.
- 2) To introduce the different disciplinary perspectives that can be brought to bear in the study and analysis of these kinds of problems.
- 3) To learn tools and methods, including analytical techniques and presentation skills, that are required for effective policy analysis and

decision making in this area. Work in the course will be largely case based, and topical issues will be presented and mastered alongside different analytical skills and techniques. Students will be expected to work in teams to produce presentations and policy memos on specific topics. For the final project, the students will choose a local-level sustainable development problem and produce a policy analysis aimed at the appropriate decision maker.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete 2 formative written assignments and 1 group presentation each term.

**Indicative reading:** Bardach, E. 2005. *A Practical Guide for Policy Analysis: The Eightfold Path to More Effective Problem Solving*. CQ press. Cash, D. W., W. C. Clark, F. Alcock, N. M. Dickson, N. Eckley, D. H. Guston, J. Jager, and R. B. Mitchell. 2003. "Knowledge systems for sustainable development." *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 100 (14): 8086-8091. Meadows, D. H. 2008. *Thinking in Systems: A Primer*. Chelsea Green Publishing. Meadows, Donella. 1981. *Limits to Growth, a report for the club of Rome's project on the predicament of mankind*. 2nd ed. New York: Universe Books. Hart, Stuart L. 2005. *Capitalism at the Crossroads: The Unlimited Business Opportunities in Solving the World's Most Difficult Problems*. Upper Saddle River, N.J.: Wharton School. Environmental Policy Economy, Elizabeth. 2004. *The River Runs Black: The Environmental Challenge to China's Future*. Ithaca: Cornell University Press, c2004. Kates, Robert, Thomas M. Parris, and Anthony A. Leiserowitz. 2005. *What is Sustainable Development?* *Environment* 47 (3): 9-21. U.N. Economic and Social Council, Commission on Population and Development. 2009. *World Demographic Trends: Report of the Secretary-General*. 1-22. New York: United Nations E/CN.9/2009/6. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007. *Summary for policymakers*. In *Climate Change 2007: Synthesis Report. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Core Writing Team, Pachauri, R.K and Reisinger, A. (eds.)]. Geneva: IPCC.

**Assessment:** Exam (35%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (15%, 1500 words) in the LT.

Project (50%) in the ST.

## GV308 Half Unit

### Leadership in the Political World

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Torun Dewan CON 6.07  
Torun Dewan

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government and BSc in Government and Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

This course is capped at one group.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Public Choice and Politics (GV225).

**Course content:** Good leadership is central toward having effective organisations, well functioning institutions, and attaining desirable policy outcomes. But what is good leadership? What is successful leadership? Can we distinguish outcomes as causally related to the actions taken by good and successful leaders? And how important is a leader's style? The course will look at both theoretical and empirical frameworks for analysing these questions developing in particular rational choice accounts of leadership. Different notions of leadership will be discussed including: (1) Leading by Example; (2) The Leader as a Focal Point and (3) The Leader as an information source. These will be illustrated by specific examples.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Ahlquist, JS. and M. Levi. 2011). "Leadership: What it means, what it does, and what we want to know about it". Annual Review of Political Science. vol. 14. Besley, T and Marta Reynal-Querol (2009) "Do Democracies Select More Educated Leaders?", American Political Science Review, 105,3  
Humphreys, M., Masters, W., and Sandbu, M. E. (2006). The role of leadership in democratic deliberations: Results from a field experiment in Sao Tome and Principe. World Politics, Jones, B and Olken, B (2005) 'Do Leaders matter? National Leadership and Growth since World War 2', Quarterly Journal of Economics, 120, 3, 835--864

Schelling, T (1980), The Strategy of Conflict, Chapter 4  
Shepsle, K and M. Bonchek (1997), Analyzing Politics, Chapter 14

**Assessment:** Essay (75%, 5000 words) in the ST.

In class assessment (25%) in the LT.

In preparation for each class, students will read one or two core texts on political leadership and write a one page piece that reflecting upon these readings. This will then be used as a basis for class discussion. This will be marked as follows: completion and quality of the weekly statements (10%) and in class participation (10%). Each student will also be asked to produce a brief outline and 5 min presentation on the final essay (5%)

## GV309 Half Unit

### Politics of Money and Finance in Comparative Perspective

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Cheryl Schonhardt-Bailey CON6.05

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics and BSc in Government and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

A minimum attendance of 80% of the course is required. This course is capped at two groups.

**Pre-requisites:** A background in political economy would be advantageous.

**Course content:** The course focuses on the role of institutions, ideas and interests in the process and formulation of both (a) monetary policy, and (b) financial stability & regulation. We examine in particular the causal influences of institutions, ideas and interests in independent central banking, financial stability and financial regulation (including times of financial crisis), and the oversight and accountability of independent financial agencies. Focusing predominantly on OECD countries, we draw on theories from economics and political science to analyse both decision making and policy outcomes, using both contemporary and historical perspectives. The course adopts a comparative country perspective, rather than an international relations perspective.

**Teaching:** 8 hours and 20 minutes of lectures and 8 hours and 20 minutes of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** The full reading list for this course is currently available on Moodle for GV353. This new course will take the readings from the introductory weeks, along with all the weeks covering issues of money and finance. Blinder, A., The Quiet Revolution: Central Banking Goes Modern (Yale Univ Press, 2004)  
M. Artis and F. Nixon, The Economics of the European Union, (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2007 4rd ed)  
Blinder, A., After the Music Stopped: The Financial Crisis, the Response, and the Work Ahead (Penguin, 2013)  
Reinhart, Carmen & Rogoff, Kenneth, This Time Is Different: Eight Centuries of Financial Folly (Princeton University Press, 2009)  
Kindleberger, Charles P., Manias, Panics, and Crashes: A History of Financial Crises (Wiley, 5th Edn., 2005; first edn., 1978)  
Schonhardt-Bailey, C., Deliberating American Monetary Policy: A

Textual Analysis (MIT Press, 2013)

W. Bernhard et al., The Political Economy of Monetary Institution, Special Issue, International Organization 56 (Autumn 2002)

**Assessment:** Presentation (10%) and essay (90%, 3500 words) in the MT.

## GV311

### British Government

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Antony Travers

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

This course is capped at one group.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introduction to Political Science (GV101).

**Course content:** The course will provide an introduction to contemporary British government, notably the institutions involved and processes of policy-making. The first part of the course will explain the evolution of British government from the earliest times, including the philosophical ideas that have come to underpin contemporary politics. The key institutions of British government will be described and analysed, focusing on factors that explain the functioning of a complex modern State. By the end of the course, students will have a practical understanding of the entire system of British government and the influences that affect it.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to submit 2 unassessed essays in both the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Indicative reading:** R. Heffernan, P Cowley and C Hay Developments in British Politics 9, Palgrave Macmillan  
P. Norton, The British Polity, 5th Edition, London, Pearson Longman, 2010

M. Garnett and P. Lynch, Exploring British Politics, 2nd edition, London, Pearson Longman, 2009

R. A. W. Rhodes, Everyday Life in British Government, Oxford University Press, 2011

C. Hood, The blame game: spin, bureaucracy, and self-preservation in government, Princeton University Press, 2011

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV312

### Advanced Topics in Government: Executive Politics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Lodge CON3.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

This course is capped at one group.

**Pre-requisites:** GV101 or GV100 or equivalent

**Course content:** This course offers an advanced consideration of select key themes in the study of executive politics. It focuses on the changing conditions in which politics takes places (demographic change, sovereign debt crisis, environmental change and societal values) and considers how these changes impact on national executives.



**Teaching:** 20 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Three formative essays (2500 words) and project proposal for assessed essay component.

**Indicative reading:** Hood, C (2011) *The Blame Game*, Carpenter, D (2010) *Reputation and Power*, Lewis, DE (2009) *The Politics of Presidential Appointments*, Lodge, M and Wegrich, K (2012/eds) *Executive Politics in Times of Crisis*.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 3500 words) in the ST.

## GV313 Half Unit

### Politics of Trade in Comparative Perspective

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephanie Rickard CON6.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students. A minimum attendance of 80% of the course is required. This course is capped at two groups.

**Pre-requisites:** A background in political economy would be advantageous.

**Course content:** The course focuses on the role of institutions, ideas and interests in the process and formulation of trade policy. We examine the causal influences of institutions, ideas and interests in trade, focusing predominantly on developed countries. We draw on theories from economics and political science and analyze these using both historical and contemporary examples, and do so from a comparative perspective, rather than an international relations perspective.

The primary focus of the course is on actual policy outcomes.

**Teaching:** 8 hours and 20 minutes of lectures and 8 hours and 20 minutes of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Frieden, Lake and Schultz (2010) *World Politics*. 216-233. Hiscox, Michael. (2002) "Commerce, Coalitions, and Factor Mobility: Evidence from Congressional Votes on Trade Legislation." *American Political Science Review* 96(3): 593-608. Milner, Helen V. and Keiko Kubota. (2005) "Why the Move to Free Trade? Democracy and Trade Policy in the Developing Countries." *International Organization* 59 (Winter): 107-144. Rickard, Stephanie J. (2010) "Democratic Differences: Electoral Institutions and Compliance with GATT/WTO Agreements." *European Journal of International Relations* 16(4): 711-729. Nielson, Daniel L. (2003). *Supplying Trade Reform: Political Institutions and Liberalization in Middle-Income Presidential Democracies*. *American Journal of Political Science* 47:3 470-491. C. Schonhardt-Bailey, *From the Corn Laws to Free Trade: Interests, Ideas and Institutions in Historical Perspective* (MIT Press, 2006). Zahrnt, Valentin. (2008). *Domestic constituents and the formulation of WTO negotiating positions: what the delegates say*. *World Trade Review* 7 (2): 393-421. Wei and Zhang (2010) *Do external interventions work? The case of trade reform conditions in IMF supported programs* *Journal of Development Economics* Volume 92, Issue 1, May 2010, Pages 71-81. Frieden, Jeffrey, Ronald Rogowski. (1996) "The Impact of the International Economy on National Policies: An Analytical Overview." In *Internationalization and Domestic Politics*. Edited by Robert Keohane and Helen Milner, p. 25-47.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

## GV314

### Empirical Research in Government

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Edward Page CON3.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

This course is capped at one group.

**Course content:** The course introduces a variety of techniques and issues in the empirical study of political science and applies them to a practical research project in which students participate throughout the year. The focus of the course will be the practical research project. For 2014/15 the proposed research project will explore the government's use of scientific advice. At the theoretical level the course will cover questions relating to the utilization of policy research, forms of research design, sampling, questionnaire construction, coding and converting non-quantitative to quantitative indicators, response rates, elite interviewing and research ethics. As the practical research project progresses classes will cover the development of practical skills such as, principles of research report writing and, where appropriate for the project, use of text processing programmes, and SPSS.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Sandra Halperin and Oliver Heath, *Political Research. Methods and Political Skills* (2012); Floyd J. Fowler Survey Research Methods, 5th edn (2013); Alan Buckingham and Peter Saunders, *The Survey Methods Workbook* (2004); Tim May, *Social Research: Issues, Methods and Process*, 3rd edn, (2001); Claus Moser and Graham Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*, 2nd edn, (1985); Melanie Mauthner et al (eds), *Ethics in Qualitative Research*, (2002).

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

Research project (25%) in the ST.

## GV366

### Political Economy of the Developing World

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Steffen Hertog CON4.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

This course is capped at one group.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introduction to Political Science (GV101).

**Course content:** This course aims to introduce students to the broad theoretical traditions in the study of political economies outside of the OECD world, and to provide an analytical overview of a number of concrete social structures that shape the interplay of the political and economic realms in different world regions. It will address puzzles like: Why did some developing countries grow much faster than others after WWII? Are some forms of corruption more compatible with development than others? Which impact do natural resource rents have on politics and development? Under which conditions can countries with a short history of independent statehood build efficient institutions?

GV366 will engage with broad theoretical traditions like modernization theory, dependency theory, and neo-patrimonialism, and with concrete empirical topics like state-business relations,

the developmental state, corruption and clientelism, the politics of public enterprise, and the political economy of resource-rich countries.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Bardhan, Pradeep (1997). "Corruption and Development", *Journal of Economic Literature*, Vol. 35. Evans, Peter (1995). *Embedded Autonomy: States and industrial transformation* (Princeton: Princeton University Press). Richards, Alan, and John Waterbury (2007). *A Political Economy of the Middle East* (Boulder: Westview Press). Ross, Michael (2012). *The Oil Curse: How Petroleum Wealth Shapes the Development of Nations* (Princeton: Princeton University Press). Schneider, Ben Ross, and Sylvia Maxfield (eds.) 1997. *State-Business Relations in Developing Countries* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press). Wade, Robert (2003). *Governing the Market: Economic Theory and the Role of Government in East Asian Industrialization* (Princeton: Princeton University Press). Waterbury, John (1993). *Exposed to Innumerable Delusions: Public Enterprise and State Power in Egypt, India, Mexico, and Turkey* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press).

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (50%, 3500 words) in the ST.

## GV390

### Government Dissertation Option

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Bruter CON4.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

This course may be taken only in the third year. A BSc Government and History student cannot choose both HY300 and GV390 and a BSc Politics and Philosophy student cannot choose both GV390 and PH299.

**Course content:** A dissertation of not more than 10,000 words on a topic to be approved by a proposed dissertation advisor and the Departmental Tutor. The topic should be chosen from any area within the field covered by the degree course and supported by a member of the academic staff from the Government Department willing to act as dissertation advisor. Following the dissertation information session organised by the Department in the second year of the students' curriculum, candidates should approach their tutor during the Lent Term or Summer Term of their second year to discuss the possibility of a proposed dissertation topic.

After having received approval for a topic by a prospective advisor, students must submit a dissertation form detailing final title and synopsis/prospectus to the Departmental Tutor for approval by the fourth week of the third year.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT.

Five seminars split between the Michaelmas Term and Lent Term as well as individual supervision. Dissertation advisors can be expected to offer advice on reading and guidance on the organisation of the dissertation; they may also read and comment on a draft outline of up to 1,000 words. Tutors or other teachers are not permitted to read or comment on a final draft of the whole dissertation or any part of it. The number of individual meetings with the students will be strictly limited but should be at least once per term in the student's third year. It should be stressed that no member of staff is under an obligation to agree to supervise any proposed dissertation.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the ST. The completed 10,000 word dissertation must be submitted to the appropriate LSE Office by the second week of the Summer Term. Footnotes are to be included in the word limit - but not the bibliography. The examiners may determine that the candidate

should be called for an oral examination.

## GY100

### Environment, Economy and Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Riccardo Crescenzi STC414, Dr Michael Mason STC510 and Dr Claire Mercer STC418

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course provides students with an introduction to Geography at LSE. The global population faces critical policy choices now and in the future including climate change and persistent economic and social inequality in an increasingly globalized world. This course examines critical elements of these challenges to the environment, the economy and society. In doing so, it will cover the temporal (from the near-term to the far-off future) and geographical dimensions (from local to global) and provide students with key theoretical concepts, empirical evidence and analysis of policy responses at these different levels. The course is divided into three sections. Section 1: Geography and nature; Global and local environmental problems; Urban sustainability and the compact city. Section 2: Economy: The changing location of economic activity, inequalities within and between countries, regions and cities. The rationale, objectives and tools of local and regional development policies in a globalizing world. Section 3: Society: Contested geographies and histories of globalization and contemporary development. Global mobilities, culture and place. Transnational communities. Migration and development.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 16 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 4 essays and 1 presentation in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading-lists related to the different topics within the course will be provided at the start of the course. H Armstrong & J Taylor, *Regional Economics and Policy*, 1999; Dicken, P. (2011) *Global Shift: Mapping the Changing Contours of the World Economy* 6th Edition Sage Publications; W.E. Murray, *Geographies of globalization*, 2006; A Pike, A Rodríguez-Pose & J Tomaney *Local and regional development*, 2006. N. Castree, *Making Sense of Nature*, 2014

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY103

### Contemporary Europe

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Simona Iammarino STC S410

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to society, economy and polity of contemporary Europe. The main focus is upon the economic, social and political challenges the EU as a whole, and individual nation states within Europe, are facing. These include the issues of integration, competitiveness, cohesion, enlargement, ageing, migration, employment trends, gender divisions and social polarization and the emergence of regionalism and nationalism. Particular stress is laid upon the



geographical constitution of these themes, including regional issues.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 18 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

The 3 hour-class in the ST is Revision Session for the exam.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce a minimum of two class essays during the year and will also be expected to give class papers.

**Indicative reading:** A Rodriguez-Pose, *The European Union: Economy, Society and Polity*, 2000; R Baldwin and C Wyplosz, *The Economics of the European Integration*, 3rd edition, 2009; S Senior Nello, *The European Union. Economics, Policies and History*, 2009; H Wallace, W Wallace and M A Pollack, *Policy-Making in the European Union*, 2005; D. Perrons, D., Fagan, C., McDowell, L., Ray, K and Ward, K. (eds) *Gender divisions and working time in the new economy. Changing patterns of work, care and public policy in Europe and North America*, 2007; W Molle, *European Cohesion Policy*, 2007

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

## GY120

### Environmental Change: Past, Present and Future

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Jones STC S417

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available on the BA in Geography and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course focuses on developing an appreciation of the Planet Earth as the home of human societies. The analysis focuses on the physical nature of the 'natural' or biophysical systems and involves consideration of how the solid earth, the gaseous atmosphere, the hydrosphere and the biosphere, were formed, have evolved, interact and have changed over time due to both external (extra-terrestrial) and internal factors, including humans. Consideration of 'material properties', 'processes' and 'fluxes' is undertaken with the purpose of better understanding the varying causes and scales of 'environmental change' that have occurred. From this, an appreciation of change and evolution over differing time-scales is developed which will serve as an essential basis for students when evaluating the contemporary two-way interaction between humans and the environment. The course consists of the following sections:

A. Introduction to Environmental Change: The structure and functioning of the Earth as a set of systems (The Geosystem). The Scientific Method. The systems approach and its application to environmental studies. Ecosystem concept. Biogeochemical cycles. The nature and causes of Environmental Change and Climate Change; "Change" and "Variability".

B. Key Aspects of Environmental Change:

(i) The Contemporary Atmosphere. Composition and structure of the atmosphere. Radiation and selective absorption (Greenhouse Effect). Global energy budget and global energy transfers.

(ii) The Hydrosphere: Hydrological cycles. Cloud formation, precipitation and evapotranspiration. General introduction to hydrology and the "Hydrological Cascade". Human Influences. Flooding.

(iii) The Biosphere; Development and change of Biodiversity over time due to evolution through Natural Selection

C. Long-term Geosystem Change: From Creationism to Deep Time. Consideration of relevant aspects of the following: The nature, origin and evolution of the Solar System and Planet Earth. Catastrophism versus Uniformitarianism. The evolution of the solid

Earth, lithosphere, atmosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere. Plate tectonics and environment/ climate change. Mass extinctions and the development of biodiversity. The Gaia Hypothesis..

D. Quaternary Environmental Change: Environmental Change over the last 2.6 million years. The paradigm of Quaternary environmental change, i.e. the "Ice House - Hot House" paradigm. Ice cores, ocean sediment cores, isotope analysis, The Milankovitch Mechanism. Holocene Climate Change (i.e. the last 11,700 years) and debates regarding reconstructions and human influences. The nature and causes of sea-level change. Isostasy. Human impacts on the Ecosphere.

E. Global Environmental Change: Contemporary Climate/ Environmental Change and the basis of predictions to AD 2100.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 18 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce two essays during the year and give class papers.

**Indicative reading:** P. Smithson, K. Addison and K. Atkinson, *Fundamentals of the Physical Environment*, 2008; T H van Andel, *New Views on an Old Planet*, 1994; R Christopherson, *Geosystems*, 2005; J Gribbin, *Almost Everyone's Guide to Science*, 1998; A. E. Dessler, *Introduction to Modern Climate Change*, 2012; J. Houghton, *Global Warming: The Complete Briefing*, 2009; J Chapman & M J Reiss, *Ecology. Principles and Applications*, 1992; J E Lovelock, *The Ages of Gaia*, 1988; R Huggett, *Catastrophism*, 1997; ; W.J. Burroughs, *Climate Change: A Multidisciplinary Approach*, 2007.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (15%, 1500 words) in the MT.

Essay (15%, 1500 words) in the LT.

## GY121

### Sustainable Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Giles Atkinson

Dr J. Baka

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available on the BA in Geography and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** "Is development sustainable?" While this is undoubtedly a challenging question, the purpose of this course is to provide building blocks that will allow an answer to be formulated. In doing so, we will seek to understand better how the natural world is affected by development decisions and crucially how those decisions shape human development prospects or widen the gap between development outcomes across geographical regions and socioeconomic groups. All of this gives rise to a rich array of themes and debates, which are reflected in distinct sections of the course. We begin by introducing the concept of sustainable development and by asking what exactly it is that should be sustained (and why) and what are the pathways whereby human development is influenced by resource and environmental scarcities. We then proceed to consider the viewpoint that society is being 'guided by the wrong compass' in the way that social and economic progress conventionally is measured. As such, we scrutinize proposals for better metrics of sustainable development that, for example, take human-induced environmental change into account. We will also investigate the way in which this change affects human populations particularly those who are amongst the most vulnerable. Finally, resource scarcities are frequently relative and the uneven distribution of, or access to, resources has implications for how development outcomes and prospects are distributed globally and within countries. Our last section, therefore, examines issues of resource

security drawing on examples from debates about food and energy availability as well as broader debates about North-South resource conflicts, population growth and changing technology.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce class essays during the year and to give class presentations.

**Indicative reading:** There are a variety of texts available for this course. A detailed reading list will be given at the beginning of each term but will include: G Atkinson, S Dietz, E Neumayer and M Agarwala (eds) *Handbook of Sustainable Development*, 2nd edition, Elgar, 2014; WM Adams (2009) *Greening Development: Environment and Sustainability in the Developing World*, 3rd Edition, Routledge, JA Elliott (2012) *An Introduction to Sustainable Development*, 4th edition, Routledge, RB Potter, T Binns, JA Elliott and D Smith (2008) *Geographies of Development: An Introduction to Development Studies*, 3rd edition, Pearson. United Nations Development Report, *Human Development Report 2011*, UNDP, 2011; World Bank, *World Development Report on Climate and Development 2010*, World Bank, 2009.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%) in the LT.

## GY140

### Methods in Spatial and Social Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alan Mace STC513a and Dr Murray Low STC512

Dr Romola Sanyal

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Geography. This course is available on the BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Introduces students to a range of qualitative and quantitative research approaches and methods used in the construction of contemporary knowledge related to human geography and the environment. The course covers an introduction to philosophy of science and discusses philosophical approaches to research such as Marxism, feminism, and postmodernism. The quantitative component of the course covers approaches to describing data visually and numerically, sampling techniques, the basics of statistical inference, and the principles of structured hypothesis testing. The course uses statistical software to analyse social deprivation data as well as the use of mapping software to represent these data spatially. The qualitative component of the course discusses research design and epistemology, the selection and analysis of case studies as a research method, the collection and analysis of primary data through fieldwork, and methods of interpreting primary and secondary texts. The final module includes a full week of fieldwork day trips to East and South London investigating themes of the impact of industrial restructuring, globalization, regeneration, and social exclusion, during which students are required to apply various methods from the course in their own research.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the LT.

Compulsory fieldwork: one week, London, week 10 of LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to read and review research that employs a range of qualitative and quantitative methods. There is also an essay (750 words) in MT. Classes in MT serve as direct preparation for statistical methods to be used in the assessed practical exercise.

**Indicative reading:** A Blunt et al. (Eds), *Cultural Geography in Practice*, 2003; D Ebdon, *Statistics in Geography*, 1985; R Flowerdew; D Martin (Eds), *Methods in Human Geography*, 1997; I Hay (Ed), *Qualitative Research Methods in Human Geography*,

2010; K Hoggart, L Lees; A Davies, *Researching Human Geography*, 2002.

A number of more specialised texts will be recommended.

**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (30%) in the LT.

Coursework (30%) in the ST.

In the examination students answer two questions out of six (20% + 20%). The coursework comprises of (i) A practical exercise (30%); (ii) Field work report (30%).

## GY200

### Economy, Society and Space

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alan Mace STC513a

Dr Ryan Centner

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** From a global perspective this course examines the inter-relatedness of economy and society and the spatiality of social and economic phenomena in contemporary societies. Issues covered include: political economy and theories of uneven development; changing working conditions and patterns of inequality at different spatial scales; gentrification and displacement; and urbanisation in comparative perspective. We will examine relationships between economic and social restructuring; the geographies of privilege, exclusion and marginality; as well as responses through urban regeneration, urban renewal and city planning. At the end of the course students should be able to understand the relationship between the economic, social and spatial realms and communicate and apply these understandings to the contemporary geographies of everyday life.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to prepare written work for weekly classes, and write one formative essay each term related to course readings.

**Indicative reading:** N. Brenner and N. Theodore, *Spaces of Neoliberalism*, 2002. D. Harvey, *A Brief History of Neoliberalism*, 2005. D. Massey, *World City*, 2007. P. McMichael, *Development & Social Change: A Global Perspective* (5th edition), 2012. K. Polanyi, *The Great Transformation*, 1944.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

In the examination students answer three out of nine questions. Details of the style and layout of the essay will be provided at the start of the session.

## GY201

### Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis I

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Henderson STC.S506b

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Economics, BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Economics B (EC102) is normally required;

Economics A (EC100) is essential.

**Course content:** This course provides students with a theoretical and empirical understanding of spatial economic processes and how these influence the behaviour of firms and households and the wider economy. The course draws primarily on international and urban economics. Topics covered include: causes and consequences of international trade; the winners and losers from globalization; multinational companies; trade, firms, and productivity; offshoring and outsourcing; the function of cities and the urban system; cities as engines of growth; the sources of agglomeration and dispersion; the determinants of urban structure and the role of land markets and land market regulation.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to prepare for group discussion of some readings and hand in short essays and problem sets in both terms.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be given out at the beginning of each term. Readings will include journal articles. Some important items include: A O'Sullivan, Urban Economics (8th edn 2012), Irwin/MacGraw-Hill; T A Pugel & P Lindert, International Economics, (14th edn) McGraw Hill, 2009

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words).

## GY202

### Introduction to Global Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Claire Mercer S418

Dr Romola Sanyal

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Environment and Development. This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Geography with Economics and BSc in International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** An introduction to analysing global development, focussing on key development, theories, strategies, problems and trajectories. In Michaelmas Term we examine poverty, employment and informality, rural-urban migration and urbanisation, planning and housing, water and sanitation, gender, global production, conflict and development, and the ethics of global citizenship. In Lent Term we cover concepts and ideas of development, colonial development, theories of development including modernization, dependency and post-development, the rise of the neoliberal project, the debt crisis, structural adjustment and PRSPs, participatory development and NGOs.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** S. Chant and C. McIlwaine, Geographies of Development in the 21st Century:

An Introduction to the Global South, 2009; S. Chari and S. Corbridge (eds), The Development Reader, 2008; G. Williams, P. Meth and K. Willis, Geographies of Developing Areas: the Global South in a Changing World, 2009; V Desai & R Potter (Eds), The Companion to Development Studies, 2nd ed, 2008; T Forsyth (Ed), The Routledge Encyclopaedia of Development, 2005; D. Simon (Ed.), Fifty Key Thinkers on Development, 2005; K Willis (2011) Theories and practices in development, 2nd ed; UNDP, Human Development Report, published annually; World Bank, World Development Report, published annually.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

Students will be expected to produce two essays during the MT and LT, and also to prepare class presentations.

## GY205

### Political Geographies, Policy and Space

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Murray Low STC.S512

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** An introduction to the relevance of a geographical perspective for explanation of contemporary political processes, and of a political perspective for explanation of contemporary geographies, at scales from the local to the global. Topics covered include: states; geopolitics; empires and national states; citizenship rights, migration and national 'closure'; nationalism, territory and identity; geographies of elections and representation; democratization; globalisation, neo-liberalism and governance.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to submit one formative essay per term of up to 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will include journal articles, but indicative texts include: J Agnew, Making Political Geography, 2002; C Barnett and M Low (eds.) Spaces of Democracy 2004; J Agnew & S Corbridge, Mastering Space, 1995; K Cox, M Low and J Robinson (eds) The Sage Handbook of Political Geography, 2008.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

## GY220

### Environment: Science and Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Mason STC.510 and Prof David Jones STC.417

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Geography with Economics and BSc in International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course examines debates concerning the nature, cause, and effects of, and alternative solutions to, the key natural environmental degradation and pollution problems faced by human societies. It highlights the role of science in environmental understanding and governance.

The course consists of three sections, although the specific content, order and relative proportion of teaching may change with staff availability. Part A: Introduction and Themes: this introduces students to social scientific perspectives on scientific knowledge and environmentalism. Part B: Environmental Risk and Science: this section examines the physical science basis of current regional and global environmental risks, including geohazards and global atmospheric pollution. Part C: Science and Environmental Governance: this final section of the course examines how environmental science is incorporated in global environmental governance. The course concludes with an examination of the notion of sustainability science.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 18 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 3 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** No one book or small group of books adequately covers the themes considered in the course, and separate reading lists are provided for each distinct part of the

syllabus. Basic reading material includes; T. Forsyth, Critical Political Ecology; The Politics of Environmental Science, 2003; A. Goudie (Ed), The Human Impact Reader, 1997; C. L. Harper, Environment and Society, 2002; M. K. Hill, Understanding Environmental Pollution, 1997; J. Houghton, Global Warming: The Complete Briefing, 4th edition, 2009; M. Hulme, Why We Disagree About Climate Change, 2009; A.M. Mannion, Dynamic World: Land Cover and Land-Use Change, 2002; G. T. Miller (Ed), Living in the Environment, 2000; K. Smith, Environmental Hazards, 2001; United Nations Environment Programme, Global Environmental Outlook 5, 2012.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

## GY222

### Applied Environmental Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Susana Mourato STC. S420 and Prof Eric Neumayer STC. S503

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available on the BA in Geography and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course is an introduction to economic principles in the analysis of environmental change and natural resource use, and in designing appropriate policy responses. The first part of the course largely covers the concepts and tools of environmental economics, while the second part applies these concepts and tools to specific challenges for real world policy-making. Topics to be covered include: the evaluation of regulatory and market based instruments in controlling pollution; moral suasion and voluntary regulation; economics of natural resource use; economic growth, the environment and sustainable development; cost-benefit analysis and environmental valuation; economics of biodiversity and ecosystem services conservation; trade and the environment; behavioural and happiness economics and the environment.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce a minimum of two (non-assessed) essays during the year and will also be expected to give class presentations.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be provided to support each course component. For an overview and introduction to the main issues covered by the course students may wish to consult the following: N Hanley and EB Barbier, Pricing Nature: Cost-Benefit Analysis and Environmental Policy, 2009; J Kahn, The Economic Approach to Environmental and Natural Resources, 3rd ed. 2005; B Field and M Field, Environmental Economics, 6th ed. 2012; DW Pearce, G Atkinson and S Mourato, Cost-Benefit Analysis and the Environment: Recent Developments, 2006; E Neumayer, Weak Versus Strong Sustainability: Exploring the Limits of Two Opposing Paradigms, 4th Edition, 2013.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words).

## GY240

### Research Techniques (Spatial, Social and Environmental)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Murray Low

Dr Neil Lee, Dr Ryan Centner

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course is similar to GY2A0 and shares most teaching arrangements with that course. It does not include the week long field-course associated with GY2A0.

This course aims to prepare second year students, who already have some grounding in social science methodology, to undertake individual research projects. It examines the methodologies used in Geographical research and evaluates their application to different kinds of research problems. It considers the choice of methodology which may be used in the student's own Independent Research Project (IRP) and how to plan research. It enables students to acquire familiarity with, and practice of, contemporary research techniques and to examine different ways of, and gain experience in, presenting research results. A further aim of the course is to enable students to evaluate critically the methodological validity of geographical literature.

The course covers a variety of different approaches to social science methodology including: (i) analysis of quantitative data using linear regression including hypothesis testing, (ii) analysis of quantitative spatial data using geographic information systems (GIS) software, (iii) techniques for qualitative data analysis including structured and unstructured interviewing, participant observation, and research ethics, including research ethics when conducting fieldwork (vi) techniques for the economic analysis of environmental issues; and (v) techniques for designing, carrying out and presenting an Independent Research Project

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures, 6 hours of classes and 6 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT.

GY240 shares most teaching arrangements with GY2A0.

**Formative coursework:** In the MT classes, and during the field-course, students work on elements of the summative assessment for the course with opportunities for support and feedback from staff as they do so. In addition, there is one piece of formative assessment (no more than 1000 words) in each term.

**Indicative reading:** Assigned readings may include: A H Studemund (2001 or later edition) Using Econometrics: A Practical Guide; J Bell, Doing your Research Project - Guide for first time researchers in education and social science (2nd edition), 1993; J Burt & G Barber, Elementary Statistics for Geographers, 1996; I Heywood, S Cornelius & S Carver, An Introduction to GIS, 1998; P Kennedy, A Guide to Econometrics, 1985; A MacEachren, Some truth with maps: a primer on symbolization and design, 1994; K G Esterberg, Qualitative methods in social research, 2002; I Hay (Ed), Qualitative research methods in human geography, 2010. Students unfamiliar with basic inferential statistics and/or those who anticipate difficulty with the linear regression analysis component of the course in Michaelmas Term weeks 1-5 should prepare in advance by studying Chapter 16: Statistical Principles in Studemund, A H (2000) 'Using Econometrics: A Practical Guide.' Fourth edition (or later). Boston: Addison Wesley. or a similar text.

**Assessment:** Project (50%) and other (15%) in the LT.

Project (35%) in the ST.

(i) Quantitative methods/Geographical Information Systems project (50%)

(ii) Project in environmental and economic analysis (35%)

(iii) Proposal for 3rd Year Independent Research Project (15%)



**GY244 Not available in 2014/15****London's Geographies: An Introduction to Cultural and Historical Geography****This information is for the 2014/15 session.****Teacher responsible:** Dr Sharad Chari**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Geography and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.**Course content:** This course introduces students to socio-cultural and historical geography through past and present London. The city provides an opportunity for thinking about the interplay of culture, society, and space as we consider a series of questions about urban and social transformation. An important 'lab' component involves leaving the classroom to enter the LSE Archives and to walk the streets to interpret London's geographies. Michaelmas Term begins with a series of 'great transformations' in the making of the modern world, culminating in the spatial and social divides of Victorian London. The founders of the LSE were centrally concerned with understanding these divides in order to change them. The course then turns to the 20th and 21st century processes, and challenges that have tested the possibilities of this great metropolis including migration and racism, gentrification, inequality and labour politics. The course uses theoretical and historical insights to better understand the city that surrounds us. A detailed syllabus handed out in the first week of the course will include the following topics: the great transformations of time, space and nature; labour and class politics; sexuality and the Victorian city; the foundations of social science; the docks and the Empire; race, racism, immigration and the question of security; and urban inequality and labour politics today.**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the LT.**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write two formative essays and to participate actively in classes led by the Class Teacher.**Indicative reading:** P Linebaugh and M Rediker, *The Many-Headed Hydra*, 2000; R Porter, *London: A Social History*, 1994; G Stedman Jones, *Outcast London*, 1984; L Nead, *Victorian Babylon: People, Streets and Images in Nineteenth-Century London* 2000; S Koven, *Slumming: Sexual and Social Politics in Late Victorian London*, 2004; S Wise, *The Blackest Streets: The Life and Death of a Victorian Slum*, 2009; J Schneer, *London 1900: The Imperial Metropolis*, 2001; S Hall et al, *Policing the Crisis: Mugging, the state, and law and order*, 1993; K Datta, Y Evans, J Herbert, J May, C Mclwaine and J Wills, *Global cities at work: New migrant divisions of labour*. Pluto, London, 2010; P Gilroy, *After Empire: Multiculture or Postcolonial Melancholia*, 2004.**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the MT.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

**GY2A0****Research Techniques (Spatial, Social and Environmental)****This information is for the 2014/15 session.****Teacher responsible:** Dr Murray Low

Dr Ryan Centner, Dr Neil Lee, Dr Romola Sanyal

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Geography. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.**Course content:** This course is similar to GY240 and shares most teaching arrangements with that course.

This course aims to prepare second year students, who already have some grounding in social science methodology, to undertake

individual research projects. It examines the methodologies used in Geographical research and evaluates their application to different kinds of research problems. It considers the choice of methodology which may be used in the student's own Independent Research Project (IRP) and how to plan research. It enables students to acquire familiarity with, and practice of, contemporary research techniques and to examine different ways of, and gain experience in, presenting research results. A further aim of the course is to enable students to evaluate critically the methodological validity of geographical literature.

The course covers a variety of different approaches to social science methodology including: (i) analysis of quantitative data using linear regression including hypothesis testing, (ii) analysis of quantitative spatial data using geographic information systems (GIS) software, (iii) techniques for qualitative data analysis including structured and unstructured interviewing, participant observation, and research ethics, including research ethics when conducting fieldwork (vi) application of qualitative research techniques in the field; and (v) techniques for designing, carrying out and presenting an Independent Research Project.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 6 hours of classes and 6 hours of classes in the MT. 9 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT.

There is a week-long fieldcourse associated with this course, normally overseas, and normally in the final week of the Lent Term. Students should be aware that, although the costs of this course are subsidised by the Department, they will be expected to make a substantial financial contribution themselves. There are bursaries available from the Department for students who can document financial need.

**Formative coursework:** In the MT classes and during the field course, students work on elements of the summative assessment for the course with opportunities for support and feedback from staff as they do so. In addition, there is one piece of formative assessment (no more than 1000 words) each term.**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be available for each part of the course. Basic texts include: J Bell, *Doing your Research Project - Guide for first time researchers in education and social science* (2nd edn), 1993; J Burt & G Barber, *Elementary Statistics for Geographers*, 1996; I Heywood, S Cornelius & S Carver, *An Introduction to GIS*, 1998; P Kennedy, *A Guide to Econometrics*, 1985; A MacEachren, *Some truth with maps: a primer on symbolization and design*, 1994; K G Esterberg, *Qualitative methods in social research*, 2002; I Hay (Ed), *Qualitative research methods in human geography*, 2010 Students unfamiliar with basic inferential statistics and/or those who anticipate difficulty with the linear regression analysis component of the course in Michaelmas Term weeks 1-5 should prepare in advance by studying Chapter 16: *Statistical Principles in Studenmund*, A H (2000) 'Using Econometrics: A Practical Guide.' Fourth edition (or later). Boston: Addison Wesley or a similar text.**Assessment:** Project (50%) and coursework (15%) in the LT. Research project (35%) in the ST.

(i) Quantitative methods/Geographical Information Systems project (50%)

(ii) Fieldwork component (35%)

(iii) Proposal for 3rd Year Independent Research Project (15%)

**GY300****Theories of Regional Development and Change****This information is for the 2014/15 session.****Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Storper**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Economics, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is



available with permission to General Course students.

**Course content:** Analysis of theories and methods needed to understand territorial patterns of economic development in Europe, the US and other developed economies. Students will be given the basic toolkit needed to think about such issues as: why industries locate where they do; why there are tendencies toward geographical concentration and dispersion of economic activity; the reasons why economic activity concentrates in cities and metropolitan areas; why it leaves those areas; how existing trends toward globalization are affecting these processes. In addition, the course typically covers a range of policy-relevant topics relating to the economic performance of regions and countries around the world, including: human capital and education, innovation, international trade and quality of institutions.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce class essays during the year and will also be expected to give class presentations.

**Indicative reading:** H Armstrong ; P Taylor, *Regional Economics and Policy*, 2000; P Dicken, *Reshaping the Global Economic Map in the 21st Century*, 2003; G Clark, M Gertler, M P Feldman, eds *The Oxford Handbook of Economic Geography*, 2000.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## GY301

### The Political Geography of Development and the South

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Gareth Jones S506, Dr Claire Mercer S418 and Mr Antoine Paccoud S501

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Geography with Economics and BSc in International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** A critical analysis of the politics of contemporary development processes in the South and the global interests which influence them. The course considers development as both practical pursuit and as a series of discourses and representations.

1. Framing Geo-Politics and Development: introduction to Geopolitics, Security and Development, Critical Geopolitics, Postcolonialism.
2. Geo-Politics and Empires: End of Empire and the 'American Century'; The Cold War; New World (Dis)Order, Rogue States, Wild Zones; The War on Terror.
3. Geo-Politics and Neo-Liberal Development: Living with Perpetual Crisis; Aid; New Development Actors; Good Governance; Civil Society; Microfinance; Global Rights and Neoliberal Multiculturalism.
4. Critical Geo-politics and Representation: Immigration, Drugs, Disease, Gangs, Slum Tours and Celebrity.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to complete four class essays during the year.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the syllabus. Key themes will be linked to a main or set of texts, complemented by a more detailed reading list.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## GY302

### Urban Development: Politics, Policy and Planning

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hyun Shin STC. S416 and Dr Murray Low STC. S512

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course covers theories and processes of urban politics and governance; urban problems and policy responses in developed and developing countries, within an institutional and political framework: Areas of study include:

1. Urban government in the UK and USA. Theories of urban politics. Politics of urban fiscal problems and local economic development policy. Management of urban social issues.
2. Urban policy and practice, e.g. urbanisation, urban redevelopment, mega-event politics, gentrification, right to the city. Case studies largely drawn from cities in mainland China and newly industrialised economies in East Asia

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students should produce two essays during the year.

**Indicative reading:** D Judge et al, *Theories of Urban Politics*, 1995; J S Davies and D L Imbroscio, *Theories of Urban Politics* (second edition), 2009; S Fairstein, *The City Builders*, 2001; S Body-Gendrot, *The Social Control of Cities?*, 1999; N Devas & C Rakodi (Eds), *Managing Fast Growing Cities*, 1993; R P Appelbaum and J W Henderson, *States and development in the Asia Pacific rim*, 1992; G Andrusz et al, (Eds), *Cities after socialism*, 1996; J Friedmann, *China's urban transition*, 2005; Park et al, *Locating neoliberalism in East Asia*, 2012.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## GY303

### The Geography of Gender: Global Perspectives

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sylvia Chant S515 and Dr Alice Evans S501

Dr Martina Klett-Davies

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** It would be an advantage if students have some grounding in gender and/or development issues from a second year course such as GY200 *Economy, Society and Space*, or GY202 *Introduction to Development in the South*.

**Course content:** An analysis of the geography of gender in high income, emerging economies and in the developing world. The course focuses on the variability of gender roles and relations and their socio-spatial implications in different geographical contexts. MT: Gender in high income and emerging economies: Gender inequality in a global context; Production and reproduction; Gender work and identity; Theorising the changing organisation of work, gender divisions between paid and unpaid work; Global cities: polarisation and feminisation of work; Migrant workers and the global care chain. Changing gender divisions in high income and

emerging economies – China; Economic crisis and gender equality; Policies for gender equality.

LT: Gender in the Global South- 'Engendering' the development agenda; Conceptualising and measuring gender inequality; the UNDP gender indices and beyond; Fertility, reproduction and health; Households and families; Global production and the 'informalisation' and 'feminisation' of labour; sex/work and HIV/AIDS; Gender and development policy; Men and masculinities.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce one essay per term, and will also be expected to give class papers.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the entire syllabus, but the following are useful basic reading:

MT: Ehrenrich, B. & Hochschild, A. (2004) *Global Women: Nannies, Maids and Sex Workers in the New Economy*, New York: Jain, D. and Elson, D (Eds) (2011) *Harvesting Feminist Knowledge for Public Policy*; Lutz, H. (2011) *The New Maids*, London: Zed; McDowell, L. (2009) *Working Bodies: Interactive Service Employment and Workplace Identities*, Oxford: Wiley-Blackwell; Sassen, S. (2007) *Sociology of Globalization*, London: W.W. Norton. LT: Benedek, W., Kisaakye, E. & Oberleitner, G. (2002) (Eds), *Human Rights of Women: International Instruments and African Experiences*, London: Zed; Chant, S. (Ed.) (2010) *The International Handbook of Gender and Poverty: Concepts, Research, Policy*, Cheltenham: Elgar; Cornwall, A., Harrison, E. & Whitehead, A. (Eds) (2007), *Feminisms in Development*, London: Zed; Jackson, C. and Pearson, R. (Eds) (1998), *Feminist Visions of Development*, London: Routledge; Kabeer, N. (2003) *Gender Mainstreaming in Poverty Eradication and the Millennium Development Goals*, London: Commonwealth Secretariat.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## GY305

### Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis II

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olmo Silva STC.S506a

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have taken one or more from: EC100, GY201, GY222.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to develop theoretical and empirical understanding of spatial economic processes in order to study and evaluate a wide range of issues and policies. Particular emphasis will be put on urban and regional economies and business and worker location decisions. More specifically, the first part of the course will study models of the location of economic and innovation activity with a particular emphasis on regional economies. The second part of the course continues to study location, but focuses more on household location decisions, personal mobility and their implications for spatial labour markets and residential neighbourhood.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce a minimum of two essays during the year.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be given out at the beginning of the course. Reading will predominantly include journal articles and policy documents.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## GY306 Not available in 2014/15

### Geographies of Race

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Austin Zeiderman

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** None

**Course content:** This course will critically analyze the intimate relationship between race and space in the modern world. Through a range of historical and contemporary examples, it will examine how interconnected forms of racial and spatial difference are produced, reproduced, and transformed. Focusing on the material and cultural formation of racialized geographies, students will learn to recognize how racially inflected discourses and practices shape the production of space and how geographical location matters to racial classification, identification, and discrimination. The course will be organized around a series of archetypal spaces: for example, the body, the home, the ghetto, the wild, the frontier, the prison, the plantation, the border, the colony, the school, and the street. In each case, students will examine the confluence of race and space as well as their intersection with broader socio-spatial processes, such as colonialism, capitalism, urbanization, globalization, environmentalism, migration, and incarceration. Since race is often entangled with other forms of difference, students will also learn to interrogate the influence of gender, class, religion, and sexuality on the production of space. Texts from human geography, critical race theory, colonial and postcolonial studies, and related fields in addition to other media, such as film, literature, journalism, and photography, will provide students with conceptual resources and methodological tools. Ultimately, the objective of the course is to advance a comparative, critical analysis of the relationship between race and space, past and present, and to explore the conditions of future possibility for the linked political projects of anti-racism and spatial justice.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed syllabus will be provided at the beginning of the course, but will include works such as: CLR James, *The Black Jacobins*, 1989; F Fanon, *Wretched of the Earth*, 1963; E Said, *Orientalism*, 1983; K Jackson, *Crabgrass Frontier*, 1985; A McClintock, *Imperial Leather*, 1995; TB Hansen, *Wages of Violence: Naming and Identity in Postcolonial Bombay*, 2001; RW Gilmore, *Golden Gulag: Prisons, Surplus, Crisis and Opposition in Globalizing California*, 2005; O Yiftachel, *Ethnocracy: Land and Identity Politics in Israel/Palestine*, 2006; KM Clarke and DM Thomas, *Globalization and Race*, 2006; JN Brown, *Dropping Anchor, Setting Sail: Geographies of Race in Black Liverpool*, 2005; L Pulido, *Black, Brown, Yellow and Left: Radical Activism in Los Angeles*, 2006.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 1 minute) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## GY324

### Environmental Governance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Mason STC.510, Dr Carmen Marchiori KGS.102 and Dr Richard Perkins STC.413

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available on the BA in Geography and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course seeks to explore and critically interrogate the evolving patterns and processes of environmental governance. The course begins by introducing different conceptions of environmental governance, highlighting the multiple actors, scales and interactions involved. It then considers the role of the territorial state, focusing on the organisations of national environmental governance, and how public environmental policy is made and implemented. The next part switches focus to the role of corporations in environmental governance, outlining the motives, practices and outcomes of corporate environmentalism. Lent Term provision examines the issues, actors and processes that shape environmental governance at the transnational and global scales. Introductory lectures on the global environmental policy process introduce different scholarly perspectives informing current research (e.g. regime analysis, critical political economy and constructivism): these perspectives will be referred to as subsequent lectures address particular actor groups and issues (e.g. sustainable energy transitions, climate security). Students will be encouraged to think critically about the ways in which the regulation of global environmental risk is framed and politically contested.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce a minimum of three 1,500 word formative essays/projects during the year.

**Indicative reading:** Adger, W.N. and A. Jordan (eds) (2009) *Governing sustainability*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. Blowfield, M. and A. Murray (2011) *Corporate responsibility: A critical introduction*, 2nd edition. Oxford: Oxford University Press. Carter, N. (2007) *The politics of the environment: Ideas, activism and policy*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. Evans, J.P. (2012) *Environmental governance*. London: Routledge. O'Neill, K. (2009) *The environment and international relations*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. Gupta, A. and M. Mason (2014) *Transparency in global environmental governance*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

range of important natural resource and environmental issues in developing countries, and provides students with the necessary tools to critically evaluate how these issues have been addressed by different stakeholders and at different levels of governance. Using concepts and analytical tools grounded in political ecology and economics, the course will examine a range of topics, including: the politics of sustainable development; property rights and governance; the food-energy-water nexus; the resource curse; critical resource issues (including forestry, fresh water, and fisheries); biofuels; and urbanization.

By the end of the course, students should be able to:

- Assess key debates related to sustainable development
- Critically evaluate relationships between development, poverty, natural resource use and the environment
- Understand the natural resource linkages between developing and developed countries

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce a minimum of two 1,500 word formative essays/projects during the year.

**Indicative reading:** Barbier, E (2005) *Natural Resources and Economic Development*, Cambridge University Press; Lopez, R., and M. Toman (2006) *Economic Development and Environmental Sustainability*. Columbia University Press; Fairhead, J and M. Leach (1996) *Misreading the African Landscape: Society and Ecology in a Forest-Savanna Mosaic*, Cambridge University Press; Fischer-Kowalski, M. and H. Haberl (2007) *Socioecological Transitions and Global Change: Trajectories of Social Metabolism and Land Use*, Edward Elgar; Meiksins Wood, E. (2002), *The Origin of Capitalism: A Longer View*, Ellen Meiksins Wood, Verso Press; Polanyi, K (1944), *The Great Transformation: The Political and Economic Origins of our Time*, Beacon Press; Scott, J (1991) *Seeing Like a State: How Certain Schemes to Improve the Human Condition have Failed*, Yale University Press; Ray, D. (1999), *Development Economics*, Princeton: Princeton University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## GY350

### Independent Research Project

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Mason STC.S510

Other teachers responsible: Student's Academic Adviser in the Department of Geography and Environment

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Geography. This course is available on the BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

For students required to, or choosing to, submit an independent research project ('IRP') as part of a Bachelor's degree within the programmes' listed above.

**Pre-requisites:** GY2A0 or GY240 Geographical Research Techniques (Spatial, Social and Environmental) are a pre-requisite.

**Course content:** Students plan their own independent research project from start to finish on a geography topic of their choice. Carrying out the project generally includes reviewing the literature in their chosen topic area, formulating a viable and geography-relevant research question, analysing primary or secondary evidence or other material appropriate to the investigation (often a case study, data set, archival source, fieldwork observation, survey results or interviews, but also other material), and drafting the findings from their investigation into a final, polished submission. Students are expected to deal with the many procedural and analytical decisions that arise in independent research themselves, with guidance from

## GY325

### Environment and Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Charles Palmer KGS2.06  
Dr Jennifer Baka

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available on the BA in Geography and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** *Applied Environmental Economics* (GY222) and/or *Intermediate Microeconomics* (EC201)

**Course content:** This course explores the complex relationships between development, poverty and the environment. It covers a



Academic Advisers and others.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures in the MT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the LT.

In the course of conducting their independent research students can draw on various forms of teaching support. Students regularly report on their research progress to their Academic Advisers during regular meetings in MT and LT. Students are also assigned a PhD student in the Department who is familiar with their general research topic. Students have the option to arrange further supervision with their PhD Adviser on an individual basis. Students will also present their research in progress to their peers and their Academic Advisor in Michaelmas Term.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to produce an extended proposal which they must submit during the MT. They will be expected to report regularly to their Academic Adviser on the progress they are making on their independent research project, at least during regular termly Advisee meetings, if not more frequently. Students may also choose to arrange additional oversight and update arrangements with either their Academic Adviser or PhD Adviser.

Students are also expected to deliver a presentation of their dissertation project in a workshop during the MT.

**Assessment:** Research project (100%) in the LT.

IRPs should not exceed 10,000 words, exclusive of appendices and other supportive material. Appendices may be used for supporting documentation and evidence, but not for discussion and analysis. One bound copy of the IRP must be submitted to the Undergraduate Office in S406 by the published deadline, and by the same deadline an electronic copy must be submitted on Moodle.

## HY113

### From Empire to Independence: The Extra-European World in the Twentieth Century

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Antony Best E405

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Economic History, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** An introductory survey of events outside Europe in the twentieth century, with a particular emphasis on the collapse of the Western colonial empires, the development of relations between the West and the new states within Asia and Africa, revolutionary developments in Latin America, and the rise of non-Western models of political development. The state of the European empires in the first half of the century; the Japanese challenge to the West; the Chinese revolution; Indian independence; the Palestinian issue and the birth of Israel; the decolonization process in Asia and Africa; the Japanese developmental state; the rise of the non-aligned movement; the Cuban revolution and the Central American wars of the 1980s; the development of the Arab and non-Arab Middle East; American and Soviet relations with the Third World; post-independence South Asia; the modernization and underdevelopment debates; post-independence Africa; China under Mao and Deng; the rise of Islamic fundamentalism and the Arab-Israeli peace process.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be asked to write at least three essays and to present a number of brief class reports

**Indicative reading:** W G Beasley, *The Rise of Modern Japan* (1990); A Best, J Hanhimäki, J Maiolo and K Schulze, *International History of the Twentieth Century* (2001); J Darwin, *Britain and Decolonization* (1988); J P Dunbabin, *International Relations since 1945*, Vol 1, *The Cold War, the Great Powers and their Allies* (1994)

Vol 2, *The Post-Imperial Age, The Great Powers and the Wider World* (1994); D Fieldhouse, *Black Africa, 1945-1980* (1986); Goldschmidt, *A Concise History of the Middle East*; R Holland, *European Decolonization, 1918-81* (1985); W Keylor, *The Twentieth Century World* (1984); S Sarkar, *Modern India, 1885-1947* (1983); J Spence, *The Search for Modern China* (1990); M Yapp, *The Near East since the First World War* (1991); Skidmore and Smith, *Modern Latin America* (2005).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY116

### International History since 1890

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sonke Neitzel E603

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Economic History and BSc in Government and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The history of international relations from the 1890s through the 1990s. The course emphasises the changing character of international politics over the course of the 'long twentieth century', and aims to equip students with a comprehensive knowledge of international politics since 1890, to provide the factual grounding and conceptual apparatus necessary to understand the contemporary world, and to gain a sense of how some of the main historiographical debates have developed over the last few decades. Lectures and classes fall into six distinct chronological and analytical phases. The first segment covers the 'globalization' of the European balance-of-power system after 1890 through the advent of extra-European great powers: Russia-in-Asia, Japan, and the United States, and the crisis and collapse of the system in the First World War. The second segment covers the failure of both attempts to tame the resulting chaos: Wilson's new vision of international politics and British and French efforts to reconstitute the 1914 world. The consequences of failure, the successful revolt against world order of four discontented powers, Imperial Japan, Fascist Italy, National Socialist Germany, and the Soviet Union, and the outbreak of the 'second round of the German War', close the third phase. The fourth phase opens with the expansion of European war into global war and closes with the birth of a bipolar world dominated by the United States and the USSR. The ensuing era of superpower rivalry forms the fifth segment; themes covered include the origins of the Cold War in both Europe and Asia, decolonisation, European unity, the 'American war' in Vietnam, and the rise and fall of superpower détente. The final phase of the course examines the causes and consequences of the collapse of the Soviet empire, the rising power of China; and the patterns of international disorder in the post-Cold War era.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write three 2,000-word essays during the course of the year, two in MT and one in LT, from topics designated in the course reading list, and in addition to complete a one-hour mock examination in ST. Essays and mock examination do not form part of the final course Assessment. But they are required components of the course, and students must complete them in order to be admitted to the course examination.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed course outline and reading list, subdivided by weekly topics, will be provided at the first lecture, and will also be found, along with other course materials, in the public folders. The following works offer useful background; students should consider reading one or two of them in advance: W R Keylor, *The Twentieth Century World: an International History*; C J Bartlett,

The Global Conflict, 1880-1970; D Stevenson, *The First World War and International Politics*; P M H Bell, *The Origins of the Second World War in Europe*; Akira Iriye, *The Origins of the Second World War in Asia and the Pacific*; J P Dunbabin, *International Relations since 1945* (2 vols).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY118

### Faith, Power and Revolution: Europe and the Wider World, c.1500-c.1800

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Paul Keenan E391

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the international history of the early modern period by examining the complex political, religious, military and economic relationships between Europe and the wider world. The period between 1500 and 1800 enables the course to introduce students to a crucial period in international history. In political terms, it covers the rise of major dynastic states, with increasingly centralized institutions and concepts such as absolutism to promote the authority of the monarch, as well as the challenges to that authority and growing interest in political and social reform, culminating in the revolutions examined at the end of the course. Internationally, the period witnessed the gradual consolidation of leading European powers, as reflected in the Treaty of Westphalia (1648), with formerly peripheral states emerging to challenge their position by the early eighteenth century. At the same time, the rise of major Islamic empires in Eurasia and the growing contact between Europe and the wider world provide students with important points of comparison between European and non-European states. The intellectual, religious and cultural developments of this period provide a constant context for these major political events. The course will discuss the influence of key movements, such as the Renaissance, the Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment, which re-ignited an interest in the Classical past and fostered a culture of rational enquiry into the natural world. Yet religion remained a vital component in the world-view of contemporaries, whether Christian, Muslim, or Jewish. This world-view was subject to challenges throughout the period, as during the Reformation, and often sought to impose its own orthodoxy, whether through religiously-motivated conflicts or the persecution / conversion of certain groups. The course seeks to familiarize students with some of the most important issues and current debates on these aspects of this period. While its scope is necessarily broad in nature, the course will help students to deal with the dynamics of continuity and change over a long period of time.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 19 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures, 20 hours of classes and 1 hour of workshops in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and 1 piece of coursework in the ST. The formative essay in the Summer Term takes the form of a mock exam answer, which will be graded and given feedback.

**Indicative reading:** Beat Kümin (ed.), *The Early Modern World*, 2nd Edition (2014) D208 E81

Charles Parker, *Global Interactions in the Early Modern Age, 1400-1800* (2010) HN13 P23

Euan Cameron (ed.), *Early Modern Europe: An Oxford History* (2001) D228 E11

Chris Cook and Philip Broadhead, *The Routledge Companion to Early Modern Europe, 1453-1763* (2006) D208 C77

Paul Kennedy, *The Rise and Fall of the Great Powers: Economic*

*Change and Military Conflict from 1500-2000* (1989) D217 K31  
Richard Bonney, *The European Dynastic States, 1494-1660* (1991) D228 B71

William Doyle, *The Old Order in Europe, 1660-1800* (1992) D273. A3 D75

Marshall Hodgson, *Rethinking World History: Essays on Europe, Islam and World History* (1993) D21.3 H69

Stephen F. Dale, *The Muslim Empires of the Ottomans, Safavids and Mughals* (2010) DS292 D13

Jack Goldstone (ed.), *Revolution and Rebellion in the Early Modern World* (1991) D210 G62

K. N. Chaduri, *Asia before Europe: Economy and Civilisation of the Indian Ocean from the Rise of Islam to 1750* (1990) DS339 C49

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (50%, 1000 words) in the ST.

## HY203

### The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kirsten Schulze E600

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The 1948 Arab-Israeli War; Israeli foreign and defence policy; the 1956 Suez-Sinai Campaign; the 1967 Six-Day War; regime change in Egypt and Syria in 1970; 1970/71 Black September; the 1973 Yom Kippur War; the 1975 Lebanese civil war; the ascendance of the Likud; the Camp David Accords 1979; the invasion of the Lebanon 1982; Palestinian resistance; the 1987 Intifada; the 1991 Madrid Peace Conference; the 1993 Oslo Accords; the 1994 Jordanian-Israeli Peace Treaty; the 2000 al-Aqsa intifada; and peace efforts since 2000.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write three essays, including a one-hour timed essay.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY206

### The International History of the Cold War, 1945-1989

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Odd Westad TW1 9.01A

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The Cold War dominated the second half of the 20th century, but until recently we had only an imperfect sense of what it was all about. Historians wrote about it, of necessity, from within the event they were seeking to describe, so that there was no way to know its outcome. And because only a few Western countries had begun to open their archives, these accounts could only reflect one side of the story. Cold War history, hence, was not normal history: It was both asymmetrical and incomplete. The end of the Cold War and the subsequent partial opening of Soviet, Eastern European, and Chinese archives have revolutionised the



field. Everything we thought we knew is up for reconsideration, whether because of the new documents available to us, or as a consequence of being able to reflect on how it all came out in new ways - given that the historical discipline has evolved methodologically as well.

The course will provide an introduction to key topics in the new, international history of the Cold War. The selected topics vary from the study of specific Cold War crises to the exploration of broader themes such as the roles of ideology and technology.

**Course objectives:** (i) To equip students with comprehensive knowledge of the international politics of the Cold War; (ii) To offer a firm basis for more advanced historical work in this area; (iii) To provide some of the factual grounding and conceptual apparatus necessary to understand the contemporary world.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Students are expected to keep up with readings for weekly seminars, and to participate in the class discussions.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Barrass, G, *The Great Cold War* (2009); Gaddis, J L, *The Cold War: A New History*; Hanhimäki, J & Westad, O A, *The Cold War: A History in Documents and Eyewitness Accounts*; Leffler, M P, *For the Soul of Mankind* (2007); Leffler, M P & Painter, D, *Origins of the Cold War* (2005); Reynolds, D, *One World Divisible: A Global History since 1945* (2001); Sarotte, M, 1989 (2009); Westad, O A, *Reviewing the Cold War: Approaches, Interpretations, Theory* (2000); Westad, O A, *The Global Cold War* (2005);

**Assessment:** Essay (35%, 3500 words) in the LT.

Essay (35%, 3500 words) in the ST.

Presentation (15%) in the MT and LT.

Class participation (15%) in the MT and LT.

## HY208 Not available in 2014/15

### The History of the United States since 1783

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Alan Sked E503

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

May be taken by 3rd years where regulations permit

**Course content:** A survey of the political, diplomatic, social, economic and constitutional history of the USA since 1783. Topics covered will include the framing of the constitution; the establishment and development of federal institutions; the politics of the founding fathers; the 'era of good feelings'; Jacksonian democracy; slavery and the South; the Civil War; reconstruction; the moving frontier; the era of the 'robber barons'; populism and progressivism; Jim Crow; US imperialism; isolationism and world wars; the US and the Cold War; civil rights and the 'great society'; politics and society in contemporary America. General interpretations of US history will also be covered.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write one essay in the Michaelmas term and one in the Lent term as well as do at least one class paper over the year. There will be a mock exam in the summer term.

**Indicative reading:** Key works include: Maldwyn A. Jones, *The Limits of Liberty. American History 1607-1990*; Bruce Collins, *The Origins of America's Civil War*; Eric Foner, *Reconstruction, America's Unfinished Revolution, 1863-1877*; Paul Kennedy, *The Rise and Fall of the Great Powers, Economic Change and Military Conflict from 1500 to 2000*; J M McPherson, *Battle Cry of Freedom, The Civil*

*War Era*; B W Poulson, *Economic History of the United States*; C van Woodward (Ed), *A Comparative Approach to American History*; Harvard Sitkoff (ed), *Perspectives on Modern America. Making Sense of Twentieth Century America*; Robert Kagan, *Dangerous Nation. America and the World 1600-1898*; Robert Cook: *Sweet Hand of Liberty? The African Struggle for Civil Rights in the Twentieth Century*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY216 Not available in 2014/15

### Four Reichs: Austria, Prussia and the Contest for Germany since 1618

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Alan Sked E503

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to demonstrate how Austria (The Habsburg Monarchy, subsequently the Republic of Austria) tackled the German Problem as incorporated in a series of challenges: organising and controlling the Holy Roman Empire; withstanding the rivalries of Louis XIV's France and Frederick II's Prussia; resisting the French revolutionary and Napoleonic threat to Germany; organising the German Confederation after 1815; attempting to unify the Habsburg Monarchy and the German Confederation under Austrian leadership after the revolutions of 1848; contesting the leadership of Germany with Bismarck; allying with Imperial Germany in peace and war between 1879 and 1918; co-existing with Weimar Germany; experiencing Anschluss and war between 1938 and 1945; accepting a different path to independence from Germany between 1945 and 1955; taking a different view of the Nazi past from Germany after 1955; and finally, joining Germany as a full member of the EU.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write one essay in the Michaelmas term and one in the Lent term as well as do at least one class paper over the year. There will be a mock exam in the summer term.

**Indicative reading:** Charles W. Ingrao, *The Making of the Habsburg Monarchy, 1618-1815*, 2nd. edition, Cambridge, 2000; Hajo Holborn, *A History of Modern Germany, 1648-1840*, Princeton, 1982; Alan Sked, *Metternich and Austria. An Evaluation*, Basingstoke, 2008; Alan Sked, *Radetzky. Imperial Victor and Military Genius*, London, 2010; Alan Sked, *The Decline and Fall of the Habsburg Empire, 1815-1918* 2nd. edition, London and New York, 2001; Gary W. Shanafelt, *The Secret Enemy. Austria-Hungary and the German Alliance, 1914-1918*, New York, 1985; Barbara Jelavich, *Modern Austria. Empire and Republic. 1800-1986*, Cambridge, 1987; F. Parkinson (ed.), *Conquering the Past. Austrian Nazism Yesterday and Today*, Detroit, 1989; Rolf Steininger, *Austria, Germany and the Cold War from the Anschluss to the State Treaty, 1938-1955*, New York, 2008; David Art, *The Politics of the Nazi Past in Germany and Austria*, Cambridge, 2006; Peter J. Katzenstein, *Disjoined Partners. Austria and Germany since 1815*, Berkeley, 1976.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY221

### The History of Russia, 1682-1825

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Janet Hartley

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

May be taken by 3rd years, General Course students and as an outside option where regulations, timetabling constraints and teaching capacity permit.

**Course content:** The course provides an introduction to the history of Russia in all its major aspects from the reign of Peter I to the accession of Nicholas I. The following topics are studied: Russia in 1682; the impact of the reign of Peter I on the internal development and international position of Russia; the social and political developments of the period 1725-1762; popular revolt during the eighteenth century; the domestic and foreign policies of Catherine II; the impact of the Enlightenment and the French Revolution on Russia; Russia and the Napoleonic Wars; the failure of constitutional and social reform in the first quarter of the nineteenth century; the policies towards non-Russians within the empire; the Decembrist Revolt of 1825. The course is taught chronologically but several main themes are addressed throughout the period. These themes include: tsarist rule as an instrument of both reform and reaction; the relationship between the ruler and the major social groups; the significance of serfdom for Russia's economic, institutional and legal development; the 'missing' middle class; the nature and impact of Western ideas on Russia; the role of the Orthodox Church within the Russian state; the growth of a disaffected elite in Russia; the relationship between Russia and other European powers; the development of Russia as a 'great power'; the policies towards the non-Russians in the multi-ethnic empire; the growth of a Russian national consciousness.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write three essays, one of which will be done under examination conditions

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be provided at the start of the course. Useful introductory works include: J Hartley, *A Social History of the Russian Empire 1650-1825*; S Dixon, *The Modernization of Russia: 1682-1825*; M Raeff, *Understanding Imperial Russia: State and Society in the Old Regime*; J Billington, *The Icon and the Axe: An Interpretive History of Russian Culture*; A Kahan, *The Plow, the Hammer and the Knout: An Economic History of 18th Century Russia*; P Dukes, *The Making of Russian Absolutism, 1613-1801*; E Kimerling-Wirschafter, *Russia's Age of Serfdom*; D Saunders, *Russia in the Age of Reaction and Reform, 1801-1881*.

**Assessment:** Exam (90%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Presentation (10%).

origins and outbreak of the war; the military campaigning on the Western, Eastern, Italian, and extra-European Fronts; the war at sea and in the air; the intervention of neutral powers, war aims and attempts to negotiate peace; domestic politics in the belligerents; the war's economic and social effects; the experience of combat; the Russian Revolution and the road to the Armistice; the impact of the war on the international system and on individual and collective consciousness.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write one essay in the MT and two essays in the LT. They will also be required to do a timed mock exam essay in class at the end of LT.

**Indicative reading:** N. Ferguson, *The Pity of War* (1998); H. Herwig, *The First World War: Germany and Austria-Hungary, 1914-1918* (London, 1997); G. Hardach, *The First World War, 1914-1918* (1977); J. Joll, *The Origins of the First World War* (1984); A. Millett & W. Murray (Eds), *Military Effectiveness, Volume I. The First World War* (1988); H. Strachan (Ed), *The Oxford Illustrated History of the First World War* (1998); H. Strachan, *The First World War: Vol. I. To Arms* (2005); D. Stevenson, *1914-1918: The History of the First World War* (2004); A. Kramer, *Dynamic of Destruction, Culture and Mass Killing in the First World War* (2007); R. Chickering, *Imperial Germany and the Great War, 1914-18* (1998).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY232

### War, Genocide and Nation Building. The History of South-Eastern Europe 1914-1990

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Anita Prazmowska E506

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

May be taken by 3rd years where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course aims to explain the history of these regions as expressed and moulded by the peoples and their leaders during a particularly turbulent period in European History. Attention will be paid to two European wars and the Russian Revolution, all of which had a profound impact on these countries' freedom to determine their destiny. The study of the inter-war period will include a debate of the reasons for the collapse of democratic institutions, the emergence of patriotic and anti-Semitic movements, economic failures and responses to German and Italian aggression. The establishment, development and the collapse of Soviet domination of the region after the Second World War will be discussed on the background of ethnic and inter ethnic conflicts. In addition political, economic and cultural theories, which formed the background to the emergence of the independent states of Eastern and South Eastern Europe, will be considered. The course will develop these themes in the history of Poland, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Bulgaria, Romania, Yugoslavia, Albania and the Baltic States. Final lectures will concentrate on the transition from Communism to democratic states. The break up of Yugoslavia and the wars in the Balkans will be considered in a separate lecture.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** R J Crampton, *Eastern Europe in the Twentieth Century* (1994); S K Pavlowitch, *A History of the Balkans 1804-1945* (1999); I Y T Berend, *Decades of Crisis. Central and Eastern Europe before World War II* (1998); A J Prazmowska, *Eastern Europe and the Outbreak of the Second World War* (1999); P G Lewis, *Central Europe since 1945* (1994); T Rakowska-Harmstone, *Communism*

## HY226

### The Great War 1914-1918

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Heather Jones E508

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

May be taken by 3rd years where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The international and comparative history of the First World War. The military, diplomatic, political, economic, social, and cultural aspects of the conflict will all receive attention. The

in Eastern Europe (1979); G Swain & N Swain, *Eastern Europe since 1945* (1993); F Fejto, *A History of the People's Democracies; Eastern Europe since Stalin* (1971); J Rothschild, *Return to Diversity. A Political History of East Central Europe since World War II* (1990); G Stokes, *The Walls Came Tumbling Down. The Collapse of Communism in Eastern Europe* (1993).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY233 Not available in 2014/15

### Empire and Nation: Britain and India since 1750

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Taylor Sherman E601

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

May be taken by 3rd years where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course examines the history of South Asia from the eighteenth century to the present day. Focusing on the imperial relationship between Britain and India, it investigates the ways in which imperial rule shaped South Asian society, studies the nature of anti-colonial nationalisms, and explores the legacies of British rule for the independent states of South Asia. The course will explain how and why the East India Company acquired an empire in India, and will explore the techniques by which the British sought to derive profit, prestige and power from its empire in South Asia. It will ask, to what extent did the British seek to reform India, and what were the consequences - intentional or otherwise - of imperial efforts to understand and change Indian society? The course will examine the ways in which different groups of Indians responded to, benefited from, and resisted colonial rule in India. The economic impact of colonialism will be considered, as the course asks, did British rule drain India of its wealth? In the second term, it will assess the impulses behind the emergence of Indian nationalism, and discuss Gandhi's philosophy and his political strategies. The course will consider why British India was partitioned in 1947 when India and Pakistan gained independence, and it will investigate the long-term consequences of partition, including the conflict over Kashmir. The course concludes with a discussion of the impact that colonialism has had on the political and economic development of independent India, Pakistan and Bangladesh.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to submit two 2,000-word essays from topics designated in the course reading list and to sit a mock exam in the Summer Term. These assignments will not form part of the final assessment, but they are a required component of the course, and students must complete them in order to be admitted to the course examination.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course. The following are essential reading: Catherine B. Asher and Cynthia Talbot, *India before Europe* (Cambridge University Press, 2006) C.A. Bayly, *Indian Society and the Making of the British Empire* (Cambridge University Press, 1988); Bernard S. Cohn, *Colonialism and its Forms of Knowledge* (Princeton University Press, 1996); Barbara D. Metcalf and Thomas R. Metcalf, *A Concise History of India*, (Cambridge University Press, 2002); Douglas Peers, *India under colonial rule 1700-1885* (Longman, 2006); Sumit Sarkar, *Modern India 1885-1947* (London, 1989); Tirthankar Roy, *The Economic History of India 1857-1947* (Oxford University Press, 2006); R. Guha & G. Chakravorty-Spivak (eds), *Selected Subaltern Studies* (Oxford University Press, 1988); M. K. Gandhi, *Hind Swaraj and Other Writings* (ed. A J Parel) (Cambridge University Press, 1997); D. Hardiman, *Gandhi: in*

*His Time and Ours* (Permanent Black, 2003); A. Jalal, *The Sole Spokesman* (Cambridge University Press, 1985); Dipesh Chakrabarty, Rochona Majumdar and Andrew Sartori (eds.), *From the Colonial to the Postcolonial: India and Pakistan in Transition* (Oxford University Press, 2007); Sunil Khilnani, *The Idea of India* (Penguin, 1997); Ian Talbot, *Pakistan: a Modern History* (Hurst, 1998)

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words).

## HY235

### Modernity and the State in East Asia: China, Japan and Korea since 1840

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Antony Best E405

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

May be taken by 3rd years where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course is concerned with providing a comparative political history of the major East Asian countries, China, Japan and Korea, in the period from the Opium War to the 1990s. The course is concerned with providing a comparative political history of the major East Asian countries, China, Japan and Korea, in the period from the Opium War to the 1990s. It begins by looking at the impact of the arrival of Western imperialism in the mid-nineteenth century and the respective approaches taken by Japan, Korea and China in response to this encroachment. For Japan, it covers the rise of the Meiji state, the beginnings of constitutional government and the development of Japanese imperialism. This naturally is linked with the study of Korea's failed efforts to maintain its independence; in regard to China it deals with the attempts by the Qing state to introduce reforms and the final collapse of Imperial China. It then deals with the difficulties provoked by modernization and nationalism in the first-half of the twentieth century, taking in the rise and fall of Taisho democracy and the drift towards fascism in Japan and the Guomindang's revolution and state-building and the birth of the Chinese Communist Party in China. The course then concentrates on the aftermath of the Second World War for East Asia, studying the Chinese Civil War and the emergence of the People's Republic, the course and legacy of the US occupation of Japan and the formation of the two Koreas. The last part of the course covers the development of the People's Republic under Mao and Deng, the rise of Japan as an economic superpower and the emergence of South Korea and Taiwan as economic powers.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to submit three 2000 word essays in all and to sit a mock exam.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be issued at the start of the course, but the following survey texts are essential: W G Beasley, *The Rise of Modern Japan*; P Duus (Ed), *The Cambridge History of Japan: The Twentieth Century*; L Eastman (Ed), *The Nationalist Era in China, 1927-1949*; J L McLain, *Japan: A Modern History*; R MacFarquhar (Ed), *The Politics of China, 1949-1989*; A Buzo, *The Making of Modern Korea*; J Spence, *The Search for Modern China*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.



**HY238****The Cold War and European Integration, 1947-1992**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nicholas Ludlow E502

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course will investigate the evolution of both the cold war in Europe and the process of European integration, asking what the linkages were between these parallel developments. The Marshall Plan; the birth of NATO; the Schuman Plan; German Rearmament and the EDC; the Western European Union; the US and Euratom; the other Community - the EEC; JFK's Grand Design; De Gaulle's rival vision; the 'double crisis' of 1965-6; Harmel, NATO and the WEU; Ostpolitik and the re-emergence of German foreign policy activism; enlargement, EPC, and Kissinger; Schmidt, Giscard and Carter; Euromissiles and Eurosclerosis; Genscher-Colombo and the revival of political Europe; Europe and the end of the cold war - spectator or actor?; a German Europe or a European Germany?; Paris, Berlin & Maastricht.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to submit three essays, the last one of which will be formally assessed. There will also be a mock exam in the Summer Term.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the start of the course. It will include William Hitchcock, *France Restored: Diplomacy and the Leadership in Europe*; Michael Hogan, *The Marshall Plan: America, Britain, and the Reconstruction of Western Europe, 1947-1952*; Marc Trachtenberg, *A Constructed Peace: The Making of the European Settlement 1945-1963*; Geir Lundestad, *'Empire by Integration': the United States and European Integration 1945-1997*; Pascaline Winand, *Eisenhower, Kennedy and the United States of Europe*; Jeffrey Giauque, *Grand Designs and Visions of Unity*; N. Piers Ludlow, *The European Community and the Crises of the 1960s*; Timothy Garton-Ash, *In Europe's Name: Germany and the Divided Continent*; Julius Friend, *The Long Presidency, France in the Mitterrand Years*; Phillip Gordon, *A Certain Idea of France: French Security Policy and the Gaullist Legacy*; Pekka Hamalainen, *Uniting Germany*; Kevin Featherstone, *The Road to Maastricht*

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.  
Essay (25%, 3000 words).

alongside country specific studies. Among the major themes covered on the course are the concepts of imperialism, neo-colonialism and anti-imperialism, revolution and counter-revolution, nationalism and interventionism, democracy and dictatorship, human rights and repression, development and dependency, the 'war on drugs' and migration. More specific topics covered in lectures and class discussions include: the Spanish-American War; Big Stick and Dollar Diplomacy; FDR's 'Good Neighbour' policy; Juan Perón and Populism; the onset of the Cold War and post-war in the Americas; Jacobo Arbenz' Guatemala; the Cuban Revolution; JFK and the Alliance For Progress; the Brazilian Coup of 1964 and U.S. intervention in the Dominican Republic, 1965; Cuba's Latin American policy and Che Guevara's Bolivian mission; Salvador Allende's Chile; the 'Condor Years' and Cuban interventionism in Africa; the Panama Canal Treaty and Carter's opening to Cuba; the Nicaraguan Revolution and Reagan's Central American interventions; 'The Lost Decade' and Debt crisis of the 1980s; the Washington Consensus, the War on Drugs and Hugo Chavez and the 'Bolivarian Alternative for the Americas' (ALBA).

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to do two presentations, to write one 2,000-word essay and one 1,000-1,500-word book review, to contribute to weekly Moodle discussion forums, and to sit a Mock exam in the Summer Term. These assignments will not form part of the final assessment but they are a required component of the course, and students must complete them in order to be admitted to the course examination.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed course outline and reading list, subdivided by weekly topics, will be provided at the first lecture and will also be available on Moodle and in the departmental public folders. However, the following works are useful introductions and core texts for the course: E Williamson, *The Penguin History of Latin America*, Mark T Gilderhus, *The Second Century: U.S.-Latin American Relations since 1889*, Robert Holden and Eric Zolov, *Latin America and the United States: A Documentary History*, Walter Lafeber, *Inevitable Revolutions: The United States in Central America*, Alan McPherson, *Intimate Ties, Bitter Struggles: U.S.-Latin American Relations Since 1945*, Lars Schoultz, *Beneath the United States: A History of U.S. Policy Towards Latin America*, Peter H Smith, *Talons of the Eagle: Dynamics of U.S.-Latin American Relations*, Thomas Skidmore and Peter Smith, *Modern Latin America*, and Eduardo Galeano, *Open Veins of Latin America*.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the LT.

**HY239****Latin America and the United States since 1898**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tanya Harmer E602

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** HY239 is designed to provide students with an introductory overview of the history of the Americas and inter-American relations from 1898 to the present day. Rather than focussing exclusively on U.S. policy towards Latin America, the course explores the international history of Latin America and the United States from a variety of U.S. and Latin American perspectives. It also incorporates broader thematic and interpretive questions

**HY240****From Empire to Commonwealth: war, race and imperialism in British History, 1780 to the present day**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Joanna Lewis E494

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course offers an advanced history of the British Empire that focuses on the metropolitan experience of building, running and then losing an empire. Its primary focus is on Africa. It covers the period from the loss of the American colonies to decolonisation and the survival of the Commonwealth. Within the context of Britain's wider political, social and cultural history, the course will examine the following: the extension of empire during the Victorian era; liberalism and racism; the expansion of colonies of white settlement; the role of missionaries; the scramble for Africa, the impact of empire at home, the running of empire overseas;



gender and empire; managing national decline and empire; the contribution of empire to the First and Second World Wars; violence decolonisation; race and immigration; post-colonial dictators and democide. Case studies include Kenya, Zimbabwe, Uganda and Ethiopia.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** 3 essays; one mock exam; 4 presentations.

**Indicative reading:** John Darwin, *The British Empire Project: The Rise and Fall of the British World System, 1830-1970* (OUP 2010); C A Bayly, *The Birth of the Modern World, 1780 to 1914* (Blackwell 2004); Ronald Hyam, *Understanding the British Empire* (CUP, 2010); Ronald Hyam, *Britain's Imperial Century, 1815 to 1914* (CUP latest edn); L J Butler, *Britain and Empire: Adjusting to a Post-Imperial World* (I B Tauris, 2007); Sarah Stockwell (ed) *The British Empire: Themes and Perspectives* (Blackwell, 2007); Bernard Porter, *Absent Minded Imperialists: Empire, Society and Culture in Britain* (OUP, 2006) Bill Schwarz, *The White Man's World: Memories of Empire* (OUP, 2012); Peter Clarke, *Hope and Glory: Britain 1900-2000* (CUP, 2004); M W Doyle, *Empires: A Comparative Study* (Cornell University Press: 1986); P D Morgan; S Hawkins (ed) *The Black Experience and the Empire* (OUP, 2004); David Anderson, *Histories of the Hanged: Britain's Dirty War in Kenya and the End of Empire* (CUP 2006); Henry Morton Stanley, *How I found Livingstone* (1872; kindle ebook); Sir F D Lugard, *The Dual Mandate in British Tropical Africa* (1922); Ashley Jackson & David Tomkins, *Illustrating Empire: A Visual History of British Imperialism* (The Bodleian Library, Oxford; 2011); James Belich, *The Settler Revolution and the Rise of the Angloworld* (OUP, 2011).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY241

### What is History? Methods and Debates

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Timothy Hochstrasser E407

Dr Elizabeth Shlala, E306

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** What is history? How and for what purposes do we study the past? What kinds of debates and controversies result from historical study? The purpose of this course is to provide undergraduate students with an introduction to these important issues. We will discuss the history of history from ancient times to the present and how it has changed as an intellectual pursuit over the years. We will think about different types of history – for example, international history, intellectual history, economic history, or the history of religion – and we will discern their different concerns and priorities. We will analyse some of the most important themes in modern historical study: empires and imperialism, revolutions, nationalism. We will outline different ideological frameworks for conducting historical research, for example Marxism, postmodernism, and gender studies. We will debate some of the key philosophical questions surrounding historical research: for example, how historians determine facts, and whether or not historical study can ever be truly objective? Finally, we will look at different ways of presenting the past: from traditional history books to museums and TV history. The course is highly recommended for all those students studying history, especially those completing a history-based dissertation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be provided at the start of the course but will include the following introductory surveys:

Berger, Feldner and Passmore, *Writing History*; D Cannadine (Ed), *What is History now?*; L Jordanova, *History in Practice*; R Evans, *In Defence of History*; J Tosh, *The Pursuit of the Past*; M Bloch, *The Historian's Craft*; R G Collingwood, *The Idea of History*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY242

### The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual History

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Vladislav Zubok E407

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course will cover the history of the Soviet Union, from its inception as a combination of the Russian Revolution and a Bolshevik dictatorship, through the Stalinist terror and its role as an international centre of the 'socialist camp' during the Cold War, to its eventual, peaceful demise in 1991. Many courses on Soviet history deal separately with politics, social history, foreign policy, and intellectual/cultural developments. This course seeks to connect disparate threads into one historical and analytical narrative by focusing on major issues confronting the interpretation of the Soviet Union and its role in the international history of the twentieth century. The following questions will be examined during this course. Was the Soviet Union a continuation or rejection of its Russian heritage? What were the sources of Soviet legitimacy, modernization, and expansionism? What was Stalinism about? Can Soviet history be better understood as a multinational, imperial, or transnational history? How did the outside world affect Soviet domestic evolution? Why did the militarily successful Soviet state that emerged strongly from the Second World War then collapse so suddenly only a few decades later? Finally, the course will examine the legacy of the Soviet Union and the extent to which there is a Soviet 'path dependency' for today's Russia.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write two 2,000-word essays (one in Michaelmas Term, one in Lent Term) and one in-class mock examination question at the beginning of the Summer Term. Although essays are not a formal part of the final course assessment, they are a required component of the course, and students must complete them on time in order to be admitted to the course examination.

**Indicative reading:** Vladislav Zubok, *A Failed Empire. The Soviet Union in the Cold War from Stalin to Gorbachev* (2007); Vladislav Zubok, *Zhivago's Children: The Last Russian Intelligentsia* (2009); Martin Malia, *The Soviet Tragedy. A History of Socialism in Russia* (Free Press, 1995); Ronald Suny, *The Structure of Soviet History. Essays and Documents* (Oxford, 2002); Terry D. Martin, *The affirmative action empire: nations and nationalism in the Soviet Union 1923-1939* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 2001); Sheila Fitzpatrick, *Everyday Stalinism. Ordinary Life in Extraordinary Times* (Oxford, 2000); Jochen Hellbeck, *Revolution on my mind. Writing a Diary under Stalin* (Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 2006); Varlam Shalamov, *Kolyma Tales* (New York : Norton, c1980); Catherine Merridale, *Ivan's War. Life and Death in the Red Army, 1939-1945* (Picador, 2007); Elena Zubkova, *Russia After the War : Hopes, Illusions, and Disappointments, 1945-1957* (E.M.Sharp, 1998); Geoffrey Hosking, *Rulers and Victims: Russians in the Soviet Union* (Belknap, 2006); Yuri Slezkine, *The Jewish Century* (Princeton, 2006); relevant chapters on the Soviet Union and Soviet foreign policy from Melvyn Leffler and Arne Westad, eds, *The Cambridge History of the Cold War* (2010), vols. 1-3; Katerina Clark and Evgeny

Dobrenko, with Andrei Artizov and Oleg Naumov, *Soviet Culture and Power. A History in Documents, 1917-1953* (New Haven, Yale University Press, 2007); Yegor Gaidar, *Collapse of an Empire: Lessons for Modern Russia* (Washington, Brookings, 2007).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY243

### Islamic Empires, 1400 - 1800

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gagan Sood

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Following the Mongol incursions into the Islamic heartlands and India, the Ottoman, Safavid and Mughal empires arose to become among the richest and most powerful known to the early modern world. Supported by an array of provincial and local elites, these empires were at the height of their powers in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, presiding over territories that extended from the Mediterranean to the Bay of Bengal, from Yemen to the Crimea. Their subjects were producers, consumers, importers and exporters of goods critical for global trade; their location accorded them a vital role in the flow of ideas and information; there was a remarkable flowering of the arts in the period; and conversion to the region's dominant religious tradition, Islam, continued apace, forging new frontiers. By the eighteenth century, however, the empires were shadows of their former selves, with power devolved to a variety of successor regimes vying with each other for supremacy. It is this struggle that paved the way for the region's later incorporation into Europe's global empires of modern times.

This course will examine the Ottoman, Safavid and Mughal empires, and the larger world of which they were part, from their origins in the fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries to their 'decline' in the eighteenth century. We will study how temporal authority was expressed symbolically and through governance; the patterns of daily life found in urban and rural settings, and on the frontier; Islam in theory and in reality, and its relationship to the region's other major religious traditions; diplomacy within and without the Islamic world, and the ways in which it intersected with the new techniques and technologies of warfare; inherited and collective knowledge of other lands, near and far, and the everyday movement of people, goods and news; the signal achievements in the literary, visual and architectural realms; secular changes to the region's societies and economies; early modern millenarianism, fundamentalism and reformism; and the reasons for the eighteenth-century demise of the Ottoman, Safavid and Mughal empires as world powers.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two 2000-word essays, one in MT and one in LT. Ten-minute presentations given in class. One-hour mock exam in ST.

**Indicative reading:** Christopher A. Bayly, *The Birth of the Modern World, 1780-1914: Global Connections and Comparisons* (Oxford, 2004)

Stephen F. Dale, *The Muslim Empires of the Ottomans, Safavids and Mughals* (Cambridge, 2010)

Joseph F. Fletcher, 'Integrative history: Parallels and interconnections in the early modern period, 1500-1800', *Journal of Turkish Studies* 9 (1985), 37-57

Colin Imber, *The Ottoman Empire, 1300-1650: The Structure of Power* (New York, 2002)

Ira M. Lapidus, 'State and religion in Islamic societies', *Past & Present* 151 (1996), 3-27

Rudi P. Matthee, *Persia in Crisis: Safavid Decline and the Fall of Isfahan* (London, 2012)

Donald Quataert, *The Ottoman Empire, 1700-1922* (Cambridge, 2005)

John F. Richards, *The Mughal Empire* (Cambridge, 1993)

Francis Robinson, 'Ottomans-Safavids-Mughals: Shared knowledge and connective systems', *Journal of Islamic Studies* 8:2 (1997), 151-184

David Morgan, *Medieval Persia, 1040-1797* (London, 1988)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY300

### Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gagan Sood

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in History. This course is available on the BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** A thesis of not more than 10,000 words on a topic to be approved by the candidate's teachers. It is designed to allow a detailed and thorough exploration of an area of interest to the candidate. The thesis should be on a topic within the field of the degree course. It should include the examination of primary sources, printed or in manuscript form.

**Teaching:** 1 hour of workshops in the MT. 3 hours of workshops in the LT.

Candidates should secure the agreement of a supervisor in the department (who need not be their personal tutor) on a suitable topic before the end of the LT of their second year, and submit a title to the Undergraduate Programme Administrator by Wednesday, ST week 2 in their second year. Supervisors can be expected to offer advice on reading, guidance on the construction of the work, and will read an outline of up to 1,000 words.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%) in the ST.

The thesis must be submitted to the Departmental Office by the published deadline in week 1 of the ST in the student's third year. It should be typewritten. Precise details on length, format, presentation and deadline will be issued by the Department at the end of the second year of study. Candidates may be called for an oral examination if the Examiners wish to satisfy themselves that the thesis is the candidate's own work.

## HY311

### Limited War During the Cold War Era: The US in Korea (1950-53) and Vietnam (1954-75)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Steven Casey E311

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Based on a variety of primary sources, and a wide range of secondary reading, this course will explore US attitudes and policies towards and during the Korean and Vietnam Wars.

The problems of limited war; the origins of the Korean War; Truman and the decision to intervene; Inchon and the decision to cross the 38th parallel; the Chinese intervention and its consequences; the US home front during the Korean War; the Truman-MacArthur Controversy; Korea and US Cold War strategy: NSC-68, NATO, and 'The Great Debate'; fighting while negotiating, 1951-53; legacies; JFK and Vietnam; LBJ and the decision to escalate; LBJ as

Commander in Chief; the war on the ground in Vietnam: 'search and destroy' versus 'hearts and minds'; the Tet Offensive; the media and military at war; the US home front during the Korean War; Vietnam and US Cold War strategy: détente and triangular diplomacy; fighting while negotiating, 1969-73; legacies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

21 two-hour seminars. Students are expected to keep up with the readings (documents and secondary literature) for the weekly meetings, and to participate in seminar discussions.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write two essays and two gobbet exercises during the year.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed course outline and reading list, as well as handouts, will be available as the start of the course. The following works are recommended: Steven Casey, *Selling the Korean War* (2008); William Stueck, *Rethinking the Korean War* (2002); Burton I. Kaufman, *The Korean War: Challenges in Crisis, Credibility and Command* (1986, or later edition); Rosemary Foot, *The Wrong War: American Policy and the Dimensions of the Korean Conflict, 1950-53* (1985); George Herring, *America's Longest War* (various editions); David L. Anderson, *Shadow on the White House: Presidents and the Vietnam War* (1993); David L. Anderson (ed), *The Columbia History of the Vietnam War* (2011); Robert J. McMahon, *The Limits of Empire: The United States and Southeast Asia since World War II* (1999).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY315

### The European Enlightenment, c.1680-1830

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Timothy Hochstrasser E407

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The European Enlightenment of the eighteenth century is conventionally taken to be the period in which the disciplines of philosophy, history, economics and anthropology, and other social sciences began to emerge as discrete disciplines independent of state and church control. This course therefore sets out to explore the new ideas generated in these areas as a result of a fresh understanding of man's place in the physical world. But while the course aims to look at ideas and concepts in themselves it is also concerned with the way that they were applied in political practice and adapted to provide new understanding of social structures, or as contemporaries put it, a 'Science of Man'. The chronological context of the Enlightenment is taken to be Europe between the reign of Louis XIV and the end of the Directory in France in 1799. Within this broad framework the following large themes provide the subject matter of both lectures and classes in the Michaelmas Term: the impact of the Scientific Revolution upon institutionalised religion; the emergence of a 'Republic of Letters'; English and French critiques of absolutist monarchy; the creation of scientific approaches to the study of ethics and politics; the political theory of enlightened despotism; the intellectual origins of the French Revolution; intellectual encounters with the New World; the concept of a Counter-Enlightenment; and the move from a private to a public sphere of cultural inquiry. The contributions of Newton, Locke, Voltaire, Montesquieu, and Rousseau - among others - will be highlighted. In the Lent Term the focus will be more narrowly directed to the study of individual key authors and texts and on the impact of enlightened ideas in particular countries, notably England, France, Prussia, Russia and the Habsburg Monarchy. Space will also be found for an examination of the contribution of enlightened thought to the visual arts and music in the 18th century. The course gives students the chance to consider whether or not the

Enlightenment was an era of European history that fostered the application of reason to political and social reform, an end to censorship, torture, and hierarchical social models, and a beginning to religious toleration and recognizably modern concepts of human rights, international law and social equality. The focus throughout will be on the writings of the philosophes themselves and their attempts to convert theoretical innovation into practical reform through the agency of bureaucracy and rulers.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two pieces of formative assessment are required, the first a source-criticism exercise in the Michaelmas Term (week 4), and the second a conventional essay in the Lent Term (week 4). In addition every student MUST give an assessed presentation in either the first or second terms, and there will be a mock-exam in the Summer Term.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be provided at the start of the course. The following represent basic introductory reading only, and an indication of some primary sources: T C W Blanning, *The culture of power and the power of culture* (2002); D Outram, *The Enlightenment* (1995); T Munck, *The Enlightenment* (2000); R Porter, *The Enlightenment* (2001). Anthologies: I Kramnik (Ed), *The Portable Enlightenment Reader* (1995); S Eliot & B Stern (Eds), *The Age of Enlightenment* (2 vols, 1979).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY319

### Napoleon and Europe

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Paul Keenan

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The Napoleonic Empire was crucial in the formation of modern Europe. Much of Europe was covered by the Napoleonic Empire and its impact was felt on all of Europe and parts of the non-European world. The course is taught thematically and also by country/geographical area. Themes covered include the impact of the empire on the European international system, as well as on law, constitutionalism, the economy, religion and culture. By studying how Napoleon's empire was created and destroyed, the course will also focus on the nature of power in this era. An attempt will also be made to place the Napoleonic empire in a global context. The impact of the Napoleonic era on the rise of nationalism will be considered as part of the legacy of this period. The course ends with an assessment of the historiography of both the man – the 'Napoleonic myth' – and the period.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two conventional essays, one set of gobbet answers and one timed essay.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course. Useful introductory reading includes: G. Ellis, *The Napoleonic Empire*; M. Broers, *Europe under Napoleon, 1799-1815*; C. Esdaile, *Napoleon's Wars*; S. J. Woolf, *Napoleon's Integration of Europe*; P. G. Dwyer (Ed), *Napoleon and Europe*; M. Rowe (Ed), *Collaboration and Resistance in Napoleonic Europe*; D. Laven & L. Riall (Eds), *Napoleon's Legacy*; P. Geyl, *Napoleon, For and Against*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY320

### The Cold War Endgame

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Aino Spohr E500

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Based upon a variety of primary sources, this course will explore why and how in the second half of the 1980s the Cold War confrontation between the United States and the Soviet Union transformed itself so suddenly and peacefully into the collapse of (European) communism, German unification and the end of the USSR and her empire. In doing so, we will ask what was the correlation between “high” and “low politics” in these events and processes? Topics will include: the onset of détente and neue Ostpolitik; the impact of Helsinki (1975) and human rights; détente’s death, Euromissiles and the war in Afghanistan; the second Cold War of the early 1980s, pacifism and transatlantic turmoil; the Pope and the Polish crisis of 1980-81; Gorbachev’s new thinking and reforms in the USSR; Reagan and Gorbachev: superpower summitry; German unification: domestic and international aspects; Kohl, Mitterrand and the road to the European Union; the eastern European revolutions and the collapse of the Soviet ‘empire’; the Baltic independence struggle, Yeltsin, the coup and Soviet disintegration; explanations and interpretations of the end of the Cold War. The discussion in each seminar will draw on a combination of primary and secondary material.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

20 two-hour seminars, a mock exam, and a revision class.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to present one short class paper as well as undertaking small weekly tasks on Moodle, and to submit two essays à 1500 words and one document answer during MT and LT. There will also be a timed mock exam in ST.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed course outline and reading list, subdivided by weekly topics, as well as a document pack will be available at the beginning of the course on Moodle. The following works are recommended as essential reading: A Brown, *The Gorbachev Factor* (1996); S Dockrill, *The End of the Cold War Era* (2005); R L Garthoff, *The great transition: American-Soviet relations and the end of the Cold War* (1994); Idem, *Détente and confrontation: American-Soviet relations from Nixon to Reagan* (1985); J Levesque, *The Enigma of 1989: The USSR and the Liberation of Eastern Europe* (1997); C S Maier, *Dissolution: the crisis of Communism and the end of East Germany* (1997); P Zelikow & C Rice, *Germany unified and Europe transformed: a study in statecraft* (1995); H Adomeit, *Imperial overstretch: Germany in Soviet policy from Stalin to Gorbachev* (1998); H Adomeit, *Imperial Overstretch: Germany in Soviet Policy from Stalin to Gorbachev* (1998); A Lieven, *The Baltic states: Latvia, Lithuania and Estonia, and the path to independence* (1993); R Summy & M E Salla (eds), *Why the cold war ended: a range of interpretations* (1995); O A Westad, *Reviewing the Cold War: Approaches, Interpretations, Theory* (2000); Idem, *The fall of detente: Soviet-American relations during the Carter years* (1997); Idem et al (eds), *The Cambridge History of the Cold War*, vols 2-3 (2010); M E Sarotte, 1989 (2009). Also students should familiarise themselves with the Cold War International History Project homepage (<http://www.wilsoncentre.org>) and in particular: Bulletins No 5 ‘Cold War Crises’, No 8-9 ‘The Cold War in the Third World and the Collapse of Detente in the 1970s’, and No 12/13 ‘The end of the Cold War’.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY321

### The Struggle for the Persian Gulf, 1945-2003

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Roham Alvandi E310

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. This course is capped at 30 students.

**Course content:** This course examines the international history of the Persian Gulf as an ongoing struggle among external powers and local actors for regional supremacy. Through the use of documentary primary sources, the course covers the history of this struggle for mastery in the Gulf in three stages. It begins with the decline of the British Empire and the rise of American power in the Gulf after the Second World War, in the face of Arab and Iranian nationalism. It then examines the long era of intense regional competition for primacy between Iran and Iraq, with particular reference to the Cold War and the 1979 Iranian Revolution. Finally, the course turns to the renewed Anglo-American military intervention in the Gulf since 1991 that continues until today. As a List B paper, the course makes extensive use of primary sources as part of the weekly reading assignments. These will include government documents, public statements, diaries, and memoirs. These primary sources will all be in English and will all be available on Moodle for students to access. Key topics covered in the course include: nationalism in Mosaddeq’s Iran and Qasim’s Iraq; the Arab Cold War and the civil war in Yemen; the Cold War politics of reform in Mohammad Reza Shah’s Iran and King Faisal’s Saudi Arabia; the British withdrawal from the Persian Gulf between 1968 and 1971; Nixon and Kissinger in the Persian Gulf; the secret war between Iran and Iraq in Kurdistan from 1972 to 1975; the rise of OPEC and the 1973/74 energy crisis; the 1979 Iranian Revolution; the Iran-Iraq War of 1980 to 1988; the Persian Gulf War of 1991; the rise and fall of Iranian-American détente under Khatami; Saudi Arabia and the United States before and after 9/11; and the 2003 Anglo-American invasion of Iraq.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit one essay of 2000 words in the MT; one set of gobbet answers during the LT; and one 1-hour timed mock exam in ST.

**Indicative reading:** Roham Alvandi, Nixon, Kissinger, and the Shah: The United States and Iran in the Cold War (Oxford University Press, 2014); W. Taylor Fain, *American Ascendancy and British Retreat in the Persian Gulf Region* (Palgrave Macmillan, 2008); F. Gregory Gause III, *The International Relations of the Persian Gulf* (Cambridge University Press, 2010); Trita Parsi, *Treacherous Alliance: The Secret Dealings of Israel, Iran, and the U.S.* (Yale University Press, 2007); Charles Tripp, *A History of Iraq*, Third Edition (Cambridge University Press, 2007); Daniel Yergin, *The Prize: The Epic Quest for Oil, Money, and Power* (Simon & Schuster, 1993).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## HY322

### Nazi Germany and the Second World War – Causes and Course, 1933-1945

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sonke Neitzel E603

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.



This course is capped at 30 students.

**Course content:** The Second World War is the most pivotal event of the 20th century. It was the most global war in history and involved almost every country. Although a huge number of nations fought in Europe, Asia and Africa, Nazi Germany was the central actor in WW II. Germany's radical war aims led to an unparalleled war of annihilation which included the Holocaust and the mass killing of millions Soviet POWs and civilians. The military success of Hitler's army in 1940/41 was the precondition for Italy's and also Japan's entry into the war. This course will explore the role of Nazi Germany in WW II in an international context. Starting with an analysis of WW I and its legacy to the International system in general and to Germany in particular, the course will investigate how the three revision powers – Germany, Italy and Japan – destroyed the system of International relations founded in Paris 1919/20 and followed their aggressive foreign policy which finally led to WW II. We will then analyse the character of the war in Poland, in Western Europe and in the Soviet Union with an emphasis on the cultures of violence and the perceptions of the war/holocaust by ordinary Germans. New methodological approaches will be discussed which include the history of mentalities whilst we seek to define the specific character of WW II, also by a comparison of the European and Asian theatres of war. The Grand Strategy of the Allies, the role of economies, the controversial debates about Strategic Air War will lead us finally to the end of the Third Reich in 1944/45.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write two conventional essays of 2000 words and one set of gobbet answers during MT and LT; and one timed mock exam in ST.

**Indicative reading:** P M H Bell, *The Origins of The Second World War in Europe* (London, 1986) D720.B43  
R Chickering et al, eds., *A World at Total War: Global Conflict and the Politics of Destruction, 1937-1947* (New York, 2005) D743 W92  
I C B Dear, M. R. D. Foot, *The Oxford Companion to the Second World War* (Oxford, 1995)

\*Germany and the Second World War. Ed. By the Research Institute for Military History, Vol. 1 - 9, Oxford 1990-2008 D743 G37  
R J Evans, *The coming of the Third Reich*, London 2003 DD221 E91;  
*The Third Reich at war, 1939-1945*, London 2008 D757 E91  
N H Gibbs et al., *Grand Strategy* (London, 1956-76), 6 vols D743. U51

K Hildebrand, *The Foreign Policy of the Third Reich* (London, 1973) DD256.5 H64

K Hildebrand, *The Third Reich*, Routledge 1991 DD256.5 H64

Akira Iriye, *The Origins of the Second World War in Asia and the Pacific* (London, 1987), pertinent sections D742.J3 I61

I Kershaw, *Hitler 1889-1936, hubris*, London 1999 DD247.H5 K41;  
*Hitler 1937-1945, nemesis*, London 2001 DD247.H5 K41

I Kershaw, *Fateful choices: then decisions that changed the world in 1940/41*, London 2007 D741 K41

A Millett, W Murray eds., *Military Effectiveness*, 3 vols (London, 1988) UA15.M64

R D Müller; G R Überschaer; *Hitlers War in the East. A critical assessment*, Oxford 1995. D764 M95

H Strachan, 'Total War: the Conduct of War, 1939-1945, in R Chickering et al, eds. *A World at Total War* (New York, 2005) D743 W92

H R Trevor-Roper, ed., *Hitler's War Directives, 1939-1945* (London, 1964) D735 H67

G Weinberg, *A World at Arms* (Cambridge 1993) D743 W42 (available in paperback, and especially recommended as a general framework for the 1939-45 period). G L Weinberg, *Total War: the Global Dimensions of Conflict*, in R Chickering et al, eds. *A World at Total War* (New York, 2005) D743 W92

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY323

### Travel, Pleasure and Politics: The European Grand Tour, 1670-1825

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Paul Stock E490

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Throughout the eighteenth century thousands of young British men and women embarked on extensive journeys to continental Europe – an activity known as the Grand Tour. 'Travel, Pleasure and Politics: The European Grand Tour 1670-1825' explores who these people were, where they went, and the reasons for their expeditions. For some, the Tour was the final stage of formal education; to others an opportunity for sexual adventures and pleasure-seeking. The course discusses the practical challenges of eighteenth-century travel, the political, religious, and cultural contexts of the Tour, as well as the key places to visit and the reasons for their popularity. It also considers what the Tourists brought back with them: from physical artefacts for public and private collections, to new ways of seeing and understanding the world. 'Travel, Pleasure and Politics' introduces students to the actual writings of the Tourists, showing how they experienced international travel and shaped the modern tourist industry.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT, 1 piece of coursework in the ST and 2 essays in the MT and LT.

Specifically, the course's formative coursework will consist of two essays (MT and LT), one document analysis (LT) and one mock exam (ST).

**Indicative reading:** Jeremy Black, *The British Abroad: the Grand Tour in the Eighteenth Century* (New York: St Martin's Press, 1992) D915 B62

Brewer, John. *The Pleasures of the Imagination: English Culture in the Eighteenth Century* (New York: Farrar Straus Giroux, 1997) DA485 B84

Buzard, James, 'The Grand Tour and after (1660-1840)', in Peter Hulme and Tim Youngs, eds., *The Cambridge Companion to Travel Writing* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2002) PR756.T72 C17

Edward Chaney, *The Evolution of the Grand Tour: Anglo-Italian Relations since the Renaissance* (London: Frank Cass, 1998) DA47.9 J8 C45

Tony Claydon, *Europe and the Making of England, 1660-1760* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2007) BR757 C62

Stephen Conway, *Britain, Ireland, and Continental Europe in the Eighteenth Century: Similarities, Connections, Identities* (Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2011) LSE ebooks library

Brian Dolan, *Ladies of the Grand Tour* (London: HarperCollins, 2001) Women's Library@LSE 914.0425 DOL

Clare Hornsby, ed., *The Impact of Italy: the Grand Tour and Beyond* (London: The British School at Rome, 2000) DA47.9.I8 I31

Rosemary Sweet, *Cities and the Grand Tour: the British in Italy, 1690-1820* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2012)

John Towner, 'Venturing Abroad: The European Grand Tour', in *An Historical Geography of Recreation and Tourism in the Western World 1540-1940* (Chichester: John Wiley, 1996) G155 T74

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**HY324****Muslim-Jewish Relations: History and Memory in the Middle East and Europe, 622-1945**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Marc Baer E307

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** Because of the Israeli-Palestinian conflict, most discussions of Muslim-Jewish relations focus on the period after 1948. Muslims and Jews, however, have engaged with one another for over 1,400 years. Just as at the beginning, when Muhammad first met Jewish Arabs in Medina in 622, Jewish and Muslim relations have spanned the whole range of human interaction. What approaches have historians taken to understand the connected histories of Jews and Muslims in Middle Eastern and European history, from their earliest relations in seventh-century Arabia to mid-twentieth-century Europe? Through attention to historical events and personalities as well to religious texts, language, law, ritual, sacred spaces, intellectual and spiritual movements, art, architecture, and literature we will explore different approaches to the history and memory of Muslim-Jewish relations in the Middle East and Europe, evenly divided between the pre modern and the modern period. Students are advised that this is not a history of the Palestinian-Israeli struggle, although its impact on the memory of Muslim-Jewish relations in history will be discussed.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

20 two-hour seminars in the MT and LT; two revision seminars in the ST. Students will be expected to read essential primary and secondary material for each weekly meeting and to participate in the seminar discussions.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 exercise in the MT and 1 exercise in the LT.

Students will be required to produce two primary document analyses during the year.

**Indicative reading:** 1. *A History of Jewish-Muslim Relations, From Their Origins to the*

*Present Day*, ed. Abdelwahab Meddeb and Benjamin Stora

(Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2013); *Medieval Iberia:*

*Readings from Christian, Jewish, and Muslim Sources*, ed. Olivia

Constable, 2nd ed. (Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania

Press, 2011); Norman Stillman, *The Jews of Arab Lands: A History and Source Book* (Philadelphia: The Jewish Publication Society,

1998); Norman Stillman, *The Jews of Arab Lands in Modern Times*

(Philadelphia: The Jewish Publication Society, 2003); Marc David

Baer, *The Dönme: Jewish Converts, Muslim Revolutionaries, and*

*Secular Turks* (Stanford: Stanford University Press, 2010); Aomar

Boum, *Memories of Absence: How Muslims Remember Jews in*

*Morocco* (Stanford: Stanford University Press, 2013)

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the MT.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the LT.

A two-hour unseen written examination in the ST. A mock examination paper will be distributed to students so that they can familiarize themselves with the structure of the examination. The two essays will count for 50% of the final course assessment, 25% each. The final examination will count for 50% of the final course assessment.

**IR100****Concepts of International Society**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Iver Neumann CLM 6.06

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available on the BSc in Environment and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** An examination of the concepts designed to explain the nature of contemporary international relations.

1. The emergence of the discipline and the nature of its subject matter.

2. Key agential concepts in IR: state; empire; international and subnational agents; foreign policy.

3. Key structural concepts in IR: the states system; Euro-centrism, globalisation, post-colonialism; global governance; security.

4. Key institutional concepts in IR: international society; great powers; diplomacy; war; balance of power; international law and human rights.

5. Key sociological concepts in IR: power and sovereignty; intervention; gender; anarchy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write three essays of approximately 1,500 words. They will also be required to give at least one class presentation.

**Indicative reading:** A full course description and guide to reading will be provided: relevant course texts include J Baylis & S Smith (Eds), *Globalisation and World Politics*, 2nd edn, (Oxford UP, 2001); C Brown, *Understanding International Relations*, 2nd edn (Macmillan, 2001); R Jackson & G Sørensen, *Introduction to International Relations* (OUP, revised edn., 2003).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Sample papers are included in the full course description.

**IR200****International Political Theory**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Jillions CLM 5.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course consists of a survey, in two parts, of international relations theory. The first part deals with classical theories, the second with modern. It explores and analyses ways of explaining and understanding international relations from Vitoria, Grotius and Hobbes to present day approaches such as realism and constructivism. Topics covered include war, peace, international law and order, international justice, intervention and non-intervention, sovereignty, diplomacy, revolution and counter-revolution, nationalism and national self-determination.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write three essays of a maximum length of 1,500 words each to be set and marked by class teachers. They are also expected to give at least one class presentation.

**Indicative reading:** Chris Brown, *Understanding International Relations*; H Bull, *The Anarchical Society*; E H Carr, *The Twenty Years' Crisis*; I Clark, *The Hierarchy of States*; M Donelan, *Elements*

of International Political Theory; F H Hinsley, *Power and the Pursuit of Peace*; M Wight, *International Relations: The Three Traditions*; K Hutchings, *International Political Theory*; C Brown, T Nardin & N Rengger, *International Relations in Political Thought*; H. Biddel, C. Sylvest & P. Wilson, *Classics of International Relations*. A full course guide and reading list, will be available on Moodle at the beginning of the course. This will set out the structure and content of the course and providing detailed guidance on reading, sample examination questions, suggested essay titles, and topics for class discussion.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.  
The examination paper requires that three questions be answered out of twelve.

## IR202.1

### Foreign Policy Analysis 1

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christopher Alden CLM 5.13

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in International Relations. This course is available on the BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course analyses various theoretical perspectives on foreign policy, and the means of conduct of the main actors in the international system towards each other. It focuses mainly, but not entirely, on states. Foreign Policy Analysis as a sub-discipline of IR; the problem of formulating goals and choosing policy instruments; the role of leadership and psychological elements in policy making; the rational actor model; bureaucratic politics; the impact of history and identity on foreign policy; domestic sources of foreign policy including public opinion, pressure groups and constitutions; the motivations underpinning foreign policy; the role and influence of transnational actors in relation to foreign policy making; foreign policy crises. The discussion classes combine a discussion of these themes with their application to the foreign policies of major powers in the international system. A detailed programme of lectures will be provided at the start of the session.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write three essays of about 1,500 words each for their class teachers during the course and to make presentations in the discussion classes.

**Indicative reading:** C Alden and A Aran, *Foreign Policy Analysis – New Approaches*, Routledge, 2011; C Hill, *The Changing Politics of Foreign Policy*, Palgrave, 2003; Steven Hook (Ed), *Comparative Foreign Policy: adaptation strategies of the Great and Emerging Powers*, Prentice-Hall, 2002; S Smith, A Hadfield and T Dunne (Eds), *Foreign Policies: Theories, Actors and Cases*, Oxford University Press, 2007.

A full list of references will be provided at the start of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR202.2

### Contemporary Foreign Policy in Practice

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christopher Alden CLM 5.13

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in International Relations. This course is available on the BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to

General Course students.

This lecture course is not examinable as a course in itself. It is offered to any interested students on its own or as part of the teaching for the Foreign Policy Analysis I course (IR202.1). It is only available as credit for General Course students as part of IR202.1 as a whole.

**Course content:** The foreign policies and foreign policy processes of selected major states since 1945, depending on examination requirements and teachers available. An analysis of the foreign policies of a selected group of major states, with due regard to their respective national interests, external commitments, traditional values and other relevant factors. The role of internal group interests and electoral considerations. Constitutional machinery for the formulation of foreign policy. Diplomatic services and techniques. Illustrative material will be drawn mainly from the post-1945 period. This year there will be lectures on Britain, China, the United States and the Soviet Union/Russia. Additional country case studies will be included for the remainder of lectures including some or all of the following: Indonesia, Brazil, South Africa, Iran, India and Japan.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Recommended texts include

- (a) The United States: J Ikenberry (Ed), *American Unrivaled: the Future of the Balance of Power* (Ithaca, NY: Cornell UP 2002); N Ferguson, *Colossus: the Price of American Empire* (New York: Penguin 2004); C Kegley & E Wittkopf, *American Foreign Policy: Patterns and Process* (Basingstoke: Macmillan 1996).
- (b) The United Kingdom: M Curtis, *The Ambiguities of Power: British Foreign Policy Since 1945* (London: Zed Press, 1995); J Dumbrell, *A Special Relationship: Anglo-American relations in the Cold War and after*, Palgrave, 2001.
- (c) The Soviet Union/Russia: R Donaldson & J Noguee, *The Foreign Policy of Russia: Changing Systems, Enduring Interests* (London: M E Sharpe, 1998); F Fleron, et al (Eds), *Classic Issues in Soviet Foreign Policy: From Lenin to Brezhnev* (New York, Aldine de Gruyter, 1991); F Fleron, et al (Eds), *Contemporary Issues in Soviet Foreign Policy: From Brezhnev to Gorbachev* (New York, Aldine de Gruyter, 1991).
- (d) China: T W Robinson & D Shambaugh (Eds), *Chinese Foreign Policy: Theory and Practice* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1994); S Zhao (Ed), *Chinese Foreign Policy: Pragmatism and Strategic Behavior* (Armonk, NY, M E Sharpe, 2003), David M. Lampton (Ed), *The Making of Chinese Foreign and Security Policy in the Era of Reform* (Stanford UP 2001).

## IR203

### International Organisations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jens Meierhenrich CLM 6.07

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have solid foundations in International Relations (including international political theory and international history). Prior or concurrent study of international law, although not a pre-requisite, will be an advantage.

**Course content:** Major theoretical and empirical aspects of the role of international organizations in international politics, including, inter alia, their impact on the practice of international cooperation and conflict, the maintenance of international peace and security, the management of international economic relations, the promotion of international environmental standards, the prosecution of international crimes, and related matters of concern to international society. International organizations to be discussed range from the League of Nations to the United Nations, from the World Bank to the World Trade Organization, from the European Union to the African Union, and from NATO to the International Criminal Court.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write four essays of a maximum length of 1,500 words each in addition to at least one presentation (introduction to discussion) given in class. Class teachers will set and mark the essays and provide feedback on student presentations.

**Indicative reading:** Indicative reading [Please note: 10 titles, only one of which is introductory; the 2009-2010 entry contained 8 titles, most of which were introductory]

Clive Archer, *International Organizations*, Third edition (London: Routledge, 2001); Michael Barnett and Martha Finnemore, *Rules for the World: International Organizations in Global Politics* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 2004); Jeffrey T. Checkel, ed., *International Institutions and Socialization in Europe* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2007); Simon Chesterman, Thomas M. Franck, and David M. Malone, eds., *Law and Practice of the United Nations: Documents and Commentary* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008); Inis Claude, *Swords into Plowshares: The Progress and Problems of International Organization*, Fourth edition (New York: Random House, 1984); Andreas Hasenclever, Peter Mayer, and Volker Rittberger, *Theories of International Regimes* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1997); Alastair Iain Johnston, *Social States: China in International Institutions, 1980-2000* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2007); William A. Schabas, *The UN International Criminal Tribunals: The former Yugoslavia, Rwanda and Sierra Leone* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2006); Wallace J. Thies, *Why NATO Endures* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009); Ngaire Woods, *The Globalizers: The IMF, the World Bank, and Their Borrowers* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 2007).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR304

### The Politics of International Economic Relations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Bartholomew Paudyn CLM 4.12 (MT and LT), CLM 4.08 (ST)

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economics, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Students from other degree programmes will be admitted by permission of the Course Coordinator, including BSc Economic History

**Pre-requisites:** It is strongly recommended that students have completed Economics A (EC100) or The Internationalisation of Economic Growth, 1870 to the present day (EH101).

**Course content:** The course examines the role of power and politics in international economic relations. Besides international structural factors, it emphasises the role of domestic political interests and their influence over foreign economic policies. Major approaches covered include historical views on international political economy, systemic theories of international cooperation, interest groups politics and domestic institutions. The course provides an overview and explanation of the international monetary and trade systems since 1944. It also discusses current debates on regionalism and preferential trade, European monetary integration, the political roots of financial crises, globalisation and the retreat of the state, and environmental protection.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 5 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Plus ten lectures on Introduction to Economics (IR304.1) in MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students deliver class papers and write three essays of a maximum length of 1,500 words each.

**Indicative reading:** Basic references are: D Baldwin, *Economic Statecraft*; J Frieden & D Lake, *International Political Economy*; T Oatley, *International Political Economy*; J Ravenhill, *Global Political Economy*; S Strange, *States and Markets*; A Walter & G Sen, *Analyzing the Global Political Economy*. A detailed reading list will be given at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

In the examination three questions are chosen from 12.

## IR305 Not available in 2014/15

### Strategic Aspects of International Relations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christopher Coker CLM 5.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Also open to General Course students from the other University of London institutions by arrangement with the teacher.

**Course content:** Analyses various perspectives on strategy and war, the way war is conducted by states and within states and focuses on the way different cultures understand strategic outcomes. The attempt to humanise war; the western way of warfare; non-western ways of war, including Asian/Middle East; asymmetrical warfare; Globalisation and Security; Clausewitz and the western way of warfare; war and the risk society, war in the developing world; war and genocide, terrorism, the 'end of war' thesis. The discussion classes combine a discussion of these topics with their application by states in the international system.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 5 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT.

The classes are compulsory. Students will be expected to contribute to class discussions and present papers each week.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write four essays (c. 1,500 words each) in the course of the year, in MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** Daniel Pick, *The War Machine*; Martin van Creveld, *War and Technology*; Charles Gray, *Post-Modern War*; Martin van Creveld, *On Future War*; John Keegan, *A History of Warfare*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR306 Not available in 2014/15

### Sovereignty, Rights and Justice: Issues in International Political Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christopher Brown CLM 4.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Combines insights and concepts from political theory and international relations theory, and focuses on modern debates on sovereignty, the rights of states, individuals and peoples, and international justice. Sovereignty and the norm of non-intervention; the contemporary international human rights regime; the rights of peoples; the ethics of war and violence; the politics of humanitarian intervention (with case studies); justice in classical international thought; global social justice. Further details will be



provided at the start of the session.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will write four essays, maximum length of 1,500 words each during the year, and introduce class discussions.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed list of references will be provided: Widely used books include: C Brown, *Sovereignty, Rights and Justice* (Polity, 2002); Thomas Pogge & Darrel Moellendorf eds. *Global Justice: Seminal Essays* (2008); Michael Walzer *Just and Unjust Wars* (2006).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR308 Not available in 2014/15

### Systemic Change in the 20th Century: Theories of the Cold War

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Christopher Kent CLM 4.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course examines the nature of the Cold War system, the theories of its origins, causes and consequences, its relationship to systemic change and the reasons for its end. The course will provide a general analytical overview of the nature of and debates on the Cold War system and why it has been confused with all aspects of Soviet-American relations between the end of the Second World War and the collapse of the Soviet Union. The nature and significance of the systemic changes which its onset and sudden end produced will be analysed. And from a regional and systemic perspective the course will attempt to provide explanations of how the Cold War was fought in different time periods and how the goals changed. Emphasis will be given to the changing nature of the relationship between ideology and power politics within the international system and to the differences and links between Cold War and Hot War and their respective requirements. There will be coverage of how domestic aspects of the Cold War, including intelligence, propaganda and culture interacted with regional and international developments, covert operations and psychological warfare. There will be a requirement to study at least one area of the world in more detail and an opportunity briefly to examine the historical characteristics of the Cold War and the international systems which preceded it.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 5 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write four essays, each of a maximum length of 1,500 words, during the course of the year.

**Indicative reading:** R L Garthoff, *The Great Transition American-Soviet Relations and the End of the Cold War* (1994); Scott Lucas, *Freedom's War The US Crusade Against the Soviet Union 1945-1956* (1999); W La Feber, *America, Russia and the Cold War 1945-1996* (8th edn, 1997); Richard N Lebow & Thomas Risse-Kappen, *International Relations Theory and the End of the Cold War* (1995); J Young & J Kent, *Global Politics: A History of International Relations since 1945* (2nd edition, 2013); Saki Ruth Dockrill, *The End of the Cold War Era* (2005); Odd Arne Westad, *The Global Cold War: Third World Interventions and the Making of Our Times* (2005); Steven Hurst, *Cold War US Foreign Policy: Key Perspectives* (2005); Kenneth Osgood, *Total Cold War: Eisenhower's Secret Propaganda Battle at Home and Abroad* (2006); Archie Brown, *Seven Years that Changed the World: Perestroika in Perspective* (2007); Vladislav Zubok, *A Failed Empire: The Soviet Union in the Cold War from Stalin to Gorbachev* (2007); Sarah Jane Corke, *US Covert Operations and*

*Cold War Strategy: Truman, Secret Warfare and the CIA 1945-53* (2007); Jonathan Haslam *Russia's Cold War* (2011); Melvyn P. Leffler and Odd Arne Westad (eds.) *The Cambridge History of the Cold War* (2010).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR311

### Europe's Institutional Order

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Karen Smith CLM 4.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Course content:** Examination and explanation of the development of Europe's institutional order in the post-war era and its evolution since the end of the Cold War. Analysis of the importance of European organisations for both their member states and international relations in general. Theories of international institutions and regional integration. The importance of international organisations for European states. Development and evolution of European organisations including: the Council of Europe, NATO, the European Union, the Organisation of Security and Cooperation in Europe, Comecon, and the Warsaw Treaty Organisation. Enlargement of European regional organisations.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 9 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write three essays of a maximum length of 1,500 words each to be set and marked by the class teachers.

**Indicative reading:** Useful introductions to the subject include: Clive Archer, *Organizing Western Europe*, 2nd ed. (Edward Arnold, 1994); Stuart Croft et al, *The Enlargement of Europe* (Manchester University Press, 1999); Desmond Dinan, *Ever Closer Union? An Introduction to the European Union*, 4th ed. (Macmillan, 2010); Mette Eilstrup-Sangiovanni, ed., *Debates on European Integration: A Reader* (Palgrave, 2006); Hugh Miall, *Shaping the New Europe* (Pinter, 1993); Peter Stirk & David Weigall, *The Origins and Development of European Integration* (Cassell, 1998); J de Wilde & H Wiberg (Eds), *Organized Anarchy in Europe: The Role of Intergovernmental Organizations* (Tauris, 1996).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 5000 words) in the LT.

The 5,000 word essay must be submitted by 5p.m. on Monday, 16 March 2015.

## IR312 Half Unit

### Genocide

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jens Meierhenrich CLM 6.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This lecture course provides an introduction to the study of genocide. The course's disciplinary ambit ranges from anthropology to economics, from history to law, and from political science to sociology. Against the background of diverse disciplinary approaches, it explores major theoretical and empirical aspects of the role(s) of genocidal campaigns in international politics, inter

alia, their origins, development, and termination; the manner of their perpetration, progression, and diffusion; their impact on the maintenance of international peace and security; their consequences for the reconstruction and development of states and the building of nations; and their adjudication in domestic and international courts and tribunals. Empirical cases to be discussed include Australia, Cambodia, China, the Democratic Republic of Congo, East Timor, Nazi Germany, Guatemala, Iraq, Northern Ireland, the Ottoman Empire, Rwanda, Uganda, the Soviet Union, Sudan, and the former Yugoslavia, among others. The course is designed to equip students with the analytic tools necessary for making sense of the evolution of the international system from the nineteenth century to the present - and for critically assessing the promise and limits of responding to collective violence.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to research and write two essays (1,500 words each). In order to ensure a broad acquisition of knowledge, students should diversify the subject matter of their essays. In addressing a given essay topic, students must seek to integrate theory and history and bring empirical evidence to bear on the research question they have chosen. In constructing their answers, students may examine a number of cases, drawing comparisons among them, or may focus on a single case. Essays must be fully - and carefully - referenced using one of the major conventions consistently. Submissions are due in Weeks 4 and Week 8 and must be made in hard copy. Feedback is to be sought from class teachers, who are responsible for marking essays.

**Indicative reading:** Zygmunt Bauman, *Modernity and Holocaust* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, [1989] 2000). Christopher R. Browning, *The Origins of the Final Solution: The Evolution of Nazi Jewish Policy, September 1939-March 1942*, with contributions by Jürgen Matthäus (London: Heinemann, 2004). Virginia Page Fortna, *Does Peacekeeping Work? Shaping Belligerents' Choices after Civil War* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2008). Robert Gellately and Ben Kiernan, eds., *The Specter of Genocide: Mass Murder in Historical Perspective* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2003). John Hagan and Wenona Raymond-Richmond, *Darfur and the Crime of Genocide* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008). Stathis N. Kalyvas, *The Logic of Violence in Civil War* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2006). Michael Mann, *The Dark Side of Democracy: Explaining Ethnic Cleansing* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005). Jens Meierhenrich, *Genocide: A Reader* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, forthcoming 2011). Jens Meierhenrich, *Genocide: A Very Short Introduction* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, forthcoming 2011). Anne Orford, *International Authority and the Responsibility to Protect* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2011). Filip Reyntjens, *The Great African War: Congo and Regional Politics, 1996-2006* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009). William A. Schabas, *Genocide in International Law: The Crimes of Crimes*, Second edition (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009). Karen E. Smith, *Genocide and the Europeans* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2010). Wolfgang Sofsky, *The Order of Terror: The Concentration Camp*, translated by William Templer (Princeton: Princeton University Press, [1993] 1997). Charles Tilly, *The Politics of Collective Violence* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2003). Eric D. Weitz, *A Century of Genocide: Utopias of Race and Nation* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2003).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR313 Half Unit

### Managing China's Rise in East Asia

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jurgen Haacke CLM 7.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course

is not available as an outside option. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** The main focus of this class-based half-course on the contemporary international relations of East Asia is the management of China's rise. The course begins by exploring China's re-emergence as a major regional power, in part by discussing the economic, political and military dimensions of Chinese power, as well as the major aspects of its declaratory and substantive foreign and security policy. It also examines from different theoretical and political perspectives the implications that China's rise has been posing for East Asia. As regards the management of China's growing capabilities and influence, the course explores what political and security strategies vis-à-vis China have in turn been adopted by the key states that are either resident in or have a significant presence in the wider East Asia, such as the United States, Japan, Russia and India. The course also explores the ways in which China's rise has impacted on two key conflicts: the cross-Strait conflict and the conflict on the Korean peninsula, and the nature of the management of China's rise by states from continental and maritime Southeast Asia. It moreover examines how regional arrangements and institutional frameworks for dialogue and cooperation led by lesser regional states have served the management of China's rise. Concepts and theories from International Relations will be drawn upon as appropriate.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will write two essays with a maximum length of 2,000 words and present on class topics.

**Indicative reading:** William A. Callahan, *China the Pessimist Nation* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2010); Bill Emmott, *Rivals: How the Power Struggle between China, India and Japan will Shape our Next Decade* (London: Allen Lane, 2008); Christopher R. Hughes, *Chinese Nationalism in the Global Era* (Abingdon: Routledge, 2006); Alastair Iain Johnston and Robert S. Ross, eds, *Engaging China: The Management of an Emerging Power* (London: Routledge, 1999); David C. Kang, *China Rising: Peace, Power, and Order in East Asia* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2007); Rex Li, *A Rising China and Security in East Asia: Identity Construction and Security Discourse* (Abingdon: Routledge, 2009); David Shambaugh, ed., *Power Shift: China and Asia's New Dynamics* (Berkeley: University of California Press, 2005); Robert G. Sutter, *U.S.-Chinese Relations: Perilous Past, Pragmatic Present*, 2nd ed (Rowman & Littlefield, 2013); Ming Wan, *Sino-Japanese Relations: Interaction, Logic, and Transformation* (Washington, D.C.: Woodrow Wilson Center Press, 2006).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR314 Half Unit

### Southeast Asia: Intra-regional Politics and Security

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jurgen Haacke CLM 7.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** This class-based half unit course examines key aspects of the contemporary international relations of Southeast Asia, with the primary focus being on the intramural relations of the member states of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN). In order to contextualise these intramural relations, the course first explores the different domestic political contexts in which Southeast Asian decision-makers operate, the historical backdrop to the region's major intrastate and interstate conflicts and disputes, the key security issues and challenges affecting the region and individual states, as well as the wider geopolitical context. The course also, secondly, engages in a comparative analysis of

the foreign and security policies of the five original member states of ASEAN that will, for instance, take account of the influence of geographical factors, the relevance of ethnic politics and nationalism, political change, leadership ambitions, and the main economic and security interests pursued by governments. Finally the course explores how the respective domestic backdrop and foreign policy outlook of Southeast Asian states have shaped the nature, effectiveness and limits of ASEAN as a vehicle for intramural political-security cooperation. In this context, the course assesses the grouping's efforts to establish an ASEAN political-security community. The course will conclude by comparing the role played respectively by the ASEAN states and extra-regional powers in managing regional security and order. Concepts and theories drawn from International Relations, and especially Foreign Policy Analysis, will be applied as appropriate.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will write two essays with a maximum length of 2,000 words and present on class topics.

**Indicative reading:** Beeson, Mark (2009) *Contemporary Southeast Asia*, 2nd ed. (Houndmills, Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan); Acharya, Amitav (2009), *Constructing a security community in Southeast Asia: ASEAN and the problem of regional order*, 2nd (Abingdon: Routledge); Hamilton-Hart, Natasha (2012) *Hard Interests, Soft Illusions: Southeast Asia and American Power* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press); Ganesan, N. and Ramses Amer, eds (2010) *International Relations in Southeast Asia: Between Bilateralism and Multilateralism* (Singapore: ISEAS); Leifer, Michael (2000) *Singapore's Foreign Policy: Coping with Vulnerability* (London and New York: Routledge); Saravanamuttu, Johan (2010) *Malaysia's Foreign Policy: The First Fifty Years—Alignment, Neutralism, Islamism* (Singapore: ISEAS); Severino, Rudolfo (2006) *Southeast Asia in Search of an ASEAN Community* (Singapore: ISEAS); Slater, Dan (2010) *Ordering Power: Contentious Politics and Authoritarian Leviathans in Southeast Asia* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press); Sukma, Rizal (2003) *Islam in Indonesian Foreign Policy* (London and New York: Routledge); Tan, Andrew T.H., ed., *A Handbook of Terrorism and Insurgency in Southeast Asia* (Cheltenham: Edward Elgar, 2007).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR315

### The Middle East and International Relations Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Katerina Dalacoura CLM 4.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed International Political Theory (IR200) or an equivalent course.

**Course content:** The course applies the theories and conceptual tools of the discipline of International Relations to the study of the Middle East region. It uses the empirical material offered by the history, politics, political economy and international politics of the region to explore these concepts and theories. More specifically, it concentrates on the areas of foreign policy analysis, international political economy, gender, the study of international norms and conflict and peace studies. It explores the applicability of various International Relations theories (for example, realism and neo-realism; neo-liberalism; constructivism; English School; neo-Marxism and structuralism; and post-colonialism) to the study of the region.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Three essays of 1,500 words each.

**Indicative reading:** Raymond Hinnebusch, *The International Politics of the Middle East* (Manchester University Press, 2003); Fred Halliday, *The Middle East in International Relations: Power, Politics, and Ideology* (CUP, 2005); Shibley Telhami and Michael Barnett, *Identity and Foreign Policy in the Middle East* (Cornell University Press, 2002); Michael Barnett, *Dialogues in Arab Politics* (Columbia University Press, 1998); Simon Bromley, *Remaking Middle East Politics* (Polity Press, 1994); Baghat Korany and Ali Dessouki, *The Foreign Policies of Arab States* (The American University of Cairo Press, 2008).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR316 Half Unit

### United Nations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jens Meierhenrich CLM 6.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This lecture course provides an introduction to the politics, law, and practice of the United Nations. The course's disciplinary ambit ranges from anthropology to economics, from history to law, and from political science to sociology. Against the background of diverse disciplinary approaches, the focus is on the power and pathologies of this most important of international organizations. To this end, the course highlights major theoretical and empirical aspects of the UN's role(s) in international politics, *inter alia*, its institutional origins and development; its contribution to the maintenance of international peace and security; the nature and consequences of the UN's promotion and dissemination of norms; the operation of its agencies, programmes, and subsidiary bodies; and the prospects for institutional reform. Substantive issue areas to be discussed include collective security, peacekeeping, international territorial administration, R2P, human rights, development, refugees, and international courts and tribunals. Aside from providing introductions to the UN's principal organs, the course elucidates the UN system by exploring international bodies ranging from the UNHCR to UNDP, from the Human Rights Council to UNESCO, and from the International Criminal Tribunals for the former Yugoslavia (ICTY) and Rwanda (ICTR) to the UN's many international commissions of inquiry.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to research and write two essays (1,500 words each). In order to ensure a broad acquisition of knowledge, students should diversify the subject matter of their essays. In addressing a given essay topic, students must seek to integrate theory and history and bring empirical evidence to bear on the research question they have chosen. In constructing their answers, students may examine a number of cases, drawing comparisons among them, or may focus on a single case. Essays must be fully—and carefully—referenced using one of the major conventions consistently. Submissions are due in Weeks 4 and Week 8 and must be made in hard copy. Feedback is to be sought from class teachers, who are responsible for marking essays.

**Indicative reading:** Bain, William, *Between Anarchy and Society: Trusteeship and the Obligations of Power* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003). Bosco, David L., *Five to Rule Them All: The UN Security Council and the Making of the Modern World* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2009). Chesterman, Simon, Thomas M. Franck, and David M. Malone, eds., *Law and Practice of the United Nations: Documents and Commentary* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008). Cronin, Bruce, and Ian Hurd, eds., *The UN Security Council and the Politics of International Authority* (London: Routledge, 2008). Economides, Spyros, and Mats Berdal, eds., *United Nations Interventionism, 1991-2004* (Cambridge: Cambridge University



Press, 2007). Farrall, Jeremy Matam, United Nations Sanctions and the Rule of Law (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2007). Hurd, Ian, After Anarchy: Legitimacy and Power in the United Nations Security Council (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2007). Jolly, Richard, Louis Emmerij, and Thomas G. Weiss, UN Ideas That Changed the World (Indiana: Indiana University Press, 2009). Kennedy, Paul, The Parliament of Man: The United Nations and the Quest for World Government (London: Allen Lane, 2006). Loescher, Gil, The UNHCR and World Politics: A Perilous Path (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001). Lowe, Vaughan, Adam Roberts, Jennifer Welsh, and Dominik Zaum, eds., The United Nations Security Council and War: The Evolution of Thought and Practice since 1945 (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008). Mazower, Mark, No Enchanted Palace: The End of Empire and the Ideological Origins of the United Nations (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2009). Orakhelashvili, Alexander, Collective Security (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2011). Roberts, Adan, and Benedict Kingsbury, eds., United Nations, Divided World: The UN's Roles in International Relations, Second edition (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1993). Thakur, Ramesh, The United Nations, Peace and Security: From Collective Security to the Responsibility to Protect (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2006). Thompson, Alexander, Channels of Power: The UN Security Council and U.S. Statecraft in Iraq (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 2009). Weiss, Thomas G., What's Wrong With the United Nations (And How to Fix It) (Cambridge: Polity, 2008). Weiss, Thomas G. and Sam Daws, eds., The Oxford Handbook on the United Nations (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR317 Half Unit

### American Grand Strategy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Peter Trubowitz

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** None

**Course content:** This course explores American foreign policy at the broadest level of analysis – the level known as grand strategy. The course showcases the main theoretical perspectives that inform the study of grand strategy and applies them to historical and contemporary cases of American statecraft. In this connection, we will assess the relevance of the U.S. experience for theorizing about power politics and the implications of alternative theories for thinking critically about American international behavior. Emphasis is placed on the debates and controversies that animate the study of grand strategy, as well as of the unique challenges posed by making foreign policy in the American political, economic, and cultural context.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 9 essays in the LT.

**Indicative reading:**

- G. John Ikenberry and Peter L. Trubowitz, American Foreign Policy: Theoretical Essays (Oxford University Press, 2014)
- Gaddis
- Sanger
- Garfinkle

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours).

## IR318 Half Unit

### Visual International Politics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof William Callahan STC 5.77

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed International Political Theory (IR200).

**Course content:** We live in a visual age. Images play an increasingly important role in shaping international political events and our understanding of them. The objective of this course is to examine how visual sources - maps, photographs, film, television, new media - influence international political phenomena, our perception of them, and public responses to them. The course has conceptual and empirical objectives. At a conceptual level students will acquire knowledge of key theoretical and methodological debates necessary to study visual international politics. At an empirical level, students will gain a better understanding of several concrete instances where images helped to shape international political phenomena, from wars to humanitarian crises, from global social movements to alternative world orders.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of lectures and 14 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 case study and 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Campbell, David (2007) 'Geopolitics and Visual Culture: Sighting the Darfur Conflict 2003-05'. *Political Geography* 26(4): 357-382. Der Derian, J. (2009). *Virtuous War: Mapping the Military-Industrial-Media-Entertainment-Network*. New York: Routledge. Evans, Jessica and Stuart Hall, eds. (1999) *Visual Culture: The Reader*. London: Sage. Harley, J.B. (1989) 'Deconstructing the Map', *Cartographica* 26(2): 1-20. MacDonald, Fraser, et al. (2010) *Observant States: Geopolitics and Visual Culture*. London: I.B. Tauris. Mitchell, W.J.T. (1994) *Picture Theory: Essays on Verbal and Visual Representation*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press. Rose, Gillian (2012) *Visual Methodologies: An Introduction to Researching with Visual Materials*. London: Routledge. Shapiro, Michael J. (2011) *Cinematic Geopolitics*. London: Routledge. Thongchai Winichakul (1994) *Siam Mapped: A History of the Geo-body of a Nation*. Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press. Weber, Cynthia (2011) *'I am an American': Filming the Fear of Difference*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

**Assessment:** Presentation (25%) in the LT. Essay (75%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## IR319 Half Unit

### Empire and Conflict in World Politics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tarak Barkawi STC 576

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available on the BSc in International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed International Political Theory (IR200).

**Course content:** Many places and peoples in modern world politics have been shaped by relations and histories of imperialism. Across the social sciences and humanities, as in International Relations, there has been an explosion of interest in empire in recent decades. This course explores the violent dimensions of the imperial past and present. It covers histories and social relations of armed conflict in imperial context from "small war" to "counterinsurgency" and the War on Terror; it looks at the ways in which warfare shapes (and is shaped by) the societies, cultures and polities that populate world



politics; and it considers some of the intellectual traditions that have arisen out of the experience of, and inquiry into, colonial violence, from the thought of resistance leaders to subaltern and postcolonial studies. The premise of the course is that warfare and violence have been generative forces in shaping world politics, well beyond the times and places of specific battles and killings.

This course aims to familiarise students with scholarship on empire and conflict in International Relations and related disciplines. This involves, first, understanding the limitations of the sovereign nation-state as the basic unit of world politics. For most people in most times and places, international relations have taken imperial form of one kind or another. What would it mean to take empire seriously in international thought and inquiry? The course approaches this question by looking at the relations between empire and globalization in historical and theoretical context. Second, although much scholarship on empire concerns economy and culture, the history of empire is a history of continual warfare and armed resistance. Such "small wars" have shaped society and politics in both the core and periphery of the international system, and often continue to do so long after the guns fall silent (as for example in the case of the US and the Vietnam War). The course will cover the histories, strategies and theories associated with such wars and their effects. Third and finally, the course will explore the intersection between empire and knowledge in political theory and social inquiry. Not only did anti-colonial resistance produce its own theorists, such as Frantz Fanon and Mao Zedong, but in recent decades empire has been the site of new turns in social and political theory and inquiry, as for example in subaltern studies and postcolonialism. The course will introduce students to this work and its applications to understanding world politics.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of classes in the MT.

#### Lectures

- 1) Introduction: Empire and International Relations
- 2) Empire/History/Globalization
- 3) Empire, the Regions, and World Politics
- 4) Politics/Strategy/War
- 5) War and Society in Global Perspective
- 6) Orientalism and 'Small war'
- 7) Revolutionary Guerrilla War
- 8) Counterinsurgency
- 9) Conflict and Development
- 10) The War on Terror in North/South Perspective

#### Undergraduate Class Topics

- 1) Globalization and History
- 2) Empire and the Making of Regions
- 3) War and Politics
- 4) War and Society
- 5) Orientalism
- 6) Revolutionary Guerrilla War
- 7) Counterinsurgency
- 8) Case Study: The Wars in Vietnam
- 9) Empire and the War on Terror

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Tarak Barkawi 'Empire and Order in International Relations and Security Studies', in Denemark, Robert A., ed., *The International Studies Encyclopedia*, Blackwell Publishing, Blackwell reference online; *The International Studies Encyclopedia*, Vol. III (Chichester: Wiley-Blackwell, 2010), pp. 1360-1379. Inga Clendinnen, *Ambivalent Conquests: Maya and Spaniard in Yucatan, 1517-1570*, 2nd ed. (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2003). Doty, Roxanne Lynn. (1996) *Imperial Encounters: The Politics of Representation in North-South Relations*. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota Press. Richard Drinnon, *Facing West: The Metaphysics of Indian-Hating and Empire-Building* (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1997). A.G. Hopkins, ed., *Globalization in World History* (London: Pimlico, 2002). Edward Said, *Culture and Imperialism* (New York: Vintage, 1994 [1993]). Mao Tse-Tung. (2000[1937]) *On Guerrilla Warfare*. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois Press. Williams, William Appleman. (1972[1959]) *The Tragedy of American Diplomacy*. New York: Dell. Wolf, Eric R.

(1997[1982]) *Europe and the People Without History*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

## IR398

### Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Wilson CLM 5.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** Candidates are required to submit a dissertation of 9-10,000 words, excluding bibliography, but including notes and any appendices and tables, by the beginning of May of their final year. The subject of the dissertation can be anything within the syllabus of the undergraduate degree in International Relations at the School. Candidates are required to submit the title of their dissertation for approval by the Course Co-ordinator before the last day of the Michaelmas Term of their third year. They are also required, by the same deadline after the last Michaelmas term class, to submit to the Course Co-ordinator a brief plan and structure of how their proposed study will be carried out.

The dissertation is unsupervised and must be entirely the candidate's own work. Before they choose to do a dissertation it is vital that candidates identify an interest in a particular field of study that they wish to explore in more depth. All teachers are prepared to give advice of a general and bibliographic nature on chosen topics within the areas of their particular expertise. This is a learning experience where students are not expected to perform a number of specific weekly tasks set by a particular teacher. The Course Co-ordinator will hold one general class at the beginning of Michaelmas term, one at the end of the LT for second year students considering doing dissertations in 2014-15 and one class early in the ST, also for 2nd year students, on general approaches to dissertation writing. Candidates will be given guidance on whom to consult for initial advice on reading material in order that they can have the opportunity to begin reading over the summer vacation. 2014-15 candidates will discuss their dissertation topics in small groups in the latter weeks of Michaelmas term and in the middle weeks of Lent term. Each candidate will be required in Michaelmas term to produce for circulation to other members before the class in no more than one A4 page, a draft plan of how the dissertation will answer the research question(s) inherent in the title. The draft plan should provide, in the form of headings, more details of how the topic will be covered. Allocation to classes will be done early in Michaelmas term and further email appointments can be made with the Course Coordinator to deal with any issues that are problematic or if there are further questions candidates might have about their approach to the topic after their classes. Detailed information concerning footnotes and referencing etc., is available on Moodle.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the MT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Classes to be in groups of three students.

#### Advice and Assistance

In no circumstances are teachers within the School or the wider university community, permitted to read or comment upon a draft of the dissertation or any part thereof. Advice may be given of a general nature through the Course Co-ordinator on points of difficulty that arise during its preparation. The dissertation should contain a coherent argument based on independent and critical analysis of a relevant body of theoretical or empirical material. This may consist entirely of secondary literature. There is no requirement, and no special credit will be given, for the use of original material such as unpublished documents, archives, or personal interviews.

Dissertations offer the chance to discover, and deal with, new and interesting material. Students are encouraged to participate in this challenge, which assesses different skills from examinations, and to use the opportunity to enhance their knowledge in an area of particular interest to them. The aim is to develop the ability to make independent judgements and decisions on extracting and analysing the most important and relevant material. The outcome will be the provision of coherent, clearly argued answers to significant questions candidates identify in their particular topic.

The final text should contain a full bibliography of utilised sources. Direct quotations from published or unpublished work must be fully referenced. Standard scholarly practice with regard to referencing the ideas of other scholars should be followed. The completed dissertation must be typed with double spacing on one side of the paper and with a wide left-hand margin. The pages must be numbered consecutively and adequately secured. The first page should contain the full title, the candidate's number (but not name), together with the rubric: 'BSc International Relations 2014/15. Dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the degree.' All students must add on the cover page of their dissertation a declaration which is required for all work submitted as part of the formal assessment of degrees other than work produced under examination conditions, to the effect that they have read and understood the School's rules on plagiarism and assessment offences at <http://www.lse.ac.uk/resources/calendar/academicRegulations/RegulationsOnAssessmentOffences-Plagiarism.htm> and that the work submitted is their own apart from properly referenced quotations.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the LT. Examiners of the dissertation look for a variety of skills and qualities such as: conceptual precision, skill in analysis, organisation of material, clarity of exposition, and capacity for logical reasoning. Examiners also attach weight to accuracy in English spelling, grammar, and punctuation. The dissertation must consist of not more than 10,000 words (including footnotes or endnotes, tables and appendices but excluding bibliography, contents page and, where relevant, a list of acronyms). A penalty will be deducted from the given mark for any dissertation that exceeds the word limit of 10,000. The penalty will be a deduction of 5 points for each 500 words above the word limit (i.e. a 5 point reduction from 10,001 words; a further 5 points from 10,501, etc.). Dissertations over 12,000 words will automatically fail. For further details, please see the IR398 Moodle site.

The dissertation must be handed in to room CLM 6.11 by 5 pm on Tuesday 5 May 2015.

Penalties for the late submission of course work.

- (i) Where a course includes course work as part of its assessment, the LSE requires that all students must be given clear written instructions on what is required and the deadline for its submission;
- (ii) if a student believes that s/he has good cause not to meet the deadline (e.g. illness), s/he should first discuss the matter with his/her academic advisor or Course Coordinator and seek a formal extension from the Chair of the Examination Sub-Board. Normally extensions will only be granted where there is a good reason backed by supporting evidence (e.g. medical certificate);
- (iii) if a student misses the deadline for submission but believes that s/he has good cause which could not have been alerted in advance s/he should first discuss the matter with his/her academic adviser or the Course Coordinator and seek a formal extension;
- (iv) any extension should be confirmed in writing to the student;
- (v) if a student fails to submit by the set deadline (or the extended deadline as appropriate) the following penalty will apply: Five marks out of 100 will be deducted for a Dissertation submitted within 24 hours of the deadline and a further five marks will be deducted for each subsequent 24-hour period (working days only) until the Dissertation is submitted.

## LL104

### Law of Obligations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Charlie Webb, NAB6.26

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Introduction to the law of contract, including formation of contracts, express and implied terms, misrepresentation, exclusion clauses, remedies for breach of contract. Introduction to the principles of the law of restitution. Introduction to the law of torts: negligence and other specific torts, causation, defences, remedies for torts.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 18 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

The lectures will be given by a number of different teachers.

The basic work is done through the classes, and the lectures are designed to introduce the topics on the syllabus.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 4 essays in the MT and LT.

Assignments will be set, marked and returned by each class teacher.

**Indicative reading:** A general reading list will be issued at the commencement of each term. Students should follow the advice of their class teachers as to the textbooks to be read.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

## LL105 Half Unit

### Property I

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tatiana Flessas NAB 7.27

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The aim is to introduce students to the role of property concepts in legal and social thought. Particular attention is paid to the context, development and function of property forms in contemporary legal systems. The course encompasses a broad range of established and emergent property forms, ranging from questions of copyright and share ownership to aspects of real property. Extensive use will be made of historical and other general commentaries on the question of property.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Murphy & Roberts, Understanding Property Law; Ryan, Property and Political Theory; Rifkin, The Age of Access.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL106

### Public Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Loughlin NAB 7.12

**Additional Teachers:** Dr Jo Murkens, Dr Thomas Poole, Professor Conor Gearty

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit

and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course covers: the conceptual framework of public law; central government and the executive; parliament; multi-layered government (the European Union, devolution and local government); judicial review; and civil liberties and human rights.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 18 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.

Other assignments will be set by the class tutor, as required.

**Indicative reading:** Basic texts: Martin Loughlin, *The British Constitution: A Very Short Introduction* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2013); A. Le Sueur, M. Sunkin & J. Murkens, *Public Law: Text, Cases, and Materials* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2nd edn, 2013); A.W. Bradley & K.D. Ewing, *Constitutional and Administrative Law* (London: Pearson, 15th edn., 2010).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL108

### Criminal Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Ramsay

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course examines the 'general part' of criminal law and selected areas of the special part of criminal law in the context of theories of the aims and functions of criminalisation. The course will discuss the limits to criminalization; the conceptual framework of criminal liability (conduct, responsibility, capacity, defences); criminal law's construction and regulation of interests in property (with particular reference to the offences of theft and fraud); attempts; 'pre-inchoate' offences; regulatory offences (with special reference to drugs); homicide; sexual offences; non-fatal violence against the person; secondary participation in crime.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 18 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

This will be set by the teacher in charge of the class. A minimum of two pieces of written work will be required, usually one essay and one problem.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be distributed at the start of the course (for the current list, see the public folders). A number of criminal law textbooks are available, and students will be expected to read the relevant parts of the most recent editions of one of these, e.g. Nicola Lacey, Oliver Quick & Celia Wells, *Reconstructing Criminal Law*; Andrew Ashworth and Jeremy Horder, *Principles of Criminal Law*; Jonathan Herring, *Criminal Law: Text, Cases and Materials*; M. Allen, *Introduction to Criminal Law*. They will also be expected to read all cases and materials marked as primary on the detailed reading lists provided.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

## LL109 Half Unit

### Introduction to the Legal System

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Meredith Rossner and Ms Insa Koch

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology

and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Outline:

The course is designed as a foundation course to familiarize law students with the basic characteristics and functioning of legal systems.

The course will include:

1. What is law?
2. Legal pluralism
3. The trial and adjudication
4. The Legal profession
5. Lay participation in justice
6. Reading Law: Statutory interpretation
7. Reading Law: Common law and judicial precedent
8. Reading Law: Persuasive Authority
9. Reading Law: The Civil Law tradition
10. Alternative dispute resolution
11. Access to justice

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** This is a Moodle course, with the course materials, lecture outlines, class reading and suggestions for further reading set out through links to relevant sites. The main background book for the course is Carl F Stychin and Linda Mulcahy (eds), *Legal Methods and Systems: Text and Materials*, 4th ed (2010) Thomson (Sweet and Maxwell).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL201

### Administrative Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Thomas Poole NAB7.19

**Additional Teachers:** Professor Linda Mulcahy

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Outline:

Administrative Law is a vital subject throughout the modern world. An understanding of the role which it plays is essential to private practitioners. Commercial lawyers frequently come into contact with regulatory agencies whose special procedures derive from administrative law. Dealings with international agencies (including the European Union) are often governed by administrative law. Public law expertise opens the way to good careers in government service. There is a flourishing Administrative Law Bar, reflected in well-established sets of chambers.

The course aims to reflect the wider dimensions of administrative law, stressing links with public administration, commerce and politics. We emphasise the functions of law in the administrative process and the constitutional role of judicial review. We also aim to show how membership of the European Union and adherence to the European Convention on Human Rights has influenced our system of public law. We look at the way in which changed systems of governance, especially the rapid growth of regulatory agencies, can be reflected in and controlled by traditional rules of administrative law. We consider alternative dispute resolution, including public inquiries or the Citizens' Charter. In addition to compulsory essays there are opportunities for presentation of papers.

**Syllabus:** Theories of administrative law. Decision-making and the administrative process: rules and discretion. The 'contracting state': administrative law and new public management. Risk and the regulatory state (including responses to the financial crisis of 2008-9). The changing nature of judicial review. Judicial review and the

Human Rights Act. The role of public inquiries. European influences on national administrative law. 'Global administrative law'. The Ombudsman and complaints.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Main texts: C. Harlow & R. Rawlings, *Law and Administration* (3rd ed., 2009); P. Cane, *An Introduction to Administrative Law* (2004); M. Taggart (ed.), *The Province of Administrative Law* (1997); N. Bamforth and P. Leyland (eds.), *Public Law in a Multi-Layered Constitution* (2003).

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## LL202

### Commercial Contracts

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Solene Rowan NAB 7.26

**Additional Teachers:** Professor Michael Bridge, Dr Jan Kleinheisterkamp

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Completion of LL104 - Law of Obligations is normally a prerequisite.

**Course content:** Objectives:

LL202 Commercial Contracts comprises a study of the general principles of English law governing commercial contracts. Its examination of this subject-matter divides into two parts. Part 1, 'Fundamentals of Commercial Contracting' examines several important aspects of, or themes in, the law's regulation of commercial contracting. The topics are chosen because of their intrinsic interest, and because of the opportunity offered for an advanced contextualised examination of contract law fundamentals. Part 1 therefore explores the process of commercial contracting; long-term relationships; multi-party transactions; agreed remedies; and alternative dispute resolution. Part 2, 'Fundamentals of Commercial Law' examines core topics in commercial law. It begins by examining the sale of goods contract, before proceeding to examine several important allied topics: money, payment and payment methods; credit, security and reservation of title; agency; and assignment.

Topics are likely to include:

1. Aspects of commercial contracting:
  - Freedom of contract and its restrictions
  - Agreed remedies
  - Interpretation of contracts
  - Pre-contractual duties and good faith
  - Privity of contract; multi-party transactions
  - Problems arising out of long-term contracts
  - Arbitration and international contracting
2. Aspects of commercial law:
  - Contracts for the sale of goods
  - Credit and security
  - Agency
  - Assignment

**Banking law:** money, payment and payment methods

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One formative essay per term.

**Indicative reading:** The principal textbooks for the course are:

Chen-Wishart, *Contract Law*, 4th edn (OUP 2012)  
 McKendrick, *Goode on Commercial Law*, 4th edn (Penguin 2010)  
 Beale, Bishop and Furmston, *Contract: Cases and Materials*, 5th edn

(OUP 2007)

Sealy and Hooley, *Commercial Law: Text, Cases and Materials*, 4th edn (OUP 2008)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

## LL203

### Law of Business Associations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eva Micheler NAB7.35

**Additional Teachers:** Professor David Kershaw and Mr Leslie Kosmin, QC.

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Experience suggests that third year students are more successful.

**Pre-requisites:** It is helpful to have studied or be studying Property II, although this is not a formal pre-requisite.

**Course content:** Outline:

This course examines the nature of the legal vehicles available for the carrying on of entrepreneurial activities, paying particular attention to the analysis of companies. It examines the core features of the company. These are: separate legal personality, limited liability, centralised management, the allocation of control rights, and free transferability of shares. The course analyses how the law implements these features and the policy trade-offs among them. The course discusses the relationship between various groups with an interest in the affairs of the company – shareholders, directors, managers, financiers, trade creditors, employees, consumers and regulators – and the balance of power between them. The course looks beyond purely technical legal issues and encourages a critical examination of the system and proposals for reform.

Registered companies are creatures of statute and close attention to the Companies Acts and related legislation is essential. However, no attempt is made to deal with all, or even most, of the complex technical aspects of the legislation and non-statutory regulation. The course concentrates on the problems and policies underlying the legislation, with some more detailed consideration of selected provisions. The increasing influence of European Directives and Regulations on UK company law is also reflected.

Despite the importance of statute, common law and equitable principles have played a major role in the development of company law by the courts. This has relied heavily on principles of agency and the equitable principles relating to fiduciaries. Case analysis is therefore a major element of the course. Excellent case books are available.

This subject covers a wide range of businesses – from the one-person firm (the local greengrocer or plumber) to family companies, to major multinational groups listed on the Stock Exchange. This wide coverage plus the policy emphasis means that this course should appeal to all students with an interest in the economic, social and political aspects of business organisations and not only to those wishing to practise commercial law.

Topics usually covered are:

- Introductory concepts and themes including limited liability and corporate personality.
- Capacity of companies & the powers of individuals acting for companies.
- Shares and share capital.
- Directors: powers, duties and corporate governance issues.
- The role of shareholders in companies: rights, decision-making and governance.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 14 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

Lectures are accompanied by fortnightly two-hour seminars, which follow the lectures closely. Reading lists provided by the lecturer in



each topic are used as the basis for seminar work.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Gower and Davies, *Principles of Modern Company Law* (9th edn, 2012); David Kershaw, *Company Law in Context* (2nd edn, 2012); Sealy and Worthington, *Cases and Material on Company Law* (10th edn, 2012)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

## LL204

### Advanced Torts

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Helen Reece NAB6.24

**Additional Teachers:** Dr Emmanuel Voyiakos and Dr Charlie Webb.

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Law of Obligations (LL104).

**Course content:** Our course aims to broaden and deepen your knowledge of tort law in two ways. First, it looks at a range of important torts that are not covered in the Law of Obligations course. Second, it tackles the 'big' theoretical questions of tort law. On finishing the course, you will not only have gained a better understanding of the rules and principles that govern specific torts, but you will also be able to engage critically with different views about the overall purpose and the moral and social function of tort law.

Here are some topics we usually cover:

- (1) Theories of tort law: what is the aim of tort law and do judges need a theory of it?
- (2) Tort law and the 'compensation culture'
- (3) Tort law, moral responsibility and luck
- (4) Negligence focus: the position of public authorities; negligent endangerment
- (5) Wrongful life and wrongful birth
- (6) Interference with the person: assault; battery; harassment; the *Wilkinson v Downton* tort
- (7) Problems of causation: loss of chance
- (8) Illegality
- (9) Strict liability regimes: vicarious liability; liability for ultra-hazardous activities; liability for defective products; the justification of strict liability.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Introductory Texts: John G. Fleming, *An Introduction to the Law of Torts* (2nd ed., 1985); Carol Harlow, *Understanding Tort Law* (3rd ed., 2005). General Texts: W V H Rogers, *Winfield & Jolowicz on Tort* (18th ed., 2010); N J McBride & R Bagshaw, *Tort Law* (4th ed., 2012); B A Hepple, D Howarth & M H Matthews, *Tort: Cases and Materials* (6th ed., 2008); S Deakin, A Johnston & B Markesinis, *Markesinis and Deakin's Tort Law* (7th ed, 2012); P Cane, *Atiyah's Accidents, Compensation and the Law* (7th ed., 2006). Advanced/Specialised Texts: Robert Stevens, *Torts and Rights* (2007); Jules Coleman, *Risks and Wrongs* (2002); Guido Calabresi, *The Cost of Accidents: A Legal and Economic Analysis* (1970); David Owen (ed.), *Philosophical Foundations of Tort Law* (1997); Harvey Teff, *Causing Psychiatric and Emotional Harm: Reshaping the Boundaries of Legal Liability* (2008); Nicolette Prialoux, *The Harm Paradox: Tort Law and the Unwanted Child in an Era of Choice* (2007). If all goes according to plan, the degree of depth we will attain in the course and the focused nature of our reading lists for each topic will make textbooks redundant, or at least useful only as a basic introduction to the issues we will be covering. This means that the tort textbook you may have purchased for the LL104 Law

of Obligations course will probably be good enough for the latter purpose. Here are some other introductory or general texts that you might like to consult from time to time, just to get a different perspective on things, and some more advanced or specialised books from which we will be setting reading for certain topics.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

## LL205

### Medical Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Emily Jackson NAB7.07

**Additional Teachers:** Dr Julie McCandless

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** Medical law is a rapidly developing and increasingly important subject. The rationing of expensive new drugs, and the future of the NHS have become central political issues. New scientific developments, such as cloning, face transplants, stem cell research and direct-to-consumer genetic testing, are invariably accompanied by demands for their regulation. In this course we examine the legal framework within which health services are provided, and we explore some of the difficult ethical dilemmas that arise when determining the limits of medical innovation.

Subjects include malpractice litigation; consent; capacity; confidentiality; research on human subjects; resource allocation; abortion; surrogacy; assisted conception; 'designer babies'; embryo and stem cell research; cloning; mental health law; organ transplantation and assisted dying.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Jackson, *Medical Law: Text, Cases and Materials* 3rd edition (Oxford UP, 2013).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL207

### Civil Liberties and Human Rights

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Moller NAB 7.01

**Additional Teachers:** Dr Thomas Poole, Dr Peter Ramsay.

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course provides a challenging introduction to human rights law. The first term focuses on the European Convention on Human Rights with an in-depth analysis of the case law on several important rights, including but not limited to freedom of expression, freedom of association, freedom of religion and the right to private life. The second term deals with the UK Human Rights Act and builds not only on the first term's work but also on the knowledge that students have acquired in Public Law in year one. Thus, students must engage with the law of two legal systems here: the European Convention on Human Rights and U.K. law.

The course takes a highly analytical approach; it will not be sufficient to approach the issues in a descriptive, "black letter" way.

Rather, an overall aim is to enable students to critically assess the European Court's and the U.K. Supreme Court's arguments about the compatibility of a policy or administrative decision with human rights and the particularities of human rights adjudication within the U.K. legal system. To this end, the course will focus on the necessary doctrinal and conceptual framework – such as positive obligations, the margin of appreciation and proportionality –, an overview of the relevant case law, and in-depth analysis of selected problems in human rights law.

This course does not touch upon strategic or policy issues (such as the most effective ways to promote human rights, NGO practices, etc.); rather it focuses on the controversial and often difficult moral and political issues that arise in human rights adjudication and on unravelling the implications of the unusual (some would say idiosyncratic) way in which U.K. law has incorporated the ECHR. Regard will however be had to the current argument over whether or not the Act should be repealed.

The teaching of this course is mainly case-based. To complete it successfully, students must prepare for each seminar by reading and thinking through the relevant cases; the seminars will be conducted on the basis of the expectation that the students are familiar with the materials. There is no comprehensive textbook available for this course.

**Syllabus:** The history of human rights protection in the UK; theoretical aspects of human rights; the Human Rights Act 1998; human rights and parliamentary sovereignty; human rights and standards of review; human rights and the common law; precedent and human rights law. The rights to life and freedom from torture; freedom of expression; freedom of association and 'militant democracy'; freedom of religion; the right to respect for private and family life; equality and non-discrimination. Mental health and human rights. Terrorism, security and states of emergency; 'social learning'. Anomalous zones.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** For European Convention law there exists no textbook which deals with the issues in adequate depth, but interested students may want to take a look at:

Harris, O'Boyle and Warbrick, *Law of the European Convention on Human Rights* 2nd edn (OUP, 2009) for an overview. For the more theoretical aspects of the course, see K. Moller's *The Global Model of Constitutional Rights* (OUP 2012). For the second term, C. Gearty's book *Principles of Human Rights Adjudication* (2004) is a good starting point for further analysis but now rather dated. See the same author's *Civil Liberties* (OUP, 2007), *Liberty and Security* (Polity, 2013), and A Kavanagh, *Constitutional Review under the UK Human Rights Act* (CUP, 2009).

In both terms, in-depth engagement with the primary materials and active participation in the seminars is essential for successful completion of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL209

### Commercial Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ewan McGaughey

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Management, BSc in Management Sciences and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Commercial law is an introduction to the basic institutions of the market economy and corporate governance in a post-financial crisis world: the law of contract, companies and

insolvency.

In contract, we cover how agreements become legally binding, basic consumer protection laws and the regulation of unfair terms, cancelling a contract for misrepresentation or coercion, and claiming damages when a contract is breached.

In company and insolvency law, we examine how company directors are held accountable to shareholders and stakeholders through corporate governance mechanisms, and litigation in court. We also look at the place of companies within private law, how banks create security interests through lending, the consequences of corporate insolvency, the processes of administration and liquidation, and holding wrongdoing directors accountable.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** Core texts:

E McKendrick, *Contract Law* (10th edn 2013)

A Dignam and J Lowry, *Company Law* (7th edn 2012)

A Burrows, *A Casebook on Contract* (4th edn 2013)

L Sealy and S Worthington, *Cases and Material in Company Law* (10th edn 2013)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

## LL210

### Information Technology and the Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr. Orla Lynskey NAB 6.23

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Statistics with Finance and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** This course does not require an in-depth understanding of contemporary computer technology – we are primarily interested in the implications of the use of information technology, and the intended and unintended consequences of regulating that use.

**Course content:** This survey course, which is divided into six modules, introduces students to a selection of fundamental legal issues in the field of Information Technology (IT) Law. It begins by examining ongoing debates regarding the correct theoretical framework applicable to internet regulation and governance. It then examines substantive legal topics, such as data protection, cybercrime, intellectual property and digital rights management and online freedom of expression, against this theoretical backdrop. In particular, students are encouraged to consider both how the law has responded to the challenges of information technologies, and the extent to which legal issues have shaped the development of information society policy.

The focus will be initially on English law, although the increasingly global nature of IT law means that there are already strong EU and US legal influences upon the English system, so comparative aspects will be introduced in places, and readings will include materials drawn from, amongst others, US law journals.

At the end of the course, students should be able to critically assess on-going developments in law relating to information technologies and to evaluate the internal coherence of these developments and their doctrinal and political implications.

Indicative Content:

**Michaelmas 2014**

- Introduction to Internet Regulation and Governance
- Intellectual Property Rights in the Online Environment
- Freedom of Expression Online

**Lent 2015**

- Cybercrime

- E-Commerce
- Data Protection and Online Surveillance

For a more detailed outline, please visit the course Moodle page.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** \*\*Murray: Information Technology Law: Law and Society 2nd ed, 2013, OUP. Reed (ed): Computer Law 7th ed., 2011, OUP. Klang & Murray (eds) Human Rights in the Digital Age, 2006, Cavendish. Lessig: Code and Other Laws of Cyberspace ver.2.0, 2006, Basic Books. Edwards & Waelde (eds): Law and the Internet 3rd ed, 2009, Hart. \*\* Recommended for purchase.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL212

### Conflict of Laws

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Jacobus Bomhoff NAB6.29

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** A good knowledge of law is required. The majority of students taking this course tend to be in their third year. That said, many second year students have done very well on this course over the past years.

**Course content:** Conflict of laws - also known as private international law - is the area of law concerned with cases in which the facts present one or more international elements. The field's three main questions are (1) jurisdiction (will an English court or a foreign court hear a case?), (2) choice of law (should the court apply its own law or that of a foreign country?), (3) the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgements. During the course, these three questions will frame reflection on a range of topics, including commercial/practical issues (e.g. how can companies structure their cross-border transactions), but also questions of a more political nature (e.g. to what extent should States be able to regulate matters beyond their own borders?) or with a strong social/cultural dimension (e.g. how should foreign cultural understandings of justice be accommodated in domestic law?). Because of the growing role of the European Union in this area, the interaction between English and European approaches to conflict of laws issues will be an important running theme throughout the course.

Syllabus

-Jurisdiction: Brussels I Regulation (2001 and 2012); English traditional rules; Comparative case studies (US and Canadian law); Choice of court agreements; Anti-suit injunctions.

-Choice of law: Contract and Tort (Rome I and Rome II Regulations); Comparative case studies; Public policy; Foreign illegality; Overriding mandatory rules.

-Foreign judgments: Brussels I Regulation (2001 and 2012); English traditional rules; Comparative case studies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** Students will be provided with a Course Reader, which is posted on Moodle in instalments throughout the year. The following texts may serve as sources of reference throughout the course: Jonathan Hill & Adeline Chong, International Commercial Disputes (Hart Publishing); Trevor Hartley, International Commercial Litigation (CUP); Peter North & James Fawcett, Cheshire & North's Private International Law (OUP); Adrian Briggs, The Conflict of Laws (OUP). Always make sure you have the most recent edition.

Resources: [www.conflictolaws.net](http://www.conflictolaws.net) (Topical references, cases and reviews).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

## LL221

### Family Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Helen Reece NAB6.24

Additional Teacher(s): Dr Julie McCandless

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** This is an exciting time to study Family Law! Maybe more than ever before, the family is in flux. With marriage rates tumbling, divorce rates escalating and reproductive technologies becoming normalised, record numbers of children are living outside the traditional nuclear family of their biological married mum and dad (the heteronormative family). What's more, after centuries of exclusion, lesbians and gay men are on the brink of entering into the most sanctioned relationship of all – marriage. Is the traditional family dead, has it changed beyond all recognition, or is the family functioning much as it always has done? How does the law respond to the modern family, and how should the modern family be regulated? If you want to chew over these and a host of other fascinating questions, Family Law is the course for you.

**Term 1:** Adult Relations: 1. Introductory concepts: (a) Intervention in the family; (b) Discrimination against families, in the context of human rights legislation. 2. Marriage and Civil Partnerships: (a) the distinction; (b) Gender Recognition Act; (c) nullity. 3. Divorce and Dissolution 4. Financial provision: (a) conceptions of equality; (b) the legal framework for discretion. 5. Domestic violence: the legal framework, and the limits of legislation.

**Term 2:** Child Law: 1. Introductory concepts: (a) children's welfare; (b) the welfare checklist; (c) legal parenthood; (d) parental responsibility: meaning and allocation. 2. Children and families: (a) legal framework; (b) regulation after relationship breakdown. 3. Children and the state: (a) care and supervision; (b) child abuse.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** Students are provided with a detailed syllabus and reading list for class topics. Basic reading for each topic will be drawn from a number of sources including text books, cases and articles. In case students wish to purchase any books the following are suggested:

**Textbooks:** Stephen Gilmore and Lisa Glennon, Hayes and Williams' Family Law (3rd edn, 2012, Oxford University Press); Rebecca Probert, Cretney and Probert's Family Law (8th edn, 2012, Sweet and Maxwell); Frances Burton, Family Law (2012, Routledge); Jonathan Herring, Family Law (5th edn, 2011, Longman)

**Casebooks:** Alison Diduck and Felicity Kaganas, Family Law, Gender and the State (3rd edn., 2012, Hart Publishing); Sonia Harris-Short and Joanna Miles, Family Law: Text, Cases and Materials (2nd edn, 2011, Oxford University Press); Brenda Hale, David Pearl, Elizabeth Cooke and Daniel Monk, The Family, Law and Society: Cases and Materials (6th edn, 2009, Oxford University Press)

**Reader:** Jonathan Herring, Rebecca Probert and Stephen Gilmore, Great Debates in Family Law (2012, Palgrave Macmillan); Rob George, Ideas and Debates in Family Law (2012, Hart Publishing)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Approved statutory materials may be taken into the examination in accordance with School Regulations.

**LL232****Law and Institutions of the European Union**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Floris De Witte

**Additional Teachers:** Dr Jacco Bomhoff, Dr Veerle Heyvaert, Dr Jan Komarek, Dr Jo Murkens, Dr Michael Wilkinson.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law. This course is available on the BSc in Management and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course is an introduction to European Union Law. The course considers a legal and political system which has become the most formidable system of transnational government in modern times. Comprising over 10,500 laws and 17,000 judgments at the end of 2011, it affects significant parts of social and economic life both within the European Union and beyond, and has been looked at as a model across many parts of the world. It is a system which has been constantly in flux and, in recent years, a source of continual conflict: conflict both over the content of its measures and the presence of its involvement in many spheres of activity. The course covers both the institutional and constitutional structure of the European Union. It then looks at the central policies of the European Union, notably the single market, the area of freedom, security and justice, and EU social policy as well as those fields which have generated most conflict, most notably the euro area crisis. Finally, it considers not simply how the Union binds those living within it but how it would affect those who would leave it. Topics will be taken from:

- (1) Evolution of the European Union
- (2) Institutions and Law-Making of the European Union
- (3) Sovereignty and EU Law
- (4) The Authority of EU Law Outside the EU
- (5) Subsidiarity and when the EU Should Act
- (6) Policing of National Observance of EU Law
- (7) Judicial application of Union law within the Member States (e.g. Direct effect, indirect effect, state liability) and relations between the Court of Justice and National Courts
- (8) Fundamental Rights
- (9) The euro area crisis
- (10) Free Movement of Goods
- (11) Free Movement of Persons and European Citizenship
- (12) Free Movement of Services and Establishment
- (13) The Area of Freedom, Security and Justice and the European Arrest Warrant
- (14) EU Social Policy and Anti-Discrimination Law
- (15) The Single Market

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

This may include a mock exam and a moot court exercise.

**Indicative reading:** The core text for this course is Chalmers et. al., EU Law (2nd edn, CUP 2010). An alternative textbook that is useful to consult is Craig & De Burca, EU Law (5th edn, 2011); other useful sources include Kaczorowska EU Law (2nd edn, 2010); Weiler, The Constitution of Europe (1999); Hix, What's Wrong with the European Union and How to Fix It? (2008); Ward, A Critical Introduction to European Law (2009); C Barnard, The Substantive Law of the EU (3rd edn, 2010). In addition, the course uses a broad range of on-line reading material. Students are expected to retrieve and print these materials themselves: there is no course pack. The recommended statute book is Blackstone's EU Treaties and Legislation (OUP).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

The examination will contain 10 questions (of which some may be 'either/or') of which four are to be answered, and at least one question must be answered from each of two sections, which represent Lent and Michelmas term work respectively.

**LL233****Law of Evidence**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Redmayne NAB6.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** If a person is suspected of committing a crime, how does the prosecution go about proving that they are guilty? Are there any restrictions on the type of evidence that the prosecution can use to prove its case? What protections does the law offer to defendants, to safeguard them against false conviction? These are the central questions in the law of criminal evidence, which looks at the rules governing the use of evidence in criminal trials.

This course concentrates on criminal, rather than civil evidence. The course is taught by seminar, and emphasis is placed on matters of principle and conceptual issues rather than the fine detail of legal rules. The aims of the course are to teach students how to reason about evidence, and to encourage them to reflect critically on the modern law of criminal evidence.

At a more detailed level, we look at issues such as the standard of proof, asking why the standard of proof in criminal trials is beyond reasonable doubt and what reasonable doubt means. We consider how inferences are drawn from evidence, and how basic ideas of probability can give insights on this process. We examine how the police gain confessions from suspects, and how the law regulates the admissibility of confessions. An important theme on the course relates to questions about what makes a trial fair, and here the European Convention on Human Rights is relevant. In this context, we look at whether courts should admit illegally or improperly obtained evidence and ask what the privilege against self-incrimination is and whether it can be justified. Much of the law of evidence involves rules of admissibility, and here we cover hearsay evidence (a topic now with an important human rights angle) and character evidence (can a defendant's previous convictions be introduced against him at trial?). We also look at expert evidence, concentrating on particular examples such as DNA evidence and fingerprint evidence.

**Syllabus:** While coverage may vary from year to year, we usually look at the following themes and topics:

Analysing evidence: Probability and reasoning under uncertainty; Inferences from silence. Risk allocation: Burden and standard of proof. Frail evidence: its creation and admissibility; Confessions; Eyewitness identification. Fair trials: Illegally/improperly obtained evidence; The privilege against self-incrimination; Entrapment. Exclusionary rules: Hearsay; Bad Character; Sexual history evidence. Expert evidence: Fingerprints, DNA and others.

The course has a moodle page which you could look at to get a better idea of the topics and the sort of material we look at.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** There is no set text for the course, but standard texts, eg Ian Dennis, The Law of Evidence (4th edn, 5th edn expected 2013) are useful on many topics.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.



**LL241****European Legal History**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Umberto-Igor Stramignoni NAB7.34

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course aims to equip students with an in-depth understanding of the social and cultural history of the Western legal tradition (from its foundations in Ancient Rome to the onset of modernity), in order to engender a solid grasp of the basic assumptions and practises that underpin the legal systems of today's Europe.

The seminars are built around certain significant traces left by Roman law, the heartland of the Western legal tradition, from its mythical beginning in the 8th century BCE all the way through to the French Revolution and the astonishing story of the birth of the French Civil code.

In the first part of the course we will study: law and religion in ancient Rome; the space of the law; the emergence of the people's legislative assemblies in Republican Rome; women, slaves, and foreigners in the eyes of the law; the rise to power of Augustus and his Chancery; the great jurists of the Empire; the challenges of the "new religion", Christianity, for the Roman constitution; the turmoil and decline of Empire; and the rise of the Eastern Emperors and of Byzantium as the "new Rome".

In the second part of the course we will be considering how Roman law, now increasingly referred to by English common lawyers as 'Civil Law', transformed itself from the Middle Ages onwards, continuing to play a very central role in the imagination, thought and language of Europe and the world over. We will look at: how Roman law became immensely influential once again (both in Europe and beyond), upon its reappearance in new and different guises, at the end of the Middle Ages; the consequences of the rediscovery of the Justinian Digest and the challenge it represented for the law of the mediaeval world of the Christian Church; the cultural revolution of the Italian Renaissance; the emergence of legal Humanism and of the "scientific" method; the early Enlightenment; the modern movement for legal codification; the French Revolution; and the birth of the French Civil Code and its influence of contemporary Europe.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 18 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** The general textbook for the course is the short yet iconic book by Peter Stein *Roman Law in European History* (1999). However a mixture of visual aids and further readings will be used to complement the textbook, including journal articles and chapters from other monographs. Students are encouraged to explore the course Moodle page for more information.

**Assessment:** Assessment path 1

Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Assessment path 2

Dissertation (100%, 12000 words) in the ST.

in a course in Public International Law or in Civil Liberties Law.

**Course content:** This course aims to provide a comprehensive and analytical account of the application of human rights standards in international law, and the operation of the existing international machinery for the protection of human rights. The course is designed to be both theoretical and practical.

The course deals with important conceptual issues: What are human rights? What is their purpose and status in international law?

Are they absolute or relative? Can they be of equal significance to societies at different stages of development? When may they be qualified? What is the relation between economic and social rights as well as civil and political rights? Are rights attributable to groups as well as to individuals? Why are there special categories of protection, e.g. minorities, indigenous peoples, children, women and refugees?

Extensive use is made of relevant case law, of the Civil and Political Covenant, the European Convention, the American Convention, the African Charter, and the International Court of Justice; and particular rights (such as those of persons belonging to minorities, the right to life, the prohibition of torture, the right to a fair trial, family life, and the fundamental freedoms) are studied in considerable detail.

The law of human rights reflects attempts made internationally to articulate basic legal standards for the protection of individuals and groups in their relations with the state, and to use the authority of international law, institutions, and procedures, to secure compliance with such standards. Human rights law is a modern phenomenon; but it has an ancient lineage. Some account of its evolution is given, from natural rights, civil liberties, the history of minorities protection, and the progressive development of human rights in public international law since 1945.

However, the major part of the course relates to post-1945 events concerning the protection of human rights. A section of the course deals with the role and reform of the United Nations to promote and secure the observance, on a universal basis, of international standards of human rights. The development of important legal standards (such as those of non-discrimination) is traced; and the work of various UN bodies in applying human rights is analysed.

The International Covenants on Human Rights are closely studied, with equal emphasis on the Committee under the Civil and Political Covenant, and the Committee under the Economic Covenant.

Comparisons are also drawn with regional attempts to promote and protect human rights, with the European system, the Inter-American system and the African system receiving special attention as regards their treaties, their institutions, procedure, and case-law.

By the end of the course students should have a good understanding of the substantive content of contemporary human rights and of the existing and alternative means available for protecting these rights and fundamental freedoms.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** R. Smith, *International Human Rights*; S. Joseph, J. Schultz, M. Castan, *The International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights: Cases, Materials and Commentary*; Jacobs and White, *European Convention on Human Rights* or Harris, *The Law of the European Convention on Human Rights* or Janis, *European Human Rights Law*. A detailed reading list is also provided.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

**LL242 Not available in 2014/15****International Protection of Human Rights**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Chaloka Beyani NAB7.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BSc in International Relations and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students need to have already taken and done well

**LL250****Law and The Environment**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Veerle Heyvaert NAB7.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental

Policy with Economics, BSc in International Relations and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to study and understand how law can be used as a tool to pursue environmental goals and to think critically about law's contribution to local and global environmental protection.

**THEMES:**

I. General features of environmental law in the UK:

The introductory sessions examine how we understand 'the value of the environment' as an object of legal protection, and how environmental law evolved through time. We study the notions of 'risk' and 'precaution' as key concepts of environmental regulation, and examine how the relationship between Parliament, the Government and the Environment Agency affects the effectiveness of environmental laws and rules in the UK.

II. Controlling space

This section reviews legal strategies for environmental protection through the management of the built environment, parks and nature. It covers planning law, environmental impact assessment, and nature conservation law.

III. Controlling climate change

Studies international law and politics of climate change, the UK approach to climate change mitigation and adaptation, and discusses the pros and cons of market-based regulation as a response to the climate change challenge.

IV. Controlling enterprise

Section IV looks at how environmental harm can be prevented or limited by regulating particular industries (such as heavily polluting industries and the waste treatment sector), by targeting particular products (such as dangerous chemicals), or by focusing on particular activities (such as international trade). We examine how environmental regulation aims to balance between restricting hazardous activities on the one hand, and fostering free enterprise on the other, and review the court's role in adjusting this balance.

V. Remedying environmental harm

The final section examines the role of both case law and regulation in the remediation of environmental harm, paying attention to clean-up of contaminated land, common law and human rights based approaches to compensation, and legal responses to international environmental disasters.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write a formative essay; answer a problem set in writing; and participate in a mock exam.

**Indicative reading:** There is no set book that covers the entire course, however, several sessions use Bell, McGillivray & Pedersen, *Environmental Law* (8th edition, Blackstone Press, 2013). Holder & Lee, *Environmental Protection, Law & Policy* (CUP, 2007) is a good additional source. A detailed reading list is provided for each seminar. Materials that are not sourced from Bell, McGillivray & Pedersen or Holder & Lee are made available on Moodle. Useful introductory books include: Ashford & Caldart, *Environmental Law, Policy and Economics*, 2008; Lazarus, *The Making of Environmental Law*, 2004; Holder & McGillivray, *Locality and Identity: Environmental Issues in Law and Society*, 1999; Chertow & Esty, *Thinking Ecologically*. The next generation of environmental policy, 1997; Churchill, Warren & Gibson (Eds), *Law, Policy and the Environment*, 1991; R Carson, *Silent Spring*, 1962; R Eckersley, *Environmentalism and Political Theory*, 1992.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

## LL251

### Intellectual Property Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sivaramjani Thambisetty Ramakrishna NAB 7.29

Additional teacher(s): Prof Robert Pottage NAB 7.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content: Content and Scope:** Intellectual Property Law consists in the rules determining when, and subject to what conditions, the activity of producing information (broadly conceived) can generate rights to exclude others from access to information. Given that information is an increasingly important source of commercial value within the modern economy, particularly for the entertainment and media sectors and science-based industries, it is not surprising that IP law is such a fast-growing field here and abroad. However its apparently relentless growth is the focus of vigorous debate.

**Copyright** already provides the legal foundation for the well-established film, music, TV and publishing industries, and its continuing expansion is said by some to be crucial given the trend towards media convergence in the 'digital future', and by others to be a threat to free speech and freedom of access to information. Patents sustain such key sectors as pharmaceuticals, and increasingly now biotechnology, and their availability in this context raise complex ethical and political issues.

**Trademarks** are central to effective advertising and marketing but at the same time exemplify the tendency of more and more aspects of our cultural landscape to be 'commodified'; they have attracted support and denigration in equal measure for this reason.

This course will provide students with an introduction to the law relating to patents, trademarks and copyright, and to the factors responsible for the continuing rapid expansion of each of these regimes of rights. We will reflect upon the variety of economic, cultural, political and technological pressures for the reform of Intellectual Property Law, and upon the processes by which these become translated into legal initiatives. And we will evaluate critically the implications for economic activity and social life generally of recognising intellectual property rights.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** The recommended text will be Lionel Bently and Brad Sherman, *Intellectual Property Law* (4th ed., Oxford University Press 2013), and students will also be required to purchase one of the available edited collections of statutes. For a critical introduction to the field, see Peter Drahos with John Braithwaite, *Information Feudalism: Who Owns the Knowledge Economy?* (London: Earthscan, 2002); and James Boyle, *The Public Domain: Enclosing the Commons of the Mind* (Yale University Press, 2008), ebook available free online

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Candidates will be required to answer a total of three questions out of nine (one from each of three sections).

## LL253

### The Law of Corporate Insolvency

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** The Law of Corporate Insolvency forms an increasingly important legal arena, which is now recognised as

meriting study in its own right. The last twenty years has seen great strides in the development of corporate insolvency law in England. We have seen the adoption of an enhanced legislative framework and the development of conceptual aspects and jurisprudence of the subject. As the recession of the early 1990's eased off there was a period of reflection and assessment of our insolvency law and procedures. This culminated in major insolvency law reform and legislative changes – reforms which will be well-tested (and debated) in the current times of financial instability.

The course looks at the legal rules affecting distressed and insolvent companies and those concerned with them (for example, creditors, directors and employees) and it assesses the issues and principles underlying a corporate insolvency regime. (Corporate Insolvency Law bears a close relationship to the Law of Business Associations (BA) and students may find that taking BA as well as Corporate Insolvency will give them a broad understanding of major themes relating to corporate activity.)

Outline Syllabus

The Role and Objectives of Corporate Insolvency Procedures

(a) Introduction: Aims and Objectives

(b) The Legal Identity of the Enterprise, the Significance of Limited Liability and the Problem of Corporate Groups

(c) Insolvency Practitioners/Turnaround Professionals

Corporate Borrowing

(a) Outline of corporate borrowing and development and nature of security interests: fixed and floating charges; security by the use of ownership rights.

(b) Types of creditor.

Averting Liquidation: Rescue

(a) Rescue Procedures I

Causes of corporate failure: the decision to rescue or wind-up.

Informal Rescues.

(b) Rescue Procedures II

Receiverships – a continuing role?; Administration Orders; Liability of Receivers and Administrators; Comparisons with US Bankruptcy Code Ch.11; Voluntary Arrangements; Role of Creditors and Management.

Liquidation

(a) Winding-Up and Control of Procedures

(b) Gathering-In the Assets: setting aside transactions; the *pari passu* principle; preferential claims; unsecured creditors

(c) Secured creditors

(d) Security devices for consumer creditors and commercial suppliers  
Repercussions of Corporate Insolvency on Individuals

(a) Company Directors

(b) Employees

The European and International Dimension

Insolvency Regulation of EU – the road to a universal bankruptcy system for member states? International cooperation on insolvency matters and reciprocal assistance between insolvency courts.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

Students will be expected to prepare for participation in weekly seminar discussion.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course. The recommended book is V. Finch, *Corporate Insolvency Law: Perspectives and Principles* (2nd ed., 2009) (Cambridge University Press).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

The examination will be based on the full syllabus. Unmarked, unannotated versions of the relevant legislation may be taken into the examination.

## LL257

### Labour Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Astrid Sanders

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** This subject builds on contract and tort, and to some extent public law and EU law, but introduces the distinctive legal regulation of employment relations, such as the law of dismissal and discrimination law, and the institutional arrangements of industrial relations, including trade unions and collective bargaining. The course looks at these topics in an industrial relations context informed by sociology and economics. Labour law is an important area of legal practice, with employment law disputes representing one of the largest topics of civil litigation.

**Syllabus:**

**Contract of Employment:** the duties of employer and employee; the variety of work relations; vulnerable workers and the personal scope of employment law.

**Regulation of the Employment Relation:** minimum wage, working time.

**Anti-Discrimination Law:** implications of the Equality Act 2010.

**Dismissal:** wrongful and unfair dismissal.

**Human Rights in the Workplace:** civil liberties of employees at work.

**Membership of Trade Unions, Worker Representation, and Collective Bargaining:** freedom of workers to associate with each other and to act in association with each other.

**Industrial disputes:** strikes and other industrial action; rights and liabilities of individual workers who take industrial action; civil liabilities for organising industrial action – the economic torts, the 'golden formula' immunities and loss of immunity – industrial action ballots.

**Business restructuring:** economic dismissals and redundancy.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 4 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists are supplied for each week's seminar and links are supplied on Moodle for most readings. For a concise overview of the subject a suggestion is: H. Collins, *Employment Law* 2nd edn (Oxford University Press, 2010). See also Kahn-Freund's *Labour and the Law* (3rd ed. by P. Davies and M. Freedland, 1983) chapter 1. The leading textbooks are H. Collins, K.D.Ewing, A. McCollgan, *Labour Law: Law in Context* (2012); S. Deakin & G. Morris *Labour Law* 6th edn 2012; A.C. L. Davies, *Perspectives on Labour Law* 2nd edn (Cambridge University Press, 2009).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Candidates are permitted to take into the examination an unmarked copy of a collection of statutes.

## LL259

### Legal and Social Change since 1750

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course examines developments in British legal history in the era from 1750 to 1914. Drawing on printed and electronic primary sources, as well as secondary literature, it will

explore the changing nature of law in a number of areas. The course begins with an exploration of the nature of eighteenth century criminal justice, and how this was transformed in the nineteenth century. It will then examine the nature of the system of civil justice, and how this was reformed in the era before the Judicature Acts. In the second term, the course will explore topics relating to status, examining the attitude taken by the law to women, workers and slaves. A final set of topics will turn to explore the impact of law on economic change, looking at how the law facilitated the growth of a modern economy.

The course will be taught by a combination of lectures and seminars in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Seminars take the form of a short introductory presentation by one or more students followed by class discussion in which all are expected to participate.

#### Lecture and Seminar Topics

**Michaelmas term:** The first term is devoted to an examination of the criminal and civil justice systems in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Topics covered in the first term include the prosecution of crime in the era of the 'Bloody Code', the nature of the criminal trial before and after the arrival of criminal barristers in the courtroom, the reform of criminal punishments and the rise of the prison and modern policing. In the second half of the term, the course looks at the system of the civil courts, the nature of civil litigation and the reform of the major courts. It looks at topics including the 'old corrupt' court of Chancery depicted in Dickens's *Bleak House* and its reform into the modern Chancery Division.

**Lent term:** The second term is devoted to exploring the impact of law on society and the economy. Topics explored include the law relating to married women and the custody of children, the law of slavery, and the law relating to workers and trade unions. The economic topics addressed include the law relating to the environment, the transformation of tort and contract law, and the law relating to business organisation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

Students who choose to be assessed by unseen examination must submit one essay each term. Those submitting a dissertation will produce outlines and drafts that will be used for formative coursework purposes.

**Indicative reading:** Reading will be suggested during the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Students can choose to be assessed by 100% examination or 100% dissertation.

will be examined. Other significant issues in criminology – such as the measurement and extent of crime, the role of demographics (age, race, gender, social class) in the causation of and reaction to crime, and the changing boundaries of criminological research – will also be discussed.

#### Course content:

1. The history of criminological theory.
2. Trends in crime and crime statistics. How official statistics can be interpreted and the role of crime surveys
3. 'Classical' criminology, rational choice, and crime prevention theories.
4. Individual explanations of crime: biological, psychological and psychoanalytical theories.
5. Sociological explanations of crime, including macro and micro approaches and recent critical theories
6. Criminal justice policy and 'law and order' politics.
7. Discrimination, Inequalities, crime and criminal justice
8. Crime and the mass media

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Recommended Readings:

- *Vold's Theoretical Criminology* by G. Vold, T. Bernard and J. Snipes and A. Gerould. 6th edition (2010)
- *The Oxford Handbook of Criminology* by M. Maguire, R. Morgan, R. Reiner (eds) 5th edition (2012)
- *Law and Order: An Honest Citizen's Guide to Crime and Control* by R. Reiner (2007)
- *The Politics of the Police* by R. Reiner (2010)
- *Violence: A Micro-Sociological theory* by R. Collins (2009)
- *Crime, Shame, and Reintegration* by J. Braithwaite (1989); 6th Downes P
- *Criminology*, 2nd ed. by T. Newburn (2012)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL275

### Property II

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Neil Duxbury NAB 6.10

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law. This course is available on the LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law and is available on the LLB in Laws. It is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Students requiring exemption from the Law Society's Part I exam are strongly advised to take this course in their 2nd or 3rd year

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Property I (LL105).

**Course content:** Property II examines principles of Land Law and the Law of Trusts. Land Law is taught in the first term and Trusts in the second term. The Land Law component of Property II is designed to introduce students to the fundamental principles of the law of real property (i.e. land). The course examines the general principles governing the ownership and occupation of land, including concepts of estates and interests, legal and equitable ownership (trusts of land, including co-ownership and modes of transfer) and title registration. It also considers the law governing specific interests in land (licences, proprietary estoppel, easements, covenants and mortgages).

The Trusts component of the course focuses on general principles of trusts law and examines the circumstances in which trusts arise, the obligations of trustees, and the remedies available to beneficiaries when these obligations are breached. It also considers

## LL272 Half Unit

### Outlines of Modern Criminology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Meredith Rossner

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Some familiarity with sociological or psychological literature would be an advantage, but is not a prerequisite.

**Course content:** This half unit course is a general introduction to the study of modern criminology. The course is highly selective and every effort is made to hold the reading requirements within reasonable limits. It is suitable for General Course students, and a limited number may be admitted on application.

The main focus is on the classical and contemporary theories developed over the past two hundred years to explain and predict criminal behaviour in society. The propositions, assumptions, empirical validity, and policy implications of these criminological theories, as well as the social context in which they were developed,



the nature and classification of trusts, including the applications and classifications of resulting and constructive trusts, and how the law of trusts relates to and impacts on the law of contract, wrongs and unjust enrichment.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 4 essays in the MT, LT and ST.

Students will be expected to produce four essays (two in the MT, one in the LT and one for the first week of the ST).

**Indicative reading:** Advice on reading, including textbook recommendations, will be provided and the beginning of the first and second terms. An essay which students might valuably read before the commencement of the course is Peter Birks, 'Before We Begin: Five Keys to Land Law', in *Land Law: Themes and Perspectives*, ed. S. Bright & J. Dewar (OUP, 1998), 457-86.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Students are required to answer questions on both the Land Law and Trusts components of Property II.

## LL278

### Public International Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Lang

**Additional Teachers:** Dr Devika Hovell, Dr Stephen Humphreys and Dr Chris Thomas

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the concepts, principles, institutions and debates that define public international law today. We begin with an overview of the international legal system, considering how international law is made, how it relates to national legal systems, and what scope exists for pursuing those who violate it. In this connection we examine the work of the International Court of Justice, the International Criminal Court and the various ad hoc international criminal tribunals, along with judgments of national courts invoking international law. We then take up a range of topical issues of global concern, studying the ways in which they affect and are affected by public international law. The issues to be discussed include: war, trade and investment, and the protection of human rights. We also investigate aspects of the history of international law, its role in relation to the establishment and retreat of European empires, and its contemporary significance and prospects. Overall, our aim is to lay the basis for an informed assessment of the contribution and limits of international law as a force in world affairs.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

Students are expected to participate actively in weekly classes in addition to writing assignments during the year. All formative coursework is set by class teachers.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided for each topic on Moodle. You are asked to buy M. Evans (ed.), *International Law* (3rd ed., 2010) and Blackstone's *International Law Documents*. Some other works to which you may wish to refer include: D. Harris, *International Law: Cases and Materials*; H. Charlesworth and C. Chinkin, *The Boundaries of International Law*; M. Shaw, *International Law*; M. Koskeniemi, *From Apology to Utopia*; V.

Lowe, *International Law*; and J. Crawford, Brownlie's *Principles of Public International Law*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

## LL284 Half Unit

### Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jill Peay NAB6.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** Scope

In recent years sentencing issues have been matters of considerable debate and conflict amongst the public and politicians alike. The syllabus is liable, therefore, to alter year by year, with a focus on recent issues and cases. The course examines both the climate in which sentencing occurs and the justifications for punishment, and looks at how courts practically carry out their sentencing function in the context of persistent statutory reform. The various custodial and non-custodial measures available are examined and their effectiveness assessed. Finally, responses to specific groups of offenders, such as 'dangerous' offenders, are explored together with an examination of the reality of treatment within confinement.

Content

The context of sentencing and the justifications for punishment  
Sentencing - theory, practice and possibilities for reform

Custody - containment, treatment, mandatory life sentences

Community based penalties - their scope and future

Sentencing Rioters

Mentally disordered, dangerous and persistent offenders - the penal response to problematic groups.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 presentation in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** A list will be supplied at the beginning of the term together with key questions to be addressed in class. The recommended text for the course is A. Ashworth (2010) *Sentencing and Criminal Justice*. (5th edition) Cambridge University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL293

### Taxation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Michael Blackwell

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course is capped at 15 students.

**Course content:** Taxation is a topic that pervades political debate and is encountered in every area of life. This is recognised in the LSE Taxation course, where the approach to the subject includes a strong policy perspective. Legal issues are still important, but are placed in their economic and social context. This makes it easier to understand the purpose of the legislation, the reason for the problems encountered and why difficulties remain. So this taxation course suitable for a wide range of students – not just those interested in commercial law. The substantive law element of the course is UK based, but the issues that arise are ones that all jurisdictions have to face.

Students taking this course should be prepared to use a variety of sources ranging from statute and case law to literature on public policy. The precise balance of materials used varies from topic to topic. All the readings set will be accessible and non-mathematical. NO COMPUTATION is required and no knowledge of any discipline other than law is required. The course is open to second and third year law students, and experience suggests that it is equally suitable for both years.

The syllabus is set out below, although there is some variation of topics selected from year to year, depending on the focus of current debate, and in the order of topics. The course starts with an examination of the objectives of a tax system. What is meant by a 'good' or 'fair' tax? What is progressivity in taxation and how might it be achieved? What are the advantages and disadvantages of using the tax system to redistribute wealth or to provide incentives for certain types of behaviour? The course examines how employees and the self-employed are taxed and the differences between them, the taxation of business profits, how this is influenced by accounting developments and the ways in which we can tax companies and capital. We also study tax avoidance – how is this distinguished from evasion and is there a distinction between unacceptable tax avoidance and legitimate tax planning? Other issues that may be covered are taxation of the family and integration of tax and social security, international taxation, and constitutional issues relating to the use of 'discretion' by the Inland Revenue.

#### Syllabus Topics

1. General principles of taxation, objectives of a tax system, types of taxation, capital and revenue. Structure and administration; powers of HM Revenue and Customs. Outline of the British tax system. Taxation of the individual: rates, allowances and treatment of the family, national insurance contributions.
2. Business income (trading income) – taxation of business profits, income taxation of unincorporated businesses.
3. Tax treatment of capital – capital gains tax; other taxes on capital and on income from capital – objectives and effectiveness.
4. Alternatives to income tax – comprehensive income and other definitions of income; expenditure taxes and other taxes on consumption; indirect taxes (such as VAT).
5. Corporations – legal forms for carrying on a business, reasons for taxing corporations, corporation tax, integration with taxation of individuals, distributions to shareholders, taxation of groups of related companies.
6. Employment income – taxation of salaries, wages and other remuneration of employees and officers.
7. Expenditure – examination and comparison of the deductions available from business and employment income for different types of expenditure; the distinction between capital and revenue expenditure.
8. Statutory interpretation – application and interpretation of tax legislation by the courts; tax evasion and tax avoidance and methods of controlling these activities.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** Introductory reading:

Williams and Morse, Davies: *Principles of Tax Law*, Sweet & Maxwell, 7th ed., 2012)

James and Nobes, *The Economics of Taxation*, Financial Times/Prentice Hall

Avi-Yonah, Sartori and Marian, *Global Perspectives on Income Taxation Law*, Oxford, 2011 (copies of these books are available in the Library or electronically)

The principal book for the course is expected to be Lee, *Revenue Law Principles and Practice* (Bloombury Professional). Tiley, *Revenue Law* (Hart Publishing) will also be referred to. These texts are supplemented by the other readings that will be set. The cases and readings are readily available electronically or in the LSE library. Vouchers are available for students on the course to purchase of published copies of the tax legislation at a substantial discount. N.B.: most tax law textbooks are revised extensively on an annual basis, so do not buy an old one!

Watch the debates on this year's Autumn Statement (in December) and Budget (in March), particularly in the more serious newspapers and weekly papers, as an introduction to some of the policy issues.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Selected 'Legislation' may be taken into the examination, with non-verbal markings only.

## LL295

### Media Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Scott NAB6.25

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course examines the legal and administrative regulation of the press and broadcast media. It focuses on three areas: the regulation of content to protect private interests (such as those in privacy and reputation), the regulation of content in the public interest, and the control of news-gathering practices. The course centres on law and regulation in the UK, as influenced by European law. The course is introduced with an overview of two overarching areas: first, the media landscape and the main social, technological and regulatory influences shaping its development, and secondly, the protection of freedom of expression and freedom of the press in national and international law. It then proceeds to review potential restrictions on these values that are aimed at promoting or preserving specific private and/or public interests. The key private interests included are those in reputation, privacy, confidentiality, and intellectual property. The key public interests included are those in preservation of the integrity of the judicial process, the fairness of political debate, the protection from offensive content, and the protection of consumers. The third part of the course focuses on the regulation of journalists' news-gathering practices, and covers such themes as harassment, surreptitious methods (the 'Dark Arts'), cheque-book journalism, protection of sources, and access to state-held information.

**Teaching:** 9 hours of lectures and 16 hours of classes in the MT. 14 hours of lectures, 14 hours of classes and 20 minutes of help sessions in the LT. 20 minutes of help sessions in the ST.

The course is taught through a series of plenary lecture sessions, and group-based problem exercises in seminars that build progressively over the six weeks dedicated to each of the three parts of the course. In addition, a set of policy-focused questions is set out for consideration in seminars. This contact time will be supported by a series of pre-recorded lectures covering each course theme. Students will also receive supervision in respect of a short research paper.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 15 problem sets in the MT and LT.

Each week seminar group-work will focus on 2 sets of problem exercises, and 1 set of policy-focused themes. The problem exercises are designed to allow students to build the knowledge necessary to complete the summative problem-based assessment. The policy-focused sessions are intended to introduce students to themes that may be picked up as topics for the summative coursework.

**Indicative reading:** Parkes and Mullis (eds), *Gatley on Libel and Slander* (Sweet & Maxwell, 12th ed, 2013); Millar and Scott, *Newsgathering: Law, Regulation and the Public Interest* (OUP, forthcoming 2015); Barendt et al, *Media Law, Texts, Cases and Materials* (Pearson, 2014); Fenwick and Phillipson, *Media Freedom Under the Human Rights Act* (OUP, 2006); Robertson and Nicol, *Media Law* (Sweet & Maxwell, 5th ed 2007); Doley and Mullis (eds), *Carter Ruck on Libel and Privacy* (6th edn, Lexis Nexis, 2010), Warby, Moreham and Christie (eds) *Tugendhat and Christie The Law of Privacy and the Media* (2nd edn, OUP, 2011).

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%, 2000 words) in the MT and LT.

Essay (50%, 4000 words) in the ST.

The assessment for the course comprises two elements: x3 group-based coursework problems and x1 individual coursework essay. During the year, students must complete three problem exercises in groups, following extensive preparatory group-based problem exercises in seminars. These group-based problem exercises are released at the beginning of each part of the course, and the answers developed progressively over the subsequent six weeks. Submission of the group-based answers will take place in week 7 MT, week 3 LT and week 10 LT respectively. The best two grades achieved in these three exercises will comprise 50% of the overall grade for each student for the course. Each student must also complete one 4,000 word research paper on a theme to be agreed with class teachers. The grade achieved for this paper will comprise the remaining 50% of the overall grade for the course. This work is supported through the policy-focused element of each seminar and through short supervision meetings in LT and ST as required.

## LL298

### Half-Unit Dissertation on an approved legal topic

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available on the LLB in Laws. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** Where either a second or third year LLB student is taking the equivalent of three-and-a-half subjects she/he may make up the final half-subject by writing a 6- 8,000 word half-unit dissertation on a legal topic approved by the Law Department. Students wishing to do a half-unit dissertation should first consult their academic adviser in the preceding summer term to discuss:

- whether an essay is a suitable option for the student
- the particular essay topic
- who might be an appropriate essay supervisor

In light of their discussion with their academic adviser, a student wishing to pursue this option should approach a possible supervisor for their approval. The supervisor of the essay must be a permanent or ex-permanent member of staff.

It is not possible to submit a full unit essay, LL299 and half unit essay, LL298 in the same year.

Because this option requires considerable independent study, it is generally not advisable to opt to write a dissertation unless the student has been achieving marks of an upper second class standard in their examinations to date. The essay subject must be of a suitable academic character which has not already or will not have been explored in depth in any taught subject taken by the student but is related to subjects taught in the School. It is necessary for a student to have the approval of both a member of staff who is willing to supervise the essay and the Chair of the LLB Part I and II Exam Board for the proposed essay by 31 October of the year in question. Once they have their supervisor's approval, students will need to make a formal detailed application to the Chair of Exams for approval; a form for this will be circulated to those writing a dissertation early in the MT.

The essay should be word processed and be accompanied by a bibliography. Footnotes can be placed at the end of the text or at the bottom of the page to which they relate (the latter is preferable). The essay should be 6,000-8,000 words in length (including footnotes and excluding bibliography). The supervisor will be available to provide some guidance but it is intended that the student should do his/her own research. The essay should be submitted not later than the first day of the ST.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

## LL299

### Full- unit Dissertation on an approved legal topic

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available on the LLB in Laws. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** A second or third year LLB student may write a full-unit dissertation on a legal topic approved by the Law Department. Students wishing to do a full-unit dissertation should first consult their academic adviser in the preceding summer term to discuss:

- whether an essay is a suitable option for the student
- the particular essay topic
- who might be an appropriate essay supervisor

In light of their discussion with their academic adviser, a student wishing to pursue this option should approach a possible supervisor for their approval. The supervisor of the essay must be a permanent or ex-permanent member of staff.

It is not possible to submit a full unit essay, LL299 and half unit essay, LL298 in the same year

Because this option requires considerable independent study, it is generally not advisable to opt to write a dissertation unless the student has been achieving marks of an upper second class standard in their examinations to date. The essay subject must be of a suitable academic character which has not already or will not have been explored in depth in any taught subject taken by the student but is related to subjects taught in the School. It is necessary for a student to have the approval of both a member of staff who is willing to supervise the essay and the Chair of the LLB Part I and II Exam Board for the proposed essay, by 31 October of the year in question. Once they have their supervisor's approval, students will need to make a formal detailed application to the Chair of Exams for approval; a form for this will be circulated to those writing a dissertation early in the MT.

The essay should be word-processed and be accompanied by a bibliography. Footnotes can be placed at the end of the text or at the bottom of the page to which they relate (the latter is preferable). The essay should be 12,000-15,000 words in length (including footnotes and excluding bibliography). The essay should be submitted not later than the first day of the ST.

It may be possible to use the essay option to do some work in a subject which is not being offered as a taught course in the year in question. Alternatively, students may be able to use it to do some more detailed work on a topic of particular interest to them, providing that this does not overlap with any course that they are taking to an unacceptable extent. It should be stressed that no member of staff is under an obligation to agree to supervise any proposed essay. However where a member of staff agrees to act as supervisor, students can expect to see their supervisor to discuss their work on a regular basis in each of the first two terms, with at least three meetings in each term.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 15000 words) in the ST.

## LL300

### Competition Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Pablo Ibanez Colomo NAB5.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** It is widely accepted that competition is the best means to deliver better products at lower prices for consumers. The point of competition rules is to ensure that the expected benefits of rivalry between firms actually materialise. This is an area of the law that applies in a very wide range of scenarios. In some cases,

competition authorities take action against powerful firms (think of giants such as Microsoft, Google, or Intel) that have the ability to influence market conditions and to exclude smaller rivals. In others, these same authorities block mergers and acquisitions damaging the competitive process (think of a merger creating a monopoly). They also intervene frequently against attempts by firms to avoid competing by means of secret price-fixing arrangements (the so-called 'cartels').

Competition law has become a major feature of legal systems around the world. It is a discipline with a long tradition in the US and Europe (under the lead of the European Commission). Competition law regimes have now been adopted (and/or actively enforced), inter alia, in jurisdictions like Brazil, China, Hong Kong, India, Malaysia or Singapore. This is a truly cosmopolitan field, in the sense that the relevant provisions are virtually identical in their form and substance around the world and are enforced in very much the same way.

Following an introduction in which competition law is put in its economic and institutional context, this module will address the main substantive and procedural aspects of the discipline.

Topics covered include the following:

- Anticompetitive agreements between firms (including 'cartels' and distribution agreements).
- Abusive practices by dominant firms.
- Mergers and acquisitions, including both mergers between competitors and vertical and conglomerate arrangements.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 4 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** R. Whish *Competition Law* (7th ed 2012); A. Jones and B. Sufrin, *EU Competition Law* (5th ed 2014); H. Hovenkamp, *The Antitrust Enterprise* (2005), G. Monti, *EC Competition Law* (2007).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL301

### Global Commodities Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Humphreys 5.12  
The course is convened by Dr Stephen Humphreys.

**Availability:** This course is available on the LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course provides a critical introduction to the legal regulation of global commodities, with a focus on the colonial histories of Asia, Africa and the Americas. Taking some of the world's most heavily exchanged primary commodities as examples, we will track the development of their production and consumption, from their domestic origins to their circulation in the global sphere today. The histories of the principle commodities – such as coffee, cocoa, rubber, oil – tell the story of today's global economy in microcosm. Most significantly, their evolving regulation has provided the base for many central elements of the contemporary international and transnational legal architecture. In exploring this history, we will also touch on cross-cutting issues relating to human rights, trade law, environmental law, food security, investment arbitration, anti-slavery, labour law and animal welfare law. We will also be looking at theories of consumption and production more generally, to enrich our discussions of these topics.

Michaelmas term begins with an overview of the global commodity trade and an introduction to terms as well as key legislative instruments, and a look through some basic theoretical and historical texts. This is followed by a series of lectures that situate the regulation of the global economy through the histories of

specific commodities, cognizant of the state-formation processes and trans-global networking generally entailed in the consolidation of key commodity markets. What is the role of the state in farming out resource production? What is the relationship between the state and the corporation in the creation and maintenance of markets? In Lent term we will look at the livestock and meat trade, at crops such as corn, oats, soybean and rubber, and finally, at the global trade in oils, metals and gases. How has the legal regulation of these commodities changed over time? And how has this shaped our understanding and expectation of the world in which we live? Finally we will come up to date with a look at current international regimes, such as the WTO, the International Coffee Agreement 2007, the International Sugar Agreement 1992, and the International Natural Rubber Agreement 1995.

The course begins with an overview of the global commodity circulation and an introduction to terms as well as key legislative instruments. This is followed by a series of lectures that situate the regulation of the global economy through the histories of specific commodities, cognizant of the state-formation processes and trans-global networking generally entailed in the consolidation of key commodity markets. Commodities covered will be taken from among the following:

- Cocoa: From the Aztec to the European Empires
- Coffee: A Revolutionary Beverage
- Tea: Asia and the British East India Company
- Timber: Conservation in the 1700s through to REDD+
- Wheat: Colonial Settlers to the Big Five
- Rice: The First Futures Market
- Sugar: Slaves and Sweeteners in the New World
- Cotton: Industrial Revolutions, Civil Wars and the Fair Trade Movement
- Pigs and Chickens: 'A Mobile Source of Fresh Meat' in the Colonies and at Home
- Cattle: Milk, Hide and Steak
- Sheep: Wool and Veal from the Antipodes
- Corn: Feed for Meat, Fuel and Food
- Oats: From England to New England
- Soybean: From Asia to the Americas and Back Again
- Rubber: 'Devil's Milk' in the Belgian Congo and the Amazon Basin
- Palm Oil: From Cooking Oil to Biofuel in West Africa and South East Asia
- Petroleum: Nigeria, the Middle East and the Modern Economy
- Precious and Industrial Metals: From the London Metal Exchange to Blood Diamonds
- Carbon: New Futures

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 20 hours of lectures in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

Students will be expected to submit one 2,000-word essay in MT.

**Indicative reading:**

- Marian Radetzki, *A Handbook of Primary Commodities in the Global Economy* (2008)
- K.R. Khan, *The Law and Organisation of International Commodity Agreements* (1983)
- Benoit Daviron and Stefan Ponte, *The Coffee Paradox: Global Markets, Commodity Trade and the Elusive Promise of Development* (2005)
- Cheryl Shonhardt-bail, *From the Corn Laws to Free Trade: Interests, Ideas and Institutions in Historical Perspective* (2006)
- Thomas Rogers, *The Deepest Wounds: A Labour and Environmental History of Sugar in Northeast Brazil* (2010)
- Dennis O. Flynn, and Giráldez, Arturo (eds), *Metals and Monies in an Emerging Global Economy* (1997)
- Martin Lynn, *Commerce and Economic Change in East Africa: The Palm Oil Trade in the Nineteenth Century* (2002)
- Denys Forrest, *Tea for the British: The Social and Economic History of a Famous Trade* (1973)
- William Gervase Clarence-Smith, *Cocoa and Chocolate, 1765-1914* (2000)
- K.N. Chaudhuri, *The Trading World of Asia and the English East India Company, 1660-1770* (1978)



**Assessment:** Essay (85%, 8000 words) in the LT and ST. Project (15%) in the MT and LT.  
Summative assessment will be in two parts: 85% for a 6,000-8,000 word long essay (proposal to be submitted in LT); 15% for participation in, and presentation of, a group research project.

## LL305

### Jurisprudence

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Emmanuel Melissaris NAB5.15

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the LLB in Laws. This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The aims of the course are: To introduce students to thinking philosophically about the law. To familiarise students with the main methodological, ontological, and normative questions concerning the law and its legitimacy. To provide students with knowledge of some of the most influential legal and political philosophies and their theses on law. To encourage and enable students to think about doctrinal legal questions from a philosophical perspective. To help students develop legal reasoning skills by training them in constructing abstract, philosophical arguments. Some of the themes that the course covers: natural law; conventionalist and epistemic legal positivism; the rule of law; principles and coherence in legal reasoning; law and authority; some central accounts of the legitimacy of the modern state and its law (Hobbes; Kant; Rawls); Marxist approaches to law; law and economics; Arendt's political philosophy and its implications for law.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 18 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write one essay each term.

**Indicative reading:** Students are provided with outlines and readings for topics discussed in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. For introductory and background reading see: J.E. Penner and E. Melissaris, McCoubrey & White's Textbook on Jurisprudence, OUP 2012; Brian Bix, Jurisprudence: Theory and Context (3rd ed.), Thomson Sweet & Maxwell 2003.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.  
The examination paper will be divided into first (section A) and second (section B) term questions. Students will be required to answer three questions from a wide choice of questions, but at least one question from each section.

## LN100

### Russian Language and Society 3 (advanced)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev CMK. C614

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Completion of the Russian Language and Society 2 (Intermediate) course (LN102); or a good pass at A Level or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Advanced study of the Russian language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and web-based multi-

media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 16 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the LT. 16 hours of classes in the ST.

Four hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:** Svetlana Le Fleming and Susan Kay, *Colloquial Russian 2*, Routledge, 2003; Additional: Terence Wade, *A Comprehensive Russian Grammar*, Blackwell, 2000; Nicholas Rzhetsky, *Cambridge Companion to Modern Russian Culture*, Cambridge University Press, 2012; Robert Service, *A History of Modern Russia*, Penguin, 2009; Catriona Kelly & David Shepherd, *Russian Cultural Studies*, Oxford University Press, 1998; Russian newspapers on the web.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the LT.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN101

### Russian Language and Society 1 (beginner)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev CMK. C614

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge of Russian is required; students with limited prior knowledge may be considered for the course subject to an interview with the course co-ordinator.

**Course content:** Beginners to intermediate study of the Russian language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and web-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 40 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 40 hours of classes in the LT. 24 hours of classes in the ST.

Six hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topic work; (b) oral classes; (c) grammar classes; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using Language Showroom, IT and web-based materials. Students should note that the timetable will be held extremely flexible to accommodate students from all departments. Please contact the teacher responsible if you would like to follow this language course.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:** Svetlana Le Fleming and Susan Kay, *Colloquial Russian 1*, Routledge, 2010; Sarah Smyth and Elena Crosby, *Rus', A Comprehensive Course in Russian*, Cambridge University Press, 2002.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the LT.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

**LN102****Russian Language and Society 2 (intermediate)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev CMK. C614

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Completion of the Russian Language and Society 1 (Beginner) course (LN101); or a good pass at GSCE/AS Level or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** A bridge from intermediate to advanced study of the Russian language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and web-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 30 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 30 hours of classes in the LT. 20 hours of classes in the ST.

Five hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:** Svetlana Le Fleming and Susan Kay, *Colloquial Russian 1*, Routledge, 2010; Sarah Smyth and Elena Crosby, *Rus', A Comprehensive Course in Russian*, Cambridge University Press, 2002; Cultural awareness: Nicholas Rzhevsky, *Cambridge Companion to Modern Russian Culture*, Cambridge University Press, 2012

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the LT.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

**LN104****Mandarin Language and Society Level 1 (Beginner)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hua Xiang CMK. C516

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge of Mandarin is required; students with limited prior knowledge may be considered for the course subject to an interview with the course co-ordinator.

**Course content:** Beginners to intermediate study of the Mandarin language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness. In this level, the students are required to read and write up to 750 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 60 hours of classes in the MT. 60 hours of classes in the LT. 24 hours of classes in the ST.

Six hours per week (144 hours in total), which will feature:

(a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and

web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly exercises. This includes grammar activities, writing Chinese characters and online communicative materials.

**Indicative reading:** CH Xiang, 2010, *Mastering Chinese*, London. Palgrave Macmillan. X Liu (ed.), 2006, *New Practical Chinese Reader*, Vol. 1, text book and workbook, Beijing. Beijing Language and Cultural University Press. Y Po-Ching & D Rimmington, 2002, *Beginners Chinese – A Grammar and Workbook*, Routledge. Oxford Chinese Dictionary, 2010, Oxford Dictionaries.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

**LN110****German Language and Society 3 (advanced)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Skrandies CMK. C616

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** An A-level or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Advanced study of the German language within the framework of the social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, and the use of authentic multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy and communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 40 hours of classes in the MT. 40 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

Four hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly language exercises

**Indicative reading:**

- BeattiedCollins German Dictionary7th
- DurrellEssential German GrammarRoutledge
- LuscherRenateLandeskunde DeutschlandMünchenVerlagfür Deutsch
- Wolski, Werner (2012), *Pons Kompaktwörterbuch Deutsch als Fremdsprache*, Stuttgart: Klett Verlag

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

**LN120****Spanish Language and Society 3 (advanced)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Mercedes Coca CMK. C513

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Completion of the Spanish Language and Society 2 (Intermediate) course (LN122); or a good pass at A Level or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Advanced of the Spanish language through

themes related to Spanish speaking societies within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of lectures and 4 hours of classes in the ST.

Four hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises

**Indicative reading:**

- USO de la gramática española: avanzado, Francisca Castro, editorial Edelsa (más clave con respuestas);
- E Galeano, Las Venas Abiertas de América Latina, 1988;
- H Graham & J Labanyi (Eds), Spanish Cultural Studies, OUP 1995;
- J Hooper, Los Nuevos Españoles, 1996;
- Carlos Fuentes, El Espejo Enterrado, Taurus Bolsillo, 1998
- Edwin Williamson, The Penguin History Of Latin America: New Edition. 2009
- Giles Tremlett, España Ante Sus Fantasmas, Siglo XXI 2006.

Students will be advised to buy any relevant materials at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN121

### Spanish Language and Society 1 (beginner)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Lourdes Hernandez Martin CMK. C807 and Mr Rafael Penas Cruz CMK. C806

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:**

- No previous knowledge of Spanish is required; students with limited prior knowledge may be considered for the course subject to an interview with the course co-ordinator.
- Please contact one of the teachers responsible before registering for this course.
- If you are thinking of taking this course in your 2nd or 3rd year, it is advisable to contact one of the teachers responsible before the summer vacation.

**Course content:**

- Beginners to intermediate study of the Spanish language through themes related to Spanish-speaking societies within the framework of social sciences and culture.
- In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials.
- The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 60 hours of classes in the MT. 60 hours of classes in the LT. 24 hours of classes in the ST.

Six hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Indicative reading:**

- Students will be advised on relevant materials at the beginning of the course

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN122

### Spanish Language and Society 2 (intermediate)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Lourdes Hernandez Martin CMK. C807

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:**

- A good pass at GCSE+ / AS Level or its equivalent is required.
- For undergraduates who have either successfully completed the beginner course (LN121) or can show other evidence of the necessary degree of proficiency.
- Please **contact the teacher responsible before registering for this course.**
- If you are thinking of taking this course in your 2nd or 3rd year, it is advisable to contact the teacher responsible **before** the summer vacation.

**Course content:**

- Intermediate to advanced study of the Spanish language through themes related to Spanish-speaking societies within the framework of social sciences and culture.
- In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials.
- The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 30 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 30 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of lectures and 12 hours of classes in the ST.

Five hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises

**Indicative reading:**

- Students will be advised on relevant materials at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN130

### French Language and Society 3 (advanced)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Florence Niclot CMK. C803

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed French Language and Society 2 (intermediate) (LN132).

Completion of the French Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)

course (LN132); or a good pass at A Level or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course Co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Advanced study of the French language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the LT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the ST.

Four hours per week, which will feature:

- Interactive Lectures
- Oral Classes
- Workshops
- Tutorials; and
- guided study using IT and Web-based materials including a virtual learning environment supported by Moodle.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:** Students will be given the titles of the books when fully registered.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the LT.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN131

### French Language and Society 1 (beginner)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Florence Niclot CMK 803

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:**

- No previous knowledge of french is required; students with limited prior knowledge may be considered for the course subject to an interview with the course co-ordinator.

**Course content:** Beginners to intermediate study of the French language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 10 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the ST.

Six hours per week, which will feature:

- interactive topical work
- oral practice
- grammar and vocabulary work
- tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:** Students will be given the titles of the books when fully registered.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the LT.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN132

### French Language and Society 2 (intermediate)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon CMK. C802

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed French Language and Society 1 (beginner) (LN131).

A good pass at GSCE/AS Level or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** A bridge from intermediate to advanced study of the French language within the framework of social sciences and culture, that underpin French contemporary Society. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and web-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 30 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 30 hours of classes in the LT. 10 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the ST.

Five hours per week, which will feature:

- interactive topic work
- oral classeggrammars
- seminars
- tutorials
- guided study using IT and web-based materials including a virtual learning environment supported by Moodle.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:** Students will be given the titles of the books when fully registered.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the LT.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN140

### Mandarin Language and Society 3 (Advanced)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hua Xiang CMK.C516

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Mandarin Language and Society 2 (Intermediate) (LN142).

A good pass at A Level or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Advanced study of the Mandarin language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness. At this level, the students are required to read and write up to 2500 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 40 hours of classes in the MT. 40 hours of classes in the LT. 16 hours of classes in the ST.

Four hours per week (96hrs in total), which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and



web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly exercises. This includes grammar activities, writing essays, in class presentation and online communicative materials.

**Indicative reading:** X Liu (ed.), 2006, *New Practical Chinese Reader*, Vol. 4, textbook and workbook, Beijing. Beijing Language and Cultural University Press; Y Po-Ching & D Rimmington, 2002, *Intermediate Chinese - A Grammar and Workbook*, Routledge; S Ma (ed.), 2002, *Modern Advanced Mandarin Course*, Beijing Language and Cultural University Press; Oxford Chinese Dictionary, 2010, Oxford Dictionaries.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN142

### Mandarin Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hua Xiang CMK.C516

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Mandarin Language and Society Level 1 (Beginner) (LN104).

This is an intermediate course, and in order to register, completion of Language and Society 1 or GCSE equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** A bridge from intermediate to advanced study of the Mandarin language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness. At this level, the students are required to read and write up to 1500 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 50 hours of classes in the MT. 50 hours of classes in the LT. 20 hours of classes in the ST.

Five hours per week, (120hrs in total) which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly exercises. This includes grammar activities, writing Chinese characters and online communicative materials.

**Indicative reading:** X Liu (ed.), 2006, *New Practical Chinese Reader*, Vol. 2, text book and workbook, Beijing. Beijing Language and Cultural University Press. X Liu (ed.), 2006, *New Practical Chinese Reader*, Vol. 3, text book and workbook, Beijing. Beijing Language and Cultural University Press. Y Po-Ching & D Rimmington, 2002, *Beginners Chinese - A Grammar and Workbook*, Routledge. Oxford Chinese Dictionary, 2010, Oxford Dictionaries.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN200

### Russian Language and Society 4 (proficiency)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev CMK. C614

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Completion of the Russian Language and Society 3 (Advanced) course (LN100) or an equivalent command of Russian is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Further advanced (up to proficiency) study of the Russian language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and web-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 16 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the LT. 12 hours of classes in the ST.

Three hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:** Terence Wade, *A Comprehensive Russian Grammar*, Blackwell, 2000; Robert Service, *A History of Modern Russia*, Penguin, 2009; Geoffrey Hoskins, *Russia and the Russians*, Harvard University Press, 2003; Richard Sakwa, *Russian Politics and Society*, Taylor and Francis, 2007; Nicholas Rzhevsky, *Cambridge Companion to Modern Russian Culture*, Cambridge University Press, 2012; Catriona Kelly & David Shepherd, *Russian Cultural Studies*, Oxford University Press, 1998; Catriona Kelly, *Refining Russia*, Oxford University Press, 2001; Russian newspapers on the web.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the LT.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN210

### German Language and Society 4 (proficiency)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Skrandies CMK. C616

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations. This course is capped at 16 students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed German Language and Society 3 (advanced) (LN110).

An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Further advanced (up to proficiency) study of the German language within the framework of the social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, and the use of authentic multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy and communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of classes in the LT. 12 hours of classes in the ST.

Three hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d)

tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly language exercises

**Indicative reading:**

- Durrell/Hammer's *German Grammar and Usage* 5th Routledge
- Durrell, Martin et al (2011) *Practising German Grammar*, 3rd edition, London: Routledge
- Götz, Dieter et al (2008) *Großwörterbuch Deutsch als Fremdsprache*, München: Langenscheidt
- Hradil, Stefan (ed.) *Deutsche Verhältnisse. Eine Sozialkunde*, Bonn: Bundeszentrale für politische Bildung. Available online at <http://www.bpb.de/shop/buecher/schriftenreihe/142805/deutsche-verhaeltnisse-eine-sozialkunde>

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN220

### Spanish Language and Society 4 (proficiency)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Mercedes Coca CMK. C513

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Completion of the Spanish Language and Society 3 (Advanced) course (LN120) or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Further advanced (up to proficiency) study of the Spanish language through themes related to Spanish speaking societies within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 12 hours of classes in the ST.

Three hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises

**Indicative reading:**

- F Matte Bon, Gramática comunicativa del español, Tomo 1 y Tomo 2, Edelsa, 1998

The following works are recommended:

- J P Fussi & J Palafox, España: el Desafío a la Modernidad 1808-1996, Espasa 1997;
- P Preston, Las Tres Españas del 36, 1997;
- P Preston, El Holocausto Español, Debate 2011;
- G García Marquez, Fantasía y creación artística en América Latina y el Caribe 1981;
- N Chomsky, América Latina. de la Colonización a la Globalización, Cátedra, 2003;
- C Fuentes, El Espejo Enterrado, Taurus Bolsillo, 1998.

Students will be advised to buy any relevant materials at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN230

### French Language and Society 4 (proficiency)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon CMK. C802

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed French Language and Society 3 (advanced) (LN130).

An interview with FRANCOIS SIMON OR FLORENCE NICLOT prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:**

- Further advanced (up to proficiency) study of French language within the framework of social sciences and culture.
- dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials.
- The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 18 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 21 hours of classes in the LT. 5 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the ST.

Three hours per week, which will feature: (a) Lectures; (b) Oral Classes; (c) Workshops; (d) Tutorials; and (e) Guided study using Language Showroom, IT and web-based material including a virtual learning environment supported by Moodle.

**Indicative reading:** Students are encouraged to make full use of the resources of French books in the Library as well as reference books. Students are also strongly advised to use the French language resources available on the World Wide Web.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the LT.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN240

### Mandarin Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hua Xiang CMK.C516

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Mandarin Language and Society 3 (Advanced) (LN140).

An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Further advanced (up to proficiency) study of the Mandarin language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness. At this level, the students are required to read and write up to 3500 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of classes in the LT. 12 hours of classes in the ST.

Three hours per week, (72hrs in total) which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly exercises. This includes newspaper reading, research projects and online communicative materials.

**Indicative reading:** X Liu (ed.), 2006, *New Practical Chinese Reader*, Vol. 5, text book and workbook, Beijing. Beijing Language and Cultural University Press.

Authentic materials from newspaper, web and journals.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN250

### English Literature and Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Angus Wrenn CMK. C614

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations. This course is capped at 32 students.

**Pre-requisites:** An A-level pass or equivalent is recommended but not required (especially for General Course students).

**Course content:** (a) Study of 20th century British literature (prose, poetry and drama) in its socio-political context; Study of individual authors (in weekly lectures) - these form the basis of the examination assessment (b) Study of major cultural themes running through the century e.g. Literature of War; Imperialism; Feminism; Modernism; Postmodernism; Political writing - these form the basis of the student's extended coursework essay. (c) Several trips to theatre productions during the year; (d) Extensive use of archive recordings of authors, and video; (e) Students encouraged to draw upon background in their main discipline, and to read widely.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 4 hours of classes in the ST.

Two hours per week, featuring: (a) Lectures on a range of authors and themes; (b) Classes including students' presentations; (c) Revision Workshops; (d) Tutorials.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays per year; presentations.

**Indicative reading:** (Primary texts) Conrad *Heart of Darkness*; T S Eliot *The Waste Land*; Virginia Woolf *Mrs Dalloway*; James Joyce *Portrait of the Artist* Forster *Passage to India* George Orwell *Nineteen Eighty-Four*; Larkin *Collected Poems*; Heaney *Collected Poems*; (Secondary text) Malcolm Bradbury, *The Modern British Novel*.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%) in the LT.

## LN251

### Comparative Literature and 20th Century Political History

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Angus Wrenn CMK. C614 and Dr Olga Sobolev CMK. C614

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Although an A-level pass or equivalent in Literature is useful, it is not an absolute requirement (especially for General Course Students).

**Course content:** Comparative literature of the twentieth century

leading up to and including the Cold War. (a) Study of major authors (prose, poetry and drama, in English translation where relevant) on both sides of the Iron Curtain with a focus on the recurrent cultural themes: Fabianism; Utopia/Dystopia; Socialist Realism/Art with a Social Function; Cold War (b) Use of video-recording related to the texts (c) Several related trips to galleries and theatre productions during the year; (d) Students encouraged to draw upon background in their main discipline, and to read widely.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

Two hours per week, featuring (a) Lectures on a range of authors and themes; (b) classes including students' presentations; (c) revision workshops; (d) tutorials.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays per year; presentations.

**Indicative reading:** H. G. Wells *The Time Machine*; A. Huxley *Brave New World*; G.B. Shaw *Back to Methuselah*; E. Zamyatin *We*; G. Orwell *Animal Farm* & *1984*; M. Bulgakov *The Heart of a Dog*; W. H. Auden *poems*; V. Mayakovsky *poems*; A. Solzhenitsyn *A Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich*; A. Makine *A Life's Music*; M. Kundera *The Unbearable Lightness of Being*; Ian Fleming *From Russia with Love*; T. Stoppard *Professional Foul*; B. Chatwin *Utz*.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## LN252

### Global Literature and Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Angus Wrenn CMK. C614 and Dr Olga Sobolev CMK. C614

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Although an A-level pass or equivalent in Literature is useful, it is not an absolute requirement (especially for General Course students).

**Course content:** (a) Study of contemporary (chiefly post 1990) world literature in the context of modern globalised society, covering prose, poetry and drama; (b) Focus on: cultural imperialism, decline of national frameworks; authors with global identity; 'commodification' of literature; individualism in modern liberal democracies and social fragmentation in the post-totalitarian context; (c) study of individual authors, in English translation where relevant. (d) several related trips to galleries and theatre productions during the year; (e) extensive use of archive recordings of authors, and video; (f) students are encouraged to draw upon their background in their main discipline, and to read widely.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

Two hours per week, featuring (a) lectures on a range of authors and themes; (b) classes including students' presentations; (c) revision workshops; and (d) tutorials.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays per year and presentations.

**Indicative reading:** Douglas Coupland, *Generation X*; Viktor Pelevin, *Babylon*; Tom Stoppard, *Rock-n-Roll*; Mohsin Hamid, *The Reluctant Fundamentalist*; Marina Lewicka *A Short History of Tractors in Ukrainian*; Jonathan S. Foer *Everything Is Illuminated*; Joseph Conrad *The Secret Agent*; Vladimir Nabokov, *Lolita*; Milan Kundera, *Ignorance*; Zadie Smith, Benjamin Zephaniah *Propa Propaganda*; George Szirtes *Collected Poems*

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.



## LN253

### European Literature and Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev CMK. C614 and Dr Angus Wrenn CMK. C614

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Although an A-level pass or equivalent in Literature is useful, it is not an absolute requirement (especially for General Course students).

**Course content:** (a) Literary treatment of the major philosophical trends of the twentieth century, including the aesthetics of Bergson and Nietzsche, the analytical school of Russell; political philosophy of Isaiah Berlin, the existentialism of Heidegger and Sartre, the paradox of the absurd of Camus, French and East European Phenomenology; Wittgenstein and philosophy of language (b) Related trips to galleries and theatre productions during the year; (c) Use of archive recordings of authors, and video; (d) Students encouraged to draw upon background in their main discipline, and to read widely.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays per year, presentations.

**Indicative reading:** Dostoevsky *Crime and Punishment* & *Notes from the Underground*; Kafka *Metamorphosis* & *The Trial*; Nabokov *Invitation of a Beheading* & *Invitation of a Beheading*; St-Exupéry *The Little Prince*; Solzhenitsyn *One Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich*; Camus *L'Étranger* & *The Myth of Sisyphus*; Kundera *The Unbearable Lightness of Being*; Frayn *Copenhagen*; Stoppard *Dogg's Hamlet, Cahoot's Macbeth*

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## LN270

### Society and Language: Linguistics for Social Scientists

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Skrandies CMK. C616

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Course content:** The course will introduce students to key (socio) linguistic concepts (semantic and pragmatic meaning, discourse, register, genre, dialect, idiolect, sociolect) employed in the analysis of language use as a social process. Students will explore the reciprocal relationship between language and specific social contexts and structures (class, gender, ethnicity), and study the role that language plays in the creation, maintenance and change of social relations and institutions. Important themes are changing attitudes to language and the prestige afforded to particular languages and language varieties. The use of language for academic purposes will be analysed, as will be situations of language contact, multilingualism and the role of translation in intercultural and international communication. The implications and consequences for less widely used languages of the emergence of English (and other widely spoken languages) as global lingua francas will be outlined and discussed.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 4 hours of classes in the ST.

Two hours per week, featuring: (a) Lectures on a range of concepts

and themes; (b) classes including students' presentations; (c) revision workshops; (d) tutorials.

**Formative coursework:** Short essays, linguistic analyses, presentations.

**Indicative reading:**

- Mesthrie, Rajend (ed) (2011) *The Cambridge Handbook of Sociolinguistics*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press
- Meyerhoff, Miriam (2011). *Introducing Sociolinguistics*, 2nd edition, London: Routledge;
- Mooney, Annabelle et al (2010). *Language, Society and Power. An Introduction*, 3rd edition, London: Routledge
- Wardhaugh, Ronald (2010). *An Introduction to Sociolinguistics*, Oxford: Wiley-Blackwell
- Weber, Jean-Jacques & Kristine Horner (2012). *Introducing Multilingualism. A Social Approach*, Routledge: London
- Yule, George (2010). *The Study of Language*, 4th ed., Cambridge: Cambridge University Press
- Wodak, Ruth et al (2011) *The SAGE handbook of sociolinguistics*, London: SAGE

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3500 words) in the ST.

## LN320 Not available in 2014/15

### Spanish Language and Society 5 (mastery)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Rafael Penas Cruz CMK. C806

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Completion of the Spanish Language and Society 4 (Proficiency) course (LN220) or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Further advanced (up to the level of mastery) study of the Spanish language through themes related to Spanish speaking societies within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 3 hours of classes in the ST.

Two hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises

**Indicative reading:** The following works are core texts:

- Gabriel Garcia Marquez, *Cien Años de Soledad*;
- Carmen Laforet, *Nada*;
- Tomas Eloy Martinez, *Santa Evita*,
- Luis CERNUDA, "La realidad y el deseo", Fondo Cultura Económica, Madrid, 1982,
- Poesia; Jaime GIL DE BIEDMA, : *Antología poética* (2001); Alianza Editorial, SA; Fuguet, Alberto; Sergio Gomez (Eds),
- Presentación del país McOndo, En McOndo, Barcelona: Grijalbo, 1996;
- Amores Perros (2000) Filmax DVD;
- Ay Carmela! [1990] Arrow Warner Home Video DVD;

Students will be advised to buy any relevant materials at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.



Oral examination (20%) in the ST.  
Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN330

### French Language and Society 5 (mastery)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon CMK802

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed French Language and Society 4 (proficiency) (LN230).

An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Course content

- Further advanced (up to the level of mastery) study of the French language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing - including grammar) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials.
- The focus on accuracy, near native command of the target Language, maximisation of cultural awareness through the latest developments with a particular emphasis on using student centred approach in course delivery, preparing the students to be fully operational in a French speaking company or any other Organisation where near native command of French is an essential requirement.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of seminars in the ST.

Two hours per week, which will feature: (a) Lectures; (b) Oral Classes; (c) Workshops; (d) Tutorials; and (e) Guided study using Language (f) grammar. Showroom, IT and web-based material including a virtual learning environment supported by Moodle.

**Indicative reading:** Students are encouraged to make full use of the resources of French books in the Library as well as reference books. Students are also strongly advised to use the resources available on the World Wide Web. The course is in the process of being supplemented with new activities, topics and themes that underpin French Modern Society.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the LT.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LN340

### Mandarin Language and Society 5 (Mastery)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hua Xiang CMK.C516

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Mandarin Language and Society 4 (Proficiency) (LN240).

This is a Mastery course, and in order to register, completion of Language and Society 4 or equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Further advanced (up to the level of mastery) study of the Mandarin language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical

discussions, authentic and multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness. At this level, the students are required to read and write up to 5000 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

Two hours per week, (48hrs in total) which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly exercises. This includes newspaper reading, research projects and online communicative materials.

**Indicative reading:** Students are encouraged to make full use of the resources of language gateway at LSE and online magazine subscription. There will be guided authentic materials from newspaper, web and journals.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## LSE100

### The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof George Gaskell KSW4.08

The LSE100 lectures are given by lecturers from a range of departments.

**Availability:** Compulsory course on all undergraduate programmes: students complete term one in Lent Term of their first year and term two in Michaelmas Term of their second year. The course is not available to General Course students or to second-year direct-entry students.

**Course content:** The course introduces students to the fundamental elements of thinking like a social scientist. Running through all of the social sciences are questions of evidence, explanation and theory. LSE100 uses current issues of public concern and intellectual debate to explore these questions from the perspective of different disciplines. No important issue can be fully understood through a single lens. The goal of the course is to enable students to complement the intellectual grounding in their discipline with a broad understanding of different ways of thinking. In six three-week modules the course will examine 'big' questions, such as: How should we manage climate change? Do nations matter? Why are great events so difficult to predict? Who should own ideas? Who caused the financial crisis? Through questions like these (this list is only illustrative), students will explore different types of evidence, different forms of explanation and different strategies for abstraction and modelling that are used across the social sciences. The intention is not only to broaden students' intellectual experience, but also to deepen their critical understanding of their core disciplines. The course also helps students to develop the skills necessary to act effectively as social scientists in the world. The focus on the core elements of social scientific reasoning will therefore be accompanied by a strong emphasis on critical thinking, research and communication skills.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students complete formative assessment activities in Modules 1 and 2 in term one, and in Module 4 in term two. These in-class activities may include writing assignments and problem sets or data analysis tasks.

**Indicative reading:** Readings are module-specific. Class reading packs are provided in hard copy and are all available from the LSE100 Moodle site with additional reading and resource recommendations.

**Assessment:** Term one: a 400-500 word in-class written assessment activity and a 1,500 word essay. Term two: a 400-500 word in-class written assessment, a group presentation project and a two-hour examination. Students receive an overall mark for the course of Distinction, Merit, Credit or Fail.

## MA100

### Mathematical Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ioannis Kouletsis

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** This course assumes knowledge of the elementary techniques of mathematics including calculus, as evidenced for example by a good grade in A Level Mathematics.

**Course content:** This is an introductory level course for those who wish to use mathematics seriously in social science, or in any other context. A range of basic mathematical concepts and methods in calculus of one and several variables and in linear algebra are covered and some applications illustrated. It is an essential pre-requisite for any mathematically orientated economics options and for many further mathematics courses. Topics covered: Matrices, reduced row echelon form, rank. Systems of linear equations, Gaussian elimination. Determinants. Vector spaces, linear independence, basis, dimension. Linear transformations, similarity. Eigenvalues. Diagonalization. Orthogonal diagonalization. Complex numbers. Vectors. Functions of several variables, derivatives, gradients, tangent hyperplanes. Optimisation including Lagrange's method. Vector-valued functions, derivatives and their manipulation. Inverse functions, local inverses and critical points, use in transformations. Integration, differential and difference equations. Some applications of the above topics.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 9 hours of classes and 10 hours of workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 10 hours of workshops in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to complete exercises assigned weekly in the lectures. Written answers to specified exercises are submitted to the appropriate class teacher for evaluation. Success in this paper depends on dealing with this written work as it is assigned, in a regular and systematic manner.

**Indicative reading:** Ken Binmore & Joan Davies, *Calculus, Concepts and Methods*; Martin Anthony & Michele Harvey, *Linear Algebra, Concepts and Methods*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA103

### Introduction to Abstract Mathematics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Graham Brightwell and Prof Bernhard Von Stengel

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Mathematics and Economics and BSc in Mathematics with Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business

Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have taken, or be taking concurrently, the course *Mathematical Methods* (MA100).

**Course content:** The course is an introduction to the use of formal definitions and proofs in mathematics, and to basic results of elementary set theory, number theory, linear algebra, algebra and analysis. Specific topics covered are as follows: Logic, integers, sets and functions, prime numbers, relations, real and complex numbers, greatest common divisor and modular arithmetic, infimum and supremum, sequences, limits, continuity, groups and vector spaces.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 8 hours of classes and 9 hours of workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 10 hours of workshops in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** Students are expected to have one of the recommended textbooks: N L Biggs, *Discrete Mathematics* (2nd edn) or P J Eccles, *An Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning*. Further background reading can be found in R Allenby, *Numbers and Proofs*; M Liebeck, *A Concise Introduction to Pure Mathematics*; V Bryant, *Yet Another Introduction to Analysis*; R Bartle & D Sherbert, *Introduction to Real Analysis* and H Anton, *Elementary Linear Algebra*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA107 Half Unit

### Quantitative Methods (Mathematics)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr James Ward

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management, BSc in Management Sciences and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Geography with Economics, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and Diploma in Accounting and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** This is a basic course in Mathematics for students who have at least at an AS-level in Mathematics, or equivalent, and are able to use basic calculus (some revision of this basic material is given in the lectures). It is also appropriate for students with A-level in Mathematics. Students with A-level Mathematics who are confident of their mathematical skills may also consider the full unit MA100.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to develop the basic mathematical tools necessary for further study in economics and related disciplines. To this end we focus on: techniques of calculus (differentiation, partial differentiation, optimisation and integration), methods of linear algebra (use of matrices), and the solution of difference and differential equations. The ideas are taught systematically, with emphasis on their application to economic problems. Examples are used throughout the course for motivation and illustration.

Specific topics are as follows: sets, functions, equations, graphs. Difference equations, sequences, limits. Differentiation, inverse functions, exponential and logarithmic functions. Partial differentiation, chain rule, homogeneous functions. Optimisation in two variables: unconstrained and constrained. Lagrange multipliers. Vector notation and convexity. Matrix notation, systems of linear equations, inverse matrices. Integration. Differential equations.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 9 hours of classes and 9 hours of workshops in the MT. 1 hour of classes and 1 hour of workshops in

the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** The course follows M Anthony & N L Biggs, *Mathematics for Economics and Finance: Methods and Modelling*, CUP, 1996. A useful background text which is the basis of a follow-on course is A Ostaszewski, *Mathematics for Economics: Models and Methods*, Blackwell, 1993. There are many other books with titles like *Mathematics for Economists* but none of them are close enough for use in this course. Further information will be provided in the lectures.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA110

### Basic Quantitative Methods

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr James Ward and Dr Pavel Gapeev

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance and BSc in Government and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** The course is not available for students with A-level Mathematics (or equivalent). Students with a basic understanding of calculus e.g. AS-level Mathematics (or equivalent) are normally expected to take **MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics)**.

**Course content:** The course is designed to provide students with the elementary mathematical tools that are needed to study Economics. Students will be introduced to basic mathematical concepts and manipulations. Examples of applying these techniques to a variety of economical and management problems are given throughout the course. Content - Part A: Arithmetic operations, powers and roots; basic algebra; introduction to linear programming; logarithms and exponential growth; sets, functions and graphs; differentiation of functions of one variable; marginal cost and marginal revenue; optimisation of functions of one variable; difference equations; equilibrium and stability in dynamical models. Content - Part B: Introduction to integration; consumer and producer surplus; matrix algebra; systems of linear equations; functions of several variables; partial differentiation; optimisation and the Lagrange multiplier method.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 9 hours of classes and 10 hours of workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 10 hours of workshops in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** The course will be mostly taught from the lecturers' notes. The following books can provide additional material: T Bradley & P Patton, *Essential Mathematics for Economics and Business*; E T Dowling, *Mathematics for Economists* (Schaum's Outline Series); I Jacques, *Mathematics for Economics and Business*; M Rosser, *Basic Mathematics for Economists*; M Anthony & N L Biggs, *Mathematics for Economics and Finance: Methods and Modelling*, CUP, 1996.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA203 Half Unit

### Real Analysis

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Konrad Swanepoel

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Mathematics and Economics and BSc in Mathematics with Economics. This course

is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Introduction to Abstract Mathematics (MA103), or some equivalent giving experience with formal proofs, convergence of sequences and continuity of functions.

**Course content:** This is a course in real analysis for those who have already met the basic concepts of sequences and continuity in R. Here we generalize these concepts to  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and to more general normed spaces and metric spaces. These more general spaces are introduced at the start and are emphasized throughout the course. Topics covered are: metric and normed spaces, open and closed sets, sequences in metric spaces, pointwise and uniform convergence of sequences of functions, series in  $\mathbb{R}$  and in normed spaces, continuous functions between metric spaces, compactness, uniform continuity, the mean value theorem, differentiation of functions between  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\mathbb{R}^m$ , partial derivatives, the Riemann integral.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** Lecture notes will be provided. The following may prove useful: Robert G Bartle & Donald R Sherbert, *Introduction to Real Analysis*; K G Binmore, *Mathematical Analysis: a straightforward approach*; Victor Bryant, *Yet Another Introduction to Analysis*; W A Sutherland, *Introduction to Metric and Topological Spaces*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA207 Half Unit

### Further Quantitative Methods (Mathematics)

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr James Ward

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Management and BSc in Management Sciences.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have previously taken **Quantitative Methods (Mathematics)** (MA107). It is not available to students who have taken **Mathematical Methods** (MA100), or equivalent, nor higher level methods courses.

**Course content:** This is a second course in quantitative methods, following on directly from *Quantitative Methods (Mathematics)* (MA107). This course will contain further algebra and calculus. As with the course MA107, the emphasis will be on applications in economics and finance. Topics covered: Matrix methods in portfolio analysis. Linear independence. Rank of a matrix. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Diagonalisation. Linear systems of recurrence equations. Markov process. Second-order recurrence equations. Macroeconomic models. Vector geometry. Gradient and directional derivative. Tangent hyperplanes and the optimal bundle. Resource allocation and Pareto efficiency. Orthogonal matrices and quadratic forms. Critical points of quadratic functions. Taylor's approximation. Optimisation of functions of two or more variables.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** M Anthony & N Biggs, *Mathematics for Economics and Finance* (Cambridge, 1996); A Ostaszewski, *Mathematics in Economics* (Blackwell, 1993).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA208 Half Unit Optimisation Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Bernhard von Stengel COL 4.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Introduction to Abstract Mathematics (MA103) are pre-requisites. Real Analysis (MA203) is desirable, and students who have not done MA203 should contact the teacher responsible.

**Course content:** The course describes various techniques of optimisation, gives a mathematical presentation of the relevant theory, and shows how they can be applied. Introduction and review of relevant mathematical background Introduction to combinatorial optimisation; shortest paths in directed graphs; algorithms and their running time. Classical results on continuous optimisation: Weierstrass' Theorem on continuous functions on compact set; optimisation of differentiable functions on open sets; Lagrange's Theorem on equality constrained optimisation; Kuhn and Tucker's Theorem on inequality constrained optimisation. Linear programming and duality theory (time permitting). Finite horizon dynamic programming.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** Information on important and required texts will be provided at the beginning of the course. Good sources of literature are R K Sundaram, A First Course in Optimisation Theory; N L Biggs, Discrete Mathematics (2nd edition). Additional notes will be handed out throughout the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA209 Half Unit Differential Equations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eleni Katirtzoglou

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Introduction to Abstract Mathematics (MA103) are pre-requisites. Real Analysis (MA203) and/or Further Mathematical Methods (MA212) are highly desirable, and students who have done neither MA203 nor MA212 should contact the lecturer.

**Course content:** The course concentrates on the theory and qualitative analysis of (ordinary) differential equations, although some solution techniques will be considered as well. Special attention will be paid to geometric concepts and the role of differential equations in the theory of dynamical systems. Specific topics covered are: First examples; illustrations of use of the computer package Maple. Existence and uniqueness of solutions. Autonomous 1-dimensional systems. Linear equations and systems: phase portraits; classification of systems in the plane; higher dimensional systems and higher order equations. Nonlinear systems in the plane: local and global behaviour; linearisation and stability at fixed points; Lyapunov functions. General nonlinear systems: attracting sets and attractors; conservative systems and integrals.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 2

hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** Full notes will be handed out throughout the course. A good additional text book is D K Arrowsmith & C M Place, Dynamical Systems - Differential Equations, Maps and Chaotic Behaviour. Other books closely related to R Grimshaw, Nonlinear Ordinary Differential Equations and W A Brock & A G Malliaris, Differential Equations, Stability and Chaos in Dynamic Economics.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA210 Half Unit Discrete Mathematics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jan van den Heuvel

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics, or an equivalent course giving a background in rigorous mathematics.

**Course content:** A second-level course covering some of the main concepts and techniques of discrete mathematics together with its applications. Topics covered: Counting: selections, inclusion-exclusion, partitions and permutations, generating functions, recurrence relations. Graph Theory: basic concepts (graph, adjacency matrix, etc), walks and cycles, trees and forests, colourings. Optional topics include coding theory, designs, and algorithms and their efficiency.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** PJ Cameron, Combinatorics (CUP 1994); NL Biggs, Discrete Mathematics (OUP 2004)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA211 Half Unit Algebra and Number Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Konrad Swanepoel

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introduction to Abstract Mathematics (MA103) and Mathematical Methods (MA100).

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to continue (from MA103) the study of abstract algebraic structures. There are two main strands in the course. First, we develop further the theory of groups, using permutation groups as a key example. We investigate the important concepts of normal subgroups and quotient groups. Secondly, we introduce rings, and study factorisation in rings, where we also look at some connections with number theory. Groups: Review of basic group theory; permutations and permutation groups; homomorphisms; conjugation, normal subgroups and quotient groups; the first isomorphism theorem for groups. Rings:



basic properties of rings and examples (including polynomial rings, matrix rings, and number rings); subrings, ideals and ring homomorphisms; divisibility in integral domains; greatest common divisors; Euclidean rings and unique factorisation; applications to number theory; principal ideal domains.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** Introduction to Algebra, Peter J Cameron (OUP 1988); Rings, Fields and Groups: Introduction to Abstract Algebra, Reg Allenby (Butterworth-Heinemann, 2nd edition 1991)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA212

### Further Mathematical Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jozef Skokan and Prof Adam Ostoja-Ostaszewski

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (2 Year Programme) and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should ideally have taken the course **Mathematical Methods** (MA100) or equivalent, entailing intermediate-level knowledge of calculus and linear algebra, linear independence, eigenvalues, diagonalisation, and proficiency in techniques of differentiation and integration.

**Course content:** This course develops ideas first presented in MA100. It is divided into two halves: calculus and linear algebra. The calculus half explores how integrals may be calculated or transformed by a variety of manipulations, and how they may be applied to the solution of differential equations. This aim is achieved by studying the following topics: Limit calculations. Riemann integral. Multiple integration. Improper integrals. Manipulation of integrals. Laplace transforms. Riemann-Stieltjes integral (permitting application of the Laplace transform to discrete and continuous probability distributions), to a level of detail dependent on time constraints. The linear algebra half covers the following topics: Vector spaces and dimension. Linear transformations, kernel and image. Real inner products. Orthogonal matrices, and the transformations they represent. Complex matrices, diagonalisation, special types of matrix and their properties. Jordan normal form, with applications to the solutions of differential and difference equations. An application to population dynamics. Singular values, and the singular values decomposition. Direct sums, orthogonal projections, least square approximations, Fourier series. Right and left inverses and generalized inverses.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 11 hours of classes in the LT. 5 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** A Ostaszewski, Advanced Mathematical Methods for both halves.

Useful background texts:

(i) for the calculus half: Ken Binmore & Joan Davies, Calculus, Concepts and Methods; M R Spiegel, Laplace Transforms; R A Adams, Calculus.

(ii) for the linear algebra half: Martin Anthony and Michele Harvey, Linear Algebra: Concepts and Methods (Cambridge University Press

2012).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA300

### Game Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ron Perez

Prof Bernhard von Stengel COL 4.12 and Dr Paul Dütting

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Basic knowledge of matrices as covered in **Mathematical Methods** (MA100) or **Quantitative Methods** (MA107). Some knowledge of probability. Knowledge of economics as covered in **Microeconomic Principles I** (EC201) or **Microeconomic Principles II** (EC202).

**Course content:** Concepts and methods of game theory with applications to economics. Part I: same as for Game Theory I (MA301). Part II: Coalitional game theory - central solution concepts with application: the core, Shapley value, stable sets, weighted majority games, market games, stable matching.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** Lecture notes will be provided. K Binmore, Playing for Real: Game Theory CUP, 2007; R Gibbons, A Primer in Game Theory, 1992; Mas-Colell, Whinston, and Green: Microeconomic Theory, Osborne and Rubinstein: A course in Game Theory. Supplementary reading: E Mendelson, Introducing Game Theory and Its Applications. Part II: Lecture slide will be provided, as well as, references to selected papers. M Maschler, E Solan, S Zamir, Game Theory.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA301 Half Unit

### Game Theory I

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Bernhard von Stengel COL 4.12 and Dr Paul Dütting

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management, BSc in Management, BSc in Management Sciences, BSc in Mathematics and Economics and BSc in Mathematics with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Basic knowledge of matrices as covered in **Mathematical Methods** (MA100) or **Quantitative Methods** (MA107). Some knowledge of probability.

**Course content:** Concepts and methods of game theory with applications to economics. Game trees with perfect information, Nim. Backward induction. Extensive and strategic (normal) form of a game. Nash equilibrium. Commitment. Zero sum games, mixed strategies. Maxmin strategies. Nash equilibria in mixed strategies. Finding mixed-strategy equilibria for two-person games. Extensive

games with information sets, behaviour strategies, perfect recall. If time permits: The Nash bargaining solution. Multistage bargaining.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** Lecture notes will be provided. K Binmore, *Playing for Real: Game Theory CUP, 2007*; E Mendelson, *Introducing Game Theory and Its Applications*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA303 Half Unit Chaos in Dynamical Systems

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Olivier Gossner

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** **Mathematical Methods** (MA100) is a pre-requisite. Background in rigorous mathematical methods, such as provided in **Introduction to Abstract Mathematics** (MA103), is desirable. In particular, some familiarity with proving theorems would be useful.

**Course content:** Given a function  $f: X \rightarrow X$ , what is the (iterative) behaviour of  $f^n(x) = f(f(\dots(f(x))))$  ( $f$  applied  $n$  times). What do 'orbits' of  $f$  look like - an orbit has the form  $x, f(x), f(f(x)), \dots$ . Particular emphasis is given to long-term evolution and stability analysis of such systems  $f: X \rightarrow X$ . We explore connections with so-called fractal sets, which are roughly sets that look the same at any degree of magnification, and may have a dimension which is not an integer. We also discuss chaotic maps  $f$ , where  $f^n(x)$  cannot be determined if there is any small uncertainty about  $x$ . Topics covered: Iteration of discrete maps. Orbit analysis. Contraction mapping theorem. Quadratic maps. Bifurcations. Definition of chaos. Sarkovskii's theorem. Fractal sets.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** Full lecture notes will be provided. The following may prove useful, R Devaney, *A First Course in Chaotic Dynamical Systems*; R Devaney, *An Introduction to Chaotic Dynamical Systems*; E Scheinerman, *Invitation to Dynamical Systems*. A fun and interesting read might be Gleick, J., *Chaos: Making a New Science*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA305 Half Unit Optimisation in Function Spaces

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Adam Ostoja-Ostaszewski

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have attended a course in

Mathematical Methods, ideally **Further Mathematical Methods** (MA212).

**Course content:** This is a course in optimisation theory using the methods of the Calculus of Variations. No specific knowledge of functional analysis will be assumed and the emphasis will be on examples. This course develops a geometric approach to those optimisation problems which involve the choice of functions. Applications relevant to Economic Theory are studied. It introduces key methods of continuous time optimisation in a deterministic context, including the Calculus of Variations, Pontryagin's Principle and Bellman's Principle. Specific topics include: Introductory examples. Calculus of variations. Euler-Lagrange Equations. Necessary conditions. Maximum Principle. Transversality conditions. Linear time-invariant state equations. Controllability. Dynamical programming. Applications to Economics.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** A full set of lecture notes will be provided. D. G. Luenberger, *Optimization by Vector Space Methods*, Wiley, 1969.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA310 Half Unit Mathematics of Finance and Valuation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Christoph Czichowsky

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** MA313 Probability for Finance is required

**Course content:** Main mathematical ideas in the modelling of asset price evolution and the valuation of contingent claims (e.g., calls, puts); discrete methods will dominate. Introductory treatment of the Black-Scholes continuous-time model. This course introduces a range of mathematical concepts and techniques of modern finance. It considers discrete and continuous time models for the price dynamics of actively traded assets. It develops the basic principles of risk-neutral valuation of contingent claims, such as call and put options. The course contains some elements of stochastic analysis such as Brownian motion, stochastic integration, stochastic change of variable formula, change of probability measures. These analytic tools are used for the pricing of contingent claims in stochastic models of financial markets. Specific topics studied include: one-period and multi-period binomial tree models; the Black and Scholes model; self-financing replicating portfolios; martingales and conditional expectation; Itô calculus; risk-neutral valuation of call and put options in the absence of arbitrage; the Black and Scholes formula; option deltas, gammas, vegas, and other sensitivities.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** Lecture notes will be provided. Background texts: T Bjork, *Arbitrage Theory in Continuous Time*, Oxford Finance, 2004; A Etheridge, *A Course in Financial Calculus*, CUP, 2002; M Baxter & A Rennie, *Financial Calculus*, CUP, 1996; P Wilmott, S Howison & J Dewynne, *The Mathematics of Financial Derivatives*, CUP, 1995; J Hull, *Options, Futures and Other Derivatives*, 6th edition, Prentice-Hall, 2005. D Lamberton & B Lapeyre, *Introduction to stochastic calculus applied to finance*, 2nd edition, Chapman & Hall, 2008. S E Shreve, *Stochastic Calculus for Finance. Volume I: The Binomial Asset Pricing Model*; *Volume II: Continuous-Time Models*. Springer, New York, 2004.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA313 Half Unit

### Probability for Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eleni Katirtzoglou

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** **Introduction to Abstract Mathematics** (MA103) or equivalent, together with **Mathematical Methods** (MA100) and **Elementary Statistical Theory** (ST102). Attendance at more advanced courses, eg, **Real Analysis** (MA203), **Further Mathematical Methods** (MA212) and/or **Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference** (ST202) would be highly desirable.

**Course content:** The purposes of this course are (i) to explain the formal basis of abstract probability theory, and the justification for basic results in the theory, and (ii) to explore those aspects of the theory most used in advanced analytical models in economics and finance. The approach taken will be formal. Probability spaces and probability measures. Random variables. Expectation and integration. Markov chains. Convergence of random variables. Conditional expectation and martingales, in the discrete case.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** Full lecture notes will be provided. The following may prove useful: J S Rosenthal, *A First Look at Rigorous Probability Theory*; G R Grimmett & D R Stirzaker, *Probability and Random Processes*; D Williams, *Probability with Martingales*. J Jacod & Ph Protter, *Probability Essentials*; A Klenke *Probability Theory. A Comprehensive Course*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA314 Half Unit

### Algorithms in Java

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Paul Dütting

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** **Introduction to Abstract Mathematics** (MA103), or an equivalent course giving a background in rigorous mathematics.

**Course content:** Basics of Java programming. The Euclidean algorithm. Time complexity of algorithms. Asymptotic notation. Heaps. Sorting. Recursive algorithms. Stacks and queues. Linked lists. Graphs. Breadth-first and depth-first search. Connectivity and topological sorting. Dijkstra's algorithm. Closest pair in the plane.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** T H Cormen, C E Leiserson & R L Rivest, *Introduction to Algorithms*, MIT Press 1990 (or 2nd edn, 2001 or 3rd edn, 2009); J R Hubbard, *Programming with Java*, Schaum's outlines, McGraw-Hill, 2nd edn, 2004; R Sedgewick, K Wayne, *Introduction to programming in Java, An interdisciplinary approach*, Addison Wesley, 2008; D Flanagan, *Java in a Nutshell*, 3rd edn, or later, O'Reilly 1999

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (20%) in the LT.

## MA315 Half Unit

### Algebra and its Applications

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Robert Simon

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have passed MA103 *Introduction to Abstract Mathematics* and, ideally, have taken MA211 *Algebra and Number Theory*. Students who have not taken MA211 may still take the course with the lecturer's permission. (A small amount of additional reading on their part will be required).

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to continue the study of abstract algebraic structures and show how these structures can be used to solve concrete problems. There are three strands: Group actions; Rings, polynomials and fields; Applications, including coding and cryptography. Group actions; revision of permutation groups; orbits and stabilizers, the orbit-stabilizer theorem; applications to counting problems. Rings, polynomials and fields: revision of rings; quotient rings; polynomial rings and the Euclidean algorithm for polynomials; irreducible polynomials and factorisation of polynomials. fields; fields as quotients of polynomial rings; construction and properties of finite fields: Applications: Designs and orthogonal latin squares ; Error-correcting codes, including linear codes, cyclic codes and perfect codes; cryptography.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** Lecture notes will be provided but additional reading is recommended. *Discrete Mathematics*, N L Biggs, (specifically Chapters 20-24, together with some introductory material from earlier chapters). *Introduction to Algebra*, Peter J Cameron (OUP 1988); *Rings, Fields and Groups: Introduction to Abstract Algebra*, Reg Allenby (Butterworth-Heinemann, 2nd edition 1991). *Codes and Cryptography*, D J A Welsh (Clarendon Press 1988) *Codes*, N.L. Biggs (Springer, 2008).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA316 Half Unit

### Graph Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tugkan Batu and Dr Robert Simon

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Mathematics and Economics and BSc in Mathematics with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** MA103 or equivalent course giving a background in

rigorous mathematics.

**Course content:** This course examines the basic concepts and techniques of graph theory. The topics to be covered are: fundamental concepts, flows, connectivity and matchings, colourings, extremal problems. Optional topics include Ramsey theory, matroids, spectral graph theory, or random graphs.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** D. B. West, *Introduction to Graph Theory*, Prentice Hall 2001; N. L. Biggs, *Discrete Mathematics*, OUP 2004; J.A. Bondy and U.S.R. Murty, *Graph Theory with Applications*, North-Holland, 1976; B. Bollobas, *Modern Graph Theory*, Springer 1998.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA317 Half Unit Complex Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Amol Sasane

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Solid grounding in mathematics, especially analysis, in particular MA203 Real Analysis.

**Course content:** The course will cover the fundamental concepts and methods in complex analysis. The basic object of study in the course will be a complex differentiable function in a region, and the far-reaching consequences of the notion complex differentiability will be dealt with in the course. The specific topics that will be covered are: the geometry of complex numbers, complex differentiation, Cauchy-Riemann equations, Cauchy's integral theorem, Cauchy's integral formula, Taylor series. We continue by covering: Liouville's Theorem, Maximum Modulus Theorem, Rouché's Theorem. We also give a brief introduction to Laurent Series and use of the Residue Theorem. The core results will be illustrated with computational examples and applications.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** (1) S.D. Fisher. *Complex Variables*. Corrected reprint of the second (1990) edition, Dover Publications, Inc., Mineola, NY, 1999.

(2) J.E. Marsden and M.J. Hoffman. *Basic Complex Analysis*. Second edition, W. H. Freeman and Company, New York, 1987.

(3) D.O. Tall. *Functions of a Complex Variable*. Routledge and Kegan Paul, London, 1985

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA318 Half Unit History of Mathematics in Finance and Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Norman Biggs

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option

to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course surveys the development of mathematics from the beginning of history with an emphasis on its applications to finance and economics. Major themes are the development of arithmetic and geometry, the use of algebraic symbolism, the creation of the calculus, geometry, probability, and game theory. In order to give this course a distinctive flavour, we will illustrate these themes with examples taken from the social sciences, broadly interpreted. For example, the algorithms of arithmetic will be illustrated by their applications in finance, rather than astronomy.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to submit written work on a weekly basis. One of these assignments will be a short essay of 1000-1200 words.

**Indicative reading:** The course is based on source material which will be distributed to students as hard copy. J. Stedall's 'History of Mathematics: A Very Short Introduction' (Oxford 2011) is recommended for background reading.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 1650 words).

The assessed essay is due for submission in the Spring Vacation.

## MG100 Half Unit Leadership and Communication in Teams

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Emma Soane NAB 4.02 and Dr Hayley German NAB 4.23

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge, skills and analytical capabilities needed to exercise leadership in organisations. It explores several facets of leadership and considers how leadership develops. The emphasis will be on application of theory, comparing and contrasting approaches to leadership, and self-reflection. The group essay provides the opportunity for students to not only exercise leadership within their group but also apply the theories to a real-life leadership situation. The course examines: leadership and management; trait, behavioural and contingency theories of leadership; individual differences in leadership; the dynamics between leaders and their followers; transformational and transactional forms of leadership; team leadership and co-leadership; leadership communication; leadership development; the future of leadership.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

The Summer Term teaching will be review sessions.

**Formative coursework:** Formative assessment will be a mock exam during the Lent Term.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be provided at the beginning of the term. The main text is: Northouse, P. (2009). *Leadership. Theory and Practice* (5th ed.) Thousand Oaks: Sage. Additional readings are: Daft, R. (2010). *The Leadership Experience* (5th ed.). Mason, OH: Thomson/South-Western. Goffee, R. and Jones, G. (2006). *Why Should Anyone Be Led By You?* Boston, MA: Harvard Business School Press. Yukl, G. A. (2009). *Leadership in Organizations*. (7th ed.). Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in March.

Other (5%) in the LT.

Assessment will be 25% group essay (2000 words), 5% Peer Evaluation of individual contribution to the group essay, and 70% Summer Term exam (2 hours). The group essay and peer evaluation



will be submitted one week after the end of Lent Term.

## MG101 Half Unit

### Core Business Disciplines I: Finance and Operations Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr David Newton and Dr Elisabetta Bertero

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course is the first part of two integrated core courses in management. The aim is to provide students with an understanding of the drivers of organisational performance and with an introduction to finance. Organisational performance will include process flow analysis, inventory management, assembly line balancing; supply chain management; quality management and scheduling. The Finance part will include an introduction to the financial decisions of firms, in particular capital budgeting; the financial decisions of households; elements of international finance; the role of the financial system in the economy and the flow of funds; causes and consequences of the recent financial crises.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One formative essay of 2000 words will be set in the Michaelmas Term for the Operations Management part and classwork exercises will be set in the Lent Term for the Finance part.

**Indicative reading:** Krajewski, L. J. and L. P. Ritzman (2002). Operations management: processes and value chains. USR, NJ, Prentice Hall; Hopp, W. J. (2011). Supply chain science. Waveland Press; Hillier, D., Iain Clacher, S. Ross, R. Wetschfield and B. Jordan (2011) Fundamentals of Corporate Finance, McGraw-Hill.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

Project (50%, 4000 words) in the MT.

The exam will assess the Finance part of the course; the group project will assess the Operations Management part of the course. Students must pass both project and exam to pass the course.

## MG102 Half Unit

### Organisational Behaviour

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alexandra Beauregard NAB 4.14 and Dr Shasha Dobrow NAB 4.11

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

This course cannot be taken with MG203.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to social science theories and research related to understanding employee attitudes and behaviour. Each week focuses on a different topic investigating individual, group, and organisational issues. Weekly topics include: personality, motivation, emotions, perception and decision making, values, teams, mentorship, justice, the work-life interface, and culture and creativity.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay of 1,500 words in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** The course relies on journal articles (for example, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Organizational Behavior. A complete reading list will be provided at the start of the

course. Sample texts include the following: Colquitt, J.A., LePine, J.A., & Wesson, M.J. (2009) Organizational Behavior: Improving Performance and Commitment in the Workplace (International edition). New York: McGraw-Hill and Nelson, D.L. & Quick, J.C. (2013) ORGB3. Cengage Learning.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 1500 words) in the LT.

## MG103

### Management, Labour and Work

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eddy Donnelly NAB 4.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course was formerly known as ID100 Employment Relations

**Course content:** The syllabus introduces students to the complex relationships between employers, managers, workers, trade unions and the state. It builds from the perspective of the individual worker and his/her job and proceeds, via discussion of management strategies and trade union responses, to contemporary views on globalisation and its impact on state policy.

The employment relationship in theory. Work organisation and work methods. Emotional labour. Japanisation. Human Resource Management. Pay and reward. Individual and collective resistance at work. Collective bargaining and trade unions. Industrial conflict and the right to strike. Comparative models of employment relations. The role of the state. Corporate governance. Globalisation and migrant work. International labour standards.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** As well as contributing to class discussion, students are expected to provide one piece of written work at the end of each term (MT and LT) in preparation for their final exam.

**Indicative reading:** The lecture course does not follow a single prescribed textbook. A detailed reading list will be supplied. However the following are useful; M Noon, P Blyton & K Morrell, The Realities of Work, 4th edn, 2013; P Blyton & P Turnbull, The Dynamics of Employee Relations, 3rd edn, 2004; John W Budd, The Thought of Work, 2011; C Frege & J Kelly, Comparative Employment Relations in the Global Economy, 2013, Routledge.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG201

### Core Disciplines II: Marketing, Human Resource Management and Information Systems

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Will Venters, NAB 3.13

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course is the second of two integrated core units in management, which aim to provide students with an understanding of the drivers of organisational performance. In this course, we cover perspectives and issues in (i) human resource management, (ii) marketing and (iii) information systems. (i) will include job design, job analysis and competency modelling; recruitment and selection methods; socialization, turnover and

retention; training and development; performance appraisal and management. (ii) will include customer behaviour; segmentation, targeting and positioning; product management and diffusion; pricing, placement and promotion; and marketing relationships. (iii) will include data, information and knowledge; the evolution of IS management practices; information systems strategy; information systems projects and organisational change; ebusiness; globalisation and IT; information systems outsourcing; and IT infrastructure. The course will be explicitly integrative and a key part of the assessment process will be an integrative group exercise around a case study.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Three formative assignments will be set, consisting of one mock exam question to be completed at the end of each of the three sections of the course. The purpose of the mock exam is to provide - as realistically as possible - a practice session for the real exam.

**Indicative reading:** Barrick, M., Feild, H. S., & Gatewood, R. (2011). *Selection in Human Resource Management* (International 7ed.). Andover: Cengage Learning. Noe, R., Hollenbeck, J., Gerhart, B., & Wright, P. (2012). *Human Resource Management: Gaining a Competitive Advantage* (Global ed.). Glasgow: McGraw-Hill. Kotler, P. and Armstrong, G. (2010) *Principles of Marketing*, Pearson, New Jersey. Kotler and Keller (2009) *Marketing Management*, Pearson PrenticeHall. Lambin, J-J, Chumpitaz, R. and Schuiling, S. (2007) *Market Driven Management: Strategic and Operational Marketing*, Palgrave Macmillan. Beynon-davies, P. (2013). *Business Information Systems*, Palgrave, London. Burgelman R., Christensen, C et al. (2009). *Strategic Management of Technology and Innovation*. Management Information Systems: Pearson. Galliers, R. and Leidner, D. (2009) *Strategic Information Management*. Routledge, London. Laudon, K and Laudon, J (2013) *Management Information Systems*, Pearson, London.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (40%, 4000 words) in the LT.

## MG202

### Analytical Methods for Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Daniela Lup NAB 3.28  
Dr Nuno Oliveira NAB 3.20

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available to General Course students.

BSc Management students must take either MG202 or MG205 in their second year.

**Pre-requisites:** ST107 or equivalent is recommended but not required.

**Course content:** This course will provide students with the knowledge and tools required to perform qualitative and quantitative analysis in support of managerial decision making, and to read and interpret the management research literature. The course introduces the fundamentals of behavioural research design, and provides an introduction to various methods used to gather data, analyse data, and communicate results. In the course, students will: 1) acquire the knowledge needed to act as critical consumers of a wide range of academic and commercial research, 2) acquire some facility in designing valid research and reporting research results, and 3) be exposed to a range of stock knowledge regarding research design and research methods. A particular focus of the course will be on methods which are used in management research, and which are useful in doing applied research within a management context.

Topics covered: Introduction to behavioural research and causality. Designing valid research. Experimental design. Bivariate analysis. Survey design. Multivariate analysis. Measurement analysis. Semi-

structured interviews and focus groups. Collecting and coding recorded behaviours. Collecting and analysing network data. Collecting and analysing process data. Communicating results. Forward engineering with data.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be provided with regular opportunities to submit formative work, consisting of both quizzes administered in class and short individual or group assignments to be discussed in class. Students will be expected to provide and receive formative peer feedback on all written assignments during class, and designated written formative assignments will be marked and commented on by course instructors.

**Indicative reading:** Cozby, and Bates, S 2012. *Methods in Behavioral Research*, New York: McGraw-Hill; Blumberg, B., Cooper, D. and Schindler, S. 2011. *Business Research Methods*, Berkshire: McGraw-Hill; King, G., R. Keohane, and S. Verba. 1994 *Designing Social Inquiry: Scientific inference in qualitative research*; Shadish, W., Cook, T., and Campbell, D. *Experimental and Quasi-Experimental Designs for Generalized Causal Inference*, New York: Houghton Mifflin Company; Collier, D. 2011. *Understanding Process Tracing*. PS: Political Science, 44, pp 823-830; Huff, D. (1991). *How to Lie with Statistics*. London: Penguin; Rugg, G and Petre, M 2007 *A Gentle Guide to Research Methods*, Berkshire: McGraw-Hill.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

Project (25%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Lent Term coursework will be an individual essay; Summer Term coursework will be a group project.

## MG203

### Organisational Theory and Behaviour

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alexandra Beauregard NAB4.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management Sciences, BSc in Statistics with Finance and Diploma in Accounting and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course cannot be taken with MG102.

**Course content:** Individual behaviour including: attitudes, motivation, personality, emotion, work-life balance and stress. Group and inter-group processes including: social networks, cohesion, power, and leadership. Organisational dynamics including: structure, learning, cross-cultural issues, responses to work-life conflict, and change. This course introduces students to social science theories and research regarding individual, group and organisational issues in order to analyse employee behaviour in the context of work organisations.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit three pieces of written work throughout the year, in the form of two unassessed essays and one mock examination.

**Indicative reading:** A complete reading list will be provided at the start of the course. Sample texts include the following: J Child, *Organisations*; S Dawson, *Analysing Organizations*; S Robbins & T Judge, *Organizational Behaviour*; R Steers & L Porter, *Motivation and Work Behaviour*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG205

### Learning from Quantitative Data

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jordi Blanes i Vidal (NAB 5.28)

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

BSc Management students must take either MG205 or MG202.

**Course content:** Simple and Multiple Regression; Hypothesis Testing; Mechanics and Limitations of OLS; Causality; Natural, Field and Laboratory Experiments. Panel Data and Fixed Effect Models. Instrumental Variables Regression. The main aim of this course is to provide a thorough understanding of the quantitative techniques which guide evidence-based managerial decision-making. It seeks to develop a framework in which students can examine whether the predictions of managerial, social or economic theory are supported by empirical evidence. Particular emphasis is made on (a) illustrating the many ways in which evidence is abused in the academic or managerial debate, and (b) trying to establish causality in the relationship between variables. The approach is both formal, as the course makes extensive use of econometric theorems and techniques, and solidly grounded in intuition, as it provides numerous examples of tests of real-life relations. Many of these examples will be illustrated using the STATA software package, and the students will be expected to learn the basics of data manipulation and regression running. A solid base of introductory statistics and probability (equivalent to that provided by ST107) and introductory algebra and calculus (equivalent to that provided by MA107) will be expected.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 6 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** In the classes, students will be expected to have worked on 12 sets of exercises and 8 empirical exercises (studies of real research questions involving actual datasets). Each term one set of exercises will be used to provide personalised feedback to students.

**Indicative reading:** The textbook for the course is: James H. Stock and Mark W. Watson, *Introduction to Econometrics*, Second Edition, Pearson, 2007.

Two other very useful (complementary) books are: Christopher Dougherty, *Introduction to Econometrics*, Third Edition, Oxford University Press, 2007; Jeffrey M. Wooldridge, *Introductory Econometrics - A Modern Approach*, Third Edition, South-Western, 2006.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

topics to be covered will include distinctive capabilities of firms, organisational design, decision making in firms, organisational routines, managerial leadership and the role of ethics. Particular attention will be given to firms in technology-based industries and the management of innovation and contrasts will be made with public sector management.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce one piece of written work and to do the weekly class exercises

**Indicative reading:** A reading list will be available to students taking the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG207

### Economics for Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kristof Madarasz NAB 5.30 and Prof Saul Estrin NAB 4.32

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Management Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** EC102 Economics (B) or equivalent is a pre-requisite. This course cannot be combined with Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202).

**Course content:** The objective of the course is to provide students with insights from economic theory which are relevant to applications in managerial decision making. The emphasis is on applying microeconomics ideas to solve problems. Topics covered include consumer theory, production, applications to the labour market, market structure, monopoly, oligopoly, product differentiation, pricing, game theory, decision analysis, bargaining, auctions, and asymmetric information.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare answers to set problems on a weekly basis. Some of this work will be assessed. Assiduous preparation for the weekly tutorials is essential to achieve a good exam performance.

**Indicative reading:** No textbook covers the whole course but Hal R Varian, *Intermediate Microeconomics* (1990) is a good reference book for the course. In addition students are advised to use T C Bergstrom & H R Varian, *Workouts in Intermediate Microeconomics* (1990), and P Milgrom & J Roberts, *Economics, Organisation and Management* (1992) and J Tirole, *The Theory of Industrial Organisation* (1990) will also be referenced.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG206 Half Unit

### Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Nilesh Dattani NAB5.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Management. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed EC100 OR EC102 OR equivalent.

**Course content:** This is not a course on corporate strategy. It focuses on the evolution of thinking about firms and the activity of management and examines firm advantages through conceptual ideas and empirical knowledge. There will be an emphasis on analysing firms as reservoirs of resources and capabilities and

## MG208 Half Unit

### Business Transformation and Project Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Elzbieta Klecun-Taylor NAB 3.37

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management and BSc in Management Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Projects are the way that organizations manage change. This course aims to review the theory and practice of

project management in order to develop a critical understanding of the processes involved in business transformation. It will cover history and foundations of project management, responding to changing environments, governance and control, contracting and relationships, managing risk and organisational learning. The course will focus on issues and challenges raised by business analysis and project management. Example topics of study include: questioning business transformation and projects as a mode of organising; understanding the dynamics and relations involved in IT-enabled business transformation; strategy formation; business process analysis; projects as an organisational form; project escalation; project management approaches and techniques; and change management. To develop students' practical knowledge and skills and to prepare them for future employment as business analysts / project managers students will participate in group work based on a 'real-world' scenarios of business transformation projects. They will also be required to sit a 2 hour exam.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** A variety of types of assignments are given for class discussion including exercises and case studies. Written feedback will be given on three pieces of formative assessment related to the group project or to the examination. Formative coursework will include case study analysis. Case analysis forms part of the examination and therefore feedback on case analysis will support the students' preparation for the summative assessment. Reflecting on case studies will also help them to prepare for the group project and contribute to class discussions.

**Indicative reading:** Morris, P.W.G., Pinto, J.K. and J. Soderlund (2012) *The Oxford Handbook of Project Management* Oxford: Oxford University Press. Doherty, S. (2008) *Heathrow's Terminal 5: History in the Making*, Oxford: Blackwell. Drummond, H. (1996) *Escalation in Decision-Making: The tragedy of Taurus*. Oxford: OUP.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (30%, 1500 words) in the MT.

## MG209 Half Unit

### E-business

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Antonio Cordella NAB 3.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management and BSc in Management Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course presents an analysis of the management, economics and information systems theories and practices in online business. This is a management information systems course and not a technical course. It is mainly directed at undergraduate students. It focuses on the study of the impact of digital technologies on business strategies and market configurations. Internet-based systems offer new means to operate businesses and to compete in the global marketplace and it is important for future executives and entrepreneurs to understand the economic and managerial implications of these transformations. Students will gain a good understanding of why and how successful companies are taking advantage of e-business, as well as an understanding of the main challenges and risks associated with different e-business models and strategies in a fast changing technological and business environment.

The course is structured into four main sections:

1. Strategic, technological, and economic foundations of e-business
2. E-business and its configurations: B2C and B2B
3. E-business: strategic and organisational challenges
4. Implementation of e-business strategies'

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

Students will be taught in groups of maximum 30 students

each. Each group will cover the same content but will be taught separately. Each group will have 1x3 hours lecture per week in the Lent Term.

A 3 hours revision session will be offered in the summer terms

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete a formative assessment based on previous exam questions.

Each student will receive feedback on the approach to the question, the structure of the presentation, and the argumentation they have proposed to discuss the assigned question.

Aim of the formative work is to offer students the opportunity to self-evaluate their understanding of the subject, to test their preparation, to help them better understand what are the criteria of assessment, and to help them to better identify what is need to achieve the desiderated outcomes.

**Indicative reading:** 1. Chaffey, D., *e-Business and e-Commerce Management*, (Fifth Edition) Harlow, England: Pearson Education, (2011)

2. Cordella, A. "Transaction Costs and Information Systems: Does IT Add Up?" *Journal of Information Technology* (2006) Vol. 21 (3), pp. 195-202

3. Garicano, Luis & Kaplan, Steven N, 2001. "The Effects of Business-to-Business E-Commerce on Transaction Costs," *Journal of Industrial Economics*, Wiley Blackwell, vol. 49(4), pages 463-85, December

4. Hope Koch and Ulrike Schultze. 2011. Stuck in the conflicted middle: a rotheoretic perspective on B2B e-marketplaces. *MIS Q.* 35, 1 (March 2011), 123-146.

5. Kauffman, Robert J.; Li, Ting; van Heck, Eric (2010) *Business Network-Based Value Creation in Electronic Commerce*. *International Journal of Electronic Commerce* 15 (1) / Fall

6. Loebbecke, C. & Palmer, J.W. (2006) RFID in the fashion industry: Kaufhof Department Stores AG and Gerry Weber International AG, fashion manufacturer. *MIS Quarterly Executive*, Vol.5, No.2, 69-79

7. Mahadevan, B. (2003) Making sense of emerging market structures in B2B, *California Management Review*, 46(1) 86-101.

8. Novak, J. & Schwabe, G. (2009). Designing for Reintermediation in the Brick-and-Mortar World: Towards the Travel Agency of the Future. *Electronic Markets*, 19, pp. 15-29

9. Picot, A., C. Bortenlanger, et al. (1997). "Organization of Electronic Markets: Contributions from the New Institutional Economics." *The Information Society: An International Journal* 13(1): 107-123.

10. Pramatar, K., Evgeniou, T. & Doukidis, G. (2009) Implementation of collaborative e-supply chain initiatives: an initial challenging and final success case from grocery retailing. *Journal of Information Technology*, 24, 269-281

11. Rigby, D. (2011) The future of shopping. *Harvard Business Review*, December, 65-76.

12. Shapiro, C. and H. R. Varian (1998). *Networks and Positive Feedback. Information Rules: A Strategic Guide to the Network Economy*. Harvard, MA, Harvard Business School Press.

13. Zott C., Amit R., Massa L. (2011). The business model: Recent developments and future research. *Journal of Management*, 37: 1019-1042

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG210 Half Unit

### Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sarah Ashwin NAB 4.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Human Resource Management and Employment Relations and BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Any social science background



**Course content:** Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) is becoming an expected element of business strategy. This course critically evaluates CSR from a number of perspectives, drawing on material from a variety of different disciplines. Students analyse the emergence of CSR, its theoretical basis, the business case for the adoption of CSR programmes, as well as the social impacts of such policies. The opening lectures of the course focus on globalisation and international labour standards, and provide an understanding of how CSR relates to international regulatory institutions such as the International Labour Organisation. Subsequent lectures focus on the different aspects of CSR mentioned above, as well as topics such as comparative CSR. In terms of the impact and design of CSR policies, the course mainly focuses on issues relating to labour standards. As well as traditional academic readings and case studies, students will critically examine publically available material such as corporate policies and reports. Seminars will follow a mixture of formats including group activities and presentations. The course will include one interactive lecture from a CSR professional.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Locke, R. (2013) *The Promise and Limits of Private Power: Promoting Labor Standards in a Global Economy*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. Vogel, D. (2005) *The Market For Virtue: The Potential and Limits of Corporate Social Responsibility*, Washington D.C.: Brookings Institution Press. Crane, A. et al. (2008) *The Oxford Handbook of Corporate Social Responsibility*, Oxford: OUP. Elliot, K.A. and Freeman, R. (2003) *Can Labor Standards Improve Under Globalization?*, Washington D.C.: Peterson Institute for International Economics.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## MG211

### Operational Research Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Giacomo Zambelli NAB 3.07

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management Sciences. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Management and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. This course was formerly known as OR202 Operational Research Methods.

**Pre-requisites:** Mathematics, Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the courses Quantitative Methods and Introduction to Statistics for Accounting and Finance is required. In particular, students should have covered elementary distribution theory and the Poisson Process, and have an elementary knowledge of linear algebra. Students must be prepared to use computer packages when required. A further half-unit course MG313 Practical Optimisation Modelling which focuses on applications of Mathematical Programming for modelling real-world problems may be taken after or in conjunction with this course.

**Course content:** An introduction to all the main theoretical techniques of Operational Research. MG211.1 Operational Research Techniques. Some methodological aspects of operational research, and some of the main OR techniques, including: Critical Path Analysis, Production, Scheduling, Markov Chains, Queueing Theory, Replacement, Simulation, Stock Control, Dynamic Programming, Decision Theory, Theory of Games. MG211.2 Mathematical Programming. Linear programming: from the most basic introduction to sufficient conditions for optimality; duality; sensitivity of the solution; discovery of the solution to small problems by

graphical methods, and proof of optimality by testing the sufficient conditions; solution to larger problems by using a computer package. The transportation programme: properties of solution, connection with graph theory, an algorithm for hand computation. Full lecture notes are provided.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 18 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures, 13 hours of classes and 5 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 5 hours of lectures and 3 hours of classes in the ST.

Please note that lectures and classes are divided between the two parts of the course (MG211.1 and MG211.2), and that the computer workshops are optional help sessions.

**Indicative reading:** Recommended books are H G Daellenbach, J A George & D C McNickle, *Introduction to Operations Research Techniques*, Allyn & Bacon; A Ravindran, D T Philips & J J Solberg, *Operations Research*; H P Williams, *Model Building in Mathematical Programming*, Wiley; H P Williams, *Model Solving in Mathematical Programming*, Wiley; Wayne L Winston, *Operations Research*, Duxbury Press.

Students may also wish to consult R L Ackoff & M W Sasieni, *Fundamentals of Operations Research*; N A J Hastings, *Dynamic Programming with Management Applications*; F S Hillier & G J Lieberman, *Operations Research*; E Page, *Queueing Theory in OR*; M Sasieni, A Yaspan & L Friedman, *Operations Research: Methods and Problems*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours and 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

## MG228 Half Unit

### Managing the Stone-Age Brain

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Satoshi Kanazawa NAB 5.33

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course will introduce second- and third-year Management students to the new science of evolutionary psychology and explore the biological and evolutionary foundations of human behaviour. In the first few weeks, various critiques of and competing perspectives on evolutionary psychology, with regard especially to the relative importance of biological/ evolutionary vs. social/cultural determinants of human behaviour and its sex differences will be discussed and debated. In later weeks, an evolutionary perspective will be applied to various topics in management such as organizational behaviour, occupational choice, productivity, and status hierarchy. The study of business and management is currently dominated by economic perspectives, supplemented by sociological and social psychological perspectives, in American business schools. The course will provide a necessary corrective to the dominance of economics perspectives in the study of business and management by providing biological and evolutionary perspectives and thereby throwing a new light on the old problems (and finding potential solutions for them) in organizations and organizational behaviour. The course will provide evolutionary and biological perspectives on management and organizational behaviour. It will introduce the students to the following topics: Principles of evolution; Principles of evolutionary psychology; Sex differences in preferences, values, cognition, emotions, and behaviour; Physical attractiveness; General intelligence; Evolutionary constraints on human behaviour and their relevance to organizational behaviour.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Each student will give a class presentation on the week's readings and their presentation will be evaluated by the course instructor and the feedback will be given to the student within one week. During the first few years of the course, mock

examinations will be given to the students in order to familiarize them with the anticipated exam contents and format.

**Indicative reading:** Buller, David J. 2005. *Adapting Minds: Evolutionary Psychology and the Persistent Quest for Human Nature*. Cambridge: MIT Press. [The most comprehensive book-length critique of modern evolutionary psychology to date] Saad, Gad. (Editor.) 2011. *Evolutionary Psychology in the Business Sciences*. New York: Springer. Nicholson, Nigel. 2000. *Managing the Human Animal*. New York: Thompson Texere. Miller, Geoffrey. 2009. *Spent: Sex, Evolution, and Consumer Behavior*. New York: Viking. Miller, Alan S. and Satoshi Kanazawa. 2007. *Why Beautiful People Have More Daughters*. New York: Penguin. Kanazawa, Satoshi. 2012. *The Intelligence Paradox: Why the Intelligent Choice Isn't Always the Smart One*. New York: Wiley.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG301 Strategy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vincente Alonso Maranon NAB 5.31

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed Economics B (EC102) or equivalent, Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (MA107) or equivalent and Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (ST107) or equivalent, and Economics for Management (MG207) or Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or equivalent.

**Course content:** The first half of the course studies strategic situations (competition and rivalry, entry deterrence, standard setting, etc.) and formulates decision models of these situations. While the modelling is based on game theory, students will be taught how players play in real life games according to growing empirical evidence.

The second half of the course studies the way managers interact with the different constituencies inside the firm- workers, board members, and other managers. It presents, again with a heavy emphasis on the evidence, different managerial styles and their impact on firm process, entrepreneurial management styles, organisational change and technology, managerial compensation and governance, and corporate culture. Beyond the emphasis on the content of the course, the course also aims to be a course where students learn to think critically and analytically. Students will learn to read the primary literature, discuss papers in class, interpret the evidence etc. Students will learn to ask questions such as: What is the evidence? What evidence would convince me of the opposite hypothesis?

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Formative work such as problem sets and mock exam questions will be set.

**Indicative reading:** *Thinking Strategically: Competitive Edge in Business, Politics and Everyday Life*, WW Norton, 1993, by Avinash Dixit and Barry Nalebuff  
*The Art of Strategy*, WW Norton, 2008, by Avinash Dixit and Barry Nalebuff.  
*Games of Strategy* (WW Norton, 3rd edition, 2009) by Avinash Dixit, Susan Skeath and David Reiley.  
*Economics of Strategy* (5th Edition) David Besanko, David Dranove, Mark Shanley, Scott Schaefer. (2009)  
*An Introduction to Game Theory* (Oxford, 2003) by Martin J. Osborne  
*Strategic Management*, Garth Saloner, Andrea Shepard and Joel Podolny, Wiley, 2000  
*The Modern Firm: Organizational Design for Performance and Growth*, John Roberts 2007.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG302 Half Unit Topics in Management Research

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Diane Reyniers NAB 5.22

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Management. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** MG207 (formerly MN201, intermediate microeconomics) or equivalent and MG205 (formerly MN203, research methods/econometrics) or equivalent.

**Course content:** This course addresses various topics in management research which will be used to encourage creative and logical thinking, structuring of clear arguments and critical assessment of evidence. The focus is on interpretation of findings rather than statistical or econometric techniques.

The intellectual backbone of the course is applied and empirical economics (including behavioural economics) and finance but wherever appropriate contributions from the psychology, sociology and management literature will be discussed. We will mainly deal with issues which are amenable to rigorous empirical investigation. The course is designed around a set of empirical research papers. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether successful entrepreneurs tend to have been juvenile delinquents, gender differences in negotiation.

The main objective of the course is to enable students to comprehend and critically assess the literature on selected management topics, to evaluate statements in terms of evidence and to detect false reasoning or logic.

We investigate aspects of Management and what motivates people in organisations. Topics vary each year (based on student feedback) but examples are Entrepreneurship, Racial discrimination, Negotiation, Experiments on Incentives, Placebo effects of price, Leadership, Corporate Culture.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Two take-home mock exam papers.

**Indicative reading:** A paper course pack containing all materials (lecture slides, articles, class sheets) will be available to students taking the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG303 Half Unit Foreign Direct Investment and Emerging Markets

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Saul Estrin NAB 4.32

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

This course cannot be taken with MG307.

**Pre-requisites:** BSc Management students should be in their 3rd year. Other students should have taken Economics A or Economics B, or equivalent.

**Course content:** This course analyses the emergence of firms which operate on a global scale and their current and likely future interactions with emerging markets. It will combine the development of conceptual frameworks primarily through the

lectures with the analysis of key cases in the classes. There will also be some external speakers from large international firms and from the banking and consulting community to bring contemporary views and arguments to bear.

Multinational firms have been an increasingly significant aspect of the corporate environment in developed countries since the 1960s, and are responsible for a high proportion of global output, exports and investment, as well as the bulk of foreign direct investment. In the past few decades their activities have been increasingly focused to developing economies, notably those which have liberalised and entered a more rapid growth phase. These economies, emerging markets, include some important world economies including China, India, transition economies such as Russia, and Latin American countries such as Brazil and Argentina. The “new institutional economics” has recently developed as a field to understand the impact of variation in institutions on economies’ performance. This course will focus on how the institutional characteristics of emerging markets affect the choices and behaviour of multinational firms, now and into the future. We commence with the basic framework of analysis of the behaviour of multinational enterprises (MNEs), outlining models of the MNE which draw on transaction cost economics, the eclectic OLI paradigm of Dunning, and more recent concepts such as the resource based view. We will provide an analysis of economic performance and growth in emerging markets building on the new institutional economies and working with a large variety of datasets and sources. The course will then turn to key topics. These will include the determinants of FDI; the effects of FDI on the host economy; entry mode choices; measures of institutional and cultural distance; and the growing importance of multinationals from emerging markets.

Students will work with case material as well as the required reading, and the group project will comprise a case write up, which will be presented prior to submission in class for comment and discussion.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write a 1,000 word essay and will be provided with feedback. They will also be required to present their group project in class.

**Indicative reading:** R. Caves, *Multinational Enterprise and Economic Analysis*, 2nd Edition, Cambridge University Press 1996; P. Ghemawat, *Redefining Global Strategy*, Harvard Business School Press, 2007; J. Williamson, “The New Institutional Economies”, *Journal of Economic Literature*, 2000; Estrin et. al., “Entry Mode in Emerging Markets”, *Strategic Management Journal*, 2009; T. Khanna and K Palepu, “The Future of Business Groups in Emerging Markets”, *Academy of Management Journal* 2004.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 1000 words) in the ST.

Project (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

LT coursework will be a group project.

## MG304 Half Unit

### Digital Platform Innovation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Carsten Sorensen NAB 3.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course provides students with both practical and theoretical insights into the dynamics of large-scale digital service platforms and their associated ecosystems. The course will begin by exploring the span of business innovation challenges from securing intimate user-technology relationships to the establishment and control of global service ecosystems based on digital platforms. The course examines the components, operations and trends

of digital ecosystems, for example focusing on the role of large distributed datasets applied for organisational intelligence of various forms. The course, furthermore, considers social networks both in terms of large distributed datasets, and as innovation platforms relying on associated service ecosystems. The course addresses the general challenges of business digitalisation and platformisation with specific focus on mobile smartphone and tablet platforms. The course will conclude with a broader consideration of digital infrastructures and the dynamics associated with their innovation and growth.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** The classes will engage students in discussions and they will form the foundation for checking, on a continuous basis, the progression of student understanding. Classes will entail small assignments and written and oral feedback will be given during the classes.

**Indicative reading:** Benkler, Y. (2006): *The Wealth of Networks*. Yale University Press

Frischmann, B. M. (2012): *Infrastructure: The Social Value of Shared Resources*. OUP USA.

Gawer (2009): *Platforms, Markets and Innovation*. Edward Elgar.

Kallinikos, J. (2006): *The Consequences of Information*. Edward Elgar

Leonardi, P. M., B. A. Nardi, & J. Kallinikos, ed. (2012): *Materiality and Organizing*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Mansell, R. (2012): *Imagining the Internet: Communication, Innovation, and Governance*. OUP Oxford.

Sørensen, C. (2011): *Enterprise Mobility*. Palgrave

Zittrain, J. (2008): *The Future of the Internet*. Allen Lane

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG305 Half Unit

### Innovation and Technology Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nathalie Mitev NAB 3.27 and Mr Dimitris Boucas

Jonathan Liebenau NAB 5.14 (on sabbatical in 2014/15)

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Human Resource Management and Employment Relations, BSc in Management and BSc in Management Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The main focus of this course is on how innovative technologies are managed and their consequences.

It includes technological innovation in areas such as telecoms, hi tech industries, pharmaceuticals, biotechnology, space technology, nuclear technologies. Aspects covered are how new industries are created, how existing industries can be transformed by new technologies, linkages between technological development and the creation of wealth, and implementation success and failure of technological systems. Topics include: technology and entrepreneurship, technology strategy, R&D management, patents and intellectual property, disruptive technologies, project escalation, technological disasters. Economic, systems, managerial and sociological approaches will be compared using a variety of case studies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. Lectures will be shared with MSc students.

**Formative coursework:** Classes are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles and case studies from the course study pack. Formative feedback is provided on class participation. In addition, students will present an essay plan in preparation for the final case-based essay, on which formative feedback will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** J Howells, *The Management of Innovation and Technology*, Sage, 2005; J Fagerberg, D.C. Mowery, and R.R. Nelson (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of innovation* (Series

Oxford Handbooks in Business and Management), Oxford University Press, 2006; D MacKenzie, *Knowing Machines: Essays on Technical Change*, MIT Press, 1998; M Bauer (Ed), *Resistance to New Technology: Nuclear Power Information Technology and Biotechnology*, CUP 1995; M Biagioli (Ed), *The Science Studies Reader*, Routledge, 1999; H Collins & T Pinch, *The Golem at Large: What you should know about technology*, Cambridge University Press, 1998; C Perrow, *Normal Accidents: living with high-risk technologies*, Basic Books, 1984; H Drummond, *Escalation in Decision-making: The Tragedy of Taurus*, Oxford University Press, 1996; D Vaughan, *The Challenger Launch Decision: Risky Technology, Culture and Deviance at NASA*, University of Chicago Press, 1996; Starbuck, W.H. and Farjoun, M. *Organization at the limit: lessons from the Columbia disaster*, Blackwell, 2005; D Mowery & N Rosenberg, *Paths of Innovation: technological change in 20th century America*, Cambridge University Press, 1998; J McLaughlin, P Rosen, D Skinner & A Webster, *Valuing Technology: organisations, culture and change*, Routledge, London and New York, 1999; J R Chiles *Inviting Disaster: Lessons from the edge of technology*, 2001; P Hall, *Great Planning Disasters*, 1982; C Sauer, *Why Information Systems Fail: A Case Study Approach*, Alfred Waller, 1993. Anheier, H.K. (Ed.), *When Things go Wrong: organizational failures and breakdowns*, Sage Publications, 1999.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

## MG306 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Managing Diversity in Organisations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alexandra Beauregard NAB4.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Human Resource Management and Employment Relations and BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

The course will be capped at 15 students.

**Pre-requisites:** None, but some background in either Organisational Behaviour (MG102 or ID200) or Human Resource Management (MG201 or ID290) would be useful.

**Course content:** The primary aim of the course is to develop students' understanding and critical awareness of issues associated with managing a workforce characterised by diversity in age, gender, race, religion, disability, and sexual orientation. The course endeavours to combine academic rigour with a practical focus on promoting equality, diversity and inclusion in the workplace, enabling students to both develop a critical understanding of relevant theoretical and empirical literature and apply acquired knowledge to specific diversity management scenarios. Seminars will require participation in group exercises designed to enhance students' appreciation of the wide range of issues associated with categorizing individuals as members of different groups, on whatever basis.

Students will become familiar with the drivers of increased workforce diversity, the psychological and sociological theories underlying discrimination and exclusion, current employment legislation related to diversity in the UK, and the barriers to equality of opportunity in the workplace for minority groups. Students will examine "best practice" in diversity management programmes and learn to critically assess organisational policies and practices for managing workplace diversity with regard to their ability to enhance organisational performance and avoid costly litigation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Lectures will be shared with MSc students, but separate classes will be held for undergraduate students.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit an essay of 1,800 words

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course. Key texts include:

Danowitz, M. A., Hanappi-Egger, E., & Mensi-Klarbach, H. (Eds.). *Diversity in organizations: Concepts and practices*. Basingstoke, UK: Palgrave Macmillan. Kirton, G., & Greene, A-M. (2010). *The dynamics of managing diversity: A critical approach*. Oxford, UK: Elsevier.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG307 Half Unit International Context of Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Nilesh Dattani NAB5.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course cannot be taken with MG303.

**Course content:** The course aims to apply social science theory to the analysis of the conduct and management of transnational activities; to critically appraise concepts such as globalisation, regionalisation, national competitiveness, transnationality of firms, etc. in the context of international management structures and processes; to delineate the international political, economic, social and legal structures and environments within which the activity of management takes place. The topics to be covered will include: the nature of the contemporary global political economy; the globalisation of business, finance and trade in goods and services; Global competition; the transnational corporation in the global economy; the tension between globalisation and regionalisation; the international trading order; the international monetary regime; the impact of culture on global business; the changing position of the state in the global economy; the new diplomacy of states and firms.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce one piece of written work and do the weekly class exercises.

**Indicative reading:** P Dicken, *Global Shift: Mapping the Changing Contours of the World Economy* (6th edn), Sage Publications (2011); R W Griffen & M W Pustay, *International Business: A Managerial Perspective* (7th edn), Pearson Prentice-Hall (2013); O Shenker & Y Luo, *International Business*, (2nd edn) John Wiley (2008).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG308 Half Unit Simulation Modelling and Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alicia Mejia-Salazar

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management Sciences. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Management and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Elementary statistical concepts and experience of standard computer software is assumed.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the concepts, techniques and applied aspects of the development and analysis of simulation models. The course will cover two main approaches for modelling problems bound by uncertainty



(stochastic behaviour): Monte-Carlo Simulation (static problems) and Discrete Event Simulation (dynamic problems). Topics covered will include: types of uncertainty; types of simulation modelling; sampling methods; the simulation process; structuring problems for simulation; running simulation models; analysing simulation outputs; risk analysis using simulated models; testing and validating simulation models; applications of simulation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Three individual or small-group assignments will be required during the course.

**Indicative reading:** JR Evans & DL Olson (2002) Introduction to Simulation and Risk Analysis. Prentice-Hall: Upper Saddle River, NJ; AM Law (2006) Simulation Modelling and Analysis. McGraw-Hill: Boston, 4th ed.; M Pidd (2004) Computer Simulation in Management Science. Wiley: Chichester, 5th ed.; S Robinson (2004) Simulation - The Practice of Model Development and Use, Wiley: Chichester; D Vose (2008) Risk Analysis - A Quantitative Guide, Wiley: Chichester, 3rd ed.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 2000 words) in the ST.

An individual management report (maximum 2000 words) describing the modelling and results from a simulation study of a realistic decision problem. The problem will be defined by the end of the LT, the project should be completed by the beginning of the ST.

## MG309 Half Unit

### International Human Resource Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Virginia Doellgast

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** None for students on the BSc Management degree. Students on other degrees and General Course students require permission of the instructor. Background in human resource management, employment relations, or sociology of work is recommended (e.g. ID100, ID205, SO212).

**Course content:** This course examines the human resource management (HRM) strategies of global corporations, with the aim of understanding both the causes of different strategic choices and the consequences of these strategies for diverse stakeholders. In course modules, we will evaluate the strategic choices facing global corporations, including the choice between adopting highly centralized or predominantly decentralized HR policies; HR considerations in the outsourcing and offshoring of work; and the role of HRM in managing international mergers and acquisitions. A central area of concern will be to analyze how institutional and cultural factors affect HRM policies and outcomes across the 'global supply chains' of MNCs.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation and 1 exercise in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Edwards, T. and C. Rees. (2011) International Human Resource Management: Globalization, National Systems, and Multinational Companies (2nd Edition). Essex: Pearson Education, Ltd. Harzing, A-W. and Ruysseveldt, J. V. (2011) International Human Resource Management, Third Edition. London: Sage Publications. Cattaneo, O., G. Gereffi, and C. Staritz (2010) Global Value Chains in a Postcrisis World. The World Bank Press. Edwards, T. and S. Kuruvilla (2005) International HRM: national business systems, organizational politics and the international division of labour in MNCs, International Journal of Human Resource Management. 16(1): 1-21. Gospel, H. and Sako M. (2010) The Re-bundling of Corporate Functions: The Evolution of Shared Services and Outsourcing in Human Resource Management, Industrial & Corporate Change. 19(5): 1367-1396.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam

period.

Essay (20%, 2000 words).

## MG310 Half Unit

### Risk and Decision Analysis for Management and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gilberto Montibeller NAB 3.16

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management Sciences. This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** MA107 and ST107, or the equivalent.

**Course content:** This course is focused on the analytic ability to make strategic decisions. Strategic decisions are hard to make, requiring large commitments of resources, involving long-term consequences that are hard to predict and multiple conflicting strategic objectives that are difficult to balance in the presence of risk and uncertainty. The course will present the cutting edge developments in risk and decision analysis, which allow the modelling and analysis of such decisions. (This is a course that is a natural complement for MG311, which aims at improving the intuitive decision abilities to make strategic decisions.)

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 3 pieces of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Indicative reading:

R.T. Clemen and T. Reilly, Making Hard Decisions with Decision Tools Suite, 3rd ed., Pacific Grove, Duxbury, 2014. W. Edwards, R.F. Miles, D.v. Winterfeld (Eds.) Advances in Decision Analysis, New York, Cambridge University, 2007. F. Eisenführ, M. Weber and T. Langer (2010) Rational Decision Making, 1st ed. Berlin, Springer. S. French, J. Maule and N. Papamichail (2009). Decision Behaviour, Analysis and Support. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press. P. Goodwin & G. Wright (2009). Decision Analysis for Management Judgment, Chichester, Wiley (4th Ed.). R. L. Keeney and H. Raiffa (1993) Decisions with Multiple Objectives: Preferences and Value Trade-offs. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2nd ed. P. McNamee and J. Celona (2007) Decision Analysis for the Professional. Menlo Park, Smart Org., 4th ed. G.S. Parnell et al. (2013) Handbook of Decision Analysis. Hoboken, Wiley.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG311 Half Unit

### Behavioural Decision Science for Management and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Barbara Fasolo NAB 3.15

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management Sciences. This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** MA107 and ST107, or the equivalent.

**Course content:** This course develops intuitive decision abilities and decision style, to better understand how we and others normally decide. We examine heuristics and biases that make strategic decisions challenging and learn ways around these obstacles. Strategic decisions are hard to make, requiring large commitments of resources, involving long-term consequences that are hard to predict and multiple conflicting strategic objectives that are difficult

to balance in the presence of risk and uncertainty. This is a course which is a natural complement for MG310, which aims at improving the analytic ability to make strategic decisions via modelling and decision analytic techniques.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Ariely, D. (2008). *Predictably Irrational: The Hidden Forces That Shape Our Decisions*. Harper Collins. Bazerman, M. (2006) *Judgment in Managerial Decision Making*. New York: Wiley. 6th edition

Hastie, R., and Dawes, R.M. (2001). *Rational Choice in an Uncertain World*. Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks

Russo, J. E. & Schoemaker, P. J. H. (2002) *Winning decisions: How to make the right decision the first time*, Piatkus Publ. Limited, Sunstein, C.R. Thaler, R.H. (2008) *Nudge* - New Haven, CT: Yale University Press

Yates, F. J. (2003). *Decision Management: How to Assure Better Decisions in Your Company*. Jossey-Bass

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG312 Half Unit

### Extreme Organisational Behaviour: Examining behaviour in non-normative organisational contexts

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tara Reich and Dr Chia-Huei Wu

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** MG102 or ID200.

**Course content:** Extreme OB seeks to understand atypical forms organisational phenomena. Alternative forms of organisations and unique individual circumstances have become more commonplace in recent years; however, OB theories—designed to apply to “typical” workplace behaviour and contexts—have not kept pace. The emphasis in this course will be on critically evaluating existing OB theories as they relate to extreme forms of workplace behaviour (e.g., workaholism, pro- and antisocial behaviour) and contexts (e.g., military, hospital, and surf culture). Weekly topics include isolated and high pressure work environments, passion work, virtual and flexible teams, and compliance and proactivity.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 pieces of coursework (1 essay outline and 1 mock exam) in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** The course relies heavily on journal articles (for example, *Academy of Management Journal*, *Journal of Applied Psychology*, *Journal of Organizational Behaviour*). An extensive reading list is provided at the start of the course. Indicative readings include: de Croon, E. M., Sluiter, J. K., Blonk, R. W., Broersen, J. P. J., & Frings-Dresen, M. H. W. (2004). Stressful work, psychological job strain, and turnover: A 2-year prospective cohort study of truck drivers. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 89, 442-454. Griffin, M. A., Neal, A., & Parker, S. K. (2007). A new model of work role performance: Positive behavior in uncertain and interdependent contexts. *Academy of Management Journal*, 50, 327-347. Green, F. (2004). Why has work effort become more intense? *Industrial Relations*, 43, 709-741. Johns, G. (2006). The essential impact of context on organizational behavior. *Academy of Management Review*, 31, 386-408. Smith, R. T. (2008). Passion work: The joint production of emotional labor in professional wrestling. *Social Psychology Quarterly*, 71, 157-176. Tannenbaum, S. I., Mathieu, J. E., Salas, E., & Cohen, D. (2012). Teams are changing: Are research and practice evolving fast enough? *Industrial and Organizational*

*Psychology*, 5, 2-24.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Other (30%) in the LT.

## MG313 Half Unit

### Practical Optimisation Modelling

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Thomas Lidbetter NAB 3.20

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Management and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have a knowledge of Mathematics and Statistics to the level of MA107 (Quantitative Methods - Mathematics) and ST107 (Quantitative methods - Statistics), or ST102 (Elementary Statistical Theory). OR202 is not a prerequisite but is advisable to be taken previously or in conjunction with the course.

**Course content:** Mathematical Optimisation is one of the most powerful and widely-used quantitative techniques for making optimal decisions. The course has a pragmatic focus and aims at enabling students to model and solve real-life management problems. An overview is provided on fundamental technique, most importantly linear and integer programming, emphasising modelling and solution concepts and methods (e.g. feasibility, optimality, duality, multiple objectives, using binary variables for modelling, network models). The students will learn to formalise management problems using linear and integer programming models, to implement these models using specialised optimisation software, and to analyse and interpret the results, reflecting on the limitations of the models.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures, 13 hours and 30 minutes of classes and 7 hours of help sessions in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of classes and 2 hours of help sessions in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 projects in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** H. Paul Williams: *Model Building in Mathematical Programming*, Fifth Edition, Wiley 2013. F S Hillier and G J Lieberman: *Introduction to Operations Research*, McGraw-Hill

D Bertsimas and J N Tsitsiklis: *Introduction to Linear Optimization*, Athena Scientific. A Ravindran, D T Philips, J J Solberg: *Operations Research: Principles and Practice*, Wiley. AIMMS Optimization Modeling Handbook, Paragon Decision Technology (available online)

**Assessment:** Project (100%).

## MG314 Half Unit

### Principles of Marketing

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Haider Ali

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Principles of marketing will include an introduction to the 3C's (Customer, Competition, Company), Marketing Strategy - particularly Segmentation, Targeting & Positioning, and the 4P's - Product, Price, Place, Promotion. Contemporary issues in marketing taught in lecture, will be brought to life by classes dedicated to examining the application of these ideas through the use of case

studies looking at marketing problems faced by organisations such as the London Olympics Games Organising Committee, Barack Obama's use of technology throughout his election campaign, as well as more traditional consumer products companies such as Starbucks and Mountain Dew.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 other piece of coursework in the MT.

Formative assessment will take the form of one group case write up which will be specified at the beginning of the course – this will be presented in class according to a published timetable. There will also be an opportunity to submit a practice exam, completed privately in exam conditions for formative assessment.

**Indicative reading:** Philip Kotler and Kevin Keller (2011), *Marketing Management* (14th edition), Pearson PrenticeHall Alex Chernev (2011), *Strategic Marketing Management* (6th edition), Cerebellum Press Philip Kotler and Gary Armstrong (2001), *Principles of Marketing* (9th edition), Prentice Hall Lambin, J-J, Chumpitaz, R. & Schuiling, I. (2007), *Market-driven management: Strategic and operational marketing* (2nd edition). London: Palgrave Macmillan

Further references will be provided during the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG315 Half Unit

### Marketing Action Learning Project

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Jill Nurse

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Principles of Marketing (MG314) or Core Disciplines II: Marketing, Human Resource Management and Information Management (MG201) plus 2 x 2 hour additional seminars in week 1.

**Course content:** This course will build on theoretical concepts taught in Principles of marketing or MG201, by applying these theories and concepts to a real life situation. Working in groups, students will develop a marketing plan for a new product/service launch; from ideation through to setting marketing launch budgets, and considering Return on Investment. With support from the course leader, who has herself been involved in business start-ups, and outside commercial guest speakers/consultants, students will get the opportunity to use knowledge gleaned from many management courses to craft a compelling business plan. Every year some groups decide to pursue their ideas by actually becoming entrepreneurs and launching their products for real. Could you be our next marketing success story?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 4 hours of seminars and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

The two two-hour week 1 seminars are compulsory for students who have previously only taken MG201. Students who have previously taken Principles of Marketing (MG314) do not need to attend these sessions.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 other piece of coursework and 2 other pieces of coursework in the LT.

In addition to the final report, there are three intermediate midterm requirements – Formative assessments.

- i) One page memo drafting the scope of the project area
  - ii) Mid Term Report One – proposing the market segment to be targeted (based on relative attractiveness)
  - iii) Mid Term Report Two – Research Plan
- Indicative reading:** Malcolm McDonald, *Marketing Plans: How to*

*Prepare them, How to use them*, 7th Edition, Wiley Business Model Generation, Osterwalder & Pigneur, Wiley

**Assessment:** Project (90%, 5000 words) and presentation (10%) in the LT.

The project will be completed in a group. A Group Evaluation Form will be required, where students' comments on their peers can affect the final grade allocated.

## PH101

### Logic

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Worrall LAK3.02

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** We reason or make deductions all the time - both in intellectual disciplines and in everyday life. For example, a scientist will test a particular theory by reasoning that if that theory were true then some other claim, one that can be checked observationally or experimentally, would have to be true as well - that is, by showing that some observationally testable claim is deducible from the theory. Mathematics is of course concerned with proofs and proofs are deductive inferences. Finally, philosophy is centrally concerned with arguments or deductions. To take one example, many have argued that the presence of evil in the world is incompatible with the existence of an all-powerful, all-knowing, all-merciful god as proposed in, for example, Judaeo-Christian theology. That is, they have claimed that if you assumed that there is such a god, then it would follow, or you could infer that, there would be no evil in the world. But since there is evil, it follows that there can be no such god. More mundanely, we reason, or make inferences, all the time - though we don't always think of it that way.

Deductive Logic is the study of such inferences - it therefore has an enormously broad scope. Different disciplines have different ways of garnering information in the first place (the way that we arrive at a scientific theory is different from the way that we arrive at an axiom in mathematics or a thesis in philosophy), but the way that we reason from that information is the same no matter what the discipline. The main task of logic is to give an explicit characterisation of those inferences that are correct, or as we shall say, VALID (and hence differentiate them from those that are invalid). Logic tells you exactly when some conclusion really does follow from some premises and when it does not.

The course begins with a simple system called propositional or truth-functional logic, which despite its simplicity captures a great range of important arguments. The system of predicate logic that we study next is, however, still more powerful and provides the logical basis not only for ordinary inferences but also for inferences in the sciences. In both the case of propositional and of predicate logic, the course also covers other notions, such as the consistency of a set of sentences, and the independence of one sentence from a set of assumptions, that are closely related to validity of inference. Finally the course covers some issues in the foundations of logic - to do with truth and sets.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Formative coursework will take the form of a number of computer based quizzes and a number of regular exercises. Both of these will be set on the basis of the material covered in lectures. In the case of the computer based quizzes, students are required to complete them before a specific deadline; these will be discussed in class. In the case of the regular exercises, students are required to complete these and to be ready to present and discuss answers in the associated class; some of these will be formatively assessed by the class teachers. Successful completion

of both the quizzes and the regular exercises is regarded as a prerequisite for admission to the examination for this course.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed course notes are provided and are intended to be sufficient reading for the course. However for those who like to have a book the one whose treatment is closest to that adopted in the lectures is P. Suppes Introduction to Logic (Van Nostrand).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## PH103

### Reason, Knowledge and Values: An Introduction to Philosophy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Khoury

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in Social Policy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** In his Letter to Menoeceus, Epicurus (341-271 BC) advises us that the successful study of philosophy will help one to "live like a god among men." The aims and objectives of this course are more modest. Reason, Knowledge and Values provides an introduction to analytical philosophy by using classic and contemporary texts to study a selection of philosophical problems. It aims to acquaint students with some of the central questions of philosophy and to engage students in critical analysis of classic answers to these questions by authors including Plato, Wittgenstein, Popper, Nagel, Frankfurt and others. It also aims to develop students' ability to think about and discuss philosophical issues systematically, critically, and patiently, and to develop their philosophical curiosity and imagination. Students should complete this course with knowledge of the basic types of philosophical argument and of the following questions and some classic answers to them:

- What is the meaning of life?
- Does morality depend on religion?
- Is morality relative?
- Is the existence of evil compatible with the existence of God?
- What is the relationship between determinism, free will, and moral responsibility?
- Do animals think?
- What is the nature of human rationality?
- Do we know anything for certain?
- Is there any difference between science and pseudo-science?
- What is the relation between science and philosophy? Students should also develop the ability to:
- Think clearly and thoroughly about philosophical issues.
- Understand a philosophical text on its own terms: determine the aims the author sets him- or herself, consider the meaning of words, concepts, and expressions particular to the text and the argument; ask questions about the context in which the argument is situated.
- Critically evaluate arguments: distinguish valid from invalid, sound from unsound, deductive from inductive, plausible from implausible arguments.
- Debate and write about these issues in a philosophical manner.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 9 hours of classes and 5 hours of workshops in the MT. 10 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 5 hours of workshops in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST. Parallel to this course, we will run a short five week course on 'Argumentative Writing in Philosophy' with practical advice to improve your writing style and with writing exercises. Students in the BSc Philosophy and Economics and in the BSc Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method are *required* to attend (5 hours of workshops in **either** MT **or** LT) and do all assignments. Other students are

*invited* to do so.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write two essays per term.

**Indicative reading:** The readings will be articles and excerpts from books and will be made available via Moodle.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## PH201

### Philosophy of Science

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Bryan Roberts

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Science is chock full of miraculous predictions, shocking revolutions, and utterly strange results that few science fiction writers could have ever dreamed of. What makes science so special? This course is a tour of the philosophical underpinnings of modern science. Some of the questions we will tackle include: What is a scientific theory? What is the logical structure of confirmation by experiment? Are unobservable entities like quarks and gluons real? What are causes and effects? Does science undergo revolutions? More generally, our inquiry will cover the following kinds of questions:

1. metaphysical questions of what science is and is about;
2. methodological questions of how science works; and
3. some conceptual questions that arise in the context of the special sciences.

No background in any science is needed for this course; everything you need to know will be covered. In Michaelmas Term, our topics will include: the nature and definition of philosophy of science and of science (weeks 1-3); scientific realism (weeks 4-5); thought experiments and confirmation of theory by experiment (weeks 6-8); reduction and laws of nature (weeks 9-10). In Lent Term, we will turn to: how science represents and explains the world (weeks 11-12), the nature of causes and effects (weeks 13-14), scientific research programmes and revolutions (weeks 15-16), as well as some conceptual issues in the special sciences (biology, physics and the social sciences, weeks 17-20).

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write 2 formative essays per term, submit a few short answer questions before each class/seminar, and participate in class discussion.

**Indicative reading:** P. Godfrey-Smith: *Theory and Reality: An Introduction to the Philosophy of Science*. C. Hitchcock (editor): *Contemporary Debates in Philosophy of Science*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## PH203

### Philosophy of the Social Sciences

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jason Alexander LAK. T501b

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in International Relations, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other



programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** No formal pre-requisites, but PH103 *Reason Knowledge and Values: An Introduction to Philosophy* or equivalent is recommended.

**Course content:** Philosophical issues concerning the nature of social scientific theory and its applications.

Topics to be covered will include some or all of the following: the explanation and interpretation of action; naturalist and hermeneutic social theory; the nature of social facts; reductionism and methodological individualism; functional and structural explanations; rationality and relativism; the role of values in social science; social norms; the construction of social reality; methods of evolutionary explanation in the social sciences; philosophical and methodological critiques of evolutionary psychology. In addition, philosophical problems of particular social sciences such as anthropology, sociology, and economics will also be addressed.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write two essays per term and to give class presentations.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list may be found on the Moodle page for the course. Useful preliminary background readings include: The Philosophy of Social Science Reader Francesco Guala and Daniel Steel (eds); Daniel Little, *Varieties of Social Explanation*; Alex Rosenberg, *Philosophy of Social Science*; Martin Hollis, *The Philosophy of Social Science*; Brian Skyrms, *Evolution of the Social Contract*. A useful anthology is *Readings in the Philosophy of Social Science*, edited by Michael Martin and Lee McIntyre.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the LT.

## PH211

### Philosophy of Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Joseph Mazor CONNAUGHT 3.01 and Dr Alexander Voorhoeve LAK 401

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Economics A (EC100). Intermediate microeconomics and/or public economics recommended but not required for the material in the Michaelmas Term of the course.

**Course content:** The first term, 'Welfare Economics', covers several topics in the analysis of public policy, including efficiency and its critics; optimal taxation and its critics; cost-benefit analysis; public goods; externalities; fair prices; paternalism and behavioural economics; and the ethics of the discount rate.

The second term falls into two parts.

Part A: 'Markets and Morals' covers key historical and contemporary thinkers on the moral advantages and disadvantages of market institutions. Among others, we will cover Bernard Mandeville's thesis that 'Private Vices' lead to 'Public Benefits'; David Hume's account of how self-interest and sympathy combine to generate our moral code; Adam Smith's analysis of the working of the 'Invisible Hand' and of the vices and virtues of commercial society, and Marx's idea that markets lead to the improper 'commodification' of non-market goods. We will also cover contemporary debates on the moral limits of markets, focusing especially on the question which goods ought (not) to be for sale.

Part B: 'The Value of Economic Models' focuses on questions in

the philosophy of science, including, 'Does it matter that economic models have false assumptions?'; and 'What makes for a good (or bad) model?'

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 5 hours of help sessions in the MT. 10 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 5 hours of help sessions in the LT.

Each lecture will be followed by a non-mandatory 30-minute Q&A 'help session' for interested students. This 'help session' will not cover new material. Instead, it will allow some discussion with the lecturer of the material just covered in the lecture. Students who are unable to regularly attend this session may still take the course.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and 1 essay and 2 presentations in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** L. Robbins, "The Nature and Significance of Economic Science"; A. Sen, "Equality of What?"; D. Hausman and M. McPherson, "Economic Analysis, Moral Philosophy, and Public Policy"; John Broome, "Discounting the Future"; C. Sunstein and R. Thaler, "Preferences, Paternalism, and Liberty"; B. Mandeville, "The Fable of the Bees" (excerpts); D. Hume, "A Treatise on Human Nature" (excerpts); L. Heilbroner, "The Essential Adam Smith (Reader)"; A.O. Hirschman, "Rival Interpretations of Market Society: Civilising, Destructive or Feeble?"; K. Marx, "Capital" (excerpts); M. Friedman, "Capitalism and Freedom" (excerpts); D. Satz, "Why Some Things Should Not Be for Sale: The Moral Limits of Markets"; J.S. Mill, "On the Definition and Method of Political Economy"; M. Friedman, "The Methodology of Positive Economics". Additional readings will be made available on Moodle.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## PH213

### Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Worrall LAK 3.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** No prior systematic knowledge of physical and biological science is presupposed.

**Course content:** The course examines a number of fundamental issues in philosophy of science, as they arise from instances of important theory-changes (so-called 'scientific revolutions') in the history of science. It is therefore by no means a 'straight' course in history of science: it looks at historical episodes to test and/or illustrate philosophical theses about science and its development. It consists of two parts: in the first term Professor Worrall considers some cases from physics, particularly the "Copernican Revolution", its development by Kepler, Galileo and Newton, and some fundamental changes in the accepted theory of light in the 18th and 19th centuries; and in the second term Dr Birch considers some general issues associated with the 'Darwinian Revolution'. PART A (First term - John Worrall)

1. The Copernican revolution: the switch from the Ptolemaic geocentric view of the world to the Copernican heliocentric view was probably the greatest revolution in human thought ever: What justified the switch? Was Ptolemaic theory definitively refuted by the data? Was Copernican theory simpler? Was the Church's view that Copernican theory should only be thought of as an instrument for calculating astronomical data purely theologically motivated or does it have some scientific rationale? What role was played in the eventual acceptance of the Copernican view by predictive success? Do we need to invoke social or other non-intellectual factors to explain why this 'revolution' occurred?

2. Galileo: Galileo and the telescope: are all observations 'theory-

laden' and does this mean that there is a subjective element to all theory-choices?

3. The Newtonian revolution: What was the relationship between Newton's theory and Kepler's and Galileo's laws? What does this tell us about theory-change in general?

4. 19th Century 'revolutions' in Optics: the switches from the corpuscular theory to the wave theory of light and from the wave theory to the electromagnetic theory. What do these cases of theory-change tell us about the twin theses of scientific rationality and scientific realism?

PART B (2nd term - Jonathan Birch)

In the second half of the course, we examine the 'Darwinian revolution' precipitated by the publication of Darwin's *Origin of Species* in 1859. We proceed to consider the lasting impact of Darwinian thought on the biological and social sciences — and on society as a whole.

Topics covered include:

Darwin's argument: What is the structure of Darwin's argument in the *Origin*? Is it a good argument? What were its main intellectual influences?

Darwin's critics: Why were many early readers of the *Origin* sceptical of its central claims? How do these criticisms differ from the present-day critiques offered by 'Intelligent Design' theorists? Are any of these criticisms justified?

Biology after Darwin: Is it true that 'nothing in biology makes sense except in the light of evolution'? How did Darwin's ideas transform our understanding of basic concepts such as 'species' and 'function'?

Darwin and society: How did Darwin and his contemporaries apply Darwinian ideas to human behaviour? How have more recent research programmes (such as 'sociobiology') attempted to do so? Do the social sciences need a 'Darwinian revolution', or are there limits to the power of Darwinian explanation in a human context? Extending Darwin: Are we on the verge of an 'extended evolutionary synthesis'? If so, what should be included in it, and how should it differ from traditional neo-Darwinism?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write two essays per term of 1500 words maximum, and to give class papers.

**Indicative reading:** Background reading: T S Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*; I Lakatos 'Falsification and the Methodology of Scientific Research Programmes' in his *The Methodology of Scientific Research Programmes*, Philosophical Papers 1; G Holton (revised by S Brush): *Theories and Concepts in Physical Science*. Recommended reading: The central text for PART A is T S Kuhn, *The Copernican Revolution*, Harvard University Press. Suggested Introductory Reading for PART B Darwin, C. (1859) *On the Origin of Species*. [Out of copyright; various editions available] Dennett, D. (1995) *Darwin's Dangerous Idea*. Penguin. Kitcher, P. (2007) *Living with Darwin*. Oxford University Press. Lewens, T. (2007) *Darwin*. Routledge. Sober, E. (2011) *Did Darwin Write the Origin Backwards?* Prometheus.

For each topic there will be handouts including (i) a list of essential reading and suggestions for further reading and (ii) 'study questions' to guide your work. Readings for specific topics will be made available electronically

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## PH214

### Morality and Values

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Michael Otsuka LAK.3.03 and Dr Andrew Khoury LAK.4.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and

Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content: Michaelmas Term: Morals (Michael Otsuka weeks 1-5; Andrew Khoury weeks 6-10)**

**In weeks 1-5 of MT**, Michael Otsuka will discuss the ethics of harming and saving from harm: **(i)** Should one save the greater number from harm?; **(ii)** Can contractualism justify the saving of the greater number when and only when we ought to?; **(iii)** Should one be solely concerned with how badly off people are, or should one also care about inequality?; **(iv)** Does it make a moral difference that a person is less well off than she could have been?; **(v)** Why is it permissible to divert a tram so that it runs over one rather than five, whereas it is impermissible to kill a single individual in order to redistribute his vital organs to save the lives of five? (a.k.a. 'the trolley problem').

**In weeks 6-10 of MT**, Andrew Khoury will cover the following more theoretical topics in moral philosophy: **(vi)** Moral intuition; **(vii)** Kantian moral theory; **(viii)** Moral luck; **(ix)** Virtue ethics; **(x)** Concern and moral worth.

**Lent Term: Politics (Michael Otsuka all ten weeks)**

Lent Term will be devoted to the topics of justice and legitimacy. We will begin with the following questions: What does justice require? Does it demand the redistribution of income from rich to poor in order to create a more egalitarian society? We'll discuss the answers to these questions that John Rawls and Robert Nozick have provided. Rawls argues that such taxation is just, since it would be endorsed under fair conditions in which people are deprived of knowledge of whether they happen to be rich or poor, talented or unskilled. Nozick argues that redistributive taxation is unjust because on a par with forced labour. In addition, we'll consider their answers to the following questions: When it is unjust to constrain the liberties of some in order to prevent harm to others? What sort of equality of opportunity for jobs and university places does justice require? Are people entitled to compensation for historical injustices? What are the just conditions of acquisition of unowned natural resources? In answering the last question, we will also draw on the writings of John Locke, whose related views in his *Second Treatise* on the legitimacy of government we will also consider, along with the Locke-inspired views of Thomas Jefferson.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to participate in class discussions and to write two essays per term.

**Indicative reading:** John Taurek, 'Should the Numbers Count?' *Philosophy & Public Affairs*, 6 (1977) 293-316; Derek Parfit, 'Equality and Priority', *Ratio*, 10 (1997): 202-221; Derek Parfit, *Reasons and Persons*, Oxford University Press; Mark Timmons, *Moral Theory*, 2nd ed., Rowman & Littlefield; Immanuel Kant, *Groundwork of the Metaphysics of Morals*; John Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*, revised edition, Harvard University Press; Robert Nozick, *Anarchy, State and Utopia*, Blackwell; John Locke, *Second Treatise of Government*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## PH217

### Set Theory and Further Logic

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Makinson, David

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Logic (PH101).

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to render students of philosophy familiar with the elements of naive set theory, classical logic, and modal logic. From set theory, the course covers both 'working' set theory as a tool for use in formal reasoning, and 'conceptual' set theory of philosophical interest in itself particularly in its treatment of infinite sets, cardinals and ordinals. From classical logic, the course deals with propositional and first-order inference from both semantic and axiomatic viewpoints. The material on modal logic presents the main modal propositional systems and their analysis using relational models. Throughout, a balance is sought between formal proof and intuition, as also between technical competence and conceptual reflection.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write one essay each term on a topic from a list and are supposed to hand in solutions for two sets of problems.

**Indicative reading:** Sections of: Makinson, David 2012 *Sets, Logic and Maths for Computing*, 2nd edition. Springer; Cameron, Peter 1999 *Sets, Logic and Categories*. Springer; Sider, Theodore 2010 *Logic for Philosophy*. Oxford University Press.

Sections of: Crossley, John 1972 *What is Mathematical Logic?* (Dover reprint 1991); Goble, Lou ed 2001 *The Blackwell Guide to Philosophical Logic* (Blackwell); Halmos, Paul *Naïve Set Theory* (Springer reprint 2011); Pollard, Stephen 2014 *A Mathematical Prelude to the Philosophy of Mathematics* (Springer 2014); Smith, Peter 2014 Gödel without (too many) tears <http://www.logicmatters.net/igt/godel-without-rears/>; Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy <http://www.plato.stanford.edu/>

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## PH219 Half Unit

### Governing Knowledge: Foundational Issues in Science Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Dennis

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Policy makers typically take an interest in three aspects of scientific activity: agenda (What should be researched?); ethics (Which research practices should be permitted?); and dissemination (How should the results of research be made available?). We'll investigate the extent to which policy makers should be allowed to exert influence in these areas, and what good policies might look like in each case. Topics include (inter alia) democracy and peer review; privatisation; 'useless' and 'forbidden' knowledge; clinical equipoise; science teaching in schools; and the role of public intellectuals.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will write a 2,000 word formative essay, due in week 5 of the Michaelmas Term.

**Indicative reading:** Brown, M. (2009) *Science in Democracy*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press. Dewey, J. *Democracy and Education*. Kitcher, P. (2003) *Science, Truth, and Democracy*. Oxford: Oxford University Press. Neal, H., Smith, T., & McCormick, J. (2011) *Beyond Sputnik: US Science Policy in the 21st Century*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press. Rescher, N. (1987) *Forbidden Knowledge and Other Essays on the Philosophy of Cognition*. Dordrecht: Springer. Readings, TBC, from Hugh Breakey, Mark Brown, John Dewey, Heather Douglas, Benjamin Djulbegovic, Paul Feyerabend, Michael Fox, Benjamin Freedman, Joanna Kempner, Philip Kitcher, Janet Kourany, Ken Himma, Adam Moore, Robert Nozick, Robert Pennock, Alvin Plantinga, Thomas Pogge, Michael Polanyi, Peter Singer, Alexander Rosenberg, Robert Veatch, Jonathan

Wolff, and John Worrall.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours).

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the MT.

## PH220 Not available in 2014/15

### Scientific Method and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Katie Steele

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Policy decisions should be responsive to our best evidence. But what does that mean? How should we negotiate conflicting evidence? Can some evidence be disregarded due to cultural and political biases? What should we do when there is little evidence available about the issues at hand?

The course is divided into three main topics.

The first topic concerns the strength and the quality of the available evidence. This is a central issue in the 'evidence-based' policy-and-medicine movement. Are randomised controlled trials really the gold standard? Can evidence be statistically significant without being scientifically or practically significant, and vice versa? What is the role of quantitative versus qualitative evidence?

The second topic concerns the relationship between scientific and policy aims. To what extent should individual rights be compromised to enable scientific research? What issues arise when scientists interpret and measure ethically-loaded concepts like poverty, well-being or bio-diversity? How should broader social-political values influence priority-setting in public science?

The final topic concerns the role of the scientist as policy advisor.

What is the 'Precautionary Principle' and how is it used in policy decision-making? What does it mean to say that there is a scientific consensus? Does expert knowledge of scientists constitute a threat to democratic processes?

Examples referred to in the course are drawn from various areas of science in policy-making, including climate, conservation, international development, poverty, education, medicine, and health.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 3 essays and 1 presentation in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course. Useful background readings are: Cartwright, N. and Hardie, J. (2012) *Evidence-Based Policy: A Practical Guide to Doing it Better*; Mackie, J.L. (1980) *The Cement of the Universe*; Howson, C. and Urbach, P. (1993) *Scientific Reasoning: A Bayesian Approach*; Kitcher, P. (2011) *Science in a Democratic Society*; Douglas, H. (2009) *Science in Policy-Making: Objectivity, Values, and Risk*; Stiglitz, J.E. Sen, A. and Fitoussi, J. (2010) *Mismeasuring Our Lives: Why GDP Doesn't Add Up*.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## PH221

### Problems of Analytic Philosophy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Anna Mahtani

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside



option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Pre-requisites: PH103 Reason, Knowledge and Values.

**Course content:** Short description: Some central topics in metaphysics, epistemology, the philosophy of mind and the philosophy of logic and language. Topics may vary by year. More detailed description: This course covers some of the philosophical questions that have occupied the greatest minds of analytic philosophy.

We start by exploring three problems in epistemology and metaphysics: (i) Scepticism. Does the external world exist? Might we be no more than brains in vat (or computer programmes), and our apparent experiences illusory? Do we have the cognitive means to confidently reject this hypothesis? (ii) Causation. Can we give an analysis of what it is for one event to cause another event? Causation is clearly more than mere correlation, but it is notoriously difficult to spell out what else is required. (iii) Time. Here we consider a famous argument to the conclusion that time is not real. We then move on to the philosophy of language and logic: (i) Meaning. We consider how something (such as a string of squiggles on a piece of paper) comes to have meaning. (ii) Definite Descriptions and Names. What are logicians doing when they give 'formalizations' of bits of natural language? We reflect on the difficulty of this project, taking as our example the task of formalizing definite descriptions and proper names. (iii) Paradoxes. We grapple with some puzzles and paradoxes: the paradox of the heap and the surprise exam paradox.

Finally we address some contemporary questions in the philosophy of mind: (i) Consciousness. What constitutes consciousness? Do lower animals have consciousness? Can inanimate objects (such as robots), whose behaviour may be indistinguishable from human behaviour in some respects, have consciousness? (ii) Personal identity. Are you the same person as you were when you were six years old? What does it mean for objects and, more specifically persons, to be the same across time? And does this matter? Do you care whether you exist tomorrow, or would a perfect replica of you do just as well? (iii) Free Will. To what extent is our behaviour determined by outside forces? Is an action ever freely chosen? How does this affect our views about moral responsibility?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Lectures are taught alongside PH501 postgraduate students.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to participate actively in their classes and to write 3 formative essays, each with a 2000 word limit. None of these may be a draft of the summative assignment.

**Indicative reading:** We will read one or two papers or extracts each week, which will be available via Moodle. Some of the papers that we will read are written by early or mid 20th Century authors, such as Bertrand Russell (a chapter from *The Problems of Philosophy*), George Edward Moore ('Proof of an External World'), and Elizabeth Anscombe ('Causality and Determination'). Other readings are more recent, including papers and extracts from Derek Parfit (extract from *Reasons and Persons*), Timothy Williamson (extract from *Vagueness*), Thomas Nagel ('What is it Like to be a Bat?'), Frank Jackson ('What Mary Didn't Know') and Peter van Inwagen ('The Incompatibility of Free Will and Determinism'). Specific readings will be announced in a detailed syllabus.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## PH222

### Philosophy and Public Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Khoury and Dr Alexander Voorhoeve

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course offers critical reflection on the design and evaluation of public policies from the perspective of moral and political philosophy. To this end, we study a range of theories and concepts that are used in policy evaluation. We often discuss and evaluate them by focusing on specific policy proposals. The course addresses questions such as: 1. What is well-being, how is it measured, and how should it be measured? 2. When, if ever, is paternalism justified? 3. What is the role of personal responsibility in determining people's claims on public resources? 4. When, if ever, is equality in the distribution of goods (such as health, income, or well-being) important? 5. How should we evaluate risks of harm and chances of benefit to people? 6. When is it permissible to harm others in self-defence? 7. What are our rights to freedom of expression? 8. Is torture ever justified? 9. What are the limits on privacy? 10. What moral principles govern our treatment of non-human animals?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and 1 essay and 1 exercise in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** J. Wolff. (2011) *Ethics and Public Policy: A Philosophical Inquiry*; J. Feinberg. (1971) 'Paternalism'; J.S. Mill 'On Liberty'; National Institute for Clinical Excellence (2008) 'Social Value Judgments'; D. Parfit (2000) 'Equality or Priority?'; J. McMahan (2009), 'Killing in War'; R. Dworkin et al (1997): 'Assisted Suicide: The Philosophers' Brief'; S. White (2004) 'What's Wrong with Workfare?'; Regan (1980): 'Utilitarianism, Vegetarianism, and Animal Rights'; White

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## PH225 Half Unit

### Business and Organisational Ethics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gabriel Wollner

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** This introductory course to business and organisational ethics is divided into three parts. The first part raises normative questions about the structure in which firms operate, including questions about the proper scope of markets and questions of distributive justice. The second part outlines a framework for incorporating moral principles into the decision-making of business professionals. The course introduces basic approaches in normative theory, explains how these approaches relate to standard ways of managerial and economic decision-making and discusses to what extent business professionals are bound by ordinary moral requirements. The third part focuses on firms and corporations as units of moral concern, with a particular focus on their role in international and global affairs. The course discusses justice and democracy at the workplace, the significance of international labour standards, how business professionals may or may not respond to practices like bribery and insider trading, and how responsibility is properly distributed between corporate and individual actors.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays of 1500 words



**Indicative reading:** Arthur I. Applbaum (2000), *Ethics for Adversaries*, Princeton University Press  
 Robert Audi (2005), 'The Place of Cost-Benefit Analysis in Business and the Professions', *Business and Professional Ethics Journal*, 24 (3), 2-21. Norman E. Bowie, (2001), *The Blackwell Guide to Business Ethics* (Blackwell Philosophy Guides), Wiley-Blackwell  
 Nien-he Hsieh (2009), 'Does Global Business Have a Duty to Promote Just Institutions?', *Business Ethics Quarterly*, Vol. 19 (2), 251-273  
 Martin Sandbu (2011), *Just Business: Arguments in Business Ethics*, Prentice Hall  
**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## PH227 Half Unit

### Genes, Brains, and Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Jonathan Birch

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course examines, from a philosophical perspective, the ways in which recent developments in genetics and neuroscience challenge our conceptions of what we are — and what we could become.

**Topics covered include:**

**Human nature:** Does the concept of 'human nature' have any biological basis? Can we distinguish between those traits which are part of 'human nature' and those which are not? And is 'human nature' fixed, or can it be altered by technological means?

**Sex and gender:** Are 'sex' and 'gender' the same thing? Are gender categories natural or social? Are there robust psychological differences between men and women? If so, are they explained by genes or by culture? And should we reconcile ourselves to these differences, or should we try to eliminate them?

**Race:** Do races exist? Is there any objective biological basis for racial categorization, or are races socially constructed? Does the concept of 'race' have a future, or will human societies soon become racially undifferentiated?

**Free will and responsibility:** Has neuroscience debunked the notion of 'free will'? If so, can we still be held responsible for our actions? Should neuroscientific data be used to predict—and prevent—wrongdoing?

**Right and wrong:** Has neuroscience shown that morality is more a matter of emotion than reason? Can we use neuroscience to help us choose between ethical theories, and to help us improve our own behaviour?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit two 1,500 word essays, one of which will be a draft of the assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** Suggested introductory reading:  
 Fine, C. (2011) *Delusions of Gender*. Icon Books.  
 James, M. (2011) "Race", in the *Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy* [URL: <http://plato.stanford.edu/entries/race/>].  
 Prinz, J. J. (2012) *Beyond Human Nature*. Penguin.  
 Greene, J. D. (2014) *Moral Tribes*. Atlantic Books.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  
 Essay (33%, 1500 words).

## PH228 Half Unit

### Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Jonathan Birch.

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the (i) philosophical foundations and (ii) ethical, social and political implications of contemporary cognitive science. No background in either philosophy or cognitive science is required.

Topics covered include:

*Part I: Foundations*

**Thought as computation:** What does it mean to say that thought is 'computational'? What is getting computed, and how? Are there limits to the 'computer' analogy?

**The boundaries of thought:** Are thoughts wholly 'in the head'? How might they extend beyond it? Where does cognition begin and end?

**The fate of 'folk psychology':** Are there really such things as beliefs and desires? Or is the 'common sense' conception of human thought radically mistaken?

**'Dual-process' theories of cognition:** Do cognitive processes come in 'fast' and 'slow' varieties? Is the mind partitioned into two systems? Or is the true picture more complicated than this?

*Part II: Consequences*

**Emotion and morality:** Is explicit moral reasoning nothing more than the after-the-event rationalization of snap judgements made in the emotional heat of the moment? If so, where does that leave ethics?

**Implicit bias:** Could we be unaware of our own racial and gender biases? Are we responsible for the decisions they influence? And is there anything we can do about them?

**Improving decisions:** Can policymakers exploit cognitive science to 'nudge' our behaviour in the direction of desirable social outcomes? If so, should they?

**Cognitive enhancement:** What are the prospects for enhancing human cognitive capacity by technological means? What are the ethical limits? Are there any?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** One formative essay and comments on a draft of the assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** Crane, T. (2003), *The Mechanical Mind*. Routledge. Haidt, J. (2012), *The Righteous Mind*. Allen Lane/Penguin. Thaler, R. H. and C. R. Sunstein (2008), *Nudge*. Yale/Penguin. Kahneman, D. (2011), *Thinking Fast and Slow*. Allen Lane/Penguin.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  
 Essay (33%, 1500 words).

## PH229 Half Unit

### Global Justice

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alice Obrecht

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course addresses normative challenges that arise from globalization with a particular focus on the global

economy. In doing so it raises foundational questions in moral and political philosophy (e.g., about the grounds and scope of justice), it reflects questions of method (e.g., about how to do empirically informed normative theory able to guide the action of real world actors), and tackles applied public policy issues (e.g., of how to make the international financial system more just). The course is divided into three parts. The first part examines how principles and values traditionally used to morally assess the political and economic institutions of domestic society apply beyond the nation state. The questions discussed include: What are normatively significant differences between the domestic basic structure and the international order? Do conditions of coercion or reciprocal cooperation give rise to obligations of distributive justice? Do individuals possess human rights simply in virtue of being human, or should we think of such rights as arising within particular political practices? The second part focuses on particular aspects of global capitalism and its institutions. Beginning with the problem of global poverty, which raises empirical and normative questions about the nature of both the interactions and obligations between various actors in the global economy, the course explores what moral principles apply to the practice of global trade, the international financial system and the distribution of natural resources. The third part explores different ways of bringing the global economy in line with the normative requirements that apply to it. Particular attention will be given to questions like: What is the promise of international taxation as an instrument for making the global order more just? Under what circumstances, if any, may the victims of global injustices resort to violence and war as a means of bringing about justice? How should policy makers balance the need for short-term improvements with the aspiration of long-term transformation?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** 2 formative essays.

**Indicative reading:** Dobos, Ned, Christian Barry, and Thomas Pogge (eds.), *Global Financial Crisis: The Ethical Issues*. Palgrave Macmillan, 2011; James, Aaron. *Fairness in Practice: A Social Contract for a Global Economy*. Oxford University Press, 2012; Risse, Mathias. *On Global Justice*. Princeton University Press, 2012; Ronzoni, Miriam. "The Global Order: A Case of Background Injustice? A Practice-Dependent Account." *Philosophy & Public Affairs* 37, no. 3 (2009): 229-256; Sangiovanni, Andrea. "The Irrelevance of Coercion, Imposition, and Framing to Distributive Justice." *Philosophy & Public Affairs* 40, no. 2 (2012): 79-110.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## PH231 Half Unit Evidence and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Worrall LAK 3.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Although the emphasis throughout will be on ideas rather than formal techniques and although all the ideas will be explained simply and intuitively, much of the evidence relevant for policy is evidence about probabilities and so the course will centrally involve issues about the correct interpretation of probability and statistics. Although no detailed formal manipulations will be required, students will need to feel happy thinking about the intuitive ideas underlying probability and statistics.

**Pre-requisites:** Although the emphasis throughout will be on ideas rather than formal techniques and although all the ideas will be explained simply and intuitively, much of the evidence relevant for policy is evidence about probabilities and so the course will centrally involve issues about the correct interpretation of probability and statistics. Although no detailed formal manipulations will

be required, students will need to feel happy thinking about the intuitive ideas underlying probability and statistics.

**Course content:** Good policy decisions - whether concerning climate, conservation, international development, poverty, education, medicine, health, or whatever - require a rationally-based view of whether the proposed policy will (or is likely to) bring about the intended outcome: will reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions reduce global warming? will mass mammography decrease deaths from breast cancer? will reducing class sizes enhance scholastic achievement? The obvious suggestion is that such views are rationally-based just in case they are based on evidence. Reducing class sizes, for example, is a good policy for enhancing scholastic achievement just in case there is evidence that the policy works. But what counts as evidence? What happens when different kinds of evidence pull in opposite directions? Are certain types of evidence more telling than others? And if so, why? Does evidence that the policy works in one country mean that we should have confidence that it will work in another country? These are the central issues addressed in this course. It might seem initially that only experts, only scientists involved in the field, can tell what counts as good evidence. But this is not true. You can learn how to be 'evidence-savvy', how to ask the right questions about evidence, without needing to know the detailed science involved.

Very few, if any, policies are guaranteed always to work in every member of the population to which they are applied. Nearly always the issue is whether the policy will increase the probability of the desired outcome: is it probable that mass mammography will reduce breast cancer deaths? is it probable that reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions to extent x will decrease global warming to extent y? will making drug D for condition C available on the NHS have a positive effect on the average (i.e. not for every patient suffering from C but probabilistically)? So an important part of the course will be involved with probabilities, statistics, risk-assessment and the like.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Gigerenzer, G. (2002) *Reckoning with Risk: Learning to Live with Uncertainty*; Cartwright, N. and Hardie, J. (2012) *Evidence-Based Policy: A Practical Guide to Doing it Better*; Worrall, J 'Evidence in Medicine and Evidence-Based Medicine', *Philosophy Compass* 2007.

This will be supplied at the beginning of the course via an electronic pack organised through the Library

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in April.

The summative essay can be a more developed version of the second formative essay in the light of feedback.

## PH299

### Essay on an Approved Subject in Philosophy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Marie Milofsky

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** The essay may be on any topic falling within the scope of the philosophy courses for Philosophy.

**Selection of topic:** Candidates should have the subject of their essay approved by their tutor.

**Arrangements for supervision:** The essay should reflect the candidate's own views but must develop out of some established part of the philosophical literature. Students should carefully discuss the topic and approach of the essay with their tutor who will also advise on background reading. Students may ask a member of the Department other than their tutor to supervise the essay if this is more appropriate. Students must have regular meetings with their

supervisor and keep a formal record of their work and progress.

**Teaching:** 1 hour of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 7000 words) in the ST.

Essays must be submitted by 5pm June 2nd. They should be 5,000-7,000 words, and should be typewritten.

## PS102

### Social Psychology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Christopher Tennant STC.312

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Social Policy and BSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** Theories and concepts such as: self and identity; attitudes; communication, influence and persuasion; groups, organisations and crowds; social cognition, e.g. how our expectations influence our perception of the social world, and how our culture and social world influences those expectations. Applications such as: exploring the meaning of public opinion polls; the social and psychological sources of prejudice; rioting; economic behaviour; crime and eyewitness testimony; media influence; leadership and motivation; the commons dilemma.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 5 essays in the MT and LT.

Students are expected to produce four assignments as coursework, two in MT and two in LT. The first assignment comprises of three separate short answers responding to a choice of questions, comprising up to 1,200 words in total. The other three assignments are essays of 1,500 words each. These will be assessed by the class teachers. Students are expected to give class presentations.

**Indicative reading:** Recommended reading: M Hogg & G Vaughan, Social Psychology, 7th edn, Prentice Hall, 2014; C.A. Sanderson, Social Psychology, Wiley, 2009; M Hewstone, W. Stroebe, K. Jonas. An introduction to Social Psychology, 5th edn. BPS Blackwell 2012; E R Smith & D M Mackie, Social Psychology, 3rd edn, Taylor & Francis, 2007; D. Matsumoto & L. Juang, Culture & Psychology, 5th edn, Thomson Wadsworth 2013; L. Steg, A.P. Buunk, T. Rothengatter, Applied Social Psychology: Understanding and managing social problems, CUP, 2008. Additional references and a synopsis of lectures and class topics will be made available online in early September, and will also be distributed in the first lecture of the series.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

The exam will consist of four short answer and two essay questions.

## PS203 Not available in 2014/15

### Societal Psychology: Theory and Applications

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Sociology.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course discusses major areas of application of social psychology to real-world issues. Emphasis is put on the complexities of translating theory into practice and on the theoretical developments which are prompted by research on topical social issues. A recurrent theme is the reciprocal interaction between

theory and practice in relation to social issues of theoretical interest and practical importance. The interplay of theory and practice will be examined in relation to selected topics which illustrate the application of social psychology in real world settings, such as: crime and anti-social behaviour; mass media; gender and sexuality; evolution and social relationships; identity and community; prejudice and racism; language and communication; religion and cultural beliefs.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Attendance at all classes and submission of all set coursework is required.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write four essays during the Session, which will be assessed by the class teachers, and to give class presentations. These will not count towards the final examination result.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be distributed at the beginning of the course. The following are useful preliminary reading: . P Boyer, Religion Explained: The Human Instincts That Fashion Gods, Spirits and Ancestors. Vintage, 2002; D. Sperber, Explaining Culture, Blackwell, 1996; D M Buss, The Evolution of Desire. Strategies of Human Mating, Basic Books, New York, 1994; X Chryssochoou, Cultural Diversity: Its Social Psychology, Blackwell Publishing, Oxford, 2004; H Himmelweit & G Gaskell, Societal Psychology, Sage, 1990; D Matsumoto & D Juang, Culture and Psychology (3rd edn), Thomson Wadsworth, 2004; F M Moghaddam, Social Psychology: Exploring Universals Across Cultures, W H Freeman and Co. 1998; J McGuire, Understanding Psychology and Crime: Perspectives on theory and action, Open University Press, 2004. Additional references and a synopsis of lectures and class topics are distributed in the first lecture of the series and are also available in Outlook/Public Folders/Departments/ Social Psychology/ PS203

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA100

### The Foundations of Social Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Isabel Shutes OLD 2.46

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course examines the nature of social provision in different policy fields and for different groups of people. This work is contextualised by reference to different kinds of welfare systems in developed countries, changes in role of the state and other providers of welfare, and changes in ideas and key concepts. The course considers how social problems are defined and policies formulated with reference to the fields of poverty, health, education, housing and income maintenance; discusses key concepts (for example, citizenship) and the position of different social classes, generations, ethnicities, and men and women; explores the changing boundaries between the roles of the state, the market, the family and the voluntary sector in the mixed economy of welfare; and considers the economic, social and political factors that are important to an understanding of policy formation and policy change.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

(Including 2 revision classes in the ST).

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to submit four pieces of written work (two in MT and two in LT), and to read for

and prepare contributions to class discussion each week.

**Indicative reading:** P Alcock, M May & Rowlingson, K (Eds), *The Student's Companion To Social Policy*, 4th edn, 2012; J Baldock, N Manning & S Vickerstaff (Eds), *Social Policy*, 4th edn, 2011; A Deacon, *Perspectives on Welfare*, 2002; H Dean, *Social Policy, Short Introductions*, 2nd edition, 2012; H Glennerster, *British Social Policy Since 1945*, 2007; C Pierson, *Beyond the Welfare State*, 1998; C Pierson and F G Castles (eds), *The Welfare State Reader*, 2000, P Thane, *The Foundations of the Welfare State*, 1982; These are introductory texts; a full reading list will be provided in the first lecture of MT.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the ST.

## SA101

### Sociology and Social Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Lucinda Platt OLD 2.25

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy and Sociology. This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to sociological ideas and thinking, and how they link to key illustrative social policy issues. The course is organised around certain major social policy concerns such as: inequalities in health, labour markets, and education; social stratification and social segregation; housing provision and neighbourhood deprivation; ethnic and racial inequalities; families, care and ageing, which are then related to key classical and contemporary theoretical perspectives and concepts that have been used to describe and explain them, such as theories of class and status, social control, gender and the division of labour, socialisation and intergenerational transmission, identity and belonging, urbanisation, globalisation and risk.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One essay in the Michaelmas term.

**Indicative reading:** The course will be drawing on three four core texts: David Grusky, D. and Szelenyi, S. (Eds.) 2011 *The Inequality Reader: Contemporary and Foundational Readings in Race, Class, and Gender*. 2nd Edition. Westview Press; Fulcher, J. and Scott, J. (2011) *Sociology*, 4th Edition. Oxford University Press; Payne, G. (ed.) *Social Divisions*. Third Edition. Palgrave Macmillan; and Platt, L. 2011 *Understanding Inequalities: Stratification and Difference*. Polity Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the ST. Essay (25%, 1500 words) in the LT.

## SA103

### Introduction to Global Population Change

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tiziana Leone OLD2.56

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy, BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** As a general introduction to Population Studies, it assumes no previous knowledge of the subject.

**Course content:** The course is concerned with inter-relationships

between the population characteristics of a society (fertility, mortality and migration) and their economic and social context. Both the causes of population change and their consequences are examined. The approach of the course is comparative across time and space: it covers population issues across the developed and developing world, and examines trends over time in both regions. The course will address key global debates which include: is population growth sustainable; what is the relationship between population size and available resources; what are the social, biological and economic influences on population growth rates, especially the role of famine, disease and war. What role have family planning programmes in decreasing population size; is ageing a threat. A wide range of topics is covered, including the demographic and health transitions; HIV/AIDS; fertility decline; the changing characteristics of the family; global trends in population ageing and their social and economic consequences for the elderly; theories and trends in migration; urbanisation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare at least one class presentation per term and submit two essays per term.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of each term. Key overview texts include: M Livi-Bacci, *A Concise History of World Population*; H Jones, *Population Geography*; E A Wrigley, *Population and History*; W Lutz, *The Future Population of the World*.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 1500 words) in the LT.

## SA104

### Social Economics and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kitty Stewart OLD 2.36 and Prof David Piachaud OLD 2.64

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course has two parts. The first part uses economic principles to help students to understand the characteristics of different social policy areas and how the markets and the government may fail. The second part tries to analyse the causes of and possible solutions to poverty and inequality.

The key subjects will include: the nature of economic problems; basic economic theories; economics of healthcare, social care, housing, education and environment; market and government failures; private insurance and social insurance; quasi-markets; technology and productivity change; the distribution of income; concepts of poverty and inequality; the determination of wages; the role of trade unions; minimum wage legislation; low pay and poverty; unemployment and government economic management; education and human capital theory; policies of income redistribution.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Essays and presentations will be required.

**Indicative reading:** J Le Grand, C Propper & R Robinson, *The Economics of Social Problems*, Fourth Edition, Palgrave, 2008; A B Atkinson, N Barr, *Economics of the Welfare State*, Fifth Edition, OUP 2012; J Le Grand, *The Other Invisible Hand Delivering Public Services through Choice and Competition*, Princeton, 2007; H Glennerster, *Understanding the Finance of Welfare*. The Policy Press, 2009; J Hills, *Inequality and the State*, OUP, 2004.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.



## SA105 Crime and Society

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Coretta Phillips OLDM2.27

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy and Criminology. This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course introduces students to the study of crime and its control in contemporary society. It begins by considering different conceptualisations of crime, and its measurement, before critically examining the multiple ways in which crime patterns are understood by the public, politicians, the media, and criminologists. These understandings are used to explore particular crime types such as white collar crime, drugs, and violent crime. Next the course explores the impact of major social divisions - such as gender, age, ethnicity, class and community - on the social distribution of crime and considers how these patterns influence political responses to controlling crime. Lastly, the course selects key controversies in controlling crime, focusing on criminal justice agencies such as the police and considering sentencing practices of imprisonment and community punishment and restorative justice.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

In ST there will be a revision lecture, class and mock examination.

**Formative coursework:** Two non-assessed essays will be required. Students will be expected to do the reading associated with the classes.

**Indicative reading:** T. Newburn *Criminology*, 2nd edn, 2012; E. Carrabine et al *Criminology: A Sociological Introduction*, 2nd edn, 2009; Hale et al. *Criminology*, 3rd edn, 2013; M Maguire, R Morgan & R Reiner, *The Oxford Handbook of Criminology*, 5th edn, 2012; Y Jewkes & G Letherby, *Criminology: A Reader*, 2002; E McLaughlin & J Muncie, *Criminological Perspectives: Essential Readings*, 3rd edn, 2013, A. Huckleby & A. Wahidin, *Criminal Justice*, 2nd edn, 2013.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA201 Research Methods for Social Policy

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Eileen Munro OLD 2.46 and Prof Amanda Sheely OLD 1.10

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course aims to give students a comprehensive introduction to methods of social research in social policy.

The design and analysis of social policy research. The nature of social measurement. The concept of statistical inference. Data collection by means of social survey, depth interviews, participant observation and documentary methods. Descriptive and inferential statistics, including bivariate and multivariate techniques. Analysis of data particularly from surveys. The use of computers in data analysis. Ethics and politics of Social Policy Research. Strengths and weaknesses of commonly used research methods. Methods of analysing qualitative data. Case studies and experimental designs.

**Teaching:** The course combines two elements:

**SA201.1 Data Analysis for Social Policy: Dr A Sheely.**

Lectures: 9 x SA201.1. Classes: 9 x SA201.1.

Weeks 7, 8, 9, 10 (MT); and 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 (LT).

Five additional classes during the last 5 weeks of the LT covering the

Individual Project.

**SA201.2 Research Methods for Social Policy: Professor E Munro & Dr I Shultz**

Lectures: 11 x SA201.2.fortnightly Classes: 11 x SA201.2.

Weeks 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 (MT); 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 (LT); and two revision classes (ST).

**Formative coursework:** For the **Research Methods** class, students work in small groups on a research project of their choice and then write individual essays on an aspect of this exercise of 2,000-3,000 words. Participation in group work in class and preparation for classes is essential.

For the **Data Analysis** class, students will use a computer to analyse data, and will be expected to produce summaries and interpretations of their results. Students are also expected to submit an essay based on a past exam question at the beginning of the Lent term. Completion of a project report (Individual Project) is a condition of examination entry.

**Indicative reading:** Alan Bryman (2012) *Social Research Methods*, 4th edition Oxford University Press; Alan Bryman and Duncan Cramer (2005) *Quantitative Data Analysis with SPSS 12 and 13*, Routledge Press; Joseph Healey (2005) *Statistics: A Tool for Social Research*, Wadsworth Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (25%) in the LT.

The Individual Project topic will be given out early in the LT and the project must be handed in to the Undergraduate Administrator in the last week of the LT.

## SA204 Education Policy

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Anne West OLD 1.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Politics and Philosophy, BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology, BSc in Social Policy with Government and BSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the main issues in educational policy. It draws on interdisciplinary research literature and focuses on contemporary Britain although there is a comparative component. The course aims to show how major concepts in social policy can be applied to the study of education, for example, inequality and social justice (class, 'race'/ethnicity, gender, special educational needs) and distribution of resources. The course focuses on broad issues of educational policy, from the end of the 19th century onwards, including the 1944 Education Act, recent education reforms in early years, schools and higher education. It also explores specific issues that have implications for equality of opportunity, equity and social justice in the area of education: social class, ethnicity/ 'race' and gender, special educational needs/disability, early years education and care, and financing education.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Some introductory texts are recommended: R Aldrich, *A Century of Education*, 2002; C.Chitty, *Education Policy in Britain*, 2009; H. Lauder et al (eds) *Education, Globalization and Social Change*, 2006. A comprehensive bibliography will be provided.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**SA217****Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Shiner OLD2.49

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This is a recommended course for BSc Social Policy and Criminology.

**Course content:** The course examines the contribution that psychology has made to our understanding of crime and criminal justice. It explores what psychological theory and research have to tell us about the causes of crime and the ways in which we respond to such behaviour.

Particular attention is paid to the development of individual criminality and criminal careers; drug and alcohol related crime; varieties of criminal behaviour including violence, sexual crime and stalking; mental disorder and crime; victims and victimisation; fear of crime and public attitudes towards punishment; offender profiling and criminal investigation; eye witness testimony and legal decision making; rehabilitation and imprisonment.

**Teaching:** 9 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

In addition one revision class will take place in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One essay per term (MT and LT) will be required.

**Indicative reading:** J.R. Adler and J.M.Gray, *Forensic Psychology: Concepts, Debates and Practice*, 2010; PB Ainsworth, *Psychology and Crime: Myths and Reality*, 2000; J.Brown and E.Campbell, *The Cambridge Handbook of Forensic Psychology*, 2010; C.R. Hollin, *Psychology and Crime: An Introduction to Criminological Psychology*, 2013; J McGuire, *Understanding Psychology and Crime*, 2004 F. Pakes and J. Winstone, *Psychology and Crime: Understanding and Tackling Offending Behaviour*, 2007.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the ST.

**SA218****Criminological Perspectives**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Coretta Phillips OLD M2.27

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy and Criminology. This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course critically analyses the key features of a broad range of theories developed to explain patterns of social order in society and to illuminate the nature of the 'crime problem'. It will additionally consider the theories of punishment from the late eighteenth century to the present day.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Three essays will be required. Students will be expected to do the reading associated with the classes and may be asked to give one presentation per term.

**Indicative reading:** Newburn, T (2012) *Criminology*, London: Routledge, 2nd ed; Newburn, T. (2009) *Key Readings in Criminology*; McLaughlin, E. et al (2012), *Criminological Perspectives*; Tierney, J (2009) *Criminology: Theory and Context*; Burke, R H (2013) *An Introduction to Criminological Theory*; Downes, D and Rock, P (2011) *Understanding Deviance*; Maguire, M, Morgan, R and Reiner, R (2012) *The Oxford Handbook of Criminology*, 2012, 5th ed; McLaughlin, E and Newburn, T (2013)

*Sage Handbook of Criminological Theory.*

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the ST.

**SA221****Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Hartley Dean OLD2.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course will examine the definition, measurement and causes of poverty and social exclusion in general and analyse selected aspects drawn from the following: social and demographic change, gender and racial inequality, homelessness and housing deprivation, unemployment, worklessness, social security and poverty, area deprivation, educational inequality, crime and social exclusion.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** A minimum of two written essays will be required from students and each student will be asked to make a short presentation for discussion in class at least once each term.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed list will be provided at the start of the session. P Alcock, *Understanding Poverty* (3rd edition), Palgrave, 2006; D. Dorling, *Injustice: Why social inequality matters*, The Policy Press, 2010; J Hills, et al (Eds), *Understanding Social Exclusion*, OUP, 2002; R Lister, *Poverty, Polity*, 2004; G Payne (ed), *Social Divisions* (3rd edition), Palgrave Macmillan, 2013; P Townsend and D Gordon (Eds) *World Poverty: New policies to defeat an old enemy*, The Policy Press, 2002.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 1500 words) in the ST.

**SA222****Implementing Social Policy: From Principles to Practice**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Steen Mangen (MT and ST); Professor Lucinda Platt (LT)

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course is divided into three parts. The first deals with various approaches to theorising about the state in terms of what each implies for its role in interventions in the area of collective social welfare and the social values on which these are based.

Particular attention is played to the interplay between preferences for interventions by the state, the individual and family and the market. The second part deals with issues involved in translating these values and policies into practice - the implementation of social policy. Concepts like need, entitlement, solidarity, merit and redistribution are addressed. The final part examines evidence of the economic and social impact of policies in selected welfare areas.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes

in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Each student will be required to submit an essay to the class teacher at the end of the MT and LT. Students will be required to give individual and group presentations in class.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided for each class. In advance, students are recommended to consult the following: V George & P Wilding, *Welfare and Ideology*; M Hill, *The Policy Process: A Reader*; M O'Brien & S Penna, *Theorising Welfare*; C Pierson & F G Castles, *The Welfare State: a reader*. Those new to social policy should begin with H Dean, *Social Policy: Short Introductions*, 2005 or P Alcock et al, *The Student's Companion to Social Policy*, 3rd Edn. 2008; J Baldock et al, *Social Policy* (3rd edn), 2007; G Esping-Andersen, *The Three Worlds of Welfare Capitalism*, especially chapters 1-3; P Spicker *Social Policy: Themes and Approaches*, 2008; K Blakemore & L Warwick-Booth: *Social Policy: An Introduction*, 4th Edn.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA223

### Health and Social Care Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Knapp COW 4.03

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course covers the foundations of health and social care policy. Students will be introduced to key concepts including need and demand for health and social care, mortality and morbidity trends, financing, delivery and stewardship of health and social care systems. In addition they will learn about the key current issues in health and social care policy, including ageing and long-term care, mental health, health and social care from a comparative perspective, and health and social care reforms.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One essay of 1000 words (excluding references) and a one hour mock exam.

**Indicative reading:** There is no course textbook. A list of selected texts and readings will be included in the reading list which will be provided at the start of the term.

Buse K, Mays N, and Walt G (2005). *Making Health Policy*, OUP.  
Mills A, Bennett S, and S. Russell (2001). *The Challenge of Health Sector Reform: What Must Governments Do?*, Macmillan.  
E. Mossialos, A. Dixon, J. Figueras and J. Kutzin (2002) *Funding health care: options for Europe*. Buckingham, Open University Press.  
WHO (2010). *The World Health Report 2010 - Health systems financing: the path to universal coverage*. Geneva, WHO.  
Ruger, J. (2004). 'Health and social justice'. *The Lancet*, vol. 364, issue 9439.  
Johnson J and De Souza, C (2008) *Understanding Health and Social Care. An Introductory Reader*. Milton Keynes: The Open University.  
Department of Health (for England) (2010) *A Vision for Social Care*, Department of Health, London. [http://www.dh.gov.uk/prod\\_consum\\_dh/groups/dh\\_digitalassets/@dh/@en/@ps/documents/digitalasset/dh\\_121971.pdf](http://www.dh.gov.uk/prod_consum_dh/groups/dh_digitalassets/@dh/@en/@ps/documents/digitalasset/dh_121971.pdf).  
Wanless D, Forster J, Fernandez JL et al (2006) *Securing Good Care for Older People*, King's Fund, London. [http://www.kingsfund.org.uk/publications/securing\\_good.html](http://www.kingsfund.org.uk/publications/securing_good.html)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA250

### Demographic Description and Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Moshi Herman (office TBA)

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Environmental Policy, BSc in Management Sciences, BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology, BSc in Social Policy with Government and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Assumes no previous knowledge of the subject. The course is not particularly mathematical or statistical and students with non-mathematical backgrounds should not be at a disadvantage.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the techniques of demographic analysis and the interpretation of demographic data. The main style of presentation is to introduce and discuss techniques of analysis and then examine examples of their use to illustrate demographic concepts and trends. Topics covered include sources of information about demographic data; period and cohort methods of description and analysis; the construction of life tables; measurement of fertility, mortality, nuptiality and migration; the determinants of age structure and the intrinsic growth rate; use of survey data; the interpretation of demographic statistics; population dynamics and population projection.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** A number of practical exercises involving either computations or the interpretation of data will be set during the course and discussed in classes. In addition, a number of brief essays will be required from each student.

**Indicative reading:** A general reading list is circulated at the start of the course. In each lecture attention is drawn to the relevant readings. The following, however, are useful introductions: A Hinde, *Demographic Methods*; S H Preston, et al, *Demography: Measuring and Modelling Population Processes*; R Pressat, *The Dictionary of Demography*, edited by C Wilson.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA302

### Assessing Social Progress

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Stephen Jenkins OLD2.29

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology, BSc in Social Policy with Government and BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Demonstrated familiarity with research methods to at least the level of SA201 (Research Methods for Social Policy) or equivalent.

**Course content:** The course aims to facilitate student understanding of key issues in assessing social progress. 'Assessing' is shorthand for developing a critical understanding of the relevant concepts and their policy relevance, practical issues associated with data collection and monitoring, and the policy implications of different findings. 'Social progress' is shorthand for 'are we getting better off'? There are many potential benchmarks that could be used for answering this question: comparisons with the past, with other countries, or with some absolute standards (e.g. meeting some basic needs). And at the personal level, one might



compare one's self relative to other people within your 'society'. There are multiple domains that are relevant too: ranging from conventional summary measures such as income to life satisfaction and happiness, employment, health, housing and education. Much information about 'social progress' already incorporated in official statistics (from national and international agencies), and in more specialist academic analysis. But other interpretations of what social progress exist and are not routinely incorporated in existing monitoring exercises, and some say they should be. The course aims to reflect this diversity – to critically analyse both existing approaches and others that have been proposed. The course starts with relatively conventional approaches to assessment including macroeconomic indicators such as GDP and cross-national comparisons, income and work, and then considers newer approaches and related measures. The course also considers progress in several specific life domains. For each of the topics considered, the course addresses a specific question relating to social progress. In providing answers to the question, the course considers, from a critical perspective, relevant analytical approaches, data sources and empirical findings, and also discusses policy implications.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two formative essays (one in MT and one in LT).

**Indicative reading:** Atkinson, A. B. (1995). *The Economics of Inequality*, 2nd edition. Oxford: Clarendon Press. Cribb, J., Hood, A., Joyce, R., and Phillips, D. (2013). *Living Standards, Poverty and Inequality in the UK: 2013*. Report R81. London: Institute for Fiscal Studies. <http://www.ifs.org.uk/comms/r81.pdf>

OECD (2011). *How's Life? Measuring Well-Being* [http://www.oecd.org/document/10/0,3746,en\\_2649\\_201185\\_48791306\\_1\\_1\\_1\\_1,00.html](http://www.oecd.org/document/10/0,3746,en_2649_201185_48791306_1_1_1_1,00.html)

ONS (2011) *Measuring National Well-Being: Measuring What Matters*. <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/guide-method/user-guidance/well-being/index.html>

Stiglitz, J.E., Sen, A.K., and Fitoussi, J.-P. (2009). Report by the Commission on the Measurement of Economic Performance and Social Progress, [http://www.stiglitz-sen-fitoussi.fr/documents/rapport\\_anglais.pdf](http://www.stiglitz-sen-fitoussi.fr/documents/rapport_anglais.pdf)

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## SA309

### Crime Control: Ideas and Controversies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Shiner OLD2.49

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy and Criminology. This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The purpose of the course is to provide students with an understanding of, and critical perspective on, key debates in contemporary crime control policy. The course examines the emergent features of current responses to problems of crime and social order, focusing in particular on issues such as: policing and security; crime prevention and surveillance; youth, crime and control; drugs policy; and punishment. Attention is given to both historical and comparative perspectives, together with analyses of developments in current government policy.

**Teaching:** Lectures x 19; Classes x 19, MT and LT, plus one revision class (ST).

**Formative coursework:** One essay per term (MT and LT) will be required.

**Indicative reading:** The two primary texts for the course are: M Maguire, R Morgan and R Reiner, *The Oxford Handbook of Criminology*, 5th ed, 2012; and, T Newburn, *Criminology*, 2nd ed, 2013. In addition, students might wish to consult: D Garland, *The Culture of Control: Crime and Social Order in Contemporary Society*, 2001; T Newburn, *Handbook of Policing*, 2008; N Tilley, *Handbook of Crime Prevention and Community Safety*, 2005; D Gilling, *Crime Reduction and Community Safety: Labour and the Politics of Local Crime Control*, 2008; RJ MacCoun and P Reuter, *Drug War Heresies: Learning from Other Vices, Times and Places*, 2001; R. Hughes, R. Lart and P. Higate, *Drugs: Policy and Politics*, 2006; J Muncie, *Youth and Crime*, 2009; W Taylor, R Earle and R Hester, *Youth Justice Handbook: Theory, Policy and Practice*, 2010.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA313 Not available in 2014/15

### European Social Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Mangen OLD2.62

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in International Relations, BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. Available to fourth year BA European Studies students at King's College.

Please note that second year students considering taking this course are encouraged to discuss their application with the course teacher before formally selecting it.

**Course content:** A cross-national analysis of the development of European welfare states in their political, social and economic contexts. The first part of the course traces the emergence and subsequent evolution of collective social provisions from the last quarter of the nineteenth-century. After reviewing contemporary welfare state formations among the member states, attention turns to the growing social policy competences at EU level. In the second part, lectures and classes focus on current processes of national and EU policy-making and implementation in the context of contemporary issues in social policy; demographic trends and the planning of welfare; the fiscal crisis and the funding of social security; health care; social exclusion; women and the welfare state; regenerating EU labour markets; urban problems.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the whole course. A detailed graduated reading list will be available at the beginning of the session.

Some introductory texts are: L Hantrais, *Social Policy in the EU*, Macmillan (3rd edn); M Kleinman, *A European Welfare State? EU Social Policy in Context*, Palgrave; A Cochrane & J Clarke, *Comparing Welfare States*, Sage; Esping-Andersen, *The Three Worlds of Welfare Capitalism*, Polity, Chapters 1-3.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA320

### Comparative and International Social Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Timo Fleckenstein OLD1.17

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy,



BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

This course is available to students on other degrees who have completed Foundations of Social Policy (SA100) and Implementing Social Policy: From Principles to Practice (SA222).

**Course content:** The course introduces the comparative method in social policy research as well as the main analytical approaches to understanding social policy developments. It provides an overview of social policies in different areas of the world and enables students to identify global pressures on national policy environments. The course also examines the impact of key international and supranational institutions on social policy-making. It investigates the welfare and work nexus from a comparative perspective.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to submit one piece of non-assessed written work and are expected to read for and prepare contributions to class discussion each week.

**Indicative reading:** K Armingeon & G Bonoli (Eds), *The Politics of Post-Industrial Welfare States* (2006); F Castles, *The Future of the Welfare State* (2004); J Clasen, *Reforming European Welfare States* (2004); B Deacon, *Global Social Policy and Governance* (2007); I Gough & G Wood (Eds), *Insecurity and Welfare Regimes in Asia, Africa and Latin America* (2004); L Hantrais, *Social Policy in the European Union* (2007); J Lewis, *Work-Family Balance, Gender and Policy* (2009); P Taylor-Gooby (Ed), *New Risks, New Welfare* (2005).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA349

### A Long Essay on an Approved Topic

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Departmental Tutor, Department of Social Policy.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy. This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** An essay of not more than 8,000 words on a topic to be approved by the candidate's academic advisor. It is designed to allow a detailed and thorough exploration of an area of interest to the student. The essay should be a dissertation on a topic area within the field of the degree programme; it may involve original fieldwork, or the analysis and appraisal of existing literature.

**Teaching:** 5 hours of lectures in the MT.

Students will have preliminary discussions about the topic of their essay with their academic advisor in the ST of their second year. They will pursue their long essay under the supervision of their new academic advisor during the third year of their studies. There will also be a total of five support sessions taught in weeks 2-6 of the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will agree with their academic advisor, and submit to the departmental tutor, a final title for the essay by Friday 5th December 2014 in the third year. Academic advisors can be expected to offer advice on reading, guidance on the construction of the work, and comment on an initial draft, which should be handed in before the end of the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Students will be expected to draw extensively from the reading they have done throughout their programme of study, to read such specific materials as may be recommended by their academic advisor and, most importantly, to identify for themselves such additional literature as may be required for their

studies. Students might in the first instance wish to consult H Dean, 'Doing projects in social policy', in P Alcock, et al (Eds) *The Student's Companion to Social Policy*, Fourth Edition, Blackwell, 2012.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

Students in the third year must submit their essay to the Undergraduate Administrator in the first week of ST. The exact date and time will be notified in the LT. It should be typewritten. Precise details on format and presentation will be issued by the Department at the beginning of the third year of study. Candidates may be called for an oral examination if the Examiners wish to satisfy themselves that the essay is the candidate's own work.

## SO100

### Key Concepts in Sociology: An Introduction to Sociological Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ayca Cubukcu TW2 11.01C

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in International Relations and BSc in Social Policy and Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course aims to introduce students to sociological theory by examining the work and ideas of six key thinkers in social thought. For each thinker, the course will provide an overview of their contribution to the discipline of sociology, examine in detail one or more of their important texts, and also apply their analysis to contemporary social issues.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Four 2,000 word formative essays (two in MT; two in LT), for feedback from class teachers.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be available at the first lecture, but for general preparatory reading, students might wish to consult the following: D Lee & H Newby, *The Problem of Sociology*; Z Bauman, *Thinking Sociologically*; S Bruce, *Sociology: A Very Short Introduction*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Attendance at all classes and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO102

### Statistics in Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jouni Kuha COL 8.02  
Dr Fabien Accominotti

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course will introduce sociology students to the importance of quantification in modern societies, and will familiarise them with the main instruments for the collection of quantitative data, including surveys, census, administrative and transactional data. It will explore how numbers are deployed within social settings, how they can be used to both construct and challenge power relations. It will reflect on how digitalisation is reworking the significance of quantification in social life. In pursuing these concerns, students will learn basic descriptive skills of quantitative data analysis, notably how to download large data sets, how to manipulate variables and carry out descriptive statistical

analyses with statistical software, and how to present statistical information in tabular and graphical form.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 5 hours of seminars and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures, 5 hours of seminars and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2000 word essay asking students to reflect on the changing use of quantitative data in social scientific research.

Two practical exercises demonstrating basic knowledge of data processing and descriptive statistical analysis using statistical software.

**Indicative reading:** Daniel Dorling et al, *Statistics in Society: The Arithmetic of Politics* (1998)

K Pickett and R Wilkinson, *The Spirit Level*, Penguin 2009

Catherine Marsh and Jane Elliot (2008): *Exploring Data* (2nd ed.)

M Savage, *Identities and social change in Britain since 1940: the politics of method*, (2010)

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## SO110

### Key Issues in Contemporary Societies: An Introduction to Contemporary Sociology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jesse Potter S207

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy and BSc in Social Policy and Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course provides an introduction to different substantive areas of work in contemporary sociology. Students will gain an understanding of leading-edge research within the discipline worldwide. The sociological problems covered in the course can vary from year to year. They normally include: Class, power and inequality; Race, ethnicity and multi-culturalism; Nation states, war and conflict; Money, markets and work; Identity, cosmopolitanism, nationalism and religion; Gender, sexuality and the body; Crime, punishment and deviance; Family and the lifecourse; Health, illness and biomedicine.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two formative essays in MT, one formative essay in LT.

**Indicative reading:** S Hall & B Gieben (Eds), *Formations of Modernity* (1992); R Sennett, *The Corrosion of Character: The Personal Consequences of Work in the New Capitalism* (1998); S Sassen, *Global Networks, Linked Cities* (2002); M Castells, *The Rise of the Network Society* (2000); S Hall, *Representation: Cultural Representations and Signifying Practices*, (1997); D Held et al, *Global Transformations: Politics, Economics and Culture* (1999); N Dodd, *The Sociology of Money: Economics, Reason & Contemporary Society* (1994); V Zelizer, *The Social Meaning of Money* (1997); D Slater, *Consumer Culture and Modernity* (1997); S Jackson & S Scott (Eds), *Gender: A Sociological Reader* (2002); S Jackson & S Scott, *Feminism and Sexuality A Reader* (1996); K Woodward (Ed), *Identity and difference* (2002); P Gilroy, *After Empire: melancholia or convivial culture?* (2004); D Downes & P Rock, *Understanding Deviance: a guide to the sociology of crime and rule breaking* (2003); U Beck & E Beck-Gernsheim, *The Normal Chaos of Love* (1995); J Metzel and A Kirkland, *Against Health: How Health Became the New Morality*.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the first Tuesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all classes is required and submission of all set coursework is compulsory

## SO201

### Sociological Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Donald Slater S378

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course engages key sociological issues through the critical reading of empirical research studies. The course explores the connections between theoretical arguments and the practice of social enquiry and analysis. Indicative topics include: culture, religion, bodies, risk, migration, nature, rights.

Blocks of lectures will focus on three different research texts within each theme.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Two coursework submissions each term are a course requirement.

**Indicative reading:** Selected reading: There is no set textbook for this course - each week's teaching is based on the critical reading of key texts.

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 3500 words) in the LT.

Essay (50%, 3500 words) in the ST.

Two hard copies of each assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the submission day. The first essay is due by the fourth Friday of Lent Term and the second essay is due by the second Friday of Summer Term. An additional copy of each essay is to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day each essay is due.

Attendance at all classes and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO203

### Political Sociology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Robin Archer, S283, and Dr Michael McQuarrie, S379

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Political Sociology concerns the way in which political and social factors interact to produce the societies in which we live. This course aims to discuss some central empirical and theoretical questions in the field. The course begins by examining classic debates about the relationship between the development of the state and democracy on the one hand, and the rise of capitalism and liberalism on the other. We will then examine the impact that social cleavages like class, religion, race and gender have on parties, elections and other political institutions in a number of different countries. We will also examine the strength and political impact of both labour movements and other important social movements. And we will examine why similar countries can develop very

different social and economic policies. In addition we will examine some large scale historical changes like revolutions, democratisation, the impact of colonialism, and globalisation. Throughout the course we will also consider some of the main theoretical approaches that are used in the study of political sociology.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 4 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** At least one class presentation and a termly paper in both MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** R Dalton, *Citizen Politics*, 3rd edn; G Esping-Andersen, *The Three Worlds of Welfare Capitalism*; A Giddens, *Capitalism and Modern Social Theory*; John Goldthorpe, *Order and Conflict in Contemporary Capitalism*; R Inglehart, *Culture Shift in Advanced Industrial Society*; J Manza & C Brooks, *Social Cleavages and Political Change*; B Moore, *The Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy*; T Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions*; S Steinmo, et al, *Structuring Politics*; S Tarrow, *Power in Movement*.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the ST.

Exam will be held during the Summer Term exam session.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the first Thursday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all classes and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO208

### Gender and Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Suki Ali S375

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course will explore the meaning of gender in contemporary society. It considers gendered relations of power and the articulation of gender with other kinds of social difference such as 'race', class and sexuality. A variety of theoretical perspectives will be applied to a number of substantive issues of contemporary concern.

Indicative topics are: gender and sexuality; the body; families; employment; violence; nation and citizenship; multiculturalism; reproductive technologies; globalisation; sex work; representation; body modification.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to prepare one essay per term and at least one class paper per term which will be written up and handed to the class teacher.

**Indicative reading:** S Jackson & S Scott (Eds), *Gender, London and New York: Routledge*, 2000; H Mirza (Ed), *Black British Feminism: A Reader*, London and New York: Routledge, 1997; R. Parker and P. Aggleton (eds.) *Culture, Society and Sexuality: A Reader* (2nd edn), 2007; D Bell & J Binnie, *The Sexual Citizen: Queer Politics and Beyond*, London: Polity, 2001; P Abbott & C Wallace, *An Introduction to Sociology: Feminist Perspectives* (3rd edn), 2005; R W Connell, *Gender and Power*, 1987; Littlewood, B *Feminist Perspectives on Sociology*. Essex: Pearson Education. 2005; I Grewal & K Caplan (Eds), *An Introduction to Women's Studies: Gender in a Transnational World*; M Mac an Ghaill, *Understanding Masculinities*, 1996; *The Polity Reader in Gender Studies*, 1994; J M Alexander & C T Mohanty (Eds), *Feminist Genealogies, Colonial Legacies, Democratic Futures*, London & New York: Routledge, 1997; Essed

et al, *A Companion to Gender Studies*, 2005; C Wright & G Jagger (Eds), *Changing Family Values*, London & New York, 1999  
A more detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Attendance at all classes and submission of all set coursework is required

## SO210

### Crime, Deviance and Control

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Janet Foster S218a

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course encourages students to think about and debate some of the major issues in Criminology. We explore the social construction of crime and deviance; the different sources of information about them; key factors that shape patterns, perspectives and experiences of crime and deviance, including social class, gender, ethnicity and the media; and different Criminological theories that have been used to explain crime and deviance. We also explore elements of social control including policing and prisons.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 13 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Lectures are one hour each, apart from five two-hour lectures in weeks 4 and 6 of MT and weeks 3, 5 and 8 of LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to complete two formative essays – one in MT and one in LT

**Indicative reading:** There is no set text for this course, and a full reading list is provided at the first class. The following is useful introductory reading that includes topics covered on the course: Carrabine E et al (2008) *Criminology: A Sociological Perspective*; Downes, D & Rock, P (2011, 4th Edition) *Understanding Deviance*; Maguire, M et al, (2007, 4th Edition) *The Oxford Handbook of Criminology*, Tierney, J (2010, 3rd Edition) *Criminology: Theory and Context*; Walklate, S (2011) *Criminology: The Basics*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Attendance at all classes and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO211 Not available in 2014/15

### Sociology of Health and Medicine

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Charis Thompson S205

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course provides an introduction to the sociology of health and illness. It focuses on the social, economic, political, ethical and subjective aspects of health and healing. Key thematic areas of inquiry include: medicine as a social institution; the social, political and cultural parameters that shape illness experiences; health inequalities within the UK and globally; and the political economies of health care. Indicative topics explored within these thematic areas include: chronic illness, mental health, HIV/AIDS, disability, reproductive technologies, pharmaceuticals and clinical trials. The course aims to develop an understanding of key issues in medicine and society that are empirically grounded and



theoretically engaged, thereby introducing students to the social bases of health and illness. To achieve this, the course combines traditional learning with additional exercises. Exercises may include conducting an interview with a health professional and visiting the Wellcome Museum.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce three essays of 1,000-1,500 words due in Weeks 5, 10 and 15. A mock exam will be held in Week 20.

**Indicative reading:** S Nettleton *The Sociology of Health and Illness* (2006), A Nelson *Body and Soul: The Black Panther Party and the Fight Against Medical Discrimination* (2011), M Foucault *The Birth of the Clinic: An Archaeology of Medical Perception* ([1973] 1994), *I Hacking The Social Construction of What?* (1999), A Kerr *Genetics and Society: A Sociology of Disease* (2004), M Konrad *Narrating the New Predictive Genetics: Ethics, Ethnography and Science* (2005), E Martin *Bipolar Expeditions: Mania and Depression in American Culture* (2007), V Nguyen *The Republic of Therapy: Triage and Sovereignty in West Africa's Time of AIDS* (2010), A Mol *The Logic of Care: Health and the Problem of Patient Choice* ([2006] 2008), A Petryna *When Experiments Travel: Clinical Trials and the Global Search for Human Subjects*

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the first Wednesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all classes is required. Submission of all set coursework is compulsory.

## SO212 Not available in 2014/15 Work, Management and Globalization

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Patrick McGovern S285

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Sociology.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** Coverage of contemporary sociological perspectives on the employment relationship, labour market divisions, change at work, globalization and labour. The employment contract; theoretical perspectives on the employment relationship; control and consent at work; scientific management and McDonaldization; labour market divisions; women in the labour market; discrimination at work; the changing employment relationship; work-life conflict; self-managing teams; management gurus; globalization, transnational corporations and labour; immigrant workers.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One essay and one class paper per term.

**Indicative reading:** There is no recommended textbook. Books of a general nature that cover substantial parts of the syllabus are: K Grint, *The Sociology of Work* (3rd edn); M Noon & P Blyton *The Realities of Work* (4th edn); C Tilly & C Tilly, *Work under Capitalism*; P Dicken *Global Shift* (4th edn). A more comprehensive bibliography will be available to students taking this course.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the ST.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets

attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S219A, no later than 16:30 on the second Tuesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all classes and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO221

### Researching London: An Introduction to Social Research Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sam Friedman

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course will provide students with a first understanding of research design issues and a dynamic introduction to research methods through practical exercises in the context of London's social life.

By the end of the course students will:

- understand the key role of research design for conducting original empirical social research. In particular, taking into account relevant extant literature, they will develop a research question of their own interest and identify appropriate research method(s) to address it.
- Have engaged with practical research strategies and methods including the design of questionnaires, conducting structured and semi-structured interviews, ethnographic observation, and documentary and web based sources in the context of London.
- Have a sense of the urban sociology of London and a first-hand experience of its potential for exploring contemporary social issues.
- Be able to analyse different kinds of data, using quantitative methods, grounded theory, and visual analysis.
- Be able to assess the different methodological strategies employed on the basis of measurement concepts such as reliability, validity and generalizability.
- Understand the ethical issues involved in social research.
- Have developed a research proposal which will inform and strengthen their dissertation design.

**Teaching:** 25 hours of workshops in the MT. 25 hours of workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** There are two pieces of formative assessment which will be marked and on which you will get feedback in the Michaelmas Term (MT).

**Indicative reading:** A good introductory textbook is Angela Dale and Jennifer Mason, *Understanding Social Research: thinking creatively about method* (2011): see also A Bryman, *Social Research Methods* (4th edn 2012). Other useful textbooks are R H Hoyle, M J Harris & C M Judd, *Research Methods in Social Relations* (7th edn 2002); D A de Vaus, *Surveys in Social Research* (5th edn 2001).

**Assessment:** Essay (20%, 1500 words) and presentation (20%) in the LT.

Research proposal (60%) in the ST.

Two hard copies of each assessment, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the submission day. The first assessment, a qualitative interview transcript and 1,500 word essay (20%), is due by the first Thursday of Lent Term. The second assessment, a group presentation (15 slides maximum) based on the agreed group survey (20%), will be carried out in Lent Term. Each group presentation will be marked in class by both the course convenor and the group GTAs, who will then discuss and moderate marks after all the group presentations took place. Marks will take into account the work done by each group in the previous six weeks (questionnaire design, survey data collection and data analysis) as well as the clarity of the presentation itself. The third assessment, a 2,000 word research proposal (60%), is due by the second Thursday of Summer Term. An additional copy of each essay is to



be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day each assessment is due. Attendance at all workshops and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO224

### The Sociology of Race and Ethnicity

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** TBC

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Optional Course for BSc Sociology for 2nd and 3rd years and the Diploma in Sociology.

**Course content:** The course provides an introduction to theoretical, historical and contemporary debates around race, racism and ethnicity. It firstly explores the main theoretical perspectives which have been used to analyse racial and ethnic relations, in a historical and contemporary framework. It then examines in more detail the areas both theoretical and lived within our contemporary social and political climate where analyses of 'race', racism, culture, belonging and identity are urgently needed, focusing primarily on Britain, Europe and the US. Topics include: race and ethnicity in historical perspective; race, class and gender multiculturalism; diaspora and hybridity; whiteness; mixed race; race, disease and contamination; race and the senses; race and popular culture; urban multiculturalism and the street; race, riots and youth culture; community cohesion; Muslim identities; asylum and new migrations; the Far Right and the white working class.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Reading logs in addition to formative essay.

**Indicative reading:** L Back & J Solomos (Eds), *Theories of Race and Racism* (2nd Edition, Routledge 2009); M Bulmer & J Solomos (Eds), *Racism* (OUP 1999); M Banton, *Racial Theories* (CUP 1998), J Solomos & L Back, *Racism and Society* (Macmillan 1996), R Miles, *Racism after Race Relations* (Routledge 1993); J Bulmer & J Solomos (Eds), *Racial and Ethnic Studies Today* (Routledge 1999); H Mirza (Ed), *Black British Feminism* (Routledge 1997); K Owusu (Ed), *Black British Cultural Studies* (Routledge 1999); D T Goldberg, *Racist Culture* (Blackwell 1993); P Gilroy, *There Ain't No Black in the Union Jack* (Hutchinson 1987); J Donald & A Rattansi (Eds), *Race, Culture and Difference* (Sage, 1992); J Solomos, *Race and Racism in Britain* (3rd edn), (Palgrave, 2003); P Hill Collins, *Black Feminist Thought* (Routledge 1991); CCCS, *The Empire Strikes Back* (Hutchinson 1982); B Hesse (Ed), *Un/Settled Multiculturalisms* (Zed 2000); A Sharma, J Hutnyk & A Sharma (Eds), *DisOrienting Rhythms* (Zed 1996), D T Goldberg (Ed), *Multiculturalism: A Critical Reader* (Blackwell 1994); D McGhee, *The End of Intolerant Britain?* (Open University Press 2005); D. McGhee, *The End of Multiculturalism?* (Open University Press 2008); N Finney & L Simpson, *Sleepwalking to Segregation?* (Policy Press 2009); P.H. Collins & J. Solomos (eds) *Sage Handbook of Race and Ethnic Studies* (Sage 2010)

**Assessment:** Exam (30%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (45%, 2000 words) in the ST.

Other (25%) in the LT.

Exam will be held during the Summer Term exam session. Two hard copies of each assessment of 2000 words, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the submission day. The first assessed literature review is due on the second Friday of Lent Term and the second assessed essay is due by the third Friday of Summer Term. An additional copy of each assessment is to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day each essay is due.

Attendance at all classes and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO230

### Digital Technology, Speed and Culture

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Judy Wajcman S203

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course aims to give students a detailed understanding of sociologically informed approaches to the social studies of science and technology. It will consider how macro theories of post-industrial society (from Bell to Castells) have conceptualised the role of technology in social change. It will then look at the development of STS as a field that highlights the constitutive role of objects and artefacts in social relations. In other words, it will reflect upon sociology's traditional neglect of the social life of things or materiality. These broad themes will then be elaborated substantively. First, by considering the role of technology in reconfiguring time, speed, space and mobility. Second, by considering power relations and social inequalities embedded in digital technologies, such as the Internet and mobile phones. Third, by treating technology as a culture that shapes gender identities, such as those that find expression in the virtuality of cyberspace. The course will draw on examples from a variety of domains including information and communication technologies, robotics, cyborgs, sex, and weapons.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to prepare one essay per term of 1500 – 2000 words and at least one presentation per term.

**Indicative reading:** Hackett, E. et al (2008) *The Handbook of Science and Technology Studies* (MIT Press)

MacKenzie, D. and Wajcman J. (1999) *The Social Shaping of Technology* (MIT Press). Suchman, L. (2007) *Human-Machine Configurations* (CUP)

Turkle, S. (2011) *Alone Together* (Basic Books)

Wajcman, J. (2004) *TechnoFeminism* (Polity Press)

Zittrain, J. (2008) *The Future of the Internet* (Allen Lane)

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2000 words) in the ST.

Attendance at all classes and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO302

### Sociological Project

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Juan Pardo Guerra S278 and Prof Bridget Hutter S217

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Sociology. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** The project is to be in the form of an essay on a sociological topic to be approved by the Department of Sociology. The purpose is to allow the student to study in depth an interest of his or her own choosing. Many approaches are possible in the work for the essay, but there are three main variants: original fieldwork, secondary analysis, and literature review.

**Selection of topic**

The topic must be within the general field of sociology and should fall within the range of competence of a member of the staff, normally a member of the Sociology Department. However, it need not be chosen from those areas of sociology which are at present taught within the Department. Students may follow up a theme suggested to them by their coursework, but the topic must allow the material and arguments to be developed in greater depth than is possible in the lectures and seminars for the course.

#### Arrangements for supervision

The Project Workshop, which meets formally during the first and second terms, is convened by Prof Hutter (MT) and Dr Pardo-Guerra (LT), who will also make themselves available for individual consultations with students during office hours. Students should consult their academic advisors throughout the year in order to self-assess progress and resolve general issues related to their projects. The role of the academic advisor is not to give detailed instruction, but to suggest ways of tackling or limiting a topic, lines of enquiry and preliminary reading; their suggestions are not intended to be seen as exhaustive or definitive. How far the student can use and develop the help that he or she is given is, to a large extent, what the examination of the essay is concerned with. The third year academic advisor should not help with planning or writing the essay in detail, but may read and comment critically on an outline or a draft section if the student submits one.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** See 'Assessment Particulars' below.

**Assessment:** Research project (80%) in the ST.

Presentation (10%) in the MT.

Class participation (10%).

#### Assessment Particulars:

The course involves three modes of summative assessment: a presentation, a 10,000 word dissertation, and class participation. The course also involves two formative assessments aimed at guiding students' research projects. The first formative assessment consists of a 2,000 word research project due by 4:30 on the fifth Friday of MT. The project should specify 1) a research question, 2) a brief theoretical literature review, 3) a brief introduction to the empirical case, 4) a research design, 5) a project schedule. The research project is linked to an assessed 15 minute presentation that will take place in weeks 6-10 of MT. The presentation is 10% of the final mark. Students are also required to submit a formative progress report of no more than 1,500 words on the second week of LT. The progress report must include a summary of fieldwork conducted to date, a revised work schedule, and a discussion on possible challenges that the student may face in the future in relation to the dissertation. Students are also required to submit a sociological project of not more than 10,000 words in length; it may include tables and diagrams as appropriate. Two hard copies, typescript, must be submitted to the Sociology Administration Office, Room S200, by 4.30pm on the second Friday of ST, with a third copy posted to Moodle. Accidental loss of data or text on a computer will not be accepted as a reason for non-submission. The sociological project represents 80% of the final mark. In addition to the presentation and the written project, the course also assesses class participation. Students will be asked to comment and/or summarise readings, or discuss issues related to their individual projects. Each student must present/substantively contribute to class discussions on no less than three occasions throughout the year. These presentations will represent 10% of the final mark.

students.

**Course content:** The course provides an overview over the area of family sociology, drawing predominantly on literature about Britain and other Western societies. The course focuses on recent and ongoing transformations of families, family relationships and family life. Throughout the course various theoretical approaches will be considered. Issues related to gender, ethnicity and migration will be cross-cutting themes of the course. Indicative topics are: family structures and family relationships; childhood, adolescence, partnership formation, childlessness, motherhood, fatherhood, divorce, post-divorce families, intergenerational ties, family violence, family and work, family and social inequality.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** At least one class presentation and two formative essays (1,500 words each).

**Indicative reading:** Beck, Ulrich & Beck-Gernsheim, Elisabeth (1995): *The Normal Chaos of Love*. London: Polity Press. Giddens, Anthony (1992): *The Transformation of Intimacy. Sexuality, Love and Eroticism in Modern Societies*. Oxford: Polity Press. Hochschild, Arlie (1990): *The Second Shift. Working Parents and the Revolution at Home*. London: Piatkus. Lareau, Annette (2011): *Unequal Childhoods. Class, Race and Family Life*. University of California Press: Berkeley, Los Angeles, London. McRae, Susan (ed.) (1999): *Changing Britain. Families and Households in the 1990s*. Oxford: Oxford University Press. Morgan, David (1996): *Family Connections: An Introduction to Family Studies*. Cambridge, Mass: Polity Press. Scott, Jacqueline, Treas, Judith & Richards, Martin (eds) (2004): *The Blackwell Companion to the Sociology of Families*. Oxford: Blackwell.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the ST.

Exam will be held during the Summer Term exam session. Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the first Wednesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

## ST102

### Elementary Statistical Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr James Abdey COL.7.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance and BSc in Philosophy and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course cannot be taken with ST103 Statistical Methods for Social Research or ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics).

**Pre-requisites:** A-level Mathematics

No previous knowledge of statistics is assumed.

**Course content:** The course provides a precise and accurate treatment of introductory probability theory, statistical ideas, methods and techniques. Students will also be exposed to the MINITAB statistical package. Descriptive statistics including some exploratory data analysis. Probability: axiomatic probability, conditional probability, Bayes' Theorem, independence, combinatorial methods. Random variables: discrete and continuous random variables, expectation and variance, joint and conditional distributions, the moment generating function. Important distributions of statistics, including the Binomial, Poisson, Uniform and Normal distributions. Sampling distributions of statistics and

## SO308

### Personal Life, Intimacy and the Family

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ursula Henz S279

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Sociology.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course

the Central Limit Theorem. Concepts of statistical inference; Point estimation: method of moments estimation, least squares estimation and maximum likelihood estimation; Interval estimation; Testing statistical hypotheses: one-sample tests and two-sample tests; Inference for correlation coefficients and variances; Rank-based nonparametric tests and goodness-of-fit tests; Contingency tables; Linear regression analysis: model estimation, hypothesis testing, and prediction; Regression and ANOVA with Minitab.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 8 hours of classes, 9 hours of workshops and 8 hours of help sessions in the MT. 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes, 10 hours of workshops and 10 hours of help sessions in the LT. 3 hours of lectures, 3 hours of classes and 2 hours of workshops in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be given weekly exercises on which they are to work and then are handed in to class teachers for marking and advice. The exercise material will form the basis of the workshops and classes.

**Indicative reading:** All course materials made available via Moodle, including notes to accompany the lectures, but this can be supplemented with additional background reading. Recommended supplementary text is: Larsen R. J. and Marx, M. L. (2011) *An Introduction to Mathematical Statistics and Its Applications* (5th edition), Prentice Hall (earlier editions are also fine).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST107 Half Unit Quantitative Methods (Statistics)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr James Abdey COL.7.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Geography with Economics, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Management, BSc in Management Sciences and BSc in Philosophy and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course cannot be taken with ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory.

**Pre-requisites:** A-level Mathematics

**Course content:** The elementary statistical tools necessary for further study in management and economics with an emphasis on the applicability of the methods to management and economic problems. An introduction to statistical concepts. Centre and spread of a distribution. Probability, conditional probability. The Binomial, Poisson and Normal distributions. Covariance and linear combinations of random variables. Random sampling, sampling distributions. Efficiency, biased and unbiased estimators. Confidence intervals for means and proportions, and difference in means and proportions, the Student's 't' distribution. Hypothesis tests, power and p-value. Correlation and Regression. Fitting a line, least squares estimation. Sampling variability of the estimates. Confidence intervals and tests. Predicting response variable, p-value.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly example sheets will be set and students are expected to submit solutions to the class teacher each week.

**Indicative reading:** All course materials made available via Moodle, including notes to accompany the lectures, but this can be supplemented with additional background reading. Recommended supplementary text is: Newbold, P., W.L. Carlson and B.M. Thorne (2012) *Statistics for Business and Economics*. (Eighth edition), Pearson (earlier editions are also fine).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST108 Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nicholas Cron COL.2.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

The course is designed for students without a strong background in Mathematics, e.g. without A level Mathematics, and is suitable for students who wish to learn basic statistical methods for analysing social science data. This course cannot be taken with ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory, ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) or ST103 Statistical Methods for Social Research.

**Pre-requisites:** A grade B in GCSE Mathematics or equivalent. No background in statistics is required.

**Course content:** A basic foundation in elementary statistical methods, theory and statistical reasoning. Basic use of computers to analyse data. Probability, random variable theory and distributions. Normal distribution, sampling concepts and sampling distributions. Estimation, significance tests and confidence intervals, one and two-sample methods. Linear regression, correlation. Test for proportions, simple contingency tables. Basic decision theory.

**Teaching:** 14 hours of lectures, 8 hours of classes and 2 hours of computer workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 2 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Notes will be provided and form the basic reading material. Pointers will be given to further reading.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Continuous assessment (30%) in the MT and LT.

## ST201 Statistical Models and Data Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Jose Pina-Sánchez COL 2.03.

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance and BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Also available to students who have studied statistics and mathematics to the level of MA107/ST107 Quantitative Methods. Not to be taken in conjunction with ST203 Statistics for Management Sciences (Full unit).

**Course content:** A second course in statistics with an emphasis on problems of practical importance and statistical analysis using computers. Principles of modelling: data preparation, mathematical and statistical models, linear and non-linear models. Simple linear regression. Multiple regression: assumptions, transformations, diagnostics, model selection. Logistic regression: odds ratios and likelihood. Introduction to time series: smoothing, seasonal adjustment, autocorrelation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 16 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 4 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Moodle quizzes

**Indicative reading:** S. Albright, W. L. Winston & C. J. Zappe, *Managerial Statistics*; D. H. Hildebrand and R. L. Ott *Statistical Thinking for Managers*

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (20%) in the LT.

## ST202

### Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Konstantinos Kalogeropoulos COL.6.10 and Dr Matteo Barigozzi COL.7.11

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics and BSc in Mathematics with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102) and Mathematical Methods (MA100). Students who have not taken these courses should contact Dr Kalogeropoulos

**Course content:** The course covers the probability, distribution theory and statistical inference needed for third year courses in statistics and econometrics.

Michaelmas term (Dr Erik Baurdoux): Events and their probabilities. Random variables. Discrete and continuous distributions. Moments, moment generating functions and cumulant generating functions. Joint distributions and joint moments. Marginal and conditional densities. Independence, covariance and correlation. Sums of random variables and compounding. Multinomial and bivariate normal distributions. Law of large numbers and central limit theorem.

Lent term (Dr K Kalogeropoulos): Functions of random variables. Sampling distributions. Criteria of estimation: consistency, unbiasedness, efficiency, minimum variance. Sufficiency. Maximum likelihood estimation. Confidence intervals. Tests of simple hypotheses. Likelihood ratio tests. Wald tests, score tests.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 9 hours of seminars and 10 hours of help sessions in the MT. 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of seminars and 10 hours of help sessions in the LT. 4 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 4 pieces of coursework in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** G C Casella & R L Berger, Statistical Inference (primary reading); R Bartoszynski & M Niewiadomska-Bugaj, Probability and Statistical Inference (stresses comprehension of concepts rather than mathematics, complimentary reading only); J Jacod & P Protter, Probability Essentials (for further reading, a more advanced text on probability, using measure theoretic concepts and tools, still very accessible).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST203

### Statistics for Management Sciences

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christopher Skinner COL.7.13  
Mr Jose Pina-Sánchez COL.2.03

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management Sciences. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Not to be taken with: ST201 Statistical Models and Data Analysis, or ST205 Sample Surveys and Experiments

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (ST107) and Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (MA107).

**Course content:** A second course in statistics encompassing a wide range of practical issues from the design of surveys and data collection to building models and making inferences. Computer packages used throughout.

There are two lecture courses. ST203.1: Statistical Models and

Data Analysis (Mr Jose Pina-Sánchez). Principles of modelling: data preparation, mathematical and statistical models, linear and non-linear models. Simple linear regression. Multiple regression: assumptions, transformations, diagnostics, model selection. Logistic regression: odds ratios and likelihood. Introduction to time series: smoothing, seasonal adjustment, autocorrelation.

ST203.2: Sample Surveys and Experiments (Professor Chris Skinner). Sampling methods for social surveys. Survey design and estimation. Nonresponse and measurement error. Design of experiments and observational studies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 9 hours of classes and 2 hours of workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 16 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 4 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** S L Lohr, Sampling: Design and Analysis. (2nd Ed. 2010)

F J Fowler, Survey Research Methods (4th Ed. 2009)

S. Albright, W L Winston & C J Zappe, Managerial Statistics. D H Hildebrand and R L Ott Statistical Thinking for Managers.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (20%) in the MT and LT.

## ST205 Half Unit

### Sample Surveys and Experiments

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christopher Skinner COL.7.13

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics. This course is available on the BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

For students who have studied mathematics and statistics to the level of MA107/ST107 Quantitative Methods or SA201 Research Methods for Social Policy. Not to be taken with ST203 Statistics for Management Sciences (full unit).

**Course content:** Sampling methods for social surveys. Survey design and estimation. Nonresponse and measurement error. Design of experiments and observational studies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 9 hours of classes and 2 hours of workshops in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly exercises and group presentations.

**Indicative reading:** S L Lohr, Sampling: Design and Analysis. (2nd Ed. 2010)

F J Fowler, Survey Research Methods (4th Ed. 2009)

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (20%) in the MT.

## ST211 Half Unit

### Applied Regression

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sara Geneletti Inchauste COL.7.04

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** Tabulation, Graphical representation, Regression, Detection of outliers, Model diagnostics, Analysis of Variance.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of lectures in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly moodle quizzes.

**Indicative reading:** 1. P. Newbold, W.L. Carlson and B. Thorne. Statistics for Business and Economics, Prentice-Hall, Fifth Edition. (2003)

2. Neter, J., Kutner, M., Nachtsheim, C. and Wasserman, W.



Applied Linear Statistical Models, McGraw-Hill, Fourth Edition. (2004).

3. Abraham, B. Ledolter, J. Introduction to Regression Modelling, Thomson Brooks Cole. (2006).

4. S. Weisberg Applied Linear Regression, Wiley, 3rd edition. (2005) (intermediate).

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (50%) in the ST.

## ST226 Half Unit

### Actuarial Investigations: Financial

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Angelos Dassios COL6.14

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management Sciences and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102).

**Course content:** The application of compound interest techniques to financial transactions. Describing how to use a generalised cash-flow model to describe financial transactions such as a zero coupon bond, a fixed interest security, an index-linked security, cash on deposit, an equity, an interest only loan, a repayment loan, an annuity certain and others. The time value of money using the concepts of compound interest and discounting. Accumulation of payments and present value of future payments. Expressing interest rates or discount rates in terms of different time periods. Real and money interest rates. The calculation of the present value and the accumulated value of a stream of equal or unequal payments using specified rates of interest and the net present value at a real (possibly variable) rate of interest, assuming a constant rate of inflation. Compound interest rate functions; definitions and use. Equations of value with certain and uncertain payments and receipts; conditions for existence of solution. Describe how a loan may be repaid by regular instalments of interest and capital; flat rates and annual effective rates. Calculation of a schedule of repayments under a loan and identification of the interest and capital components of annuity payments where the annuity is used to repay a loan for the case where annuity payments are made once per effective time period or  $p$  times per effective time period and identify the capital outstanding at any time. Discounted cash flow techniques and their use in investment project appraisal; internal rate of return, discounted payback period, money-weighted rate of return, time-weighted rate of return, linked internal rate of return. The investment and risk characteristics of fixed-interest Government borrowings, fixed-interest borrowing by other bodies, shares and other equity-type finance derivatives. The analysis of compound interest rate problems; the present value of payments from a fixed interest security where the coupon rate is constant and the security is redeemed in one instalment, upper and lower bounds for the present value of a fixed interest security that is redeemable on a single date within a given range at the option of the borrower, the running yield and the redemption yield from a fixed interest security, the present value or yield from an ordinary share and a property, given simple (but not necessarily constant) assumptions about the growth of dividends and rents, the solution of the equation of value for the real rate of interest implied by the equation in the presence of specified inflationary growth, the present value or real yield from an index-linked bond, the price of (or yield from) a fixed interest security where the investor is subject to deduction of income tax on coupon payments and redemption payments are subject to the deduction of capital gains tax.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Compulsory written answers to one set of

problems.

**Indicative reading:** R Norberg, Basic Life Insurance Mathematics; J J McCutcheon & W J Scott, An Introduction to the Mathematics of Finance, Heinemann; Institute of Actuaries, Formulae and Tables for Actuarial Examinations. Core reading notes obtainable from the Institute of Actuaries.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST227 Half Unit

### Survival Models

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kostas Kardaras COL6.07

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102).

**Course content:** An introduction to stochastic processes with emphasis on life history analysis and actuarial applications. Principles of modelling; model selection, calibration, and testing; Stochastic processes and their classification into different types by time space, state space, and distributional properties; construction of stochastic processes from finite-dimensional distributions, processes with independent increments, Poisson processes and renewal processes and their applications in general insurance and risk theory, Markov processes, Markov chains and their applications in life insurance and general insurance, extensions to more general intensity-driven processes, counting processes, semi-Markov processes, stationary distributions. Determining transition probabilities and other conditional probabilities and expected values; Integral expressions, Kolmogorov differential equations, numerical solutions, simulation techniques. Survival models - the random life length approach and the Markov chain approach; survival function, conditional survival function, mortality intensity, some commonly used mortality laws. Statistical inference for life history data; Maximum likelihood estimation for parametric models, non-parametric methods (Kaplan-Meier and Nelson-Aalen), regression models for intensities including the semi-parametric Cox model and partial likelihood estimation; Various forms of censoring; The technique of occurrence-exposure rates and analytic graduation; Impact of the censoring scheme on the distribution of the estimators; Confidence regions and hypothesis testing.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Compulsory written answers to two sets of problems.

**Indicative reading:** S Ross, Stochastic Processes; R Norberg, Risk and Stochastics in Life Insurance; The Institute of Actuaries, Core reading Subject CT4. For full details of the syllabus of CT4, see [http://stats.lse.ac.uk/angelos/guides/2004\\_CT4.pdf](http://stats.lse.ac.uk/angelos/guides/2004_CT4.pdf).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST300 Half Unit

### Regression and Generalised Linear Models

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Wai-Fung Lam COL. 6.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Mathematics with Economics. This course is available as an outside

option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102) and Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202).

**Course content:** A solid coverage of the most important parts of the theory and application of regression models, generalised linear models and the analysis of variance. Analysis of variance models; factors, interactions, confounding. Multiple regression and regression diagnostics. Generalised linear models; the exponential family, the linear predictor, link functions, analysis of deviance, parameter estimation, deviance residuals. Model choice, fitting and validation. The use of a statistics package will be an integral part of the course. The computer workshops revise the theory and show how it can be applied to real datasets.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** D C Montgomery, E A Peck & G G Vining, Introduction to Linear Regression Analysis; D C Montgomery, Design and Analysis of Experiments; A J Dobson, An Introduction to Generalised Linear Models; P McCullagh & J A Nelder, Generalized Linear Models; A C Atkinson, Plots, Transformations and Regression; A C Atkinson & M Riani, Robust Diagnostic Regression Analysis; JJ Faraway, Linear Models with R; JJ Faraway, Extending the linear Model with R. Related items from the Institute of Actuaries, Core reading Subject CT6. For full details of the syllabus of CT6, see [http://stats.lse.ac.uk/angelos/guides/2004\\_CT6.pdf](http://stats.lse.ac.uk/angelos/guides/2004_CT6.pdf).

**Assessment:** Exam (85%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (15%) in the LT.

## ST302 Half Unit Stochastic Processes

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Umut Cetin COL.6.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202).

**Course content:** A second course in stochastic processes and applications to insurance. Markov chains (discrete and continuous time), processes with jumps; Brownian motion and diffusions; Martingales; stochastic calculus; applications in insurance and finance. Content: Stochastic processes in discrete and continuous time; Markov chains: Markov property, Chapman-Kolmogorov equation, classification of states, stationary distribution, examples of infinite state space; filtrations and conditional expectation; discrete time martingales: martingale property, basic examples, exponential martingales, stopping theorem, applications to random walks; Poisson processes: counting processes, definition as counting process with independent and stationary increments, compensated Poisson process as martingale, distribution of number of events in a given time interval as well as inter-event times, compound Poisson process, application to ruin problem for the classical risk process via Gerber's martingale approach; Markov processes: Kolmogorov equations, solution of those in simple cases, stochastic semigroups, birth and death chains, health/sickness models, stationary distribution; Brownian motion: definition and basic properties, martingales related to Brownian motion, reflection principle, Ito-integral, Ito's formula with simple applications, linear stochastic differential equations for geometric Brownian motion and the Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process, first approach to change of measure techniques, application to Black-Scholes model. The items in the course content that also appear in the content of ST227 are covered

here at greater depth. However, ST227 is not a pre-requisite for this course.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Compulsory written answers to two sets of problems.

**Indicative reading:** R Durrett, Essentials of Stochastic Processes; T Mikosch, Elementary Stochastic Calculus with Finance in View; Institute of Actuaries core reading notes.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST304 Half Unit Time Series and Forecasting

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matteo Barigozzi COL.7.11

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Mathematics with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** 2nd year statistics and probability

**Course content:** The course introduces the student to the statistical analysis of time series data and simple models. What time series analysis can be useful for; autocorrelation; stationarity, basic time series models; AR, MA, ARMA; trend removal and seasonal adjustment; invertibility; spectral analysis; estimation; forecasting; introduction to financial time series and the ARCH model.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** C Chatfield, The Analysis of Time Series; Brockwell & Davis, Introduction to Time Series and Forecasting; Brockwell & Davis, Time Series: Theory and Methods.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST305 Actuarial Mathematics (Life)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Luciano Campi COL.7.10

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202) and Survival Models (ST227).

**Course content:** An introduction to the theory and techniques of life insurance and pensions. Standard single life insurance products; endowments, annuities, and assurances. Extensions to multi-state policies and general benefits and premiums; two lives and more general multi-life functions including the joint life status and last survivor status, the multiple decrements model (competing risks), and the disability model, level and variable payments including increasing and decreasing assurances and annuities. Discrete and continuous time payments. Aggregate and select intensities. Actuarial notation for life contingencies and expected present values of standard products. Principles and techniques for determining premiums and reserves. The principle of equivalence. Thiele's differential equation and its generalizations. Variances and higher order moments of present values. Numerical methods. Woolhouse's formula relating present values in continuous and discrete time.

Relationships between payments of annuity type and payments of assurance type. Notions of prospective and retrospective reserves and relationships between them. Administration expenses, gross premiums and gross reserves. With-profit contracts, surplus and dividends, various forms of bonus (cash bonus, terminal bonus, added benefits), interest rate guarantees, unit-linked insurance, defined benefits, defined contributions, salary-related benefits. Techniques for assessing profitability. Elements of population theory applied to life insurance. Heterogeneity, selection phenomena; intensities dependent on policy duration and state duration. Risk classification.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of lectures in the MT. 10 hours of lectures, 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Compulsory written answers to two sets of problems.

**Indicative reading:** R Norberg, Basic Life Insurance Mathematics; The Institute of Actuaries, Core reading Subject CT5

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST306 Half Unit Actuarial Mathematics (General)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Angelos Dassios COL.6.14

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202) and Stochastic Processes (ST302).

**Course content:** An introduction to actuarial work in non-life insurance. Decision theory concepts: game theory, optimum strategies, decision functions, risk functions, the minimax criterion and the Bayes criterion. Loss distributions with and without limits and risk-sharing arrangements; suitable, moments and moment generating functions, the gamma, exponential, Pareto, generalised Pareto, normal, lognormal, Weibull, Burr and other distributions suitable for modelling individual and aggregate losses; statistical inference. Risk models involving frequency and severity distributions; the basic short-term contracts, moments, moment generating functions and other properties of compound distributions. Reinsurance treaties; proportional, excess of loss, stop-loss, deriving the distribution, moments, moment generating functions and other properties of the losses to the insurer and reinsurer under all the models above. Ruin theory for continuous and discrete models. Fundamental concepts of Bayesian statistics; Bayes theorem, prior distributions, posterior distributions, conjugate prior distributions, loss functions, Bayesian estimators. Credibility theory; Bayesian models. Experience rating models and applications. Claims reserving: run-off triangles. Monte-Carlo simulation and applications in insurance.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Compulsory written answers to one set of problems.

**Indicative reading:** Notes are given out in the lectures. The Institute of Actuaries, Core reading Subject CT6.

For full details of the syllabus of CT4, see:

[http://stats.lse.ac.uk/angelos/guides/2004\\_CT6.pdf](http://stats.lse.ac.uk/angelos/guides/2004_CT6.pdf).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST307 Half Unit Aspects of Market Research

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr James Abdey COL.7.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management, BSc in Management Sciences and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Probability and statistics to the level of ST107.

**Course content:** The main ideas and applications of market research techniques. Problem formulation and research designs for market and opinion research. Random sampling and statistical inference. Quota sampling. Survey stages and sources of error. Data collection methods. Attitude measurement. Market models, advertising and public opinion research. The analysis of market research data.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are given weekly exercises to work on for discussion in class.

**Indicative reading:** Malhotra, N.K., D.F. Birks and P.A. Wills (2012) Marketing Research: An Applied Research (Fourth edition), Pearson (earlier editions are also fine)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST308 Half Unit Bayesian Inference

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Konstantinos Kalogeropoulos COL.6.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102). ST202 is also recommended.

**Course content:** Statistical decision theory: risk, decision rules, loss and utility functions, Bayesian expected loss, Frequentist risk. Bayesian Analysis: Bayes theorem, prior, posterior and predictive distributions, conjugate models (Normal-Normal, Poisson-Gamma, Beta-Binomial), Bayesian point estimation, credible intervals and hypothesis testing, Bayes factors and model selection. Comparison with Frequentist approaches.

Implementation: Asymptotic approximations (Laplace approximation, Monte Carlo methods, stochastic simulation), Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) simulation (Gibbs sampler, Metropolis-Hastings algorithm). Computer tools (R, WinBUGS). Illustration via applications in Regression (Linear, ANOVA, Multiple, Generalized Linear Models), Hierarchical/ Multilevel Models and Time Series.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Optional problem sets and computer exercises.

**Indicative reading:** P.M. Lee, Bayesian Statistics. An introduction. J.O. Berger, Statistical Decision Theory and Bayesian Analysis.

D. Gamerman, H. F. Lopes, Markov Chain Monte Carlo: Stochastic Simulation for Bayesian Inference

A. Gelman, Bayesian data analysis.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (20%) in the ST.

**ST312****Applied Statistics Project**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Jose Pina-Sánchez COL 2.03.

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102) or Research Methods for Social Policy (SA201).

**Course content:** Tabulation, Graphical representation. Students will produce a project involving a critical investigation and collation of statistical data on a topic of their own interest.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures in the MT. 6 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Office of National Statistics, OECD, WHO.

**Assessment:** Project (90%) and presentation (10%) in the ST.

**ST327****Market Research: An Integrated Approach**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr James Abdey COL.7.09 and Mr Karsten Shaw

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management Sciences and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed one of the following: Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102), Statistics for Management Sciences (ST203), Learning and Quantitative Data (MG205), Analytical Methods for Management (MG202), or equivalent. Not to be taken with ST307.

**Course content:** Main ideas and techniques used in marketing and opinion research. Statistical methods applied to market research data. ST327.1 Research Methods: Problem formulation and research designs for market and opinion research. Sample theory and methods. Survey stages and sources of error. Data collection methods. Attitude measurement. Market models, advertising and public opinion research. The analysis of market research data using statistical methods of multivariate analysis, including cluster, discriminant and factor analysis. ST327.2 Case Studies: Students use the information and techniques gained from ST327.1 to carry out a co-operative Market Research Case Study. Individual write up of the Case Study forms part of the assessment.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 8 hours of classes and 1 hour of classes in the MT. 6 hours of lectures, 1 hour of classes and 6 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are given weekly exercises to work on for discussion in class

**Indicative reading:** Malhotra, N.K., D.F. Birks and P.A. Wills (2012) Marketing Research: An Applied Research (Fourth edition), Pearson (earlier editions are also fine)

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (25%).

Presentation (15%) in the LT.

The assessed work is split into two parts; a group presentation and an individual case study

**ST330****Stochastic and Actuarial Methods in Finance**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Pauline Barrieu COL 6.03

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202) and Stochastic Processes (ST302).

**Course content:** Applications of stochastic processes and actuarial models in finance. Utility theory. Stochastic dominance and portfolio selection. Measures of investment risk. Mean-variance portfolio theory. Single and multifactor models. The Capital Asset Pricing Model. The efficient market hypothesis. Stochastic models for security prices and estimating their parameters. Option pricing: general framework in discrete and continuous time, the Black-Scholes analysis and numerical procedures (binomial models and Cox-Ross-Rubinstein models). The term structure of interest rates: the Vasicek, the Cox-Ingersoll-Ross and other models. Introduction to credit risk.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** N H Bingham & R Kiesel, Risk Neutral Valuation; A Cerny, Mathematical Techniques in Finance: Tools for Incomplete Markets; J Hull, Options, Futures & Other Derivatives; R Jarrow & S Turnbull, Derivative Securities; D Luenberger, Investment Science; Institute of Actuaries core reading notes, Subject CT8.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.





# **Diploma Programme Regulations**



**Key to Diploma Regulations**  
**(H)** means a half-unit course  
**(C)** means this course is capped  
**(n/a 14/15)** means not available in the 2014/15 academic year  
**(M)** means Michaelmas Term  
**(L)** means Lent Term  
**(S)** means Summer Term

SA4G3 Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (H)  
 SA4G4 Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation (H)  
 SA4G5 Valuation, Behaviour and Policy (H)  
 SA4G6 Measuring Health System Performance (H)  
 SA4K8 Health Care Quality Management (H)  
 SA4K9 Advanced Health Economics (H)  
 IS416 eHealth: Policy, Strategy and Systems (H) (n/a 14/15)

## Diploma in Accounting and Finance

Students must take four courses as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	FM212 Principles of Finance*
2	AC211 Managerial Accounting <b>or</b> AC330 Financial Accounting Analysis and Valuation <b>or</b> AC490 Management Accounting, Decisions and Control (H) <b>and</b> AC491 Financial Accounting, Reporting and Disclosure (H)
3 & 4	Courses to the value of two full units from the following: AC211 Managerial Accounting <b>or</b> AC330 Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation (if not already selected under paper 2 above) <b>or</b> AC310 Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organisational Control AC340 Auditing, Governance and Risk Management AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H) EC201 Microeconomic Principles I EC202 Microeconomic Principles II EC210 Macroeconomic Principles EC313 Industrial Economics EC220 Introduction to Econometrics MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) <b>and</b> ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) LL209 Commercial Law MG203 Organisational Theory and Behaviour (formerly ID200) EH240 British Business and Economic Performance since 1945: Britain in International Context Any other course with the approval of the Programme Director §
<b>Notes</b>	§ means by special permission only. * by special permission of the Course Leaders, students may substitute FM300 Corporate Finance Investments and Financial Markets or FM320 Quantitative Finance.

This programme is externally accredited by the ACCA. Further information is available on the Department of Accounting website [lse.ac.uk/collections/accounting/](http://lse.ac.uk/collections/accounting/).

## Diploma in Health Economics, Policy and Management (modular)

Students take four compulsory half unit courses and options to the value of one unit.

Paper	Course number and title
<b>Year 1</b>	
1	SA4G1 Financing Health Care (H)
2	SA4G2 Health Economics (H)
3	SA4E1 Health Administration and Management (H)
4	SA4E2 Resource Allocation and Cost-effectiveness Analysis (H)
<b>Year 2</b>	
5-6	Optional courses to the value of one full unit: SA4F2 Principles of Evidence-Based Medicine and Clinical Trials (H)





# **Taught Masters Programme Regulations**



**Key to Taught Master's Regulations**  
**(H)** means a half-unit course  
**(C)** means this course is capped  
**(n/a 14/15)** means not available in the 2014/15 academic year  
**(M)** means Michaelmas Term  
**(L)** means Lent Term  
**(S)** means Summer Term

## Executive MSc in Behavioural Science

16 month, part-time modular programme consisting of three full units of taught courses and one full unit dissertation. Alternative exit points are available to students who are not able to complete the degree. An LSE Diploma is available on the completion of six taught courses and an LSE Certificate on the completion of four taught courses.

### Paper Course number and title

#### Year 1

1	SA4M2E	Behavioural Science and Policy (H)
2	MG406E	Behavioural Decision Science (H)
3	SA4M3E	Research Methods for Behavioural Science (H)
4	SA4M4E	Policy Appraisal and Impact Assessment (H)
5	PH426E	Philosophy and Public Policy (H)
6	MG407E	Goals and Motivation for Individuals and Teams (H)

#### Year 2

7	SA4M5E	Dissertation in Behavioural Science
---	--------	-------------------------------------

## Executive Global MSc in Management

*These regulations apply to students entering in or after the 2014-15 academic year.*

A 17 month programme. Students take eight compulsory half unit courses (four units in total) and three non-assessed courses in Leadership (MG454), Getting Things Done With Research (MG444) and Foundations of Management 2 (MG457).

### Paper Course number and title

#### Year 1

1	MG440	Managerial Economics (modular) (H)
2	MG441	Foundations of Management (modular) (H)
3	MG443	Organisational Behaviour (modular) (H)

#### Year 2

4	FM475	Financial Management (modular) (H)
5	MG445	Marketing Strategy (modular) (H)
6	MG446	Strategy, Organisation and Innovation (modular) (H)
7	MG447	Foreign Direct Investment and Emerging Markets (modular) (H)
8	MG498	Dissertation/Capstone Project (H)

### Executive Global Masters in Management - Progression Rules

Candidates who attain at least a Pass grade in each of the first year papers (MG440, MG441 and MG443) will be eligible to proceed into the second year.

A student who does not meet this criterion must resit all failed/deferred papers in accordance with the resit process detailed below. If, following the resit attempt, a student:

- has attained at least a Pass grade in each of the first year papers, he/she will be eligible to proceed into the second year.
- has attained at least a Pass grade in at least one of the first year papers, he/she will be eligible to proceed into the second year:
  - at the discretion of the Chair of the Sub-Board of Examiners; and
  - subject to ratification by the Graduate School Board of Examiners (GSBE).
- Has failed all of the first year papers, he/she will not be eligible to proceed into the second year, as he/she will no longer be able to successfully complete the programme according to the School's Scheme for the Award of a Taught Master's Degree (four units).

The marks of any student who fails up to two papers over the course of the programme will be subject to the penalty rules stipulated at paragraph 5.2 of the School's Scheme for the Award of a Taught Master's Degree (four units).

### Executive Global Masters in Management - Resit Process

A student shall normally be entitled to re-sit any failed courses only (on one occasion).

For first year courses, where the individual assessment takes the form of an assignment or take home exam, once grades have been ratified, the faculty member responsible for the failed first year course will set the new paper and deadline for re-submission to take place as soon as possible and before the beginning of the second year. Results for resits and any subsequent progression will be agreed by the Chair of the Sub-Board of Examiners and will be subject to ratification by the Graduate School Board of Examiners. If a student does not re-submit an assignment/exam by the deadline set, they will be deemed to have failed the course.

For second year courses, once grades have been ratified by the Sub-Board of Examiners and it is determined that an award cannot be made, the faculty member responsible for the failed second year course will set the new paper and deadline for re-submission to take place as soon as possible. Results for resits and subsequent classification will be agreed by the Chair of the Sub-Board of Examiners and will be subject to ratification by the Graduate School Board of Examiners. If a student does not re-submit an assignment/exam by the deadline set, they will be deemed to have failed the course. Resits for second year courses will result in delayed Graduation.

## Executive Global MSc in Management

*These regulations apply to students entering in or before the 2013-14 academic year.*

A 17 month programme. Students take eight compulsory half unit courses (four units in total) and three non-assessed courses in Leadership (MG454), Getting Things Done With Research (MG444) and Foundations of Management 2 (MG457).

### Paper Course number and title

#### Year 1

1	MG440	Managerial Economics (modular) (H)
2	MG441	Foundations of Management (modular) (H)
3	FM475	Financial Management (modular) (H)
4	MG443	Organisational Behaviour (modular) (H)

#### Year 2

5	MG445	Marketing Strategy (modular) (H)
6	MG446	Strategy, Organisation and Innovation (modular) (H)
7	MG447	Foreign Direct Investment and Emerging Markets (modular) (H)
8	MG498	Dissertation/Capstone Project (H)

### Executive Global Masters in Management - Progression Rules

To be eligible to proceed into the second year, candidates must attain at least a Pass grade in each of the first year papers (MG440, MG441, FM475 and MG443). If a single paper is failed, the student may proceed to the second year at the discretion of the faculty director and subject to ratification by the Graduate School Board of Examiners, by undertaking a resit in the failed paper following the guidelines stated below. If a student receives a bad fail or more than one fail in year one, the decision about progression will be at the discretion of the Faculty Director together with the relevant faculty member for that course and subject to ratification by the Graduate School Board of Examiners. The award and classification of the degree is determined by the marks attained in all papers. The School's Scheme for the Award of a Taught Master's Degree (four units) shall be applied.

### Executive Global Masters in Management - Resit Process

A student shall normally be entitled to re-sit any failed courses only



(on one occasion). Re-sits for in class exams will be arranged as early as possible as soon as the grades have been ratified by the Sub-Board of Examiners. Where the individual assessment takes the form of an assignment or take home exam, once grades have been ratified by the Sub-Board of Examiners, the faculty member responsible for the course will set the new paper and deadline for re-submission to take place as soon as possible and before the beginning of the second year. Results for resits and any subsequent progression will be agreed by the Faculty Director and will be subject to ratification by the Graduate School Board of Examiners. If a student does not attend a re-sit or re-submit an assignment/exam by the deadline set, they will be deemed to have failed the course.

## Executive LLM

1. The general regulations for MA and MSc Degrees and the Code of Practice for Taught Masters Programmes in the online Calendar apply to the Executive LLM programme except in the event of inconsistency when these regulations for the Executive LLM take priority.
2. In order to obtain the Degree, students must complete eight Executive LLM courses (see list below). Students must complete the requirements as a part-time student over a period of four years, or with the approval of the Programme Director within a period of six years. The minimum period within which the Degree can be completed is three years.
3. Alternative exit points are available to students who are not able to complete the Degree. An LSE Diploma in Legal Studies is available on completion of six courses and a Certificate of Legal Studies on the completion of four courses. There is no minimum period for completion of the alternative exit points of Certificate of Legal Studies or Diploma in Legal Studies.
4. Courses should be chosen from the list below and are subject to availability as not every course will be offered each year. Subject to the availability of teaching staff, it is intended that every course be offered at least once within the four year degree period. No other courses at LSE or elsewhere may be taken as part of the Executive LLM programme.

## Intensive Teaching

5. The Executive LLM courses will be taught in short intensive week-long sessions, which will typically be taught in the first half of April, September and December. Each course will provide between 24 and 26 hours of contact teaching time. Teaching will normally run from Monday to Friday. However, in the exceptional event where a course cannot be taught on the set weekday/s (e.g. due to last minute teacher illness), teaching may be extended to the Saturday and Sunday morning of that week. Accordingly, students are expected to book trains or flights for the day before teaching commences and should, where possible, book return trains or flights on the Sunday afternoon or evening following the completion of the course.
6. Where there is student demand we may elect also to offer some courses in two intensive weekends. The two weekends will not be more than four weekends apart. Where courses are offered in the intensive weekend format the same course will also be offered in week-long intensive format at least once every four years.

## Payment of Fees

7. All Executive LLM offer holders will be required to pay a Registration Fee of £500 within 14 days of receiving their offer of admission. The registration fee is non-refundable. Only on receipt of the registration fee, may students register onto the programme. Registered students are then required to pay a per course tuition fee in advance of their chosen course date, to secure their place. Students will only be permitted to attend a module if payment is received in time. Fee payment deadlines can be found at: [lse.ac.uk/intranet/LSEServices/financeDivision/feesAndStudentFinance/Paying%20fees/Executive%20programmes.aspx#llm](https://www.lse.ac.uk/intranet/LSEServices/financeDivision/feesAndStudentFinance/Paying%20fees/Executive%20programmes.aspx#llm)
8. The registration fee of £500 is non-refundable. If you withdraw from the course before starting a session or are unable to attend

a session for which you have registered, all module fees will be credited to a module in a later session. You must inform the Programme Manager if you are unable to attend a module you are registered for. In exceptional circumstances, at the Director's discretion, the funds paid for that session will be refunded. Changes in fee levels may occur over the course of the programme. The student will remain liable for any difference between the fees chargeable at the later session and the fee credit from the module which the student withdrew from. Module fees are non-refundable, and will not be credited to another session, if you have attended classes but withdraw before the assessment.

9. It is our intent to offer each advertised module at least once during the four year degree period. This may not always be possible due, for example, to teacher illness or resignation. It is possible that a module may need to be cancelled at short notice, such as where the teacher is unavailable or participant numbers are very low. If this happens, students will be given the option of taking another module during the same session or, alternatively, the fees paid towards that module will be held in credit for your next chosen module/session or refunded if preferred. Students will be informed of the withdrawal of a module no later than two weeks prior to the commencement of the module.

## Assessment

10. All Executive LLM courses are assessed by either take-home examination or 8,000 word extended essay.
11. To comply with the Department's writing requirement at master's level, all students are required to write one extended essay of 8,000 words as the assessment for one of their courses to obtain the Degree, the Diploma or the Certificate. Students are not permitted to take more than two courses assessed by extended essay to obtain the Degree or the Diploma or more than one course assessed by extended essay to obtain a Certificate.
12. Extended essays must not exceed the set word limit and must be submitted by a set deadline. Students must provide evidence of original work or a capacity for critical analysis. Students will be required, at the time of submission of their work, to sign a statement on plagiarism. An oral examination may be held if the examiners so determine.
13. The take-home examinations will be set two months after the completion of the intensive teaching. The date of the examination will be provided at the date courses are available for selection. They will be uploaded and submitted electronically.
14. All students are required to write an extended essay of 8,000 words as the assessment for one of their courses to obtain the Degree, the Diploma or the Certificate. Students are not permitted to take more than two courses assessed by extended essay to obtain the Degree or the Diploma or more than one course assessed by extended essay to obtain a Certificate. The extended essay topic will be set by the course teacher. The student may propose essay topics and ideas to the teacher.
15. All students will be required to be online during the examination period in case there is any need to contact them.
16. Students will be able to re-sit a course examination once. A re-sit examination will be set as soon as possible after the student is notified of the failure. At the Programme Director's sole discretion in lieu of a re-sit or deferred examination the student may be required to submit an 8,000 word essay. In the Programme Director's sole discretion where the student has already completed the maximum of two 8,000 word essays, the Director may require the student to submit an additional (third) 8,000 word essay. Where due to re-sits or deferrals the student has taken three 8,000 word essays any re-sit or deferred examination must be by take-home exam.
17. Any student who fails an exam twice in the same course will not be able to proceed to complete the Executive LLM programme. Students will not be able to proceed to take further courses if at the first sit and the re-sit examination are both bad fails or if the failure is not a bad fail but the student has failed another course following the re-sit. If such a student has already successfully completed 4 courses or 6 courses prior to such a failure, the student will be awarded a Certificate of Legal Studies or Diploma of Legal Studies.

### Registration

18. The maximum period of registration on the programme is six years. Therefore completion of all the degree requirements (or Diploma, Certificate) must be within a six year period.

### Course Completion Rate

19. Students will be expected to take one to two courses per year. Any student who fails to take a course for a two year period will be asked to provide reasons for the failure to complete courses. Any student who following such a request either fails to provide a response to the Programme Director or fails to complete a course in the year following the giving of these reasons, may be deregistered from the programme.

### Courses

#### Course number and title

LL400E	European Capital Markets Law (H)
LL401E	Law of Armed Conflict(H)
LL402E	Key Issues in Transnational Environmental Law (H)
LL403E	International Human Rights: Concepts, Law and Practice (H)
LL404E	European and UK Human Rights Law (H)
LL405E	Dispute Resolution and Advanced Mediation (H)
LL406E	Regulation of Financial Markets I (H)
LL407E	Regulation of Financial Markets II (H)
LL408E	Comparative Constitutional Law: Institutions (H)
LL409E	Comparative Constitutional Law: Rights (H)
LL410E	International Financial Law and Practice I (H)
LL411E	International Financial Law and Practice II (H)
LL412E	International Economic Law I (H)
LL413E	International Economic Law II (H)
LL415E	Fundamentals of International Commercial Arbitration (H)
LL416E	Advanced Issues of International Commercial Arbitration (H)
LL417E	International Commercial Contracts: General Principles (H)
LL418E	Comparative Corporate Governance (H)
LL419E	Law of Corporate Finance (H)
LL420E	International Law and Climate Change (H)
LL422E	Media and Communications Regulation (H)
LL423E	Media Law: Regulating Publication (H)
LL424E	Media Law: Regulating Newsgathering (H)
LL425E	Competition Law (H)
LL426E	Theory of Human Rights Law (H)
LL427E	Constitutional Law and Theory (H)
LL430E	Investment Treaty Law (H)
LL431E	Takeover Regulation in the US and UK (H)
LL432E	Mergers, Acquisitions and Restructurings (H)
LL433E	EU State Aid Law (H)
LL434E	Introduction to Regulation (H)
LL435E	Innovation, Technology and Patent Law (H)
LL436E	Philosophy of EU Law (H)
LL437E	International Criminal Law (H)
LL438E	Commercial Remedies (H)
LL439E	UK Corporate Law (H)
LL440E	Digital Rights, Privacy and Security (H)
LL441E	Employment Law (H)
LL442E	Insolvency Law-Company Liquidation and Stakeholder Interests (H)
LL443E	Insolvency Law-Principles, Rescue and Reconstruction Processes (H)
LL444E	International Law and the Use of Force (H)

### Executive MSc in Political Economy of Europe

Two-year, part-time modular programme.

#### Paper Course number and title

##### Year 1

1	EU452E	Key issues in the Political Economy of Europe
2	EU449E	Capitalism and Democracy in Central Europe (H)
3	EU443E	European Capitalism(s) and the Global Economy (H)

##### Year 2

4	EU425E	Interest groups, markets and democracy (H)
5	EU497E	Dissertation (H)
6	EU446E	Economic Governance of EMU (H)
7	EU453E	The Political Economy of Welfare State Reform (H)

### Executive MSc Political Economy of Europe - Progression from Y1 to Y2 and Resit Rules

1. Students who attain at least a Pass grade in each of the first year courses will be eligible to proceed into the second year.
2. Students who attain a Fail grade in a course of 0.5 unit value, but attain at least a Pass in the remaining 1.5 units will be eligible to proceed into the second year. Such students will be able to resit the failed course (only on one occasion) at the next available opportunity alongside their second year courses.
3. Students who attain a Fail grade in courses to the value of 1.0 unit, but who attain at least a Pass in the remaining 1.0 unit will only be permitted to progress at the discretion of the Sub- Board of Examiners who will consider their overall performance and may recommend that the student cannot progress until they have successfully completed a resit in their failed course(s). Where a student is permitted to progress, they will be able to resit the failed course (only on one occasion) at the next available opportunity.
4. Students who attain a Bad Fail grade in any course or who attain a Fail grade in courses to the value of 1.5 units will not be eligible to progress and will need to undertake resits at the next available opportunity. If, following the resits a student has failed to improve their grade, he/she may not be eligible to proceed into the second year, if he/she will no longer be able to successfully complete the programme according to the School's Scheme for the Award of a Taught Master's Degree (four units).
5. The marks of any student who fails up to 1.0 units over the course of the programme will be subject to the penalty rules stipulated at paragraph 5.2 of the School's Scheme for the Award of a Taught Master's Degree (four units).

### Executive Master of Public Administration

20 month programme. Students must take courses to the value of 8 half units as set out below. Alternative exit points are available to students who are not able to complete the degree. An LSE Diploma is available on the completion of six courses and an LSE Certificate on the completion of four courses.

To be eligible to progress into the second year, students should attain at least a Pass grade in each of the first year papers. If a single paper is failed, the student may proceed to the second year and resit the failed paper along with the second year papers. The Sub-Board of Examiners may, at its discretion, consider an application to progress to the second year of the degree from a student who has fallen marginally short of this requirement.

#### Year 1 and 2 at LSE

##### Paper Course number and title

##### Year 1

1	GV4G8E	Public Policy in Practice Workshop I (H)
2	GV478E	Political Science and Public Policy (H)
3	EC455E	Empirical Methods for Public Policy (H)
4	GV4G9E	Public Policy in Practice Workshop II (H)
5	EC440E	Economic Policy Analysis (H)

##### Year 2

6-7	Two of the following:	
	EC421E	Global Market Economics (H)
	EC454E	Development Economics (H)
	GV488E	Regulatory Analysis (H)
	GV4E4E	Fiscal Governance and Budgeting (H)
	SA4X6E	Welfare Analysis and Measurement (H) (n/a 14/15)
8	EC409E	Public Policy in Practice Workshop III (H)

## MA Area Studies

Academic or full-year programme depending on courses selected (either three courses and a dissertation or four courses).

Candidates offering a dissertation will not be permitted to proceed to its submission unless they have satisfied the examiners in the written papers, which are usually taken in May/June. The dissertation is submitted in September.

Lecture/seminar lists and Course Guides for these degrees will mainly be found in the information on Masters degrees in the departments concerned.

The School cooperates in the teaching for certain branches of the MA Area Studies degree offered by the University of London.

## MSc in Accounting and Finance

Academic-year programme but may be a full year depending on courses selected. Students must take courses to the value of four units as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets <b>or</b> FM429 Asset Markets A (H) <b>and</b> FM431M Corporate Finance A (H) <b>or</b> FM431L Corporate Finance A (H) <b>or</b> another approved paper*
2	AC420 Financial Reporting in Capital Markets, <b>or</b> AC410 Management Accounting, Strategy and Organisational Control (n/a 14/15) <b>or both</b> AC411 Accounting, Strategy and Control (H) <b>and</b> AC414 Financial Reporting, Capital Markets and Business Combinations (H)
Students should select remaining papers to the value of two full units:	
3 & 4	AC410 Management Accounting, Strategy and Organisational Control (if not taken under paper 2 - cannot be taken with AC411) (n/a 14/15) AC411 Accounting, Strategy and Control (H) (if not taken under paper 2 - cannot be taken with AC410) AC412 Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H) AC414 Financial Reporting, Capital Markets and Business Combinations (H) (if not taken under paper 2 - cannot be taken with AC420) AC420 Financial Reporting in Capital Markets (if not taken under paper 2 - cannot be taken with AC414) AC444 Valuation and Security Analysis (H) AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H) FM402 Financial Risk Analysis (H) FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series (H)** FM413 Fixed Income Markets (H) FM421 Applied Corporate Finance (H) FM440 Corporate Finance Theory (H) (n/a 14/15) FM441 Derivatives (H) FM442 Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (H)** FM445 Portfolio Management (H) FM447 Global Financial Systems (H) FM472 International Finance (H) GY462 Real Estate Finance (H) ID420 Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H) LL4K2 Law of International Economic and Financial Sanctions (H) (n/a 14/15) LL4BK Corporate Crime (H) LL4BL Financial Crime (H) Any other course *
Students can also take a dissertation in <b>either</b> accounting	

**or** finance (students cannot take two dissertations):

AC499 Dissertation

FM499 Dissertation

### Notes

Students may elect to have their degree specialisation indicated on their degree certificate. Students who take both AC470 and FM472 as Paper 3 may choose to have *MSc Accounting and Finance: International Accounting and Finance* on their certificate. Students who take AC410 or AC420 as Paper 3 may choose to have *MSc Accounting and Finance: Accounting and Financial Management* on their certificate. Students taking finance courses to the equivalent of two full units as Papers 3 and 4 may choose to have *MSc Accounting and Finance: Finance* on their certificate.

\* means by special permission only.

\*\* Students taking this course can apply for a place on FM457 MATLAB for MSc Students, a non-assessed computer course.

# MA400 is a pre requisite for this course.

This programme is externally accredited by the ACCA. Further information is available on the Department of Accounting website [lse.ac.uk/collections/accounting/prospectiveStudents/postgraduate/programme/MScAccountingAndFinance.htm](http://lse.ac.uk/collections/accounting/prospectiveStudents/postgraduate/programme/MScAccountingAndFinance.htm).

## MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions

Academic-year programme. Students take courses to the value of four units. There is also a pre-session course held in the week before MT: AC425 MSc Accounting, Organisations and Institutions: Pre-session course.

Paper	Course number and title
1	AC424 Accounting, Organisations and Institutions
2	AC490 Management Accounting, Decisions and Control (H) * AC491 Financial Accounting, Reporting and Disclosure (H) *
3 & 4	Courses to the value of two units: AC410 Management Accounting, Strategy and Organisational Control # (n/a 14/15) AC411 Accounting, Strategy and Control (H) + AC414 Financial Reporting, Capital Markets and Business Combinations (H)** AC420 Financial Reporting in Capital Markets§ AC444 Valuation and Security Analysis (H) AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H) DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H) DV415 Institutions and the Global Environment (H) EH463 The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries (H) EH464 The Historical Context of Business (H) EH483 The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th Centuries EH487 International Economic Institutions since World War I (H) ID440 Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H) LL4K2 Law of International Economic and Financial Sanctions (H) (n/a 14/15) LL4BE Principles of Financial Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15) LL4BF International Financial Regulation (H) LL4BX Corporate Governance - Advanced Topics (H) SO425 Regulation, Risk and Economic Life SO469 Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach (H)

### Notes

Any course with the approval of the Programme Director

\* Students with a substantive and verifiable background in accounting must do either AC410# or AC420§ as Paper

2 or a combination of AC411+ and AC414\*\*

# Cannot be taken with AC411

+ Cannot be taken with AC410

§ cannot be taken with AC414

\*\* cannot be taken with AC420

## MSc in African Development

Full-year programme. Students take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	DV418 African Development (H) DV435 African Political Economy (H)
2	A choice of: DV400 Development: History, Theory and Policy <b>or</b> DV431 Development Management <b>or</b> A combination of DV442 Key Issues in Development Studies (H) <b>and</b> one of the following: DV420 Complex Emergencies (H) DV421 Global Health and Development (H) DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H)
3	Courses to the value of one unit not already taken under paper 2 or from the following: DV407 Poverty (H) DV409 Economic Development Policy (n/a 14/15) DV411 Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H) DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H) DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H) DV423 Global Political Economy of Development (H) DV424 International Institutions and Late Development (H) DV432 China in Developmental Perspective (H) DV433 The Informal Economy and Non-State Governance (H) DV434 Human Security (H) (n/a 14/15) DV445 Research Themes in International Development (H) DV446 Technical Change, Paradigm Shifts and Global Development (H) DV447 Public Affairs, International Development and Gendered Violence (H) DV483 Information Technologies and Socio-Economic Development (H) AN436 The Anthropology of Development (H) GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) GI411 Gender, Postcolonialism, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H) GI418 Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H) GI419 Gender and Contemporary Social Movements (H) GI420 Globalisation, Gender and Development: Policy and Practice (H) GV483 Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H) GV4C2 Globalisation, Conflict and Post-Totalitarianism (H) (n/a 14/15) GV4D3 Local Power in an Era of Globalization, Democratization, and Decentralization (H) GY403 Contemporary Debates in Human Geography (H) GY407 Globalization, Regional Development and Policy GY408 Local Economic Development and Policy (n/a 14/15) GY409 Globalization and Regional Development (H) GY410 Economics of Local and Regional Development (H) (n/a 14/15)

GY421	Gender and Development : Geographical Perspectives (H)
GY423	Environment and Development
GY431	Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
GY432	Urban Ethnography (H)
GY447	The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)
GY464	Race and Space (H) (n/a 14/15)
GY467	Global Migration and Development (H) (n/a 14/15)
GY468	Environment and Development: Sustainability, Technology and Business (H)
GY469	Environment and Development: Ecosystem Services and the Global South (H)
ID430	Organisational Behaviour (H)
ID431	Organisational Change (H)
IR422	Conflict and Peace Studies (with permission) (n/a 14/15)
IR461	Islam in International Relations: From Al-Andalus to Afghanistan
MG402	Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H) (n/a 14/15)
MG438	Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid'
SA492	Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)
SA4E6	Rural Development and Social Studies (with permission) (H) (n/a 14/15)
SA4F1	Migration: Population Trends and Policies (H)
SA4H9	Non-Governmental Organisations, Social Policy and Development (H)
	Other relevant courses with permission of degree programme and course managers.
4	DV410 Research Design and Dissertation in Development Studies and Development Management, including: DV410.1 Social Research Methods in Developing Countries

## MSc in Anthropology and Development

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, a dissertation and optional courses to the value of one unit. Written papers will be taken in the summer term and the dissertation must be submitted in September. Attendance at seminars and at non-assessed tutorials is compulsory.

Paper	Course number and title
1	AN404 Anthropology: Theory and Ethnography
2	DV400 Development: History, Theory and Policy
3	One full unit from the following: AN402 The Anthropology of Religion AN405 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender AN419 The Anthropology of Christianity (H) (n/a 14/15) AN420 The Anthropology of South-East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15) AN421 The Anthropology of Industrialisation and Industrial Life (H) (n/a 14/15) AN424 The Anthropology of Melanesia (H) (n/a 14/15) AN436 The Anthropology of Development (H) AN437 Anthropology of Learning and Cognition AN439 Anthropology and Human Rights (H) AN444 Investigating the Philippines- New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts (H) AN447 China in Comparative Perspective AN451 Anthropology of Politics (H) AN456 Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H) AN457 Anthropology of Economy: Development (2): Transformation and Globalisation (H) AN458 Children and Youth in Contemporary



	Ethnography (H)
AN459	Anthropology and Media (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN462	The Anthropology of Post-Soviet Eurasia (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN463	The Anthropology of Borders and Boundaries (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN467	The Anthropology of South Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN468	The Anthropology of Schooling (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN469	The Anthropology of Amazonia (H) (n/a 14/15)
AN473	Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)
DV407	Poverty (H)
DV409	Economic Development Policy (n/a 14/15)
DV413	Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)
DV415	Global Environmental Governance (H)
DV418	African Development (H)
DV420	Complex Emergencies (H)
DV428	Managing Humanitarianism (H)
DV429	Global Civil Society (H)
DV442	Key Issues in Development Studies (H)
GY449	Urban Futures (H)
GY467	Global Migration and Development (H) (n/a 14/15)
	Any other courses offered by Anthropology or Development Studies, as approved
4	AN499 Dissertation

## MSc in Anthropology and Development Management

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, a dissertation and optional courses to the value of one unit. Written papers will be taken in the summer term and the dissertation must be submitted in September. Attendance at seminars and at non-assessed tutorials is compulsory.

Paper	Course number and title
1	AN404 Anthropology: Theory and Ethnography
2	DV431 Development Management
3	One full unit from the following:
	AN402 The Anthropology of Religion
	AN405 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender
	AN419 The Anthropology of Christianity (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN420 The Anthropology of South-East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN421 The Anthropology of Industrialisation and Industrial Life (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN424 The Anthropology of Melanesia (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN436 The Anthropology of Development (H)
	AN437 Anthropology of Learning and Cognition
	AN439 Anthropology and Human Rights (H)
	AN444 Investigating the Philippines- New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts (H)
	AN447 China in Comparative Perspective
	AN451 Anthropology of Politics (H)
	AN456 Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H)
	AN457 Anthropology of Economy: Development (2): Transformation and Globalisation (H)
	AN458 Children and Youth in Contemporary Ethnography (H)
	AN459 Anthropology and Media (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN462 The Anthropology of Post-Soviet Eurasia (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN463 The Anthropology of Borders and Boundaries (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN467 The Anthropology of South Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN468 The Anthropology of Schooling (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN469 The Anthropology of Amazonia (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN473 Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)
	DV407 Poverty (H)

DV409	Economic Development Policy (n/a 14/15)
DV413	Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)
DV415	Global Environmental Governance (H)
DV418	African Development (H)
DV420	Complex Emergencies (H)
DV428	Managing Humanitarianism (H)
DV429	Global Civil Society (H)
DV442	Key Issues in Development Studies (H)
GY467	Global Migration and Development (H) (n/a 14/15)
	Any other courses offered by Anthropology or Development Studies, as approved
4	AN499 Dissertation

## MSc in Applicable Mathematics

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units.

Paper	Course number and title
1	One from:
	MA407 Algorithms and Computation (H)
	MA421 Advanced Algorithms (H)
2, 3 & 4	Three from:
	MA402 Game Theory I (H)*
	MA408 Discrete Mathematics and Graph Theory (H)
	MA409 Continuous-Time Optimisation (H)
	MA410 Information, Communication and Cryptography (H)
	MA411 Probability and Measure (H)
	MA412 Functional Analysis and its Applications (H)
	MA413 Games of Incomplete Information (H)
	MA414 Stochastic Analysis (H)
	MA418 Preferences, Optimal Portfolio Choice, and Equilibrium (H)
	MA419 Search Games (H) (n/a 14/15)
	MA420 Quantifying Risk Modelling and Alternative Markets (H)
	MA421 Advanced Algorithms (H) (if not taken under Paper 1)
5 & 6	Courses to the value of two half-units from:
	FM402 Financial Risk Analysis (H)
	FM441 Derivatives (H)
	FM442 Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (H)**
	FM492 Principles of Finance***
	EC484 Econometric Analysis
	EC487 Advanced Microeconomics
	GV4A3 Social Choice Theory and Democracy (H)
	OR401 Techniques of Operational Research (H)
	OR406 Mathematical Programming: Theory and Algorithms (H)
	OR408 Combinatorial Optimisation (H)
	OR409 Auctions and Game Theory (H)
	OR426 Modelling in Applied Statistics and Simulation (H)
	OR428 Model Building in Mathematical Programming (H)
	OR437 Solving Unsolvable Problems: NP-completeness and how to cope with it (H)
	ST409 Stochastic Processes (H)
	ST418 Non-Linear Dynamics and the Analysis of Real Time Series (H) (n/a 14/15)
	ST422 Time Series (H)
	Another half unit from the list under 2, 3 and 4 above, or any other paper with the approval of the Programme Director and the teacher responsible for the course. ****
7	MA498 Dissertation in Mathematics
Notes	* This option will not be available to those who have already studied MA300 and MA301, or who have studied this subject as part of an undergraduate degree.

\*\* Students taking this course can apply for a place on FM457 MATLAB for MSc Students, a non-assessed computer course.

\*\*\* Students must seek permission from the Department of Finance to take this course. They will be required to complete an online form about their background in mathematics, statistics and economics. The forms will be reviewed and approved or rejected, or a student may be asked to provide more information.

\*\*\*\* Students may not take MA415, MA416 or MA417.

## MSc in China in Comparative Perspective

Full-year programme. Students must take one compulsory course, select optional courses to the value of two units, and write a dissertation, as shown below. Attendance at seminars and at non-assessed tutorials is compulsory. Students intending to use this degree to convert to a discipline in which they hope to qualify to do a research degree, should choose all their options (papers 2 and 3) in that discipline. At least one option should be a general introduction to that discipline (e.g. paper 2 courses) and others can be found on the departmental website the student is interested in. Otherwise students select courses from paper 3 (these courses expect students from this MSc) or they can choose other options not listed below. In either case, the student must email the teacher responsible for the course, backing up their request to join it.

Paper	Course number and title
1	AN447 China in Comparative Perspective
2	Courses to the value of one unit from the following: AN404 Anthropology: Theory and Ethnography EH482 Pre-Modern Paths of Growth: East and West Compared, 1000-1800  (Students who do not wish to advance their first degree in one of the disciplines above may take a full unit course from paper 3)
3	Courses to the value of one unit from the following: AN402 The Anthropology of Religion AN405 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender AN421 The Anthropology of Industrialization and Industrial Life (H) (n/a 14/15) AN436 The Anthropology of Development (H) AN439 Anthropology and Human Rights (H) AN451 Anthropology of Politics (H) AN456 Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H) AN457 Anthropology of Economy (2): Development, Transformation and Globalisation (H) AN459 Anthropology and Media (H) (n/a 14/15) AN462 The Anthropology of Post-Soviet Eurasia (H) (n/a 14/15) AN468 The Anthropology of Schooling (H) (n/a 14/15) AN473 Anthropological Approaches to Value (H) DV411 Population and Development: an Analytical Approach (H) DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H) DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H) DV432 China in Developmental Perspectives (H) EH446 Economic Development in East and Southeast Asia (n/a 14/15) EU443 European Models of Capitalism (H) GV427 Democracy in East and South Asia (H) * GV4D3 Local Power in an Era of Globalization, Democratization and Decentralization (H) GV4H1 Chinese Political Thought (H) (n/a 14/15) GY438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15) GV467 Introduction to Comparative Politics (H) GY480 Remaking China: Geographical aspects of

Development and Disparity (H)  
HY461 East Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1839-1945\*

A full-unit from MSc International Relations (papers 2 & 3), subject to availability and the approval of the relevant course convenor. The following courses would be particularly appropriate:

IR411	Foreign Policy Analysis III
IR418	International Politics: Asia and the Pacific
IR462	Introduction to International Political Theory (H)
IR463	The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (n/a 14/15)
IR464	The Politics of International Law † (H)
A full-unit in Social Policy chosen from the following, subject to availability and the approval of the relevant course convenor:	
SA488	Social Policy: Goals and Issues (H)
SA4C8	Globalization and Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15)
SA4C9	Social Policy - Organization and Innovation (H)
SA4D2	Global Health and Population Change (H)
SA4H9	Non-Governmental Organisations, Social Policy and Development
SA4L1	The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union (H)
SA4L2	Contemporary Issues in European Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15)

Other Anthropology courses (to the value of one full unit) may be taken, subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

4	AN498	Dissertation - MSc China in Comparative Perspective
---	-------	---

**Notes** \*means subject to space

## MSc in City Design and Social Science

Full-year programme which can also be taken part-time over three years. Students must take the City Design: Research Studio course, two compulsory half-unit courses, an independent project, and one unit of optional courses.

Paper	Course number and title
1	SO448 City Design: Research Studio
2	SO451 Cities by Design (H)
3	SO465 City-making: the Politics of Urban Form (H)
4	Courses to the value of one full unit from the following: GY409 Globalisation and Regional Development (H) GY410 Economics of Local and Regional Development (H) (n/a 14/15) GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H) GY432 Urban Ethnography (H) GY438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15) GY439 Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H) GY441 The Politics of Housing (H) GY446 Planning for Sustainable Cities (H) GY448 Social and Political Aspects of Regional and Urban Planning (H) GY449 Urban Futures (H) GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H) GY479 Urban Revolutions (H) SA429 Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H) SA4C6 International Housing and Human Settlements (H) SA4F9 Housing, Neighbourhoods and Communities (H) SO473 Crime, Control and the City (H) SO475 Material Culture and Design (H) SO477 Urban Social Theory (H) SO480 Urban Inequalities (H) SO449 Independent Project
5	Any other course in the Department of Sociology, or other departments §, by agreement with the course tutor
<b>Notes</b>	§ means by special permission only.

## MSc in Comparative Politics

Full-year programme. Students must take papers to the value of four full units as shown. All students are required to write a 10,000-word dissertation. Note that some of the courses must be taken together. Part-time students may take up to four courses in their first year. All students, except those opting for No Specialism, must choose one of the following streams: Democracy and Democratization, Nationalism and Ethnic Politics, Comparative Political Economy, Popular Politics, Comparative Political Institutions, Politics of the Developing World, and take a minimum of one full unit from within that stream.

### Core Elements

Paper	Course number and title
1	GV467 Introduction to Comparative Politics (H) (M)
2	GV499 Dissertation

### Specialisms

#### Democracy and Democratization

Paper	Course number and title
3	GV4E1 Comparative Democratization in a Global Age (H) (M)
4	One half-unit from the following: EU466 Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H) GV427 Democracy in East and South Asia (H) (M) GV442 Globalisation and Democracy (H) GV444 Democracy and Development in Latin America (H) (L) GV4C9 Democratization and its Discontents in Southeast Asia (H) (M) GV4E3 Democratisation, Conflict and State-Building (H) GV4E2 Capitalism and Democracy (H) (L)
5	Courses to the value of 1.5 units, either from paper 4 above, or from the approved paper option list.

#### Nationalism and Ethnic Politics

Paper	Course number and title
3	GV479 Nationalism
4	One half-unit from the following: EU457 Ethnic Diversity and International Society (H) GV465 War, Peace and the Politics of National Self-Determination (H) (L) GV4C7 Warfare and National Identity (H) (M) GV4G6 Nationalism and Global Politics (H) (M) GV4H7 Subnational Politics in Comparative Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15)
5	Courses to the value of 1 unit, either from paper 4 above, or from the approved paper option list.

#### Comparative Political Economy

Paper	Course number and title
3	GV441 States and Markets (H) (M)
4	One half-unit from the following: GV4D4 The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H) (L) GV4E2 Capitalism and Democracy (H) (L) GV4F8 Institutions in the Global Economy (H) (L) SA4M1 Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H)
5	Courses to the value of 1.5 units, either from paper 4 above, or from the approved paper option list.

#### Popular Politics

Paper	Course number and title
3	Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following: EU466 Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H) GV4A2 Citizens' Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections Public Opinion and Identities (H) (L) GV4C9 Democratization and its Discontents in Southeast Asia (H) (M) GV4D3 Local Power in an Era of Globalization, Democratization and Decentralization (H) (L) GV4F2 Popular Politics in the Middle East (H) (L) EU462 Partisanship in Europe (H) (n/a 14/15)
4	Courses to the value of 1.5 units, either from paper 3

above, or from the approved paper option list.

### Comparative Political Institutions

Paper	Course number and title
3	Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following: GV443 The State and Political Institutions in Latin America (H) (M) GV4C4 Legislative Politics: US (H) (L) GV4C6 Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H) (L) GV4E8 Conflict and Institutional Design in Divided Societies (H) (L)
4	Courses to the value of 1.5 units, either from paper 3 above, or from the approved paper option list.

### Politics of the Developing World

Paper	Course number and title
3	Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following: GV427 Democracy in East and South Asia (H) (L) GV432 Government and Politics in China (H) (M) GV443 The State and Political Institutions in Latin America (H) (M) GV444 Democracy and Development in Latin America (H) (L) GV4F2 Popular Politics in the Middle East (H) (L) GV4F9 African Politics, Wars and Violence (H) (n/a 14/15) GV4G5 The History and Politics of the Modern Middle East
4	Courses to the value of 1.5 units, either from paper 3 above, or from the approved paper option list.

### No specialism

Paper	Course number and title
3	Courses to the value of 2.5 units from any of the specialisms or from the approved paper option list.

### Approved Paper Option List (for all Comparative Politics streams)

Any course listed under a specialism that has not already been taken †

AN436	The Anthropology of Development (H) *
AN451	Anthropology of Politics (H) *
EU457	Ethnic Diversity and International Society (H) *
EU462	Partisanship in Europe (H) * (n/a 14/15)
EU475	Muslims in Europe (H)
GV439	Government and Politics in Central and Eastern Europe (H)
GV4A5	International Migration and Immigration Management (H)
GV4A8	Nationalist Conflict, Political Violence and Terrorism (H) (M)
GV4B8	The Politics of Civil Wars (H) (L)
GV4B9	The Second Europe (H)
GV4C2	Globalisation, Conflict and Post-Totalitarianism (H) (L) (n/a 14/15)
GV4H2	Contemporary India: The World's Largest Democracy in the Early 21st Century (H)
GV4H7	Subnational Politics in Comparative Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15)
GI413	Gender and Militarisation (H) *
HY411	European Integration in the Twentieth Century *
IR482	Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies
MY421	Qualitative Research Methods (H) (M)
MY426	Doing Ethnography (H) (L)
MY451	Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H) (M)
MY452	Applied Regression Analysis (H) (M or L)
IR411	Foreign Policy Analysis III *
SA4M1	Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H) *

A course from the Government Department or another department, with the consent of the convener of MSc Comparative Politics and the teacher of the course.

† Students on a particular specialism will have automatic right of entry to the courses listed under the specialism. Other students will have access subject to availability.

\* Approval from the teacher of the course is required.

### Notes

## MSc in Conflict Studies

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units.

Paper	Course number and title
1	GV4G4 Comparative Conflict Analysis (H) MY421 Qualitative Research methods (H) <b>or</b> MY451 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)
2	Courses to the value of one unit from the following: GV4A8 Nationalist Conflict, Political Violence and Terrorism (H) GV4B8 The Politics of Civil Wars (H) GV4C2 Globalisation, Conflict and Post-Totalitarianism (H) (n/a 14/15) GV4D3 Local Power in an Era of Democratisation and Decentralisation (H) GV4E3 Conflict and State-Building (H) GV4E8 Conflict and Institutional Design in Divided Societies (H)
3	Courses to the value of one unit from Paper 2 if not already taken or from the following: GV427 Democracy in South and East Asia (H) GV432 Government and Politics in China (H) GV439 Government and Politics in Central and Eastern Europe (H) GV479 Nationalism GV4B9 The Second Europe (H) GV4C7 Warfare and National Identity (H) GV4C9 Democratization and its Discontents in Southeast Asia (H) GV4E1 Comparative Democratisation (H) GV4F2 Popular Politics in The Middle East (H) GV4F9 African Politics, Wars, and Violence (H) (n/a 14/15) GV4G5 The History and Politics of the Modern Middle East (H) GV4H7 Subnational Politics in Comparative Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15) DV434 Human Security (H) (n/a 14/15) EU440 South-East Europe: Government, Economy and Foreign Policy (H) EU457 Ethnic Diversity and International Society (H) EU458 Identity, Community and the 'Problem of Minorities' (H) GI413 Gender and Militarisation (H) HY436 Race, Violence and Colonial Rule in Africa IR422 Conflict and Peace Studies (n/a 14/15) IR449 Conflict and Peacebuilding (H) IR461 Islam in International Relations: From Al-Andalus to Afghanistan IR466 Genocide (H) LL468 Human Rights Law: The European Convention on Human Rights (H) LL475 Terrorism and the Rule of Law (H) LL4A8 International Law and the Use of Force (H) A half-unit course from the Government Department or another department (with the consent of the programme director and the teacher of the course).
4	GV499 Dissertation

## MSc in Criminal Justice Policy

Full-year programme. Students must take one compulsory course, non-assessed course SA4C1, optional courses to the value of two full units and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	SA403 Criminal Justice Policy
2 & 3	Choose to the value of two full units from the following courses: LL4G7 Mental Health Law: The Civil Context (H) LL4K2 Law of International Economic and Financial

	Sanctions (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4K7	Mental Health Law: The Criminal Context (H)
LL4AR	International Criminal Law: Core Crimes and Concepts (H)
LL4AS	International Criminal Law 2: Prosecution and Practice (H)
LL4BC	Policing and Police Powers (H)
LL4BD	Policing: Contemporary Issues and Controversies (H)
LL4BK	Corporate Crime (H)
LL4BL	Financial Crime (H)
LL4CA	Law and Social Theory (H)
LL4CE	Security and Criminal Law (H)
LL4CL	Explaining Punishment: Philosophy, Political Economy, Sociology (H)
SA429	Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H)
SA488	Social Policy: Goals and Issues (H)
SA4C9	Social Policy: Organization and Innovation (H)
SA4G8	The Third Sector (H)
SA4L6	Illegal Drugs and Their Control: Theory, Policy and Practice (H)
SO424	Approaches to Human Rights
SO473	Crime, Control and the City (H)
	A course from another programme *
4	SA465 Dissertation (to be handed in by 1 September) SA4C1 Long Essay and the Research Process (not assessed)

**Notes** \* May only be taken with the permission of your tutor, the MSc Programme Director and the Course Tutor. It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (i.e. not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see [lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses](http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses).

## MSc in Culture and Society

Full-year programme. Students take a compulsory course, optional courses to the value of two full units plus the dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	SO434 Cultural Theory and Cultural Forms
2 & 3	Optional courses to the value of two full units selected from the following: GI402 Gender, Knowledge and Research Practice (H) GI410 Screening the Present: contemporary cinema and cultural critique (H) GY439 Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H) GY449 Urban Futures (H) GY479 Urban Revolutions (H) MC402 The Audience in Media and Communications (H) MC408 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications I (Media and Power) (H) MC418 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life) (H) MC420 Identity, Transnationalism and the Media (H) MC423 Global Media Industries (H) MY427 Non-Traditional Data: New Dimensions in Qualitative Research (H) PS410 Social Representations (H) PS411 Current Communication Research (H) (n/a 14/15) PS439 Science, Technology and Resistance (H) (n/a 14/15) PS451 Cognition and Culture (H) SO425 Regulation, Risk and Economic Life SO426 Classical Social Thought (H) SO444 Qualitative Methods for Cultural Research (H) SO463 Contemporary Social Thought



SO466	Race and Biopolitics (H) (n/a 14/15)
SO469	Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach (H)
SO471	Technology, Power and Culture (H)
SO475	Material Culture and Design (H)
SO477	Urban Social Theory (H)
SO479	Human Rights and Postcolonial Theory (H)
SO481	Class, Politics and Culture (H)
SO482	Topics in Race, Ethnicity and Postcolonial-Studies (H)
Or any other MSc level course offered in the School, subject to the consent of the candidate's teachers.	
SO499	Dissertation

4

## MSc in Development Management

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	DV431 Development Management
2-3	Courses to the value of 2 units from the following:
	AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H)
	AC490 Management Accounting, Decisions and Control (H)
	AC491 Financial Accounting, Reporting and Disclosure (H)
	DV407 Poverty (H)
	DV409 Economic Development Policy (with permission from the course lecturer) (n/a 14/15)
	DV411 Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H)
	DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)
	DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H)
	DV418 African Development (H)
	DV420 Complex Emergencies (H)
	DV421 Global Health and Development (H)
	DV423 Global Political Economy of Development (H)
	DV424 International Institutions and Late Development (H)
	DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H)
	DV429 Global Civil Society (H)
	DV432 China in Developmental Perspectives (H)
	DV433 The Informal Economy and Development (H)
	DV434 Human Security (H) (n/a 14/15)
	DV435 African Political Economy (H)
	DV442 Key Issues in Development Studies (H)
	DV445 Research Themes in International Development (H)
	DV446 Technical Change, Paradigm Shifts and Global Development (H)
	DV451 Money in an Unequal World (H)
	DV483 Information Technologies and Socio-Economic Development (H)
	GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development †
	GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) †
	GI411 Gender, Postcoloniality, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H)
	GI418 Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H)
	GI420 Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) †
	GV483 Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H)
	GV4C9 Democratization and its Discontents in Southeast Asia (H)
	GV4H7 Subnational Politics in Comparative Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15)
	GY403 Contemporary Debates in Human Geography (H)

GY407	Globalization, Regional Development and Policy
GY408	Local Economic Development and Policy (n/a 14/15)
GY409	Globalization and Regional Development (H)
GY410	Economics of Local and Regional Development (H) (n/a 14/15)
GY421	Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H)
GY423	Environment and Development
GY431	Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
GY432	Urban Ethnography (H)
GY445	Urban Theory, Policy and Practice in the Global South
GY447	The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)
GY464	Race and Space (H) (n/a 14/15)
GY467	Global Migration and Development (H) (n/a 14/15)
GY468	Environment and Development: Sustainability, Technology and Business (H)
GY469	Environment and Development: Resources, Institutions and the Global South (H)
GY480	Remaking China: Geographical Aspects of Development and Disparity (H)
ID430	Organisational Behaviour (H)
ID431	Organisational Change (H)
MG402	Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H) (n/a 14/15)
MG437	Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid' (H)
MG438	Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid' (full unit)
MG460	Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)
SA485	Planning for Population and Development (H)
SA492	Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)
SA4C2	Basic Education for Social Development (H)
SA4F1	Migration: Population Trends and Policies (H)
SA4H7	Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South (H)
SA4H9	Non-Governmental Organisations, Social Policy and Development (H)
Another course with the approval of supervisor/course tutor	
4	DV410 Research Design and Dissertation in Development Studies and Development Management, including
	DV410.1 Social Research Methods in Developing Countries

**Notes** †GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420

## MSc in Development Studies

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	DV400 Development: History, Theory and Policy
2	DV410 Research Design and Dissertation in Development Studies, including
	DV410.1 Social Research Methods in Developing Countries
3-4	Courses to the value of 2 units from the following: (note: the International Relations (IR) Department permits non-IR students to take only one option from those prefixed "IR". Access is not guaranteed for any option)
	AN451 Anthropology of Politics (H)
	AN456 Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H)
	AN457 Anthropology of Economy (2): Development,

	Transformation and Globalisation (H)		South
DV407	Poverty (H)	GY447	The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H) ‡
DV409	Economic Development Policy (with permission from the course lecturer) (n/a 14/15)	GY464	Race and Space (H) (n/a 14/15)
DV411	Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H)	GY465	Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H)
DV413	Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)	GY467	Global Migration and Development (H) (n/a 14/15)
DV415	Global Environmental Governance (H)	GY468	Environment and Development: Sustainability, Technology and Business (H)
DV418	African Development (H)	GY469	Environment and Development: Resources, Institutions and the Global South (H)
DV420	Complex Emergencies (H)	GY475	Issues in Environmental Governance (H)
DV421	Global Health and Development (H)	GY480	Remaking China: Geographical Aspects of Development and Disparity (H)
DV423	Global Political Economy of Development (H)	IR418	International Politics: Asia and the Pacific ‡
DV424	International Institutions and Late Development (H)	IR447	Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H)
DV428	Managing Humanitarianism (H)	LL4B1	International Economic Law (H)
DV429	Global Civil Society (H)	LL4C2	World Poverty and Human Rights (H) (n/a 14/15)
DV432	China in Developmental Perspectives (H)	LL4AW	Foundations of International Human Rights Law (H)
DV433	The Informal Economy and Development (H)	LL4AX	Selected Topics in International Human Rights Law (H) (n/a 14/15)
DV434	Human Security (H) (n/a 14/15)	MG460	Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)
DV435	African Political Economy (H)	SA481	Population Analysis: Methods and Models (H)
DV442	Key Issues in Development Studies (H)	SA485	Planning for Population and Development (H)
DV445	Research Themes in International Development (H)	SA492	Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)
DV446	Technical Change, Paradigm Shifts and Global Development (H)	SA493	Demographic Change and Development (H)
DV447	Public Affairs, International Development and Gendered Violence (H)	SA4C2	Basic Education for Social Development (H)
DV450	Bureaucracy and Development (H)	SA4E6	Rural Development and Social Policy (H) § (n/a 14/15)
DV451	Money in an Unequal World (H)	SA4F1	Migration: Population Trends and Policies (H)
DV483	Information Technologies and Socio-Economic Development (H)	SA4H7	Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South (H) §
EC307	Development Economics †	SA4H9	Non-Governmental Organisations, Social Policy and Development (H)
EC428	Development and Growth ‡		
EH446	Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia (n/a 14/15)		
GI400	Gender Theories in the Modern World: An Interdisciplinary Approach		
GI407	Globalisation, Gender and Development *		
GI409	Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) *		
GI411	Gender, Postcoloniality, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H)		
GI418	Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H)		
GI420	Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) *		
GV427	Democracy in East and South Asia (H)		
GV441	States and Markets (H) (with permission from the course lecturer)		
GV479	Nationalism		
GV483	Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H)		
GV4C9	Democratization and its Discontents in Southeast Asia (H)		
GV4D3	Local Power in an Era of Globalization, Democratization and Decentralization (H)		
GV4H7	Subnational Politics in Comparative Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15)		
GY403	Contemporary Debates in Human Geography (H)		
GY408	Local Economic Development and Policy (n/a 14/15)		
GY420	Environmental Planning: National and Local Policy Implementation		
GY421	Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H)		
GY423	Environment and Development		
GY431	Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)		
GY432	Urban Ethnography (H)		
GY438	Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)		
GY445	Urban Theory, Policy and Practice in the Global		

## Notes

† For students without a first degree in Economics.

\* GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420

‡ Entry to these courses may be restricted.

§ Course designed for those with a minimum of one year's practical working experience in developing countries; seminars draw extensively on students' own experience. Entry may be restricted. Interested students should attend lectures and consult the lecturers.

## MSc in Development Studies (Research)

Paper	Course number and title
1	DV400 Development: History, Theory and Policy
2	DV410 Research Design and Dissertation in Development Studies, including DV410.1 Social Research Methods in Developing Countries
3	Courses to the value of one full unit taught in the Methodology Institute
4	Courses to the value of one full unit from the options listed under paper 3-4 on MSc Development Studies

Promotion to the second year (i.e. admission onto the doctoral programme at the Department of International Development) is subject to the following conditions:

- An overall average mark of 65 in MSc Development Studies (Research), to include at least a mark of 65 for DV410;
- Availability of appropriate supervision;
- A research proposal that is evaluated as coherent by the Doctoral Programme Committee.

## MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics

Academic-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units as shown. Students are also required to attend the September Course EC400

Paper	Course number and title
1	EC484 Econometric Analysis
2	EC487 Advanced Microeconomics
3	One course selected from the following: EC475 Quantitative Economics EC476 Contracts and Organisations EC485 Topics in Advanced Econometrics
4	MSc EME Option List - courses to the value of one unit from the following papers: EC413 Macroeconomics ST409 Stochastic Processes (H) ST411 Generalized Linear Modelling and Survival Analysis (H) ST418 Non-linear Dynamics and the Analysis of Real Time Series (H) (n/a 14/15) ST421 Developments in Statistical Methods (H) ST422 Time Series (H) Or other courses in Statistics, Mathematics or Finance may be selected with the approval of the Programme Director to the total value of one unit. Or a course from the Paper 4 list of options on the MSc in Economics Or a further paper listed under Paper 3 on MSc Econometrics and Mathematical Economics

## MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (two-year Programme)

Students without a strong background in both economics and mathematics are required to take the MSc programme over two years, starting with attendance on the September Course EC400. The first year of the programme is governed by the 'Regulations for Diplomas'; students who successfully complete the examinations at the end of the first year will be awarded a Diploma in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics. In order to progress to the second year, which is governed by the 'Regulations for Taught Masters Degrees', students must gain marks of 60% or higher in each examinable course at the end of their first year. The Sub-Board of Examiners may, at its discretion, consider for progression candidates who fall marginally short of this requirement. However, students gaining the Diploma in a re-sit attempt are not eligible for progression onto the MSc, nor are students entitled to re-sit first year examinations already passed in order to achieve the progression standard.

Paper	Course number and title
<b>Year 1</b>	
1	EC309 Econometric Theory
2	EC411 Microeconomics <b>†</b> <b>or</b> EC202 Microeconomic Principles II
3	One course from the following list: MA212 Further Mathematical Methods ST202 Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference EC319 Economic Theory and its Applications*
<b>Year 2</b>	Students must take courses to the value of four full units as shown.
Paper	Course number and title
1	EC484 Econometric Analysis
2	EC487 Advanced Microeconomics
3	One course selected from the following: EC475 Quantitative Economics EC476 Contracts and Organisations EC485 Topics in Advanced Econometrics
4	MSc EME Option List - courses to the value of one unit from the following papers: EC413 Macroeconomics

ST409	Stochastic Processes (H)
ST411	Generalized Linear Modelling and Survival Analysis (H)
ST418	Non-linear Dynamics and the Analysis of Real Time Series (H) (n/a 14/15)
ST421	Developments in Statistical Methods (H)
ST422	Time Series (H)
Or other courses in Statistics, Mathematics or Finance may be selected with the approval of the Programme Director to the total value of one unit. Or a course from the Paper 4 list of options on the MSc in Economics Or a further paper listed under Paper 3 on MSc Econometrics and Mathematical Economics	
<b>Notes</b>	* Only available if EC411 is chosen as Paper 2 † Students must obtain the permission of the relevant course proprietor.

## MSc in Economic History

Full-year programme. Students must take compulsory courses to the value of 1.5 units, and **either** optional courses to the value of two units and a half-unit dissertation, **or** optional courses to the value of 1.5 units and a full unit dissertation.

Paper	Course number and title
1	EH401 Historical Analysis of Economic Change (H)
2	EH482 Pre-modern Paths of Growth: East and West compared, c1000-1800 <b>or</b> EH483 The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th centuries
3 & 4	<b>Either</b> EH498 Dissertation: MSc Economic History (H) <b>and</b> courses to the value of two full units from the following  <b>Or</b> EH499 Dissertation: MSc Economic History and courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following: EH402 Research Design and Quantitative Methods in Economic History (H) EH404 India and the World Economy (H) EH408 International Migration, 1500-2000: from slavery to asylum (H) (n/a 14/15) EH409 Chinese Economy in Transition: 1850-1950 (H) EH412 Research Topics in Economic History A (H) (n/a 14/15) EH413 African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H) EH419 Research Topics in Economic History B (H) (n/a 14/15) EH422 Topics in Quantitative Economic History EH423 Japan and Korea as Developing Economies (H) EH424 The British Economy in Global Perspective, 1000-2000 (H) EH426 Quantitative Topics in Economic History I: Cross-section and Panel Data (H)** EH427 Quantitative Topics in Economic History II: Time Series and Economic Dynamics (H)** EH428 History of Economics: Making Political Economy into a Social Science (H) (n/a 14/15) EH429 History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity (H) EH446 Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia (n/a 14/15) EH447 Great Depressions in Economic History (H) (n/a 14/15) EH451 Latin American Development: political economy of growth (H) (n/a 14/15) EH452 Latin American Development and Economic History (H) EH463 The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries (H)

EH464	The Historical Context of Business (H)
EH466	Labour and Work in Preindustrial Europe (H) (n/a 14/15)
EH467	pidemics: epidemic disease in history, 1348-2000 (H) (n/a 14/15)
EH476	The Economic History of War
EH482	Pre-modern Paths of Growth: East and West compared, c1000-1800 (if not taken under paper 2)
EH483	The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th Centuries (if not taken under paper 2)
EH486	Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c1600-1860 (H)
EH487	International Economic Institutions since World War I (H)
LL4CB	Modern Legal History: Private Law and the Economy 1750-1950 (H)

\*\* These courses cannot be combined with EH422

## MSc in Economic History (Research)

Full-year, five unit programme. Students must take two compulsory half-unit courses, optional courses to the value of two units and a dissertation (which counts as two units) as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1a	EH401 Historical Analysis of Economic Change (H)
1b	One of the following:
	EH402 Research Design and Quantitative Methods in Economic History (H)
	EH426 Quantitative Topics in Economic History I: Cross-section and Panel Data (H)**
	EH427 Quantitative Topics in Economic History II: Time Series and Economic Dynamics (H)**
2	Courses to the value of one unit from the following:
	EH422 Topics in Quantitative Economic History
	EH428 History of Economics: Making Political Economy into a Social Science (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH429 History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity (H)
	EH446 Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia (n/a 14/15)
	EH476 The Economic History of War
	EH483 The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th Centuries
3	Either another paper from 2 above <b>OR</b> two half-units from below:
	EH404 India and the World Economy (H)
	EH408 International Migration, 1500-2000: from slavery to asylum (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH409 Chinese Economy in Transition: 1850-1950 (H)
	EH412 Research Topics in Economic History (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH413 African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H)
	EH419 Research Topics in Economic History B (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH423 Japan and Korea as Developing Economies (H)
	EH424 The British Economy in Global Perspective, 1000-2000 (H)
	EH426 Quantitative Topics in Economic History I: Cross-section and Panel Data (H)**
	EH427 Quantitative Topics in Economic History II: Time Series and Economic Dynamics (H)**
	EH428 History of Economics: making Political Economy into a Social Science (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH429 History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity (H)
	EH447 Great Depressions in Economic History (H) (n/a 14/15)

EH451	Latin American Development: political economy of growth (H) (n/a 14/15)
EH452	Latin American Development and Economic History (H)
EH463	The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries (H)
EH464	The Historical Context of Business (H)
EH466	Labour and Work in Preindustrial Europe (H) (n/a 14/15)
EH467	Epidemics: epidemic disease in history, 1348-2000 (H) (n/a 14/15)
EH476	The Economic History of War
EH486	Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c1600-1860 (H)
EH487	International Economic Institutions since World War I (H)
LL4CB	Modern Legal History: Private Law and the Economy 1750-1950 (H)

4 & 5 Dissertation which is assessed as:

EH496	Research Dissertation A: Contextualisation, Theory and Research Design and
EH497	Research Dissertation B: Implementation: Evidence, Analysis and Contribution

\*\* These courses cannot be combined with EH422

## MSc in Economics

Academic-year programme. Students must take three compulsory courses, one unit of optional courses and a dissertation linked to the optional course as shown. Students are also required to attend EC400 Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics.

Paper	Course number and title
1	EC413 Macroeconomics
2	EC411 Microeconomics <b>or</b> EC487 Advanced Microeconomics †
3	EC402 Econometrics
4	Courses to the value of one full unit (including a 6000-word dissertation to be submitted by the beginning of the summer term)
	EC421 International Economics
	EC423 Labour Economics
	EC424 Monetary Economics
	EC426 Public Economics
	EC427 Economics of Industry
	EC428 Development and Growth
	EC453 Political Economy
	EC476 Contracts and Organisations
	FM431M Corporate Finance A (H) <b>and</b> FM4T2 Applied Corporate Finance - Dissertation (H) <b>or</b> FM4T3 Corporate Finance Theory - Dissertation (H) *
	FM429 Asset Markets A (H) <b>and</b> FM4T1 Forecasting Financial Time Series - Dissertation (H) <b>or</b> FM4U1 Fixed Income Markets - Dissertation (H) <b>or</b> FM4T5 Portfolio Management - Dissertation (H) *

Any other course in Economics approved by the candidate's teachers. Such approval will only be given in exceptional circumstances.

**Notes** † Students must obtain the permission of the course proprietor.

\* For the purposes of degree classification the Finance half unit courses are combined and averaged to produce a final mark.

## MSc in Economics (Two Year Programme)

Students without a strong background in economics are required to take the MSc programme over two years. The first year of the programme is governed by the 'Regulations for Diplomas'; students



who successfully complete the examinations at the end of the first year will be awarded a Diploma in Economics. In order to progress to the second year, which is governed by the 'Regulations for Taught Masters Degrees', students must gain marks of 60% or higher in each examinable course at the end of their first year. The Sub-Board of Examiners may, at its discretion, consider for progression candidates who fall marginally short of this requirement. However, students gaining the Diploma in a re-sit attempt are not eligible for progression onto the MSc, nor are students entitled to re-sit first year examinations already passed in order to achieve the progression standard.

**Paper Course number and title**

**Year 1**

1	EC201	Microeconomic Principles I <b>or</b>
	EC202	Microeconomic Principles II
2	EC210	Macroeconomic Principles
3	MA100	Mathematical Methods <b>or</b>
	MA212	Further Mathematical Methods
4	EC220	Introduction to Econometrics <b>or</b>
	EC221	Principles of Econometrics

**Notes:** Candidates may be allowed to substitute one other course for one of the above papers with the permission of the Course Tutor.

**Year 2** Students must take three compulsory courses, one unit of optional courses and a dissertation linked to the optional course as shown. Students are also required to attend EC400 Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics.

**Paper Course number and title**

1	EC413	Macroeconomics
2	EC411	Microeconomics <b>or</b>
	EC487	Advanced Microeconomics †
3	EC402	Econometrics
4	One of the following courses (including a 6000-word dissertation to be submitted by the beginning of the summer term):	
	EC421	International Economics
	EC423	Labour Economics
	EC424	Monetary Economics
	EC426	Public Economics
	EC427	Economics of Industry
	EC428	Development and Growth
	EC453	Political Economy
	EC476	Contracts and Organisations
	FM431M	Corporate Finance A (H) <b>and</b> FM4T2 Applied Corporate Finance - Dissertation (H) <b>or</b> FM4T3 Corporate Finance Theory - Dissertation (H) *
	FM429	Asset Markets A (H) <b>and</b> FM4T1 Forecasting Financial Time Series - Dissertation (H) <b>or</b> FM4U1 Fixed Income Markets - Dissertation (H) <b>or</b> FM4T5 Portfolio Management - Dissertation (H) *

Any other course in Economics approved by the candidate's teachers

**Notes** † Students must obtain the permission of the relevant course proprietor.

\* For the purposes of degree classification the Finance half unit courses are combined and averaged to produce a final mark.

## MSc in Economics and Management

A ten-month programme. Students take three core courses, two half-unit options and a dissertation. Students are also required to attend EC400 Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics.

**Paper Course number and title**

1	MG411	Firms and Markets
2	EC486	Econometric Methods
3	FM431M	Corporate Finance A (H)
4 & 5	Two half unit Options from the following list:	
	MG412	Globalization and Strategy (H)
	MG421	Foreign Direct Investment and Emerging Markets (H)

MG422	Thinking Strategically (H)
MG452	Behavioural Economics for Management (H) (n/a 14/15)
MN429	The World Trading System (H)
MN430	Strategy for the Information Economy (H)
FM421	Applied Corporate Finance (H)
FM440	Corporate Finance Theory (H) (n/a 14/15)
AC490	Management Accounting, Decisions and Control* (H)

Or a MSc level course which is offered in the School, subject to approval of the academic adviser and course leader.

6 MG417 Extended Essay (H)

\* Subject to approval of the Course Teacher

## MSc in Economics and Philosophy

Full-year programme. Students take courses to the value of four units and a dissertation.

**Paper Course number and title**

1 & 2	Two of the following:	
	EC411	Microeconomics
	EC413	Macroeconomics
	EC402	Econometrics
3 & 4	Courses to the value of two full units from the following:	
	EH428	History of Economics: Making Political Economy into a Social Science (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH429	History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity (H)
	PH400	Philosophy of Science
	PH404	Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues
	PH405	Philosophy of the Social Sciences
	PH413	Philosophy of Economics
	PH415	Philosophy and Public Policy
	PH416	Philosophy, Morals and Politics
	PH419	Set Theory and Further Logic
	PH423	Scientific Method and Policy (n/a 14/15)
	PH425	Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
	PH427	Genes, Brains and Society (H)
	PH428	Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H)
	PH429	Global Justice (H)
	PH456	Rationality and Choice
	PH458	Evidence and Policy (H)
	PH459	Governing Knowledge: Foundational Issues in Science Policy (H)
5	PH499	Dissertation
	Students must also take PH418 Dissertation Seminar - Economics and Philosophy (non-assessed)	

## MSc in Economy, Risk and Society

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units.

**Paper Course number and title**

1	SO425	Regulation, Risk and Economic Life
2 & 3	Courses to the value of two units from the following:	
	SO401	Social Research Methods
	SO420	Globalisation: Economy, Politics and Power (H) (n/a 14/15)
	SO430	Economic Sociology (H)
	SO438	Sociology of Employment I: Social Relations at Work (H) (n/a 14/15)
	SO469	Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach (H)
	SO470	The Sociology of Markets (H)
	SO474	Bodies, Markets and Politics (H)
	SO475	Material Culture and Design (H)

4	AC412	Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)
	MG450	Social Network Analysis and Strategies (H)
	SO499	Dissertation
	Other courses by agreement.	

## MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation

Full year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units, comprising one compulsory paper, a dissertation and optional course as shown.

### Paper Course number and title

- 1 HY423 Empire, Colonialism and Globalization
- 2 & 3 **Either** two courses from list A, **alternatively** one course from list A **and** one course or two half-unit courses from list B.

#### List A

- HY424 The Napoleonic Empire: The Making of Modern Europe?
- HY429 Anglo-American Relations from World War to Cold War
- HY432 From Cold Warriors to Peacemakers: the End of the Cold War Era, 1979-1999
- HY434 The Rise and Fall of Communism in Europe 1917-1990
- HY436 Race, Violence and Colonial Rule in Africa
- HY439 War Cultures, 1890-1945
- HY440 The Emergence of Modern Iran: State, Society and Diplomacy
- HY441 Islam, State and Rebellion in the Indonesian Archipelago
- HY442 Secret Intelligence in the 20th Century
- HY444 The Cold War in Latin America
- HY461 East Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1839-1945 (n/a 14/15)
- HY463 The Origins of the Cold War, 1917-1962
- HY469 Maps, History and Power: The Spaces and Cultures of the Past
- HY470 What is international about the 'International'?

#### List B

- DV400 Development: History, Theory, Policy
- EH404 India and the World Economy (H)
- EH408 International Migration, 1500-2000: from slavery to asylum\* (H) (n/a 14/15)
- EH413 African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H)\*
- EH446 Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia
- EH451 Latin American Development: political economy of growth (H)\* (n/a 14/15)
- EH452 Latin American Development and Economic History (H)
- EH467 Epidemics: Epidemic Disease in History, 1348-2000 (H)\* (n/a 14/15)
- EH482 Pre-Modern Paths of Growth: East and West Compared, 1000-1800\*
- EH483 The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th Centuries\*
- EH486 Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c1600-1860 (H)
- EU426 The West: Identity and Interests (H) (n/a 14/15)
- EU475 Muslims in Europe (H)
- GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H)
- GI411 Gender, Postcoloniality, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H)
- GV442 Globalization and Democracy (H) \*
- GV465 War, Peace and the Politics of National Self-Determination (H) \*

- GV4C7 Warfare and National Identity (H)
- GV4H7 Subnational Politics in Comparative Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15)
- GY464 Race and Space (H) (n/a 14/15)
- GY467 Global Migration and Development (H) (n/a 14/15)

A course from another Masters programme taught at LSE which is complementary with the other courses chosen, is suitably timetabled and has the approval of the teacher concerned and the Programme Director.

- 4 HY499 Dissertation

### Notes

Students can also take HY447 Hacking the Archive, a non-assessed course taken in addition to the required four full-units as detailed above.

\* means subject to space.

## MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change

Full-year programme. Students must take three compulsory courses, one full unit of options, and a dissertation as shown.

### Paper Course number and title

- 1 GY426 Environmental and Resource Economics
- 2 GY427 Climate Change: Science, Economics and Policy (H)
- 3 GY428 Applied Quantitative Methods (H)
- 4 Courses to the value of one full unit from\*:
- DV409 Economic Development Policy (n/a 14/15)
- EC411 Microeconomics
- EC426 Public Economics
- EC428 Development and Growth
- EC453 Political Economy
- EC476 Contracts and Organisations
- GV4H5 The Politics and Philosophy of Environmental Change (H)
- GY400 The Economics of Urbanization in Developing Countries (H)
- GY409 Globalisation and Regional Development (H)
- GY410 Economics of Local and Regional Development (H) (n/a 14/15)
- GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy
- GY446 Planning for Sustainable Cities (H)
- GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
- GY460 Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis (H)
- GY465 Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H)
- GY469 Environment and Development: Resources, Institutions and the Global South (H)
- GY475 Issues in Environmental Governance (H)
- IR407 International Political Economy of the Environment
- SA4E6 Rural Development and Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15)
- SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H)
- SA4L4 Behaviour, Happiness and Public Policy
- SO469 Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach (H)

Or other relevant courses to the value of one full unit, subject to approval of the programme director and the relevant course proprietor.

- 5 GY499 Dissertation

### Notes

\* Students wishing to take courses in the Economics Department ('EC' prefix) are required to complete to the required standard the EC400 pre-session course.

## MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, a dissertation, and either 1 or 1.5 units of optional courses.

Paper	Course number and title
1	GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy
2	GY423 Environment and Development <b>or</b> GY468 Environment and Development: Sustainability, Technology and Business (H)
3	Courses to the value of 1.5 units if taking GY468, or 1 unit if taking GY423 (under paper 2 above): GY427 Climate Change: Science, Economics and Policy (H) GY446 Planning for Sustainable Cities (H) GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H) DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H) EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H) IR407 International Political Economy of the Environment LL4A6 Climate Change and International Law (H) LL4BV Transnational Environmental Law (H) SO425 Regulation, Risk and Economic Life
4	GY499 Dissertation

## MSc in Environment and Development

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units.

Paper	Course number and title
1	GY423 Environment and Development
2	One full unit or two half units offered by the Department for International Development ( <b>Not</b> DV431)
3	One full unit or two half units offered by the Department of Geography and Environment from the following: GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) GY400 The Economics of Urbanization in Developing Countries (H) GY403 Contemporary Debates in Human Geography (H) GY407 Globalization, Regional Development and Policy GY409 Globalization and Regional Development (H) GY413 Regional Development and Policy (H) GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) GY427 Climate Change: Science, Economics and Policy (H) GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H) GY432 Urban Ethnography (H) GY438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15) GY439 Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H) GY445 Urban Theory, Policy and Practice in the Global South GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H) GY464 Race and Space (H) (n/a 14/15) GY465 Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H) GY467 Global Migration and Development (H) (n/a 14/15) GY475 Issues in Environmental Governance (H) GY479 Urban Revolutions (H) GY480 Remaking China: Geographical Aspects of Development and Disparity (H) LL4A6 Climate Change and International Law (H)
4	GY499 Dissertation or one full or two half units from any courses listed under 3 or offered by the Department for International Development

## MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities

Students must take courses to the value of three units and a dissertation as shown. Additionally, all students must take EU410 Interdisciplinary Research Methods and Design and EU450 European Union: Contemporary issues, in preparation for the dissertation.

Paper	Course number and title
1	EU424 The Idea of Europe (H) <b>EITHER</b> EU447 Democracy, Ideology and the European State (H) <b>OR</b> EU458 Identity, Community and the 'Problem of Minorities' (H)
2	Courses to the value of one unit from the following: A course not taken under paper 1 <b>European Politics, Philosophy and Economics</b> EU426 The West: Identity and Interests (H) (n/a 14/15) EU430 Europeanization: The Comparative Politics of Domestic Change (H) EU432 The Philosophy of Europe (H) EU437 Europe Beyond Modernity (H) EU443 European Models of Capitalism (H) EU462 Partisanship in Europe (H) (n/a 14/15) HY411 European Integration in the Twentieth Century <b>Citizenship and Diversity</b> EU457 Ethnic Diversity and International Society (H) EU460 European Society and Politics beyond the Nation State (H) (n/a 14/15) EU463 European Human Rights Law (H) EU475 Muslims in Europe (H) <b>The European Union</b> EU420 European Union Law and Government (H) EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H) EU439 Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H) EU464 International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H) EU474 Contested Ideas in EU Law and Government (H)
3	Courses to the value of one unit from the following: A course not taken under paper 2 or a relevant course from another programme <b>Citizenship and Diversity</b> GV439 Government and Politics in Central and Eastern Europe (H) GV498 Multiculturalism (H) (n/a 14/15) GV4A2 Citizens' Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections Public Opinion and Identities (H) GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H) SO407 Politics and Society <b>The European Union</b> EU425 Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H) EU431 European Integration from a Global Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15) EU466 Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H) EU473 Informal Governance (H) SA4F7 The Economics of European Social Policy (H) <b>Area Studies</b> EU434 The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H) EU440 Greece and South-East Europe: Government, Economy and Foreign Policy (H) EU476 Turkey and Europe (H) GV4B9 The Second Europe (H) <b>European History and Philosophy</b> GV476 Twentieth-Century European Liberal Thought (H) (n/a 14/15) GV4B6 Kant's Political Philosophy (H) GV4G7 Marx and Marxism (H) (n/a 14/15) HY426 The European Enlightenment, c1680-1799 PH404 Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and

	Historical Issues
PH405	Philosophy of the Social Sciences
PH413	Philosophy of Economics
SO427	Modern Social Thought (H)
	A course from a relevant programme
4	EU499 Dissertation

## MSc in European Studies (Research)

### Paper Course number and title

#### First year:

1	Courses to the value of one full unit from the European Institute MSc degrees:
	EU424 The Idea of Europe (H)
	EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H)
	EU447 Democracy, Ideology and the European State (H)
	EU452 Political Economy of Europe
	SA4F7 The Economics of European Social Policy (H)
	EU457 Ethnic Diversity and International Society (H)
	GV450 European Politics: Comparative Analysis (H)
2	MY4M1 Foundations of Social Research 1 <b>or</b>
	MY4M2 Foundations of Social Research 2
3	One full-unit from either the MSc Political Economy of Europe or MSc Politics and Government in the European Union or MSc European Studies: Ideas and Identities under the specialist options or from one of the options not already taken under paper 1
4	EU499 Dissertation

## MSc in Finance (full-time)

Academic-year (10 month) programme. Students must take two compulsory courses and optional courses to the value of two full units as shown. They must submit a dissertation in one of the optional half unit courses and take an examination in the other three half unit courses. Admitted students are required to attend the Quantitative Methods September course. The dissertation must be submitted by the 3rd week of June.

### Paper Course number and title

1	FM422 Corporate Finance
2	FM423 Asset Markets
3 & 4	Students should select 4 half unit courses to the value of 2 full units. Students must select at least three courses from the dedicated list of options marked (*)
	FM405 Fixed Income Securities and Credit Markets (H) (Dissertation code FM4U5)*
	FM406 Topics in Portfolio Management (H) (Dissertation code FM4T6)*
	FM407 Applied Financial Valuation (H) (Dissertation code FM4U7)*
	FM408 Financial Engineering (H) (Dissertation code FM4T8)*
	FM409 Risk Management for Financial Institutions (H) (Dissertation code FM4U9)*
	FM414 Cases in Corporate Finance (H) (Dissertation code FM4T4)*
	FM440 Corporate Finance Theory (H) (Dissertation code FM4T3) (n/a 14/15)
	FM472 International Finance (H) (Dissertation code FM4T9)
	FM457 MATLAB for MSc Students***

In exceptional cases it may be possible to take an unlisted optional course with the approval of the Programme Director.

**Notes** Students are required to write a 6,000 word dissertation (replacing the exam) in one of the half unit courses. Students will be required to attend teaching for the course which they choose to write their dissertation on.

+ With the approval of the course leader.

\*\*\* This course is not for credit and can be taken in addition to courses to the value of two full units selected from Paper 3 & 4.

## MSc in Finance (part-time)

Academic year programme lasting 21 months part-time (evenings). Students must take two full unit compulsory courses in the first year and four of the half-unit options available in the second year. They must submit a dissertation in one of the optional half-unit courses and take an examination in the other three half-unit courses.

### Paper Course number and title

#### Year 1

1	FM422 Corporate Finance
2	FM423 Asset Markets

#### Year 2

3 & 4	Students should select 4 half unit courses to the value of 2 full units. Students must select at least three courses from the dedicated list of options marked (*)
	FM405 Fixed Income Securities and Credit Markets (H) (Dissertation code FM4U5)*
	FM406 Topics in Portfolio Management (H) (Dissertation code FM4T6)*
	FM407 Applied Financial Valuation (H) (Dissertation code FM4U7)*
	FM408 Financial Engineering (H) (Dissertation code FM4T8)*
	FM409 Risk Management for Financial Institutions (H) (Dissertation code FM4U9)*
	FM414 Cases in Corporate Finance (H) (Dissertation code FM4T4)*
	FM440 Corporate Finance Theory (H) (Dissertation code FM4T3) (n/a 14/15)
	FM447 Global Financial Systems (H) (Dissertation code FM4T7)
	FM472 International Finance (H) (Dissertation code FM4T9)

In exceptional cases it may be possible to take an unlisted optional course with the approval of the Programme Director.

### Notes

You will be required to write a 6,000 word dissertation (replacing the exam) in one of your half unit courses. You are expected to attend the course teaching on the half-unit that you chose to write your dissertation on. FM404, FM440, FM447 and FM472 are taught during the daytime only. To take these courses students must be able to attend teaching during the day.

### Supplementary criteria for progression from the first to the second year of the MSc Finance (part-time)

To be eligible to proceed into the second year, candidates must attain at least a Pass grade in the two compulsory courses: FM422 and FM423. If a candidate fails (but does not 'Bad Fail') one compulsory course, the Board may exceptionally allow progression to the second year. Exceptional progression will be at the sole discretion of the Board. If a candidate fails both of these compulsory courses they will not be allowed to progress to year two. If a candidate has a 'Bad Fail' in one or both courses they will not be allowed to progress to year two.

A student shall normally be entitled to re-sit any failed courses only (on one occasion) and at the next normal opportunity. The School may consider an application for repeat tuition in any failed courses from a student. Results obtained at re-sit shall bear their normal value.



## MSc in Finance and Economics

Academic-year (10 month) programme. Students must take three compulsory full-unit core courses and two optional half-unit courses. They must submit a 6,000 word dissertation in one of the optional courses and take a two-hour examination in the other. Students are also required to attend EC400 Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics. The dissertation must be submitted in the third week of June.

Paper	Course number and title
1	EC411 Microeconomics *
2	FM436 Financial Economics
3	FM437 Financial Econometrics
4	Courses to the value of one full unit selected from the following (one to be examined by dissertation and one by examination):
	FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series (H) (Dissertation code FM4T1)**
	FM407 Applied Financial Valuation (H) (Dissertation code FM4U7)**
	FM409 Risk Management for Financial Institutions (H) (Dissertation code FM4U9)
	FM413 Fixed Income Markets (H) (Dissertation code FM4U1)
	FM421 Applied Corporate Finance (H) (Dissertation code FM4T2)
	FM438 Advanced Asset Pricing (H) (Dissertation code FM4U3)
	FM440 Corporate Finance Theory (H) (Dissertation code FM4T3) (n/a 14/15)
	FM442 Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (H) (Dissertation code FM4U2)
	FM445 Portfolio Management (H) (Dissertation code FM4T5)
	FM447 Global Financial Systems (H) (Dissertation code FM4T7)
	FM457 MATLAB for MSc Students***
	FM472 International Finance (H) (Dissertation code FM4T9)

**Notes:** \*With the approval of the Programme Director, students who have already completed the equivalent of EC411 in their prior studies may be permitted to take EC413 Macroeconomics.  
 \*\* Places on this optional course are not automatically guaranteed, students must obtain approval from the Associate Programme Director to take this course.  
 \*\*\* This course is not for credit and can be taken in addition to courses to the value of one full unit selected from Paper 4.

## MSc in Finance and Economics (Research)

Academic-year (10 month) programme. Students must take three compulsory full-unit core courses and two optional half-unit courses. Students must apply for entry into the programme at the start of October. Entry will be upon acceptance onto EC487 and FM481 by the course leaders in the Departments of Economics and Finance respectively. Students must take courses as shown. They must submit a 10,000 word dissertation in one of the optional half unit courses and take a two-hour examination in the other course. Students are required to attend EC400 Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics. The dissertation must be submitted in the third week of June.

Paper	Course number and title
1	FM436 Financial Economics
2	FM481 Financial Econometrics for Research Students
3	EC487 Advanced Microeconomics*
4	Two half-unit courses selected from the following:
	FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series (H) (Dissertation code FM4T1)**
	FM407 Applied Financial Valuation (H) (Dissertation code FM4U7)**

FM409	Risk Management for Financial Institutions (H) (Dissertation code FM4U9)
FM413	Fixed Income Markets (H) (Dissertation code FM4U1)
FM421	Applied Corporate Finance (H) (Dissertation code FM4T2)
FM438	Advanced Asset Pricing (H) (Dissertation code FM4U3)
FM440	Corporate Finance Theory (H) (Dissertation code FM4T3) (n/a 14/15)
FM442	Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (H) (Dissertation code FM4U2)
FM445	Portfolio Management (H) (Dissertation code FM4T5)
FM447	Global Financial Systems (H) (Dissertation code FM4T7)
FM457	MATLAB for MSc Students***
FM472	International Finance (H) (Dissertation code FM4T9)

**Notes** \* With the approval of the Programme Director, students who have already completed the equivalent of EC487 in their prior studies may be permitted to take EC413 Macroeconomics.  
 \*\* Places on this optional course are not automatically guaranteed, students must obtain approval from the Associate Programme Director to take this course.  
 \*\*\* This course is not for credit and can be taken in addition to courses to the value of one full unit selected from Paper 4.

## MSc in Finance and Private Equity

Academic-year (10 month) programme. Students must take three compulsory courses (FM410 Private Equity includes a dissertation) and optional courses to the value of 1.5 units. Admitted students are required to attend the Quantitative Methods September course. The dissertation must be submitted by the third week in June.

Paper	Course number and title
1	FM422 Corporate Finance
2	FM423 Asset Markets
3	FM410 Private Equity (H)
4	Three of the following half unit courses (students must select at least two courses from the list of dedicated options marked (*)):
	FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series (H) +
	FM405 Fixed Income Securities and Credit Markets (H)*
	FM406 Topics in Portfolio Management (H)*
	FM407 Applied Financial Valuation (H)*
	FM408 Financial Engineering (H)*
	FM409 Risk Management for Financial Institutions (H)*
	FM414 Cases in Corporate Finance (H)*
	FM440 Corporate Finance Theory (H) (n/a 14/15)
	FM457 MATLAB for MSc Students***
	FM472 International Finance (H)

**Notes** In exceptional circumstances it may be possible to take an unlisted optional course with the approval of the programme Director.  
 Students are required to write a 6,000 word dissertation in FM410 and must sit examinations in all other courses.  
 + with the approval of the course leader.  
 \*\*\* This course is not for credit and can be taken in addition to courses to the value of three half units selected from Paper 4.

## MSc in Financial Mathematics

Academic year programme (10 months). Students must take five compulsory half-unit courses and optional courses to the value of one-and-a-half units as shown.

There is also a two-week compulsory pre-sessional course MA400 September Introductory Course relating to MA415 and MA417.

Paper	Course number and title
1	MA415 Mathematics of the Black and Scholes Theory (H)
2	MA416 The Foundations of Interest Rate and Credit Risk Theory (H)
3	ST409 Stochastic Processes (H)
4	FM413 Fixed Income Markets (H)
5	MA417 Computational Methods in Finance (H)
6	One of the following: MA402 Game Theory I (H) MA411 Probability and Measure (H) MA414 Stochastic Analysis (H) MA418 Preferences, Optimal Portfolio Choice, and Equilibrium (H) MA420 Quantifying Risk Modelling and Alternative Markets (H) ST439 Stochastics for Derivatives Modelling (H) ST440 Recent Developments in Finance and Insurance (H) ST441 Introduction to Markov Processes and Their Applications (H)
7 & 8	The equivalent of one unit from the following: FM402 Financial Risk Analysis (H) FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series (H) FM441 Derivatives (H) FM442 Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (H) FM445 Portfolio Management (H) FM472 International Finance (H) FM492 Principles of Finance ST422 Time Series (H) ST426 Applied Stochastic Processes (H) ST427 Insurance Mathematics (H) ST429 Probabilistic Methods in Risk Management and Insurance (H) Further half unit(s) from those courses listed under paper 6 above. Further half unit(s) from the MA4** level courses or any other appropriate MSc course, subject to the approval of the Programme Director and Teacher Responsible for the course. Students can also take MA422 Research Topics in Financial Mathematics, a non-assessed course taken in addition to the required five compulsory half-unit courses and optional courses to the value of one-and-a-half units detailed above.

## MSc in Gender

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses and options to the value of one-and-a-half units and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	GI400 Gender Theories in the Modern World: An Interdisciplinary Approach
2	GI402 Gender, Knowledge and Research Practice (H)
3	Courses from the list below to the value of 1.5 units*: AN405 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender GI403 Gender and Media Representation (H) GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development † GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) † GI410 Screening the Present: contemporary cinema and cultural critique (H)

GI411	Gender, Postcoloniality, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H)
GI413	Gender and Militarisation (H)
GI416	Gender and Transition Societies: Politics, Policies and Patterns (H) (n/a 14/15)
GI418	Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H)
GI419	Gender and Contemporary Social Movements (H)
GI420	Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) †
GI421	Sexuality, Gender and Culture (H)
GI422	Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation
GV4D7	Dilemmas of Equality (H)
GV4H3	Feminist Political Theory (H) (formerly GI406)
GY421	Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H)
SA492	Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)
SA493	Demographic Change and Development (H)
SA4K2	Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)
SO466	Race and Biopolitics (H) (n/a 14/15)
	A course from another programme §
GI499	Dissertation

### Notes

§ means by special permission only.

\* Students can take courses to a maximum of one full unit from outside the Gender Institute.

†GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420

## MSc in Gender (Research)

Full-year programme. Students take two units of compulsory courses, options to the value of one unit and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	GI400 Gender Theories in the Modern World: An Interdisciplinary Approach
2	GI402 Gender, Knowledge and Research Practice (H)
3	MY451 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H) <b>or</b> MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H)
4	Options to the value of one full unit from the following: GI403 Gender and Media Representation (H) GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) GI410 Screening the Present: Contemporary Cinema and Cultural Critique (H) GI411 Gender, Postcoloniality, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H) GI413 Gender and Militarisation (H) GI417 Gender, Population and Policy (H) GI418 Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H) GI419 Gender and Contemporary Social Movements (H) GI421 Sexuality, Gender and Culture (H) GI422 Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation GV4H3 Feminist Political Theory (H) (formerly GI406) MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H) MY421 Qualitative Research Methods (H) MY426 Doing Ethnography (H) MY427 Qualitative Research With Non-Traditional Data (H) MY429 Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research (H) (n/a 14/15) MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H) (if not already taken under paper 3)

	SA4K2	Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)
5	GI499	Dissertation

## MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation

Full-year programme. Students must take the following courses to the value of four full units

Paper	Course number and title
1	GI400 Gender Theories in the Modern World: An Interdisciplinary Approach
2	GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development
3	Options to the value of 1 unit chosen from the following: GI402 Gender, Knowledge and Research Practice (H) GI410 Screening the Present: contemporary cinema and cultural critique (H) GI411 Gender, Postcoloniality, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H) GI413 Gender and Militarisation (H) GI416 Gender and Transition Societies: Politics, Policies and Patterns (H) (n/a 14/15) GI417 Gender, Population and Policy (H) GI418 Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H) GI419 Gender and Contemporary Social Movements (H) GI421 Sexuality, Gender and Culture (H) GI422 Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation GV4D7 Dilemmas of Equality (H) GV4H3 Feminist Political Theory (H) (formerly GI406) GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H) PS418 Health Communication (H) SA492 Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H) SA493 Demographic Change and Development (H) SA4F1 Migration: Population Trends and Policies (H) SO420 Globalisation: Economy, Politics and Power (H) (n/a 14/15) SO466 Race and Biopolitics (H) (n/a 14/15) Or a course not listed approved by the Programme Director and subject to space and course teacher's consent.
4	GI499 Dissertation.

## MSc in Gender, Media and Culture

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown below.

Paper	Course number and title
1	MC408 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communication I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H) and one other half-unit course offered by the Gender Institute, Department of Media and Communications, Methodology Institute or by other departments with the permission of the programme director.  <b>or</b> MC418 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life) (H) and one other half-unit course offered by the Gender Institute, Department of Media and Communications, Methodology Institute or by other departments with the permission of the programme director.
2	One of the following half units: MC4M1 Methods of Research in Media & Communications (including Qualitative &

		Quantitative Analysis) (H)
	GI402	Gender, Knowledge and Research Practice (H)
	MY427	Qualitative Research With Non-Traditional Data (H)
3	GI400	Gender Theories in the Modern World: An Interdisciplinary Approach
4	GI403	Gender and Media Representation (H)
5	GI499	Dissertation

## MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown below.

Paper	Course number and title
1	GI414 Gender and Social Policy: Theory and Practice (H) <b>and</b> one of the following GI415 Gender and European Welfare States (H) GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H)
2	GI400 Gender Theories in the Modern World: An Interdisciplinary Approach
3	Courses to the value of one full unit from the list below: GI402 Gender, Knowledge and Research Practice (H) GI403 Gender and Media Representation (H) GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development † GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) † GI411 Gender, Postcoloniality, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H) GI413 Gender and Militarisation (H) GI415 Gender and European Welfare States (H) GI416 Gender and Transition Societies: Politics, Policies and Patterns (H) (n/a 14/15) GI417 Gender, Population and Policy (H) GI418 Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H) GI419 Gender and Contemporary Social Movements (H) GI420 Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) † GI421 Sexuality, Gender and Culture (H) GI422 Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation GV4D7 Dilemmas of Equality (H) GV4H3 Feminist Political Theory (H) (formerly GI406) GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H) PS418 Health Communication (H) SA429 Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H) SA488 Social Policy: Goals and Issues (H) SA492 Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H) SA493 Demographic Change and Development (H) SA4B8 Ethnicity, Race and Social Policy (H) SA4C9 Social Policy: Organisation and Innovation (H) SA4F1 Migration: Population Trends and Policies (H) SA4K2 Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H) SA4L1 The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union (H) SA4L2 Contemporary Issues in European Social Policy (n/a 14/15) SA4M1 Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H) SO458 Gender and Societies (H) SO466 Race and Biopolitics (H) (n/a 14/15) GI499 Dissertation
4	<b>Notes</b> †GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420

## MSc in Global History

Full-year programme. Students must take compulsory courses to the value of 2.5 units, and **either** optional courses to the value of one unit and a half-unit dissertation, **or** optional courses to the value of 0.5 units and a full unit dissertation.

Paper	Course number and title
1	EH481 Economic Change in Global History: Approaches and Analysis
2&3	Two of the following: EH482 Pre-modern Paths of Growth: East and West compared, c1000-1800 EH483 The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th centuries HY423 Empire, Colonialism and Globalization
4	<b>Either</b> EH479 Dissertation: Global History (H) <b>and</b> courses to the value of one full unit from the following (if not already taken under paper 2)  <b>Or</b> EH480 Dissertation: MSc Global History <b>and</b> courses to the value of 0.5 units from the following (if not already taken under paper 2): EH402 Research Design and Quantitative Methods in Economic History (H) EH404 India and the World Economy (H) EH408 International Migration, 1500-2000: from slavery to asylum (H) (n/a 14/15) EH409 Chinese Economy in Transition: 1850-1950 (H) EH412 Research Topics in Economic History A (H) (n/a 14/15) EH413 African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H) EH419 Research Topics in Economic History B (H) (n/a 14/15) EH422 Topics in Quantitative Economic History EH423 Japan and Korea as Developing Economies (H) EH424 The British Economy in Global Perspective, 1000-2000 (H) EH426 Quantitative Topics in Economic History I: Cross-section and Panel Data (H)** EH427 Quantitative Topics in Economic History II: Time Series and Economic Dynamics (H)** EH428 History of Economics: Making Political Economy into a Social Science (H) (n/a 14/15) EH429 History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity (H) EH446 Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia (n/a 14/15) EH447 Great Depressions in Economic History (H) (n/a 14/15) EH451 Latin American Development: political economy of growth (H) (n/a 14/15) EH452 Latin American Development and Economic History (H) EH463 The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries (H) EH464 The Historical Context of Business (H) EH466 Labour and Work in Preindustrial Europe (H) (n/a 14/15) EH467 Epidemics: epidemic disease in history, 1348-2000 (H) (n/a 14/15) EH476 The Economic History of War EH482 Pre-modern Paths of Growth: East and West compared, c1000-1800 EH483 The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th centuries EH486 Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c1600-1860 (H) EH487 International Economic Institutions since World War I (H)

\*\* These courses cannot be combined with EH422

## MSc in Global Politics

The MSc includes a core course, 'The Politics of Globalization' (paper 1) which all students must take. It draws on specialist knowledge from across the LSE's Politics staff to offer a comprehensive introduction to the changing structure of the global order, and the contemporary challenges of global politics. The rest of the MSc allows considerable choice of options whilst seeking to blend a global focus with more detailed thematic or regional knowledge. Students can also choose the Global Civil Society stream, in which case they must take a second core course, Global Civil Society, and additional options as detailed below. All students must write a 10,000 word dissertation.

**PLEASE NOTE:** Due to staff sabbaticals and research leave, the School cannot guarantee that all the courses listed below will be available.

### Paper Course number and title

#### MSc Global Politics

1	GV4A4 The Politics of Globalization
2	GV499 Dissertation*
3 & 4	Courses to the value of two full units selected from the option list below

#### Global Civil Society stream

1	GV4A4 The Politics of Globalization
2	DV429 Global Civil Society (H)
3	GV499 Dissertation*
4	Courses to the value of 1.5 units selected from the option list below

**Options** (access to the following courses is not necessarily guaranteed and may require the permission of the course coordinator: please consult the individual course guides for further information on availability)

DV413	Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)
DV415	Global Environmental Governance (H)
DV418	African Development (H)
DV420	Complex Emergencies (H)
DV421	Global Health and Development (H)
DV423	Global Political Economy of Development (H)
DV424	International Institutions and Late Development (H)
DV428	Managing Humanitarianism (H)
DV429	Global Civil Society (H)
DV434	Human Security (H) (n/a 14/15)
EH446	Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia (n/a 14/15)
EH483	The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th Centuries
EU431	European Integration from a Global Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15)
EU443	European Models of Capitalism (H)
EU457	Ethnic Diversity and International Society (H)
EU460	European Society and Politics beyond the Nation State (H) (n/a 14/15)
EU462	Partisanship in Europe (H) (n/a 14/15)
EU466	Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H)
EU473	Informal Governance (H)
GI407	Globalisation, Gender and Development †
GI409	Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) †
GI420	Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) †
GI422	Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation
GV427	Democracy in East and South Asia (H)
GV432	Government and Politics in China (H)
GV441	States and Markets (H)
GV442	Globalisation and Democracy (H)
GV443	The State and Political Institutions in Latin America (H)
GV444	Democracy and Development in Latin America (H)



GV465	War, Peace and the Politics of National Self-Determination (H)
GV479	Nationalism
GV4A5	International Migration and Immigration Management (H)
GV4C2	Globalisation, Conflict and Post-Totalitarianism (H) (n/a 14/15)
GV4C9	Democratization and its Discontents in Southeast Asia (H)
GV4D3	Local Power in an Era of Globalization, Democratization and Decentralization (H)
GV4D4	The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H)
GV4E1	Comparative Democratization in a Global Age (H)
GV4E8	Conflict and Institutional Design in Divided Societies (H)
GV4F2	Popular Politics in the Middle East (H)
GV4G5	The History and Politics of the Modern Middle East (H)
GV4G6	Nationalism and Global Politics (H)
GV4H2	Contemporary India: The World's Largest Democracy in the Early 21st Century (H)
GY421	Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H)
ID440	Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H)
IR407	International Political Economy of the Environment
IR412	International Institutions
IR416	The EU in the World
IR419	The International Relations of the Middle East
IR422	Conflict and Peace Studies (n/a 14/15)
IR429	Economic Diplomacy
IR439	Diplomacy (H)
IR449	Conflict and Peacebuilding (H)
IR460	Comparative Political Economy (n/a 14/15)
IR461	Islam in International Relations: From Al-Andalus to Afghanistan
IR462	Introduction to International Political Theory (H)
IR463	The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (n/a 14/15)
IR464	The Politics of International Law (H)
IR466	Genocide (H)
IR481	Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H)
IR482	Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies
LL4C2	World Poverty and Human Rights (H) (n/a 14/15)
SA4H9	Non-Governmental Organisations, Social Policy and Development (H)

Or a course not listed approved by the MSc Convenor

**Notes** \*Students must pass this course in order to pass the degree

†GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420

## MSc in Health, Community and Development

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, 1 unit of optional courses and a dissertation

Paper	Course number and title
1	PS461 Health, Community and Development
2	One of the following courses (depending on the student's level of knowledge and experience with methods):
	PS4A1 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Fundamental Qualitative and Fundamental Quantitative Methods
	PS4A2 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Advanced Qualitative and Fundamental Quantitative Methods
	PS4A3 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Advanced Quantitative and Fundamental Qualitative Methods

PS4A4	Methods for Social Psychology Research: Advanced Qualitative and Advanced Quantitative Methods
3	Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following:
	AN436 The Anthropology of Development (H)
	DV420 Complex Emergencies (H)
	DV421 Global Health and Development (H)
	DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H)
	DV429 Global Civil Society (H)
	GI417 Gender, Population, and Policy (H)
	GI422 Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation
	GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H)
	GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
	GY439 Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H)
	MG437 Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid' (H)
	PS409 Political Psychology of Intercultural Relations (H)
	PS410 Social Representations (H)
	PS418 Health Communication (H)
	PS443 Societal Psychology (H)
	PS447 Psychoanalysis and Communication (H) (n/a 14/15)
	PS458 Creativity and Innovation (H)
	PS460 Inter-cultural Relations and Racism (H) (n/a 14/15)
	PS464 Social Influence (H)
	SA4B5 International Planning and Children's Rights (H)
	SA4C2 Basic Education for Social Development (H)
	SA4C8 Globalization and Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15)
	SA4D2 Global Health and Population Change (H)
	SA4D6 Health Systems and Policies in Developing Countries (H)
	SA4K2 Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)
4	PS497 Dissertation *

### Notes

In cases where there are no timetabling clashes, a student will be permitted to do other half unit options in the School, subject to permission from the Programme Director and the agreement of the teacher responsible for the relevant option.

\* Failures on this course cannot be condoned. A bad fail is defined as a mark less than 29%.

## MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management (modular)

Students take four compulsory half unit courses, options to the value of two units, and a dissertation.

Paper	Course number and title
<b>Year 1</b>	
1	SA4G1 Financing Health Care (H)
2	SA4G2 Health Economics (H)
3	SA4E1 Health Administration and Management (H)
4	SA4E2 Resource Allocation and Cost-effectiveness Analysis (H)
<b>Year 2</b>	
5	SA4E3 Dissertation in Health Economics, Policy and Management (H)
6	Students take optional courses to the value of two full units as follows:
	<b>December of Year 2:</b>
	Students select one of the following courses:
	SA4G3 Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (H) <b>or</b>
	SA4K8 Health Care Quality Management (H)
	Students select one of the following courses:
	SA4G6 Measuring Health System Performance (H) <b>or</b>
	SA4F2 Principles of Evidence-Based Medicine and Clinical Trials (H)
	<b>June of Year 2:</b>
	Students select one of the following courses:

SA4K9	Advanced Health Economics (H) <b>or</b>
SA4K7	Health Care Negotiations (H)
Students select one of the following courses:	
IS416	eHealth: Policy, Strategy and Systems (H) (n/a 14/15) <b>or</b>
SA4G4	Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation (H) <b>or</b>
SA4G5	Valuation, Behaviour and Policy (H)

## MSc in Health Policy, Planning and Financing

Full-year programme taught jointly with the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine. Students must take courses to the value of five units as shown below, and undertake a 10,000 word dissertation. It is highly recommended that students select courses which spread the workload over the course of the year. The dissertation will be completed during the summer.

Paper	Course number and title
1	SA407 Financing Health Care (H)
2	(LSHTM) 1107 Health Services (H) <b>or</b> (LSHTM) 1117 Health, Policy Process and Power
3	Obligation for all students to take <b>one</b> additional course (half unit) at LSE from the following: SA408 Health Economics (H) SA427 Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (H) SA447 Foundations of Health Policy (H)
4	Obligation for all students to take <b>one</b> additional course (half unit) at LSHTM from the following: (LSHTM) 1107 Health Services (H) (LSHTM) 1117 Health Policy, Process and Power (H) (LSHTM) 1123 Issues in Public Health (H) (LSHTM) 2001 Basic Epidemiology (H)
5-6	Two LSE Courses from the following: SA4C3 Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation (H) SA4C4 Cost-effectiveness Analysis in Health Care (H) SA4D3 Valuing Health (H) SA4D4 Measuring Health System Performance (H) SA4D6 Health Systems and Policies in Developing Countries (H) SA4E9 Advanced Health Economics (H) SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H)
7-8	Another LSE Course (not listed above) with permission. Two LSHTM Courses from the following: (LSHTM) 1304 Health Impact and Decision Analysis (H) (LSHTM) 1402 Conflict and Health (H) (LSHTM) 1403 Organisational Management (H) (LSHTM) 1501 Economic Evaluation (H) (LSHTM) 1503 Globalisation and Health (H) (LSHTM) 1504 Economic Analysis for Health Policy (H) (LSHTM) 1606 Analytical Models for Decision Making (H) (LSHTM) 1808 Health Systems (H)
9	Another LSHTM Course (not listed above) with permission. SA4G9 Dissertation for MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing

**Notes** It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see [lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses](http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses).

## MSc in Health, Population and Society

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation

Paper	Course number and title
1	SA4D1 Health and Population in Contemporary Developed Societies (H)
	SA4D2 Global Health and Population Change (H)

2	One of the following half unit courses: DV411 Population and Development: An Analytic Approach (H) DV421 Global Health and Development (H) GI417 Gender, Population and Society (H) SA481 Population Analysis: Methods and Models (H) SA485 Planning for Population and Development (H) SA492 Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H) SA493 Demographic Change and Development (H) SA4D6 Health Systems and Policies in Developing Countries (H)
3	Courses to the value of one-and-a-half units from the following: Any course not taken under paper 2 IS415 eHealth: Policy, Strategy and Systems (H) SA407 Financing Health Care (H) SA408 Health Economics (H) SA427 Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (H) SA429 Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H) SA447 Foundations of Health Policy (H) SA488 Social Policy: Goals and Issues (H) SA4C3 Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation (H) SA4C4 Cost-effectiveness Analysis in Health Care (H) SA4C9 Social Policy: Organisation and Innovation (H) SA4D3 Valuing Health (H) SA4D4 Measuring Health System Performance (H) SA4F1 Migration: Population Trends and Policies (H) SA4F3 US Health Policies (H) SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H) A related course from another programme
4	SA4B3 Dissertation on a topic approved by the supervisor, to be handed in by 1 September

**Notes** It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see [lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses](http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses).

## MSc in History of International Relations

Full-year programme. Students take courses to the value of three full units (only one of which can be an outside option i.e. a course not listed below) and a dissertation:

Paper	Course number and title
1, 2, 3	Courses to the value of three full units from the following list: HY400 Crisis Decision-Making in War and Peace, 1914-2003 HY411 European Integration in the Twentieth Century HY422 Presidents, Public Opinion and Foreign Policy: from Roosevelt to Reagan, 1933-1989 HY424 The Napoleonic Empire: The Making of Modern Europe? HY426 The European Enlightenment, c 1680-1799 HY429 Anglo-American Relations from World War to Cold War, 1939-1991 HY432 From Cold Warriors to Peacemakers: the End of the Cold War Era, 1979-1999 HY434 The Rise and Fall of Communism in Europe 1917-1990 HY435 Political Islam: From Ibn Taymiyya to Osama Bin Laden HY436 Race, Violence and Colonial Rule in Africa HY438 Western Intellectuals and the Challenge of Totalitarianism (n/a 14/15) HY439 War Cultures, 1890-1945 HY440 The Emergence of Modern Iran: State, Society

	and Diplomacy
HY441	Islam, State and Rebellion in the Indonesian Archipelago
HY442	Secret Intelligence in the 20th Century
HY444	The Cold War in Latin America
HY461	East Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1839-1945 (n/a 14/15)
HY463	The Origins of the Cold War, 1917-1962
HY465	The International History of the Balkans since 1939: State Projects, Wars, and Social Conflict
HY469	Maps, History and Power: The Spaces and Cultures of the Past
HY470	What is international about the 'International'?
EH451	Latin American Development: political economy of growth (H) (n/a 14/15)
EH452	Latin American Development and Economic History (H)
EU426	The West: Identity and Interests (H) (n/a 14/15)
EU475	Muslims in Europe (H)
EU476	Turkey and Europe (H)
IR439	Diplomacy (H)

**Or** a HY course from another MSc programme run by the Department of International History (subject to approval by the programme director)

**Or** a related course from another department (outside option) (subject to approval by the programme director)

- 4  
**Notes** HY499 Dissertation  
Students can also take HY447 Hacking the Archive, a non-assessed course taken in addition to the required four full-units as detailed above.

## MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research)

Full-year programme. Students are required to be examined in elements from the three parts of the programme as specified below to the value of four units. Precise examination arrangements are listed under each course guide.

### Paper Course number and title

#### Part I - Research Core

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| 1 | GY403  | Contemporary Debates in Human Geography Seminar (H)  |
| 2 | Advanced Research Methods course to the value of one unit chosen from: |  |
|   | MY400  | Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)   |
|   | MY421  | Qualitative Research Methods (H)   |
|   | MY426  | Doing Ethnography (H)  |
|   | MY427  | Qualitative Research With Non-Traditional Data (H)   |
|   | MY429  | Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research (H) (n/a 14/15) |

#### Part II - Substantive Specialism

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| 3 | Courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following: |   |
|   | GI407   | Globalisation, Gender and Development †                                     |
|   | GI409   | Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) †                |
|   | GI420   | Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) † |
|   | GY409   | Globalisation and Regional Development (H)                                  |
|   | GY415   | Local Capacity and Economic Development Policy (H)                          |
|   | GY421   | Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H)                       |
|   | GY431   | Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)                                 |
|   | GY432   | Urban Ethnography (H)   |
|   | GY438   | Cities and Social Change in East-Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)                       |
|   | GY439   | Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H)  |

- |       |   |
|-------|---|
| GY445 | Urban Theory, Policy and Practice in the Global South                 |
| GY446 | Planning for Sustainable Cities (H)                                   |
| GY447 | The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)                      |
| GY448 | Social and Political Aspects of Regional and Urban Planning (H)       |
| GY449 | Urban Futures (H)   |
| GY464 | Race and Space (H) (n/a 14/15)  |
| GY467 | Global Migration and Development (H) (n/a 14/15)                      |
| GY479 | Urban Revolutions (H)   |
| GY480 | Remaking China: Geographical Aspects of Development and Disparity (H) |

**or** Another coherent combination of GY and non-GY courses to the value of one and a half units as approved by the Programme Manager.

### Part III

- |   |       |              |
|---|-------|--------------|
| 4 | GY499 | Dissertation |
|---|-------|--------------|
- Notes** †GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420

## MSc in Human Rights

Full-year course. Students are required to take one compulsory course, optional courses to the value of two units, and write a dissertation as shown.

### Paper Course number and title

- |       |   |   |
|-------|---|---|
| 1     | SO424   | Approaches to Human Rights  |
|       | Optional Courses to the value of two full units from the following (registration for these options depends on availability, regulations and the conditions of the outside department. Some further restrictions apply to Law Department options that are part of the LLM degree) Access is not guaranteed for any option. |   |
| 2 & 3 | AN436   | Anthropology of Development (H)   |
|       | AN439   | Anthropology and Human Rights (H)   |
|       | DV418   | African Development (H)   |
|       | DV420   | Complex Emergencies (H)   |
|       | DV428   | Managing Humanitarianism (H)  |
|       | DV429   | Global Civil Society (H)  |
|       | EU457   | Ethnic Diversity and International Society (H)                                  |
|       | EU458   | Identity, Community and the 'Problem of Minorities' (H)                         |
|       | GI407   | Globalisation, Gender and Development †   |
|       | GI409   | Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) †                    |
|       | GI413   | Gender and Militarisation (H)   |
|       | GI420   | Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) †     |
|       | GI421   | Sexuality, Gender and Culture (H)   |
|       | GI422   | Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation   |
|       | GV408   | Contemporary Disputes about Justice (H)   |
|       | GV442   | Globalisation and Democracy (H)   |
|       | GV465   | War, Peace and the Politics of National Self-Determination (H)                  |
|       | GV4B7   | The Liberal Idea of Freedom (H)   |
|       | GV4C2   | Globalisation, Conflict and Post-Totalitarianism (H) (n/a 14/15)                |
|       | GV4D7   | Dilemmas of Equality (H)  |
|       | ID440   | Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H)          |
|       | IR422   | Conflict and Peace Studies + (n/a 14/15)  |
|       | IR462   | Introduction to International Political Theory (H)                              |
|       | IR463   | The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (n/a 14/15) |
|       | IR464   | The Politics of International Law (H)   |
|       | IR465   | The International Politics of Culture and Religion                              |
|       | IR466   | Genocide (H)  |
|       | LL468   | European Human Rights Law (H)   |
|       | LL469   | UK Human Rights Law (H)   |

	LL475	Terrorism and the Rule of Law (H)
	LL4A6	Climate Change and International Law (H)
	LL4A8	International Law and the Use of Force (H)
	LL4A9	Law in War (H)
	LL4C2	World Poverty and Human Rights (H) (n/a 14/15)
	LL4E6	International Dispute Resolution: Courts and Tribunals (H)
	LL4E8	Law in Society: a Joint Course in Law and Anthropology
	LL4H9	Human Rights in the Workplace (H) (n/a 14/15)
	LL4K4	The International Law of Self-Determination (H)
	LL4L6	Theory of Human Rights Law (H)
	LL4AR	International Criminal Law: Core Crimes and Concepts (H)
	LL4AS	International Criminal Law 2: Prosecution and Practice (H)
	LL4AW	Foundations of International Human Rights Law (H)
	LL4AX	Selected Topics in International Human Rights Law (H) (n/a 14/15)
	LL4BA	International Law and the Movement of Persons Within States (H)
	LL4BB	International Law and the Movement of Persons Between States (H)
	LL4BY	An Introduction to the International Human Rights of Women (H) (n/a 14/15)
	LL4BZ	International Human Rights of Women: Advanced Issues (H) (n/a 14/15)
	SA4B5	International Planning and Children's Rights (H)
	SA4C8	Globalization and Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15)
	SA4D5	Social Rights and Human Welfare (H)
	SA4H9	Non-Governmental Organisations, Social Policy and Development (H)
	SO457	Political Reconciliation (H)
	SO466	Race and Biopolitics (H) (n/a 14/15)
	SO479	Human Rights and Postcolonial Theory (H)
	SO482	Topics of Race, Ethnicity and Postcolonial-Studies (H)
4	SO499	Dissertation
<b>Notes</b>	+ with the permission of the course proprietor †GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420	

## MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies

Full-year programme. Students take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	DV442 Key Issues in Development Studies (H)
2	DV452 Humanitarian Consultancy Project (NB: this course incorporates DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H))
3	Courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following: DV420 Complex Emergencies (H) (students are encouraged to take this course) DV407 Poverty (H) DV409 Economic Development Policy (n/a 14/15) DV411 Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H) DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H) DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H) DV418 African Development (H) DV421 Global Health and Development (H) DV423 Global Political Economy of Development (H) DV424 International Institutions and Late Development (H) DV429 Global Civil Society (H) DV432 China in Developmental Perspective (H) DV433 The Informal Economy and Development (H)

DV434	Human Security (H) (n/a 14/15)
DV435	African Political Economy (H)
DV445	Research Themes in International Development (H)
DV447	Public Affairs, International Development and Gendered Violence (H)
DV451	Money in an Unequal World (H)
DV483	Information Technologies and Socio-Economic Development (H)
AN436	The Anthropology of Development (H)
IR422	Conflict and Peace Studies (with permission) (n/a 14/15)
GV4C2	Globalisation, Conflict and Post-Totalitarianism (H) (n/a 14/15)
MG460	Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)
SA4E6	Rural Development and Social Studies (with permission) (H) (n/a 14/15)
Other relevant courses with permission of degree programme and course managers.	
4	DV410 Research Design and Dissertation in Development Studies and Development Management, including: DV410.1 Social Research Methods in Developing Countries

## MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of two units and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	ID432 International Employment Relations (H) and ID438 Globalisation and Human Resource Management (H)
2 & 3	Courses to the value of 2 units from the following: <b>Human Resource Management and Organisational Behaviour</b> ID410 Management of Human Resources: Strategies and Policy (H) ID420 Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H) ID423 The Dark Side of the Organisation (H) ID430 Organisational Behaviour (H) ID431 Organisational Change (H) ID433 Negotiation Analysis (H) ID434 Managing Diversity in Organisations (H) (n/a 14/15) ID435 Organisational Theory (H) ID437 Reward System: Key Models and Practices (H) MN432 Personnel Economics (H) (n/a 14/15) MG450 Social Network Analysis and Strategies (H) <b>International and Comparative Management</b> ID411 International and Comparative Human Resource Management (H) ID419 Cross Cultural Management (H) MG421 Foreign Direct Investment and Emerging Markets (H) MG423 Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H) MN425 Business in the Global Environment (H) <b>The Social, Legal and Political Context of Employment Relations and HRM</b> EU443 European Models of Capitalism (H) EU425 Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H) EU446 The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H) GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An



	Introduction (H)
GI418	Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H)
GV4A5	International Migration and Immigration Management (H)
ID421	Human Resource Management and Employment Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15)
ID440	Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H)
LL4H8	Employment Law (H)
LL4H9	Human Rights in the Workplace (H) (n/a 14/15)
SO438	Sociology of Employment I: Social Relations at Work (H) (n/a 14/15)
	A course from another programme, with permission of the teacher responsible and programme director
4	ID499 Dissertation (Students are advised to attend the Project Lectures as part of ID499)

## MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics)

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of five full units, including a full unit dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	SA407 Financing Health Care (H)
2	SA408 Health Economics (H) <b>or</b> SA4E9 Advanced Health Economics (H)
3	Two of the following: SA4C3 Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation (H) SA4C4 Cost-Effectiveness Analysis in Health Care (H) SA4L5 Applied Health Econometrics (H)
4	Courses to the value of two full units from the following: EC426 Public Economics MY451 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H) MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H) SA427 Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (H) SA447 Foundations of Health Policy (H) SA4D1 Health and Population in Contemporary Developed Societies (H) SA4D2 Global Health and Population Change (H) SA4D3 Valuing Health (H) SA4D4 Measuring Health System Performance (H) SA4D6 Health Systems and Policies in Developing Countries (H) SA4F3 US Health Policies (H) SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H) SA4L4 Behaviour, Happiness and Public Policy SA4X6 Welfare Analysis and Measurement Another LSE course subject to the approval of the course tutor. Selected linear and study units at London School of Hygiene subject to the approval of the course tutor.
5	SA4A6 Dissertation: MSc International Health Policy and MSc International Health Policy (Health Economics)
<b>Notes</b>	It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see <a href="http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses">lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses</a> .

## MSc in International Health Policy

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of five full units, including a full unit dissertation, as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	SA407 Financing Health Care (H)
2	SA4D4 Measuring Health System Performance (H)
	At least two of the following three courses:

3	SA408 Health Economics (H)
	SA427 Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (H)
	SA447 Foundations of Health Policy (H)
4	Courses to the value of two full units from the following: EC426 Public Economics I IS415 eHealth: Policy, Strategy and Systems (H) MY451 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H) MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H) SA4C3 Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation (H) SA4C4 Cost-effectiveness Analysis in Health Care (H) SA4D1 Health and Population in Contemporary Developed Societies (H) SA4D2 Global Health and Population Change (H) SA4D3 Valuing Health (H) SA4D6 Health Systems and Policies in Developing Countries (H) SA4E9 Advanced Health Economics (H) SA4F3 US Health Policies (H) SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H) SA4L4 Behaviour, Happiness and Public Policy SA4X6 Welfare Analysis and Measurement Another LSE course subject to the approval of the course tutor Selected linear and study units at London School of Hygiene subject to the approval of the course tutor
5	SA4A6 Dissertation: MSc International Health Policy and MSc International Health Policy (Health Economics)
<b>Notes</b>	It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see <a href="http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses">lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses</a> .

## MSc in International Management

Full-year programme. Students must take four half unit courses at LSE, courses to the value of one full unit at a school/ university abroad, and a 10,000 word dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	One of: MN425 Business in the Global Environment (H) MN429 The World Trading System (H)
2	Courses to the value of 1.5 units from: AC471 Accounting in the Global Economy (MSc International Management) (H) ID433 Negotiation Analysis (H) ID410 Management of Human Resources: Strategies and Policies (H) MG404 Behavioural Fundamentals for Marketing and Management (H) MG453 Managing Digital Business (H) MN404 Incentives and Governance in Organizations (H) MN413 International Marketing (H) MN415 The Analysis of Strategy A (H) MN425 Business in the Global Environment (H) (if not already taken under paper 1) MN428 Evolutionary Psychology and Management (H) MN429 The World Trading System (H) (if not already taken under paper 1) MN430 Strategy for the Information Economy (H) MN432 Personnel Economics (H) (n/a 14/15) MN434 Empirical Research Strategy for Managerial Economics (H) One half unit from other available courses in the School subject to the permission of the programme Director.
3	MN424 Term Abroad. Courses to the value of one unit to be taken at one of the IMEX partner Schools
4	MN499 Dissertation

## MSc in International Migration and Public Policy

Students must take courses to the value of three units and a dissertation as shown below, plus SO476 Researching Migration: Research Questions and Research Methods.

Paper	Course number and title
1	GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H)
	SO468 International Migration and Migrant Integration (H)
2	Courses to the value of one full unit from the following: DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H) EH408 International Migration, 1500-2000: from slavery to asylum (H) EU458 Identity, Community and the 'Problem of Minorities' (H) EU464 International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H) GY467 Global Migration and Development (H) (n/a 14/15) LL4BA International Law and the Movement of Persons Within States (H) LL4BB International Law and the Movement of Persons Between States (H)
3	SA4F1 Migration: Population Trends and Policies (H) Courses to the value of one full unit from the following: AN439 Anthropology and Human Rights (H) DV434 Human Security (H) (n/a 14/15) GV442 Globalisation and Democracy (H) GV498 Multiculturalism (H) (n/a 14/15) GV4F4 The Politics of Policy Advice (H) GY403 Contemporary Debates in Human Geography (H) GY464 Race and Space (H) (n/a 14/15) HY436 Race, Violence and Colonial Rule in Africa IR447 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) IR463 The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (n/a 14/15) LL469 UK Human Rights Law (H) MY451 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H) MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H) SA4B8 Ethnicity, Race and Social Policy (H) SA4L1 The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union (H) SA4L2 Contemporary Issues in European Social Policy (H) SO424 Approaches to Human Rights SO482 Topics in Race, Ethnicity and Postcolonial-Studies (H) Another course from Paper 2 Another course with the approval of the student's academic adviser and programme convenor
4	GV499 Dissertation

## MSc in International Political Economy

Full-year programme. Students must take one compulsory course, optional courses to the value of two full units and a dissertation as shown. All students on this programme are required to take a test at the beginning of October.

Paper	Course number and title
1	IR450 International Political Economy
2 & 3	Courses to the value of two full units from: EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H) IR407 International Political Economy of the Environment IR429 Economic Diplomacy IR439 Diplomacy (H) IR445 Chinese Foreign and Security Policy

IR447	Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H)
IR451	Politics of Money in the World Economy
IR457	The Political Economy of International Trade
IR460	Comparative Political Economy (n/a 14/15)
A course from another programme §	

4	IR499 Dissertation
<b>Notes</b>	§ means by special permission only

## MSc in International Political Economy (Research)

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of one full unit and a dissertation as shown. All students on this programme are required to take a test at the beginning of October.

Paper	Course number and title
1	IR450 International Political Economy
2	MY4M1 Foundations of Social Research 1 <b>or</b> MY4M2 Foundations of Social Research 2
3	Courses to the value of one unit from the following: EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H) IR407 International Political Economy of the Environment IR429 Economic Diplomacy IR439 Diplomacy (H) IR445 Chinese Foreign and Security Policy IR447 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) IR451 Politics of Money in the World Economy IR457 The Political Economy of International Trade IR460 Comparative Political Economy (n/a 14/15) A course from another programme §
4	IR499 Dissertation
<b>Notes</b>	§ means by special permission only

## MSc in International Relations

Full-year programme. Students must take one compulsory course, optional courses to the value of two full units and a dissertation. All students on this programme are required to take a test at the beginning of October.

Paper	Course number and title
1	IR410 International Politics
2	Courses to the value of one full unit: IR407 International Political Economy of the Environment IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis III IR412 International Institutions IR415 Strategic Aspects of International Relations (n/a 14/15) IR416 The EU in the World IR418 International Politics: Asia and the Pacific IR419 The International Relations of the Middle East IR422 Conflict and Peace Studies (n/a 14/15) IR431 European Union Policy Making in a Global Context (H) IR433 The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H) IR434 European Defence and Security (H) IR437 Postcolonial Perspectives in International Relations (H) (n/a 14/15) IR439 Diplomacy (H) IR445 Chinese Foreign and Security Policy IR447 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) IR448 American Grand Strategy (H) IR449 Conflict and Peacebuilding (H) IR452 Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H) IR461 Islam in International Relations: From Al-

	Andalus to Afghanistan
IR462	Introduction to International Political Theory (H)
IR463	The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (n/a 14/15)
IR464	The Politics of International Law (H)
IR465	The International Politics of Culture and Religion
IR466	Genocide (H)
IR481	Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H)
IR482	Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies
3	Courses to the value of one full unit: A further course or courses from Paper 2 <b>or</b> DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H) <b>and</b> DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H) EU426 The West: Identity and Interests (H) (n/a 14/15) EU431 European Integration from a Global Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15) EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H) EU437 Europe Beyond Modernity (H) GI413 Gender and Militarisation (H) GV479 Nationalism A course from another programme § 4 IR499 Dissertation
<b>Notes</b>	§ means by special permission only

### MSc in International Relations (Research)

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of one full unit and a dissertation. All students on this programme are required to take a test at the beginning of October.

Paper	Course number and title
1	IR436 Theories of International Relations
2	MY4M1 Foundations of Social Research 1 <b>or</b> MY4M2 Foundations of Social Research 2
3	Courses to the value of one full unit from the following: DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H) <b>and</b> DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H) EU426 The West: Identity and Interests (H) (n/a 14/15) EU431 European Integration from a Global Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15) EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H) EU437 Europe Beyond Modernity (H) GI413 Gender and Militarisation (H) GV479 Nationalism IR407 International Political Economy of the Environment IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis III IR412 International Institutions IR415 Strategic Aspects of International Relations (n/a 14/15) IR416 The EU in the World IR418 International Politics: Asia and the Pacific IR419 The International Relations of the Middle East IR422 Conflict and Peace Studies (n/a 14/15) IR431 European Union Policy-Making in a Global Context (H) IR433 The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H) IR434 European Defence and Security (H) IR437 Postcolonial Perspectives in International Relations (H) (n/a 14/15) IR445 Chinese Foreign and Security Policy IR447 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) IR448 American Grand Strategy (H) IR449 Conflict and Peacebuilding (H) IR452 Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H) IR461 Islam in International Relations: From Al-Andalus to Afghanistan

IR462	Introduction to International Political Theory (H)
IR463	The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (n/a 14/15)
IR464	The Politics of International Law (H)
IR465	The International Politics of Culture and Religion
IR466	Genocide (H)
IR481	Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H)
IR482	Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies
4 IR499	Dissertation

### MSc in International Relations Theory

Full year programme. Students will take three papers to the value of three full-unit and write a 10,000 word dissertation. All students on this programme are required to take a test at the beginning of October.

Paper	Course number and title
1	IR436 Theories of International Relations
2	A course/courses to the value of one full-unit from the following: IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis III IR415 Strategic Aspects of International Relations (n/a 14/15) IR422 Conflict and Peace Studies (n/a 14/15) IR437 Postcolonial Perspectives in International Relations (H) (n/a 14/15) IR439 Diplomacy (H) IR448 American Grand Strategy (H) IR449 Conflict and Peacebuilding (H) IR452 Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H) IR462 Introduction to International Political Theory (H) IR463 The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (n/a 14/15) IR464 The Politics of International Law (H) IR465 The International Politics of Culture and Religion
3	Either: another course/courses to the value of one full-unit from paper 2 above or: a course/courses to the value of one full-unit from the list below: EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H) GI413 Gender and Militarisation (H) IR412 International Institutions IR416 The EU in the World IR418 International Politics: Asia and the Pacific IR419 The International Relations of the Middle East IR431 European Union Policy Making in a Global Context (H) IR433 The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H) IR434 European Defence and Security (H) IR447 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) IR461 Islam in International Relations: From Al-Andalus to Afghanistan IR466 Genocide (H) IR481 Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H) IR482 Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies A course from another programme § 4 IR499 Dissertation to be submitted by 1st September on a topic approved by the Department.
<b>Notes</b>	§ means by special permission only

### MSc in International Strategy and Diplomacy

*(Formerly MSc Diplomacy and International Strategy)*

Full-year programme. Students take 2.5 units of compulsory courses and a 1.5 unit dissertation.

Paper	Course number and title
1	IR442 Diplomacy and Challenges
2	IR443 Strategy in a Changing World
3	IR444 Strategy in Action (H)

4	IR496	Dissertation: MSc in International Strategy and Diplomacy (1.5 units)
---	-------	---

## MSc in Law and Accounting

Full-year programme. Students must take four courses one of which will be examined in part by dissertation. The Core course will be examined by Long Essay due by 21 August and a two-hour exam in May/June. Examinations in other courses may be in May/June or August/September depending on the regulations under which those courses fall.

Paper	Course number and title
1	LL440 Corporate Accountability: Topics in Legal and Accounting Regulation *
2	AC420 Financial Reporting in Capital Markets <del>†</del> or AC464 Management Accounting and Financial Accounting: Decisions, Control, Reporting and Disclosure †
3	LL407 Media and Communications Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15) LL4F2 Law and Practice of International Finance (H) LL4F3 Mergers, Acquisitions and Restructurings in Europe (H)+ LL4F4 Takeover Regulation in the UK and the US (H) LL4G8 Law of Corporate Finance (H) LL4H4 Financial Law (H) LL4H8 Employment Law (H) LL4H9 Human Rights in the Workplace (H) (n/a 14/15) LL4K8 Law of Corporate Finance: Securities Regulation (H) LL4K9 European Capital Markets Law (H) LL4N6 Principles of Copyright Law (H) LL4S1 Cyberlaw (H) LL4S2 E-Commerce Law (H) (n/a 14/15) LL4S5 Piracy, Content and Ownership in the Information Society (H) LL4Z1 Business Taxation (H) LL4Z2 Principles of Taxation (H) LL4Z3 Consumption Taxes (H) LL4Z4 Value Added Tax in the EU (H) LL4Z9 Banking Law (H) LL4AA Global Copyright Policy: Contemporary Issues (H) LL4AH Corporate Governance (H) LL4AJ Insolvency Law: Principles, Rescue and Reconstruction Processes (H) LL4AK Insolvency Law: Company Liquidation and Stakeholder Interests (H) LL4AL International Business Transactions: Commercial Litigation (H) LL4AM International Business Transactions: Advanced Procedure and Tactics (H) LL4AN International Business Transactions: Transnational Torts (H) LL4AP International Business Transactions: Contracts and Property (H) LL4AT Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H) LL4AU Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H) LL4AY International Tax Systems (H) LL4AZ International Tax Systems: Advanced Problems (H) (n/a 14/15) LL4BE Principles of Financial Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15) LL4BF International Financial Regulation (H) LL4BK Corporate Crime (H) LL4BL Financial Crime (H) LL4BQ Trade Mark Law (H) (n/a 14/15) LL4BR Brands and Trade Marks: Contemporary Issues (H) (n/a 14/15) LL4CD European Company Law (H) LL4CF UK Corporate Law (H)

	LL4CJ Comparative Corporate Taxation (H) LL4CK Taxation of Corporate Transactions (H) LL4CM Law in the Economy (H) Any other LLM course from those offered at LSE subject to approval
4	Any of the courses listed in 3 above for which the student is eligible and has not already taken, or one of the following (or two half units) with approval: AC410 Management Accounting, Strategy and Organizational Control (n/a 14/15) AC411 Accounting, Strategy and Control (H) AC412 Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H) AC444 Valuation and Securities Analysis (H) AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H) FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets An LSE LLM or MSc course not listed here §
<b>Notes</b>	* To be examined by 10,000-word Long Essay and a two-hour examination. ‡ Prior knowledge of accounting needed. † For those without prior knowledge of accounting. § means by special permission only.

## MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society

Paper	Course number and title
1	LL4E8 Law in Society: A Joint Course in Law and Anthropology
2 & 3	Courses to the value of two full units selected from the following: AN402 The Anthropology of Religion AN404 Anthropology: Theory and Ethnography AN405 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender AN421 The Anthropology of Industrialisation and Industrial Life (H) (n/a 14/15) AN439 Anthropology of Human Rights (H) AN451 Anthropology of Politics (H) AN456 Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H) AN457 Anthropology of Economy (2): Development, Transformation and Globalisation (H) AN458 Children and Youth in Contemporary Ethnography (H) AN468 The Anthropology of Schooling (H) (n/a 14/15) LL4L1 The Theory and Practice of dispute resolution (H) LL4L7 Advanced Mediation (H) (n/a 14/15) LL4BP Current Issues in Intellectual and Cultural Property Law (H) LL4BQ Trade Mark Law (H) (n/a 14/15) LL4BR Brands and Trade Marks: Contemporary Issues (H) (n/a 14/15) LL4BT Cultural Property and Heritage Law (H) LL4BU Art and Antiquities Law (H) LL4CA Law and Social Theory (H) LL4CB Modern Legal History: Private Law and the Economy 1750-1950 (H) LL4CL Explaining Punishment: Philosophy, Political Economy, Sociology (H) LL4CM Law in the Economy (H) LL4CN New Technologies in Law and the Body (H) Other course from Law, Anthropology or a related discipline may be taken subject to the approval of the course teachers.
4	LL4E9 Dissertation: MSc Law, Anthropology and Society
<b>Notes</b>	Candidates with a first degree in law must take at least one of the papers 2 & 3 in anthropology; candidates with a first degree in social science must take at least one papers 2 & 3 in law. Students in this programme



will be closely advised by their supervisor in choosing the courses for papers 2 & 3 so as to form a well-designed programme in view of their previous studies and their dissertation topic.

## LLM

The general regulations for MA and MSc Degrees and the Code of Practice for Taught Masters Programmes on the online Calendar apply to the LLM programme except in the event of inconsistency when these regulations for the LLM take priority.

In order to obtain the degree, students must complete courses (see Course list below) to the value of four full units, which will normally comprise eight half unit courses. One of these eight half units will be the compulsory half unit Legal Research Skills course, which will be assessed by a 10,000 word dissertation. This stand-alone dissertation will provide the element of extended writing for all LLM students. Students will be required to sign a statement on plagiarism when submitting this dissertation. Students can complete the LLM course requirements in either one full-year programme, or as a part-time student in two years, or by extended part-time study within a maximum of six years. Courses should be chosen from the list below. Subject to availability and with the permission of the Programme Director of the LLM, one complementary course from other Master's courses at the School may be selected to replace one from the list below to the total equivalent of one half unit. Exceptionally, and subject to the same conditions courses to the total value of one full unit may be selected to replace two courses from the list below.

Part-time students must satisfy the same requirements as those applicable to full-time students. Part-time students must take courses to the value of two units in their first year and courses to the value of two units in their second year.

Extended part-time students must satisfy the same requirements as those applicable to full-time students. Students must take courses to the value of one unit in the first year and successfully complete this. Students who successfully complete four units within a period of six years will satisfy the requirements for the degree.

### Students registered before 2013-14

The LLM programme regulations for students entering in or after 2013-14 differ from those in force in previous years. This reflects a move to half unit courses in 2013-14. Students registered before 2013-14 are covered by the regulations which were in operation at the time of their initial registration on the programme. For earlier editions of the regulations please refer to the page for previous academic sessions [lse.ac.uk/resources/calendar/PreviousAcademicSessions.htm](http://lse.ac.uk/resources/calendar/PreviousAcademicSessions.htm). This page contains links to reference copies of programme regulations for years 2009-10, 2010-11, 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14. If continuing students have any queries on these matters they should consult their Academic Adviser.

### Examination

Students will be examined in courses to the total value of four full units.

An oral examination may be held if the examiners so determine. For courses assessed by written examination (which will be the norm on the LLM apart from the Legal Research Skills course), the examination will normally be held in May or June. Questions may be set on recent legislation and current proposals for law reform within the scope of the syllabus. No materials may be brought into the examination room except in accordance with the regulations for the particular course.

### Degree certificate

Students who successfully complete the LLM examination may elect to have one of the following titles attached to their degree certificate if, in the opinion of the Programme Director of the LLM, the title reflects the course of study followed by the student. The possible titles are listed below with the courses attached to those areas listed with them. If no such election is made, the LLM degree certificate will state 'LLM' without further specification.

## Courses

### Compulsory course for all LLM students

LL4F9 Legal Research and Writing Skills (H)

### Banking Law and Financial Regulation

LL4A5 Investment Funds Law in Europe (H)  
 LL4AT Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)  
 LL4AU Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)  
 LL4BE Principles of Financial Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 LL4BF International Financial Regulation (H)  
 LL4BK Corporate Crime (H)  
 LL4BL Financial Crime (H)  
 LL4C9 Project Finance and Public Private Partnerships (H) (withdrawn 14/15)  
 LL4CM Law in the Economy (H)  
 LL4D5 Legal Risk in the Financial Markets (H) (withdrawn 14/15)  
 LL4F1 Secured Financing in Commercial Transactions (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 LL4F2 The Law and Practice of International Finance (H)  
 LL4G8 Law of Corporate Finance (H)  
 LL4G9 European Monetary and Banking Law (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 LL4H4 Financial Law (H)  
 LL4K2 Law of International Economic and Financial Sanctions (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 LL4K8 Law of Corporate Finance: Securities Regulation (H)  
 LL4K9 European Capital Markets Law (H)  
 LL4Z9 Banking Law (H)

### Competition, Innovation & Trade

LL4AA Global Copyright Policy: Contemporary Issues (H)  
 LL4AF Principles of Global Competition Law (H)  
 LL4AG Competition Law: Challenges and Prospects (H)  
 LL4AV Global Trade Governance: Contemporary Issues (H)  
 LL4B1 Foundations of International Economic Law (H)  
 LL4BM The Legal Protection of Inventions (H)  
 LL4BN Innovation, Technology and Patent Law (H)  
 LL4BP Current Issues in Intellectual and Cultural Property Law (H)  
 LL4BQ Trade Mark Law (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 LL4BR Brands and Trade Marks: Contemporary Issues (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 LL4N6 Principles of Copyright Law (H)  
 LL4S1 Cyberlaw (H)  
 LL4S2 E-Commerce Law (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 LL4S4 Digital Rights, Privacy and Security (H)  
 LL4Z5 EU State Aid Law (H)

### Corporate and/or Commercial Law

LL4AA Global Copyright Policy: Contemporary Issues (H)  
 LL4AF Principles of Global Competition Law (H)  
 LL4AG Competition Law: Challenges and Prospects (H)  
 LL4AH Corporate Governance (H)  
 LL4AJ Insolvency Law: Principles, Rescue and Reconstruction Processes (H)  
 LL4AK Insolvency Law: Company Liquidation and Stakeholder Interests (H)  
 LL4AT Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)  
 LL4AU Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)  
 LL4BK Corporate Crime (H)  
 LL4BL Financial Crime (H)  
 LL4BM The Legal Protection of Inventions (H)  
 LL4BN Innovation, Technology and Patent Law (H)  
 LL4BX Corporate Governance - Advanced Topics (H)  
 LL4C5 Fundamentals of International Commercial Arbitration (H)  
 LL4C6 Advanced Issues of International Commercial Arbitration (H)  
 LL4C9 Project Finance and Public Private Partnerships (H) (withdrawn 14/15)  
 LL4CC Commercial Remedies (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 LL4CD European Company Law (H)  
 LL4CF UK Corporate Law (H)  
 LL4CJ Comparative Corporate Taxation (H)  
 LL4CK Taxation of Corporate Transactions (H)

LL4CM	Law in the Economy (H)
LL4D5	Legal Risk in the Financial Markets (H) (withdrawn 14/15)
LL4E7	Investment Treaty Law (H)
LL4F1	Secured Financing in Commercial Transactions (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4F2	The Law and Practice of International Finance (H)
LL4F3	Mergers, Acquisitions and Restructuring in Europe (H)
LL4F4	Takeover Regulation in the UK and the US (H)
LL4G6	International Commodity Sales Law (H)
LL4G8	Law of Corporate Finance (H)
LL4G9	European Monetary and Banking Law (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4H4	Financial Law (H)
LL4K2	Law of International Economic and Financial Sanctions (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4K5	International Commercial Contracts: General Principles (H)
LL4K6	International Uniform Sales Law (H)
LL4K8	Law of Corporate Finance: Securities Regulation (H)
LL4K9	European Capital Markets Law (H)
LL4N6	Principles of Copyright Law (H)
LL4S2	E-Commerce Law (H)
LL4Z1	Business Taxation (H)
LL4Z5	EU State Aid Law (H)

### Corporate and Securities Law

LL4A5	Investment Funds Law in Europe (H)
LL4AH	Corporate Governance (H)
LL4BE	Principles of Financial Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4BF	International Financial Regulation (H)
LL4BK	Corporate Crime (H)
LL4BL	Financial Crime (H)
LL4C9	Project Finance and Public Private Partnerships (H) (withdrawn 14/15)
LL4CD	European Company Law (H)
LL4CF	UK Corporate Law (H)
LL4CM	Law in the Economy (H)
LL4D5	Legal Risk in the Financial Markets (H) (withdrawn 14/15)
LL4F2	The Law and Practice of International Finance (H)
LL4F3	Mergers, Acquisitions and Restructuring in Europe (H)
LL4F4	Takeover Regulation in the UK and the US (H)
LL4G8	Law of Corporate Finance (H)
LL4G9	European Monetary and Banking Law (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4H4	Financial Law (H)
LL4K2	Law of International Economic and Financial Sanctions (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4K8	Law of Corporate Finance: Securities Regulation (H)
LL4K9	European Capital Markets Law (H)

### Criminology and Criminal Justice

LL4AR	International Criminal Law: Core Crimes and Concepts (H)
LL4AS	International Criminal Law 2: Prosecution and Practice (H)
LL4AT	Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)
LL4AU	Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)
LL4BC	Policing and Police Powers (H)
LL4BD	Policing: Contemporary Issues and Controversies (H)
LL4BK	Corporate Crime (H)
LL4BL	Financial Crime (H)
LL4CE	Security and Criminal Law (H)
LL4CL	Explaining Punishment: Philosophy, Political Economy, Sociology (H)
LL4G7	Mental Health Law: The Civil Context (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4K2	Law of International Economic and Financial Sanctions (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4K7	Mental Health Law: The Criminal Context (H)
SA4L6	Illegal Drugs and Their Control: Theory, Policy and Practice

### European Law

EU420	European Union Law and Government (H)
LL4AB	Law and administrative procedures in the EU (H)
LL4AC	Legal Accountability and Redress of Grievance in the EU (H)
LL4AF	Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
LL4AG	Competition Law: Challenges and Prospects (H)
LL4BG	Philosophy of European Union Law (H)

LL4BH	Contemporary Issues of European Union Law (H)
LL4BV	Transnational Environmental Law (H)
LL4CD	European Company Law (H)
LL4F3	Mergers, Acquisitions and Restructuring in Europe (H)
LL4G9	European Monetary and Banking Law (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4H8	Employment Law (H)
LL4H9	Human Rights in the Workplace (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4K9	European Capital Markets Law (H)
LL4Z4	Value Added Tax in the EU (H)
LL4Z5	EU State Aid Law (H)

### Human Rights Law

GI421	Sexuality, Gender and Culture
GI422	Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation
LL416	Regulating New Medical Technologies (withdrawn 14/15)
LL468	European Human Rights Law (H)
LL469	UK Human Rights Law (H)
LL475	Terrorism and the Rule of Law (H)
LL4A6	Climate Change and International Law (H)
LL4A8	International Law and the Use of Force (H)
LL4A9	Law in War (H)
LL4AQ	Constitutional Theory (H)
LL4AR	International Criminal Law: Core Crimes and Concepts (H)
LL4AS	International Criminal Law 2: Prosecution and Practice (H)
LL4AW	Foundations of International Human Rights Law (H)
LL4AX	Selected Topics in International Human Rights Law (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4BA	International Law and the Movement of Persons within States (H)
LL4BB	International Law and the Movement of Persons Between States (H)
LL4BG	Philosophy of European Union Law (H)
LL4BH	Contemporary Issues of European Union Law (H)
LL4BW	Law and Political Thought (H)
LL4BY	An Introduction to the International Human Rights of Women (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4BZ	International Human Rights of Women: Advanced Issues (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4C2	World Poverty and Human Rights (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4CN	New Technologies in Law and the Body (H)
LL4H9	Human Rights in the Workplace (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4K4	The International Law of Self-Determination (H)
LL4L4	Law and the Holocaust (H) (withdrawn 14/15)
LL4L6	Theory of Human Rights Law (H)
LL4S4	Digital Rights, Privacy and Security (H)
LL4Z6	Comparative Constitutional Law: Institutions (H)
LL4Z7	Comparative Constitutional Law: Rights (H)
SO424	Approaches to Human Rights

### Information Technology, Media and Communications Law

LL407	Media and Communications Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4AA	Global Copyright Policy: Contemporary Issues (H)
LL4AT	Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)
LL4AU	Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)
LL4BM	The Legal Protection of Inventions (H)
LL4BN	Innovation, Technology and Patent Law (H)
LL4BP	Current Issues in Intellectual and Cultural Property Law (H)
LL4BQ	Trade Mark Law (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4BR	Brands and Trade Marks: Contemporary Issues (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4H2	Media Law: Regulating Publication (H)
LL4H3	Media Law: Regulating Newsgathering (H)
LL4N6	Principles of Copyright Law (H)
LL4S1	Cyberlaw (H)
LL4S2	E-Commerce Law (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4S4	Digital Rights, Privacy and Security (H)
LL4S5	Piracy, Content and Ownership in the Information Society (H)

### Intellectual Property Law

LL407	Media and Communications Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4AA	Global Copyright Policy: Contemporary Issues (H)
LL4AT	Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)

LL4AU	Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)
LL4BM	The Legal Protection of Inventions (H)
LL4BN	Innovation, Technology and Patent Law (H)
LL4BP	Current Issues in Intellectual and Cultural Property Law (H)
LL4BQ	Trade Mark Law (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4BR	Brands and Trade Marks: Contemporary Issues (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4BT	Cultural Property and Heritage Law (H)
LL4BU	Art and Antiquities Law (H)
LL4H2	Media Law: Regulation Publication (H)
LL4H3	Media Law: Regulation Newsgathering (H)
LL4N6	Principles of Copyright Law (H)
LL4S1	Cyberlaw (H)
LL4S5	Piracy, Content and Ownership in the Information Society (H)

**International Business Law**

LL4AF	Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
LL4AG	Competition Law: Challenges and Prospects (H)
LL4AH	Corporate Governance (H)
LL4AL	International Business Transactions: Commercial Litigation (H)
LL4AM	International Business Transactions: Advanced Procedure and Tactics (H)
LL4AN	International Business Transactions: Transnational Torts (H)
LL4AP	International Business Transactions: Contracts and Property (H)
LL4AV	Global Trade Governance: Contemporary Issues (H)
LL4AY	International Tax Systems (H)
LL4AZ	International Tax Systems: Advanced Problems (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4B1	Foundations of International Economic Law (H)
LL4BE	Principles of Financial Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4BF	International Financial Regulation (H)
LL4BK	Corporate Crime (H)
LL4BL	Financial Crime (H)
LL4BM	The Legal Protection of Inventions (H)
LL4BN	Innovation, Technology and Patent Law (H)
LL4C5	Fundamentals of International Commercial Arbitration (H)
LL4C6	Advanced Issues of International Commercial Arbitration (H)
LL4C9	Project Finance and Public Private Partnerships (H) (withdrawn 14/15)
LL4CC	Commercial Remedies (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4CJ	Comparative Corporate Taxation (H)
LL4CM	Law in the Economy (H)
LL4D5	Legal Risk in the Financial Markets (H) (withdrawn 14/15)
LL4E7	Investment Treaty Law (H)
LL4F2	The Law and Practice of International Finance (H)
LL4F3	Mergers, Acquisitions and Restructuring in Europe (H)
LL4F4	Takeover Regulation in the UK and the US (H)
LL4G6	International Commodity Sales (H)
LL4G9	European Monetary and Banking Law (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4H4	Financial Law (H)
LL4K2	Law of International Economic and Financial Sanctions (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4K5	International Commercial Contracts: General Principles (H)
LL4K6	International Uniform Sales Law (H)
LL4K9	European Capital Markets Law (H)
LL4S2	E-Commerce Law (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4Z2	Principles of Taxation (H)
LL4Z3	Consumption Taxes (H)
LL4Z5	EU State Aid Law (H)

**Legal Theory**

LL416	Regulating New Medical Technologies (withdrawn 14/15)
LL468	European Human Rights Law (H)
LL475	Terrorism and the Rule of Law (H)
LL4A6	Climate Change and International Law (H)
LL4AQ	Constitutional Theory (H)
LL4AT	Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)
LL4AU	Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)
LL4BC	Policing and Police Powers (H)

LL4BD	Policing: Contemporary Issues and Controversies (H)
LL4BG	Philosophy of European Union Law (H)
LL4BH	Contemporary Issues of European Union Law (H)
LL4BP	Current Issues in Intellectual and Cultural Property Law (H)
LL4BW	Law and Political Thought (H)
LL4CA	Law and Social Theory (H)
LL4CB	Modern Legal History: Private Law and the Economy 1750-1950 (H)
LL4CE	Security and Criminal Law (H)
LL4CM	Law in the Economy (H)
LL4CN	New Technologies in Law and the Body (H)
LL4E8	Law in Society: a Joint Course in Law and Anthropology
LL4H7	Foundations of Legal Theory (H)
LL4J1	Critical Perspectives on Legal Theory (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4L1	The Theory and Practice of Dispute Resolution (H)
LL4L4	Law and the Holocaust (H) (withdrawn 14/15)
LL4L5	Socio-legal Theory and Practice (H)
LL4L6	Theory of Human Rights Law (H)
LL4L7	Advanced Mediation (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4S1	Cyberlaw (H)
LL4Z6	Comparative Constitutional Law: Institutions (H)
LL4Z7	Comparative Constitutional Law: Rights (H)

**Public International Law**

LL475	Terrorism and the Rule of Law (H)
LL4A6	Climate Change and International Law (H)
LL4A8	International Law and the Use of Force (H)
LL4A9	Law in War (H)
LL4AD	Rethinking International Law I: International Law and Contemporary Problems (H)
LL4AE	Rethinking International Law II: International Legal Thought (H)
LL4AR	International Criminal Law: Core Crimes and Concepts (H)
LL4AS	International Criminal Law 2: Prosecution and Practice (H)
LL4AV	Global Trade Governance: Contemporary Issues (H)
LL4AW	Foundations of International Human Rights Law (H)
LL4AX	Selected Topics in International Human Rights Law (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4B1	Foundations of International Economic Law (H)
LL4BA	International Law and the Movement of Persons within States (H)
LL4BB	International Law and the Movement of Persons Between States (H)
LL4BV	Transnational Environmental Law (H)
LL4BY	An Introduction to the International Human Rights of Women (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4BZ	International Human Rights of Women: Advanced Issues (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4C2	World Poverty and Human Rights (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4CM	Law in the Economy (H)
LL4E6	International Dispute Resolution: Courts and Tribunals (H)
LL4E7	Investment Treaty Law (H)
LL4F6	International Dispute Resolution: Non-Adjudicatory Processes (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4K2	Law of International Economic and Financial Sanctions (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4K4	The International Law of Self-Determination (H)

**Public Law**

EU420	European Union Law and Government (H)
LL468	European Human Rights Law (H)
LL469	UK Human Rights Law (H)
LL475	Terrorism and the Rule of Law (H)
LL4AB	Law and administrative procedures in the EU (H)
LL4AC	Legal Accountability and Redress of Grievance in the EU (H)
LL4AQ	Constitutional Theory (H)
LL4AT	Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)
LL4AU	Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)
LL4BC	Policing and Police Powers (H)
LL4BD	Policing: Contemporary Issues and Controversies (H)

LL4BG	Philosophy of European Union Law (H)
LL4BH	Contemporary Issues of European Union Law (H)
LL4BV	Transnational Environmental Law (H)
LL4BW	Law and Political Thought (H)
LL4G7	Mental Health Law: The Civil Context (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4H2	Media Law: Regulating Publication (H)
LL4H3	Media Law: Regulating Newsgathering (H)
LL4K7	Mental Health Law: The Criminal Context (H)
LL4Z2	Principles of Taxation (H)
LL4Z6	Comparative Constitutional Law: Institutions (H)
LL4Z7	Comparative Constitutional Law: Rights (H)

### Taxation

EC426	Public Economics
LL4AY	International Tax Systems (H)
LL4AZ	International Tax Systems: Advanced Problems (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4CG	Understanding Issues in Tax Law and Policy (H)
LL4CH	Current Issues in Tax Law and Policy (H)
LL4CJ	Comparative Corporate Taxation (H)
LL4CK	Taxation of Corporate Transactions (H)
LL4CM	Law in the Economy (H)
LL4Z1	Business Taxation (H)
LL4Z2	Principles of Taxation (H)
LL4Z3	Consumption Taxes (H)
LL4Z4	Value Added Tax in the EU (H)

### LLM Seminar Course

LL4A1	LLM Subject Area Specialist Research Seminars ‡
-------	---

**Notes** ‡ Not assessed; part of LSE's extra curricular intellectual development.  
This programme, its constituent courses and lectures qualify as Continuing Professional Development (CPD) and are accredited by the Law Society and Bar Council. Further information is available from the Department of Law.

## MSc in Local Economic Development

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units as shown and a dissertation.

Paper	Course number and title
1	GY404 Topics in Local Economic Development (H)
2	GY407 Globalisation, Regional Development and Policy GY415 Local Capacity and Economic Development Policy (H)
3	Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following list: EU434 The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H) EU439 Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H) GI418 Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H) GY400 The Economics of Urbanization in Developing Countries (H) GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy GY428 Applied Quantitative Methods (H) GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H) GY438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15) GY445 Urban Theory, Policy and Practice in the Global South GY447 The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H) GY449 Urban Futures (H) GY460 Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis (H) GY465 Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H) GY475 Issues in Environmental Governance (H) GY480 Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Development and Disparity (H) MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H) A relevant course from another programme as approved

by the Programme Director  
4 GY499 Dissertation

## MSc in Management

**These regulations apply to students entering in or after the 2014-15 academic year.**

A two-year programme. Students take courses to the value of 8.5 units.

The second year includes a dissertation and students complete the course MG488 MiM Capstone Course - Management in Action (H). All students are required to attend MG4A1 MSc Management pre-sessional: Skills Preparation for the MiM.

### Paper Course number and title Year 1

1	MG431 Managerial Economics (H) MG461 Quantitative Analysis in Management (H) *
2	MG434 Organisational Behaviour (H) MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)
3	MG458 Foundations of Management I (H) MG459 Foundations of Management II (H)
4	Students take courses up to the value of one full unit from the list below** DV423 Global Political Economy and Development (H) DV424 International Institutions and Late Development (H) EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H) EU455 Concepts in Political Economy (H) GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development † GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) † GI420 Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) † IR450 International Political Economy (H) MC408 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communication I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H) MC418 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life) (H) MN431 Corporate Strategy (H) Alternatively students can take a second year optional course with permission from the course proprietor. Or FM473 Finance I (H) with permission of the course proprietor ++ Or another MSc-level course which is offered in the School, subject to approval of the course proprietor.

**Notes** \*Students who have already taken statistics at university level covering these topics, can choose a half unit course from the following:  
OR401 Techniques of Operational Research (H)  
MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H)  
MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)  
Or another appropriate quantitative course from elsewhere in the School, subject to the course proprietor and programme director's approval.  
\*\*It is not compulsory for students to take a full unit of optional courses under paper 4 in the first year. Instead, students can elect to take an additional full or half unit of optional courses from papers 6, 7 and 8 in year two.  
†GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420

### Year 2+

5	MG430 Strategy, Organisation and Innovation (H) MG420 Dissertation (H)
6	Courses to the value of one full unit from the following: AC490 Financial Reporting and Management: Management Accounting, Strategy and Control (H) AC491 Financial Reporting and Management: Financial Reporting (H)



	FM421	Applied Corporate Finance (H)
	FM473	Finance I (H) (if not already taken in year one)
	ID410	Management of Human Resources: Strategies and Policies (H)
	ID420	Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H)
	ID423	The Dark Side of the Organisation (H)
	IS471	Innovating Organisational Information Technology (H)
	IS472	Global Strategy, Management and Information Systems (H)
	MG401	Operations Management (H)
	MG402	Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H) (n/a 14/15)
	MG403	Pricing Strategy (H)
	MG404	Behavioural Fundamentals for Marketing and Management (H)
	MG405	Behavioural Decision Science (H)
	MG418	Open Innovation (H)
	MG421	Foreign Direct Investment and Emerging Markets (H)
	MG422	Thinking Strategically (H)
	MG423	Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H)
	MG425	Global Business Management (H)
	MG436	Firms, Markets and Crises (H)
	MG437	Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid' (H)
	MG438	Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid' (full unit)
	MG450	Social Network Analysis and Strategies (H)
	MG452	Behavioural Economics for Management (H)
	MG460	Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)
	MG482	Innovation and Technology Management (H) (n/a 14/15)
	MN413	International Marketing: A Strategic Approach (H)
	MN432	Personnel Economics (H) (n/a 14/15)
	OR409	Auctions and Game Theory (H)
	PH425	Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
	ST429	Probabilistic Methods in Risk Management and Insurance (H)
7	Courses to the value of one unit from the following or any course under paper 4 not already taken:	
	AC411	Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)
	AC412	Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)
	AC414	Financial Reporting, Capital Markets and Business Combinations (H)
	FM474	Finance II ++ (H)
	ID411	International and Comparative Human Resource Management (H)
	ID433	Negotiation Analysis (H)
	MG453	Managing Digital Business (H)
	MG455	Behavioural Decision Science for Management and Policy (H)
	MN404	Incentives and Governance in Organisations (H)
	MN426	Design and Management of Organisations (H)
	MN430	Strategy for the Information Economy (H)
	OR401	Techniques of Operational Research (H)
8	Course(s) to the value of one unit to be taken from any course listed under paper 4 if not taken previously, or from the following:	
	EU443	European Models of Capitalism (H)
	EU446	The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)
	EU455	Concepts in Political Economy (H)
	EU449	Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H)
	GV442	Globalisation and Democracy (H) ‡

	ID432	International Employment Relations (H)
	IR407	International Political Economy of the Environment (H)
	IR429	Economic Diplomacy (H)
	IR451	Politics of Money in the World Economy (H) ‡
	IR460	Comparative Political Economy (H) (n/a 14/15)
9	MG488	MiM Capstone Course - Management in Action (H)

**Notes** + Students who have not taken paper 4 or have taken a half unit under paper 4 in their first year, will also need to take either a further full unit of courses or a half unit course from papers 4, 6, 7 and 8 in their second year.

++ Finance I is a pre-requisite to Finance II.

‡ Access is by permission of the course proprietor.

#### **SUPPLEMENTARY CRITERIA FOR PROGRESSION FROM THE FIRST TO THE SECOND YEAR OF MSc MANAGEMENT**

To be eligible to proceed into the second year, candidates must attain at least a Pass grade in the six compulsory courses (MG431, MG434, MG458, MG459, MG461 and MG462). If a candidate fails one core course up to the value of 0.5 units, they will not be permitted to progress unless the fail can be compensated by a mark of Merit standard in another of the core courses to the same unit value. If a candidate fails more than one of these compulsory courses they will not be allowed to progress to year two. If candidates fail any of their optional courses taken in year one, they will be allowed to progress to year two provided they have no Bad Fail marks. A student shall normally be entitled to re-sit any failed courses only (on one occasion) and at the next normal opportunity. The School may consider an application for repeat tuition in any failed courses from a student. Results obtained at re-sit shall bear their normal value.

Please note that under regulation 6.2 of the classification scheme, if a candidate has met the requirements for the award of a degree having re-sat failed courses, s/he can only be recommended for the award of a Pass degree unless, in the judgement of the examiners, the initial failure(s) was at least in part a direct result of medical and/or extenuating circumstances.

See the programme regulations for MSc Management (CEMS MiM) stream

### **MSc in Management**

***These regulations apply to students entering in or before the 2013-14 academic year.***

A two-year programme. Students take courses to the value of 8.5 units.

The second year includes a dissertation and students complete the course MG489 Professional Development Programme and Business Project (H).

All students are required to attend MG4A1 MSc Management pre-sessional: Skills Preparation for the MiM.

#### **Paper Course number and title**

##### **Year 1**

1	MG431	Managerial Economics (H)
	MG461	Quantitative Analysis in Management (H) *
2	MG434	Organisational Behaviour (H)
	MG462	Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)
3	MG458	Foundations of Management I (H)
	MG459	Foundations of Management II (H)
4	Students take courses up to the value of one full unit from the list below**	
	DV423	Global Political Economy and Development (H)
	DV424	International Institutions and Late Development (H)
	EU435	History and Theory of European Integration (H)
	EU455	Concepts in Political Economy (H)
	GI407	Globalisation, Gender and Development †
	GI409	Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) †
	GI420	Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) †

	IR450	International Political Economy (H)	MG482	Innovation and Technology Management (H) (n/a 14/15)
	MC408	Theories and Concepts in Media and Communication I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H)	MN413	International Marketing: A Strategic Approach (H)
	MC418	Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life) (H)	MN432	Personnel Economics (H) (n/a 14/15)
	MN431	Corporate Strategy (H)	OR409	Auctions and Game Theory (H)
	Alternatively students can take a second year optional course with permission from the course proprietor. Or FM473 Finance I (H) with permission of the course proprietor ++ Or another MSc-level course which is offered in the School, subject to approval of the course proprietor.		PH425	Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
Notes	*Students who have already taken statistics at university level covering these topics, can choose a half unit course from the following: OR401 Techniques of Operational Research (H) MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H) MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H) Or another appropriate quantitative course from elsewhere in the School, subject to the course proprietor and programme director's approval. **It is not compulsory for students to take a full unit of optional courses under paper 4 in the first year. Instead, students can elect to take an additional full or half unit of optional courses from papers 6, 7 and 8 in year two. †GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420		ST429	Probabilistic Methods in Risk Management and Insurance (H)
	Year 2+		7	Courses to the value of one unit from the following or any course under paper 4 not already taken: AC411 Accounting, Strategy and Control (H) AC412 Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H) AC414 Financial Reporting, Capital Markets and Business Combinations (H) FM474 Finance II ++ (H) ID411 International and Comparative Human Resource Management (H) ID433 Negotiation Analysis (H) MG453 Managing Digital Business (H) MG455 Behavioural Decision Science for Management and Policy (H)
	5	MG430 Strategy, Organisation and Innovation (H) MG420 Dissertation (H)		MN404 Incentives and Governance in Organisations (H) MN426 Design and Management of Organisations (H) MN430 Strategy for the Information Economy (H) OR401 Techniques of Operational Research (H)
	6	Courses to the value of one full unit from the following: AC490 Financial Reporting and Management: Management Accounting, Strategy and Control (H) AC491 Financial Reporting and Management: Financial Reporting (H) FM421 Applied Corporate Finance (H) FM473 Finance I (H) (if not already taken in year one) ID410 Management of Human Resources: Strategies and Policies (H) ID420 Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H) ID423 The Dark Side of the Organisation (H) IS471 Innovating Organisational Information Technology (H) IS472 Global Strategy, Management and Information Systems (H) MG401 Operations Management (H) MG402 Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H) (n/a 14/15) MG403 Pricing Strategy (H) MG404 Behavioural Fundamentals for Marketing and Management (H) MG405 Behavioural Decision Science (H) MG418 Open Innovation (H) MG421 Foreign Direct Investment and Emerging Markets (H) MG422 Thinking Strategically (H) MG423 Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H) MG425 Global Business Management (H) MG436 Firms, Markets and Crises (H) MG437 Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid' (H) MG438 Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid' (full unit) MG450 Social Network Analysis and Strategies (H) MG452 Behavioural Economics for Management (H) (n/a 14/15) MG460 Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)	8	Course(s) to the value of one unit to be taken from any course listed under paper 4 if not taken previously, or from the following: EU443 European Models of Capitalism (H) EU446 The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H) EU455 Concepts in Political Economy (H) EU449 Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H) GV442 Globalisation and Democracy (H) ‡ ID432 International Employment Relations (H) IR407 International Political Economy of the Environment (H) IR429 Economic Diplomacy (H) IR451 Politics of Money in the World Economy (H) ‡ IR460 Comparative Political Economy (H) (n/a 14/15)
			9	MG489 Professional Development Programme and Business Project (H)
Notes				+ Students who have not taken paper 4 or have taken a half unit under paper 4 in their first year, will also need to take either a further full unit of courses or a half unit course from papers 4, 6, 7 and 8 in their second year. ++ Finance I is a pre-requisite to Finance II. ‡ Access is by permission of the course proprietor.
	<b>SUPPLEMENTARY CRITERIA FOR PROGRESSION FROM THE FIRST TO THE SECOND YEAR OF MSc MANAGEMENT</b> To be eligible to proceed into the second year, candidates must attain at least a Pass grade in the six compulsory courses (MG431, MG434, MG458, MG459, MG461 and MG462). If a candidate fails one core course up to the value of 0.5 units, they will not be permitted to progress unless the fail can be compensated by a mark of Merit standard in another of the core courses to the same unit value. If a candidate fails more than one of these compulsory courses they will not be allowed to progress to year two. If candidates fail any of their optional courses taken in year one, they will be allowed to progress to year two provided they have no Bad Fail marks. A student shall normally be entitled to re-sit any failed courses only (on one occasion) and at the next normal opportunity. The School may consider an application for repeat tuition in any failed courses from a student. Results obtained at re-sit shall bear their normal value. Please note that under regulation 6.2 of the classification scheme, if a candidate has met the requirements for the award of a degree having re-sat failed courses, s/he can only be recommended for the			

award of a Pass degree unless, in the judgement of the examiners, the initial failure(s) was at least in part a direct result of medical and/or extenuating circumstances.

See the programme regulations for MSc Management (CEMS MiM) stream

## MSc in Management (CEMS MiM)

*These regulations apply to students entering in or after the 2014-15 academic year.*

A two-year programme. Students are also awarded the CEMS Masters in Management (MiM) degree, subject to successful completion of the CEMS MiM requirements.

Students take courses to the value of 8.5 units which includes: two units at a partner CEMS Institution (MG410); CEMS compulsory MG463 CEMS Global Management Practice (H); a dissertation; and the course MG488 MiM Capstone Course - Management in Action (H).

All students are required to attend MG4A1 MSc Management pre-sessional: Skills Preparation for the MiM, as per the MSc Management programme regulations.

### Paper Course number and title

Year 1			
1	MG431	Managerial Economics (H)	
	MG461	Quantitative Analysis in Management (H)*	
2	MG434	Organisational Behaviour (H)	
	MG462	Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)	
3	MG458	Foundations of Management I (H)	
	MG459	Foundations of Management II (H)	
4	Students take courses up to the value of one full unit from the list below**		
	DV423	Global Political Economy and Development (H)	
	DV424	International Institutions and Late Development (H)	
	EU435	History and Theory of European Integration (H)	
	EU455	Concepts in Political Economy (H)	
	GI407	Globalisation, Gender and Development	
	IR450	International Political Economy (H)	
	MC408	Theories and Concepts in Media and Communication I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H)	
	MC418	Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life) (H)	
	MN431	Corporate Strategy (H)	
	Alternatively students can take a second year optional course with permission from the course proprietor.		
	Or FM473 Finance I (H) with permission of the course proprietor ++		
	Or another MSc-level course which is offered in the School, subject to approval of the course proprietor.		
Notes	*Students who have already taken statistics at university level covering these topics, can choose a half unit course from the following:		
	OR401 Techniques of Operational Research (H)		
	MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H)		
	MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)		
	Or another appropriate quantitative course from elsewhere in the School, subject to the course proprietor and programme director's approval.		
	**It is not compulsory for students to take a full unit of optional courses under paper 4 in the first year. Instead, students can elect to take an additional full or half unit of optional courses from papers 6, 7 and 8 in year two.		
Year 2+			
5	MG430	Strategy, Organisation and Innovation (H)	
	MG420	Dissertation (H)	
6	Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:		
	AC490	Financial Reporting and Management: Management Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)	
	AC491	Financial Reporting and Management: Financial Reporting (H)	
	FM421	Applied Corporate Finance (H)	
	FM473	Finance I (H) (if not already taken in year one)	
	ID410	Management of Human Resources: Strategies and Policies (H)	
	ID420	Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H)	
	ID423	The Dark Side of the Organisation (H)	
	IS471	Innovating Organisational Information Technology (H)	
	IS472	Global Strategy, Management and Information Systems (H)	
	MG401	Operations Management (H)	
	MG402	Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H) (n/a 14/15)	
	MG403	Pricing Strategy (H)	
	MG404	Behavioural Fundamentals for Marketing and Management (H)	
	MG418	Open Innovation (H)	
	MG421	The Future of the Multinational Firm (H)	
	MG422	Thinking Strategically (H)	
	MG423	Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H)	
	MG425	Global Business Management (H)	
	MG436	Firms, Markets and Crises (H)	
	MG437	Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid' (H)	
	MG438	Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid' (full unit)	
	MG450	Social Network Analysis and Strategies (H)	
	MG452	Behavioural Economics for Management (H) (n/a 14/15)	
	MG460	Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)	
	MG482	Innovation and Technology Management (H) (n/a 14/15)	
	MN413	International Marketing: A Strategic Approach (H)	
	MN432	Personnel Economics (H) (n/a 14/15)	
	OR409	Auctions and Game Theory (H)	
	PH425	Business and Organisational Ethics (H)	
7	Courses to the value of one unit from the following or any course under paper 4 not already taken:		
	AC411	Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)	
	AC412	Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)	
	AC414	Financial Reporting, Capital Markets and Business Combinations (H)	
	FM474	Finance II ++ (H)	
	ID411	International and Comparative Human Resource Management (H)	
	ID433	Negotiation Analysis (H)	
	MG453	Managing Digital Business (H)	
	MN404	Incentives and Governance in Organisations (H)	
	MN426	Design and Management of Organisations (H)	
	MN430	Strategy for the Information Economy (H)	
	OR401	Techniques of Operational Research (H)	
8	Course(s) to the value of one unit to be taken from any course listed under paper 4 if not taken previously, or from the following:		
	EU443	European Models of Capitalism (H)	
	EU446	The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)	
	EU455	Concepts in Political Economy (H)	
	EU449	Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H)	
	GV442	Globalisation and Democracy (H) ‡	
	ID432	International Employment Relations (H)	
	IR407	International Political Economy of the Environment (H)	

	IR429	Economic Diplomacy (H)
	IR451	Politics of Money in the World Economy (H) ‡
	IR460	Comparative Political Economy (H) (n/a 14/15)
9	MG410	Term Abroad. Courses to the value of two units to be taken at one of the partner CEMS Institutions
10	MG463	CEMS Global Management Practice (H)
	MG488	MiM Capstone Course - Management in Action (H)

**Notes** + Students who have not taken paper 4, or have taken a half unit under paper 4 in their first year will also need to take either a further full unit of courses or a half unit course from papers 4, 6, 7 and/or 8 in their second year.  
++ Finance I is a pre-requisite to Finance II, taken under paper 7.

‡ Access is by permission of the course proprietor

#### SUPPLEMENTARY CRITERIA FOR PROGRESSION FROM THE FIRST TO THE SECOND YEAR OF MSc MANAGEMENT

To be eligible to proceed into the second year, candidates must attain at least a Pass grade in the six compulsory courses (MG431, MG434, MG458, MG459, MG461 and MG462). If a candidate fails one core course up to the value of 0.5 units, they will not be permitted to progress unless the fail can be compensated by a mark of Merit standard in another of the core courses to the same value. If a candidate fails more than one of these compulsory courses they will not be allowed to progress to year two. If candidates fail any of their optional courses taken in year one, they will be allowed to progress to year two provided they have no Bad Fail marks. A student shall normally be entitled to re-sit any failed courses only (on one occasion) and at the next normal opportunity. The School may consider an application for repeat tuition in any failed courses from a student. Results obtained at re-sit shall bear their normal value.

Please note that under regulation 6.2 of the classification scheme, If a candidate has met the requirements for the award of a degree having re-sat failed courses, s/he can only be recommended for the award of a Pass degree unless, in the judgement of the examiners, the initial failure(s) was at least in part a direct result of medical and/or extenuating circumstances

See also the programme regulations for MSc Management

### MSc in Management (CEMS MIM)

*These regulations apply to students entering in or before the 2013-14 academic year.*

A two-year programme. Students are also awarded the CEMS Masters in Management (MIM) degree, subject to successful completion of the CEMS MIM requirements.

Students take courses to the value of 8.5 units which includes: two units at a partner CEMS Institution (MG410); CEMS compulsory MG463 CEMS Global Management Practice (H); a dissertation; and the course MG489 Professional Development Programme and Business Project.

All students are required to attend MG4A1 MSc Management pre-sessional: Skills Preparation for the MiM, as per the MSc Management programme regulations.

#### Paper Course number and title

##### Year 1

1		
	MG431	Managerial Economics (H)
	MG461	Quantitative Analysis in Management (H)*
2	MG434	Organisational Behaviour (H)
	MG462	Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)
3	MG458	Foundations of Management I (H)
	MG459	Foundations of Management II (H)
4	Students take courses up to the value of one full unit from the list below**	
	DV423	Global Political Economy and Development (H)
	DV424	International Institutions and Late Development (H)

EU435	History and Theory of European Integration (H)
EU455	Concepts in Political Economy (H)
GI407	Globalisation, Gender and Development
IR450	International Political Economy (H)
MC408	Theories and Concepts in Media and Communication I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H)
MC418	Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life) (H)
MN431	Corporate Strategy (H)

Alternatively students can take a second year optional course with permission from the course proprietor.

Or FM473 Finance I (H) with permission of the course proprietor ++

Or another MSc-level course which is offered in the School, subject to approval of the course proprietor.

#### Notes

\*Students who have already taken statistics at university level covering these topics, can choose a half unit course from the following:

OR401 Techniques of Operational Research (H)

MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H)

MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)

Or another appropriate quantitative course from elsewhere in the School, subject to the course proprietor and programme director's approval.

\*\*It is not compulsory for students to take a full unit of optional courses under paper 4 in the first year. Instead, students can elect to take an additional full or half unit of optional courses from papers 6, 7 and 8 in year two.

#### Year 2+

5	MG430	Strategy, Organisation and Innovation (H)
	MG420	Dissertation (H)
6	Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:	
	AC490	Financial Reporting and Management: Management Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)
	AC491	Financial Reporting and Management: Financial Reporting (H)
	FM421	Applied Corporate Finance (H)
	FM473	Finance I (H) (if not already taken in year one)
	ID410	Management of Human Resources: Strategies and Policies (H)
	ID420	Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H)
	ID423	The Dark Side of the Organisation (H)
	IS471	Innovating Organisational Information Technology (H)
	IS472	Global Strategy, Management and Information Systems (H)
	MG401	Operations Management (H)
	MG402	Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H) (n/a 14/15)
	MG403	Pricing Strategy (H)
	MG404	Behavioural Fundamentals for Marketing and Management (H)
	MG418	Open Innovation (H)
	MG421	The Future of the Multinational Firm (H)
	MG422	Thinking Strategically (H)
	MG423	Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H)
	MG425	Global Business Management (H)
	MG436	Firms, Markets and Crises (H)
	MG437	Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid' (H)
	MG438	Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid' (full unit)
	MG450	Social Network Analysis and Strategies (H)
	MG452	Behavioural Economics for Management (H) (n/a 14/15)
	MG460	Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)



	MG482	Innovation and Technology Management (H) (n/a 14/15)
	MN413	International Marketing: A Strategic Approach (H)
	MN432	Personnel Economics (H) (n/a 14/15)
	OR409	Auctions and Game Theory (H)
	PH425	Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
7	Courses to the value of one unit from the following or any course under paper 4 not already taken:	
	AC411	Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)
	AC412	Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)
	AC414	Financial Reporting, Capital Markets and Business Combinations (H)
	FM474	Finance II ++ (H)
	ID411	International and Comparative Human Resource Management (H)
	ID433	Negotiation Analysis (H)
	MG453	Managing Digital Business (H)
	MN404	Incentives and Governance in Organisations (H)
	MN426	Design and Management of Organisations (H)
	MN430	Strategy for the Information Economy (H)
	OR401	Techniques of Operational Research (H)
8	Course(s) to the value of one unit to be taken from any course listed under paper 4 if not taken previously, or from the following:	
	EU443	European Models of Capitalism (H)
	EU446	The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)
	EU455	Concepts in Political Economy (H)
	EU449	Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H)
	GV442	Globalisation and Democracy (H) ‡
	ID432	International Employment Relations (H)
	IR407	International Political Economy of the Environment (H)
	IR429	Economic Diplomacy (H)
	IR451	Politics of Money in the World Economy (H) ‡
	IR460	Comparative Political Economy (H) (n/a 14/15)
9	MG410	Term Abroad. Courses to the value of two units to be taken at one of the partner CEMS Institutions
10	MG463	CEMS Global Management Practice (H)
	MG489	Professional Development Programme and Business Project (H)

**Notes** + Students who have not taken paper 4, or have taken a half unit under paper 4 in their first year will also need to take either a further full unit of courses or a half unit course from papers 4, 6, 7 and/or 8 in their second year.  
++ Finance I is a pre-requisite to Finance II, taken under paper 7.

‡ Access is by permission of the course proprietor

#### SUPPLEMENTARY CRITERIA FOR PROGRESSION FROM THE FIRST TO THE SECOND YEAR OF MSc MANAGEMENT

To be eligible to proceed into the second year, candidates must attain at least a Pass grade in the six compulsory courses (MG431, MG434, MG458, MG459, MG461 and MG462). If a candidate fails one core course up to the value of 0.5 units, they will not be permitted to progress unless the fail can be compensated by a mark of Merit standard in another of the core courses to the same value. If a candidate fails more than one of these compulsory courses they will not be allowed to progress to year two. If candidates fail any of their optional courses taken in year one, they will be allowed to progress to year two provided they have no Bad Fail marks. A student shall normally be entitled to re-sit any failed courses only (on one occasion) and at the next normal opportunity. The School may consider an application for repeat tuition in any failed courses from a student. Results obtained at re-sit shall bear their normal value.

Please note that under regulation 6.2 of the classification scheme, If a candidate has met the requirements for the award of a degree

having re-sat failed courses, s/he can only be recommended for the award of a Pass degree unless, in the judgement of the examiners, the initial failure(s) was at least in part a direct result of medical and/or extenuating circumstances

See also the programme regulations for MSc Management

## MSc in Management and Human Resources

Full-year programme. Students take three compulsory courses, a dissertation, and select courses from their chosen Pathway to the value of 1.5 units. Students wishing to satisfy the educational requirements of the Chartered Institute of Personnel and Development (CIPD) take an additional practice-orientated course (ID493).

### Paper Course number and title

1	ID439	Foundations of Business and Management for Human Resources (H)
2	ID410	Management of Human Resources: Strategies and Policy (H)
3	ID430	Organisational Behaviour (H)
4	Student select one of the following Pathways:	

#### Pathway A

ID438	Globalisation and Human Resource Management (H) <b>and</b>
-------	--

Courses to the value of 1 full unit from the options list below

#### Pathway B

ID441	Contemporary issues in HR Management (H)
ID437	Reward System: Key Models and Practices (H)

**and**

Courses to the value of 0.5 units from the options list below

#### Pathway C

Courses to the value of 1.5 units from the options list below.

#### Options list

	ID411	International and Comparative Human Resource Management (H)
	ID419	Cross Cultural Management (H)
	ID420	Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H)
	ID421	Human Resource Management and Employment Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15)
	ID423	The Dark Side of the Organisation (H)
	ID431	Organisational Change (H)
	ID432	International Employment Relations (H)
	ID433	Negotiation Analysis (H)
	ID434	Managing Diversity in Organisations (H) (n/a 14/15)
	ID435	Organisational Theory (H)
	ID437	Reward System: Key Models and Practices (H)
	ID438	Globalisation and Human Resource Management (H)*
	ID440	Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H)
	ID441	Contemporary Issues in HR Management (H)*
	LL4H8	Employment Law (H)
	LL4H9	Human Rights in the Workplace (H)(n/a 14/15)
	MG423	Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H)
	MN432	Personnel Economics (H) (n/a 14/15)
	Or a MSc-level course which is offered in the School, subject to approval of the Programme Director.	
5	ID499	Dissertation (Students must attend the Project Lectures as part of ID499)
6	ID493	Human Resource Policy and Practice

**Notes** \* If not already taken

This programme is externally accredited by the CIPD. Further information is available from the Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Group [lse.ac.uk/collections/EROB/](http://lse.ac.uk/collections/EROB/).

## MSc in Management and Strategy

Full-year programme. Students must take the four compulsory half-unit courses, optional courses to the value of three half units, and a half-unit dissertation.

Paper	Course number and title
1	Four half-unit compulsory courses: MN404 Incentives and Governance in Organizations (H) MN415 The Analysis of Strategy A (H) MN416 The Analysis of Strategy B (H) MN426 Design and Management of Organisations (H)
2	Two half-unit courses from the following list: AC444 Valuation and Security Analysis (H) AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H) AC490 Management Accounting, Decisions and Control (H) AC491 Financial Accounting, Reporting and Disclosures (H) FM421 Applied Corporate Finance (H) FM429 Asset Markets A (H) FM431M Corporate Finance A (H) <b>or</b> FM431L Corporate Finance A (H) GV483 Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H) ID433 Negotiation Analysis (H) MG402 Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H) (n/a 14/15) MG403 Pricing Strategy (H) MG404 Behavioural Fundamentals for Marketing and Management (H) MG423 Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H) MG452 Behavioural Economics for Management (H) (n/a 14/15) MN413 International Marketing: A Strategic Approach (H) MN425 Business in the Global Environment (H) MN428 Evolutionary Psychology and Management (H) MN429 The World Trading System (H) MN430 Strategy for the Information Economy (H) MN431 Corporate Strategy (H) MN432 Personnel Economics (H) (n/a 14/15) MN434 Empirical Research Strategy for Managerial Economics (H) OR409 Auctions and Game Theory (H)
3	One other half-unit course listed under paper 2, or, with the approval of the programme director, a half-unit course not on this list.
4	MN497 Dissertation: MSc Management and Strategy (H)

## MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation

*(Formerly MSc Management, Information Systems and Innovation)*

Full-year programme which is available on a part-time basis. Students must take three half unit compulsory courses, three half unit optional courses and a dissertation. Students are also required to attend an unassessed skills course (IS490).

Part-time students are required to take taught courses in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms of their two years and the work load will be split equally across both years (three half units per year). The dissertation will be completed in the Summer Term of the second year.

Paper	Course number and title
1	IS470 Innovation and Information Systems: Concepts and Perspectives (H)
2	IS471 Innovating Organisational Information Technology (H)
3	IS472 Global Strategy, Management and Information Systems (H)
4 & 5	Two courses from the following:

IS415	eHealth: Policy, Strategy and Systems (H)
IS417	Global Sourcing and Management of Business and IT Services (H)
IS418	Social Computing, Data and Information Services (H)
IS479	Information Systems for the Public Sector (H)
IS480	Information Technology and Service Innovation (H)
IS485	Management and Economics of E-Business (H)
IS489	Data Governance: Privacy, Openness and Transparency (H)
DV483	Information Technologies and Socio-Economic Development (H)
MG460	Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)
6	Either another course from 4 & 5 above OR one course from the following: AC490 Management Accounting, Decisions and Control (H) FM473 Finance I (H) ID431 Organisational Change (H) MG401 Operations Management (H) MG402 Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H) (n/a 14/15) MG418 Open Innovation (H) MG423 Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H) MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H) MG482 Innovation and Technology Management (H) (n/a 14/15) OR401 Techniques of Operational Research (H) PH425 Business and Organisational Ethics (H) A course from another programme with permission of the Programme Director*
7	IS499 Dissertation in Management Information Systems and Digital Innovation
Notes	* means by special permission only.

## MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance

Paper	Course number and title
1	MG426 Organisations in the Economy and Society
2	MG427 Innovation in Organisations (H)
3	MG428 Enterprise Development (H)
4	Courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following: AC410 Management Accounting, Strategy and Organisational Control (may not be taken in conjunction with AC411) (n/a 14/15) AC411 Accounting, Strategy and Control (H) (may not be taken in conjunction with AC410) AC412 Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H) AC490 Management Accounting, Decisions and Control (H) ID410 Management of Human Resources (H) ID411 International and Comparative Human Resource Management (H) ID433 Negotiation Analysis (H) ID420 Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H) ID423 The Dark Side of the Organisation (H) ID430 Organisational Behaviour (H) ID431 Organisational Change (H) ID435 Organisational Theory (H) ID440 Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H) IS480 Aspects of Information Technology and Service Innovation (H) IS485 Management and Economics of E-Business (H)

	MG401	Operations Management (H)
	MG402	Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H) (n/a 14/15)
	MG403	Pricing Strategy (H)
	MG404	Behavioural Fundamentals for Marketing and Management (H)
	MG405	Behavioural Decision Science (H)
	MG418	Open Innovation (H)
	MG421	Foreign Direct Investment and Emerging Markets (H)
	MG422	Thinking Strategically (H)
	MG425	Global Business Management (H)
	MG436	Firms, Markets and Crises (H)
	MG437	Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid' (H)
	MG438	Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid' (full unit)
	MG450	Social Network Analysis and Strategies (H)
	MG453	Managing Digital Business (H)
	MG460	Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)
	MG482	Innovation and Technology Management (H) (n/a 14/15)
	MN413	International Marketing: A Strategic Approach (H)*
	PH425	Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
	ST429	Probabilistic Methods in Risk Management and Insurance (H)
	Students may take another course not listed above to the value of one course unit with the approval of the Course Tutor.	
5	MG416	Project (H)
	<b>Notes</b>	* Only with special permission can students take MN413

## MSc in Management Science

Full-year programme with two disciplinary streams. Students are required to take compulsory and optional courses to the value of four full units as shown.

All courses are half-units except OR440 and OR499.

Paper	Course number and title
1	OR426 Computer Modelling: Applied Statistics and Simulation (H) ‡
2	OR440 Applied Management Science (project) ± <b>or</b> OR499 Dissertation: MSc Management Science
<b>Disciplinary streams</b>	
<b>Operational Research</b>	
3	OR401 Techniques of Operational Research (H)
4	OR428 Model Building in Mathematical Programming (H) ‡
5	One of the following half-unit courses: MG405 Behavioural Decision Science (H) ‡ OR406 Mathematical Programming: Theory and Algorithms (H) † OR408 Combinatorial Optimisation (H) OR409 Auctions and Game Theory (H) OR414 Advanced Topics in Operational Research (H) OR432 Operational Research and Decision Sciences in Practice (H) MG455 Behavioural Decision Science for Management and Policy (H) MG456 Risk and Decision Analysis for Management and Policy (H) OR437 Solving Unsolvable Problems: NP-completeness and how to cope with it (H)
6 & 7	Two of the following half-unit courses: AC491 Financial Accounting, Reporting and Disclosure (H) ID430 Organisational Behaviour (H)

	ID431	Organisational Change (H)
	IS471	Innovating Organisational Information Technology (H)
	MA419	Search Games (H) (n/a 14/15)
	MG401	Operations Management (H)
	MG423	Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H)
	MG425	Global Business Management (H)
	ST422	Time Series (H)
	Any course listed in 5 above	
	A course from any other MSc programme §	
	<b>Decision Sciences</b>	
3	MG455	Behavioural Decision Science for Management and Policy (H)
4	MG456	Risk and Decision Analysis for Management and Policy (H)
5	One of the following half-unit courses:	
	MG405	Behavioural Decision Science (H) †
	OR401	Techniques of Operational Research (H)
	OR409	Auctions and Game Theory (H)
	OR414	Advanced Topics in Operational Research (H)
	OR432	Operational Research and Decision Sciences in Practice (H)
	OR437	Solving Unsolvable Problems: NP-completeness and how to cope with it (H)
6 & 7	Two of the following	
	ID430	Organisational Behaviour (H)
	ID431	Organisational Change (H)
	MA402	Game Theory 1 (H)
	MG401	Operations Management (H)
	MG423	Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H)
	MG425	Global Business Management (H)
	MN415	The Analysis of Strategy A (H)
	PS445	Organizational and Social Decision Making (H)
	Any other course listed in 5	
	A course from any other MSc programme §	
<b>Notes</b>	† Examined entirely by means of essays and project reports.	
	± This is an extended practical project or a dissertation which will be introduced in the summer term and worked on throughout the summer.	
	§ means by special permission only.	

## MSc in Media and Communications

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown below.

Paper	Course number and title
1	MC408 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communication I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) MC418 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life) (H)
2	MC4M1 Methods of Research in Media & Communications (including Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis) (H)
3	Courses to the value of one and a half units from the following ‡ : GI403 Gender and Media Representation (H) GI410 Screening the Present: contemporary cinema and cultural critique (H) GI421 Sexuality, Gender and Culture (H) IS418 Social Computing, Data and Information Services (H) IS470 Innovation and Information Systems: Concepts and Perspectives (H) IS581 Interpretations of Information (H) LL407 Media and Communications Regulation (H) (n/a)

	14/15)
LL4H2	Media Law: Regulating Publication (H)
LL4H3	Media Law: Regulating Newsgathering (H)
MC401	Mediated Resistance and Citizens (H)
MC402	The Audience in Media and Communications (H)
MC403	Contemporary Issues in Media and Communications Policy (H)
MC405	Current Issues in Media and Communications: Policies for ICTs, Society and Development (H)
MC407	International Media and The Global South (H)
MC409	Media, Technology and Everyday Life (H)
MC413	Information, Communication and Knowledge Systems (H)
MC416	Representation in the Age of Globalisation (H)
MC420	Identity, Transnationalism and the Media (H)
MC421	Critical Approaches to Media, Communication and Development (H)
MC422	Critical Studies in Media and Journalism (H)
MC423	Global Media Industries (H)
MC424	Media and Communication Governance (H)
MC425	Interpersonal Mediated Communication (H)
MC426	Film Theory and World Cinema (H)
MC427	Digital Media Futures (H)
MC428	Media Culture and Neoliberalism in the Global South (H)
MY427	Qualitative Research With Non-Traditional Data (H)
PS415	The Social Psychology of Economic Life (H)
PS429	The Social Psychology of Communication
PS439	Science, Technology and Resistance (H) (n/a 14/15)
PS447	Psychoanalysis and Communication (H) (n/a 14/15)
SO433	Cultural Theory (H) (n/a 14/15)
SO471	Technology, Power and Culture (H)
	Any other MSc level course which is offered in the School, subject to the consent of the candidate's programme director.
4	MC499 Dissertation (10,000-12,000 words)*

## MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communication Governance)

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown below.

1	MC408	Theories and Concepts in Media and Communication I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H)
2	MC4M1	Methods of Research in Media & Communications (including Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis) (H)
3	MC424	Media and Communication Governance (H)
4	Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:	
	EU421	Policy-Making in the European Union (H)
	IS418	Social Computing, Data and Information Services (H)
	IS470	Innovation and Information Systems: Concepts and Perspectives (H)
	IS581	Interpretations of Information (H)
	LL407	Media and Communications Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15)
	LL4H2	Media Law: Regulating Publications (H)
	LL4H3	Media Law: Regulating Newsgathering (H)
	LL4S1	Cyberlaw (H)
	MC403	Contemporary Issues in Media and Communications Policy (H)
	MC405	Current Issues in Media and Communications: Policies for ICTs, Society and Development (H)
5	One of the following half unit courses:	

IS418	Social Computing, Data and Information Services (H)**
IS581	Interpretations of Information (H)**
MC401	Mediated Resistance and Citizens (H)
MC402	The Audience in Media and Communications (H)
MC404	Political Communication (H)
MC405	Current Issues in Media and Communications (H)**
MC407	International Media and The Global South (H)
MC413	Information, Communication and Knowledge Systems (H)
MC418	Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life)
MC421	Critical Approaches to Media, Communication and Development (H)
MC423	Global Media Industries (H)
MC425	Interpersonal Mediated Communication (H)
MC426	Film Theory and World Cinema (H)
MC427	Digital Media Futures (H)
MC428	Media Culture and Neoliberalism in the Global South (H)
PS415	The Social Psychology of Economic Life (H)
	Any other half unit paper which is offered in the School at master's level, subject to the consent of the student's teachers
6	MC499 Dissertation (10,000-12,000 words)*
<b>Notes</b>	*Passing this course is a requirement for passing the programme
	‡ Students can take up to one full unit of courses outside the Media and Communications Department (non MC-prefixed courses)
	** If not taken under Paper 4

## MSc in Media and Communications (Research)

Full year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown below.

Paper	Course number and title
1	MC408 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communication I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H)
	MC418 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life) (H)
2	MC4M2 Advanced Methods of Research in Media & Communications (including Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis)*
3	Courses to the value of one unit from the following:
	GI403 Gender and Media Representation (H)
	GI410 Screening the Present: contemporary cinema and cultural critique (H)
	IS418 Social Computing, Data and Information Services (H)
	IS470 Innovation and Information Systems: Concepts and Perspectives (H)
	IS581 Interpretations of Information (H)
	LL407 Media and Communications Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15)
	LL4H2 Media Law: Regulating Publication (H)
	LL4H3 Media Law: Regulating Newsgathering (H)
	MC401 Mediated Resistance and Citizens (H)
	MC402 The Audience in Media and Communications (H)
	MC403 Contemporary Issues in Media and Communications Policy (H)
	MC405 Current Issues in Media and Communications: Policies for ICTs, Society and Development (H)
	MC407 International Media and The Global South (H)



	(n/a 14/15)
MC409	Media, Technology and Everyday Life (H)
MC413	Information, Communication and Knowledge Systems (H)
MC416	Representation in the Age of Globalisation (H)
MC420	Identity, Transnationalism and the Media (H)
MC421	Critical Approaches to Media, Communication and Development (H)
MC422	Critical Studies in Media and Journalism (H)
MC423	Global Media Industries (H)
MC424	Media and Communication Governance (H)
MC425	Interpersonal Mediated Communication (H)
MC426	Film Theory and World Cinema (H)
MC427	Digital Media Futures (H)
MC428	Media Culture and Neoliberalism in the Global South (H)
MY427	Qualitative Research With Non-Traditional Data (H)
PS415	The Social Psychology of Economic Life (H)
PS429	The Social Psychology of Communication
PS439	Science, Technology and Resistance (H) (n/a 14/15)
PS447	Psychoanalysis and Communication (H) (n/a 14/15)
SO433	Cultural Theory (H) (n/a 14/15)
SO471	Technology, Power and Culture (H)
	Any other MSc level course which is offered in the School, subject to the consent of the candidate's programme director.
4	MC499 Dissertation (10,000-12,000 words)*
<b>Notes</b>	*Passing this course is a requirement for passing the programme

## MSc in Media, Communication and Development

Full year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown below.

<b>Paper</b>	<b>Course number and title</b>
1	MC421 Critical Approaches to Media, Communication and Development (H)
2	MC408 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H)
3	MC4M1 Methods of Research in Media & Communications (including Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis) (H)
4	Three half-unit courses from the following ‡ : MC401 Mediated Resistance and Citizens (H) MC402 The Audience in Media and Communications (H) MC405 Current Issues in Media and Communications: Policies for ICTs, Society and Development (H) MC407 International Media and The Global South (H) MC409 Media, Technology and Everyday Life (H) MC413 Information, Communication and Knowledge Systems (H) MC418 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life) (H) MC420 Identity, Transnationalism and the Media (H) MC423 Global Media Industries (H) MC424 Media and Communication Governance (H) MC425 Interpersonal Mediated Communication (H) MC426 Film Theory and World Cinema (H) MC428 Media Culture and Neoliberalism in the Global South (H) DV423 Global Political Economy of Development (H) DV424 International Institutions and Late Development (H)

DV483	Information Technologies and Socio-Economic Development (H)
GI403	Gender and Media Representation (H)
GV427	Democracy in East and South Asia (H)
GV443	The State and Political Institutions in Latin America (H)
IS479	Information Systems for the Public Sector (H)
PS418	Health Communication (H)
	Any other MSc level course which is offered in the School, subject to the consent of the candidate's programme director.
5	MC499 Dissertation: Media and Communications (10,000-12,000 words)*
<b>Notes</b>	*Passing this course is a requirement for passing the programme. ‡ Students can take up to one full unit of courses outside the Media and Communications Department (non MC-prefixed courses)

## MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of 1 unit and a dissertation as shown.

<b>Paper</b>	<b>Course number and title</b>
1	PS404 Organisational Social Psychology
2	One of the following courses (depending on the student's level of knowledge and experience with methods): PS4A1 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Fundamental Qualitative and Fundamental Quantitative Methods PS4A2 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Advanced Qualitative and Fundamental Quantitative Methods PS4A3 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Advanced Quantitative and Fundamental Qualitative Methods PS4A4 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Advanced Qualitative and Advanced Quantitative Methods
3	Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following: GI403 Gender and Media Representation (H) PS409 Political Psychology of Intercultural Relations (H) PS410 Social Representations (H) PS411 Current Communication Research (H) (n/a 14/15) PS415 The Social Psychology of Economic Life (H) PS418 Health Communication (H) PS421 Issues in Social Psychology: Group Dynamics (H) (n/a 14/15) PS428 Knowledge Processes in Organisations (H) (n/a 14/15) PS438 Corporate Communications (H) PS439 Science, Technology and Resistance (H) (n/a 14/15) PS445 Organisational and Social Decision Making (H) PS446 Issues in Organisational and Social Psychology: Organisational Life (H) PS447 Psychoanalysis and Communication (H) (n/a 14/15) PS451 Cognition and Culture (H) PS456 Consumer Psychology (H) PS458 Creativity and Innovation (H) PS460 Inter-cultural Relations and Racism (H) (n/a 14/15) PS462 Theory and Practice of Organisational Development (H) PS464 Social Influence (H) Courses to the value of one half unit from another programme can be taken (subject to the approval of the candidate's Programme Director)

- 5 PS497 Dissertation\*
- Notes** \* Failures in this courses cannot be condoned. A bad fail is defined as a mark less than 29%.

## MSc in Organisational Behaviour

Full-year programme. Students must take four compulsory half unit courses, a dissertation, and options to the value of one unit as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	ID435 Organisational Theory (H)
2	ID436 Advanced and Emerging Topics in Organisational Behaviour (H)
3	ID430 Organisational Behaviour (H)
4	ID431 Organisational Change (H)
5	Courses to the value of one full unit from:
	ID419 Cross Cultural Management (H)
	ID420 Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H)
	ID423 The Dark Side of the Organisation (H)
	ID434 Managing Diversity in Organisations (H) (n/a 14/15)
	ID437 Reward System: Key Models and Practices (H)
	MG423 Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H)
	MG450 Social Network Analysis and Strategies (H)
	PS428 Knowledge Processes in Organisations (H) (n/a 14/15)
	PS445 Organizational and Social Decision Making (H)
	PS462 Theory and Practice of Organisational Development (H)
	Students wishing to pursue the EROB PhD should take the following Methodology Institute courses:
	MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H)
	MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)
6	ID496 Dissertation: Organisational Behaviour

## MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, one unit of optional courses, one compulsory seminar and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	PH415 Philosophy and Public Policy
2	PH416 Philosophy, Morals and Politics <b>OR</b> PH458 Evidence and Policy (H) <b>AND</b> another half unit course in the Department of Philosophy <b>OR</b> PH459 Governing Knowledge: Foundational Issues in Science Policy (H) <b>AND</b> another half unit course in the Department of Philosophy
3	Courses to the value of one unit from the following: PH400 Philosophy of Science PH405 Philosophy of the Social Sciences PH413 Philosophy of Economics PH416 Philosophy, Morals and Politics (if not taken under paper 2) PH423 Scientific Method and Policy (n/a 14/15) PH425 Business and Organisational Ethics (H) PH427 Genes, Brains and Society (H) PH428 Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H) PH429 Global Justice (H) PH456 Rationality and Choice PH458 Evidence and Policy (H) (if not taken under paper 2) PH459 Governing Knowledge: Foundational Issues in Science Policy (H) (if not taken under paper 2) Alternatively, you can choose a course or courses to the value of one unit from the wide array of policy courses at

- LSE on a space-available basis
- 4 PH499 Dissertation
- Students must also take PH421 Dissertation Seminar - Philosophy and Public Policy (non-assessed)

## MSc in Philosophy of Science

Full-year programme. Students must take three courses and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	PH400 Philosophy of Science <b>OR</b> PH458 Evidence and Policy (H) <b>AND</b> another half unit course in the Department of Philosophy <b>OR</b> PH459 Governing Knowledge: Foundational Issues in Science Policy (H) <b>AND</b> another half unit course in the Department of Philosophy
2 & 3	Courses to the value of two units from the following: PH400 Philosophy of Science (if not taken under paper 1) PH404 Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues <b>Either</b> PH405 Philosophy of the Social Sciences <b>or</b> PH413 Philosophy of Economics PH419 Set Theory and Further Logic PH423 Scientific Method and Policy (n/a 14/15) PH425 Business and Organisational Ethics (H) PH427 Genes, Brains and Society (H) PH428 Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H) PH429 Global Justice (H) PH430 Chaos and Spacetime - Introduction to Philosophy of Physics I (H) PH431 Quanta and Entropy - Introduction to Philosophy of Physics II (H) PH456 Rationality and Choice PH458 Evidence and Policy (H) (if not taken under paper 1) PH459 Governing Knowledge: Foundational Issues in Science Policy (H) (if not taken under paper 1)
4	PH499 Dissertation
	Students must also take PH445 Philosophical Research and Writing Seminar - Philosophy of Science (non-assessed)

## MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences

Full-year programme. Students take optional courses to the value of 3 units, a compulsory seminar and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1, 2 & 3	Courses to the value of three units from the following: EH428 History of Economics: Making Political Economy into a Social Science (H) * (n/a 14/15) EH429 History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity (H) * PH400 Philosophy of Science PH404 Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues PH405 Philosophy of the Social Sciences ‡ PH413 Philosophy of Economics ‡ PH416 Philosophy, Morals and Politics PH419 Set Theory and Further Logic PH423 Scientific Method and Policy (n/a 14/15) PH425 Business and Organisational Ethics (H) PH427 Genes, Brains and Society (H) PH428 Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H) PH429 Global Justice (H) PH456 Rationality and Choice PH458 Evidence and Policy (H)

	PH459	Governing Knowledge: Foundational Issues in Science Policy (H)
4	PH499	Dissertation
	Students must also take PH422 Dissertation Seminar - Philosophy of Social Science (non assessed)	
<b>Notes</b>	‡ Students must take at least one of PH405 and PH413 * Subject to approval, students may take up to one unit of non-PH courses not listed above. This would be instead of either EH428 and/or EH429 and not in addition to these courses.	

## MSc in Political Economy of Europe

Full-year programme. Students must take one compulsory course, optional courses to the value of two units (at least one unit of courses listed under 2) and a dissertation as shown. Additionally, all students must take EU410 Interdisciplinary Research Methods and Design and EU450 European Union: Contemporary Issues, in preparation for the dissertation. Students without some background in economics are strongly encouraged to take EU409 Basic Economic Concepts for European Political Economy as an additional course to support their studies.

Paper	Course number and title
1	EU452 Political Economy of Europe
2	Two of the following half unit courses: <b>Political Economy in Action:</b> EU425 Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H) EU443 European Models of Capitalism (H) EU446 The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H) EU449 Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H) EU453 The Political Economy of European Welfare States (H) EU455 Concepts in Political Economy (H)
3	Courses to the value of one full unit from the following: <b>Institutions, Politics and Policies of the EU:</b> EU420 European Union Law and Government (H) EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H) EU430 Europeanization: The Comparative Politics of Domestic Change (H) EU431 European Integration from a Global Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15) EU439 Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H) EU464 International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H) EU466 Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H) SA4F7 The Economics of European Social Policy (H) SA4M1 Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H) <b>European Identity and Ideas:</b> EU424 The Idea of Europe (H) EU426 The West: Identity and Interests (H) (n/a 14/15) EU432 The Philosophy of Europe (H) EU437 Europe Beyond Modernity (H) EU447 Democracy, Ideology and the European State (H) EU474 Contested Ideas in EU Law and Government (H) GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H) <b>Regional courses:</b> EU434 The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H) EU440 Greece and South-East Europe: Government, Economy and Foreign Policy (H) EU476 Turkey and Europe (H) Courses from 2 above not already taken

	*A half unit from another MSc programme
4	EU499 Dissertation
<b>Notes</b>	*A half unit from another MSc programme (only to be taken with the permission of the teacher responsible and the Programme Director. Admission will depend on the student having the necessary background and on the availability of space).

## MSc in Political Economy of Late Development

Full year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units, including the half-unit dissertation.

Paper	Course number and title
1	EH414 Theories, Paths and Patterns of Late Development (H)
2	DV400 Development: History, Theory and Policy
3 & 4	Courses to the value of two full units, to consist of one full DV unit and one full EH unit: DV407 Poverty (H) DV409 Economic Development Policy (n/a 14/15) DV411 Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H) DV418 African Development (H) DV423 Global Political Economy of Development (H) DV424 International Institutions and Late Development (H) DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H) DV442 Key Issues in Development Studies (H) EH404 India and the World Economy, 1750-1950 (H) EH408 International Migration, 1500-2000: from slavery to asylum (H) (n/a 14/15) EH409 Chinese Economy in Transition: 1850-1950 (H) EH412 Research Topics in Economic History A (H) (n/a 14/15) EH413 African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H) EH419 Research Topics in Economic History B (H) (n/a 14/15) EH423 Japan and Korea as Developing Economics (H) EH424 The British Economy in Global Perspective, 1000-2000 (H) EH446 Economic Development in East and Southeast Asia (n/a 14/15) EH451 Latin American Development: political economy of growth (H) (n/a 14/15) EH452 Latin American Development and Economic History (H) EH466 Labour and Work in Preindustrial Europe (H) (n/a 14/15) EH467 Epidemics: epidemic disease in history, 1348-2000 (H) EH486 Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters c1600-1860 (H) EH487 International Economic Institutions since World War I (H)
5	EH491 Dissertation in the Political Economy of Late Development (H) (10,000 words on a topic that must relate to EH414)

## MSc in Political Science and Political Economy

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown below.

Paper	Course number and title
1	GV481 Political Science and Political Economy (H)
2	GV4C8 Game Theory for Political Science (H)
3	MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H)
	(Must be taken in Term 1. Course can be substituted with

	an option from paper 6 if a student can demonstrate they have already taken a course with multivariate regression).
4	MY457 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)
5	One of the following: EC453 Political Economy* GV454 Parties, Elections and Governments (H) GV482 Political Science and Political Economy: Advanced Topics (H) (n/a 14/15) GV4A2 Citizens' Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections Public Opinion and Identities (H) GV4A3 Social Choice Theory and Democracy (H) GV4C4 Legislative Politics: US (H) (cannot be taken with GV4C6) GV4C5 Politics of Economic Policy (H) GV4C6 Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H) (cannot be taken with GV4C4) GV4F8 Institutions in the Global Economy (H) GV4G1 Applied Quantitative Methods for Political Science (H) (n/a 14/15)
6	One half unit course (or if MY452 is not taken under paper 3, courses to the value of one full unit). A second course listed under 5, above DV409 Economic Development Policy* (n/a 14/15) DV431 Development Management* EC440 Micro and Macro Economics for Public Policy* EU439 Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H) EU446 The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)* EU449 Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H)* EU453 The Political Economy of European Welfare States (H)* GV441 States and Markets (H) GV4D4 The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H) GV4E2 Capitalism and Democracy (H) GV4E4 Public Budgeting and Financial Management* GV4E8 Conflict and Institutional Design in Divided Societies (H) IR407 International Political Economy of the Environment* IR451 Politics of Money in the World Economy* IR457 The Politics of International Trade* IR460 Comparative Political Economy (n/a 14/15) MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H) MY459 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Advanced Regression Modelling (H) SA4F7 The Economics of European Social Policy (H)* SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H) Another half-unit or full-unit course taught in the Government Department or elsewhere in the school, with the approval of the Programme Convenor. GV499 Dissertation
7	
<b>Notes</b>	* courses with restricted access, which require the approval of the course convenor.

## MSc in Political Sociology

Full-year programme. Students must take three courses and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	SO407 Politics and Society
2	One full unit or two half units from the following: EU425 Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H) EU460 European Society and Politics beyond the Nation State (H) (n/a 14/15) EU462 Partisanship in Europe (H) (n/a 14/15) GV479 Nationalism

MC408	Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H)
MC418	Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life) (H)
SA4M1	Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H)
SO401	Social Research Methods
SO420	Globalisation: Economy, Politics and Power (H) (n/a 14/15)
SO424	Approaches to Human Rights
SO425	Regulation, Risk and Economic Life
SO426	Classical Social Thought (H)
SO427	Modern Social Thought (H)
SO430	Economic Sociology (H)
SO457	Political Reconciliation (H)
SO458	Gender and Societies (H)
SO463	Contemporary Social Thought
SO466	Race and Biopolitics (H) (n/a 14/15)
SO468	International Migration and Migrant Integration (H)
SO469	Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach (H)
SO470	The Sociology of Markets (H)
SO471	Technology, Power and Culture (H)
SO479	Human Rights and Postcolonial Theory (H)
SO481	Class, Politics and Culture (H)
SO482	Topics in Race, Ethnicity and Postcolonial-Studies (H)
3	One full unit or two half units either from the list under paper 2 above, or from any of the MSc courses offered in any department or institute at the LSE, so long as they are relevant to the study of political sociology, and subject to the approval of both Programme Director and course teacher.
4	SO499 Dissertation

## MSc in Political Theory

Full-year programme. Students must take 2.5 course units, a compulsory course (0.5 units) and dissertation (1 unit) as shown. Part-time students may take up to four half unit courses in their first year.

Paper	Course number and title
1, 2, 3, 4 & 5	Courses to the value of 2.5 units but no more than 1.5 units in any one term: GV408 Contemporary Disputes about Justice (H) GV442 Globalisation and Democracy (H) GV476 Twentieth-Century European Liberal Thought (H) (n/a 14/15) GV498 Multiculturalism (H) (n/a 14/15) GV4A3 Social Choice Theory and Democracy (H) GV4B6 Kant's Political Philosophy (H) GV4B7 The Liberal Idea of Freedom (H) GV4D7 Dilemmas of Equality (H) GV4F5 Advanced Political Thinkers (H) GV4G7 Marx and Marxism (H) (n/a 14/15) GV4H1 Chinese Political Thought (H) (n/a 14/15) GV4H3 Feminist Political Theory (H) (formerly GI406) GV4H5 The Politics and Philosophy of Environmental Change (H)

Students can take courses to the value of one full unit from the following:

IR462	Introduction to International Political Theory (H)
IR463	The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (n/a 14/15)
IR464	The Politics of International Law (H)
PH416	Philosophy, Morals and Politics
A half-unit course from the Government or another	



	department §
6	GV4H4 Foundations of Political Theory (H)
7	GV499 Dissertation
<b>Notes</b>	§ means by special permission only.

## MSc in Politics and Communication

Full year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown below.

Paper	Course number and title
1	
2	MC404 Political Communication (H)
	MC408 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H)
3	
4	MC417 Democracy and the Media (H)
	MC4M1 Methods of Research in Media & Communications (including Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis) (H)
5	<b>Options to the value of one unit:</b>
	<b>Media and Communications:</b>
	MC401 Mediated Resistance and Citizens (H)
	MC402 The Audience in Media and Communications (H)
	MC403 Contemporary Issues in Media and Communications Regulation (H)
	MC407 International Media and The Global South (H)
	MC413 Information, Communication and Knowledge Systems (H)
	MC418 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life) (H)
	MC419 Modern Campaigning Politics (H)
	MC422 Critical Studies in Media and Journalism (H)
	MC423 Global Media Industries (H)
	MC424 Media and Communication Governance (H)
	MC425 Interpersonal Mediated Communication (H)
	MC426 Film Theory and World Cinema (H)
	MC428 Media Culture and Neoliberalism in the Global South (H)
	<b>Government:</b>
	GV427 Democracy in East and South-East Asia (H)
	GV479 Nationalism *
	GV4A2 Citizens' Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections, Public Opinion and Identity (H) *
	Any other MSc-level course which is offered in the School, subject to the consent of the candidate's programme convenor
6	MC499 Dissertation (10,000-12,000 words)**
<b>Notes</b>	* Subject to overall numbers
	**Passing this course is a requirement for passing the programme

## MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union

Students must take courses to the value of three units and a dissertation as shown. Additionally, all students must take EU465 Research Methods and Design in EU Politics, and if their timetable allows, EU450 European Union: Contemporary Issues, in preparation for the dissertation.

Paper	Course number and title
<b>Part I: Foundation</b>	
1	EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H)
<b>Part II: Specialisation</b>	
<b>Stream 1 - European Union Government and Policy</b>	
2	EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H) (cannot be taken with IR431)

3

Any courses to the value of 2 units from the following:

### Policy Making and Public Policy in the European Union

EU446	The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)
EU464	International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H)
GV4A5	International Migration and Immigration Management (H)
GV4C6	Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H)
SA4F7	The Economics of European Social Policy (H)
SA4M1	Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H)

### Integration and Forms of Governance in the European Union

EU420	European Union Law and Government (H)
EU430	Europeanisation: The Comparative Politics of Domestic Change (H)
EU431	European Integration from a Global Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15)
EU473	Informal Governance (H)
EU474	Contested Ideas in EU Law and Government (H)
GV403	Network Regulation (H) †
HY411	European Integration in the Twentieth Century

### Democracy and representation in the European Union

EU425	Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H)
EU460	European Society and Politics beyond the Nation State (H) (n/a 14/15)
EU462	Partisanship in Europe (H) (n/a 14/15)
EU466	Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H)
EU475	Muslims in Europe (H)
GV450	European Politics: Comparative Analysis (H)
GV454	Parties, Elections and Governments (H)
GV4A2	Citizens' Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections, Public Opinion, and Identities (H)
GV4C6	Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H)
GV4D4	The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H)
GV4E8	Conflict and Institutional Design in Divided Societies (H)
HY411	European Integration in the Twentieth Century

### State and Economy within the European Union

EU425	Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H)
EU434	The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H)
EU439	Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H)
EU446	The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)
EU449	Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H) †
EU453	The Political Economy of European Welfare States (H) †
GV4C5	Politics of Economic Policy (H)
GV4D4	The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H)
SA4L1	The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union (H)
SA4L2	Contemporary Issues in European Social Policy (n/a 14/15)

### Ideas of Europe

EU424	The Idea of Europe (H)
EU426	The West: Identity and Interests (H) (n/a 14/15)
EU432	The Philosophy of Europe (H)
EU437	Europe Beyond Modernity (H)
EU460	European Society and Politics beyond the Nation State (H) (n/a 14/15)
EU462	Partisanship in Europe (H) (n/a 14/15)
EU463	European Human Rights Law (H)
GV4A2	Citizens' Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections, Public Opinion, and Identities (H)

**Regional and Domestic Politics in Europe**

EU434	The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H)
EU440	Greece and South-East Europe: Government, Economy and Foreign Policy (H)
EU449	Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H) †
EU476	Turkey and Europe (H)
GV439	Government and Politics in Central and Eastern Europe (H)
GV4B9	The Second Europe (H)
LL4Z5	EU State Aid Law (H)

**Methods**

MY451	Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)
MY452	Applied Regression Analysis (H)

**Stream 2 - The International Relations of Europe**

2	IR416	The EU in the World
3	Any courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following: A half unit from Stream 1- European Union Government and Policy	
	EU424	The Idea of Europe (H)
	EU425	Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H)
	EU426	The West: Identity and Interests (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EU431	European Integration from a Global Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EU432	The Philosophy of Europe (H)
	EU434	The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H)
	EU437	Europe Beyond Modernity (H)
	EU440	Greece and South-East Europe: Government, Economy and Foreign Policy (H)
	EU457	Ethnic Diversity and International Society (H)
	EU458	Identity, Community and the 'Problem of Minorities' (H)
	EU463	European Human Rights Law (H)
	EU464	International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H)
	EU466	Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H)
	EU473	Informal Governance (H)
	EU474	Contested Ideas in EU Law and Government (H)
	EU476	Turkey and Europe (H)
	GV450	European Politics: Comparative Analysis (H)
	GV479	Nationalism
	GV4A5	International Migration and Immigration Management (H)
	HY411	European Integration in the Twentieth Century
	IR411	Foreign Policy Analysis III
	IR412	International Institutions
	IR431	EU Policy-Making in a Global Context (H) (cannot be taken with EU421)
	IR433	The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H)
	IR434	European Defence and Security (H)
	IR481	Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H)
	IR482	Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies

**Methods**

MY451	Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)
MY452	Applied Regression Analysis (H)

Part III: Dissertation

4	EU498	Dissertation
---	-------	--------------

**Notes** † Students who wish to take this course must seek approval from the convenor of the course.

**MSc in Population and Development**

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units, non-assessed course SA4C1 and a dissertation as shown.

**Paper Course number and title**

1	DV400	Development: History, Theory and Policy <b>OR</b>
---	-------	---

	DV442	Key Issues in Development Studies (H) and 1 other half-unit DV course from paper 3 below
2	Two half-units from:	
	DV411	Population and Development: An Analytic Approach (H)
	SA481	Population Analysis: Methods and Models (H)
	SA493	Demographic Change and Development (H)
3	Two half-units or one full unit from:	
	Any courses not taken from 2 above	
	DV400	Development: History, Theory and Policy (if not already taken under paper 1)
	DV407	Poverty (H)
	DV413	Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)
	DV418	African Development (H)
	DV420	Complex Emergencies (H)
	DV421	Global Health and Development (H)
	DV428	Managing Humanitarianism (H)
	DV442	Key Issues in Development Studies (H) (if not already taken under paper 1)
	GI414	Gender and Social Policy: Theory and Practice (H)
	GI417	Gender, Population and Policy (H)
	GY421	Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H)
	GY431	Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
	PS418	Health Communication (H)
	SA4H7	Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South (H)
	SA485	Planning for Population and Development (H)
	SA492	Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)
	SA4D2	Global Health and Population Change (H)
	SA4D6	Health Systems and Policies in Developing Countries (H)
	SA4F1	Migration: Population Trends and Policies (H)
	Any other course approved by tutor*	
4	SA4C1	Long Essay and the Research Process (not assessed)
5	SA499	Dissertation on Population and Development, to be handed in by 1 September

**Notes**

\* By special permission only.

It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see [lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses](http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses).

**MPA Dual Degree**

**These regulations apply to students entering in or after the 2014-15 academic year.**

**Route 1****Year 1 at LSE**

**Before Year 1** - All students attend the MPA pre-session course (EC408) unless exempted

**During Year 1** - All students must complete the three Compulsory Courses:

**Paper Course number and title**

1	EC440	Micro and Macro Economics (for Public Policy)
2	EC455	Quantitative Approaches and Policy Analysis
3	GV478	Political Science and Public Policy
4	In addition, in Year 1, all students must complete either: Courses to the value of one unit from the list of Policy Stream Courses <b>OR</b> Courses to the value of one unit from the MPA options list The course(s) chosen by the student must have a total credit value of 1.0 unit (therefore, either one course with a credit value of 1.0, or two courses which both have a credit value of 0.5).	

**Policy Stream courses:****Public Policy and Management**

MG419 Public Management - Strategy, Innovation and Delivery

GV4E4 Public Budgeting and Financial Management

**International Development**

DV441 Development Policy and Management (available in 2014/15 only) \*

DV448 Political Economy of Development I (H) (n/a 14/15) **AND**

DV449 Political Economy of Development II (H) (n/a 14/15)

**European Public and Economic Policy**

EU452 Political Economy of Europe

**Public and Social Policy**

SA4X6 Welfare Analysis and Measurement

**Notes**

\* DV441 is being withdrawn in 2015/16 and is available as a full unit course for the last time in 2014/15. It will be replaced by two half units DV448 and DV449 in 2015/16. DV448 and DV449 are not available in 2014/15.

**Year 2 at Columbia University, Sciences Po, the Hertie School of Governance or the Lee Kuan Yew School of Public Policy**

On successful completion of the first year of that programme at LSE, students who have accepted an offer of a dual degree place will transfer to the MPA Dual Degree. See the MPA criteria for progression from year one to year two.

Students will follow the second year of the MPA programme at SIPA, Columbia University, the MPA programme at Sciences Po, the MPP programme at Hertie or the MPP programme at Lee Kuan Yew.

**Route 2****Year 1 at Columbia University, Sciences Po, the Hertie School of Governance or the Lee Kuan Yew School of Public Policy**

Students will follow the first year of the MPA/MIA programme at SIPA, Columbia University, the MPA programme at Sciences Po, the MPP programme at Hertie or the MPP programme at Lee Kuan Yew.

**Year 2 at LSE**

Students must take courses to the value of four units as set out below:

**Paper Course number and title**

- |     |   |   |
|-----|---|---|
| 1   | GV4D5   | Organisations, Power and Leadership (H)         |
| 2   | EC4B3   | GV4B3, DV4B3, EU4B3, SA4K3 MPA Capstone Project |
| 3-4 | Plus one of the following:<br>MPA Policy Paper (H) and two units of optional courses <b>OR</b><br>MPA Dissertation and 1.5 units of optional courses <b>OR</b><br>2.5 units of optional courses |   |

**MPA Dual Degree**

**These regulations apply to students entering in or before the 2013-14 academic year.**

21 month programme.

**Route 1****Year 1 at LSE**

Students will follow the first year curriculum of one of the following programmes:

MPA Public and Economic Policy

MPA Public Policy and Management

MPA International Development

MPA European Public and Economic Policy

MPA Public and Social Policy

On successful completion of the first year of that programme at LSE, students who have accepted an offer of a dual degree place will transfer to the MPA Dual Degree. See the MPA criteria for progression from year one to year two.

**Year 2 at Columbia University, Sciences Po, the Hertie School of Governance or the Lee Kuan Yew School of Public Policy**

Students will follow the second year of the MPA programme at SIPA, Columbia University, the MPA programme at Sciences Po, the

MPP programme at Hertie or the MPP programme at Lee Kuan Yew.

**Route 2****Year 1 at Columbia University, Sciences Po, the Hertie School of Governance or the Lee Kuan Yew School of Public Policy**

Students will follow the first year of the MPA/MIA programme at SIPA, Columbia University, the MPA programme at Sciences Po, the MPP programme at Hertie or the MPP programme at Lee Kuan Yew.

**Year 2 at LSE**

Students must take courses to the value of four units as set out below:

**Paper Course number and title**

- |     |   |   |
|-----|---|---|
| 1   | GV4D5   | Organisations, Power and Leadership (H)         |
| 2   | EC4B3   | GV4B3, DV4B3, EU4B3, SA4K3 MPA Capstone Project |
| 3-4 | Plus one of the following:<br>MPA Policy Paper (H) and two units of options courses <b>or</b><br>MPA Dissertation and 1.5 units options course <b>or</b><br>2.5 units from the approved MPA options list* |   |

**Master of Public Administration (MPA)**

**These regulations apply to students entering in or after the 2014-15 academic year.**

The programme is taught over two academic years (21 months).

Some courses have a unit value of 1.0 and some have a unit value of 0.5 (H). To be awarded the degree, students must complete courses to the value of 8 units in total over two years.

There are three types of courses:

1. Compulsory courses, studied by all students;
2. Policy Stream courses, which students will take depending on which Policy Stream (specialism) they choose at the start of Year 2;
3. Optional courses.

Note that some courses on one Policy Stream may be optional Courses on other Policy Streams.

No interim award is available: students completing courses with a unit value of less than 8.0 receive no award, regardless of performance in the courses that have been successfully completed. Students can apply to spend their second year at one of the LSE MPA Partner Institutions. If offered a place and upon successful completion of year one, the student will transfer onto the Dual MPA Programme.

**Before Year 1**

All students attend the MPA pre-session course EC408 (unless exempted).

**Year 1****Paper Course number and title**

All students must complete the following three Compulsory courses:

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | EC440   | Micro and Macro Economics (for Public Policy) |
| 2 | EC455   | Quantitative Approaches and Policy Analysis   |
| 3 | GV478   | Political Science and Public Policy           |
| 4 | Plus courses to the value of one unit from the list of Policy Stream courses or from the list of Optional courses. Note: two Policy Stream courses (EC406 and EC454) are not available to students in their first year. |   |

At the start of year 2, all students must select one of the five Policy Streams: (i) Public and Economic Policy; or (ii) Public Policy and Management; or (iii) International Development; or (iv) European Public and Economic Policy; or (v) Public and Social Policy.

**Year 2****Paper Course number and title**

All students must complete the following two Compulsory courses:

- |     |  |  |
|-----|--|--|
| 5   | GV4D5  | Organisations, Power and Leadership (H)      |
| 6   | EC4B3/   | GV4B3/DV4B3/EU4B3/SA4K3 MPA Capstone Project |
| 7-8 | Students must take the course(s) required by their chosen Policy Stream detailed below, plus sufficient Optional courses to ensure that they have taken courses to a total |  |

unit value of 8 over Year 1 and Year 2.

### Policy Stream courses:

**Public and Economic Policy** - Students must complete:  
EC406 Economic Policy Analysis (not available in year 1)

**Public Policy and Management** - Students must complete, or have completed in Year 1:  
MG419 Public Management - Strategy, Innovation and Delivery **OR**

GV4E4 Public Budgeting and Financial Management  
**International Development** - Students must complete, or have completed in Year 1:

DV441 Development Policy and Management (available in 2014/15 only) \*

DV448 Political Economy of Development I (H) (n/a 14/15) **AND**

DV449 Political Economy of Development II (H) (n/a 14/15) **AND**

EC454 Development Economics (not available in year 1)

**European Public and Economic Policy** - Students must complete, or have completed in Year 1:

EU452 Political Economy of Europe

**Public and Social Policy** - Students must complete, or have completed in Year 1:

SA4X6 Welfare Analysis and Measurement

### Optional courses:

EC4V8/ GV4V8/DV4V8/EU4V8/SA4V8 MPA Policy Paper (H) **OR**

EC4B4/ GV4B4/DV4B4/EU4B4/SA4K4 MPA Dissertation  
Courses from the MPA options list

**Notes** Students may not take both the MPA Dissertation and the MPA Policy Paper.

Total unit value 8 = Compulsory courses (4.5) + Policy Stream courses (1 or 2 depending on the stream) + Optional courses (2.5 or 1.5 depending on which Policy Stream is chosen).

\* DV441 is being withdrawn in 2015/16 and is available as a full unit course for the last time in 2014/15. It will be replaced by two half units DV448 and DV449 in 2015/16. DV448 and DV449 are not available in 2014/15.

See the MPA Programme criteria for progression 160  
[lse.ac.uk/resources/calendar/academicRegulations/TaughtMastersDegreesMPA.htm](http://lse.ac.uk/resources/calendar/academicRegulations/TaughtMastersDegreesMPA.htm)

## MPA European Public and Economic Policy

## MPA International Development

## MPA Public and Economic Policy

## MPA Public Policy and Management

## MPA Public and Social Policy

*These regulations apply to students entering in or before the 2013-14 academic year.*

21 month programme. Students must take courses to the value of 8 units as set out below - no interim award is available. Students can apply to spend their second year at one of the LSE MPA Partner Institutions. If offered a place and upon successful completion of year one, the student will transfer onto the Dual MPA Programme.

### Year 1 and 2 at LSE

#### Paper Course number and title

All MPA students attend the pre-session course EC408 (unless exempted) and complete papers 1 to 8 below according to their chosen stream.

#### Year 1 MPA Public and Economic Policy

- |   |       |   |
|---|-------|---|
| 1 | EC440 | Micro and Macro Economics (for Public Policy) |
| 2 | EC455 | Quantitative Approaches and Policy Analysis   |
| 3 | GV478 | Political Science and Public Policy           |
| 4 |       | One unit from the approved MPA options list   |

### Year 2

- |   |        |  |
|---|--------|--|
| 5 | EC406  | Economic Policy Analysis                     |
| 6 | GV4D5  | Organisations, Power and Leadership (H)      |
| 7 | EC4B3/ | GV4B3/DV4B3/EU4B3/SA4K3 MPA Capstone Project |

8 Plus one of the following:

EC4V8 MPA Policy Paper (H) and one unit of option courses **or**

EC4B4 MPA Dissertation and one half-unit option course **or**

1.5 units from the approved MPA options list

#### Year 1 MPA Public Policy and Management

- |   |       |   |
|---|-------|---|
| 1 | EC440 | Micro and Macro Economics (for Public Policy)                   |
| 2 | EC455 | Quantitative Approaches and Policy Analysis                     |
| 3 | GV478 | Political Science and Public Policy                             |
| 4 | MG419 | Public Management - Strategy, Innovation and Delivery <b>or</b> |
|   | GV4E4 | Public Budgeting and Financial Management                       |

### Year 2

- |   |        |  |
|---|--------|--|
| 5 | GV4D5  | Organisations, Power and Leadership (H)      |
| 6 | EC4B3/ | GV4B3/DV4B3/EU4B3/SA4K3 MPA Capstone Project |

7-8 Plus one of the following:

GV4V8 MPA Policy Paper (H) and two units of option courses **or**

GV4B4 MPA Dissertation and one and a half units of option courses **or**

2.5 units from the approved MPA options list

#### Year 1 MPA International Development

- |   |       |   |
|---|-------|---|
| 1 | EC440 | Micro and Macro Economics (for Public Policy) |
| 2 | EC455 | Quantitative Approaches and Policy Analysis   |
| 3 | GV478 | Political Science and Public Policy           |
| 4 | DV441 | Development Policy and Management             |

### Year 2

- |   |        |  |
|---|--------|--|
| 5 | GV4D5  | Organisations, Power and Leadership (H)      |
| 6 | DV4B3/ | GV4B3/EC4B3/EU4B3/SA4K3 MPA Capstone Project |

7 EC454 Development Economics

8 Plus one of the following:

DV4V8 MPA Policy Paper (H) and one unit of option courses **or**

DV4B4 MPA Dissertation\* and one half-unit option course **or**

1.5 units from the approved MPA options list

**Notes** \* Dissertations should normally be submitted within the broad area of Development.

#### Year 1 MPA European Public and Economic Policy

- |   |       |   |
|---|-------|---|
| 1 | EC440 | Micro and Macro Economics (for Public Policy) |
| 2 | EC455 | Quantitative Approaches and Policy Analysis   |
| 3 | GV478 | Political Science and Public Policy           |
| 4 | EU452 | Political Economy of Europe                   |

### Year 2

- |   |        |  |
|---|--------|--|
| 5 | GV4D5  | Organisations, Power and Leadership (H)      |
| 6 | EU4B3/ | GV4B3/DV4B3/EC4B3/SA4K3 MPA Capstone Project |

7-8 Plus one of the following:

EU4V8 MPA Policy Paper (H) and two units of option courses **or**

EU4B4 MPA Dissertation\* and one and a half units of optional courses **or**

2.5 units from the approved MPA options list\*\*

**Notes** \* Dissertations should normally be submitted within the broad area of European Public Policy.

\*\* Options taken must include at least 1 unit chosen from the broad range of Europe-related units included in the approved MPA options list, indicated by +.

#### Year 1 MPA Public and Social Policy

- |   |       |   |
|---|-------|---|
| 1 | EC440 | Micro and Macro Economics (for Public Policy) |
| 2 | EC455 | Quantitative Approaches and Policy Analysis   |
| 3 | GV478 | Political Science and Public Policy           |
| 4 | SA4X6 | Welfare Analysis and Measurement              |



**Year 2**

- 5 GV4D5 Organisations, Power and Leadership (H)
- 6 SA4K3 EU4B3/GV4B3/DV4B3/EC4B3 MPA Capstone Project
- 7-8 Plus one of the following:  
 SA4V8 MPA Policy Paper (H) and two units of option courses **or**  
 SA4K4 MPA Dissertation\* and one and a half-units of option courses **or**  
 2.5 units from the approved MPA options list\*\*

**Notes** \* Dissertations should normally be submitted within the broad area of Social Policy.  
 \*\* Options taken must include at least 1 unit chosen from a broad range of Social Policy related units included in the approved MPA options list  
 See the MPA Programme criteria for progression [160 lse.ac.uk/resources/calendar/academicRegulations/TaughtMastersDegreesMPA.htm](https://lse.ac.uk/resources/calendar/academicRegulations/TaughtMastersDegreesMPA.htm)

**MPA Options List**

Students may also seek approval from their Programme Supervisor and the Course Convenor to enrol on other MSc options. Not all courses may be offered each year and are subject to cancellation, substitution and timetabling constraints.

**Welfare State Policies**

- SA429 Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H)
- SA451 Social Policy Research
- GI414 Gender and Social Policy: Theory and Practice (H)
- GI415 Gender and European Welfare States (H)
- GI417 Gender, Population and Policy (H)
- SA4B9 Education Policy, Reform and Financing (H)
- SA4F7 The Economics of European Social Policy (H)
- SA4M1 Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H)
- SA4X6 Welfare Analysis and Measurement

**Urban Policy**

- GY430 Contemporary Urbanism (withdrawn 14/15)
- GY439 Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H)
- GY454 Urban Policy and Planning (H)
- GY457 Applied Urban and Regional Economics
- GY479 The Urban Revolution (H)
- GY480 Remaking China: Geographical Aspects of Development and Disparity (H)

**Environmental Policy**

- DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)
- DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H)
- GV4H5 The Politics and Philosophy of Environmental Change (H)
- GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy
- GY427 Climate Change: Science, Economics and Policy (H)
- GY465 Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H)
- GY475 Issues in Environmental Governance (H)

**International Policy**

- GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H)
- IR412 International Institutions
- IR429 Economic Diplomacy
- IR451 Politics of Money in the World Economy\*
- IR457 The Political Economy of International Trade
- IR460 Comparative Political Economy (n/a 14/15)
- MN425 Business in the Global Environment (H)

**Development Policy**

- AN436 The Anthropology of Development (H)
- AN456 Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H)
- AN457 Anthropology of Economy (2): Development, Transformation and Globalisation (H)
- DV409 Economic Development Policy\*\*\* (n/a 14/15)
- DV411 Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H)
- DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)

- DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H)
- DV418 African Development (H)
- DV420 Complex Emergencies (H)
- DV421 Global Health and Development (H)
- DV423 Global Political Economy of Development (H)
- DV424 International Institutions and Late Development (H)
- DV432 China in Developmental Perspectives (H)
- DV435 African Political Economy (H)
- DV441 Development Policy and Management (not to be taken with DV448 or DV449) (available in 2014-15 only)
- DV447 Public Affairs, International Development and Gendered Violence (H)
- DV448 Political Economy of Development I (H) (n/a 14/15)
- DV449 Political Economy of Development II (H) (n/a 14/15)
- DV451 Money in an Unequal World (H)
- EC428 Development and Growth\*\*
- EC454 Development Economics
- GV443 The State and Political Institutions in Latin America (H)
- GV444 Democracy and Development in Latin America (H)
- GY408 Local Economic Development and Policy (n/a 14/15)
- GY410 Economics of Local and Regional Development (H) (n/a 14/15)
- GY415 Local Capacity and Economic Development Policy (H)
- GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H)
- SA4H9 Non-Governmental Organisations, Social Policy & Development (H)
- SA4J8 Social Policy and Development: Core Concepts (H)
- SA4J9 States, Social Policy and Development (H)

**Economic Policy**

- EC402 Econometrics\*\*
- EC406 Economic Policy Analysis
- EC410 Public Economics for Public Policy (H)
- EC411 Microeconomics\*\*
- EC413 Macroeconomics\*\*
- EC421 International Economics\*\*
- EC424 Monetary Economics\*\*
- EC426 Public Economics\*\*
- EC427 The Economics of Industry\*\*
- EC453 Political Economy\*\*
- FM492 Principles of Finance
- GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
- MN429 The World Trading System\* (H)
- PH413 Philosophy of Economics

**Regulatory Policy**

- GV403 Network Regulation (H)
- LL407 Media and Communications Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15)
- LL4S1 Cyberlaw (H)
- LL4AT Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)
- LL4AU Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)
- LL4BE Principles of Financial Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15)
- LL4BF International Financial Regulation (H)
- MC403 Contemporary Issues in Media and Communications Policy (H)
- SO425 Regulation, Risk and Economic Life

**Governance**

- GV442 Globalisation and Democracy (H)\*
- GV477 Comparative Public Policy Change (H) \*\*\*
- GV482 Political Science and Political Economy: Advanced Topics (H) \*\*\* (n/a 14/15)
- GV4C4 Legislative Politics: US (H) (L) (not to be taken with GV4C6)
- GV4C5 Politics of Economic Policy (H)
- PH415 Philosophy and Public Policy
- PH429 Global Justice (H)
- SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H)
- SA4L4 Behaviour, Happiness and Public Policy
- SO469 Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach (H)

**Europe**

- EU420 European Union Law (H)
- EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H)
- EU425 Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H)

EU443	European Models of Capitalism (H)
EU446	The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)
EU453	The Political Economy of European Welfare States (H)
EU455	Concepts in Political Economy (H)
EU463	European Human Rights Law (H)
GV4C6	Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H) (L) (not to be taken with GV4C4)

#### **Institutions, Politics and policies of the EU**

EU430	Europeanization: The Comparative Politics of Domestic Change (H)
EU439	Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H)
EU466	Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H)

#### **Central and Eastern Europe Transition and Reform**

EU449	Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H)
-------	---

#### **Regional courses**

EU434	The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H)
EU440	Greece and South-East Europe: Government, Economy and Foreign Policy (H)

#### **Management of Organisations**

AC412	Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)
AC470	Accounting in the Global Economy (H)
AC490	Management Accounting, Decisions and Control (H)
AC491	Financial Accounting, Reporting and Disclosure (H)
AN421	The Anthropology of Industrialisation and Industrial Life (H) (n/a 14/15)
DV450	Bureaucracy and Development (H)
GV4E4	Public Budgeting and Financial Management
GV483	Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H) (may not be taken with MG419)
ID410	Management of Human Resources (H)
ID411	International and Comparative Human Resource Management (H)
ID419	Cross Cultural Management (H)
ID420	Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H)
ID430	Organisational Behaviour (H)
ID431	Organisational Change (H)
IS470	Innovation and Information Systems: Concepts and Perspectives (H)
IS479	Information Systems for the Public Sector (H)
MG402	Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H) (n/a 14/15)
MG419	Public Management- Strategy, Innovation and Delivery
MN404	Incentives and Governance in Organizations (B) (H)
MN415	The Analysis of Strategy (A) (H)
MN416	The Analysis of Strategy (B) (H) ***
PH425	Business and Organisational Ethics (H)

#### **Notes**

\* With permission of the course teacher.

\*\* Because of the extremely demanding standard of LSE Economics, these options are available only to students with very good first degrees in Economics and with the permission of the Economics Department. Any student wishing to take these courses must be admitted to the September Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400) at the beginning of their first or second year and pass the course examinations. Students taking more than 1 Economics option must take one of EC402, EC411 or EC413.

\*\*\* Courses have prerequisites or pre-screening assessment.

## **MSc in Public Management and Governance**

Full year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units, including the half-unit dissertation.

<b>Paper</b>	<b>Course number and title</b>
1	MG414 Public Management and Governance
2	MG415 Policy Analysis, Evaluation and Implementation
3, 4 & 5	Courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following:
	AC412 Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)
	AC490 Management Accounting, Decision and Control (H)
	AC491 Financial Accounting, Reporting and Disclosure (H)
	EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H)
	GV4E4 Public Budgeting and Financial Management
	ID430 Organisational Behaviour (H)
	ID431 Organisational Change (H)
	ID433 Negotiation Analysis (H)
	IS479 Information Systems for the Public Sector (H)
	IS489 Data Governance: Privacy, Openness and Transparency (H)
	LL4AT Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)
	LL4AU Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)
	LL4BC Policing and Police Powers (H)
	LL4BD Policing: Contemporary Issues and Controversies (H)
	LL4BX Corporate Governance - Advanced Topics (H)
	MG402 Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H) (n/a 14/15)
	MG405 Behavioural Decision Science (H)
	MG423 Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets
	MG425 Global Business Management (H)
	MG437 Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid' (H)
	MG438 Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid' (full unit)
	MG450 Social Network Analysis and Strategies (H)
	MG453 Managing Digital Business (H)
	MG460 Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)
	MG482 Aspects of Innovation and Technology Management (H)
	PH425 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
	PS445 Organizational and Social Decision Making (H)
	SA447 Foundations of Health Policy (H)
	SA488 Social Policy: Goals and Issues (H)
	SA4C9 Social Policy: Organization and Innovation (H)
	SA4F7 The Economics of European Social Policy (H)
	SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H)
	SO425 Regulation, Risk, and Economic Life
	SO469 Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach (H)
	Or a MSc level course which is offered in the School, subject to approval of the academic adviser.
6	MG499 Dissertation (H)

## **MSc in Public Policy and Administration**

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of 2.5 units and a skills course and dissertation as shown. Part-time students may take courses up to the value of two full course units in their first year. Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for up to two of the written papers listed under 3 below, any paper which is offered in the MSc, LLM or MA which involves at least 20 weeks of an integrated teaching programme and which counts as one quarter (or one full unit) of the complete MSc programme in which it is offered.

By choosing particular combinations of core courses, students can choose to have the title of a specialised stream added to the title of their degree:

MSc Public Policy and Administration (Comparative); or  
MSc Public Policy and Administration (Public Management).

Paper	Course number and title
1	GV4E9 Approaches and Issues in Public Policy and Administration
2	<b>Either</b> GV477 Comparative Public Policy Change (H) <b>or</b> GV483 Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H) <b>or</b> GV4F4 The Politics of Policy Advice (H)
3	Courses to the value of one unit from the following: <b>Public Management:</b> AC412 Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H) DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H) DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H) GV483 Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H) GV4A2 Citizens' Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections Public Opinion and Identities (H) GV4C8 Game Theory for Political Science (H) GV4E4 Public Budgeting and Financial Management LL4AT Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H) LL4AU Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H) MG402 Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H) (n/a 14/15) PH415 Philosophy and Public Policy (H) <b>Comparative Public Policy and Administration:</b> EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H) EU443 European Models of Capitalism (H) GV403 Network Regulation (H) GV441 States and Markets (H) GV477 Comparative Public Policy Change (H) GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H) GV4C4 Legislative Politics: US (H) (L) * GV4C5 Politics of Economic Policy (H) (M) GV4C6 Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H) * GV4C8 Game Theory for Political Science (H) GV4D4 The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H) LL407 Media and Communication Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15) SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H) SA4L1 The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union (H) SA4L2 Contemporary Issues in European Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15) SA4M1 Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H) Another course with the permission of the programme convenor.
4	<b>Either</b> MY451 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H) <b>or</b> MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H)
5	GV499 Dissertation

**Notes** \* Students must not take both GV4C4 and GV4C6.  
To qualify for a stream, the following courses must be taken:

**Comparative Public Policy and Administration stream**

GV4E9 Approaches and Issues in Public Policy and Administration  
GV477 Comparative Public Policy Change (H) **or** GV4F4 The Politics of Policy Advice (H)  
One half-unit from the Comparative Public Policy and Administration courses under paper 3.

**Public Management stream**

GV4E9 Approaches and Issues in Public Policy and Administration  
GV483 Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H)  
One half-unit from the Public Management courses under paper 3.

## MSc in Quantitative Economic History

Students complete and are examined in courses to the value of four full units.

Paper	Course number and title
1	EH401 Historical Analysis of Economic Change (H)
2	EH422 Topics in Quantitative Economic History
3	EC411 Microeconomics <b>or</b> EC413 Macroeconomics
4	EC402 Econometrics
5	EH472 Essay in Quantitative Economic History (H)

### Award of the MSc Quantitative Economic History

The award and classification of the MSc degree is consistent with the School's scheme for the award of a four-unit Taught Master's Degree. Student are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in papers 1 (half unit), 2, 3, 4 and 5 (half unit). Where a candidate receives a Fail mark in any course, the penalty rules are set out in [lse.ac.uk/resources/calendar/academicRegulations/taughtMastersDegreesFourUnits.htm](http://lse.ac.uk/resources/calendar/academicRegulations/taughtMastersDegreesFourUnits.htm) (see paragraph 5.2) apply. A Bad Fail (39% or lower) in any course of any unit value will result in an overall Fail for the degree.

### Progression from the MSc to the MRes Quantitative Economic History

To progress unconditionally from the MSc to the MRes Quantitative Economic History degree programme, students need to obtain at least a Pass overall in the MSc and at least 50% in the (half unit) Essay in Quantitative Economic History (EH472). Candidates who achieved a Pass overall but received a Fail (but not a Bad Fail) in the (half unit) Essay in Quantitative Economic History (EH472) are permitted to progress to the MRes, but will need to re-submit the EH472 essay and pass with at least 50% in order to be eligible for completion of the MRes.

## MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance

Full-year programme. Students must take four compulsory papers and one optional half-unit course and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	GY458 Real Property Market Practice (H)
2	GY457 Applied Urban and Regional Economics
3	GY462 Real Estate Finance (H)
4	FM429 Asset Markets A (H) <b>or</b> FM473 Finance I (H)
5	A relevant half-unit course where offered §
6	GY499 Dissertation

**Notes** § means by special permission only. FM430 can be chosen instead of Paper 4 and 5

This programme is externally accredited by the RICS and the IPF. Further information is available on the Geography and Environment Department [lse.ac.uk/geographyAndEnvironment/Home.aspx](http://lse.ac.uk/geographyAndEnvironment/Home.aspx) website.

## MSc in Regional and Urban Planning Studies

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation. Additionally all students are required to take GY450 Planning Practice and Research.

Paper	Course number and title
1	GY447 The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)
2	GY448 Social and Political Aspects of Regional and Urban Planning (H)
3	GY454 Urban Policy and Planning (H)
4	Courses to the value of one and a half units: GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development † GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) † GI420 Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) † GY400 The Economics of Urbanization in Developing

	Countries (H)
GY403	Contemporary Debates in Human Geography (H)
GY407	Globalization, Regional Development and Policy
GY410	Economics of Local and Regional Development (H) (n/a 14/15)
GY413	Regional Development and Policy (H)
GY415	Local Capacity and Economic Development Policy (H)
GY421	Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H)
GY431	Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
GY432	Urban Ethnography (H)
GY438	Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
GY439	Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H)
GY441	The Politics of Housing (H)
GY446	Planning for Sustainable Cities (H)
GY449	Urban Futures (H)
GY455	Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
GY460	Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis
GY464	Race and Space (H) (n/a 14/15)
GY465	Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H)
GY467	Development, Diaspora and Migration (H) (n/a 14/15)
GY479	Urban Revolutions (H)
GY480	Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Development and Disparity (H)
SA4C6	International Housing and Human Settlements (H)
SA4F9	Housing, Neighbourhoods and Communities (H)
SO465	City-making: the Politics of Urban Form (H)
SO473	Crime, Control and the City (H)
SO480	Urban Inequalities (H)
	A half-unit course from another programme at the discretion of the Programme Director §
5	GY450 Planning Practice and Research (non-assessed but compulsory)
6	GY499 Dissertation
<b>Notes</b>	†GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420 § means by special permission only. This programme is externally accredited by the RICS. Further information is available on the Geography and Environment Department <a href="http://lse.ac.uk/collections/geographyAndEnvironment/">lse.ac.uk/collections/geographyAndEnvironment/</a> website (see Quick Links to Regional and Urban Planning Studies).

## MSc in Regulation

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown.

<b>Paper</b>	<b>Course number and title</b>
1	GV488 Law and Politics of Regulation
2 & 3	Courses to the value of two full units from the following:
	<b>Environmental Regulation</b>
	DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)
	DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H)
	GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy
	GY465 Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H)
	GY475 Issues in Environmental Governance (H)
	IR407 International Political Economy of the Environment *
	LL4BV Transnational Environmental Law (H)
	PS439 Science, Technology and Resistance (H) (n/a 14/15)
	<b>Financial and Commercial Regulation</b>
	AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H)
	AC490 Management Accounting, Decisions and Control (H) <b>or</b>

FM492	Principles of Finance
LL4G9	European Monetary and Banking Law (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4K2	Law of International Economic and Financial Sanctions (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4K9	European Capital Markets Law (H)
LL4AH	Corporate Governance (H)
LL4BE	Principles of Financial Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4BF	International Financial Regulation (H)
LL4BK	Corporate Crime (H)
LL4BL	Financial Crime (H)
LL4CD	European Company Law (H)
SO425	Regulation, Risk and Economic Life

### **Social Regulation**

AN451	Anthropology of Politics <b>or</b>
AN456	Anthropology of Economy (1): production and exchange (H) <b>or</b>
AN457	Anthropology of Economy (2): Development, Transformation and Globalisation (H) <b>or</b>
GY421	Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H)
LL4E8	Law in Society: A Joint Course in Law and Anthropology *
LL4BC	Policing and Police Powers (H)
LL4BD	Policing: Contemporary Issues and Controversies (H)
SA4L1	The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union (H)
SA4L2	Contemporary Issues in European Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15)
SA4L6	Illegal Drugs and Their Control: Theory, Policy and Practice (H)

### **Utilities Regulation**

GV403	Network Regulation (H)
LL407	Media and Communications Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4S1	Cyberlaw (H)
LL4S4	Digital Rights, Privacy and Security (H)
LL4Z5	EU State Aid Law (H)
LL4AF	Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
LL4AG	Competition Law: Challenges and Prospects (H)

### **Government and Law**

GV477	Comparative Public Policy Change (H)
GV483	Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H)
LL4BK	Corporate Crime (H)
LL4BL	Financial Crime (H)
LL4CA	Law and Social Theory (H)
LL4CB	Modern Legal History: Private Law and the Economy 1750-1950 (H)
LL4CM	Law in the Economy (H)
SA4F8	Behavioural Public Policy (H)
SO469	Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach (H)

A course from another programme §

4 LL499 Dissertation: MSc Regulation

### **Notes**

Students who take courses to the value of two full units from one of the categories shown in bold above, or one course and a dissertation which in the opinion of the School falls within the same category, may choose to have the title of their subject category included on the degree certificate. No more than one category may appear on the degree certificate.

§ means by special permission only.

\* means subject to agreement by the course teacher.



## MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units. Attendance at seminars and at non-assessed tutorials is compulsory.

### Paper Course number and title

1	AN466	Understanding Religion in the Contemporary World
2	Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:	
	AN419	Anthropology of Christianity (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN420	Anthropology of South-East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN424	Anthropology of Melanesia (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN444	Investigating the Philippines: New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts (H)
	AN459	Anthropology and Media (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN462	Anthropology of Post-Soviet Eurasia (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN467	Anthropology of South Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN470	Anthropology of Religion: Current themes and theories (H)
	EU424	The Idea of Europe (H)
	EU437	Europe Beyond Modernity (H)
	EU475	Muslims in Europe (H)
	GV4C9	Democratization and its Discontents in Southeast Asia (H)
	GV4D3	Local Power in an Era of Globalization, Democratization, and Decentralization (H)
	IR461	Islam in International Relations: From Al-Andalus to Afghanistan
	IR465	The International Politics of Culture and Religion
3	Courses to value of one full unit from the following:	
	AN405	Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender
	AN421	Anthropology of Industrialisation and Industrial Life (H) (n/a 14/15)
	AN451	Anthropology of Politics (H)
	AN456	Anthropology of Economics 1) Production and Exchange (H)
	AN457	Anthropology of Economics 2) Development, Transformation and Globalisation (H)
	AN473	Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)
	HY426	The European Enlightenment: c.1680-1799m
	HY435	Political Islam from Ibn Taymiyya to Osama Bin Laden
	PS451	Cognition and Culture (H)
	SO466	Race and Biopolitics (H) (n/a 14/15)
	An additional unit from Paper 2 not previously taken. A course from another MSc subject to the approval of programme director.	
4	AN497	Dissertation: MSc Religion in the Contemporary World

## MSc in Risk and Finance

Full-year programme. Student must take courses to the value of four full units (of which one paper includes a dissertation) as shown below.

### Paper Course number and title

1	FM403	Management and Regulation of Risk (includes dissertation)
2	Papers to the value of one half-unit from the following list of Finance courses:	
	FM429	Asset Markets A (H)
	FM431M	Corporate Finance A (H) <b>or</b> FM431L Corporate Finance A (H)
	FM473	Finance I (H)
	Or any other half-unit quantitative Finance course with the permission of the programme director	
	Papers to the value of one full unit from the following list of quantitative courses:	
	AC444	Valuation and Security Analysis (H)
	AC470	Accounting in the Global Economy (H)

FM402	Financial Risk Analysis (H)
FM404	Forecasting Financial Time Series (H)*
FM413	Fixed Income Markets (H)
FM421	Applied Corporate Finance (H)
FM429	Asset Markets A (H) (if not taken under paper 2)
FM430	Corporate Finance and Asset Markets
FM431M	Corporate Finance A (H) <b>or</b> FM431L Corporate Finance A (H) (if not taken under paper 2)
FM442	Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (H)*
FM445	Portfolio Management (H)
FM472	International Finance (H)
FM473	Finance I (H) (if not taken under paper 2)
GY462	Real Estate Finance (H)
MG455	Behavioural Decision Science for Management and Policy (H)
ST409	Stochastic Processes (H)
Papers to the value of one full unit from the following list of qualitative courses:	
AC412	Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)
GY420	Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy
GY455	Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
GY465	Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H)
GY475	Issues in Environmental Governance (H)
LL4BE	Principles of Financial Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15)
LL4BF	International Financial Regulation (H)
LL4BK	Corporate Crime (H)
LL4BL	Financial Crime (H)
LL4BX	Corporate Governance - Advanced Topics (H)
MN429	The World Trading System (H)
MN430	Strategy for the Information Economy (H)
PH425	Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
SO425	Regulation, Risk and Economic Life
SO469	Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach (H)

4 Papers to the value of one half unit from those not selected in 3 or 4 above, or any other paper with the approval of the Programme Director.

**Notes** \* Students taking this course can apply for a place on FM457 MATLAB for MSc Students, a non-assessed computer course.

## MSc in Risk and Stochastics

Students take five compulsory half unit courses and one and a half units of optional courses.

### Paper Course number and title

1	ST409	Stochastic Processes (H)
2	ST427	Insurance Mathematics (H)
3	ST433	Computational Methods in Finance and Insurance (H)
4	ST439	Stochastics for Derivatives Modelling (H)
5	ST440	Recent Developments in Finance and Insurance (H)
6	One of the following:	
	MA411	Probability and Measure (H)
	MA415	The Mathematics of the Black and Scholes Theory (H)
	MA416	The Foundations of Interest Rate and Credit Risk Theory (H)
	MA420	Quantifying Risk Modelling and Alternative Markets (H)
	ST422	Time Series (H)
	ST426	Applied Stochastic Processes (H)
	ST429	Probabilistic Methods in Risk Management and Insurance (H)
	ST435	Advanced Probability Theory (H)
	ST436	Financial Statistics (H)
	ST441	Introduction to Markov Processes and Their

7 & 8	Applications (H)
	Two of the following:
FM404	Forecasting Financial Time Series (H)
FM441	Derivatives (H)
FM442	Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (H)*
MA409	Continuous Time-Optimisation (H)
Further half unit(s) from those courses listed under paper 6 above.	
Further half unit(s) from other appropriate MSc courses, subject to the approval of the Programme Director and the Teacher responsible for the course.	
<b>Notes</b>	* Students taking this course can apply for a place on FM457 MATLAB for MSc Students, a non-assessed computer course.
Students can also take MA422 <i>Research Topics in Financial Mathematics</i> , a non-assessed course taken in addition to the required five compulsory half unit courses and one and a half units of optional courses detailed above.	

## MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology

Full-year programme. Students are required to take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of 1 unit and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	PS400 Contemporary Social and Cultural Psychology
2	One of the following courses (depending on the student's level of knowledge and experience with methods):
	PS4A1 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Fundamental Qualitative and Fundamental Quantitative Methods
	PS4A2 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Advanced Qualitative and Fundamental Quantitative Methods
	PS4A3 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Advanced Quantitative and Fundamental Qualitative Methods
	PS4A4 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Advanced Qualitative and Advanced Quantitative Methods
3	Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following:
	PS409 Political Psychology of Intercultural Relations (H)
	PS410 Social Representations (H)
	PS411 Current Communication Research (H) (n/a 14/15)
	PS415 The Social Psychology of Economic Life (H)
	PS418 Health Communication (H)
	PS421 Issues in Social Psychology: Group Dynamics (H) (n/a 14/15)
	PS428 Knowledge Processes in Organisations (H) (n/a 14/15)
	PS438 Corporate Communications (H)
	PS439 Science, Technology and Resistance (H) (n/a 14/15)
	PS445 Organisational and Social Decision Making (H)
	PS446 Issues in Organisational and Social Psychology: Organisational Life (H)
	PS447 Psychoanalysis and Communication (H) (n/a 14/15)
	PS451 Cognition and Culture (H)
	PS456 Consumer Psychology (H)
	PS458 Creativity and Innovation (H)
	PS460 Inter-cultural Relations and Racism (H) (n/a 14/15)
	PS462 Theory and Practice of Organisational Development (H)
	PS464 Social Influence (H)
A course from another programme (subject to the approval of the Candidate's Programme Director)	

4	PS497 Dissertation*
<b>Notes</b>	* Failures in this course cannot be condoned. A bad fail is defined as a mark less than 29% Students taking this programme are eligible to become Graduate members of the British Psychological Society. <a href="http://www.bps.org.uk/">www.bps.org.uk/</a>

## MSc in Social and Public Communication

Full year programme. Students are required to take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of 1 unit and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	PS429 The Social Psychology of Communication
2	One of the following courses (depending on the student's level of knowledge and experience with methods):
	PS4A1 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Fundamental Qualitative and Fundamental Quantitative Methods
	PS4A2 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Advanced Qualitative and Fundamental Quantitative Methods
	PS4A3 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Advanced Quantitative and Fundamental Qualitative Methods
	PS4A4 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Advanced Qualitative and Advanced Quantitative Methods
3	Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following:
	PS409 Political Psychology of Intercultural Relations (H)
	PS410 Social Representations (H)
	PS411 Current Communication Research (H) (n/a 14/15)
	PS415 The Social Psychology of Economic Life (H)
	PS418 Health Communication (H)
	PS421 Issues in Social Psychology: Group Dynamics (H) (n/a 14/15)
	PS428 Knowledge Processes in Organisations (H) (n/a 14/15)
	PS438 Corporate Communications (H)
	PS439 Science, Technology and Resistance (H) (n/a 14/15)
	PS445 Organisational and Social Decision Making (H)
	PS446 Issues in Organisational and Social Psychology: Organisational Life (H)
	PS447 Psychoanalysis and Communication (H) (n/a 14/15)
	PS451 Cognition and Culture (H)
	PS456 Consumer Psychology (H)
	PS458 Creativity and Innovation (H)
	PS460 Inter-cultural Relations and Racism (H) (n/a 14/15)
	PS462 Theory and Practice of Organisational Development (H)
	PS464 Social Influence (H)
Courses to the value of one half unit from another programme (subject to the approval of the candidate's Programme Director)	
5	PS497 Dissertation*
<b>Notes</b>	* Failures in this course cannot be condoned. A bad fail is defined as a mark less than 29%. Students who complete PS429 and PS438 can be granted exemption from up to two CIPR Diploma units. Further information is available from the Department of Social Psychology website <a href="http://lse.ac.uk/socialPsychology/programmes_and_courses/msc_soc_pub_communication.aspx">lse.ac.uk/socialPsychology/programmes_and_courses/msc_soc_pub_communication.aspx</a> .

## MSc in Social Anthropology

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown. Attendance at seminars and at non-assessed tutorials is compulsory.

Paper	Course number and title
1	AN404 Anthropology: Theory and Ethnography
2	One or two of the following to the value of one full unit: AN402 The Anthropology of Religion AN405 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender AN451 Anthropology of Politics (H) AN456 Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H) AN457 Anthropology of Economy (2): Development, Transformation and Globalisation (H)
3	One or two of the following to the value of one full unit: A paper from 2 above not already taken AN419 The Anthropology of Christianity (H) (n/a 14/15) AN420 The Anthropology of South-East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15) AN421 The Anthropology of Industrialisation and Industrial Life (H) (n/a 14/15) AN424 The Anthropology of Melanesia (H) (n/a 14/15) AN436 The Anthropology of Development (H) AN437 Anthropology of Learning and Cognition AN439 Anthropology and Human Rights (H) AN444 Investigating the Philippines- New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts (H) AN447 China in Comparative Perspective AN458 Children and Youth in Contemporary Ethnography (H) AN459 Anthropology and Media (H) (n/a 14/15) AN462 The Anthropology of Post-Soviet Eurasia (H) (n/a 14/15) AN463 The Anthropology of Borders and Boundaries (H) (n/a 14/15) AN467 The Anthropology of South Asia (H) (n/a 14/15) AN468 The Anthropology of Schooling (H) (n/a 14/15) AN469 The Anthropology of Amazonia (H) (n/a 14/15) AN473 Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)
4	AN499 Dissertation

## MSc in Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition)

Full-year programme. Students take two compulsory courses, options to the value of one unit and a dissertation as shown. Attendance at seminars and at non-assessed tutorials is compulsory.

Paper	Course number and title
1	AN437 Anthropology of Learning and Cognition
2	AN404 Anthropology: Theory and Ethnography
3	Any full unit, or any two half unit Anthropology courses.
4	AN499 Dissertation

## MSc in Social Anthropology (Research)

Full-year programme. Students must take the following five courses and attend the weekly AN500 Seminar on Anthropological Research.

Paper	Course number and title
1	AN455 Statistics and Causal Analysis for Social Anthropologists (H) <b>or</b> MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (only in the case of students who already have a background in statistics)
2	AN449 Ethnography in Relation to Other Research Methods (H)
3	AN441 Anthropological Fieldwork Methods
4	AN442 Supervised Reading Course and Fieldwork

5	AN443 Preparation Research Proposal
---	--

## MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy)

Full-year programme. Students must take compulsory courses to the value of one unit, optional courses to the value of two units, the non-assessed course SA4C1 and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	SA4L1 The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union (H)
2	SA488 Social Policy: Goals and Issues (H)
3	<b>European Contextual options</b> Two half units from: EU420 European Union Law and Government (H) * EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H) EU439 Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H) EU453 The Political Economy of European Welfare States (H) IR431 European Union Policy-Making in a Global Context (H) SA4F7 The Economics of European Social Policy (H) Or another appropriate course(s) with approval of the Programme Director.
4	<b>Social Policy Options</b> Courses to the value of one full unit: GI414 Gender and Social Policy: Theory and Practice (H) GI415 Gender and European Welfare States (H) GI417 Gender, Population, and Policy (H) GY454 Urban Policy and Planning SA407 Financing Health Care (H) SA409 Social Security Policies (H) SA429 Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H) SA451 Social Policy Research SA4B8 Ethnicity, Race and Social Policy (H) SA4B9 Education Policy, Reform and Financing (H) SA4C6 International Housing and Human Settlements (H) SA4C8 Globalization and Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15) SA4C9 Social Policy: Organisation and Innovation (H) SA4D4 Measuring Health System Performance (H) SA4D5 Social Rights and Human Welfare (H) SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H) SA4F9 Housing, Neighbourhoods and Communities (H) SA4G8 The Third Sector (H) SA4L2 Contemporary Issues in European Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15) SA4L6 Illegal Drugs and Their Control: Theory, Policy and Practice (H) SA4M1 Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H) Or a course from another MSc programme with approval from the Programme Director and the Course Teacher.
5	SA466 European and Comparative Social Policy - Long Essay (10,000 words) to be handed in by 1 September SA4C1 Long Essay and the Research Process (not assessed)

**Notes** \* May only be taken with the permission of the Course Tutor and the MSc Programme Director.

It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see [lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses](http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses).

## MSc in Social Policy (Research)

Full-year programme. Students take two compulsory courses, one unit of options and a dissertation.

Paper	Course number and title
1	SA451 Social Policy Research
2	MY4M1 Foundations of Social Research 1 <b>or</b> MY4M2 Foundations of Social Research 2
3	Courses to the value of one full unit from the following: GI414 Gender and Social Policy: Theory and Practice (H) GI415 Gender and European Welfare States (H) GY441 The Politics of Housing (H) LL4CL Explaining Punishment: Philosophy, Political Economy, Sociology (H) MY426 Doing Ethnography (H) SA408 Health Economics (H) SA409 Social Security Policies (H) SA427 Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (H) SA429 Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H) SA447 Foundations of Health Policy (H) SA485 Planning for Population and Development (H) SA488 Social Policy: Goals and Issues (H) SA493 Demographic Change and Development (H) SA4B8 Ethnicity, Race and Social Policy (H) SA4B9 Education Policy, Reform and Financing (H) SA4C2 Basic Education and Social Development (H) SA4C6 International Housing and Human Settlements (H) SA4C9 Social Policy - Organization and Innovation (H) SA4D5 Social Rights and Human Welfare (H) SA4E6 Rural Development and Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15) SA4F7 The Economics of European Policy (H) SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H) SA4F9 Housing, Neighbourhoods and Communities (H) SA4G8 The Third Sector (H) SA4H7 Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South (H) SA4H9 Non-Governmental Organisations, Social Policy and Development (H) SA4J8 Social Policy and Development: Core Concepts (H) SA4J9 States, Social Policy and Development (H) SA4K2 Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H) SA4L1 The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union (H) SA4L2 Contemporary Issues in European Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15) SA4L4 Behaviour, Happiness and Public Policy SA4L6 Illegal Drugs and Their Control: Theory, Policy and Practice (H) SA4M1 Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H) SA4X6 Welfare Analysis and Measurement SA471 Dissertation: Social Policy and Planning

**Notes** A course from another programme, with the permission of your tutor, the MSc Programme Director and the Course Tutor.

It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see [lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses](http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses).

## MSc Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) (Formerly MSc Social Policy and Planning)

Full-year programme. Students must take: two half unit compulsory courses, attend the non-assessed course SA4C1, optional courses to the value of two full units and a dissertation.

Paper	Course number and title
<b>Compulsory courses</b>	
1	SA488 Social Policy: Goals and Issues (H) SA4C9 Social Policy: Organisation and Innovation (H)
2 & 3	<b>Optional courses</b> Choose to the value of two full units from the following courses: GI414 Gender and Social Policy: Theory and Practice (H) GI415 Gender and European Welfare States (H) GI417 Gender, Population, and Policy (H) GY441 The Politics of Housing (H) GY454 Urban Policy and Planning (H) SA407 Financing Health Care (H) SA409 Social Security Policies (H) SA429 Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H) SA451 Social Policy Research SA4B8 Ethnicity, Race and Social Policy (H) SA4B9 Education Policy, Reform and Financing (H) SA4C6 International Housing and Human Settlements (H) SA4C8 Globalization and Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15) SA4D4 Measuring Health System Performance (H) SA4D5 Social Rights and Human Welfare (H) SA4F7 The Economics of European Policy (H) SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H) SA4F9 Housing, Neighbourhoods and Communities (H) SA4G8 The Third Sector (H) SA4H7 Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South (H) SA4L1 The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union (H) SA4L2 Contemporary Issues in European Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15) SA4L4 Behaviour, Happiness and Public Policy SA4L6 Illegal Drugs and Their Control: Theory, Policy and Practice (H) SA4M1 Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H) Or a full or half unit course from another MSc programme*
4	SA471 Dissertation: Social Policy and Planning (10,000 words) to be handed in by 1 September SA4C1 Long Essay and the Research Process (not assessed)

**Notes** \* May only be taken with the permission of your tutor, the MSc Programme Director and the Course Tutor. It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see [lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses](http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses).

## MSc in Social Policy and Development

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses and optional courses to the value of two full units, non-assessed course SA4C1 and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	SA4J8 Social Policy and Development: Core Concepts (H)
2	SA4J9 States, Social Policy and Development (H)
3	Courses to the value of two full units from the following: SA4H7 Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South (H)



	SA4H9	Non-Governmental Organisations, Social Policy and Development (H)
	SA447	Foundations of Health Policy (H)
	SA493	Demographic Change and Development (H)
	SA4C2	Basic Education for Social Development (H)
	SA4C6	International Housing and Human Settlements (H)
	SA4C8	Globalisation and Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15)
	SA4D2	Global Health and Population Change (H)
	SA4D5	Social Rights and Human Welfare (H)
	SA4E6	Rural Development and Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15)
	SA4F7	The Economics of European Policy (H)
	SA4F8	Behavioural Public Policy (H)
	SA4G8	The Third Sector (H)
	SA4K2	Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)
	DV407	Poverty (H)
	DV420	Complex Emergencies (H)
	GI407	Globalisation, Gender and Development †
	GI409	Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) †
	GI418	Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H)
	GI420	Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) †
	GY438	Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
	GY441	The Politics of Housing (H)
	GY467	Global Migration and Development (H)
	GY479	Urban Revolutions (H) (n/a 14/15)
	GY480	Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Disparity and Development (H)
	Any course within the Department of Social Policy A course from another programme (with permission). Students are also encouraged to audit MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (not assessed).	
4	SA4C1	Long Essay and the Research Process (not assessed)
5	SA472	Dissertation- Social Policy and Development, to be handed in by 1 September
<b>Notes</b>	†GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420 It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see <a href="http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses">lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses</a> . Students outside the degree programme who opt to take either SA4J8 or SA4J9 will be required to take part in a three day residential workshop on applied social planning at Cumberland Lodge in Windsor Great Park, during the Lent term. The cost of this three day workshop is £200.	

## MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations

*(Formerly MSc NGOs and Development)*

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of two full units, non-assessed course SA4C1 and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	SA4J8 Social Policy and Development: Core Concepts (H)
2	SA4H9 Non-Governmental Organisations, Social Policy and Development (H)
3	Courses to the value of two full units from the following: DV407 Poverty (H) DV420 Complex Emergencies (H) DV432 China in Developmental Perspectives (H)

GI407	Globalisation, Gender and Development†
GI409	Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) †
GI419	Gender and Contemporary Social Movements (H)
GI420	Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) †
GY438	Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
GY467	Global Migration and Development (H) (n/a 14/15)
SA447	Foundations of Health Policy (H)
SA493	Demographic Change and Development (H)
SA4C2	Basic Education for Social Development (H)
SA4C6	International Housing and Human Settlements (H)
SA4C8	Globalisation and Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15)
SA4D2	Global Health and Population Change (H)
SA4D5	Social Rights and Human Welfare (H)
SA4E6	Rural Development and Social Policy (H) (n/a 14/15)
SA4F7	The Economics of European Policy (H)
SA4F8	Behavioural Public Policy (H)
SA4H7	Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South (H)
SA4J9	States, Social Policy and Development †
SA4K2	Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)

Another course from within the Social Policy Department.  
A course from another programme (with permission).  
Students are also encouraged to audit MY400  
Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (not assessed).

4	SA4C1	Long Essay and the Research Process (not assessed) (option only possible within the constraints of the timetable)
5	SA470	Dissertation- Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations, to be handed in by 1 September

**Notes** †GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420  
It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see [lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses](http://lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses).  
Students outside the degree programme who opt to take either SA4J8 or SA4J9 will be required to take part in a three day residential workshop on applied social planning at Cumberland Lodge in Windsor Great Park, during the Lent term. The cost of this three day workshop is £200.

## MSc in Social Research Methods

Full-year programme.

Part 1: Social Research Methods. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown.

Part 2: Disciplinary streams. Students must take courses to the value of one full unit in one of the ten streams as shown.

### Part 1 Social Research Methods

Paper	Course number and title
1	Two of the following: MY451 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H) MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H) MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H) or courses in Statistics to the value of one full unit
2	MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H) <b>and</b> MY421 Qualitative Social Research: Interview, Text and Image (H)

- 3 MY499 Dissertation (August)  
**Notes** § means by special permission only.

## Part 2 Disciplinary Streams

### Sociology

Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:

- MY426 Doing Ethnography (H)  
 MY427 Qualitative Research With Non-Traditional Data (H)  
 SO407 Politics and Society  
 SO438 Sociology of Employment I: Social Relations at Work (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 SO458 Gender and Societies (H)

Courses to the value of one unit from the Methodology options list (below)

### Social Psychology

Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:

- MC402 The Audience in Media and Communications (H)  
 MY427 Qualitative Research With Non-Traditional Data (H)  
 PS404 Organisational Social Psychology  
 PS411 Current Communication Research (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 PS415 The Social Psychology of Economic Life (H)  
 PS418 Health Communication (H)  
 PS421 Issues in Social Psychology: Group Dynamics (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 PS439 Science, Technology and Resistance (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 PS443 Modern Social Psychology (H)  
 PS445 Organisational and Social Decision Making (H)  
 PS447 Psychoanalysis and Communication (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 PS464 Social Influence (H)

Courses to the value of one unit from the Methodology options list (below)

### Philosophy

Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:

- PH400 Philosophy of Science  
 PH405 Philosophy of the Social Sciences  
 PH413 Philosophy of Economics

Courses to the value of one unit from the Methodology options list (below)

### Social Policy

- SA451 Social Policy Research

Courses to the value of one unit from the Methodology options list (below)

### Statistics

Any approved Graduate level courses in Statistics to the value of one unit, for example:

- MY459 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Advanced Regression Modelling (H)  
 MY456 Survey Methodology (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 MY457 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)  
 ST416 Multilevel Modelling (H)  
 ST425 Statistical Inference: Principles, Methods and Computation  
 ST442 Longitudinal Data Analysis (H)

Courses to the value of one unit from the Methodology options list (below)

### Decision and Policy Sciences

Any half unit in MSc Decision Sciences, subject to timetabling constraints, and as approved by the course tutor.

Courses to the value of one unit from the Methodology options list (below)

### Government

Any Graduate level course(s) in Government, subject to timetabling constraints, and as approved by the course tutor, to the value of one full unit.

Courses to the value of one unit from the Methodology options list (below)

### Development Studies

Any Graduate level course(s) in Development Studies, subject to timetabling constraints, and as approved by the course tutor, to the value of one full unit.

Courses to the value of one unit from the Methodology options list (below)

## Management

Any Graduate level course(s) in Management, subject to timetabling constraints, and as approved by the course tutor, to the value of one full unit.

Courses to the value of one unit from the Methodology options list (below)

### Population

One compulsory half unit:

- SA481 Population Analysis: Methods and Models (H)

One half unit from the following:

- DV411 Population and Development: an Analytical Approach (H)  
 GI415 Gender and European Welfare States (H)  
 GI417 Gender, Population and Policy (H)  
 SA485 Planning for Population and Development (H)  
 SA492 Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)  
 SA493 Demographic Change and Development (H)  
 SA4D1 Health and Population in Contemporary Developed Societies (H)  
 SA4D2 Global Health and Population Change (H)

### Methodology options list

- MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)  
 MY421 Qualitative Research Methods (H)  
 MY426 Doing Ethnography (H)  
 MY427 Qualitative Research With Non-Traditional Data (H)  
 MY428 Qualitative Text Analysis (H)  
 MY429 Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 MY451 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)  
 MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H)  
 MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)  
 MY456 Survey Methodology (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 MY457 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)  
 MY459 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis (H)  
 MY560 Workshop in Advanced Quantitative Analysis (H)

Or any other course approved by the tutor \*

**Notes** \* means by special permission only

## MSc in Sociology

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three units and write a dissertation as shown.

### Paper Course number and title

- 1 SO401 Social Research Methods  
 2 & 3 Courses to the value of two full units from the following:  
 GV479 Nationalism  
 SO407 Politics and Society  
 SO420 Globalisation: Economy, Politics and Power (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 SO424 Approaches to Human Rights  
 SO425 Regulation, Risk and Economic Life  
 SO426 Classical Social Thought (H)  
 SO427 Modern Social Thought (H)  
 SO430 Economic Sociology (H)  
 SO433 Cultural Theory (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 SO438 Sociology of Employment I: Social Relations at Work (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 SO451 Cities by Design (H)  
 SO454 Families in Contemporary Societies: a Life Course Perspective (H)  
 SO457 Political Reconciliation (H)  
 SO458 Gender and Societies (H)  
 SO463 Contemporary Social Thought  
 SO466 Race and Biopolitics (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 SO468 International Migration and Migrant Integration (H)  
 SO469 Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach (H)  
 SO470 The Sociology of Markets (H)

	SO471	Technology, Power and Culture (H)
	SO473	Crime, Control and the City (H)
	SO474	Bodies, Markets and Politics (H)
	SO475	Material Culture and Design (H)
	SO477	Urban Social Theory (H)
	SO481	Class, Politics and Culture (H)
	SO482	Topics in Race, Ethnicity and Postcolonial Studies (H)
4	SO499	Dissertation

## MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought)

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three units and write a dissertation as shown.

1	SO463	Contemporary Social Thought
2 & 3	Courses to the value of two units from the following:	
	SO426	Classical Social Thought (H)
	SO427	Modern Social Thought (H)
	SO433	Cultural Theory (H) (n/a 14/15)
	SO471	Technology, Power and Culture (H)
	SO474	Bodies, Markets and Politics (H)
	SO475	Material Culture and Design (H)
	SO477	Urban Social Theory (H)
	SO479	Human Rights and Postcolonial Theory (H)
	SO481	Class, Politics and Culture (H)
	Other options from the Department of Sociology and approved outside options.	
4	SO499	Dissertation

## MSc in Sociology (Research)

This is a full-year programme (one year full-time, two years part-time). Students will be required to take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	SO401 Social Research Methods
2	MY451 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)
3	MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H)
4	Sociology option(s) to the value of one unit
5	SO499 Dissertation

## MSc in Statistics

Academic-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units.

Paper	Course number and title
1	ST425 Statistical Inference: Principles, Methods and Computation
2-4	Courses to the value of three full unit from the following:
	ST405 Multivariate Methods (H)
	ST409 Stochastic Processes (H)
	ST411 Generalised Linear Modelling and Survival Analysis (H)
	ST416 Multilevel Modelling (H)
	ST418 Non-linear Dynamics and the Analysis of Real Time Series (H) (n/a 14/15)
	ST421 Developments in Statistical Methods (H)
	ST422 Time Series (H)
	ST426 Applied Stochastic Processes (H)
	ST435 Advanced Probability Theory (H)
	ST442 Longitudinal Data Analysis (H)
	EC484 Econometric Analysis
	MA407 Algorithms and Computation (H)
	MY456 Survey Methodology (H) (n/a 14/15)
	MY457 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)

MY459	Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Advanced Regression Modelling (H)
OR406	Mathematical Programming: Theory and Algorithms (H)
SA481	Population Analysis: Methods and Models (H)
Other non-ST course(s) (to the value of one unit, with permission)	
This programme is externally accredited by the RSS. Further information is available on the Department of Statistics website. <a href="http://lse.ac.uk/collections/statistics">lse.ac.uk/collections/statistics</a>	

## MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics)

Academic-year programme. Students take three compulsory courses (two units) and options to the value of two units.

Paper	Course number and title
1	ST425 Statistical Inference: Principles, Methods and Computation
2	ST436 Financial Statistics (H)
3	ST422 Time Series (H)
4	Courses to the value of two full units from the following*:
	ST405 Multivariate Methods (H)
	ST409 Stochastic Processes (H)
	ST411 Generalised Linear Modelling and Survival Analysis (H)
	ST416 Multilevel Modelling (H)
	ST418 Non-linear Dynamics and the Analysis of Real Time Series (H) (n/a 14/15)
	ST421 Developments in Statistical Methods (H)
	ST426 Applied Stochastic Processes (H)
	ST427 Insurance Mathematics (H)
	ST429 Probabilistic Methods in Risk Management and Insurance (H)
	ST433 Computational Methods in Finance and Insurance (H)
	ST435 Advanced Probability Theory (H)
	ST439 Stochastics for Derivatives Modelling (H)
	ST440 Recent Developments in Finance and Insurance (H)
	ST441 Introduction to Markov Processes and Their Applications (H)
	ST442 Longitudinal Data Analysis (H)
	EC484 Econometric Analysis
	FM402 Financial Risk Analysis (H)
	FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series (H)
	FM413 Fixed Income Markets (H)
	FM429 Asset Markets A (H)
	FM441 Derivatives (H)
	MA407 Algorithms and Computation (H)
	MA415 The Mathematics of the Black and Scholes Theory (H)
	MA416 The Foundations of Interest Rate and Credit Risk Theory (H)
	MA420 Quantifying Risk Modelling and Alternative Markets (H)
	MY456 Survey Methodology (H) (n/a 14/15)
	MY457 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)
	MY459 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Advanced Regression Modelling (H)
	OR406 Mathematical Programming: Theory and Algorithms (H)
	Other courses with the permission of the Programme Director

**Notes:** \*Students cannot take more than one full unit of non-ST or non-MY prefixed courses.

## MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research)

Academic-year programme. Students take three compulsory courses (two units), a dissertation, and optional courses to the value of one unit.

Paper	Course number and title
1	ST425 Statistical Inference: Principles, Methods and Computation
2	ST436 Financial Statistics (H)
3	ST422 Time Series (H)
4	ST499 Dissertation
5	Courses to the value of one unit from the following:
	ST405 Multivariate Methods (H)
	ST409 Stochastic Processes (H)
	ST411 Generalised Linear Modelling and Survival Analysis (H)
	ST416 Multilevel Modelling (H)
	ST418 Non-linear Dynamics and the Analysis of Real Time Series (H) (n/a 14/15)
	ST421 Developments in Statistical Methods (H)
	ST426 Applied Stochastic Processes (H)
	ST427 Insurance Mathematics (H)
	ST429 Probabilistic Methods in Risk Management and Insurance (H)
	ST433 Computational Methods in Finance and Insurance (H)
	ST435 Advanced Probability Theory (H)
	ST439 Stochastics for Derivatives Modelling (H)
	ST440 Recent Developments in Finance and Insurance (H)
	ST441 Introduction to Markov Processes and Their Applications (H)
	ST442 Longitudinal Data Analysis (H)
	EC484 Econometric Analysis
	FM402 Financial Risk Analysis (H)
	FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series (H)
	FM413 Fixed Income Markets (H)
	FM429 Asset Markets A (H)
	FM441 Derivatives (H)
	MA407 Algorithms and Computation (H)
	MA415 The Mathematics of the Black and Scholes Theory (H)
	MA416 The Foundations of Interest Rate, Foreign Exchange, and Credit Risk Theory (H)
	MA420 Quantifying Risk Modelling and Alternative Markets (H)
	MY456 Survey Methodology (H) (n/a 14/15)
	MY457 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)
	MY459 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Advanced Regression Modelling (H)
	OR406 Mathematical Programming: Theory and Algorithms (H)
	Other courses with the permission of the Programme Director

## MSc in Statistics (Research)

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation.

Paper	Course number and title
1	ST425 Statistical Inference: Principles, Methods and Computation
2	ST499 Dissertation
3 & 4	Courses to the value of two full units from the following:
	ST405 Multivariate Methods (H)
	ST409 Stochastic Processes (H)
	ST411 Generalised Linear Modelling and Survival Analysis (H)
	ST416 Multilevel Modelling (H)

ST418	Non-linear Dynamics and the Analysis of Real Time Series (H) (n/a 14/15)
ST421	Developments in Statistical Methods (H)
ST422	Time Series (H)
ST426	Applied Stochastic Processes (H)
ST435	Advanced Probability Theory (H)
ST442	Longitudinal Data Analysis (H)
EC484	Econometric Analysis
MA407	Algorithms and Computation (H)
MY400	Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)
MY456	Survey Methodology (H) (n/a 14/15)
MY457	Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)
MY459	Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Advanced Regression Modelling (H)
OR406	Mathematical Programming: Theory and Algorithms (H)
SA481	Population Analysis: Methods and Models (H)
	Other non-ST course(s) (to the value of one unit, with permission)
	This programme is externally accredited by the RSS.
	Further information is available on the Department of Statistics website <a href="http://lse.ac.uk/collections/statistics">lse.ac.uk/collections/statistics</a> .

## MSc in Theory and History of International Relations

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four units, including a dissertation as shown.

Paper	Course number and title
1	One course from the following list:
	HY400 Crisis Decision-Making in War and Peace, 1914-2003
	HY422 Presidents, Public Opinion and Foreign Policy: From Roosevelt to Reagan, 1933-1989
	HY429 Anglo-American Relations from World War to Cold War
	HY435 Political Islam: From Ibn Taymiyya to Osama bin Laden
	HY436 Race, Violence and Colonial Rule in Africa
2	Courses to the value of one unit:
	IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis
	IR412 International Institutions
	IR415 Strategic Aspects of International Relations (n/a 14/15)
	IR416 The EU in the World
	IR418 International Politics: Asia and the Pacific
	IR419 International Relations of the Middle East
	IR429 Economic Diplomacy
	IR431 European Policy-making in a Global Context (H)
	IR462 Introduction to International Political Theory (H)
	IR463 The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (n/a 14/15)
	IR464 The Politics of International Law (H)
	IR466 Genocide (H)
	IR481 Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H)
	IR482 Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies
3	One course from the following list:
	HY411 European Integration in the Twentieth Century
	HY426 The European Enlightenment, c 1680-1799
	HY432 From Cold Warriors to Peacemakers: the End of the Cold War Era, 1979-1999
	HY434 The Rise and Fall of Communism in Europe 1917-1990
	HY438 Western Intellectuals and the Challenge of Totalitarianism (n/a 14/15)
	HY439 War Cultures, 1890-1945
	HY440 The Emergence of Modern Iran: State, Society and Diplomacy



HY441	Islam, State and Rebellion in the Indonesian Archipelago
HY442	Secret Intelligence in the 20th Century
HY444	The Cold War in Latin America
HY461	East Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1839-1945 (n/a 14/15)
HY463	The Origins of the Cold War, 1917-1962
HY465	The International History of the Balkans since 1939: State Projects, Wars, and Social Conflict
HY469	Maps, History and Power: The Spaces and Cultures of the Past
HY470	What is international about the 'International'?
EH451	Latin American Development: political economy of growth (H) (n/a 14/15)
EH452	Latin American Development and Economic History (H)
EU426	The West: Identity and Interests (H) (n/a 14/15)
EU475	Muslims in Europe (H)
EU476	Turkey and Europe (H)
GV479	Nationalism
A further course from the paper 2 selection list	
A further course from the paper 1 selection list (subject to approval by the programme director)	
4	HY499 Dissertation

**Notes** Students can also take HY447 Hacking the Archive, a non-assessed course taken in addition to the required four full-units as detailed above.

**Notes** \* Capped course with priority for International Development students so admission not guaranteed. In exceptional cases it may be possible to make alternative choices for papers 2 & 3 with the approval of the Programme Director.

## MSc in Urbanisation and Development

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units.

Paper	Course number and title
1	GY445 Urban Theory, Policy and Practice in the Global South
2	Students choose courses up to the value of 1 unit from: DV400 Development: History, Theory and Policy DV407 Poverty (H)* DV411 Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H) DV418 African Development (H) DV420 Complex Emergencies (H) DV421 Global Health and Development (H) * DV433 The Informal Economy and Development (H) DV442 Key Issues in Development Studies (H)
3	Courses up to the value of 1 unit (or 1.5 units if only choosing a half unit from Paper 2) from the following: GY400 The Economics of Urbanization in Developing Countries (H) GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H) GY432 Urban Ethnography (H) GY438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15) GY439 Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H) GY441 The Politics of Housing (H) GY446 Planning for Sustainable Cities (H) GY449 Urban Futures (H) GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H) GY464 Race and Space (H) (n/a 14/15) GY467 Global Migration and Development (H) (n/a 14/15) GY479 Urban Revolutions (H) GY480 Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Development and Disparity (H) SO480 Urban Inequalities (H) Other urban and/or development courses available in the School as approved by the programme director
4	GY499 Dissertation on an approved topic

# **Taught Masters Partnership Programme Regulations**



**Key to Taught Master's Regulations**  
**(H)** means a half-unit course  
**(C)** means this course is capped  
**(n/a 14/15)** means not available in the 2014/15 academic year  
**(M)** means Michaelmas Term  
**(L)** means Lent Term  
**(S)** means Summer Term

## LSE-Sciences Po Double Degree in Affaires Internationales and *either* International Relations or International Political Economy

### Year 1 at Sciences Po

Joint IR seminar with the whole group (28 hours)  
 Political Issues or World Politics (56 hours)  
 Social Science (including Economics) (56 hours)  
 Specialisation (140 hours)  
 Compulsory French/English language class (28 hours)  
 Second foreign language for all students (28 hours)

**Year 2 at LSE** Students will enrol in *either* the MSc International Relations *or* the MSc International Political Economy as follows:

### MSc International Relations

Full-year programme. Students must take one compulsory course, optional courses to the value of two full units and a dissertation. All students on this programme are required to take a test at the beginning of October.

Paper	Course number and title
1	IR410 International Politics
2	Courses to the value of one full unit: IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis III IR412 International Institutions IR415 Strategic Aspects of International Relations (n/a 14/15) IR416 The EU in the World IR418 International Politics: Asia and the Pacific IR419 The International Relations of the Middle East IR422 Conflict and Peace Studies (n/a 14/15) IR431 European Union Policy Making in a Global Context (H) IR433 The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H) IR434 European Defence and Security (H) IR437 Postcolonial Perspectives in International Relations (H) (n/a 14/15) IR439 Diplomacy (H) IR445 Chinese Foreign and Security Policy IR447 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) IR449 Conflict and Peacebuilding (H) IR452 Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H) IR461 Islam in International Relations: From Al-Andalus to Afghanistan IR462 Introduction to International Political Theory (H) IR463 The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (n/a 14/15) IR464 The Politics of International Law (H) IR465 The International Politics of Culture and Religion IR466 Genocide (H) IR481 Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H) IR482 Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies
3	Courses to the value of one full unit: A further course or courses from Paper 2 <i>or</i> DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H) <i>and</i> DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H) EU426 The West: Identity and Interests (H) (n/a 14/15) EU431 European Integration from a Global Perspective (H)

EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H)  
 EU437 Europe Beyond Modernity (H)  
 GI413 Gender and Militarisation (H)  
 GV479 Nationalism  
 A course from another programme §

4 IR499 Dissertation

**Notes** § means by special permission only

### MSc International Political Economy

Full-year programme. Students must take one compulsory course, optional courses to the value of two full units and a dissertation as shown. All students on this programme are required to take a test at the beginning of October.

Paper	Course number and title
1	IR450 International Political Economy
2 & 3	Courses to the value of two half units from: EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H) IR407 International Political Economy of the Environment IR429 Economic Diplomacy IR439 Diplomacy (H) IR445 Chinese Foreign and Security Policy IR447 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) IR451 Politics of Money in the World Economy IR457 The Political Economy of International Trade IR460 Comparative Political Economy (n/a 14/15) A course from another programme §
4	IR499 Dissertation
<b>Notes</b>	§ means by special permission only.

## LSE-Sciences Po Double Degree in European Studies

### Year 1 at Sciences Po

Students study for the Masters en Affaires Européennes at Sciences Po.

### Year 2 at LSE

Students will enrol on *either* the MSc Political Economy of Europe, *or* MSc European Studies: Ideas and Identities *or* MSc Politics and Government in the European Union as follows.

### MSc Political Economy of Europe

Full-year programme. Students must take one compulsory course, optional courses to the value of two units (at least one unit of courses listed under 2) and a dissertation as shown. Additionally, all students must take EU410 Interdisciplinary Research Methods and Design and EU450 European Union: Contemporary Issues, in preparation for the dissertation. Students without some background in economics are strongly encouraged to take EU409 Basic Economic Concepts for European Political Economy as an additional course to support their studies.

Paper	Course number and title
1	EU452 Political Economy of Europe
2	Two of the following half unit courses: <b>Political Economy in action</b> EU425 Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H) EU443 European Models of Capitalism (H) EU446 The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H) EU449 Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H) EU453 The Political Economy of European Welfare States (H) EU455 Concepts in Political Economy (H)
3	Courses to the value of one full unit from the following: <b>Institutions, Politics and Policies of the EU:</b> EU420 European Union Law and Government (H)



- EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H)  
 EU430 Europeanization: The Comparative Politics of Domestic Change (H)  
 EU431 European Integration from a Global Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 EU439 Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H)  
 EU464 International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H)  
 EU466 Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H)  
 SA4F7 The Economics of European Social Policy (H)  
 SA4M1 Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H)

**European Identity and Ideas:**

- EU424 The Idea of Europe (H)  
 EU426 The West: Identity and Interests (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 EU432 The Philosophy of Europe (H)  
 EU437 Europe Beyond Modernity (H)  
 EU447 Democracy, Ideology and the European State (H)  
 EU474 Contested Ideas in EU Law and Government (H)  
 GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H)

**Regional courses:**

- EU423 Greece and the European Union (H) (withdrawn 14/15)  
 EU434 The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H)  
 EU438 Turkey: Political Economy and European Integration (H) (withdrawn 14/15)  
 EU440 Greece and South-East Europe: Government, Economy and Foreign Policy (H)  
 EU476 Turkey and Europe (H)

Courses from 2 above not already taken

\*A half unit from another MSc programme

EU499 Dissertation

**Notes** \*A half unit from another MSc programme (only to be taken with the permission of the teacher responsible and the Programme Director. Admission will depend on the student having the necessary background and on the availability of space).

**MSc European Studies: Ideas and Identities**

Students must take courses to the value of three units and a dissertation as shown. Additionally, all students must take EU410 Interdisciplinary Research Methods and Design and EU450 European Union: Contemporary Issues, in preparation for the dissertation.

**Paper Course number and title**

- 1 EU424 The Idea of Europe (H)  
**EITHER**  
 EU447 Democracy, Ideology and the European State (H)  
**OR**  
 EU458 Identity, Community and the 'Problem of Minorities' (H)

- 2 Courses to the value of one unit from the following:  
 A course not taken under paper 1

**European Politics, Philosophy and Economics**

- EU426 The West: Identity and Interests (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 EU430 Europeanization: The Comparative Politics of Domestic Change (H)  
 EU432 The Philosophy of Europe (H)  
 EU437 Europe Beyond Modernity (H)  
 EU443 European Models of Capitalism (H)  
 EU462 Partisanship in Europe (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 HY411 European Integration in the Twentieth Century

**Citizenship and Diversity**

- EU457 Ethnic Diversity and International Society (H)  
 EU460 European Society and Politics beyond the Nation State (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 EU463 European Human Rights Law (H)  
 EU475 Muslims in Europe (H)

**The European Union**

- EU420 European Union Law and Government (H)  
 EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H)  
 EU439 Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H)  
 EU464 International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H)

3

EU474 Contested Ideas in EU Law and Government (H)  
 Courses to the value of one unit from the following:

A course not taken under paper 2 or a relevant course from another programme

**Citizenship and Diversity**

- GV439 Government and Politics in Central and Eastern Europe (H)  
 GV498 Multiculturalism (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 GV4A2 Citizens' Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections Public Opinion and Identities (H)  
 GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H)  
 SO407 Politics and Society

**The European Union**

- EU425 Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H)  
 EU431 European Integration from a Global Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 EU466 Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H)  
 EU473 Informal Governance (H)  
 SA4F7 The Economics of European Social Policy (H)

**Area Studies**

- EU434 The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H)  
 EU440 Greece and South-East Europe: Government, Economy and Foreign Policy (H)  
 EU476 Turkey and Europe (H)  
 GV4B9 The Second Europe (H)

**European History and Philosophy**

- GV476 Twentieth-Century European Liberal Thought (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 GV4B6 Kant's Political Philosophy (H)  
 GV4G7 Marx and Marxism (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 HY426 The European Enlightenment, c1680-1799  
 PH404 Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues  
 PH405 Philosophy of the Social Sciences  
 PH413 Philosophy of Economics  
 SO427 Modern Social Thought (H)  
 A course from a relevant programme  
 EU499 Dissertation

4

**MSc Politics and Government in the European Union**

Students must take courses to the value of three units and a dissertation as shown. Additionally, all students must take EU465 Research Methods and Design in EU Politics, and if their timetable allows, EU450 European Union: Contemporary Issues, in preparation for the dissertation.

**Paper Course number and title****Part I: Foundation**

- 1 EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H)

**Part II: Specialisation****Stream 1 - European Union Government and Policy**

- 2 EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H) (cannot be taken with IR431)  
 3 Any courses to the value of 2 units from the following:  
**Policy Making and Public Policy in the European Union**  
 EU446 The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)  
 EU464 International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H)

- GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H)  
 GV4C6 Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H)  
 SA4F7 The Economics of European Social Policy (H)  
 SA4M1 Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H)

#### **Integration and Forms of Governance in the European Union**

- EU420 European Union Law and Government (H)  
 EU430 Europeanisation: The Comparative Politics of Domestic Change (H)  
 EU431 European Integration from a Global Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 EU473 Informal Governance (H)  
 EU474 Contested Ideas in EU Law and Government (H)  
 GV403 Network Regulation (H) †  
 HY411 European Integration in the Twentieth Century

#### **Democracy and representation in the European Union**

- EU425 Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H)  
 EU460 European Society and Politics beyond the Nation State (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 EU462 Partisanship in Europe (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 EU466 Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H)  
 EU475 Muslims in Europe (H)  
 GV450 European Politics: Comparative Analysis (H)  
 GV454 Parties, Elections and Governments (H)  
 GV4A2 Citizens' Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections, Public Opinion, and Identities (H)  
 GV4C6 Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H)  
 GV4D4 The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H)  
 GV4E8 Conflict and Institutional Design in Divided Societies (H)

#### **European Integration in the Twentieth Century**

#### **State and Economy within the European Union**

- EU425 Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H)  
 EU434 The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H)  
 EU439 Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H)  
 EU446 The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)  
 EU449 Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H) †  
 EU453 The Political Economy of European Welfare States (H) †  
 GV4C5 Politics of Economic Policy (H)  
 GV4D4 The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H)  
 SA4L1 The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union (H)  
 SA4L2 Contemporary Issues in European Social Policy

#### **Ideas of Europe**

- EU424 The Idea of Europe (H)  
 EU426 The West: Identity and Interests (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 EU432 The Philosophy of Europe (H)  
 EU437 Europe Beyond Modernity (H)  
 EU460 European Society and Politics beyond the Nation State (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 EU462 Partisanship in Europe (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 EU463 European Human Rights Law (H)  
 GV4A2 Citizens' Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections, Public Opinion, and Identities (H)

#### **Regional and Domestic Politics in Europe**

- EU434 The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H)  
 EU440 Greece and South-East Europe: Government, Economy and Foreign Policy (H)  
 EU449 Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H) †  
 EU476 Turkey and Europe (H)

- GV439 Government and Politics in Central and Eastern Europe (H)

- GV4B9 The Second Europe (H)

- LL4Z5 EU State Aid Law (H)

#### **Methods**

- MY451 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)  
 MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H)

#### **Stream 2 - The International Relations of Europe**

- 2 R416 The EU in the World  
 3 Any courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following:  
 A half unit from Stream 1- European Union Government and Policy  
 EU424 The Idea of Europe (H)  
 EU425 Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H)  
 EU426 The West: Identity and Interests (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 EU431 European Integration from a Global Perspective (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 EU432 The Philosophy of Europe (H)  
 EU434 The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H)  
 EU437 Europe Beyond Modernity (H)  
 EU440 Greece and South-East Europe: Government, Economy and Foreign Policy (H)  
 EU457 Ethnic Diversity and International Society (H)  
 EU458 Identity, Community and the 'Problem of Minorities' (H)  
 EU463 European Human Rights Law (H)  
 EU464 International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H)  
 EU466 Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H)  
 EU473 Informal Governance (H)  
 EU474 Contested Ideas in EU Law and Government (H)  
 EU476 Turkey and Europe (H)  
 GV450 European Politics: Comparative Analysis (H)  
 GV479 Nationalism  
 GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H)  
 HY411 European Integration in the Twentieth Century  
 IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis III  
 IR412 International Institutions  
 IR431 EU Policy-Making in a Global Context (H) (cannot be taken with EU421)  
 IR433 The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H)  
 IR434 European Defence and Security (H)  
 IR481 Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H)  
 IR482 Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies  
**Methods**  
 MY451 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)  
 MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H)

#### **Part III: Dissertation**

- 4 EU498 Dissertation

**Notes** † Students who wish to take this course must seek approval from the convenor of the course.

### **LSE-PKU Double Degree in MSc International Affairs**

Two-year programme. Students take the first year at Peking University, and the second year at LSE as follows:

#### **Paper Course number and title**

- 1 HY400 Crisis Decision-Making in War and Peace, 1914-2003  
 2 Course(s) to the value of one full unit from the list below  
 IR407 International Political Economy of the Environment  
 IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis III  
 IR412 International Institutions  
 IR415 Strategic Aspects of International Relations (n/a 14/15)

	IR416	The EU in the World
	IR418	International Politics: Asia and the Pacific
	IR419	International Relations of the Middle East
	IR422	Conflict and Peace Studies (n/a 14/15)
	IR429	Economic Diplomacy
	IR431	European Union Policy Making in a Global Context (H)
	IR433	The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H)
	IR434	European Defence and Security (H)
	IR439	Diplomacy (H)
	IR447	Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H)
	IR451	Politics of Money in the World Economy†
	IR457	The Political Economy of International Trade
3	IR460	Comparative Political Economy (n/a 14/15)
	Course(s) to the value of one full unit from the list below, not already taken under paper 2:	
	IR407	International Political Economy of the Environment
	IR411	Foreign Policy Analysis III
	IR412	International Institutions
	IR415	Strategic Aspects of International Relations (n/a 14/15)
	IR416	The EU in the World
	IR418	International Politics: Asia and the Pacific
	IR419	International Relations of the Middle East
	IR422	Conflict and Peace Studies (n/a 14/15)
	IR429	Economic Diplomacy
	IR431	European Union Policy Making in a Global Context (H)
	IR433	The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H)
	IR434	European Defence and Security (H)
	IR447	Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H)
	IR451	Politics of Money in the World Economy†
	IR457	The Political Economy of International Trade
	IR460	Comparative Political Economy (n/a 14/15)
	GV479	Nationalism
	HY411	European Integration in the Twentieth Century
	HY422	President, Public Opinion and Foreign Policy: from Roosevelt to Reagan 1933-89
	HY423	Empire, Colonialism and Globalization
	HY429	Anglo-American Relations from World War to Cold War, 1939-91
	HY432	From Cold Warriors to Peacemakers: the End of the Cold War Era, 1979-1999
	HY434	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Europe, 1917-1990
	HY435	Political Islam: From Ibn Taymiyya to Osama bin Laden
	HY436	Race, Violence and Colonial Rule in Africa
	HY438	Western Intellectuals and the Challenge of Totalitarianism (n/a 14/15)
	HY439	War Cultures, 1890-1945
	HY440	The Emergence of Modern Iran: State, Society and Diplomacy
	HY441	Islam, State and Rebellion in the Indonesian Archipelago
	HY442	Secret Intelligence in the 20th Century
	HY444	The Cold War in Latin America
	HY461	East Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1839-1945 (n/a 14/15)
	HY463	The Origins of the Cold War, 1917-1962
	HY465	The International History of the Balkans since 1939: State Projects, Wars, and Social Conflict
	HY469	Maps, History and Power: The Spaces and Cultures of the Past
	HY470	What is international about the 'International'?
4	HY498	Dissertation: LSE-PKU Double Degree in MSC International Affairs

**Notes**

† With permission of the course teacher.  
Students can also take HY447 Hacking the Archive (in 2014/15), a non-assessed course taken in addition to the

required four full-units as detailed above.

## LSE-Columbia University Double MA Degree in International and World History

Twenty-two month programme. Students take the first year at Columbia University, and the second year at the LSE as follows:  
Optional courses to the value of three full units, a dissertation and a language course as shown:

### Paper Course number and title

1	HY458	LSE-Columbia University Double Degree Dissertation
2, 3, & 4	Courses to the value of three full units from the following:	
	<b>International History:</b>	
	HY400	Crisis Decision-Making in War and Peace, 1914-2003
	HY411	European Integration in the Twentieth Century
	HY422	Presidents, Public Opinion, and Foreign Policy: From Roosevelt to Reagan, 1933-1989
	HY423	Empire, Colonialism and Globalisation
	HY424	The Napoleonic Empire: The Making of Modern Europe?
	HY426	The European Enlightenment, c.1680-1799
	HY429	Anglo-American Relations from World War to Cold War, 1939-91
	HY432	From Cold Warriors to Peacemakers: The End of the Cold War Era, 1979-1999
	HY434	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Europe, 1917-1990
	HY435	Political Islam: From Mohamed Abduh to Osama bin Laden
	HY436	Race, Violence and Colonial Rule in Africa
	HY438	Western Intellectuals and the Challenge of Totalitarianism (n/a 14/15)
	HY439	War Cultures, 1890-1945
	HY440	The Emergence of Modern Iran: State, Society and Diplomacy
	HY441	Islam, State and Rebellion in the Indonesian Archipelago
	HY442	Secret Intelligence in the 20th Century
	HY444	The Cold War in Latin America
	HY461	East Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1839-1945 (n/a 14/15)
	HY463	The Origins of the Cold War, 1917-1962
	HY465	The International History of the Balkans since 1939: State Projects, Wars, and Social Conflict
	HY469	Maps, History and Power: The Spaces and Cultures of the Past
	HY470	What is international about the 'International'?
	<b>Economic History:</b>	
	EH404	India and the World Economy (H)
	EH408	International Migration, 1500-2000: from Slavery to Asylum (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH413	African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H)
	EH428	History of Economics: Making Political Economy into a Social Science (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH429	History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity (H)
	EH451	Latin American Development: political economy of growth (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH452	Latin American Development and Economic History (H)
	EH466	Labour and Work in Preindustrial Europe (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH467	Epidemics: epidemic disease in history, 1348-2000 (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH486	Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c1600-1860 (H)

Regarding Economic History (EH) courses only: it may be possible to take further options among EH courses with the agreement of the course teacher responsible and the

Academic Coordinator of the Double Degree. One of the above may be replaced by a further course from other LSE departments (subject to agreement with tutor and teacher responsible for the course).

- 5 **Compulsory Language Requirement** Students can fulfil the language requirement of the dual Master's degree in three different ways:

1) By taking two years of language training while at Columbia and the London School of Economics.  
2) By taking, and passing, two translation exams. (Both translation exams must be taken at Columbia. See sample translation exams on the CU History Department website).  
3) By taking, and passing, one translation exam and studying a language for one year, either at Columbia or at the LSE Language Centre.

**Notes** Students can also take HY447 Hacking the Archive (in 2014/15), a non-assessed course taken in addition to the required four full-units as detailed above.

## MSc Global Media and Communications (with Fudan or USC)

Full-time programme taken over two calendar years. Students must take courses at LSE as shown below and follow either the programme at Fudan or USC in year two.

### Year 1 at LSE

**Students take a total of three LSE units and a dissertation as shown**

Paper	Course number and title
1	MC408 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H)
2	MC411 Media and Globalisation (H)
3	One of the following courses: MC416 Representation in the Age of Globalisation (H) MC420 Identity, Transnationalism and the Media (H) MC423 Global Media Industries (H)
4	MC4M1 Methods of Research in Media & Communications (including Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis) (H)
5	Courses to the value of one unit from the following: AN459 Anthropology and Media (H) (n/a 14/15) GV4C2 Globalisation, Conflict and Post-Totalitarianism (H) (n/a 14/15) GV498 Multiculturalism (H) (n/a 14/15) GV442 Globalisation and Democracy * (H) GY407 Globalization, Regional Development and Policy GY439 Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H) GY479 Urban Revolutions (H) IS418 Social Computing, Data and Information Services (H) LL4S1 Cyberlaw (H) MC402 The Audience in Media and Communications (H) MC403 Contemporary Issues in Media and Communications Policy (H) MC404 Political Communication (H) MC407 International Media and The Global South (H) MC409 Media, Technology and Everyday Life (H) MC413 Information, Communication and Knowledge Systems (H) MC416 Representation in the Age of Globalisation (H) + MC418 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life) (H) MC420 Identity, Transnationalism and the Media (H) + MC422 Critical Studies in Media and Journalism (H) MC423 Global Media Industries (H) + MC424 Media and Communication Governance (H) MC425 Interpersonal Mediated Communication (H) MC426 Film Theory and World Cinema (H)

MC428 Media Culture and Neoliberalism in the Global South (H)

SO420 Globalisation: Economy, Politics and Power (H) (n/a 14/15)

SO433 Cultural Theory (H) (n/a 14/15)

Any other MSc-level course which is offered in the School, subject to the consent of the candidate's programme director.

- 6 MC499 Dissertation (10,000-12,000 words)\*\*

### Year 2 at Fudan

- 7 Core and optional courses in Chinese language, culture and media, including:  
Chinese Language and Culture - (Chinese Civilization-Oriented)  
Covering China - China's Print Journalism  
CMC and New Media  
Speciality Chinese: Media and Communication in China  
Chinese Politics  
Theories and Practices of China Journalism (Part I and Part II)  
Chinese Broadcasting: An overview of the Industry and Programming  
Studies on Chinese Documentaries  
Research on China's Economy

### Year 2 at USC. Students take a total of 24 USC units.

- 8 COMM 598 Global Communication Research Practicum (4 USC units)  
20 USC units (normally total of 5 courses; all Communication courses 4 units each):  
500 Managing Communication (4, Sp/Sm)  
501 Communication Management Pro-Seminar (4, Fa/Sp)  
502 Strategic Corporate Communication (4, Sp)  
504x Seminar in Interpersonal Communication (4, Fa, even years)  
505 Communication in Work Settings (4, Fa)  
506 Images and Image Management (4, Sp)  
507 Information Management (4, Fa)  
508x Power, Politics and Conflict in Communication (4, 2 years, Sp)  
509x Seminar in Classical Rhetorical Theory (4, Fa)  
510 Communication, Values, Attitudes, and Behavior (4, Fa/Sp)  
511x Seminar in Contemporary Rhetorical Theory (4, Sp)  
512x Seminar in Rhetorical Criticism (4, Fa)  
513x Seminar in Neoclassical Rhetorical Theory (4, 2 years, Sm)  
514x Seminar: Social Movements as Rhetorical Form (4, 2 years, Sp)  
515x Seminar in Postmodern Rhetorical Theory (4, 2 years, Fa)  
516x Seminar: Feminist Theory and Communication (4, 2 years, Sp)  
517x Seminar in Rhetorical Theory and Culture (4, Sp)  
518x American Public Address (4, Sp, odd years)  
519x Seminar: Cultural Studies in Communication (4, 2 years, Fa)  
520 Social Roles of Communication Media (4, Fa/Sp)  
521x Seminar in Argumentation (4, 2 years, Sp)  
522x Seminar in Kenneth Burke's Dramatistic Theory (4)  
524x Seminar in Small Group Process (4, Sp, even years)  
528 Web Designs for Organizations (4, Fa/Sp)  
530 Social Dynamics of Communication Technologies (4, Sp/Sm)  
531 Communication and the International Economy (4, Fa)  
532 Development of American Media Industry (4, Fa)  
533 Emerging Communication Technologies (4, Fa/Sp)  
534 The Culture of New Technologies (4, Fa/Sp)  
535 Virtual Groups and Organizations (4, Fa/Sp)  
540 Uses of Communication Research (4, Fa/Sp)  
541 Integrated Communication Strategies (4, Sp)  
542 Business Strategies of Communication and



Entertainment Firms (4, Sp)  
 543 Managing Communication in the Entertainment Industry (4, Fa)  
 544 The Arts and New Media (4, Fa)  
 545 Communication and Global Competition (4, Sp)  
 546 Seminar in Diffusion Theory and Research (4, 2 years, Sp)  
 547 Distribution of Recordings: Media, Retail and Online Channels (4, Sp)  
 548 Issues in Children's Media (4, Sp)  
 553 Political Economy of Global Telecommunications and Information (4, Sp)  
 557 Communication Policy in the Global Marketplace (4, Fa)  
 558 The International Entertainment Marketplace (4, Fa)  
 559 Globalization, Communication and Society (4, Fa)  
 560 Communications Policy (4, Fa/Sm)  
 562x Cognitive Approaches to Communication (4, 2 years, Fa)  
 565 Communication Law and Broadcasting (4, Fa/Sp)  
 566 Communication Law and New Technologies (4, Sp)  
 567 Internet Policy, Practice and Regulation (4, Fa/Sp)  
 570 Economics of the Communication Industries (4, Fa)  
 571 Communications Technologies (4, Fa/Sp)  
 572 Telephone, Data, and Video Telecommunication Systems (4, Sp)  
 573 Evaluating Communication Needs (4, Sp)  
 574 Tele-Media: A Strategic and Critical Analysis (4, Fa/Sp)  
 575 Advocacy and Social Change in Entertainment and the Media (4, Fa)  
 576 Communication Strategies for Conflict Management (4, Sm)  
 580 Media and Politics (4, Fa/Sp)  
 581 Media in Social Services: Design and Evaluation of Campaigns (4, Fa)  
 582 International Communication: National Development (4, Sm)  
 583 Global Entertainment Education Programs (4, Sp)  
 584 Seminar: Interpreting Popular Culture (4, Fa)  
 585x Organizational Communication (4, 2 years, Sp)  
 587 Audience Analysis (4, Fa)  
 605 Advanced Macro Theories of Communication I (4, 2 years, Sp)  
 610 Studies in Rhetorical Theory (4, max 8, Fa/Sp/Sm)  
 618 Mass Media Effects (4, Fa)  
 620 Studies in Communication Theory (2-4, max 8, Fa/Sp)  
 625 Theory Construction in Communication (4, Sm)  
 629 Global Culture (4, Fa)  
 630 Communication Technology and Social Change (4, Sp)  
 631x Minds and Media (4, Sp)  
 635 Economics of Information (4, Sp)  
 636 Interpretive and Cultural Approaches in Organizational Communication (4, 2 years, Fa)  
 637 Current Readings in Organizational Communication (4, 2 years, Sp)  
 638 Global, International and Intercultural Communication in Organizations (4, 2 years, Fa)  
 640 Communication and Organizational Change (4, Fa)  
 645 Communication Networks (4, 2 years, Sp)  
 646 Negotiating Boundaries in Environmental Research (2)  
 647x Seminar on the Network Society (4, Fa)  
 599 Special Topics (various special one-time course offerings)

In addition to coursework offered at the Annenberg School of Communication, students may take up to a maximum of 4 units of graduate-level coursework from other schools or departments at the University of Southern California towards their remaining 20 unit requirement, subject to the consent of the candidate's USC adviser.

**Notes** \* Courses are subject to availability and the permission of the course lecturer.

\*\* Passing this course is a requirement for passing the programme.

+ Only available to students if they did not take it under Paper 2

(Fa) means Fall semester

(Sp) means Spring semester

(Sm) means Summer semester

## MA Global Studies: A European Perspective

Two-year programme. Students attend LSE for either their first or second year and also attend, for a year, one of the following participating institutions: Leipzig, Roskilde, Vienna, or Wrocław. Students follow the MSc Global History programme at the LSE:

### MSc Global History

Full-year programme. Students must take compulsory courses to the value of 2.5 units, a dissertation and optional courses. Students taking year one of the programme at LSE will need to complete EH479 (6,000 word dissertation) and take one unit of options; students taking year two at LSE will complete EH480 (10,000 word dissertation) and 0.5 units of options.

#### Paper Course number and title

1	EH481	Economic Change in Global History: Approaches and Analysis (H)
2 & 3	Two of the following:	
	EH482	Pre-modern Paths of Growth: East and West compared, c1000-1800
	EH483	The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th centuries
	HY423	Empire, Colonialism and Globalization
4	<b>Either</b>	
	EH479	Dissertation: Global History (H) <b>and</b> courses to the value of one full unit from the following (if not already taken under paper 2)
	<b>Or</b>	
	EH480	Dissertation: MSc Global History <b>and</b> courses to the value of 0.5 units from the following (if not already taken under paper 2):
	EH402	Research Design and Quantitative Methods in Economic History (H)
	EH404	India and the World Economy (H)
	EH408	International Migration, 1500-2000: from slavery to asylum (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH409	Chinese Economy in Transition: 1850-1950 (H)
	EH412	Research Topics in Economic History A (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH413	African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H)
	EH419	Research Topics in Economic History B (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH422	Topics in Quantitative Economic History
	EH423	Japan and Korea as Developing Economies (H)
	EH424	The British Economy in Global Perspective, 1000-2000 (H)
	EH426	Quantitative Topics in Economic History I: Cross-section and Panel Data (H)**
	EH427	Quantitative Topics in Economic History II: Time Series and Economic Dynamics (H)**
	EH428	History of Economics: Making Political Economy into a Social Science (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH429	History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity (H)
	EH446	Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia (n/a 14/15)
	EH447	Great Depressions in Economic History (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH451	Latin American Development: political economy of growth (H) (n/a 14/15)
	EH452	Latin American Development and Economic History (H)
	EH463	The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries (H)

EH464	The Historical Context of Business (H)
EH466	Labour and Work in Preindustrial Europe (H) (n/a 14/15)
EH467	Epidemics: epidemic disease in history, 1348-2000 (H) (n/a 14/15)
EH476	The Economic History of War
EH482	Pre-modern Paths of Growth: East and West compared, c1000-1800
EH483	The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th centuries
EH486	Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c1600-1860(H)
EH487	International Economic Institutions since World War I (H)

**Notes** \*\* These courses cannot be combined with EH422

## LSE-PKU Double Degree in Public Administration and Government

Two-year programme. Students take the first year at Peking University, and the second year at LSE as follows:

Students must take courses to the value of 2.5 units and a skills course and dissertation as shown. Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for up to two of the written papers listed under 3 below, any paper which is offered in the MSc, LLM or MA which involves at least 20 weeks of an integrated teaching programme and which counts as one quarter (or one full unit) of the complete MSc programme in which it is offered.

### Paper Course number and title

1	GV4E9 Approaches and Issues in Public Policy and Administration
2	<b>Either</b> GV477 Comparative Public Policy Change (H) <b>or</b> GV483 Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H) <b>or</b> GV4F4 The Politics of Policy Advice (H)
3	Courses to the value of one unit from the following: <b>Public Management:</b> AC412 Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H) DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H) DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H) GV483 Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H) GV4A2 Citizens' Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections Public Opinion and Identities (H) GV4C8 Game Theory for Political Science (H) GV4E4 Public Budgeting and Financial Management LL4AT Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H) LL4AU Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H) MG402 Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H) (n/a 14/15) PH415 Philosophy and Public Policy (H) <b>Comparative Public Policy and Administration:</b> EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H) EU443 European Models of Capitalism (H) GV403 Network Regulation (H) GV441 States and Markets (H) GV477 Comparative Public Policy Change (H) GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H) GV4C4 Legislative Politics: US (H) (L) * GV4C5 Politics of Economic Policy (H) (M) GV4C6 Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H) * GV4C8 Game Theory for Political Science (H) GV4D4 The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H) LL407 Media and Communication Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15) SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H)

SA4L1	The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union (H)
SA4L2	Contemporary Issues in European Social Policy (H)
SA4M1	Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H)

Another course with the permission of the programme convenor.

4

### Either

MY451	Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H) <b>or</b>
MY452	Applied Regression Analysis (H)

5

GV499	Dissertation
-------	--------------

### Notes

\* Students must not take both GV4C4 and GV4C6.

## LSE-Sciences Po Double Degree in Urban Policy

Students take the first year at Sciences Po and the second year at LSE. At LSE students will follow the programme regulations for **either** the MSc Local Economic Development; **or** MSc Regional and Urban Planning Studies; **or** MSc Urbanisation and Development as follows:

### MSc Local Economic Development

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units as shown and a dissertation.

#### Paper Course number and title

1	GY404 Topics in Local Economic Development (H)
2	GY407 Globalisation, Regional Development and Policy GY415 Local Capacity and Economic Development Policy (H)
3	Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following list: EU434 The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H) EU439 Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H) GI418 Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H) GY400 The Economics of Urbanization in Developing Countries (H) GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy GY428 Applied Quantitative Methods (H) GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H) GY438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15) GY445 Urban Theory, Policy and Practice in the Global South GY447 The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H) GY449 Urban Futures (H) GY460 Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis (H) GY465 Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H) GY475 Issues in Environmental Governance (H) GY480 Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Development and Disparity (H) MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H) A relevant course from another programme
4	GY499 Dissertation

### MSc Regional and Urban Planning Studies

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation. Additionally all students are required to take GY450 Planning Practice and Research.

#### Paper Course number and title

1	GY447 The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)
2	GY448 Social and Political Aspects of Regional and Urban Planning (H)
3	GY454 Urban Policy and Planning (H)
4	Courses to the value of one and a half units: GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development † GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) †

	GI420 Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) †
	GY400 The Economics of Urbanization in Developing Countries (H)
	GY403 Contemporary Debates in Human Geography (H)
	GY409 Gender, Globalisation and Development (H)
	GY410 Economics of Local and Regional Development (H) (n/a 14/15)
	GY413 Regional Development and Policy (H)
	GY415 Local Capacity and Economic Development Policy (H)
	GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H)
	GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
	GY432 Urban Ethnography (H)
	GY438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
	GY439 Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H)
	GY441 The Politics of Housing (H)
	GY446 Planning for Sustainable Cities (H)
	GY449 Urban Futures (H)
	GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
	GY460 Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis
	GY462 Real Estate Finance (H)
	GY464 Race and Space (H) (n/a 14/15)
	GY465 Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H)
	GY467 Global Migration and Development (H) (n/a 14/15)
	GY479 Urban Revolutions (H)
	GY480 Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Development and Disparity (H)
	SA4F9 Housing, Neighbourhoods and Communities (H)
	SO465 City-making: the Politics of Urban Form (H)
	SO480 Urban Inequalities (H)
	A half-unit course from another programme at the discretion of the Programme Director §
5	GY450 Planning Practice and Research (non-assessed but compulsory)
6	GY499 Dissertation
<b>Notes</b>	†GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420 § means by special permission only. This programme is externally accredited by the RICS. Further information is available on the Geography and Environment Department <a href="http://lse.ac.uk/collections/geographyAndEnvironment/">lse.ac.uk/collections/geographyAndEnvironment/</a> website (see Quick Links to Regional and Urban Planning Studies).

## MSc Urbanisation and Development

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units.

Paper	Course number and title
1	GY445 Urban Theory, Policy and Practice in the Global South
2	Students choose courses to the value of 1 unit from: DV400 Development: History, Theory and Policy DV407 Poverty (H)* DV411 Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H) DV418 African Development (H) DV420 Complex Emergencies (H) DV421 Emerging Health Threats and Development (H) * DV433 The Informal Economy and Development (H) DV442 Key Issues in Development Studies (H)
3	Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following: GY400 The Economics of Urbanization in Developing Countries (H) GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H) GY432 Urban Ethnography (H)

GY438	Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
GY439	Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H)
GY441	The Politics of Housing (H)
GY446	Planning for Sustainable Cities (H)
GY449	Urban Futures (H)
GY455	Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
GY464	Race and Space (H) (n/a 14/15)
GY467	Global Migration and Development (H) (n/a 14/15)
GY479	Urban Revolutions (H)
GY480	Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Development and Disparity (H)
SO480	Urban Inequalities (H)

Other urban and/or development courses available in the School as approved by the programme director

4	GY499 Dissertation on an approved topic
<b>Notes</b>	* Capped course with priority for International Development students so admission not guaranteed. In exceptional cases it may be possible to make alternative choices for papers 2 & 3 with the approval of the Programme Director.

# **Taught Masters Course Guides**





## AC410 Not available in 2014/15

### Management Accounting, Strategy and Organisational Control

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Wim Van Der Stede OLD 2.18 and others.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Law and Accounting and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Other students may be admitted only with the agreement, in writing, of the MSc (Accounting) Course Tutor, if they have sufficient academic background knowledge and if places permit. This course cannot be taken in conjunction with **AC411 Accounting, Strategy and Control**.

**Course content:** This course provides an advanced overview of current developments in the thought and practice of management accounting, strategy, and organisational control. The course consists of two modules.

#### Organisational and strategic aspects of management accounting and control systems

This module focuses on the organisational and strategic aspects of management accounting and, in particular, the design of planning and performance measurement systems. It provides an insight into current theoretical and practical developments in management control. Management control is an essential function of management to ensure that the organisation's objectives and strategies are carried out effectively; good management control increases the probability of organisational success. This module focuses on the use of results controls, that is, those that involve measurement and evaluation of financial and non-financial performance. The module explores the key decisions that must be made in using results controls, such as choices of performance measures, performance standards and targets, and performance-based incentives. Limitations of traditional financial performance measures are discussed, such as their tendency to make managers excessively short-term oriented, which leads into related issues of corporate governance.

#### An economics, information systems and context-specific perspective on management accounting and control systems

Continuing on the organisational control theme from Module 1, the first part of this module focuses primarily on inter-organisational controls and the difficulties involved in organisational control of fluid, inter-organisational settings and configurations, such as joint-ventures and various types of alliances, often involving global alliance partners.

The second part of this module then shifts to, and focuses on, the design of costing systems, one of the important tasks of the management accountant. For managers using information from such costing systems in their decision making, it is important to understand the mechanisms by which these data are collected. This module discusses what it is exactly that costing systems try to approximate, which methods are available, what can go wrong in the costing of products and services, and how we can most effectively and efficiently improve the costing approaches. As such, there is an emphasis on cost information for decisions and strategic cost analysis.

Further detailed choice of subjects will be determined by those lecturing on the course.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** A variety of types of assignments are given for class discussion including exercises and case studies. Many classes examine complex cases with advance case preparation and in-class participation being an absolute requisite. Two pieces of written work, or equivalent, per term are assessed, but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be given out at the

start of each part of the course. Illustrative references include: K Merchant and W Van der Stede, *Management Control Systems: Performance Measurement, Evaluation, and Incentives* (Prentice Hall, 2012).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## AC411 Half Unit

### Accounting, Strategy and Control

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Wim Van der Stede OLD 2.18

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Other students may be admitted only with the agreement, in writing, of the MSc (Accounting) Course Tutor if they have sufficient academic background knowledge.

**Course content:** This course provides an advanced overview of current theoretical and practical developments in the area of organisational control, which is an essential function of management to ensure that the organisation's objectives and strategies are carried out effectively. Good management control increases the probability of organisational success.

The course focuses on the use of results controls; that is, those that involve measurement and evaluation of financial and nonfinancial performance. As such, the course explores the key decisions that must be made in using results controls, such as choices of performance measures, performance standards and targets, and performance-based incentives. Limitations of traditional financial performance measures are discussed, such as their tendency to make managers excessively short-term oriented, which leads into related issues of corporate governance.

Although further detailed choice of subjects will be determined by the lecturer on the course, the course will cover the following topics:

- Strategy and the design of planning and control systems;
- Management control systems and organisational architecture;
- The control function of management;
- Results controls in decentralised organisations;
- Performance measurement and incentive systems;
- International differences in management control;
- Corporate governance.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT; a 2 hour revision lecture in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** A variety of types of assignments are given for class discussion including exercises and case studies. Two pieces of written work, or equivalent, are assessed, but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be given out at the start of each part of the course. Key reference: Merchant & Van der Stede, *Management Control Systems: Performance Measurement, Evaluation and Incentives* (Prentice Hall, 2012).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

## AC412 Half Unit

### Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Martin Giraudeau OLD 5.02, Dr Tommaso Palermo KSW 3.07 and Dr Andrea Mennicken OLD 3.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Economy, Risk and Society, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance, MSc in Public Management and Governance, MSc in Public Policy and Administration and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other students may be admitted only with the agreement, in writing, of the MSc (Accounting) Course Tutor.

**Course content:** This is an advanced course focusing on the organisational and institutional settings within which risk is managed.

The first five lectures deal with key issues in organisational responses to risk and uncertainty, including the impact of disasters and accidents and the growing formalisation and standardisation of risk management practice. The second five lectures will deal with specific topics where values of accountability and governance intersect with organisational risk management practices. The overall purpose of the course is to provide students with a critical appreciation of the management of risk as an organisational and social process. The course is necessarily cross-disciplinary, drawing on scholarship within accounting, organisational sociology and regulation studies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two pieces of written work will be assessed during the term but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.

**Indicative reading:** No single book covers the entire course.

Key readings include: Bebchuk & Fried, *Pay Without Performance* (Harvard, 2004); Coffee, *Gatekeepers: The Professions and Corporate Governance* (Oxford, 2006); Hutter & Power (eds) *Organizational Encounters with Risk*, (Cambridge, 2005); Power, *Organized Uncertainty: Designing a World of Risk Management* (Oxford, 2007); Turner & Pidgeon, *Man-Made Disasters*, (Butterworth/Heinemann, 1997); Vaughan, *The Challenger Launch Decision*, (Chicago, 1997); Short & Clarke (eds) *Organizations, Uncertainties and Risks* (Westview, 1992); Weick & Sutcliffe, *Managing the Unexpected: Assuring High Performance in an Age of Complexity* (Jossey-Bass, 2007).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AC414 Half Unit

### Financial Reporting, Capital Markets and Business Combinations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vasiliki Athanasakou OLD 2.20 and Prof Ane Miren Tamayo OLD 5.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Management and MSc in Management (CEMS MIM). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other students may be admitted only with the agreement, in writing, of the MSc (Accounting) Course Tutor if they have sufficient academic background knowledge. This course cannot be taken in conjunction with **AC420 Financial Reporting in Capital Markets**.

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge of financial accounting at undergraduate level is presumed.

**Course content:** A number of financial reporting issues and topics are covered. It is likely that they include but are not restricted to the following: accounting for value creation with special emphasis on cash flows and revenues, business combinations, corporate

disclosure, capital markets efficiency, and corporate governance. Most topics are covered from an International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and/or United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (US GAAP) perspective.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** The formative assessment consists of two pieces of course work that students will hand in. This will be a combination of essay/discussion type questions and some numerical calculations. The questions will be representative in nature and difficulty of the exam which will also be a combination of discussion and numerical questions. The questions to be handed in for formative assessment will be based on specific readings and numerical examples covered in class and lecture and will ensure that students have gained mastery over the course material and are comfortable with its quantitative aspects. In addition to individual feedback the written work will also be discussed in class, and solution hints and discussion points posted on Moodle.

**Indicative reading:** Throughout the course we rely on a range of academic articles, case studies, text book chapters, practitioner and popular press articles, company financial statements, and excerpts from accounting standards to illustrate the various concepts, treatments, and principles. Examples of readings: Beyer A, Cohen DA, Lys TZ and Walther BR 'The financial reporting environment: Review of the recent literature', *Journal of Accounting and Economics* 2010 50, 296-343; Kothari, SP (2001), 'Capital Markets Research in Accounting', *Journal of Accounting and Economics* Vol 31, pp 105-231; Farber DB (2008) 'Restoring Trust after Fraud: Does Corporate Governance Matter?' *The Accounting Review* 80, pp. 539-561; selected chapters from David Alexander, Anne Britton, and Ann Jorissen, *International Financial Reporting and Analysis*, 5th edn, Thomson.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 45 minutes) in the main exam period.

The first 15 minutes will be reading time.

## AC420

### Financial Reporting in Capital Markets

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vasiliki Athanasakou OLD 2.20, Dr Pascal Frantz OLD 3.07, Prof Peter Pope OLD 5.04 and Prof Ane Miren Tamayo OLD 5.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions and MSc in Law and Accounting. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other students may be admitted if they have knowledge of financial accounting acquired at undergraduate level, and only with the agreement, in writing, of the MSc (Accounting) Course Tutor. This course cannot be taken in conjunction with **AC414 Financial Reporting, Capital Markets and Business Combinations**.

**Course content:** Corporate financial statements are a key source of information about the economic activities of a firm. This course is intended to enhance the student's ability to relate economic events to financial statements and disclosures. It also seeks to aid in developing a coordinated set of concepts and principles to serve as a framework for analysing a wide variety of financial reporting issues. The goal is to enable students to understand the mapping between underlying economic events and the information in financial statements, and how this mapping affects inferences about the economic activities and position of the firm. The course also explores the regulatory environment and political climate, and how these link with the introduction of new standards and their underlying theories. Students are encouraged to relate economic events to diverse practices in financial statements, and to think critically of ongoing controversies and debates.

The course objectives are achieved through teaching a variety of financial reporting issues and topics including the following:

standard setting with respect to the conceptual frameworks; accounting for business combinations; accounting for value creation with special emphasis on cash flows statements and revenue recognition; capital markets efficiency; corporate disclosure; and corporate governance. Most topics are covered from an International Financial Reporting Standards and/or United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles perspective.

The course also covers a number of theoretical perspectives such as deductive approaches, based on the notion of financial accounting as the measurement of economic income and value (including applications to current accounting controversies); economic approaches, regarding corporate financial reporting as an information system, including signalling and disclosure, and studying the demand for and supply of accounting information in a market setting and its stock market impact; and regulatory approaches, examining the nature of and case for and against the regulation of corporate financial reporting. Illustrations are provided on how these theories are used in standard setting and in valuation. Detailed choice of subjects will be determined by those lecturing on the course and many vary to some extent from year to year. Knowledge of basic accounting is assumed.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** The lecturers set exercises, essays or case studies for class discussion each week. Many of these involve reading key papers and other writings in the financial accounting literature and illustrating their effects numerically. Four pieces of work, based on these assignments, are collected for formative assessment.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists are handed out at the start of the course, and will be largely based on papers in academic journals. Relevant books covering specific parts of the course are: Keith Alfredson, Ruth Picker, Janice Loftus, Kerry Clark, Victoria Wise, Matt Dyki, *Applying International Financial Reporting Standards*, 2nd edn, Wiley, 2009; Beaver WH, *Financial Reporting: An Accounting Revolution*, 3rd edn, Prentice-Hall, 1998; Scott W, *Financial Accounting Theory*, Prentice Hall, 1997; Watts RL & Zimmerman JL, *Positive Accounting Theory*, Prentice-Hall, 1986; David Alexander, Anne Britton, and Ann Jorissen, *International Financial Reporting and Analysis*, 5th edn, Thomson.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours and 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

The first 15 minutes is reading time.

and external accounting practices are both a function of specific economic and political interests, but are also shaped by social and political aspirations. The role of accountants and other agents will be addressed.

The course will emphasise the inter-relations between technical, organisational and institutional issues. While some technical accounting knowledge will be helpful, it is not essential and each lecture will provide the necessary technical foundations.

Indicative topics, listed along the lines of “Foundations” and “Risk Management, Accountability, and Corporate Governance” include: Foundations-Reporting, Calculation and Disclosure; Transnational Regulation and Standardisation; Accounting and the Notion of “Entity”; Audit and Assurance: The Audit Society; Organisational Boundaries, Structure and Control; Accountability, Incentives and Performance; Accounting for Sustainability; Organisational Failure. Risk Management, Accountability and Corporate Governance-Disasters, Accidents and Errors; Organisations and the Management of Uncertainty; The Risk Management Process; Mapping and Communicating Risk in Organisations; Organisations, Security and Resilience; Corporate Governance: Board Functioning, Gatekeepers, Executive Compensation, Regulation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to produce two pieces of written work per term. This may take the form of either an essay, or the analysis of a case, and may also include in-class presentation and team-based work. This work will be assessed, but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.

**Indicative reading:** Chapman, Cooper & Miller (eds.), *Accounting, Organizations and Institutions* (Oxford, 2009); Hopwood & Miller (eds.), *Accounting as Social and Institutional Practice* (Cambridge, 1994); Power, *The Audit Society* (Oxford, 1999); Roberts, *The Modern Firm* (Oxford, 2004); Power, *Organized Uncertainty: Designing a World of Risk Management* (Oxford, 2007); Hutter & Power (eds.), *Organizational Encounters with Risk* (Cambridge, 2005); Hood, Baldwin & Rothstein, *The Government of Risk* (Oxford, 2000); Coffee, *Gatekeepers: The Professions and Corporate Governance* (Oxford, 2006); Bebchuk & Fried, *Pay Without Performance* (Harvard, 2004)

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.

## AC424

### Accounting, Organisations and Institutions

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Hall OLD 2.11A

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is not available to other students except in special circumstances and with the written permission of the Course Director.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no specific pre-requisites and the course does not require a background in accounting. Pre-session training in the form of various intensive sessions prior to the start of term will be offered for those who need a brief ‘technical’ preparation for the Programme.

**Course content:** The object of the course is to provide students with an advanced understanding of the changing role and position of accounting practices in organisations, both public and private, and societies more generally. Students will be exposed to advanced thinking about how accounting practices are much more than a collection of routine techniques but are shaped by their institutional contexts, have behavioural consequences and can represent different values. We will focus on how efforts to design internal

## AC425

### MSc Accounting, Organisations and Institutions: Pre-session course

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Hall OLD 2.11A

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course would normally be available to MSc Accounting, Organisations and Institutions students only. The purpose of the two pre-sessionals is to acquaint students without any prior, or little, background in accounting to two core areas within accounting: Financial Accounting and Management Accounting. Students with some prior background in accounting may find the sessions to be useful as a “refresher”.

**Course content:** Session 1: Introduction to Financial Accounting and Auditing Session 2: Introduction to Management Accounting

**Teaching:** The two sessions are held over two days before the start of MT.

**Formative coursework:** Study materials for the pre-session will be made available by means of selected handouts

**Assessment:** There is no assessment.



## AC444 Half Unit

### Valuation and Security Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Pascal Frantz OLD 3.07 and Dr Elena Beccalli

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Management and Strategy and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other students may be admitted to the course if they have a reasonable knowledge of financial accounting or finance acquired at undergraduate or equivalent level, and only with the agreement, in writing, of the MSc (Accounting) Course Tutor.

**Pre-requisites:** It is advantageous for students to have knowledge of financial accounting and finance (asset pricing).

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to security analysis and valuation from both theoretical and empirical perspectives. Students are furthermore provided with an opportunity to apply their skills by valuing, in small groups, from the point of view of a "sell-side analyst", a firm's equity of their choice using technologies based on the present values of free cash flows and economic value added. The course should appeal to students interested in investment analysis and fund management.

The course is presented in three parts. The first part, financial analysis, focuses on past and present performance evaluation, which is used by financial analysts to generate expectations about future performance (prospective analysis). The second part, security valuation, focuses on the determination of intrinsic security prices, which, in efficient markets, reflect prospective performance. The third part, returns to fundamental and technical analysis, provides empirical evidence on returns to trading strategies based on either financial analysis or past stock returns.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 9 hours of seminars and 3 hours of workshops in the LT.

Students will present their corporate valuation projects during the LT workshops.

**Indicative reading:** Lectures are based on Beccalli E and Frantz, P, Valuation and Securities Analysis, 2012. Other books recommended include Penman S, Financial Statement Analysis and Security Valuation, McGraw-Hill, 2012, as well as Palepu K, Healy B & Bernard V, Business Analysis and Valuation, South-Western College Publishing, 2012. For background reading for the corporate valuation project: Koller T, Goedhart M & Wessels D, Valuation: Measuring and Managing the Value of Companies, Wiley, 2010. The course also relies on journal articles published in the financial analysis and financial markets literatures.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (30%) in the lent term.

accounting component highlights aspects of reporting that are important to users of financial information. This includes frameworks of accounting regulation, the balance sheet, income statement and the cash flow statement, as well as an introduction to financial statement analysis. The management accounting component explores issues of accounting information and cost management, managerial decision making and performance measurement. It discusses also the interface between management accounting and technology, corporate strategy, e-business and marketing.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce several pieces of written work, including accounting exercises, analyses of case studies, and essays. At least four pieces of written work will be collected for feedback during the course. Students are also required to participate actively in a variety of discussions and debates as part of the class activities.

**Indicative reading:** Illustrative references include: Weetman P, Financial Accounting: an Introduction, Prentice Hall, 2011; Bhimani A, Strategic Finance, Strategy Press, 2012; Bhimani A, and Bromwich M, Management Accounting: Retrospect and Prospect, Elsevier/CIMA, 2009; Bhimani A, et al, Management and Cost Accounting, Pearson, 2015.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours and 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

The first 15 minutes of this is reading time.

## AC470 Half Unit

### Accounting in the Global Economy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrea Mennicken OLD 3.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the Diploma in Accounting and Finance, MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Development Management, MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Regulation and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no specific pre-requisites and the course does not require a background in accounting.

**Course content:** This course examines the fast changing practices and institutions of accounting in the global economy, with a particular emphasis on the roles of accounting in global financial governance. International accounting and auditing standards have been advocated as a way of enhancing global financial stability, so as to stimulate the flow of cross-national investment, expand the scope for market-oriented development, and integrate local enterprises into global financial markets. This course critically examines dynamics of international standard-setting and consequences for financial statement users, business entities and wider local and global stakeholders.

**Topics include:** Political, institutional and economic influences in changing national and international financial reporting frameworks. The political economy of accounting standard-setting. The work of the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB), the European Union, national accounting bodies, and their political and economic environments.

The effects of national financial reporting requirements and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) on business entities and economic development, particularly developing and emerging economies (including the BRIC countries: Brazil, Russia, India, China). The enforcement of financial reporting requirements

## AC464

### Management Accounting and Financial Accounting: Decisions, Control, Reporting and Disclosure

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Alnoor Bhimani OLD 3.08 and Prof Bjorn Jorgensen OLD 2.17

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** The course is intended for MSc in Law and Accounting who have not previously studied accounting to a significant extent.

**Course content:** This course provides students with an introduction to both management and financial accounting. The financial

through auditors, securities regulators, the World Bank and others. Specific technical challenges (for example, mergers and acquisitions, foreign currency transactions, derivatives and other financial instruments, fair value accounting and intangible assets). The course explores issues from different theoretical perspectives through comparative empirical analysis.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

It is intended to run a small number of additional lectures with invited speakers who are centrally involved at a senior level in the setting, enforcement and convergence of international accounting regulations. Further details will be provided at the start of the session.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write an assessed essay of 3,500–4,000 words, to be submitted after the Christmas break. This written work forms 40% of the overall assessment. A workshop will be held in preparation for the essay assignment. Individual feedback will be given on essay outlines. Further readings, exercises and case studies are set for class discussion each week.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be given out at the start of the session, and are largely based on academic journal articles. Other readings include policy briefings, regulatory documents, green and white papers, World Bank reports (ROSC). Relevant books: Botzem, *The Politics of Accounting Regulation* (Edward Elgar, 2012); Chapman, Cooper & Miller, *Accounting, Organizations and Institutions* (Oxford University Press, 2009); Djelic & Quack, *Transnational Communities: Shaping Global Economic Governance* (Cambridge University Press, 2010); Bowden & Seabrooke, *Global Standards of Market Civilization* (Routledge, 2006); Dougnik, *International Accounting* (McGraw-Hill, 2014); Nobes & Parker, *Comparative International Accounting* (Prentice Hall, 2012); Walter, *Governing Finance: East Asia's Adoption of International Standards* (Cornell University Press, 2008); Walton & Aerts, *Global Financial Accounting and Reporting* (Cengage, 2013).

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%, 4000 words) in the lent term.

## AC471 Half Unit

### Accounting in the Global Economy (MSc Management [IMEX route] only)

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrea Mennicken OLD 3.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no specific pre-requisites and the course does not require a background in accounting.

**Course content:** This course examines the fast changing practices and institutions of accounting in the global economy, with a particular emphasis on the roles of accounting in global financial governance. International accounting and auditing standards have been advocated as a way of enhancing global financial stability, so as to stimulate the flow of cross-national investment, expand the scope for market-oriented development, and integrate local enterprises into global financial markets. This course critically examines dynamics of international standard-setting and consequences for financial statement users, business entities and wider local and global stakeholders.

**Topics include:** Political, institutional and economic influences in changing national and international financial reporting frameworks. The political economy of accounting standard-setting. The work of the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB), the European Union, national accounting bodies, and their political and economic environments.

The effects of national financial reporting requirements and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) on business entities and economic development, particularly developing and emerging economies (including the BRIC countries: Brazil, Russia,

India, China). The enforcement of financial reporting requirements through auditors, securities regulators, the World Bank and others. Specific technical challenges (for example, mergers and acquisitions, foreign currency transactions, derivatives and other financial instruments, fair value accounting and intangible assets).

The course explores issues from different theoretical perspectives through comparative empirical analysis

**Teaching:** 18 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

It is intended to run a small number of additional lectures with invited speakers who are centrally involved at a senior level in the setting, enforcement and convergence of international accounting regulations. Further details will be provided at the start of the session.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write a 7,500–8,000 word assessed long essay (word limit includes bibliography), to be submitted after the Christmas break. This written work forms 100% of the assessment. Individual feedback will be given on long essay outlines and chapters. Further, a workshop will be held in preparation for the essay assignment. Essay relevant readings, exercises and case studies are set for class discussion each week.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be given out at the start of the session, and are largely based on academic journal articles. Other readings include policy briefings, regulatory documents, green and white papers, World Bank reports (ROSC). Relevant books: Botzem, *The Politics of Accounting Regulation* (Edward Elgar, 2012); Chapman, Cooper & Miller, *Accounting, Organizations and Institutions* (Oxford University Press, 2009); Djelic & Quack, *Transnational Communities: Shaping Global Economic Governance* (Cambridge University Press, 2010); Bowden & Seabrooke, *Global Standards of Market Civilization* (Routledge, 2006); Dougnik, *International Accounting* (McGraw-Hill, 2014); Nobes & Parker, *Comparative International Accounting* (Prentice Hall, 2012); Walter, *Governing Finance: East Asia's Adoption of International Standards* (Cornell University Press, 2008); Walton & Aerts, *Global Financial Accounting and Reporting* (Cengage, 2013).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the lent term.

The 8000 words includes the bibliography.

## AC490 Half Unit

### Management Accounting, Decisions and Control

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Alnoor Bhimani OLD 3.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions. This course is available on the Diploma in Accounting and Finance, MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation, MSc in Public Management and Governance and MSc in Regulation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course may also be taken by MSc students who have not previously studied accounting subjects to a significant extent. Students in the MSc Accounting and Finance programme are not permitted to enrol in this course or in AC491.

**Course content:** Enterprises must today tackle markets that are affected by the “flattening” effects of globalisation and the extensive advances in internet-based technologies. They must seek success in the face of intense competition including the ever more sophisticated corporate strategies of their competitors. At the same time, the interface between business decisions and management accounting is regarded as becoming more complex and a more significant determinant of high corporate performance. This course

provides students with an introduction to issues of accounting information and cost management, managerial decision making and performance measurement. It discusses also the interface between management accounting and technology, corporate strategy, e-business and marketing.

The course will cover:

- established managerial accounting concepts such as cost-volume-profit relationships, overhead cost allocations, activity based costing, the balanced scorecard, target cost management and quality costing; - the implications for accounting of flexible organisational technologies such as just-in-time systems, enterprise resource planning, computer integrated system and collaborative manufacturing; - operational, marketing and corporate strategy issues including cost management, e-business and internet-based business models; - organisational arrangements such as functional and multidivisional firms as well as strategic alliances, joint ventures and virtual enterprises; - comparative international management accounting systems; - accounting controls and organisational designs including responsibility centres, financial performance measurements, variance analysis, and incentives; - strategic accounting tools and practices.

The course will provide participants with:

- an understanding of strategic, market and technological links to management accounting and control practices; - the ability to apply cutting edge management accounting techniques within competitive business environments; - a knowledge of interrelationships between behavioural, organisational and cultural issues and management accounting systems.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce several pieces of written work, including accounting exercises, analyses of case studies, and essays. At least two pieces of written work will be collected for feedback during the course. Students are also required to participate actively in a variety of discussions and debates as part of the class activities.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be given out at the start of the course. Illustrative references include: Bhimani A, Strategic Finance, Strategy Press, 2013; Bhimani A, and Bromwich M, Management Accounting: Retrospect and Prospect, Elsevier/ CIMA, 2009.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours and 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

The first 15 minutes will be reading time.

## AC491 Half Unit

### Financial Accounting, Reporting and Disclosure

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Bjorn Jorgensen OLD 2.17

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions. This course is available on the Diploma in Accounting and Finance, MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management Science (Operational Research) and MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course may also be taken by MSc students who have not previously studied accounting subjects to a significant extent. Students in the MSc Accounting and Finance programme are not permitted to enrol in this course or in AC490.

**Course content:** This course provides students with an introduction to financial accounting, and highlights aspects of reporting that are important to users of financial information. The course covers the preparation of key financial statements and the frameworks

of accounting regulation. The course will also cover accounting issues related to depreciation, goodwill, and intangible assets, equity, debt, and consolidation. Students will be introduced to financial statement analysis and research on the use of accounting information in financial markets.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce several pieces of written work, including accounting exercises and essays.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be made available at the start of the course. Illustrative text: Weetman P, Financial Accounting: an Introduction, 5th edn, Prentice Hall, 2011.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Students answer four questions (one compulsory question; two from four questions; and one out of two essay questions).

## AC499

### Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Ane Miren Tamayo OLD 5.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Students will normally elect to take this as an option in paper 3 or 4. Permission to select the long essay option must be obtained from the Programme Director by the end of the third week of MT. Students wishing to select this option must first identify and secure agreement from a member of staff who is willing to provide supervision for the dissertation. Approval for this option will not be granted if such an agreement is not obtained from an academic staff member.

**Course content:** The dissertation may focus on analysing the relevant literature and other source material on a particular topic and writing a critical survey or commentary, indicating clearly the main problems and their nature, or investigating and reporting on a selected problem, either by some small-scale empirical research, or by using information derived from secondary sources.

The dissertation must identify relevant issues, sustain reasoned argument, and draw supportable conclusions. It must be arranged in an organised manner and include a full bibliography.

**Teaching:** There is no teaching associated with the dissertation, but students who select this option are encouraged to attend the dissertation workshop sessions organised by the Teaching and Learning Centre.

**Arrangements for supervision**

Students writing a dissertation will be supervised by a member of staff who will not necessarily be their normal supervisor. Students are responsible for identifying an appropriate member of staff to supervise their dissertation essay, and for ensuring the member of staff agrees to provide supervision. As a general rule, supervisors of dissertations will not comment on the work after a discussion of the first draft.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the ST.

Two typewritten copies of the dissertation must be submitted to the MSc Programme Manager, due by 31 May. The dissertation should be double-spaced, on A4 paper, with a maximum word limit of 10,000 words, not including Appendices. Mark penalties will apply if the word limit is exceeded.

## AN402

### The Anthropology of Religion

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Engelke OLD 6.12 and Dr

Michael Scott OLD 6.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course covers selected topics in the anthropology of religion, focusing upon relevant theoretical debates. In the Michaelmas term, the focus will also be on understanding through specific ethnographic and empirical case-studies, the ways in which lived religious practice, and the understanding of religion, get constituted inside and outside 'Western' and modern contexts. We will also pay attention to cases in which (as in all post-colonial settings, and in relation to so-called fundamentalisms) 'Western' and the 'non-Western' definitions are emerging in interplay with each other, including their relation to understandings of modernity and the secular. Some classic topics in the anthropology of religion are also considered, such as ritual, belief, and sacrifice. In the Lent term, we will consider topics such as shamanism, cargo cults, initiation, witchcraft and sorcery, cosmology, and human-nonhuman relations, primarily with reference to ongoing transformations of the indigenous traditions of Melanesia, Africa, Amazonia, Australia, and the circumpolar north. Recurring themes will be: transformations in the definition of 'religion' in relation to 'science'; the nature of rationality; and the extent to which anthropology itself can be either – or both – a religious and a scientific quest to experience the wonder of unknown otherness.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** H. H. Gerth and C. Wright Mills (eds.) 1946 (and later editions), *From Max Weber: essays in sociology*; E. Durkheim 1915 (and later editions), *The elementary forms of the religious life*; S. Mahmood 2005, *Politics of Piety*; J. Milbank 1990, *Theology and Social Theory*; T. Masuzawa 2005, *The Invention of World Religions*; R.A. Orsi (ed.) 2012, *The Cambridge Companion to Religious Studies*; C. Taylor 2007, *A Secular Age*; B. Latour 2009 *The modern cult of the factish god*; H. Hubert and M. Mauss 1960 *On Sacrifice*; A. Abramson and M. Holbraad (eds.) 2014, *Framing Cosmologies: The Anthropology of Worlds*; G. Bateson and M. C. Bateson 1987, *Angels Fear: Towards an Epistemology of the Sacred*; B. Kapferer (ed.) 2002, *Beyond Rationalism: Rethinking Magic, Witchcraft and Sorcery*; L. Lévy-Bruhl 1926, *How Natives Think*; M. A. Pedersen 2011, *Not Quite Shamans: Spirit Worlds and Political Lives in Northern Mongolia*; K. Swancutt 2012, *Fortune and the Cursed: The Sliding Scale of Time in Mongolian Divination*; H. Whitehouse and J. Laidlaw (eds.) 2007, *Religion, Anthropology, and Cognitive Science*; R. Willerslev 2007, *Soul Hunters: Hunting, Animism, and Personhood among the Siberian Yukaghirs*; D. E. Young and J-G. Goulet (eds.) 1994, *Being Changed: The Anthropology of Extraordinary Experience*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN404

### Anthropology: Theory and Ethnography

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Fenella Cannell OLD 6.07 and Prof Adam Kuper

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Social Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition). This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective and MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The main aim of this course is to examine the relationship between theory and ethnography in modern social and cultural anthropology; the course focuses mainly on the development of anthropology before circa 1970 (with an emphasis on the British School) during the MT, and after that date during the LT. The course starts with the influence on social anthropology of classic social theorists Durkheim, Marx, and Weber. It covers topics such as the origin of the concept of the social sciences as a distinct branch of knowledge, and of key concepts within that paradigm (for instance, 'kinship' or 'religion') functionalism/structural functionalism; methodological individualism; conflict and the critique of functionalism; class consciousness and ideology, ethnic group and social stratification; and 'elective affinities' between cultural predispositions and economic action. The significance of these foundational concepts for an understanding of current anthropology and key stages in its development is also a focus of the course. The second term covers topics which may include structuralism; Bourdieu, Sahlins, practice theory; theories of culture and interpretive anthropology; postmodernism and ethnographic critique. The precise emphasis and distribution of topics may vary from year to year.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Formative coursework consists of participation in weekly seminars, and the opportunity to work on formative essays with the student's academic tutor, as per normal departmental arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** A. Callinicos 2007 *Social Theory*; a historical introduction; A. Kuper, 2005, *The Reinvention of Primitive Society: transformations of a myth*; H. L. Moore and T. Sanders (eds.), 2006, *Anthropology in Theory: Issues in Epistemology*; D. Mclellan, 1977, *Karl Marx: Selected Writings*; W. Runciman, 1978, *Weber: Selections in Translation*; S. Lukes, 1973, *Emile Durkheim: His Life and Work*; B. Malinowski, 1922, *Argonauts of the Western Pacific*; E. Evans-Pritchard, 1971, *Nuer Religion*; E. Leach, *Political Systems of Highland Burma*; M. Gluckman, 1958, *Analysis of a Social Situation in Modern Zululand*; M. Sahlins, 1976, *Culture and Practical Reason*; M. Bloch, 1983, *Marxism and Anthropology*; C. Lévi-Strauss, 1966, *The Savage Mind*; A. Kuper, 2000, *Culture: the Anthropologists' Account*; M. Sahlins, 2000, *Culture in Practice*; P. Bourdieu, *Outline of a Theory of Practice*; C. Geertz, 1973, *The Interpretation of Cultures*; D. Schneider, 1968, *American Kinship: a cultural account*. Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN405

### The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Rita Astuti OLD 6.11 and Dr Nicholas Long OLD 6.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Gender, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course provides an examination of the cultural frameworks and social aspects of kinship systems, gender roles, personhood and human sexuality, analysed through ethnographic examples from diverse cultures. It aims to equip students with the analytical tools to engage in theoretical debates concerning core concepts such as 'kinship', 'marriage', 'gender', 'sex', 'the person', and the relationship between 'nature' and 'culture'. The course charts the history of anthropological debates on kinship, relatedness, sex and gender, and familiarises students



with a range of contemporary approaches to these themes, placing ethnographic materials into a critical dialogue with recent developments in gender theory, queer theory, the anthropology of colonialism, psychoanalysis, evolutionary theory, and cognitive anthropology.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare material for discussion in the seminars. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** Carsten, J. (ed) *Cultures of Relatedness* (2000); Carsten, J. *After Kinship* (2003); Chodorow, N. *The Power of Feelings: Personal Meaning in Psychoanalysis, Gender and Culture* (1999); Donnan, H. and Magowan, F. *The Anthropology of Sex* (2010); Fox, R. *Kinship and Marriage* (1967); Levi-Strauss, C. *The Elementary Structures of Kinship* (1969); Moore, H. L. *A Passion for Difference: Essays in Anthropology and Gender* (1994); Schneider, D. *A Critique of the Study of Kinship* (1984); Stone, L. *Kinship and Gender: An Introduction* (2006).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN419 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 The Anthropology of Christianity

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Fenella Cannell OLD6.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The ethnography of local Christianities in the light of differing cultural and social situations including colonial conditions. The relationship between Christianity and the discipline of anthropology. The course examines a number of anthropological and historical studies of local forms of Christianity, from a range including local forms of Catholicism, Mormonism, contemporary and historical Protestantisms including American Protestant forms and 'heretical' and other unorthodox Christianities. The course asks why anthropologists shied away from analysing Christianity long after studies of other world religions, such as Islam, Hinduism and Buddhism, had become widely established. It looks at the relationship between Christianity and the history of anthropological thought, and locates the place of Christianity in the writings of Mauss, Durkheim, Foucault and others, in order to defamiliarise the religion which Europeans and Americans especially often take for granted. Issues examined may include the nature and experience of belief, conversion and the appropriation of Christian doctrines by local populations, the problems of writing about religion, Christianity and the state, the nature of religious confession, Christian texts, and Scriptural reading practices, Christian objects and materialities, Christianity and women's religious and social experience (from Medieval women mystics to women priests), inquisitions and heretical beliefs, priests and alternative forms of mediation with divine power, miraculous saints, incorrupt bodies and 'non-eaters' and changing ideas about death, Heaven and Hell. Where possible, the course will include a student fieldwork weekend and forms of reflection and reporting on that experience. Please check with the course teacher in any given year whether this is planned as part of the year's programme.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the seminars. Students are asked to participate in the fieldwork trip in years when this is

available (please note that costs will be kept to a minimum and consideration will be given in any cases of financial hardship). Fieldnotes and other materials will be prepared by fieldtrip participants.

**Indicative reading:** M Bloch, *From Blessing to Violence*:

*History and Ideology in the Circumcision Ritual of the Merina of Madagascar*; F Cannell, *Catholicism, Spirit Mediums and the Ideal of Beauty in a Bicolano Community, Philippines* (PhD thesis, University of London); W Christian, *Person and God in a Spanish Valley* (reprint 1988); J Comaroff, *Body of Power, Spirit of Resistance*; J de Pina Cabral, *Sons of Adam, Daughters of Eve: the Peasant World View in the Alto Minho*; R Iltis, *Pasyon and Revolution: Popular Movements in the Philippines, 1840-1910*; J Nash, *We Eat the Mines and the Mines Eat us: Dependency and Exploitation in Bolivian Tin Mines*; M Taussig, *The Devil and Commodity Fetishism in South America*. Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN420 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 The Anthropology of Southeast Asia

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nicholas Long

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course will introduce students to selected theoretical and ethnographic issues in the history and contemporary life of Southeast Asia (including Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Singapore, Thailand, The Philippines, and Vietnam). The alleged distinctiveness of Southeast Asian gender relations, political leadership, and experiences of self and emotion have led to ethnographic studies of the region making major contributions to the anthropology of the state, sovereignty, globalisation, gender, identity, violence, and mental health. By providing a strong grounding in regional ethnographic materials, this course will equip students to critically evaluate such contributions and to consider possible further contributions that studies of Southeast Asian might make to anthropological debates. The course will also examine how anthropologists have responded to the interpretive challenges presented by selected aspects of Southeast Asia's social and political life, such as the legacies of mass violence (e.g. the Cambodian genocide, the Vietnam War, or Indonesia's massacre of suspected communists), its ethnic and religious pluralism, and the impact of international tourism.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Film screenings will also take place throughout the Lent Term.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the seminars.

**Indicative reading:** Useful histories of Southeast Asia / Southeast Asian anthropology

M.C. Ricklefs, B. Lockhart, A. Lau, P. Reyes, and M.A. Thwin, *A New History of Southeast Asia* (2010); V.T. King and W.D. Wilder, *The Modern Anthropology of South-East Asia: An Introduction* (2003). Ethnographies

J.M. Atkinson and S. Errington (eds), *Power and Difference: Gender in Island Southeast Asia* (1990); J. Barker, E. Harms, and J. Lindquist (eds), *Figures of Southeast Asian Modernity* (2014); T. Li, *Malays in Singapore: Culture, Economy and Ideology* (1989); N.J. Long, *Being Malay in Indonesia: Hopes, Histories and Citizenship in the Riau Archipelago* (2013); C. Schwenkel, *The American War in Contemporary Vietnam: Transnational Remembrance and Representation* (2009); J.C. Scott, *The Art of Not Being Governed: An Anarchist History of Upland Southeast Asia* (2009); J.T. Sidel,

Capital, Coercion, and Crime: Bossism in the Philippines (1999); M. Sinnott, Toms and Dees: Transgender Identity and Female Same-Sex Relationships in Thailand (2004); A.L. Tsing, In the Realm of the Diamond Queen: Marginality in an Out-of-the-way Place (1993). Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.  
**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN421 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### The Anthropology of Industrialisation and Industrial Life

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jonathan Parry A505

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course deals with anthropological perspectives on the industrialization process, on industrial life and industrial work, examined in relation to relevant theoretical debates and with reference to selected ethnographies. The themes touched on are likely to include the way in which local understandings of modern machine production are laid down on the template of pre-existing cultural assumptions and cosmological ideas; the rural-urban nexus linking neophyte proletarians with peasant villages; the extent to which traditional forms of social structure and inequality are reproduced in the modern factory; the modern factory as an ethnic 'melting-pot' and as an agent of the 'secularization' and 'disenchantment of the world'; shop-floor organization, cultural and organizational factors affecting the intensity of labour, and the extent to which factory production requires new concepts of time and new kinds of work discipline; the social organization of the industrial neighbourhood; gender relations in factory and neighbourhood; the extent to which industrial workers in 'the Third World' represent an 'aristocracy of labour', the contrast between workers in the organised sector and the unorganised sector, and the conditions under which the industrial workforce emerges as a class 'for itself'; trade-union activism; resistance to and collusion with management; local discourses about industrial pollution and environmental degradation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the seminars.

Indicative reading.

**Indicative reading:** J Nash, We eat the Mines and the Mines eat us: Dependency and Exploitation in Bolivian Tin Mines (1979); A Ong, Spirits of Resistance and Capitalist Discipline: Factory Women in Malaysia (1987); D Wolf, Factory Daughters: Gender, Dependency and Rural Industrialization in Java (1992); S Westwood, All Day, every Day: Factory and Family in the Making of Women's Lives (1984); F Zonabend, The Nuclear Peninsula (1993); R Chandavarkar, The Origins of Industrial Capitalism in India: Business Strategies and the Working Classes in Bombay, 1900-40 (1994); M Holmstrom, South Indian Factory Workers: their Life and their World (1976); M Holmstrom, Industry and Inequality: towards a Social Anthropology of Indian Labour (1984); J Parry, J Bremen & K Kapadia (Eds), The Worlds of Indian industrial labour (1999).

Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN424 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### The Anthropology of Melanesia

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael W Scott, OLD 6.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the culture area in the Southwest Pacific Ocean known as Melanesia through an examination of classic and contemporary ethnography of Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands, Vanuatu, New Caledonia and Fiji. In the 1880s a hereditary Fijian priest named Dugamoi claimed to have acquired supernatural powers through initiatory out-of-body experiences and prophesied the imminent transformation of the Fijian social order: soon the European colonial rulers would become subject to Fijians and Fijian chiefs would serve the commoners. The wealth of Europeans – cloth, tinned goods, and other manufactured items – would all flow spontaneously and prodigiously to Fiji. In 1919 the 'Vailala Madness' inspired the followers of Evara on the south coast of what is now Papua New Guinea with expectations that the spirits of their ancestors were about to arrive in a huge steamer bearing abundant supplies of flour, rice, tobacco, and knives and transferring control of trade in these goods from whites to blacks.

In the 1940s, Tsek instructed the people of the island of Espiritu Santo (in present-day Vanuatu) to prepare for the advent of cargo-laden Americans by killing their livestock, burning their villages, going naked, and living in communal antinomian anticipation of a new world order.

Collectively labelled 'cargo cults', such religious and political movements have, since the middle of the twentieth century, become iconic for many of the geographic and cultural area known as Melanesia. By tracking the classic ethnographic construction, late twentieth-century critique, and recent reassessment of this category, the course offers a thematically-centred survey of key themes in the anthropology of Melanesia.

Questions and topics considered include: what is 'Melanesia'?

Is 'Melanesia' still a useful concept? The place of Melanesia in the history of anthropological theory; cosmologies, mythologies and religious practices; spatiality and emplacement; leadership and community formation; knowledge and secrecy; exchange; gender, race, personhood, and sociality; colonial histories; custom politics; indigenous Christianities; decolonization, nationalism and ethnogenesis; and Melanesian modernities.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in seminars.

**Indicative reading:** I Bashkow, The Meaning of Whitemen: Race and Modernity in the Orokaiva Cultural World; J Bonnemaison, The Tree and the Canoe: History and Ethnogeography of Tanna; K Burridge, Mambu; J G Carrier (Ed), History and Tradition in Melanesian Anthropology; R J Foster (Ed), Nation Making: Emergent Identities in Postcolonial Melanesia; H Jebens (Ed), Cargo, Cult and Culture Critique; M Kaplan, Neither Cargo Nor Cult: Ritual Politics and the Colonial Imagination in Fiji; R M Keesing, Custom and Confrontation; A Lattas, Dreams, Madness, and Fairy Tales in New Britain; P Lawrence, Road Belong Cargo: A Study of the Cargo Movement in the Southern Madang District, New Guinea; J Leach, Creative Land: Place and Procreation on the Rai Coast of Papua New Guinea; J Robbins, Becoming Sinners: Christianity and Moral Torment in a Papua New Guinea Society; M W Scott, The Severed Snake: Matrilineages, Making Place, and a Melanesian Christianity in Southeast Solomon Islands; M Strathern, The Gender of the Gift; M Tabani and M Abong, Kago, Kastom, and Kalja: The Study of Indigenous Movements in Melanesia Today; H Whitehouse, Arguments and Icons: Divergent Modes of Religiosity; P Worsley, The Trumpet Shall Sound: A Study of 'Cargo' Cults in Melanesia. Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN436 Half Unit

### The Anthropology of Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Katy Gardner OLD 5.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in African Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course explores how anthropologists have evaluated, criticised and contributed to development. Focussing on both 'Big D' development (schemes of improvement or projects) and 'little d' development (change which occurs as the result of economic growth or modernisation) the course shows how anthropological insights have been used to change practices from within as well as critique development from the outside. From anthropological work which seeks pragmatic engagement to that which deconstructs development as an oppressive and power laden discourse, the course aims to give students a broad background to the field. Topics covered include the role of the state, participation and farmer first approaches; gender and development; development as discourse and 'aidnography'; neo liberalism and global capital; corporate social responsibility; markets and micro credit; and the relationship between 'tradition' and modernity. Throughout, the course will draw upon a broad range of ethnographic examples.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the seminars.

**Indicative reading:** Scott, J. (1998) *Seeing it Like a State: How Certain Schemes to Improve the Human Condition have Failed*; Ferguson, J (1990) *The Anti Politics Machine: depoliticisation and bureaucratic power in Lesotho*; Ferguson, J (1999) *Expectations of Modernity: Myths and Meanings of Life on the Zambian Copperbelt*; Tania Li (2007) *The Will to Improve: Governmentality and the Practice of Politics*; K Gardner, *Discordant Development: Global Capitalism and the Struggle for Connection in Bangladesh* (2012); K Gardner and D Lewis, *Anthropology, Development : Twenty First Century Challenges* (2014); R D Grillo and R L Stirrat, *Discourses of Development: anthropological perspectives*; D Mosse, *Cultivating Development: an ethnography of aid policy and practice* (2004), London, Pluto Press; Cornwall, A., Harrison, E., and Whitehead (2007) *Feminisms in Development: Contestations, Contradictions and Challenges*; Escobar, A. 1995 *Encountering Development*; Mosse, D ed. (2011) *Adventures in Aidland*; Rajak, D. (2011) *In Good Company: An Anatomy of Corporate Social Responsibility*; Karim, L (2011) *Microfinance and its discontents*. Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN437

### Anthropology of Learning and Cognition

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Rita Astuti OLD 6.11 and Prof Charles Stafford OLD 6.02

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition). This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will start by examining the contribution that the study of human psychology can make to anthropology. After discussing why anthropologists should pay attention to psychology and why psychologists should pay attention to anthropology, we will examine a range of psychological findings (for example, on infants' knowledge of the physical and mental world) and their relevance to anthropology. Throughout, the course will focus on the relationship between mechanisms of cultural transmission, both informal and institutional, and what anthropologists have called 'culture' and 'society'. We will look at the way universal human capabilities develop and are used during different stages of life to create unique cultural understandings. Topics covered include 'innateness', 'theory of mind', informal and formal education, emotions, expertise, and the nature of different types of beliefs. We will consider how themes of this kind - elaborated in cognitive anthropology and in cognitive science more generally - lead to a reconsideration of classic anthropological concerns, including kinship, religion, politics and economics.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** M Cole, *Cultural Psychology*; D Holland and N Quinn, *Cultural Models in Language and Thought*; E Hutchins, *Cognition in the Wild*; J Lave, *Cognition in Practice*; M Bloch, *How We Think They Think*; D Sperber, *Explaining Culture*; P Boyer, *Religion explained*; R Astuti, G Solomon and S Carey, *Constraints on Conceptual Development*; M Tomasello, *The Cultural Origins of Human Cognition*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN439 Half Unit

### Anthropology and Human Rights

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Engelke OLD 6.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The tension between respect for 'local cultures' and 'universal rights' is a pressing concern within human rights activism. For well over two decades, anthropologists have been increasingly involved in these discussions, working to situate their understandings of cultural relativism within a broader framework of social justice. This course explores the contributions of anthropology to the theoretical and practical concerns of human rights work. The term begins by reading a number of key human rights documents and theoretical texts. These readings are followed by selections in anthropology on the concepts of relativism and culture as well as other key frameworks, such as identity and violence. Students will then be asked to relate their understandings of human rights to the historical and cultural dimensions of particular cases, addressing such questions as the nature of humanity, historical conceptions of the individual, colonialism and imperialism, the limits of relativism, and the relationship between human rights in theory and in practice. Case studies focus on Africa and Latin America.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for seminars

**Indicative reading:** E Messer, 'Anthropology and Human Rights'



Annual Review of Anthropology 1993; J Cowan et al (Eds), Culture and Rights: Anthropological Perspectives; R Wilson (Ed), Human Rights, Culture, and Context: Anthropological Perspectives; T Turner, 'Human Rights, Human Difference: Anthropology's Contribution to an Emancipatory Cultural Politics' Journal of Anthropological Research 1997; T Asad, Formations of the Secular; P Farmer, 'On Structural Violence', Current Anthropology 1999; M Mamdani, When victims become killers; C Taylor, Sacrifice as Terror; R Menchu, I, Rigoberta Menchu. Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN441

### Anthropological Fieldwork Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael W Scott, OLD 6.16

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Anthropology (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is for MSc Social Anthropology (Research) students preparing their detailed research proposal prior to embarking on fieldwork and other forms of empirical research.

**Course content:** The course aims to give you a thorough understanding of what is involved in carrying out ethnographic fieldwork, and what kinds of knowledge it can and cannot generate. It focuses both on the classic fieldwork methods used by anthropologists in the first half of the 20th century, and on more recent methodological developments and techniques that correspond to transformations in the nature of the social. It examines the realities of turning research ideas into realistic plans, in the context of your chosen area of fieldwork. The first half of the course deals with general ethnographic methods. These include participant observation; field notes and the organization of data; visual methods; ethics and anthropological 'codes of ethics'; interviews; written ethnography, ethnographic knowledge, and problems of representation; critical approaches to existing ethnographic texts; place, multi-sited ethnography, the local and the global; research into family, kinship and the genealogical method; archives and how to use documentary material; fieldwork methodology and the research proposal. In the second half of the course, students present drafts of their projects and think through associated methodological and ethical issues.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write and present a paper in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** P Caplan (Ed), The Ethics of Anthropology Debates and Dilemmas (Routledge, 2003); M Banks and H Morphy (Eds), Rethinking visual anthropology (Yale UP, 1999); R Ellen (ed), Ethnographic Research: a guide to general conduct (Academic Press, 1985); A Gupta and J Ferguson (Eds), Culture, Power, Place: explorations in critical anthropology (Duke University Press, 1997); K Hastrup, 'Getting it right: knowledge and evidence in anthropology'. Anthropological Theory 4 (4): 455-72; (2004) M Jackson, Paths Towards a Clearing (Indiana UP 1989); L H Malkki and A Cerwonka, Improvising Theory: process and temporality in ethnographic fieldwork (Chicago, 2007); G Marcus, Ethnography Through Thick and Thin (Princeton, 1998); D Mosse, Cultivating development: an ethnography of aid policy and practice (London, 2005); K Narayan, 'How Native is a "Native" Anthropologist?' American Anthropologist, 95(3), 1993; P Steven Sangren, 'Rhetoric and the authority of ethnography'. Current Anthropology, 29(3), 405-435, 1988; R Sanjek (Ed), Fieldnotes: the Makings of Anthropology (Cornell, 1990); Bernard H Russell, Research Methods in Cultural Anthropology (Sage, 1990); N Scheper-Hughes, 'The Primacy of the Ethical. Propositions for a Militant Anthropology'. Current Anthropology 36(3), 409-420, 1995; ASA Ethical Guidelines

<http://www.theasa.org/ethics/guidelines.shtml>

**Assessment:** Students' progress is monitored throughout the course by the teachers responsible. The work undertaken for this course is expected to feed directly into the preparation of your Research Proposal (AN443): The formal examination of the Proposal constitutes the assessment of the course.

## AN442

### Supervised Reading Course and Fieldwork Preparation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Members of staff of the Anthropology Department (students' supervisors).

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The programme of supervised reading aims to give students a detailed knowledge of the regional ethnographic literature relevant to their proposed research project, as well as providing them with a firm grounding in the theoretical literature relevant to their research objectives. The programme also aims to aid students in the practical organization of their field research (eg organizing language training, obtaining research permits and academic affiliations) through their supervisors' personal guidance. The programme of supervised reading will be specific to each student. It will be agreed with his/her supervisors at the beginning of the academic year and it will be closely reviewed during the course of the academic year.

**Teaching:** Students should expect to meet with at least one of their supervisors at 2-3 weekly intervals during term time, and to submit essays relevant to the preparation of their Research Proposal (AN443).

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write essays for their supervisors throughout the academic year.

**Assessment:** Other (100%).

Students' progress will be monitored by their supervisors through verbal discussion of the submitted written work. The work they undertake for this course is expected to feed directly into the preparation of the Research Proposal (AN443) and will be formally examined through it.

## AN443

### Research Proposal

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Members of staff of the Anthropology Department

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Anthropology (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** All students must prepare a formal Research Proposal of 8,000-10,000 words (excluding references) for submission to the Department on or before the deadline in September. The proposal is written under the guidance of their supervisors (as set out in AN442), and will normally draw on material studied as part of the Anthropological Fieldwork Methods seminar (AN441). It will be expected to demonstrate knowledge of the regional ethnography, and theoretical and methodological literatures, relevant to the proposed research.

**Assessment:** Research proposal (100%).



**AN444 Half Unit****Investigating the Philippines - New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Fenella Cannell OLD6.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is also available to MPhil Anthropology students where recommended by their supervisors, normally as part of the pre-fieldwork preparation year. This course may be taken as an outside option by master's students from other departments, as the regulations permit. It may also be taken by MPhil students from other departments as the regulations permit and with the agreement of the lecturer.

**Pre-requisites:** Graduates taking this course will normally have taken or be taking a foundational course in anthropology. However, topics may be of interest to those in several disciplines. Exemptions may therefore be sought from the lecturer, e.g. for students external to the department, who wish to explore what anthropology can bring to bear on their own fields.

**Course content:** This course offers the chance to look at the ethnography of one country in more detail than is usual for regional courses. It considers topics taken from the ethnography of the lowland and highland Philippines, with a focus on exciting new high quality writing, drawing on the recent renaissance in Philippine Studies. The course will balance works by expert non-Filipino ethnographers with the new writing of 'native ethnographies' by Filipino scholars resident both in the Philippines themselves and in the US.

The course will be framed within the colonial, religious and social history of the archipelago, and will consider both new interpretations of Philippine history, and topics on contemporary social issues, as well as using classic works on the Philippines. Teaching each week will normally be organised around the reading of one outstanding ethnography, allowing students to look closely at particular cases. Topics in any year are likely to be drawn from the following list (although obviously only ten topics can be offered in one year); Migration, 'mail-order' brides, and the Philippine diaspora; New religious movements: Philippine colonialism and the processes of conversion: Healing, spirit possession, midwifery and local medicine: The contemporary Catholic Church; Violence in the Philippines; Ecology, landscape and environmental politics: Kinship and its transformations; Gender, Philippine queer theory and Philippine transvestitism: Ritual, drama and local performance traditions: Philippine architecture and material culture.: Philippine cinema: Colonial politics, tribal politics and issues of self-representation: Magic, sorcery and "anitismo"; Tourism, symbolic economies and the impact of international capitalism.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students may be required to prepare discussion material for seminars.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course, these are a selection: Michell Rosaldo, Knowledge and Passion; Vicente Rafael, Contracting Colonialism; Fenella Cannell, Power and Intimacy in the Christian Philippines; Sally-Ann Ness, Where Asia Smiles; Heather L Claussen, Unconventional Sisterhood; M F Manalansan, yes"> Global Divas: Filipino Gay Men in the Diaspora; Vicente Rafael, White Love and Other Events in Filipino History; Nicole Constable, Maid to order in Hong Kong; Albert Alejo, Generating Energies in Mount Apo.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Two-hour examination in ST (100%) for MSc students. MPhil/PhD students may be asked to complete an essay on a topic from the course, as advised by their supervisors.

**AN447****China in Comparative Perspective**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Johannes Steinmuller OLD 5.06A, Prof Stephan Feuchtwang SHF 3.01 and Mr James Johnston KGS 1.06

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective. This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Places are limited and priority is given to MSc China in Comparative Perspective students.

**Course content:** The main object of the course is to help students develop ways of putting the politics, economy and social life of China into a framework in which they can compare and juxtapose it with other major examples. Students will bring whatever theoretical approaches they have already learned and are continuing to learn in the disciplines they bring to the course. They will be expected to demonstrate and explain how they are using them as well as to listen to other approaches and disciplinary perspectives. The topics for each week are as follows: 1. Introduction; 2. The Imperial Bureaucracy; 3. Great and Little Tradition; 4. Long-term history and political economy comparisons; 5. Economic and demographic transitions; 6. Chinese Religion; 7. Nationalism and the Modern State; 8. Revolution and Maoism; 9. Socialism; 10. Postsocialism; 11. The Countryside; 12. The City; 13. Family and Gender; 14. Property rights; 15. Consumerism; 16. School and ideology; 17. Civil society; 18. The Rule of Law; 19. Democracy and Political Reform; 20. Transnational China.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of lectures and 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Those who have registered for this degree (but not those who take this as a unit in another degree) will attend tutorials in groups of three to five every two weeks, starting in week 2. For these tutorials, students will write four essays, two in Michaelmas Term and two in Lent Term. These essays will not be assessed for the degree.

**Indicative reading:** Deng, Kent G. 2003. 'Development and its deadlock in imperial China', Economic Development and Cultural Change 51:2, pp 479-522.

Fei Xiaotong 1992 [1948]. From the Soil, the Foundations of Chinese Society: A Translation of Fei Xiaotong's Xiangtu Zhongguo, with an Introduction and Epilogue, transl. Gary Hamilton and Wang Zheng, Berkeley: University of California Press.

Goody, Jack 2006. The Theft of History. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Harrison, Henrietta 2001. China (Inventing the Nation). London: Arnold.

Kaviraj, Sudipta and Sunil Khilnani (eds) 2001. Civil society: history and possibilities. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Stockman, Norman 2001. Understanding Chinese Society. Cambridge: Polity.

Spence, Jonathan D. 1991. The search for modern China. New York: Norton.

Van de Veer, Peter and Lehmann, Hartmut (eds) 1999. Nation and Religion: Perspectives on Europe and Asia. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.

Weber, Max 1951. The Religion of China: Confucianism and Taoism, transl. Hans H. Gerth, New York: The Free Press.

Yan Yunxiang 2003. Private Life under Socialism. Love, Intimacy, and Family Change in a Chinese Village 1949-1999. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press.

Zarrow, Peter 2005. China in War and Revolution, 1895-1949. London: Routledge.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**AN449****Ethnography in Relation to Other Research Methods**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Rita Astuti OLD6.11 and Prof Charles Stafford OLD6.02

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course considers research practices across a range of social and natural sciences in order to explore methodological issues which are specifically relevant to ethnography. In particular, it focuses on the relationship between evidence and the kinds of inferences and conclusions which are drawn by researchers in different fields. In each section of the course, case-studies taken from different disciplines will be considered in relation to the research practices of ethnographers. The disciplines covered may include: cognitive science & developmental psychology; philosophy; medical science and epidemiology; history; sociology; economics.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly presentations in seminars from weeks 2-4, for which indicative grades will be given.

**Indicative reading:** R. Astuti et al, Constraints on conceptual development; J. Henrich et al, Foundations of human sociality; R. Lucas, Lectures on economic growth; L. Ross and R. Nisbett, The Person and the Situation: Perspectives of social psychology; W. Lyons, Modern philosophy of mind; R. Rorty, Objectivity, relativism and truth; M. Carrithers, Why humans have cultures; A. Wolf, Sexual attraction and childhood association; G. Davey-Smith, Health inequalities: life-course approaches; A. Molho and G.S. Wood (eds), Imagined Histories: American historians interpret the past.

**Assessment:** Presentation (20%), presentation (20%), presentation (20%) and essay (40%, 2500 words) in the MT.

Students make three presentations in seminars (each presentation is worth 20% - 60% in total); an essay of 2,500 words (40%).

**AN451 Half Unit****Anthropology of Politics**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Deborah James OLD 6.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A background in the social sciences, preferably in anthropology.

**Course content:** This course focuses on the notion of power and its cross-cultural application. Using Marxist, Weberian, and Foucauldian approaches it explores how power travels through different socio-cultural contexts, paying attention to issues such as domination and resistance, patron-client relations, the mafia, revolution and violence. A recurring theme throughout the course concerns the state. How should the state be studied anthropologically? Processes of state formation and disintegration, nationalism in its various guises, and state-society relations will be reviewed in order to understand how European, post-colonial, and post-socialist societies are governed.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will undertake collaborative discussion duties during seminars for which they will receive formative feedback. They will also have an opportunity to write tutorial essays on topics from the course which will be formatively assessed.

**Indicative reading:** Anderson, B, 1991 [1983], Imagined communities: reflections on the origin and spread of nationalism; Asad, Talal, 1973, Anthropology and the Colonial Encounter; Barth, F, 1965, Political leadership among Swat Pathans; Blok, Anton, 1988, The Mafia of a Sicilian Village 1860-1960: a study of violent peasant entrepreneurs; Evans-Pritchard, EE and Fortes, M, 1940, African Political Systems; Evans-Pritchard, EE, The Nuer; Gledhill, John, 1994, Power and its disguises; Hansen, T B and Stepputat F (eds), 2001, States of Imagination: Ethnographic Explorations of the Postcolonial State; Leach, Edmund, 1954, The Political Systems of Highland Burma; Mbembe, A, 2001, On the Postcolony; Navaro-Yashin, Yael, 2002, Faces of the state: secularism and public life in Turkey; Vincent, J, 2002, The Anthropology of Politics.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**AN455 Half Unit****Statistics and Causal Analysis for Social Anthropologists**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Radu Umbres

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Social Anthropology (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course aims to provide anthropology students with proficiency in using and interpreting quantitative data with readily available software. It is for those new to quantitative analysis, and designed to complement ethnographic methods of analysis. The following areas are addressed: descriptive statistics; hypothesis testing; exploratory statistical data analysis; statistical inference and measures of association. The objectives are to equip students to understand some basic principles of statistical analysis and sampling methods, to apply them appropriately in their own research, to read critically anthropological texts in which these methods are applied or referred to. Particular attention will be paid to the connections between statistical analysis and causal explanation, and the complementary use of quantitative and qualitative methods. Specific statistical tests will be taught, but most emphasis will be placed on understanding the reasoning behind them. Practical work will be based on a range of anthropological data sets with different substantive and technical features, and will include discussion of possible applications to students' own research plans, including the practicalities of data gathering, and hands-on training in the use of Excel and SPSS. Week 1: - Designing field studies and sampling schemes. Week 2: - Designing questionnaires. Week 3: - Processing data; creating spreadsheets, tables and graphs, descriptive statistics. Week 4: - Probabilities and hypothesis testing. Week 5: - Correlation and regression. Week 6: - Reading week, no class. Week 7: - Multiple regression. Week 8: - Univariate measures of group difference, Mann-Whitney U-test, Kruskal-Wallis. Week 9: - Contingency tables and odds ratios. Week 10: - Logistic regression. Week 11: - Final Exam

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Introductory session MT. Weekly lectures LT, weekly seminars LT. Note that teaching takes place within UCL term times, which may be slightly different from LSE's.

**Indicative reading:** A. Agresti & B. Finlay, 1997, Statistical Methods for Social Sciences; L. Madrigal, 1998, Statistics for Anthropology; G. Kalton, 1983, Introduction to Survey Sampling; R. Henkel, 1976, Tests of Significance; M. Lewis-Beck, 1980, Applied Regression An Introduction; C. Achen, 1982, Interpreting and Using Regression; J. Gibbons, 1982, Nonparametric Statistics. An Introduction; T. Rudas, 1997, Odds Ratios in the Analysis of Contingency Tables; D. Knoke and P. Burke, 1980, Log-Linear Models; H. R. Bernard, 2006, Research Methods in Anthropology; C. Marsh, 1988, Exploring Data - An Introduction to Data Analysis for Social Scientists; T. Wonnacott and R. Wonnacott, 1990,

Introductory Statistics.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) and in class assessment (50%) in the LT.

There will be a practical assignment given each week, which will be due by the next class meeting. Practical assignments (50%) can be worked on during the practical session, and TA assistance will be available during this practical. Answers to each practical will be made available on the Moodle page after each submission deadline (no late submissions accepted). There will be a final examination (50%) during the last class meeting in the form of a series of practical exercises done and submitted in class.

## AN456 Half Unit

### Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gisa Weszkalnys OLD 6.08 and Dr Laura Bear OLD 6.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World, MSc in Social Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A background in the social sciences, preferably in anthropology.

**Course content:** This course examines 'the economy' as an object of scholarly analysis and a domain of social action. We start by asking how scholars measured, described, modeled, and predicted its behaviour. What forms do economic institutions take cross-culturally? How were these institutions transformed as a result of their incorporation into a wider capitalist markets, state systems, and development initiatives? For example, we will examine the central place of households within capitalist economies, largely overlooked by mainstream economic analyses, and the role that money can play in both dividing and uniting human societies. The course will familiarise students with fundamental aspects of the field and with core concepts used in economic analysis, such as production, consumption, exchange, property, alienation, scarcity, and value. But we will also try to break open the standard frames of the debate by highlighting, for example, the place of nature in the capitalist expansion, and how economic life is not just life in the ordinary. What progress have anthropologists made in understanding fluctuations, booms and busts? What can ethnography tell us about how people cope with crises, individually and collectively, and what the future may hold? Throughout the course, students will become familiar with the key concepts of economic anthropology with reference to selected ethnography and gain a solid understanding of relevant theoretical debates.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will do presentations during seminars for which they will receive formative feedback. They will also have an opportunity to write tutorial essays on topics from the course which will be formatively assessed.

**Indicative reading:** M. Sahlins, *Stone Age Economics* (1974); J. Parry & M. Bloch (eds), *Money and the Morality of Exchange* (1989); J. G. Carrier (ed), *A Handbook of Economic Anthropology* (2005); K. Hart, *Money in an Unequal World* (2001); T. Mitchell, *Rule of Experts* (2002). Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN457 Half Unit

### Anthropology of Economy (2): Development, Transformation and Globalisation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Laura Bear OLD 6.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World, MSc in Social Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A background in the social sciences, preferably anthropology.

**Course content:** The course addresses topics in the anthropology of globalisation. Scholars in a wide range of disciplines have sought to understand the new forms of production, consumption, exchange and financial circulation that have emerged since the 1980s. Some emphasise post-Fordist methods of flexible production and neo-liberal elite projects. Others focus on trans-state processes of globalisation. For other theorists shifts in state policies such as austerity, decentralised planning, public-private partnerships and the deregulation of financial markets are at the centre of analysis. Others address new forms of consumer society, popular desires for social mobility and transnational migration. Drawing from ethnographies and anthropological theory this course equips students to evaluate these arguments. Importantly it also revisits classic topics in economic anthropology from the perspective of present realities — for example production and intimate economies; formal markets in relation to informalised, violent economies; circulation in relation to financial debt and risk; and consumption and consumer citizenship.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will do presentations during seminars for which they will receive formative feedback. They will also have an opportunity to write tutorial essays on topics from the course which will be formatively assessed.

**Indicative reading:** J. Inda and R. Rosaldo (eds), *The Anthropology of Globalisation* (2007); M. Edelman and A. Haugerud (eds), *The Anthropology of Development and Globalization* (2004); C. Freeman, *High Tech and High Heels in the Global Economy: women, work and pink-collar identities in the Caribbean* (2000); M. Mills, *Thai Women and the Global Labour Force: consuming desires, contested selves* (1999); A. Wilson, *The Intimate Economies of Bangkok: Tomboys, Tycoons and Avon Ladies in the Global City* (2004); A. Aneesh, *Virtual Migration: the Programming of Globalisation* (2004); N. Constable, *Migrant Workers in Asia: Distant Divides, Intimate Connections* (2010); M. O'Dougherty, *Consumption Intensified: the politics of middle class daily life in Brazil* (2002); J. Collier and A. Ong, *Global Assemblages: Technology, Politics and Ethics as Anthropological Problems* (2009); A. Tsing, *Friction: an Ethnography of Global Connection* (2004); K. Hetherington, *Guerilla Auditors: the politics of transparency in Paraguay* (2011); E. Shever, *Resources for Reform: oil and neo-liberalism in Argentina* (2011); C. Hann, *Life in Debt: Times of Care and Violence in Neo-Liberal Chile* (2012); K. Ho, *Liquidated: an Ethnography of Wall Street* (2010).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.



## AN458 Half Unit

### Children and Youth in Contemporary Ethnography

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Catherine Allerton OLD 6.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** For much of its history, and with some notable exceptions, anthropology has paid little serious attention to children. However, recent years have seen a growing interest in both 'childhood' as a historical and social construction, and in children's engagement with their own social worlds. This course aims to introduce students to emerging ethnographic work on children and youth, in order to explore both its theoretical and methodological challenges. Ethnographic studies will cover a wide range of societies and regions, including anthropological work on children and childhood in the US and UK. The course will begin with an investigation of children's place in anthropology, including early anthropological work on 'Culture and Personality' and 'child socialisation'. The course will then move to consider a variety of topics that have been the focus of recent ethnographic study. These may include: children's play, childhood identities and kinship, education and schooling, youth cultures and globalization, children's work, street children and children's competencies in contexts of crisis, including war.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of film screenings in LT. 1 hour revision session in ST.

**Formative coursework:** In addition to preparing discussion material for seminars, students will normally write one tutorial essay for the course. Students will be supplied with a mock exam paper.

**Indicative reading:** R.A. LeVine and R.S. New (eds) 2008. Anthropology and child development: a cross-cultural reader; N. Scheper-Hughes and C. Sargent (eds) 1998. Small wars: the cultural politics of childhood; K.F. Olwig and E. Gullov (eds) 2003. Children's places: cross-cultural perspectives. D. Durham & J. Cole (eds) 2006. Generations and globalization: youth, age and family in the new world economy; M. Liebel. 2004. A will of their own: cross cultural perspectives on working children; V. Amit-Talai and H. Wulff (eds) 1995. Youth cultures: a cross-cultural perspective; A. James. 1993. Childhood identities: self and social relationships in the experience of the child. A. de Waal and N. Argenti (eds) 2002. Young Africa: Realising the rights of children and youth; J. Boyden and J. de Berry (eds) 2004. Children and youth on the frontline: ethnography, armed conflict and displacement; Levinson, B, D. Foley & D. Holland. (eds) 1996. The cultural production of the educated person: critical ethnographies of schooling and local practice; H. Montgomery. 2009. An introduction to childhood: anthropological perspectives on children's lives;

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN459 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Anthropology and Media

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Engelke OLD6.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to anthropological analyses of media, including books and other printed texts, photography, radio, television, film, and the internet. Although 'the anthropology of media' is often understood to be a relatively new subfield, there has been a long-standing interest in media technologies within the discipline. There is also an important manner, from an anthropological point of view, in which 'media technologies' have to be understood not only as these cultural artefacts (radio, film) but also the more elementary senses they express (hearing, sight, etc). We therefore investigate media both as a broad conceptual category and as specific technologies of communication. The course begins with a historical overview of anthropologists' investigations of media technologies, broadly construed. We then move on to consider ethnographic case studies of media in context. Examples may include: photography in India, radio in Zambia, television and cassette circulation in Egypt, mobile phones in Jamaica, book groups in England, and 'indigenous video' in Brazil and Australia. Throughout the course the case studies are framed in relation to some of the key theoretical debates that have shaped media studies in anthropology and related disciplines since the 1930s. Some attention is also given to the methodological problems involved in studying media, especially the extent to which it challenges the possibility of conducting fieldwork by participant observation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay will be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** Domestication of the Savage Mind (J Goody); Imagined Communities (B Anderson); 'The Work of Art in the Age of Mechanical Reproduction' (W Benjamin); Media Worlds (F Ginsburg, L Abu-Lughod, and B Larkin, eds); Understanding Media (M McLuhan); Understanding Media (D Boyer); 'Anthropology and the Mass Media' (D Spitulnik); 'Anthropology and its contributions to studies of Mass Media' (S Dickey); Media Rituals (N Couldry); A Voice: And Nothing More (M Dolar); The Presence of the Word (W Ong).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN462 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### The Anthropology of Post-Soviet Eurasia

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mathijs Pelkmans OLD6.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course discusses recent anthropological literature on the former Soviet Union, focusing on issues such as religion, nationalism, and everyday economics. It will use an ethnographic lens to look at some of the most salient processes occurring in the former Soviet world. We will start by looking at what "really existing socialism" meant for people's everyday existence during the Soviet period, and how Soviet politics influenced popular ideas of culture and identity. Next, we will examine the varying ways in which inhabitants of the region reconfigured political, economic, and ideological landscapes following the collapse of the Soviet Union. Drawing from ethnographies of Siberia, central Russia, Ukraine, Central Asia, and the Caucasus, the course will provide an overview of debates on religious renewal, nationalism, conflict, economic life, and lifestyle. The course argues that this relatively new field of anthropological research offers fresh and inspiring perspectives on long-standing



anthropological debates.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** Derluguian, Giorgi. 2005. *Bourdieu's Secret Admirer in the Caucasus: A world-system biography*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press.

Grant, Bruce. 1995. *In the Soviet House of Culture: A century of Perestroika's*. Princeton: Princeton University Press. Humphrey, Caroline. 2002. *The Unmaking of Soviet Life: Everyday Economies after Socialism*. Humphrey, Caroline. 1998. *Marx Went Away, but Karl Stayed Behind*. Updated version of Karl Marx Collective: *Economy, Society, and Religion in a Siberian Collective Farm*. The University of Michigan Press. Nazpary, Joma. 2001. *Post-Soviet Chaos: Violence and dispossession in Kazakhstan*. Pluto Press. Pelkmans, Mathijs. 2006. *Defending the Border: Identity, Religion, and Modernity in the Republic of Georgia*. Ithaca: Cornell University Press. Ries, Nancy. 1997. *Russian Talk: Culture and Conversation during Perestroika*. Ithaca: Cornell University Press. Tishkov, Valery. 2004. *Chechnya: Life in a War-torn society*. Berkeley: University of California Press. Vitebsky, Piers. 2005. *The reindeer People: Living with animals and spirits in Siberia*. HarperCollins. Wanner, Catherine. 2007. *Communities of the converted: Ukrainians and global evangelism*. Ithaca: Cornell University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN463 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 The Anthropology of Borders and Boundaries

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mathijs Pelkmans OLD6.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** How do territorial borders influence human behaviour and thinking, and how, in turn, do citizens manage and manipulate such borders? These questions have become pressing in the current age of globalization and intensifying trans-national connections. The fall of the Iron Curtain and the disintegration of the USSR are but a few of the changes that have rendered ideas of borders as the self-evident limits of notions of society and culture problematic. At the same time, increased porosity of borders may make cultural differences more salient in everyday social and symbolic practice. Moreover, because of the tenuous relations between border dwellers and the state, border studies highlight blind spots in our understandings of concepts as society, identity, culture, ethnicity, and nation. As such, the study of borders links up with central anthropological questions. Whether dealing with ideas about purity, dynamics of inclusion and exclusion, or the (partly artificial) separation of modern society into "spheres," boundaries are being drawn, enlivened, and contested.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Anthropology students taking this course will be encouraged to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** Barth, Frederick. 1969. "Introduction." In *Ethnic Groups and Boundaries: The Social Organization of Culture Difference*, edited by F. Barth, 9-38. Boston: Little, Brown. Berdahl, Daphne. 1999. *Where the World Ended: Re-Unification and Identity in the German Borderland*, Introduction. University of California Press. Bornstein, Avram. 2002. *Crossing the Green Line between*

*the West Bank and Israel*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press. Brubaker, Rogers. 2004. *Ethnicity without groups*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press. Cole, John, and Eric Wolf. 1999 [1974]. *The Hidden Frontier: Ecology and Ethnicity in an Alpine Valley*. Berkeley: University of California Press. Donnan, Hastings, and Thomas M. Wilson. 1999. *Borders: Frontiers of Identity, Nation and State*. Oxford: Berg. Driessen, Henk. 1992. *On the Spanish-Moroccan Frontier: A study in ritual, power, and ethnicity*. Oxford: Berg. Green, Sarah F. 2006. *Notes From the Balkans: Locating Marginality and Ambiguity on the Greek-Albanian Border*. Princeton University Press, 2006. Kearney, Michael. 2004. *Changing fields of anthropology: from local to global*. Lanham: Rowman & Littlefield. Pelkmans, Mathijs. 2006. *Defending the Border: Identity, Religion, and Modernity in the Republic of Georgia*. Ithaca: Cornell University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN466

### Understanding Religion in the Contemporary World

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Fenella Cannell OLD 6.07 and Dr Matthew Engelke OLD 6.12

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will consider the distinctive definition and understanding of 'religion' within the social sciences. The course will introduce students to the classical social science sources on religion (including, but not limited to, Durkheim, Weber and Marx) and the particular problematics which their views on religion imply. There will be discussion of the different traditions of social scientific thinking about religion which flow from these foundational thinkers into current debates. Secondly, the course will focus on a range of empirical and ethnographic case studies, which illustrate some of the diversity of religious practice around the world, and some of the consequences which may flow from adopting particular definitions of what 'religion' is. One underlying theme in the course, will be the need to pay attention to ways in which the category and the domain of religion are redefined, or claimed to be redefined, in modernity, in relation to other domains of life including politics, kinship and economy. The focus will be on understanding through specific ethnographic and empirical materials, the ways in which lived religious practice, and the understanding of religion, may differ radically inside and outside 'Western' and modern contexts. We will also pay attention to cases in which (as in all post-colonial settings, and in relation to so-called fundamentalisms) 'Western' and the 'non-Western' definitions are emerging in interplay with each other. The first term considers key themes and theoretical topics in the anthropology of religion literature in the light of these framings. The second term, will include sustained case-studies drawing on current research within the LSE, and comparative thematic discussions. There will be a focus on contemporary issues in the study of religion including the organization of religion in a range of different societies, its relationship to broad social change including the rise of modernity/capitalism, global political-economy, and its codification in institutions such as the family, law, gender and the state.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Formative coursework will include 1) discussions and presentations during the dedicated seminar and 2) the writing of non-coursework essays which will be discussed in small-group tutorials within the anthropology department as described above.

**Indicative reading:** H.H. Gerth and C. Wright Mills (eds.) 1946 (and later editions) *From Max Weber: essays in sociology*; E. Durkheim 1915 (and later editions) *The elementary forms of the religious life*; E.B. Tylor 1871 (and later editions) *Primitive Culture*; T. Asad 2003 *Formations of the secular: Christianity, Islam, Modernity*; M. Lambek 2002 *A Reader in the Anthropology of Religion*; J. Milbank 1990 *Theology and Social Theory*; T. Masuzawa 2005 *The Invention of World Religions*; R.A. Orsi, ed. 2012 *The Cambridge Companion to Religious Studies*; F. Cannell, ed. 2006 *The Anthropology of Christianity*; C. Taylor 2007 *A Secular Age*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN467 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 The Anthropology of South Asia

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mukulika Banerjee OLD5.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course will aim to address issues of citizenship, inequality, political participation and democratic governance in rural and urban India. The course will cover both classic and current literature and weekly sessions will be organised thematically. We will start by looking at India's place in the world as a democracy and emerging economy and the many paradoxes that the country throws up - alongside some of the highest rates of economic growth, India also has one of the lowest performances on development indicators; despite 40% adult illiteracy, India has among the highest voter turnout rates in the world; despite local institutions having the least power compared to state level or the central government, ordinary people feel most invested in local elections; India remains largely rural yet India will hold the largest urban population in the world in less than ten years...and so on. In order to understand these paradoxes, it is essential that issues of caste and class be examined in some detail, through the anthropological literature produced on these topics over the past 60 years or so. The changing caste dynamics will be examined through everyday practices of discrimination, violence and endogamy as well as institutional innovations of affirmative action for jobs and education. Class relations have also dramatically changed with land reforms in rural India as well as a substantial middle class has emerged in urban India. Economic reforms introduced since the 1990s have altered modes of retail and consumption in both urban and rural India creating new inequalities and entrenching old ones. In the political arena, these changing practices and dynamics have led to a democratic upsurge from below, leading to a greater participation in the electoral process by members of the lower castes and classes of India.

All these issues and more will be addressed in this course through the rich corpus of anthropological literature on the subject alongside examples from India's vibrant media and popular culture.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in MT as well as film screenings (to be scheduled at the start of term). One revision session in ST.

**Indicative reading:** Please do at least TWO of the following background reading before the start of the course and certainly by the end of the second week of the course.

Sunil Khilnani *The Idea of India*

Ramachandra Guha *India After Gandhi*

Katherine Boo *Behind The Beautiful Forevers*

Amartya Sen *The Argumentative Indian*

Corbridge, S. and Harris, J. 2000, *Reinventing India: Liberalization, Hindu Politics and Popular Democracy*. London: Polity Press

Fiction:

Vikram Seth *A Suitable Boy*

Rohinton Mistry *A Fine Balance*

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN468 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 The Anthropology of Schooling

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Stuart Thompson.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students taking this course should have completed an introductory course in social anthropology, or in some other social science, unless granted exemption by the teacher.

**Course content:** This course looks at ethnographical and cross-cultural approaches to schooling, language and literacy, and critically examines key theoretical approaches from an anthropological perspective. We will begin by reflecting on students' own conceptions of education, situating these in terms of contemporary paradigms and debates. Next we will examine the efficacy of 'reproduction' and 'resistance' theories of education, and the spread of schooling as a crucial parameter of globalization. Attention will then be paid to schooling and attendant questions of identity, and the cultural production of the educated person. This is followed by a critical examination of bilingual education, racism in education, debates over 'literacy' or 'literatecies', and, relatedly, a critical examination of the language(s) of schooling and a radical re-deployment of Hirsch's notion of 'cultural literacy'. The course concludes with looking at higher education initially by attention to Bourdieu's *Homo Academicus*, and assessing how 'cultural capital' and the so-called 'audit culture' impacts on conditions of knowledge and involvement in university education.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Anthropology students doing this course will submit an essay to their academic advisors. Non-anthropology students will choose a topic in consultation with the course teacher, and submit a formative essay

**Indicative reading:** Madan Sarup 1983 *Marxism/Structuralism/Education: Theoretical Developments in the Sociology of Education* Lewes: The Falmer Press; Paul Willis 1977 *Learning to Labour: How Working Class Kids Get Working Class Jobs* New York: Columbia University Press; Marcelo M. Suarez-Orozco & Desiree Baolian Qin-Hilliard (eds.) 2004 *Globalization. Culture and Education in the New Millennium* Berkeley: University of California Press; Deborah Reed-Danahay 1996 *Education and Identity in Rural France: the Politics of Schooling* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; Bradley A. Levinson, Douglas E. Foley, & Dorothy C. Holland (eds.) 1996 *The Cultural Production of the Educated Person. Critical Ethnographies of Schooling and Local Practice* New York: State University of New York Press; Ofelia Garcia 2009 *Bilingual Education in the 21st Century. A Global Perspective* Chichester, West Sussex: Wiley-Blackwell; Glen Peterson 1998 *The Power of Words: Literacy and Revolution in South China, 1949-95* Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press; Shirley Brice Heath and Brian V. Street 2008 *Ethnography: Approaches to Language and Literacy Research* New York: Teachers College Press; Veronique Benei 2008 *Schooling Passions. Nation, History, and Language in Contemporary Western India* Stanford: Stanford University Press; David Gillborn 1995 *Racism and Antiracism in Real Schools* Buckingham: Open University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN469 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### The Anthropology of Amazonia

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Harry Walker OLD6.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Social Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will introduce students to selected themes in the anthropology of Amazonia. It will provide a grounding in the ethnographic literature of the region while seeking to engage with current theoretical debates, highlighting their potential importance to the discipline of anthropology. Topics to be covered include history, myth and colonialism; indigenous social movements; sexuality and gender; cosmology and shamanism; trade and inter-ethnic relations; language and power; illness, well-being and death. Students will be encouraged to reflect on the broader relationship between ethnography and theory, to challenge common stereotypes of Amazonia and its inhabitants, and to explore ways in which the region has inscribed itself on the imagination of anthropologists and laypersons alike.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Ten hours of lectures and ten hours of seminars in the Lent Term. Film screenings will also be held throughout the term.

**Formative coursework:** Students registered for Anthropology degrees will have the opportunity to prepare tutorial essays on the subject matter of the course and receive feedback from their academic advisors. Students who are not registered for Anthropology degrees will be given the option of submitting formative essays to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:** Clastres, Pierre. 1987. *Society Against the State: Essays in Political Anthropology*.  
Overing, Joanna. & Alan Passes (eds). 2000. *The Anthropology of Love and Anger: The Aesthetics of Conviviality in Native Amazonia*.  
Walker, Harry. 2012. *Under a Watchful Eye: Self, Power and Intimacy in Amazonia*.  
Descola, Philippe. 1994. In *The Society of Nature: A Native Ecology in Amazonia*.  
Gow, Peter. 2002. *An Amazonian Myth and its History*.  
Fisher, William H. 2000. *Rainforest Exchanges: Industry and Community on an Amazonian Frontier*.  
Seeger, Anthony. 2004. *Why Suyá Sing: A Musical Anthropology of an Amazonian People*.  
Gregor, Thomas. 1985. *Anxious Pleasures: The Sexual Lives of an Amazonian People*.  
Lévi-Strauss, Claude. 1984. *Tristes Tropiques*.  
Conklin, Beth. 2001. *Consuming Grief: Compassionate Cannibalism in an Amazonian Society*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

sorcery, cosmology, and human-nonhuman relations, primarily with reference to ongoing transformations of the indigenous traditions of Melanesia, Africa, Amazonia, Australia, and the circumpolar north. Recurring themes will be: transformations in the definition of 'religion' in relation to 'science'; the nature of rationality; and the extent to which anthropology itself can be either – or both – a religious and a scientific quest to experience the wonder of unknown otherness.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Discussions and presentations during seminars.

**Indicative reading:** A. Abramson and M. Holbraad (eds.) 2014, *Framing Cosmologies: The Anthropology of Worlds*; G. Bateson and M. C. Bateson 1987, *Angels Fear: Towards an Epistemology of the Sacred*; B. Kapferer (ed.) 2002, *Beyond Rationalism: Rethinking Magic, Witchcraft and Sorcery*; L. Lévy-Bruhl 1926, *How Natives Think*; M. A. Pedersen 2011, *Not Quite Shamans: Spirit Worlds and Political Lives in Northern Mongolia*; K. Swancutt 2012, *Fortune and the Cursed: The Sliding Scale of Time in Mongolian Divination*; H. Whitehouse and J. Laidlaw (eds.) 2007, *Religion, Anthropology, and Cognitive Science*; R. Willerslev 2007, *Soul Hunters: Hunting, Animism, and Personhood among the Siberian Yukaghirs*; D. E. Young and J-G. Goulet (eds.) 1994, *Being Changed: The Anthropology of Extraordinary Experience*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN473 Half Unit

### Anthropological Approaches to Value

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Graeber OLD6.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** In this course we will first take stock of the current anthropological theories of value in contemporary anthropology. After a critical appraisal of such theories, we will explore what an anthropological theory of value might actually look like. After a brief exploration of Kluckhohn's "values project", the formalist-substantivist arguments, and debates about the nature of the social role of money, up to the recent neoliberal resurgence in anthropological theory, we'll be looking at the contrasting legacies of Karl Marx and Marcel Mauss. Looking at these as two very different approaches to many of the same problems will provide enormous opportunities for creative synthesis. The course will include some fairly extended case studies (of Tiv fetishism, wampum, and anthropological studies of consumption), to investigate how useful all this theory can actually be in throwing new light on familiar problems.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students registered for Anthropology degrees may submit formative tutorial essays on the course content and receive feedback from their academic advisors. Students who are not registered for Anthropology degrees will be given the option of submitting essays to the course teacher and receiving feedback on them.

**Indicative reading:** Graeber, D. (2001) *Toward an Anthropological Theory of Value: The False Coin of Our Own Dreams*.  
Graeber, D. (2011) *Debt: The First Five Thousand Years*  
Godbout, J. & Caillé, A. (1998) *The World of the Gift*.  
De Angelis, M. (2007) *The Beginning of History: Value Struggles and Global Capitalism*  
Appadurai, A. (2013) *The Future as Cultural Fact: Essays in the Global Condition*

## AN470 Half Unit

### Anthropology of Religion: Current Themes and Theories

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael W. Scott OLD 6.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A background in social sciences, arts or humanities.

**Course content:** Through readings in contemporary ethnography and theory, this course will explore phenomena and questions classically framed as the anthropology of religion. We will consider topics such as shamanism, cargo cults, initiation, witchcraft and



Turner, T. (1984) "Value, production and exploitation in simple non-capitalist societies"

Munn, N. (1986) The fame of Gawa: A symbolic study of value transformation in a Massim (Papua New Guinea) society

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## AN497

### Dissertation: Religion in the Contemporary World

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Fenella Cannell OLD 6.07

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** As for the Programme.

**Course content:** The dissertation will address a topic in the social sciences of Religion in the Contemporary World. This may be a library-based dissertation, but original archival or field research may be undertaken in consultation with the academic adviser. The topic should make central use of concepts in the study of religion in the social sciences drawn from approved courses on the programme, particularly from the core course, and should demonstrate a good understanding of those concepts and their implications. The dissertation may draw on empirical topic areas suggested by the taught core and option courses of this programme, but must demonstrate an element of originality in analysis, content or both. The dissertation will normally contain an inter-disciplinary element which may be in the combination of material, the combination of critical, analytical or theoretical concepts, or both. Guidance on standards of presentation etc will be given in the MSc handbook, and will conform to the current standard laid down for the dissertations in MSc social anthropology.

**Teaching:** A small group tutorial in both MT and LT. A dissertation workshop in ST.

**Formative coursework:** Small group tutorials, individual mentoring, discussion of abstracts: please see Programme Proposal. Presentations and class discussions in all programme courses will also contribute towards the formative preparation for the dissertation.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in September. The dissertation must not exceed 10,000 words including text and footnotes (but excluding bibliography and appendices). Three bound copies and an electronic copy, with the 5-digit examination number on the front, must be submitted to the Departmental Office on or before 1st September (or, if this falls on a weekend, the first weekday after September 1st).

## AN498

### Dissertation- MSc China in Comparative Perspective

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Johannes Steinmuller OLD.5.06A

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Presentations by students on a topic they choose, with their dissertations in mind, using the discipline(s) in which they have been taught. The topic must contain comparative materials and it should have been discussed with and approved by the teacher responsible prior to presentation.

**Teaching:** Students attend a one-hour dissertation workshop at the end of Lent Term. After deciding on a topic during the Lent term, in consultation with their academic advisers (and other members of staff where appropriate), students submit a one-page abstract in the

first week of the Summer term. Each student attends a one-on-one dissertation tutorial with his/her academic adviser in the ST. During these, abstracts will be evaluated and commented upon. Students continue to consult their academic advisers during the Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** Literature Reviews, draft outlines, and a one-page dissertation abstract.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words).

The dissertation must not exceed 10,000 words including text and footnotes (but excluding bibliography and appendices). Three bound copies must be submitted to the Departmental Office and one electronic copy has to be uploaded to the LSE Moodle system on or before 1st September (or, if this falls on a weekend, the first weekday after September 1st).

## AN499

### Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael W. Scott OLD 6.16

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Social Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The dissertation must demonstrate an adequate knowledge of relevant theoretical literature and ethnographic context. It should attempt to consolidate a theme introduced during the course, developing a sustained research focus on one specific issue in anthropology, using ethnography as appropriate. For the MSc Social Anthropology, the problem should be framed with reference to literature from within the discipline of anthropology (drawn from mainstream journals or ethnographic texts). For the MSc Anthropology and Development and the MSc Anthropology and Development Management, the topic should span the fields of both Social Anthropology and Development Studies - it may cover, but need not be restricted to, the area of overlap, i.e. the anthropology of development as narrowly defined. For the MSc Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition), the dissertation should draw not only on specifically anthropological literatures and engage with anthropological themes, but also make judicious use of non-anthropological literature from cognitive science, and therefore from related disciplines such as psychology and/or philosophy.

**Teaching:** 3 hours of workshops in the ST.

After deciding on a topic during the Lent term, in consultation with their tutors (and other members of staff where appropriate), students submit a one-page abstract in the first week of the Summer term. Abstracts are circulated and students attend an AN499 workshop followed by a series of specific workshops for each of the four programmes. During these, abstracts will be evaluated and commented upon. Students continue to consult their tutors during the Summer term.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in September.

The dissertation must not exceed 10,000 words including text and footnotes (but excluding bibliography and appendices). Three bound copies and an electronic copy, with the 5-digit examination number on the front, must be submitted to the Departmental Office on or before 1st September (or, if this falls on a weekend, the first weekday after September 1st).

## DV400

### Development: History, Theory and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof James Putzel CON.8.03, Dr Rajesh Venugopal CON.8.09 and Dr Kathleen Meagher CON.7.11

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in



Development Studies. This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Political Economy of Late Development, MSc in Population and Development and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course integrates the concepts and perspectives of a range of disciplines to consider: major trends of development and change in modern history and interpretations of them in the social sciences; contemporary economic and social theory and their bearing on the policy and practice of development. In more detail: concepts of 'development' and historical evolution of paradigms of development thinking and policy. Role of states and markets in development/underdevelopment. Colonial legacies and path dependencies. State resilience and fragility. Political economy of growth, poverty and freedom. Review of key policy issues, most likely including: demographic change, social policy and poverty; international trade; industrial policy; agriculture and agrarian reform; foreign investment; development aid; governance and democratisation; security and development, climate change.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay with written feedback submitted in Michaelmas Term and at least two seminar presentations on literature (one in Michaelmas and one in Lent).

**Indicative reading:** The following are recommended basic readings for the course:

A. Kohli, *State-Directed Development: Political Power and Industrialization in the Global Periphery* (Cambridge, 2004)

A Sen, *Development as Freedom* (Anchor, 1999)

HJ Chang, *Kicking Away the Ladder: Development Strategy in Historical Perspective* (Anthem, 2002)

HJ Chang, *Economics: The User's Guide* (Penguin, 2014)

D Rodrik, *One Economics, Many Recipes: Globalization, Institutions, and Economic Growth* (Princeton University Press, 2008)

W Easterly, *The Tyranny of Experts: Economists, Dictators and the Forgotten Rights of the Poor* (Basic Books, 2013)

J.Ferguson, *The Anti-Politics Machine: 'Development', Depoliticisation and Bureaucratic Power in Lesotho* (Cambridge, 1990)

M. Jerven, *Poor Numbers: How we are misled about African development statistics and what to do about it* (Cornell, 2013)

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 2000 words) in the LT.

## DV407 Half Unit Poverty

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mahvish Shami CON.8.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Political Economy of Late Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course is an interdisciplinary analysis of poverty, where the focus is on poverty both as a dependent variable (what causes poverty) and an independent variable (what poverty causes). The course will draw from a variety of disciplines but will pay special attention to the political economy of poverty; however, no prior mathematical or statistical qualification is required.

The topics to be covered begin with an examination into the definition and measurement of poverty. We focus as well on the relationship between poverty and inequality, education, gender and human development, with special attention to the relationship between poverty, violence, and democracy. We also examine the origins of modern famines and whether democratization contributes to poverty reduction. We close with further thoughts on poverty reduction and the Millennium Development Goals.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** The course has two required purchase books, namely Amartya Sen, *Development as Freedom* (Oxford University Press, 1999) and Abhijit V. Banerjee and Esther Duflo, *Poor Economics: A Radical Rethinking of the Way to Fight Global Poverty* (PublicAffairs/Penguin, 2011). Other texts that will be useful include Sabina Alkire, *Valuing Freedoms: Sen's Capability Approach and Poverty Reduction* (Oxford University Press, 2005); Anirudh Krishna, ed. *Poverty, Participation and Democracy: A Global Perspective* (Cambridge University Press, 2008) and Amartya Sen, *Poverty and Famines* (Oxford University Press, 1981).

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## DV409 Not available in 2014/15 Economic Development Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Diana Weinhold and Prof Danny Quah

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MSc in African Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Political Economy of Late Development and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course focuses on analytically and empirically rigorous analyses of economic policies in developing countries. Please note, for the 2013/2014 academic year the emphasis will be on macroeconomic policies for development and global trends. We review current theoretical debates and consider how the use of empirical evidence can help to inform our analyses. In particular, increasing data availability has meant that the effectiveness of development policies, in terms of improving welfare, reducing poverty and promoting growth, can now be analysed using a variety of quantitative techniques. By looking at how these approaches can be applied to a range of development issues, the course will provide an overview of new thinking on the design of public policy in developing countries. While a strong mathematical or statistical background is not necessary to follow the course, students will be expected to actively learn and engage with regression analysis and other econometric techniques. These skills are developed through the year with mandatory weekly problem sets and occasional in-class quizzes supplementing the lectures and readings. The course consists of one lecture on the interpretation of empirical regression analysis and the role of quantitative methods in policy evaluation, and a further 19 lectures on theory and policy issues of relevance to developing countries. Topics themselves may vary from year to year but may include determinants of growth; human capital accumulation; globalisation and the political economy of trade policy; the global evolution of income distribution, the middle income trap, the rise of China in the world economy, structural adjustment; and financial crises; economic geography of development; aid; debt relief; corruption; and environment and growth. Microeconomic topics have included health and education

intra-household resource allocation; credit markets; social networks; and behavioural economics applied to the design of development policies. Seminars consist of student-led participatory in-depth analyses of best-practice theory and quantitative empirical research papers which students assess and critique. Seminars will also include introductory sessions to reading and interpreting quantitative analysis.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** The bulk of the course will be taught using journal articles. A reading list will be handed out by the lecturers at the beginning of their sessions. Useful reference texts include D Ray, *Development Economics* (1998) which will serve as the course text, W Easterly, *The Quest for Growth*; **Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. In class assessment (30%) in the MT and LT.

## DV410.1

### Social Research Methods in Developing Countries

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Diana Weinhold CON. H710

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Development Studies (Research) and MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is not available as an outside option. Students from other programmes may audit the course, but they may not take it for credit.

**Course content:** The course consists of ten two-hour lectures introducing students to the basic ingredients of modern social science research, with an emphasis on methods commonly employed in studies of development. In the process we will briefly cover quantitative and qualitative methods of investigation, including basic data collection and analysis, sampling and surveying, ethnographic methods and participant observation. Where appropriate, other aspects of development research such as those relating to gender and ethical issues will be considered.

**Teaching:** 40 hours of lectures in the MT. 20 hours of lectures in the LT.

Research lectures in MT and LT (20 hours in each term terms) are shared with DV445 'Research Themes in International Development'. Please see the DV445 course guide for further details.

**Indicative reading:** R Ramanathan, *Introductory Econometrics with Applications*; A Deaton, *The Analysis of Household Surveys: A Microeconomic Approach to Development Policy*; B Pratt & P Loizos, *Choosing Research Methods: Data Collection for Development Workers*; M Bulmer & D P Warwick (Ed), *Social Research in Developing Countries: Surveys and Censuses in the Third World*; S Devereux & J Hoddinott (Eds), *Fieldwork in Developing Countries*; R Ellen (Ed), *Ethnographic Research: A Guide to General Practice*; M Agar, *The Professional Stranger: An Informal Introduction to Ethnography*; P Bardhan (Ed), *Conversations between Economists and Anthropologists: Methodological Issues in Measuring Economic Change in Rural India*.

**Assessment:** Online assessment (100%).

Students will complete on-line quizzes. Students are expected to achieve Passes on all quizzes before proceeding with the dissertation, DV410.

## DV410

### Research Design and Dissertation in Development Studies, Development Management and International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Tim Allen

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Development Studies (Research) and MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students will initially submit a dissertation title with a 150-250 word abstract on the last day of Week 4 of Lent Term. They then go on to write a more detailed research proposal towards the dissertation on a topic within Development Studies/Management/IDHE. This will be conducted under the supervision of a member of the International Development staff, through individual tutorials. The student research proposals will form the basis for discussion in dissertation workshops held during the second week of Summer Term. The research proposal will identify a key question for investigation, the theoretical and methodological framework to be employed in the work and a justification for why the topic is theoretically and empirically important, with reference to the literature. A tentative outline and preliminary bibliography will be included. Students will present their proposals for debate and discussion in dissertation workshops.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT.

Students will attend individual tutorial sessions with either Academic Advisers or other members of staff, as relevant to the topic during Michaelmas Term and Lent Term to identify a research topic and to design research proposals. The proposal must be approved by the assigned Academic Adviser. Dissertation preparation will also be addressed in the context of the DV410.1 lectures. Proposals will be evaluated, commented upon and approved by staff. Students will present their research proposals during dissertation workshops to be held in Week 2 of Summer Term. Attendance at the workshops is compulsory.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the ST.

Students will submit a research proposal of not more than 2,000 words at the start of ST. This will be evaluated, commented upon and must be approved before proceeding to write the dissertation. Students will submit a dissertation of not more than 10,000 words by midday on Thursday 28 August.

## DV411 Half Unit

### Population and Development: an Analytical Approach

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Timothy Dyson

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MSc in African Development, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Political Economy of Late Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Please note that in case of over-subscription to this course priority will be given to students undertaking the MSc in Population and Development and students from the Department of International Development and its joint degrees (where their regulations permit).

**Course content:** Using the demographic transition as its

framework, the course examines different analytic approaches to the main interrelationships between population change and socio-economic development. It draws on a variety of theoretical and historical experiences to address and explore these interconnections. It aims to provide balance between theoretical understanding, knowledge of empirical evidence and basic causal processes, and implications for policy.

The course begins by providing an overview of the world's current demographic situation at both the global and the regional levels. It then addresses Malthusian and anti-Malthusian perspectives on the basic relationships linking population growth and economic growth. These contrasting perspectives are considered in the context of both historical and contemporary experience. The course then proceeds to assess demographic transition theories and their relationships to theories and processes of economic development, urbanisation and socio-structural change. Urban growth, migration, and urbanization receive special attention. The implications of population change for issues of employment, savings and investment are considered, as are issues relating to energy, food production and security, carbon emissions and climate change. Contemporary neo-Malthusian arguments, with their environmental components are also considered, as are issues relating to women's empowerment, democratization and population aging. Further details will be provided at the start of the session.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be given the opportunity to undertake a 'mock examination' essay. This will be graded and accompanied by written feedback within two weeks of its submission.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided.

However, relevant readings include: T Dyson *Population and Development - The Demographic Transition*, Zed Books 2010; T Dyson 'A partial theory of world development: The neglected role of the demographic transition in shaping modern society' in *International Journal of Population Geography*, 7, 2001; N. Birdsall, A C Kelley and S Sinding (eds) *Population Matters: Demographic change, Economic Growth, and Poverty in the Developing World*, Oxford University Press 2001; M Livi-Bacci *A Concise History of World Population*, Blackwell Publishers, Oxford 2001; T Dyson, *Population and Food: Global Trends and Future Prospects*, Routledge, 1996; R H Cassen (Ed), *Population and Development: Old Debates, New Conclusions*, Overseas Development Council, Washington DC, 1994; World Bank, *Population Change and Economic Development*, Washington DC, 1985. and various contributions to G. McNicol, J. Bongaarts and E. P. Churchill (eds.) *Population and Public Policy: Essays in Honor of Paul Demeny - Supplement to Population and Development Review* 38 (2012) which is available open access.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## DV413 Half Unit

### Environmental Problems and Development Interventions

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Timothy Forsyth CON.8.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in African Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Public Policy and Administration and MSc in

Regulation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Please note that in case of over-subscription to this course priority will be given to students from the Department of International Development and its joint degrees (where their regulations permit). This course is capped at 60 students.

**Course content:** This course is for MSc students who wish to study social and political aspects of environmental change and its implications for international development. The aim is to summarise the key current debates about 'environment and development' from perspectives of social and political theory with special reference to institutional theory, livelihoods, and inclusive policy interventions. The course is structured to analyse the challenges of making well-informed environmental interventions in the face of poverty and vulnerability, and then seeking practical solutions to these dilemmas. To begin with, the course considers the nature of environmental problems within a 'development' context, and what this means for environmental science and norms as applied in developing countries. Themes include assessing environmental science and expertise in development contexts, adaptation to population growth and resource scarcity; gender and environment; and vulnerability to 'natural' hazards. As the course progresses, it considers debates about policy interventions such as common property regime theory; theories of the state and environment (including resistance and social movements); community-based natural resource management and Sustainable Livelihoods; adaptation to climate change; forests; and urban environmental policy (these latter themes involve debates on multi-level, multi-actor governance involving the connections of local development and global environmental policy).

The course will also refer in passing to global environmental problems such as climate change and forest policy (especially in later lectures), but these themes are dealt with in more detail in the associated course, DV415: Global Environmental Governance, which may be taken in addition to this course.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed weekly reading list will be provided at the first course meeting. Students are not advised to buy a single textbook for this course but to read selectively and critically from various sources. The following books might be useful introductions. Adams, W.M. 2009 *Green Development: environment and sustainability in a developing world*. 3rd ed. London: Routledge. Forsyth, T. 2003. *Critical Political Ecology: the politics of environmental science*, London, Routledge.

Jones, S. and Carswell, G. 2004. *The Earthscan reader in environment, development and rural livelihoods*. London ; Sterling, VA : Earthscan.

Neumann, R. 2005. *Making Political Ecology*, London: Hodder Arnold.

Robbins, P. *Political ecology: a critical introduction*, Blackwell.

Ostrom, E., Stern P.C., Diet, T., Dulsak, N. and Stonich, S. (eds.)

2002 *The Drama of the Commons: Understanding Common Pool Resource Management*. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press. L Schipper and I Burton (eds) *The Earthscan Reader on Adaptation to Climate Change*, Earthscan, 2008.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 1500 words) in the LT.

## DV415 Half Unit

### Global Environmental Governance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Timothy Forsyth CON.8.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in African Development, MSc in Anthropology

and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in Public Policy and Administration and MSc in Regulation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Please note that in case of over-subscription to this course priority will be given to students from the Department of International Development and its joint degrees (where their regulations permit). This course is capped at 45 students.

**Course content:** This course is for any MSc student who wishes to study the politics of global environmental policy from the perspective of environmental governance and international development. The aim is to summarise debates about 'global' environmental problems and to review the contributions of debates about 'governance' to political solutions. The main theoretical focus of the course is on understanding the evolution of environmental policy regimes at multiple scales and with multiple actors. Some of this draws upon debates within International Relations, but this course also considers literatures from other forms of environmental politics that consider the formulation, deliberation, and implementation at the sub-state level, and beyond the scope of formal treaties. Indeed, some of the most difficult political problems arise when trying to implement global policy at the sub-state scale, such as the clashes between local forest users in developing countries and international actors implementing 'global' climate and biodiversity policies.

To make the course focused, it will consider the three main topics of anthropocentric climate change, biodiversity, and the global regulation of forests. In addition, these topics will be analysed from the perspective of the role of states and inter-state agreements; business actors and non-governmental organisations (NGOs); the regulation of trade; and the evolution of financial assistance, including from the World Bank.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** There is no single textbook for this course, but we recommend the following as a basic reading list:

- Betsill, M. and Corell, E. (eds) *NGO Diplomacy: The Influence of Nongovernmental Organizations in International Environmental Negotiations*, MIT Press, 2007
- Biermann, F., Pattberg, P. and Zelli, F. (eds) *Global Climate Governance Beyond 2012: Architecture, Agency and Adaptation*, Cambridge University Press, 2010
- Bulkeley, H. and Newell, P. *Governing Climate Change*, Routledge, 2010.
- Chasek, Pamela S., David L. Downie, and Janet Welsh Brown. *Global Environmental Politics*, 4th Edition. Boulder: Westview Press, 2006.
- Dauvergne, P. (ed) (2005) *Handbook of global environmental politics*, Elgar.
- Forsyth, T. (2003) *Critical Political Ecology*, Chapter 7.
- Goldman, M. (2005) *Imperial nature: the World Bank and struggles for social justice in the age of globalization*. New Haven: Yale University Press.
- Humphreys D. *Logjam: Deforestation and the Crisis of Global Governance*, Earthscan, 2009
- Jasanoff and Marybeth Long Martello (eds) (2004) *Earthly politics: local and global in environmental governance*, Cambridge, Mass: MIT Press.
- Malone, E. (2009) *Debating Climate Change: Pathways through Argument to Agreement*, London: Earthscan.
- Miller, C. and Edwards, P. (eds) (2001) *Changing the atmosphere: expert knowledge and environmental governance*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Newell, P. and Paterson, M. (2010) *Climate capitalism : global*

*warming and the transformation of the global economy*, Cambridge Uni Press.

O'Neill, K. (2009) *The environment and international relations*, Cambridge Uni Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 1500 words) in the ST.

## DV418 Half Unit African Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Thandika Mkandawire CON. H802

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in African Development. This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Political Economy of Late Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

Please note that in case of over-subscription to this course priority will be given to students from the Department of International Development and its joint degrees (where their regulations permit).

**Course content:** The major concern of the course is with the political economy of African development, to examine processes of economic, political, social and cultural change in Sub-Saharan Africa. It provides critical analysis of key development interventions and processes. It seeks to combine general theoretical overviews with country case studies illustrating the variety of experiences and trajectories. It does not aim to provide a comprehensive coverage of development issues or of regions. Course content will vary from year to year, depending on the specialities of staff.

Attention is paid to legacies of the colonial encounter; the constraints and opportunities presented by African countries' positions in the global economy; the political economy of industrialisation and agrarian transformation, resource mobilisation; trade diversification; institutional reforms and state capacity.

Attention will also be paid to social policy with special focus on issues such as social social protection, cash transfers, Millennium Development Goals, horizontal inequality and conflict.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will write a 2,000 word essay chosen from class questions and in discussion with the course leader, to be submitted by the beginning of week 6 of Lent Term.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed weekly reading list will be provided at the first course meeting. The following readings provide an introduction to the course:

- Paul Nugent, *Africa Since Independence: A Comparative History*, Palgrave Macmillan: 2004; Nick Van de Walle, *African Economies and the Politics of Permanent Crisis*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001; Robert Bates, *Markets and States in Tropical Africa*, Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1981; G. Hyden, *No Shortcuts to Progress: African Development Management in Perspective*, London: Heinemann, 1983; Mahmood Mamdani, *Citizen and Subject: Contemporary Africa and the Legacy of Late Colonialism*, London: James Currey, 1996; C. Clapham, *Africa and the International System*, Cambridge: CUP, 1996; T. Callaghy and J. Ravenhill (eds), *Hemmed In: Responses to Africa's Economic Decline*, New York: Columbia University Press, 1993; R. Joseph (ed.), *State, Conflict and Democracy in Africa*, Boulder, Co.: Lynn Rienner, 1999; B. Wisner, C. Toulmin and R. Chitiga (eds) *Towards a New Map of Africa*, London: Earthscan, 2005. W. Harbeson and D. Rothchild ed.: *Africa in World Politics: Reforming Political Order* (4th edition: 2009). Hossein Jalilian, Michael Tribe



and John Weiss eds. Cheltenham, Industrial Development and Policy in Africa - Issues of De-Industrialisation and Development Strategy. UK: Edward Elgar, Mkandawire, Thandika and Charles Soludo. 1999. Our Continent, Our Future: African Perspectives on Structural Adjustment. Dakar/Trenton, NJ: CODESRIA/African World Publications, Moss, Todd J. 2007. African development: making sense of the issues and actors. Boulder: Lynne Rienner Publishers; UNCTAD. 2002. Economic Development in Africa: From Adjustment to Poverty Reduction: What is New. Geneva: United Nations.; White, Howard and Tony Killick. 2001. African poverty at the millennium: causes, complexities, and challenges. Washington, DC: World Bank.; World Bank. 2000. Can Africa Claim the 21st Century? Washington, DC: World Bank., Belshaw, Deryke and Ian Livingstone eds. 2003. Renewing development in Sub-Saharan Africa: policy, performance and prospects. London: Vishnu Padayachee (ed), 2010 The Political Economy of Africa Routledge; Radelet. 2010. Emerging Africa: How 17 countries are leading the way. Washington, DC: Centre for Global Development.; Bates, R. H. 2008. When things fell apart: state failure in late-century Africa: Cambridge Univ Pr.; Laremont, Ricardo Rene (ed). 2005. Borders, Nationalism and the African State. Boulder, CO and London: Lynne Rienner

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## DV420 Half Unit Complex Emergencies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Keen CON. H715

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MSc in African Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course examines the consequences and causes of humanitarian disasters. It looks at the changing nature of civil conflicts, at the famine process, and at the benefits that may arise for some groups from war and famine. It examines some of the roots of violence in civil wars, as well as the information systems that surround and help to shape disasters.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the opportunity to receive feedback on formative work, in the form of a practice assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed weekly reading list will be provided at the first course meeting. A useful text, which is designed in large part around the course, is David Keen, Complex Emergencies (Polity, 2008). Other texts of interest include David Keen, Useful Enemies: When Waging Wars is More Important than Winning Them (Yale University Press, 2012); Stathis Kalyvas, The Logic of Violence in Civil War (Cambridge University Press, 2006); David Keen, Conflict and Collusion in Sierra Leone (James Currey, 2005); David Keen, Endless War? Hidden Functions of the 'War on Terror' (Pluto, 2006); Michael Mann, The Dark Side of Democracy: Explaining Ethnic Cleansing (Cambridge University Press, 2005); Amartya Sen, Poverty and Famines (Oxford University Press, 1981); Frances Stewart and Valpy FitzGerald (eds.), War and Underdevelopment, Volumes 1 and 2 (Oxford University Press, 2001); and Jeremy Weinstein, Inside Violence: The Politics of Insurgent Violence (Cambridge University Press, 2007);

Tim Allen, Trial Justice: The International Criminal Court and the Lord's Resistance Army (Zed Press, 2006), Chris Dolan, Social Torture: The Case of Northern Uganda, 1986-2006 (Berghahn, 2009); Zoe Marriage, Not Breaking the Rules, Not Playing the Game: International Assistance to Countries in Conflict (Hurst and Co., 2006); Christopher Cramer, Civil War is Not a Stupid Thing: Accounting for Violence in Developing Countries (Hurst and Co., 2006); Mats Berdal and David Malone, Greed and Grievance: Economic Agendas in Civil Wars (Lynne Rienner, 2000); Hugo Slim, Killing Civilians: Method, Madness and Morality in War (Hurst and Co., 2008).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## DV421 Half Unit Global Health and Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course is concerned with inter-relationships between emerging challenges to human health in the developing world and their socio-economic and political context. Both the causes of emerging health threats and their consequences are examined. The approach of the course is to discuss specific (re-) emerging health threats, and to critically assess their determinants and impacts, and policies and interventions to address their spread.

A wide range of topics is covered, including: the relationship between health, population and development; the demographic and epidemiological transitions; biological, behavioural, socio-economic, and environmental influences on health outcomes, especially the role of demographic change, conflict, famine, and climate change; the causes and consequences of the "Big Three": HIV/AIDS, Tuberculosis, and Malaria; Neglected Tropical Diseases (NTDs); water and sanitation; and, non-communicable diseases; and, local and international health intervention efforts and policies.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare at least one class presentation and submit one essay.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed weekly reading list will be provided at the first lecture. The readings for this course are from journals and select book chapters in the fields of public health and epidemiology, public policy, demography, and anthropology among others. Readings will also include case studies of disease control efforts in various countries and reports, papers and articles published by international organizations, think-tanks, and a variety of other sources.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## DV423 Half Unit Global Political Economy of Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robert Wade CON. H707

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development

Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

Please note that in case of over-subscription to this course priority will be given to students from the Department of International Development and its joint degrees (where their regulations permit). The instructors reserve the right to limit enrolment on the course. At the instructors' discretion, enrolment may be denied to any student on the basis of a pre-quiz. The course is capped at 75 students.

**Course content:** The course examines the political economy of 'North-South' relations, focusing on how changes in international organizations and the international policy framework affect developing countries' economic trajectories and national-level strategies for interaction with the global economy. It covers the performance of the world economy as a whole; international systems of production, trade, and finance; the rules or regimes which govern interaction between economies, states and firms (regimes such as Bretton Woods, and the Post Bretton Woods dollar standard); and several international organizations (such as the World Bank and IMF). Along the way it analyses the major financial/economic crises of 1997-99 and 2007-continuing. In contrast to much writing in International Political Economy, it looks at these things from the perspective of the low and middle-income countries (in the spirit of the Swahili proverb, "Until lions have their own historians tales of hunting will always glorify the hunters"), and does not take for granted that the G7 states provide a generally benign ("win-win") environment for development in the rest of the world.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students have the option of writing one essay of 2,000 words.

**Indicative reading:** Core text: John Ravenhill (ed), *Global Political Economy*, 4th edition, OUP, 2014.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

international organizations play in global politics, establishes the theoretical spine for the course. We then examine governance in international sovereign debt and finance, public and private. We analyze the politics of debt relief for the poorest and most heavily-indebted countries, where most of the debt is owed to public creditors; and we analyze the politics of debt restructuring for middle-income countries where significant shares of the debt is owed to private/commercial creditors. The course then turns to the politics of international trade, investment, and intellectual property. This cluster of five sessions is organized around a dialogue between multilateral and regional frameworks for integration into the global economy. For this section of the course the World Trade Organization (WTO) serves as our principal point of reference. We examine the emergence of the WTO, both in terms of the substance of the Uruguay Round agreements and as an inter-governmental organization with its own set of procedures for agenda-setting, rule-making, and dispute-settlement. We then examine emerging arrangements for global governance in the areas of foreign investment and intellectual property. Finally, we focus explicitly on the resurgence of new, North-South, bilateral and regional trade agreements, focusing on the implications of such agreements for development and the factors that contribute to their proliferation. In concluding the course we assess alternatives for reforming global multilateral economic organizations, e.g. the World Bank, International Monetary Fund, and WTO. Then, taking a step back and reviewing the term's material from a "birds-eye view," we analyze contrasting trajectories of change in two development regimes, one regarding "industrial transformation" and mobility in the international division of labour, and another regarding "humanitarianism" and poverty reduction.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students have an opportunity to submit written work for formative assessment. Details of the exercise will be announced early in the term.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list is presented at the beginning of term.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## DV424 Half Unit

### International Institutions and Late Development

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Kenneth Shadlen

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

Please note that in case of over-subscription to this course priority will be given to students from the Department of International Development and its joint degrees (where their regulations permit).

**Course content:** This course examines the politics of the international economy. We analyze the overarching rules and regulations that structure the international economy, and thereby provide context for development policy; and we assess the role of a range of actors (e.g. governments, firms, non-state actors) in shaping and reshaping the international economic order. We are particularly interested in understanding the ways that developing countries respond to and participate in international regimes and organizations, and how changes in global economic governance affect opportunities for economic development. The first week, which synthesizes a variety of explanations of the role that

## DV428 Half Unit

### Managing Humanitarianism

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stuart Gordon

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in African Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Development Studies (Research), MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Political Economy of Late Development, MSc in Population and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is not available as an outside option.

It is compulsory for students taking the MSc International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies (IDHE) combined with DV452. IDHE students should only register for DV452 as this incorporates their registration for DV428. All other students register for DV428.

Please note that in case of over-subscription to this course priority will be given to students from the Department of International

Development's MSc Development Management, MSc Development Studies, MSc Development Studies (Research), MSc African Development and then its joint degrees (where their regulations permit).

**Course content:** The course looks at international, national and local responses to conflict and natural disasters. Building on an analysis of the causes, construction and consequences of humanitarian disasters, this course focuses on humanitarian actors (including aid workers, journalists, medics, government officials, soldiers, politicians and peace negotiators). It considers the principles and the politics of humanitarian action, exploring the overlaps and tensions between practices of humanitarian assistance and humanitarian intervention. How does humanitarianism relate to ideas about human rights and justice, or the politics of securitisation? Why do humanitarian organisations and governments respond to some crises and not to others? It also considers the critique of humanitarian assistance and the ways in which the UN and NGO communities have responded and sought to professionalise their activities. The course also looks at how recipients of humanitarian aid respond to these programmes, and in some cases subvert or transform them into quite different projects. Case studies will be drawn primarily from Africa, Central and South Asia and Latin America. However, there is also likely to be discussion of ongoing humanitarian emergencies, wherever they are located.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures, 15 hours of seminars and 38 hours of workshops in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

The course will be taught in the Michaelmas Term and will consist of 10 lectures of two-hours (lecture 1130 - 1300 on Fridays). Five to six voice of experience lectures of up to two hours (from 1800 on Mondays or Thursdays depending on speaker availability), and ten seminars of one-and-a-half hours (various days and times).

**Formative coursework:** Students will receive feedback on seminar group presentations and have the option to write a practice essay under take-home exam conditions, not exceeding 2,000 words.

Essay topics will relate to seminar discussions and lecture material covered to date. Students will receive an indicative grade and written feedback before the end of the term.

**Indicative reading:** M. Barnett (2011), *Empire of Humanity: A History of Humanitarianism*, Ithaca: Cornell University Press; M. Barnett, M. Barnett & T. G. Weiss (Eds.), 2008. *Humanitarianism in Question Politics Power and Ethics*, Ithaca: Cornell University Press; De Waal, A. 1997. *Famine Crimes: Politics and the Disaster Relief Industry in Africa*. London: James Currey. G. Loescher (2001) *The UNHCR and World Politics*, Oxford University Press. D. Rieff (2002) *A Bed for the Night: Humanitarianism in Crisis*, Vintage/Random House.

**Assessment:** Take home exam (100%) in the ST.

The paper will be released via the course Moodle site. Please note that as this is a three-day take-home examination, extensions for disabilities will apply in exceptional circumstances. Students who cannot commit to be available for the exam period may NOT register for this course.

## DV429 Half Unit Global Civil Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mary Kaldor

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society). This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Human Rights and MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Civil society has come to be considered as an essential element of contemporary global politics, taken either as a normative concept linked to the idea of democracy or as a

descriptive concept that refers to the activism of NGOs, social movements, and global advocacy networks. This course provides students with the conceptual and empirical background that allows them to critically engage with the complex debate over global civil society and to assess the potential and the challenges of civil society activism in the context of our increasingly globalising world.

The first part of the course covers the historical evolution of the concept of civil society and the relevance of different interpretation of civil society to our global age. It will include Enlightenment thinkers such as Hobbes, Locke or Adam Ferguson, the Marxist and Hegelian tradition, ideas drawn from classical Islam, and contemporary ways of understanding the concept especially in the Central European revolutions of 1989 and the Middle Eastern revolutions of 2011. The second part of the course is more practical and covers the characteristics, repertoires and impacts of key global civil society actors, such as NGOs, social movements, nationalist groups, religious movements and global advocacy networks; the relevance of the media and Internet activism; as well as the role of global civil society on key issues such as the economic crisis, the War on Terror and democracy.

Our readings cover key texts on civil society and globalisation, NGOs, social movements, nationalist and religious movements and advocacy networks.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One non-assessed essay (not more than 1,200 words) during term and at least one presentation.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be presented at the beginning of the term. A basic introductory text is: Kaldor, Mary (2003) *Global Civil Society: An Answer to War* Cambridge: Polity Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (60%, 5000 words) in the ST.

The course will be assessed by one 3-5,000-word-essay (60%) due on the first day of Summer Term. The assessed essay can be an extension of the non-assessed one. A two-hour unseen examination in Summer Term (40%).

## DV431 Development Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jean-Paul Faguet CON. H806, Dr Mayling Birney CON. H810, Prof Edwin Brett CON. H812 and Dr Mahvish Shami CON.H817

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Anthropology and Development Management and MSc in Development Management. This course is available on the MSc in African Development and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Why are some countries rich and others poor? Why are some governed well and others badly? This course employs a political economy approach to examine the causes of development and non-development. It focuses on the different kinds of authority, incentives and accountability mechanisms that govern the relationships between managers and recipients in the institutions and organisations that people use to meet their political, economic and social needs. It reviews ongoing debates about the best ways of designing state agencies, private firms and NGOs in order to enable students to make practical judgements about institutional reform programmes by showing how centralised bureaucracies, markets, participatory and solidaristic agencies operate to provide essential services. It explores deep theories about the emergence of the state, and the different social, political and economic actors that work within it and vie to control it. And it examines how these forces interact to drive processes of change in different kinds of society, and especially in 'Late Developing Societies' that are attempting to make transitions to



modernity by reviewing the literature that explain problems of state, economic and social failure and reconstruction in poor countries. The course is divided into four parts: (1) Analytical assumptions, (2) Government and governance, (3) Private Sector, and (4) Civil Society. On completing the course students should be able to: (i) use theory to solve practical development problems; (ii) identify and assess relevant case study material to inform the practice of development management; and (iii) critically appraise their own practical experience as workers in development organisations or consumers of their services. The course reviews literature dealing with the principles governing the institutions and organisations through which policies, programmes and projects are implemented. It examines the variety of functions they must perform; the structures they can assume; the incentive systems which motivate them and how they relate to differing political, economic and social conditions. It considers recent literature which re-evaluates the way these problems are understood, looking in particular at recent developments in economics, public sector management, social policy and organisational ethnography. It focuses on the role of hierarchy, competition and participation in providing different kinds of services in different situations and contexts. It provides an analytical basis for making judgements about institutional reform programmes by showing how different kinds of institutions and organisations, centralised bureaucracies, markets, participatory and solidaristic agencies operate to provide services in practice.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 15 hours of seminars and 4 hours of workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

There will be an introductory 4 hour workshop on Wednesday afternoon of week 1, 18 two-hour lectures and 18 one-and-a-half hour seminars over the Michaelmas & Lent Terms. There are also special evening sessions specifically on practical and professional aspects of the consultancy projects, and a development policy debate. Students are expected to attend all these sessions. Lectures will focus on the theoretical debates driving current policy practice in the development community, while seminars will relate these to practical problems of implementation, drawing on case studies, class exercises, and the personal experience of participants. Seminars will discuss topics covered in the lecture, and will be conducted on the basis either of a student presentation or a class exercise. Students will also take part in and be assessed on the Development Management Project, a live consultancy exercise for real development agencies in consultation with International Development staff. Workshops will be organised to assist student groups to formulate their proposals and negotiate their projects with their commissioning agencies.

**Formative coursework:** In the Michaelmas Term students are expected to produce one 2,000 word essay on a topic agreed with an individual tutor.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed weekly reading list is provided at the first course meeting. Background readings include: Brett, E.A. (2009) *Reconstructing Development Theory*; Faguet, JP. 2012. *Decentralization and Popular Democracy: Governance from Below in Bolivia*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press; Chang, H. 2003, *Rethinking development economics*, Anthem Press; London, Intermediate Technology; Kohli, A. 2004 *State-directed development: political power and industrialization in the global periphery*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press; Linz, J. & A. Stepan, *Problems of democratic transition and consolidation*, Johns Hopkins; Olson, M. 1982 *The rise and decline of nations*, Yale University Press; North, D. 1990. *Institutions, Institutional Change and Economic Performance*. Cambridge University Press. Putnam, R. D. 1993. *Making Democracy Work: Civic Traditions in Modern Italy*. Princeton: Princeton University Press; Rodrik, D. (Ed.). 2003. *In Search of Prosperity: Analytical Narratives on Economic Growth*: Princeton University Press; Sen. A., 1999 *Development as Freedom*. Oxford University Press; Stiglitz, J. 2002 *Globalization and its discontents*, Allen Lane, 2002; World Bank, *World Development Report, 2004, Making services work for poor people*, Washington, World Bank. **Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Project (40%) in the ST.

Students are required to pass the final exam in the ST in order to pass the course. A fail in the exam can not be condoned by a pass in other elements of assessment.

## DV432 Half Unit China in Developmental Perspective

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jude Howell CON. H811

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MSc in African Development, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course looks at China from a comparative developmental perspective, locating the discussion of China within the interdisciplinary field of development studies. It examines China's developmental trajectory since 1949, explaining the fundamental shift in developmental path from late 1978 onwards. It considers China's role in the so-called Third World, as a model of innovation, as a voice for developing country concerns and as an important aid donor. It reflects on China's recent achievements in reducing poverty and places these in comparative context.

The course considers the governance challenges posed by rapid economic reform, the attempts to reform the Party-state and to manage social tensions. It examines the social dimensions of rapid economic reform and the implications for social policies. It looks at the emergence of NGOs and other forms of civil society organising and considers changing state-society relations. Finally it considers China's role as aid donor and its emergence as a global economic and political power. The course will enable students to obtain an understanding of key developmental issues and discussions about China and to link these discussions to broader debates and theories in development studies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST. In addition, one introductory seminar session.

**Formative coursework:** Students have the opportunity to receive feed-back on a formative essay of 1,500 words

**Indicative reading:** Harneit-Sievers, A., Marks, S., and Naidu, S., 2010, *Chinese and African perspectives on China in Africa*, Pambazuka Press; Jude Howell, 2003, *Governance in China*. Rowman and Littlefield Inc., Lanham; Ching Kwan Lee, 1998, *Gender and the South China Miracle. Two Worlds of Factory Women*, University of California Press, Berkeley; Hung, Ho-fung (ed) (2009) *China and the Transformation of Global Capitalism*. Baltimore, John Hopkins University Press; Ka Ho Mo and Ray Forrest (eds), 2008, *Changing Governance and Public Policy in East Asia*, Routledge, New York; Martin Ravallion and Chen Shaohua, 2004, *Inequality and Growth in Modern China*, World Bank Development Research Group Poverty Team, Washington D.C.; Theda Skocpol 1994 *Social Revolutions in the Modern World*, Cambridge University Press; Yao Shujie, 2005, *Economic Growth, Income Distribution and Poverty Reduction in Contemporary China*, RoutledgeCurzon, London and New York; Gordon White, Jude Howell and Shang Xiaoyuan, 1996, *In Search of Civil Society. Market Reform and Social Change in Contemporary China*. Oxford University Press, Oxford; Gordon White, Robin Murray and Christine White (eds) 1983, *Revolutionary Socialist Development in the Third World*, Wheatsheaf, Brighton; M.H. Whyte (ed), 2009, *One Country, Two Societies. Rural/Urban Inequality in China*.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.



**DV433 Half Unit****The Informal Economy and Development**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kathleen Meagher CON.711

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Contrary to standard development thinking, the informal economy has expanded rather than contracted in the face of liberalisation and globalisation, and now creates more jobs than the formal economy in most developing countries. The sheer size of the informal economy, and its impact on poverty, social exclusion, governance and entrepreneurial development have brought economic informality back onto the development agenda. In a globalising environment, are large informal economies a poverty trap or an engine of growth? Do they stimulate entrepreneurship and popular empowerment, or promote criminality and exploitation? This course will explore the impact of economic informalisation on growth and governance in the global south. Using a comparative institutional approach, it will examine informal economies in a range of regional contexts, including Africa, the Middle East, South and East Asia, and Latin America, highlighting variations in activities, relations with the state, global integration and development outcomes. Key issues to be covered in the course include the impact of the informal economy on labour markets, weak states, gender empowerment, urban service provision, social enterprise, social policy, taxation and governance, and popular politics. Attention will be focused on the potential as well as risks of large informal economies in the face of contemporary development challenges, drawing on empirical evidence and comparative case studies from across the developing world.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Formative coursework will involve a 2,000 word essay during the term and at least one presentation.

**Indicative reading:** 1. Portes, Alejandro, Manuel Castells and Lauren A. Benton, eds. 1989. *The Informal Economy: Studies in Advanced and Less Developed Countries*. Baltimore: John Hopkins University Press.  
2. Perry et al. (2007) *Informality: Exit and Exclusion*, World Bank (available on Google Books)  
3. ILO (2013) *The Informal Economy and Decent Work: A Policy Resource Guide*, Geneva  
4. Guha-Khasnobis, Basudeb, Ravi Kanbur and Elinor Ostrom. 2006. *Linking the Formal and Informal Economy: Concepts and Policies*. London: Oxford University Press.  
5. Meagher, K. (2010) *Identity Economics: Social Networks and the Informal Economy in Nigeria*, Oxford: James Currey.  
6. Fernandez-Kelly, P. and J. Shefner, eds. (2006) *Out of the Shadows: Political Action and the Informal Economy in Latin America*, Penn State UP.  
7. Cooper, Neil and Michael Pugh, with Jonathan Goodhand, *War Economies in a Regional Context: The Challenges of Transformation*. (Boulder: Lynne Rienner.  
8. Chen, M. et al. 2005. *Progress of the World's Women: Women, Work, and Poverty*. New York: UNIFEM. Available at: <http://www.un-ngls.org/orf/women-2005.pdf>  
9. Levy, Santiago (2008) *Good Intentions, Bad Outcomes: Social Policy, Informality and Economic Growth in Mexico*, Brookings Institution.  
10. Lindell, I. (2010) *Africa's Informal Workers: Collective agency, alliances and transnational organizing in urban Africa*, Zed Books.  
**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  
Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.

**DV434 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15****Human Security**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mary Kaldor

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Development Studies (Research), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies and MSc in International Migration and Public Policy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. No more than 5 students, per academic year, can be accepted from programmes other than the listed programmes. Capped at 30 students, first come, first served in order of priority.

**Course content:** This inter-disciplinary course will introduce students to the concept of human security. Human security refers to the security of individuals and communities as opposed to the security of the state. It combines physical security and material security; freedom from fear and freedom from want. The course will introduce students to the debates about the concept and its relevance in the contemporary era. It will combine political, military, legal and economic approaches to human security implementation. The course will cover topics including: intellectual foundations and debates over the concept of human security; new and old wars; persistent conflict; just war thinking and whether it can be applied to human security; international humanitarian law and human rights law; humanitarian intervention and the Responsibility to Protect; international capabilities for human security; counterinsurgency, stabilisation, and statebuilding; transitional justice.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to undertake class essays as well as class presentations. Students will receive feedback on both.

**Indicative reading:** Mary Kaldor, *New and Old Wars: Organised Violence in a Global Era*, Polity Press, 2006; Shannon Beebe and Mary Kaldor, *The Ultimate Weapon is no Weapon: Human Security and the New Rules of War and Peace*, Public Affairs, 2010; Ruti Teitel, *Humanity's Law*, Oxford University Press, 2011; Marlies Glasius and Mary Kaldor, eds, *A Human Security Doctrine for Europe*, Routledge, 2005; *World Development Report 2011: Conflict, Security, and Development*, World Bank, 2011; *Human Security Report 2005*, University of British Columbia, 2005; *Human Security Now: Report of the Commission on Human Security*, Co-Chairs S Ogata and A Sen, United Nations, 2003; *A Human Security Doctrine for Europe: The Barcelona Report of the Study Group on European Security Capabilities*, Barcelona, 2004; G. Evans, M. Sahnoun, et al., *The Responsibility to Protect: Final Report of the International Commission on Intervention and State Sovereignty*, Ottawa, 2001; *Independent International Commission on Kosovo, The Kosovo Report*, Oxford University Press, 2001.  
Assigned reading will be given for each session.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**DV435 Half Unit****African Political Economy**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Catherine Boone

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in African Development. This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies and MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course explores Africa's changed place in the world at a time when the continent's economic prospects suggest some grounds for optimism. It will examine the economic consequences of different political forms that have shaped African history and may be emerging now. In the twentieth century, these forms were predominantly colonial and post-colonial states, but during the colonial period Panafricanism was the most inclusive political movement in the world. The course of 10 lectures begins with an overview of institutional change in the region. This leads into the debate over the transition from authoritarian structuralism to liberalisation, which is illuminated by regional or national cases. The challenge for Africans remains achieving political forms that guarantee democracy. The context for this includes a demographic explosion and rapid urbanization, while Africa's share of the world population rises inexorably. Some of the other issues to be explored are those of public health in Africa and transitional justice.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** A mock examination.

**Indicative reading:** Vishnu Padayachee (ed) *The Political Economy of Africa* (already in AD)

W.A. Lewis *The Evolution of the International Economic Order*

Moeletse Mbeki *Architects of Poverty*

Bill Freund *The African City: a History*

Keith Hart *The Political Economy of West African Agriculture*

Frantz Fanon *The Wretched of the Earth*

Walter Rodney *How Europe Underdeveloped Africa*

Colin Leys, *The Rise and Fall of Development Theory* (James Currey, 1996).

Crawford Young, *The African Colonial State in Comparative Perspective* (Yale 1997)

Mahmood Mamdani, *Citizen and Subject: Contemporary Africa and the Legacy of Late Colonialism* (Princeton, 1994).

Herbst, Jeffrey. *States and Power in Africa: Comparative Lessons in Authority and Control* (Princeton, 2000).

James Ferguson, *Expectations of Modernity: Myths and Meanings of Urban Life on the Zambian Copperbelt* (UC Press, 1999)

Severine Autesserre, *The Trouble with Congo: Local Violence and the Trouble with International Peacekeeping* (Cambridge 2010) OR

Adam Branch, *Displacing Human Rights: War and Intervention in Northern Uganda* (Oxford).

William Reno, *Warfare in Independent Africa* (CUP, 2011).

David E. Bloom, Jeffrey D. Sachs, Paul Collier, Christopher Udry,

"Geography, Demography, and Economic Growth in Africa," *Brookings Papers on Economic Activity*, vol. 1988, n. 2 (1998): 207-295.

Paul Nugent, "States and Social Contracts in Africa," *New Left Review* 63, May/June 2010: 35-63.

Brennan Kraxberger, "Strangers, Indigenes, and Settlers: Contested Geographies of Citizenship in Nigeria," *Space and Polity* 9/1 (2005): 9-27.

Jean-Paul Azam, "The Redistributive State and Conflict in Africa," *J. of Peace Research* 38/4 (2001): 429-444.

Chauveau and Richards, "West African Insurgencies in Agrarian Perspective: Côte d'Ivoire and Sierra Leone Compared," *J. of Agrarian Change*, 8/4 (2008): 515-52 OR Krijn Peters, *War and the Crisis of Youth in Sierra Leone* (Cambridge University Press, 2011).

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## DV441

### Development Policy and Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tasha Fairfield CON. 6.04 and Dr Joana Naritomi

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA in International Development. This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual

Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is also available as an outside option, where regulations and numbers permit but only with permission of the teacher responsible. Please note that students who are enrolled in another International Development core course, such as DV400 or DV431, are ineligible.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to current debates, strategies, policy recommendations, and political challenges in international development. The Michaelmas term features lectures from leading LSE experts on key subjects including poverty, environment, industrialisation, conflict, and the role of institutions and democracy in shaping development outcomes.

The Lent term examines a subset of these topics in greater depth, with particular attention to the issues of democracy, poverty, and inequality. This second half of the course emphasizes politics on the ground in developing countries. Who gets the policies they want, why, when, and how? Throughout, we will pay close attention to actors, interests, institutions, and power. Understanding the politics of policymaking is critical for development specialists and policy practitioners. Policies recommended by technical experts are not always politically feasible, and progress may require implementing second-best solutions. Moreover, approaches that work in one case may not work in another. Drawing on real-world examples from a range of policy domains including taxation and state-building, we will discuss strategies for enacting pro-development reforms that might otherwise be politically infeasible. Upon completing the course, students can expect to (1) be able to critically engage with the key debates in international development, (2) be able to identify political constraints that may impede implementation of pro-development policies, (3) apply collective action, institutional, and other political economy theories to explain 'real world' cases of development policy successes and failures, and (4) design strategies that can help make pro-development policies more politically feasible in a given country context.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures, 4 hours of seminars and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students receive feedback on formative coursework in MT based on individual written work and a 'development policy application' (DPA) project that will serve as practice for the assessed DPA in LT.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 1500 words) in the MT.

Presentation (20%) in the LT.

This course is assessed through a 1,500 word essay in MT (20%), a team-based development policy application in LT (20%), and a three hour exam (60%) in ST.

## DV442 Half Unit

### Key Issues in Development Studies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Elliott Green and other ID staff

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in African Development and MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Development Studies (Research), MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Political Economy of Late Development, MSc in Population and Development and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is not

available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course provides an overview of the key issues and debates in international development. It features lectures from leading LSE experts on subjects such as climate change, conflict, poverty, the financial crisis, demography and democratisation, among other topics.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. There will also be visiting speaker lectures each Friday in the Michaelmas Term (10 x 2 hours).

**Formative coursework:** Students will give at least one class presentation.

**Indicative reading:** The following are recommended basic readings for the course: D. Acemoglu and J. Robinson, *Why Nations Fail: The Origins of Power, Prosperity and Poverty* (Profile, 2012). Abhijit Banerjee, Roland Benabou and Dilip Mookherjee, eds, *Understanding Poverty* (Oxford University Press, 2006). A Sen, *Development as Freedom* (Anchor, 1999).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

## DV445 Half Unit

### Research Themes in International Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Tim Allen CON7.12 and Prof Danny Quah

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies and MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is only available to students taking DV410.1 and is therefore not available as an option. It builds on the weekly lectures/seminars given as a component of DV410.1.

**Course content:** The course will be structured around large research topics associated with the work of the International Development department such as Complex Emergencies, Control of Tropical Diseases, Assessments of Global Poverty, Dilemmas in African Leadership, the Economic Growth of China, etc. A set of readings will be proposed for each topic, with an orientation towards the publications of International Development staff. Themes and questions will change over time as according to developments in the literature and specific interests of staff teaching the course.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 20 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Formative assessment will be a 3,000 word draft for discussion with the relevant member of staff.

**Indicative reading:** Allen T (with Melissa Parker) (2012) "Will mass drug administration eliminate lymphatic filariasis? Evidence from Northern Coastal Tanzania" *Journal of Biosocial Science* <http://journals.cambridge.org/action/displayAbstract?fromPage=online&id=8700071&fulltextType=RA&fileId=S0021932012000466>

Brett, Edwin (2009) *Reconstructing development theory: international inequality, institutional reform and social emancipation*. Palgrave Macmillan

Corbridge, Stuart (2012) *India today: economy, polity and society in an emerging power*. Polity Press.

Dyson, Tim (2010) *Population and development: the demographic transition*. Zed Books, London, UK. ISBN 9781842779590

Faguet, Jean-Paul (2012) *Governance from below: decentralization and popular democracy in Bolivia*. University of Michigan Press, Ann Arbor, USA.

Keen, David (2012), *Useful Enemies*, Yale University Press.

Sequeira, Sandra (2013). *Transport Corridors and Economic Growth in Africa: Evidence from the Maputo Corridor*, World Bank, Washington DC, USA

Shadlen, Kenneth C (with Sebastian Hauss) eds (2011). *Politics of*

*Intellectual Property: Contestation over the Ownership, Use and Control of Information* Edward Elgar

Wade, Robert Hunter (2011) "Emerging world order?: from multipolarity to multilateralism in the G20, the World Bank, and the IMF". *Politics & Society*, 39 (3).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## DV446 Half Unit

### Technical Change, Paradigm Shifts and Global Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Carlota Perez

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies and MSc in Development Studies (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This is an interdisciplinary course aimed at understanding how technical change modifies the windows of opportunity for growth and development as well as how technology and institutions influence each other. The course will be structured in three parts: Part one - Theory of technical change will provide a set of tools for analysing technology from a social science perspective, connecting the neo-Schumpeterian theories of technology and innovation with the theories of development. Part two - The impact of technical change on development will use that framework to explain why development opportunities are a moving target and why what may have been impossible in a particular period can become possible in another, thus requiring an evolutionary perspective of development strategies. Part Three - The mutual influence of technology and social institutions will examine the way in which social forces, movements and policies shape and are shaped by technology and the social innovation potential it provides.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

Note: part of the teaching and the seminar guidance will be performed by guest professors. Mary Kaldor and Robin Murray

**Formative coursework:** Reading three or four papers for each lecture and submitting comments as requested in each case. Participating in the exercises and debates proposed in the seminars. Searching examples in the media of the issues being discussed. Participating in the discussion of their colleagues' exam presentations. Writing an essay during the Lent Term in order to receive comments with a view to improving the final essays. Giving presentations on chosen topics in the seminar sessions and participating in the discussion of colleagues' presentations.

**Indicative reading: Part One**

Dosi, Giovanni, Chris Freeman, Richard Nelson, Gerald Silverberg and Luc Soete (eds) (1988), (chosen chapters) *Technical Change and Economic Theory*, London and New York: Pinter and Columbia University Press

Freeman, C (1995). "The 'National System of Innovation' in historical perspective". *Cambridge Journal of Economics*. 19: 5-24.

Geels, F.W., 2012, 'A socio-technical analysis of low-carbon transitions: Introducing the multi-level perspective into transport studies', *Journal of Transport Geography*, 24, 471-482

Lundvall, B.-Å., Johnson, B., Andersen, E.S., and B. Dalum (2002), 'National systems of production, innovation and competence building', *Research Policy*, 31, 213-231

Perez C. (2010) "Technological revolutions and techno-economic paradigms", *Cambridge Journal of Economics*, Vol. 34, No.1, pp. 185-202

**Part Two**

Ernst, D., (2002). 'Global production networks and the changing geography of innovation systems: implications for developing countries', *Economics of Innovation and New Technologies*, 11 (6), 497-523

Perez, C. (2010) "Technological dynamism and social inclusion in

Latin America: a resource-based production development strategy" in CEPAL Review No. 100, pp. 121-141

Perez, C., and Soete, L. (1988) "Catching up in technology: entry barriers and windows of opportunity, in Dosi et al. (eds) Chapter 21, pp. 458-479.

Rodrik, D. (2004) "Industrial Policy for the Twenty-first Century", CEPR Discussion Paper 4767, London: CEPR. Available online: [http://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract\\_id=617544](http://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=617544)

### Part Three

Murray, R., Caulier-Grice, J. and Mulgan, G. (2010) *The Open Book of Social Innovation*, Nesta

Raymond, E. (1999) *The Cathedral and the Bazaar*, O'Reilly Media. Chapter 2, available at <http://www.tuxedo.org/~esr/writings/cathedral-bazaar/>

Schot, J.W., 2001, 'Towards new forms of participatory technology development', *Technology Analysis & Strategic Management*, 13(1), 39-52

Smith, A., Fressoli, M. and Thomas, H. "Grassroots innovation movements: challenges and contributions" *Journal of Cleaner Production* 63 (2014) pp 114-124

Williams, R. and D. Edge (1996), 'The social shaping of technology', *Research Policy*, 25(6), 865-899

**Assessment:** Essay (30%, 1500 words), essay (30%, 1500 words) and project (40%) in the ST.

## DV447 Half Unit

### Public Affairs, International Development and Gendered Violence

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Purna Sen

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Studies and MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Previous study of the social sciences or humanities is preferred.

**Course content:** The framework for this course will see economic, social and private aspects of development and public policy as reference points to examine silences, biases and analyses of sex and sexual violence. We will consider the sexually informed constructions of women's place in the home and in the public sphere, how development and public policy make assumptions about control over women's bodies, and the ways in which such are challenged or reinforced. We will look at war and conflict, humanitarian work and times of 'peace'. We will examine assumptions and judgements about (hetero)-sexuality, sexual control (by the self and by others) and how these have been drawn on by policy-makers and other actors, both in the public and domestic spheres. There will be discussions about the labour market and workplace, the household, family, marriage, reproduction and father-/motherhood and HIV/health. Violence – both physical and sexual – will be given attention. There will be time also on identity, religion and culture in relation to the grounding of concepts and expectations that infuse not only private life but also the thinking of policy-makers. The course will draw on relevant literature as well as the teacher's experience in the world of international policy and politics.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write a short paper of 800-1000 words on the topic on which they will lead a class

**Indicative reading:** Bott S, Morrison A, Ellsberg M, (2005) Preventing and responding to gender-based violence in middle and low-income countries a global review and analysis, World Bank  
Engels F, (1884) *The Origin of the family, private property, and the state*.

Khalid Hosseini (2007) *A Thousand Splendid Suns*, Bloomsbury or

Andre Brink (2012) *Philida*, Harvill Secker

Nussbaum, M (2011) *Creating Capabilities: The Human Development Approach*, Harvard University Press

Sen, A (2000) *Development as Freedom*, Oxford: Oxford paperbacks

Sen, P, (2003) *Successes and Challenges: Understanding the Global Movement to end Violence against Women*, in *Global Civil Society yearbook*, Anheier H, Glasius M, Kaldor M (eds)

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 2000 words) in the LT.

## DV448 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Political Economy of Development I

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lloyd Gruber CON.6.03

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA in International Development. This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This half-unit MT course explores why governments and organisations pursue the development policies they do. Whenever experts get together to debate development policy, attention usually focuses on what the relevant actors should be doing: Which policies should the leaders of developing countries be adopting (or discarding) to stimulate growth and reduce poverty? What kinds of strategies should policymakers in the industrialised world be implementing to help poorer countries develop? Much of the time, however, the people who hold positions of power in developing countries do not do what outsiders say they should. Instead they choose – and try as best as they can to institutionalize – policies that seem misguided at best, malevolent at worst. Students who take this course can expect to acquire a deeper understanding of the forces that can bias political and organisational actors toward development policies whose long-run effects are socially, politically, or economically suboptimal. Students will also be given opportunities to apply these conceptual insights to concrete cases of development management and mis-management. In sum, the course is designed for students who want more experience putting collective action, institutional, and other cutting-edge political economy theories to use in solving current development problems at different levels of government – global, national, and local – and across different sectors of the economy – public, private, and non-profit.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 presentation in the MT.

A 'formative' Development Policy Application (DPA) question will be assigned in the first weeks of the course, and students will be encouraged, although not required, to submit individually-authored policy memos by the beginning of week 3. These memos will be handed back – with comments – shortly thereafter (by the end of week 4 at the very latest).

In addition, practice DPA presentations will be held (and, where possible, videoed) during special sessions arranged in week 3. The members of each DPA group will be given feedback on substance as well as presentational style during their week 3 seminars. Students will be encouraged to attend office hours to receive more individualized feedback.

**Indicative reading:** 1 Amartya Sen, *Development as Freedom* (Oxford University Press, 1999).

2 Paul Collier, *The Bottom Billion: Why the Poorest Countries are Failing and What Can be Done About It* (Oxford, 2007).



3 Daron Acemoglu and James A. Robinson, *Why Nations Fail: The Origins of Power, Prosperity, and Poverty* (New York: Crown Publishers, 2012).

4 Albert O. Hirschman, *Exit, Voice and Loyalty: Responses to Decline in Firms, Organizations, and States* (Harvard University Press, 1970).

5 Dani Rodrik, *The Globalization Paradox: Democracy and the Future of the World Economy* (W. W. Norton & Company, 2011).

6 Robert Wade, *Governing the Market: Economic Theory and the Role of Government in East Asian Industrialization* (Princeton University Press, 2003).

7 Lloyd Gruber, "The Tertiary Tilt: Education and Inequality in the Developing World," *World Development* 54: 253-272.

**Assessment:** Essay (15%), presentation (15%) and take home exam (70%) in the MT.

All students will be required to take part in a Development Policy Application (DPA) project stretching over several weeks of the course. A specific – and current – issue of major importance to developing countries will be introduced in the first week of this exercise. Each student will then be asked to prepare an individually-authored policy memo on the topic. This memo will be worth 15% of the overall course mark.

In the second part of the exercise, students will be randomly assigned into small groups and begin preparing a jointly-delivered oral presentation outlining and defending their group's preferred policy. These presentations – which will count for an additional 15% of the overall course mark – will take place the following week.

An individually-authored essay (or set of essays) totalling a maximum of 4,000 words will be assigned at the end of the course. The essay question(s) will ask students to think creatively about the ideas and arguments presented to that point in the course, but will not require any outside research. This component of the assessment will count for 70% of the course mark.

## DV449 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Political Economy of Development II

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tasha Fairfield CON.6.02

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA in International Development. This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Building upon the theoretical material and applications introduced in the MT course Political Economy of Development I, this course emphasizes politics on the ground in developing countries. Who gets the policies they want, why, when, and how? Throughout, we will pay close attention to actors, interests, institutions, and power. Understanding the politics of policymaking is critical for development specialists and policy practitioners. Policies recommended by technical experts are not always politically feasible, and progress may require implementing second-best solutions. Moreover, approaches that work in one case may not work in another. Drawing on real-world examples from a range of policy domains including taxation and social spending, we will discuss strategies for enacting pro-development reforms that might otherwise be politically infeasible. The course will also introduce students to key issues in conceptualization and measurement by examining indices and indicators of governance and democracy that are widely used by development practitioners. Upon completing the course, students can expect to (1) be able to critically engage with the key debates in international development, (2) be able to identify political constraints that may impede implementation of pro-development policies, (3) apply collective action, institutional, and other political economy theories to explain

'real world' cases of development policy successes and failures, and (4) design strategies that can help make pro-development policies more politically feasible in a given country context.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 presentation in the LT and 1 essay in the LT and ST. Students will receive feedback on formative written assignments and formative presentations in seminars during the first weeks of the term that will prepare them for the assessed DPA at the end of the term.

Students will receive feedback on a mock exam early in ST as a formative exercise. The two-hour session in ST will serve as further preparation for the assessed exam.

**Indicative reading:** 1 Blanca Heredia and Ben Ross Schneider. 2003. "The Political Economy of Administrative Reform in Developing Countries," in Ben Ross Schneider and Blanca Heredia, Eds., *Reinventing Leviathan: The Politics of Administrative Reform in Developing Countries*. University of Miami: North-South Center Press. P. 1-29.

2 Jacob Hacker and Paul Pierson. 2010. "Winner-Take-All Politics," *Politics and Society*, 38 (2), pp. 152-204.

3 Nicolas van de Walle. 2003. "Presidentialism and Clientelism in Africa's Emerging Party Systems." *Journal of Modern African Studies* 41 (2): 297-321.

4 Thachil, Tariq. 2011. "Embedded Mobilization: Non-state Service Provision as Electoral Strategy in India." *World Politics* 62 (3): 434-69.

5 Andrei Shleifer and Daniel Treisman. 2000. *Without a Map. Political Tactics and Economic Reform in Russia*, Cambridge: MIT Press.

6 Kent Eaton. 2002. *Politicians and Economic Reform in New Democracies: Argentina and the Philippines in the 1990s*. University Park, PA: Penn State University.

7 Tasha Fairfield. 2013. "Going Where the Money Is: Strategies for Taxing Economic Elites in Unequal Democracies," *World Development* 47 (July), pp. 42-57.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours), essay (25%) and presentation (15%).

All students will be required to take part in a Development Policy Application (DPA) project stretching over several weeks of the course. A specific issue of major importance to developing countries will be introduced early in the term. Students will be assigned into small groups, and each group will pick a country of its choice for the project. The project is assessed through a group-authored policy memo and an accompanying oral presentation. The DPA will count for 40% of the course mark.

A cumulative, 2-hour final exam will be given in the Summer Term. The exam will count for 60% of the course mark.

## DV450 Half Unit Bureaucracy and Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Adnan Khan 4.03A, 32LIF

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Development Studies and MSc in Development Studies (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Some knowledge of economics, especially microeconomics, at the undergraduate or graduate level is highly desirable. However, some students who may not fulfil these requirements may still be admitted at the lecturer's discretion provided they can demonstrate that this course is a close fit for them given their background and ambition, and that they will learn the basics of economic theory on their own.

**Course content:** Course outline:

The first part of the course covers classic issues in personnel economics. It looks at recruitment into civil service and at screening of job applicants with imperfect information. It also covers incentives for candidates to signal ability and to invest in relevant skills. Finally it covers performance evaluation and the design of monetary and non-monetary incentives to elicit good performance. The second part of the course covers political economy of bureaucratic decision making. It analyses bureaucratic working using the principal-agent and game-theoretic frameworks. It discusses the role of formal and informal institutions in development policy, looks at constraints imposed by collective action and credible commitment and explores ways of recognising and building on opportunities for policy change. It also covers issues of bureaucratic accountability and corruption and concludes with a discussion of uncertainty and biases in decision-making with an exploration of policy choices with partial knowledge of policy outcomes.

The final part of the course covers evidence based policy formulation and explores under what conditions policy actors effectively use evidence to inform policy decisions and discusses ways of shifting the culture of policy making. Finally it demonstrates some cases where good evidence is produced, understood and acted upon to shape policy in critical ways, even in environments characterised by limited resources and weak governance.

Lecture 1: Overview and Recruitment

Screening job applicants with imperfect information, signalling and investing in skills

Lec 2: Job Design and Organisational Structure

Optimal Job Design, multitasking, centralisation vs. decentralisation, authority and responsibility

Lec 3: Motivation- public sector and pro-social motivation

Drawing on intrinsic motivation, identity formation

Lec 4: Performance Evaluation

Performance measurement and evaluation, career based incentives, design of incentives

Lec 5,6: Political Economy of Bureaucracy

Principal-Agent relationships, game theory, Political Economy Analysis, credible commitment, solutions to collective action problems, opportunities for change

Lec 7: Accountability and Corruption

Lec 8: Uncertainty and Biases in Decision-Making

Heuristics in decision-making, policy choices with partial knowledge of policy outcomes

Lec 9: Evidence Based Policy Formulation

What evidence is used for policy and why is it not used, Programme Evaluation

Lec 10: Case studies on use of evidence in policy

Tax Policy in Pakistan, Monitoring of Public Expenditures in Africa, etc

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 project in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** 1. Edward P. Lazear and Michael Gibbs, *Personnel Economics*

2. James Q. Wilson, *Bureaucracy: What Government Agencies Do and Why They Do It*

3. Cristina Corduneanu-Huc, Alexander Hamilton and Issel Masses Ferrer, *Understanding Policy Change: How to Apply Political Economy Concepts in Practice*

4. Charles F. Manski, *Public Policy in an Uncertain World*

5. Matt Andrews, *The Limits of Institutional Reform in Development*

6. World Bank, *Making Services Work for Poor People*

7. Relevant research papers by Ashraf and Badiera on Public Service Motivation; Ferraz and Finan on Public Sector Selection; Khan, Khwaja and Olken on Incentives for tax collectors; Reinikka and Svensson; Lant Pritchett; etc

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 minutes, reading time: 1 minute) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%) and project (25%) in the MT.

Half of the total assessment is assigned to a final exam, while the remaining half is allocated between an individual and a group assignment on each of which the students will receive written feedback as a part of the formative coursework.

## DV451 Half Unit

### Money in an Unequal World

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Nigel Dodd S277 and Prof John Hart

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies and MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This is a single term course consisting of 10 x 3 hours workshops for up to 30 Masters students. The course will introduce students to approaches to money from sociology, anthropology, development studies, geography, political economy and cultural theory. The course extends an ongoing dialogue between the course organizers, an anthropologist and a sociologist, and will draw on major theoretical approaches and historical studies to examine how money operates – its social organization and governance, its production in global and local financial networks. As a measure and symbol of economic inequality, money is both a problem for development and potentially a major part of its solution. Students will therefore investigate how new and alternative forms may help us to rethink and re-organize money and mount a sustained challenge to prevailing economic systems. The lecture-seminars will cover the following topics:

Week One: Capital in the global distribution of wealth

Overview of course: the organization of money and global capitalism; the world's monetary institutions; global, regional, national and local politics of money; world money, national currencies and the future of money.

Week Two: What is money and what do people do with it?

The social functions and meanings of money; special vs. general purpose monies; spheres of exchange; personal vs. impersonal money; earmarking; money and scales of value.

Week Three: The origins of money

Competing theories of the origins of money, barter vs. tribute; money and gift exchange; Simmel's theory of money; the state theory of money.

Week Four: Money as credit/debt

The social, institutional and cultural connections between money, credit and debt; banks and the production of money; money and the 'debt problem'; money as public debt.

Week Five: The rise and fall of national currencies

The geography and geopolitics of money; history and future of state currency; states, central banks and monetary governance; gold and international money; Bretton Woods and its aftermath; world money.

Week Six: The history and ethnography of finance

The concept of financialization; history of finance and the growth of managed money; finance, securitization and new forms of money (CDOs, derivatives etc.).

Week Seven: Community and complementary currencies

History of monetary reform, 'monetary utopianism' and alternative currencies; theory and history of LETS, Time Banks, labour money, microcredit, etc.

Week Eight: Digital commerce, e-money and mobile money

The digitalization of money; virtual money; history of digital currency; mobile money (M-Pesa); the Bitcoin phenomenon.

Week Nine: The Euro

Globalization and the future of world money; history of European monetary integration and the present crisis; the rationale for currency union and the prospects for other regional unions.

Week Ten: Money in the making of world society

General review. Is a human economy possible? Is money a central means to such an economy or its antithesis?

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Dodd, N (1994) *The Sociology of Money* (Polity)

Dodd, N. (2014) *The Social Life of Money* (Princeton University Press)

Graeber, D. (2011) *Debt: The First 5000 Years* (Melville House)

Hart, K. (2001) *Money in an Unequal World* (Texere, previously published as The Memory Bank, Profile, 2000, available at <http://thememorybank.co.uk/book>)

Hart, K. and V. Padayachee 2013 A history of South African capitalism in national and global perspective, *Transformation* 81/82, 55-85.

Hann, C. and K. Hart (2011) *Economic Anthropology* (Polity)

Ingham (2004) *The Nature of Money* (Polity)

Zelizer, V (1994) *The Social Meaning of Money*

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in January.

## DV452

### Humanitarian Consultancy Project

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stuart Gordon

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is compulsory for and only available to students enrolled on the MSc International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies (IDHE). This course is not available as an outside option. IDHE students sign up for DV452 and are then automatically enrolled into DV428, Managing Humanitarianism. Students will still need to enrol in a seminar group for DV428 on Moodle.

**Course content:** This unit is a core course for the MSc IDHE. Students work on a consultancy report in Michaelmas Term and Lent Terms and attend the taught element of DV428 Managing Humanitarianism in the Michaelmas term. Students will gain practical experience of dealing with current policy issues and best practice in the fields of humanitarian assistance or international development by working on a live consultancy team project for a real client and an historical case study of a major humanitarian emergency. The consultancies are based around an experiential learning format.

Students will be allocated to consultancy teams comprising between three and five people. Students are able to express preferences for particular clients but may not be allocated to one of these. Past project sponsors have included the UK Department of International Development (DFID), the ICRC, MSF, the Disasters and Emergency Committee (DEC), Christian Aid, the UK Stabilisation Unit and NATO.

The consultancy project begins in Michaelmas Term with client reports due at the end of Lent Term. The client report and final presentation form part of the assessment.

**Skills Workshops** - There will be a series of skills presentations and workshops in Michaelmas Term. There will be a mandatory workshop covering the topic of humanitarian evaluations in the Michaelmas Term (usually in the weekend between weeks 4 and 5). At the end of Michaelmas Term there is a progress board for each consultancy group.

**Academic Component** - The course includes a significant theoretical/academic component starting in Lent Term. This follows the same format as the DV428 Managing Humanitarianism course, consisting of 10 lectures of one and a half hours, 5-6 film/voice of experience/practitioner sessions of up to two hours and 10 seminars of one-and-a-half hours. For further details on the content, please refer to the course guide for DV428.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures, 15 hours of seminars, 12 hours of workshops and 15 hours of workshops in the MT.

**MT Consultancy Skills Workshops:** 4 x 3 hour sessions. The last of these takes place in at the end of Michaelmas Term and is in the form of a progress board for each consultancy group.

Workshop and feedback sessions take place Fridays (1300-1600) in weeks 2,3,4,6 and 10)

**MT Managing Humanitarianism:** (follows DV428): 10 x 1.5 hr lectures, 10 x 2 hr film sessions, 10 x 1.5 hr seminars. For further details on the content, please refer to the entry for DV428.

**Formative coursework:** Students will contribute to the Group inception, interim and final reports/presentations and will be given indicative grades for each of these.

**Indicative reading:** John Rowley and Frances Rubin, 'Effective Consultancies in Development and Humanitarian and Humanitarian Programmes' (Oxfam: Oxford: 2006); Michael Bamberger, Jim Rugh and Linda Mabry, 'Real World Evaluation: working Under Budget, Time, Data and Political Constraints' (Sage: London, 2012); Michael Quinn Patton, 'Utilization Focused Evaluation' 4th Edition (Sage: London, 2008); Michael Edwards and Alan Fowler, 'NGO Management' (Earthscan: Oxford, 2002); Eric James 'Managing Humanitarian Relief: An Operational Guide for NGOs' (Practical Action Publishing: Rugby, 2008)

**Assessment:** Project (35%, 6000 words) and presentation (5%) in the LT.

Essay (10%, 750 words) in the MT.

Take home exam (50%) in the ST.

35% group-based project (ideally 6,000 words but may be between 4-8,000 words depending on the client's preferences) submitted at the end of Lent Term.

5% group based presentation to clients at the end of Lent Term.

10% individual assessed essay (750 words) and individual contribution to a group presentation on an historical disaster case study submitted Friday of week 9 (Michaelmas Term).

50% unseen take home exam (as per the DV428 exam) in the ST.

Final client presentations are at the end of the Lent Term and are scheduled by the students in consultation with academic staff AND the clients. Students should be aware that presentations to clients MAY have to take place during the first week of Easter Vacation.

They will be informed as soon as possible, but should not make any travel plans until presentation dates are confirmed.

Students are required to pass the final exam in the main exam period in order to pass the course. A fail in the exam can not be condoned by a pass in other elements of assessment.

## DV483 Half Unit

### Information Technologies and Socio-Economic Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Shirin Madon CON.8.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This interdisciplinary course is about understanding the role played by Information and Communication Technology (ICT) towards achieving developmental goals. We begin by juxtaposing dominant theoretical assumptions about ICT and socio-economic change with different conceptualisations of development. Using this as a critical frame of reference, during the rest of the course we focus on a variety of current topics in the ICTD field such as global software outsourcing, e-commerce/ m-commerce, ICT and education, e-government, telecentres, health informatics and ICT and humanitarianism.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Student-led discussion sessions take place during the course based on selected readings. Each of these sessions is normally led by 2 students and feedback is provided on the coverage of concepts and critical understanding demonstrated by the presentation.

**Indicative reading:** Avgerou, C. (2010) *Discourses on ICT and Development, Information Technologies and International Development*, 6, 3, pp. 1-18.



Brown, A. and Grant, G. (2010) Highlighting the Duality of the ICT and Development Research Agenda, *Information Technology for Development*, 16, 2, pp. 96-111.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## DV4B3

### MPA Capstone Project

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lloyd Gruber  
plus others

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students will undertake a group project (in teams usually of 3 to 6 people) relating to a public policy problem faced by an external organisation. Typical clients include public sector bodies, companies operating in the public management or public policy sector, international organisations or think tanks and NGOs. The group will have from October to February to work on an issue defined by the client organisation, investigating and developing a workable solution to the problem

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures in the MT.

Each Capstone group will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide overall guidance on the project's development and assistance with client liaison. Other members of staff may also advise as required.

**Formative coursework:** Feedback will be provided on presentations of work-in-progress during MT.

**Indicative reading:** Useful preliminary reading: Charles E. Lindblom and David K. Cohen, *Social Science and Social Problem Solving* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1979); Martha S. Feldman, *Order Without Design: Information Production and Policy-making* (Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 1989); Ray Pawson, *Evidence-based Policy: A Realist Perspective* (London: Sage, 2006); Office for Government Commerce *Common Causes of Project Failure* (London: OGC, 2004); *Strategy Survival Guide* (London: Prime Minister's Strategy Unit. July 2004); C. R. Cook, *Just Enough Project Management* (McGraw-Hill, 2004); J. E. McGrath and F. Tschan, *Dynamics in Groups and Teams: Groups as Complex Action Systems*, chapter three in M. S. Poole and A. H. Van de Ven (eds) *Handbook of Organizational Change and Innovation* (Oxford University Press, 2004).

**Assessment:** Project (100%) in the ST.

The project work is conducted in teams, and the assessment is based on a collective group mark for each component except in exceptional circumstances. 1) A presentation and submission of the project report to the client organisation. The presentation must take place by week 8 of the Lent term, on a date agreed with the client organisation. 20% of the marks are assigned by the client organisation after receipt of the presentation and project report. 2) A group project report will be submitted during the Lent Term. The main body of the report may not exceed 15,000 words and will be read by academic markers whose assessment will count for 60% of the final grade. Appendices to the project report may be included but would normally consist only of technical data or supplementary analysis. Additionally, each group member must write a personal reflection on their contribution to the group's work, to be submitted alongside the report. The reflection should be no more than 600 words, and should include specific details of the student's contributions to the project. The reflections should not be included in the report submitted to the client. 3) The final 20% of the marks are allocated by the Capstone supervisor on the basis of the group's performance in terms of (i) scoping and project development

(including coping with difficulties) and (ii) group working and self-management as a team.

## DV4B4

### MPA Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lloyd Gruber

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students may not take this course and an MPA Policy Paper

**Course content:** MPA students will write a dissertation of no more than 10,000 words on a topic of their choice to be agreed with their supervisor.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures in the MT.

Students will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide guidance on this piece of work. MPA Dissertation Workshops will be held to assist in the development of the dissertation.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (90%, 10000 words) in the ST.  
Other (10%) in the MT.

1) A dissertation proposal consisting of the dissertation title, a short abstract, provisional table of contents and a 5 page synopsis/introduction will count for 10% of the overall dissertation mark. Students may only change their topic thereafter with the agreement of their supervisor. Students will be given feedback on their proposal.

2) The full dissertation of no more than 10,000 words will account for the remaining 90% of the overall mark.

## DV4V8 Half Unit

### MPA Policy Paper

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lloyd Gruber and Prof Patrick Dunleavy  
plus supervisors from MPA-owning departments

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** MPA students will write an individually-authored MPA Policy Paper on a topic developed in consultation with their MPA supervisor. The paper will analyse a concrete policy problem in a specific setting and proposes an evidence-based solution or course of amelioration. Papers cannot exceed 6,000 words and should be clearly and directly written, suitable for consideration by policy-makers

**Teaching:** 6 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** A title, abstract, and MPA Policy Paper proposal (of no more than 750 words in total). Students will have these items returned, with comments, within two weeks of submission.

**Indicative reading:** David L. Weimer and Aidan R. Vining, *Policy Analysis: Concepts and Practice*, 5th ed. (Prentice Hall, 2010); Lisa Anderson, ed., *Pursuing Truth, Exercising Power: Social Science and Public Policy in the Twenty-first Century* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2005); Edith Stokey and Richard Zeckhauser, *A Primer for Policy Analysis* (Norton, 1978); Anthony E. Boardman et al., *Cost-Benefit Analysis*, 4th ed. (Prentice Hall, 2010); William N. Dunn, *Public Policy Analysis: An Introduction*, 4th ed. (Pearson,



2008); Eugene Bardach, *Practical Guide for Policy Analysis*, 4th ed. (CQ Press, 2011); Alec Fisher, *The Logic of Real Arguments* (Cambridge University Press, 1988); Charles Lindblom and David K. Cohen, *Usable Knowledge: Social Science and Social Problem Solving* (Yale University Press, 1979); Shahid Yusuf, *Development Economics through the Decades: A Critical Look at 30 Years of the World Development Report* (World Bank, 2008); Patrick Dunleavy, *Authoring a PhD* (Palgrave Macmillan, 2003).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 6000 words) in the ST.

Students are encouraged to work on their policy paper from MT onwards.

## EC400

### Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Margaret Bray 32L.4.27

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes in Economics (Track 1), MRes in Economics (Track 2), MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1), MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (Research), MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Economics (Research), MSc in Economics and Management and MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The aim of this pre-session course is to provide students with the essential mathematical, statistical, economic and econometric background for the core Economics courses of these programmes. The course starts with mathematics revision sessions and progresses to sections covering mathematics for microeconomics, mathematics for macroeconomics, and probability and statistical inferences. MSc Finance and Economics students do not take mathematics for macroeconomics. MSc Management and Economics students attend lectures on literacy in accounting instead of the mathematics for macroeconomics.

**Teaching:** Approximately 25 hours lectures and 36 hours classes during September.

**Indicative reading:** Students will be advised of recommended readings in the Summer.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 0 minute) as part of modular teaching.

Students will be required to complete a set of self-testing exercises during the course. At the end of the course, students will be examined in mathematics for microeconomics and macroeconomics, and in probability and statistical inferences. Students on MSc Management and Economics and MSc Finance and Economics are examined on two mathematics modules (revision mathematics and mathematics for microeconomics) and probability and statistical inferences. All other students are examined on mathematics modules (revision mathematics, mathematics for microeconomics and mathematics for macroeconomics), and probability and statistical inferences. Students wishing to continue studying Economics MSc-level courses must achieve an overall grade of 50% in EC400 with no one subject exam less than 40%. Students wishing to study MRes-level courses must achieve an overall grade of 70% with no one subject exam less than 60%. Application for EC400 must be made to the Dept of Economics by the end of June.

## EC402

### Econometrics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vassilis Hajivassiliou 32L.4.23, Prof Danny Quah TW1 10.01A and Prof Mark Schankerman 32L.4.30

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme) and MSc in Quantitative Economic History. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MSc in Economics and Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

Students should have completed an undergraduate degree or equivalent in Economics and EC400 (Introductory course in Mathematics and Statistics).

**Course content:** The course aims to present and illustrate the techniques of empirical investigation in economics.

1. Regression models with fixed regressors (simple and multiple). Least squares and other estimation methods. Goodness of fit and hypothesis testing.
2. Regression models with stochastic regressors.
3. Asymptotic Theory and its application to the regression model.
4. The partitioned regression model, multicollinearity, misspecification, omitted and added variables.
5. Heteroskedasticity and Generalized Least Squares.
6. Measurement Errors and Instrumental Variables.
7. An example of the omitted variable problem. The omission of ability in the determination of the rate of return of schooling.
8. Estimating causal effects in panel data: Diff-in Diff estimator
9. Panel data and static models: fixed and random effect estimators, specification tests, measurement error
10. Panel data and dynamic models: Arellano-Bond estimator, generalised method of moments
11. Serial Correlation
12. Vector Autoregression
13. Unit roots and cointegration

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises are provided each week and are discussed in classes. In order to have any chance of completing the course successfully, these exercises must be attempted. Special test exercises will be set at three points during the year. These will be carefully marked and the results made available.

**Indicative reading:** J Johnston & J diNardo, *Econometric Methods* (4th edn) or W H Greene, *Econometric Analysis* (6th edn), James D. Hamilton, *Time Series Analysis* (1994), J Wooldridge, *Econometric Analysis of Cross Section and Panel Data* (2002), J Angrist and J Pischke, *Mostly Harmless Econometrics* (2009)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC406

### Economic Policy Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Daniel Sturm and Dr Thomas Sampson

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA in Public and Economic Policy. This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Public Policy and Administration (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration

(Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to reinforce the ability of students to use statistics and economics to evaluate policy questions. In many ways the course builds on the material covered in Quantitative Approaches and Policy Analysis (EC455) and Micro and Macroeconomics for Public Policy (EC440) and covers similar questions but at greater depth. At the beginning of the first term the course covers the key techniques to evaluate policy in more detail than in EC455. After this review of key regression techniques, the course covers a wide range of current public policy issues. Each lecture typically gives a brief introduction to a policy issue and then considers one or two recent empirical papers on this question in detail and draws out policy implications.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete additional exercises, which will be marked, as formative assessment.

**Indicative reading:** There is no single textbook for the course. James H. Stock and Mark W. Watson "Introduction to Econometrics", remains a very useful reference. A substantially more advanced reference for background reading is Joshua Angrist and Jorn-Steffen Pischke "Mostly Harmless Econometrics". A full reading list with the readings for each topic will be made available at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC408

### Introduction to Quantitative Methods for the MPA Programme

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gregory Fischer

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

Also available to other MPhil/PhD students with the agreement of the course tutor.

**Course content:** An introduction to basic mathematical and statistical concepts for use in MPA courses in economics and quantitative approaches. The course covers the following topics: Statistics: Discrete and continuous random variables, jointly distributed random variables, the Normal distribution, sampling and the Central Limit Theorem, properties of estimators, introduction to hypothesis testing. Mathematics: Linear functions, quadratic, logarithmic and exponential functions, the derivative of a function and rules of differentiation, unconstrained optimization with one variable, functions of several variables and their differentiation, unconstrained optimization with several variables, constrained optimization.

**Teaching:** The course runs over 8 days, during the two weeks prior to the start of the Michaelmas Term. In total, students will attend ten lectures and six classes during the two weeks of the course.

**Indicative reading:** Notes covering the course material will be made available at the beginning of the course. Two widely used introductory statistics books that can be used as background reading for the statistics part are Newbold, Carlson and Thorne Statistics for Business and Economics (6th edition) and Wonnacott and Wonnacott Introductory Statistics for Business and Economics (4th edition). However, there are also many other introductory statistics textbooks that cover the same material.

Two widely used introductory mathematics books that can be used as background reading for the mathematics part are Ian Jacques Mathematics for Economics and Business (5th edition) and Wisniewski's Introductory Mathematical Methods in Economics

(2nd edition). Also in this case there are a large number of excellent alternative textbooks that cover the same material. Those who want a more advanced treatment of the same material can use Simon and Blume's Mathematics for Economists, but this treatment is more formal than what we require for this course. We do not recommend buying a new textbook for this course, if you already own a textbook that covers similar material.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour) as part of modular teaching.

The course will be assessed with a one hour test at the end of week two. The test result does not count towards the MPA final degree, but will be used in advising students on suitable option course choices.

## EC409E Half Unit

### Public Policy in Practice Workshop III

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Daniel Sturm and Dr Joachim Wehner

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MPA. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course.

**Course content:** The policy workshop applies the analytical tools that are taught in the week-long modules of the Executive MPA to specific policy areas. Teaching is based on a series of case studies. The case studies are taught by specialists in a particular policy area and are complemented with group working sessions by the students and presentations by policy practitioners involved in the policy area.

**Teaching:** A three-day modular teaching block.

**Formative coursework:** One optional mock policy exercise will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** Readings that are specific to each policy area will be distributed at the beginning of the course

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 2000 words).

Assessment will consist of a 2,000 word reflective essay due 10 days after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA programme induction.

## EC410 Half Unit

### Public Economics for Public Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Johannes Spinnewijn 32L.3.24 and Prof Henrik Kleven 32L.3.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have taken EC440 Macro and Microeconomics (for Public Policy) or an equivalent course.

**Course content:** This is a course in theoretical and applied public economics using intermediate economic theory. Topics include issues of equity and efficiency and alternative theories of the role of the state. Models of public goods and externalities, including environmental policy. Who really pays taxes: issues of tax incidence and tax evasion. Income inequality, poverty alleviation and the role of welfare programmes in theory and in practice. Health and education policy. The effects of taxes and transfers on labour supply and migration; The optimal taxation of commodities and incomes. Current topics in public finance. The main institutional references will be to the UK and the US, but some attention will also be given to broader international experience.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.  
**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** J Gruber (2011) *Public Finance and Public Policy*, 3rd edition, Worth Publishers. [CC HJ141 G88] [or Gruber (2007), 2nd edition]

N Barr (2012), *The Economics of the Welfare State*, 5th ed., OUP [CC HB99.3 B26]. Institute for Fiscal Studies, *Mirrlees Review: Reforming the Tax System for the 21st Century*, Volume 1 (2010): *Dimensions of Tax Design*, Volume 2 (2011): *Tax by Design*. Oxford University Press, Oxford. Available online at: [www.ifs.org.uk/mirrleesReview](http://www.ifs.org.uk/mirrleesReview)

A B Atkinson and J E Stiglitz (1980), *Lectures on Public Economics*, McGraw Hill (a good graduate textbook, now somewhat dated) [CC HJ141 A87].

On developments in public spending in the UK, see H Glennerster (2003), *Understanding the finance of welfare* (Policy Press); or H Glennerster and J Hills (eds) (1998), *The State of Welfare: The economics of social spending* (Oxford) [CC HV245 S79].

Students wishing to review their microeconomic theory should consult a textbook on intermediate microeconomic theory, such as Morgan, Katz and Rosen (2006) *Microeconomics*, McGraw Hill (CC HB172 M84) or J Perloff (2008) *Microeconomics: Theory & applications with calculus*, Pearson (CC HB172 P45).

On the structure of taxation in the UK, see IFS (2011) *A Survey of the UK Tax System*, Briefing Note no. 9 ([www.ifs.org.uk/bns/bn09.pdf](http://www.ifs.org.uk/bns/bn09.pdf)) and the HM Revenue and Customs website, ([www.hmrc.gov.uk](http://www.hmrc.gov.uk)). The Institute for Fiscal Studies is an independent policy research institute and its website [www.ifs.org.uk](http://www.ifs.org.uk) has a wide range of useful publications. The HMRC website includes information on the tax structure and statistics on tax payments (by income group, by type of tax, etc.) and overall revenues raised.

The UK Treasury website ([www.hm-treasury.gov.uk/](http://www.hm-treasury.gov.uk/)) provides a range of documents on economic policies and the public finances, including the annual publication, *Financial Statement and Budget Report* (the 'Red Book'), published each year on Budget Day. For comparative international fiscal data, information and analysis, useful sources include the International Monetary Fund, IMF ([www.imf.org/](http://www.imf.org/)), the World Bank ([www.worldbank.org/](http://www.worldbank.org/)) and the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development, OECD ([www.oecd.org](http://www.oecd.org)).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC411 Microeconomics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Francesco Nava 32L. 3.20 and Prof Martin Pesendorfer 32L. 4.19

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change and MSc in Quantitative Economic History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to develop the basic tools for analysing problems of resource allocation used by economists working in research, government and business. The course deals with positive and normative problems. It aims to include modern developments without being overly mathematical, and to develop a capacity to apply economic concepts to real-world problems.

The first part of the course focuses on classical theories of market behaviour and strategic interaction. We begin by presenting foundations to utility maximisation, by analysing the optimisation problems of price-taking consumers and firms, and by modelling market interactions and the formation of prices in perfectly competitive markets. We then introduce models of decision making under uncertainty and game theoretic solution concepts. Novel developments in these fields will be discussed in lectures.

The second part of the course focuses on models of imperfect competition and information economics. We begin with an analysis of models of monopoly, oligopoly, product differentiation, and public goods. Then, we study markets with imperfect and incomplete information including search, adverse selection, auctions, signalling, screening, and moral hazard. Special emphasis will be given to economic applications.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** There will be mock examinations at the end of MT and the beginning of ST.

**Indicative reading:** The course will draw on a variety of texts, the main ones being: J G Riley, *Essential Microeconomics*, Cambridge; J R Green, A Mas-Colell & M D Whinston, *Microeconomic Theory*, Oxford.

More detailed readings will be given at the beginning of the course and some notes will be provided where textbook coverage is inadequate.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC413 Macroeconomics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Wouter Den Haan 32L.1.08A and Prof Alwyn Young 32L.2.20

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economics and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Quantitative Economic History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to give a wide-ranging survey of modern macroeconomics.

**Growth in the global economy**

The shifting global economy. Economic growth: neoclassical growth Endogenous technology, intellectual property rights.

**Business Cycle and Asset Pricing Facts**

Household behaviour: the life-cycle permanent-income model, precautionary saving, liquidity constraints, and empirical testing. Overlapping generation models: fiscal policy analysis, ricardian equivalence, government debt and social security reform.

Asset pricing models: the consumption-based capital asset pricing model and the static capital asset pricing model. Investment and Tobin's Q Monetary Policy in Theory and in Practice

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises are discussed in each class. There will be a one-and-a-half-hour mock examination at the end of the MT and another at the beginning of the ST.

**Indicative reading:** There are no texts that correspond exactly to the course. M Obstfeld & K Rogoff, *Foundations of International*

Macroeconomics, MIT Press, 1996 and O Blanchard & S Fischer, Lectures in Macroeconomics. Useful background for more technical material is N Stokey & R Lucas, Recursive Methods in Economic Dynamics. Primary reading, however, will be journal articles. A full list will be available at the start of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC421

### International Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Swati Dhingra 32L 2.31, Dr Thomas Sampson 32L 2.34 and Dr Gianluca Benigno 32L 1.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Economics and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

**Course content:** A graduate course in international economics consisting of i) the fundamentals of trade theory and its application to policy and ii) international macroeconomics.

Trade: Comparative advantage and the gains from trade. Theories of comparative advantage. Factor endowments, the international location of production, and patterns of international trade. Empirical tests of trade models. Trade and the labour market. Intra-industry trade. Firm heterogeneity and selection into trade. Foreign direct investment. General equilibrium trade policy.

International macroeconomics: Intertemporal trade and the current account balance. Dynamics of small open economies. The real exchange rate and the terms of trade. Uncertainty and international financial markets. Monetary model of exchange rate determination: flexible and sticky prices. Introduction to currency crises models.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course. Some important items are: R Feenstra, Advanced International Trade: Theory and Evidence, Princeton, 2004; A Dixit & V Norman, Theory of International Trade, Cambridge, 1980; E Helpman & P Krugman, Market Structure and Foreign Trade, MIT, 1985; M Obstfeld & K Rogoff, Foundations of International Macroeconomics, MIT Press, 1996.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.

## EC421E Half Unit

### Global Market Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Andrew Bernard

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive MPA. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Empirical Methods for Public Policy (EC455E) and Economic Policy Analysis (EC440E).

**Course content:** This course focuses on the economic interdependence between countries in a global economy. The first part of the course examines the structure and geography of world trade and examines popular hypothesis such as the "global village" or "flat earth". The second part of the course analyses

macroeconomic issues such as the magnitude and effects of international capital flows, the debate over fixed versus flexible exchange rates and the economics of a common currency

**Teaching:** A one-week modular teaching block.

**Formative coursework:** One mock essay opportunity will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2000 words) and online assessment (50%).

Please note that online examinations take place on the third Friday after module teaching concludes. Assessed essays are due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA programme induction.

## EC423

### Labour Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Esteban Aucejo 32L 2.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Economics and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

**Course content:** An advanced course in labour economics issues, including theory, evidence and policy. The aim of the course is to familiarise students with main theoretical and empirical issues in current labour economics, and to provide them with the tools for developing independent research interests. The course has a strong applied focus. For each major topic covered we will derive testable implications, provide insights into the research methodology, discuss the advantages and limitations of existing empirical work, and draw policy conclusions. Topics include: labour supply, labour demand, market power of firms and workers, wage determination, unemployment, minimum wage, compensating differentials, returns to schooling, discrimination, role of non-cognitive skills in the labour market, and immigration.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One written assignment at the end of each term.

**Indicative reading:** Most of the reading is from journal articles. A detailed reading list is available at <http://econ.lse.ac.uk/courses/ec423/>

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.

## EC424

### Monetary Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Pontus Rendahl, room 32L.2.33; Dr Roman Sustek, Room 32L.2.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Economics and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations



permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the student's ability to undertake research in monetary economics by studying a number of current issues both theoretical and applied. We discuss alternative frameworks to examine the interaction between money, liquidity, public policy and the aggregate economic activity. Those approaches include reduced form approaches of money-in-utility, cash-in-advance, and dynamic sticky price models. We also discuss price level determinacy and alternative approaches such as fiscal theory of the price level. The substantive issues to be addressed include determination of inflation, optimal inflation rate, interaction between fiscal and monetary policy, transmission of monetary policy, liquidity traps, forward guidance, and quantitative easing. The course then proceeds to introduce students to the so-called dynamic stochastic general equilibrium models used for monetary policy analysis and the study of business cycles. The course concludes with a coverage of the basics of asset pricing theory in general equilibrium and the models of the yield curve.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** A reading list will be handed out by the lecturers at the beginning of their sessions.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.

## EC426

### Public Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Johannes Spinnewijn 32L.3.24

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics) and Master of Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

**Course content:** A graduate course in (i) the principles of public economics and (ii) selected topics in public economics. Principles of public economics Welfare analysis; concepts of fairness, equity and efficiency; social welfare. Policy design: social insurance, income taxation. Taxation; household and firm behaviour. Public goods, externalities and environmental policy. Behavioural public economics, including implications for welfare analysis and savings policy. Selected topics in public economics such as behavioural responses to taxation; empirical strategies in public economics; poverty, inequality and optimal low-income support; compliance problems; inheritance and wealth taxation; global public finance and fiscal governance; political economics.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Attention is also drawn to Issues in Taxation Seminar (Dr Leape and Dr Ian Roxan) LL900: eight Monthly, Sessional.

**Indicative reading:** Most of the readings will be in the form of journal articles, but some use will also be made of the following texts: A Auerbach & M S Feldstein (Eds), Handbook of Public Economics, Vols I-III, North-Holland; A B Atkinson & J E Stiglitz, Lectures on Public Economics, McGraw-Hill, 1980; G Myles, Public Economics, Cambridge University Press, 1995.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.

## EC427

### The Economics of Industry

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Pesendorfer 32L. 4.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Economics and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

**Course content:** A graduate course in Industrial Organization, which aims to provide students with a working knowledge of current theoretical and empirical methods for industry studies. Applications of these methods are considered in industry case studies.

Topics include: Pre-requisites in Game Theory, An introduction to current developments in Oligopoly Theory. A formal analysis of conduct in concentrated industries (cartel stability, limit pricing, predatory pricing, etc), Demand estimation in homogenous and differentiated product industries, Production function estimation, Empirical techniques for oligopoly models and auction markets, Identification of conduct, Economies of Scale, R&D, Advertising, Vertical restraints. The topics will be discussed with detailed applications for selected industries and considering competition policy questions.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Two books which provide a basic framework are J Tirole, Theory of Industrial Organization, MIT Press, 1989 and J Sutton, Technology and Market Structure, MIT Press, 1998. A full reading list will be supplied at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.

## EC428

### Development and Growth

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gharad Bryan 32L. 3.10 and Prof Robin Burgess 32L.3.03B

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme) and MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

Students should have completed courses in intermediate level microeconomics, macroeconomics and econometrics.

**Course content:** This course will cover a number of topics at forefront of development economics. These include current methodological debates; the allocation of capital and labour across

firms, space and sectors; structural change during the development process; finance; psychology and development; governance and accountability; conflict and civil war; motivation of civil servants; taxation and development; firms and markets; trade; infrastructure; energy and the environment; and climate change.

Development economics is, arguably, the fastest growing and most vibrant field within economics. The course will enable the students to apply their econometric and theoretical skills to what are some of the world's most pressing problems. The experience of applying their economic knowledge to these topics will generate analytical skills that can be used in a wide variety of applied settings.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Occasional written assignments will be expected throughout the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** Most of the reading is from journal articles which appear on reading lists distributed at the start of each part of the course. However, the following references may serve as an introduction to material included in the syllabus. Handbook of Development Economics, Volumes I and II edited by Chenery and Srinivasan, Volume III and IV edited by Behrman and Srinivasan, Amsterdam: North-Holland, 1994; D Ray, Development Economics, Princeton UP, 1998.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.

## EC440

### Micro and Macro Economics (for Public Policy)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ethan Ilzetzki 32L 1.10 and Mr Gabriel Zucman

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is available on the MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** An introductory graduate course providing an economics background suitable for high-level public policy-making. The emphasis is on acquiring sound models and methods suitable for appraising policy-making issues and applicable in a wide variety of contexts. The first term (MT) covers microeconomics and the second term (LT) covers macroeconomics.

MT: Microeconomics: Demand and Supply in Competitive Markets: Consumer Optimisation: Demand for Goods: Consumer Optimisation and Labor Supply: Firms' Optimisation, the Supply of Goods and the Demand for Labour: Monopoly: Uncertainty and Insurance: Markets and Asymmetric Information: Monopolistic Competition and Game Theory: Externalities in Consumption and Production: Public Goods.

LT: Macroeconomics: Understanding Macroeconomic Data; Long-run Economic Growth; Business cycles; Aggregate Demand; Money, Inflation and Monetary Policy; Stabilization Policy; Fiscal Policy and Government Debt; the Labour Market and Unemployment; Exchange Rates and International Economic Policy; the Financial System and the Macroeconomy.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete weekly problem sets. Some of these will be marked to provide indicative assessment.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Continuous assessment (30%) in the MT and LT.

Presentation (10%) in the ST.

## EC440E Half Unit

### Economic Policy Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Gerard Padró i Miquel and Dr Ethan Ilzetzki

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MPA. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course.

**Course content:** The course is an introductory graduate course providing an economics background suitable for high-level public policy-making. The emphasis is on acquiring sound models and methods suitable for appraising policy-making issues and applicable in a wide variety of contexts. The course will cover both key microeconomic policy issues, such as externalities, public goods and principal-agent problems and macroeconomic issues such as unemployment, fiscal and monetary policies, international trade and finance and the determinants of long-run growth.

**Teaching:** A one-week modular teaching block.

**Formative coursework:** One mock examination will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Project (50%, 2000 words) and online assessment (50%).

Please note that online examinations take place on the third Friday after module teaching concludes. The project will consist of a 2,000 word data analysis exercise. Data analysis exercises are due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA programme induction.

## EC441

### Microeconomics for MRes students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michele Piccione 32L.4.07 and Prof Balazs Szentes 32L.4.05

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Finance, MRes in Economics (Track 1), MRes in Economics (Track 2), MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1) and MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 2). This course is available on the MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is available on the MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (2 Year Programme) with the permission of the course proprietor.

**Pre-requisites:** A good undergraduate knowledge of economic theory and calculus is required.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to:

- introduce the basic analytical tools that are necessary to conduct research in any field in economics.
- give the students a full understanding of the classic Microeconomic Theory and of the modern developments of Microeconomic Theory
- enable students to address a microeconomic problem by structuring it as a mathematical model and enhance the understanding of economic issues through the use of mathematical tools.

Topics include: Consumer theory, producer theory, general equilibrium, welfare, choice under uncertainty, game theory, economics of information, agency theory, contracts, topics in mechanism design.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures and 12 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of

classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises are set for each class. In addition, there will be a one-and-a-half-hour mock examination at the start of the LT and a three hour mock examination at the start of the ST.

**Indicative reading:** The main text is Mas-Collel, Whinston & Green, *Microeconomic Theory*, OUP.

Other sources include:

D Fudenberg & J Tirole, *Game Theory*, MIT Press; D M Kreps, A Course in *Microeconomic Theory*, Harvester Wheatsheaf; H R Varian, *Microeconomic Analysis* (3rd edn), Norton; M J Osborne & A Rubinstein, *A Course in Game Theory*, MIT Press; G A Jehle & P J Reny, *Advanced Microeconomic Theory*, Longman.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC442

### Macroeconomics for MRes students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ethan Ilzetzki 32L.1.10 and Prof Per Krusell 32L.1.18

Dr Shengxing Zhang

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes in Economics (Track 1), MRes in Economics (Track 2) and MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1). This course is available on the MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 2) and MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is not available as an outside option. Available to students on MSc Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (2 Year Programme), subject to regulations, and with the permission of the course proprietor.

**Course content:** The course will cover topics in advanced macroeconomics with emphasis on fundamentals and applications to recent theoretical advances:

- i. Economic growth: Neoclassical Growth Model, Optimizing Behaviour in dynamic models under certainty, Endogenous Technological Change, Imitation and Convergence, Growth and Development Accounting, Appropriate Technology.
- ii. Search and Matching: The Matching Model, Efficiency Wages, Growth and Unemployment.
- iii. Dynamic Stochastic General Equilibrium Models : Real Business Cycles, applications to models of heterogeneous agents and open economy. Fiscal policy analysis.
- iv. Monetary Economics: models with credit frictions, sticky prices, search.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures and 12 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises are set for each class. In addition, there will be a one-and-a-half-hour mock examination at the start of the LT and the ST.

**Indicative reading: A good general textbook that is mostly below the level of the course is:**

D Romer, *Advanced Macroeconomics*, McGraw-Hill Advanced Series in Economics, New York, 1996.

**For the growth part the main references are the textbooks by:**

D. Acemoglu, *Introduction to Modern Economic Growth*, Princeton University Press, 2009; R J Barro & X Sala-i-Martin, *Economic Growth*, McGraw-Hill, 1997.

Other useful texts include:

L Ljungqvist & T Sargent, *Recursive Macroeconomic Theory*, MIT Press, 2000; N Stokey & R E Lucas, *Recursive Methods in Economic Dynamics*, Harvard University Press, 1989.

**More economic applications, with some required readings can be found in:**

M Obstfeld & K Rogoff, *Foundations of International Macroeconomics*, MIT Press, 2000; P Aghion & P Howitt, *Endogenous Growth Theory*, MIT Press 1998; C A Pissarides, *Equilibrium Unemployment Theory*, MIT Press 2000.

References for recent theoretical advances published in the journals will be given during the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC443

### Econometrics for MRes students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vassilis Hajivassiliou 32L.4.23, Dr Tatiana Komarova 32L.4.24 and Dr Marcia Schafgans 32L.4.12

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes in Economics (Track 1) and MRes in Economics (Track 2). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed an undergraduate level course in econometrics and statistical theory. Linear algebra and multivariate calculus will be used frequently.

**Course content:** The first part [Inference, Classical- and Generalized Linear Regression] begins with methods of estimation and optimality, followed by an introduction to asymptotic theory. It proceeds with statistical inference and the trinity of classical testing (Wald, Likelihood Ratio, and Lagrange Multiplier). It then discusses the classical linear regression model and commences the discussion of violation of the classical assumptions by discussing the Generalized Linear Regression Model (heteroskedasticity and autocorrelation).

The second part [Generalized Regression Methods] provides a further discussion of violations of the classical assumptions including measurement error, omitted variables, simultaneity, missing data; non-linear regression models and instrumental variables. It proceeds to the Generalized Method of Moments and efficient estimation methods under conditional moment restrictions. It also covers the topics of quantile regression and bootstrapping.

The third part [Time-series, Panel-data, and Microeconomic Methods] begins with a discussion of Time-Series topics, including single equation theory for non-stationary variables; serially correlated errors with lagged dependent variables; unit roots; simultaneous equations for non-stationary variables; co-integration; and ARCH and GARCH models. It proceeds to Panel data methods such as fixed and random effects estimators and their extensions for applying to dynamic linear and non-linear panel data models. The next major topic presents models with Limited Dependent Variables. The final part [Specialized Econometric Methods] discusses simulation-based inference, nonlinear panel data, and duration models. Finally, it covers the topics of program evaluation, nonparametrics, kernel estimation, and differences in differences.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures and 12 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises are set for each class. In addition, there will be a one-and-a-half-hour mock examination at the start of the LT and a three-hour mock examination at the start of the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Lecture notes will be made available through the departmental website and in course-packs for each part of the course. Please note there is no set book for this course.

Recommended books are:

W H Greene, *Econometric Analysis*, 6th edn, Pearson Education; R Davidson & J MacKinnon, *Estimation and Inference in Econometrics*, Oxford University Press, 1993; P. Ruud, *An Introduction to Classical Econometric Theory*, Oxford University Press, 2000; T Amemiya, *Advanced Econometrics*, Harvard University Press, 1985; J Johnston, *Econometric Methods*, 3rd edn, McGraw Hill; G Judge et al, *A Course in Econometrics*, Wiley, 1988; G Maddala, *Econometrics*, McGraw Hill, 1977.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC453 Half Unit Political Economy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephane Wolton

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

Students should have completed courses in intermediate level microeconomics, macroeconomics and econometrics.

**Course content:** An advanced treatment of Political Economy, covering theory, evidence and current issues. The course material will expand the capacity of students to think about policy relevant issues at the intersection between economics and political science, and will cover democratic and autocratic politics. Topics include election as information aggregation; politics as a principal agent problem; political economy and public finance; constitutional rules and policy outcomes; bureaucracy; media; special interest group politics; legislatures; political parties; direct democracy; state formation; rebellion and terrorism; democratization; international conflicts.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** At least one written assignment for handing in per term (assignment will include some work with data sets provided by the instructor).

**Indicative reading:** Most of the reading is from journal articles; lists will be supplied at the start of each term. Two books supply the basic framework: T Besley, *Principled Agents? Selection and Incentives in Politics*, Oxford University Press, 2005 and T Persson & G Tabellini, *Political Economics: Explaining Political Outcomes*, MIT Press, 2000.

**Assessment:** Assessment path 1

Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%) in the ST.

Assessment path 2

Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Students taking MSc Economics or MSc Econometrics and Mathematical Economics will be required to submit an extended essay at the beginning of the ST; for such students, the written examination and the extended essay will each count for half of the marks.

in developing countries. Topics at the forefront of development economics will be covered. These include political economy, trade liberalization, growth, access to finance, technology adoption, education, health, infrastructure, property rights, land reform, gender, environment, mass media and political accountability. The emphasis will be on combining theory and data to evaluate the effectiveness of policies in these different areas.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students to complete weekly exercises based on course readings with one of these exercises being marked in a given term.

**Indicative reading:** A reading list will be distributed at the start of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC454E Half Unit Development Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robin Burgess LRB.R524 and Prof Oriana Bandiera LRB.R526

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive MPA. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Empirical Methods for Public Policy (EC455E) and Economic Policy Analysis (EC440E).

**Course content:** The main focus of this course is on acquiring the necessary theoretical and empirical skills to engage in the rigorous analysis of public policies in developing countries. Topics at the forefront of development economics will be covered. These include political economy, trade liberalization, growth, access to finance, technology adoption, education, health, infrastructure, property rights, land reform, gender, environment, mass media and political accountability. The emphasis will be on combining theory and data to evaluate the effectiveness of policies in these different areas.

**Teaching:** A one-week modular teaching block.

**Formative coursework:** One mock essay opportunity will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** A reading list will be distributed at the start of the course.

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2000 words) and online assessment (50%).

Please note that online examinations take place on the third Friday after module teaching concludes. Essays are due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA programme induction.

## EC454 Development Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robin Burgess LRB.R524 and Prof Oriana Bandiera LRB.R526

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA in International Development. This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management and MPA in Public and Economic Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** An introductory graduate course providing the necessary development economics skills for high level public policy making. The focus is on acquiring the necessary theoretical and empirical skills to engage in the rigorous analysis of public policies

## EC455 Quantitative Approaches and Policy Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jeremiah Dittmar and Dr Gregory Fischer

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management and MPA in Public and Economic Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** The course has no formal pre-requisites. A familiarity with basic statistical concepts and basic calculus are very useful. These topics are reviewed during the pre-session course of the MPA programme (EC408). Students not participating in the pre-session course need to provide evidence of comparable prior knowledge.

**Course content:** The course introduces students to the quantitative



evaluation of public policies with the help of regression based evaluation methods, cost-benefit analysis and computable general equilibrium modelling. The first six weeks of the course introduce students to basic multiple regression analysis including hypothesis testing, modelling of non-linear relationships, and dummy variables. From week 7 of MT the course covers a number of regression based evaluation methods to assess the casual effectiveness of policy interventions. These include the use of randomized experiments, natural or quasi-experiments, panel data, difference-in-differences estimation, instrumental variables, matching and regression discontinuity designs. The final part of the course provides an overview over cost-benefit and cost-effectiveness analysis and an introduction to the use of computable equilibrium models to assess policy interventions.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete weekly problem sets. Some of these will be marked to provide indicative assessment.

**Indicative reading:** Particularly useful textbooks are James Stock & Mark Watson, *Introduction to Econometrics*; and Jeffrey Wooldridge, *Introductory Econometrics*. The material in the textbooks will be complemented with recent research papers and chapters from other books. A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (30%) in the MT and LT.

Presentation (10%) in the ST.

## EC455E Half Unit

### Empirical Methods for Public Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Daniel Sturm and Dr Gregory Fischer

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MPA. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites, but recommended advance readings will be distributed ahead of the course. A familiarity with basic statistical concepts and basic calculus are very useful.

**Course content:** The course introduces students to the quantitative evaluation of public policies. The focus of the course is on practical applications of techniques to test the effectiveness of public policy interventions. The course begins with an overview over the key benefits of randomized experiments in the evaluation of public policies. Next the course covers a number of techniques that are widely used in the evaluation of public policies, including difference-in-differences regressions, regression discontinuity approaches, matching and concludes with a brief introduction to cost-benefit analysis.

**Teaching:** A one-week modular teaching block.

**Formative coursework:** One mock examination will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Project (50%, 2000 words) and online assessment (50%).

Please note that online examinations take place on the third Friday after module teaching concludes. The project will consist of a 2,000 word data analysis exercise due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA programme induction.

## EC475

### Quantitative Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Van Reenen 32L.2.06A and Prof Mark Schankerman 32L.4.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics and MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students are expected to take EC400 in September and achieve the requisite standard.

A knowledge is expected of econometric theory and applied econometrics corresponding to Principles of Econometrics or Methods of Economic Investigation. Students must be prepared to read journal articles with a difficult mathematical and statistical content.

**Course content:** The course will focus on going through modern quantitative papers which demonstrate the application of econometric techniques to modelling the behaviour of individual economic agents (households and firms) and economies. The first half of the course will focus on techniques to understand causal inference and treatment effects as well as the differences in income across nations. The second half of the course will focus on papers in the empirical literature on productivity, innovation and intellectual property rights, illustrating the challenges of identification in both structural and reduced form models. The lectures will cover a wide range of topics in applied micro-econometrics with a view to illustrating the interplay between models, data and methods.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Articles in economic journals will be assigned at the start of Michaelmas and Lent terms. The course will also draw on methodological topics covered in Wooldridge, *Econometric Analysis of Cross Section and Panel Data* (2nd edition, 2010), and Angrist and Pischke, *Mostly Harmless Econometrics* (2009).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC476

### Contracts and Organisations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Ronny Razin 32L 4.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Accounting, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme) and MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to provide a comprehensive introduction to the economics of moral hazard and adverse selection in strategic settings. The course covers the static theory of moral hazard and incentive contracts (static principal-agent models, moral hazard in teams and multi-task incentive contracts) and the dynamic theory of incentive contracts (efficiency of long-run relationships, short-term versus long-term contracts and renegotiation). The course also covers static mechanism design and self-selection contracts (revelation principle for Baynesian-Nash and dominant strategy equilibria, static screening contracts) with applications to non-linear pricing, optimal auctions and regulation, the theory of mechanism design with multiple agents (multiple agents screening and common agency), career concerns and reputation, political economy of institutions, and dynamic

mechanism design.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the entire syllabus; a list of references will be provided at the start of the course. The following textbooks provide a treatment of part of the material presented in the course: Jean-Jacques Laffont, *The Economics of Uncertainty and Information*, MIT Press; D Fudenberg & J Tirole, *Game Theory*, MIT Press; Jean-Jacques Laffont & Jean Tirole, *A Theory of Incentives in Procurement Regulations*, MIT Press; Bernard Salanié, *The Economics of Contracts: A Primer*, MIT Press.

**Assessment:** A three-hour written examination in the ST. Non-EME students will be assessed as follows: A three-hour written examination in the ST (50%) and a 6000-word extended essay due at the beginning of the ST (50%).

## EC484

### Econometric Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Taisuke Otsu 32L 4.25

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics and MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available on the MRes in Economics (Track 1), MRes in Economics (Track 2), MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

**Course content:** This course gives an advanced treatment of the theory of estimation and inference for econometric models. Part (a) Matrix background; asymptotic statistical theory: modes of convergence, asymptotic unbiasedness, stochastic orders of magnitude, central limit theorems, applications to linear regression. Part (b) Parametric and nonparametric regression, generalized method of moments, instrumental variables, limited dependent variables, bootstrap, nonparametric identification.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures and 10 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 30 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the entire syllabus; a list of references will be provided at the start of the course, and lecture notes and relevant articles will be circulated.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC485

### Further Topics in Econometrics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Francisco Hidalgo 32L 4.20 and Dr Tatiana Komarova 32L 4.24

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics and MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to introduce the student to topics at the frontier of econometric research of importance both at a theoretical and empirical level. The course consists of four series

of ten lectures on specialised topics in econometrics. These lectures change from year to year. Presently they include: long memory time series; non-parametric and semi-parametric estimation; bootstrap methods in econometrics; panel data models.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 20 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the entire syllabus; lists of references will be provided and lecture notes circulated.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC486

### Econometric Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Pasquale Schiraldi 32L 4.22

Mr Alessandro Gavazza, 32L 4.21

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economics and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course aims to present the theory and practice of empirical research in economics. Beyond the theory, the course will put a substantial amount of effort in having the students work with Stata and other econometric software in analyzing actual data sets, reproducing and criticising results in previous work and learning the actual practice of econometrics as undertaken by the best applied economists, both in general (in MT) and specifically within the IO field (in the LT). Topics include: (MT) Ordinary Least Squares, hypothesis testing, omitted and added variables, measurement error, the role of controls, and functional form. Panel data, fixed and random effects. Instrumental Variables. An introduction to the analysis of time series. The emphasis of this part is on the identification of causal effects, and applications in microeconomics (Labour Economics, Public Policy, IO, etc) are presented throughout. In LT you will learn the applications of many of these techniques to econometric questions in Industrial Organization, organizational economics and management.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to complete answers to problem sets on a week by week basis.

**Indicative reading:** MT: James H. Stock and Mark W. Watson, *Introduction to Econometrics*; reading lists of chapters and journal articles will be supplied at the start of each term.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC487

### Advanced Microeconomics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Erik Eyster 32L.4.29 and Prof Leonardo Felli 32L. 4.02

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Economics and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Students on MSc Economics will need additional approval of lecturers.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to: (i) introduce and develop the analytical tools of graduate level Microeconomics with a

special emphasis on mathematical models; (ii) provide the students with a firm grounding in classical Microeconomic Theory as well as its modern development. Topics include: Consumer theory, producer theory, general equilibrium, welfare, choice under uncertainty, game theory, oligopoly, economics of information, topics in mechanism design, topics in behavioural economics.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Problem sets will be discussed in class and one marked assignment will be given in MT and LT. There will also be mock examinations at the end of the MT and at the beginning of ST.

**Indicative reading:** The main texts are A Rubinstein Lecture Notes in Economic Theory, Princeton University Press and Mas-Colell, Whinston & Green, Microeconomic Theory, OUP. Other sources include: D M Kreps, Microeconomic Foundations I: Choice and Competitive Markets, Princeton University Press; Fudenberg and Tirole, Game Theory, MIT Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC4B3

### MPA Capstone Project

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gregory Fischer LRB. R537

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students will undertake a group project (in teams usually of 3 to 6 people) relating to a public policy problem faced by an external organisation. Typical clients include public sector bodies, companies operating in the public management or public policy sector, international organisations or think tanks and NGOs. The group will have from October to February to work on an issue defined by the client organisation, investigating and developing a workable solution to the problem.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures in the MT.

Each Capstone group will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide overall guidance on the project's development and assistance with client liaison. Other members of staff may also advise as required.

**Formative coursework:** Feedback will be provided on presentations of work-in-progress during MT

**Indicative reading:** Useful preliminary reading: Charles E. Lindblom and David K. Cohen, Social Science and Social Problem Solving (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1979); Martha S. Feldman, Order Without Design: Information Production and Policy-making (Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 1989); Ray Pawson, Evidence-based Policy: A Realist Perspective (London: Sage, 2006); Office for Government Commerce Common Causes of Project Failure (London: OGC, 2004); Strategy Survival Guide (London: Prime Minister's Strategy Unit. July 2004; C. R. Cook, Just Enough Project Management (McGraw-Hill, 2004); J. E. McGrath and F. Tschan, Dynamics in Groups and Teams: Groups as Complex Action Systems, chapter three in M. S. Poole and A. H. Van de Ven (eds) Handbook of Organizational Change and Innovation (Oxford University Press, 2004).

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 15000 words) in the LT.

The project work is conducted in teams, and the assessment is based on a collective group mark for each component except in exceptional circumstances. 1) A presentation and submission of the project report to the client organisation. The presentation must take place by week 8 of the Lent term, on a date agreed with the client organisation. 20% of the marks are assigned by the client

organisation after receipt of the presentation and project report. 2) A group project report will be submitted during the Lent Term. The main body of the report may not exceed 15,000 words and will be read by academic markers whose assessment will count for 60% of the final grade. Appendices to the project report may be included but would normally consist only of technical data or supplementary analysis. Additionally, each group member must write a personal reflection on their contribution to the group's work, to be submitted alongside the report. The reflection should be no more than 600 words, and should include specific details of the student's contributions to the project. The reflections should not be included in the report submitted to the client. 3) The final 20% of the marks are allocated by the Capstone supervisor on the basis of the group's performance in terms of (i) scoping and project development (including coping with difficulties) and (ii) group working and self-management as a team.

## EC4B4

### MPA Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gregory Fischer

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students may not take this course and an MPA Policy Paper.

**Course content:** MPA students will write a dissertation of no more than 10,000 words on a topic of their choice to be agreed with their supervisor.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures in the MT.

Students will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide guidance on this piece of work. MPA Dissertation Workshops will be held to assist in the development of the dissertation.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (90%, 10000 words) in the ST. Other (10%) in the MT.

1) A dissertation proposal consisting of the dissertation title, abstract, contents page and a 5 page synopsis/introduction will count for 10% of the overall dissertation mark. Students may only change their topic thereafter with the agreement of their supervisor. Students will be given feedback on their proposal.

2) The full dissertation of no more than 10,000 words will account for the remaining 90% of the overall mark.

## EC4V8 Half Unit

### MPA Policy Paper

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Patrick Dunleavy and Dr Lloyd Gruber plus supervisors from MPA-owning departments

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students may not take this course and an MPA Dissertation

**Course content:** MPA students will write an individually-authored MPA Policy Paper on a topic developed in consultation with their MPA supervisor. This paper will analyse a concrete policy problem in a specific setting and proposes an evidence-based solution or course of amelioration. Papers cannot exceed 6,000 words and should be

clearly and directly written, suitable for consideration by policy-makers.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** A title, abstract, and MPA Policy Paper proposal (of no more than 750 words in total). Students will have these items returned, with comments, within two weeks of submission.

**Indicative reading:** David L. Weimer and Aidan R. Vining, *Policy Analysis: Concepts and Practice*, 5th ed. (Prentice Hall, 2010); Lisa Anderson, ed., *Pursuing Truth, Exercising Power: Social Science and Public Policy in the Twenty-first Century* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2005); Edith Stokey and Richard Zeckhauser, *A Primer for Policy Analysis* (Norton, 1978); Anthony E. Boardman et al., *Cost-Benefit Analysis*, 4th ed. (Prentice Hall, 2010); William N. Dunn, *Public Policy Analysis: An Introduction*, 4th ed. (Pearson, 2008); Eugene Bardach, *Practical Guide for Policy Analysis*, 4th ed. (CQ Press, 2011); Alec Fisher, *The Logic of Real Arguments* (Cambridge University Press, 1988); Charles Lindblom and David K. Cohen, *Usable Knowledge: Social Science and Social Problem Solving* (Yale University Press, 1979); Shahid Yusuf, *Development Economics through the Decades: A Critical Look at 30 Years of the World Development Report* (World Bank, 2008); Patrick Dunleavy, *Authoring a PhD* (Palgrave Macmillan, 2003).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 6000 words) in the ST.

Students are encouraged to work on their policy paper from MT onwards.

## EH401 Half Unit

### Historical Analysis of Economic Change

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tamas Vonyo CMK.C316 and Dr Debin Ma CMK.C.314

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research) and MSc in Quantitative Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course provides basic awareness of central themes and key methodological and theoretical issues in economic history; introduces students to important analytic tools used by economic historians, with an emphasis on their practical application in economic history research; and examines major ways in which economic historians collect, analyse and interpret evidence. The training is expected to inform dissertation work. The course covers two main areas. 1) Theory and Research: this section introduces theoretical approaches to major issues in economic history, and considers the practical application in historical analysis of concepts from economics (primarily) and related disciplines. The specific topics evolve but an illustrative list includes: processes of economic growth; economic development; culture and economic behaviour; the rational-choice institutionalist paradigm; imperfect information and incentive structures; modern macro-economic ideas (especially on money and finance); welfare outcomes. 2) Historical Methodology: this section introduces methodological issues in combining social science frameworks with historical materials. It considers problems of knowledge and explanation in economic history, and introduces quantitative and qualitative approaches to obtaining, analysing and interpreting evidence.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to make one class presentation and also to submit one paper on an additional topic during the term.

**Indicative reading:** D. North, *Institutions, Institutional Change and Economic Performance* (1990); A. Greif, *Institutions and the Path to the Modern Economy* (2006); K. Pomeranz, *The Great Divergence: China, Europe and the Making of the Modern World Economy* (2000); R. Allen, *The British Industrial Revolution in Global Perspective* (2009); D Rodrik (Ed), *In Search of Prosperity* (2003); E. Helpman, *The Mystery of Economic Growth* (2004); T Rawski (Ed),

*Economics and the Historian* (1996); J. Tosh, *The Pursuit of History* (2nd Edition, 1991); D. Little, *Varieties of Social Explanation* (1991).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH402 Half Unit

### Research Design and Quantitative Methods in Economic History

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olivier Accominotti CMK.C216

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Global History and MSc in Quantitative Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with how economic historians have used quantitative methods and with how researchers design and structure a research project. In terms of quantitative methods the emphasis is on the applied and practical rather than the theoretical and will range from the use of simple summary descriptive statistics to multiple regression. The course will start with a consideration of broad issues in research design, this might include, for example, models, narrative and case studies. The rest of the course will then be concerned with quantitative issues, the problems of analysing and interpreting quantitative historical evidence. It will consider topics such as sampling and statistical distributions, correlation, simple and multiple regression, specification problems, hypothesis testing, logit and probit analysis, non-parametric tests, and modern time series analysis, although the content may vary slightly from year to year. The course will also provide students with training in using an econometrics software package. An important component of the course is the deconstruction of historical articles that have used quantitative techniques.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars and 20 hours of computer workshops in the MT. 2 hours of computer workshops in the ST. MT only. Three hours per week. One-and-a-half hours computing session, one-and-a-half hours classes weekly.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to do weekly exercises and to submit one paper during the term.

**Indicative reading:** C H Feinstein and M Thomas, *Making History Count* (2002); P Hudson, *History by Numbers* (2002); C H Lee, *The Quantitative Approach to Economic History* (1977); G Hawthorn, *Plausible Words* (1991).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH404 Half Unit

### India and the World Economy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Tirthankar Roy C315

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global History, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** From the eighteenth century, the South Asia region played an important part in international transactions in goods, people, and money. The world economy, in turn, shaped potentials for economic growth in the region. The aim of the course is to impart an understanding of the global factors that shaped economic change in the South Asia region in the 18th through the early-20th century. It will also deal with the principal ways in which



South Asia contributed to economic change in the rest of the world. The political context of globalization, especially imperialism and colonial policies, will be considered. The course will be divided into a set of topics, which together cover a large ground, but a selection from which will be discussed in the class. Lectures and seminars will centre on the readings assigned to each topic.

Topics to be covered: Introductory: India and the world economy in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries - how each shaped the other; textiles in eighteenth century India: scale - organization - impact on global consumption and innovation - trade and territorial politics; nineteenth century market integration: de-industrialization and the artisans; nineteenth century market integration: Agricultural exports, land rights, and the peasantry - Trade and famines; Government finance in colonial setting: The drain controversy - public debt; overseas migration in the nineteenth century: Who went where, how many, and why - private gains and losses - social effects: slavery and indenture, women, nature of work and skill-formation - labour and non-labour migrants compared; foreign capital and industrialization; balance of payments and the monetary system; overview: Globalization and economic growth.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 2-hour meetings weekly, with a flexible combination of lectures and seminars.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write one paper during the course and to make class presentations

**Indicative reading:** G. Balachandran, ed., *India and the World Economy 1850-1950* (2003.); A. Banerji, *India's Balance of Payments*, (Bombay, 1962); D. Ludden, ed., *Agricultural Production in Indian History*, (2nd Edition, 2005); P. Marshall, ed., *The Eighteenth Century in Indian History* (2004); A. Banerji, 'Transfers, Secular Deflation and the Enigma of the Indian Economy 1860-1900', *World Development*, 18(10), 1379-1400; M. Carter, *Servants, Sirdars, and Settlers: Indians in Mauritius, 1834-1874* (1995); D. Northrup, *Indentured Labour in the Age of Imperialism 1834-1922*, (1995); C. Markovits, 'Indian Merchant Networks outside India in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries: A Preliminary Survey', *Modern Asian Studies*, 33(4), 1999, 883-911; M. Ravallion, 'Trade and Stabilization: Another Look at British India's Controversial Grain Exports', *Explorations in Economic History*, 24, 1987, 354-70.; M.J. Twomey, 'Employment in Nineteenth Century Indian Textiles', *Explorations in Economic History*, 20, 1983, 37-57; A.K. Bagchi, 'De-industrialization in India in the Nineteenth Century: Some Theoretical Implications', *Journal of Development Studies*, 17, 1976, 135-64.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH408 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### International Migration, 1500-2000: from slavery to asylum

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Christopher Minns CMK.C420

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global History, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia), MSc in Political Economy of Late Development and MSc in Quantitative Economic History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course examines major issues in international migration over the last 500 years. The course will consider free and coerced migration in the early modern period, the emergence (and eventual decline) of mass migration in the later 19th century, and the rise of "managed" migration in the post World War II period. The course will examine the economic foundations of indentured servitude and slavery in the early modern period, and the interactions between these two types of labour. The contribution of economic and demographic forces to the rise of mass migration

on destination and source labour markets, the determinants of immigrant destination choice, and the interplay between migration and exogenous crises in Europe. In the post World War II environment, the focus will be on the political impact of mass migration on developing economies in the present day. In this part of the course, we will consider how historical episodes of migration can inform the present day.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** D Baines, *Emigration from Europe* (1991); G Borjas, *Heaven's Door: immigration policy and the American economy* (1999)\*; T Boeri, G Hanson, and B McCormick (eds), *Immigration policy and the welfare state* (2002)\*; D Galenson, *White servitude in colonial America: an economic analysis* (1981)\*; T J Hatton and J G Williamson, *The age of mass migration* (1998); T J Hatton and J G Williamson, *Global migration and the world economy: two centuries of policy and performance* (2005)\*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH409 Half Unit

### Chinese Economy in Transition: 1850-1950

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Debin Ma C314

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Global History and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Course content: This course provides a broad but selective survey of over 100 years of economic change in China leading towards the rise of the new Communist regime in 1950. With emphasis on the importance of ideological and institutional changes, the course gives in-depth coverage of some major debates and case studies on historical turning points such as the opening of China in mid-19th century, the collapse of Qing in 1911, economic transformation during China's Republican period. The course showcases the critical relevance of a long-term perspective on understanding both the constraints and capacity of Chinese economy to respond to past and future challenges and offers unique historical perspectives on the origin of Chinese modernization as well as the grand economic transformation during the past three decades.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Naughton. B., *The Chinese economy, transitions and growth* (MIT Press); Rawski. T., *Economic growth in prewar China* (Univ. of Berkeley Press); Richardson, P. *Economic change in China, c. 1800-1950* (Cambridge University Press); Spence, J.D *The search for modern China* (New York : W.W. Norton); Brandt, Ma and Rawski "From Divergence to Convergence, Revaluating the History Behind China's Boom" *Journal of Economic Literature* March 2014. Perkins, D. (ed.) (1975) *China's Modern Economy in Historical Perspective*. Stanford University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH412 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Research Topics in Economic History A

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** TBA

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A

European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Global History and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will reflect current faculty research work, dealing with topical research questions and materials (primary and secondary historical materials). The particular topics available each year will be announced at the start of the academic year.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 2-hour meetings weekly in MT, with a flexible combination of lectures and seminars.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

The method of assessment will be announced at the beginning of the course (either a two hour exam in ST, or a 3,000 word essay).

## EH413 Half Unit

### African Economic Development in Historical Perspective

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Leigh Gardner CMK.C322

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global History, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Africa's recent economic growth has prompted a new optimism about the ability of African countries to catch up to wealthier countries in Asia and Latin America. Viewed over the longer term, however, the current period of growth seems less exceptional. Earlier periods of growth have ended with reversals which have limited overall improvements in per capita income. This course will examine periods of growth and crisis in African economic history over the last millennium. Students will examine the key factors which underpinned 'boom' periods in the past, and those which led to their collapse. At the same time, it will examine how events in the past have continued to influence the growth trajectories of African countries over the long run. The course will conclude by re-assessing the current boom in historical perspective. Readings will include both new research on Africa's economic history as well as historical documents from the periods in question. The inclusion of primary sources on the reading list will allow students to build research skills while engaging with key questions about African economic performance. Students will be encouraged to take a critical approach to the readings and the methods and sources used in existing research. Topics addressed will include African economic geography, slavery and the slave trade, Africa's place in a globalizing and industrializing world, colonial institutions, and structural adjustment.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

2-hour meetings weekly, with a flexible combination of lectures and seminars.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to make one class presentation and submit one paper during the term.

**Indicative reading:** J. Iliffe, *Africans: The History of a Continent* (2nd edition, 2007); F. Cooper, *Africa Since 1940* (2002); A. G. Hopkins, *An Economic History of West Africa* (1973); R. H. Bates, *Essays on the Political Economy of Rural Africa* (1983); R. Austen, *African Economic History* (1987); J. Sender & S. Smith, *The Development of Capitalism in Africa* (1986); M. Mamdani, *Citizen and Subject: Contemporary Africa and the Legacy of Late*

*Colonialism* (1996); J. Herbst, *States and Power in Africa* (2000); C. H. Feinstein, *An Economic History of South Africa* (2005); R. H. Bates, *When Things Fell Apart* (2008).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH414 Half Unit

### Theories, Paths and Patterns of Late Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tamas Vonyo CMK.C.316 and Dr Debin Ma CMK.C.314

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course provides basic awareness of central themes and key methodological and theoretical issues in economic history; introduces students to important analytic tools used by economic historians, with an emphasis on their practical application in economic history research; and examines major ways in which economic historians collect, analyse and interpret evidence. The training is expected to inform dissertation work. The course covers two main areas. 1) Theory and Research: this section introduces theoretical approaches to major issues in economic history, and considers the practical application in historical analysis of concepts from economics (primarily) and related disciplines. The specific topics evolve but an illustrative list includes: processes of economic growth; economic development; culture and economic behaviour; the rational-choice institutionalist paradigm; imperfect information and incentive structures; modern macro-economic ideas (especially on money and finance); welfare outcomes. 2) Historical Methodology: this section introduces methodological issues in combining social science frameworks with historical materials. It considers problems of knowledge and explanation in economic history, and introduces quantitative and qualitative approaches to obtaining, analysing and interpreting evidence. The classes to follow the lecture will focus on how economic history as a discipline that helps explain the distinct growth trajectories of 'late-developing' countries, inform modern approaches to development policy and practice, and current controversies about obstacles to development.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. Two-hour lecture (that is joint with EH401) and a weekly one hour seminar in MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will produce one written paper (3,000 words) and are expected to collaborate in joint presentations.

**Indicative reading:** Key texts: A. Gerschenkron *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective* (1962); A. Amsden *Asia's Next Giant* (1989) and *Beyond Late Development* (2003); H-J Chang (ed.) *Rethinking Development Economics* (2003); J. Diamond *Guns, Germs and Steel: the fates of human societies* (2005); S.L. Engerman & K.L. Sokoloff *Factor Endowments, Inequalities and Paths of Development among New World Economies* (2002); C.H. Feinstein *An Economic History of South Africa* (2005); J. Harris, J.E. Hunter & C.M. Lewis (eds.) *The New Institutional Economics and the Third World* (1995); A.G. Frank *Re-ORIENT: global economy in the Asian age* (1997); A. Przeworski *Democracy and Development: political institutions and material well-being in the world, 1950-1990* (2000); T. Roy *The Economic History of India, 1857-1947* (2000); J. Stiglitz *Globalization and its Discontents* (2002); M.J. Todaro & S.C. Smith *Economic Development* (2002). D. North, *Institutions, Institutional Change and Economic Performance* (1990): A. Greif, *Institutions and the Path to the Modern Economy* (2006); K. Pomeranz, *The Great Divergence: China, Europe and the Making of the Modern World Economy* (2000); R. Allen, *The British Industrial Revolution in Global Perspective* (2009); D. Rodrik (Ed), *In Search of Prosperity* (2003); E. Helpman, *The Mystery of Economic Growth* (2004); T. Rawski (Ed), *Economics and the Historian* (1996); J. Tosh, *The*

Pursuit of History (2nd Edition, 1991); D. Little, *Varieties of Social Explanation* (1991).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH419 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Research Topics in Economic History

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research) and MSc in Global History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will reflect current faculty research work, dealing with topical research questions and materials (primary and secondary historical materials). The particular topics available each year will be announced at the start of the academic year.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2-hour meetings weekly in LT, with a flexible combination of lectures and seminars.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce two written papers.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Assessment path 1

Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Assessment path 2

Essay (100%, 3000 words).

The method of assessment will be announced at the beginning of the course (either a two hour exam in ST, or a 3,000 word essay).

## EH422 Topics in Quantitative Economic History

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tamas Vonyo CMK.C.316 and Prof Juan Roses Vendoiro STC.S.483

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Quantitative Economic History. This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research) and MSc in Global History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is particularly appropriate for those students who are considering following a quantitative economic history PhD thesis in the future.

**Pre-requisites:** Students enrolled for this course are expected to have completed the equivalent of undergraduate courses in econometrics and intermediate economic theory.

**Course content:** The course is organised on a topic basis, with subjects chosen to illustrate particular theoretical, quantitative or methodological issues. Such topics could include: long run comparative economic growth; human capital issues in economic history; the macroeconomics of the inter-war years; the political economy of trade; industrial economic history; technological change; quantitative approaches to the evolution of markets; the new economic history of institutional change; analysing historical welfare issues. The aims are to: examine the techniques used by economic historians and to assess their validity and whether they help to further our understanding of the particular historical issue to which they have been applied; and to teach students how to evaluate the relevance of historical hypotheses and the historical applicability of models from economic and other social scientific theory. Students are able to investigate in detail the analysis contained in important journal articles using appropriate computer packages.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

20 two-hour lectures/ seminar in the MT and LT; some of this Teaching will take the form of computing workshops.

**Formative coursework:** Three or four papers or presentations during the session

**Indicative reading:** M Bordo, A Taylor, J Williamson (2003), *Globalization in Historical Perspective*; Y S Brenner, H Kaelble & M Thomas (eds) (1991), *Income Distribution in Historical Perspective*; Clark, G (2007), *A Farewell to Alms*; R Findlay, K O'Rourke (2009), *Power and Plenty*; N Ferguson (2009), *The Ascent of Money*; M Obstfeld, A Taylor (2004), *Global Capital Markets*; C Feinstein, P Temin, G Toniolo (1997), *The European Economy Between the Wars*; B van Ark & N Crafts (eds), *Quantitative Aspects of Postwar European Economic* (1996).

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 3000 words).

## EH423 Half Unit Japan and Korea as Developing Economies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Janet Hunter S484

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Global History and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will focus on selected issues of economic development that are of importance in contemporary debates and theories, and see how these issues were played out in Japan and Korea from the late 19th century to the latter half of the 20th century. The main themes discussed will be: natural endowments and climatic impact; changes in the agricultural sector; the growth of market production; issues of state policy; economic institutions; colonialism and imperialism; integration into the international economy; income levels and consumption; gender and development; culture and economy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Twenty hours of lectures/seminars in the Michaelmas Term and two hours of revision seminars in the Summer Term.

**Indicative reading:** A.H.Amsden, *Asia's Next Giant: South Korea and Late Industrialisation* (1989); Y-I.Chung, *Korea Under Siege, 1876-1945: Capital Formation and Economic Transformation* (2006); P.G.Francks, *Japanese Economic Development* (2nd. edition, 1999); C.H.Lee & I.Yamazawa (eds.), *Economic Development of Japan and Korea* (1990); C.Mosk, *Japanese Economic Development: Markets, Norms, Structures* (2008).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH424 Half Unit The British Economy in Global Perspective, 1000-2000

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Stephen Broadberry C320

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Global History and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to provide an overview of the growth and development of the British economy over the second millennium within an international comparative perspective. The material covered will draw on my research covering three main areas: (1) the long run growth of the British economy covering the medieval and early modern periods as well as the modern period, drawing upon a new set of historical national accounts, and placing British experience within an international comparative context. (2) Britain's place in the Great Divergence of productivity and living standards between Europe and Asia, focusing in particular on comparisons between Britain and India, but also drawing on the cases of China and Japan (3) Britain's productivity performance since the mid-nineteenth century in comparison with the United States, Germany and other countries, examining sectoral as well as aggregate performance.

1. Overview: Britain in the Global Economy, 1000-2000
2. English Economic Growth, 1270-1700: A Historical National Accounting Approach
3. British Economic Growth, 1700-1870
4. Britain and the Great Divergence: Wages and Prices
5. Britain and the Great Divergence: Cotton Textiles
6. Britain and the Great Divergence: Historical National Accounts
7. How did the United States and Germany overtake Britain?
8. Manufacturing and the Productivity Race
9. Services and the Productivity Race
10. Britain and Asia since 1870

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Two-hour meetings weekly in LT, with a flexible combination of lectures and seminars.

**Formative coursework:** Two pieces of written work are to be submitted for the course. The first is a short 1500 word essay, as detailed in an accompanying document. The second is a mock examination, written over the Easter vacation.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list is available as an accompanying document. Selected illustrative readings are as follows:

Broadberry, S., Campbell, B., Klein, A., Overton, M. and van Leeuwen, B. (2010), *British Economic Growth, 1270-1870*, <http://www2.warwick.ac.uk/fac/soc/economics/staff/faculty/broadberry/wp>.  
 Broadberry, S. and Gupta, B. (2009), Lancashire, India and Shifting Competitive Advantage in Cotton Textiles, 1700-1850: The Neglected Role of Factor Prices, *Economic History Review*, 62, 279-305.  
 Broadberry, S.N. (1997), *The Productivity Race: British Manufacturing in International Perspective, 1850-1990*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH426 Half Unit

### Quantitative Topics in Economic History I: Cross-section and panel data

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tamas Vonyo CMK.C316

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research) and MSc in Global History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students enrolled for this course are expected to have completed at least introductory undergraduate courses in statistics and/or econometrics and economic theory. The course will begin with a revision of the main quantitative approaches but will not provide a comprehensive training in econometric methods or computer applications.

**Course content:** The course will provide an overview of quantitative approaches in economic history mainly using cross-section and panel data. The course will examine the use of

quantitative techniques through practical exercises and critical discussion of their application in recent literature. Techniques discussed will include multiple regression analysis, regression diagnostics, instrumental variables, limited dependent variables, sample selection corrections, and panel data analysis. The course is organised on a topic basis, with subjects chosen to illustrate particular theoretical, quantitative and methodological issues.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** An individual presentation and a reading report.

**Indicative reading:** There is no mandatory textbook for this course, but the brief overview of quantitative methods during the first four weeks will follow Wooldridge, J.M. (2009), *Introductory Econometrics: A Modern Approach*, International Student Edition. Useful background readings include J.L. Van Zanden, *The Long Road to the Industrial Revolution: The European Economy in a Global Perspective, 1000-1800* (Leiden, 2009); K.H. O'Rourke and J.G. Williamson, *Globalization and History: The Evolution of a Nineteenth-Century Atlantic Economy* (Cambridge MA, 1998); C. Goldin and L.F. Katz, *The race between education and technology* (Cambridge, MA, 2008); D. Greasley and L. Oxley (eds.), *Economics and History: Surveys in Cliometrics* (Oxford, 2011).6.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH427 Half Unit

### Quantitative topics in economic history II: time series and economic dynamics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Joan R. Roses, S483

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research) and MSc in Global History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students enrolled for this course are expected to have completed EH426 or the equivalent of undergraduate courses in econometrics and intermediate economic theory.

**Course content:** The course will provide an overview of quantitative approaches in economic history using primarily dynamic panel and time series. The course will examine the use of quantitative techniques through practical exercises and critical discussion of their application in recent literature. Techniques discussed will include the GMM estimator, discrete choice and hazard models, analysis of unit roots in panels and time-series and vector autoregressions. The course is organised on a topic basis, with subjects chosen to illustrate particular theoretical, quantitative or methodological issues.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Two presentations during the term; fortnightly quantitative exercises.

**Indicative reading:** Baltagi, B.H. (2013), *Econometric Analysis of Panel Data*, 5th Edition; W H Greene (2012), *Econometric Analysis*, 7th edition; Crafts, NFR and G. Toniolo, eds. (1996), *Economic Growth in Postwar Europe since 1945*; Kehoe, T. and E. Prescott, eds. (2001), *Great Depressions of the Twentieth Century*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH428 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### History of Economics: Making Political Economy into a Social Science

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mary Morgan CMK.C222

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A



European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Global History, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course aim is to understand how the nature of economics changed from the verbally argued accounts of political economy and moral philosophy in the 18th century to become a technical social science by the end of the 20th century.

The course will explore the long-term changes over two hundred years in how economists came to know things about the economy by examining the history of their notion of the laws of economics, their analytical practices, and the evidence they used. Primary texts, chosen from a variety of European and American authors, will provide material for the study of these changes. Secondary literature will provide theoretical resources from history and philosophy of science to help analyse, understand and assess these changes in the nature of economics as a science.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

20 hours over MT, mainly 2-hour seminars, with an occasional lecture within that time slot. (Those students without previous study in the history of economics may wish to attend the lectures for EC311).

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce two pieces of written work (around 2000 words each) during the term.

**Indicative reading:** The main domain of the course material is explained in "Economics" in T.M. Porter and D. Ross *The Cambridge History of Science*, Vol 7, *The Modern Social Sciences*, pp 275-305 (Cambridge University Press). Henry Spiegel's *The Growth of Economic Thought* (various editions, Duke University Press) provides a general background text for the history of economics. Full reading lists will be given out at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## EH429 Half Unit

### History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mary Morgan CMK.C222

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Global History, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students can take this course independently of EH428.

**Course content:** The course aim is to understand how economics has been used to change the world. The course will bring together the long tradition of analysis of economics as a policy science with more recent ideas about the performativity of economics. It will draw on the literatures of economic history, history of economics and sociology of accounting and finance to explore the aims and methods used in economics to influence the economy. The focus of study will be on particular episodes from 20th century history in which economics features as a technical art (e.g. the transition from colonial to independent economies; the Soviet and Cuban revolutions; and the reconstruction of depressed and damaged economies).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

20 hours over LT, mainly 2-hour seminars with an occasional lecture within that time slot. (Those students without previous study in the history of economics may wish also attend the lectures for EC311).

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce two pieces of written work during the term.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be given out at the beginning of the course. Henry Spiegel's *The Growth of Economic Thought* (various editions, Duke University Press) provides a general

background text.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## EH446 Not available in 2014/15

### Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kent Deng CMK.C213

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global History, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society) and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no pre-requisites: knowledge of Asian history of the relevant period and region would be an advantage.

**Course content:** The course deals with conditions and paths of economic development in East Asia (excluding Japan) and Southeast Asia in the past centuries. The first part of the course looks at the debate on Asian economic history, endowments available, and institutions technology and economies that evolved independently in Asia to support a large population with reasonable standards of living. The second part of the course examines reasons for the lack of indigenous modern growth in Asia, conditions and timing of miracle growth of the Asian Tigers, ASEAN and Mainland China after World War Two, and impact of such growth of the world economy.

Topics covered include: traditional economic patterns in the region by the 17th century; the impact of the early European maritime traders; the impact of the later Europeans traders backed by industrialisation; attempts and success of the Western colonisation; resistance to the change from the core area in East Asian Mainland. Reforms and modernisation in Asia; Asia and globalisation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

20 seminars of two-hours each in the MT and LT. Written essays are circulated in advance.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays (3,000 words each) are expected during the course. The first is due at the end of the 9th week (in the MT) and the second, the 17th week (in the LT).

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list and topics for seminars is distributed at the beginning of the course. Preliminary readings include: A Booth, 'The Economic Development of Southeast Asia: 1870-1985' *Australian Economic History Review*, 31 (1); G Snooks et al *Exploring Southeast Asia's Economic Past* (1991); I Brown, *Economic Change in Southeast Asia* (1997); Kenneth Pomeranz, *The Great Divergence* (2000); J M Hobson *The Eastern Origins of Western Civilisation* (2004); P. Dicken et al., *Globalisation and the Asia Pacific* (1999); S. Kim, *East Asia and Globalization* (2000); K.T. Lee, *Globalisation in the Asia Pacific Economy* (2002); and Rui H and P. Nolan, *Globalisation, Transition and Development in China* (2004).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH447 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Great Depressions in Economic History

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Albrecht Ritschl C514

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research) and MSc in Global History. This course is

available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge of economics at the level of second-year undergraduate macroeconomics is recommended.

**Course content:** Fundamental stylised facts on the post-1929 depression. The monetarist paradigm and its offshoots. The financial accelerator view. The role of the Gold Standard: a view from Europe. Labour market/supply side interpretations. A revival of the Keynesian position? Other recessions compared: 1920, 1947.

The aim of this course is to:

- (i) introduce students to the history of the Great Depression of the 1930s, with comparisons to other deep recessions in economic history;
- (ii) provide students with a basic knowledge of the main theoretical interpretations and their relative merits
- (iii) give students a preview of the analytical techniques used in interpreting the historical evidence.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

10 x two-hour seminars in MT.

**Formative coursework:** Reading assignments will be discussed in class and one 3,000 word marked assignment will be set in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Bernanke, Ben (2000), *Essays on the Great Depression*, Princeton: Princeton University Press; Eichengreen, Barry (1992), *Golden Fetters. The Gold Standard and the Great Depression 1919-1939*, Oxford: Oxford University Press; Kehoe, Timothy J. and Edward C. Prescott, eds. (2007), *Great Depressions of the Twentieth Century*, Minneapolis: Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis; Kindleberger, Charles P. (1973), *The World in Depression, 1929-1939*, Berkeley: University of California Press; Temin, P. (1989), *Lessons from the Great Depression*, Cambridge, Mass: MIT Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## **EH451 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15**

### **Latin American Development: Political Economy of Growth**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Colin Lewis STC.S486

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global History, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia), MSc in Political Economy of Late Development and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course examines the principal phases of growth in Latin America since 1900, exploring economic structures, social outcomes and the political arrangements associated with distinct 'development projects'. The first part of the course considers debates about endowments, institutions and the role of the state, and principal theories, including early twentieth-century liberalism, structuralism and dependency, neo-liberal ideas associated with the Washington Consensus and distinct radical approaches of the early twenty-first century. The remainder of the course is organised chronologically, focusing on phases of commodity export-led growth, 'populist' import-substituting industrialisation, 'authoritarian modernisation', democratisation and stabilisation, and responses to current challenges of globalisation and international boom and crisis.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** C. Abel & C.M. Lewis (eds.) *Exclusion and Engagement: social policy in Latin America* (2002); E.V.K. FitzGerald & R. Thorp (eds.) *Economic Doctrines in Latin America: origins, embedding and evolution* (2005); P. Franko *The Puzzle of Latin*

*American Economic Development* (2007); S. Haber (ed.) *Political Institutions and Economic Growth in Latin America: essays in policy, history and political economy* (2000); M. Reid *Forgotten Continent: battle for Latin America's soul* (2008); R. Thorp *Progress, Poverty and Exclusion* (1998); K. Weyland *The Politics of Market Reform in Fragile Democracies* (2002). For reference: V. Bulmer-Thomas, J.H. Coatsworth & R. Cortés Conde (eds.) *The Cambridge Economic History of Latin America: vol. II; the long twentieth century* (2006).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## **EH452 Half Unit**

### **Latin American Development and Economic History**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Maria Irigoin C313

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global History, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia), MSc in Political Economy of Late Development and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will consider some of the major topics of development and economic history of Latin America. The topics to be explored will be the role of geography, the environment and factor endowments, the role of institutions and policies, problems of taxation and representation in the constitutional and political developments in the 19th and 20th century, the history of labour and migrations into and out of Latin America, the protracted character of Latin America's inequality, the macroeconomics of industrialization and the political economic nature of Latin American populist political culture. Using reciprocal comparisons with the US, South East Asia, between LA countries, and over time the course will revisit the current interpretations of Latin American development in the long run and will frame the analysis of particular issues of policy-making of the present into the economic historical context.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Weekly two-hour seminars in LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write two papers (around 2,000 words each) during the term.

**Indicative reading:** V. Bulmer-Thomas, V (2003) *The economic history of Latin America since independence* CUP; S. Edwards, (2010). *Left behind: Latin America and the false promise of populism*. University of Chicago Press; P. Franko, (2007). *The puzzle of Latin American economic development*. Rowman & Littlefield; J. L. Gallup, (2003) *Is geography destiny?: lessons from Latin America*. World Bank; L.C. Pereira, et al (1993). *Economic reforms in new democracies: a social-democratic approach*. CUP; E. Stein, et al. (2008). *Policymaking in Latin America: how politics shapes policies*. IADB; S. Collier, & W.F. Sater. (2004). *A history of Chile, 1808-2002*. CUP; C. Contreras & M Cueto. (2007). *Historia del Peru' contemporaneo*; IEP; G. Della Paolera, & AM Taylor, (2003) *A new economic history of Argentina* CUP; SH Haber, et al (2008). *Mexico Since 1980*. CUP. JA Robinson, & M Urrutia. (2010). *The Colombian economy in the 20th century*, HUP. F. Vidal Luna, & HS. Klein. (2006). *Brazil since 1980*. CUP

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**EH463 Half Unit****The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries****This information is for the 2014/15 session.****Teacher responsible:** Dr Gerben Bakker C214**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research) and MSc in Global History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.**Pre-requisites:** There are no prerequisites, but some knowledge and an interest in business and finance are advantageous.**Course content:** This course comparatively explores the history of strategies, business organisations and industries since the nineteenth century. Different approaches to analyse this evolution are discussed, as well as the history of thinking about management and organisational structure and how this affected history itself. Introductory lecture(s) set the scene, discuss key concepts and various economic approaches to analyse the evolution of organisations. Subsequently the course looks at the origins of legal forms of organisation - such as the corporation, the private limited liability company and the cooperative - at the development of organisational structures, at the history of thinking about them, and at evolution of industries.**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. The class meets for two-hours each week, in the Lent Term. Introductory lecture(s) are followed by student-led seminars.**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce one essay during the term and to sit a short mock examination paper at the end of term.**Indicative reading:** G. Boyce and S. Ville, *The Development of Modern Business* (2002); C. J. Schmitz, *The growth of big business in the United States and Western Europe, 1850-1939* (1993); S. Douma and H. Schreuder, *Economic Approaches to Organizations* (2002); A. Huczynski and D. Buchanan, 'Organizational Structures', part 4 in *Organizational Behaviour* (2001 or later edition); D. A. Wren, *The History of Management Thought* (5th ed. 2004); O. E. Williamson, *The economic institutions of capitalism. Firms, markets, relational contracting* (1985); A. D. Chandler, *Strategy and Structure: Chapters in the History of the American Industrial Enterprise* (1962); J. Sutton, *Technology and Market Structure: Theory and History* (1998); F. Knight, *Risk, Uncertainty and Profit* (1921); J. A. Schumpeter, 'Can Capitalism Survive?' in his *Capitalism, Socialism and Democracy* (1942); L. Hannah, 'Marshall's "Trees" and the Global "Forest" in N. Lamoreaux, D. Raff and P. Temin, *Learning by Doing in Markets, Firms and Nations* (1999); J. M. Karpoff, 'Public versus Private Initiative in Arctic Exploration: The Effects of Incentives and Organizational Structure,' *Journal of Political Economy* 109 (2001); E. Hilt, 'Incentives in Corporations: Evidence from the American Whaling Industry,' *Journal of Law and Economics* 49 (2006); M. J. Lynskey and S. Yonekura, *Entrepreneurship and Organization* (2002).**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

business and economic development are advantageous.

**Course content:** This course explores the evolution and variation of the conditions under which business has operated in different parts of the world. It concentrates on but is not exclusively concerned with the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. It is not an "MBA" course, in that it does not look at the specific decisions of specific firms, but rather looks at the environments in which industries have operated in different periods and places in history.**Teaching:** 4 hours of lectures, 6 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the LT.

The course is taught in the autumn term. Students receive 10 hours of lectures, 8 one hour classes, and a two hour revision session.

The lectures will consist of two two hour lectures in weeks one and two, and then 6 one hour lectures in weeks three to eight. The eight classes will take place in weeks 3 to 10. The two hour revision session will take place in the middle of the spring term.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce one essay during the term and to sit a mock examination paper over the Christmas vacation.**Indicative reading:** Readings include, S Broadberry, *Productivity Race*; Y Cassis, *Big business: European Perspective*; J Kay, *Foundations of Corporate Success*; N Lamoreaux & D Raff (Eds), *Co-ordination and Information*; M G Blackford, *The Rise of Modern Business in GB, US and Japan*; R Reich *The Work of Nations*; O Williamson 'The Modern Corporation: Origins, evolution, attributes' *Journal of Economic Literature* 1981; Porter, M *The Competitive Advantage of Nations*, Harvard Business Review 1990, CK Harley 'Substitution for prerequisites: endogenous institutions and comparative economic history' in R Sylla and G Toniolo *Patterns of European Industrialisation: the nineteenth century*.**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.**EH466 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15**  
**Labour and Work in Preindustrial Europe****This information is for the 2014/15 session.****Teacher responsible:** Dr Patrick Wallis C414**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Global History, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.**Course content:** This course explores the experiences and organisation of work in Europe before industrialisation, and explores some of the initial impact of industrialisation on the organisation and experiences of the labour force. An introductory session introduces the key themes and context. Over the next nine weeks we examine the major subjects in the economic and social history of labour in the early modern period and how they developed up to the early 19th century. Issues covered will include (but not be limited to): how was work organised? How were skills acquired? What kinds of work did women and children do? How did work differ in town and countryside? Did the intensity of work change? What political identity and impact did workers have? The course discusses the range of European experiences, but has a particular focus on developments in Britain, where labour first faced industrialisation.**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Twenty hours of seminars. One seminar in the ST

**Formative coursework:** One essay of 2,500 words, one presentation and short weekly assignments.**Indicative reading:** J. De Vries, *The Industrious Revolution* (2008); P. Wallis, 'Training and Apprenticeship', *Journal of Economic History* (2008); J. Farr, *Hands of Honour* (1998); S. Ogilvie, *A Bitter Living* (2003); Epstein & Prak, *Guilds, innovation and the European***EH464 Half Unit****The Historical Context of Business****This information is for the 2014/15 session.****Teacher responsible:** Dr. Lars Boerner STC.S486**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research) and MSc in Global History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.**Pre-requisites:** There are no prerequisites, but an interest in



Economy (2008); Kussmaul, Servants in husbandry (1981); A. Wood, Politics of Social Conflict (1999); Sonenscher, Work and Wages (1991); Allen, Enclosure and the Yeoman (1992); Hay and Craven, Masters, servants and magistrates (2004).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## **EH467 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15**

### **Epidemics: Epidemic Disease in History, 1348-2000**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Patrick Wallis CMK.C414

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global History, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course analyses the impact of epidemic disease on human societies and economies from the Black Death to the present. It examines arguments and evidence about epidemics' relationship to economic, social, demographic and political change - such as the role of the black death in initiating economic growth in Europe, of epidemics in allowing the conquest of the Americas, and cholera in leading to social tensions and even revolution in 19th century Europe. It will also explore the development and implementation of medical, political and social responses to epidemics. Epidemics are crises that test the capacity of societies to manage disaster and that divide communities along lines of wealth, race and blame. We will explore the characteristics of social responses to disease, the development of local and state capacities to manage crises, and the patterns of resistance that this elicited from those affected. Case studies will focus on epidemics in Europe, Central America, and Asia, but reference may also be made to the experience of other regions, in order to achieve a more global picture.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

20 hours of seminars in MT. One hour of revision in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two written papers of 2,500 words during the course.

**Indicative reading:** P Baldwin, Contagion and the State in Europe, 1830-1930 (Cambridge, 1999); L Garrett, The Coming Plague: Newly Emerging Diseases in a World out of Balance (London, 1995); W H McNeill, Plagues and Peoples (Harmondsworth, 1976); A W Crosby, Ecological Imperialism: The Biological Expansion of Europe, 900-1900 (Cambridge, 1986); C Hamlin, Public Health and Social Justice in the Age of Chadwick: Britain, 1800-1854 (Cambridge, 1998); S J Watts, Epidemics and History: Disease, Power, and Imperialism (New Haven, 1997); C E Rosenberg, Explaining Epidemics and Other Studies in the History of Medicine (Cambridge, 1992); D Porter (ed), The History of Public Health and the Modern State (Amsterdam, 1994); P Farmer, Infections and Inequalities (Berkeley, 1999).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## **EH472**

### **Essay in Quantitative Economic History**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Max-Stephan Schulze C422

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Quantitative Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The topic of the Essay is chosen by the students in close consultation with their supervisors. The purpose of the essay is to introduce students to the practice of historical research through the completion of a small, self-contained project that involves the use of quantitative methods in the analysis of historical change.

It builds on competencies acquired in the core economic history and economics courses of the MSc. It must demonstrate the ability to formulate and motivate a research question, reflect adequate knowledge of the relevant literature in economic history and economics, make effective use of appropriate quantitative methods, and show critical capacity in the interpretation of the evidence and findings. Selection of title:

The title must be approved by the student's supervisor. An agreed provisional title and an outline of the Essay must be submitted by week 3 of Lent Term.

**Teaching:** Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on choosing a topic and how to tackle it, both from the Department (in the form of a document) and, individually, from their supervisors. There will be four Essay sessions in Michaelmas Term for all students on the programme and meetings with supervisors during the course of the year.

**Formative coursework:** Students must submit a one page summary and draft work for comment by week 9 of the Summer Term. Supervisors will not normally provide comments on drafts submitted after that date.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 6000 words).

The essay should be no longer than 6,000 words, excluding tables, references and bibliography. Submission on a date to be specified. Marks will be deducted for late submission or excessive length. The Essay counts for a half-unit in the four-unit MSc programme. The relevant marking criteria are set out in the Notes for Students.

## **EH473**

### **Research Paper in Quantitative Economic History**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Max-Stephan Schulze C422

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes in Quantitative Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The Research Paper builds on the research training provided through the core courses of the MSc Quantitative Economic History and the MRes Quantitative Economic History, augmented by the optional economic history courses taken by students during the MRes. The topic of the Research Paper is chosen by the students in close consultation with their MRes supervisors who, normally, will be their prospective PhD supervisors. The Research Paper will present the results of an original enquiry into a clearly defined historical problem and use appropriate methods of quantitative analysis. It must demonstrate the ability to employ relevant concepts from economics and/or the wider social sciences effectively, an understanding of and critical engagement with the relevant economic history literature, an appreciation of the nature of historical explanation and analysis, and the ability to identify, collect and critically examine relevant quantitative information. Apart from it being an integral core component of the MRes programme, the Research Paper also serves as a first step towards the production of one of the three publishable papers envisaged for the students' prospective paper-based PhD thesis. Selection of title: The title must be approved by the student's supervisor. An agreed provisional title and an outline of the Research Paper must be submitted by week 3 of Lent Term.

**Teaching:** Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on choosing a topic and how to tackle it, both from the Department (in the form of a document) and, individually, from their supervisors. There will be four Research Paper sessions in Lent Term for all students on the MRes and meetings with supervisors during the course of the year. Students are expected to submit a one page summary and a substantial draft for comment by week 9 of the



Summer Term. Supervisors will not normally provide comments on drafts submitted after that date. This draft work forms the basis of the paper which students have to present at the MRes Quantitative Economic History workshop held in the last week of the Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** Students must submit a one page summary and a substantial draft for comment by week 9 of the Summer Term. Supervisors will not normally provide comments on drafts submitted after that date.

**Assessment:** Research project (100%).

The Research Paper should be no longer than 10,000 words, excluding tables, references and bibliography. Submission on a date to be specified. Marks will be deducted for late submission or excessive length. The Research Paper counts for one full unit in the four-unit MRes programme. The relevant marking criteria are set out in the Notes for Students.

## EH474

### Research Prospectus

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Max-Stephan Schulze CMK.C422

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes in Quantitative Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The Research Prospectus is a detailed, c. 5,000 words long outline 'map' of the prospective PhD thesis. It serves to demonstrate the feasibility of the thesis and, in conjunction with the results achieved in the examinable components of the MRes programme (including the Research Paper), as an indicator of the student's readiness for further graduate work in economic history at PhD level. The Prospectus is non-examinable but subject to approval by a departmental board prior to progression into the PhD programme.

The Research Prospectus is expected (1) to set out the research questions and motivation of the three publishable papers students intend to produce in their prospective PhD thesis, (2) to demonstrate the thematic connections between the three papers, (3) to outline the conceptual/ theoretical frameworks and empirical approaches to be used, (4) to identify the main (data) sources to be exploited, and (5) to delineate the relevant historical and historiographical contexts of the thesis. Insights from the student's ongoing work on the Research Paper (EH473), as a first step towards the production of one of the three papers, are expected to inform the Research Prospectus.

**Teaching:** Students are expected to work on the Research Prospectus throughout the year and in close consultation with their supervisors who, normally, will be their prospective PhD supervisors.

**Assessment:** The Research Prospectus is not formally assessed. However, it needs to be approved by the departmental Prospectus Review Board prior to progression to the PhD programme. Submission to the departmental Prospectus Review Board on a date in Summer Term to be confirmed.

## EH476

### The Economic History of War

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Max-Stephan Schulze C422 and Mr Dudley Baines E488

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research) and MSc in Global History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students enrolled on this course are expected to have completed the equivalent of undergraduate survey courses on

European history. Knowledge of introductory undergraduate level economics is a distinct advantage.

**Course content:** This course explores the economic history of war(s) from the late Middle Ages to the 20th century within a comparative framework. Key themes examined include: long-term preparation for war - from bullionism to autarchy; state formation and deformation; organising warfare - from Renaissance condottiere to security firms; resource mobilisation - finance, material inputs, human capital; resource allocation - production and consumption; human and economic consequences of war; post-war reconstructions. The historical cases studied include the Hundred Years War, the Thirty Years War, the European wars of the 18th century, the Napoleonic Wars, the American Civil War, the First and Second World Wars.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There are no lectures on this course. Teaching will consist of 20 seminars of two-hours each in MT and LT; one revision session in ST. There will be pre-circulated papers for the seminars.

**Formative coursework:** Three 2,000 word essays and one class presentation

**Indicative reading:** R. Bartlett, *The Making of Europe. Conquest, Colonization and Cultural Change, 950-1350* (1993).

S. Broadberry, & M. Harrison, (eds) *The Economics of World War I* (2005).

J. Brewer, *The sinews of Power: War, Money and the English State, 1688-1789* (1989).

R. Chickering & S. Foerster (eds), *Great War, Total War* (2000).

S. Foerster & J. Nagler (eds), *On the Road to Total War: The American Civil War and the German ars of Unification* (1997).

D. Diamond, *Guns, Germs and Steel: The Fates of Human Societies* (1997).

J.R. Hale, *War and Society in Renaissance Europe, 1450-1620* (1998).

G. Hardach, *The First World War, 1914-18* (1977).

M. Harrison (ed) *The Economics of World War II* (2000).

A.S. Milward, *War, Economy and Society 1939-45* (1987).

A. Offer, *The First World War. An Agrarian interpretation* (1989).

K. O'Rourke, 'The worldwide economic impact of the French Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars, 1793-1815', *Journal of Global History* (2006) 1, pp123-149.

R. Overly, *Why the Allies Won* (2006).

G. Parker, *The Military Revolution: Military Innovation and the Rise of the West, 1500-1800* (1996).

D. Stevenson, *With Our Backs to the Wall: Victory and Defeat in 1918* (2011).

D. Stevenson, *Armaments and the Coming of War: Europe, 1904-1914* (1996).

H. Strachan, *Financing the First World War* (2004).

A. Tooze, *Wages of Destruction* (2006).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH479 Half Unit

### Dissertation in Global History

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Tirthankar Roy

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective and MSc in Global History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The subject of the dissertation should relate broadly to one of the global history taught courses taken by the student. It should be a critical survey of a well-defined problem in the literature. It must demonstrate adequate knowledge of appropriate literature in Global History and an ability to handle problems of evidence and explanation. The title must be approved by the student's supervisor. A provisional title should be agreed by mid-LT.

Arrangements for supervision:

EH481 gives essential training for the dissertation. Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on the choice of topic and how to tackle it, both from the Department and, individually, from their tutor and from the teacher of the most relevant taught course. There will be meetings during the course of the year. The student must submit a one page summary and draft work for comment by Week 9 of the Summer Term. Supervisors will not normally provide comments on drafts submitted after that date.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) post-summer term. The dissertation should be no longer than 6,000 words, excluding tables, references and bibliography. Marks will be deducted for late submission or excessive length.

## EH480

### Dissertation in Global History

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Tirthankar Roy CMK.C315

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective and MSc in Global History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The dissertation should be an empirical study using primary source material to write on a topic in global history. The topic should relate broadly to one of the global history courses taken by the student.

Selection of title

The title must be approved by the student's supervisor. A provisional title should be agreed by mid-LT.

Arrangements for supervision

EH481 Economic Change in Global History: Approaches and Analysis gives essential training for the dissertation. Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on the choice of topic and how to tackle it, both from the Department (in the form of a document) and, individually, from their tutor and from the teacher of the most relevant taught course. There will be meetings during the course of the year.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of lectures in the MT. 8 hours of lectures in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** The student must submit a one page summary and draft work for comment by Week 9 of the Summer Term. Supervisors will not normally provide comments on drafts submitted after that date.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term. The dissertation should be no longer than 10,000 words, excluding tables, references and bibliography. The title must be approved in advance by the student's supervisor. Marks will be deducted for late submission or excessive length.

## EH481 Half Unit

### Economic Change in Global History: Approaches and Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Debin Ma CMK.C.314

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective and MSc in Global History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The 'project' of global history; comparison and connection; tools for global economic history: ideas from economic history, rational-choice economics and political economy, and from Marxism and 'world systems' theory; the industrial revolution as a conjuncture in global history; empires and globalization; meaning and evolution of the 'world economy'; states and state systems;

culture and economic change; the natural environment and global history; the post-modern challenge to metanarrative; strategies for writing global history. The course will introduce central themes and analytical tools in global history, focussing on the history of material progress and stasis, and considering the comparisons and connections between the histories of different regions of the world.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce two written papers during the course.

**Indicative reading:** K Pomeranz, *The Great Divergence* (2000); J Diamond, *Guns, Germs and Steel* (1998); E Jones, *Growth Recurring: Economic Change in World History* (1988, 2000); D Landes, *The Wealth and Poverty of Nations* (1998); A Frank, *Re-Orient: Global economy in the Asian Age* (1998); D North, *Institutions, Institutional Change and Economic Performance* (1990); C Bayly, *The Birth of the Modern World 1780-1914: Global Connections and Comparisons* (2004); A G Hopkins (ed), *Globalization in World History* (2002); D Smith, D Solinger & S Topik (eds), *States and Sovereignty in the Global Economy* (1999); J Osterhammel and N Petersson (eds), *Globalization: A Short History* (2005); B Gills and W. Thompson (eds), *Globalization and Global History* (2006).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH482

### Pre-Modern Paths of Growth: East and West Compared, c1000-1800/1900

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kent Deng C213

Dr Alejandra Irigoin CMK.C313, Dr Lars Boerner STC.S482

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation and MSc in Global History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course surveys long-term processes of growth and development in pre-modern Europe, China and Japan. The course raises fundamental questions about the nature of pre-industrial societies and economies. First, it asks if stagnation and poverty were normal conditions in pre-industrial societies and growth an aberration. What kind of growth and development did 'Malthusian' societies experience? Second, it addresses debates over European industrialisation. Why was Britain first? Was British success from the late 18th century the result of unique social, institutional, or cultural features? Was it the outcome of a centuries-long, cumulative process of change, that relied as much on inputs from the rest of Europe as much as specifically domestic features? Or was it the result of a 'fortunate conjuncture'? Third, it makes an in-depth comparison of three major geo-economic regions (Europe, China and Japan) over seven centuries. It discusses recent research that suggests that parts of pre-modern Asia were as developed (in terms of living standards, agricultural productivity, commerce) as the more advanced regions of modern Europe, and asks if there were more than one 'premodern paths of growth'. In the MT we focus on Europe; during the LT, on China and Japan. The approach throughout is thematic. Themes include: agriculture, population, urbanisation, technology, urban and rural industry, economic effects of legal, political and constitutional structure; political economy and taxation; warfare; trade and market integration, causes and effects of European expansion.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

2-hour meetings weekly, with a flexible combination of lectures and seminars in MT and LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to write four essays: one by the end of the fifth week of the MT, one by the end of the ninth week of the MT, one by end of the fifth week of the LT, and one by the end of the ninth week of the LT.

**Indicative reading:** M Olson, 'Big bills left on the sidewalk: why some nations are rich, and others poor', *Journal of Economic Perspectives*, 10:2 (1996); E L Jones, *Growth Recurring: economic change in world history* (1988; 2nd edn, 2002); M Mann, *The Sources of Social Power*, Vol I (1987); D North & R Thomas, *The Rise of the Western World* (1973); K G Persson, *Pre-industrial Economic Growth* (1988); I Wallerstein, *Historical Capitalism* (1983); P Anderson, *Lineages of the Absolutist State* (1974); T Aston & C Philpin (Eds), *The Brenner Debate: agrarian class structure and economic development in pre-industrial Europe* (1985); S R Epstein, *Freedom and growth. The rise of states and markets in Europe 1300-1750* (2000); J De Vries, *The Economy of Europe in an age of crisis, 1600-1750* (1976); G Deng, *The Premodern Chinese Economy* (1999); T C Smith, *The Agrarian Origins of Modern Japan* (1959); K Pomeranz, *The Great Divergence: China, Europe, and the making of the modern world economy* (2000); A G Frank, *ReORIENT: Global economy in the Asian age* (1998).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH483

### The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th Centuries

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Stephen Broadberry CMK.C.320 and Dr Neil Cummins STC.S.487

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global History, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics and MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to provide an overview of the development and integration of the world economy since the First Industrial Revolution. Global economic history over this period can be divided into four phases, around which the lectures will be based:

1. The birth of the modern world, 1780-1870
2. Globalisation, 1870-1914
3. Globalisation Backlash, 1914-195-
4. Globalisation since 1950

Particular themes covered include:

1. Catching-up, forging ahead and falling behind: analysis of reasons for success and failure in economic growth in different eras
2. The role of factor and trade flows in the development process
3. Demographic transitions and their links to economic factors
4. The international monetary system and financial crises
5. The wider role of institutions and institutional change

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Three pieces of written work are to be submitted for the course.

**Indicative reading:** Broadberry, S. and O'Rourke, K.H. (eds.) (2010), *The Cambridge Economic History of Modern Europe*; Acemoglu, D., and Robinson, J.A. (2006), *Economic origins of dictatorship and democracy*; Livi-Bacci, M. (2001), *A Concise History of World Population*; Broadberry, S.N. (1998), "How did the United States and Germany Overtake Britain? A Sectoral Analysis of Comparative Productivity Levels, 1870-1990", *Journal of Economic History*; Hatton, T. and J. Williamson (1998), *The Age of Mass*

*Migration*; Eichengreen, B. (1996), *Globalizing Capital*; Accominotti, O., and Flandreau, M. (2008), "Bilateral Treaties and the Most-Favored Nation Clause. The Myth of Trade Liberalization in the Nineteenth Century", *World Politics*; O'Rourke, K. and Williamson, J. (1999), *Globalization and History*; Harrison, M. (1988), "Resource Mobilization for the Second World War in the USA, UK, USSR, and Germany, 1938-45", *Economic History Review*; Eichengreen, B. and Hatton, T.J. (eds.), *Interwar Unemployment in International Perspective*; Eichengreen, B., and Sachs, J. (1985), "Exchange Rates and Economic Recovery in the 1930s", *Journal of Economic History*; Taylor, A.M. (1998), "On the Costs of Inward-Looking Development: Price Distortions, Growth, and Divergence in Latin America", *Journal of Economic History*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH486 Half Unit

### Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c 1600-1860

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kent Deng C213

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global History, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course examines the development of shipping, sea power and maritime-related industries in East and Southeast Asia, c1600-1860.

Topics include: Introduction to theories and models. Sailing conditions and sea routes in Asian waters. Strategic importance of Asian waters in the global sense. Development of shipping technology. Emergence of naval capacity. Function and pattern of long-distance trade; formation of regional markets and networks; linkages to the home economy. Migration. Investments and returns. Role of governments. Impact of modern capitalism. Regional hegemony. The context of the process and impact of globalisation in Asia.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

Taught during the LT. 10 weekly one hour lecture followed by one hour seminar in which student papers will be presented and discussed.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce two essays of up to 2,000 words during the course, one due at the end of the 4th week and the other at the end of the 9th week (see below).

**Indicative reading:** K Bjork, 'The link that kept the Philippines Spanish: Mexican merchant interests and the Manila trade, 1571B1815' in *Journal of World History*, 1 (1998), 25B50; K N Chaudhuri, *The Trading World of Asia and the English East India Company* (1978); Gang Deng, *Chinese Maritime Activities and Socioeconomic Development c2100 b.c.B1900 a.d.* (1997); Gang Deng, *Maritime Sector, Institutions and Sea Power of Premodern China* (1999); D Flynn & A Giraldez, 'Born with a "Silver Spoon": World Trade's Origins in 1571' in *Journal of World History*, Vol6, No 2 (1995); Yen-P'ing Hao, *The Commercial Revolution in Nineteenth-Century China: The Rise of Sino-Western Mercantile Capitalism* (1986); Yen-P'ing Hao, *The Compradore in Nineteenth-Century China: Bridge between East and West* (1970); L Levathes, *When China Ruled the Seas: The Treasure Fleet of the Dragon Throne, 1405-1433* (1994); W Schurz, *The Manila Galleon* (1985: originally 1938); A So, *The South China Silk District: Local Transformation and World-System Theory* (1986); M Tampoe, *Maritime Trade between China and the West* (1989).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH487 Half Unit International Economic Institutions since World War I

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Nicholas Crafts, E488

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Global History and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course analyses the evolution since World War II of the roles of international institutions designed to manage world trade and the international monetary system paying particular attention to the IMF, the World Bank, the GATT and WTO. The analysis of the post-war world is set against the background of the trade wars and breakdown of the Gold Standard in the inter-war period prior to the establishment of these institutions.

The approach is chronological with attention being given both to efficiency and equity aspects of the institutional arrangements. Inter-war developments are examined in terms of the absence of co-operation and a hegemonic power with an emphasis on the costs of the Great Depression and the results in terms of the reversal of earlier globalization trends. The Bretton Woods era of a new financial and trading architecture is discussed in terms of an evaluation of the success of the new institutions against the background of their initial job descriptions and of the much better world economic performance in the period. The changing rationales for the IMF and the World Bank and challenges to the GATT in the difficult economic environment of the 1970s and 1980s are examined. The debates of the time and implications for the continuation of the post-war return to globalization are both considered. Finally, the questions of the likelihood and Content of further liberalization of trade and capital flows under WTO and IMF auspices are discussed in the context of an Assessment of what is genuinely new about late 20th compared with late 19th century globalization.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Taught during the LT. 2-hour meetings weekly, with a flexible combination of lectures and seminars in which student papers will be presented and discussed.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce two written papers during the course.

**Indicative reading:** A Krueger, 'Whither the World Bank and the IMF?', *Journal of Economic Literature* (1998); O Kirshner (Ed), *The Bretton Woods-Gatt System Retrospect and Prospect after 50 Years* (1996); B Eichengreen, *Globalizing Capital* (1996); M Thomas (Ed), *The Disintegration of the World Economy between the World Wars* (2 vols) (1996); S Ostry, *The Post Cold War Trading System* (1997); H James, *International Monetary Co-operation since Bretton Woods* (1996); M Bordo, B Eichengreen & D Irwin, 'Was There Really an Earlier Period of Globalization Comparable to Today?', *Brookings Papers on Economic Activity* (1999); P Kenen (Ed), *Managing the World Economy* (1994).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

an enquiry into a carefully defined problem in the field, whether by a critical survey of existing literature, or by the use of primary evidence. It must demonstrate adequate knowledge of relevant theoretical and empirical literature in Economic History and Development Studies, and an ability to handle problems of evidence and explanation.

**Supervision:** EH414 Theories, Paths and Patterns of Late Development gives essential training for the dissertation. Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on the choice of topic and how to tackle it, both in the form of a document from the Economic History Department and individual advice from their respective supervisors. There will be meetings during the course of the year. The student must submit a draft by the last Monday of that term. The draft will form the basis of a paper which the student must present to a dissertation workshop held later that week. Verbal feedback will be provided by teachers and fellow students. The student will also receive detailed written comments on this draft.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of lectures in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term. The dissertation should not exceed 10,000 words, excluding tables, references, and bibliography. The title must be approved in advance by the student's supervisor. The dissertation will not be returned to the student, who should therefore make a copy before submission.

## EH496-7 Dissertation- MSc Economic History (Research)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Tirthankar Roy CMK.C315

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economic History (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The dissertation must draw upon the research training provided through the core courses for the MSc (Research) and the generic courses taken by the student, and present the results of an original enquiry into a carefully defined problem. Students are expected to show an ability to draw on relevant social scientific concepts, an understanding of the advanced literature in one or more areas of economic history, and of the nature of historical explanation and analysis. Where appropriate, students are also expected to show the ability to use relevant quantitative techniques for data collection and analysis. The dissertation is intended as preparation for a research degree. Students expecting to continue on the MPhil/PhD programme within the Department may write their MSc dissertation on a different topic from that on which they plan to research at MPhil/PhD level.

**Selection of title:** The subject and title of the dissertation must be approved by the student's tutor.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of lectures in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Arrangements for supervision:** Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on how to choose a topic, and how to tackle it, both from the Department and, individually, from their tutor and from the teacher of any relevant taught course. There will be meetings during the course of the year. The student must submit a draft of the dissertation by the last Monday of the ST. This draft will form the basis of the paper which the student must present to a dissertation workshop held later that week, at which verbal feedback will be provided to teachers and fellow students. A nominated member of staff will also offer written comments on this draft providing it is submitted by the designated time.

**Formative coursework:** The student must submit a draft of the dissertation by the last Monday of the ST. This draft will form the basis of the paper which the student must present to a dissertation workshop held later that week, at which verbal feedback will be provided to teachers and fellow students. A nominated member of staff will also offer written comments on this draft providing it is submitted by the designated time.

## EH491 Half Unit Dissertation in the Political Economy of Late Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Tirthankar Roy CMK.C315

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The dissertation must present the results of



**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 15000 words) post-summer term. The final dissertation, is equivalent to two full modules, and will be awarded two separate percentage marks. The first of these marks will be based on the formulation of the dissertation topic, its historical and historiographical context (including critical literature survey), its creativity and originality, and overall presentation. The second mark will relate to the student's research design and discussion of methods, their collection and evaluation of primary and secondary sources, and the quality of analysis of evidence and interpretation. The dissertation should not exceed 15,000 words, excluding tables, references and bibliography. Presentation must be in accordance with appropriate academic conventions as laid down in the MSc Handbook. Work that fails to meet appropriate academic standards of presentation, including English language, will be subject to a maximum deduction of 15% from the first percentage mark. Marks will be deducted for late submission in accordance with the guidelines laid down in the MSc student handbook.

## EH498 Half Unit

### Dissertation: MSc Economic History (Half Unit)

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Tirthankar Roy CMK.C.315

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The subject of the dissertation should relate broadly to one of the economic history taught courses taken by the student. It should be a critical survey of a well-defined problem in the literature. It must demonstrate adequate knowledge of appropriate literature in Economic History and an ability to handle problems of evidence and explanation.

Selection of title:

The title must be approved by the student's supervisor. A provisional title should be agreed by mid-LT.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of lectures in the MT.

EH401 gives essential training for the dissertation. Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on the choice of topic and how to tackle it, both from the Department (in the form of a document) and, individually, from their tutor and from the teacher of the most relevant taught course. There will be meetings during the course of the year. The student must submit a one page summary and draft work for comment by Week 9 of the Summer Term. Supervisors will not normally provide comments on drafts submitted after that date.

**Formative coursework:** Students must submit a one page summary and draft work for comment by Week 9 of the Summer Term. Supervisors will not normally provide comments on drafts submitted after that date.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) post-summer term. The dissertation should be no longer than 6,000 words, excluding tables, references and bibliography. Marks will be deducted for late submission or excessive length.

## EH499

### Dissertation: MSc Economic History

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Tirthankar Roy CMK.C.315

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The dissertation should be an empirical study using primary source material to write on a topic of economic history. The topic should relate broadly to one of the economic history courses taken.

Selection of title

The title must be approved by the student's tutor.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of lectures in the MT. 8 hours of lectures in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

EH401 gives essential training for the dissertation. Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on the choice of topic and how to tackle it, both from the Department (in the form of a document), and, individually, from their tutor and from the teacher of the most relevant taught course. There will be meetings during the course of the year. Students must submit a draft for comment by Week 9 of the Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** Students must submit a draft for comment by Week 9 of the Summer Term.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term. The dissertation should not exceed 10,000 words, excluding tables, references, and bibliography. The title must be approved in advance by the student's supervisor. Marks will be deducted for late submission. The dissertation will not be returned to the student, who should therefore make a copy before submission.

## EU409

### Basic Economic Concepts for European Political Economy

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vassilis Monastiriotis COW 2.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Political Economy of Europe and MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option. Students from other programmes within the European Institute can also request to follow the course. This course is for students with little economic background.

**Course content:** This is a Moodle-based course offering a series of instructional videos / recorded lectures (and related reading material / study guides) on some basic economics concepts and theory that are relevant to discussions concerning the political economy of Europe that students will come across in their other courses during their MSc degree. The course is not assessed and there is no formal instruction and contact time with teachers. The material is designed so as to be accessible to students with no previous knowledge of economics but students with some basic economics knowledge will also benefit from it. Example topics include: current account and budget deficits ("twin deficits"), inflation and unemployment ("Phillips Curve"), trade liberalisation and tariffs ("gains from trade"), competitiveness and unit labour costs ("internal devaluation"), and others.

**Teaching:** This is a Moodle-based course with no formal teaching.

**Indicative reading:** J Stiglitz & J Driffill, Economics, Norton, 2000 (or later editions); P Krugman & M Obstfeld, International Economics, Addison Wesley, 2003.

**Assessment:** There is no examination for this course.

## EU410

### Interdisciplinary Research Methods and Design

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Simon Glendinning COW 1.07

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe and MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This lecture series offers an introduction to research methods and design for all students taking masters degrees in the European Institute. Themes discussed include: methods in

the social sciences; methods in the humanities; common problems of research design; advice on writing coursework essays and dissertations; advice on critical reading and interpretation of texts; the logic of case-studies; comparative research and an introduction to quantitative methods.

**Teaching:** 1 x 2 hour session MT (week 2), 4 x 1 hour sessions MT (weeks 4, 6, 8, 10) and 5 x 1 hour sessions LT (weeks 2, 4, 6, 8, 10).

**Indicative reading:** Bob Hancké, *Intelligent Research Design: A guide for beginning researchers in the social sciences*, Oxford UP 2009; J Caporaso & D Levine, *Theories of Political Economy*, Cambridge, 1992; R Goodin & H-D Klingemann (Eds), *A New Handbook of Political Science*, Oxford, 1996.

**Assessment:** There is no examination for this course.

## EU420 Half Unit European Law and Government

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jan Komarek COW 1.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy) and Master of Laws. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** A solid knowledge of the role and functions of EU institutions is required.

**Course content:** Law seems to function as a programming language: only specialists know how to “speak” it. This is true especially for the EU, which is often accused of using law to obscure the policy choices made from the citizens that are affected by such choices. At the same time, law is so systemically engrained in the EU’s set-up that it is increasingly difficult to understand what the EU is and does, let alone criticise it or suggest alternatives, without a grasp of the role of law in the integration process. This course’s objective is to connect the legal and political science perspective on governance in the EU, and provide those with none, or a very limited, background in law with the tools to better understand the state of the Union.

The course provides an overview of how the EU is governed and – at the same time – of how it governs its citizens. You will come out of it with a detailed understanding of how the EU institutions work, how EU law is adopted at the European level, and how the EU interacts with governments on the national level. It challenges you to critically think about the interaction between law and politics; and the interaction between the EU and its Member States. The course both covers the institutional perspective, highlighting the role of the different institutions in the Union, and also focuses on those substantive issues that are currently topical in the EU – such as fundamental rights or the euro-crisis.

At no other time in the development of the EU has the interaction between law and government so fundamentally affected the direction of the integration process. The coming years will very probably see fundamental changes to the Union’s structure; which are informed as much by political dynamics as by legal mechanisms. This course prepares you to fully understand those changes – and allows you to analyse critically both their normative content and institutional structure.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One unassessed essay (2,000 words).

**Indicative reading:** C Bickerton, *European Integration: From Nation-States to Member States* (Oxford University Press 2012); G de Burca and J Weiler (eds), *The Worlds of European*

*Constitutionalism* (Cambridge University Press 2012); D Castiglione et al, *Constitutional Politics in the European Union* (Palgrave 2007); R Corbett, F Jacobs and M Shackleton, *The European Parliament* 8th ed (John Harper Publishing 2011); J Habermas, *The Crisis of the European Union: A Response* (Polity 2012); S Hix and B Høyland, *The Political System of the European Union* 3rd ed (Palgrave 2011); P Lindseth, *Power and Legitimacy: Reconciling Europe and the Nation-State* (Oxford University Press 2010); John McCormick, *European Union Politics* (Palgrave 2011); D Naurin and H Wallace (eds), *Unveiling the Council of the European Union* (Palgrave 2008); N Nugent, *The European Commission* (Palgrave 2000); A Stone Sweet, *The Judicial Construction of Europe* (Oxford University Press 2004); JHH Weiler, *The Constitution of Europe: “Do the New Clothes Have an Emperor?” And Other Essays on European Integration* (Cambridge University Press 1999).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

## EU421 Half Unit Policy-Making in the European Union

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eiko Thielemann CON. 3.14

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in European Social Policy, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Management and Governance, MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Public Policy and Administration (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A solid knowledge of the role and functions of EU institutions is required.

**Course content:** This course offers the theoretically informed study of the EU policy-making across a selection of key issue areas. The principal aim of the course is to provide a detailed knowledge of how national and EU institutions interact in European policy making. To achieve this, the course is divided into two parts. The first introduces principal theories of policy making along three core policy dimensions: agenda setting, decision making and policy implementation. In the second part the conceptual insights gained will be used to analyse a number of substantive policy areas. These will typically include: the single market, social and environmental policies, cohesion policies, Common Agricultural Policy, Economic and Monetary Union, Justice and Home Affairs and EU foreign policy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** S S Andersen & K A Eliassen (Eds), *Making policy in Europe*; L Cram, *Policy-making in the European Union*; A Héritier, *Policy-making and diversity in Europe*; S Leibfried & P Pierson (Eds), *European Social Policy*; J J Richardson, *European Union: Power and Policy-making*; A M Sbragia (Ed), *Euro-politics*; B Steunenberg & F van Vught (Eds), *Political institutions and public policy*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU424 Half Unit

### The Idea of Europe

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Simon Glendinning COW 1.07 and Prof Maurice Fraser COW 2.12

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities and MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available on the MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Europe has never been indifferent to its own meaning and significance. In this course we explore some key ideas in the developing movement of a distinctively European self-understanding and identity. The course will introduce and critically explore the classic idea of Europe as not just a specific geographical region or regional economic power but as the 'spiritual leader' of a global mission, a 'vanguard' for human civilisation. Although our studies will focus on themes and texts which have informed this kind of "Eurocentric" perspective we will keep in view that Europe today has reached a point at which it is no longer so comfortable with the idea of the global authority of the 'European spirit'. Among other topics we examine the origins of Europe in Ancient Greece and Christendom; the idea of the territorial and historical ends of Europe; the distinction between 'civilisation' and 'barbarism'; the emergence of European rationalism; and the development of the idea of universal human rights.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

There are two mock exam sessions in the Lent Term. The first session is the exam itself, the second session is to provide feedback.

**Formative coursework:** Two 2,500 word unassessed essays

**Indicative reading:** Norman Davies, 'Introduction' to Europe: A History; Anthony Pagden (ed) *The Idea of Europe*; Roger Scruton, *The West and the Rest*; Immanuel Kant, 'Perpetual Peace' in his *Political Writings*; G.W.F. Hegel, *The Philosophy of History*; Isaiah Berlin, *The Crooked Timber of Humanity*; Hannah Arendt, *The Origins of Totalitarianism*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU425 Half Unit

### Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Coulter COW 1.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This is a capped course (15 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Course content:** The focus of this course is on the representation of interests in Europe, and their role in Economic policy-making.

Students will analyse the main theoretical issues and selected empirical questions on how interests are differently organised across countries and at the EU level, on the interplay between interest representation and electoral politics, and on the policy outcome after interest intermediation. The objective is to understand the dynamics of economic policy-making in comparative perspective, with an emphasis on the globalisation period.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One presentation per student and one 1,500 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Olson, M. (1982) *The Rise and Decline of Nations: economic growth, stagflation, and social rigidities*. New Haven, London, Yale University Press; Dahl, R. A. (1989) *Democracy and Its Critics*. New Haven and London Yale University Press. Chapter 20, pp.280-298; Bouwen, P. (2004) "Exchanging access goods for access. A comparative study of business lobbying in the European Union institutions." *European Journal of Political Research*, 43: 337-369; Streeck, W. and Schmitter, P. (1991) "From National Corporatism to Transnational Pluralism", *Politics and Society*, 19, 133-164; Patterson, Lee Ann (1997) "Agricultural Policy Reform in the European Community: A Three-Level Game Analysis." *International Organization* 51 (1): 135-65; Streeck, W. and Kenworthy, L (2005) "Theories and Practices of Neocorporatism". In Janoski, T., Alford, R. R., Hicks, A. M. and Schwartz, M. A. (eds) *The Handbook of Political Sociology*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, pp. 441-460; Cusack, T. R. (1997) "Partisan politics and public finance: Changes in public spending in the industrialized democracies, 1955-1989." *Public Choice* 91: 374-395; Iversen, T. and D. Soskice (2006) "Electoral Institutions and the Politics of Coalitions: Why Some Democracies Redistribute More Than Others." *American Political Science Review* 100(2): 165-181; Avdagic, S. and Colin Crouch (2006) "Organized Economic Interests: Diversity and Change in an Enlarged Europe." In *Developments in European Politics*, Paul Heywood, Erik Jones, Martin Rhodes, and Ulrich Sedelmeier (Eds.) Basingstoke and New York: Palgrave, 2006, p. 196-215.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## EU425E Half Unit

### Interest groups, markets and democracy (modular)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** TBC

**Availability:** Compulsory on the Executive MSc Political Economy of Europe programme. Not available to students on other programmes.

**Course content:** The focus of this course is on the representation of interests in Europe, and their role in Economic policy-making. Students will analyse the main theoretical issues and selected empirical questions on how interests are differently organised across countries and at the EU level, on the interplay between interest representation and electoral politics, and on the policy outcome after interest intermediation. The objective is to understand the dynamics of economic policy-making in comparative perspective, with an emphasis on the globalisation period.

**Teaching:** 27 hours of seminars.

**Formative coursework:** One essay.

**Indicative reading:** Olson, M. (1982). *The rise and decline of nations: economic growth, stagflation, and social rigidities*. New Haven ; London, Yale University Press; Dahl, R. A. (1989). *Democracy and Its Critics*. New Haven and London Yale University Press. Chapter 20, pp.280-298; Bouwen, P. (2004). "Exchanging access goods for access. A comparative study of business lobbying in the European Union institutions." *European Journal of Political Research*, 43: 337-369; Streeck, W. and Schmitter, P. (1991) 'From National Corporatism to Transnational Pluralism',

Politics and Society, 19, 133-164; Patterson, Lee Ann (1997) "Agricultural Policy Reform in the European Community: A Three-Level Game Analysis." *International Organization* 51 (1): 135-65; Streeck, W. and Kenworthy, L. (2005) "Theories and Practices of Neocorporatism". In Janoski, T., Alford, R. R., Hicks, A. M. and Schwartz, M. A. (eds) *The Handbook of Political Sociology*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, pp. 441-460; Cusack, T. R. (1997). "Partisan politics and public finance: Changes in public spending in the industrialized democracies, 1955-1989." *Public Choice* 91: 374-395; Iversen, T. and D. Soskice (2006). "Electoral Institutions and the Politics of Coalitions: Why Some Democracies Redistribute More Than Others." *American Political Science Review* 100(2): 165-181; Avdagic, S. and Colin Crouch (2006) "Organized Economic Interests: Diversity and Change in an Enlarged Europe." In *Developments in European Politics*, Paul Heywood, Erik Jones, Martin Rhodes, and Ulrich Sedelmeier (Eds.) Basingstoke and New York: Palgrave, 2006, p. 196-215.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) and essay (50%).

## EU426 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### The West: Identity and Interests

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Maurice Fraser COW 1.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This is a capped course (30 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Course content:** This course is in two halves: the first will explore the idea of The West, culturally and philosophically; the second will explore the architecture, policies and governance of the contemporary transatlantic relationship. The course will begin by examining The West's central role as a descriptive and normative concept across intellectual disciplines. It will locate its many definitions in their respective cultural and geographical contexts and will examine the claims for an unique and irreducible content which can account for The West's enduring significance in changing geopolitical contexts, notably since the end of the Cold War. The course will consider The West as a foundational idea in the humanities - specifically the emergence of a self-consciousness through the liberal arts and the Western Canon of literature and philosophy; the concept of 'high culture'; the idea of a university; and the importance of criticism, innovation and self-consciousness. The West's position within the grand civilisational narratives will be analysed, including those of decline (Spengler, Toynbee, Freud), triumph or resolution (Bell, Fukuyama), conflict (Huntington), and universal mission (liberal interventionism, neo-conservatism, soft power). The course will describe and critically evaluate the claims of anti-western ideologies such as pan-Islamism, pan-Asianism, 'Negritude', Russian eurasianism and Eastern Orthodoxy, along with the political expression which these have taken, including in the Non-Aligned Movement. It will also examine the continuing coherence of The West as a normative community in light of contemporary claims of radical incompatibility of European and American value systems. The second half of the course will assess the coherence of The West as a geopolitical actor in the post-War period, in the context of centripetal forces such as the opposition to communism, the establishment of collective security through

the Atlantic Alliance and growing economic interdependence; and centrifugal forces such as strategic or tactical divergences (Suez, Vietnam, Balkans, Iraq), economic tensions (industrial and agricultural subsidies, GMOs, hormones, climate change), and attitudes to international norms and multilateral institutions. Finally, the course will review the institutional architecture of the transatlantic relationship in light of the contemporary debates about collective security (future of NATO, burden-sharing, co-ordination in the UN); the US-EU institutional framework; commercial dialogue (TABD, EABC); and economic co-ordination (G20, G8, reform of IFIs). It will conclude by assessing the various proposals for a new 'Transatlantic Bargain'.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays of 1,750-2,000 words; one seminar presentation.

**Indicative reading:** The Decline of the West, Oswald Spengler; The Western Canon, Harold Bloom; What is Liberal Education? Leo Strauss; The Rise of The West, W.H. McNeill; The Closing of the American Mind, Allan Bloom; The Tyranny of Guilt, Pascal Bruckner; Occidentalism, I. Buruma and A. Margalit; The Clash of Civilisations and the Remaking of World Order, Samuel Huntington; The Narcissism of Minor Differences: how America and Europe are alike, Peter Baldwin; The End of the West? Crisis and Change in the Atlantic Order, J. Anderson et al (eds.). The European Union and the United States, Steven McGuire and Michael Smith.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU427 Not available in 2014/15

### European Public and Economic Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Marco Simoni COW. J103

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

This is a capped course (15 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Course content:** This course offers the theoretically informed study of European Public and Economic Policy-Making. It covers concepts and theories on political and economic integration in Europe, as well as key empirical issues. It draws from two broad domains: European politics and governance, and European political economy, which are combined in a full unit course in order to achieve a comprehensive understanding of economic policy and public policy in Europe. As such, it will include classes on the politics and governance of the EU institutions, and the developments in the interaction between national governments and the EU level. This will include insights into the creation and functioning of the EU institutions, their competences, and key policy domains, such as the single market, EMU, justice and home affairs, and others. The politics component of this course is complemented by a thorough examination of key developments of European economic integration, and their interaction with national models of capitalism and welfare state. The course is organised in weekly lectures and seminars. Students will be challenged to combine different theories and approaches in order to tackle issues of particular relevance for the academic and policy debate in contemporary Europe, broadly understood. This will be carried out in class discussions, weekly exercises, essay questions and teamwork on case studies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Three 1,500 word essays (two in MT, one at the end of LT) and one group essay in LT.

**Indicative reading:** G. Tsebelis (2002) *Veto Players. How Political Institutions Work*, New York, Russell Sage; M.A. Pollack (1997) 'Delegation, agency and agenda setting the European Community', *International Organization* 51 (1):99-134; A. Moravcsik (1999) 'A



New Statecraft? Supranational Entrepreneurs and International Cooperation', International Organization 53(2): 267-306; S. Hix (2008) 'Towards a Partisan Theory of EU Politics', Journal of European Public Policy 15(8) 1254-1265; D. Chalmers et al (2006) European Union Law, Cambridge University Press; H. Wallace, W. Wallace and M. Pollack (eds.) (2005) Policy-Making in the European Union, 5th edn, Oxford; D. Naurin and H. Wallace (eds) (2008) Unveiling the Council of the European Union: Games Governments Play in Brussels, Basingstoke, Palgrave Macmillan. J. Caporaso & D. Levine: Theories of Political Economy, Cambridge, 1992; Andrew Martin and George Ross (eds.) (2004): Euros and Europeans. Monetary Integration and the European Model of Society. Cambridge University Press; Kenneth Dyson & Kevin Featherstone (1999): The Road to Maastricht, Introduction, Oxford University Press; Bob Hancké (eds.) (2009): Debating Varieties of Capitalism. A Reader. Oxford University Press; Eichengreen, B.J (2007): The European economy since 1945: coordinated capitalism and beyond, Princeton NJ: Princeton University Press; Barr, N (2004) The Economics of the Welfare State, 4th ed., Oxford: OUP

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU430 Half Unit

### Europeanization: The Comparative Politics of Domestic Change

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Kevin Featherstone COW 2.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** How and why we experience European Union membership differently across our national political systems is becoming increasingly important in debates about the future of Europe. Crises of legitimacy, capability, and impact have been identified. Following this lead, this course compares and contrasts domestic responses to European integration, highlighting differences between policy mechanisms and sectors; institutional capacities and settings; and political (party and electoral) behaviour. The discussion and analysis is framed by the notion of 'Europeanization', to consider the linkages between the European and national levels.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Within these sessions the format will vary between lectures, seminar discussion and student presentations/projects.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Graziano, P. and Vink, M.P. (eds) (2006) Europeanization: New Research Agendas, Palgrave Macmillan; Bulmer, S. and Lesquesne, C. (eds) (2005) The Member States of the European Union, Oxford: Oxford University Press; K. Featherstone & C. Radaelli (Eds), The Politics of Europeanization; Oxford University Press, (2003); K. Goetz & S. Hix (Eds), Europeanised Politics? European Integration and National Political Systems, Frank Cass, (2001); M. Green Cowles, J. Caporaso & T. Risse (Eds), Transforming Europe: Europeanization and Domestic Change, Ithaca, Cornell UP; F. Schimmelfennig and U. Sedelmeier (eds) (2005) The Europeanization of Central and Eastern Europe, Ithaca: Cornell University Press; Zubek, R. (2008) Core Executive and Europeanization in Central Europe, Palgrave Macmillan.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam

period.

Essay (50%, 2500 words) in the MT.

## EU431 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### European Integration from a Global Perspective

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mareike Kleine COW 1.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Advanced knowledge of European institutions and of theories of international cooperation and Comparative Politics.

**Course content:** Distances on a world scale are shrinking through the emergence and thickening of networks of connection - a process commonly referred to as globalization. The process is far from complete with some regions like Europe being highly integrated and other regions lagging behind. Partial but increasing globalization produces discord and requires effective governance beyond the nation-state, that is, processes and institutions, that guide and constrain the collective activities of groups. How does governance work? How can we design effective institutions? How do we ensure that these institutions remain legitimate? Is the European Union at the vanguard of globalization and a model that other regions or the world, as a whole, will come to adopt? Can Europe, in turn, learn from alternative forms of governance on the regional or global scale? The course engages recent positive and normative scholarship in European Studies, International Relations, Comparative Politics, and Political Theory on governance in and beyond Europe. Putting European integration in this global and comparative perspective promises to illuminate current public and scholarly debates about the depth, the geographic scale, the legitimacy and the future of European integration. We study these questions by posing four issues: the nature of globalization; institutions and processes; actors and scope; and democracy and distribution. For each of them, European integration will serve as the principal case study to be discussed in light of developments in the rest of the world.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** 1) A research proposal (due in week 5) of not more than 1,000 words for the long essay. The proposal is worked out in close cooperation with the seminar teacher. 2) Seven short memos based on the assigned reading. This memo should not be more than one page of bullet points.

**Indicative reading:** Keohane, Robert O. 2001, Governance in a Partially Globalized World. American Political Science Review 95(1): 1-13; Majone, Giandomenico. 1994, The Rise of the Regulatory State in Europe. West European Politics 17(3): 77-101; Rodrik, Dani. 1997, Has Globalization Gone Too Far? Washington, D.C.: Institute of International Economics; Slaughter, Anne-Marie. 2004, A New World Order. Princeton: Princeton University Press.

**Assessment:** One 4,000-5,000 word research paper to be submitted by the end of the LT (90%)

One critical comment of no more than 500 words on the assigned readings (10%)

## EU432 Half Unit

### The Philosophy of Europe

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Simon Glendinning COW 1.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** In this course we will read and discuss texts that draw the history of Europe into relation with philosophy. In its most classical form the assertion of this relation belongs to an understanding of Europe's history as inseparable from the project of a life predicated on reason. Europe, insofar as its cultural identity is caught up with the Greek ideal of scientific rationality, is not simply the place where philosophy was first elaborated and developed. On the contrary, Europe first arises as a place only in and through the elaboration and development of philosophy. Of course, philosophy is, historically speaking, a European phenomenon - although one which concerns above all the question, in principle open to anyone, of what it is to be a human being as such. Equally, however, Europe is itself a philosophical phenomenon - its identity inseparable from the idea of a project that concerns rational animality as such, and hence humanity as a whole.

The idea that Europe has a world-wide significance in virtue of its relation to philosophical thought is strikingly expressed in Kant's prediction of "a great political body of the future" emerging in Europe, a kind of league of nations, that will probably "legislate" - that is, at least serve as a guiding example - for all humanity. Indeed, the global "cosmopolitan existence" posited by Kant as the final end of world history is not just a philosopher's idea of humanity's collective political destiny: the very idea of a global human community is essentially philosophical. On this view, the (particular) history of the peoples of "our continent" has a relation to the (universal) destiny - the liberation or emancipation - of humanity world-wide. This is not because of the hegemonic political and economic ambitions of imperialist Europeans, but the world-wide movement of a cosmopolitan and humanist culture.

Starting with Kant's classic essay on "Idea for a Universal History with a Cosmopolitan Purpose" we will turn to the way in which Europe is understood and elaborated within the post-Kantian tradition: in Hegel, Marx, Husserl, Valéry, Berlin, Fukuyama, Derrida, and Habermas.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Each seminar will be based around the discussion of a short essay or text which everyone in the class will be expected to have read. The texts will typically be available either online or as a photocopy.

**Formative coursework:** One essay of 2,000 words.

**Indicative reading:** Immanuel Kant 'Idea of Universal History with a Cosmopolitan Purpose', in *Political Writings*; Edmund Husserl 'The Vienna Lecture', in *The Crisis of European Sciences and Transcendental Phenomenology*; Paul Valéry 'Notes on the Greatness and Decline of Europe', in *History and Politics*; Jacques Derrida, 'Of the Humanities and the Philosophical Discipline. The right to philosophy from the cosmopolitical point of view (the example of an international institution)' (online).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the MT.

## EU434 Half Unit

### The Political Economy of Southeast Europe

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vassilis Monastiriotes COW 2.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A basic understanding of economics is desirable but not necessary.

**Course content:** The course examines the processes of transition, regional cooperation and European association in the SEE region and draws on theories of regionalism, economic integration and transition to assess the extent and prospects of regional cooperation and political-economic development in Southeast Europe. It explores the economic structures and political constraints of the region; the coordination of policies at the European and regional levels and the role of the EU in fostering regional cooperation and transition; developments in macro-economic performance with emphasis on trade, investment and growth; the main labour market and social-policy problems and the emerging agenda of structural reforms; the impact of the crisis and the political and economic challenges lying ahead for the countries in the region and for the region as a whole. Attention is paid to Greece as the historical EU partner in SE Europe and, more recently, as a source of instability in the region. The course relates the above issues to the question of policy harmonisation and Europeanisation of the region, in relation to the current and future waves of enlargement of the EU.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 1,500 word essay, a group presentation and various weekly in-class activities (briefing notes, multiple choice quizzes etc).

**Indicative reading:** Gianaris N (1996) *Geopolitical and Economic Changes in the Balkan Countries*, Praeger; Lavigne M (1999) *The Economics of Transition*, Ashgate; Petrakos G. and Totev S. (eds) (2001) *The Development of the Balkan Region*, Aldershot; Anastasakis O. and Bojicic-Dzelilovic V. (2002) *Balkan Regional Cooperation and European Integration*, Hellenic Observatory, LSE; Bartlett W. (2007) *Europe's Troubled Region: Economic Development, Institutional Reform, and Social Welfare in the Western Balkans*, Routledge; Monastiriotes V. (2008) *EU Accession, Regional Cooperation and the need for a Balkan Development Strategy*, GreeSE Paper No10, LSE; Bartlett W and Monastiriotes V (eds) *South East Europe After the Crisis: A New Dawn or Back to Business as Usual?* LSEE, London.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU435 Half Unit

### History and Theory of European Integration

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mareike Kleine COW 1.01

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available on the MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Political

Economy (Research), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Management and MSc in Management (CEMS MIM). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course is an introduction to the causes and nature of European integration. The topic is presented from a historical, social scientific and normative perspective: We critically examine various theories of, and current debates about European integration by studying the process of integration, its effect on EU member states and third actors, and its constitutional character. The course is designed accordingly. The first part of the course analyses different stages in the integration process, asking why and how member states surrendered more and more power to European institutions. The second part discusses a number of big questions that this transfer of power raises. For example, what are the consequences of the single market and currency on the national economy and welfare state? What are the consequences of the EU's political and judicial system for national politics? What is the source and nature of the EU's power in world politics? We conclude by reflecting on the debate about its democratic deficit and the future of European integration. At the end of this course you will have gained an overview of the history of European integration, integration theories and their intellectual history, the political system of the European Union, and current public and scholarly debates about European Union politics.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two 2,000-word essays are set and marked by the seminar teacher.

**Indicative reading:** No single book is exactly coterminous with the syllabus. The following are useful background readings that are recommended for purchase: Desmond Dinan, *Europe Recast: A History of European Union*. 2nd edition. Boulder: Lynne Rienner, 2014; Ben Rosamond, *Theories of European Integration*, Macmillan, 2000; A Moravcsik, *The Choice for Europe: Social Purpose & State Power from Messina to Maastricht*, London, UCL Press, 1998; Ian Bache, Stephen George and Simon Bulmer, *Politics in the European Union*. 3rd edition, Oxford University Press, 2011.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU437 Half Unit Europe Beyond Modernity

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Simon Glendinning COW 1.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course engages with the deepest roots and fundamental trajectory of the contemporary European world as identified by three major thinkers of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries: Nietzsche, Heidegger and Derrida. Taking up and problematising the claim made by Emmanuel Levinas that "Europe is the Bible and the Greeks", the course explores the idea that Europe today is a cultural and political movement in deconstruction, a movement beyond its own modernity which might be summarised by Nietzsche's madman's pronouncement of the death of God. As

Derrida, a leading theorist of this conception puts it, "one should, more prudently, say "Greek, Christian and beyond" to conceive the formation of the contemporary European heritage. This suggestion not only makes it possible to acknowledge many other important cultural sources in this heritage (Judaic and Islamic at the very least) but also, and above all, directs us towards what, in Nietzsche's wake, can be identified as "the passage beyond" - the movement in which the European tradition "tends of itself to break with itself". There is no suggestion that the heritage and future of Europe are disconnected in this "passage beyond", and none of the authors explored in this course seek to reject the European heritage or want simply to destroy it. On the contrary, and always in its name, the attempt is made in their writings to effect a renewal of the European world which could propel it in a new direction beyond Enlightenment modernity. The key themes in this renewal will be explored in relation to a certain "beyond modernity" becoming visible in philosophy, politics, technology and religion.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two 2,000 word essays; seminar presentation.

**Indicative reading:** Friedrich Nietzsche, *Beyond Good and Evil*; Martin Heidegger, *The Question Concerning Technology*; Jacques Derrida, "Faith and Knowledge" in *Religion* (eds Derrida and Vattimo); Robert Pippin, *Modernism as a Philosophical Problem*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU439 Half Unit Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Joan Costa-Font OLD 2.37

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy) and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** With the expansion of processes of economic integration in the European Union the traditional economic role of the state requires redefinition. Monolithic states progressively become more flexible structures to respond to constituents demands. This is especially the case of those policy areas that are highly relevant for European citizens such as language, culture and welfare. This course attempts to use the theory of public choice, fiscal federalism and social economics to describe these phenomena and its detailed effects on the institutional structure of European Union member states and the European Union as a whole. Given the European Union institutional structure is moving towards some form of federalism, the course discusses how theories of political and fiscal federalism can help to understand these phenomena. Furthermore, the constitutional design of the European Union brings up a large set of theoretical questions on the institutional design to be addressed from the perspective of constitutional political economy. The course covers the political economy of both fiscal and political decentralisation process with a European perspective. Particularly, it examines political and fiscal incentives that reflect on inter-jurisdictional competition between different levels of government. Finally, it addresses the effects of economic, social

and political heterogeneity in the organisation of European Union member states and well as in the European Union itself. Topics include: Introduction to State and Institutional Design. Political and Fiscal Integration. Formal and Informal Institutions. Constitutional Political Economy of Europe. Economics of Nationalism. Elite Decision Making. Fiscal Federalism and Europe. Leviathan Paradox and Government Size. Competition, Coordination and Cooperation in a Federation. Vertical and Horizontal Competition National Identity and Public Goods. Economic Incentives for State Formation. Incentives in State Design: Conflict and Cooperation. Experiences of Political and Fiscal Decentralisation in Europe. Language, Culture and Welfare Policies in the European Union member states.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays of up to 1,500 words each

**Indicative reading:** Ahmand, E and Brosio, G (2006) Handbook of Fiscal Federalism; Edwar Elgar, Albert Breton (1996) Competitive Governments. An Economic Theory of Politics and Public Finance, New York: Cambridge University Press).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU440 Half Unit

### Greece and South Eastern Europe: Government, Economy and Foreign Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Spyridon Economides COW 2.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** An examination of South East Europe from a politics and international relations perspective, with particular emphasis on post-1989 developments. Topics include: The Balkans and Historical Legacies; Disintegration of Yugoslavia and the International System; the Western Balkans after Yugoslavia; the EU and the Eastern Balkans; EU Enlargement and South-Eastern Europe; Greece and European Foreign Policy; Greece's Policy in the Balkans; Turkey and the EU; Cyprus and the EU.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two 1,500 word essays.

**Indicative reading:** G Allison & K Nicolaides (Eds), The Greek Paradox, MIT Press, 1997; IBanac, The National Question in Yugoslavia, Cornell University Press, 1984; D Barchard, Turkey and the European Union, Centre of European Reform, 1998; G Castellan, A History of the Balkans, Tr N Bradley, Columbia University Press, 1992; C Cviic, Remaking the Balkans, Printer for Institute International Affairs, 1995; K Featherstone & K Ifantis (Eds), Greece in a Changing Europe, Manchester University Press, 1996; T Geshkoff, Balkan Union: A Road to Peace in Southeastern Europe, Columbia University Press, 1940; E Loewendal, "Promises to Keep": The Reality of Turkish-EU Relations, Action Centre for Europe, 1998; P Shoup (Ed), Problems of Balkan Security: Southeastern Europe in the 1990s, Wilson Centre Press, 1990; M Todorova, Imagining the Balkans, Oxford University Press, 1997; S Woodward, Balkan Tragedy, Brookings Institute, 1995.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU443 Half Unit

### European Models of Capitalism

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Robert Hancke COW 2.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resources Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Policy and Administration and MSc in Public Policy and Administration (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students on the MSc in Global Politics who wish to take this course must seek approval from the teachers responsible. Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Course content:** The course consists of two parts. In the first part we will discuss the basic arguments and methodological considerations of the Varieties of Capitalism literature and conduct a comparative analysis of the core issue areas in the political economy of contemporary capitalism: how capital, labour and product markets are structured. The second part will build on these thematic treatments to discuss the structure of and dynamics of the main Western, Southern and Central European models of capitalism. In week 2 of the summer term, there will be a review lecture and seminars.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

2 x 1 hour lecture (week 1, MT); 10 x 2 hour seminars (weeks 1-10 MT); 1 x 1 hour revision lecture (ST).

**Indicative reading:** Peter A Hall & David Soskice (Eds), Varieties of Capitalism: The Institutional Foundations of Competitiveness. Oxford University Press, 2001; Hancké, Bob, Martin Rhodes and Mark Thatcher (eds.) 2007. Beyond Varieties of Capitalism: Conflict, contradiction and complementarities in the European Economy. (Oxford UP 2007) (henceforth HRT); Crouch, Colin, Capitalist Diversity and Change, Oxford University Press, 2005; Hancké, Bob (ed.), 2009, Debating Varieties of Capitalism: A Reader, Oxford UP.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## EU443E Half Unit

### European Capitalism(s) and the Global Economy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Coulter COW 3.12

**Availability:** Compulsory on the Executive MSc Political Economy of Europe. Not available to students on other programmes.

**Course content:** The course consists of two parts. In the first part we will discuss the basic arguments and methodological considerations of the Varieties of Capitalism literature and conduct a comparative analysis of the core issue areas in the political economy of contemporary capitalism: how capital, labour and product markets are structured. The second part will build on these thematic treatments to discuss the structure of and dynamics of the main Western, Southern and Central European models of capitalism.

**Teaching:** 27 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay

**Indicative reading:** Peter A Hall & David Soskice (Eds), Varieties of Capitalism: The Institutional Foundations of Competitiveness. Oxford University Press, 2001; Hancké, Bob, Martin Rhodes and



Mark Thatcher (eds.) 2007. *Beyond Varieties of Capitalism: Conflict, contradiction and complementarities in the European Economy*. (Oxford UP 2007) (henceforth HRT); Crouch, Colin, *Capitalist Diversity and Change*, Oxford University Press, 2005; Hancké, Bob (ed.), 2009, *Debating Varieties of Capitalism: A Reader*, Oxford UP. **Assessment:** One 2,000-2,500 word summative essay (50%) and a take-home exam (50%), both due in the Lent Term.

## EU446 Half Unit

### The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Paul De Grauwe COW 1.03

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A basic understanding of economic concepts is essential which is why the attendance of EU409 is highly recommended.

**Course content:** The purpose of this course is to analyse the process of European monetary integration and its implications for the institutions of economic governance in the EU. There will be a strong emphasis on using the experience of the financial and economic crises since 2008 as a source of evidence to assess both the performance of EMU and the theories about monetary integration. We consider the political and economic rationale for the establishment of EMU. We study the theory of optimal currency areas and its relevance today. Indicative questions addressed in this course include: how and why did the EU develop the EMU project?; did economic theories prepare us for the Euro area crisis of 2010-12?; what are the challenges for member states in adjusting to the discipline of the 'Euro-zone'?; what issues arise for the EU in managing relations between member states in the Euro-zone and those outside?; how does the Euro affect the ability of member states to adjust to periods of crisis and to external shocks?; is the sovereign debt crisis of 2010 indicative of imbalances within the EU and basic flaws in its institutional design? How can these design failures be corrected? What is the role of the ECB in this process?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 1,500-word essay and one group essay of up to 3,000 words.

**Indicative reading:** Paul De Grauwe (2014) *The Economics of Monetary Union* (Oxford University Press, 10th ed.); Kenneth Dyson and Kevin Featherstone (1999) *The Road to Maastricht*, OUP; Special issue (2006): 'Economic Governance in EMU Revisited', *Journal of Common Market Studies* vol.44, No.4 (November); DG Ecfm (2009) *Economic Crisis in Europe: Causes, Consequences and Responses*, *European Economy* 7/2009; Jean Pisani-Ferry (2014) *The Euro Crisis and Its Aftermath*, Oxford University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU446E Half Unit

### Economic Governance of EMU (modular)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** TBC

**Availability:** Compulsory on the Executive MSc Political Economy of Europe programme. Not available to students on other programmes.

**Course content:** The purpose of this course is to analyse the process of European monetary integration and its implications for the institutions of economic governance in the EU. There will be a strong emphasis on using the experience of the financial and economic crises since 2008 as a source of evidence to assess both the performance of EMU and the theories about monetary integration. We consider briefly the political and economic rationale for the establishment of EMU and then examine in detail how these rationales played themselves out in practice (e.g. problems of free-riding, political exchange, information asymmetries between policymakers etc). Indicative questions addressed in this course include: how and why did the EU develop the EMU project?; did economic theories prepare us for the Euro area crisis of 2010-11?; what are the challenges for member states in adjusting to the discipline of the 'Euro-zone'?; what issues arise for the EU in managing relations between member states in the Euro-zone and those outside?; how does the Euro affect the ability of member states to adjust to periods of crisis and to external shocks?; is the sovereign debt crisis of 2010 indicative of imbalances within the EU and basic flaws in its institutional design?

**Teaching:** 27 hours of seminars.

**Formative coursework:** One essay - 2,000 words

**Indicative reading:** Paul De Grauwe, *The Economics of Monetary Union* (Oxford University Press 2012, 7th ed.); Kenneth Dyson and Kevin Featherstone (1999), *The Road to Maastricht*, OUP; Special issue (2006): *Economic Governance in EMU Revisited*, *Journal of Common Market Studies* vol.44, No.4 (November); DG Ecfm (2009), *Economic Crisis in Europe: Causes, Consequences and Responses*, *European Economy* 7/2009; Jean Pisani-Ferry and Adam Posen (2009), *The Euro at Ten: The Next Global Currency?*, Peterson Institute for International Economics

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) and essay (50%).

## EU447 Half Unit

### Democracy, Ideology and the European State

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Abigail Innes COW 2.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe and MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course investigates various ways in which the State's authority to act - its legitimacy, in brief - has been underpinned in Europe, both ideologically and institutionally, in the modern period. It looks at how the State has been used to give expression to the democratic principle, and the ways this has been undermined or rejected. The module aims to provide students with a deep analytical understanding of the changing role of the State in European society. There will be three parts: A) Theorising the political (including sessions on: the State; collective self-rule and the liberal-democratic compromise; ideology, public opinion and the idea of democracy), B) Democracy in post-War Europe (parties and the structuring of political conflict; the emergence and crisis of the Welfare State; 1968, 1989 and the rediscovery of 'civil society'), and C) Contemporary European trends (ideological convergence and the politics of risk and security; political participation and populism in western and post-Communist Europe; the challenge of transnational integration: 'governance', 'output legitimacy' and the diffusion of State power). The course will conclude with an overview on possible

trajectories to come, under the heading 'post-ideological, post-democratic and post-statal? - Europe today and beyond'.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,500 word unassessed essay

**Indicative reading:** Quentin Skinner (1989) 'The State', in Ball and Hanson (eds.) *Political Innovation and Conceptual Change*; Peter Wagner (2008) *Modernity as Experience and Interpretation*; James Tully (2002) 'The Unfreedom of the Moderns', *Modern Law Review* 63; Margaret Canovan (2005) *The People*; Michael Freeden (1996) *Ideologies and Political Theory*; Claus Offe (1996) *Modernity and the State: East and West*; Chantal Mouffe (2005) *On the Political*; Frank Furedi (2005) *Politics of Fear: Beyond Left and Right*; Nina Eliasoph (1998) *Avoiding Politics*; Peter Mair (2006), 'Ruling the Void? The Hollowing of Western Democracy', *New Left Review* 42.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU449 Half Unit

### Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Claire Gordon COW G.05 and Dr Abigail Innes COW 2.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** EU409 Basic Economic Concepts for European Political Economy or equivalent.

**Course content:** This course applies concepts of political economy, economics and political science to its investigation of Central and Eastern Europe's development from post-communist transition, through EU accession to their condition as highly open, FDI-dependent emerging markets within the European Single Market. Placing the region in the comparative context of both the EU15 and comparable emerging markets, the course investigates the ongoing challenges of political and institutional consolidation and the developmental consequences of the liberalization and the consumption and FDI-led growth model of the 1990s/2000s. The course examines the emerging strengths and persistent weaknesses of these political economies and considers their implications for the region's emerging varieties of capitalism, relative international competitiveness and political stability. The lectures aim to provide analytical frameworks and an overview of the major research findings and debates about systemic transformation, the influence of EU accession and the consolidation of democratic capitalism. The seminars link key concepts with the empirical evidence arising from comparative cases.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays.

**Indicative reading:** N Barr (ed.) (2005) *Labor Markets and Social Policy in Central and Eastern Europe: The Accession and Beyond*, Washington DC: The World Bank; Dorothee Bohle and Bela Greskovits (2012) *Capitalist Diversity on Europe's Periphery*, Ithaca: Cornell University Press; Hilary Appel (2011) *Tax Politics in Eastern Europe: Globalisation, Regional Integration and the Democratic Compromise*, Ann Arbor: The University of Michigan Press; H. Grabbe (2006) *The EU's Transformative Power: Europeanization through Conditionality in Central and Eastern Europe*, Basingstoke:

Palgrave; J Kornai (1992) *The Socialist System: The Political Economy of Communism*, Princeton University Press; G Roland (2000) *Transition and Economics: Politics, Markets and Firms*, Cambridge MA: The MIT Press; G Schopflin (1993) *Politics in Eastern Europe 1945-1992*, Blackwell; Alfred Stepan and Juan Linz (1996) *Problems of Democratic Transition and Consolidation: Southern Europe, South America and Post-Communist Europe*, London: Johns Hopkins University Press; Sharon L. Wolchik and Jane L. Curry (eds) (2008) *Central and East European Politics: From Communism to Democracy*, London: Roman and Littlefield; Gil Eyal, Ivan Szelenyi and Eleanor Townsley (1998) *Making Capitalism Without Capitalists: The New Ruling Elite in Eastern Europe*, London: Verso; Anna Grzymala-Busse (2007) *Rebuilding Leviathan: Party Competition and State Exploitation in Post-Communist Democracies*, Cambridge, New York: Cambridge University Press; Stephen Haggard and Robert R. Kaufmann, (2008) *Development, Democracy and Welfare States: Latin America, East Asia and Eastern Europe*, Princeton: Princeton University Press. Journals often cited: *East European Politics and Society*, *Journal of Democracy*, *Economics of Transition* and *Europe-Asia Studies*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU449E Half Unit

### Capitalism and Democracy in Central Europe (modular)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Claire Gordon COW G0.5

**Availability:** Compulsory on the Executive MSc Political Economy of Europe. Not available to students on other programmes.

**Course content:** The course applies concepts of political economy, economics and political science to its investigation of Central and Eastern Europe's evolution through post-communist transition to highly open, FDI-dependent emerging markets with 'European' expectations of welfare. Placing the region in the comparative context of both the EU15 and comparable emerging markets, the course investigates the ongoing challenges of political and institutional consolidation and the developmental consequences of the liberalization and FDI-led growth model of the 1990s/2000s. The course examines the emerging strengths and persistent weaknesses of these political economies and considers their implications for the region's emerging varieties of capitalism, relative international competitiveness and political stability.

**Teaching:** 27 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** J Kornai (1992) *The Socialist System: The Political Economy of Communism*, Princeton University Press; N Barr (ed.) (2005) *Labor Markets and Social Policy in Central and Eastern Europe: The Accession and Beyond*, Washington DC: The World Bank; H. Grabbe (2006) *The EU's Transformative Power: Europeanization through Conditionality in Central and Eastern Europe*, Basingstoke: Palgrave;; G Roland (2000) *Transition and Economics: Politics, Markets and Firms*, Cambridge MA: The MIT Press; Anna Grzymala-Busse (2007) *Rebuilding Leviathan: Party Competition and State Exploitation in Post-Communist Democracies*, Cambridge, New York: Cambridge University Press; Bohle, Dorothee and Bela Greskovits (2012) *Capitalist Diversity on Europe's Periphery*, Ithaca: Cornell University Press; Stephen Haggard and Robert R. Kaufmann, (2008) *Development, Democracy and Welfare States: Latin America, East Asia and Eastern Europe*, Princeton: Princeton University Press. Journals often cited: *East European Politics and Society*, *Journal of Democracy*, *Economics of Transition* and *Europe-Asia Studies*

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) and essay (50%, 2000 words).

## EU450

### Europe: Contemporary Issues

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Maurice Fraser COW 2.12

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This ten week programme of guest lectures from top policymakers in the European institutions and the British government, along with analysts and commentators from think tanks, academia, embassies, the media and the private sector, helps ensure that European Institute students are able to assess the significance of the latest European developments.

**Teaching:** 5 hours of lectures in the MT. 5 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Assessment:** There is no examination for this course.

## EU452

### Political Economy of Europe

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vassilis Monastiriotis COW 2.05

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MSc in Political Economy of Europe and MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available on the MSc in European Studies (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course is the core course on the MSc Political Economy of Europe. It tries to understand how the relation between state and economy in both Western Europe and Central and Eastern Europe has evolved over the post-war period and through this prism examine the politics and economics of the formation, governance and continuing development (deepening – widening) of the EU. We look at how capitalism and democracy were reconciled in different socio-economic models of post-war Europe and what role European integration played in their evolution. Recent and past crises of economic and political integration will be analysed as well as the attempts to complete and reform the existing union. Key debates in this regard include state-economy relations, democracy and welfare; economic systems, stability and change of policy paradigms; state competencies, policy delegation and theories of integration; EU enlargement and conditionality; economic governance in the EU (with emphasis on the Single Market and EMU); the political economy of policy-making in the EU and its interaction with Member State preferences and capacities; crisis and reform in historical perspective and the growth & reform agendas post-crisis. The course aims to provide students with both an analytical understanding of, and a systematic treatment of empirical issues related to, the evolution of the European political economy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two individual essays, one group essay plus a mock examination.

**Indicative reading:** Barry Eichengreen, *The European Economy Since 1945: coordinated capitalism and beyond* (Princeton University Press 2007); Paul De Grauwe, *The Economics of Monetary Union* (Oxford University Press 2014, 10th ed.); Gérard Roland, *Transition and Economics: politics, markets and firms* (Cambridge MA: The MIT Press 2000); Ben Rosamond, *Theories of European Integration*, (New York: St Martin's Press 2000); Helen Wallace, Mark A. Pollack and Alasdair R. Young (eds.) *Policy-making in the European Union*

(Oxford University Press 2010, 6th ed.); Bob Hancké, Martin Rhodes and Mark Thatcher, *Beyond Varieties of Capitalism* (Oxford University Press 2007); Mark Blyth, *Austerity: the history of a dangerous idea* (Oxford University Press 2013).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU452E

### Key Issues in the Political Economy of Europe (modular)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Robert Hancke COW 2.09

**Availability:** Compulsory on the Executive MSc Political Economy of Europe. Not available to students on other programmes.

**Course content:** This course forms the core course of the Executive MSc Political Economy of Europe. It tries to understand how the relation between state and economy in both Western Europe and Central and Eastern Europe has evolved over the post-war period. Key debates in this regard include the demise of Keynesianism as fiscal intervention by government and of real existing socialism, as well as the crisis of monetarism. We also examine how the operation of the EU as a whole, the Single Market and the monetary union in particular, interact with the political economy of European states inside and in the neighbourhood of the Community. The course aims to provide students with both an analytical understanding of and a systematic treatment of empirical issues related to the evolution of the European political economy. Topics include: State and economy in European economies; Economic theory and policy in Europe; The political economy of European integration; EU membership as a reform lever in post-communist Europe and in mature Western welfare states; EU enlargement; Monetary union and its crisis; the evolution of the Single Market.

**Teaching:** 27 hours of seminars in the MT. 27 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word individual essay, one project, plus a trial examination.

**Indicative reading:** Barry Eichengreen, *The European economy since 1945: coordinated capitalism and beyond* (Princeton University Press, 2007); Paul De Grauwe, *The Economics of Monetary Union* (Oxford University Press 2012, 7th ed.); Gérard Roland, *Transition and Economics: politics, markets and firms* (Cambridge MA: The MIT Press 2000); Ben Rosamond, *Theories of European Integration*, (New York: St Martin's Press 2000); Helen Wallace, Mark A. Pollack and Alasdair R. Young (eds.) *Policy-making in the European Union* (Oxford University Press 2010, 6th ed.); Bob Hancké, Martin Rhodes and Mark Thatcher, *Beyond Varieties of Capitalism* (Oxford University Press 2007).

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) and essay (50%, 2000 words).

## EU453 Half Unit

### The Political Economy of European Welfare States

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Nicholas Barr KSW 4.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in European Social Policy, MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and



Sciences Po) and MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to apply concepts of economics and political economy to social policies in European welfare states. The lectures establish the theoretical context, summarise the findings of quantitative comparative case studies and discuss European experience in the context of broader international experience. The seminars will further develop these concepts and apply them to qualitative case studies of welfare state arrangements in member states, considering in particular the role of social policy legislation and coordination at the EU level. The course will provide students with the conceptual and empirical background to enable them to answer questions such as: What does economic theory and political economy tell us about the design of welfare states? How do social policies in European welfare states reconcile equity and efficiency? What drives or stalls reform dynamics in member states? What are the proper boundaries of EU social policy? Is the EU gradually developing into a social union, through international mobility and the portability of social entitlements?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures and 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One individual formative essay of 1,500 words and one group formative essay (3-4 students) of 3,000 words.

**Indicative reading:** Barr, N. (2012) *The Economics of the Welfare State*, 5th ed., Oxford: Oxford UP; Leibfried, S (2010) 'European Social Policy: Left to Judges and the Market?' In H Wallace, M Pollack and A. Young *Policy-Making in the European Union*, ch 10 (or earlier edition); Pierson, P. (ed) (2001) *The New Politics of the Welfare State*, Oxford: Oxford University Press; Scharpf, F.W. and Schmidt, V.A. (eds.) (2000) *Welfare and Work in the Open Economy*, 2 vols, Oxford: Oxford University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU453E Half Unit

### The Political Economy of Welfare State Reform (modular)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** TBC

**Availability:** Compulsory on the Executive MSc Political Economy of Europe. Not available to students on other programmes.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to apply concepts of economics and political economy to social policies in European welfare states. The seminars establish the theoretical context, summarise the findings of quantitative comparative case studies and discuss European experience in the context of broader international experience. They then build on these concepts and apply them to qualitative case studies of welfare state arrangements in member states, considering in particular the role of social policy legislation and coordination at the EU level. The course will provide students with the conceptual and empirical background to enable them to answer questions such as: What does economic theory and political economy tell us about the design of welfare states? How do social policies in European welfare states reconcile equity and efficiency? What drives or stalls reform dynamics in member states? What are the proper boundaries of EU social policy? Is the EU gradually developing into a social union, through international mobility and the portability of social entitlements?

**Teaching:** 27 hours of seminars.

**Formative coursework:** One formative essay - 2,000 words

**Indicative reading:** Barr, N. (2012) *The Economics of the Welfare State*, 5th ed., Oxford: Oxford UP; Leibfried, S (2010) *European Social Policy: Left to Judges and the Market?* In H Wallace, M Pollack and A. Young, *Policy-Making in the European Union*, ch 10 (or earlier edition); Pierson, P. (ed) (2001) *The New Politics of the Welfare State*, Oxford: Oxford University Press; Scharpf, F.W. and

Schmidt, V.A. (eds.) (2000) *Welfare and Work in the Open Economy*, 2 vols, Oxford: Oxford University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) and essay (50%, 2000 words).

## EU455 Half Unit

### Concepts in Political Economy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Abel Bojar COW 1.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPhil/ PhD in European Studies, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Political Economy of Europe and MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to engage students with relevant concepts in political economy and their main applications in European studies. The course will anchor the degree in historical and current debates about the nature of political economy, the role of institutions and the pros and cons of different methodological approaches taken by political economists. The aim of the lectures is to outline key political economy concepts and their theoretical background while the seminars explore the uses and limits of the respective concepts through the systematic analysis of relevant research papers.

This course is particularly recommended for students who wish to pursue a research path in political economy.

Among the topics covered are: The nature and scope of political economy; Rational choice and positive political economy; Constructivism and normative political economy; Institutions: Path-dependence, institutional choice, institutional change; Veto players and joint-decision traps.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two formative essays, each of 1,500 words. One of these essays will consist of the analysis of a research paper.

**Indicative reading:** Caporaso, J and Levine, D (1992) *Theories of Political Economy*, Cambridge; Weingast, B.R. and Wittman, D.A (eds) (2006) *The Oxford Handbook of Political Economy*, Oxford University Press; Olson, M (2000) *The Rise and Decline of Nations*, London: Yale University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU457 Half Unit

### Ethnic Diversity and International Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jennifer Jackson Preece COW 2.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics (Nationalism and Ethnicity), MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This is a capped course (30 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course

**Course content:** This course will consider problems and practices



of ethnic diversity in a world of nation-states including the rights of minorities and migrants, self-determination, ethnic cleansing and genocide, humanitarian intervention, and the role of the media in (de)constructing narratives of difference. In analysing these issues, particular attention will be paid to processes of securitization, desecuritization and security management.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 6 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Essay proposal (500 words) (Due Week 4 MT) Draft essay (2000 words) (Due Week 10 MT)

**Indicative reading:** Z. Bauman, *Wasted Lives: Modernity and Its Outcasts*, 2003; B. Buzan, O. Weaver and J. de Wilde, *Security: A New Framework For Analysis*, 1998; J. Jackson-Preece, *Minority Rights: Between Diversity and Community*, 2005; W. Kymlicka, *Multicultural Odysseys: Navigating the New International Politics of Diversity*, 2009; J. Mayall, *Nationalism and International Society*, 1990.

A more detailed reading list is available from Dr Jackson-Preece.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## EU458 Half Unit

### Identity, Community and the 'Problem of Minorities'

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jennifer Jackson Preece COW 2.06

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities and MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option.

This is a capped course (20 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with the politics of membership and belonging in contemporary states. The securitization of minorities and migrants has coincided with a growing rejection of multiculturalism in favour of new discourses that place a greater emphasis on social cohesion predicated upon a shared nation-state identity. This course will examine the ways in which different constructions of membership and belonging underscore contested narratives on diversity and the competing policy responses this has engendered. Europe will be a major focus of the course. Nevertheless, students with interests and expertise outside of Europe should feel free to include this wider perspective in their seminar discussions and assignments.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write two essays.

**Indicative reading:** Z. Bauman, *Wasted Lives: Modernity and Its Outcasts*, 2003; B. Buzan, O. Weaver and J. de Wilde, *Security: A New Framework For Analysis*, 1998; J. Jackson-Preece, *Minority Rights: Between Diversity and Community*, 2005; J. Jackson-Preece, *National Minorities and the European Nation-State System*, 1998; W. Kymlicka, *Multicultural Citizenship*, 1995; W. Kymlicka, ed., *The Rights of Minority Cultures*, 1995; C. Macartney, *Nation States and National Minorities*, 1934; J. Laplace, *The Protection of Minorities*, 1960; I. Claude, *National Minorities, an International Problem*, 1955; P. Thornberry, *International Law and the Rights of Minorities*. A more detailed reading list is available from Dr Jackson-Preece.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU460 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### European Society and Politics beyond the Nation State

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jonathan White COW. J109

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course has three main sections. Part A explores how transnational integration weakens the overlap typically assumed of modern polities between socio-cultural identities, economic practices, and state boundaries, and examines the conceptual challenges this raises. Part B looks closely at competing perspectives on what these new conditions mean for the possibility of democracy, and critically examines the main proposals for reconceiving society and its relationship to the political sphere. Perspectives which minimise the social component by focusing on material interests, those which look to cultural allegiances of the kind associated with nationalism, and those which re-imagine the collective in terms of shared values, practices of solidarity and the adversarial pursuit of political projects, are each discussed in depth. Part C of the course looks at different understandings of how the bonds of collectivity may form and be sustained over time, linking historical perspectives on state formation with contemporary debates on the EU and the emergence of a European society. Provisional course outline: A) Reopening the social and the political: Emergence of the Nation-State Ideal; Conceptual Challenges of a Transnational Order; Towards a European Polity? B) Perspectives on transnational citizenship and the demos: Interest-based conceptions; Culturalist conceptions; Civic conceptions. C) Transnational collective bonds - their formation and reproduction: In the Minds of Europeans: Observations from public-opinion research; Mobility, Social Encounter and Behavioural Change; Constitutions, communication and the public sphere; Political mobilisation and contention.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,500 word unassessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** Stefano Bartolini (2005) *Restructuring Europe*; Jürgen Habermas (2001) *The Post-National Constellation*; Joseph Weiler (1999) *The Constitution of Europe*; Claus Offe (2003) *Is there, or can there be, a "European Society"?*; Richard Bellamy, Dario Castiglione & Jo Shaw (eds.) (2006) *Making European Citizens*; William Outhwaite (2004), *The Future of Society*; Jonathan White (2011) *Political Allegiance after European Integration*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU462 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Partisanship in Europe

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jonathan White COW 1.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course examines the idea and evolving nature of partisanship, i.e. stable commitment to a political grouping

and its associated political views. It explores whether partisanship may be a necessary, even desirable, aspect of democratic political life, looks at how one might conceptualise its practices, and considers the validity of recent theses concerning its demise in contemporary Europe. The course has three main sections. The first examines the historical appearance of the party in Europe, and of the distinctions drawn with related notions such as 'faction' and 'interest group', and looks at the connection between partisanship and the emergence of democracy. It considers some of the major normative arguments for and against partisanship, and studies the differing conceptions of politics and political disagreement to which these refer. The second section looks at what the practices of partisanship involve, examining inter-party relations and their conventional depiction in terms of Left and Right, the nature of citizen mobilisation, and the structuring of relations within the party between elites and masses. The course's third section looks at the health of partisanship in contemporary Europe, including the challenges posed by cultural change, by the processes of European integration, and by the emergence of new forms of collective action and sites of contestation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

This essay is 2,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Nancy Rosenblum (2008) *On the Side of the Angels: An Appreciation of Parties and Partisanship*; Russell Muirhead (2006) *A Defence of Party Spirit*; Michael Freeden (1996) *Ideologies and Political Theory*; Antonio Gramsci (1971) *Selections from the Prison Notebooks*; Andrew Mason (1993) *Explaining Political Disagreement*; Chantal Mouffe (1993) *Return of the Political*; Giovanni Sartori (1976) *Parties and Party Systems*; Robert Michels (1915) *Political Parties*; Marcel Gauchet (1994) *Left and Right*; Colin Crouch (2004) *Post-Democracy*; Jonathan White and Lea Ypi (2010) *Rethinking the Modern Prince: Partisanship and the Democratic Ethos*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU463 Half Unit

### European Human Rights Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Moller NAB 7.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option. This is a capped course (15 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Pre-requisites:** No prior knowledge of law in general or human rights law in particular is required.

**Course content:** The European Convention on Human Rights is an international treaty which was drafted shortly after the end of WW II and came into force in 1953. One of its remarkable features is that individuals who think that their human rights have been violated can take their case to the European Court of Human Rights in Strasbourg, which has the final authority on the interpretation of the Convention. In the past half century, the Strasbourg court has developed a comprehensive jurisprudence on human rights and has become one of the most important and most highly respected human rights courts in the world. This course will offer an introduction to the law of the Convention, in particular by studying and critically analysing the case law on certain important rights. In the final sessions we will take a more abstract perspective

and study cutting-edge scholarship on the theory of European human rights law. Topics include: An introduction to the European Convention. Positive and negative obligations in Europe and the U.S. Proportionality and the margin of appreciation. The right to life. Freedom from torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment. The right to private life and the protection of morals. The right to freedom of religion and the issue of religious dress. The right to freedom of expression, especially: blasphemous speech, obscene speech and hate speech. The right to freedom of association and 'militant democracy'. Theories of European human rights law.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** There is no formal textbook, but interested students may find the following book helpful: Mowbray, *Cases and Materials on the European Convention on Human Rights*, 3rd ed, OUP 2012.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## EU464 Half Unit

### International Migration: EU Policies and Politics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eiko Thielemann CON 3.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This is a capped course (30 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Pre-requisites:** A good knowledge of EU institutions and policy-making is required.

**Course content:** This course examines the management of 'unwanted migration' to Europe. In particular, it deals with the European Union's governance of migratory flows of migrants such as asylum seekers and irregular migrants whose immigration states often seek to prevent or discourage. As the willingness of sovereign states to advance global governance in this area remains very low and unilateral national policy-responses are increasingly seen as limited in their effectiveness, interest in regional governance has grown. The European Union is without any doubt the front-runner in developing such regional initiatives.

The course provides an in-depth treatment of the origins, evolution and major policy issues within this policy field which has been the fastest growing EU policy area since the 1990s. The course will normally focus on the following three policy areas: (1) the emerging EU asylum and refugee determination system; (2) external border control (FRONTEX), detention and deportation; and (3) responsibility allocation (the 'Dublin system'), burden-sharing and solidarity. Those taking the course will learn how to systematically examine the origins and impact of EU policy instruments and judgments by the European Courts. After completion, students will be able to answer questions such as: Why have Member States intensified cooperating on asylum and immigration issues? What is the relationship between international human rights law and EU law? Given the influence of the EU's supranational institutions, do the Member States still effectively control policies on asylum and immigration? Has EU policy-making will lead to a convergence of "lowest common denominator" policies?

For their assessment, students will have the opportunity to conduct a case-study analysis, allowing them to apply the analytical skills

developed in this course by analysing a specific EU policy of their choice.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** An essay of 1,500 words and an outline for the assessed research project (case study).

**Indicative reading:** Bigo D and A Tsoukala (2008) *Terror, Insecurity and Liberty: Illiberal Practices of Liberal Regimes After 9/11*, Routledge; Freeman G, Givens T, and D. Leal (2009) *Immigration Policy and Security: U.S., European, and Commonwealth Perspectives*, Routledge; Geddes A and Boswell C (2010) *Migration and Mobility in the European Union*, Palgrave/Macmillan; Geddes A. (2008) *Immigration and European integration: Towards fortress Europe*, Manchester University Press; Hailbronner K. (2000) *Immigration and Asylum Law and Policy of the European Union*, Brill Publishers; Kostakopoulou D (2001) *Citizenship, Identity and Immigration in the European Union: Between Past and Future*, Manchester University Press; Occhipinti J D (2003) *The Politics of EU Police Cooperation*, Lynne Rienner; Peers, S (2011) *EU Justice and Home Affairs Law*, Oxford University Press; Thielemann E R (ed.) (2003) "European Burden-Sharing and Forced Migration", special issue of the *Journal of Refugee Studies*, Vol.16, No.3; Toner H, Guild E and A Baldaccini (2007) *Whose Freedom, Security and Justice? EU Immigration and Asylum Law and Policy*, Hart Publishing; Wolff S, Wichmann N and G Mounier (2009) *The External Dimension of Justice and Home Affairs*, Routledge.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 5000 words) in the LT. The Project takes the form of a research project (policy case study).

## EU465

### Research Methods and Design in EU Politics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mareike Kleine COW 1.01

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The purpose of this course is to acquaint students with general academic skills, to prepare them for the development of a research design and to introduce a range of research methods.

**Teaching:** 4 hours of lectures in the MT. 4 hours of lectures in the LT.

The course runs in weeks 1, 3, 5 and 7 of MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** Hancké, Bob. 2009. *Intelligent Research Design*. Oxford: Oxford University Press; King, Gary et al 1994. *Designing Social Inquiry*. Princeton: Princeton University Press; Geddes, Barbara. 1990. *How the Cases You Choose Affect the Answers You Get: Selection Bias in Comparative Politics*. *Political Analysis* 2: 131-150.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

## EU466 Half Unit

### Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sara Hobolt COW 1.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Political Economy

of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course offers the theoretically and empirically informed study of citizen representation in the European Union. The principal aim of the course is to develop a better understanding of the functioning of democracy in European Union and provide the analytical tools to evaluate proposals for reform to alleviate the Union's so-called 'democratic deficit'. This course will examine both how citizens are represented in the European Union and how the EU shapes democratic politics in the member states. The first part of the course assesses pathways of representation and accountability in the European Union, focusing on representation of citizens' interests in the Council, Commission and the European Parliament as well other avenues for citizen influence, such as referendums and the Citizens' Initiative. The second part of the course examines political conflict over European integration at the domestic level, focusing on the role of European integration in national politics and public opinion, including the study of euroscepticism. The final part of the course evaluates different proposals for reform with the aim of strengthening democracy and representation in the EU, and students will have the opportunity to develop their own reform proposal.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One formative essay (1,750 words)

**Indicative reading:** D Curtin, P Mair and I Papadopoulos (2012) *Accountability and European Governance* (London: Routledge); S Hix, A Noury and G Roland (2007) *Democratic Politics in the European Parliament* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press); S Hobolt and J Tilley (2014) *Blaming Europe: Responsibility Without Accountability in the European Union*; L McLaren (2006) *Identity, interests and attitudes to European integration* (Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan); G Marks and M Steenbergen, (2004) *European Integration and Political Conflict* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press); C van der Eijk and M Franklin (1996) *Choosing Europe? European Electorate and National Politics in the Face of Union* (Ann Arbor: Michigan University Press); F Scharpf (1999) *Governing in Europe: Effective and Democratic?* (Oxford: Oxford University Press).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the MT.

## EU473 Half Unit

### Informal Governance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mareike Kleine COW 1.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This is a capped course (15 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have some background knowledge about the European Union's institutions.

**Course content:** Informality might be the rule rather than the exception in politics. Behind the scenes and alongside official procedures seems to be where many important decisions are being made. In other words, it codified rules are often incomplete, if not entirely misleading, proxies for the game that states and bureaucrats really play. On close inspection, some treaty provisions turn out to be empty shells that have no bearing on actual state behaviour.

Even if the rules are effective, most of the interesting political action takes place in the shadow of these rules. At the same time, states often follow commonly known customs that are never put into writing. However, many scholars ignore actual decision-making practices, even or especially if these do not quite conform to the formal rules, or consider them as negligible or as statistical noise that defies any systematic description and explanation. As a result, we know little about why decision makers sometimes stick to formal rules and at other times seek a way around them. Where and why do these practices of informal governance exist? Why are they more prevalent in some institutional settings and issue areas than in others? Is informal governance a good or a bad thing? This course is about informal governance: the concept, its empirical manifestation, its explanation, and its normative implication. After a review of the burgeoning literature of the concept and theory of informal governance in international relations, comparative politics, and EU studies, we take a closer look at the political system of the EU and other international organizations to examine whether and why governments and bureaucrats sometimes follow, and at other times collectively depart from the formal rules. The final weeks discuss how the concept of informal governance sheds new light on debates about transparency and the democratic deficit in European and global governance.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 research design by week 8 of the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Christiansen, Thomas, and Christine Neuhold. "Informal Politics in the EU." *Journal of Common Market Studies* 51, 6 (2013); Helmke, Gretchen, and Steven Levitsky. "Informal Institutions and Comparative Politics: A Research Agenda." *Perspectives on Politics* 2, no. 04 (2004): 725-40; Kleine, Mareike. "Trading Control. National Fiefdoms in International Organizations." *International Theory* 5, 3 (20013); Kleine, Mareike. *Informal Governance in the European Union. How Governments Make International Organizations Work*. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 2013; Kleine, Mareike. "Informal Governance: a new research agenda." *Journal of European Public Policy* (forthcoming); Stone, Randall W. *Controlling Institutions. International Organizations and the Global Economy*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press, 2011; Stone, Randall W. "Informal Governance in International Organizations: Introduction to the Special Issue." *The Review of International Organizations* 8, no. 2 (2013): 121-36.

**Assessment:** Research project (90%) in the ST.

Class participation (10%) in the LT.

Successful participation includes active engagement in class and the production of 8 one-page memos on the weekly assigned readings.

## EU474 Half Unit Contested Ideas in EU Law and Government

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jan Komarek COW 1.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This is a capped course (15 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Pre-requisites:** A solid knowledge of the role and functions of EU institutions is required.

**Course content:** When politicians or public intellectuals discuss European integration, they often use terms that have a certain meaning in EU law. Very rarely, however, they would be conscious of this, which contributes to many misunderstandings. The

course will examine selected foundational concepts of EU law and government and show how different perspectives (those of constitutional and political theory, but also political economy and political science) inform their meaning – in law and beyond it. The topics covered will include state, sovereignty, federalism, democracy, fundamental rights, the rule of law, citizenship, market, common currency, justice, solidarity and equality.

The primary entry point will be law and the foundational provisions of the EU treaties, which contain many contested ideas to be covered by the course. It can therefore attract students in the European Institute's MSc programme interested in learning more about EU law in its political and social context. The range of materials we use includes scholarly literature, public interventions, EU legislation and the case law of European courts. Students will therefore get acquainted with the whole variety of sources used in work in different fields and professions related to Europe.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 projects and 2 other pieces of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** C Bickerton, *European Integration: From Nation-States to Member States* (OUP 2012),

G de Búrca and J Weiler (eds), *The Worlds of European Constitutionalism* (CUP 2012),

P Lindseth, *Power and Legitimacy: Reconciling Europe and the Nation-State* (OUP 2010),

O Parker, *Cosmopolitan Government in Europe: Citizens and Entrepreneurs in Postnational Politics* (Routledge 2013),

A Moravcsik, *The Choice for Europe: Social Purpose and State Power from Messina to Maastricht* (UCL Press 1990),

J Neyer and A Weiner (eds), *Political theory of the European Union* (OUP 2011),

F Scharpf, *Governing in Europe: Effective and Democratic?* (OUP 1999),

R Schütze, *European Constitutional Law* (CUP 2012),

JHH Weiler, *The Constitution of Europe: "Do the New Clothes Have an Emperor?" And Other Essays on European Integration* (CUP 1999),

A Wiener and T Diez (eds), *European Integration Theory* 2nd ed (OUP 2009)

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## EU475 Half Unit Muslims in Europe

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Esra Ozyurek Baer COW 2.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Muslims are a well established minority in Europe, constituting approximately 5% of the European population. This course embraces an anthropological approach focuses on diverse experiences of Muslims in different West European countries, such as the UK, Germany, France where they came as migrants, and in East European countries, such as Bulgaria and Bosnia, where they are indigenous populations. We will especially focus on how Muslim life is heavily shaped by questions fundamental to European politics such as secularism, citizenship, racism, and gender relations. The last section of the class will be devoted to transnational connections Muslim communities in Europe have with Muslim communities outside Europe.



**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Brown, Wendy. 2008. *Regulating Aversion: Tolerance in the Age of Identity and Empire*. Balibar, Etienne. 1991. *Is There a 'Neo-Racism'?* Stolcke, Verena. 1995. *Talking Culture: New Boundaries*, Shryock, Andrew. 2010. *Islamophobia/ Islamophilia: Beyond the Politics of Enemy and Friend*. Norton, Anne. 2013. *On the Muslim Question*. Scott, Joan. 2009. *The Politics of the Veil*. Bunzl, Matti. 2005. "Between Anti-Semitism and Islamophobia: Some Thoughts on the New Europe." Laurence, Jonathan. 2012. *Emancipating Muslims*. Ozyurek, Esra. 2014. *Being German, Becoming Muslim: Race, Religion, and Conversion in Contemporary Germany*.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours). Essay (40%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## EU476 Half Unit Turkey and Europe

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Esra Ozyurek Baer COW 2.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The Ottoman Empire and modern Turkey have been an integral part of European power dynamics since the early modern period. This course aims to introduce the foundations of Modern Turkey and major social, political, and historical dynamics that shape her relationship to Europe. These include questions of secularism and religion; religious and ethnic minorities; role of the state; human rights; democracy; legal reforms; and Turkish immigrants in Europe. The course will end with a focus on the recent Gezi protests to have a deeper understanding of the most recent social and political reconfigurations in Turkey. Students will be required to follow media reports on Turkey and be prepared to discuss them. Each student will make a presentation about the background of an issue that is covered lately in the media and turn in a 10-page paper about this issue discussing it historically and how it unfolded through the year.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Zurcher, Eric J. 2004. *Turkey: A Modern History*. Ozyurek, Esra. 2006. *Nostalgia for the Modern*. Tugal, Cihan 2010. *The Silent Revolution*. White, Jenny. 2012. *Muslim Nationalism and the New Turks*. Danan-Brink, Marcy. 2011. *Jewish Life in Twenty-first Century Turkey: The Other Side of Tolerance*. Mandel, Ruth. 2008. *Cosmopolitan Anxieties: Turkish Challenges to Citizenship and Belonging in Contemporary Germany*.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours). Essay (40%, 3000 words) in the MT.

## EU497E Half Unit Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** Compulsory on the Executive MSc Political Economy of Europe programme. Not available to students on other programmes.

**Course content:** Students in the Executive MSc Political Economy of Europe are required to write a dissertation on a topic within the field of their programme. Preparation for the Dissertation will commence with a week-long seminar (9 x 3hours) on aspects of research, writing, etc., followed by at least two research proposal drafts within two-month intervals, including (virtual) office hours, leading to a final dissertation project outline after 6 months (from December to July). The dissertation deadline is the second Monday in September of the second year.

**Teaching:** 27 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%).

## EU498 Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** All teachers of taught courses within the European Institute.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** MSc Politics and Government in the European Union and the LSE-sciences Po Double Degree in European Studies (Politics and Government in the European Union) students are required to write a 10,000-word dissertation on a topic within the field of European politics, approved by the student's supervisor. A Dissertation Topic Approval Form must be submitted by the start of the Summer Term. The dissertation need not be an account of original research and may rely on secondary sources but it should be the product of work done independently by the student. Students are strongly advised to attend the EU465 lectures on how to conduct research and write a dissertation. Detailed information on timing, deadlines and presentation can be found in the European Institute Handbook for Master's Degree Students.

**Teaching:** Lectures are scheduled as part of EU465 Research Methods and Design in EU Politics with four hours of lectures in the Michaelmas Term and four hours of lectures in the Lent Term.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the ST.

## EU499 Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** All teachers of taught courses within the European Institute.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe and MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students are required to write a 10,000-word dissertation on a topic within the field of their chosen programme. Those seeking further guidance on topic selection should approach their Academic Advisor in the first instance. The dissertation need not be an account of original research- in some cases it will rely exclusively on secondary sources- but it should be the product of work done independently by the student. In preparation for the dissertation, students must submit a Dissertation Topic Approval

Form and a 2,000 word essay. Failure to submit either document will result in the student not being able to submit the Dissertation. Following the submission of the Dissertation Topic Approval Form, a student will receive notification in writing from the EI's Programmes and Events Office as to whether it has been finally approved or not - a student cannot progress to the submission of the dissertation without such approval. Students are strongly advised to attend the EU410 Interdisciplinary Research Methods and Design lectures on how to conduct research and write a dissertation. Detailed information on timing, deadlines and presentation can be found in the European Institute Handbook for Master's Degree Students.

**Teaching:** Lectures are scheduled as part of EU410 Interdisciplinary Research Methods and Design with five lectures in Michaelmas Term and five lectures in Lent Term (weeks 2, 4, 6, 8 and 10).

**Formative coursework:** A 2,000 word essay (prospectus) is to be submitted at the start of the Summer Term.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.

## EU4B3

### MPA Capstone Project

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mareike Kleine

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students will undertake a group project (in teams usually of 3 to 6 people) relating to a public policy problem faced by an external organisation. Typical clients include public sector bodies, companies operating in the public management or public policy sector, international organisations or think tanks and NGOs. The group will have from October to February to work on an issue defined by the client organisation, investigating and developing a workable solution to the problem.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures in the MT.

Each Capstone group will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide overall guidance on the project's development and assistance with client liaison. Other members of staff may also advise as required.

**Formative coursework:** Feedback will be provided on presentations of work-in-progress during MT.

**Indicative reading:** Useful preliminary reading: Charles E. Lindblom and David K. Cohen, *Social Science and Social Problem Solving* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1979); Martha S. Feldman, *Order Without Design: Information Production and Policy-making* (Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 1989); Ray Pawson, *Evidence-based Policy: A Realist Perspective* (London: Sage, 2006); Office for Government Commerce *Common Causes of Project Failure* (London: OGC, 2004); *Strategy Survival Guide* (London: Prime Minister's Strategy Unit, July 2004); C. R. Cook, *Just Enough Project Management* (McGraw-Hill, 2004); J. E. McGrath and F. Tschan, 'Dynamics in Groups and Teams: Groups as Complex Action Systems', chapter three in M. S. Poole and A. H. Van de Ven (eds) *Handbook of Organizational Change and Innovation* (Oxford University Press, 2004).

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 15000 words) in the LT. The project work is conducted in teams, and the assessment is based on a collective group mark for each component except in exceptional circumstances. 1) A presentation and submission of the project report to the client organisation. The presentation must take place by week 8 of the Lent term, on a date agreed with the client organisation. 20% of the marks are assigned by the client organisation after receipt of the presentation and project report. 2) A group project report will be submitted during the Lent Term. The main body of the report may not exceed 15,000 words and will be read by academic markers whose assessment will count for 60% of

the final grade. Appendices to the project report may be included but would normally consist only of technical data or supplementary analysis. Additionally, each group member must write a personal reflection on their contribution to the group's work, to be submitted alongside the report. The reflection should be no more than 600 words, and should include specific details of the student's contributions to the project. The reflections should not be included in the report submitted to the client. 3) The final 20% of the marks are allocated by the Capstone supervisor on the basis of the group's performance in terms of (i) scoping and project development (including coping with difficulties) and (ii) group working and self-management as a team.

## EU4B4

### MPA Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mareike Kleine

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students may not take this course and an MPA Policy Paper.

**Course content:** MPA students will write a dissertation of no more than 10,000 words on a topic of their choice to be agreed with their supervisor.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures in the MT.

Students will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide guidance on this piece of work. MPA Dissertation Workshops will be held to help in the development if the dissertation.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (90%, 10000 words) in the ST. Other (10%) in the MT.

1) A dissertation proposal consisting of the dissertation title, a short abstract, provisional table of contents and a 5 page synopsis/introduction will count for 10% of the overall dissertation mark. Students may only change their topic thereafter with the agreement of their supervisor. Students will be given feedback on their proposal.  
2) The full dissertation of no more than 10,000 words will account for the remaining 90% of the overall mark.

## EU4V8 Half Unit

### MPA Policy Paper

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Patrick Dunleavy and Dr Lloyd Gruber plus supervisors from MPA-owning departments.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students may not take this course and an MPA dissertation.

**Course content:** MPA students will write an individually-authored MPA Policy Paper on a topic developed in consultation with their MPA supervisor. The paper will analyse a concrete policy problem in a specific setting and proposes an evidence-based solution or course of amelioration. Papers cannot exceed 6,000 words and should be clearly and directly written, suitable for consideration by policy-makers.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** A title, abstract, and MPA Policy Paper proposal (of no more than 750 words in total). Students will have these items returned, with comments, within two weeks of submission.

**Indicative reading:** David L. Weimer and Aidan R. Vining, *Policy Analysis: Concepts and Practice*, 5th ed. (Prentice Hall, 2010); Lisa Anderson, ed., *Pursuing Truth, Exercising Power: Social Science and Public Policy in the Twenty-first Century* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2005); Edith Stokey and Richard Zeckhauser, *A Primer for Policy Analysis* (Norton, 1978); Anthony E. Boardman et al., *Cost-Benefit Analysis*, 4th ed. (Prentice Hall, 2010); William N. Dunn, *Public Policy Analysis: An Introduction*, 4th ed. (Pearson, 2008); Eugene Bardach, *Practical Guide for Policy Analysis*, 4th ed. (CQ Press, 2011); Alec Fisher, *The Logic of Real Arguments* (Cambridge University Press, 1988); Charles Lindblom and David K. Cohen, *Usable Knowledge: Social Science and Social Problem Solving* (Yale University Press, 1979); Shahid Yusuf, *Development Economics through the Decades: A Critical Look at 30 Years of the World Development Report* (World Bank, 2008); Patrick Dunleavy, *Authoring a PhD* (Palgrave Macmillan, 2003).

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%, 6000 words) in the ST. Students are encouraged to work on their policy paper from MT onwards.

## FM402

### Financial Risk Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Yves Nosbusch

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** The course assumes a basic knowledge of finance theory, statistics and mathematics (calculus, linear algebra).

**Course content:** This course aims to provide an overview of the main theoretical concepts underlying the analysis of financial risk and to show how these concepts can be implemented in practice in a variety of contexts. This course shares some topics with FM442 Quantitative Methods in Finance and Risk Analysis. The course will include a selection of:

1. Conceptual foundations: diversification, hedging and their limits
2. Fixed income securities
3. Options and dynamic replication
4. Value at Risk
5. Endogenous risk
6. Ideas from Behavioural Finance
7. Credit risk (ratings based models, structural models, reduced form models)
8. Credit derivatives

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 8 problem sets in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Course readings will vary from year to year depending upon the topics covered. Useful references are M Crouhy, D Galai and R Mark, *Risk Management*, McGraw-Hill, 2001; P Jorion, *Value at Risk*, McGraw-Hill, 2007; J Hull, *Risk Management and Financial Institutions*, Prentice-Hall, 2012; J Hull, *Options, Futures and Other Derivatives*, Prentice-Hall, 2011 and D Duffie and K Singleton, *Credit Risk*, Princeton University Press, 2003.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM403

### Management and Regulation of Risk

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Ronald Anderson S 675

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course is designed to expose students to the breadth of risk management thinking and approaches across different areas. Section A. Risk and Regulation: Introduction and Overview: Sets out the problem of risk management and regulation. It formulates a general conceptual framework that can be used in devising solutions to risk either as a management problem or as a regulatory problem, or both. Section B. Financial Risk Analysis: Examines issues in financial risk including risk and regulation in the insurance markets; tools of financial risk management, including diversification, hedging and capital provisions; risk measurement for financial instruments (market risk, value at risk); credit risk, ratings and credit derivatives; operational and business risk.. Section C. Financial Market Regulation: Discusses the role of regulation in the financial sector; distinguishes prudential regulation of banks and the regulation of insurance and pensions; the tools of microprudential regulation; the challenges of assessment of systemic risk and macroprudential regulation. Section D. Legal analysis of risk, conditions when legal risk exists and how it can be mitigated, legal tools to influence conduct. Section E: Strategy, Control and Risk in Organisations: Provides a strategic management perspective on risk analysis and management, including an examination of strategic visioning. Also considers: issues of enforced self-regulation as a method of risk management with reference to occupational health and safety regulation; risk management and decision making in organisations; enterprise-wide risk management and auditing. Section F: Risk Analysis and the Psychology of Risk Bearing: Explores the meaning of risk as perceived by different agents; methods of dealing with risky situations; analysis of risk taking by groups, behavioural analysis of financial risk taking.. Section G: Environmental risk; what is special about environmental risks, global warming and its consequences, regulatory responses to climate change risks.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 20 hours of lectures in the LT.

8 hours of case discussion, 5 hours of classes, and 10 hours of practitioner seminars.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be set weekly problem set assignments.

**Indicative reading:** J. Hull, *Risk Management and Financial Institutions*. 2nd Edition.; S Dawson, *Analysing Organisations* (Macmillan, 1996); S French, *Readings in Decision Analysis* (Chapman and Hall, 1989); C Hood & D K Jones, *Accident and Design* (UCL Press, 1996); Jorion *Value At Risk* 3rd Edition 2007 (McGraw Hill); M.Power. *Organized Uncertainty: Designing a World of Risk Management* (Oxford University Press, 2007); M.Fenton-O'Creevy, N.Nicholson, E.Soane and P. Willman, *Traders: Risks, Decisions, and Management in Financial Markets* (Oxford University Press, 2005); B A Turner & N F Pidgeon, *Man-made Disasters* (Butterworth-Heinemann, 1997). *The Economics of Climate Change: The Stern Review* (Cambridge University Press, 2007).

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 10000 words) in September.

A substantial (10,000 word essay) is an integral part of the course and represents 50% of the assessment. As part of the multi-disciplinary approach taken in the programme, students are actively encouraged to select topics that involve several of the relevant core competencies in an integrated way. Analyses of complex cases are suitable for this. However, conceptual and theoretical works are also welcome.

## FM404 Half Unit

### Forecasting Financial time Series

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Christian Julliard OLD M2.18

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Finance.

This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Finance and Economics, MSc in Finance and Economics (Research), MSc in Finance and Private Equity, MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Risk and Stochastics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Quantitative Methods in Finance and Risk Analysis (FM442).

The first half of FM437 Financial Econometrics, or alternatively FM442 Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis, is a required prerequisite. Students who can demonstrate comparable background may be granted an exemption from this requirement.

**Course content:** This course will examine the techniques involved with forecasting key variables in finance, and how to incorporate model uncertainty into financial forecasts. Students will learn both the theory and the practice of forecasting in finance.

The following topics will be covered: introduction to time series analysis; Maximum Likelihood Estimation (MLE) with time series data, and MLE based model selection; Bayesian inference, posterior probabilities, and Bayesian Model Averaging; Markov Chain Monte Carlo methods; present value regressions, vector autoregressions, causality, and cointegration; asset pricing and the Generalized Method of Moments (GMM); frequentist and Bayesian information theoretic alternatives to GMM.

Additional information can be found on Christian Julliard's teaching page and on On Moodle (for current students)

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Regular problem sets.

**Indicative reading:** Lecture notes will be provided, and some journal articles may also be used.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours and 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

comprehensive set of Lecture Notes, tutorials and case studies and a reading pack containing chapters from the following books: (i) Sundaresan, S. (2001). Fixed Income Markets and Their Derivatives, South Western College Publishing. (ii) Duffie, D. and K. Singleton (2003). Credit risk. Pricing, management and measurement. Princeton: Princeton University Press (Princeton Series in Finance). (iv) Ho, T.S.Y. and S.B. Lee (2004). The Oxford Guide to Financial Modeling. Oxford University Press. (v) Tuckman, B. (2002). Fixed Income Securities, John Wiley & Sons. (vi) Wilmott, P. (2000). Paul Wilmott on Quantitative Finance. John Wiley & Sons. Fixed Income Securities, Pietro Veronesi (Wiley 2010).

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (20%) in the LT.

## FM406 Half Unit

### Topics in Portfolio Management

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michela Verardo OLD 4.24

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time) and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Asset Markets (FM423) and Corporate Finance (FM422).

**Course content:** This course aims to cover the main topics in equity portfolio management, with a strong focus on empirical applications. Some of the topics covered in the course include: Portfolio optimization techniques; Multi-factor models and their applications; Trading strategies; International portfolio management and currency hedging; Trading costs; Portfolio performance measurement and attribution; Style analysis; Mutual funds; Hedge funds. The course is based on a number of empirical applications and case studies, so that students can gain a better understanding of implementation issues related to managing an equity portfolio.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

MSc Finance (part-time): taught MT (evenings). MSc Finance (full-time): taught LT (daytime).

**Formative coursework:** Regular classworks will be completed, handed in and marked as part of formative assessment for this course.

**Indicative reading:** A study pack will include lecture notes and case studies. All relevant articles will be made available during the course. Useful references are Modern portfolio theory and investment analysis, by E. J. Elton, M. J. Gruber, S. J. Brown, and W. N. Goetzmann, Wiley Press; Investments, by Z. Bodie, A. Kane, and A. Marcus, McGraw-Hill Irwin; Modern investment management, by Bob Litterman and the Quantitative Resource Group, GSAM, Wiley Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (20%, 1 words) in the MT and LT.

## FM405 Half Unit

### Fixed Income Securities and Credit Markets

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Christian Julliard OLD 2.18

Dr Andrea Tamoni OLD M2.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time) and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Asset Markets (FM423) and Corporate Finance (FM422).

**Course content:** This course provides a thorough grounding in recent developments in fixed income securities pricing, hedging and portfolio management. By the end of the course, the students will be familiar with a variety of topics, including (i) an analysis of the main products traded in the credit markets, such as Government and corporate bonds, bond options, swaps, caps, floors, swaptions, callable, puttable and convertible bonds, and an analysis of the main credit derivatives such as total-return swaps, spread options and credit default swaps; (ii) the specific tools used in the industry practice to evaluate and hedge these products, which range from no-arbitrage trees and the calibration of yield curve derivatives to the main tools used to monitor and manage credit risk; (iii) the process of securitization, with particular reference to collateralized default obligations and mortgage-based securities.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** The primary source for this course is a

## FM407 Half Unit

### Applied Financial Valuation

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vicente Cuñat OLD 4.25

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time), MSc in Finance and Economics, MSc in Finance and Economics (Research) and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Asset Markets (FM423) and Corporate Finance (FM422).

**Course content:** This course covers advanced topics in Corporate



Finance and Valuation and introduces students to valuation techniques for both securities and projects. The first part of the course introduces students to several valuation techniques applied to firms and projects. The second part of the course focuses on particular deals that involve firm valuation, in particular, mergers, divestitures, partial-divestitures (e.g. equity care outs) and leveraged buyouts. The last part of the course provides with a framework of analysis for the resolution of financial distress and bankruptcy. Each of the topics introduced in this course covers both institutional details and results of relevant academic research. It is furthermore supported by a case study.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes. MSc Finance (part-time): taught LT (evenings). MSc Finance (full-time): taught LT (daytime).

**Formative coursework:** Regular classworks will be completed, handed in and marked as part of formative assessment for this course.

**Indicative reading:** A course pack will be distributed that includes case studies as well as additional readings such as textbook chapters, and practitioner articles.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (30%) in the LT.

## FM408 Half Unit Financial Engineering

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jean-Pierre Zigrand OLD 4.22

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time) and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students will be expected to show some familiarity with calculus and statistics.

**Course content:** Provides a thorough grounding in the theory and practice of financial engineering. The emphasis is on the application of derivatives pricing and hedging methodology to equity and volatility derivatives and to structured products.

This syllabus lists and describes the topics covered in this course. In a nutshell, the course aims to cover the basics in derivatives theory, and to apply them to a multitude of financial securities and structured products, with a special emphasis on recent products in the equity and volatility derivative worlds. We review selected case studies in order to gain a better understanding of their practical usage. We also implement the models numerically in Excel, VBA or Matlab.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of class teaching. MSc Finance (part-time): taught MT (evenings). MSc Finance (full-time): taught LT (daytime).

**Indicative reading:** Based on a set of extensive lecture notes. No one book covers the material of the entire course. Books recommended include *The Volatility Surface: A Practitioner's Guide* by Jim Gatheral, *Option Pricing Models and Volatility* by Maurice Rouah and Gregory Vainberg, *Derivatives Markets*, 2nd edition" by Robert McDonald, *Options, Futures and Other Derivatives* by John Hull, *Principles of Financial Engineering* by Salih Neftci as well as Keith Cuthbertson and Dirk Nitzsche's *Financial Engineering*

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (20%) in the LT.

## FM409 Half Unit Risk Management for Financial Institutions

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Philippe Mueller OLD M2.16  
Dr Andrea Vedolin OLD M2.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time), MSc in Finance and Economics, MSc in Finance and Economics (Research) and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Asset Markets (FM423) and Corporate Finance (FM422).

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to give an introduction to the analysis and management of risk within financial institutions. The objective of the course is to develop a conceptual framework for thinking about financial risk and to show how these concepts are implemented in practice in a variety of contexts. First, the course gives an overview of risk management in the context of portfolios of fixed income securities and derivatives. Next, will discuss the implementation and the merits of Value at Risk measures. We will spend some time on endogenous risk and limits to arbitrage. In the context of credit risk we will cover ratings based and structural models, as well as credit risk on portfolios and credit derivatives. A final topic covers regulation and the recent credit crisis. Throughout, the course spends a significant amount of time on practical applications of the theories that are introduced. Some limitations of current approaches are also discussed.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

MSc Finance (part-time): taught MT (evenings). MSc Finance (full-time): taught LT (daytime).

**Formative coursework:** Problem sets. In addition, students will have the opportunity to present the results of a case study to the class. Indicative reading

**Indicative reading:** Course readings will vary from year to year depending upon the topics covered. The main reference is: John C. Hull, *Risk Management and Financial Institutions*, Prentice Hall, 2012, 3rd edition.

Additional useful references are: Michel Crouhy, Dan Galai and Robert Mark, *Risk Management*, McGraw-Hill, 2001. Philippe Jorion, *Value at Risk*, McGraw-Hill, 2007, 3rd edition. Jon Danielsson, *Financial Risk Forecasting*, Wiley, 2011. John C. Hull, *Options, Futures and Other Derivatives*, Pearson, 2012, 8th edition. Darrell Duffie and Ken Singleton, *Credit Risk*, Princeton University Press, 2003.

**Assessment:** Exam (90%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (5%) and presentation (5%) in the MT and LT.

## FM410 Half Unit Private Equity

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ulf Axelsson OLD M3.03

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Provides a thorough grounding in the theory and recent developments in the field of private equity.

Starting by examining how private equity funds are raised and structured the course will examine how private equity can be used in start-ups, in scaling-up cash flow businesses, and in restructuring firms facing financial distress. It explores the link between private and venture capital on the one hand and public securities markets on the other. The course will examine the process through which private equity investors exit their investments. The course will also give a detailed analysis of the types of finance used in private equity and an evaluation of the short and long-run performance of private equity investments. The course will include an evaluation of the performance of different types of private equity investment and a comparison with other forms of ownership will be undertaken

This course takes a rigorous theoretical examination of private equity, however also employs some case study teaching and is taught in conjunction with a range of practitioners in the field.

**Teaching:** 35 hours of lectures and 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Each week there will typically be a formative

case study assignments (similar to summative cases). Students will also be given formative feedback on their class participation.

**Indicative reading:** Ulf Axelsson, Tim Jenkinson, Per Strömberg, and Michael S. Weisbach. *Leverage and Pricing in Buyouts: An Empirical Analysis*. August 28, 2007; Steven N. Kaplan and Per Strömberg. *Leveraged Buyouts and Private Equity*, Social Science Research Network, June 2008; Cendrowski, Harry. *Private Equity: Governance and Operations Assessment*. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons. 2008; Lerner, Joshua. *Venture Capital and Private Equity: A Casebook*. New York: John Wiley & Sons. 2000; Acharya V V; Franks J R & Servaes H (2007) "Private Equity: Boom and Bust?" *Journal of Applied Corporate Finance*, 19(4) , Fall 2007, 44-53.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (60%, 6000 words) in the ST. Coursework (20%) and class participation (20%) in the LT.

## FM413 Half Unit Fixed Income Markets

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrea Tamoni OLD M2.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Financial Mathematics. This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Finance and Economics, MSc in Finance and Economics (Research), MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students taking this course are expected to be familiar with the theory of asset valuation at the level of FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets and the theory and practice of derivative pricing at the level of FM441 Derivatives.

**Course content:** This advanced course is designed for students seeking an understanding of fixed income valuation and hedging methods, and a basic familiarity with the major markets and instruments.

Provides a thorough grounding in recent developments in fixed income securities pricing, hedging and portfolio management. By the end of the course, the students will be familiar with a variety of topics, including (i) the basic concepts of fixed-income instruments, such as yield, duration, convexity; (ii) the basic techniques to analyze and hedge fixed income products, such as "curve fitting", "bootstrapping", duration-based hedging and asset-liability management; (iii) the forces, or "factors", driving the variation in the entire spectrum of interest rates at different maturities; (iv) the main evaluation tools, which can be applied to evaluate a wide range of products (trees, no arbitrage trees, calibration and some continuous time models) ; (v) the main fixed income products such as government bonds, corporate bonds (convertible, callable, puttable), and their evaluation; (vi) plain vanilla interest derivatives (caps, floors and collars, swaps, swaptions, etc.) and their evaluation; (vii) mortgage backed securities and credit risk transfers; (viii) the analysis of the "destabilizing" effects related to the use of certain derivatives written on fixed income instruments.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** The primary source for this course is a comprehensive set of Lecture Notes, tutorials and case studies, and a reading pack containing chapters from the following books: Sundaresan, S. (2001), *Fixed Income Markets and Their Derivatives*, South Western College Publishing. Duffie, D and Singleton, K (2003), *Credit Risk: Pricing, Management, and Measurement*, Princeton: Princeton University Press (Princeton Series in Finance). Tuckman B. and A. Serrat (2011), *Fixed Income Securities: Tools for Today's Markets*, 3rd Edition, John Wiley & Sons. Veronesi, P. (2010), *Fixed Income Securities: Valuation, Risk, and Risk Management*, John Wiley & Sons.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM414 Half Unit Cases in Corporate Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ulf Axelsson OLD M3.03

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time) and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Asset Markets (FM423) and Corporate Finance (FM422).

**Course content:** A case based course aimed at deepening the understanding of how to apply corporate finance concepts in a wide variety of business situations. In particular, we will try to build on concepts in business strategy, valuation techniques, and capital structure theories covered in previous courses, and see how to apply those tools in a systematic and rigorous way when approaching complicated real-life corporate finance problems. Examples of topics include working capital management, capital structure, risk management, real options, initial public offerings, international corporate finance, and family firms. Students will have to read up on cases before class and be prepared to discuss them interactively in class.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

10 x 3.5-hour lectures taught on an evening in LT (part-time).

**Formative coursework:** 5 formative case study assignments (similar to summative cases).

**Indicative reading:** Berk and DeMarzo, "Corporate Finance" -Around 10 case studies

-A number of related scientific articles, including:

Opler, Tim, M. Saron, & S. Titman, 1997, "Designing Capital Structure to Create Shareholder Value," *Journal of Applied Corporate Finance* 10.1, 21-32 Bodily, Samuel E., 2005, "Real Options", Darden case study UV0433-PDF-ENG

Froot, Kenneth, David Scharfstein, and Jeremy Stein, 1994, "A Framework for Risk Management," *Harvard Business Review* 72, (November-December 1994): 59-71.

James, Mimi, and Timothy M. Koller, "Valuation in Emerging Markets," *McKinsey Quarterly* 2000:4

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (20%) and class participation (10%) in the LT.

## FM421 Half Unit Applied Corporate Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Pedro Saffi and Dr Nelson Camanho

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Finance and Economics, MSc in Finance and Economics (Research), MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Management and Strategy and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** This is an advanced applied course and a thorough understanding of the major theoretical issues and concepts is required. Students must meet one of the following pre-requisites to take this course: 1. have taken FM431 Corporate Finance A in Michaelmas term. 2. have taken the equivalent of FM212 Principles of Finance in their undergraduate degree.

**Course content:** Provides a thorough grounding in recent developments in applied corporate finance. The course involves a study of the applied corporate finance literature and case studies. It will examine valuation techniques, capital structure and payout policy, raising capital, going public, financial risk management by firms, corporate governance, takeovers and insolvency.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in LT. This course is

taught in three separate sections.

**Formative coursework:** Class papers and case based research are required.

**Indicative reading:** Articles from journals and readings from D H Chew, *The New Corporate Finance: Where Theory Meets Practice* (3rd edn, McGraw Hill); M Grinblatt & S Titman, *Financial Markets and Corporate Strategy*, (2nd edn, McGraw Hill).

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (30%) in the LT.

## FM422

### Corporate Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Amil Dasgupta OLD 3.45, Prof Christopher Polk OLD 4.23 and Prof Daniel Ferreira OLD M2.17

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time) and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Aimed at people with a good undergraduate degree and good quantitative skills, with some knowledge of economics.

**Course content:** The course is divided into two parts. The first part is called Financing and investigates how companies should optimally finance their activities. The aim is to understand what factors determine “optimal” capital structure and how the interplay of these factors can affect financing decisions in a way that creates value on the right hand side of the balance sheet. The second part consists of (a) Valuation, which focuses on how to create value on the left hand side of the balance sheet, i.e. explains how companies should select the set of investable assets; and (b) A number of topics covering other important corporate finance decisions, such as mergers and acquisitions and initial public offerings. Each part takes up 50% of the course.

**Teaching:** 40 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes. MSc Finance (part-time) taught MT and LT (evenings). MSc Finance (full-time) taught MT (daytime).

**Formative coursework:** Regular classworks will be completed, handed in and marked as part of formative assessment for this course.

**Indicative reading:** The recommended textbooks for this course are Berk and DeMarzo, *Corporate Finance* 2008 and Higgins, *Analysis for Financial Management*, 9th Edition. Other recommended readings from relevant journal articles will be included in a study pack.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

In class assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## FM423

### Asset Markets

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Konstantinos Zachariadis OLD M3.02, Dr Igor Makarov OLD M3.08 and Prof Ian Martin OLD 3.42

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time) and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Aimed at people with a good undergraduate degree and good quantitative skills, with some knowledge of economics.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to familiarise students with the workings of financial markets, and equip them with the fundamental tools of asset valuation. The course will focus on the three main asset classes - fixed income, stocks, and derivatives -

giving a unified perspective of modern valuation methods. The starting point will be the present value formula. The course will then proceed to fixed-income securities, focusing mainly on government bonds. These will be valued off the term structure of interest rates, using the present value formula. The connection with the principle of no-arbitrage will be emphasized. The course will then move to stocks, starting with portfolio theory and then deriving the relation between risk and return (CAPM). The CAPM will provide a risk-adjusted discount rate that will be used to discount stocks' cash flows with the present value formula. Alternative pricing models such as the APT and multi-factor will also be covered, and the models will be applied to issues of asset allocation and portfolio selection. The last topic will be derivatives, especially futures and options. After familiarizing students with the use of derivatives, the course will cover the main valuation methods (binomial model, Black-Scholes) emphasizing again the principle of no-arbitrage.

**Teaching:** 60 hours of lectures. MSc Finance (part-time): taught MT, LT and ST (evenings). MSc Finance (full-time): taught MT (daytime).

**Formative coursework:** Regular classworks will be completed, handed in and marked as part of formative assessment for this course.

**Indicative reading:** The organisation of topics of the course follows closely the treatment in Berk and DeMarzo, *Corporate Finance*, 2nd Global Edition, Pearson International, and Bodie, Kane, and Marcus, *Investments*, 8th Edition, McGraw Hill. Other recommended readings and case studies will be included in a study pack.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

In class assessment (10%, 1 words) in the MT.

In class assessment (10%) in the MT and LT.

## FM429 Half Unit

### Asset Markets A

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Dong Lou OLD M3.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Economics (Research), MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Basic Mathematics and Statistics knowledge. The course is self-contained but it covers a broad set of topics. Some prior knowledge of economics, finance and accounting is advised.

**Course content:** Aims to equip students with the fundamental concepts and tools underlying the asset markets side of modern finance. The course covers asset markets and valuation. The valuation of fixed-income securities is covered first, followed by the valuation of stocks, and derivatives such as futures and options. Concepts emphasized include the present-value formula, valuation by arbitrage, portfolio theory, the CAPM, market efficiency, and binomial and Black-Scholes models.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** At least two pieces of classwork will be assessed.

**Indicative reading:** Z Bodie, A Kane and A Marcus, *Investments*, 8th edition, McGraw Hill. ISBN: 0-07-338237-X.

Full details of reading will be specified in the Course Programme and Reading List which will be distributed at the first lecture.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

(Please note this exam is the half unit version of the examination taken on FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets).



## FM430

### Corporate Finance and Asset Markets

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Daniel Paravisini OLD M3.12, Dr Dong Lou OLD M3.10 and Dr Juanita Gonzalez-Urbe OLD M3.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Basic Mathematics and Statistics knowledge. The course is self-contained but it covers a broad set of topics. Some prior knowledge of economics, finance and accounting is advised. This course cannot be combined with FM429 Asset Markets A, FM431 Corporate Finance A or FM474 Finance II.

**Course content:** Aims to equip students with the fundamental concepts and tools underlying modern finance, both in the asset markets and the corporate finance side. Provides a foundation for subsequent courses offered by the Department. In the Michaelmas Term, the course covers asset markets and valuation. The valuation of fixed-income securities is covered first, followed by the valuation of stocks, and derivatives such as futures and options. Concepts emphasized include the present-value formula, valuation by arbitrage, portfolio theory, the CAPM, market efficiency, and binomial and Black-Scholes models. In the Lent Term, the course covers corporate finance. This part starts with capital budgeting techniques, in relation to CAPM and other valuation instruments. The course then proceeds identifying the driving forces behind capital structure decisions and choices over debt and equity finance. Special consideration is given to the tax implications of those choices, the possible costs of financial distress, the incentive implications of financial decisions and the signalling impact of those for financial market participants. A final part of the course covers some specific topics in corporate finance: dividend policy, decision to go public, mergers and acquisitions and possibly (time permitting) corporate governance issues.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

40 hours of lectures in the MT and LT plus 20 classes in which problem sets, case studies and journal articles will be discussed. Students are expected to make presentations at these classes.

**Formative coursework:** At least two pieces of work per term will be assessed.

**Indicative reading:** J. Berk and P. DeMarzo, *Corporate Finance*, Pearson International Edition.  
Z. Bodie, A. Kane and A. Marcus, *Investments*, 8th edition, McGraw Hill. ISBN:0-07-338237-X

Full details of reading will be specified in the Course Programme and Reading List which will be distributed at the first lecture.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Please note this examination is the full unit version of the exams taken on FM429 Asset Markets A (H) and FM431 Corporate Finance A (H).

prior knowledge of economics, finance and accounting is advised. This course cannot be combined with FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets or FM474 Finance II.

**Course content:** The course covers range of topics in corporate finance starting with capital budgeting techniques, in relation to CAPM and other valuation instruments. The course then proceeds identifying the driving forces behind capital structure decisions and choices over debt and equity finance. Special consideration is given to the tax implications of those choices, the possible costs of financial distress, the incentive implications of financial decisions and the signalling impact of those for financial market participants. A final part of the course covers some specific topics in corporate finance: dividend policy, decision to go public, mergers and acquisitions and possibly (time permitting) corporate governance issues.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** At least two pieces of formative work will be assessed over the duration of the course. Students will be set will be set weekly problem set assignments, of which a minimum of two will be submitted and marked as formative assessment.

**Indicative reading:** J. Berk and P. DeMarzo, *Corporate Finance*, Pearson International Edition. Full details of reading will be specified in the Course Programme and Reading List which will be distributed at the first lecture.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

## FM431M Half Unit

### Corporate Finance A

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Juanita Gonzalez-Urbe OLD M3.11

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economics and Management. This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Economics (Research), MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Management and Strategy and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Basic Mathematics and Statistics knowledge. The course is self-contained but it covers a broad set of topics. Some prior knowledge of economics, finance and accounting is advised. This course cannot be combined with FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets or FM474 Finance II

**Course content:** The course covers range of topics in corporate finance starting with capital budgeting techniques, in relation to CAPM and other valuation instruments. The course then proceeds identifying the driving forces behind capital structure decisions and choices over debt and equity finance. Special consideration is given to the tax implications of those choices, the possible costs of financial distress, the incentive implications of financial decisions and the signalling impact of those for financial market participants. A final part of the course covers some specific topics in corporate finance: dividend policy, decision to go public, mergers and acquisitions and possibly (time permitting) corporate governance issues.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** At least two pieces of formative work will be assessed over the duration of the course. Students will be set will be set weekly problem set assignments, of which a minimum of two will be submitted and marked as formative assessment.

**Indicative reading:** J. Berk and P. DeMarzo, *Corporate Finance*, Pearson International Edition. Full details of reading will be specified in the Course Programme and Reading List which will be distributed at the first lecture.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

## FM431L Half Unit

### Corporate Finance A

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Daniel Paravisini OLD M3.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Management and Strategy and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Basic Mathematics and Statistics knowledge. The course is self-contained but it covers a broad set of topics. Some



## FM436

### Financial Economics

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Ian Martin OLD 3.42, Dr Amil Dasgupta OLD 3.45 and Dr Igor Makarov OLD M3.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1), MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Mathematical background at the level of the September Courses in Mathematics and FM458 Financial Economics Preparatory Course is assumed.

**Course content:** Financial Economics provides students with an in-depth introduction to the theories of asset pricing and corporate finance. The course analyses investors' behaviour, market equilibrium, the pricing of securities, the valuation of real assets, and capital structure choice. Topics in asset pricing will encompass portfolio choice, complete and incomplete markets, mean-variance portfolio theory and equilibrium asset pricing, pricing with no arbitrage, Black-Scholes and other contingent claims pricing models, and the behaviour of financial markets during crises. Topics in corporate finance will encompass valuation methods and financing decisions in the presence of taxation, agency frictions, and asymmetric information.

**Teaching:** 40 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Problem sets, covered in classes.

**Indicative reading:** Will be based on: Teaching notes and journal articles, as well as J H Cochrane, Asset Pricing, Revised Edition, Princeton University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM437

### Financial Econometrics

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Christian Julliard OLD M2.18, Dr Daniel Paravisini Maggi OLD 3.12 and Dr Vassilis Hajivassiliou 32L.1.03

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Mathematical background to the level of the course taught in September in the Economics Department (EC400) is assumed.

**Course content:** The techniques of empirical investigation in economics and finance. Students are introduced to recent empirical findings based on asset pricing and corporate finance models. The course includes a selection of the following topics: multivariate regression; maximum likelihood and methods of moments estimation; hypothesis testing; omitted variables and misspecification; asymptotic theory; measurement error and instrumental variables; time-series modelling; predictability of asset returns; event study analysis; econometric tests of the CAPM and multifactor models; volatility modelling; generalised method of moments estimation.

**Teaching:** 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 27 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises are provided each week and they are discussed in class.

**Indicative reading:** A complete reading list is available at the beginning of session. Will be based on Greene, Econometric Analysis, Prentice-Hall; Campbell, Lo & MacKinlay, The Econometrics of Financial Markets, Princeton University Press; Econometric Analysis of Cross Section and Panel Data, J. Wooldridge; selected published articles.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM438 Half Unit

### Advanced Asset Pricing

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jean-Pierre Zigrand OLD 4.22

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Financial Economics (FM436).

**Course content:** Advanced Asset Markets is the continuation of the asset pricing component of FM436, Financial Economics. It allows students to further explore pricing in continuous time by applying the pricing and hedging methods of FM436 to more advanced products and to more complex environments. This course is ideal for the students who would like to apply the tools of continuous time finance learned in FM436 to the pricing and hedging of advanced real-life derivatives and structured products both in complete and in incomplete markets. The following topics will be covered: i. No-Arbitrage Pricing in complete and incomplete markets; ii. Local volatility modelling, including an excursion into local time; iii. Exotic derivatives and Structured Products; iv. Single- and multi-factor term structure modelling; v. Equilibrium pricing in complete and incomplete markets; and vi. Endogenous risk modelling with applications to trading and derivatives pricing.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 6 hours of workshops in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** A complete set of lecture notes will be distributed at the start of term. There is no textbook covering the entire material, though Bjork, ("Arbitrage Theory in Continuous Time" (Third Edition, 2009)) is a good read and a couple of chapters in Gatheral ("Modelling the Volatility Surface: A Practitioner's Perspective" (2007)) are optional and cover some of the the volatility modelling component of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM440 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Corporate Finance Theory

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Webb OLD M3.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time), MSc in Finance and Economics, MSc in Finance and Economics (Research) and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Corporate Finance and Asset Markets (FM430).

This is an advanced course; students will be expected to have a strong background in Micro Economics and be comfortable with mathematical arguments. Coverage of the material in FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets is normally required as a prerequisite for this course.

**Course content:** Provides a thorough grounding in recent developments in the theory of corporate finance. The course involves an advanced development of theories of corporate financial policy and corporate governance, going public, takeovers and insolvency. The development of these theories involves applying the modern theories of agency, asymmetric information and game theoretic ideas. Applications of the economics of incomplete contracts to the problems of ownership and control and financial decisions will also be developed.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 3 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to problems will be expected on a weekly basis. There will also be an unassessed assignment.

**Indicative reading:** The Theory of Corporate Finance by Jean Tirole

(Princeton University Press, 2006) covers much of the material. Some additional material can be found in O D Hart, *Firms Contracts and Finance Structure* (Oxford University Press, 1995) and C W Smith, *The Modern Theory of Corporate Finance* (McGraw-Hill, 1990). A set of lecture notes and a study pack of journal articles will be provided.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM441 Half Unit Derivatives

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Rohit Rahi OLD 3.43

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Risk and Stochastics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. **Pre-requisites:** This is an advanced course. Students will be expected to show some familiarity with statistics, calculus and random processes.

**Course content:** The course provides a thorough grounding in the theory of derivatives pricing and hedging. Particular emphasis is placed on pricing within a multi-period, mostly continuous-time, framework. A special feature of the course is its coverage of the modern theory of no-arbitrage pricing using PDE and martingale methods. These methods are applied to the pricing of vanilla and exotic options, forwards, futures and fixed income derivatives. The uses of derivatives in hedging and risk-management are discussed as well.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly problem sets in classes (10).

**Indicative reading:** Teaching notes will be distributed. No one book covers the entire course. The following books are recommended (in increasing level of difficulty): R. McDonald, *Derivatives Markets*, J Hull, *Options Futures and Other Derivatives*, and M Baxter & A Rennie, *Financial Calculus*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Students answer three out of four questions.

## FM442 Half Unit Quantitative Methods in Finance and Risk Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Philippe Mueller OLD M2.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Finance and Economics, MSc in Finance and Economics (Research), MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Risk and Finance and MSc in Risk and Stochastics. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** A background in statistics and mathematics is required. No prior programming experience is necessary but students without programming experience are highly encouraged to concurrently take FM457 MATLAB for MSc Students.

**Course content:** This is a graduate level course on the quantitative and statistical tools that are important in applied finance. It studies financial markets and market risk from a quantitative point of view, focusing on understanding the relationship between risk and return and on models for managing financial risks. The course brings together three essential fields: finance, statistics and computer

programming. Students will be exposed to the application of these tools and the key properties of financial data through a set of computer-based classes and exercises. The following key topics will be covered; review of statistics and introduction to time series econometrics; modeling of financial returns; introduction to the analysis of financial data using MATLAB; volatility models including GARCH type models and the concept of implied volatility; risk measures and coherence; Value-at-Risk and Expected Shortfall; introduction to simulation-based methods and application to option pricing and risk management.

Implementing the models and tools in MATLAB is an essential part of the course and, consequently, all classes are computer-based. With regards to empirical work the students will learn how to deal with very practical problems such as locating financial data and processing the data to be able to analyze it in the first place. Through the computer-based exercises the students explore the data bases available at the LSE and they will become comfortable working with real data. Throughout the term the students will build their own toolbox of routines that can also be used outside the course.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Problem sets to be solved using MATLAB. In addition, students will have the opportunity to present the results of a problem set to the class.

**Indicative reading:** The core text for this course is:

Jon Danielsson, *Financial Risk Forecasting*, John Wiley & Sons, 2011. Extra readings will be assigned for selected topics.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

Project (20%, 2000 words) and presentation (5%) in the MT.

## FM445 Half Unit Portfolio Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Kathy Yuan OLD M3.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Finance and Economics, MSc in Finance and Economics (Research), MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to cover the main topics in equity portfolio management. Some of the topics covered in the course include: Portfolio optimization techniques; Multi-factor models and their applications; Trading strategies; International portfolio management and currency hedging; Trading costs; Portfolio performance measurement and attribution; Style analysis; Mutual funds; Hedge funds. The course is based on a number of empirical applications and case studies, so that students can gain a better understanding of implementation issues related to managing an equity portfolio.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Regular classworks will be completed, handed in and marked as part of formative assessment for this course.

**Indicative reading:** A study pack will include lecture notes and case studies. All relevant articles will be made available during the course. Useful references are *Modern portfolio theory and investment analysis*, by E. J. Elton, M. J. Gruber, S. J. Brown, and W. N. Goetzmann, Wiley Press; *Modern investment management*, by Bob Litterman and the Quantitative Resource Group, GSAM, Wiley Press; *Investments*, by Z. Bodie, A. Kane, and A. Marcus, McGraw-Hill Irwin.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (20%).

The 20% coursework comprises five homework assignments and one project.

## FM447 Half Unit Global Financial Systems

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jon Danielsson OLD 4.20

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Finance (part-time), MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have a strong background in microeconomics, and be comfortable with formal arguments.

**Course content:** This course examines the academic and policy debates on the operation of the global financial system. The course will aim to be topical, where the analysis of the issues will be based on economic arguments. The course begins with analysis of systemic risk, followed by an overview of important financial crisis and key institutions. Several theories of financial crises are then developed in some detail, and are assessed by reference to historical experience. The course concludes by analysis of the crises from 2007, including the latest policy and regulatory developments as well as the current situation in the European crisis.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to attempt the problem sets and essay questions set in the classes.

**Indicative reading:** Most material will be provided by the book *Global Financial Systems* ([www.globalfinancialsystems.org](http://www.globalfinancialsystems.org)), by Jon Danielsson, published by Pearson

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM457 MATLAB for MSc Students

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Availability:** FM457A is intended for students taking FM442 Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis and FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series. There may be limited availability to other students not taking these courses, however, priority will be given to those who are registered for FM404 and FM442.

FM457B is available to students on the MSc Finance (Full-time), MSc Finance and Private Equity, MSc Finance and Economics and MSc Risk and Finance programmes.

**Course content:** This course is an introduction to computational methods in finance; the course uses Matlab. We will begin with an introduction to basic Matlab. We will then learn how to simulate individual securities, with a special focus on the predictability and fat tails features of volatility. Simultaneously we will examine the data to test how well our models approximate the real world. Next we will move onto modeling portfolios of multiple securities and test the CAPM and the Fama-French three factor model; we will also test for long term predictability in asset prices. Finally we will use numerical techniques to price options and to construct a yield curve.

**Teaching:** FM457A: 7 hours of seminars in the MT.

FM457B: Students can take the course either in the MT or LT. 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Teaching notes will be distributed.

**Assessment:** This is an additional, non-assessed computer course to supplement MSc level courses in the Department of Finance.

## FM458 Financial Economics Preparatory Course

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Amil Dasgupta  
Dr Aytek Malkhozov

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to supplement the Economics pre-session course and provide students with the essential quantitative methods for the core Finance course FM436. The course will introduce foundational material essential to the study of both asset pricing in continuous time and corporate finance theory.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Mikosch, *Elementary Stochastic Calculus* (1998), World Scientific; Shreve, *Stochastic Calculus for Finance I, II*

**Assessment:** No formal assessment. Students will sit a mock exam based upon the material to aid learning.

## FM472 Half Unit International Finance

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Elisabetta Bertero STC677

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time), MSc in Finance and Economics, MSc in Finance and Economics (Research), MSc in Finance and Private Equity, MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit but only with the permission of the course leader. Interested graduate students enrolled in any programme not listed above may be admitted provided they request permission by emailing the course leader detailed information on their previous studies in finance and economics and also the motivation for wanting to take the course.

**Course content:** This course examines key issues in international finance, focusing on recent developments and incorporating theoretical, empirical, policy and institutional dimensions. The course uses exchange rates as a unifying theme and considers them from four perspectives: theory, policy, global risk and international investors. The course examines models of exchange rate determination and related empirical evidence. It analyses the choice and coordination of exchange rate regimes, including the European Monetary Union. It examines exchange rates as one of the sources of global financial instability. It considers the risk exposure for investors arising from exchange rate volatility and its hedging with currency instruments. The course also explores the links, in each area, to current developments such as the internationalisation of the Chinese Renminbi, the EMU sovereign debt crisis, the recent financial crisis and global imbalances, forex carry trades and the high volatility of short term exchange rates.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to undertake a group research project on a given topic concerning financial crises.

**Indicative reading:** A selection of journal articles; background reading from a textbook such as Keith Pilbeam *International Finance* (Palgrave, 2013, 4th edition)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM473 Half Unit Finance I

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Georgy Chabakauri OLD M2.15  
Dr Pedro Bordalo

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is not open to students in the MSc Accounting and Finance and in the MSc Finance and Economics.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should be comfortable with 'High School' level Mathematics and simple algebra, e.g. the ability to solve linear systems of two equations and two unknowns.

**Course content:** New Present Value: The goals of the firm. Interaction of firms and capital markets. Asset valuation with known cash flows. Bond valuation: Term structure of interest rates. Forward rates and loans. Duration. Stock valuation: The Gordon growth model and variants. The functioning of equity markets. Risk and return: What is risk? The portfolio frontier. Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM) What is the price of risk? The capital markets model. Alternatives to CAPM. Market efficiency Valuation of risk cash flows. Capital budgeting. A first course in financial analysis for students with a basic knowledge of management. The course explores the way that firms and the capital market function to channel savings toward productive investments. From the investor's perspective it considers characteristics of the major financial contracts and the principles used in their valuation. It considers how investors should select their portfolios and the implications of this behaviour for pricing assets in stock and bond markets. It explores the question of whether stock markets are efficient in reflecting investors information. It applies these insights to the firm's financial management decision of whether or not to invest in a risky project and how to select among alternative investments.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

Ten three-hour lecture and seminar sessions. This course is taught twice, in both Michaelmas and Lent Term. Students must either register for FM473 A which is taught in Michaelmas Term, or FM473 B which is taught in Lent Term

**Indicative reading:** Brealey, Myers and Allen, Principles of Corporate Finance.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM474 Half Unit Finance II

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Juanita Gonzalez Uribe

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management and MSc in Management (CEMS MIM). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is not open to students in the MSc Accounting and Finance and in the MSc Finance and Economics.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Finance I (FM473). This course cannot be combined with FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets or FM431 Corporate Finance A.

**Course content:** Capital structure and the cost of capital in efficient markets. Financial options: options payoffs, option valuation, put-call parity, binomial pricing model. Real options. Dividend policy and capital structure irrelevance. Capital structure: incentives created by corporate and personal taxes, financial distress. Signalling with dividends and capital structure. Complex securities: warrants, callable bonds, convertible bonds. Going public.

This is a second course in financial analysis for students with a knowledge of the topics covered in Finance I. The course starts with the determination of the cost of capital for a firm in an efficient market. It then introduces the principles of financial options and shows how puts and calls can be priced. These tools are applied to the valuation of real options, that is, real investments where payoffs are affected by the options available to the firm in how the projects will be operated. After seeing the equivalence between the liabilities of the levered firm and financial options, the problem of capital structure and financial policy are further studied. The course closes with more advanced topics including convertible bonds and the decision of the firm to list its shares on a stock exchange.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly problem sets.

**Indicative reading:** Brealey, Myers and Allen, Principles of Corporate Finance.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM475 Half Unit Financial Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Daniel Ferreira OLD M2.17

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

The information in this course guide pertains to the 2013-2015 cohort. Information will be updated for the cohort commencing in August 2014 in due course.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to provide a comprehensive overview of firms' financial decision making. The course is designed to provide an applied and practical approach to finance, enabling the students to address topical issues that modern corporations face. In particular, the course builds on concepts in business strategy, valuation techniques, and capital structure theories, and applies those tools in a systematic and rigorous way to real-life financial management problems. After a brief introduction to financial management, the course focuses on corporate finance and business valuation. Topics such as mergers and acquisitions and initial public offerings will also be covered.

**Teaching:** Taught during module three - 10 interactive lectures of 3 hours each:

1. Introduction to financial management
2. Debt and equity
3. Capital structure – Case discussion
4. Tax shields – Case discussion
5. Valuation - Discounted Cash Flow techniques
6. Capital markets and the pricing of risk
7. Valuation – Practical aspects
8. Sensitivity analysis – Case discussion
9. Mergers and Acquisitions
10. Initial public offerings

**Formative coursework:** Feedback on class participation.

**Indicative reading:** The recommended textbook for this course is Higgins, Analysis for Financial Management, 9th Edition and a pack of business case studies.

**Assessment:** Class participation (15%).  
Assessed 1,500 word group essay (20%).  
Take home individual project (65%).

## FM481 Financial Econometrics for Research Students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Andrea Tamoni OLD M2.09 and Dr Christian Julliard OLD M2.18



Dr Aureo De Paula

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1) and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Optional on MRes/PhD Economics.

**Pre-requisites:** Strong background in statistics and mathematics; some knowledge of Economics and Finance.

**Course content:** The Lent Term of FM481 is shared with FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series.

Part 1 – Probability, Mathematical Statistics, and Asymptotic Theory, provides students with an understanding of basic concepts in probability and statistics with a view of eventual use for econometric analysis of financial data. Including Basic Probability Concepts, Random Variables, Selected Probability Distributions, Modes of Convergence, Properties of Estimators, Frequentist Hypothesis Testing and Bayesian Inference.

Part 2 – Theory and application of regression analysis, covers estimation and inference theory for regression models. The topics covered are least squares estimation, maximum likelihood estimation, instrumental variable estimation, and generalized method of moments estimation, with applications to linear models, many and weak instrument problems, limited dependent variable models, and panel data models.

Part 3 – The course provides a survey of the theory and application of time series methods in econometrics. The main objective of this course is to develop the skills needed to do empirical research in fields operating with time series data sets. The topics covered are: Hilbert spaces, projections, Wold theorems, ARMA models, Z-transform, convolution theorem, W-K prediction, Spectral analysis, VARs, unit roots; State Space Representations; Models with time-varying coefficients and stochastic volatility; Nonlinear filtering (particle filters); Predictability.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 36 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly classwork and problem sets.

**Indicative reading:**

- Cameron and Trivedi: Microeconometrics. Methods and Applications.
- Campbell, Lo and MacKinlay: The Econometrics of Financial Markets
- Geweke: Contemporary Bayesian Econometrics and Statistics
- Gouriéroux and Jasiak: Financial Econometrics: Problems, Models and Methods.
- Greene: Econometric Analysis.
- Johannes and Polson: Computational Methods for Bayesian Inference.
- Hamilton: Time-Series Analysis.
- Hayashi: Econometrics
- Roberts and Whited: "Endogeneity in Empirical Corporate Finance," Handbook of the Economics of Finance, vol. 2.
- Sargent, T., (1987), Macroeconomic Theory, chapters IX-XI.
- Wooldridge: Econometric Analysis of Cross-Section and Panel Data.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM482

### Research paper in Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Daniel Ferreira OLD M2.17

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1) and MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 2). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students produce a research paper, between 6,000 and 8,000 words, related to the student's designated major field, to be submitted at the beginning of the summer term.

**Teaching:** There are no direct teaching hours.

**Formative coursework:** Feedback on progress will be provided by the student's PhD Supervisor.

**Assessment:** Research project (100%) in the ST.

A research paper of 6-8,000 words in length (100%).

## FM492

### Principles of Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christopher Polk OLD 4.23

Prof Richard Payne

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Regulation. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed: one Economics course, one Maths course and one Statistics course at an undergraduate level.

**Course content:** This course examines the theory of financial decision-making by firms and examines the behaviour of the capital markets in which these decisions are taken. The topics covered are the theory of capital budgeting under certainty in perfect and imperfect capital markets, portfolio theory, equity and bond markets, the capital asset pricing model, efficient markets, sources of funds, basic theory of capital structure and the cost of capital, company dividend decisions and financial markets and institutions.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 6 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce written work for classes and to make positive contributions to class discussion.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed course programmes and reading lists are distributed at the start of the course. Illustrative texts include: Principles of Corporate Finance by Richard Brealey, Stewart Myers, and Franklin Allen, McGraw-Hill Inc.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM499

### Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance. This course is not available as an outside option.

Only for students on the MSc Accounting and Finance programme, who elect to take this as an option in paper 3 or 4 and who wish to write a dissertation on a Finance topic. Permission to select the long essay option must be obtained from the MSc Accounting and Finance Programme Director by the end of the third week of MT. Students wishing to select this option must identify and secure agreement from a member of staff from the Department of Finance who is willing to provide supervision for the dissertation.

**Course content:** The dissertation may focus on analysing the relevant literature and other source material on a particular topic and writing a critical survey or commentary, indicating clearly the main problems and their nature, or investigating and reporting on a selected problem, either by some small-scale empirical research, or by using information derived from secondary sources. The dissertation must identify relevant issues, sustain reasoned argument, and draw supportable conclusions. It must be arranged in an organised manner and include a full bibliography.

**Teaching:** There is no teaching associated with the dissertation, but students who select this option are encouraged to attend the

dissertation workshop sessions organised by the Teaching and Learning Centre.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the ST. The dissertation outline must be approved in the LT by the supervisor. The submission deadline is Monday 15 June 2015. The dissertation has a maximum word limit of 10,000 words.

## FM4T0 Half Unit Financial Risk Analysis - Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Yves Nosbusch

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and MSc in Economics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM402

**Teaching:** 12 hours of lectures, 8 hours of seminars and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) in the ST. 6,000 word dissertation on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 15 June 2015.

## FM4T1 Half Unit Forecasting Financial time Series - Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Christian Julliard OLD M2.18

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM404

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) in the ST. 6,000 word dissertation on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 15 June 2015. Please note that MSc Finance and Economics (Research) students can submit a dissertation of 6,000-10,000 words.

## FM4T2 Half Unit Applied Corporate Finance - Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Moqi Xu OLD M2.11

Dr Pedro Saffi

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM421

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (70%, 6000 words) in the ST. Project (30%) in the LT.

6,000 word dissertation (70%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday

15 June 2015. Please note that MSc Finance and Economics (Research) students can submit a dissertation of 6,000-10,000 words.

## FM4T3 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Corporate Finance Theory - Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Webb OLD M3.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time), MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM440

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 3 hours of seminars and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) in the ST. 6,000 word dissertation on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in the LT by the course teacher and the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 17 June 2013. Please note that MSc Finance and Economics (Research) students can submit a dissertation of 6,000-10,000 words.

## FM4T4 Half Unit Cases in Corporate Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ulf Axelsson OLD M3.03

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time) and MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM414.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (70%, 6000 words) and coursework (30%) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation in lieu of examination (70%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (30%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 15 June 2015.

## FM4T5 Half Unit Portfolio Management - Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Kathy Yuan OLD M3.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM445

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (80%, 6000 words) in the ST.

Coursework (20%, 1 words) in the LT.

6,000 word dissertation (80%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 15 June 2015. Please note that MSc Finance and Economics (Research) students can submit a dissertation of 6,000-10,000 words.

**FM4T6 Half Unit****Topics in Portfolio Management - Dissertation**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michela Verardo OLD 4.24

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time) and MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Topics in Portfolio Management (FM406).

**Course content:** See entry for FM406

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Essay (80%, 6000 words) and coursework (20%, 1 words) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation in lieu of exam (80%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (20%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 15 June 2015.

**FM4T7 Half Unit****Global Financial Systems – Dissertation**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jon Danielsson OLD 4.20

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (part-time), MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM447

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) in the ST. 6,000 word dissertation on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 15 June 2015. Please note that MSc Finance and Economics (Research) students can submit a dissertation of 6,000-10,000 words.

**FM4T8 Half Unit****Financial Engineering - Dissertation**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jean-Pierre Zigrand OLD 4.22

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time) and MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM408

**Teaching:** 12 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (80%, 6000 words) and coursework (20%) in the ST. 6,000 word dissertation in lieu of examination (80%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (20%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 15 June 2015.

**FM4T9 Half Unit****International Finance - Dissertation**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Elisabetta Bertero OLD M2.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time), MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM472

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 15 June 2015. Please note that MSc Finance and Economics (Research) students can submit a dissertation of 6,000-10,000 words.

**FM4U1 Half Unit****Fixed Income Markets - Dissertation**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrea Tamoni OLD M2.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM413

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 15 June 2015. Please note that MSc Finance and Economics (Research) students can submit a dissertation of 6,000-10,000 words.

**FM4U2 Half Unit****Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (Dissertation)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Philippe Mueller OLD M2.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM442

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (75%, 6000 words) in the ST.

Project (20%, 2000 words) and presentation (5%) in the MT. 6,000 word dissertation (75%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 15 June 2015. Please note that MSc Finance and Economics (Research) students can submit a dissertation of 6,000-10,000 words.

**FM4U3 Half Unit****Advanced Asset Pricing Dissertation**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jean-Pierre Zigrand R460

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM438.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) post-summer term. 6,000 word dissertation on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 15 June 2015. Please note that MSc Finance and Economics (Research) students can submit a dissertation of 6,000-10,000 words.

**FM4U5 Half Unit****Fixed Income Securities and Credit Markets**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Christian Julliard OLD M2.18

Dr Andrea Tamoni OLD M2.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time) and MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM405

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (80%, 6000 words) and coursework (20%) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation in lieu of exam (80%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (20%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 15 June 2015.

**FM4U7 Half Unit****Applied Financial Valuation - Dissertation**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vicente Cuñat OLD 4.25

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time), MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Applied Financial Valuation (FM407).

**Course content:** See entry for FM407

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (70%, 6000 words) and coursework (30%) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation in lieu of exam (70%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (30%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 15 June 2015.

**FM4U9 Half Unit****Risk Management for Financial Institutions - Dissertation**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Philippe Mueller OLD M2.16

Dr Andrea Vedolin OLD M2.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time), MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM409

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (90%, 6000 words) and coursework (10%) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation in lieu of examination (90%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (10%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 15 June 2015. Please note that MSc Finance and Economics (Research) students can submit a dissertation of 6,000-10,000 words.

**GI400****Gender Theories in the Modern World: An Interdisciplinary Approach**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sumi Madhok COL.5.04A

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture and MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities. This course is available on the MSc in Development Studies. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course aims to enable students to: become familiar with the fullest range of gender theories with particular attention to the intersections of gender, sexuality and race; develop a critical appreciation of these different theories of gender; use gender theories to inform their appreciation of existing work in their own disciplines and in an interdisciplinary context; use the analysis of gender relations as a basis for case study evaluation and research. It is a full unit course and begins with a review of the formative influences on the development of gender theory, including the sex/gender distinction, economics and production/reproduction, theories of difference and the implications for analysis of a variety of sites including political representation, psychoanalysis and its impact on considering aspects of the social ;sexualities in a global context, theories of power and discourse, and questions raised by postcolonial theory. The course includes a number of sessions on gender, culture and global feminism, addressing issues of cultural relativism, human rights, agency and masculinities. The course considers the impact of gender analysis on key areas of social science investigation.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT. 1500 words.

**Indicative reading:**

- Benería, L. Gender, Development & Globalisation. Economics As If All People Mattered. (2003);
- Butler, J Gender Trouble, (1999);
- Foucault, M History of Sexuality Volume 1 (1981);
- Eadie, J (ed) Sexuality. The Essential Glossary (2004);
- Gould, C Key Concepts in Gender Theory (1997);
- Harding, S (ed) Feminism and Methodology (1987);
- Kemp, S & Squires, J., Feminisms(1997);



- Lewis, G 'Race', Gender, Social Welfare (2000);
- Marks, E and I de Courtivron (eds) New French Feminisms (1981);
- Medhurst and Munt, A and S, Lesbian and Gay Studies: A Critical Introduction (1997);
- Pilcher, J and Imelda Whelehan 50 Key Concepts in Gender Studies (Key Concepts) Sage (2004);
- Visvanathan, N, et. al. (eds.) Penguin; The Sexual Subject: A Screen Reader in Sexuality. Routledge (1992);
- Hill Collins, P, Black Feminist Thought: Knowledge, Consciousness and the Politics of Empowerment, Unwin Hyman (1990);
- Kabeer, N, Reversed Realities: Gender Hierarchies in Development Thought, Verso (1994).

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours).

Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## GI402 Half Unit

### Gender, Knowledge and Research Practice

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sumi Madhok COL.5.04A and Dr Marsha Henry COL.5.04H

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in Gender Studies, MSc in Gender and MSc in Gender (Research). This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture and MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to the central issues at stake in designing and carrying out gender research at graduate and postgraduate level and beyond. The course maps the history of debates about gender and feminist research, and asks what difference it makes to take gender as the subject or object of research. Of particular concern are the ethical and political issues arising from doing gender research with respect to representing others and seeking to influence and engage with broader social contexts. Students will be introduced to debates about subjectivity and objectivity, the relationship between researcher and researched, and asked to evaluate the usefulness of particular methods and approaches.

The course is interdisciplinary, introducing students to a range of perspectives on knowledge production and research practice. The course offers critiques of existing knowledge practices, and highlights the specific challenges to 'mainstream knowledge' that come from gendered and feminist perspectives. It explores how knowledge is produced and offers critical assessments of the dominant debates in gendered research practice, asking how we ensure that we conduct research ethically. Finally, the course focuses on the methodological challenges arising within interdisciplinary research. Through a discussion on methodological questions, it provides an opportunity to reflect on and synthesize a range of research design issues addressed on the course through producing and collectively evaluating student designed research proposals.

**Teaching:** The course is taught in weekly three-four hour blocks in MT. The first two/three hours of each block will be a lecture and discussion session based on weekly assigned readings, followed by an hour-long 'workshop' session in which outside speakers will address dilemmas in epistemological or methodological dimensions of their research.

**Formative coursework:** Research Proposal (1500 words) in the MT.

**Indicative reading:**

- Patricia Hill Collins (2000) Black Feminist Thought: Knowledge, Consciousness and the Politics of Empowerment. New York: Routledge;
- Nina Lykke (2005) "Transformative Methodologies in Feminist Studies", special issue of European Journal of Women's Studies 12. 3;
- Uma Narayan and Sandra Harding, eds (2000) Decentering the Center: Philosophy for a Multicultural, Postcolonial and Feminist

World. Bloomington: Indiana University Press;

- Sandra Harding and Kathryn Norbers, eds (2005) "New Feminist Approaches to Social Science Methodologies", special issue of Signs 30. 4.

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2500 words) and research project (50%) in the LT.

The research project is 3000 words.

## GI403 Half Unit

### Gender and Media Representation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sadie Wearing, COL.5.04D

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Gender, Media and Culture. This course is available on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to enable students: to think critically about representations of gender in a range of different media; to apply a range of theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of the media; to examine changing representations of gender in the context of wider social changes and to explore questions concerning the interpretation and use of different media formats and content. The course focuses on examples largely drawn from Anglo-American media and usually includes topics such as news media and gender; gendered approaches to contemporary cinema; online environments and gender and critically explores terms such as 'postfeminism' in relation to media content. The course also considers themes such as the nature of contemporary celebrity and questions of media representations of gender in relation to dimensions such as sexuality, class, race, age and (dis)ability. Students will be expected to maintain familiarity with contemporary UK media.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. Lectures will incorporate audio-visual material. There will be occasional screenings of material to be discussed in class.

**Formative coursework:** Essay (1500-2000 words) to be submitted during class in Week 5 of the MT.

**Indicative reading:**

- Carter C and Steiner L (eds) (2004) Critical Readings: Media and Gender
- Cohan, S. & Hark, I.R. (eds) (1993), Screening the Male: Exploring Masculinities in Hollywood Cinema, (chapters by Neale, Wiegman, Fuchs).
- Dyer, R. (2001) Culture of Queers.
- Dyer, R. (2002) The Matter of Images: Essays on Representation.
- Gill, R. (2007) Gender and the Media.
- Gill R and Scharff C (eds.) (2011) New Femininities
- Hall, S. (1997) Representation: Cultural Representations and Signifying Practices.
- Stacey, J. (1994) Star Gazing: Hollywood Cinema and FemaleSpectatorship.
- Tasker, Y. and Negra, D. (eds) (2007) Interrogating Postfeminism: Gender and the Politics of Popular Culture (Console-ing Passions).
- van Zoonen, L. (1994) Feminist Media Studies.
- Waters ,M (ed) (2011) Women on Screen.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

**GI407****Globalisation, Gender and Development**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Marsha Henry COL.5.04H, Prof Naila Kabeer COL.5.04C and Prof Diane Perrons COL.5.01B and Dr Kalpana Wilson COL.5.04B

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD Human Geography and Urban Studies, MPhil/PhD in Regional and Urban Planning Studies, MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course cannot be taken alongside GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction, or GI420 Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice.

**Course content:** This course will provide students with a thorough knowledge of two key interconnected and intersecting literatures: gender and development and gender and globalisation. The first part of the course provides students with an introduction to these fields of study; considers contemporary theories of gender, development and globalisation alongside critical engagements and understandings of development. A particular focus is on how globalisation is associated with widening social, spatial, gender and racial inequalities, illustrated by case studies of global integration and uneven development, changing working patterns and gender divisions, gender and embodiment, and the association between rapid economic change and continuing social divisions. The second half of the course deals with theories relating to policy, politics and power in the field of gender and international development. These are explored in greater detail through case studies of feminist struggles over recognition, redistribution and representation as they play out in relation to various policy issues, including gender-based violence, the care economy, gender mainstreaming, social protection, land rights, gender quotas and collective action. Emphasis is placed on understanding the politics of framing within the policy domain, the tactics and strategies deployed by feminist scholars, advocates and activists in their struggles for interpretive power and the interactions between global institutions and local movements in shaping policy outcomes.

**Teaching:** Lectures in the MT will be 90 minutes, followed by 60 minute seminars. Lectures in the LT will be 60 minutes, followed by 60 minute seminars.

**Formative coursework:** Essay (1500 words) in the MT.

**Indicative reading:**

- Benería, L (2003) *Gender, Development and Globalization: Economics as if All people Mattered*, Routledge.
- Chant, S (ed) (2010) *International Handbook of Gender and Poverty: Concepts, Research, Policy*, Edward Elgar
- Kabeer, N. (1994) *Reversed realities: gender hierarchies in development thought* London Verso Books
- Cornwall, A., Edstrom, J and Greig, A. (eds) (2011) *Men and Development: Politicising Masculinities*, London: Zed Books;
- Cornwall, A. and Eade, D. (eds) (2010) *Deconstructing Development Discourse: Buzzwords and Fuzzwords*, Rugby: Practical Action Publishing;
- Cornwall, A and Molyneux, M (Eds) , (2008) *The Politics of Rights: Dilemmas for Feminist Praxis*
- Cornwall, A, Harrison, E & A. Whitehead (Eds) (2007) *Feminisms in Development*;
- Jaquette, J & Summerfield, G (Eds) (2006) *Women and Gender Equity in Development Theory and Practice*;
- Kabeer, N (2008) *Global Perspectives on Gender Equality*:

Reversing the gaze Co-edited with Agneta Stark, Routledge.

- Marchand and, M., and Runyan, A. eds., (2011) *Gender and Global Restructuring: Sightings, Sites and Resistances* London: Routledge.
  - Marchand, M & Parpart, J (Ed) (1995) *Feminism/Postmodernism/ Development*;
  - Ngai, P (2006) *Made in China*, Duke University Press
  - Nussbaum, M. (2011) *Creating capabilities : the human development approach*, Cambridge Mass: Harvard University Press
  - Ong, A (1999), *Flexible Citizenship*, Duke University Press;
  - Perrons, D (2004) *Globalization and Social Change*, Routledge;
  - Razavi, S. and Utting, P. (2011) *The Global Crisis and Transformative Social Change*, London: Palgrave Macmillan
  - Rofel, J. (2007) *Desiring China*, Duke University Press;
  - Saunders, K (Ed), (2002) *Feminist Post-Development Thought*;
  - Sen, A (2000) *Development as Freedom*, Anchor Books;
  - Steans, J. (2012) *Gendering Globalization*, Bristol: Policy Press
- In addition a range of institutional reports will be referred to including for example
- ILO (2010) *Moving Towards Decent Work for Domestic Workers: An Overview of ILO's Work*.
  - World Bank (2011) *Gender Equality and Development*, World Development Report 2012

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 4000 words) in the LT.

Essay (50%, 4000 words) in the ST.

**GI409 Half Unit****Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Marsha Henry COL.5.04H and Prof Diane Perrons COL.5.01B and Dr Kalpana Wilson COL.5.04B.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course cannot be taken alongside GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development.

**Course content:** This course will provide students with a thorough knowledge of two key interconnected and intersecting literatures: gender and development and gender and globalisation. The first part of the course provides students with an introduction to these fields of study; considers contemporary theories of gender, development and globalisation alongside critical engagements and understandings of development. A particular focus is on how globalisation is associated with widening social, spatial, gender and racial inequalities, illustrated by case studies of global integration and uneven development, changing working patterns and gender divisions, gender and embodiment, and the association between rapid economic change and continuing social divisions.

**Teaching:** Lectures in the MT will be 90 minutes, followed by 60 minute seminars.

**Formative coursework:** Essay (1500 words) in the MT.

**Indicative reading:**

- Benería, L (2003) *Gender, Development and Globalization: Economics as if All people Mattered*, Routledge.
- Kabeer, N. (1994) *Reversed realities: gender hierarchies in*

development thought London Verso Books

- Cornwall, A., Edstrom, J and Greig, A, (eds) (2011) Men and Development: Politicising Masculinities, London: Zed Books;
  - Cornwall, A. and Eade, D, (eds.) (2010) Deconstructing Development Discourse: Buzzwords and Fuzzwords, Rugby: Practical Action Publishing;
  - Cornwall, A, Harrison, E & A. Whitehead (Eds) (2007) Feminisms in Development;
  - Marchand and, M., and Runyan, A. eds., (2011) Gender and Global Restructuring: Sightings, Sites and Resistances London: Routledge.
  - Marchand, M & Parpart, J (Ed) (1995) Feminism/Postmodernism/ Development;
  - Ngai, P (2006) Made in China, Duke University Press
  - Ong, A (1999), Flexible Citizenship, Duke University Press;
  - Perrons, D (2004) Globalization and Social Change, Routledge;
  - Razavi, S. and Utting, P. (2011) The Global Crisis and Transformative Social Change, London: Palgrave Macmillan
  - Rofel, L (2007) Desiring China, Duke University Press;
  - Saunders, K (Ed), (2002) Feminist Post-Development Thought;
  - Sen, A (2000) Development as Freedom, Anchor Books;
  - Steans, J. (2012) Gendering Globalization, Bristol: Policy Press
- In addition a range of institutional reports will be referred to including for example
- ILO (2010) Moving Towards Decent Work for Domestic Workers: An Overview of ILO's Work.
  - World Bank (2011) Gender Equality and Development, World Development Report 2012

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

## GI410 Half Unit

### Screening the Present: contemporary cinema and cultural critique

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sadie Wearing, COL.5.04D

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Media and Communications and MSc in Media and Communications (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students need to have an awareness of and interest in contemporary cultural theory.

**Course content:** The aims of the course are to offer students the opportunity to critically explore contemporary international cinema as a site for the interrogation of contested contemporary social and political processes such as migration, globalisation and conflict. The course links cinematic representations to the preoccupations of contemporary cultural theory in relation to themes such as, colonial/postcolonial memory, neo liberalism and cultural dislocations, ethics and subjectivity, gendered migration and gendered violence. The course introduces students to a range of international film and will develop the critical tools for the analysis of both mainstream and marginal (or marginalised) cultural productions. It explores a range of critical and theoretical writing on film considering questions such as cinema as oppositional practice, the emergence of transnational cinema, questions of representation, global spectatorship and 'witnessing' and the affective dimensions of cinema. Indicative films are: Unknown Pleasures (dir. Jia Zhang-Ke), Persepolis (dir. Marjane Satrapi), Black Skin White Mask (dir. Isaac Julien), Waltz with Bashir (dir. Ari Folman), Cache (dir. Michael Haneke), The Road to Guantanamo (dir. Michael Winterbottom).

**Teaching:** 10 x 180 minute combination lecture/seminar sessions in the LT.

10 x 120 minute film screening sessions in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Essay (1500 words) including an element of film analysis in the LT.

**Indicative reading:**

- Downing, L. and Saxton, L. (2010) Film and Ethics: foreclosed encounters.
- Marks, L. (2000), The Skin of the Film: intercultural cinema, embodiment and the senses.
- Wilson, R. and Dissanayake, W. (eds) (1996) Global/Local: cultural production and the transnational imaginary.
- Appadurai, A. (1986) Modernity at Large: cultural dimensions of globalization.
- Pines, J. and Wilemen, P. (eds) (1989) Questions of Third Cinema.
- Hamid, Naficy (ed) (1999) Home Exile Homeland: film, media and the politics of place.
- Sobchak, V. (1996) The Persistence of History: cinema, television and the modern event.
- Shohat, E. and Stam, R. (2003) Multiculturalism, Postcoloniality and Transnational Media.
- Gayatri, G. (2005) Impossible Desires: queer diasporas and South Asian public cultures.
- Ezra, E. and Rowden, T. (eds) (2005) Transnational Cinema: the film reader.
- Kaplan, A. (2005) Trauma Culture: the politics of terror and loss in media and literature.
- Martin, M. (1995) Cinemas of the Black Diaspora: diversity, dependence and oppositionality.
- Butler, J. (2009) Frames of War.
- Imre, A., Marciniak, K. and O'Healy, A. (eds.) (2007) Transnational Feminist Encounters in Film and Media.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## GI411 Half Unit

### Gender, Postcoloniality, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sumi Madhok COL.5.04A

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture and MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** While there are no specific requirements, it is preferred that students have a background in social science or the humanities.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the growing body of scholarship that critically interrogates contemporary gender relations at various postcolonial sites. It provides an opportunity for students to encounter and engage with canonical works within postcolonial theory alongside those of gender, feminist and critical theory in order to examine the historical and contemporary policy and practices in relation to gender. As such, the course combines a study of the historical/textual/cultural/political and philosophical in relation to and alongside the political-economic in order to explore questions of development, subalternity, orientalism, neoliberalism, globalisation, human rights, humanitarianism, representation, agency and globalisation. Finally, the course also points to new directions in contemporary theoretical thinking that have arisen in the wake of and in response to postcolonial scholarship for e.g. writings on Empire and Multitude, Cosmopolitics/Cosmopolitanism, Ethics and Transnationalism with a view to explore how these might open up new ways of conceptually capturing and imagining our present.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of combination lecture/seminar sessions in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Essay (1500 words) to be presented in a workshop.

**Indicative reading:**

- Mohanty, Chandra Talpade. (2003) Feminism Without Borders:

Decolonizing Theory, Practising Solidarity, Duke University Press, Durham

- Bhabha, Homi, *Location of Culture* (1994) Routledge, London: New York
- Escobar, Arturo, (1995) *Encountering Development: The Making and Unmaking of the Third World*, Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press
- Kapoor, Ilan, (2008) *The Postcolonial Politics of Development*, Routledge, London: New York; Mignolo, Walter, (2000), *Local Histories/Global Designs: Coloniality, Subaltern Knowledges and Border Thinking*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, N.J;
- Said, Edward. (1985, 1995) 'Orientalism', Penguin, Harmondsworth;;
- Spivak, Gayatri. Chakravorty (1999) *A Critique of Postcolonial Reason*, Harvard University Press.
- Grewal, Inderpal and Caren Kaplan ( 1994) *Scattered Hegemonies*
- Mbembe, Achille 'Postcolony', University of California Press, Berkeley.
- Comaroff, Jean and John L. Comaroff ( 2012) *Theory From the South*, Paradigm, Boulder, London.
- Butler, Judith and Athena Athanasiou ( 2013) *Dispossession: The Performative in the Political*, Polity.
- Lughod, Lila Abu. *Do Muslim Women Need Saving* ( 2013) Harvard University Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## GI413 Half Unit

### Gender and Militarisation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Marsha Henry COL.5.04F

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course will provide students with an overview of militarisation and its gendered basis and effects. Students will be introduced to social critiques of militarisation; the concept of militarised masculinities; different gendered experiences of conflict, violence and war; 'diversity' issues within a variety of national militaries; representations of gender and terror; hybrid militaries such as peacekeepers and private security contractors; and the politics of peace and anti-militarisation activities.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Essay (1500 words) in the LT and Blog post (250 words) in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Cockburn, C. (2012) *Anti-militarism: political and gender dynamics of peace movements*, Palgrave. Sjoberg, L., and S. Via, eds. (2010) *Gender, war, and militarism: Feminist perspectives*. New York: Praeger Security International. Lorentzen, L.A. and Turpin, J. (eds.) (1998) *The Women and War Reader*, New York University Press. Zillah Eisenstein. 2007. *Sexual Deceits: Gender, Race, and War in Imperial Democracy*. London, UK: Zed Books. Cynthia Enloe. 2000. *Maneuvers: The International Politics of Militarizing Women's Lives*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press. Robin Riley and Naeem Inayatullah. 2006. *Interrogating Imperialism: Conversations on Gender, Race, and War*. New York, NY: Palgrave Macmillan.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 4000 words) in the ST. This will be combination essay and diary.

## GI414 Half Unit

### Gender and Social Policy: Theory and Practice

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Wendy Sigle-Rushton COL.5.04D

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to equip students with the knowledge and theoretical tools that will allow them to critically engage with social policy issues and debates. It begins with an overview of theoretical explanations for the structure and evolution of social policies in a wide range of settings. Feminist perspectives on welfare are explored, while notions of justice, citizenship and inequality are applied as analytic tools to critically examine real world social policy issues such as micro-credit, conditional cash transfers (CCT), and the parental leave policies. The use of gender as a category of analysis is examined and attention is paid to the potentially modifying effects of categories such as race and class. Policy-making and political institutions are analysed, in part, to illustrate how assumptions (or aspirations) about gender roles and the form, function and responsibilities of the family are reflected in the framing, design, and evaluation of policies. The course also explores the gendered impact of economic on labour market opportunities and inequalities in access to economic resources.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of workshops in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Group work: students will be asked to produce one handout outlining their response to an essay question and to present and explain the response to the class in the MT. Independent work: students will be asked to produce an essay (1500 words) in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** C L Bacchi, *Analysing Policy: What's the Problem Represented to Be?*, 2009; M Daly, *Welfare*, 2011; M Daly & K Rake, *Gender and the Welfare State: Care, Work, and Welfare in Europe*, 2003; N Folbre, *Valuing Children: Rethinking the Economics of the Family*, 2008; J Hearn, E H Oleksy & D Golanska, *The Limits of Gendered Citizenship: Contexts and Contradictions*, 2010. M R A Lister, F Anttonen, A Bussemaker, and J Gerhard, *Gendering Citizenship in Western Europe*, Policy Press, 2007; R Mahon and F Robinson (Eds), *The Global Political Economy of Care: Integrating Ethics and Social Politics*, 2011; M Nussbaum, *Creating Capabilities: The Human Development Approach*, 2011; E Ruspini, J Hearn, B Pease, and K Pringle (Eds), *Men and Masculinities Around the World: Transforming Men's Practices*, 2011.

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2500 words) in the LT.

Project (50%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## GI415 Half Unit

### Gender and European Welfare States

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ania Plomien, COL.5.04F

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course analyses the different ways in which gender is incorporated into national welfare states and the impact



this has on particular, national structures of gender inequalities. The course covers the theory and methodology of comparative studies and their applicability to the analysis of gender, especially how well existing typologies of welfare states fare when gender is the focus of analysis, and the role of the European Union in the development of gendered policies and outcomes in EU countries. A number of key patterns of inequality and policy areas will be studied, including: the organisation of caring services; family policy; provisions for lone parents; the labour market and labour market policies; the practices and roles of men, especially regarding fatherhood; and fertility and aging. In looking at these areas students will be encouraged to contrast approaches of different welfare systems and consider the particularism of national approaches.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Essay (2000 words) due in the LT.

**Indicative reading:**

- R. Crompton et al. (2007) *Women, Men, Work and Family in Europe*.
- H. M. Dahl et al. (eds) (2011) *Europeanization, Care and Gender: Global Complexities*.
- M. Daly and K. Rake, (2003) *Gender and the Welfare State*.
- G. Esping-Andersen (2009) *The Incomplete Revolution: Adapting to Women's New Roles*.
- J. Gornick and M. Meyers (2003) *Families that Work*.
- R. Lister (2003) *Citizenship: Feminist Perspectives*, 2nd ed.
- J. Lewis (2009) *Work-Family Balance, Gender and Policy*.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## GI416 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Gender and Transition Societies: Politics, Policies and Patterns

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Anna Plomien COL.5.04F

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation and MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** From a gender perspective, the course brings together three dimensions - political, economic, and social - to study the process of transition from central planning economies and totalitarian governments towards models of mixed market economies and representative democracy, and in some cases to membership of the EU. The regional focus is on countries of CEE, but some comparisons will be made to cases from post-Soviet Eurasia, Russia, Latin America, and China. The course draws on theoretical, methodological and empirical and scholarship from a social science perspective, where gender is conceptualised both as an explanatory tool and as an object of analysis.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay and a seminar presentation.

**Indicative reading:** N. Barr (ed.) (2005) *Labor Markets and Social Policy in Central and Eastern Europe: The Accession and Beyond*, Washington DC: The World Bank; M. Burawoy and K. Verdery (1999) *Ethnographies of Change in the Postsocialist World*. Boston and Oxford: Rowman and Littlefield; A. Cerami and P. Vanhuysse (2009) *Post-communist welfare pathways: theorizing social policy transformations in Central and Eastern Europe*; Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan; B. Einhorn (2010) *Citizenship in an Enlarging Europe: From Dream to Awakening*. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan; J.E. Johnson and J.C. Robinson (eds) (2007) *Living Gender after Socialism*. Bloomington and Indianapolis: Indiana University Press; S. Gal and G. Kligman (2000) *Reproducing Gender: politics, publics and everyday life after socialism*. Princeton: University Press; S. L. Wolchik and J. L. Curry (eds) (2008) *Central and East European Politics: From Communism to Democracy*, London: Rowman and Littlefield.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the MT.

## GI417 Half Unit

### Gender, Population, and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Wendy Sigle-Rushton COL.5.04E

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Although population change cannot be described, understood, or responded to without taking into account the wider -- and profoundly gendered -- social, political and economic context, feminism and gender theory have had relatively limited impact on the development and direction of the field. This course explores the implications both theoretically and practically. Examining the complex inter-relationship between population issues and policy, students will develop an appreciation of the potential contribution and impact that a feminist and gendered perspective has to offer. It will also explore the ways that feminists can use demographic tools and research to redress social and gender injustices.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of workshops in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of workshops in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be asked to produce 1- 2 rapporteur reports summarising and reflecting on the learning outcomes in the workshop. These should be uploaded to Moodle within a week of the session. In addition, students are asked to produce a 1,500 word essay which should include a self-assessment form attached as a coversheet. The deadline for this essay is the first week of LT.

**Indicative reading:**

- Connelly, M.J. (2008) *Fatal Misconception : The Struggle to Control World Population* Cambridge, MA : Belknap Press of Harvard University Press. HB883.5 C75
- Dyson, T. (2010) *Population and Development: The Demographic Transition*. London: Zed Books.
- Guttentag, Marcia, and Paul F. Secord. (1983). *Too Many Women? The Sex Ratio Question*. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage.
- Kantner, John F. and Andrew Kantner. (2009). *International Discord on Population and Development*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Newell, Colin. (1988). *Methods and Models in Demography*. New York: The Guilford Press.
- Poston, D. (2010) *Population and Society: An Introduction to Demography* New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Riley, N.E. and McCarthy, J. (2003) *Demography in the Age of the Postmodern*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- UNECE (Ed.) (2009) *How Generations and Gender Shape Demographic Change* New York and Geneva: United Nations

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## GI418 Half Unit

### Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ania Plomien, Prof Diane Perrons and Prof Naila Kabeer.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender,

Policy and Inequalities, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** The course is run by the Gender Institute – an interdisciplinary institute. One of the key objectives is to bring a multi-perspectival approach to understanding of economic processes. As economic processes have a profound influence on social life, gender relations and gender equality, this course seeks to expose students interested in gender to the work of Feminist Economists.

An undergraduate level course in economics would be an advantage.

**Course content:** Recent decades have seen the emergence of gender equality as a key policy concern and Feminist Economics as a sub discipline. The purpose of the course is to consider the provenance and key tenets of Feminist Economics and how these ideas have been used to provide analytical understandings of gender issues with respect to economic processes and policies operating at macro and micro levels. At the macro level the course will analyse the implications of contemporary economic and financial governance from a gender perspective. At the micro level the course will engage with the economic foundations and analyses of gender inequality within employment and within the household focusing on wage and productivity differences and the gender division between 'productive' and 'reproductive' work. Attention to gender as economically significant marker of identity will be paid in the context of, intersectionality with other lines of difference, including race, social class, sexuality and migrant status. Individual well-being is also influenced by the level of development and transnational economic relations. Accordingly, the course aims to bridge the macro-micro divide by drawing together the gendered critique of existing biases in economic thinking and provide an analytical foundation for alternative approaches to policies that aim to contribute towards securing sustainable development and gender-equitable well-being.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures, 15 hours of seminars and 6 hours of workshops in the LT.

The lectures and seminars will be integrated.

**Formative coursework:** Essay (2000 words) in the LT.

**Indicative reading:**

- Berik, G., Rodgers, Y. and Seguino S. (2011) Inequality, Development, and Growth.
- Budlender, D., Elson, D., Hewitt, R. and Mukhopadhyay, T. (2002) Gender Budgets Make Cents.
- Ferber, M. and Nelson, J. (2003) Feminist Economics Today Beyond Economic Man: Feminist Theory and Economics.
- Folbre, N. (2009) Greed, Lust and Gender: A History of Economic Ideas.
- Grown, C. and Valodia, I. (eds) (2010) Taxation and Gender Equity.
- Nelson, J. (2006) Economics for Humans.
- Nussbaum, M. (2011) Creating Capabilities: The Human Development Approach.
- Pujol, M. (1992) Feminism and Anti-Feminism in Early Economic Thought.
- Sen, A. (2010) The Idea of Justice.
- Staveren, I., Elson, D., Grown, C. and Cagatay, N. (2007) The Feminist Economics of Trade.
- Young, B., Bakker, I. and Elson, D. (2011) Questioning Financial Governance from a Feminist Perspective.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## GI419 Half Unit

### Gender and Contemporary Social Movements

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kalpana Wilson, COL.5.04E

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African

Development, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The period from the 1990s onwards, which has seen the rapid acceleration of globalization and the consolidation of neoliberal policies and practices, has also been marked by a wide variety of social movements directly engaging with and challenging these processes. These movements have been characterized by new collectivities, new forms of organizing, and multiple visions of social, economic and political transformation. Exploring experiences and perspectives emerging from social movements, cutting across divisions between the 'global North' and 'global South,' this interdisciplinary course brings a transnational gender perspective to bear on these movements, the contexts in which they are located and the debates and contradictions they have generated.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** 1500 word writing exercise and a seminar presentation

**Indicative reading:**

- Collins, J. (2003) *Threads: Gender, Labour and Power in the Global Apparel Industry*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago
- Horn, J. (2013) 'Gender and Social Movements – Overview Report', Bridge Cutting Edge Programmes
- Kabeer, N., R. Sudarshan and K. Milward (2013) *Organizing Women Workers in the Informal Economy: Beyond the Weapons of the Weak*, Zed Books, London
- Mohanty, C. T. (2003) "'Under Western Eyes" Revisited: Feminist Solidarity through Anti-Capitalist Struggles', *Signs*, 28(2): 499-535
- Motta, S., C. Flesher Fominaya, C. Eschle, L. Cox (2011) 'Feminism, women's movements and women in movement' Editorial in *Interface: a journal for and about social movements*, 3 (2): 1 - 32
- Razavi, S(ed.) (2003) 'Agrarian Change, Gender and Land Rights', Special Issue of the *Journal of Agrarian Change*, 3 (1-2): 1-288
- Tyler, I. (2013) *Revolt Subjects: Social Abjection and Resistance in Neoliberal Britain*, Zed Books, 2013

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

## GI420 Half Unit

### Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Naila Kabeer COL.5.04C

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Management, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course cannot be taken alongside GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development.

**Course content:** This course will provide students with a thorough knowledge of theoretical and policy debates in the field of gender and development at local, national and international levels in an era of rapid globalisation. The course is organised as a number of themed blocks. The first deals with theories relating to policy, politics and power in the field of gender and international development. This is followed by three separate blocks, each organised around the feminist struggles over recognition, redistribution and representation as they play out in relation to various policy issues, including gender-based violence, the care economy, gender mainstreaming, social protection, land rights, gender quotas and collective action. Emphasis is placed on

understanding the politics of framing within the policy domain, the tactics and strategies deployed by feminist scholars, advocates and activists in the struggle for interpretive power and the interactions between global institutions and local movements in shaping policy outcomes. Empirical illustrations are provided through a series of policy case studies and readings of ethnographies which explore in detail the processes of accommodation, negotiation, subversion and confrontation through which feminist actors have sought to exercise voice and influence.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One essay of 1500 words to be handed in midway through the LT.

**Indicative reading:**

- Cornwall, A., E. Harrison and A. Whitehead (eds) (2007) *Feminisms in Development: Contradictions, contestations and challenges* London: Zed Books
- Kabeer, N., Sudarshan, R. and Milward, K (eds), 2013, *Organizing Women Workers in the Informal Economy: Beyond the Weapons of the Weak* London: Zed Books
- Marchand and, M., and Runyan, A. eds., (2011) *Gender and Global Restructuring: Sightings, Sites and Resistances* London: Routledge.
- Rai, S.M. and Waylen, G. (eds) (2008) *Global Governance: Feminist Perspective*, Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan
- Razavi, S. (eds) (2012) *Seen, heard and counted: rethinking care in a development context* Oxford Blackwell
- Chant, S. (2011) *The international handbook of gender and poverty: concepts, research, policy* London: Edward Elgar
- Saunders, K (Ed), (2002) *Feminist Post-Development Thought. Rethinking modernity, post-colonialism and representation* New Delhi: Zubaan
- Kuiper, E. and D. Barker (eds) (2006) *Feminist economics and the World Bank: history, theory, policy* London: Routledge

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## GI421 Half Unit

### Sexuality, Gender and Culture

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Clare Hemmings COL5.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Human Rights and MSc in Media and Communications. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** 'Sexuality, Gender and Culture', introduces students to historical and theoretical components of the field, and explores case studies of the development of sexual cultures, identities and social movements from the late 19th century to the present. The course provides theoretical foundations in this area through a case-study based approach. Indicative topics include: prostitution/sex work; internet and sexuality; queer theory and social movements; intersectional approaches to sexuality (through colonial and postcolonial theory). The course is interdisciplinary and demands a high level of student participation, but does not require a background in the field. It is also available as a full unit 'Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation' for which this is the first half.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** One 2000 word critical analysis to be submitted at the beginning of week 6; presentation of key readings with a partner in at least one seminar (with feedback).

**Indicative reading:** Laura Ann Stoler (1995) *Race and the Education of Desire* (Durham: Duke University Press); Cindy Patton & Benigno Sanchez-Eppler, Eds (2000) *Queer Diasporas* (Durham: Duke University Press); Jon Binnie (2004) *The Globalization of Sexuality* (London: Sage); Lisa Adkins (2002) *Revisions: Gender and Sexuality in Late Modernity* (OUP); Rosemary Hennessy (2000) *Profit and Pleasure: Sexual Identities in Late Capitalism* (New York:

Routledge); David Evans (1993) *Sexual Citizenship: The Material Construction of Sexualities* (New York: Routledge); Laura Agustin (2007) *Sex at the Margins: Migration, Labour Markets and the Rescue Industry* (London: Zed Books); Jasbir Puar (2007) *Terrorist Assemblages: Homonationalism in Queer Times* (Durham: Duke UP); Amy Lind (2010) *Development, Sexual Rights and Global Governance* (New York: Routledge); Tom Shakespeare (2006) *Disability Rights and Wrongs* (New York: Routledge). Laura Ann Stoler (1995) *Race and the Education of Desire* (Durham: Duke University Press); Cindy Patton & Benigno Sanchez-Eppler, Eds (2000) *Queer Diasporas* (Durham: Duke University Press); Jon Binnie (2004) *The Globalization of Sexuality* (London: Sage); Lisa Adkins (2002) *Revisions: Gender and Sexuality in Late Modernity* (OUP); Rosemary Hennessy (2000) *Profit and Pleasure: Sexual Identities in Late Capitalism* (New York: Routledge); David Evans (1993) *Sexual Citizenship: The Material Construction of Sexualities* (New York: Routledge); Laura Agustin (2007) *Sex at the Margins: Migration, Labour Markets and the Rescue Industry* (London: Zed Books); Jasbir Puar (2007) *Terrorist Assemblages: Homonationalism in Queer Times* (Durham: Duke UP); Amy Lind (2010) *Development, Sexual Rights and Global Governance* (New York: Routledge); Tom Shakespeare (2006) *Disability Rights and Wrongs* (New York: Routledge).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

## GI422

### Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Clare Hemmings COL5.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Health, Community and Development and MSc in Human Rights. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation, takes a case-study approach to questions of sexuality, gender and culture (in the first term) and a broad range of sexual formations in relation to nation and globalization (in the second). The full unit considers a variety of ways in which sexuality is central to the social sciences in today's globalised world. Theoretical approaches will be woven through the course via case study material so as not to provide a false opposition between example and approach. The course will allow a more thorough grounding in this area than the half unit, and will include a high element of student participation and group work. It is interdisciplinary but does not have a pre-requisite.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One 2500 word critical analysis to be submitted at the beginning of week 8 (MT); presentation of key readings with a partner in at least one seminar (MT); seminar facilitation with feedback (LT); submission of draft abstract for conference presentation by the beginning of week 6 (LT).

**Indicative reading:** Laura Ann Stoler (1995) *Race and the Education of Desire* (Durham: Duke University Press); Cindy Patton & Benigno Sanchez-Eppler, Eds (2000) *Queer Diasporas* (Durham: Duke University Press); Jon Binnie (2004) *The Globalization of Sexuality* (London: Sage); Lisa Adkins (2002) *Revisions: Gender and Sexuality in Late Modernity* (OUP); Rosemary Hennessy (2000) *Profit and Pleasure: Sexual Identities in Late Capitalism* (New York: Routledge); David Evans (1993) *Sexual Citizenship: The Material Construction of Sexualities* (New York: Routledge); Laura Agustin (2007) *Sex at the Margins: Migration, Labour Markets and the Rescue Industry* (London: Zed Books); Jasbir Puar (2007) *Terrorist Assemblages: Homonationalism in Queer Times* (Durham: Duke UP); Amy Lind (2010) *Development, Sexual Rights and Global Governance* (New York: Routledge); Tom Shakespeare (2006) *Disability Rights and Wrongs* (New York: Routledge).



**Assessment:** Essay (70%, 5000 words) in the ST. Presentation (30%) in the LT.  
The presentation, which will be given at a student conference, includes the submission of a 300-500-word abstract.

## GI499 Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ania Plomien, COL. 5.04F and other members of GI staff.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture and MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The dissertation may be on any approved topic within the field of the MSc programme studied. There will be a series of compulsory and optional workshops in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms supporting this process. Students will be introduced to dissertation guidelines, common difficulties, ethical issues, basics in research practice, managing sources, and the process of research and writing. The sessions will consider challenges raised by quantitative and qualitative methods, and include examples from and approaches to policy research, interviewing, discourse and narrative analysis, oral and visual history forms of narrative, visual and media analysis. The workshop will be team taught within the Gender Institute according to expertise, and will involve student participation.

**Teaching:** A combination of compulsory and optional dissertation workshops of up to 120 minutes spread across the MT, LT and ST. Individual supervision sessions assigned early in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in September. Additionally, in the LT students will submit milestone documents: (a) title or topic of research; (b) summary proposal including research question, methodological and analytical / theoretical approach; (c) and at the beginning of Summer Term an annotated bibliography.

## GV403 Half Unit Network Regulation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mark Thatcher CON417

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Policy and Administration and MSc in Regulation. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course explores analytic issues in network regulation from a generic and comparative perspective. The course explores in cross-sectoral and cross-national perspective the regulation of utilities (in particular telecommunications, electricity, gas, water and railways), covering issues such as privatisation and ownership, regulatory reform in the comparative context of several countries, as well as regulation in the context of regional integration. The course considers generic themes in network regulation, such as the rationale for regulatory agencies, as well as the linkages and trade-offs between issues of liberalisation, universal service and security of supply. Topics include: The nature of utilities and network service and the rationale for regulation; processes and styles of privatisation and regulatory reform in cross-national and cross-sectoral perspective in the context of developed and lesser

developed countries; network regulation and development; the design of regulatory regimes.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit two non-assessed essays.

**Indicative reading:** D Newberry, *Privatisation, Restructuring and Regulation of Network Utilities*, MIT Press (2000); J. Gomez-Ibanez, *Regulating Infrastructure*, Harvard UP (2003), D Helm Energy, *The State and the Market*, OUP (2004), R Baldwin, M Cave and M Lodge, *Understanding Regulation*, OUP (2nd ed 2011); D Helm & T Jenkinson, *Competition in Regulated Industries*, OUP (1998); M Thatcher, *Internationalisation and Economic Institutions*, OUP (2009).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%) in the ST.

Consists of two parts: (i) a two-hour unseen written examination in the ST accounting for 75% of the marks; (ii) a single essay for assessment to be submitted by the end of the first week of the ST

## GV408 Half Unit Contemporary Disputes about Justice

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Katrin Flikschuh CON6.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** None, though some previous exposure to normative political theory may be an advantage

**Course content:** The course offers a critical analysis of some of the debates about distributive justice following the publication of John Rawls' *A Theory of Justice* in 1971. The first part of the course focuses on Rawlsian and post-Rawlsian methods of normative justifications in relation to (distributive) justice in general and on the problematic extension of Rawls' domestic theory of justice to the global domain. Particular attention will be paid to the way in which liberal advocates of global justice introduce and deal with issues of scope methodologically and substantively. The second part of the course considers non-Western perspectives on and relating to global normative thinking, focusing in particular on modern African philosophical thought. We shall consider the philosophical distance between Western liberal and modern African thinking on issues concerning society and the state, human rights, the global economic context, and specific institutional challenges faced by post-colonial societies. We shall ask whether there are or can be genuine points of contact between Western and modern African political thinking.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit one non-assessed essay of up to 2500 words, which will be marked and commented on but does not count towards formal assessment of this course.

**Indicative reading:** J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; Charles Beitz, *Political Theory and International Relations*; Thomas Pogge, *World Poverty and Human Rights*; Onora O'Neill, *Bounds of Justice*; Charles Beitz, *The Idea of Human Rights*; Kwasi Wiredu, *Cultural Universals and Particulars: An African Perspective*; Michael Jackson, *Life Within Limits. Well-Being in a World of Want*; Kwame Gyekye, *Modernity and Tradition*; David Velleman, *Foundations for Relativism*; Jonathan Lear, *Radical Hope. Ethics in the Face of Cultural Devastation*.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

One 5,000 word essay submitted at the end of week 6 of the ST (100%)



## GV427 Half Unit

### Democracy in East and South Asia

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Chun Lin CON3.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

For the 2014/15 academic session this course is optional within MSc Comparative Politics and MSc Global Politics. Depending on space it is also open to the other programmes listed above. Students from other MSc programmes may take the course with permission from the teacher responsible. This course is capped at two groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** The course is concerned with recent political development in South and East Asia in their historical and international contexts (Southeast Asia is covered by other courses). We are in particular interested in exploring how and why the idea of democracy has evolved and contested in various forms, patterns and political movements in the region, catalyzing further social and institutional changes and, in some cases, regime transformation. We look at how democracy as a dynamic political project has interacted with forces of market, nationalism, modernization and globalization, with class, gender, ethnic, religious, and spatial identities, and with diverse local and cultural traditions. We examine conflicts, crises and uncertainties in political ideologies and policy processes relevant to the competing interpretations and alternative conceptions of democracy. Comparatively tracing contemporary developments in the region, we learn how democracy in theory and practice is informed by discursive struggle, contentious politics, social movements and newer information technology; and why democracy must be studied historically and critically. At the end of the course, students are expected to be familiar with contemporary politics in South and East Asia, competent in discussing at least two country cases with detailed historical-empirical knowledge, and adapted to writing with a measure of disciplinary fluency in social sciences.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One seminar presentation and one 1,500-word essay, due in Week 7.

**Indicative reading:** D Beetham, *Defining and Measuring Democracy* (1994); J Dower, *Embracing Defeat* (1999); P Anderson, *The Indian Ideology* (2013); M Woo-Cumings (Ed), *The Developmental State* (1999); A Chan et al, *Transforming Asian Socialism* (1999); W Kymlicka & B He (Eds), *Multiculturalism in Asia* (2005); A Nathan & Y Chu, *How East Asians View Democracy* (2009); D A Bell, *Beyond Liberal Democracy* (2006) E Frost *Asia's New Regionalism* (2008).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

explanations and interpretations: Often in comparison with other postcommunist transitions, other Asian states and other developing countries, discussions of China will cover its historical and international contexts, geopolitics and political demography, central and local state power, central-local relations, and semi-federalism; bureaucracy as tradition and as invention; political economy and market transition and broader liberalisation and global integration; social structure and organisation, and class, ethnic, and gender relations; ideology, culture and cultural politics, issues concerning democracy and legitimacy; nationalism, "one country, two systems", and the Taiwan question; and China's military, foreign relations, and changing global position.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to give at least one seminar presentation, and to write one 1,500 word essay, due in week 7.

**Indicative reading:** M Meisner, *The Deng Xiaoping Era* (1996); B Womack, *Contemporary Chinese Politics in Historical Perspective* (1999); C Bramall, *Chinese Economic Development* (2008); D Shambaugh, *China's Communist Party* (2008); C K Lee, *Against the Law* (2007); S Heilman & E Perry (eds), *Mao's Invisible Hand* (2011); M Leonard (ed), *China 3.0* (2012); V Goossaert and D Palmer, eds. *The Religious Question in Modern China* (2011)

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## GV439 Half Unit

### Government and Politics in Central and Eastern Europe

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vesselin Dimitrov CON 3.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course provides an analytical assessment of the transition from communism to liberal democracy in Central and Eastern Europe, with an analysis of institutional structures, party systems, government and public administration, nationalism and integration with the European Union, including the Eurozone. Topics covered include: The Communist system. Constitution-making and the development of democratic party systems. Reform of executive institutions and public administration. (Mis)management of ethnic conflict: the case of Yugoslavia. Integration with the European Union, including the Eurozone.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to produce two essays.

**Indicative reading:** V Dimitrov, K H Goetz and H Wollmann, *Governing after Communism: Institutions and Policymaking*; A Przeworski, *Democracy and the Market*; H Grabbe, *The EU's Transformative Power: Europeanization through Conditionality in Central and Eastern Europe*; J Elster et al, *Institutional Design in Post-Communist Societies*; R Taras (Ed), *Postcommunist Presidents*; R Crompton, *Eastern Europe in the Twentieth Century*, 2nd edn; G Schopflin, *Politics in Eastern Europe*; S White, J Batt & P Lewis (Eds), *Developments in Central and East European Politics 3*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Two-hour unseen written examination in the ST.

## GV432 Half Unit

### Government and Politics in China

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Chun Lin CON3.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Politics and MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at two groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** Historical and international conditions and domestic contradictions of economic, social and political transformations in the People's Republic of China; their rival

## GV441 Half Unit States and Markets

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr David Woodruff CON3.17

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Primarily for MSc Comparative Politics (Comparative Political Economy). Also available, based on available space and with the approval of Dr Woodruff, to other MSc Comparative Politics streams. This course is capped at 3 groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 10 October 2014. Students who apply earlier will be at an advantage.

**Course content:** To introduce politics students to basic economic theorising; to discuss the nature of markets; review contemporary discussions regarding the role of the state in the economy; provide a comparison of the relationship of states and markets in different political settings and historical contexts. Topics: The state and the institutional foundations of markets; states and markets in the Great Depression; domestic and international monetary institutions; varieties of capitalism and change in varieties of capitalism; economics and politics of market bubbles; politics and policy in the financial crisis of 2007-2009; the Eurozone crisis.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit one non-assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** Block, "The Roles of the State in the Economy." Polanyi, *The Great Transformation: The Political and Economic Origins of Our Time*. North. *Institutions, Institutional Change, and Economic Performance*; Gerschenkron. "Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective." Hall and Soskice, "An Introduction to Varieties of Capitalism." Lazonick and O'Sullivan. "Maximizing Shareholder Value: A New Ideology for Corporate Governance."

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV442 Half Unit Globalisation and Democracy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sarah Goff CON 4.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 2 groups - access to the course guaranteed for MSc Global Politics and MSc Global Politics Civil Society. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** The contemporary debate about globalization raises profound questions about the changing nature and form of politics today. This course examines two dimensions of the debate: the impact of various forms of globalization on democratic and democratizing states, and the prospects for the democratization of global politics.

The course covers the following topics: 1) how democracy can be understood as a concept, and what makes democracy valuable;

2) how democracy within states, both in affluent and developing countries, is affected by various dimensions of globalization, notably international trade and financial flows, migration, and international institutions; and 3) whether and how global politics can be made more democratic, including an examination of the roles played by international organizations, transnational civil society, and novel governance initiatives.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will produce one 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** R. A. Dahl, "A Democratic Dilemma: System Effectiveness Versus Citizen Participation," *Political Science Quarterly*, 1994; R. J. Arneson, "Democracy Is Not Intrinsically Just" in *Justice and Democracy*, Cambridge University Press, 2004; D. Brady et al., "The Consequences of Economic Globalization for Affluent Democracies," *Annual Review of Sociology*, 2007; N. Rudra, "Globalization and the Strengthening of Democracy in the Developing World," *American Journal of Political Science*, 2005; R. Keohane et al., "Democracy-Enhancing Multilateralism," *International Organization*, 2009; Ruth Grant and Robert Keohane, "Accountability and Abuses of Power in World Politics," *American Political Science Review*, 2005; K. Macdonald and T. Macdonald, "Democracy in a Pluralist Global Order: Corporate Power and Stakeholder Representation," *Ethics & International Affairs*, 2010; M. Koenig-Archibugi, "Is Global Democracy Possible?" *European Journal of International Relations*, 2010.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## GV443 Half Unit The State and Political Institutions in Latin America

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Francesco Panizza CON 5.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society) and MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

For MSc Comparative Politics, MSc Global Politics, MSc Media, Communication and Development and MPA Programme (all streams) and other graduate students may follow the course with permission from the course convener.

**Course content:** The main political actors and institutions influencing the condition of democracy in Latin America. Thematic study of political actors and institutions in Latin America including the state, presidentialism, populism and caudillismo, political parties, the private sector and labour, civil society, accountability, the rule of law and human rights, democratic consolidation and un-consolidation. Focus on plurality of theories and frameworks of analysis with the aim of developing skills for independent analysis of the advances and setbacks of democracy in the region.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit one non-assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** L. Diamond, M. F. Plattner and D. Abente Brum (eds) *Latin America's Struggle for Democracy*; F. Hagopian and S. P. Mainwaring (eds) *The Third Wave of Democratization in Latin America*; F. Aguero, & J. Stark (eds), *Fault Lines of Democracy in Post-Transition Latin America*; G. Philip, *Democracy in Latin America*; G. O'Donnell, 'Delegative Democracy' *Journal of Democracy* 5, 1; P. A. Smith and R. Ziegler 'Liberal and Illiberal Democracy in Latin America' *Latin American Politics and Society* 50 (1). S. Mainwaring and M. Shugart, *Presidentialism and Democracy in Latin America*; K. M. Roberts, 'The Mobilization of Opposition to Economic

Liberalization' American Review of Political Science 11. J; J, Méndez, (et al) The (Un) Rule of Law & the Underprivileged in Latin America; B. De Sousa Santos, Democratizing Democracy: Beyond the Liberal Democratic Canon.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the LT.

Two-hour unseen written examination in the ST (75%). One 3,000 word essay to be handed in by the second week of the Lent Term (25%).

## GV444 Half Unit

### Democracy and Development in Latin America

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof George Philip CON 3.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Global Politics and MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other graduate students may follow the course with permission.

**Course content:** The course studies the relations between democracy and economic reform in Latin America since the 1980s. It starts mid-point through the period under study, in 1994, when there was a strong consensus about the mutually reinforcing benefits of liberal democracy, free market economics and hemispheric trade integration. It then traces back the origins of this consensus to the 1980s and discusses how it was generated by looking at the role of ideas, interests and institutions in processes of economic change. The second part of the course looks at the backlash against free market economics (also known as neoliberalism) and the rise of the left as an alternative to the consensus of the 1990s and to alternative of neoliberalism. The final three sessions look at the social and economic transformation of the region in the 21st century and to their impact on democracy, development and regional integration.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit two non-assessed essays and make at least one seminar presentation.

**Indicative reading:** Green, D. (2003) *Silent Revolution. The Rise and Crisis of Market Economics in Latin America*, London: Latin American Bureau; Levitsky, S. & Roberts K.M. (2011) *The Resurgence of the Latin American Left*, Baltimore: The John Hopkins University Press; Panizza, F. (2009) *Contemporary Latin America: Development and Democracy Beyond the Washington Consensus*, London, Zed Books; Skidmore, T. and Smith, P. (2010) *Modern Latin America*, New York and Oxford: Oxford University Press; Isbester, K. (2010) *The Paradox of Democracy in Latin America. Ten Country Studies of Division and Resilience*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Two-hour unseen written examination in the ST.

## GV450 Half Unit

### European Politics: Comparative Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vesselin Dimitrov CON 3.06, Dr Michael Bruter CON 4.06, Prof Torun Dewan CON 6.07 and Dr Eiko Thielemann CON 3.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies (Research) and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course is intended to provide students with a systematic introduction to central conceptual and theoretical debates in the comparative analysis of politics and government in Europe. The core syllabus focuses on both traditional fields of comparative enquiry, such as the study of party competition and voting behaviour, and emerging fields of interest, such as European identity, immigration, Central banks, and Europeanisation. The course takes a thematic approach and places particular emphasis on the diverse experiences of liberal democracy in individual European countries.

The main themes addressed include: European models of government; elections and electoral behaviour; party systems and representation; executive-legislative relations; courts and central banks; European identity; immigration; European integration and domestic institutional change.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 18 hours of seminars in the MT. 4 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit two non-assessed essays and make one seminar presentation.

**Indicative reading:** Readings include: M Gallagher et al, *Representative Government in Modern Europe*, 5th ed; P Heywood et al (Eds), *Developments in European Politics*; M Bruter, *Citizens of Europe*; S Hix, *The Political System of the European Union*, 2nd edition; J Hayward & A Menon (Eds), *Governing Europe*; A Lijphart, *Patterns of Democracy*; Y Deloye & M Bruter (Eds) *Encyclopaedia of European Elections*; K Shepsle & P Bonchek, *Analysing Politics*; G Cox, *Making Votes Count*; G Tsebelis, *Veto Players*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV454 Half Unit

### Parties, Elections and Governments

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Torun Dewan CON 6.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no formal prerequisites.

**Course content:** The course focuses on key topics in political science concerning voting and representation. Topics covered include:

- Party and Candidate Strategy
- The Role and Origins of Parties
- Government Formation and Termination
- Electoral Systems: Franchise, Ballot, and Allocation formulas
- Leadership
- Political Careers
- Government Accountability

Examples will be drawn from a wide range of democracies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit one non-assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** The course is focussed mainly on journal articles. However the following books are relevant to some of the topics covered

Gary Cox, *Making Votes Count* (1995); Gary Cox & Mathew McCubbins, *Setting the Agenda* (2005); George Tsebelis, *Veto Players* (2002); Kenneth Shepsle and Mark Bonchek, *Analysing Politics* (1997); Tim Besley, *Principled Agents* (2005); John Aldrich, *Why Parties* (1995); Bruce Bueno de Mesquita, Alastair Smith, Randolph Siverson and James Morrow, *The Logic of Political Survival*



(2003); Giovanni Sartori, *Comparative Constitutional Engineering* (1997); Michael Laver & Norman Schofield, *MultiParty Government: The Politics of Coalition in Europe* (1990).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV465 Half Unit

### War, Peace and Politics of National Self-Determination

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sumantra Bose CON-407

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society) and MSc in Human Rights. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Priority consideration will be given to students taking the MSc Comparative Politics and the MSc Global Politics. Students on other programmes (including MSc Human Rights, MSc Empires, Colonialism, Globalisation and MA/MSc History of International Relations) are welcome to apply, but can be admitted only subject to availability of space. Students on all programmes are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course. This course is capped at 4 groups, and admission cannot be guaranteed. ALL interested students must apply online via LSEForYou (LFY) as per the stipulated procedure and by the deadline which is Wednesday 8th October 2014.

**Course content:** This course examines some of the most intractable and violent disputes over sovereignty and national self-determination in the world today, and inquires into the prospects of moving from war to peace through accommodation and compromise. The conflicts studied are drawn from the Middle East (Israel and Palestine), South Asia (Kashmir, Sri Lanka), the Balkans (former Yugoslavia and within it, Bosnia-Herzegovina and Kosovo) and the EU area (Northern Ireland, Cyprus). Students are exposed to the specific histories and contexts of these cases but are also encouraged to think comparatively across countries and regions. The course materials are online on Moodle, the LSE's electronic teaching and learning system.

Are disputes arising from conflicting claims to national self-determination inherently of a zero-sum nature, or can they be resolved? If the latter, how? What factors drive conflict at the local level? Which sorts of institutional arrangements might be able to anchor peace settlements? Can we draw useful comparative lessons from the experience of peace processes that have sought or seek to craft solutions to this type of conflict in diverse parts of the contemporary world? What roles can international actors— influential and/or interested foreign states, regional alliances of states, multilateral institutions—play in such processes and their outcomes?

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. Ten lectures and nine seminars in the MT. The first lecture is a set-up and introductory session.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to prepare and make one seminar presentation and write one unassessed essay of 1,500 words due in Week 10 of the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Sumantra Bose, *Contested Lands: Israel-Palestine, Kashmir, Bosnia, Cyprus and Sri Lanka* (2007); Edward Said, *The Question of Palestine* (1980); Bernard Wasserstein, *Israel and Palestine* (2004); John McGarry (ed.), *Northern Ireland and the Divided World* (2001); Sumantra Bose, *Kashmir: Roots of Conflict, Paths to Peace* (2003); David Hannay, *Cyprus: The Search for a Solution* (2005); Sumantra Bose, *Bosnia after Dayton: Nationalist Partition and International Intervention* (2002); Sumantra Bose, *States, Nations, Sovereignty: Sri Lanka, India and the Tamil Eelam Movement* (1994).

**Assessment:** Research project (100%) in the ST.

A 5,000-word research paper will determine 100% of the final grade. The deadline for submission of the paper is the end of Week 5 of the ST.

## GV467 Half Unit

### Introduction to Comparative Politics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr David Woodruff CON3.17

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Comparative Politics. This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Optional for MSc China in Comparative Perspective (space permitting). Optional for other students with the approval of Dr Woodruff.

**Course content:** This course serves as the 'core', compulsory course for the MSc in Comparative Politics and is intended to provide an overarching theoretical and methodological backdrop for all of the diverse course offerings available to students on this programme. The course introduces students to the field of Comparative Politics as represented in contemporary journals like *Comparative Politics*, *Comparative Political Studies*, and even *Comparative Studies in Society and History*, and among the various members of the Comparative Politics Group in the Government Department here at the LSE. Students examine the theoretical and methodological underpinnings of Comparative Politics, important critiques of these underpinnings, and diverse examples of 'best practice' in research and writing in this sub-field of the discipline of Politics or Political Science.

Lectures and seminar discussions focus both on important areas of research in comparative politics and methodological challenges involved. Readings treat such variegated topics of inquiry and debate in comparative politics as civil society, collective action, democracy, economic development, and ethnic conflict.

The course does not follow a 'great books' approach nor rely on a textbook. Instead, the course treats examples of real existing Comparative Politics as practiced - and published - by leading scholars in the field in recent years. These examples are chosen to cover diverse forms of comparison, diverse modes of analysis, diverse topic areas, and diverse countries and regions of the world. Cutting across these forms of diversity are a set of questions that will be addressed throughout the course. These questions concern the possibilities and limitations of various methods of comparative analysis for explaining observable patterns in politics.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

Dr David Woodruff delivers the lectures for the course, whilst members of the Comparative Politics Group in the Department run the seminars.

**Formative coursework:** One unassessed essay of roughly 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Alasdair MacIntyre, 'Is a Science of Comparative Politics Possible?' Theda Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions*. Ashutosh Varshney, 'Ethnic Conflict and Civic Life: India and Beyond.. Hall, Peter A. 'Adapting Methodology to Ontology in Comparative Politics'. Doner, Richard F., Bryan K. Ritchie, and Dan Slater 'Systemic Vulnerability and the Origins of Developmental States: Northeast and Southeast Asia in Comparative Perspective'.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.



## GV476 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Twentieth Century European Liberal Thought

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Chandran Kukathas

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The course will be capped at one class with a maximum number of 15 students.

**Course content:** The course will critically examine the ideas of a selection of twentieth century European Liberal Thinkers including Isaiah Berlin, Karl Popper, F.A. Hayek and Michael Oakeshott.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One 1500 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Paul Kelly, *Liberalism*, Polity Press, 2005; John Gray, *Two Faces of Liberalism*, Polity Press, 2000; Isaiah Berlin, *Two Concepts of Liberty*; Karl Popper, *Open Society and Its Enemies*; Conjectures and Refutations; F.A. Hayek, *The Constitution of Liberty*; Law, Legislation and Liberty; Michael Oakeshott, *Rationalism in Politics*; On Human Conduct. Carl Schmitt, *The Concept of the Political*; Political Theology.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## GV477 Half Unit Comparative Public Policy Change

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mark Thatcher CON 4.17

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Policy and Administration and MSc in Regulation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should normally be taking GV4E9 Approaches and Issues in Public Policy and Administration or already have a good knowledge of comparative public policy. Waiving of these requirements will be at the discretion of the course teacher.

**Course content:** The course examines explanations of policy change using cross-national comparison.

The course will focus on cases in key policy domains (chosen according to the literature available and interest for wider analytical questions, as well as the expertise available), but in the examination and assessed essay, any set of (2) countries can be used as examples. Key topics include: theoretical approaches to comparison and policy change; neo-liberalism; privatisation; regulatory reform; varieties of capitalism; the changing size and role of the state.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will write one unassessed essay during the term.

**Indicative reading:** There is no single textbook but the following are particularly useful introductions: B G Peters, *Institutional Theory in Political Science: The New Institutionalism*, third edition (Pinter, London and New York, 2011); P John *Analysing Public Policy* (Pinter 2000) W Parsons, *Public Policy* (Edward Elgar, 1995); P A Hall & D Soskice (Eds), *Varieties of Capitalism*, (2001); W. Streeck and K Thelen eds, *Beyond continuity : institutional change in advanced political economies* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2005), V S. Schmidt, *The Futures of European Capitalism* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002), B Hancke, M Rhodes and M Thatcher (eds), *Beyond Varieties of Capitalism* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2007). Dodds, A *Comparative Public Policy* (Basingstoke, Palgrave, 2013; VA Schmidt and M Thatcher (eds), *Resilient Liberalism in*

Europe's Political Economy (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2013.)

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## GV478 Political Science and Public Policy

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Rafael Hortalá-Vallve CON4.16

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** In this course we develop tools to analyse important political phenomena including elections, legislative bargaining, lobbying, bureaucracy, civil conflict, and international relations. We focus on game theory as a way of understanding strategic interactions among political actors. Students will learn basic game theoretical concepts and apply them to a variety of political contexts; these tools should be useful both for explaining existing political outcomes and for designing interventions to achieve desired future outcomes.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete formative problem sets during the course.

**Indicative reading:** *Analysing Politics* by Shepsle and Bonchek (W.W. Norton, 1997) provides an excellent starting point and can be used as the main reference for many topics. A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 2500 words) in the ST.

Other (20%) in the MT and LT.

## GV478E Half Unit Political Science and Public Policy

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Simon Hix CON3.07 and Dr Andrew Eggers CON5.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MPA. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no pre-requisites, but recommended advance reading is given below.

**Course content:** This course introduces a range of theoretical and empirical tools to analyse the politics of public policymaking. The main focus is on political institutions in modern democracies and how they relate to public policy. This includes topics such as elections, representation, bureaucracy, delegation, accountability, interest groups, legislatures, executives and decentralisation.

**Teaching:** A one-week modular teaching block.

**Formative coursework:** One mock examination will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** *Analyzing Politics: Rationality, Behavior and Institutions* by Kenneth Shepsle (W.W. Norton, 2nd edition, 2010) is an excellent starting point and reference for many topics. A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2000 words) and online assessment (50%). Please note that online examinations take place on the third Friday after the module teaching concludes. Assessed essays are due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA programme induction.

**GV479****Nationalism**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Breuilly CON 3.04 and Dr Douglas Hutchinson CON 3.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Politics and Communication, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Sociology and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** An examination of the causes and role of ethnic identity and nationalist movements in the modern world, and of the relations between nations and states. There are three principal concerns:

1. Theories of nationalism and ethnicity, including primordialist, ethno-symbolic, modernist and post-modernist approaches. These will be compared and critiqued.
2. The development of various kinds of nations, nation-states and nationalisms from pre-modern Europe to the global present, and a consideration of the concepts (e.g. civic/ethnic, political/cultural, Asian and African forms of nationalism) frequently used to understand these histories.
3. Nationalism and the international system, including problems of state sovereignty, secession and national self-determination; the European union, globalisation and religious fundamentalism.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students must also attend the lectures of course GV247

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write two non-assessed essays of 1,500-2,000 words and to make two seminar presentations during the course.

**Indicative reading:** E Kedourie, *Nationalism*, Hutchinson, 1960; E Gellner, *Nations and Nationalism*, Blackwell, 1983; H Kohn, *The Idea of Nationalism*, Macmillan, 1967; H Seton-Watson, *Nations and States*, Methuen, 1977; A D Smith, *Theories of Nationalism*, 2nd edn, Duckworth, 1983; B Anderson, *Imagined Communities*, 2nd edn, Verso Books, 1991; J Mayall, *Nationalism and International Society*, Cambridge University Press, 1990; E Hobsbawm, *Nations and Nationalism since 1780*, Cambridge University Press, 1990; L Greenfeld, *Nationalism, Five Roads to Modernity*, Harvard University Press, 1992; J Breuilly, *Nationalism and the State*, 2nd edn, Manchester University Press, 1993; J Hutchinson, *Nations as Zones of Conflict*, Sage 2004; W Connor, *Ethno-Nationalism: The Quest for Understanding*, Princeton University Press, 1994; J Hutchinson & A D Smith (Eds), *Nationalism*, Oxford University Press, 1994; J Hutchinson & A D Smith (Eds), *Ethnicity*, Oxford University Press, 1996; A Hastings, *The Construction of Nationhood*, Cambridge University Press, 1997; A D Smith, *Nationalism and Modernism*, Routledge 1998, M Hechter, *Containing Nationalism*, Oxford University Press, 2000; Jonathan Hearn, *Rethinking Nationalism: a critical introduction*, Palgrave 2006; Umut Ozkirimli, *Theories of Nationalism*, Palgrave 2010; A.D.Smith, *Nationalism*, Polity Press, 2010.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**GV481 Half Unit****Political Science and Political Economy**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Konstantinos Matakos CON 5.10

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Open to all MSc students in the Department of Government.

**Course content:** The objective of the course is to provide an introduction to political science and the ways in which it illuminates the political and policy processes of advanced liberal democratic states. The course focuses mainly on institutional public choice and positive political economy.

Theory of voting and party competition; collective action and interest groups; coalition theory and log-rolling; bureaucracy and economic approaches to organizations.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two problem sets to be submitted in week 5 and 9 of the MT. Two additional optional problem sets can also be submitted in weeks 3 and 7 of MT.

**Indicative reading:** D. Mueller: *Public Choice III*; T. Persson and G. Tabellini: *Political Economics*; T. Besley: *Principled Agents?*

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**GV482 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15****Political Science and Political Economy: Advanced Topics**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Valentino Larcinese CYBER

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should either have attended GV481 or be able to show a sufficiently strong background in political economy and in statistics in order to take this course.

**Course content:** This course presents cutting-edge research material on some specific topics. The topics vary each year and, in the 2009-10 academic year, have included identification and causality in empirical research, mass media and voting behaviour, the design of electoral systems, text analysis, the repeal of corn laws, deliberation and monetary policy. A number of guest teachers are invited each year to illustrate the state of the art in their research field and to cover some of their own research. Guest teachers during the 2010-11 academic year have included Nikitas Nonstantinidis, Stefano Gagliarducci, Rafael Hortala-Vallve, Piero Staning.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to give at least one presentation and to submit a piece of formative work (problem set/essay)

**Indicative reading:** Mostly journal articles. The reading list varies each year.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## GV483 Half Unit

### Public Management Theory and Doctrine

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Lodge, CON3.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Policy and Administration and MSc in Regulation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other postgraduates require permission of teachers responsible.

**Course content:** The course offers an intensive introduction into key areas of public management with reference to both developed and lesser developed world contexts. Topics include administrative doctrine, implementation, organizational change and inertia, capacity building, performance-management, leadership, institution creation, transparency and risk management. Public management is treated as an interdisciplinary field of study, with a particular emphasis on the administrative practices and change as well as the critical analysis of practical arguments about Public Management

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to complete two formative essays.

**Indicative reading:**

M Barzelay, *The New Public Management*, 2001; C Hood, *The Art of the State*, 1998; C Hood and M Lodge, *Politics of Public Service Bargains*, 2006; L. Lynn and C. Hill, ; E. Ferlie, L. Lynn and C. Pollitt *Oxford Handbook of Public Management*, 2005; C Hood and H Margetts, *Tools of Government in the Digital Age*, 2007.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV488

### Law and Politics of Regulation

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Gordon Baldwin NAB 7.08, Prof Julia Black NAB 7.09, Dr Kira Matus CON 6.10 and Prof Martin Lodge CON 3.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Regulation. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course aims to give students an essential grounding in theories of regulation encountered in the legal, political science and law and economics literatures. It examines competing explanations of the origins, development and reform of regulation; the styles and processes of regulation; issues surrounding enforcement; the inter-organisational and international aspects of regulation; and questions of evaluation and accountability. Some specific cases will be explored through the medium of an additional practitioner seminar series, which will be led by experienced practitioners invited on a one-off basis. The course focuses on the following key themes: contrasting perspectives on regulation, differences in regulatory styles, dynamics and processes, regulatory standard-setting, regulatory enforcement, evaluating regulation.

**Teaching:** The course is taught: (a) by 20, two-hour sessions in variable format (some lecture-discussions, student-paper led discussions, debates) comprising the academic core, (b) by nine seminars on 'economics of regulation' and 'research design' in the Michaelmas term and (c) approximately five practitioner seminars, drawing on practitioners from a variety of regulated sectors.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce three written essays.

**Indicative reading:** R Baldwin, M Cave and M Lodge *Understanding Regulation* (2012); M Moran, *The British*

*Regulatory State* (2003); A Ogus, *Regulation* (2004); R Baldwin & C McCrudden, *Regulation and Public Law* (1987); C Hood, H Rothstein & R Baldwin, *The Government of Risk* (2001); R Baldwin, *Rules and Government* (1994); J Black, M Lodge and M Thatcher, *Regulatory Innovation*, (2005), C Sunstein, *Risk and Reason* (2002), R. Baldwin, M. Cave and M. Lodge *Oxford Handbook of Regulation* (2010), M Lodge and K Wegrich, *Managing Regulation* (2012), D. Carpenter and D. Moss, *Preventing Regulatory Capture* (2013).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%) in the ST.

The examination will involve answering three questions out of twelve.

## GV488E Half Unit

### Regulatory Analysis

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Lodge CON3.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive MPA. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no pre-requisites, but recommended advance reading is given below.

**Course content:** The course examines contemporary issues in regulation in OECD countries and elsewhere.. The focus is on exploring competing approaches towards regulation in the context of different domains, ranging from utility, environmental to health and safety regulation. Particular attention will be paid to issues such as institutional design, enforcement and compliance, as well as the relationship between politicians, regulators, business and other actors. Topics include institutional design, development & regulation, standard-setting, enforcement, 'better regulation', and accountability.

**Teaching:** A one-week modular teaching block.

**Formative coursework:** One mock examination opportunity will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** *Managing Regulation* by Martin Lodge and Kai Wegrich (Palgrave, 2012) introduces key themes. A different introduction is *Understanding Regulation* by Robert Baldwin, Martin Cave and Martin Lodge (Oxford University Press, second edition, 2012)

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2000 words) and online assessment (50%).

A 2,000 word assessed essay (50%) and an online examination (50%). Please note that online examinations usually take place on the third Friday after module teaching concludes. Assessed essays are usually due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the EMPA programme induction.

## GV498 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Multiculturalism

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Leigh Jenco CON4.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in International Migration and Public Policy and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This seminar explores the political and epistemological issues of multiculturalism, broadly understood, in contemporary political theory. After deciding on a tentative definition for "culture," we will explore how and why the concept

has become so integral to normative theories of contemporary political life. In particular, we will focus on how increasing recognition of plurality within liberal democratic regimes has led to new theories of both culture and community. Along the way, we will consider normative questions such as: Should we encourage “global citizenship,” or should we celebrate the local and the national? If cultures are dynamic and hybrid entities, how can they be identified and protected politically? Are there significant and legitimate differences between “the West” and “the rest”—and if so, how must our interpretive approach change as we include voices from culturally diverse groups into already-established political communities?

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are invited to write one 2000 word formative essay, due no later than week 10.

**Indicative reading:** Will Kymlicka, *Multicultural Citizenship*, Brian Barry, *Culture and Equality*, Chandran Kukathas, *The Liberal Archipelago*, Iris Young, *Justice and the Politics of Difference*, Homi Bhabha, *The Location of Culture*.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## GV499

### Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Political Theory, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Policy and Administration and MSc in Regulation. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:**

A 10,000 word dissertation is required to be submitted as part of the assessment for each Government MSc programme. The dissertation is due by the 1 September and is compulsory.

**Teaching:** No teaching info

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in September.

## GV4A2 Half Unit

### Citizens' Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections Public Opinion and Identities

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Bruter CON406

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes Political Science, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Politics and Communication, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Monday, 20 October 2014. Note that students from Masters or Doctoral programmes not listed above may still take the course subject to approval by the course convener.

**Pre-requisites:** In order to be accepted on the course, all students must submit a research project idea by Monday, 20 October 2014. The document should be around 2 pages in length and should at least do two things: first, indicating a course-related research topic and a specific research question and explain what makes it interesting, and second suggesting the methodology the student intends to use to answer this question empirically. If you include

references to others' work (which would be a good thing to do), please also include a mini-bibliography.

**Course content:** This course intends to familiarise students with the study of electoral psychology and political behaviour in Europe in a broad sense. The three main objects of study in political science are institutions, policies, and citizens, and the study of political behaviour and political psychology is the field that centres on the third. A very important part of political behaviour is electoral participation and vote choice. We will explore general models of voting behaviour, electoral psychology, and participation, as well as specific aspects such as extremist politics. We will look closely at public opinion, how it is formed and how it can be studied. In the final part of the course, special consideration is given to political identities and how they are related to political behaviour.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Bruter, M. 2005 *Citizens of Europe?* Basingstoke: Palgrave.

LeDuc, L, Niemi, R, and Norris, P. 2010. *Comparing Democracies 3: Elections and Voting in the 21st Century*. London: Sage.

Van der Eijk, C, and Franklin, M. 2009. *Elections and Voters*. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan.

Franklin, Mackie, et al. 1992. *Electoral Change*. Cambridge: Cambridge UP.

Bruter, M. and Harrison, S. 2009. *The Future of our Democracies?* Basingstoke: Palgrave.

Zaller, J. 1992. *The Nature and Origins of Mass Opinion*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Harrison, S. and Bruter, M. *Mapping Extreme Right Ideology*. Basingstoke: Palgrave.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

One empirical research project on a topic relevant to the course and approved by the course co-ordinator with a word limit of 5,000 words (100%).

## GV4A3 Half Unit

### Social Choice Theory and Democracy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Joseph Mazar

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** No prior knowledge of political theory, social choice theory, or of any specific mathematical discipline is required.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the current debates in democratic theory. The course also introduces students to key social choice theorems, such as Arrow's Impossibility Theorem. Responses to these theorems from the normative democratic theory literature are explored. The course covers central debates in contemporary democratic theory, including deliberative versus aggregative democracy, the plausibility of epistemic justifications for democracy, the problems of democratic citizenship, and the threat of tyranny of the majority. While all students are required to understand the key social choice theorems introduced in the course, the focus will be on the implications of these theorems for normative democratic theory rather than their mathematical details.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write a formative essay. Feedback will be given on this essay, but it does not count towards final assessment. Students will also have the option to submit an outline for the assessed essay for comments. The outline itself will not be assessed.

**Indicative reading:** Sen, Amartya (1998) "The Possibility of Social Choice", Nobel Lecture; Riker, William H. (1982/2003) "Social Choice Theory and Constitutional Democracy", Chapter 7; Cohen, Joshua (1986) "An Epistemic Conception of Democracy," Ethics,



97(1) 26-38; Amy Gutmann & Dennis Thompson (1996) *Democracy and Disagreement*; Christian List (2006), "The Discursive Dilemma and Public Reason", *Ethics* 116(2): 362-404

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2500 words) in the LT.

The examination will be a two-hour unseen written examination in the normal Summer Term exam period. The assessed essay consist of up to 2500 words on a topic assigned by the course teacher.

## GV4A4

### The Politics of Globalization

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mathias Koenig-Archibugi and Dr David Rampton

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Politics and MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students on the MSc Global Politics are guaranteed access.

**Course content:** This is the core course of the MSc Global Politics. It examines the nature, the causes and the political consequences of globalization in a variety of domains, including security, culture, the economy, and the environment. The course aims at enabling students to assess the extent of continuity and transformation in key areas of global politics.

The course content will cover the following topics though specific lecture titles may change from year to year: the contemporary debate about globalisation; changes in the nature of military power and war; the evolution of global economic governance; the globalization of migration and environmental concerns; the role of global intergovernmental and nongovernmental organizations; the nature of US power in the contemporary global order; and core issues of global ethics, citizenship and governance.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

3 additional lectures and 3 seminars in the LT on writing a global politics dissertation.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce two written essays plus two short presentations on topics assigned to them.

**Indicative reading:** Held, D. and McGrew, A. *Globalization/Anti-Globalization*, second edition, Cambridge, Polity 2007; P. Hirst, G. Thompson and S. Bromley, *Globalization in Question*. 3rd edition, Polity 2009; J. A. Scholte, *Globalization: a critical introduction*. 2nd edition, Palgrave 2005; G. Garrett, *The Causes of Globalization*. *Comparative Political Studies* September 2000 vol. 33 no. 6-7, 941-991; M. Zurn, *Globalization and Global Governance*. In Walter Carlsnaes et al., *Handbook of International Relations*, second edition. London: Sage, 2012; S. Krasner, *Globalization, Power, and Authority*, in: *The evolution of political knowledge: Democracy, autonomy, and conflict in comparative and international politics*, edited by Edward D. Mansfield and Richard Sisson, Columbus: Ohio State University Press, p. 60-81, 2004; R. J. C. Young, *Postcolonialism: a very short introduction*, Oxford, Oxford University Press, 2003; L. J. Shepherd (ed) *Gender Matters in Global Politics*, London: Routledge; M. Kaldor, *New and Old Wars: Organised Violence in a Global Era*, 2nd edition, Polity 2007; J. Ravenhill, ed., *Global Political Economy*, Oxford University Press 2005; R. Falkner, *Business Power and conflict in International Environmental Politics*. Palgrave Macmillan 2008; H. Seckinelgin, *International Politics of HIV/AIDS*, Routledge 2008; D. Archibugi, *The Global Commonwealth of Citizens: Toward Cosmopolitan Democracy*, Princeton University Press 2008.

A reading list with further readings will be provided at the beginning of the teaching term.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam

period.

Essay (50%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## GV4A5 Half Unit

### International Migration and Immigration Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eiko Thielemann CON3.14

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Migration and Public Policy. This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course has limited availability and requires that students (regardless of Department or MSc programme) obtain permission from the teacher responsible via the 'LSE For You' capped course management system. This course is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 10 October 2014. Students on other relevant degree programmes may attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and the written permission of the teacher responsible

**Course content:** This course offers a theoretically informed account of the challenges posed by international migration and resulting policy responses. The focus is on the comparative analysis of immigration control policies in OECD countries.

The course is structured in three parts. The first introduces a number of theoretical models that seek to explain the dynamics of international migration, migration control and migrant integration, addressing questions such as: Why do people migrate? Why do states accept migration? The second, comparative part deals with national public policy responses to the issue of asylum & refugees, 'illegal' migration & human trafficking and (legal) immigration. The final part focuses on the analysis of multilateral policy initiatives on migration management at the global, regional and bi-lateral level.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit two non-assessed essays.

**Indicative reading:** There is no single textbook but the following texts are useful introductions: M Baldwin-Edwards & M Schain, *The Politics of Immigration in Western Europe*, 1994; A. Betts, *Protection by Persuasion: International Cooperation in the Refugee Regime*, 2009; A. Betts, *Global Migration Governance*, 2010; C Boswell, *European Migration Policies in Flux: Changing Patterns of Inclusion and Exclusion*, 2003; C Brettell, *Migration Theory: Talking Across the Disciplines*, 2000; S Castle & M J Miller, *The Age of Migration*, 1998; W A Cornelius et al, *Controlling Immigration: A Global Perspective*, 2004; A Geddes, *The Politics of Migration and Immigration in Europe*, 2003; A Geddes, *Immigration and European Integration*, 2000; V Guiraudon & C Joppke, *Controlling a new migration world*, 2001; J F Hollifield, *Immigrants, Markets, and States: The Political Economy of Postwar Europe*, 1992; C Joppke, *Challenges to the Nation-State: Immigration in Western Europe and the United States*, 1998; G Loescher, *Beyond Charity: International Cooperation and the Global Refugee Crisis*, 1996; J Money, *Fences and Neighbours: The Political Geography of Immigration Control*, 1999; S Sassen, *Guests and Aliens*, 2000; D Thranhardt, *Europe, a New Immigration Continent*, 1994; A R Zolberg et al, *Escape from Violence: Conflict and the Refugee Crisis in the Developing World*, 1997.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**GV4A8 Half Unit****Nationalist Conflict, Political Violence and Terrorism**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof James Hughes CON5.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Conflict Studies. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other students may gain access subject to space. This course has limited availability (is capped), and requires that students (regardless of Department or MSc programme) obtain permission from the teacher responsible. It is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** How can we distinguish legitimate resistance and political violence from terrorism? What is the relationship between war and terror? What distinguishes a combatant from non-combatant? Do counterinsurgency methods based on force and the securitization of the state work? Should we erode civil liberties and democratic values to fight terrorism? What consequences follow from the prominent role of psychologists in the study of political violence and terrorism? This course attempts to answer these and similar questions by a comparative examination of the theories and ethics of political violence and the root causes, nature and types, and dynamics of violence. This course also evaluates different political and security policies and methods of conflict resolution as change agents. A number of case studies of historical and contemporary conflicts are examined to illustrate the theoretical and policy dilemmas. The course has two parts. Firstly, it examines definitions and concepts, the root causes and factors of radicalization in political violence, the ethical dilemmas, the principles and efficacy of the laws and norms of armed conflict, repertoires of political violence, and the evolution from the era of decolonization of state counterinsurgency (COIN) and counterterrorism policies. Key motifs in COIN and counterterrorism will be examined including coercive versus cooperative approaches ("hearts and minds"), the spectrum of dealing with communal resistance from genocide to cooption, policies of criminalization, and the balance between security and liberty. Secondly, it explores the key issues and debates through a number of case studies that analyse political violence and terrorism in democracies and non-democracies, including Chechnya and Northern Ireland as nationalist secessionist conflicts, the insurgency and counterinsurgency in Iraq, and the new transnational challenges posed by Al Qaeda. Throughout the course comparisons will be made and lessons drawn from the performance of different regime types (colonial, democratic, transitional democratic, and authoritarian) in managing political violence. This is a Moodle course.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One essay of 2,500 words. Students will also contribute to a group presentation.

**Indicative reading:** Tore Bjorgo ed. *Root Causes of Terrorism*, Routledge (2005); Andrew Silke ed. *Terrorists, Victims and Society, Psychological Perspectives on Terrorism and its Consequences*, Wiley (2003); David Whittaker, *The Terrorism Reader*, Routledge (3rd edn, 2007); Michael Walzer, *Just and Unjust Wars: A Moral Argument with Historical Illustrations*, Basic Books (1992); *Arguing about War*, Yale University Press (2004); Michael Ignatieff *The Lesser Evil. Political Ethics in an Age of Terror*, Edinburgh University Press (2005); James Hughes, *Chechnya from Nationalism to Jihad*, University of Pennsylvania Press (2008); Marc Sageman, *Leaderless Jihad*, UPenn Press (2007); Jeff Victoroff and Arie W. Kruglanski eds, *Psychology of Terrorism. Classic and Contemporary Insights*, Psychology Press (2009).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**GV4B3****MPA Capstone Project**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Patrick Dunleavy CON5.19 and Dr Rafael Hortalá-Vallve CON4.16

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students will undertake a group project (in teams usually of 3 to 6 people) relating to a public policy problem faced by an external organisation. Typical clients include public sector bodies, companies operating in the public management or public policy sector, international organisations or think tanks and NGOs. The group will have from October to February to work on an issue defined by the client organisation, investigating and developing a workable solution to the problem.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures in the MT.

Each Capstone group will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide overall guidance on the project's development and assistance with client liaison. Other members of staff may also advise as required.

**Formative coursework:** Feedback will be provided on presentations of work-in-progress during MT.

**Indicative reading:** Useful preliminary reading: Charles E. Lindblom and David K. Cohen, *Social Science and Social Problem Solving* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1979); Martha S. Feldman, *Order Without Design: Information Production and Policy-making* (Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 1989); Ray Pawson, *Evidence-based Policy: A Realist Perspective* (London: Sage, 2006); Office for Government Commerce *Common Causes of Project Failure* (London: OGC, 2004); *Strategy Survival Guide* (London: Prime Minister's Strategy Unit. July 2004); C. R. Cook, *Just Enough Project Management* (McGraw-Hill, 2004); J. E. McGrath and F. Tschan, *Dynamics in Groups and Teams: Groups as Complex Action Systems*, chapter three in M. S. Poole and A. H. Van de Ven (eds) *Handbook of Organizational Change and Innovation* (Oxford University Press, 2004).

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 15000 words) in the LT.

The project work is conducted in teams, and the assessment is based on a collective group mark for each component except in exceptional circumstances.

1) A presentation and submission of the project report to the client organisation. The presentation must take place by week 8 of the Lent term, on a date agreed with the client organisation. 20% of the marks are assigned by the client organisation after receipt of the presentation and project report.

2) A group project report will be submitted during the Lent Term. The main body of the report may not exceed 15,000 words and will be read by academic markers whose assessment will count for 60% of the final grade. Appendices to the project may be included but would normally consist only of technical data or supplementary analysis.

Additionally, each group member must write a personal reflection on their contribution to the group's work, to be submitted alongside the report. The reflection should be no more than 600 words, and should include specific details of the student's contributions to the project. The reflections should not be included in the report submitted to the client.

3) The final 20% of the marks are allocated by the Capstone supervisor on the basis of the group's performance in terms of (i) scoping and project development (including coping with difficulties) and (ii) group working and self-management as a team.

## GV4B4

### MPA Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Patrick Dunleavy CON5.19 and Dr Rafael Hortala-Vallve CON4.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students may not take this course and an MPA Policy Paper.

**Course content:** MPA students will write a dissertation of no more than 10,000 words on a topic of their choice to be agreed with their supervisor.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures in the MT.

Students will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide guidance on this piece of work. MPA Dissertation Workshops will be held to assist in the development of the dissertation.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (90%, 10000 words) in the ST.

Other (10%) in the MT.

1) A dissertation proposal consisting of the dissertation title, a short abstract, provisional table of contents and a 5 page synopsis/introduction will count for 10% of the overall dissertation mark. Students may only change their topic thereafter with the agreement of their supervisor. Students will be given feedback on their proposal. 2) The full dissertation of no more than 10,000 words will account for the remaining 90% of the overall mark.

## GV4B6 Half Unit

### Kant's Political Philosophy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Katrin Flikschuh CON6.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Optional for MSc Political Theory, MSc European Studies: Ideas and Identities and LSE-Sciences Po Double Degree in European Studies; open to others as an outside option on request.

**Pre-requisites:** None, though an appetite for abstract philosophical thought will be an advantage (however, no previous experience is required)

**Course content:** An introduction to and critical appraisal of Immanuel Kant's political philosophy. Despite the enormous influence which Kant's moral philosophy has exerted on debates in contemporary liberal thinking, his political philosophy has until recently been largely ignored. This is beginning to change: Kant's political philosophy is beginning to be studied in its own right. Such study shows that his political thinking diverges in many of its central aspects from contemporary liberal thinking: the impact of Kant's thought upon the latter must, therefore, be re-assessed. Through close reading and analysis of the primary texts, this course introduces students to Kant's distinctive approach to political thinking. Core texts will include selected passages from the *Doctrine of Right* (Part 1 of the *Metaphysics of Morals*); Kant's celebrated essay, 'On Perpetual Peace'; and his less well known, but no less important essay 'On the Common Saying: "This may be true in theory, but does it work in Practice".' The analytic and substantive focus will be on three interrelated themes: Kant's idea of freedom as an idea of reason; his account and justification of individual property rights and related conception of state authority; and his cosmopolitan conception of justice. Although the analytic and philosophical focus will be on Kant's own political thinking, we shall compare and contrast Kant's position with contemporary Kantian

liberalism wherever appropriate.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

Additional one-to-one advice sessions on assessed essay writing in ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to come well prepared and take an active role in seminar discussion. They are expected to write two formative essays (one of about 1000 words and one of 2500 words). These will be marked and commented, but do not count towards formal assessment for this course.

**Indicative reading:** Kant, *The Metaphysics of Morals*, Part 1; Kant, *Groundwork of the Metaphysics of Morals*; M Timmons (ed.), *Kant's Metaphysical of Morals. Interpretative Essays*; Katrin Flikschuh; Arthur Ripstein, *Force and Freedom. Kant's Legal and Political Philosophy*; Onora O'Neill, *Towards Justice and Virtue*; Onora O'Neill, *Constructions of Reason*; Pauline Kleingeld, *Kant and Cosmopolitanism*; Stephen Darwall, *The Second-Person Standpoint*.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## GV4B7 Half Unit

### The Liberal Idea of Freedom

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Laura Valentini

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Basic familiarity with concepts and methods in normative political theory.

**Course content:** The concept of freedom is often invoked in political life. Many policies and broader political agendas are justified in its name. In fact, an entire political ideology, 'liberalism' (arguably the dominant one in the Western world) appears to be built around the idea of freedom. But what, exactly, does freedom mean?

Is freedom best understood in terms of absence of interference or in terms of non-domination? Is one made unfree only when one's rights are violated? Does poverty constitute a constraint on freedom? And could citizens of an authoritarian regime be described as free? In the first part of the course, we will address these questions by analysing different prominent conceptions of freedom, including negative freedom, positive freedom, republican freedom and freedom understood in terms of capabilities. In doing so, we will explore the work of prominent contemporary political thinkers such as Isaiah Berlin, Charles Taylor, Philip Pettit, Robert Nozick and Amartya Sen.

In the second and third part of the course, we will turn to substantive debates surrounding: (i) the value of freedom and how this relates to other liberal values (e.g., equality, security) and (ii) specific liberal freedoms (e.g., freedom of conscience, freedom of speech, freedom of association, freedom of movement etc.). We will address questions such as: Why is freedom valuable? Are there good reasons to curtail freedom for the sake of equality or security? What types of speech may be legitimately outlawed by the state? What justifies freedom of movement, and what constraints might be permissibly placed on it? Might membership in certain associations be denied to those who belong to particular groups (e.g., women) on 'freedom of association' grounds?

The overall aim of the course is to allow students to critically assess the quality and strength of different theorists' conceptions of freedom and to deploy those conceptions in the analysis and justification of the particular freedoms defended within the liberal state.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

Two-hour sessions in the LT are comprised of an 80 minute seminar and 40-minute lecture.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit one formative (non-assessed) essay.

**Indicative reading:** Isaiah Berlin, 'Two Concepts of Liberty' in Berlin, *Liberty* (edited by Henry Hardy); Gerald MacCallum, 'Negative and Positive Freedom', in *Philosophical Review*, 76 (1967); Phillip



Pettit, A Theory of Freedom; I. Carter, 'The Independent Value of Freedom', *Ethics*, 105 (1995), 819-45; Robert Nozick, *Anarchy, State, and Utopia*; G. A. Cohen, 'Capitalism, Freedom and the Proletariat' in Miller (ed.) *Liberty*; J. Waldron, 'Security and Liberty: The Image of Balance', *Journal of Political Philosophy*, 11 (2) (2003); John Stuart Mill, *On Liberty*, ch. 2; G. Sapir and D. Statman, 'Why Freedom of Religion Does not Include Freedom from Religion', *Law and Philosophy*, 24 (5) (2005); Joseph Carens, 'Aliens and Citizens: The Case for Open Borders', in *The Review of Politics*, 49 (1987).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.  
The extended essay will be based on a topic examined in the course.

## GV4B8 Half Unit

### The Politics of Civil Wars

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr William Kissane CON5.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Conflict Studies. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course examines social science explanations of the origins, intractability and outcomes of civil wars. It does this through the comparative analysis of various cases. These cases may vary from year to year. The course examines social science explanations of the origins, intractability and outcomes of civil wars. It does this through the comparative analysis of various cases. These cases may vary from year to year. Particular stress is on: The Concept of Civil War. Patterns of civil war since 1945. Large N approaches. Decolonisation, Democratisation, and State-Building as causes of civil war. The emergence of security dilemmas. Theories of conflict resolution, reconstruction and the settlement of civil wars.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit two non-assessed essays.

**Indicative reading:** P Collier and N Sambanis (eds) *Understanding Civil War: Evidence and Analysis* (The World Bank); C Cramer, *Civil War is not a Stupid Thing* (Hurst and Co); K Holsti, *War the State and the State of War* (Cambridge University Press), R Paris, *At War's End* (Cambridge University Press).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV4B9 Half Unit

### The Second Europe

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vesselin Dimitrov CON 3.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course explores the problems of delayed modernisation, problematic democratisation, conflictual nation-building and geopolitical insecurity in the European semi-periphery, including countries such as Russia, Poland, Spain, Italy, Austria-Hungary, and Sweden. It analyses the socio-economic structures, political issues and problems shared by the European semi-periphery from the first wave of liberal globalisation and the emergence of mass politics in the late 19th century to the early 21st century. It analyses the strategies adopted by political elites and social classes

in the face of modernisation, imperial decline, nationalism, and war. Course topics include: The emergence of core and semi-periphery in Europe; Problems of modernisation; Ruling elites and structures of power; State nationalism, sub-state nationalism and problems of nation-state building; Religion: the socio-political power of the church; Political parties and ideologies; Fascism and varieties of right-wing authoritarianism in the 1920s and 1930s; Communism; Empire; War and its effects, including the First and Second World Wars.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit one formative essay of 2,000 words.

**Indicative reading:** J Breuilly, *Nationalism and the State* (MUP, 1993); E Hobsbawm, *The Age of Capital, 1848-1875* (London, 1975), *The Age of Empire, 1875-1914* (London, 1989), *Age of Extremes: The Short Twentieth Century, 1914-1991* (London, 1994), and *Nations and Nationalism since 1780* (Cambridge, 1992); M Hroch, *Social Preconditions of National Revival in Europe* (New York, 2000); D Lieven, *Empire* (London, 2000), and *The Aristocracy in Europe, 1815-1914* (London, 1992); M Mann, *The Sources of Social Power. Vol. 2, The Rise of Classes and Nation States, 1760-1914* (Cambridge, 1993); B Moore, *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy* (Boston, 1967); K Polanyi, *The Great Transformation: The Political and Economic Origins of Our Time* (Boston, 2001); N Stone, *Europe Transformed 1878-1919* (Oxford, 1999).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## GV4C2 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Globalization, Conflict and Post-Totalitarianism

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Denisa Kostovicova CON4.15, Prof Mary Kaldor 50L2.06 and Dr Vesna Bojicic-Dzelilovic 50L1.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Human Rights and MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The students of MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Conflict Studies and MSc in Comparative Politics have priority access to the course.

This course has limited availability (is capped), and requires that students (regardless of Department or MSc programme) obtain permission from the teacher responsible. It is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 11 October 2013.

**Course content:** The course offers a theoretically informed account of the challenges faced by post-totalitarian transition countries emerging out of totalitarian regimes in the era of globalisation, and examines them empirically in reference to examples from the Balkans, the Caucasus and the Middle East. The regions chosen are those which have experienced particular difficulties in effecting a peaceful process of transition to democracy, market economy and integration in a multilateral system. The course will start with an introduction to theories of globalisation and the reasons why the legacy of totalitarianism is different from the legacy of classic authoritarian states. The course is structured around three issue areas: political ideologies and state breakdown; transition economy and organised crime; post-totalitarian society. It looks at nationalism linked to global diasporas and fundamentalist networks, new wars in the context of international intervention, and international protectorates. Transition economy includes both an introduction to transition strategies (privatisation, liberalisation and macro-



economic stabilisation) as well as the perverse effects of illegal economic networks and organised crime stemming both from the totalitarian past and the impact of globalisation. The last block of questions investigates post-totalitarian societies from the perspective of transition justice, (un)civil societies and new minorities. While analysing these issues accompanied with relevant regional illustrations particular attention is made to grasp unique aspects of post-totalitarianism triggered by the simultaneity of transition and globalisation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one written essay, plus one short presentation on topics assigned to them.

**Indicative reading:** Mary Kaldor, *New and Old Wars: Organised Violence in a Global Era*, Polity, 1999; Denisa Kostovicova and Vesna Bojicic-Dzelilovic (eds) *Persistent State Weakness in the Global Age*, Ashgate, 2009; Miles Kahler and Barbara F. Walter (eds) *Territoriality and Conflict in an Era of Globalization*, Cambridge University Press, 2009; Robin Cohen, *Global Diasporas: an Introduction*, UCL Press, 1997; Mark Juergensmeyer, *Terror in the Mind of God: the Global Rise of Religious Violence*, University of California Press, 2000; Anthony Giddens, *Runaway World: How Globalisation is Reshaping our Lives*, Profile, 2002; Ruti Teitel, *Humanity's Law*, Oxford University Press, 2011; Naomi Roht-Arriaza and Javier Mariezcurrena (eds) *Transitional Justice in the Twenty-first Century: Beyond Truth versus Justice*, Cambridge University Press, 2006; Cohen Stanley, *States of Denial: Knowing About Atrocities and Suffering*, Cambridge, UK, Polity, Malden, MA, Blackwell Publishers, 2001; R Naylor, *Wages of Crime: Black Markets, Illegal Finance and the Underworld Economy*, Cornell University Press, 2002; Richard Caplan, *International Governance of War-Torn Territories: Rule and Reconstruction*, Oxford University Press, 2005; Petr Kopecky & Cas Mudde (eds), *Uncivil Society?: Contentious Politics in Post-Communist Europe*, Routledge, 2002; David Chandler, *International Statebuilding: The Rise of Post-Liberal Governance*, Routledge, 2010; Rory Stewart and Gerald Knaus, *Can Intervention Work?*, W.W. Norton, 2011.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## GV4C4 Half Unit

### Legislative Politics: US

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Cheryl Schonhardt-Bailey CON6.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students who are taking GV4C6 Legislative Politics: European Union cannot take this course.

**Course content:** This course provides an advanced analysis of the theory and practice of legislative politics in the United States of America.

This course provides an in-depth analysis of the theory and practice of legislative politics. In the early weeks of the course we examine interests-based and ideology-based theories of legislative politics, theories of committee and party organisation, the role of deliberations in congressional debates and hearings, and the legislative process. Later in the course, we examine the legislative process in more detail, using important episodes in US legislative politics, with topics including Depression era trade conflicts (e.g., the Smoot-Hawley Tariff of 1930 and the Reciprocal Trade Agreements Act of 1934), congressional activism and partisan

polarization, and social issues (abortion).

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to submit one formative essay in week 6.

**Indicative reading:** R. H. Davidson, et al, *Congress and Its Members* (CQ Press, 2008); Charles Stewart, *Analyzing Congress*, W W Norton, 2001; D R Mayhew, *Congress, The Electoral Connection*, Yale University Press, 1974; D R Mayhew, *America's Congress: Actions in the Public Sphere*, James Madison Through Newt Gingrich, 2000; K T Poole, & H Rosenthal, *Congress: A Political-Economic History of Roll Call Voting*, Oxford University Press, 1997; P. Herson, *Congressional Elections: Campaigning at Home and in Washington*, 5th ed (CQ Press, 2008); G.W. Cox & M.D. McCubbins, *Setting the Agenda: Responsible Party Government in the US House of Representatives*, Cambridge University Press, 2005; G. Mucciaroni & P.J. Quick, *Deliberative Choices: Debating Public Policy in Congress* (University of Chicago Press, 2006).

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 4000 words) in the ST.

Two parts: (1) a two-hour unseen written examination in June, accounting for 67% of the mark (consisting of short reply and essay questions); and (2) an essay of 4,000 words on one of the topics, which must apply the theoretical issues to empirical data, to be submitted at the end of Week 1 of ST, accounting for the remaining 33% of the mark.

## GV4C5 Half Unit

### Politics of Economic Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Cheryl Schonhardt-Bailey CON6.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

It is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** This course provides an advanced policy-oriented analysis of the politics of economic policymaking in advanced industrialized countries and selected developing countries drawing on both contemporary, historical and comparative introduction into the politics of economic policy. It applies explicitly the frameworks of interests-based, ideational and institutional approaches to the study of economic policies. It seeks to explore both the independent and interactive effects of interests, ideas and institutions on economic policies. These policies include macroeconomic policy areas such as EMU, financial stability and financial crises, independent central banking, as well as trade policy (contemporary and classic case studies), and agricultural policy. Thus, the course examines some of the economic policies of the European Union, other advanced industrialized countries and developing countries.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

Early weeks present the theoretical frameworks of interests, ideas and institutions, as applied to the politics of economic policymaking more generally. The remaining weeks focus on specific economic policies, including independent central banking, EMU financial stability and financial crises, trade, agricultural policy. Three of the course lectures will be given jointly with the undergraduate course, *Politics of Money and Finance in Comparative Perspective* (GV309).

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to submit one formative essay in week 6.

**Indicative reading:** C. Reinhart & K. Rogoff, *This Time is Different: Eight Centuries of Financial Folly*, Princeton University Press, 2009; Charles Kindleberger, *Manias, Panics, and Crashes: A History of Financial Crises*, 1978, 2005; C. Schonhardt-Bailey, *From the Corn Laws to Free Trade: Interests, Ideas and Institutions in Historical Perspective*, MIT Press, 2006; C. Schonhardt-Bailey & A. Bailey, *Deliberating American Monetary Policy: A Textual Analysis*, MIT Press, 2013; F McGillivray, *Privileging Industry: The Comparative Politics of Trade and Industrial Policy*, Princeton, 2004; Alan S Blinder, *Central Banking in Theory and Practice*, Cambridge, MIT Press, 1998; Kathleen R McNamara, *Currency of Ideas: Monetary Politics in the European Union*, Cornell University, 1998; A D Sheingate, *The Rise of the Agricultural Welfare State: Institutions and Interest Group Power in the United States, France, and Japan*, Princeton University Press, 2001; A. S. Blinder, *After the Music Stopped: The Financial Crisis, the Response, and the Work Ahead* (Penguin 2013).

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 4000 words) in the LT.

Two parts: (1) a two-hour unseen written examination in June, accounting for 67% of the mark (consisting of short reply and essay questions); and (2) a long essay of 4,000 words on one of the topics, which must apply the theoretical issues to empirical data, to be submitted at the end of Week 1 of LT, accounting for the other 33 % of the mark. (The long essay must be on a topic different from the formative essay.)

## GV4C6 Half Unit

### Legislative Politics: European Parliament

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lucas Obholzer.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course has limited availability (is capped), and requires that all students (regardless of Department or MSc programme) obtain permission from the teacher responsible. It is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 10 October 2014. This course cannot be taken with GV4C4 Legislative Politics: US.

**Course content:** The course provides a theoretical and empirical analysis of legislative politics in the European Union, focussing on political behaviour and organization in the European Parliament, and the role of the European Parliament in the EU's legislative procedures.

At a theoretical level, the course will introduce the student to general theories of legislative behaviour and organization - such as the role of interests and ideology in legislative politics, how legislative parties and committees work, the use of NOMINATE to 'map' legislative voting behaviour, and how agenda-setting and veto-power rules shape policy outcomes. At an empirical level, the course will focus on the operation of the EU legislative process, behaviour and political organisation inside the European Parliament, and how the interaction between the EP, the Council and the Commission shapes EU policy outcomes.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write one non-assessed short essay plus a 4,000 word assessed long-essay.

The long essay should be an 'analytic narrative' of a piece of EU legislation. One of the seminars will be dedicated to explaining the essay project.

**Indicative reading:** S Hix, A Noury & G Roland, *Democratic Politics in the European Parliament*, Cambridge, 2007; S Hix & R Scully (Eds), *The European Parliament at Fifty*, special issue of *Journal of Common Market Studies* 41(2), 2003; R Corbett, F Jacobs & M Shackleton, *The European Parliament*, 8th edn, Harper, 2011; G Tsebelis, *Veto Players: How Political Institutions Work*, Princeton University Press, 2002.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## GV4C7 Half Unit

### Warfare and National Identity

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Douglas Hutchinson CON3.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies and MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other students may only attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and with the permission of the teacher responsible.

**Course content:** Investigations into the relationships between warfare and the formation of national identities, and the implications of this analysis for understanding contemporary politics. The issues cover three main areas: War and the origins of national identities, including state formation and territorialisation; the construction of collective memories; imperial collapse and national liberation wars; Modern wars: the formation of national societies, including conscription and national citizenship; total wars, class, and the mass nation; genocide; Contemporary wars: trauma and post-nationalism; religio-national wars; new wars debates.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write two 1,500 word essays.

**Indicative reading:** M. Centano, *Blood and Debt*, 1993; R. Collins, *Macrohistory*, 2000, M. Howard, *War in European History*, 1976; J. Comaroff and P. Stern (eds.) *Perspectives on Nationalism and War*, 1995; M Juergensmeyer, *The New Cold War?* 1993;; M Mann, *The Sources of Social Power*, Vol 2, 1993; M. Mann, *The Dark Side of Democracy*, 2005; C Marvin & D Ingle, *Blood Sacrifice and the Nation*, 1998; G Mosse, *Fallen Soldiers*, 1991; H. Munkler, *The New Wars*, 2005; A D Smith, *Chosen Peoples*, 2003; J. M. Winter and E. Sivan. (eds.), *War and Remembrance in the Twentieth Century*, 1999; A. Wimmer, *Waves of War*, 2012.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV4C8 Half Unit

### Game Theory for Political Science

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Torun Dewan CON 6.07

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available on the MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

MSc Political Science and Political Economy students will be granted

priority access as this is a compulsory course on this programme. Other postgraduates wanting to take the course (space permitting) require the permission of the teachers responsible.

**Course content:** Introduction to game theory for graduate students of political science

1. The ingredients of games. Static games of complete information. Normal form and extensive form representation. Dominant strategies. Iterated deletion of strictly dominated strategies. Nash equilibrium. Mixed strategies.

2. Dynamic games of complete information. Backward induction and subgame perfection. Sequential bargaining. Finitely and infinitely repeated games. The Folk theorem.

3. Bayes rule and rationality. Bayesian Nash equilibrium. Perfect Bayesian equilibrium.

4. Applications to Political Science.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 4 hours of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly problem sets to be completed and discussed in class.

**Indicative reading:** The core text for the course is M J Osborne, *An Introduction to Game Theory*, Oxford University Press 2004

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV4C9 Half Unit

### Democratization and its Discontents in Southeast Asia

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Sidel CON4.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society) and MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at one group. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** This course focuses on the variegated patterns of democratization observed in Southeast Asia over the past few decades. Special attention is paid to the three democracies in the region (Indonesia, the Philippines, and Thailand), to the endurance of authoritarianism and the prospects for democracy in Burma, and to 'creeping pluralism' and 'creeping constitutionalism' in Vietnam. The course examines important trends and developments accompanying democratization in the region - in government-business relations, in local politics, in civil society, in religious practices, in inter-communal relations, and in the organization and use of violence in politics. Throughout the course, the countries examined are treated as cases suitable for analysis and comparison in the light of the broader Comparative Politics and Global Politics literatures on democratization and its discontents.

The course begins by situating democratization in Southeast Asia against a comparative historical and sociological backdrop, paying close attention to the variegated patterns of class, state, and religious formation in the region. The course compares patterns of democratization in the Philippines, Thailand, and Indonesia, while examining the constraints on democratization elsewhere in Southeast Asia. Lectures, readings, and seminar discussions then turn to key trends accompanying democratization in Southeast Asia. The trends examined include campaigns against 'corruption' and in support of 'the rule of law' and 'good governance'; social movements and struggles for popular empowerment; the democratization of religious practices and institutions; religious violence, and separatist mobilization. These trends are treated through comparative analysis of different cases within Southeast Asia and in the light of relevant theoretical literatures drawn from Comparative Politics and Global Politics.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

If more than 12 students take the course, there will be two separate seminar groups.

**Formative coursework:** One non-assessed 1,000 word essay due in the fifth week of the term.

**Indicative reading:** Muthiah Alagappa (ed.), *Civil Society and Political Change in Asia: Expanding and Contracting Democratic Space* (Stanford: Stanford University Press, 2004); Edward Aspinall and Marcus Mietzner (eds.), *Problems of Democratisation in Indonesia: Elections, Institutions and Society* (Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2010); Eva-Lotta Hedman, *In the Name of Civil Society: From Free Election Movements to People Power in the Philippines* (Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, 2005); Duncan McCargo, *Tearing Apart the Land: Islam and Legitimacy in Southern Thailand* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 2008); Lan Nguyen, *Guerrilla Capitalism: The State in the Market in Vietnam* (Oxford: Chandos, 2009); Pasuk Phongpaichit and Chris Baker, *Thaksin: The Business of Politics in Thailand* (Copenhagen: Nordic Institute of Asian Studies, 2004); Richard Robison and Vedi R. Hadiz, *Reorganising Power in Indonesia: The Politics of Oligarchy in an Age of Markets* (London: Routledge Curzon, 2004); John T. Sidel, *Riots, Pogroms, Jihad: Religious Violence in Indonesia* (Ithaca, Cornell University Press, 2007); Philip Taylor, *Goddess on the Rise: Pilgrimage and Popular Religion in Vietnam* (Honolulu: University of Hawai'i Press, 2004); Robert H. Taylor, *The State in Myanmar* (Singapore: National University of Singapore Press, 2009).

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## GV4D3 Half Unit

### Local Power in an Era of Globalization, Democratization, and Decentralization

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Sidel CON4.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society) and MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course has limited availability (is capped), and requires that students (regardless of Department or MSc programme) obtain permission from the teacher responsible. It is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** Over the course of the past two decades, the inter-related processes of marketization, democratization, and decentralization are said to have generated new social forces and political freedoms in localities around the world. Market reforms and village elections in China, the end of Communist Party rule in Russia and Eastern Europe, and trends of (re)democratization in Asia, Africa, and Latin America have all offered new opportunities for local people to effect change in local politics around the world. Yet academic, journalistic, and policy accounts have highlighted the rise and resilience of 'local despotisms' – "authoritarian enclaves," "bosses", "caciques", "chiefs", "clans", "local strongmen", "mafias", "warlords" – in the midst of this reworking of market, electoral, and administrative circuitries. This course focuses on this phenomenon of what scholars have come to call 'subnational authoritarianism', competing explanations for its emergence and entrenchment, the diversity of its manifestations, and various challenges mounted against its perpetuation. The goals of the course are twofold. First, the course offers a critical examination of competing accounts of and explanations for the phenomenon of 'subnational authoritarianism' in the developing world. Second,

the course helps students think more carefully, critically, and creatively about local politics more broadly, and to do so with an eye towards the comparative analysis of local power structures rooted in local economies and societies. The course begins with an examination of an emerging new political-science literature on 'subnational authoritarianism' and a more established body of scholarship on clientelism and machine politics. The course then turns to case studies in diverse settings, ranging from southern Italy to China, India, Indonesia, Nigeria, and Russia, and extending to cases of 'warlordism' in contexts such as contemporary Afghanistan, Iraq, and Somalia. The readings allow students to examine and evaluate competing explanations for the rise and entrenchment of local bosses, chiefs, clans, and mafia, diverging descriptions of their modes of domination, and alternative accounts of their disappearance, evolution, or transformation in the face of economic, social, and political change. Successive weeks also explore the links between constellations in local politics on the one hand, and patterns of economic development, ethnic conflict, and religious mobilization on the other. The final weeks of the course shift attention to the efforts to challenge entrenched local power structures and to create "countervailing power" through popular mobilization, political participation, and social empowerment in localities in diverse settings across the world.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One non-assessed 1,000 word essay due by the fifth week of the term.

**Indicative reading:** Javier Auyero, *Poor People's Politics: Peronist Survival Networks and the Legacy of Evita* (Durham: Duke University Press, 2000); Ward Berenschot, *Riot Politics: Hindu-Muslim Violence and the Indian State* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2011); Judith Chubb, *Patronage, Power, and Poverty in Southern Italy: A Tale of Two Cities* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1982); Vladimir Gel'man and Cameron Ross (eds.), *The Politics of Sub-National Authoritarianism in Russia* (Farnham, Surrey: Ashgate, 2010); Edward L. Gibson, *Boundary Control: Subnational Authoritarianism in Federal Democracies* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2013); Kimberly Marten, *Warlords: Strong-Arm Brokers in Weak States* (Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 2012); Robert Waite Mickey, *Paths Out of Dixie: The Democratization of Authoritarian Enclaves in America's Deep South* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2013); Gulnaz Sharafutdinova, *Political Consequences of Crony Capitalism inside Russia* (Notre Dame: Notre Dame University Press, 2010); John T. Sidel, *Capital, Coercion, and Crime: Bossism in the Philippines* (Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1999); Jane C. Schneider and Peter T. Schneider, *Reversible Destiny: Mafia, Antimafia, and the Struggle for Palermo* (Berkeley: University of California Press, 2003).

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## GV4D4 Half Unit

### The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jonathan Hopkin CON5.18

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course provides an overview of contemporary redistributive politics in the rich democracies. The objective is to explain why the distribution of wealth, income and opportunities

differs so much between democratic countries with similar levels of economic development. The course draws largely on literature from the field of comparative politics, although perspectives from other disciplines - such as economics and social policy - are brought in as appropriate. The focus is on tracing the interactions between political institutions such as political parties and elections, labour market institutions, and the redistributive institutions of the welfare state. This approach is used to examine the growth of the public sector in the twentieth century, the differences between Social Democratic and Christian Democratic welfare states, the impact of wage bargaining institutions, the redistributive implications of age, gender and territorial location, and redistribution through corruption and rent-seeking. By tracing interactions between constitutional arrangements, electoral politics, and the institutions of the welfare system and the labour market, explanations can be provided for the striking differences in social cohesion and human development amongst the world's rich democracies.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit one non-assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** Esping-Andersen, Gosta (1990), *The Three Worlds of Welfare Capitalism*. Cambridge: Polity Press; Pontusson, Jonas (2005). *Inequality and Prosperity*. Ithaca: Cornell University Press; Kenworthy, Lane (2004). *Egalitarian Capitalism*. New York: Russell Sage Foundation; Boix, Carles (2003). *Democracy and Redistribution*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; Alesina, Alberto and Edward Glaeser (2004). *Fighting Poverty in the US and Europe. A World of Difference*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV4D5 Half Unit

### Organisations, Power and Leadership

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Patrick Dunleavy and Sir Richard Mottram

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This half-unit course provides an introduction to understanding power and leadership in organisations making or influencing public policies (such as government agencies, firms, professional bodies, NGOs, aid agencies etc). Topics include: Organizations - How bureaucracies are structured in terms of morphology, budget types, functions and missions; Organizational culture; Understanding competition for power in organizations. Power - Analysing organized power; Power and the decision process under majority rule; Power in executive contexts. Leadership - Conventional views of organisational and political leadership; Rational choice perspectives on leadership and policy change; Leaders, delegates and the power of appointment; How leaders can shape organisational change in government. One case study is discussed each week. The range of cases is drawn from economic, public management, international development, social policy and European policy contexts.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to complete one formative piece of written work during MT to assist them in preparing their main assessed essay, which is due in January.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Useful preliminary readings are:



Organizations - H. Mintzberg, *Structure in Fives* (Prentice Hall, 1983); P. Dunleavy, *Democracy, Bureaucracy and Public Choice* (Harvester-Wheatsheaf, now Longman, 1991), Part II only; Power - K. Dowding, *Rational Choice and Political Power* (Edward Elgar, 1991). N. Luhman, *Trust and Power* (Wiley, 1979), Part II only; P. Morris, *Power: A Philosophical Analysis* (Manchester University Press, 2002).

Leadership - J. S. Nye, *Powers to Lead* (Oxford University Press, 2008); P. G. Northouse, *Leadership: Theory and Practice*, 4th edition (Sage, 2007); G. Allison and P. Zelikow, *Essence of Decision: Explaining the Cuban Missile Crisis*, 2nd edition (Longman, 1999); W. H. Riker, *The Art of Political Manipulation* (Yale University Press, 1986).

**Assessment:** Essay (60%, 4000 words) in the LT.

Class participation (5%), presentation (10%) and other (25%) in the MT.

A case study of no more than 2,000 words will count for the 'other' 25% of the assessment for this course.

## GV4D7 Half Unit

### Dilemmas of Equality

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sarah Goff CON 4.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Human Rights and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 17 October 2014.

Please be aware that this is a capped course and the application deadline is in MT. The course is in LT. If you are interested in taking the course, please make an application stating your MSc programme and (briefly) explaining the reason for your interest.

**Course content:** The course starts with the general question of why (or if) equality matters. It then introduces some of the major debates in the contemporary egalitarian literature: equality of what; equality of opportunity versus equality of outcome; luck egalitarianism versus relational equality. In the final section, it focuses on more specific issues and dilemmas. The topics addressed this year are gender and the division of labour; discrimination and policies that aim to combat it; and the question of who bears responsibility for addressing group-based and global inequalities.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will submit a short formative essay (up to 1500 words) and will be given feedback on this before submitting their assessed coursework.

**Indicative reading:** Samantha Brennan 'Feminist Ethics and Everyday Inequalities' *Hypatia* 24, 2009; Derek Parfit 'Equality and Priority' *Ratio* 10, 1997; Ronald Dworkin *Sovereign Virtue: the Theory and Practice of Equality* (Harvard University Press, 2000); Clare Chambers, 'Every Outcome is Another Opportunity: Problems with the moment of Equal Opportunity' *Politics, Philosophy, and Economics* 8, 2009; Elizabeth Anderson 'What is the Point of Equality?' *Ethics*, 109, 1999; Iris Marion Young, *Justice and the Politics of Difference* (Princeton University Press, 1990); G.A. Cohen 'Where the Action Is: On the Site of Distributive Justice' *Philosophy and Public Affairs* 26, 1997; Nancy Fraser, 'After the Family Wage: Gender Equity and the Welfare State' *Political Theory* 22, 1994; Jeff Spinner-Halev 'From Historical to Enduring Injustice' *Political Theory* 35, 2007; David Miller, *National Responsibility and Global Justice* (Oxford University Press, 2008)

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## GV4E1 Half Unit

### Comparative Democratization in a Global Age

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Wahman

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Politics and MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** To introduce students to the fundamental political science debates about the phenomenon of democratization, to explore the explanatory strength of key paradigms, and to compare distinct modes of democratization. Specific topics are: Definitions of democratization and democratic consolidation; capitalist development and democratization, civil society, elite transitions and international interventions, post-communist transitions, post-civil war democracy, democratic revolutions, constitutional moments and hybrid regimes.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit two non-assessed essays.

**Indicative reading:** D Potter et al, *Democratization*, J. Grugel, *Democratization*, Rueschmeyer, Stephens and Stephens, *Capitalist Development and Democracy*; J Linz and A S Stepan, *Problems of Democratic Transition and Consolidation*

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV4E2 Half Unit

### Capitalism and Democracy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jonathan Hopkin

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Available as an outside option and for students on other programmes with the teacher's consent.

**Course content:** Compatibility and incompatibility of capitalism and democracy; Constitutional restraints on economic policymaking in central banking and property rights; Democracy and economic inequality; World context and the compatibility of democracy and capitalism; Democracy and economic crisis. This course examines the uneasy interaction between the two dominant concepts underpinning political and economic institutions in advanced industrial societies. It addresses in particular questions about the relationship of capitalism to democracy, both conceptually and empirically. We consider whether democracy undermines or supports capitalism, focusing on policies relating to central banking, redistribution, and property rights. We also examine how capitalism may undermine or sustain democracy and whether contemporary international circumstances heighten the tension between democracy and capitalism.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit one non-assessed essay

**Indicative reading:** Schumpeter, *Capitalism, Socialism, and Democracy*. Holmes, 'Precommitment and the Paradox of Democracy'. Mill, *Considerations on Representative Government*. Kalecki, 'Political Aspects of Full Employment'. Olson, 'Dictatorship, Democracy, and Development'. Stiglitz, 'Central Banking in a Democratic Society'. Beard, *An Economic Interpretation of the Constitution of the United States*. Kenworthy and Pontusson, 'Rising Inequality and the Politics of Redistribution in Affluent Countries.'

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV4E3 Half Unit

### Democratisation, Conflict and Statebuilding

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof James Hughes CON5.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Conflict Studies. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

An optional course for the MSc Conflict Studies. Other students will be admitted subject to space and must obtain permission from the teacher responsible.

**Course content:** This course provides a theoretically informed assessment and critique of the debates on the relationship between democratization, violent conflict and state-building. It seeks to explain why some state-building projects have succeeded while others failed or are failing. Case studies will be drawn mostly from post-communist Europe and Eurasia, principally focusing on the Western Balkans, North and South Caucasus, and Central Asia, including Afghanistan. Themes considered include: theories and forms of state-building, democratization, nationalism and nation-state building, internal armed conflicts; conceptualising 'failed state'; nationalist mobilisation and the 'nationalising' state; 'ethnic democracies'; authoritarian state-building; colonial legacies; secessionist crises and national and ethnic conflict management; the political economy of armed conflicts; democracy promotion, international conditionality and intervention; the politics and security challenges posed by 'frozen conflicts'. As an LSE Moodle course, most of the weekly essential readings are available online.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to submit one non-assessed essay (2,500 words) and prepare one group seminar presentation.

**Indicative reading:** Roland Paris and Timothy Sisk eds, *The Dilemmas of Statebuilding*, Routledge, 2008; David Laitin, *Nations, States and Violence*, Oxford, 2007; Philip G. Roeder and Donald Rothchild eds, *Sustainable Peace. Power and Democracy after Civil Wars*, Cornell, 2005; James Hughes, *Chechnya. From Nationalism to Jihad*, Penn Press, 2007; Gwendolyn Sasse, *The Crimea Question. Identity, Transition and Conflict*, Harvard, 2007; James Hughes & Gwendolyn Sasse (Eds), *Ethnicity and Territory in the Former Soviet Union*, Routledge, 2001; Christoph Zurcher, *The Post-Soviet Wars: Rebellion, Ethnic Conflict, and Nationhood in the Caucasus*, New York University Press, 2007; David Chandler, *From Kosovo to Kabul: Human Rights and International Intervention*, Pluto, 2002; David Chandler, *Empire in Denial. The Politics of State-Building*, Pluto, 2006; Jan Koehler and Christoph Zurcher eds, *Potentials of Disorder Explaining Conflict and Stability in the Caucasus and in the Former Yugoslavia*, Manchester, 2003.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV4E4

### Public Budgeting and Financial Management

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Joachim Wehner CON4.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 3 groups.

**Course content:** The course examines contemporary issues in public budgeting and financial management, and how they interface with public management drawing on comparative experience in OECD countries and elsewhere. Topics include: theories of budgeting; time

horizons in budgeting; legal frameworks; fiscal rules; top-down budgeting; legislative budgeting; fiscal decentralisation; performance budgeting; budget transparency; budget reform; special issues in developing countries; accounting and auditing in the public sector; parliamentary scrutiny of audit findings.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course. Relevant items include: M Hallerberg, R Strauch and J von Hagen (2009), *Fiscal Governance in Europe*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press; M Cangiano, T Currissine and M Lazare, Eds (2013), *Public Financial Management and Its Emerging Architecture*, Washington, DC, International Monetary Fund.

**Assessment:** Exam (65%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) and other (10%) in the LT.

Consists of three parts: (i) an unseen three-hour written examination in ST (65%); (ii) a coursework essay of up to 3,000 words, due in the first week after the end of LT (25%); (iii) two application exercises, carried out in groups, together account for 10%.

## GV4E4E Half Unit

### Fiscal Governance and Budgeting

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Joachim Wehner CON4.10  
Dr Paolo de Renzio

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive MPA. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no pre-requisites, but recommended advance reading is given below.

**Course content:** The course examines contemporary issues in fiscal governance and public budgeting in OECD countries and elsewhere. The focus is on executive and legislative actors and the institutional structures within which they make budgetary choices. Following an introduction to theoretical approaches to the study of budgeting, topics include medium-term frameworks, top-down budgeting, fiscal rules and fiscal councils, performance budgeting, legislative budgeting, fiscal decentralisation, budget transparency, audit and accountability.

**Teaching:** A one-week modular teaching block.

**Formative coursework:** One mock examination opportunity will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** *Fiscal Governance in Europe* by Mark Hallerberg, Rolf Strauch and Jürgen von Hagen (Cambridge University Press, 2009) introduces an important theoretical approach and is a good reference for several topics. The OECD Journal on Budgeting <http://www.oecd.org/gov/budget/journal> discusses current issues in applied budgeting. A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2000 words) and online assessment (50%). Please note that online examinations take place on the third Friday after module teaching concludes. Essays are due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA programme induction.

## GV4E8 Half Unit

### Conflict and Institutional Design in Divided Societies

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Paul Mitchell CON5.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative

Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option. Priority will be given to students on the MSc in Conflict Studies. This course is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for applications is Monday, 20 October 2014.

**Course content:** The internal resolution of serious ethnic and national conflicts almost inevitably involves some form of power sharing and/or power division (autonomy and federation). While power sharing is often invoked in normative and comparative accounts of conflict resolution, it is less frequently systematically examined. Conflict and Institutional Design (CID) is a comparative analysis of the making, maintenance and too often breaking of power sharing agreements. When and how are peace agreements negotiated? What type of power-sharing and federal designs are available? Under what conditions is power sharing likely to help contain conflict, and when does it fail? The course will pay particular attention to what happens after a power-sharing agreement is reached. We will examine the 'content' of peace agreements, spoiler attempts to undermine the peace, and the increasing use of 'transitional justice' mechanisms. The institutional focus will include analysis of electoral system design for divided societies, the dynamics of electoral and party competition within ethnic segmentation and consociational governance (power-sharing executives, legislatures and federations). While not neglecting theory and concepts, whenever possible the course will examine the quantitative and qualitative evidence on the successes and failures of power sharing.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Two briefing papers on pre-selected key concepts/cases.

**Indicative reading:** Lijphart, Arend (2008). *Thinking about Democracy: Power Sharing and Majority Rule in Theory and Practice*. London: Routledge; .Noel, Sid (2005, ed), *From Power Sharing to Democracy*. Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press; Norris, Pippa (2008). *Driving Democracy: Do Power-Sharing Institutions Work?* Cambridge University Press; Reynolds, Andrew (ed) *The Architecture of Democracy: Constitutional Design, Conflict Management and Democracy*. Oxford UP; Powell, G. Bingham (2000). *Elections as Instruments of Democracy: Majoritarian and Proportional Visions*. New Haven: Yale UP; Hayner, Priscilla (2011, 2nd edition). *Unspeakable Truths: Transitional Justice and the Challenge of Truth Commissions*. Routledge; Shugart, Matthew Soberg and John Carey (1992). *Presidents and Assemblies: Constitutional Design and Electoral Dynamics*. Cambridge UP; Roeder, Philip and Donald Rothchild (2005). *Sustainable Peace: Power and Democracy After Civil Wars*. Cornell UP; Lijphart, Arend (1977). *Democracy in Plural Societies: A Comparative Exploration*. New Haven: Yale University Press; Nordlinger, Eric (1972). *Conflict Regulation in Divided Societies*. Occasional Papers in International Affairs. Cambridge, MA: Center for International Affairs, Harvard University; O'Leary, Brendan, Ian Lustick and Thomas Callaghy (2001, eds). *Right-Sizing the State: The Politics of Moving Borders*. Oxford UP; Diamond, Larry and Marc Platter (2006, eds). *Electoral Systems and Democracy*. Johns Hopkins UP; Gallagher, Michael and Paul Mitchell (2005, eds), *The Politics of Electoral Systems*. Oxford: Oxford University Press; Reilly, Benjamin (2001). *Democracy in Divided Societies: Electoral Engineering for Conflict Management*. Oxford UP; Birnir, Johanna Kristin (2007). *Ethnicity and Electoral Politics*. Cambridge University Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

The research essay will be on a topic of your choice. Having said that the topic will be discussed between each of you and myself and I must approve the topic. The research paper should ideally examine a research question using relevant concepts and theories, and must have an empirical dimension that is relevant to the themes of the course. 'Empirical' is understood in the broadest sense: your material could be a case study set in an appropriate theoretical framework, it could examine a theme with comparative case studies, it could be quantitative or qualitative. Whatever is

deemed appropriate to the research question at hand. Bear in mind though that broad surveys are generally not a good idea. After all 5000 words is about half the standard size of a journal article. Much more advice about the essay will be given as the course progresses both collectively and in individual meetings with each of you. One of the aims in asking participants to write a paper is to help you to think about research questions and appropriate research design. Thus we are aiming at more than a traditional essay (which largely summarizes what significant others have said), and to begin to make the transition towards 'postgraduate research' in which you help develop new insights and/or new empirical knowledge. This should also help you when approaching the planning and writing of your MSc dissertation. Since you will be working on something that really interests you I hope that this will be an enjoyable experience. Of course it will also be challenging; but there will be an understanding that there is only so much you can do in the limited time available. As such you will not be asked to write any un-assessed essays. Instead, during the term, you will be asked to work on your research essay, which I will read, and discuss with you. This should give you a chance to revise your paper and to achieve a better plan by the end of the term. Here is how the work will be organised: 1. By the end of week 7 – (e-mail directly to me), you should hand in the first part of your research essay, which should consist of a provisional title, brief statement of research topic and 'state of the art' (very short literature review), possible research question, and proposed method. This should be 2-3 pages since the aim is to advise on the appropriateness and viability of your proposed research essay. 2. Your final research essay will be due by 27 April 12pm (first day of the summer term). Note: for the final paper please return directly to the main Government office and get a receipt proving submission AND send me an electronic copy). Please note that all papers that count towards grades are electronically scanned with up to date plagiarism software. In addition to revisions to the two parts above you will now discuss your findings, and draw some conclusions. The 5000 word limit will be enforced, and is about 15-18 pages of A4 double spaced. The number of words used must be clearly stated on the cover page (the total includes main text, footnotes / endnotes and tables (but not appendices).

## GV4E9

### Approaches and Issues in Public Policy and Administration

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Edward Page CON3.05

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course is designed to introduce MSc students to major issues in understanding public administration and policy. Students will be divided into two classes and each class will be taught for the whole 24 weeks by the same tutors. 20 of the lectures will reflect the topics to be covered in the classes which remain the focus of the course and some of the lectures may be given by other colleagues teaching on the MSc degree as well as by outside speakers. Additional Visiting Professor lectures will be arranged for the Lent term. The core of the course will consist of 20 classes (+3 revision) that will deal with key themes in Public Policy and Public Administration. Compulsory for students on MSc Public Policy and Administration and the LSE-PKU Double Degree in Public Administration and Government.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 4 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. In addition, there will be a number of 'visiting professor' lectures in LT.



**Formative coursework:** Three formative essays, two in the Michaelmas Term and one in the Lent Term and a mock examination.

**Indicative reading:** BG Peters (2009) *The Politics of Bureaucracy*; CC Hood (1998) *The Art of the State*; M Howlett and M. Ramesh (1995) *Studying Public Policy*; W Parsons (1995) *Public Policy*; CC Hood and M Lodge (2006) *The Politics of Public Service Bargains*; P Cairney (2012) *Understanding Public Policy*.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Removed duplicate Teaching Hours information.

## GV4F2

### Popular Politics in the Middle East

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr John Chalcraft CON5.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society) and MSc in Political Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 3 groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** The course explores the role of popular politics in the making of the modern Middle East. The primary focus is on the Arab world but reference is also made to Iran, Israel and Turkey. We study the origins, course and consequences of popular protest, social and political movements, uprisings and revolutions in the region. Our cases are drawn from the early twentieth century to the present. Common topics include the first intifada in the Occupied Palestinian Territories (1987-1991), the Iranian revolution of 1979, everyday modes of resistance, labour movements, Islamic activism in Egypt, and the Arab uprisings of 2011. We aim at a contextualised and historical understanding of particular episodes of contention, while pursuing key themes and debates. We aim to evaluate the role of both ideal and material interests in driving transgressive collective action, as well as the effectiveness of wide variety of strategies, tactics, modes of organisation, and repertoires of contention. We further seek to assess the extent to which a focus on agency, subjectivity, politics and contingency can modify understandings of protest rooted in structuralist and materialist historical sociology. Finally, we aim to study how far relational theories of contentious politics can modify rationalist and objectivist approaches rooted in social movements theory.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** In order to develop essay skills and obtain feedback outside of formal assessment, students will complete a 2,000 word formative essay on which they will receive feedback as to overall standard, argument, evidence, structure and style. Students will choose one essay from a list of titles. To prepare for the 5,000 word essay, students will submit for approval a proposed title and a two-page handout summarising the question or puzzle that their essay will address. An eleventh seminar will also be held in the Summer Term as a workshop to assist students prior to the final submission of their 5,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Abrahamian, Ervand. *Iran between Two Revolutions* (Princeton University Press, 1982); Achcar, Gilbert. *The People Want*. (Saqi Books 2012); Bayat, Asef. *Street Politics: Poor People's Movements in Iran* (Columbia University Press, 1997); Beinin, Joel and Frederic Vairel eds. *Social Movements, Mobilization and Contestation in the Middle East and North Africa* (Stanford University Press, second edition, 2013); Kurzman, *The Unthinkable Revolution in Iran* (Harvard University Press, 2004); Lapidus, Ira and Edmund Burke III eds., *Islam, Politics and Social Movements*. University of California Press, 1988; Swedenburg, Ted. *Memories of Revolt: The 1936-1939 Rebellion and the Palestinian National*

*Past* (Fayetteville: University of Arkansas Press, 2003); Tripp, Charles, *The Power and the People* (Cambridge: CUP, 2013); Wiktorowicz, *Islamic Activism* (Indiana University Press, 2004); **Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## GV4F4 Half Unit

### The Politics of Policy Advice

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kira Matus CON6.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Available as an outside option where regulations permit and space allows. This course is capped at two groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** Many masters graduates in public policy and administration go on to work in organizations that produce or consume policy advice. The course will look at how policy advice is commissioned, produced, managed and used. This course has three objectives: it introduces students to a range of theoretical and empirical scholarship on the issues involved in producing policy advice, it develops the communication skills required of policy analysts, and exposes them to practitioners who produce and commission advice. Students will develop their policy analysis and communication skills by working through real-world cases during the seminars and in the formative and assessed coursework.

**Teaching:** 5 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

In addition there will be five guest speaker sessions.

**Formative coursework:** One formative essay (policy memo and analysis) (1500) designed to help students in developing their project work (middle of LT) and one mock examination or a second policy memo and analysis (end of LT)

**Indicative reading:** Bardach, Eugene (2009) *A Practical Guide for Policy Analysis*, Third Edition. Washington, DC: CQ Press.

Gross, M., 2010, *Ignorance and surprise; science, society and ecological design*, The MIT Press.

Hilgartner, S., (2000), *Science on stage: expert advice as public drama* Orig. print., Stanford, Calif.: Stanford Univ. Press

Jananoff, S.S., (1987), 'Contested boundaries in policy-relevant science.' *Social Studies of Science*, 17(2), p.195.

Lindblom, C E and Cohen, DK (1979) *Usable knowledge: social science and social problem solving* (New Haven and London: Yale University Press).

Majone, Giandomenico (1989) *Evidence, argument and persuasion in the policy process*, New Haven: Yale University Press.

Weiss, C (1997) *Evaluation*. New York: Prentice Hall.

Stone, D.A., (2002). *Policy paradox: The art of political decision making*, New York: Norton.

Weimer, David L. and Vining, Aidan R. (2005) *Policy Analysis: Concepts and Practice*, Fourth Edition. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (50%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## GV4F5 Half Unit

### Advanced Study of Key Political Thinkers

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Johan Olsthoorn.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Political Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to



students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** An advanced undergraduate course in the History of Political Thought or Political Philosophy, or following consultation with the course teacher.

**Course content:** This course provides an opportunity to study in depth the work of one major political thinker. It will focus on one or a few of the major works of the figure studied, and also consider the main lines of criticism of that thinker, from other contemporary figures, later political philosophers, and modern scholars and critics. It will also be important to consider issues of interpretation, particularly when there are differing controversial readings of the theorist in question. Political thinkers who might be studied would include Plato, Aristotle, St Augustine, Aquinas, Marsilius, Dante, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Rousseau, Hume, Adam Smith, Hegel, Tocqueville, Marx, and Mill. The course would be taught as a seminar in political philosophy rather than one in intellectual history. The focus would be on understanding and critical engagement with the ideas of the figure under examination rather than on the study of the historical context of their work. In 2014-15 the thinker to be studied is Thomas Hobbes.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to submit two formative essays of no more than 1500 words in the fifth and ninth weeks of the term.

**Indicative reading:** Thomas Hobbes, *Leviathan* (any reasonably recent edition will do in the first instance).

Thomas Hobbes, *De Cive* (any reasonably recent edition will do in the first instance).

Tom Sorell (ed.) *The Cambridge Companion to Hobbes* (Cambridge University Press 1996).

Quentin Skinner, *Reason and Rhetoric in the Philosophy of Hobbes* (Cambridge University Press 1997)

Gregory Kavka, *Hobbesian Moral and Political Theory* (Princeton University Press 1986).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

## GV4F8 Half Unit

### Institutions in the Global Economy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephanie Rickard CON6.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course is organised around several important theoretical and empirical questions regarding the functioning of the global economy and the role of political institutions. Why do states delegate certain economic tasks and responsibilities to international institutions rather than acting unilaterally or cooperating directly?

To what extent do states continue to control international organizations once authority has been delegated? To what extent do international institutions constrain national governments and their economic policies, such as trade, monetary and fiscal policy?

To what extent do domestic institutions shape countries' foreign economic policies? When and under what circumstances do national governments comply with the decisions of international organizations? These questions are examined in the context of a variety of different institutions that play a role in the global economy including, for example, the World Trade Organization and the International Monetary Fund as well as domestic political institutions, such as electoral systems.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Hawkins, Darren G., David A. Lake, Daniel L. Nielson, and Michael J. Tierney (2006) *Delegation and Agency in International Organizations*, Cambridge University Press; Ravenhill, John (2007) *Global Political Economy*, Oxford University Press; Rose, Andrew K. (2004) *Do We Really Know That the WTO Increases Trade?* *American Economic Review* 94(1): 98-114; Rickard,

Stephanie (2010) *Democratic Differences: Electoral Institutions and Compliance with GATT/WTO Agreements*. *European Journal of International Relations*; Moravcsik, Andy (1989) *Disciplining Trade Finance: The OECD Export Credit Arrangement*, *International Organization*; Nooruddin, Irfan and Joel W. Simmons (2006). *The Politics of Hard Choices: IMF Programs and Government Spending*. *International Organization* 60: 1001-1033.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV4F9 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### African Politics, Wars and Violence

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Omar McDoom CON6.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Conflict Studies. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped. Students should send a short email setting out their motivation and qualifications to take the course to the course instructor, Dr Omar McDoom (o.s.mcdoom@lse.ac.uk), by the end of the second week of the MT. Priority will generally be given to students on the MSc in Comparative Politics, but students from other Government Department programmes and other LSE Departments may also be admitted subject to space.

**Course content:** Q1. What has been the legacy of colonial rule and where does the responsibility of Africa's own leaders for both the continent's misfortunes and achievements begin? Q2. Should we always see clientelism and patrimonialism as antithetical to building a modern state, strong institutions, and the rule of law? Q3. What have been the effects of promoting liberal democracy in sub-Saharan Africa and how seriously should we take alternative indigenous models of governance? Q4. Are Africa's civil wars primarily attributable to the relative feasibility of rebellion against the state or are they tied to societal grievances? Q5. Why may Africa's wealth of natural resources be seen as both a curse and blessing? Q6. Is it simply trite to say aid, particularly the western neoliberal model, has hurt Africa more than it has helped? Q7. Should the international community assume a responsibility to protect when confronted with massive human rights violations or does intervention in the continent's conflicts in fact do more harm? Q8. Should the re-orientation of some African states towards non-western partners such as China and India be viewed as a positive shift? Q9. What are the risks posed by environmental degradation and climate change and the opportunities presented by rising urbanization and a burgeoning middle class? Q10. What has been the significance of Rwanda's genocide for the engagement of the international community with the continent?

The course is organized around this set of ten 'big' normative and empirical questions that have confronted the continent's leaders and peoples and engaged scholars and policy-makers since the end of colonial rule. Linking all of them is an underlying inquiry into what assures the political and social stability of some sub-Saharan states but threatens ordered rule in others. Which of the myriad explanations proffered - natural resource abundance, high ethnic diversity, poor geography, weak state capacity, arbitrary borders, inter-group inequalities, and general poverty - best account for sub-Saharan Africa's high incidence of civil wars and communal violence? The overarching goal of the course is to equip students who work or seek to work in the policy-making arena with both an understanding of the major theories and an appreciation of the limits of extant empirical research relating to each of these questions so that they may look critically yet constructively at current strategies for meeting the challenges of governance on the continent. The course will tackle each of these questions through country case studies selected from the major country groupings to minimize the risk of students forming a regionally-skewed perspective on a diverse continent. The course will also draw on a

range of methodological approaches - quantitative, historical, and qualitative - though students will not need any prior specialized training.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. One revision lecture in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to complete one formative essay (1,500 words).

**Indicative reading:** Rodney, W. (1981). *How Europe underdeveloped Africa*. Washington, D.C., Howard University Press, Hyden, Goran. *African Politics in Comparative Perspective*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2006; Bratton, M. & Van de Walle N., *Democratic Experiments in Africa*, New York, Cambridge University Press, 1997; Jackson, R. and Rosberg C., *Personal Rule: Theory and Practice in Africa*, *Comparative Politics* 16:4, 1984. Posner D., *Institutions and Ethnic Politics in Africa*, New York: Cambridge University Press, 2005; Clapham C., *Africa and the International System*, New York, Cambridge University Press, 1996; Englebert P., *State Legitimacy and Development in Africa* Boulder: Lynne Rienner, 2000; Rotberg R. and Gisselquist R., *The Index of African Governance*, Cambridge, World Peace Foundation, 2009; Herbst J., *States and Power in Africa: Comparative Lessons in Authority and Control*, Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2000; Bates R., *Markets and States in Tropical Africa*, Berkeley: University of California Press, 1981.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV4G1 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Applied Quantitative Methods for Political Science

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Valentino Larcinese CYBER

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes Political Science and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A good knowledge of statistics and of the generalized linear model at the level of MI452.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the most commonly used methods for causal inference in the social sciences. After reviewing the rationale for simple OLS estimation, particularly focussing on the conditions for a causal interpretation of the coefficients, the course will cover matching estimators, instrumental variables, panel data, differences-in-differences, regression discontinuity, quantile regression. Students will be stimulated to think in experimental terms and the main theme will be how to replicate or get close to the experimental ideal of natural sciences by using non-experimental observational data. The lectures will present the techniques and illustrate their applications by making extensive use of the most up-to-date empirical literature in political science. The seminars (tutorials) will be conducted in a computer room and will provide an opportunity to learn how to use the methods with the statistical software Stata.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** There will be two pieces of formative work to be submitted collectively to the lecturer in the form of short essays. Students will be divided into groups of 4-5 people (groups change each time). Each group will receive a dataset and will be asked to use some specific methods to answer an assigned question.

**Indicative reading:** Angrist & Pischke: *Mostly Harmless Econometrics*, Princeton University Press 2009.

Stock & Watson: *Introduction to Econometrics*, Pearson 2007 (Second edition)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV4G3

### Foundations of Political Theory (MRes)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Spiekermann CON 5.17, Dr Joseph Mazor and Prof Katrin Flikschuh CON 6.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes Political Science. This course is not available as an outside option. Only available for first year MRes/PhD Political Science students in stream Political Theory. Not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course provides a systematic introduction to the philosophical and methodological foundations of political theory. It aims to give students a comprehensive conceptual toolbox that can be brought to bear on many different substantive problems and research questions in political theory and neighbouring fields and will prepare doctoral students for choosing and reflecting on their methodological approach. Examples of topics covered are: the basics of philosophical reasoning and argumentation; the aims and justifications of political theory; different approaches to the history of political thought and the analysis of political texts; comparative political theory and postmodern theory.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

Lectures and seminar in the MT concurrent with the MSc in Political Theory Foundation of Political Theory Course. LT seminars for MRes/PhD Political Theory students only with assigned readings of research relevant journal articles / book chapters. Individual students will take responsibility for introducing the material; there will be collective analysis and discussion. The course readings will be set to reflect each incoming year's particular research interests.

**Formative coursework:** Two 2,000 word formative essays.

**Indicative reading:** David Leopold and Marc Stears (eds.) (2008) *Political Theory: Methods and Approaches* Oxford: (Oxford: Oxford University Press); George Klosko (ed.) (2011) *The Oxford Handbook of the History of Political Philosophy* (Oxford: Oxford University Press); John S. Dryzek, Bonnie Honig and Anne Phillips (eds.) (2008) *The Oxford Handbook of Political Theory* (Oxford: Oxford University Press); Gerald F. Gaus and Chandran Kukathas (2004) *Handbook of Political Theory* (London: Sage); Robert E. Goodin and Philip Pettit (eds.) (1993) *A Companion to Contemporary Political Philosophy* (Oxford: Blackwell).

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the MT.

Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Two 3000 words assessed essays, one at the end of MT and one at the beginning of ST (100%).

## GV4G4

### Comparative Conflict Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof James Hughes CON5.05 and Dr Paul Mitchell CON5.14

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Conflict Studies. This course is not available as an outside option. Compulsory core course for and entry restricted to MSc Conflict Studies students only. It is capped at 3 groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** What is intra-state conflict? How should we investigate and measure political violence? What causes national and ethnic conflict and other forms of political violence and why does it take particular forms? What are the most effective means of conflict resolution? This course will introduce students to the core theoretical debates on intra-state conflict and political violence by analysing the major research in the field, both quantitative and qualitative. The course is structured around three categories of analysis and explanation: causation, dynamics and outcomes. Central themes include: the role of violence in state formation, development and collapse; theories of legitimacy, contentious politics and control regimes; the causes, dynamics

and consequences of civil war; the interaction of group identities, interests and political violence; macro- and micro-analyses of conflict; and top-down and bottom-up methods for ending violent conflict, including intervention, the role of civil society, and institutional designs. The course offers students the opportunity to engage with the main methodological approaches to the study of conflict, including critical case studies, process tracing, small n and large n research, which will enhance their skills for the dissertation. In the weekly lectures and seminars the themes will be explored through a mix of theory-based readings and works which provide in-depth case studies.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures and 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to complete one formative essay of 2,000 words.

**Indicative reading:** Charles Tilly (2003) *The Politics of Collective Violence*, Cambridge: CUP; Paul Collier and Nicholas Sambanis eds (2005), *Understanding Civil War*, The World Bank, Vols 1-2; Stathis N. Kalyvas (2006) *The Logic of Violence in Civil War*, Cambridge, CUP; Philip G. Roeder, and Donald Rothchild (2005) *Sustainable Peace. Power and Democracy after Civil Wars*, Ithaca, Cornell University Press, 2005; Arend Lijphart (2008) *Thinking about Democracy: Power Sharing and Majority Rule in Theory and Practice*. Abingdon: Routledge; Sid Noel ed (2005) *From Power-Sharing to Democracy. Post-Conflict Institutions in Ethnically Divided Societies*. London: McGill-Queens University Press; James Fearon and David Laitin (2003) 'Ethnicity, Insurgency and Civil War', *American Political Science Review*, 97, 1: 75-90; David Laitin (2007). *Nations, States and Violence*. Oxford, OUP; Christopher Cramer (2006) *Civil War is not a stupid thing*, Hurst; Paul Collier (2009) *War, Guns & Votes: Democracy in Dangerous Places* New York: Harper; Jack L. Snyder (2000) *From Voting to Violence: Democratization and Nationalist Conflict*, New York London: Norton, 2000; Mats Berdal and David Malone eds (2000) *Greed and Grievance. Economic Agendas in Civil Wars*, Rienner; Karen Ballentine and Jake Sherman (2003) *The Political Economy of Armed Conflict. Beyond Greed and Grievance*, Rienner; Donald Horowitz (1985) *Ethnic Groups in Conflict*, Berkeley, University of California Press; James Hughes (2007) *Chechnya. From Nationalism to Jihad*, Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press; *Unsettled states, disputed lands: Britain and Ireland, France and Algeria, Israel and the West Bank-Gaza*. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1993

Ashutosh Varshney (2003) *Ethnic Conflict and Civic Life: Hindus and Muslims in India* New Haven: Yale University Press; Jeremy Weinstein (2006) *Inside Rebellion: the Politics of Insurgent Violence* Cambridge: CUP; Reynolds, Andrew (2010). *Designing Democracy in a Dangerous World*. Oxford University Press; Marianne Heiberg, Brendan O'Leary and John Tirman eds (2007) *Terror, Insurgency and the State: Ending Protracted Conflicts*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV4G5

### The History and Politics of the Modern Middle East

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr John Chalcraft CON5.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Politics and MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** This course offers an advanced, inter-disciplinary introduction to the history and politics of the Middle East and North Africa from the nineteenth century to the present. The course adopts a chronological and thematic approach to a series of key

topics and debates in the history of the region, including colonial rule, nationalism, popular protest, Israel/Palestine, gender, social change, armed struggle, neoliberalism, migration, rentier states, new religious politics, bread riots, the new imperialism, and the Arab uprisings of 2011-12. The cases are drawn from a wide range of countries in the region. Students will address concrete topics and problems in relevant historical contexts in the light of important social science debates. We draw in inter-disciplinary fashion on anthropology, politics, economic history, geography, sociology and international relations. The course material will avoid and challenge clichés associated with (1) culturally essentialist and exceptionalist (neo)Orientalism, (2) Eurocentric, materialist and teleological Modernism, and (3) wholly relativist or discursively determinist Postcolonialism. We will pay particular attention to the rise and fall of political regimes, the dynamics of consent and dissent, as well as to role of trans-national, trans-regional and global forms.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,500 word essay to be submitted at the end of the Michaelmas Term. One mock exam essay to be completed during the Lent Term.

**Indicative reading:** Michael Gilsenan, *Lords of the Lebanese Marches* (California, 1996); Isam al-Khafaji, *Tormented Births* (I B Tauris, 2004); Rashid Khalidi, *Palestinian Identity* (Columbia, 1998); Zachary Lockman, *Contending Visions of the Modern Middle East* (CUP, 2004); Giacomo Luciani, *The Arab State* (Routledge, 1990); Timothy Mitchell, *Rule of Experts* (California, 2002); Owen, Roger. *State, Power and Politics in the Making of the Modern Middle East* (Routledge, 2004); Parvin Paidar, *Women and the political process in twentieth-century Iran* (CUP, 1995); Edward Said, *Orientalism* (Penguin, 1978); Ted Swedenburg, *Memories of Revolt* (Arkansas, 2003); Robert Vitalis, *America's Kingdom* (Stanford, 2007).

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## GV4G6 Half Unit

### Nationalism and Global Politics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Breuilly CON3.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Global Politics and MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Also available as an outside option where regulations permit. It is capped at 1 group. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** In political science nationalism is often treated as preceding globalisation which in turn poses challenges to nationalism and the nation-state, leading to debates about whether these will be weakened, strengthened or transformed by such challenges. This course explores another view, namely that globalisation both preceded and shaped nationalism and nation-state formation, the relationship changing with epochal shifts in the nature of global politics. The course will be divided into three parts: conceptual, historical, contemporary. It begins by examining theories, concepts and debates about nationalism and globalisation and how to relate these to each other. It then looks at nationalism in different epochs of global politics: Anglo-French conflict, British hegemony, global imperialism, the era of world wars, the Cold War. Contemporary issues start with the collapse of the Soviet Union and how that changed global politics, and go on to consider nationalism as response to, amongst other things, western interventionism, to diaspora movements and to intra-state conflict.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Each student will write two short (1500-



2000 words) formative essays and give one seminar presentation.

**Indicative reading:** CONCEPTUAL: D. Held & A. McGrew (2007), *Globalization / Anti-Globalization: Beyond the Great Divide*; J.A. Scholte (2005), *Globalization: a critical introduction*; U. Ozkirimli, (2010), *Theories of Nationalism*. HISTORICAL: J. Osterhammel & N. Peterssen (2005), *Globalization: a short history*; J. Breuilly (2011), 'Nationalism as Global History', *Nationalism and Globalisation: Conflicting or Complementary?* Edited by D. Halikiopoulou & S. Vasilopoulou; C.A. Bayly (2004) *The Birth of the Modern World 1780-1914*; J. Darwin (2009), *The Empire Project: the rise and fall of the British world system, 1830-1970*; J. Mayall, (1990), *Nationalism and International Society*. CONTEMPORARY: M. Beissinger (2002), *Nationalist mobilization and the collapse of the Soviet State*; Robin Cohen (2005), 'Diasporas, the Nation-State and Globalization', in Bruce Mazlish & Akira Iriya (eds), *The Global History Reader*; Leo Suryadinata (ed.), *Nationalism and Globalization: East and West* (Singapore, 2000). As a general resource: J. Breuilly (ed), *The Oxford Handbook of the History of Nationalism* (2013).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GV4G7 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Marx and Marxism

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lea Ypi CON 3.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course is an advanced level course providing the opportunity to read canonical texts in the history of Marxism and engage with the more recent normative literature related to these texts. The course will cover key issues in the study of Marxism such as the materialist conception of history, the idea of class and class struggle, the role of the state, the analysis of exploitation, the defence of revolution, the role of the party, the analysis of imperialism. It will introduce to the thought of an author that is often referred to in a range of literatures and will provide the opportunity to read original texts and engage with scholarly controversies (both historical and normative) generated by these texts.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** One formative essay of around 2,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** McLellan, D. (2000), *Karl Marx: Selected Writings*, Oxford, Oxford University Press; Cohen, G.A. (2000), *Karl Marx's Theory of History: A Defence*, Oxford, Oxford University Press; Lichtheim, G. (1982), *Marxism: A Historical and Critical Study*, Columbia University Press; Rosen, M. (1996) *On Voluntary Servitude: False Consciousness and the Theory of Ideology*, Polity Press; John Roemer (ed.) (1986), *Analytical Marxism*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## GV4G8E Half Unit Public Policy in Practice Workshop I

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Daniel Sturm 32L2.25 and Dr Joachim Wehner CON4.10

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MPA. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course.

**Course content:** The policy workshop applies the analytical tools

that are taught in the week-long modules of the Executive MPA to specific policy areas. Teaching is based on a series of case studies. The case studies are taught by specialists in a particular policy area and are complemented with group working sessions by the students and presentations by policy practitioners involved in the policy area.

**Teaching:** A three-day modular teaching block.

**Formative coursework:** One optional mock policy exercise will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** Readings that are specific to each policy area will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 3000 words).

Assessment will consist of a 3,000 policy exercise. Policy exercises are due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA programme induction.

## GV4G9E Half Unit Public Policy in Practice Workshop II

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Daniel Sturm 32L2.25 and Dr Joachim Wehner CON4.10

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MPA. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course.

**Course content:** The policy workshop applies the analytical tools that are taught in the week-long modules of the Executive MPA to specific policy areas. Teaching is based on a series of case studies. The case studies are taught by specialists in a particular policy area and are complemented with group working sessions by the students and presentations by policy practitioners involved in the policy area.

**Teaching:** A three-day modular teaching block

**Formative coursework:** One optional mock policy exercise will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** Readings that are specific to each policy area will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 3000 words).

Assessment will consist of a 3,000 policy exercise. Policy exercises are due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA programme induction.

## GV4H1 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Chinese Political Thought

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Leigh Jenco CON4.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at one group. The deadline for applying to the course is Friday 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** This course will introduce students to recurring debates and concepts within Chinese political thought, beginning with the seminal texts of the Warring States period (circa 400 BCE). Working from texts in translation, we will critically examine the variety of normative frameworks that have structured political thinking throughout 2000 years of Chinese history, including neo-Confucianism, Buddhism, and Communism. The goal of the course is to help students use Chinese thought to think critically and creatively about political and social life. Among the questions we will ask are: to what extent is Chinese thought a Confucian legacy only? Are there incompatible commitments within traditions of Chinese thinking, and how can these tensions be productive? Finally, what kinds of resources can Chinese thought bring to bear on contemporary ethical, political and economic dilemmas? This course is suitable for students interested in political theory,



philosophical approaches to politics, Chinese studies, and/or the history of political thought. Readings are entirely in English and NO prior knowledge of Chinese or China is required.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:**

- One 300 word individual project on the topic “An Example of How Chinese Political Thought Applies in the World,” where students will have the opportunity to comment on their ideas in seminar/class discussion and via Moodle forums (where they will be encouraged to post their full project essay after I have marked it);
- One question posted on the discussion forum on Moodle every week, 24 hours before the class meets;
- One 1500 word formative essay

**Indicative reading:** Ivanhoe, Philip J. Readings in Classical Chinese Philosophy. Edited by Philip J. Ivanhoe and Bryan W. Van Norden. 2nd ed. Hackett Pub Co, 2006. Selections from De Bary, Wm. Theodore, and Richard John Lufrano. Sources of Chinese tradition. Vol. 2, From 1600 through the twentieth century. New York: Columbia University Press, 2000. Ivanhoe, Philip J. Readings from the Lu-Wang School of Neo-Confucianism. Hackett Pub Co, 2009.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## GV4H2 Half Unit

### Contemporary India: The World's Largest Democracy in the Early 21st Century

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sumantra Bose

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Global Politics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Priority will be given to students taking the MSc Comparative Politics and the MSc Global Politics. Students on other Master's programmes, in all Departments of the School, are welcome to apply to take the course and will be considered subject to availability of space. This course is capped at 30 students (two seminar groups). The deadline for applying online via LSEforYou (LFY) to take the course is Friday 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** This course is an advanced introduction to the politics and international relations of contemporary India, the world's most populous and diverse democracy and one of the “rising powers” of the 21st century.

After the first week's introductory and overview session, the next six weeks cover in depth the evolution of India's democracy since the 1950s. The emphasis is on political changes and transitions since the 1990s. Key topics include the transitions from a polity dominated by a single party to a highly plural and competitive polity defined by the rise of “regional” parties in many of the 29 states of the Indian Union, and from a relatively centralized to a federal polity. Two current challenges with deep roots in the past are also surveyed: the Maoist insurgency in some parts of India and the chronic discontent in the Kashmir Valley.

The final three weeks look at India's role in the international politics of the early 21st century. The focus is on India's three most important (and interconnected) external relationships: with China, the United States, and Pakistan.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Sumantra Bose, Transforming India: Challenges to the World's Largest Democracy (2013); Jean Dreze and Amartya Sen, An Uncertain Glory (2013); Ramachandra Guha, India after Gandhi (2007); Atul Kohli (ed.), The Success of India's Democracy (2001); Christophe Jaffrelot, India's Silent Revolution (2003); Paul Brass, The Politics of India since Independence (1994); David Malone, Does the Elephant Dance? Contemporary Indian Foreign Policy (2011); William Antholis, Inside Out, India and China: Local Politics Go Global (2013)

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

A research paper of 5000 words will determine 100% of the grade. Students can either choose from a set of supplied questions or formulate their own question (subject to the instructor's approval). The deadline for submission is the end (Friday) of Week 5 of the Summer Term.

## GV4H3 Half Unit

### Feminist Political Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Anne Phillips Con 5.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities and MSc in Political Theory.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 10 October 2014.

**Course content:** This course covers some of the central debates in contemporary feminist political theory, with a particular emphasis on the legacy and usefulness of liberalism. The course focuses on debates and differences within feminist political theory, rather than justifications for, or defences of, feminist political theory. Among the problems raised are conceptions of the individual and individual autonomy; the relative invisibility of gender issues in mainstream literature on justice and equality; the tendency to conceive of equality in sex-blind terms; the tendency to presume a universally applicable set of norms. We consider the theoretical debates in relation to a number of contemporary political issues. Topics likely to be addressed include: feminism and contract; individualism and autonomy, identity politics, equality and the politics of difference, surrogacy, multiculturalism, and universalism.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to submit a short essay, roughly 1,500 words, by week 6 of the course. Students will be given a list of questions to choose from, and should choose a topic other than the one they choose for their final assessment.

**Indicative reading:** Most of the material is in the form of articles, and a detailed list will be handed out at the beginning of the course. The following is only an indicative list: J Squires, Gender in Political Theory; C Pateman The Sexual Contract; I M Young, Justice and the Politics of Difference; W Brown, States of Injury; A Phillips Multiculturalism without Culture; C MacKenzie and N Stoljar (eds) Relational Autonomy.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

## GV4H4 Half Unit

### Foundations of Political Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Spiekermann and Dr Joseph Mazor

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Theory. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course provides a systematic introduction to the philosophical and methodological foundations of political theory. It aims to give students a conceptual toolbox that can be brought to bear on many different substantive problems and research questions in political theory and neighbouring fields. Examples of topics covered are: the basics of philosophical reasoning and argumentation; the aims and justifications of political theory; different approaches to the history of political thought and the analysis of political texts; comparative political theory and postmodern theory.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1

essay in the MT and 1 essay in January.

**Indicative reading:** David Leopold and Marc Stears (eds.) (2008) *Political Theory: Methods and Approaches* Oxford: (Oxford: Oxford University Press); George Klosko (ed.) (2011) *The Oxford Handbook of the History of Political Philosophy* (Oxford: Oxford University Press); John S. Dryzek, Bonnie Honig and Anne Phillips (eds.) (2008) *The Oxford Handbook of Political Theory* (Oxford: Oxford University Press); Gerald F. Gaus and Chandran Kukathas (2004) *Handbook of Political Theory* (London: Sage); Robert E. Goodin and Philip Pettit (eds.) (1993) *A Companion to Contemporary Political Philosophy* (Oxford: Blackwell).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 1 minute) in the main exam period.

## GV4H5 Half Unit

### The Politics and Philosophy of Environmental Change

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Spiekermann CON.517

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Political Theory and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** No formal requirements, but an interest in the formal analysis of political, philosophical and economic questions and a willingness to study contributions from various disciplines, including the natural sciences, is expected.

**Course content:** This course analyses political and philosophical questions arising in the context of environmental change. The approach will be interdisciplinary, and the course will engage with normative-philosophical, positive-analytical and empirical literature, drawing on methodologies from political science, philosophy, economics and the natural sciences. Among the topics discussed will be climate change, overpopulation, food and water scarcity, deforestation, desertification and the loss of biodiversity. The course will address dilemmas of co-operation such as the 'tragedy of the commons', public good and collective action problems, intergenerational justice and discounting, global and environmental justice, cost-benefit analysis, the precautionary principle, and the analysis of complex systems.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Nicholas Stern (2009) *A Blueprint for a Safer Planet*, London (Bodley Head)

John Broome (2012) *Climate Matters: Ethics in a Warming World*, New York (W.W. Norton)

Mark Maslin (2004) *Global Warming: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford (Oxford University Press)

Stephen Gardiner, Simon Caney, Dale Jamieson and Henry Shue, eds. (2010) *Climate Ethics: Essential Readings*, Oxford (Oxford University Press)

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2007 / 2013) *Fourth and Fifth Assessment Report*, Available at [www.ipcc.ch](http://www.ipcc.ch)

Dieter Helm and Cameron Hepburn, eds. (2009) *The Economics and Politics of Climate Change*, Oxford (Oxford University Press)

Robert N. Stavins, ed. (2005) *Economics of the Environment*, 5th ed. New York (W. W. Norton)

David G. Victor (2011) *Breaking the Global Warming Gridlock*, Cambridge (Cambridge University Press)

Stephen M. Gardiner (2011) *A Perfect Moral Storm: The Ethical Tragedy of Climate Change*, Oxford (OUP)

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## GV4H7 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Subnational Politics in Comparative Perspective

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Catherine Boone

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies and MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:**

- I. How do territorial institutions vary across countries? (2 weeks)
  - institutional heterogeneity across space and scale: (empires, nation states, federations, nodes, networks, indirect rule, states within states, and decentralisation);
  - space and the challenge/risks of territorial integration;
  - scale and principal-agent dynamics, direct and indirect channels of access to the central state, competitive vs. complementary (functionally differentiated) links;
  - detecting and describing differences; testing theories re: institutional effects.
- II. What explains cross-national variation in the territorial structure of the state? (2 weeks)
  - state ambition theories (elite voluntarism/ideological theories);
  - endogenous state-formation theories (social conflict and social equilibrium theories);
  - factor prices, markets, technology, and transactions costs: endowment and geography;
  - historical legacies via path dependence or institutional stickiness (as per HI theory);
  - cultural or social cohesion theories.
- III. Are there consequences of variation in territorial structure of the state for political order, economic development, policy implementation, and prospects for democracy? If so, what are they? (6 weeks)
  - Territorial institutions and national citizenship;
  - differentiated citizenship regimes; electoral regimes and the structure of representation;
  - Decentralisation: subnational authoritarianism or local democracy;
  - Building national economies: uneven development, regionalised regulatory regimes, property rules, taxation and redistribution, labour markets, urban bias;
  - Spatially uneven character of state institutions: implications for policy interventions;
  - Territorial dimensions of state failure: Why do some states fall apart?;
  - Fragmentation (dissolution), secession and warlordism, displacement, abandonment of territory.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay, 2 presentations and 2 other pieces of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Alberto Alesina and Enrique Spolaore, *The Size of Nations* (MIT Press, 2005)

Karen Barkey, *Empire of Difference: The Ottomans in Comparative Perspective* (CUP 2008)

Daniele Caramani, *The Nationalization of Politics: The Formation of National Politics and Party Systems in Western Europe* (Cambridge 2004)

Michael Hecter, *Containing Nationalism* (Oxford 2000).

Jeffrey Herbst, *States and Power in Africa* (Princeton 2000).

Yumin Sheng, *Economic Openness and Territorial Politics in China* (CUP)

Daniel Ziblatt, *Structuring the State: The Formation of Italy and Germany and the Puzzle of Federalism* (Princeton, 2006).

David Delaney, *Territory: A Short Introduction* (Blackwell, 2008)

Robert Sack, *Human Territoriality: Its theory and history* (Cambridge, 2009)

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (50%, 1500 words) in the LT.

## GV4V8 Half Unit

### MPA Policy Paper

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Patrick Dunleavy CON5.19 and Dr Lloyd Gruber CON6.03

plus supervisors from MPA-owning departments

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students may not take this course and an MPA dissertation.

**Course content:** MPA students will write an individually-authored MPA Policy Paper on a topic developed in consultation with their MPA supervisor. The paper will analyse a concrete policy problem in a specific setting and proposes an evidence-based solution or course of amelioration. Papers cannot exceed 6,000 words and should be clearly and directly written, suitable for consideration by policy-makers.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** A title, abstract, and MPA Policy Paper proposal (of no more than 750 words in total). Students will have these items returned, with comments, within two weeks of submission.

**Indicative reading:** David L. Weimer and Aidan R. Vining, *Policy Analysis: Concepts and Practice*, 5th ed. (Prentice Hall, 2010); Lisa Anderson, ed., *Pursuing Truth, Exercising Power: Social Science and Public Policy in the Twenty-first Century* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2005); Edith Stokey and Richard Zeckhauser, *A Primer for Policy Analysis* (Norton, 1978); Anthony E. Boardman et al., *Cost-Benefit Analysis*, 4th ed. (Prentice Hall, 2010); William N. Dunn, *Public Policy Analysis: An Introduction*, 4th ed. (Pearson, 2008); Eugene Bardach, *Practical Guide for Policy Analysis*, 4th ed. (CQ Press, 2011); Alec Fisher, *The Logic of Real Arguments* (Cambridge University Press, 1988); Charles Lindblom and David K. Cohen, *Usable Knowledge: Social Science and Social Problem Solving* (Yale University Press, 1979); Shahid Yusuf, *Development Economics through the Decades: A Critical Look at 30 Years of the World Development Report* (World Bank, 2008); Patrick Dunleavy, *Authoring a PhD* (Palgrave Macmillan, 2003).

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%, 6000 words) in the ST. Students are encouraged to work on their policy paper from MT onwards.

## GY400 Half Unit

### The Economics of Urbanization in Developing Countries

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Henderson Stc.506b

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** No specific course requirements. At a minimum, students should have an analytical 1 unit course in principles of economics (or equivalent) and a basic statistics or econometrics course. However, it is desirable that students have more advanced training in economics and econometrics.

**Course content:** This MSc course will offer students the opportunity to learn some of the conceptual foundations and empirical regularities involved in studying why countries urbanize,

the nature of structural and spatial transformation involved in the urbanization process and the development of systems of cities. Complementing this will be a study of the internal spatial transformation of cities, the evolution of the location of production activities, the formation and role of slums, and the evolution of land market regulations and property right assignments. Critical to understanding these processes will be learning about the role of regulation and political processes, as well as policy initiatives, in shaping outcomes. The course will examine the current process of urbanization in Asia and Africa in the various special contexts of different regions and countries, drawing from lessons of the past as experienced in Latin America and parts of the developed world.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 16 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Duranton G. (2008), 'Viewpoint: From cities to productivity and growth in developing countries', *Canadian Journal of Economics*, Vol. 41, No. 3, 689-736

Desmet K and J.V. Henderson (2014), 'The geography of development within countries' *Handbook of Regional and Urban Development*. Duranton, Henderson and Strange (eds), Elsevier  
Ghani E, S. O'Connell and E. Rossi-Hansberg (2014) 'The Spatial Development of India,' *Journal of Regional Science*, forthcoming  
Brueckner J (2009) 'Government land use interventions: an economic analysis' in *Urban Land Markets*, S.V. Lall et al (eds), Springer

Zhou Y. and J.R. Logan (2008) 'Growth on the Edge: the New Chinese Metropolis' In J.R. Logan (ed.), *Urban China in Transition*  
Bertaud A and J Brueckner (2005) 'Analyzing building height restrictions: predicted impacts and welfare costs' *Regional Science and Urban Economics*, 35, 109-125

Zhou M. and G. Cai. (2008) 'Trapped in Neglected Corners of a Booming Metropolis.' In J.R. Logan *Urban China in Transition*

J. Kwong. (2004) 'Educating Migrant Children: Negotiations between the State and Civil Society.' *China Quarterly* 1073-1088.

Henderson J.V. and L Feler (2011) 'Exclusionary Policies in Urban Development,' *Journal of Urban Economics*, 69, 253-272

Galiani S. and E. Schargrotsky (2011), 'The dynamics of land titling regularization and market development', *United Nations University – World Institute for Development Economic Research*, Working Paper No. 2011/88.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Presentation (20%) in the LT.

## GY403 Half Unit

### Contemporary Debates in Human Geography

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Murray Low STC S512

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research). This course is available on the MPhil/PhD Human Geography and Urban Studies, MPhil/PhD in Geography, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Development Studies (Research), MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Compulsory for MPhil/PhD Human Geography and Urban students without MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies.

**Course content:** This is a reading seminar course, organised around key works pertinent to cities, development and human geography. While by no means comprehensive, the syllabus provided in the first week of the course will detail some key debates in geography, urban studies and development studies, which we explore in some detail over the term. The readings will reflect a range of approaches to the disciplines of human geography, urban



studies and development studies, in order to convey the dynamic interplay between these three areas of scholarship. Discussions with colleagues in these areas of research, alongside readings of foundational texts, will be aimed at exploring how theory and evidence connect in critical geographical research.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures in the MT. 10 hours of lectures in the LT.

10 x two-hour directed reading lecture/seminars meeting in MT and LT. Students (including those auditing the course) are expected to read, circulate critical comments, and participate actively in discussion.

**Formative coursework:** A 2,500 word essay

**Indicative reading:** Readings focused on in this course will vary from session to session. A detailed syllabus will be provided at the beginning of the course, but would include works such as T Cresswell (2013) *Geographic Thought*; D Gregory et al, *The Dictionary of Human Geography* (5th edn), 2009; D Harvey, *Social Justice and the City*, 2009; D Harvey, *The Enigma of Capital*, 2010; N Smith, *Uneven Development*, 2008; D Massey, *Space, Place and Gender*, 1994; E Soja, *Seeking Spatial Justice*, 2010; R Peet and M Watts, *Liberation Ecologies*, 2004; J Ferguson, *The Antipolitics Machine*, 1994; T Mitchell, *Rule of Experts*, 2002; A Roy, *Poverty Capital*, 2010; and D Gregory and Allan Pred, *Violent Geographies*, 2006.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

## GY404 Half Unit

### Topics in Local Economic Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Local Economic Development. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Geography and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A good background is required in one of the fields of economic geography, economics, management or regional and urban studies.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with both the theoretical underpinnings and practical implementation of specific local economic development policies. It will focus in particular on policy for local economic development in a number of different geographical contexts. In the MT the topics are presented by the responsible teacher, whilst in the LT each topic is given by a different academic drawing on their own research in the area. Topics covered vary by year, but are likely to include: changes in competitiveness, clusters and local growth coalitions, the role of infrastructure, human and social capital and institutions.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to make presentations and participate actively in seminars.

**Indicative reading:** A Pike, A Rodríguez-Pose & J Tomaney, *Local and Regional Development*, Routledge, 2006; F Sforzi (Ed), *The Institutions of Local Development*, Ashgate, 2003; M Storper, *The Regional World*, Guilford, 1997; F Pyke & W Sengenberger (Eds), *Industrial Districts and Local Economic Regeneration*, ILO, 1992; M Best, *The New Competition: Institutions of Industrial Restructuring*, Polity, 1990; World Development Report. *Reshaping Economic Geography*, World Bank, 2009; *How Regions Grow*, OECD, 2009

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words).

## GY407

### Globalization, Regional Development and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Andres Rodriguez-Pose and Prof Michael Storper

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Local Economic Development. This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A good background is required in one of the fields of management, economics, economic geography, regional and urban studies.

**Course content:** This course analyses the theory and practice of economic development focusing on response to change, stimulation of development, and methods of local or regional delivery. Term A: Theories of regional economic development, location, and trade are applied to the contemporary process known as globalization, and used to decipher this phenomenon and its effects on development, employment, and political institutions. A number of major issues for regional and industrial policy are considered, including trade, convergence/divergence, corporate power, knowledge and technology, governance, and inter-place competition. Term B: This section of the course deals with the management and institutions of local and regional economic development. It dwells on the socio-economic implications of the emergence of local and regional governments and institutions as key actors in the design and implementation of economic development strategies across the world. In particular, the first section of the course analyses the consequences for economic efficiency and equality of the gradual but relentless shift of development responsibilities from the national and the supranational to the local and regional scale, linked of political and fiscal decentralisation. The second section of the course focuses, from a theoretical and empirical perspective, on the strategies being implemented by subnational governments across the world in order to cope and redress development problems. Strategies based on the building of infrastructure, the attraction of foreign direct investment, the support to local production and the promotion of local human resources are analysed in different institutional and governance contexts. The course draws on examples from Europe, the US, Latin America, and Asia.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** S Brakman, H Garretsen & C van Marrewijk, *The New Introduction to Geographical Economics*, Cambridge University Press, 2009; G Clark, M Gertler & M Feldman (Eds), *The Oxford Handbook of Economic Geography*, Oxford University Press, 2000; P Dicken, *Global Shift: Mapping the Changing Contours of the World Economy*, Sage, 2007; J H Dunning (Ed), *Regions, Globalization and the Knowledge-Based Economy*, Oxford University Press, 2000; J V Henderson & J F Thisse (Eds) *Handbook of Regional and Urban Economics*, volume 4: *Cities and Geography*, Elsevier, 2004; P Krugman & M Obstfeld, *International Economics: Theory and Policy*, Harper-Collins, 1991; A Pike, A Rodríguez-Pose & J Tomaney, *Local and Regional Development*, Routledge, 2006; A Pike, A Rodríguez-Pose & J Tomaney, *Handbook of Local and Regional Development*, Routledge, 2011; A Scott (Ed), *Global City Regions*, Oxford University Press, 2000; M Storper, *The Regional World: Territorial Development in a Global Economy*, Guilford Press, 1997. A number of more specialised texts will be recommended at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (25%, 2500 words).



## GY408 Not available in 2014/15

### Local Economic Development and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Simona Iammarino STC S410 and Dr Riccardo Crescenzi STC S414

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Local Economic Development and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course deals with the analysis of theoretical and institutional issues, empirical evidence, development pre-requisites and economic development policies in the context of actions to stimulate the economic development of local and regional economies.

The course is split in two parts. Both are concerned with the analysis of local economic development theories and policies. The first part of the course (GY408.1) is focused on the macro and meso-level determinants of regional and local economic development and on the design and implementation of the corresponding 'top-down' policies. The second part of the course (GY408.2) is concerned with 'bottom-up' approaches and focuses on locally initiated and managed processes which may involve a much wider range of actors in shaping and implementing local economic development initiatives.

**Term A:** This section of the course is generally focused on the macro and meso-level determinants of regional and local economic development and on the capacity of 'top-down' policies to exert an influence on these drivers, promoting growth and social and territorial cohesion. The course starts by examining the existing disparities in regional economic performance in a number of industrial, emerging and developing countries, illustrating the scope and justification for government intervention in this area. The course then considers how different theories and approaches to local and regional economic development identify different macro and meso determinants of economic performance and, consequently, suggest differentiated sets of 'top-down' development policies. With these analytical tools in place, the EU regional policy is used as a case study to discuss the benefits of a 'balanced' approach to the analysis, design and implementation of regional development policies, overcoming the limitations of the one-sided approaches presented in the first part of the course. In this context, special attention will also be devoted to the cases of the United States, China and India in a comparative perspective.

**Term B:** This section of the course is aimed at understanding the micro dimension of local economic development, that is the determinants and effects of the behaviour, strategies and choices of key economic actors: local firms, both small and large, multinational enterprises, universities and other education and research organisations, industry associations, NGOs, government agencies, etc. The study of theoretical approaches, empirical evidence and implications of the behaviour of such actors, and their interactions, will help building up the complete analytical framework to interpret the genesis of local economic and innovation systems, their dynamics and evolution over time and the policy options from a bottom-up perspective. The lectures and classes make use of an extended array of empirical examples and case studies across regions and industries, both in advanced and developing and emerging economies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 27 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 18 hours of seminars in the LT.

Seminar teaching involves a combination of seminars and debates.

**Indicative reading:** H W Armstrong & J Taylor, *Regional Economics and Policy*, Macmillan, 2000; OECD, *Competitive Cities in the Global Economy*, 2006; R Capello, *Regional Economics*, Routledge, 2007; A Pike, A Rodriguez-Pose & J Tomaney, *Local and Regional Development*, 2006; R Crescenzi & A Rodríguez-Pose, *Innovation and Regional Growth in the European Union*, Springer, 2011; S

Iammarino & P McCann, *Multinationals and Economic Geography: Location, Technology and Innovation*, 2013.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words).

## GY409 Half Unit

### Globalization and Regional Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Storper

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in African Development, MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The economic geography of globalization, and examination of some of the principal effects of globalization on economic development of cities, regions and nations. Theories of regional economic development, location, and trade are applied to the contemporary process known as "globalization", and used to decipher this phenomenon and its effects on development, employment, and political institutions. A number of major issues for regional and industrial policy are considered, including trade, convergence/divergence, corporate power, knowledge and technology, governance, and inter-place competition.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** P Aghion ; J G Williamson, *Growth, Inequality and Globalization*, Cambridge University Press, 1998; S Brakman, H Garretsen ; C van Marrewijk,

*The New Introduction to Geographical Economics*, Cambridge University Press,

2009; G Clark, M Gertler ; M Feldman (Eds), *The Oxford Handbook of Economic*

*Geography*, Oxford University Press, 2000; C Crouch, P Le Galès, C Trigilia ; H Voelzkow (Ed), *Local Production Systems in Europe: Rise or Demise?*

Oxford University Press, 2001; J H Dunning (Ed), *Regions, Globalization and*

*the Knowledge-Based Economy*, Oxford University Press, 2000; P Krugman; M

Obstfeld, *International Economics: Theory and Policy*, Harper-Collins, 1991; A Scott (Ed), *Global City Regions*, Oxford University Press, 2000; M

Storper, *The Regional World: Territorial Development in a Global Economy*,

Guilford Press, 1997. A number of more specialised texts will be recommended at

the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY410 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Economics of Local and Regional Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Riccardo Crescenzi STC S414

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in African Development, MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Development Management, MSc

in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Why do some regions and territories perform systematically better than others in terms of economic development and wealth? What are the key drivers of local and regional economic performance? How can local and regional economic development policies boost economic activity and improve socio-economic conditions in disadvantaged areas? Globalisation and technological change have challenged the 'traditional' answers to these questions and call for new analytical and policy tools. This course provides students with an in-depth understanding of the macro and meso-level determinants of regional and local economic development and of the policies influencing these drivers. After examining the existing disparities in regional economic performance between and within a number of advanced, emerging and developing countries, the course illustrates the scope and justification for government intervention in this area. Various theories and approaches to local and regional economic development, leading to different policy prescriptions, are analysed in order to identify different macro and meso determinants of economic performance (from innovation and human capital to knowledge spillovers and global networks). In particular, the course dwells on the regional policy of the European Union (EU) - one of the most important large-scale regional policy experiences - in order to discuss the pros and cons of existing policy tools and illustrate the benefits of a 'balanced' approach to the analysis, design, management and implementation of regional and local economic development policies in a globalising world. In this context, special attention will also be devoted to the cases of the United States, China and India in a comparative perspective.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 27 hours of seminars in the MT. Seminar teaching consist of a combination of seminars and debates.

**Indicative reading:** H W Armstrong & J Taylor, *Regional Economics and Policy*, Macmillan, 2000; R Capello, *Regional Economics*, Routledge, 2007; R Crescenzi & M Percoco *Geography, Institutions and Regional Economic Performance*, Springer, 2013; R Crescenzi & A Rodríguez-Pose *Innovation and Regional Growth in the European Union*, Springer, 2011; C Jones *Introduction to Economic Growth* 2nd edition, Norton 2001; P McCann *Urban and Regional Economics*, OUP 2001; A Pike, A Rodríguez-Pose & J Tomaney, *Local and regional development*, Routledge, 2006.

A number of more specialized texts will be recommended at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY413 Half Unit Regional Development and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Andres Rodriguez-Pose STC S4.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A good background is required in one of the fields of management, economics, economic geography, regional and urban studies.

**Course content:** This course deals with the management and institutions of local and regional economic development. It dwells on the socio-economic implications of the emergence of local and regional governments and institutions as key actors in the design and implementation of economic development strategies across

the world. In particular, the first section of the course analyses the consequences for economic efficiency and equality of the gradual but relentless shift of development responsibilities from the national and the supranational to the local and regional scale, linked of political and fiscal decentralisation. The second section of the course focuses, from a theoretical and empirical perspective, on the strategies being implemented by subnational governments across the world in order to cope and redress development problems. Strategies based on the building of infrastructure, the attraction of foreign direct investment, the support to local production and the promotion of local human resources are analysed in different institutional and governance contexts. The course draws on examples from Europe, the US, Latin America, and Asia.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** R J Bennett, *Decentralization, Local Governments and Markets: Towards a Post-Welfare Agenda*, Clarendon Press, 1990; N Brenner, *New state spaces: Urban governance and the rescaling of statehood*, Oxford University Press, 2004; P Dicken, *Global Shift: Mapping the Changing Contours of the World Economy*, Sage, 2007; J D Donahue, *Disunited States*, Harper Collins, 1997; R Kanbur and A J Venables, *Spatial inequality and development*, Oxford University Press, 2005; A Pike, A Rodríguez-Pose and J Tomaney, *Local and regional development*, Routledge, 2006; R J Putnam, *Making Democracy Work: Civic Traditions in Modern Italy*, Princeton University Press, 1993; A Pike, A Rodríguez-Pose & J Tomaney, *Handbook of Local and Regional Development*, Routledge, 2011; A J Scott, ed., *Global city-regions*, Oxford University Press, 2001; M Storper, *The Regional World: Territorial Development in a Global Economy*, Guilford Press, 1997. A number of more specialised texts will be recommended at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY415 Half Unit Local Capacity and Economic Development Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Simona Iammarino STC S410

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Local Economic Development. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course is aimed at understanding the micro dimension of local economic development, that is the determinants and effects of the behaviour, strategies and choices of key economic actors: local firms, both small and large, multinational enterprises, universities and other education and research organisations, industry associations, NGOs, government agencies, etc. The study of different theoretical approaches, empirical evidence and implications of the behaviour of such actors, and their interactions, will help building up the analytical framework to interpret the genesis of local economic systems, their dynamics and evolution over time and the policy options particularly, but not exclusively, from a bottom-up perspective. We will make use of an extended array of empirical examples and case studies – and the transferability of their lessons across space and time – across regions and industries, both in advanced and developing and emerging economies. The course is concerned with 'bottom-up' approaches and focuses on locally initiated and managed processes which may involve a wide range of actors in shaping and implementing local economic development initiatives.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of lectures and 18 hours of seminars in the LT. 2

hours of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST. The 2-hour Lecture and Class in the ST are Revision and Q&A sessions for the exam.

**Formative coursework:** One optional Mock exam to be submitted normally by the end of week 6 in the Lent Term, as it will be announced. Feedback and indicative classification will be provided at the end of the Lent Term.

**Indicative reading:** A. Pike, A. Rodriguez-Pose & J. Tomaney, Local and Regional Development, 2006; B-A. Lundvall, KJ Joseph, C. Chaminade & J. Vang (eds.), Handbook of Innovation Systems and Developing Countries, 2009; R Boschma and R Martin The Handbook of Evolutionary Economic Geography, 2010; S Iammarino & P McCann Multinationals and Economic Geography. Location, Technology and Innovation, 2013; J Cantwell & E Amann (eds.), Innovative Firms in Emerging Market Countries, 2012; R Crescenzi and M Percoco (eds), Geography, Institutions and Regional Economic Performance, Springer.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY420

### Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Richard Perkins STC.S413, Dr Carmen Marchiori KGS.K102, Dr Michael Mason STC.S510 and Dr Jennifer Baka KGS1.05

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Regulation and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course cannot be taken with GY465 Concepts in Environmental Regulation or GY475 Issues in Environmental Governance.

**Course content:** This course provides critical insights into the characteristics, processes and evolving dynamics of environmental policy, regulation and governance. In MT, the course considers the rationale for public policy intervention, and the factors that shape the influence of different interest groups over government policy making. It proceeds to examine the nature, design and performance of different policy instruments, together with the various influences governing policy implementation processes. In LT, the course highlights key themes in environmental regulation informed by the concept of multi-level governance. This concept suggests new alignments and forms of regulation within and across state borders: the themes chosen to explore this concept include collective action, international negotiations, governance beyond the state, and different rationalities of regulation (science, ethics and justice).

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare one formative essay in MT. In the LT students are required to give one presentation on an agreed topic: this will be graded with feedback.

**Indicative reading:** While there is no one single text that covers all aspects of the course, you are strongly advised to consult the following:

Core reading, MT: D Fiorino (2006) The New Environmental Regulation, London: MIT Press; J Holder and M Lee (2007) Environmental Protection Law and Policy (2nd edition), Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; S Bell and D McGillivray (2008) Environmental Law (7th edition), Oxford: Oxford University Press. Core reading, LT: S Barrett (2005) Environment and Statecraft: The

Strategy of Environmental Treaty-Making, Oxford: Oxford University Press; M Mason (2005) The New Accountability: Environmental Responsibility Across Borders, London: Earthscan; S Piattoni (2010) The Theory of Multi-level Governance, Oxford: Oxford University Press; A Randall (2011) Risk and Precaution, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; T Sandler (2004) Global Collective Action, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## GY421 Half Unit

### Gender and Development : Geographical Perspectives

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sylvia Chant S515

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Development Studies (Research), MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A knowledge of development and/or gender in the Global South would be a distinct advantage.

**Course content:** An analysis of gender roles, relations and inequalities in developing world regions, with particular emphasis on the variability of these in different geographical contexts, and their intersections with poverty, especially in urban areas. Specific themes include: the incorporation of gender into development analysis and practice; indicators of gender inequality; households, families, domestic inequalities and carework; fertility, family planning and reproductive rights; health, healthcare and housing; gender divisions in urban labour markets; female labour force participation; internal and international migration; Gender and Development (GAD) policy and practice; men and masculinities in GAD.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce one essay during the course as well as to prepare presentations for seminars (usually in pairs) and to be actively engaged in seminar discussions, including as discussants and rapporteurs

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course. No one book covers the entire course. However, recommended essential reading is as follows: W Benedek, E Kisaakye & G Oberleitner (Eds), Human Rights of Women: International Instruments and African Experiences, 2002; S.Chant (Ed.) The International Handbook of Gender and Poverty, 2010; S. Chant and G.Beetham (eds) Routledge Major Works on Gender, Poverty and Development, Vols1-4, 2014; S Chant & M Gutmann, Mainstreaming Men into Gender and Development, 2000; A.Cornwall, E.Harrison & A.Whitehead (Eds) Feminisms in Development, 2007; A.Cornwall and M.Molyneux (Eds) The Politics of Rights: Dilemmas for Feminist Praxis, 2008; C Jackson & R Pearson (Eds), Feminist Visions of Development, 1998; J.Lee & S. Shaw (Eds) Women Worldwide: Transnational Feminist Perspectives, 2011; J.Momsen (Ed) Gender and Development: Critical Concepts in Development Studies, 2008; UN Women Progress of the World's Women 2011-12, 2011; World Bank WDR 2012: Gender Equality and Development, 2011.



**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  
Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## GY423

### Environment and Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Eric Neumayer STC. S503, Dr Benjamin Groom KGS. K203, Dr Charles Palmer KGS. K206 and Dr Richard Perkins STC. S413

Dr Emanuele Campiglio

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Environment and Development. This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies and MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students who have not completed a course in first year undergraduate level Economics might find it useful to audit EC100 Economics A

**Course content:** MT: Environment-economy linkages and the concept of sustainable economic development; The 'source'-side: Resource availability for sustained economic growth; The 'sink'-side: Economic growth and the environment; Trade, investment and the environment; Measuring progress towards sustainability: Genuine Savings (GS), the Index of Sustainable Economic Welfare (ISEW) and the Genuine Progress Indicator (GPI); Technological lock-in, innovation and system transformation; Corporate social responsibility: Drivers, strategy and outcomes.

LT: The demand for and supply of energy, food, and water have important implications for resource use and the environment. They also serve as building blocks for economic development. With a focus on individuals and countries in the global south, this course aims to impart knowledge and develop critical thinking about a number of selected topics concerned with the interface between environment and development. After an introduction (week 1), Part I concentrates on two topics, which play a key role in conditioning the supply of ecosystem services, institutions (week 2) and biodiversity (week 3). Part II devotes a week each to food (week 4), water (week 5), and energy (week 6), with special attention paid to issues of contemporary policy relevance, for example, food security, climate adaptation, and the energy transition. Part III focuses on three selected topics, which cut across many of the themes covered in the first two parts of the course: biofuels (week 7); forests (week 8); and, urban (week 9). The LT concludes with a closer examination of policy used to manage some of the trade-offs between environment and development studied earlier in the course (week 10).

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** MT: E Neumayer, *Weak versus Strong Sustainability: Exploring the Limits of Two Opposing Paradigms*, 4th edn, Edward Elgar, 2013; E Neumayer, *Greening Trade and Investment: Environmental Protection without Protectionism*, Earthscan, 2001. M Blowfield and A Murray, *Corporate Responsibility: A Critical Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2nd edition, 2011.

LT: R Lopez and M Toman, *Economic Development and Environmental Sustainability*. Columbia University Press, 2006. E Barbier, *Natural resources and economic development*, Cambridge University Press, 2005.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the ST.

(5,000 word extended essay (25%) for students of MSc Environment and Development not writing a dissertation).

## GY426

### Environmental and Resource Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr C Marchiori. Other teachers involved: Dr G Atkinson; B Groom; S Mourato; C Palmer.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Environmental and resource economics is at the forefront of the response to local, national and global environmental problems. As such, it has become an essential part of the thinking and actions of national and regional governments, as well as international agencies and organizations. This course seeks to develop a rigorous treatment of the theory of environmental and natural resource economics, and to show how formal economic thinking can assist real world policymaking in areas such as climate change, ecosystem & biodiversity conservation and water resource management.

The course consists of four components which cluster together the principal areas of interest and research in environmental and natural resource economics. These are: (i) foundations of environmental and resource economics; (ii) economics of pollution control; (iii) economics of renewable and non-renewable resources; and (iv) the study of international environmental problems and agreements.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete one written assignment of 2,500 words in Michaelmas Term, on which they will receive written feedback.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be provided to support each course component. The following texts will be particularly useful: Perman, R., Y. Ma, J. McGilvray and M. Common, *Natural Resource and Environmental Economics*, Pearson Addison Wesley, Fourth Edition (2011), and Third Edition (2003); Conrad, J., *Resource Economics*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, (2005); Kolstad, C., *Environmental Economics*, Oxford: Oxford University Press, (2000).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.  
Essay (25%, 3000 words).

## GY427 Half Unit

### Climate Change: Science, Economics and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Simon Dietz

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change. This course is available on the MSc in Environment and Development and MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course is an interdisciplinary analysis of the issue of climate change. It will begin with an overview of the science of climate change, which will be accessible to students training in the social sciences. It will go on to consider the economic, political and social implications of climate change, drawing on economic analysis, as well as insights from other disciplines such as human geography and political science.

**Teaching:** 22 hours of lectures and 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will write one essay (unassessed),



on which they will receive written feedback. The essay serves as a mock exam, there is no word limit, but students should time themselves to write it in 50 minutes.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be provided to support each course component.

The following texts will be particularly useful: Stern, N. (2009). *Blueprint for a Safer Planet*. London, The Bodley Head; Stern, N. (2007). *The Economics of Climate Change: the Stern Review*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; Aldy, J. E. and R. N. Stavins (2007). *Architectures for Agreement: Addressing Global Climate Change in the Post-Kyoto World*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; Maslin, M. (2004). *Global Warming: a Very Short Introduction*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY428 Half Unit

### Applied Quantitative Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Benjamin Groom (KGS 2.03) and Dr Jouni Kuha

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change. This course is available on the MSc in Local Economic Development and MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course will provide an introduction to quantitative methods in use in modern environmental and resource economics. Emphasis will be placed on the practical use of empirical tools. This applied focus will be complemented by the investigation of assumptions and proofs that can improve the understanding of empirical results. A number of relevant applications making use of computers will be presented and, in doing so, use of a wealth of interesting and topical environmental data sets will be made. To this end, ten seminars of one hour each will be provided. During the seminars the students will gain understanding of the software STATA. Additionally, in some of the seminars, selected papers in quantitative environmental economics will be critically discussed. Again the focus will be on relevant empirical papers published in the area. The module will cover several estimators. We will start with the standard linear regression model, its assumptions, violations and testing procedures. Some non-Linear Models will also be presented, including Multivariate Probit and Logit Models (Maximum Likelihood). Extensions of the Linear regression model to incorporate panel data estimators and Instrumental Variables (IV) approaches (e.g. Two Stages Least Squares and Fixed and Random Effects models) will be also covered. The course will conclude with a discussion of programme evaluation methods and randomised control trials (RCTs).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** A selection of seminar exercises will be marked for formative appraisal.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be provided to support each course component. The following texts will be particularly useful: a) Stock J.H. and M.W. Watson. *Introduction to Econometrics*. Second Edition Pearson International Edition b) J. Wooldridge, *Introductory Econometrics*, Thomson: c) Bockstael, N. E., K. E. McConnell. *Environmental and Resource Valuation with Revealed Preferences: A Theoretical Guide to Empirical Models*. Springer. 2006; d) Angrist J and Pischke J.S. (2009) *Almost Harmless Econometrics*, Princeton.

1) Grossman, Gene and Alan B. Krueger (1995), *Economic Growth and the Environment*, *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 110(2), 353-377; 2) Black, Dan A. and Thomas J. Kniesner (2003), *On the Measurement of Job Risk in Hedonic Wage Models*, *Journal of Risk and Uncertainty*, 27 (3), 205; 3) Greenstone, M. (2002), *The impacts of environmental regulations on industrial activity: Evidence from the 1970 and 1977 Clean Air Act Amendments and the Census*

*of Manufacturers*, *Journal of Political Economy* 110, 1175-1219. 4) Christa N. Brunnschweiler and Erwin H. Bulte (2008). *The resource curse revisited and revised: A tale of paradoxes and red herrings* *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management*; 5) Bateman, I., Carson, R.T., Day, B., Hanemann, M., Hanley, N., Hett, T., Jones-Lee, M., Loomes, G., Mourato, S., Ozdemiroglu, E., Pearce, D.W., Sugden, R., and Swanson, J. (2002) *Economic Valuation with Stated Preference Techniques: A Manual*. Edward Elgar, Cheltenham; 6) Haab, T.C. and McConnell, K.E. (2002) *Valuing Environmental and Resource Economics: The Econometrics of Non-Market Valuation*, Edward Elgar, Cheltenham.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY431 Half Unit

### Cities, People and Poverty in the South

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sylvia Chant

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in African Development, MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Development Studies (Research), MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Experience and/or knowledge of development and/or urbanisation in the South would be a distinct advantage

**Course content:** The course examines the patterns, processes and implications of urbanisation in developing societies, with particular reference to the survival and well-being of low-income groups, and the variability of urban life and poverty in different geographical contexts. The conceptual and empirical focus of the course revolves around strategies adopted at individual household and community levels to ensure sustainable livelihoods, and the interrelations of grassroots processes with policy interventions on the part of governments, international development agencies and NGOs. Specific themes include: trends in urban development in the 20th and 21st centuries; population and rural-urban migration; shelter and housing; land and tenure; urban services; the conceptualisation and measurement of poverty; the 'urbanisation' of poverty; the 'feminisation of poverty'; poverty reduction strategies; employment and informality in urban labour markets; urban livelihood strategies and economic restructuring; households and gender; women-headed households; health and healthcare; participatory urban governance, civil society, and UN-Habitat agendas past, present and future.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce one essay during the course, as well as to prepare seminar presentations (usually in pairs), and to be actively involved in seminar discussions, including as discussants and rapporteurs.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course. No one book covers the entire course. However, recommended essential reading is as follows: J. Beall and S. Fox, *Urban Poverty and Development in the 21st Century*, 2009; J.Beall, G.Khasnabis & R.Kanbur (Eds) *Urbanisation and Development: Multidisciplinary Perspectives*, 2010; S.Chant and C.Mclwaine *Geographies of Development in the 21st Century*, 2009; D. Mitlin and D.Satterthwaite, *Urban Poverty: Scale and Nature*, 2013. M. Montgomery, R. Stren, B. Cohen & H. Reed (Eds), *Cities Transformed: Demographic Change and its Implications in the Developing World*, 2004; S.Parnell and S.Oldfield (Eds),

The Routledge Handbook on Cities of the Global South, 2014; D. Satterthwaite Urban Myths and the Mis-use of Data Which Underpin Them, 2010; G. Tannerfeldt & P. Ljung More Urban, Less Poor, 2006; UNFPA, State of the World's Population 2007: Unleashing the Potential of Urban Growth, 2007; UN-Habitat, State of the World's Cities, 2012/13: Prosperity of Cities, 2012; UNICEF State of the World's Children 2012: Children in an Urban World, 2012.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## GY432 Half Unit Urban Ethnography

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Gareth Jones S506

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in African Development, MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Development Studies (Research), MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course considers the role of ethnography to how we understand cities. We will look in detail at different types of ethnography and compare with other means of representing the city, through the novel and film, starting with Rem Koolhaas on Lagos. Specific themes will cover the urban flâneur and ethnographer, street ethnography, culture of poverty and marginality, time and waiting, bodies and sex; infrastructure and mobility, gates and the middle class; drugs, the gang and violence, and slums. The course will consider the role of ethnography in developing world cities in particular but also draw from studies of developed world. The course offers an opportunity to reflect on urban places in a way which does not reduce them to arenas for technical, policy-driven planning, and so as to consider the urban experience more broadly. The course will raise issues of methodology.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** A 2,000 word essay or review of readings on a chosen topic from class list.

**Indicative reading:** There are some useful Readers on urban ethnography such as Duneier, M. et al., The Urban Ethnography Reader, (2014); Oejo, R.E. Ethnography and the City: readings on doing urban fieldwork, (2012). The course is based on identification of one or two key ethnographies for each week supplemented by articles. J. Auyero, The Patients of the State: the politics of waiting in Argentina, 2012; J. Auyero & D. Swistun, Flammable: environmental suffering in an Argentine Shantytown, 2009; T. Belmonte, The Broken Fountain, 2005; J. Biehl, Vita: life in a zone of social abandonment, 2005; P. Bourgois. In Search of respect: selling crack in El Barrio, 2003; P. Bourgois and J. Schonberg, Righteous Dopefiend, 2009; M. Duneier, Sidewalk, 2000; L. Fernandes, India's New Middle Class: Democratic Politics in an Era of Economic Reform, 2006; D. Gandolfo, The City at its Limits: taboo, transgression and urban renewal, 2009; D. Goldstein, Laughter out of Place: race, class, violence and sexuality in a Rio Shantytown, 2003; C. Jeffrey, Timepass: youth, class the politics of waiting in India, 2010; S. Jensen, Gangs, Politics and Dignity in Cape Town, 2008; P. Kelly, Lydia's Open Door: inside Mexico's most modern brothel, 2008; M. Leichty, Suitably Modern: Making Middle-Class Culture in a New Consumer Society, 2003; D. Levenson, Adios Nino: the gangs of Guatemala City, (2013); D. Mains, Hope Is Cut: Youth, Unemployment, and the Future in Urban Ethiopia, 2011; L.A. Ring, Zenana: everyday peace in a Karachi apartment

building, 2006; E. Tarlo, Unsettling Memories: Narratives of India's 'Emergency' in Delhi, 2003; S. Venkatesh, Gang Leader for a Day, 2008; L. Wacquant, Urban Outcasts, 2008; A. Wilson, The Intimate Economies of Bangkok: tomboys, tycoons, and Avon Ladies in the Global city, 2004; J. Wolseth, Jesus and the Gang: Youth Violence and Christianity in Urban Honduras, 2011; L. Zhang, In Search of Paradise: Middle-class Living in a Chinese Metropolis, 2010; T. Zheng, Red lights: The lives of sex workers in postsocialist China, 2009.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## GY438 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Cities and Social Change in East Asia

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hyun Shin S416

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course encourages students to develop their critical knowledge and comparatively understand how urban space is transformed in different social, economic and political settings, and what social implications are made upon the powerless and poor. In order to examine the process of social and spatial transformation in times of compressed urbanization, the course will draw on various examples of urban policy and practice from cities across Asia, with emphasis on newly industrialised economies in East and Southeast Asia as well as on mainland China.

Focusing on urban questions in particular, the course comprises of lectures and seminars on the following themes: urbanisation and vertical urbanism; urban development and the role of the state; growth politics and urban renewal; land politics and real estate in mainland China; gentrification and neighbourhood changes; the right to the city; property-rights activism; financialisation and social change; sustainable development and future of cities. Students will also have opportunities to view and discuss various sources of audiovisual materials and documentaries related to these themes. Course Facebook page: <http://goo.gl/k7a22>

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One formative essay (1,500 words) on which individual feedbacks will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** B-G. Park et al (Eds) Locating Neoliberalism in East Asia: Neoliberalizing Spaces in Developmental States, 2012; H-J. Chang, The East Asian Development Experience: The miracle, the crisis and the future, 2006; G Andrusz et al (Eds), Cities after Socialism, 1996; JR Logan and HL Molotch, Urban Fortunes: The Political Economy of Place, 1987; SS Fainstein, The City Builders, 2001; L Lees et al, Gentrification, 2008; F Wu (Ed), China's Emerging Cities: The Making of New Urbanism, 2007; R Forrest and J Lee (Eds), Housing and Social Change: East-West Perspectives, 2003; Y-t Hsing, The Great Urban Transformation, 2010

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words).

## GY439 Half Unit Cities, Politics and Citizenship

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Murray Low S512

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Perspectives on contemporary urban politics. The course will equip students interested in urban change and development to understand and critically assess the variety of ways in which urban politics and policies are imagined and discussed in universities as well as in the world of policy. It will also develop their understandings of key debates and themes in contemporary urban political life.

Topics covered will include: imagining urban politics; theories of urban politics, 'globalisation' and urban political life; urban governance; civil society and urban social movements; urban dimensions of citizenship and migration; policing, violence and urban politics; urban politics and 'neoliberalism.'

**Teaching:** 18 hours of lectures in the LT. 6 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** J Borja and M Castell, *Local and Global*, 1997; J Davies and D Imbroscio, eds., *Theories of Urban Politics* (2nd Edition), 2009; M Douglass and J Friedmann, eds., *Cities for Citizens*, 1998; D Judge, G Stoker and H Wolman, eds, *Theories of Urban Politics*, 1995; P Le Galegrave, s, *European Cities*, 2002; L Sandercock, *Towards Cosmopolis*, 1998; S. Sassen *Territory, Authority, Rights*, 2006; M P Smith, *Translocal Urbanism*, 2001.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Urban Planning, Geography, Sociology, Anthropology and Development Studies. The course will help students develop a broad knowledge of the politics of housing in different countries and how they intersect with issues such as urban development, housing finance and public policy. It will also encourage students to think about housing issues relationally and globally.

Themes

1. Architectures of Housing: Cultures and Traditions of Vernacular Architecture
2. Architectures of Housing: Housing Design and Identity
3. Transnational Perspectives on Squatting
4. Homelessness
5. Class and Housing
6. Fear and Housing
7. Housing and Gender
8. Race, Ethnicity and Housing
9. Housing Tenure and Citizenship
10. Housing, Emergencies and Precariousness

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Attwood, Lynne. 2011. *Gender and Housing in the Soviet Russia: Private Life in Public Space*. Manchester: Manchester University Press.

Caldeira, Teresa. 2001. *City of Walls: Crime, Segregation and Citizenship in Sao Paulo*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

Charlesworth, Esther. 2006. *Architects without Frontiers: War, Reconstruction and Design Responsibility*. Oxford: Architectural Press.

Datta, K and Jones, G.A. (2012) *Housing and Finance in Developing Countries*. Abingdon: Taylor and Francis.

Gibson, Timothy. *Securing the Spectacular City: The Politics of Revitalization and Homelessness in Downtown Seattle*. Lanham, MD: Lexington Books, 2004.

Glaeze, Webster, C and Frantz, K (2004) *Private Cities: Global and Local Perspectives*. London: Routledge.

Gottesdiener, L (2013) *A Dream Foreclosed: Black America and the Fight for a Place to Call Home*. Westfield: Zuccotti Park Press

Jackson, K. (1985) *Crabgrass Frontier: The Suburbanization of the United States*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Rao, Nikhil. *House, But No Garden: Apartment Living in Bombay's Suburbs, 1898-1964*. University of Minnesota Press, 2013

Smart, A. (2006) *The Shek Kip Mei Myth: Squatters, Fires and Colonial Rule in Hong Kong, 1950-1963*. Hong Kong University Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (80%, 5000 words) in the ST.

Presentation (20%) in the LT.

## GY441 Half Unit The Politics of Housing

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Romola Sanyal

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to examine the politics of housing from a transnational and comparative perspective. The course will link the empirical analyses on housing to theoretical discussions on class, community, gender, ethnicity and design. It will analyse housing issues ranging from informality, homelessness and gated communities to housing tenure, architectural design and housing as a humanitarian tool. This is an interdisciplinary course, drawing upon debates in fields such as Architecture,

## GY445 Urban Theory, Policy and Practice in the Global South

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Gareth Jones S506 and Dr Hyun Shin S416

Dr Ryan Centner, Dr Alice Evans, Dr Antoine Paccoud

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Development Studies (Research), MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Local Economic Development and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course concentrates on key urban debates in the developing world particularly over the past two decades. It highlights the interconnections between evolving urban ideas and research, policy and practice. Topics include Urban Bias; the State and 'Public' Policy; World-Class Cities and Policy Mobility; Social

Life of Cities; Slums and Squatter Upgrading; Right to the City and Evictions; Access to Land and Security of Tenure; Environmental Justice; Urban Governance and Participation; East Asia and Urban Accumulation; Post-socialist Transition; Privatisation and Urban Policy; Security and Gated Estates; Social Capital; Livelihoods, Youth; Violence and Conflict cities. Dedicated lectures will draw from staff research with particular emphasis on Argentina, Mexico, India, South Africa, Zambia and post-socialist countries including China.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One essay of 1,500 words (formative).

**Indicative reading:** A comprehensive reading list mostly focussing on articles will be provided. Useful books include: Beall, J. and S. Fox, *Cities and Development*, (2009); S Chant, *Gender, Cities and the Millennium Development Goals in the Global South*, 2007; D Chavez & B Goldfrank, *The Left in the City: Participatory Local Governments in Latin America* (2004); K Datta & G A Jones (Eds), *Housing and Finance in Developing Countries*, Routledge (1999); M Davis, *Planet of Slums* (2006); A Durand-Lasserve & L Royston, *Holding their Ground: secure land tenure for the urban poor in developing countries*, Earthscan (2001); S Graham, *Cities under Siege: the new military urbanism* (2010); G A Jones & D. Rodgers, *Youth Violence in Latin America* (2009); K Koonings and D Kruijt (Eds), *Mega-Cities: the politics of urban exclusion and violence in the Global South*, Zed (2009); C. Moser, *Ordinary Families, Extraordinary Lives: assets and poverty reduction in Guayaquil, 1978-2009*, Brookings (2009); Parnell, S. and E. Pieterse, *Africa's Urban Revolution*, (2014); A. Roy and A. Ong (eds.) *Worlding Cities: Asian experiments and the art of being global* (2011); A. Simone, *City Life from Jakarta to Dakar*, (2010); H de Soto, *The Mystery of Capital*, Bantam Books (2001); F Wu (Ed), *China's Emerging Cities: The Making of New Urbanism* (2007); R Forrest & J Lee (Eds) *Housing and Social Change: East-West Perspectives* (2003); G Andrusz et al, (Eds), *Cities after socialism* (1996); D Pinder, *Visions of the City* (2005); Y-t Hsing, *The Great Urban Transformation* (2010).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## GY446 Half Unit Planning for Sustainable Cities

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nancy Holman

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** A critical examination of the issues involved in planning for sustainable development at the urban level together with a review of policies and practice; the course focus largely on the problems facing developed countries. The course comprises ten lectures on the following themes; sustainability, sustainable development at the urban level, sustainability indicators, environmental assessment, environmental limits, carrying capacity and ecological footprints, the debate on sustainable urban form, Local Agenda 21, public participation, environmental governance.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare a seminar paper and presentation.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading on specific policy areas will be provided.: J Agyeman & B Evans (Eds), *Local Environmental*

*Policies and Strategies*, 1994; S. Wheeler. *Planning for Sustainability: Creating livable, equitable, and ecological communities*, 2004; Y. Rydin, *Governing for Sustainable Urban Development*, 2010; S. Davoudi, J. Crawford and A. Mehmood (Eds), *Planning for Climate Change: Strategies for Mitigation and Adaptation for Spatial Planners*, 2009.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY447 Half Unit The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gabriel Ahlfeldt

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies. This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Local Economic Development and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Economics A (EC100).

Students should normally have completed an introductory course in economics. Students without this background will be required to attend the micro-economic section of EC100 Economics A together with the GY447.A classes.

**Course content:** To provide an economic framework in which to analyse the structure of economic activity within the urban and regional context; the impact of this structure on urban form; the role of government at the local level and local economic policy applications. The course aims to provide an economic framework in which to analyse the structure of economic activity within the urban and regional context; the impact of this structure on urban form; the role of government at the local level and local economic policy applications. Topics include: The determinants of industrial, commercial and residential location. The interaction between activities within a spatial context. The economics of land markets and of the development process. The determinants of rents and densities. Economic models of urban structure. Sources of market failure in the urban economy. The rationale of government intervention. Techniques of intervention in the urban and environmental context. The role of the public sector: pricing, allocation, production and investment decisions. Urban and regional economic policy issues.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

There will also be 10 classes in the MT mainly for those without a previous economic background.

**Indicative reading:** 1) A O'Sullivan *Urban Economics*; 2) D DiPasquale & W C Wheaton, *Urban Economics and Real Estate Markets*; 3) J F McDonald, *Fundamentals of Urban Economics*; 4) R W Vickerman, *Urban Economics*; 5) H Armstrong & J Taylor, *Regional Economic Policy and its Analysis*; 6) M Fujita, *Urban Economic Theory*; 7) J Stiglitz, *Economics of the Public Sector*; 8) M Common, *Environmental and Resource Economics*; 9) H Dunkerley (Ed), *Urban Land Policy: Issues and Opportunities*; 10) Pindyck & Rubinfeld *Microeconomics*, Suslow & Hamilton Study Guide. More detailed readings will be provided during the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.



## GY448 Half Unit

### Social and Political Aspects of Regional and Urban Planning

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alan Mace 513a and Dr Romola Sanyal 509

Dr Romola Sanyal

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies. This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will explore the impact of key social and political processes on the activity of urban and regional planning. These processes will be explored at the international, national, and local scale by looking at the impacts of both globalisation and neo-liberalism on the planning of cities and regions. The main focus is on the relationship between planning as a function of governance, urban politics and the market. Key concepts covered in the course include: claims for and against urban planning; and the politics of planning - including community politics and the effect of institutional structures on the nature and form of the planning system. These concepts are supported by an introduction to the development of planning practice (primarily in the UK) and a review of key strands of planning theory.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will submit a 1,500 word essay. In addition students will prepare and present a topic in the seminar classes either singly or as part of a small group.

**Indicative reading:** Birch, E.L., (ed) (2009) *The Urban*; Regional Planning Reader, Davies, D.J.S.; Imbroscio, D.D., 2008. *Theories of Urban Politics* Second Edition., SAGE Publications Ltd. Friedmann, J., 2011. *Insurgencies: Essays in Planning Theory*, Routledge. Hall, P., 2002. *Urban and Regional Planning* 4th ed., Routledge. Newman, P.; Thornley, A., 2004. *Planning World Cities: Globalization and Urban Politics*, Palgrave Macmillan.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the ST.

anticipation of the city yet to come. Each class will be organised around a particular model for the future of the city: for example, the utopian city, the colonial city, the industrial city, the socialist city, the natural city, the modernist city, and the apocalyptic city. Each model will be examined through concrete examples and will enable the discussion of broader theoretical perspectives in urban studies, with a specific focus on their approach to the analysis of urban futures. Though grounded in urban geography, this course will draw upon texts and other materials from anthropology, sociology, history, cultural studies, literature, film, philosophy, social theory, architecture, art, and city planning. Its primary objective is to equip students with sophisticated ways of thinking about the future of cities, since doing so has real significance for the kind of city we want to, and eventually will, ourselves inhabit.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

One 1,500-2,000 formative essay in weeks 4-5 of the term (response to readings)

The formative essay will be an opportunity for students to produce a response paper to the readings for a particular week, and to receive feedback on their analytical and writing skills. The response paper should not summarise the readings, but rather respond to or comment on them and pose questions.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed syllabus will be provided at the beginning of the course, but will include works such as:

David Harvey, *Spaces of Hope* (2000); Niklas Luhmann, *Observations on Modernity* (1998); Raymond Williams, *The Country and the City* (1973); Mike Davis, *Planet of Slums* (2006); Ruth Eaton, *Ideal Cities: Utopianism and the (Un)Built Environment* (2002); Lewis Mumford, *The City in History: Its Origins, Its Transformations, and Its Prospects* (1961); Thomas More, *Utopia* (1989 [1516]); Gyan Prakash, *Noir Urbanisms: Dystopic Images of the Modern City* (2010); Svetlana Boym, *The Future of Nostalgia* (2001); Gwendolyn Wright, *The Politics of Design in French Colonial Urbanism* (1991); Friedrich Engels, *The Condition of the Working Class in England* (1845); Walter Benjamin, "Paris: Capital of the Nineteenth Century" (1986); Georg Simmel, "The Metropolis and Mental Life" (1969); Ebenezer Howard, "The Town-Country Magnet" (2003); Jane Jacobs, *The Death and Life of Great American Cities* (1961).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

The assessed essay will be a critical exercise in the analysis of urban futurity. Students will be given a choice: 1) Identify and research one vision of urban futurity that exists in the present. 2) Take a particular city and research the ways its future has been figured in the past, and how it is currently being figured in the present. Final essays must contain approximately 5,000 words of text although students may also include images, as well as any other media that pertains to their argument.

## GY449 Half Unit

### Urban Futures

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Austin Zeiderman

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** By now we are accustomed to hearing that, for the first time in history, the majority of the world's population lives in cities. We may also be aware that more than one billion people now live in the urban slums and shantytowns of the global South, and that this is where the majority of world population growth will take place. But what sort of futures are being imagined for the cities of the twenty-first century? This course will critically analyse how the future of cities, and the cities of the future, are being thought about and acted upon in the present. Students will learn to adopt a geographical and historical approach to urban futurity by exploring how ways of envisioning the future of cities differ across time and space. Treating the future as a social, cultural, and political reality with a profound influence on the present, the course will examine how urban areas are planned, built, governed, and inhabited in

## GY450

### Planning Practice and Research

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nancy Holman S514 and Dr Alan Mace S509

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Regional and Urban Planning Studies and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the current planning issues faced by practitioners and their policy responses. This will begin with an introduction to the planning context of London and an overview of the British planning system. This will be followed by weekly sessions with invited speakers involved in planning practice and research. They will be engaged in relevant current research or be practicing

planners or policy-makers from central or local government, research agencies or consultancy. The content will consist of a series of guided walks, lectures and seminars covering issues of current concern and debate within urban and regional policy and planning.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures in the MT. 15 hours of lectures in the LT.

There will normally be 25 hours of lectures and seminars, mainly from visiting speakers, plus three study trips. These will take place throughout the year.

**Assessment:** There is no Assessment in this course but the content will be relevant to the assessed courses in the MSc Regional and Urban Planning Studies Programme.

## GY454 Half Unit Urban Policy and Planning

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alan Mace S509 and Dr Nancy Holman S514. Dr Ryan Centner

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course provides a synthesised approach to the analysis of urban policy-making and plan formulation. It will explore the way in which economic, political and social forces interact to effect policy approaches in different spatial settings. We will cover urban regeneration policy and community development as they relate to neighbourhood planning. The aim is also to gain an understanding of the causes of similarity and difference in policy approaches. Students will undertake a group research project based on a London neighbourhood including an assessment of local planning policy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Urban Task Force, Urban Renaissance; DETR, Our Towns and Cities: The future; R Atkinson ; G Moon, Urban Policy in Britain; P Hall ; C Ward, Sociable Cities; E Blakely ; M Snyder, Fortress America; D Judd ; S Fainstein, The Tourist City; J Mannigan, Fantasy City; T Hall ; P Hubbard, The Entrepreneurial City.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words).

A 5,000 word essay linked to the London neighbourhood planning project.

## GY455 Half Unit Economic Appraisal and Valuation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Giles Atkinson S513 and Prof Susana Mourato S420

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where

regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with the foundations and practical use of applied economics in the context of project appraisal and policy evaluation and will include the following content. Introduction to economic aspects of project appraisal and cost-benefit analysis. Efficiency, equity and distributional concerns. Measurement of costs and benefits with a specific emphasis on practical methods to value non-market goods and services. The application of project appraisal methods to policy sectors such as transport, health and the environment. Seminars and lectures will focus extensively on applied case studies and the tools involved in the appraisal of projects by for example development agencies such as The World Bank. Examples particularly from environmental, health, development and transport policy in the developed and developing world.

**Teaching:** 14 hours of lectures and 6 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be provided to support each course component. Emphasis will be placed on texts, case study material and state-of-the-art contributions to, for example, the literature on non-market valuation. For an overview and introduction to the main issues covered by the course, students may wish to consult the following: G Atkinson and S Mourato, "Environmental Cost-Benefit Analysis" Annual Review of Environment and Resources, 2008; AE Boardman et al, Cost-Benefit Analysis: Concepts and Practice, 2011 (chapters 1 and 2); N Hanley and EB Barbier Pricing Nature: Cost-Benefit Analysis and Environmental Policy, 2009; G de Rus Introduction to Cost-Benefit Analysis: Looking for Reasonable Shortcuts, 2011; P Champ et al, A Primer on Non-market Valuation, 2003.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY457 Half Unit Applied Urban and Regional Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Christian Hilber STC.S418A

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** The course assumes that students already have knowledge of economics equivalent to a good first degree in the subject. It is available as an option to students who can show that they are suitably qualified.

**Course content:** This course aims to provide students with a theoretical and empirical understanding of urban economic processes and price determination in land and real property markets within an institutional context. Examples of topics covered include: the function of cities and the urban system; the determinants of urban structure; patterns of urban land use; the determinants of urban and regional growth - theory and evidence; land and real property markets; the impact of land market regulation including the economic impact of land use planning; local public finance and house price capitalisation; real estate cycles; homeownership; the economics of schooling, crime and urban transport; urban labour markets. The institutional frame of reference within which the course is taught relates mainly to Western Europe and the United States.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading list will be given out at the beginning of the course. Much of the reading will be journal articles. However, some important items are: J. Brueckner, Lectures on Urban Economics, 2011; P.C. Cheshire & E.S. Mills, Handbook of Regional and Urban Economics Vol. III: Applied Urban

Economics, North Holland, 1999; D. DiPasquale & W. Wheaton, Urban Economics and Real Estate Markets, 1996; M. Fujita, Urban Economic Theory, 1988; E.L. Glaeser, Triumph of the City, 2011; Henderson, J.V. and J.F. Thisse, Handbook of Regional and Urban Economics Vol. IV, North Holland, 2004; J.F. McDonald, Fundamentals of Urban Economics, 1997; J.F. McDonald & D.P. McMillen, Urban Economics and Real Estate, Theory and Policy, 2011; B. O'Flaherty, City Economics, 2005; A. O'Sullivan, Urban Economics (7th edn.), 2009.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY458 Half Unit

### Real Property Market Practice

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Paul Cheshire S405 and Dr Peter Martins Ahlfeldt S408

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

It is available by arrangement with the teacher responsible as an option to other students on other programmes who have an appropriate academic background and an interest in real estate markets.

**Course content:** An examination of how real property markets operate in practice and of the analytical techniques and data available for analysts and practitioners. Specific areas of study include: the availability and structure of data sets in the context of property: problems of: price measurement; user/investment categories; professional methods of valuation (appraisal) and possible impact on price formation: creating and manipulating datasets; measuring property performance; analysis to guide portfolio selection; anticipating and evaluating investment opportunities. Specific sector case studies: industrial, retail, commercial, and residential: investment portfolio choice and management. Briefing on course project/essay. Defining research objectives and methodology in practice.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 18 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

The majority of the lectures are provided by senior practitioners in real estate research and analysis. The two seminars/workshop sessions are organised by Dr Ahlfeldt late in Michaelmas term to prepare students for their projects. Time will be allocated for students to have up to 20 minute one-on-one meetings with either Professor Cheshire or Dr Ahlfeldt during the Lent Term to discuss their projects. In addition there will be voluntary statistical/econometric workshops and support available in the Lent term.

**Indicative reading:** There is no course text. CSO guides to Government Statistics; publications from Investment Property Databank and other research departments and organisations in the real property markets; Journal of Property Research, Estates Gazette.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words).

A 3,000 word project or essay identifying a research problem in real estate markets on a specific issue (e.g., 'The Impact of the 2008 Financial Crisis on Office Rents in Hong Kong', 'Impact of Incomes on House Prices in the UK', 'Which Side of Beijing-Tianjin High-Speed Railway Benefits Most in terms of Housing Prices?' or 'The Economic Implications of Use-Class Designations in England') which will require the student to investigate data sources, suggest techniques of data analysis and provide conclusions on the problem set. Topics must be agreed with the teachers responsible.

## GY460 Half Unit

### Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Steve Gibbons S511

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance and MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** No formal pre-requisites, but students should have an understanding of statistics and applied econometrics at an undergraduate level. Students who are comfortable working with computers and have some familiarity with statistics or econometrics software will get the most out of this course.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to develop the technical tools necessary to understand and analyse spatial economic and social phenomena and to apply quantitative techniques to analyse economic and social problems, processes and policies at the urban and regional scale. The course also provides a hands-on introduction to using Geographical Information Systems and other spatial computer applications for research purposes, but you should not expect to get a full training in GIS from this course.

Topics typically include: Spatial representation, spatial data and Geographical Information Systems; spatial weights, aggregation and smoothing methods; spatial econometric models and neighbourhood effects; answering causal questions in the spatial context; spatial interaction and discrete choice models; spatial cluster and point pattern analysis; inequality, competition and diversity.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 30 hours of teaching in LT comprising computer classes, lectures, and seminars for discussion of papers. The majority of sessions will take place in a computer classroom and these sessions combine lecture and practical material. Formative feedback will be available on submitted answers to seminar exercises and a past exam paper.

**Formative coursework:** Throughout the term, students are given the opportunity to provide answers to problem sets, written answers to class exercises and computer workshop tasks, and past examination questions, on which feedback will be given.

**Indicative reading:** A reading list and outline is available on Moodle. Some parts

of the course are covered by: A Fotheringham, C Brunsdon; M Charlton, Quantitative

Geography: Perspectives on Spatial Data Analysis. Sage Publications, 2000.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (50%, 2500 words) in the ST.

An unseen examination of two hours (50%) and a project of not more than 2,500 words to be handed in at a specified date in the ST (50%).

## GY462 Half Unit

### Real Estate Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olmo Silva S506A

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance. This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Risk and Finance and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to provide students with concepts and techniques for analysing financial decisions in real estate development and investment. Topics include: basic real estate investment analysis and financial leverage; real options approach



applied to real estate; real estate investment performance and portfolio considerations; fixed and flexible rate mortgage loans and mortgage payment issues; debt securitisation (secondary mortgage market & mortgage backed securities); tax transparent real estate investment vehicles (REITs); and international real estate.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. External interventions by real estate practitioners will be scheduled when feasible.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to complete in-class exercises and up to two take-home case-studies.

**Indicative reading:** Key texts are:

Brueggeman, W. B. and J. D. Fisher (2005) *Real Estate Finance & Investments* (13th edition or newer), New York City, NY: McGraw-Hill/Irwin; Linneman, Peter (2004) *Real Estate Finance & Investments: Risks and Opportunities*, (2nd edition or newer). Philadelphia: Linneman Associates.

A more detailed reading list will be handed out at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY464 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Race and Space

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Romola Sanyal

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD Human Geography and Urban Studies, MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Development Studies (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This postgraduate course considers the relationship between race and space linking critical race, colonial and postcolonial studies and critical human geography. The question of race cannot be meaningfully delinked from other identity politics such as gender, class, caste and religion, hence, this course studies these in tandem with each other. We consider a series of events at the interface of racial and spatial control, through themes such as labour regimes; land, space and nature in late-Victorian colonies; imaginations of black migrants to the colonial heartland; South African apartheid; segregation and varieties of 'ghettos'; the political economy of incarceration; and problems of memory with respect to racial histories and geographies. The course uses social theory to develop a situated, comparative analysis of racial geographies in the contemporary world, drawing insight from anti-colonial and diasporic intellectual traditions, as well as recent work in colonial, postcolonial and critical race studies. We also use film and literature to help broaden a social-scientific approach to connected racial geographies in the contemporary world. The central questions of the course are: How have racial geographies been made, reproduced, and transformed in connected ways, and what critical tools are necessary for the linked work of anti-racism and spatial justice?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** A 2,500 word essay and a critical reflection on one week's readings for discussion in class.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed syllabus will be provided at the beginning of the course, but would include works such as CLR James, *The Black Jacobins*, 1989; F Fanon, *Wretched of the Earth*, 1963; E Said, *Orientalism*, 1983; K. Jackson, *Crabgrass Frontier*, 1985; A McClintock, *Imperial Leather*, 1995; Thomas Blom Hansen, *Wages of Violence: Naming and Identity in Postcolonial Bombay*, 2001; R W Gilmore, *Golden Gulag: Prisons, Surplus, Crisis and*

*Opposition in Globalizing California*, 2005; O Yiftachel, *Ethnocracy: Land and Identity Politics in Israel/Palestine*, 2006; KM Clarke and DM Thomas, *Globalization and Race*, 2006; JN Brown, *Dropping Anchor, Setting Sail: Geographies of Race in Black Liverpool*, 2005; L Pulido, *Black, Brown, Yellow and Left: Radical Activism in Los Angeles*, 2006.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words).

## GY465 Half Unit Concepts in Environmental Regulation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Richard Perkins STC. S413 and Dr Jennifer Baka KGS1.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Risk and Finance and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course provides critical insights into the nature, dynamics and practice of environmental regulation. It considers the rationale for policy intervention and the influence of different interest groups on environmental policy making. The course proceeds to examine the characteristics, design and performance of different policy instruments, together with the various influences governing policy implementation processes.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare one formative essay.

**Indicative reading:** While there is no one single text that covers all aspects of the course, you are strongly advised to consult the following:

Core reading: D Fiorino (2006) *The New Environmental Regulation*, London: MIT Press; J Holder and M Lee (2007) *Environmental Protection Law and Policy* (2nd edition), Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; S Bell and D McGillivray (2008) *Environmental Law* (7th edition), Oxford: Oxford University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY467 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Global Migration and Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Claire Mercer S418

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in African Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to examine the relationship between migration, diaspora and development with



a particular focus on migrants' and diasporas' contributions to development in the Global South. The course encourages students to develop a critical understanding of the role of different diasporas in political, social and economic development. This is achieved through (i) a critical consideration of theoretical debates in geography, sociology, anthropology and development studies on diaspora, migration and development, (ii) an engagement with contemporary migration and development policies, (iii) an examination of diasporas' developmental work including economic and social remittances, and political activities. The final part of the course examines these debates in the context of the African diaspora.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Braziel, J.E. (2008) *Diaspora: an introduction*, Blackwell, Oxford; Castles, S. and R. D. Wise (eds) (2008) *Migration and development: perspectives from the South*, International Organization for Migration, Geneva; Cohen, R. (2008) *Global diasporas: an introduction*, second edition, Routledge, London; Knott, C. and S. McLoughlin (eds) *Diaspora: concepts, intersections, identities* (2010); Mercer, C., B. Page and M. Evans (2009) *Development and the African Diaspora: place and the politics of home*, Zed, London; Smith, M.P. and L.E. Guarnizo (eds) (1998) *Transnationalism from below*, Transaction Publishers, New Brunswick NJ; Vertovec, S. (2009) *Transnationalism*, Routledge, London.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## GY468 Half Unit

### Environment and Development: Sustainability, Technology and Business

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Richard Perkins S413 and Prof Eric Neumayer S503

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies and MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students who have not completed a course in first year undergraduate level Economics might find it useful to audit EC100 Economics A.

**Course content:** Environment-economy linkages and the concept of sustainable economic development; The 'source'-side: Resource availability for sustained economic growth; The 'sink'-side: Economic growth and the environment; Trade and the environment; Technological lock-in, innovation and system transformation; Corporate social responsibility: Drivers, strategy and outcomes.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** E Neumayer, *Weak versus Strong Sustainability: Exploring the Limits of Two Opposing Paradigms*, 4th edn, Edward Elgar, 2013; M Blowfield and A Murray, *Corporate Responsibility: A Critical Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2nd edition, 2011.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY469 Half Unit

### Environment and Development: Ecosystem Services and the Global South

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Charles Palmer KGS2.06 and Dr Benjamin Groom KGS2.03

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change and MSc in Human Geography (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students who have not completed a course in first year undergraduate level Economics might find it useful to audit EC100 Economics A.

**Course content:** The demand for and supply of energy, food, and water have important implications for resource use and the environment. They also serve as building blocks for economic development. With a focus on individuals and countries in the global south, this course aims to impart knowledge and develop critical thinking about a number of selected topics concerned with the interface between environment and development. Structured over 10 weeks, the course is divided into three distinct parts. After introducing the course and the basic concepts to be used throughout (week 1), Part I concentrates on two topics, which play a key role in conditioning the supply of ecosystem services, institutions (week 2) and biodiversity (week 3). Part II devotes a week each to food (week 4), water (week 5), and energy (week 6), with special attention paid to issues of contemporary policy relevance, for example, food security, climate adaptation, and the energy transition. Part III focuses on three selected topics, which cut across many of the themes covered in the first two parts of the course: biofuels (week 7); forests (week 8); and, urban (week 9). The course concludes with a closer examination of policy used to manage the some of the trade-offs between environment and development studied earlier in the course (week 10).

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** There is no single textbook, which covers the content of the whole course. The following provides some indicative reading:

R Lopez and M Toman, *Economic Development and Environmental Sustainability*. Columbia University Press, 2006.

E Barbier, *Natural resources and economic development*, Cambridge University Press, 2005.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY475 Half Unit

### Issues in Environmental Governance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Richard Perkins S413, Dr Michael Mason S510 and Dr Carmen Marchiori KGS102

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Risk and Finance and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course cannot be taken with GY465 Concepts in Environmental Regulation.

**Course content:** This Lent Term course is designed to highlight key themes impacting on environmental regulation across different scales of governance. While the emphasis is on global and transnational policy processes, attention is also paid to the implications of these processes at regional and local scales. The organising framework of 'multi-level governance' suggests new alignments and forms of regulation which require us to consider environmental decision-making within and beyond the territorial authority of a single state. The indicative themes chosen explore distinctive challenges for multi-level governance - collective action, international negotiations, governance beyond the state, and different rationalities of regulation (science, ethics and justice).

These themes, which will be explored in student-led seminars, run explicitly or implicitly through many environmental policy debates.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are required to make one presentation on an agreed topic: this will be graded with feedback for individual students.

**Indicative reading:** While there is no one single text that covers all aspects of the course, students are advised to consult the following: Core reading, S. Barrett (2005) *Environment and Statecraft: The Strategy of Environmental Treaty-Making*, Oxford: Oxford University Press; M. Humphreys (ed) (2010) *Human Rights and Climate Change*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; M. Mason (2005) *The New Accountability: Environmental Responsibility Across Borders*, London: Earthscan; S. Piattoni (2010) *The Theory of Multi-level Governance*, Oxford: Oxford University Press; A. Randall (2011) *Risk and Precaution*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; T. Sandler (2004) *Global Collective Action*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY479 Half Unit Urban Revolutions

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ryan Centner

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course uses the concept of 'urban revolution' as an organising principle to introduce students to key theories and debates related to societies undergoing rapid urban change. Course lectures examine 'urban revolution' in three senses. The first pertains to Henri Lefebvre's use of the term to signify the 'complete urbanisation of society', a historical process by which social life, even outside of cities, becomes urbanised. This means addressing the relationship between the country and the city, the idea of the urban in historical perspective, and the relationship between urban life in the global North and South. The second treatment of 'urban revolution' considers the city as a site for radical political change and social experimentation. This means studying cities as spaces of movement, resistance, and innovation, with an emphasis on urban experiments in the South. Thirdly, urban revolution is analysed in terms of the explosion of policies aimed at managing the place and function of cities in the global economy. Through these three lenses - theory, politics and policy - the course aims to equip students with a conceptual and empirical foundation for analysing globalised urbanisation, with particular attention to emerging urbanisms in the South.

Topics covered may include the following: the right to the city;

urban uprisings; the colonial and postcolonial city; processes of suburbanisation, ghettoisation, and gentrification; the politics of infrastructure and displacement; urban informality; urban violence.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Mock examination early in ST.

**Indicative reading:** H. Lefebvre, *Writing on Cities*, 1996; M. Castells, *The City and the Grassroots*, 1984; M. Davis, *Planet of Slums*, 2006; D. Harvey, *Rebel Cities: From the Right to the City to the Urban Revolution*, 2012; A. Merrifield, *The New Urban Question*, 2014; T. Caldeira, *City of Walls: Crime, Segregation, and Citizenship in São Paulo*, 2000; J. Robinson, *Ordinary Cities: Between Modernity and Development*, 2006; A. Roy and A. Ong, *Worlding Cities: Asian Experiments and the Art of Being Global*, 2011; A. Simone, *City Life from Jakarta to Dakar: Movements at the Crossroads*, 2010; N. Brenner, *Implosions/Explosions: Towards a Study of Planetary Urbanization*, 2013.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## GY480 Half Unit

### Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Development and Disparity

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hyun Shin S416

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The recent decades have seen China emerging as one of the most important global economic and political players. The course aims to offer opportunities to gain comprehensive and yet critical insights into China's development in urban, regional and global dimensions by reflecting upon the significance of China's role in the world economy as well as the challenges emerging within China. Tentative topics are as follows:

China's rise in the global capitalism; Uneven development and regional disparities; Governing China and the role of the state; Speculative urbanisation; Mega-city regions; Gender and China; Factory of the World and work inequalities; Migration, hukou and local citizenship; Public participation and rights activism.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

One formative essay (1,500 words) on which individual feedbacks will be provided

**Indicative reading:** Campanella, T.J. (2008) *The concrete revolution: China's urban revolution and what it means for the world*. Princeton Architectural Press  
Hsing, Y-T (2010) *The great urban transformation*. Oxford University Press  
Hsing, Y.T and Lee C. K (eds) (2009) *Reclaiming Chinese Society, The New Social Activism*. Routledge  
Jacques, M. (2009) *When China rules the world: The rise of the Middle Kingdom and the end of the Western world*. Allen Lane  
Lee, C.K. (2007) *Against the law: Labor protests in China's rustbelt and sunbelt*. University of California Press  
Ngai, P (2005) *Made in China: Women Factory Workers in a Global Workplace*. Duke Univ. Press

Shao, Q. (2013) *Shanghai Gone: Domicide and defiance in a Chinese megacity*. Rowman & Littlefield Publishers  
 Wu, W. and Gaubatz, P. (2012) *The Chinese city*. Routledge  
 Zhang, L and Ong, A (2008) (eds) *Privatizing China*. Cornell University Press

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## GY499

### Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Susana Mourato S420, Prof Sylvia Chant S515 and Dr Riccardo Crescenzi S414

Programme Director of relevant MSc programme.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available on the MSc in Environment and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The dissertation may be on any topic within the field of the MSc programme studied. Approval for the topic must be obtained from the relevant Programme Director.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of workshops in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of workshops in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of workshops in the ST.

Two general lectures for all MSc students on dissertation preparation in the MT: An introduction to preparing, planning and writing a Master's dissertation, including choosing a topic, writing and keeping track of sources, time management and data sources and information handling. One topical workshop on environmental dissertations in the MT for students of the MSc Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc Environmental Policy & Regulation, MSc Environment & Development only. Two topical workshops in the LT and ST respectively for students of the MSc Urbanisation & Development only. For MSc Local Economic Development students there is one two-hour lecture and one two-hour workshop/seminar in MT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.

## HY400

### Crisis Decision-Making in War and Peace 1914-2003

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nicholas Ludlow E502

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University). This course is available on the MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** The course is intended for students with or without a detailed knowledge of the international relations of the twentieth century. Students without a detailed knowledge are advised to undertake preliminary background reading.

**Course content:** The history of international relations from the First World War to the Iraq War. Particular stress is placed upon key turning points and on crisis decision-making. Topics examined in this course include German decision-making in 1914; peacemaking, 1919; the Ruhr occupation crisis; Manchuria, Abyssinia and the crises of collective security; the Munich agreement; the Nazi-Soviet

Pact and the outbreak of war in 1939; Hitler's decision to invade the Soviet Union; the outbreak of the Pacific War; the decision to drop the atomic bomb; the creation of the state of Israel, 1948-49; the Berlin Blockade; the outbreak and escalation of the Korean War; the Suez Crisis; the Cuban Missile Crisis; the US and Vietnam, 1961-65; the Arab-Israeli Wars of 1967 and 1973; German reunification and the collapse of the Soviet bloc; the origins of the Gulf War, 1990-91; the road to the 2003 Iraq War.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

The course will be taught in 22 weekly seminars of two hours' duration. Students will be expected to read widely in documentary and other primary sources, and to participate actively in the seminars, which will address the historiographical debates raised in the secondary literature on the topics covered.

**Formative coursework:** Students will write four essays. Three of the essays will be up to 3,000 words in length and draw upon primary sources. The fourth will be a shorter timed essay produced in class.

**Indicative reading:** Full bibliographies are provided in the seminars. Students may consult the following introductory accounts: W. R. Keylor, *The Twentieth-Century World: an International History*; A. Best, J. M. Hanhimäki, J. A. Maiolo, and K. E. Schulze, *International History of the Twentieth Century*; S. Marks, *The Ebbing of European Ascendancy: an International History of the World, 1914-1945*; Z. Steiner, *The Lights that Failed: European International History, 1919-1933*; Z. Steiner, *The Triumph of the Dark: European International History, 1919-1939*; R.W. Boyce and J. A. Maiolo (eds.), *The Origins of World War Two: The Debate Continues*; O. A. Westad, *Reviewing the Cold War: Approaches, Interpretation, Theory*; D. J. Reynolds, *One World Divisible: a Global History since 1945*; M. P. Leffler and O. A. Westad, eds, *The Cambridge History of the Cold War*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

There will be one three-hour written examination in the ST.

Questions on the earlier and the later topics are in separate sections of the examination paper. Candidates are expected to answer three questions, with at least one taken from each section of the paper.

## HY411

### European Integration in the Twentieth Century

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nicholas Ludlow E502

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia), MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A prior knowledge of 20th century European history will be an advantage. Students unfamiliar with the subject should do some preliminary reading. A reading knowledge of French and/or German will be useful but in no sense essential.

**Course content:** The antecedents and development of Western European integration from the First World War to the 1990s. European integration before 1914; German and Allied projects during the First World War; inter-war developments and the Briand Plan; the Nazi New 'Order'; Resistance and Allied planning during the Second World War; the impact of the Marshall Plan; Federalism and Christian Democracy; the Schuman Plan and the Coal and Steel Community; the European Defence Community project; the Treaties of Rome; the Common Agricultural Policy; the integration policies of the Six and Britain; de Gaulle and the Communities; enlargement; monetary integration; developments in the 1970s and 1980s;



Maastricht.

**Teaching:** 5 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 5 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Three essays will be required in the course of the year. The essay in the LT will be an assessed piece of work counting towards the final assessment. In addition there will be a mock exam in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Full bibliographies are provided. As introductory reading, students should consult: P M Stirk, *A History of European Integration since 1914* (London, 1996); D. Dinan, *Europe Recast: A History of European Union* (London, 2004); D W Urwin, *The Community of Europe: A History of European Integration since 1945* (London, 1991); J Gillingham, *Coal, Steel, and the Rebirth of Europe, 1945-55* (Cambridge, 1991); A S Milward, *The Reconstruction of Western Europe, 1945-51* (London, 1984); A S Milward, *The European Rescue of the Nation State* (London, 1992); N P Ludlow, *Dealing with Britain: the Six and the First UK Application to the EEC* (Cambridge, 1997); W I Hitchcock, *France Restored: Cold War Diplomacy and the Quest for Leadership in Europe, 1944-1954* (Chapel Hill, 1998); A Moravcsik, *The Choice for Europe: Social Purpose and State Power from Messina to Maastricht* (Cornell, 1998); N P Ludlow, *The European Community and the Crises of the 1960s* (London, 2006); W. Kaiser, *Christian Democracy and the Origins of the European Union* (London, 2008); W. Kaiser, B. Leucht and M. Rasmussen, . *The History of the European Union: Origins of a Trans- and Supranational Polity 1950-72* (London, 2009); A C Knudsen, *Farmers on Welfare: The Making of Europe's Common Agricultural Policy* (Cornell, 2009).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%) in the LT.

75% of the final mark will be determined by an unseen three-hour written exam held in the ST. Candidates will be expected to answer three questions, at least one from each of two sections. In addition the fourth piece of written work, produced during the LT, will be assessed and will account for the remaining 25% of the mark

## HY422

### Presidents, Public Opinion, and Foreign Policy, from Roosevelt to Reagan, 1933-89

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Steven Casey E311

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Using a range of secondary sources, the course explores the dynamic interaction between presidents, public opinion, and foreign policymaking in order to test a range of common assumptions about the determinants of American foreign policy in the period from 1933 to 1989. The course explores the interaction between opinion and policy in three periods: First, the Roosevelt era, with emphasis on FDR's response to American isolationism, the media and public attitudes towards Nazi Germany and the Second World War, and the influence of public pressures upon US policy. Second, the period of consensus on the Cold War, examining how Americans viewed the Communist world before, during and after the Korean War, the influence of the atomic bomb upon popular thinking, the limits of dissent in the period of McCarthyism, and the impact of public opinion upon policy-making during the Berlin and Cuban crises. Third, the period when the Cold War consensus broke down, focusing not just on the opposition to the Vietnam war and the new cleavages that emerged within US society but also on the changing nature of the American media and the very different attempts made by Nixon, Carter and Reagan to

respond to this new environment.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

22 seminars of two-hours. Students are expected to keep up with readings for the weekly meetings and to participate in the seminar discussions.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to produce two 3,000 word essays during the year. There will also be a mock exam (a one-hour timed essay) in the first of the two revision classes in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** A full bibliography accompanies the course and the teacher will advise on reading. M Small, *Democracy and Diplomacy* (1996); ; S Casey, *When Soldiers Fall* (2014); S Casey, *Cautious Crusade* (2001); S Casey, *Selling the Korean War* (2008); D Foyle, *Counting the Public In* (1999); R Sobel, *The Impact of Public Opinion on US Foreign Policy since Vietnam* (2001) O R Holsti, *Public Opinion and American Foreign Policy* (1996).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

A three-hour unseen written examination in the ST. A mock examination paper will be distributed to students at the first meeting to familiarise themselves with the structure of the examination. The final examination will count for 100% of the final course assessment.

## HY423

### Empire, Colonialism and Globalisation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Marc Baer

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation. This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Global History, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course looks at the political and cultural history of empires and their legacy in the contemporary world. It analyses specific imperial formations, including the Ottoman, Mughal, Qing, Spanish, French and British Empires. It explores comparative and theoretical debates concerning the nature and strengths of given empires and the dynamics of their decline. In addition, the course examines the cultural history of empires, exploring notions of race, gender, modernity, and hybridity. The course also explores the extent to which the imperial past has helped to shape the processes of globalisation in the contemporary world, and includes a look at the hegemonic power of the USA in the twentieth century. In addition to sessions on individual empires, thematic sessions will include: gender and inter-religious relations in the Ottoman Empire; Court Culture and the Mughal Empire; Ethnicity in the Qing Empire; Christianity, Conversion and Hybridity in Spanish America; Race, Slavery and the European Overseas Empires; Colonial Medicine and Psychiatry in Africa; and the American Empire from the Philippines to Afghanistan. Besides these case-studies there will be general and comparative discussions of archaic and modern globalization, the technologies and ideologies of empire, and imperial legacies in both the former colonies and metropolitan societies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Full Reading lists will be provided. As introductory reading, students should consult Jane Burbank and Frederick Cooper, *Empires in World History: Power and the Politics of Difference* (Princeton, NJ, 2010); C A Bayly, *The Birth of the Modern World: 1780-1914, Global Connections and Comparisons* (Oxford, 2004); M Doyle, *Empires* (Ithaca, 1986); G V Scammell, *The*



First Imperial Age (London, 1989), D Lieven, *Empire: The Russian Empire and its Rivals* (Pimlico, 2003); C A Bayly, *Imperial Meridian* (London, 1989); Robert J.C. Young, *Postcolonialism: an Historical Introduction* (London, 2001); **Assessment:** Essay (50%, 5000 words) in the LT. Essay (50%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## HY424

### The Napoleonic Empire: The Making of Modern Europe

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Paul Keenan E391

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations and MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The Napoleonic Empire was crucial in the formation of modern Europe. Much of Europe was dominated by the Napoleonic Empire and its impact was felt across the continent and in parts of the non-European world. Through an analysis of both those areas directly incorporated into the Napoleonic empire and of those that lay beyond it, this course will examine the extent of the direct and indirect influence of this era on the development of what we understand by a modern European society and a modern state system. The course analyses how this empire was created, as well as the states and societies that it forged. The varied and sometimes contradictory elements of this era will be analysed - from the impact of the growth of secularisation, constitutionalism and the codification of laws to the beginnings of Romanticism, manifestations of early nationalism and monarchical reaction after 1815. The course will also assess the significance of both the reality and the 'myth' of empire, in the assessment of contemporary observers and also in the later nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The course will cover the following topics: the origins of the Empire; changes in armies and warfare; analysis of the changing nature of the Napoleonic Empire from the core to the periphery; the impact of the Empire on countries that remained beyond it; Europe's relationship with the non-European world during this period; the diplomacy of war and the 'system' that emerged after 1815; the impact of the Napoleonic era on the modernisation of society, the economy, law and the state; early manifestations of nationalism in the Italian and German lands, Spain and Russia; reaction against the Napoleonic 'system' after 1815. The course will also assess the significance of both the reality and the 'myth' of Napoleon and his empire, for contemporary commentators and also in the later nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write three essays. They will also be required to answer a mock examination question.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed Reading List will be issued at the beginning of the course.

Useful introductory works include: G. Ellis, *Napoleon*; G. Ellis, *The Napoleonic Empire*; M. Broers, *Europe under Napoleon 1799-1815*; S. J. Woolf, *Napoleon's Integration of Europe*; P. O'Dwyer (ed), *Napoleon and Europe*; C. Esdaile, *The French Wars 1792-1815*; O. Connelly, *Napoleon's Satellite Kingdoms*; P. Geyl, *Napoleon, For and Against*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY426

### The European Enlightenment, c1680-1799

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Timothy Hochstrasser E407

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia), MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course will be taught by both lectures (HY315) and seminars (HY426).

**Course content:** The objective of the course is to introduce students to the main themes and debates of the Enlightenment through selections from the original writings of the leading political, scientific and philosophical thinkers of the period. The chronological framework of the Enlightenment is here taken to be Europe between the reign of Louis XIV and the end of the French Revolution. The Enlightenment is the period in which philosophy, history, economics and anthropology and other social sciences began to emerge as discrete disciplines independent of state and church control. The course sets out to explore the new ideas generated in these areas as a result of a fresh understanding of man's place in the physical world. The contributions of Newton, Locke, Voltaire, Montesquieu, Rousseau, Hume and Smith, among others, will be highlighted, and developed with a detailed study of selected texts as detailed on Moodle. The primary focus of the course is on philosophy and the history of political thought, not political or social history.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays are required of up to 3,000 words (one submitted in week 4 of MT and in week 4 of LT). There will also be a presentation from each student in LT. There will be a mock examination in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** A full Reading list will be provided at the start of the course on Moodle. The following represent basic introductory reading only, and students will be expected to give class presentations: T C W Blanning, *The culture of power and the power of culture* (2002); T Munck, *The Enlightenment* (2000); D Outram, *The Enlightenment* (1995); R Porter, *The Enlightenment* (2001); Anthologies: I Kramnik (Ed), *The Portable Enlightenment Reader* (1995).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY429

### Anglo-American Relations from World War to Cold War

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Hinds E306

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course analyses the changing nature of the Anglo-American "special" relationship from its creation against the backdrop of the Second World War in Europe through to the end of the Cold War. It will illuminate the foundations of the relationship in terms of culture and ideology, and also the threat posed by common enemies in the Second World War and Cold War. The

competitive dimension of the Anglo-American relationship will also be highlighted as a means of explaining instances of discord such as the Suez Crisis of 1956.

The topics covered include: Anglo-American relations in historical perspective; the creation of the Anglo-American alliance, 1939-41; competitive co-operation in war strategy and politics, 1941-45; the American "Occupation" of Britain during the Second World War; the emergence of the Cold War in Europe, 1945-49; the Cold War in Asia, 1945-54; the Palestine question; the Suez Crisis, 1956; nuclear relations and the Skybolt Crisis; Kennedy, Macmillan and the Cuban Missile Crisis; Anglo-American relations and European integration, decolonisation and Anglo-American relations since 1945; the impact of the Vietnam War; the Cultural Cold War; intelligence co-operation; Anglo-American relations in the 1970s; Thatcher, Reagan and the Cold War in the 1980s; the Falklands War; the significance of personal relations at the top; retrospect and prospects for Anglo-American relations.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

The course will be taught by means of 22 seminars of two hours duration during the MT, LT and ST.

**Formative coursework:** Three pieces of written work must be submitted by students taking this course. These consist of two essays of up to 3,000 words in length and one timed class essay.

**Indicative reading:** For an introduction to Anglo-American relations, students should consult the following texts: D Reynolds & D Dingley, *An Ocean Apart: the Relationship between Britain and America in the Twentieth Century* (1988); J Dumbrell, 'A Special Relationship': *Anglo-American Relations from the Cold War to Iraq* (2006); C Bartlett, *The Special Relationship: A Political History of Anglo-American Relations Since 1945* (1992); W R Louis & H Bull (Eds), *The Special Relationship: Anglo-American Relations since 1945* (1984); D C Watt, *Succeeding John Bull: America in Britain's Place, 1900-75* (1984). A detailed reading list will be issued at the start of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY432

### From Cold Warriors to Peacemakers: the End of the Cold War Era, 1979-1999

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kristina Spohr, E500

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Western (European) diplomacy in the 1980s to the mid-1990s examining tensions, rivalries and linkages not merely between the western and communist blocs, but also within them, as well as studying the events reflecting the shift from the Cold War to the post-Cold War world. The aim is to address from a historical perspective the diplomacy of the end of the East-West conflict, German reunification, the Yugoslavian wars, European integration, and NATO enlargement. The domestic political bases of, and the political relations between, the leading figures (Gorbachev, Yeltsin, Reagan, Bush, Thatcher, Major, Mitterrand, Delors and Kohl) will be covered as well as the diplomacy of the period. Major topics will include Thatcherism; Reaganomics; Gorbachev's new thinking; the reunification of Germany; the collapse of the Soviet Union and its wider empire; the Gulf War and Yugoslavian Wars; America and her Western European partners; the Single European Act, the Maastricht Treaty and the Euro; the security arrangements of Russia and NATO after the fall of communism.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in

the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Short class papers, engagement in role play, a number of discussions on Moodle, and two 3,000 word essays during the year. There will be a one-hour timed essay in ST (Mock Exam).

**Indicative reading:** A full bibliography will be provided at the first meeting of the class and is available on Moodle. Key books include: Margaret Thatcher, *The Downing Street Years*; EHH Green, *Thatcher*; Julius W Friend, *The Long Presidency, France in the Mitterrand Years*; Martin McCauley, *Gorbachev*; Hannes Adomeit, *Imperial Overstretch*; Saki Dockrill, *The End of the Cold War Era*; George Bush & Brent Scowcroft, *A World Transformed*; Philip Zelikow & Condoleezza Rice, *Germany Unified and Europe Transformed*; Misha Glenny, *The Balkans 1804-1999*; Sean Kay, *NATO and the Future of European Security*; Kristina Spohr Readman, *Germany and the Baltic Problem: The Development of a New Ostpolitik, 1989-2000*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY434

### The Rise and Fall of Communism in Europe 1917-1990

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Anita Prazmowska E506

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will examine the rise, survival and collapse of the Soviet Communist ideology and Communist regimes based in Russia and Eastern Europe during the period 1917-1990. The course will also deal with the struggle for Communist influence in Western Europe during the same period. The course will start with the study of the Russian revolution and the civil war to the establishment of the Stalinist regime in the Soviet Union. This will be followed by the study of the history of Soviet involvement in the Second World War and the extension of Soviet influence into Eastern Europe after the Second World War. An examination of the installation of Soviet style regimes in that region will be followed by the analysis of Soviet post-war objectives and Soviet objectives towards Germany. The death of Stalin and the Soviet responses to the Polish and Hungarian events in 1956 is linked to the study of Khrushchev and the Brezhnev eras. Additionally the course analyses the extension of Communist influence into Western Europe through the Comintern and the Cominform. The course concludes with a consideration of détente, the Gorbachev period, and the collapse by the end of 1990 of the Soviet Union and other Communist regimes in Europe.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write two essays in MT and one essay and a book review during LT. A timed one hour essay is scheduled for the ST.

**Indicative reading:** A full bibliography will be provided at the beginning of the academic year. For an introduction, the following may be of assistance: F Claudin, *The Communist Movement from Comintern to Cominform*; R C Tucker (Ed), *Stalinism: Essays in Historical Interpretation*; C Kennedy-Pipe, *Russia and the World, 1917-1990*; P Kenz, *A History of the Soviet Union from the Beginning to the End*; C Read, *The Making and Breaking of the Soviet System*; V Mastny, *Russia's Road to the Cold War. Diplomacy, Warfare and the Politics of Communism 1941-1945*; F A Fejtó, *A History of the People's Democracies: Eastern Europe since Stalin*; A Heller & F Feher, *From Yalta to Glasnost. The Dismantling of Stalin's Empire*; G Stokes, *The Walls Came Tumbling Down*; Caroline

Kennedy-Pipe, *Russia and the World, 1917-1991*; Ronald Geigor Suny, *The Soviet Experiment*; Raymond Pearson, *The Rise and Fall of Soviet Europe*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY435

### Political Islam: From Ibn Taymiyya to Osama bin Laden

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kirsten Schulze E600

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia), MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course has six objectives: i. To examine the evolution of political Islam as a set of ideas. ii. To compare and contrast different models of Islamic State. iii. To explore the strategies used by Islamist movements to Islamise a state as well as state strategies to prevent this. iv. To explore the phenomena of transnational Islamism and international jihadism. v. To analyse and evaluate the relationship between Islam and the West. vi. To familiarise the student with some of the primary sources (in translation) and the historiographical controversies. This course looks at the evolution of Islamist philosophy and movements, focusing on ideas as well as intellectual, religious and political leaders. The key areas covered are: Islamist thinkers - Ibn Taymiyya, Wahab, Afghani, Abdu, Rida, al-Banna, Qutb, Maududi, Khomeini, Turabi, Faraj, Azzam and Zawaheri; Models of Islamic State - Iran, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Malaysia and Sudan; Islamist Movements - the Muslim Brotherhood, Islamic Jihad, Hizb'allah, Hamas, the Islamic Salvation Front, Darul Islam, and the Moro Islamic Liberation Front; transnational Islam and international jihadism - the Afghan jihad, Jama'at Islamiyya, al-Qaeda, and the Syrian jihad.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** None

**Indicative reading:** Mansoor Moaddel and Kamran Talattof (eds.), *Contemporary Debates in Islam* (St.Martin's Press, 1999); Ahmed Rashid, *Taliban: The Story of the Afghan Warlords* (Pan Books, 2000); Gabriel Warburg, *Islam, Sectarianism and Politics in Sudan since the Mahdiyya* (Hurst, 2003); Sayyid Qutb, *Milestones*, (American Trust Publications, 1990); Gilles Kepel, *The Roots of Radical Islam* (Saqi, 2005) new version of Gilles Kepel, *Muslim Extremism in Egypt: the prophet and pharaoh* (1985); Oliver Roy, *Globalised Islam: The Search for a New Umma* (Hurst, 2004); Richard Bonney, *Jihad: From Qur'an to bin Laden* (Palgrave, 2004).

**Assessment:** Essay (10%, 3000 words) in the MT.

Essay (15%, 3000 words) in the LT.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Presentation (15%), class participation (15%) and online assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## HY436

### Race, Violence and Colonial Rule in Africa

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Joanna Lewis E494

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking

University), MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course examines the nature of colonial rule in Africa and its impact. It is focused upon the violence inherent in this encounter, its different forms and origins. It is essentially a political history but includes cultural, social and economic aspects. The primary focus is on the British empire in Africa. Topics covered include Victorian racism; the 'Scramble for Africa'; white settler culture; the origins of apartheid South Africa; the development of the colonial state; indirect rule; the rise of nationalism in West Africa; the Mau Mau uprising in Kenya; the Congo crisis and the assassination of Lumumba; the rise and fall of 'white' Rhodesia; the wars of liberation in Mozambique; the end of the apartheid state; the genocide in Rwanda; the civil war in Sierra Leone; Mugabe and Zimbabwe; and Somali warlordism.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Each student is required to write two essays (3,000 words each) and one mock exam.

**Indicative reading:** M. Meredith, *The state of Africa* (latest edn); R Dowden, *Africa: Altered States. Ordinary Miracles* (2009); N Mandela, *Long Walk to Freedom* (1994); J Iliffe, *Africans: The History of a Continent* (1995); R. Reid, *A history of Modern Africa* (2009); D Kennedy, *Islands of White: Settler Society and Culture in Kenya and Rhodesia, 1890-1939* (1987); F Furedi, *The Silent War: Imperialism and the Changing Perception of Race* (1998); F Fanon, *The Wretched of the Earth*, (1986 edn); C Achebe, *Things Fall Apart* (2001 edn).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY438 Not available in 2014/15

### Western Intellectuals and the Challenge of Totalitarianism

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Alan Sked E503

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is also available to General Course students as an outside option where regulations permit and with the permission of the course convenor.

This course is to be capped at 1 group.

**Course content:** The period studied extends from the late nineteenth century to the present day. The area covered is primarily Europe and the United States. The views and careers of a number of intellectuals are used to highlight certain political themes. Introductory topics will include: the role and responsibility of the "intellectual"; the various means of diffusing ideas; the concept of the "West"; and the concept of "totalitarianism". Time permitting, themes will include: Marxism and revisionism before 1917; political racism in Europe and the United States before 1933; the intellectual origins of fascism before 1922 and its intellectual appeal afterwards; anti-semitism as a political force in Europe and the USA; fellow-travellers of right and left; pacifism and isolationism between the wars; the failure of marxism as a political cause in Britain and the USA before and after 1945; the post-war French debate over communism; the perspective of the Italian communists; the rise and fall of Eurocommunism; Titoism and the Yugoslav model; the German problem as one of post-war national identity; red scares and McCarthyism in the USA; Hollywood and the Cold War; the New Left and the rediscovery of Marxism in Europe; the cultural

New Left and the crisis of American liberalism; the American New Right and the rise of neo-conservatism; the intellectual background to US foreign policy debates; anti-Americanism in Europe and elsewhere; the persistence of liberal and social democracy. Intellectuals covered include (in no particular order): Bernstein, Blum, Sartre, Aaron, Camus, Gramsci, Togliatti, d'Annunzio, Marinetti, Heidegger, Spengler, Schmitt, Maurras, Brasillach, Barbusse, Yeats, Pound, Wyndham Lewis, H.G. Wells, Bernard Shaw, J.M. Keynes, E.H. Carr, Habermas, Grass, Enzensberger, Marcuse, Hook, Howe, Kennan, Beard, Kahn, Kissinger, Podhoretz, Rostow, Schlesinger Jr., Orwell, Koestler, Furet, Lasch, Kristol, Vidal, Chomsky, Fukuyama and others.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to produce two essays during the year. There will also be a mock exam (a one-hour timed essay).

**Indicative reading:** Jeremy Jennings and Anthony Kemp-Welch (eds) *Intellectuals in Politics. From the Dreyfus Affair to Salman Rushdie* (1998); Donald Sassoon, *One Hundred Years of Socialism. The West European Left in the Twentieth Century* (1996); Alistair Hamilton, *The Appeal of Fascism, 1919-1945* (1971); Tony Judt, *Past Imperfect, French Intellectuals, 1946-1956* (1992); Jan-Werner Müller, *Another Country. German Intellectuals, Unification and National Identity* (2000); H.W. Brands, *What America Owes the World. The Struggle for the Soul of Foreign Policy* (1998); Richard H. Pells, *Radical Visions and American Dreams. Culture and Social Thought in the Depression Years* (1998); Richard H. Pells, *The Liberal Mind in a Conservative Age. American Intellectuals in the 1940s and 1950s* (1989); Paul Berman, *A Tale of Two Utopias: the Political Journey of the Generation of 1968* (1996); David H. Bennett, *The Party of Fear. From Nativist Movements to the New Right in American History* (1990); John Carey, *The Intellectuals and the Masses. Pride and Prejudice among the Literary Intelligentsia, 1880-1939* (1992); Giles Scott-Smith and Hans Krabbendam (eds), *The Cultural Cold War in Western Europe, 1945-1960* (2003); Hilton Kramer, *The Twilight of the Intellectuals. Culture and Politics in the Era of the Cold War* (2000); Mark Lilla, *The Reckless Mind. Intellectuals in Politics* (2001); Leszek Kolokowski, *Main Currents of Marxism*, 3 Vols, 1978; Richard Thurlow, *Fascism in Britain. From Oswald Mosley's Blackshirts to the National Front* (1998); Joshua Muravchik, *Heaven on Earth. The Rise and Fall of Socialism* (2002); François Furet, *The Passing of an Illusion. The Idea of Communism in the Twentieth Century* (1999); Enzo Traverso, *The Marxists and the Jewish Question. The History of a Debate, 1843-1943* (1994); and E.J. Hobsbawm, *Revolutionaries* (1977 and other editions).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY439

### War Cultures, 1890-1945

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Heather Jones E508

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** No pre-requisites required

**Course content:** The course will cover the history of warfare from the colonial wars of the 1890s through to the end of the Second World War. It will examine how the high point of European liberalism in the political sphere in the late nineteenth century, which ushered in the age of mass politics, the nation state and the advancement of international law, paradoxically was accompanied by changing attitudes to more extreme combatant violence in

wartime and increasingly all-encompassing conflicts and wartime practices, leading ultimately to 'total' war in 1939-45. The first half of the twentieth century witnessed extreme wartime violence on a scale hitherto unseen in world history, in the two world wars in particular which this course will cover in detail, but also in a host of other conflicts such as civil wars or independence struggles. How and why this period was marked by such a particular development of war cultures remains a crucial question and one that has international relevance: this was a global, not merely a European, phenomenon. This course will examine how states and societies mobilized for war by juxtaposing different conflict situations and examining how they interlinked during this period. It will focus in particular on the role and practices of combatants in armed conflict, looking at continuities and breaks in patterns of combat violence. Among the topics it will cover are: The 1899-1902 South African War, the Herero and Nama Genocides, the Balkan Wars 1912-13, the First World War, The Irish War of Independence and Civil War, The Greco-Turkish War 1919-23, International law relating to war 1890-1945, the Polish-Soviet War, the Russian Civil War, the Italian invasion of Abyssinia, the Spanish Civil War, the Sino-Japanese War, the Second World War and the development of forced labour during wartime, with particular discussion of both the Holocaust and the Soviet Gulag system.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays of 3,000 words in length and a mock exam.

**Indicative reading:** George L. Mosse, *Fallen Soldiers. Reshaping the Memory of the World Wars* (New York and Oxford, 1990) Joanna Bourke, *An Intimate History of Killing. Face-to-Face Killing in Twentieth-Century Warfare* (London, 1999); Omer Bartov, *Mirrors of Destruction. War, Genocide and Modern Memory* (New York and Oxford, 2000); Norman M. Naimark, *Fires of Hatred. Ethnic Cleansing in Twentieth-Century Europe* (Cambridge Mass., 2001); Niall Ferguson, *The War of the World. History's Age of Hatred* (London, 2006); MacGregor Knox, *Common Destiny: Dictatorship, Foreign Policy and War in Fascist Italy and Nazi Germany* (Cambridge, 2000); Mark Mazower, *Dark Continent. Europe's Twentieth Century* (London, 1998); Timothy Snyder, *Bloodlands. Europe Between Hitler and Stalin* (London, 2010).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words).

## HY440

### The Emergence of Modern Iran: State, Society and Diplomacy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Roham Alvandi E310

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Please note that students taking this course cannot take GV4E7 Islamic Republic of Iran: Society, Politics, the Greater Middle East (H).

**Course content:** This course examines the emergence of modern Iran against the backdrop of Iran's political, social and diplomatic history in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. It covers three inter-related topics: the history of the modern Iranian state; the interaction between state and society in modern Iran; and Iran's diplomatic history. The course is divided into three sections. The first section examines the emergence of modern Iran from the remnants of the Persian Empire under the Qajars, with a particular focus on reform, revolution and Iran's encounter with European imperialism. The second section deals with the Pahlavi era and the



attempts by both Pahlavi monarchs to strengthen the Iranian state while confronting social resistance at home and asserting Iran's power abroad. The third section deals with the origins of the Iranian revolution of 1978/79 and the transformation of the Iranian state under the Islamic Republic. Here we consider how war and peace shaped the domestic politics and foreign policy of revolutionary Iran, with a particular focus on US-Iran relations and the rise and fall of the reform movement.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit one 3,000 word essay in the Michaelmas Term. There will also be a mock exam (a one-hour timed essay) in the first of the two revision classes in the Summer Term

**Indicative reading:** Alvandi, Roham, Nixon, Kissinger, and the Shah: The United States and Iran in the Cold War (New York: Oxford University Press, 2014).

Ansari, Ali, The Politics of Nationalism in Modern Iran (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2012).

Axworthy, Michael, Revolutionary Iran: A History of the Islamic Republic (London: Allen Lane, 2013).

Katouzian, Homa, The Persians: ancient, mediaeval and modern Iran (New Haven: Yale University Press, 2009).

Keddie, Nikki R., Modern Iran: roots and results of revolution, New Edition (New Haven and London: Yale University Press, 2006).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## HY441

### Islam, State and Rebellion in the Indonesian Archipelago

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kirsten Schulze E600

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course looks at the Indonesian archipelago from the early modern/colonial period to the present day. It will focus on the dynamics of state and rebellion and centre and periphery relations as well as the dynamics of 'empire' looking both at external and internal imperialism/colonisation. The seminars will cover: the European scramble for the Spice Islands and indigenous rebellions; the establishment of the colonial state by the Dutch and local resistance in Maluku, Java and Aceh; anti-colonialism, Islam and the development of Indonesian nationalism; the Japanese occupation during the Second World War and Indo-Japanese cooperation against the Dutch; the Indonesian war of independence and the establishment of the Republic under Sukarno; regional rebellions against Sukarno's state: the Darul Islam uprisings, the Republic of South Maluku uprising and the PRRI/Permesta rebellions; the PKI 'attempted takeover' and the rise to power of Suharto; Suharto's New Order state and expansion into Dutch New Guinea and Portuguese Timor; regional rebellions in East Timor, Aceh, and Irian Jaya; the fall of Suharto and the reformasi governments under BJ Habibie, Abdurrahman Wahid, Megawati Sukarnoputri and Susilo Bambang Yudhoyono and inter-communal, separatist, and Islamist challenges to the state.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** A 3,000-word essay (Michaelmas Term).

**Indicative reading:** MC Riklifs, A history of modern Indonesia since c1200 The Defining Years of the Dutch East Indies 1942-1949: survivors' accounts of Japanese invasion and enslavement of

Europeans and the revolution that created free Indonesia  
Bernhard Dahm, Sukarno and the Indonesian struggle for independence

Helen Louise Hunter, Sukarno and the Indonesian coup: the untold story

Ben Van Kaam, The South Moluccas: Background to the Train Hijackings

Michael Vatikiotis, Indonesia under Suharto

Harold Crouch, The Army and Politics

Edward Aspinall, Opposing Suharto: compromise, resistance and regime change in Indonesia

Kirsten Schulze, The Free Aceh Movement (GAM): Anatomy of a Separatist Organization

Jamie Davidson, From Rebellion to Riots: Collective Violence on Indonesian Borneo

Edward Aspinall, Islam and nation: Separatist rebellion in Aceh, Indonesia

John Sidel, Riots, Pogroms, Jihad: Religious Violence in Indonesia

Gert Arend Van Klinken, Communal Violence and Democratisation in Indonesia: Small Town Wars

**Assessment:** Essay (30%, 3000 words) and presentation (10%) in the LT.

Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Presentation (10%) in the MT.

In class assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

## HY442

### Secret Intelligence in the 20th century

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sonke Neitzel EAS.E603

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University). This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This new PGT course is analysing the genesis, operational work and cultural outcome of secret intelligence in 20th century. Besides it is analysing cultural, political and military aspects of the subject in all periods of the 20th century. It provides the students with the historical and cultural background of today's intelligence work.

From the late nineteenth century, the growth of nationalism and social and technological change fundamentally altered the way in which wars were waged and the system of international relations. In Europe and the USA, this initiated a process of professionalization, technologisation, and scientification within the military intelligence services, also affecting the way in which they gathered registered and recorded and evaluated information.

The course will start with the time around 1900 to analyse myths on espionage and treason (especially regarding public opinion, i.e. in novels or in movies), the genesis of modern intelligence services, the different nature of Secret Intelligence work of the Great Powers, and their specific cultural background in using HUMINT and SIGINT. It will culminate by discussing the influence of Secret Intelligence on diplomacy and warfare in all periods of the 20th century (pre-1914, WW I, interwar-period, WW II, Cold War, post 1990). It examines to what extent co-ordination between national secret service traditions, their various cultural representations in literature and the media, and practical intelligence work gave rise to specific national cultures of intelligence. It will also clarify to what extent and in which areas patterns of secret service work crossed national boundaries, for example, as the result of transnational interaction.

The course investigates this process mainly in Britain, in the USA and in Germany but will also include to some extent France, Italy and

the Soviet Union (other countries can be included, depending on the language knowledge of the students).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** They will also sit a mock exam in the summer term.

**Indicative reading:** R J Aldrich, *The hidden hand: Britain, America and Cold War secret intelligence*, London 2002.

C Andrew, *The Defence of the Realm. The Authorized History of the MI 5*, London 2010.

C Andrew, *Secret Service. The Making of the British Intelligence Community*, London 1985.

K Jeffery, *MI 6: the history of the Secret Intelligence Service 1909-1949*, London 2010

R Jeffreys-Jones, *Cloak and dollar: a history of American secret intelligence*, New Haven, London 2002.

J C Schmeidel, *Stasi: shield and sword of the party*, London 2008

S Twigg, E Hampshire, G Macklin, *British Intelligence. Secrets, Spies and sources*, London 2008

D Kahn, *Intelligence Studies on the Continent*. In: *Intelligence and National Security* 23/2 (2008), p. 249-275.

W Krieger, *German Intelligence History: A Field in Search of Scholars*. In: *Intelligence and National Security* 19/2 (2004), p. 185-198.

M Pöhlmann, *German Intelligence at War, 1914-1918*. In: *Journal of Intelligence History* 5 (Winter 2005), p. 33-62.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY444

### The Cold War in Latin America

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tanya Harmer E602

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This seminar is designed to introduce students to new historical approaches to the Cold War in Latin America. It responds to new research and debates that have arisen in recent years regarding the meaning of the Cold War in a Latin American context, its origins, who its protagonists were, the extent to which the superpowers were involved, and its significance at a local, regional, and global level. It also places particular emphasis on the role of ideas and ideological struggles; the intersection between these ideas and the challenges of modernity and economic development; the causes of revolutionary and counter-revolutionary upheaval; the manifestations of violence and its effects; and the cultural Cold War. Students will be especially encouraged to explore the intra-regional and transnational dynamics of the Cold War in Latin America. They will study how events in one part of Latin America (for example, the overthrow of Jacobo Arbenz in Guatemala, the Cuban Revolution, the Brazilian and Chilean coups of 1964 and the Central American crisis in the 1980s) impacted upon people and events in other areas of region. However, the seminar will also devote three weeks to looking at Latin America's experience of the Cold War from a global comparative perspective and exploring its experience in contrast to other parts of the Third World. Although the seminar will mostly involve intensive reading and discussion of secondary sources, students will also be encouraged to reflect on new online archival material, published writings of principal thinkers and oral histories as a means of understanding related key concepts and ideas.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write one 3,000 word formative essay in the Michaelmas Term and one formative discussion post at the beginning of the year.

**Indicative reading:** Gilbert Joseph and Daniela Spenser (eds.), *In From the Cold: Latin America's New Encounter with the Cold War* (Durham/London: Duke University Press, 2007); Greg Grandin and Gilbert Joseph (eds.), *A Century of Revolution: Insurgent and Counterinsurgent Violence During Latin America's Long Cold War* (Durham/London: Duke University Press, 2011); Michael Löwy (ed.), *Marxism in Latin America from 1909 to the Present: An Anthology* (London, 1992); Thomas C. Wright, *Latin America in the Era of the Cuban Revolution* (Westport: Praeger, 2001); Steven G. Rabe, *The Most Dangerous Area of the World: John F. Kennedy Confronts Communist Revolution in Latin America* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1999); Jean Franco, *The Decline and Fall of the Lettered City: Latin America in the Cold War* (Harvard, 2002); John Dinges, *The Condor Years: How Pinochet and His Allies Brought Terrorism to Three Continents* (New York: The New Press, 2004); Dirk Kruijt, *Guerrillas: war and peace in Central America* (London: Zed, 2008); Odd Arne Westad, *The Global Cold War: Third World Interventions and the Making of Our Times* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005); Piero Gleijeses, *Conflicting Missions: Havana, Washington, and Africa, 1959-1976* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2003); Tanya Harmer, *Allende's Chile and the Inter-American Cold War* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2011).

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST. Other (40%) and class participation (10%).

## HY447

### Hacking The Archive

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Matthew Connelly has been appointed as Philippe Roman Chair in History and International Affairs at LSE IDEAS

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A prior knowledge of 20th century International History will be an advantage. Students unfamiliar with the subject should do some preliminary reading

**Course content:** Historians now have access to unprecedentedly large and rich bodies of information generated from the digitization of older materials and the explosion of "born digital" electronic records. Machine learning and natural language processing make it possible to answer traditional research questions with greater rigor, and tackle new kinds of projects that would once have been deemed impracticable. At the same time, scholars now have many more ways to communicate with one another and the broader public, and it is becoming both easier – and more necessary – to collaborate across disciplines.

This course aims to create a laboratory organized around a common group of databases in international history which can be used for multiple research projects. Students will begin by learning about earlier methodological transformations in literary, cultural, and historical analysis, and consider whether and how the "digital turn" might turn out differently. They will then explore new tools and techniques, including named-entity extraction, text classification, topic modeling, geographic information systems, social and citation network analysis, and data visualization.

As we turn to specific research projects, you will be able to either experiment with a new approach or write a history paper in support of your eventual dissertation or work in groups to take on a larger challenge. Individual experiments and papers could

entail applying one or more of the tools that are being developed for the exploration of large collections of digitized or born-digital documents to specific historical controversies or novel historical topics. Group projects might include assembling and “cleaning” a large dataset of documents, prototyping an interactive research tool, or launching a web-based exhibit. You will be encouraged to seek out additional training, conduct experiments, and design ambitious projects that would extend beyond the life of the course. The course is open to students with no training in statistics or computer programming. But all participants should be open to learning the basics of scraping websites, obtaining data through an API, querying databases, and using data visualization tools. During the break between Michaelmas and Lent terms, students will be encouraged to take advantage of the many free on-line courses and introductory texts in computer programming.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of seminars in the MT. 16 hours of seminars in the LT.

The seminar will meet twice weekly during the Michaelmas term every other week. Tuesday meetings will consist of a seminar discussion of common readings. On Wednesdays class will begin with training in new tools for historical research, and transition to individual and small group work. Students will begin to develop a project to use these tools in their own research, either individually or as part of a group that will aim to produce a new dataset, tool, or web exhibit.

In Lent term the seminar will resume meeting twice weekly every other week. The first week (January 17) will include a full-day workshop in which students will have the option of presenting a draft project description to experts in international history and computational methods. The experts will offer advice and assistance in refining their proposals and making any necessary mid-course corrections. Students will develop their papers and projects over Lent term and reconvene to present their projects and develop a plan for follow-up research.

**Formative coursework:** Formative coursework will consist of a project description of 6,000 words. Students will be encouraged, but not required, to submit a draft project description at the beginning of Lent term. The final version will include a statement of the research question, review of the literature, discussion of the data, research design, and an implementation plan. Students will have the option of joining with one or more colleagues in submitting a group project description. A group project may entail a “proof of concept,” such as a cleaned and curated digital archive, a functioning prototype tool, or a web-based exhibit.

**Indicative reading:** Erez Lieberman Aiden, et al., “Quantitative Analysis of Culture Using Millions of Digitized Books”  
David Allen and Matthew Connelly, “Diplomatic History After the Big Bang: Using Computational Methods to Explore the Infinite Archive,” in Frank Costigliola and Michael Hogan, eds., *Explaining the History of American Foreign Relations* (forthcoming)  
David Blei, “Probabilistic Topic Models,” *Communications of the ACM* 55  
Daniel Cohen and Roy Rosenzweig, *Digital History: A Guide to Gathering, Preserving, and Presenting the Past on the Web* (<http://chnm.gmu.edu/digitalhistory/book.php>)  
Geoff Cunfer, *On the Great Plains* (College Station, 2005)  
“Interchange: The Promise of Digital History,” *Journal of American History* 95 (September 2008): TK  
Matthew Jockers, *Macanalysis* (Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 2013).

William McAllister, “The Documentary Big Bang, the Digital Records Revolution, and the Future of the Historical Profession,” *Passport* 41:2 (September 2010): 12-17.

Franco Moretti, *Graphs, Maps, Trees*

Roy Rosenzweig, “Scarcity or Abundance? Preserving the Past in a Digital Era,” *American Historical Review* 108 (2003): 735-762

- Statement of Thomas Blanton, Director, National Security Archive, George Washington University To the Committee on the Judiciary U.S. House of Representatives Hearing on the Espionage Act and the Legal and Constitutional Implications of Wikileaks
- Vannevar Bush, “As We May Think”
- Franco Moretti, “Operationalizing: Or, the Function of

Measurement in Literary Theory,” *New Left Review* 84 (November-December 2013)

- F. Mosteller and D. Wallace, “Inference in an Authorship Problem”
- Ted Nelson, *The Tyranny of the File*
- Lawrence Page and Sergey Brin, “The PageRank Citation Ranking: Bringing Order to the Web”
- David Pozen, “Deep Secrecy”
- Stephen Ramsay, “Databases”
- Marc Trachtenberg, *Declassification Analysis*
- Joshua Sternfeld, “Archival Theory and Digital Historiography: Selection, Search, and Metadata as Archival Processes for Assessing Historical Contextualization,” *The American Archivist* 74 (2011): 544-575
- Kate Theimer, “Archives in Context and as Context,” *Journal of Digital Humanities* Vol. 1, No. 2 (Spring 2012)

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed by the School.

## HY458

### LSE-Columbia University Double Degree Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tanya Harmer E602 and Dr Paul Keenan E391

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** During their first year at Columbia University, students will identify a topic for the dissertation and will submit a detailed dissertation proposal form to their LSE supervisor. They will also have undertaken substantial research over the course of the summer, have written a Dissertation Research Report before arriving at LSE and be in a position to talk in a detailed and fluent manner with regards to their dissertation. These and the completion of other formal requirements for year one of the Double Degree will be needed before students can proceed to the second year of the programme at LSE.

**Course content:** The individual dissertation will be supervised and assessed at LSE in accordance with the Department's MSc regulations. It will be in the form of a thesis of no more than 15,000 words. The dissertation workshop will complement this by offering three sessions on methodological topics, and 7 sessions in which the students will each present updates on their research over the summer (MT) and a 3,000 word extract from their dissertations for group discussion, evaluation and analysis (LT).

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 5 hours of seminars in the LT.

Five two-hour seminars in MT and five one-hour seminars in LT.

**Indicative reading:** A reading list will be provided at the start of the course but will include the following introductory surveys: Berger, Feldner and Passmore, *Writing History*; D Cannadine (Ed), *What is History now?*; L Jordanova, *History in Practice*; R Evans, *In Defence of History*; J Tosh, *The Pursuit of the Past*; M Bloch, *The Historian's Craft*; R G Collingwood, *The Idea of History*.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 15000 words) in the ST. 15,000 word dissertation (100%) to be submitted in the first week of ST.

## HY461 Not available in 2014/15

### East Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1839-1945

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Antony Best E405

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in

History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites for this course, but some knowledge of the international history of East Asia would be useful.

**Course content:** The course looks at the origins and the political, strategic, economic and cultural consequences of the arrival of Western imperialism in East Asia. Subjects covered by the course include the clash between the Westphalian and Sinocentric international orders; the opium wars; the fall of the Tokugawa shogunate; the Japanese, Korean and Chinese responses to the arrival of the West; the history of Western imperialism in China and the rise of Chinese nationalism; the rise of Japanese imperialism; the Russo-Japanese War and its consequences; pan-Asianism, race and immigration; the Chinese revolution of 1911-12; the rise of intra-Asian trade; the effect of Wilsonian and communist internationalism; Japan's move towards aggressive expansion in the 1930s; the 'Greater East Asia' War of 1941-45.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write three essays over the academic year. The second essay will be assessed and the third essay will be a mock examination.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be issued at the start of the course, but the following provide a useful introduction to the themes, events and historiography: Shigeru Akita (ed.), *Gentlemanly Capitalism, Imperialism and Global History* (Basingstoke, 2002); Warren Cohen, (ed), *Pacific Passage: The Study of American-East Asian Relations on the Eve of the Twenty-First Century* (New York, 1996); Merle Goldman & Andrew Gordon, (ed.), *Historical Perspectives on Contemporary East Asia* (Cambridge, Mass. 2000); Akira Iriye, *Japan and the Wider World: From the Mid-Nineteenth Century to the Present* (London, 1997); Jonathan Spence, *The Search for Modern China* (1999); Chushichi Tsuzuki, *The Pursuit of Power in Modern Japan 1825-1995* (Oxford, 2000).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words).

A three-hour unseen examination in ST (75%) and the second essay during the academic year (3,000 words) will be assessed and make up the remaining 25%.

## HY463

### The Origins of the Cold War, 1917-1962

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Vladislav Zubok

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course examines the origins of the Cold War and the dynamics of its rise during the period from the Russian Revolution in 1917 to the Cuban Missile Crisis in 1962. It looks at long-term trends as well as specific events in order to elucidate how the Cold War originated and evolved. It deals with the Cold War as international history, covering the period from a wide variety of geographical and national angles: while some meetings necessarily centre on an individual state or a bilateral relationship, there will be others that deal with a wider region or with global trends. Intellectually, therefore, the course stresses the transformation of the field from the study of (primarily American) national foreign

policy to a broader international approach.

There are seminars on the following topics: The German Question, 1917-1943; The Breakdown of the Grand Alliance, 1943-1946; The Division of Germany; The Sovietisation of Eastern Europe and the Yugoslav Exception; The Marshall Plan and the Foundation of NATO; The United States and Japan, 1945-1962; The Communist Victory in China and the Origins of the Korean War; The Korean War; Grand Strategy I: The Soviet Union and the Post-War World, 1945-1953; Grand Strategy II: The United States and the Post-War World, 1945-1953; Cold War Liberalism and McCarthyism: Anti-Communism and the Cold War in American Politics and Culture; The Sino-Soviet Alliance, 1954-1962; Indochina Wars: From the French Indochina War to the Eve of American Intervention; Eastern Europe from 1953 to the Aftermath of the 1956 Revolutions; The Berlin Crisis, 1958-1962; From the Cuban Revolution to the Cuban Missile Crisis, 1958-1962; Grand Strategy III: Soviet Foreign Policy from Stalin's Death to the Cuban Missile Crisis; Grand Strategy IV: US National Security Policy from Eisenhower to Kennedy; The World Economy and the Cold War, 1917-1962; Nuclear Weapons, Technology and the Cold War, 1945-1962; Ideology and Culture.

There are lectures covering the following topics: The Breakdown of the Grand Alliance, 1943-1946; The Division of Germany; The Iron Curtain; The Marshall Plan and the Foundation of NATO; The United States and Japan, 1945-1965; The Outbreak of the Korean War; The Sino-Soviet Alliance; The 1956 Hungarian Revolution; Technologies, Weapons, and the Arms Race; The Cuban Revolution and the 1962 Missile Crisis; Culture and Mindsets.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

Twenty-two two-hour seminars and eleven one-hour survey lectures. The twofold emphasis of the seminars is on working with primary sources and working with the historiography, in particular the recent 'New Cold War History', in order to understand how historians have interpreted (and re-interpreted) the origins of the Cold War in light of their access to new sources. The lectures are joint with HY206.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write two pieces of formative coursework during the year (the third essay is assessed, see below): one essay in the Michaelmas Term and an in-class mock examination in the Summer Term.

**Indicative reading:** M.P. Leffler/O.A. Westad (eds), *The Cambridge History of the Cold War*; J.M. Hanhimäki/O.A. Westad (eds), *The Cold War: A History in Documents and Eyewitness Accounts*; J.L. Gaddis, *The Cold War: A New History*; V.M. Zubok, *A Failed Empire*.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%) in the LT.

## HY465

### The International History of the Balkans since 1939: State Projects, Wars, and Social Conflict

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Svetozar Rajak T1, 9.01c

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course examines the history of the Balkans in the second half of the Twentieth century and on the threshold of the Twenty First century. It is not, however, designed to provide a simple historical overview of the region during this period. The course aims to integrate broader themes and interpretations of the Cold War and its legacy, and of deeper civilizational undercurrents of the second half of the Twentieth Century, with the study of the region and its only federation, Yugoslavia. To do so, it will invoke



three main themes that will also facilitate insight into the interaction between the global, regional, and country specific. Firstly, the course will explore the regional and inter-bloc dynamics within the structured Cold War system by looking at the impact the Cold War had on the region and, in turn, at the influence the Balkans, in particular the Greek Civil War and Yugoslavia's conflict with the USSR exercised on the institutionalization and the dynamics of the Cold War during its nascent decade. Secondly, the course will look into the unique role Yugoslavia played in the creation of the alternatives and challenges to the bipolar structure and rigidity of the Cold War world, namely the Non-aligned Movement, and the ideological heresy, the so called "Yugoslav road to Socialism" that created a schism within one of the ideological poles of the Cold War, the Soviet Communism. Thirdly, the course will offer insight into the dramatic impact the end of the Cold War on the developments in the region, in particular on the collapse of the Yugoslav federation; at the same time, it will assess the role that the disintegration of Yugoslavia and the subsequent wars of secession had on the creation of the concepts that became the building blocks of the post-Cold War international system, namely nation-building, humanitarian intervention, international community, conflict-resolution, limited sovereignty, decreasing role of the UN, American hegemony, etc.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Throughout the academic year, students are required to write two 2,500 word essays. There will also be a mock exam (a one-hour essay) in the first of the two revision classes in the summer term.

**Indicative reading:** Crampton, Richard J., *The Balkans Since the Second World War*, (New York: Longman, 2002)  
 Glenny, Misha, *The Balkans 1804 - 1999: Nationalism, War and the Great Powers*, (London: Granta Books, 1999)  
 Ramet, Sabrina, *The Three Yugoslavias: State Building and Legitimation, 1918-2005*, (Washington D.C.: Woodrow Wilson Center Press/Bloomington and Indianapolis: Indiana University Press, 2006)  
 Todorova Maria, *Imagining the Balkans*, Oxford University Press, 1997

Lawrence S. Wittner, *American Intervention In Greece, 1943-1949*, (New York, Columbia University Press, 1982)

Peter J. Stavrakis, *Moscow and Greek Communism, 1944-1949*, (Ithaca and London, Cornell University Press, 1989)

Rajak, Svetozar, *The Cold War in the Balkans: From the Greek Civil War to the Soviet-Yugoslav Normalization in Leffler, Melvyn and Westad, Arne (eds), The Cambridge History of the Cold War, Volume I: Origins*, (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2010)  
 Woodward, Susan L., *Balkan Tragedy: Chaos and Dissolution after the Cold War*, (Washington D.C.: The Brookings Institution, 1995)  
 Bose, Sumantra, *Bosnia After Dayton: Nationalist Partition and International Intervention*, (New York: Oxford University Press, 2002)  
 Latawski, Paul, and Smith Martin A., *The Kosovo Crisis and the Evolution of Post-Cold War European Security*, (Manchester and New York: Manchester University Press, 2003)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY469

### Maps, History and Power: The Spaces and Cultures of the Past

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Paul Stock E490

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other

programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** How did past societies and cultures understand the world around them? How did those societies use maps to represent physical, social and imaginative spaces? Do maps merely reflect particular mentalities and social practices, or do they actively shape the experience and perception of the world? *Maps, History and Power* addresses these and other questions by exploring mapping practices and spatial thought in several European and non-European contexts from the medieval to the modern periods. The course explores how past societies have used maps to serve a number of practical and ideological purposes: to express religious belief, to aid navigation and commerce, to assert cultural superiority, and to enable state formation or imperial control. Alongside readings in history and cartography, the course will make extensive and innovative use of the latest digital resources, allowing students to view and discuss historical maps from the world's great research libraries and collections.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to submit two 3,000 word formative essays (one per term). They will also sit a mock exam in the summer term.

**Indicative reading:** Jeremy Black, *Maps and History: Constructing Images of the Past* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1997); David Buisseret, *The Mapmakers' Quest: Depicting New Worlds in Renaissance Europe* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003); Denis Cosgrove (ed.), *Mappings* (London: Reaktion, 1999); J.B. Harley, *The New Nature of Maps: Essays in the History of Cartography* (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 2001); Christian Jacobs, *The Sovereign Map: Theoretical Approaches in Cartography throughout History*, trans. Tom Conley, ed. Edward H. Dahl (Chicago: Chicago University Press, 2006); Mark Monmonier, *How to Lie with Maps* (Chicago: Chicago University Press, second ed. 1996); David Turnbull, *Maps are Territories, Science is an Atlas* (Chicago: Chicago University Press, 1993); Denis Wood, *The Power of Maps* (London: Routledge, 1993)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## HY470

### What is international about the 'International'?

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Anders Stephanson

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Writing the history of the 'international' poses, or should pose, the problem of what kind of object or domain that actually is, how it has been conceived and how it might now be conceived. The solution in history, as a discipline, is often pragmatic: the international is what takes place under that description, practices and politics changing over time. The solution in the dominant (US) tradition of political science is to offer theories featuring case studies and predictive models. A third, partly hybrid variant, to be pursued with some vigour in this course, is that of historical sociology. As our aims will be both historical and conceptual, the readings will feature works that, whatever their focus, raise basic questions along those dual lines. Specifically, we will (i) follow empirically the emergence and development of what is referred to as 'the international' and the system(s) to which that concept might correspond; and (ii) put into question some (and only some) of the ways in which that process can be thought about historically and conceptually. The 'history' here, then,

entails an empirical account of an object and an 'order' as well as a reflection on what counts within them. It is essential to underline the 'partiality' of the exercise: no attempt will be made to cover any conventional range of exemplary approaches, nor indeed many of the crucial contemporary issues (e.g. international law or human rights). The overall purpose is thus to give students in 'international history' a chance to think about their own subject-matter not so much from a purely methodological standpoint as in terms of 'problematization.'

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** William Sewell. *Logics of History: Society Theory and Social Transformation*; Karl Polanyi. *The Great Transformation: the political and economic origins of our time*; Arrighi, Giovanni. *The Long Twentieth Century: Money, Power and the Origins of Our Times*; Schmitt, Carl. *The Concept of the Political*; Foucault, Michel. *Security, Territory, Population*; Agamben, Giorgio. *Homo Sacer: Sovereign Power and Bare Life*; Kaldor, Mary. *New and Old Wars: Organized Violence in a Global Era*; Bartelson, Jens. *Visions of World Community*; Mazower, Mark. *Governing the World: The History of an Idea*; Chakrabarty, Dipesh. *Provincializing Europe: Postcolonial Thought and Historical Difference*.

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 5000 words) in the LT.

Essay (50%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## HY498

### Dissertation: LSE-PKU Double Degree in MSc International Affairs

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Heather Jones

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The dissertation is an exercise in using primary source material to write on a precise topic in the history of international affairs. Although candidates may engage with relevant theories and concepts, the dissertation should be largely devoted to utilising such theories and concepts in the analysis of one or more specific historical events and should be based largely upon primary sources. Candidates should aim to include an element of originality in the conceptualising of the thesis or the treatment of evidence. The subject must fall within the syllabus of the degree and must be supervised by a member of staff in the Department of International History

**Teaching:** 4 one-hour sessions in MT.

HY498 teaching is provided through HY498/499 Dissertation workshop sessions and through the individual supervision of dissertation projects by supervisors in the Department of International History. Students should use the Michaelmas Term to find, decide on, and develop a suitable dissertation topic and consider possible dissertation supervisors. Help with this process is available from the students' personal advisers. Students are then required to complete the HY498 Dissertation Proposal Form and to seek approval for their project from their dissertation supervisor. It is the students' responsibility to locate a supervisor. They should meet with the potential supervisor in late Michaelmas term (every member of staff has weekly office hours) to discuss their dissertation proposal, and then get the supervisor to sign the HY498 Dissertation Proposal Form before the deadline on 12.00 noon of Friday, 23 January 2015 at the latest. It is the students' responsibility to contact their supervisor to arrange at least one but no more than three meetings in the Summer Term to discuss their dissertation. At this stage the supervisor will be prepared to read and give feedback on a draft table of contents and a draft chapter, or a section or a detailed plan of the dissertation of no more than 1,000 words.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in September.

The dissertation must not exceed 10,000 words (100% of course mark), including text and footnotes but excluding the cover page, the table of contents, the list of abbreviations, the bibliography and appendices. A Fail cannot be compensated, and a degree cannot be awarded unless HY498 has been passed. Two bound copies and one electronic copy must be submitted by 12.00 noon on Wednesday 2nd September 2015 to EAS.E401 in the Departmental Office.

## HY499

### Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Heather Jones E508

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The HY499 dissertation is an exercise in using primary sources to write on a precise topic in International History. The only formal limit on the choice of subject is that it must fall within the syllabus - i.e. it has to be a topic in International History, and the dissertation has to be a study in the discipline of history. Dissertations that represent contributions to disciplines outside history, such as International Relations or Politics, will not be approved or accepted. Dissertations must therefore be based substantially on a critical analysis of primary sources, and candidates should aim to include an element of originality in the argument and/or the treatment of the evidence. The subject must involve an element of engagement with the analysis of relations between states and/or societies; alternatively it may involve the study of the history of attitudes and/or policies in one society towards others or comparative studies involving at least two states and/or societies. The topic must not be confined purely to the domestic affairs of one society or state. The dissertation supervisor is the final judge of whether a particular topic falls within the syllabus.

**Teaching:** 4 one-hour sessions in MT.

HY499 teaching is provided through HY499 Dissertation workshop sessions and through the individual supervision of dissertation projects by supervisors in the Department of International History. Students should use the Michaelmas Term to find, decide on, and develop a suitable dissertation topic and consider possible dissertation supervisors. Help with this process is available from the students' personal advisers. Students are then required to complete the HY499 Dissertation Proposal Form and to seek approval for their project from their dissertation supervisor. It is the students' responsibility to locate a supervisor. They should meet with the potential supervisor in late Michaelmas term (every member of staff has weekly office hours) to discuss their dissertation proposal, and then get the supervisor to sign the HY499 Dissertation Proposal Form before the deadline on 12.00 noon of Friday, 23 January 2015 at the latest. It is the students' responsibility to contact their supervisor to arrange at least one but no more than three meetings in the Summer Term to discuss their dissertation. At this stage the supervisor will be prepared to read and give feedback on a draft table of contents and a draft chapter, or a section or a detailed plan of the dissertation of no more than 1,000 words.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in September. 100% by dissertation. A Fail cannot be compensated, and a degree cannot be awarded unless HY499 has been passed. Dissertations must not exceed 10,000 words, including text and footnotes but excluding the cover page, the table of contents, the list of abbreviations, the bibliography and appendices. Two bound copies and one electronic copy must be submitted by 12.00 noon on Wednesday 2 September 2015 to EAS.E401 in the Departmental Office.

## ID410 Half Unit

### Management of Human Resources: Strategies and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jonathan Booth NAB4.01

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Human Resources. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPhil/PhD in Management, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in International Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course examines central issues pertinent to the theory and practice of Human Resource Management (HRM). It introduces students to a range of theoretical perspectives which underpin the ways in which organisations manage the employment relationship through the deployment of HRM strategy and policy. From a practice perspective, it reviews challenges involved in the design, implementation and evaluation of both overall HRM strategy and specific practice areas. In this respect we review HR policy and practice in the areas of recruitment and selection, training and development, job redesign, engagement, retention and attrition, employee relations, conflict and voice, pay and rewards, performance management and appraisal, and strategic HRM.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Students are expected to read widely in the appropriate journals; a detailed reading list will be provided at the start of the course. The course textbook is: Boxall, P.; Purcell, J.; & Wright, P. (2007): *The Oxford Handbook of Human Resource Management*, Oxford University Press.

Additional textbooks of interest include: J Baron & D Kreps, *Strategic Human Resources: Frameworks for General Managers*, John Wiley, New York, 1999.

Boxall, P. and Purcell, J. (2008) *Strategy and human resource management*. 2nd ed. Palgrave Macmillan, Basingstoke; Ivancevich, J. M. (2007): *Human Resource Management*. 10th ed., Boston, MA: McGraw Hill; Marchington, M.; & Wilkinson, A. (2005): *People Management and Development*. Human Resource Management at Work. 3rd ed., London: CIPD; Sisson, K. & Storey, J. (2000) *The Realities of Human Resource Management*; Buckingham: Open University Press; Storey, J (2007) *Human Resource Management: a critical text*. London: Thomson; Marsden, David (1999) *A theory of employment systems*, Oxford University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%, 2000 words) in the LT.

**Course content:** The course deals with the policies that organisations adopt to deal with a range of human resource issues, and develops an international and comparative perspective.

The course considers managerial human resource policies in their institutional, social and market contexts in advanced industrial countries. As an integrating perspective, the lectures analyse how different employment systems shape organisations' HR strategies and policies. The course looks at problems of human resource management in international firms, training, migration, knowledge management, rewards, equal opportunities, employment flexibility, participation, and employer collective action all within the context of different types of employment systems.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Students are expected to read widely in the appropriate journals; a detailed reading list will be provided at the start of the course. Some useful texts include: D W Marsden, *A Theory of Employment Systems: microfoundations of societal diversity*, Oxford University Press, 1999; Briscoe D. S Schuler R. (2004 & 2008) *International human resource management*, Routledge, London; J Baron & D Kreps, *Strategic Human Resources: frameworks for general managers*, Wiley, New York, 1999; C Crouch, D Finegold & M Sako, *Are Skills the Answer? The political economy of skill creation in advanced industrial societies*, Oxford University Press, 1999; K Koike, *Human resource development; Japanese Economy & Labor Series, No 2*, Japan Institute of Labor, Tokyo, 1997; A-W Harzing & J van Ruysseveldt (Eds), *International Human Resource Management*, 2004; D Rousseau & R Schalk (Eds), *Psychological Contracts in Employment: cross-national perspectives*, Sage, 2000; J Rubery & D Grimshaw, *The Organization of Employment: an international perspective*, Palgrave Macmillan, Basingstoke; Katherine Stone, *From Widgets to Digits: Employment Regulation for the Changing Workplace*, Cambridge University Press, 2004; P. DiMaggio (2001) *The Twenty-first Century Firm: Changing Economic Organisation in International Perspective*, Princeton; *International Journal of Human Resource management*, 14: 8, Dec 2003, Special Issue: *Developments in Comparative Human Resource Management*.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%) in the LT.

Students complete an assessed essay during the Easter vacation, which counts for one third of their assessment, and a summer examination, which counts for two thirds.

## ID419 Half Unit

### Cross Cultural Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hyun-Jung Lee NAB4.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Management, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Management and Human Resources and MSc in Organisational Behaviour. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Some background in psychology and organisational behaviour is useful.

**Course content:** The ability to communicate cross culturally and understand diverse perspectives is a necessity in order to achieve a competitive advantage in our global economy. The aims of the course are to understand the impact of culture on management; to identify the areas in which cultural differences present a challenge in managing people across cultures; and finally to become more self-aware of our cultural conditioning, individual biases and assumptions and to understand the implications these have on our interactions with people who are different from us. *Understanding and Managing Cultural Diversity*. International

## ID411 Half Unit

### International and Comparative Human Resource Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Marsden NAB4.22

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Management, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management and Human Resources and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Assignments and Global Career Development. Managing Cultures in International Mergers and Acquisitions. Leading Responsibly in Multicultural Environment. Cross-Cultural Leadership. Cross-Cultural Communication and Negotiations.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

Experiential learning is emphasised and team working is an integral part of the course. The teaching is highly participative. Students will be asked to make presentations and participate in exercise. The course is demanding of students and success depends partly upon student commitment and willingness to participate fully.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** The following reading list contains some of the main volumes and some easily accessible introductory volumes. Most of the course reading is taken from journals. A full reading list will be issued at the start of the course. B. Gerhke and M-T. Claes (eds.) (2014), *Global leadership practices: A cross cultural management perspective*, Palgrave Macmillan; R. Steers et al. (2013), *Management across cultures*, Cambridge University Press; D. Thomas (2008), *Cross cultural management*, Sage.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  
Project (30%).

## ID420 Half Unit

### Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Connson Locke NAB4.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPhil/PhD in Management, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management and Human Resources, MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance and MSc in Organisational Behaviour. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge, skills and analytical capabilities needed to exercise leadership in organisations. It explores several facets of leadership and considers how leadership develops. The emphasis will be on application of theory, comparing and contrasting ideas approaches to leadership, and self-reflection.

The course examines topics such as: leadership and management; trait, behavioural and contingency theories of leadership; individual differences in leadership; leadership development; transformational and transactional forms of leadership; and issues of gender and culture.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Each two-hour session will include a combination of lecture and small group work. Students are expected to prepare for, and contribute to, the seminars. Small group work will include preparing and giving presentations, case analyses, and small group discussions.

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete a formative assessment based on previous exam questions. The details will be discussed in week 1. The assignment deadline will be in week 6.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be provided at the beginning of the term. There is no required text. Indicative readings include:

Antonakis, J., Cianciolo, A.T., & Sternberg, R.J. (2004) *Leadership: Past, Present and Future* (Chapter 1). In Antonakis, J., Cianciolo, A.T. & Sternberg, R.J. (Eds.) *The Nature of Leadership*, pp. 3-15.

London: Sage Publications. George, J. M. (2000). *Emotions and Leadership: The role of emotional intelligence*. *Human Relations*, Vol. 53 (8), 1027-1055. Heifetz, R.A. & Laurie, D.L. (2001) *The work of leadership*. *Harvard Business Review*, 79(11), 131-141. Judge, T., Bono, J., Ilies, R., & Gerhardt, M. (2002). *Personality and leadership: A qualitative and quantitative review*. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 87(4), 765-780.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ID421 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Human Resource Management and Employment Regulation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Stephen Dunn

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Management, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management and MSc in Management and Human Resources. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** None. But students who have an undergraduate degree in law are advised to choose the specialist employment law options available to management students.

**Course content:** Human resource management problems and issues relating to the employment contract and legislation on discipline and dismissal, redundancy, mergers and sub-contracting, sex, race, age, disability and other types of discrimination, work-life balance, information and consultation, health and safety, union recognition and the right to strike. The focus is on UK and EU law, but other countries, including the USA, are used for comparative purposes.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** As well as seminar presentations and case studies, students will be expected to submit a 2,000 word essay and will receive feedback within two weeks

**Indicative reading:** Taylor, S. and Emir, A. (2009) *Employment Law: an Introduction*, 2nd Edition, Oxford: University Press.

Collins, H., Ewing, K. and McColgan, A. (2005) *Labour Law: Text and Materials*, 2nd Edition, Oxford: Hart.

Wiley, B (2009) *Employment Law in Context*, 3rd Edition, Harlow: Pearson.

Davies, A. (2009) *Perspectives on Labour Law*, 2nd Edition, Cambridge: University Press

Torrington, D., Hall, L. & Taylor, S. (2008) *Human Resource Management*, 7th Edition, London: Prentice Hall.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2000 words).

## ID423 Half Unit

### The Dark Side of the Organisation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jonathan Booth NAB4.20

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Management, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management and Human Resources, MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance and MSc in Organisational Behaviour. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Organisational Behaviour (ID430), Organisational Behaviour (MG434) and Organisational Theory and Behaviour (ID200).



Introductory OB course required. ID430, MG434, ID200, or equivalent course in another institution. Students will be required to write a paragraph about their motivation for taking this course.

**Course content:** In this seminar, students will learn about a variety of topics related to the dark side of the organisation, (e.g., substance abuse, violent/aggressive, discriminatory, and retaliatory behaviours, and unethical behaviours/corporate corruption). In organisational behaviour courses, topics covered often explore how behaviours promote beneficial outcomes for the organisation, as well as investigate the precursors to these more positive behaviours. However, not all behaviours and outcomes occurring in the workplace are beneficial and positive for employees and their organisations. Dark side behaviours typically lead to negative outcomes. Those who engage in these negative behaviours generally are aware that their actions can cause harm to others, their employer, and/or to them; hence, the instigator usually has intent. It is imperative that we more fully understand these behaviours and their antecedents and consequences so that we can identify these behaviours, as well as control, prevent, mitigate, or ameliorate their occurrences. In addition to an organisational behaviour approach to the dark side, we will also explore industrial relations perspective.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Anand, V, Ashforth, B. E., & Joshi, M. 2005. Business as usual: The acceptance and perpetuation of corruption in organizations. *Academy of Management Executive*, 19, 9-23. Andersson, L. M., & Pearson, C. M. 1999. Tit for tat? The spiraling effect of incivility in the workplace. *Academy of Management Review*, 24, 452-471.

Aquino, K., & Thau, S. 2009. Workplace victimization: Aggression from the target's perspective. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 60, 717-741.

Bacharach, S. B., Bamberger, P. A., & Doveh, E. 2008. Firefighters, critical incidents, and drinking to cope: The adequacy of unit-level performance resources as a source of vulnerability and protection. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 93, 155-169.

Booth, J. E., Park, T.Y., & Zhu, Luke. (under review) Overcoming negative consequences of workplace victimization: The role of forgiveness and workgroup conflict.

Duffy, M. K., Ganster, D. C., & Pagon, M. 2002. Social undermining in the workplace. *Academy of Management Journal*, 45, 331-351.

Frone, M. R. 2008. Are work stressors related to employee substance use? The importance of temporal context in assessments of alcohol and illicit drug use. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 93, 199-206.

Glomb, T. M., & Liao, H. 2003. Interpersonal aggression in work groups: Social influence, reciprocal, and individual effects. *Academy of Management Journal*, 46, 486-496.

Griffin, R.W., & Lopez Y.P. 2005. "Bad Behavior" in organizations: A review and typology for future research. *Journal of Management*, 31, 988-1005.

Griffin, R. W., & O'Leary-Kelly, A. M. 2004. The dark side of organizational behaviour. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

King, E. B., Shapiro, J. R., Hebl, M. R., Singletary, S. L., & Turner, S. 2006. The stigma of obesity in customer service: A mechanism for remediation and bottom-line consequences of interpersonal discrimination. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 91, 579-593.

Pinto, J., Leana, C. R., & Pil, F. K. 2008. Corrupt organizations or organizations of corrupt individuals? Two types of organization-level corruption. *Academy of Management Review*, 33: 685-709.

Ragins, B. R., & Cornwell, J. M. 2001. Pink Triangles: Antecedents and consequences of perceived workplace discrimination against gay and lesbian employees. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 86, 1244-1261

Vaughan, D. 1999. The dark side of organizations: Mistake, misconduct, and disaster. *Annual Review of Sociology*, 25, 271-305.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (35%, 2000 words) and class participation (15%).

## ID430 Half Unit

### Organisational Behaviour

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Connson Locke NAB4.16

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Human Resources and MSc in Organisational Behaviour. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPhil/ PhD in Management, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences), MSc in Management Science (Operational Research), MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance and MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is available in the Michaelmas Term only. For students on MSc Management (Two-year programme) this course is available in the Lent Term as MG434, please see the MG434 course guide for further details

**Course content:** This course seeks to understand individual attitudes and behaviour in an organisational context. It does this by reviewing psychological theories as they apply to organisations; demonstrating the contribution of a psychological perspective to understanding human behaviour at work; and critically evaluating the empirical evidence.

Personality and individual differences, work motivation, decision making, rewards systems, psychological contracts, organisational justice, performance and counter-performance (organisational citizenship behaviour, retaliation in organisations), leadership, groups and group processes, design of work, organisational culture.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

The teaching is highly participative and includes lectures and seminars. The course is demanding of students and its success depends partly upon student commitment and willingness to participate fully.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** The course relies heavily on journal articles (for example, *Academy of Management Journal*, *Journal of Applied Psychology*, *Journal of Organizational Behaviour*). An extensive reading list is provided at the start of the course. No suitable textbook exists but students may wish to consult one of the following: R Steers, L Porter, G Bigley (2003) *Motivation and Work Behaviour*, McGraw-Hill; D Nelson and J Campbell Quick (2006) *Organizational Behaviour: Foundations, Reality and Challenges* (5th edition) Thomson South-Western; J. Greenberg (2003) *Organizational Behaviour: The State of the Science* (2nd edition) Lawrence Erlbaum Associates; J Barling and C. Cooper (2008) *The Handbook of Organizational Behaviour*, Sage.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ID431 Half Unit

### Organisational Change

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jacqueline Coyle-Shapiro NAB 4.33

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Organisational Behaviour. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPhil/ PhD in Employment Relations & Org Behaviour, MSc in

African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences), MSc in Management Science (Operational Research), MSc in Management and Human Resources, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation, MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance and MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course adopts a psychological framework to explore the content, process and outcomes of organisational change. The aim of the course is to provide students with different psychological theories to understand the process and consequences of organisational change and in doing so addresses the following issues: type of organisational change, creating readiness for organizational change and leading change, the change agent, strategies for change, resistance to change and evaluation of and institutionalization of organisational change. Models and frameworks for analyzing and diagnosing change; the role of the change agent, leading change from the top, bottom up change specific interventions; strategies of change; ethical decision making; a justice perspective on organisational change; understanding recipients reactions to change; theory and methods of evaluation of organisational change and reinforcing change interventions.

**Teaching:** 21 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 5 hours of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. The teaching is highly participative and includes lectures and seminars. Group working is an integral part of the course and students are expected to actively contribute to their syndicate group throughout the year. The course is demanding of students and depends partly upon commitment and willingness to participate fully. The course is taught in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** The course relies heavily on journal articles (for example, Academy of Management Journal, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Organizational Behaviour, and Journal of Applied Behavioural Science) and the use of case studies. The following book is also useful Oreg, S., Michel, A., & By, T. B., (Eds.) (2013), The psychology of organizational change: Viewing change from the employee's perspective, Cambridge University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ID432 Half Unit International Employment Relations

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Cicely Ashwin NAB4.19, Dr Virginia Doellgast NAB4.05, Dr Dominick Donnelly NAB4.07, Prof Sarosh Kuruvilla TBA and Prof Carola Frege NAB5.20

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management. This course is available on the MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and MSc in Management and Human Resources. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Also available as an option to students on the MPhil/PhD in Management: Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour.

**Pre-requisites:** A general knowledge of the social sciences is required.

**Course content:** The course aims to provide an introduction to the comparative analysis of work and employment relations at national, firm and workplace level throughout the world. It will introduce the employment relationship, the key concepts surrounding it, and the theories required to understand it. The strategies and policies of the main actors will be explored through cross-national comparative analysis. The course will also introduce the main 'models' of employment relations: the Anglo-Saxon, Japanese and European

Social Models, as well as models of employment relations in the transitional economies.

The aim of the classes will be to provide an introduction to the comparative analysis of employment relations, and to ensure that students have both the conceptual and empirical grounding they need to take the options offered in international comparative human resource management and cross-cultural management.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

The teaching is highly participative and includes lectures and seminars. Group working is an integral part of the course and students are expected to actively contribute to their class groups. The course is demanding of students and depends for its success partly upon their commitment and willingness to participate fully.

**Formative coursework:** Students have to complete a class presentation. A non-assessed essay can be written during MT.

**Indicative reading:** C Frege & J Kelly (Eds) Comparative Employment Relations in the Global Economy, Routledge, 2013; G Bamber, R Lansbury & N Wailles (Eds), International and Comparative Employment Relations, 5th edn, Sage, 2011; R Hyman, Understanding European Trade Unionism: Between Market, Class and Society, Sage, 2001; M J Morley, P Gunnigle & DG Collings (Eds), Global Industrial Relations, Routledge, 2006.

**Assessment:** Exam (65%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

Class participation (10%).

## ID433 Half Unit Negotiation Analysis

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Kelly

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in International Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management and Human Resources, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance and MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Also available as an option to students on the MPhil/PhD in Management: Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour.

**Course content:** This course adopts an interdisciplinary perspective to analyse negotiations, covering ideas from economics, decision sciences and psychology. The course examines cognitive psychological, game theoretic and decision analytic approaches to the analysis of negotiations. These approaches highlight the importance of interests, information, strategy and power in defining the structure and outcomes of inter-dependent interactions.

Prescriptive as well as descriptive findings from research in negotiations will be discussed throughout the course. The first part covers the basics of distributive bargaining and the importance of pre-negotiation information in the division of a fixed negotiation surplus. The second part introduces the concept of integrative bargaining. In these situations, the size of the negotiation surplus is variable. This creates challenges and opportunities that are different from those found in distributive negotiations. The third part covers some very basic game theoretic models of strategic interaction. The final part of the course concentrates on psychological mechanisms that can powerfully shape negotiation behaviour and outcomes.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students, individually or in groups, will be asked to make presentations and participate in negotiation exercises.

**Indicative reading:** The main text, covering most of the material in the course is: Leigh Thompson The Mind and Heart of the Negotiator, 5th edn, Pearson, 2012. The following are also useful: Roger Fisher and William Ury, Getting to Yes: Negotiating

Agreement Without Giving In, Penguin Books, 1981; Howard Raiffa, The Art and Science of Negotiation, Harvard University Press, 1982; Max Bazerman & Margaret Neale, Negotiating Rationally, Free Press 1992. Students will be expected to read widely in appropriate journals, and a list of references will be provided at the start of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Students on the MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) programme will be assessed by a formal two-hour examination (100%) at the end of Michaelmas term.

## ID434 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Managing Diversity in Organisations

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tanya Beauregard NAB4.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Management, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Management and Human Resources and MSc in Organisational Behaviour. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The primary aim of the course is to develop students' understanding and critical awareness of issues associated with managing a workforce characterised by diversity in age, gender, race, religion, disability, and sexual orientation. The course endeavours to combine academic rigour with a practical focus on promoting equality, diversity and inclusion in the workplace, enabling students to both develop a critical understanding of relevant theoretical and empirical literature and apply acquired knowledge to specific diversity management scenarios. Seminars will require participation in group exercises designed to enhance students' appreciation of the wide range of issues associated with categorizing individuals as members of different groups, on whatever basis. Students will become familiar with the drivers of increased workforce diversity, the psychological and sociological theories underlying discrimination and exclusion in organisations, current employment legislation related to diversity in the UK, and the barriers to equality of opportunity in the workplace for minority groups. The emphasis of the course will be on demographic diversity in the context of work organisations, in order to avoid overlap with existing offerings from other departments. Students will examine "best practice" in diversity management programmes and learn to critically assess organisational policies and practices for managing workplace diversity with regard to their ability to enhance organisational performance and avoid costly litigation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit a two-page essay outline.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course. Key texts include:

Kirton, G., & Greene, A-M. (2010). The dynamics of managing diversity: A critical approach (3rd ed.). London: Elsevier.

**Assessment:** Essay (30%, 1800 words) and class participation (10%). Take home exam (60%) in the ST.

## ID435 Half Unit Organisational Theory

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Daniel Beunza NAB 4.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Organisational Behaviour. This course is available on the MSc

in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Management and Human Resources and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Also available as an option to students on the MPhil/PhD in Management: Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour.

**Course content:** 1. Early debates: Smith, Marx and Weber on bureaucracy 2. Institutional Theory and corporate culture 3. Sensemaking 4. Materiality and the Performativity of Economics 5. Social Movements/ Corporate Social Responsibility 6. Population Ecology 7. Social networks - individual level 8. Social networks inter-organizational level 9. New Markets and product categories 10. Status and Identity in organizational fields

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Formative essay of 1,000 words.

**Indicative reading:** Perrow, Charles. 1986. Complex Organizations, New York: McGraw-Hill, pp. 1-48.

Scott, W. Richard. 1998. Organizations: Rational, Natural, and Open Systems, 4th Edition. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (30%, 3000 words).

Class participation (10%) in the MT.

## ID436 Half Unit Advanced and Emerging Topics in Organisational Behaviour

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Shoshana Dobrow Riza NAB 4.11

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Organisational Behaviour. This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Management. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students on degrees other than the MSc in Organisational Behaviour may only attend if they have previously taken a course in Organisational Behaviour.

**Course content:** Indicative Content:

1. Non instrumentality at work 2. Proactive Behaviour at Work 3. The Perception of Leadership 4. Work-life balance initiatives 5. Creativity and Innovation in Organisational Behaviour 6. Cultural Intelligence 7. Organisational Response to Employee Pain 8. Evidence based management 9. Negative Employment Relationships 10. Multilevel Theory of the Organisation

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Amabile, T. M. (1983). "The Social Psychology of Creativity: A Componential Conceptualization.", Journal of Personality & Social Psychology 45:2: 357-376. Ashforth, B.E., & Kreiner, G.E. (1999). "How can you do it?": Dirty work and the challenge of constructing a positive identity. Academy of Management Review, 24, 413-434. Ashforth, B.E., Kreiner, G.E., Clark, M.A., & Fugate, M., (2007). Normalizing dirty work: Managerial tactics for countering occupational taint. Academy of Management Journal, 50, 149-174. Briner, R.B., Denyer, D., & Rousseau, D.M. (2009) Evidence-based Management: Concept Cleanup time. Academy of Management Perspectives, 23(4) 19-32. Caldwell, D. F. & O'Reilly, C. A. (2003). "The Determinants of Team-Based Innovation in Organizations. The Role of Social Influence." Small Group Research, 34, no. 4: 497-517. Dutton, J. E., Frost, P. J., Lilius, J., & Worline, M. C. (2006). Explaining compassion organizing. Administrative Science Quarterly, 51, 59-96. Flynn, F.J., & Chatman, J.A. (2001). "Innovation and social control: Oxymoron or opportunity?" (pp. 263-287). In C. Cooper, C. Earley, J. Chatman, & W. Starbuck (Eds.) Handbook of Organizational



Culture: John Wiley Press. Hegtvædt, K., Clay-Warner, J., & Ferrigno, E. (2002). Reactions to injustice: Factors affecting workers' resentment toward family-friendly policies. *Social Psychology Quarterly*, 65(4), 386-400. Hogg, M. A. (2001). A social identity theory of leadership. *Personality and Social Psychology Review*, 5(3), 184-200. Kulik, C. T., Cregan, C., Metz, I., & Brown, M. (2009). HR managers as toxin handlers: The buffering effect of formalizing toxin handling responsibilities. *Human Resource Management*, 48, 695-716. Meindl, J. R., & Ehrlich, S. B. (1985). The Romance of Leadership. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 30(1), 78. Parker, S.K., Williams, H.M. and Turner, N. (2006). Modelling the antecedents of proactive behaviour at work. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 91(3), 636-652. Paulus, P. B. (2000). "Groups, Teams, and Creativity: The Creative Potential of Idea-Generating Groups." *Applied Psychology: An International Review* 49(2): 237-262

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2000 words) and essay (50%, 2000 words) in the LT.

## ID437 Half Unit

### Reward System: Key Models and Practices

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alexander Pepper NAB4.37

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Management, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Management and Human Resources and MSc in Organisational Behaviour. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will provide an analysis of the types of reward systems commonly used in private and public sector organisations, drawing on economic, psychological and sociological principles, covering all-employee reward, senior executive reward, fixed pay, short-term incentives, long-term incentives, benefits and pensions.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students are expected to prepare for, and contribute to, the seminars. Seminars will include group work, preparing and giving presentations, case analyses, small group discussions, and self-assessment exercises.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare for, and contribute to, the seminars. Seminars will include group work, preparing and giving presentations, case analyses, small group discussions, and self-assessment exercises. Students will be required to prepare a 1,500 word briefing note in advance of the case study session (week 8) and will receive feedback on their understanding of the issues.

**Indicative reading:** Gerhardt, B and Rynes, S (2000) *Compensation in organizations, current research and practice*. San Francisco, Jossey Bass. Gerhardt, B and Rynes, S (2003). *Compensation: theory, evidence and strategic implications*. Thousand Oaks CA, Sage. Pepper, S. (2006) *Senior executive reward - key models and practices*. Gower Publishing. Perkins, S and White, G (2011). *Employee reward: alternatives, consequences and contexts*. CIPD, London. White, G and Druker, J (2008) *Reward management - a critical text*. Second edition. Routledge.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2000 words).

Class participation (10%) in the LT.

## ID438 Half Unit

### Globalisation and Human Resource Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Virginia Doellgast NAB4.05

Prof Sarosh Kuruvilla

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management and MSc in Management and Human Resources. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Also available as an option to students on the MPhil/PhD in Management: Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour.

**Course content:** This course examines the human resource management (HRM) and employment relations (ER) strategies of global corporations, with the aim of understanding both the causes of different strategic choices and the consequences of these strategies for diverse stakeholders. It takes the perspective that HRM/ER strategies are influenced by a range of variables, including internal business strategy and resources, as well as external factors such as national legislation, business systems and culture, and regional and global institutions.

In the course modules, we will:

- Evaluate the strategic choices facing global corporations, including the choice between adopting highly centralized or predominantly decentralized HR policies; HR considerations in the outsourcing and offshoring of work; and the role of HRM in managing international mergers and acquisitions.
- Analyze how institutions and culture affect compensation strategies and employee participation policies – as well as the implications of these policies for economic inequality and employee well-being.
- Analyze the factors shaping different patterns of migration and discrimination.
- Evaluate how regional institutions such as the European Union and multilateral institutions such as the ILO affect the HRM/ER strategies and policies of global firms.
- Examine how consumer pressure, coupled with corporate social responsibility programs, encourage global firms to extend their HRM/ER policies to their supply chain.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay during Lent Term and one class presentation.

**Indicative reading:** Edwards, T. and C. Rees. (2011) *International Human Resource Management: Globalization, National Systems, and Multinational Companies* (2nd Edition). Essex: Pearson Education, Ltd. Harzing, A-W. and Ruysseveldt, J. V. (2004) *International Human Resource Management*, Second Edition. London: Sage Publications. Rubery, J. and D. Grimshaw (2003) *The organization of employment: An International Perspective*. Houndmills, Basingstoke, Hampshire, NY: Palgrave MacMillan. Cattaneo, O., G. Gereffi, and C. Staritz (2010) *Global Value Chains in a Postcrisis World*. The World Bank Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words).

## ID439 Half Unit

### Foundations of Business and Management for Human Resources

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Juan Lopez-Cotarelo NAB4.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Human Resources. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.



**Course content:** A basic grounding in the key management disciplines for students studying Management and Human Resources. Students will be provided with an overview of the development of management disciplines (other than HRM) and will develop an understanding of the disciplinary anchors in sociology, psychology and economics. Each field will cover origins and disciplinary boundaries, triggers for growth, core concepts and the current state of play and debate.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of lectures and 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students are expected to prepare for, and contribute to, the seminars. Seminars will include group work, preparing and giving presentations, case analyses, small group discussions, and self-assessment exercises.

**Formative coursework:** One formative essay of 2000 words.

**Indicative reading:** Boakes, K, Reading and Understanding the Financial Times. Second Edition. Prentice Hall, 2010. G. Pearson, The Rise and Fall of Management. A Brief History of Practice, Theory and Context. Gower Publishing, 2009. J. Roberts, The Modern Firm, Oxford University Press, 2004. D.A. Wren & A.G. Bedeian, The Evolution of Management Thought, 6th Edition, Wiley 2009.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

## ID440 Half Unit

### Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sarah Ashwin NAB 4.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Management and Human Resources and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Also available as an option to students on the MPhil/PhD in Management: Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour.

**Pre-requisites:** Any social science background.

**Course content:** Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) is becoming an expected element of business strategy. This course critically evaluates CSR from a number of perspectives, drawing on material from a variety of different disciplines. Students analyse the emergence of CSR, its theoretical basis, the business case for the adoption of CSR programmes, as well as the social impacts of such policies. The opening lectures of the course focus on globalisation and international labour standards, and provide an understanding of how CSR relates to international regulatory institutions such as the International Labour Organisation. Subsequent lectures focus on the different aspects of CSR mentioned above, as well as topics such as comparative CSR. In terms of the impact and design of CSR policies, the course mainly focuses on issues relating to labour standards, but supplementary material on sustainability is also included. As well as traditional academic readings and case studies, students will critically examine publically available material such as corporate policies and reports. Seminars will follow a mixture of formats including group activities and presentations. The course will include one lecture from a CSR professional.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay in LT.

**Indicative reading:** Vogel, D. (2005) The Market For Virtue: The Potential and Limits of Corporate Social Responsibility, Washington D.C.: Brookings Institution Press. Crane, A. et al. (2008) The Oxford Handbook of Corporate Social Responsibility, Oxford: OUP. Elliot, K.A. and Freeman, R. (2003) Can Labor Standards Improve Under

Globalization?, Washington D.C.: Peterson Institute for International Economics. Locke, R., Qin, F. & Brause, A. (2007) 'Does monitoring improve labor standards? Lessons from Nike,' Industrial and Labor Relations Review, 61, 1: 3- 31.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (35%, 2000 words) and class participation (5%).

## ID441 Half Unit

### Contemporary Issues in HR Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jonathan Booth NAB4.20

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Management and MSc in Management and Human Resources. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course combines a focus on contemporary issues of significance in HRM, along with faculty's current research topics. The curriculum evolves and is subject to change each year. Recent topics have included:

Strategic HRM (e.g., HRM (de)centralisation in global firms, managing labour standards, etc.)

HR transformation – Key models and evidence & the UBS case

Corporate Social Responsibility and HRM

Employer Branding and Employee Engagement

The Crisis in Pensions Senior executive reward - a case of market failure?

Discrimination in the 21st Century?

Toxin handling and compassion organising: A role for HRM?

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Lecture/seminars will be run in a participatory manner, involving case studies, debates etc. Students are expected to prepare for, and contribute to, the lecture/seminars.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write a 1,000 word case-analysis in preparation for the case study in week 4.

**Indicative reading:** Specific readings will be allocated on a weekly basis prior to each lecture and class. General readings will include the following.

Geppert, M., Mayer, M. 2006. Global, national and local practices in multinational companies. New York. Palgrave Macmillan.

Griffin, R. W., & O'Leary-Kelly, A. M. 2004. The dark side of organizational behaviour. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass

Pemberton, H., Thane, P., & Whiteside, N. 2006. Britain's Pensions Crisis. British Academy/Oxford University Press.

Ulrich, D., Brockbank, W., Younger, J., Nyman, M. Allen, J. 2009. HR transformation - building human resources from the outside in. McGraw Hill.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2000 words) and class participation (10%).

## ID493

### Human Resource Policy and Practice

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Dominick Donnelly NAB4.07

Carolyn Lewis NAB4.07

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Human Resources. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Introduces students to the key professional competencies necessary in human resource management and exposes them to practical human resource management systems and issues.

An introduction to the interviewing, negotiating and team-

building skills necessary to practice human resource management; later, a series of visits to a company to explore how the HR function works.

**Teaching:** 50 hours of lectures and 27 hours of seminars in the MT. 8 hours of lectures in the LT.

a. Skills Workshop: ten all-day sessions in the MT (combination of lecture and seminar)

b. For those selected on the Links programme: three additional sessions, one in the MT and one at the beginning and end of the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Boxall, P.; Purcell, J.; & Wright, P. (2007): *The Oxford Handbook of Human Resource Management*, Oxford University Press.

Armstrong M *Handbook of Human Resource Management Practice* latest edition, Kogan Page

**Assessment:** If you wish to satisfy the educational requirements of the Chartered Institute of Personnel Development, then it is essential that you successfully complete and pass the assessment for ID493, as described below. Students must attend the workshops and complete a company report on their 'Link' and keep a record and plan of their Professional Development for the whole year. In addition, there is a group project, which is assessed by a group presentation at the last session of MT. ID493 is not part of your MSc degree, but helps you to satisfy the educational requirements for membership of the CIPD. It is also useful if you wish to explore how theory works in practice. It provides an opportunity to explore further those issues raised in ID410.

## ID496

### Dissertation: Organisational Behaviour

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dissertation Supervisors

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Organisational Behaviour. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course contains two parts: (a) Research Methods for OB and (b) Engaged Self and Scholarship workshops. Research Methods for OB: is designed to guide and support students through the process of developing an empirical dissertation. MT sessions will focus on helping students understand the expectations, identify a research question, and become familiar with the process of conducting a piece of independent research. LT sessions will focus on specific methods in particular using SPSS software. A goal of this course is to help students develop strong research and analytical skills; an important part of this skill set includes familiarity with the widely used SPSS software. Engaged Self and Scholarship (ES&S) provides a forum for students to address the research-practice divide and develop skills to bridge that divide. It will help students develop their professional skills and professional identity. Topics include: managing the consultant-client relationship, making research relevant to practice, developing your brand, presentation skills, and time management. Because this course is designed to build students' skill, sessions are highly interactive, with an emphasis on discussion, self-reflection, and exercises. Therefore, course readings are few and will be supplemented with practical assignments such as preparing a draft CV or reflecting on a discussion question and preparing a short written answer for the following session.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures in the MT. 14 hours of lectures in the LT.

One day workshop at induction

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

The essay will be 1,500 words and will act as a literature review for the dissertation proposal.

**Indicative reading:** Drucker, P.F. (1999) *Managing Oneself*. Harvard Business Review. Rynes, S.L., Giluk, T.L., & Brown, K.G. (2007) *The very separate worlds of academic and practitioner periodicals in*

human resource management: Implications for evidence-based management. *Academy of Management Journal*, 50(5), 987-1008. lyengar, S. S., Wells, R. E., & Schwartz, B. (2006). *Doing Better but Feeling Worse: Looking for the 'Best' Job Undermines Satisfaction*. *Psychological Science*, 17(2), 143-150. Gabarro & Kotter: "Managing Your Boss," *Harvard Business Review*, January 2005.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (90%, 10000 words) post-summer term. Research proposal (10%) in the LT.

The final grade in this course will be based on two elements: 1. A 2,000-word research proposal (10%) due Week 5 of Lent Term. 2. A 10,000-word dissertation (90%) due on 28th August.

## ID499

### Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dissertation Supervisors

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management and MSc in Management and Human Resources. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The aim of the project is to:

Examine a problem or topic through a literature review and provide a rigorous analysis of that problem or topic; and/or

Examine a problem or topic through some small scale empirical research or by using information derived from secondary sources; and Show ability to relate the specific to the general and the capacity to sustain a reasoned argument and draw conclusions.

MSc Management and Human Resources students will develop their dissertation project with their Link company. They will explore its human resource practices and research an issue it is currently facing. A suitable supervisor will be allocated.

MSc International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management students will choose their own topic in the field of Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour which a member of faculty is willing to supervise.

**Teaching:** There will be a number of lectures given in the Lent Term that have been specifically designed to introduce students to theoretical, empirical and practical issues in undertaking a dissertation. There will also be a small number of programme specific sessions.

**Indicative reading:** Saunders, M. Lewis, P. and Thornhill, A. (2012). *Research Methods for Business Students*. Harlow: Pearson Education (6th. Edition). Bryman, A. (2012). *Social Research Methods*. Oxford: OUP. Bryman, A. and Bell, E. (2011). *Business Research Methods*. Oxford: OUP (3rd. Edition). Gill, J. and Johnson, P. (2010). *Research Methods for Managers*. London: Sage (4th. Edition).

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term. Three word-processed copies of the dissertation should be handed in to the Department of Management Reception, 3rd Floor New Academic Building and recorded as received, not later than 16.00 on Friday 28th August 2015. Individual reports should not exceed 10,000 words in length. If the report is jointly authored (MSc Management and Human Resources only), it should not exceed 10,000 words per student. Each contributor is required to clearly designate which parts he or she wrote. The dissertation is considered for examination purposes to be the equivalent of one examination paper. Failing the dissertation cannot be condoned.

## IR407

### International Political Economy of the Environment

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Robert Falkner CLM 5.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Environmental

Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Regulation. This course is not available as an outside option.

**All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.**

**Course content:** An introduction to concepts and issues in the study of international environmental politics, with special emphasis on the political economy of environmental protection. Environmentalism and the greening of international society; ecological perspectives on international political economy; domestic sources of environmental diplomacy; environmental leadership in international negotiations; international environmental regimes and their effectiveness; the role of nonstate actors (business, NGOs, scientists); corporate environmentalism; private environmental governance; trade and environment; international environmental aid; greening foreign direct investment; climate change; ozone layer depletion; biosafety regulation; deforestation. Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalrelations/video/IR407-IPEE-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 8 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to submit three 2,000-word essays to be marked by the seminar teacher and to present at least three seminar topics.

**Indicative reading:** Axelrod, R.S., Downie, D.L., and Vig, N.J., Eds. (2010). *The Global Environment: Institutions, Law, and Policy*. Washington, D.C.: CQ Press; Bernstein, S. (2001). *The Compromise of Liberal Environmentalism*. New York: Columbia University Press; Betsill, M.M., Hochstetler, K., and Stevis, D., Eds. (2006). *Palgrave Advances in International Environmental Politics*. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan; Clapp, J., and Dauvergne, P. (2011). *Paths to a Green World: The Political Economy of the Global Environment*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press; Elliott, L. (2004). *The Global Politics of the Environment*. London: Macmillan; Falkner, R., (2008). *Business Power and Conflict in International Environmental Politics*. Basingstoke: Palgrave-Macmillan; Falkner, R., Ed. (2007). *The International Politics of Genetically Modified Food: Diplomacy, Trade and Law*. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan; Falkner, R., ed.(2013), *Handbook of Global Climate and Environmental Policy*. Wiley-Blackwell; Helm, D. and C. Hepburn, eds. (2009), *The Economics and Politics of Climate Change*, Oxford: Oxford University Press; Newell, P. and M. Paterson (2010) *Climate Capitalism*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; Victor, D. (2011) *Global Warming Gridlock*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

The paper contains about 12 questions of which three are to be answered.

## IR410 International Politics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Wilson CLM 5.10

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Relations and MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course has 5 objectives: (i) to enquire into

the nature of international politics and the role of general theory in advancing our understanding of it; (ii) to introduce the main contributions to the general theory of international politics; (iii) to provide students with a range of concepts, ideas, and perspectives to enable them to widen and deepen their understanding of international politics; (iv) to encourage critical, independent, thought; (v) to ascertain the extent to which progress has been made in our understanding of international politics, and more tentatively to what degree international politics itself can be deemed intrinsically or latently progressive. The primary pedagogical device of the course is a close reading of 13 seminal IR texts. Students are encouraged to investigate the epistemological assumptions underlying these texts, the methods of analysis they employ, their importance in the canon of IR, and their value for thinking about international politics today.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 7 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students deliver seminar papers and write three 2,000-word essays for their seminar teachers on topics notified at the beginning of the session.

**Indicative reading:** H. Bliddal. C. Sylvest and P. Wilson (eds.) *Classics of International Relations: Essays in Criticism and Appreciation* (2013); E. H. Carr, *The Twenty Years' Crisis, 1919-1939: An Introduction to the Study of International Relations* (1939); V. Woolf, *Three Guineas* (1938); H. J. Morgenthau, *Politics Among Nations: The Struggle for Power and Peace* (1948); H. Bull, *The Anarchical Society: A Study of Order in World Politics* (1977); K. N. Waltz, *Theory of International Politics* (1979); R. Cox, 'Social Forces, States, and World Orders: Beyond International Relations Theory' (1981); M. Doyle, 'Kant, Liberal Legacies, and Foreign Affairs: Parts 1 & 2', *Philosophy and Public Affairs* (1983); R.J. Vincent, *Human Rights and International Relations* (1986); C. Enloe, *Bananas, Beaches and Bases: Making Feminist Sense of International Politics* (1989); A. Wendt, 'Anarchy is what States Make of it: The Social Construction of Power Politics', *International Organization* (1992); D. Campbell, *Writing Security: United States Foreign Policy and the Politics of Identity* (1992); S. Huntington, 'The Clash of Civilizations?' *Foreign Affairs* (1993); J. Mearsheimer, *The Tragedy of Great Power Politics* (2001).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

The paper contains about 12 questions, of which three are to be answered.

## IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis III

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof. Toby Dodge CLM 6.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.**

**Pre-requisites:** Students need not have studied Foreign policy Analysis before, but some familiarity with theories of international relations and modern international history will be an advantage.

**Course content:** The ways in which international actors formulate decisions and strategies for dealing with other members of the international community. Critical examination of theoretical perspectives on foreign policy, involving the analysis of the foreign

policy behaviour of a broad range of states through selective use of case studies. Development of the sub-discipline of Foreign Policy Analysis; the interplay between domestic and external forces; the organisation, psychology and politics of decision-making; the impact of leadership upon foreign policy; the impact of public opinion and state type upon foreign policy; the foreign policies of the major and middle powers as well as small/weak states; conventional and critical IR theories as applied to FPA; ethical foreign policy; foreign aid. Seminars discuss and expand on these topics, covering also questions of choice, rationality and identity and the significance of history and culture in foreign policy, as well as methodological issues, as appropriate. Students are expected to combine an interest in theoretical and comparative aspects of the subject with a solid knowledge of the main foreign policy issues and events of the contemporary era and the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. A detailed programme of lectures will be provided at the start of the session. Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalRelations/video/IR411-FPA-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students who attend the seminar will be expected to write three 2,000 word essays for their seminar leader. Each student will also be expected to present at least one seminar topic.

**Indicative reading:** The following books are a necessary but not sufficient reading requirement. They provide access to most of the main themes of the course as well as to a considerable amount of empirical material:

Chris Alden and Amon Aran, *Foreign Policy Analysis: New Approaches: Understanding the diplomacy of war, profit and justice*, Routledge, 2011;

Valerie M. Hudson, *Foreign Policy Analysis: Classic and Contemporary Theory*, Rowman and Littlefield, 2007;

Graham Allison and Philip Zelikour, *Essence of Decision*, 2nd ed, Longman, 1999;

Christopher Hill, *The Changing Politics of Foreign Policy*, Palgrave, 2003;

Yuen Foong Khong, *Analogies at War: Korea, Munich, Dien Bien Phu and the Vietnam Decisions of 1965*, Princeton University Press, 1992;

Steve Smith, Amelia Hadfield and Timothy Dunne (Eds), *Foreign Policy: Theories, Actors, Cases*, Oxford University Press, 2012;

A more detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR412

### International Institutions

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mathias Koenig-Archibugi CON 4.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The first part of the course introduces the main theoretical approaches that provide alternative explanations for key questions about international institutions: their creation, institutional design, decision-making processes and their impact on state behaviour and domestic politics. The second part analyses

these key questions with regard to specific international institutions, including the League of Nations, the United Nations, the European Union, the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation, the World Trade Organisation, the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank, as well as the areas of human rights, environmental protection, and health policy).

**Teaching:** 8 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 9 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Each seminar participant is required to give at least one presentation on one of the seminar topics and write two 2,000 (max) word essays from the list of sample exam questions appended to the reading list.

**Indicative reading:** Ian Hurd, *International Organizations: Politics, Law, Practice*, Cambridge University Press, 2010; Andreas Hasenclever, Peter Mayer & Volker Rittberger, *Theories of International Regimes*, Cambridge University Press, 1997; Volker Rittberger, Bernhard Zangl and Andreas Kruck, *International Organization: Polity, Politics and Policies*, second edition, Palgrave, 2012.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 4000 words) in the MT.

## IR415 Half Unit

### Strategic Aspects of International Relations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christopher Coker CLM 5.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option.

All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.

**Pre-requisites:** A working knowledge of international history since 1815 and of traditional theories of international politics is desirable.

**Course content:** This is not a conventional Strategic Studies course. It is about the cultural context of military conflict between states and within them. The place of war in international relations, and the social, political, and economic consequences of the use of force. The greater part of the course is concerned with force in international relations since 1945. The Western Way of War; Non Western Ways of Warfare; Technology and War. Clausewitz and the Western Way of Warfare; war and genocide; war in the developing world; terrorism and crime; NATO and its future; Globalisation and Security; the 'end of war' thesis.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 5 hours of lectures and 10 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

The majority of seminar topics will be on strategic aspects of postwar international relations and examination papers will reflect this.

**Formative coursework:** Three 2,000-word essays will be set and marked by the seminar teacher.

**Indicative reading:** The following short list comprises some of the most important and some of the best currently available books. An asterisk indicates publication in paperback edition. R Aron, *Peace and War*; C M Clausewitz, *On War* (Ed by M Howard & P Paret); J L Gaddis, *Strategies of Containment*; M E Howard, *War and the Liberal Conscience*; F M Osanka, *Modern Guerrilla Warfare*; C Coker, *War and the Twentieth Century*; J Keegan, *A History of Warfare*; C Coker, *War and the Illiberal Conscience*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.



## IR416

### The EU in the World

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Karen Smith CLM 4.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available on the MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option.

All students, except those registered on the MSc Politics and Government in the EU (Stream 2) are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.

**Pre-requisites:** Some basic knowledge of International Relations as an academic discipline is desirable, together with some acquaintance with the general evolution of world politics over the last one hundred years.

**Course content:** The development of the external activities of the European Communities since 1957, including the development of European Political Cooperation and the Common Foreign and Security Policy. The relationship between the member states and these external activities, in particular the impact of the evolution of EU institutions and policies on national foreign policies. The external relations of the European Community, including external trade and development policy. Relations between the EU and non-EU states and regions. Watch a short introductory video on this course: [www.lse.ac.uk/internationalRelations/video/IR416-EUW-video.aspx](http://www.lse.ac.uk/internationalRelations/video/IR416-EUW-video.aspx)

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 7 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Three 2,000-word essays during the course, to be marked by seminar leaders. These do not count towards the final mark.

**Indicative reading:** Charlotte Bretherton and John Volger, *The European Union as a Global Actor*, 2nd ed., Routledge, 2006; Christopher Hill and Michael Smith (eds), *International Relations and the European Union*, 2nd ed., OUP, 2011; Christopher Hill and Karen E Smith (eds), *European Foreign Policy: Key Documents*, Routledge, 2000; Stephan Keukeleire and Jennifer MacNaughtan, *The Foreign Policy of the European Union*, 2nd ed., Palgrave Macmillan, 2013; Simon Nuttall, *European Foreign Policy*, OUP, 2000; Karen E Smith, *European Foreign Policy in a Changing World*, 3rd ed., Polity Press, 2014; Michael E Smith, *Europe's Foreign and Security Policy: The Institutionalization of Cooperation*, CUP, 2004; Reuben Wong and Christopher Hill (eds), *National and European Foreign Policies; Towards Europeanization*, Routledge, 2011.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The international political experience of major powers and post-colonial states in a region beset by recurrent conflict and external intervention during the Cold War and subject to a novel multilateralism in its wake.

The inter-linkages between the global, regional and local; the interests and role of the US; foreign and security policies of the major regional powers in relation to East Asia-Pacific; the impact of the legacy of colonialism and external intervention; the sources of bilateral and intra-regional conflict; the problem of regional order with reference to East and South-East Asia; the emergence and development of regional institutions.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 16 hours of seminars in the LT.

2 hours of revision in ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write three 2,000-word essays by dates stipulated by the teachers responsible.

**Indicative reading:** (A full reading guide will be made available to interested students).

Michael Yahuda, *The International Politics of the Asia-Pacific, 1945-1995* (Routledge Curzon, 3rd edn, 2011); Muthiah Alagappa (Ed), *Asian Security Practice* (Stanford University Press, 1998); Alagappa (Ed), *Asian Security Order* (Stanford University Press 2003); G John Ikenberry & Michael Mastanduno (Eds), *International Relations Theory and the Asia-Pacific* (Columbia University Press, 2003); Alastair Iain Johnston & Robert Ross (Eds), *Engaging China* (Routledge, 1999); Glen Hook et al, *Japan's International Relation* (Routledge, 3rd ed.2011); Christopher Hughes, *Chinese Nationalism in the Global Era* (London, Routledge, 2006); Amitav Acharya, *Constructing a Regional Security Community in Southeast Asia* (Routledge 2nd ed.2009); Amitav Acharya, *The Making of Southeast Asia* (Cornell University Press, 2013); Jürgen Haacke, *ASEAN's Diplomatic and Security Culture* (Routledge Curzon, 2003). Ashley J Tellis and Michael Wills (Eds), *Strategic Asia 2006-07: Trade, Interdependence and Security* (The National Bureau of Asian Research, 2006); Mark Beeson (Ed), *Contemporary Southeast Asia* (Palgrave, 2nd ed.2008); Gilbert Rozman, *Northeast Asia's Stunted Regionalism* (Cambridge University Press, 2004); Rex Li, *A Rising China and Security in East Asia: Identity Construction and Security Discourse* (Routledge, 2009); Mark Beeson, *Regionalism and Globalization in East Asia: Politics, Security, and Economic Development*, 2nd ed. (Palgrave Macmillan, 2014).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR419

### International Relations of the Middle East

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Fawaz Gerges CLM 4.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is intended primarily for students on programmes run by the Department of International Relations (IR). Students on the MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Global Politics may take the course, but this is subject to students demonstrating that they have a grasp of International Relations theory, or have made efforts to cover this ground before starting the course.

All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed; students external to the IR department

## IR418

### International Politics: Asia & the Pacific

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jurgen Haacke CLM 7.09 and Prof Christopher Hughes CLM 5.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations.

must clearly outline the extent to which they are familiar with IR theory/ efforts they will make to familiarise themselves with this area before the course begins.

**Pre-requisites:** A knowledge of the international political system, of the major issues in its contemporary development, and at least a basic understanding of core International Relations theory, is required. Background in IR and/or political science and/or history is a prerequisite.

**Course content:** The course is intended to provide an analysis of the regional politics of the Middle East since 1918, and of their interaction with problems of international security, global resources and great power/super power/hyperpower politics.

Topics covered include: The emergence of the states system in the Middle East during the inter-war period; The interplay of domestic politics, regional conflicts and international rivalries; The Cold War and post-Cold War significance of the Middle East in global politics; The importance of oil and other economic factors and interests; Conflict in the Gulf and the Arab-Israeli conflict; The foreign policies of major Middle Eastern states and the Lebanese civil war; The role of ideologies and social movements: Arab nationalism, militarism, political Islam and global jihadism; State and non-state actors; Democracy and human rights issues, and the Arab uprisings; International relations theory and its significance for the study of Middle East politics.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Seminar attendees will be expected to submit three 2,500-word essays, based on past examination papers, to be marked by their seminar teacher, and to give presentations in both the MT and LT. Students will be also expected to attend the regular public lectures held at the Middle East Centre.

**Indicative reading:** Students are strongly advised to read before the beginning of the course: F. Halliday, *The Middle East in International Relations: Power, Politics and Ideology*; Louise Fawcett, *International relations of the Middle East*, M.E Yapp, Fawaz A. Gerges (Ed.), *The New Middle East: Protest and Revolution in the Arab World*, Fawaz A. Gerges, *The Superpowers and the Middle East: Regional and International Politics*, The Near East Since the First World War; Z. Lockman, *Contending Visions of the Middle East: The History and Politics of Orientalism*; and C. Brown and K. Ainley, *Understanding International Relations*. In addition they are recommended to consult: R. Hinnebusch & A. Ehteshami (Eds), *The Foreign Policies of Middle East States*; B. Korany & A. Dessouki (Eds), *The Foreign Policies of Arab States*.

A detailed reading list will be available on Moodle once course admissions have been confirmed.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

There is one three-hour examination in the ST.

## IR422 Not available in 2014/15 Conflict and Peace Studies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Mark Hoffman OLD 2.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course is intended for those interested in theoretical and practical approaches to the question of peace, the problems of conflict and violence, and responses to them particularly in the form of liberal peacebuilding and statebuilding.

The course is divided into three unequal but interconnected parts. The first part examines ideas and debates about the causes, contexts, dynamics and characterisations of conflict. The second explores and problematises the nature and meanings of peace and peacebuilding. This leads into the third section which is concerned with a critical engagement with the range of international responses to conflict associated with the discourses and practices of liberal peacebuilding and statebuilding. The seminars explore the nexus between theory and practice. Although the course and its readings are mainly theoretical and conceptual rather than empirical, students are encouraged to apply the ideas to actual cases, past and present. Watch a short introductory video on this course:

[www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalRelations/video/IR422-CPS-video.aspx](http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalRelations/video/IR422-CPS-video.aspx)

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 4 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two 2,500-word essays, marked by the seminar teacher. One two-page outline of assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading guide will be provided at the first meeting. Useful survey texts are: Oliver Ramsbotham, Hugh Miall and Tom Woodhouse, *Contemporary Conflict Resolution: The Prevention, Management and Transformation of Deadly Conflicts*, 3rd ed (Polity, 2011); Chester Crocker, Fen Osler Hampson and Pamela Aall (eds), *Leashing the Dogs of War* (USIP, 2007); David Keen, *Complex Emergencies* (Polity, 2007); Karen Ballantine and Jake Sherman (eds), *The Political Economy of Armed Conflict: Beyond Greed and Grievance* (Lynne Rienner, 2004); Oliver Richmond, *The Transformation of Peace* (Palgrave, 2006); Chester Crocker, Fen Osler Hampson and Pamela Aall (eds), *Herding Cats: Multiparty Mediation in a Complex World* (USIP, 1999); Peter Wallensteen, *Understanding Conflict Resolution*, 2nd ed (London: Sage, 2007).

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours).

Essay (40%, 4000 words) in the LT.

## IR429 Economic Diplomacy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Woolcock CLM 6.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE4You. Admission is not guaranteed.**

**Course content:** This course enables students to gain an in-depth understanding of the nature of economic diplomacy. The course focuses on decision making and negotiating processes in international economic relations and includes, as an integral part of the course, an opportunity for a dialogue with a range of senior policy practitioners and simulation of negotiations. The course covers: the theoretical and analytical foundations of decision-making in economic diplomacy, focusing on national governments but including the role of non-state actors and international organisations; analysis of decision-making of processes in developed and developing countries, the European Union and multilateral institutions; case studies in economic diplomacy, on issues such

as climate change, economic summitry, managing international financial crises, multilateral trade and investment agreements, and others. Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalrelations/video/IR429-ED-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

In addition to the lectures and seminars there will be a simulation session in both the MT and the LT.

There are 20 lectures (IR429.1) beginning in the first week of MT and continuing through the MT and LT. In addition to the lectures given by LSE staff responsible for the course, senior policy practitioners will make presentations on the case studies. These form an integral part of the course and are designed to provide insights into the factors shaping decision-making in international economic relations. The course also includes a weekly seminar series (IR429.2) which will begin in the third week of MT and continue through the MT and LT. The seminars will take the form of student presentations followed by group discussion.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write three 2,000-word essays during the course of the year to be marked by the seminar teacher.

**Indicative reading:** Students will be expected to read widely in appropriate books and journals. A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of MT. The following provide general background to the topic: N Bayne & S Woolcock, *The New Economic Diplomacy: Decision-Making and Negotiation in International Economic Relations*, third edition 2011; J Odell, *Negotiating the World Economy*, 2001; J Spero & J Hart, *The Politics of International Economic Relations*, sixth edition, 2003; N Bayne, *Staying Together: The G8 Summit Confronts the 21st Century*, 2005.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Students will have to answer three of 12 questions.

## IR431 Half Unit

### European Union Policy Making in a Global-Context

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nicola Chelotti CLM 5.06 (MT), CLM 5.08 (LT and ST) and Dr Ulrich Sedelmeier CLM 5.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE4You. Admission is not guaranteed.**

**Course content:** The course places the development of EU policy-making in its international context. It examines the impact of the external environment on the evolution of common policies and the external impact of EU policies. Topics covered include: the single market; social policy; finance and Economic and Monetary Union; trade policy; foreign and security policy; environmental policy; police cooperation and counter-terrorism; immigration and asylum policy; enlargement and neighbourhood policy.

Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalrelations/video/IR431-EUPM-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Seminar presentations are allocated at the first meeting of the seminar. Two 2,000-word essays are set and

marked by the seminar teacher.

**Indicative reading:** Charlotte Bretherton and John Volger (2006), *The European Union as a Global Actor*, 2nd ed. (Routledge, 2006); Gerda Falkner and Patrick Mueller (eds) (2014) *EU Policies in a Global Perspective* (Routledge); Jan Orbie (ed.) (2008) *Europe's Global Role. External Policies of the European Union* (Ashgate); John Vogler, Richard G. Whitman and Charlotte Bretherton (forthcoming, February 2015) *The External Policies of the European Union* (Palgrave); Helen Wallace, Mark Pollack and Alasdair Young (eds.) (forthcoming 2014) *Policy-Making in the European Union*. 7th ed (Oxford University Press.).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR433 Half Unit

### The International Politics of EU Enlargement

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Karen Smith CLM 4.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE4You. Admission is not guaranteed.**

**Course content:** This course examines EU enlargement from the point of view of International Relations. The principal aim is to understand the interplay between enlargement, EU foreign policy and wider geopolitics. With this in mind enlargement is considered both as an act of European foreign policy and as a phenomenon impacting on the foreign policies of other states and actors. The course begins with a discussion of the theoretical issues of the international dimension of EU enlargement, including: size; diversity; pace of change; reach; external reactions; and the widening v. deepening dilemma within the EU. It moves on to a broadly chronological discussion of the various phases of enlargement from 1973 to the present, examining the inputs from key Member States as well as from the EU institutions, and analysing the extent to which strategic policy-making characterised each round. In the last part of the course the attention switches to more thematic concerns: the role of the self-excluded states (Norway, Switzerland, Iceland); security, NATO and the post-Cold War European order; the geopolitical issue of Europe's final border; and the view from outsiders, such as the United States, Russia, Turkey and Morocco. Watch a short introductory video on this course: [www.lse.ac.uk/internationalrelations/video/IR433-EUE-video.aspx](http://www.lse.ac.uk/internationalrelations/video/IR433-EUE-video.aspx)

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Two 2,000-word essays.

**Indicative reading:** Esther Brimmer and Stefan Frölich, eds, *The Strategic Implications of EU Enlargement* (Center for Transatlantic Relations, Johns Hopkins University SAIS, 2005); Marise Cremona, ed, *The Enlargement of the European Union* (Oxford University Press, 2003); Heather Grabbe, *The EU's Transformative Power: Europeanization Through Conditionality in Central and Eastern Europe* (Palgrave, 2006); Neill Nugent, ed., *European Union Enlargement* (Palgrave, 2004); Frank Schimmelfennig and Ulrich Sedelmeier, eds., *The Politics of European Union Enlargement: Theoretical Approaches* (Routledge, 2005); Helene Sjursen, ed., *Questioning EU Enlargement: Europe in Search of Identity* (Routledge, 2006); Karen E. Smith, *The Making of EU Foreign Policy: The Case of Eastern Europe*, 2nd edition (Palgrave, 2004)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.



## IR434 Half Unit European Defence and Security

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Spyridon Economides COW 2.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE4You. Admission is not guaranteed.

**Course content:** This course examines the role of defence and security issues in European integration. It traces the evolution and nature of decision-making with respect to European defence initiatives, and examines the structures and institutions of EU defence and security. It also seeks to understand the relationship between foreign policy and security/defence policy in the EU especially in the context of transatlantic relations, the relationship with NATO and the EU's wider international profile. The course is divided into two parts. Part one provides a theoretical overview of the role of defence and security issues in European integration. It addresses the question of defence and European identity, the relationship between European defence and the national objectives of Member-States, the link between collective defence and collective security as well as the role of defence in the EU's evolution as a civilian actor in international relations. It also looks at the historical evolution of the plans, structures and institutions of European defence and security. It places this evolution in the context of the early post-Second World War era, the Cold War and German rearmament and the issues of extended deterrence, burden-sharing within NATO and the emergence of a European pillar to Western defence. Part two examines the more contemporary developments in European defence and security and concentrates on the relationship with European Political Cooperation/Common Foreign and Security Policy, moves to institutionalise defence and provisions for crisis management and conflict prevention. Included in the second part are examinations of the EU's recent ESDP mission and the implications of this on the EU's role in the world.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two 2,000-word essays.

**Indicative reading:** Anne Deighton (Ed), *Western European Union: Defence Security Integration*; Andrew Cottey, *Security in the New Europe*; Jolyon Howorth, *Security and Defence Policy in the European Union*; Simon Duke, *The Elusive Quest for European Security*; From EDC to CFSP; Paul Gebhard, *The United States and European Security*; Heather Grabbe, *The Sharp Edges of Europe*; Francois Heisbourg et al, *European Defence: Making it Work*; Sean Kay, *Nato and the Future of European Security*; G Rees Wyn, *The Western European Union at the Crossroads*; Stanley Sloan, *The United States and European Defence*; Panos Tsakaloyannis, *The European Union as a Security Community* (1996).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

course is not available as an outside option.

It may not be combined with IR410 International Politics.

**Course content:** This course examines the ways that different theories conceive, analyse and explain the character of international relations. The purpose of the course is to provide a thorough interrogation of these theories, exploring debates both within and between them. Theoretical approaches to be considered include: classical and neo-realism; liberal institutionalism and neo-liberalism; Marxism; constructivism; English School theory; critical theory; post-structuralism; and feminism. The course also interrogates issues relating to the philosophy of science and philosophy of history. Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalrelations/video/IR436-IRT-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 13 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

The course is taught through a combination of lectures and seminars. 23 one-hour lectures, twice weekly during weeks 1-3 of MT and weekly thereafter, and 20 two-hour weekly seminars also from week 1 of MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit formative coursework and to deliver at least one formal seminar presentation. All students are expected to prepare for and participate in seminar discussions.

**Indicative reading:** Chris Brown and Kirsten Ainley (2010) *Understanding International Relations*, 4th Ed. (Palgrave Macmillan); Patrick Jackson (2010), *The Conduct of Inquiry in International Relations*, (London: Routledge); Christian Reus-Smit and Duncan Snidal (eds, 2010), *The Oxford Handbook of International Relations*, (Oxford: Oxford University Press); Scott Burchill et al (eds, 2009), *Theories of International Relations*, 4th ed. (London: Palgrave).

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 4000 words) in the ST.

## IR437 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Postcolonial Perspectives in International Relations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr T Barkawi, STC 5.76

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You.** Admission is not guaranteed.

**Pre-requisites:** No specific requirements but students should have a background in the social sciences or humanities.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the postcolonial turn in the social sciences and humanities and in the study of world politics. The course is based on one book per seminar. These will include classic statements on Eurocentrism and Orientalism as well as efforts to 'provincialize' Europe.

What happens when world politics are seen through the lens of empire and imperialism rather than that of the nation-state? What is the significance for world politics, and for social and political inquiry, of resistance to empire in practice and in theory? We will consider historical and contemporary answers to these questions from an interdisciplinary range of scholars.

Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalrelations/video/IR437-PIR-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to produce two short pieces of formative coursework.

## IR436 Theories of International Relations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tarak Barkawi CLM 4.07

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This



**Indicative reading:** Dipesh Chakrabarty, *Provincializing Europe*; Partha Chatterjee, *Nationalist Thought and the Colonial World*; Faisal Devji, *The Terrorist in Search of Humanity: Militant Islam and Global Politics*; Prasenjit Duara, *Rescuing History from the Nation*; Frantz Fanon, *Wretched of the Earth*; CLR James, *The Black Jacobins*; Jasbir K. Puar, *Terrorist Assemblages: Homonationalism in Queer Times*; Edward Said, *Orientalism*; Gayatri Spivak, *A Critique of Postcolonial Reason*; Tzvetan Todorov, *The Conquest of America*.  
**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the MT.

## IR439 Half Unit Diplomacy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Iver Neumann CLM 6.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Politics, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The aims of the course are to provide intellectual challenge to academically able students by engaging with difficult and demanding material concerning diplomacy; to provide a basis for the further study of diplomacy, or to provide to students from other academic disciplines with sufficient knowledge of International Relations to enable them to conceptualise the study of diplomacy from the point of view of their own disciplines; to provide a historical and sociological background for eventual careers in diplomatic services or international organizations; and to provide a framework to assist concerned citizens to think about issues which will be of increasing importance in the 21st century. The objectives of the course are to promote a critical engagement with a wide range of literature, and to display this engagement via the development of a succinct writing style and the ability to present complex arguments orally.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 30 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Two 2,000-word essays and one simulated speech-writing session.

**Indicative reading:** Anderson, M[atthew] S[mith] (1993) *The Rise of Modern Diplomacy 1450-1919*. London: Longman.

Berridge, Geoffrey R. (1995) *Diplomacy. Theory and Practice*. London: Prentice Hall.

Hamilton, Keith, and Richard Langhorne (1995) *The Practice of Diplomacy: Its Evolution, Theory and Administration*. London: Routledge.

Jönsson, Christer and Martin Hall (2005) *Essence of Diplomacy*. London: Palgrave.

Kissinger, Henry (2004) *Diplomacy* New York, NY: Simon & Schuster (idiosyncratically, this book is on statesman/statewomanship rather than on diplomacy).

Kissinger, Henry (1957) *A World Restored. Metternich, Castlereagh and the Problem of Peace, 1815-22* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Nicolson, Harold ([1939] 1963) *Diplomacy*, third ed., London: Oxford University Press (probably the most influential book on diplomacy ever written).

Satow, Sir Ernest (first ed. 1917) *Satow's Guide to Diplomatic Practice* edited by Lord Gore-Booth. London: Longman (a handbook for the working diplomat; any of the seven editions will do).

Watson, Adam ([1982] 1984) *Diplomacy: The Dialogue between States*. London: Methuen (has the added interest of being written by a diplomat-scholar)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR442

### Diplomacy and Challenges

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Cox COL2.05A

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Strategy and Diplomacy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course will look at different meanings of the notion of diplomacy. It will focus, in particular on six key areas. The tools of diplomacy, the challenges ahead – pressure points, strategic decisions with a particular focus on Iran, the challenges ahead looking at flashpoints and what to watch out for, the future and crisis management and the European perspective from a diplomatic, political and military viewpoint.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars, 6 hours of seminars, 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars and 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One formative essay (2,000 words) with a pre-arranged title. Feedback will involve a meeting with each student to discuss their formative essay. We will aim to ensure that students are able to:

- Critically evaluate different kinds of evidence;
- Assess the strengths and weaknesses of competing explanatory paradigms;
- Formulate arguments in a coherent and balanced fashion.

**Indicative reading:** 1. Chas. W. Freeman Jr., *Arts of Power: Statecraft and Diplomacy*, 1997

2. G. R. Berridge, *Diplomatic Theory From Machiavelli To Kissinger* (Studies in Diplomacy)

3. Henry Kissinger, *Diplomacy*, 1994

4. Michael Howard, *The World According to Henry: From Metternich to Me*, Foreign Affairs, May/June 1994,

5. Richard Ned Lebow, *The Art of Bargaining*, 1996

6. Chester Croker, *Taming Intractable Conflicts*, 2004

7. Michael Watkins and Susan Rosegrant, *Breakthrough*

*International Negotiations: How Great Negotiators Transformed the World's Toughest Post-War Conflicts*, 2001

8. I. William Zartman & Jeffrey Z. Rubin eds, *Power and Negotiation*, 2000

9. Raymond Cohen, *Negotiating Across Cultures*, Rev.ed 1997

10. Michael Alexander, *Managing the Cold War*, 2005

11. Charles Cogan, *French Negotiating Behaviour*, 2003

2. Richard H. Solomon and Nigel Quinney, *American Negotiating Behaviour*, 2010

3. Aurelien Colson and Alain Pekar Lempereur, *Methode de negociation* (Dunod:Paris, 2005).

14. N Bayne & S Woolcock, *The New Economic Diplomacy: Decision-Making and Negotiation in International Economic Relations*, (second edition, 2007)

15. Odell, *Negotiating the World Economy*, 2001; 16. J Spero & J Hart, *The Politics of International Economic Relations*, sixth edition, (2003); 17. N Bayne, *Staying Together: The G8 Summit Confronts the 21st Century*, (2005).

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

3,000 word assessed policy paper setting out a detailed strategy to implement a policy.

## IR443

### Strategy in a Changing World

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Cox COL2.05A

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Strategy and Diplomacy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course will examine the meaning of strategy and will be divided into five key areas as follows: A new approach to strategy, strategic economic trends, strategic decisions with

particular attention on the global financial crisis, strategic trends with and emphasis on the factors shaping their power and the strategic international environment, in particular looking at institutions and threats.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word formative essay with a pre-arranged title due in the LT. Feedback will involve a meeting with each student to discuss their formative essay. In the process, we will aim to ensure that students are able to: - Critically evaluate different kinds of evidence; - Assess the strengths and weaknesses of competing explanatory paradigms; - Formulate arguments in a coherent and balanced fashion.

**Indicative reading:** 1. Michael Howard, *The Lessons of History*, 1992

2. Richard E. Neustadt and Ernest R. May, *Thinking in Time: The Uses of History for Decision Makers* (Richard Elliott, 1986)

3. Sydney Finkelstein, Jo Whitehead and Andrew Campbell, *Think Again: why good leaders make bad decisions and how to keep it from happening to you*.

4. Paul Kennedy ed., *Grand Strategies in War and Peace*, 1991

5. Williamson Murray, MacGregor Knox and Alvin Bernstein, eds, *The Making of Strategy: Rulers, States and War*, 1994

6. Michael I. Handel, *Masters of War: Classical Strategic Thought*, 3rd ed, 2001

7. Arther Ferrill, 'The Grand Strategy of the Roman Empire', in Paul Kennedy ed, *Grand Strategies in War and Peace*, 1991, Chapter 5, pp 71-85)

8. Edward Luttwak, *The Grand Strategy of the Byzantine Empire*, (2009)

9. Dominic Lieven, *Russia Against Napoleon-The Battle for Europe, 1807 to 1814*, 2009

10. Gordon S. Barrass, *The Great Cold War: A Journey Through the Hall of Mirrors*, 2009

11. Michael Cox, John Ikenberry and Takashi Inoguchi (eds.), *American democracy promotion: impulses, strategies, and impacts*, (2000)

12. Katzenstein, Peter 'National security in a changing world' in Katzenstein P (ed) *The Culture of National Security*, 1996

13. Royal College of Defence Studies, *Thinking Strategically*, Oct. 2010, pp 1-55 (online).

<http://www.mod.uk/NR/rdonlyres/9E28927E-733F-49E1-A0AB-7BA46AF3F8F6/0/rcdsstrategyhandbook.pdf>

14. Christopher Coker, *War in an Age of Risk*, (2009).

15. Richard Rumelt, *Good Strategy, Bad Strategy-The Difference and Why it Matters*, 2011

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words).

## IR444 Half Unit Strategy in Action

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Cox COL2.05A

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Strategy and Diplomacy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** In this course we will be examining through lectures, seminars and workshops four major foreign policy decisions, the diplomatic background to each of these and the strategic thinking behind them. We will be asking the students through group exercises to prepare a strategy and policy paper relevant to the day.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of seminars in the ST.

The course is taught over 48 hours. This includes 3 intense sessions - a weekend of assessing strategic decisions involving drafting and crafting papers, a second weekend of formulating strategic decisions and briefing sessions on methodology. All these will lay the foundations for the dissertation plan.

**Formative coursework:** Group discussion and formulation of strategy/policy papers.

**Indicative reading:** 1. Maastricht - case study: Finn Laursen (Editor), Sophie Vanhoonacker (Editor), *The Ratification of the Maastricht Treaty: Issues, Debates and Future Implications* (1994) 2. Middle East - case study: Daniel C. Kurtzer and Scott B. Lasensky, *Negotiating Arab-Israeli Peace: American Leadership in the Middle East* (United States Institute of Peace Press, 2008). 3. Northern Ireland - case study: Michael Cox, Fiona Stephen and Adrian Guelke, *A Farewell to Arms; After the Good Friday Agreement* (2006) 4. The decision to go to war against Iraq - case study: John Kampfner, *Blair's Wars* 5. National Security Strategy of the United States, 2003 6. European Security Strategy, 2003

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

The formulation of a dissertation topic which must be in the form of a 3,000 word dissertation plan (100%). This should include the title, an abstract, a problem statement which should identify the features and theoretical concepts associated with the topic, the aims and objectives (including research questions or hypotheses), a literature review and the methodology. This module is taken in conjunction with IR496 Dissertation: MSc Diplomacy and International Strategy (1.5 units).

## IR445 Chinese Foreign and Security Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christopher Hughes CLM 5.07 and Prof William Callahan STC 5.77

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in International Relations (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.**

**Course content:** This course will provide students with an historical overview of the development of Chinese foreign and security policy, the theoretical concepts used for analysing the making of Chinese foreign policy, and an up-to-date survey of China's evolving relations around the world. The first five weeks will be dedicated to providing a long historical perspective, and use a number of case studies to show how basic factors used in foreign policy analysis shape policy outcomes, including economic factors, the role of perception, geopolitical influences, bureaucratic politics, nationalism, and socialisation into the international system. The remainder of the course will involve analysing case studies on China's relations with the United States, Japan and Korea, Southeast Asia, South Asia, Russia and Central Asia, Australasia and the Pacific Islands, the EU, Africa, Latin America, the Middle East. Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalrelations/video/IR445-CFSP-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST. 10 hours of the seminars in the LT will be with guest speakers.

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete three 2,000 word essays during the course and will make two presentations to the seminar. It is permissible for the presentations to be on the same topics as the essays.

**Indicative reading:** Alden, Chris, *China in Africa*, London: Zed, 2007.

Deng, Yong, *China's Struggle for Status: The Realignment of International Relations*, (Cambridge: Cambridge Univ. Press, 2008). DS779.27 D39

Hunt, Michael, *The Genesis of Chinese Communist Foreign Policy* (New York: Columbia University Press, 1996) MC DS775.8 H94

Lu Ning, *The Dynamics of Foreign-Policy Decisionmaking in China*

(Boulder Co: Westview Press, 2000). CC JZ1730 L92 Articles for Further Reading

Fravel, M. Taylor. *Strong Borders, Secure Nation: Cooperation and Conflict in China's Territorial Disputes* (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2008). MC DS737 F84

Johnston, Alistair Iain. *Social States: China in International Institutions, 1980-2000* (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 2008).

Kang, David C. *China Rising: Peace, Power, and Order in East Asia* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2007). MC DS518.15 K11

Liao, Xuanli. *Chinese Foreign Policy Think Tanks and China's Policy Towards Japan* (Hong Kong: Chinese University Press, 2006). MC DS779.47 L69

Holslag, Jonathan *China+India: Prospects for Peace*, New York: Columbia University Press, 2010.

Roett, Riordan and Paz, Guadalupe ed. (2008) *China's Expansion into the Western Hemisphere: Implications for Latin America and the United States* Washington DC: Brookings Institution.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR447 Half Unit

### Political Economy of International Labour Migration

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Covadonga Meseguer

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Development Studies (Research), MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

9 July 14 (AMF) Paper Nos updated to reflect changes to MSc in International Relations and MSc in International Political Economy programmes and their variants.

**Pre-requisites:** Many of the readings use statistical methods. Students are expected to at least be able to read and interpret statistical work.

**Course content:** The mobility of workers is one of the pillars of globalization. However and surprisingly, international political economists have paid less attention to the political causes and consequences of international migration in comparison to that paid to other aspects of globalization such as trade or finance. In this course, we shall employ a political economy perspective to study the historical evolution of migration policy, the relationship between trade and migration, and the political causes and consequences of migration flows. I shall place special emphasis on the study of the political consequences of migration for sending (rather than receiving) countries. We shall also pay attention to an important capital flow associated to international migration: remittances. Rather than focusing on the economic/developmental consequences of remittances, we shall discuss how remittances impact political outcomes as diverse as democratization, the survival of dictatorships, political clientelism, corruption, political participation, and political accountability.

#### Course Outline

Week 1. Overview and Introduction.

Week 2. Labor Flows and Economic Theory.

Week 3. Causes of International Labor Flows: Economics and Politics.

Week 4. International Labor Flows in Historical Perspective.

Week 5. The Making of Migration Policy (I): Interests and Institutions.

Week 6. The Making of Migration Policy (II): Immigration, the

Economy, and Public Opinion.

Week 7. Economic Consequences of International Migration for Sending Countries: Remittances.

Week 8. Political Consequences of International Labor Migration for Sending Countries (I): Autocracies.

Week 9. Political Consequences of International Labor Migration for Sending Countries (II): New Democracies.

Week 10. International Migration and International Cooperation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. One revision lecture in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write two essays (2000 words).

Students are expected to make one class presentation.

**Indicative reading:** Rosenblum, M and Tichenor, D (eds). 2012.

*The Oxford Handbook of the Politics of International Migration*.

New York: Oxford University Press.

Hatton, T and J. Williamson. 2005. *Global Migration and World Economy*. Two Centuries of Policy and Performance. Cambridge,

MA: MIT Press.

Moses, J.W. 2011. *Emigration and Political Development*. New York:

Cambridge University Press.

Kapur, D. 2010. *Diaspora, Development, and Democracy: The Domestic Impact of International Migration from India*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.

Solimano, A. 2010. *International Migration in the Age of Crisis and Globalization*: New York: Cambridge University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

The paper contains 8 questions, of which two are to be answered.

## IR448 Half Unit

### American Grand Strategy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Peter Trubowitz STC 5.78

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course will explore American foreign policy at the broadest level of analysis - the level known as grand strategy. The course will showcase the main theoretical perspectives that inform the study of US grand strategy and apply them to historical and contemporary cases of American statecraft. In this connection, we will assess the relevance of the US experience for theorizing about power politics and the implications of alternative theories for thinking critically about American behavior. Students will gain an appreciation of the debates and controversies that animate the study of US foreign policy, as well as of the unique challenges posed by making foreign policy in the American political, economic, and cultural context.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write two short essays on questions posed by the instructor.

Students will be required to give two in class presentations.

**Indicative reading:** Aaron Friedberg, *A Contest for Supremacy*:

*China, America, and the Struggle for Mastery in Asia* (Norton, 2012)

Charles Kupchan, *No One's World* (Oxford 2012)

Kevin Narizny, *The Political Economy of Grand Strategy* (Cornell 2007)

Peter Trubowitz, *Politics and Strategy* (Princeton 2011)

Linda Weiss, *America Inc.?* (Cornell 2014)

Fareed Zakaria, *From Wealth to Power* (Princeton 1998)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.



## IR449 Half Unit Conflict and Peacebuilding

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr David Rampton CON 3.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.**

**Pre-requisites:** A basic background knowledge of the subject would be an advantage.

**Course content:** This course is intended for those interested in theoretical and practical approaches to the question of peace, the problems of conflict and violence, and responses to them particularly in the form of liberal peacebuilding and statebuilding. The course is divided into three unequal but interconnected parts. The first part examines ideas and debates about the causes, contexts, dynamics and characterisations of conflict. The second explores and problematises the nature and meanings of peace and peacebuilding. This leads into the third section which is concerned with a critical engagement with the range of international responses to conflict associated with the discourses and practices of liberal peacebuilding and statebuilding. The seminars explore the nexus between theory and practice. Although the course and its readings are mainly theoretical and conceptual rather than empirical, students are encouraged to apply the ideas to actual cases, past and present.

Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/InternationalRelations/video/IR422-CPS-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One mandatory 2,000-word essay, marked by the seminar teacher. One two-page outline of assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading guide will be provided at the first meeting. Useful survey texts are: Oliver Ramsbotham, Hugh Miall and Tom Woodhouse, *Contemporary Conflict Resolution: The Prevention, Management and Transformation of Deadly Conflicts*, 3rd ed (Polity, 2011); Chester Crocker, Fen Osler Hampson and Pamela Aall (eds), *Leashing the Dogs of War* (USIP, 2007); David Keen, *Complex Emergencies* (Polity, 2007); Karen Ballantine and Jake Sherman (eds), *The Political Economy of Armed Conflict: Beyond Greed and Grievance* (Lynne Rienner, 2004); Oliver Richmond, *The Transformation of Peace* (Palgrave, 2006); Chester Crocker, Fen Osler Hampson and Pamela Aall (eds), *Herding Cats: Multiparty Mediation in a Complex World* (USIP, 1999); Peter Wallensteen, *Understanding Conflict Resolution*, 2nd ed (London: Sage, 2007); David Chandler, *International Statebuilding: The Rise of Post-Liberal Governance* (Routledge 2010); Roland Paris, *At War's End: Building Peace after Civil Conflict* (Cambridge University Press 2004); Mark Duffield, *Development, Security and Unending War* (Polity Press 2007).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## IR450 International Political Economy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Woolcock CLM 6.13

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Political Economy and MSc in International Political Economy (Research). This course is available on the MSc in International

Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Management and MSc in Management (CEMS MIM). This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is available on an optional basis to a limited number of students on MSc Management, with enrolment subject to staffing resources, the completion of a hard copy application form available from room CLM 6.08, and permission of the teachers responsible.

**Course content:** An advanced introduction to concepts and contending approaches in international political economy, and an overview of the evolution of international economic relations since the late nineteenth century.

This course is the core course for MSc International Political Economy. It aims to introduce students to various approaches to the study of international political economy (IPE), and to apply theories to important historical and contemporary empirical issues. The first part of the course introduces students to the main theoretical concepts in and methodological approaches to political economy, emphasising the overlap between international and comparative approaches. After surveying the main schools of thought in the subject, it examines more recent theoretical developments, including the comparative and domestic approaches that have become increasingly prominent in the literature. The second and third parts of the course address the political and economic history of the international political economy since the Industrial Revolution. The issues covered in this part include particular events such as the 1930s economic depression, the issue of economic development, the construction and evolution of international economic regimes and institutions, and contemporary issues related to 'globalisation'. Previous background in international relations, international economics, comparative politics and history is helpful but is not a requirement. Students with no previous background in the subject should read Walter and Sen, *Analyzing the Global Political Economy* (2009), Oatley, *International Political Economy* and Ravenhill, *Global Political Economy* by the end of the first term.

Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/InternationalRelations/video/IR450-IPE-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

There will be a lecture course (IR450.1) on International Political Economy commencing in week one of the MT, with an examination preparation and expectations lecture in week 2 of ST. Students will be assigned to International Political Economy seminar groups (IR450.1A) which accompany the lecture series; each seminar group will be run by a teacher involved in the MSc IPE programme. A supplementary series of 14 lectures on Introduction to Some Concepts in Economics will also be given as part of IR450.1, explaining the law of comparative costs, purchasing power parity, the quantity theory of money, the balance of payments and other concepts currently used in the literature. This supplementary lecture series is primarily intended for those with little or no background in international economics and is not examinable.

**Formative coursework:** Three 2,000-word essays will be set and marked by the seminar teacher.

**Indicative reading:** It is advisable to begin reading before the lectures start, and the following general texts are recommended. A more complete source-list is provided in the course outline. Oatley, *International Political Economy* (2012); Ravenhill, *Global Political Economy* (2011); Walter and Sen, *Analyzing the Global Political Economy* (2009); J Frieden & D Lake (eds), *International Political Economy* (2009); J Frieden, *Global Capitalism* (2006); Robert Gilpin, *Global Political Economy* (2001); Susan Strange, *States and Markets*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Students will be asked to answer three out of 12 questions.



## IR451

### Politics of Money in the World Economy

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Covadonga Meseguer

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.

**Course content:** This course is designed as a component of the study of a global system in which the management and mismanagement of money and finance are matters of fundamental consequence, for both international relations and domestic politics. It is intended to be of particular relevance to students specialising in international political economy. This is a course in applied political economy theory. It deals with the basic concepts regarding the creation, use and management of money and finance in the global system. Students are then introduced to international monetary relations over the past one and a half centuries. Issues covered include the use of national currencies as international money, the politics of exchange rate adjustment, the operations of banks and other institutions in international money and capital markets, the evolution of global financial markets, the relationship between states and markets in the arena of global finance, international monetary cooperation, and the choices of monetary and financial policies open to developed and developing countries. The course emphasises that contemporary issues, such as financial crises, financial regulation and the politics of IMF conditionality, are best understood in a broader theoretical and historical context. Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalRelations/video/IR451-PMWE-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 10 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 6 hours of lectures, 4 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.

One lecture course (IR451.1) and one seminar course (IR451.2). Lectures begin in the first week of MT and continue in the LT. Seminars begin in the third week of the MT and continue in the LT. A series of 14 additional lectures (held in MT and early LT) are given as part of IR451.1, Introducing Concepts in Monetary Theory and International Monetary Economics. Students intending to take the course are expected to attend these lectures unless they already have a strong background in monetary economics. An 'Examination Techniques and Preparation' lecture will be held in week 2 of ST as part of the IR450 lecture series.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to make presentations on topics of their choice and to write three 2,000-word essays, to be marked by the seminar teacher.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the entire syllabus, but the following general works provide a useful introduction: B Eichengreen, *Globalizing Capital* (2008); A Walter and G Sen, *Analyzing the Global Political Economy* (2009); A Walter, *World Power and World Money* (1993); R Gilpin, *The Political Economy of International Relations* (1987), Chapters 4 & 8; S Strange, *Mad Money* (1998); J Frieden & D Lake, *International Political Economy: Perspective on Global Power and Wealth*, section IIIC; C Randall Henning, *Currencies and Politics* (1994); T. Porter, *Globalization and Finance* (2005); D Andrews (ed), *International Monetary Power* (2006).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

There is a three-hour formal examination in the ST based on the lecture course and work covered in the seminars. The paper contains about 12 questions, of which three are to be answered.

## IR452 Half Unit

### Empire and Conflict in World Politics

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tarak Barkawi STC 576

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Many places and peoples in modern world politics have been shaped by relations and histories of imperialism. Across the social sciences and humanities, as in International Relations, there has been an explosion of interest in empire in recent decades. This course explores the violent dimensions of the imperial past and present. It covers histories and social relations of armed conflict in imperial context from "small war" to "counterinsurgency" and the War on Terror; it looks at the ways in which warfare shapes (and is shaped by) the societies, cultures and politics that populate world politics; and it considers some of the intellectual traditions that have arisen out of the experience of, and inquiry into, colonial violence, from the thought of resistance leaders to subaltern and postcolonial studies. The premise of the course is that warfare and violence have been generative forces in shaping world politics, well beyond the times and places of specific battles and killings.

This course aims to familiarise students with scholarship on empire and conflict in International Relations and related disciplines.

This involves, first, understanding the limitations of the sovereign nation-state as the basic unit of world politics. For most people in most times and places, international relations have taken imperial form of one kind or another. What would it mean to take empire seriously in international thought and inquiry? The course approaches this question by looking at the relations between empire and globalization in historical and theoretical context. Second, although much scholarship on empire concerns economy and culture, the history of empire is a history of continual warfare and armed resistance. Such "small wars" have shaped society and politics in both the core and periphery of the international system, and often continue to do so long after the guns fall silent (as for example in the case of the US and the Vietnam War). The course will cover the histories, strategies and theories associated with such wars and their effects. Third and finally, the course will explore the intersection between empire and knowledge in political theory and social inquiry. Not only did anti-colonial resistance produce its own theorists, such as Frantz Fanon and Mao Zedong, but in recent decades empire has been the site of new turns in social and political theory and inquiry, as for example in subaltern studies and postcolonialism. The course will introduce students to this work and its applications to understanding world politics.

Lectures

- 1) Introduction: Empire and International Relations
- 2) Empire/History/Globalization
- 3) Empire, the Regions, and World Politics
- 4) Politics/Strategy/War
- 5) War and Society in Global Perspective
- 6) Orientalism and 'Small war'
- 7) Revolutionary Guerrilla War
- 8) Counterinsurgency
- 9) Conflict and Development
- 10) The War on Terror in North/South Perspective

MSc Seminars

The seminars will develop students' abilities to read, digest, and critique monograph length texts. Each will be based upon a single book. Students will be expected to read the assigned book in its entirety before each seminar. Every student will be expected to come to seminar prepared to participate. There will be no individual seminar presentations. Every student is expected to speak in every seminar. Students should be prepared to comment on the main argument of each book; to place each text in a wider intellectual context, concerning for example the debates and audiences the book is speaking to; and to offer a critical assessment of the book's contributions.

There will be some variation in the texts assigned to MSc students each year.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 18 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Michel Foucault, *Society Must Be Defended* (London: Penguin Books, 2004).

Tzvetan Todorov, *The Conquest of America: The Question of the Other* (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1999 [1984]).

Peter Linebaugh and Marcus Rediker, *The Many-Headed Hydra: The Hidden History of the Revolutionary Atlantic* (London: Verso, 2000).

Ranjit Guha, *Elementary Aspects of Peasant Insurgency in Colonial India* (Durham and London: Duke University Press, 1999).

Edward Said, *Culture and Imperialism* (New York: Vintage, 1994 [1993]).

Frantz Fanon, *The Wretched of the Earth* (Harmondsworth: Penguin Books, 1967 [1961]).

Neil Sheehan, *A Bright Shining Lie: John Paul Vann and America in Vietnam* (New York: Vintage, 1989).

Greg Grandin, *Empire's Workshop: Latin America, the United States, and the Rise of the New Imperialism* (New York: Owl Books, 2007 [2006]).

Faisal Devji, *The Terrorist in Search of Humanity: Militant Islam and Global Politics* (London: Hurst, 2008)

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 6000 words) in January.

## IR457

### The Political Economy of International Trade

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Leonardo Baccini LCH 2.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Political Economy (Research) and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.**

**Course content:** The focus of the course is on explanations of trade policy choices as the result of political and economic factors. The first part of the course covers key models in the economics of international trade, including the New Trade Theory. The second part of the course addresses political economy theories to explain protectionism and trade liberalisation. Particular attention is devoted to the role of interest groups and domestic political institutions in trade policy. The third part of the course studies how international regimes (e.g. the WTO and preferential trade agreements) affect trade policy in developed and developing countries. The fourth part of the course focuses on the effect of trade liberalisation in developing economies. This part of the course places emphasis on the relationship between trade, foreign direct investment, and the activities of multinational companies. The last part of the course looks at the links between international trade and other policy areas such as monetary policy, migration, and environment.

There is no formal prerequisite for this course. However, some grounding in economics will be helpful for students. Quantitative training, usually in the form of some undergraduate coursework in statistics, mathematics, trade or finance may well substitute for previous coursework in economics, provided you make the effort to work through the trade section of an undergraduate international economics textbook.

Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalrelations/video/IR457-PEIT-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

A series of 20 lectures (IR457) and 18 seminars (IR457) based on student presentations. Lectures begin in week one of the MT and seminars begin in the third week of the MT. Fourteen lectures on Introduction to Some Concepts in Economics will also be given as part of IR450.1, explaining the law of comparative costs, purchasing power parity, the quantity theory of money, the balance of payments and other concepts currently used in the literature. These lectures, starting in week one of the MT, are highly recommended for MSc IPE students without any background in economics.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce one formative essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** The bulk of this course will be taught using journal articles published in both leading economics and political science journals. In addition, students will find it useful to consult several overview texts on the political economy of trade and the workings of the global trading system, among them Paul R. Krugman, Maurice Obstfeld, and Marc Melitz (2011), *International Economics*, 9th ed. Prentice Hall; Bernard M. Hoekman and Michel M. Kosteci (2010), *The Political Economy of the World Trading System*, 3rd edition, Oxford University Press; Douglas A. Irwin (2009), *Free Trade Under Fire*, 3rd edition, Princeton University Press; and Robert Feenstra (2004), *Advanced International Trade: Theory and Evidence*, Princeton University Press; Thomas Oatley (2009) *International Political Economy*, 4th edition, Pearson. A detailed reading list will be made available on Moodle.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## IR460 Not available in 2014/15

### Comparative Political Economy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lauren Phillips CLM 4.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Politics, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The comparative study of democratic institutions and economic policy choice.

This course will investigate how theories emphasising distributional interests and domestic institutions can explain economic policy choices. Particular emphasis will be placed on giving students an understanding of the use of quantitative methods in political economy research. A third main objective will be to show how similar theories of political economy can be applied to both OECD and developing country cases. While there will be no formal pre-requisite for the course, it would be preferable for students to have already completed an introductory sequence in microeconomics and macroeconomics. Students without a previous background in quantitative methods can attend lectures from MI451 and MI452. Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalRelations/video/IR460-CPE-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 7 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to submit three 2,000-word essays over the course of MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** "The bulk of this course will be taught using journal articles. In addition, students will find it useful to consult several overview texts in political economy. Allan Drazen, *Political*

Economy in Macroeconomics and Adam Przeworski, Susan Stokes & Bernard Manin, Democracy, Accountability, and Representation are good references."

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR461

### Islam in International Relations: From Al-Andalus to Afghanistan

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Sidel CON 4.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.**

**Course content:** The course focuses on the role of Islam in world politics, posing two inter-related questions: First, how can we explain the varying nature and strength of Islam as a discursive and mobilisational force in international relations? Second, how should we understand the impact of changes in international relations on the institutions, authority structures, and identities associated with Islam? In this course, the approach to these questions is comparative. The course begins with an examination of the distinctive transnational structures of Islam as compared with another major world religion: Christianity. The emergence and trajectory of Islam as a force in international relations since the late 19th century are examined across successive periods in world history. The course covers the rise of transnational Islamist networks from the late Ottoman era through the tumultuous years of mass mobilisation in the interwar era, demobilisation with the formation of new nation-states in the early Cold War era, and the revival of Islam in world politics by the 1970s with the Iranian Revolution and developments elsewhere in the Muslim world. But most of the course covers the contemporary post-Cold War era, examining the varying role of Islam in diverse regional settings - Asia, Africa, the Middle East, and Europe - and in the contexts of globalization and democratization, mass migration, separatist struggles and regional conflicts. Close attention is paid to the role of Saudi Arabia and Iran in the global politics of Islam, to Sunni-Shi'i conflicts, and to the question of Israel and Palestine. The course also focuses important cases like Al Qa'ida and the Taliban in Afghanistan and Pakistan, as well as Chechnya, Iraq, and Somalia, as well as important trends in Western Europe, including the UK.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. Professor Sidel will be solely responsible for the lectures and the seminars. Students will be divided into seminar discussion groups at the beginning of the course.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to submit three essays of 2-3,000 words in length over the course of the year for evaluation and comment by Professor Sidel. Whilst these essays will not be included in the formal assessment, they will help students to focus their energies on specific topics of particular interest to them and to receive feedback and guidance from Professor Sidel.

**Indicative reading:** Asef Bayat, Making Islam Democratic: Social Movements and the Post-Islamist Turn (Stanford: Stanford University Press, 2007); Faisal Devji, Landscapes of the Jihad: Militancy, Morality, Modernity (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 2005); Dale F. Eickelman and James Piscatori, Muslim Politics (Princeton: Princeton

University Press, 1996); Vali Nasr, Forces of Fortune: The Rise of the Muslim Middle Class and What it Will Mean for Our World (New York: Free Press, 2009); Vali Nasr, The Shia Revival: How Conflicts within Islam Will Shape the Future (New York: W.W. Norton & Company, 2006); Madawi Al-Rasheed (ed.), Kingdom Without Borders: Saudi Political, Religious and Media Frontiers (London: C. Hurst, 2008); Olivier Roy, Globalised Islam: The Search for a New Ummah (London: Hurst, 2004); Reinhard Schulze, A Modern History of the Islamic World (London: I.B. Tauris, 1998); Akbar Ahmed, The Thistle and the Drone: How America's War on Terror Became a Global War on Tribal Islam (Washington, DC: Brookings Institution Press, 2013).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR462 Half Unit

### Introduction to International Political Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kirsten Ainley CLM 7.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Political Theory and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option.

All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.

**Course content:** The background to International Political Theory; the moral standing of the state; international human rights; critiques of human rights and universal values; the ethics of war and violence; international humanitarianism; international law and international politics; global social justice. Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalRelations/video/IR462-IPT-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 18 hours of seminars in the MT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** 1 x 800 word book report 1 x 2,000 word essay

**Indicative reading:** Appiah, K.A. Cosmopolitanism: Ethics in a World of Strangers (Allen Lane, 2006); Armstrong, D. et al International Law and International Relations (Cambridge UP, 2007); Brown C. Sovereignty, Rights and Justice (Polity, 2002); Beitz C.R. Political Theory and International Relations (Princeton UP, 1979/2000); International Commission on Intervention and State Sovereignty The Responsibility to Protect (Ottawa, 2001); Hutchings, K. Global Ethics: an introduction (Polity 2010); Jackson, R. The Global Covenant (Oxford UP 2003); Rawls J. The Law of Peoples (Harvard University Press, 1999); Walzer M. Just and Unjust Wars (Basic Books, 3rd ed 2000).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR463 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christopher Brown CLM 4.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in

International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Political Theory and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will involve both theoretical explorations of the nature and prehistory of 'humanitarianism' and empirical examples of claimed 'humanitarian interventions' (such as Bosnia, Kosovo and East Timor) along with cases where it is claimed interventions should have taken place (such as Rwanda 1994) and others where humanitarianism has been combined with geo-strategic motivations. Notions of 'global social justice' as a response to the root causes of humanitarian disasters will be explored, along with the future of humanitarianism in the light of the changing global strategic architecture.

Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalRelations/video/IR463-IPTHI-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** 1 x 2,000 word essay

**Indicative reading:** Michael Barnett *Empire of Humanity: A History of Humanitarianism* (2011); Michael Barnett & Thomas G Weiss *Humanitarianism Contested* (2011); Chandler, D. *From Kosovo to Kabul: Human Rights and International Intervention* (Pluto, 2002); Collier, P. *The Bottom Billion* (Oxford UP, 2007); Finnemore, M *The Purpose of Intervention: Changing Beliefs about the Use of Force* (Cornell UP, 2004); Forsythe, D. *The Humanitarians* (Cambridge UP, 2005); International Commission on Intervention and State Sovereignty *The Responsibility to Protect* (Ottawa, 2001); Hochschild, A. *Bury the Chains: The British Struggle to Abolish Slavery* (Pan Books, 2006); Kennedy, D. *The Dark Side of Virtue: Reassessing International Humanitarianism* (Princeton UP, 2004); Kouchner, B. *Les Guerriers de la Paix* (Bernard Grasset, 2004); Pogge, T. *Freedom from Poverty as a Human Right* (Columbia, 2007)

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 4000 words) in the MT.

## IR464 Half Unit

### The Politics of International Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kirsten Ainley CLM 7.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Political Theory and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** An introduction to the politics of the creation and implementation of international law, intended for non-lawyers. The course focuses on the areas of international law most relevant to International Political Theory: human rights, the use of force and international crime, and examines the increasing legalization of international politics, the tensions between international politics and international law, alternatives to international law and international law post 9/11.

Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalRelations/video/IR464-PIL-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

There are no lectures on the course, but there are a number of voluntary workshops as well as a voluntary class trip to international courts in The Hague.

**Indicative reading:** Armstrong, D. *International Law & International Relations* (Cambridge, 2007); Bass, G *Stay the Hand*

of Vengeance: The Politics of War Crimes Tribunals (Princeton UP, 2000); Koskeniemi, M. *From Apology to Utopia: The Structure of International Legal Argument* (Cambridge, 2006); Maogoto, J. *War Crimes and Realpolitik: International Justice from World War I to the 21st Century* (Lynn Rienner, 2004); May, L. *Crimes against Humanity: A Normative Account* (Cambridge, 2004); McGoldrick, D. *From 9-11 to the Iraq War 2003: International Law in an Age of Complexity* (Hart Publishing, 2004); Reus-Smit, C ed. *The Politics of International Law* (Cambridge UP, 2004); Rochester, JM. *Between Peril & Promise: The Politics of International Law* (CQ Press, 2006); Robertson, G. *Crimes Against Humanity: The Struggle for Global Justice* (Penguin, 2006); Simpson, G. *Law, War & Crime* (Polity, 2007).

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 4000 words) in the LT.

## IR465 Half Unit

### The International Politics of Culture and Religion

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Katerina Dalacoura CLM. 4.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.**

**Pre-requisites:** Background in International Relations or a related discipline.

**Course content:** Approaches to understanding the role of culture and religion in the discipline of IR. Culture and religion in IR theory; their influence on the practice of international relations. Case study: Islam.

The course will be divided into two parts. In the first part, the contribution of a number of international relations theories to our understanding of culture and religion will be explored. The focus here will be on the English School and constructivism; critical theory, post-modernism and post-colonialism; cosmopolitanism, liberalism and communitarianism. The second part of the course will examine the role that cultural and religious issues play in the practice of international relations and in particular their influence on international norms, gender, foreign policy, conflict, negotiation and war.

**Teaching:** 9 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 6 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Course commences week 1 of MT. Sixteen lectures, (9 in MT, 6 in LT and 1 revision lecture in week 1 of ST); sixteen one-and-a-half hour seminars (9 in MT, 6 in LT and one revision seminar in week 1 of ST).

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write three 2,000 word essays by dates stipulated by their seminar leader.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be available online and in printed form well before the first lecture/seminar. Useful surveys and introductions are: J. Snyder (ed.) *Religion and International Relations*, Columbia University Press, 2011; Bruce Lawrence, *Defenders of God: The Fundamentalist Revolt against the Modern Age*, I. B. Tauris, 1990; Fabio Patito and Pavlos Hatzopoulos (eds), *Religion in International Relations: The Return from Exile*, Palgrave Macmillan 2003; Yosef Lapid and Friedrich Kratochwil (eds), *The Return of Culture and Identity in IR Theory*, Lynne



Rienner, 1997; K. R. Dark (ed.), *Religion and International Relations*, Macmillan, 2000; Dominique Jacquin-Berdal, Andrew Oros and Marco Verweij (eds), *Culture in World Politics*, St. Martin's Press, 1990.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR466 Half Unit Genocide

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jens Meierhenrich CLM 6.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is available as an outside option.

All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.

**Course content:** This seminar course provides an introduction to the study of genocide. The course's disciplinary ambit ranges from anthropology to economics, from history to law, and from political science to sociology. Against the background of diverse disciplinary approaches, it explores major theoretical and empirical aspects of the role(s) of genocidal campaigns in international politics, inter alia, their origins, development, and termination; the manner of their perpetration, progression, and diffusion; their impact on the maintenance of international peace and security; their consequences for the reconstruction and development of states and the building of nations; and their adjudication in domestic and international courts and tribunals. Empirical cases to be discussed include Australia, Cambodia, China, the Democratic Republic of Congo, East Timor, Nazi Germany, Guatemala, Iraq, Northern Ireland, the Ottoman Empire, Rwanda, Uganda, the Soviet Union, Sudan, and the former Yugoslavia, among others. The course is designed to equip students with the analytic tools necessary for making sense of the evolution of the international system from the nineteenth century to the present and for critically assessing the promise and limits of responding to collective violence.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One x 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Christopher R. Browning, *The Origins of the Final Solution: The Evolution of Nazi Jewish Policy*, September 1939-March 1942, with contributions by Jürgen Matthäus (London: Heinemann, 2004).

Virginia Page Fortna, *Does Peacekeeping Work? Shaping Belligerents' Choices after Civil War* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2008).

Robert Gellately and Ben Kiernan, eds., *The Specter of Genocide: Mass Murder in Historical Perspective* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2003). John Hagan and Wenona Rymond-Richmond, *Darfur and the Crime of Genocide* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008).

Stathis N. Kalyvas, *The Logic of Violence in Civil War* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2006).

Michael Mann, *The Dark Side of Democracy: Explaining Ethnic Cleansing* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005).

Jens Meierhenrich, *Genocide: A Reader* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, forthcoming 2011).

Jens Meierhenrich, *Genocide: A Very Short Introduction* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, forthcoming 2011).

Anne Orford, *International Authority and the Responsibility to Protect* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2011).

Filip Reyntjens, *The Great African War: Congo and Regional Politics, 1996-2006* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009).

William A. Schabas, *Genocide in International Law: The Crimes of Crimes*, Second edition (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2009).

Karen E. Smith, *Genocide and the Europeans* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2010).

Wolfgang Sofsky, *The Order of Terror: The Concentration Camp*, translated by William Templer (Princeton: Princeton University Press, [1993] 1997).

Charles Tilly, *The Politics of Collective Violence* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2003).

Eric D. Weitz, *A Century of Genocide: Utopias of Race and Nation* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2003).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## IR481 Half Unit Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Federica Bicchì CLM. 4.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Politics, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.

**Pre-requisites:** A knowledge of post-1945 world history of the European Union governance system and of Middle East politics is required.

**Course content:** The course focuses on the foreign policy of the EU and of EU member states towards Arab-Israeli relations (with a special emphasis on Palestinian-Israeli relations), in comparison with the US foreign policy. The main focus will be on the European perspective, but it would be impossible to analyse this subject without taking into account the US position and, to some extent, Transatlantic relations. After an overview of Palestine during the British mandate, the course will cover the period from 1948 to nowadays with a particular emphasis on contemporary issues. The British mandate on Palestine. The partition of Israel and the birth of Israel. Early support for Israel. The Suez crisis. The evolution of European and US policy towards Israel. The birth of the "special relationship" between the US and Israel. The 1973 war, the energy crisis and the Euro-Arab Dialogue. The Venice Declaration. The US and European contribution to the Arab-Israeli peace process in the 1990s. The Euro-Mediterranean Partnership and the European Neighborhood Policy. Western democracy promotion and trade. Western aid to the Palestinians. The legalisation of relations with Israel. The collapse of the peace process and attempts at reviving it.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000-word essay during the course and one presentation (or two essays), to be marked by seminar teachers. These do not count towards the final mark.

**Indicative reading:** Students will be expected to read widely in appropriate books and journals. A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course. The following provide a general background to the topic: Bicchì, Federica, *European Foreign Policy Making toward the Mediterranean*, New York: Palgrave (2007); Fawcett, L. (2013) *International Relations of the Middle East*, 3rd ed., Oxford: Oxford University Press; Lesch, David, ed. *The Middle East and the United States*. Boulder: Westview (2012), 5th ed.; Pardo, S. and J. Peters (2009), *Uneasy Neighbours: Israel and the European Union*, Lexington Books; Quandt, W.B. (1993) *Peace*

Process. American Diplomacy and the Arab-Israeli Conflict Since 1967, Washington /Berkeley/Los Angeles: The Brookings Institution/ University of California Press; Roberson, B.A. (1998) The Middle East and Europe. The Power Deficit, London/New York: Routledge; Spiegel, Steven, The Other Arab-Israeli Conflict: Making America's Middle East Policy from Truman to Reagan, Chicago, (1985); Youngs, Robert, Europe and the Middle East. In the Shadow of September 11. Boulder/London: Lynne Rienner, (2006).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

The normal length of the examination paper is eight questions, of which candidates are invited to answer any two.

## IR482

### Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tomila Lankina CLM 6.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**All students are required to obtain permission from the Course Coordinator by completing the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.**

**Pre-requisites:** Some knowledge of post-1945 international history/ international relations is necessary.

**Course content:** The course covers the various factors shaping Soviet, post-communist Russian and Eurasian foreign and security policy. It explores both the traditional foreign policy and security issues, such as the arms race and Détente, the role of the military, economic power projection, etc., as well as new soft power and security factors shaping policy, such as transnational civil society, sub-national regionalization, transnational ethnic and cultural networks, migration, the role of ideas, norms and norm entrepreneurs, etc. Key topics covered are Cold War, East-West relations and Détente; relations with Eastern Europe; relations with the Third World; Gorbachev's foreign policy and the end of the Cold War; post-Cold War Russian foreign and security policy; Russia and the 'near abroad'; ethnic separatism and regional conflict; Russian national and sub-national engagement with the West; Russia's relations with China and the other 'rising powers'; other security challenges (demographic problems, social protest, regional developmental disparities, etc.); regionalism and multilateralism in Eurasia; domestic and external influences on foreign policy and security in Ukraine, Belarus and the states of the Caucasus and Central Asia; Caspian energy and foreign policies; the challenge of Afghanistan for the region; regional responses to the Middle Eastern uprisings.

Watch a short introductory video on this course: <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalRelations/video/IR482-RE-video.aspx>

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 8 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be an introductory lecture in week 1 of MT followed by 17 one-hour lectures from week 1 of MT (9 in MT and 8 in LT). There will be 20 one-and-a-half hour weekly seminars commencing in week 3 of MT, including two revision seminars in ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students intending to take the examination will be expected to write a minimum of three essays, of about 2,000 words each for the seminar teacher, and to present at

least one seminar topic. These do not count towards the final mark.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the lecture course but students will find the following preliminary reading useful:

Brown, Archie, The Rise and Fall of Communism. London, The Bodley Head, 2009. HX36 B87

Donaldson, Robert H. and Joseph L. Noguee, The Foreign Policy of Russia: Changing Systems, Enduring Interests. Armonk NY and London: M.E. Sharpe, 2005.

DK266.45 D67 [1\_WK]

Haslam, Jonathan, Russia's Cold War: From the October Revolution to the Fall of the Wall. New Haven, Yale Univ. Press, 2007.

DK266.45 H35 [3 DAY] Ground floor

Kennedy-Pipe, Caroline, Russia and the World, 1917-1991. London and New York,

Arnold/Oxford University Press, 2009. DK266.45 K31 [REC] Main 3rd floor

Mankoff, Jeffrey, Russian Foreign Policy: The Return of Great Power Politics,

Lanham, Md, Rowman and Littlefield, 2009. JZ1616 M27 Main 1st floor

Suny, Ronald Grigor, The Revenge of the Past: Nationalism, Revolution, and the Collapse of the Soviet Union, Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1993. DK266.3 S95 [3 DAY] Ground floor

Tsygankov, Andrei, Russia's Foreign Policy: Change and Continuity in National

Identity. Oxford, Rowman and Littlefield, 2013 DK510.764 T88 [3 DAY] Main 3rd floor

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Students must answer three out of twelve questions.

## IR496

### Dissertation: MSc International Strategy and Diplomacy (1.5 units)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Cox COL2.05A

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Strategy and Diplomacy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The dissertation will address a topic in the social sciences drawn broadly from the three core courses. This will normally be a library based dissertation. The topic should make central use of concepts in the study of diplomacy and strategy and should demonstrate a good understanding of these concepts and implications. The dissertation will draw on empirical topic areas but should also demonstrate a high degree of conceptual originality. Guidance on standards of presentation will be given in the handbook and conform to the standard laid down for MSc dissertations in the International Relations Department. The subject and title of the dissertation must be approved by the the dissertation supervisor.

**Teaching:** Arrangements for supervision. Students will receive advice on how to choose a topic and how to write a dissertation from the dissertation supervisor in two 1.5 hour workshops and two 1.5 hour individual supervision sessions.

**Formative coursework:** To be confirmed.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 15000 words) in the LT.

A 15,000 word dissertation (100%) to be submitted in September 2015. This course is taken in conjunction with IR444 Strategy in Action (H).

Using the dissertation plan (IR444), the dissertation will include an introduction, theoretical framework, a literature review and methodology followed by chapters, conclusion and bibliography.

## IR499

### Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Katerina Dalacoura CLM 4.11, Dr Tarak Barkawi STC 5.76 and Dr Stephen Woolcock CLM 6.13

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Refer to Assessment below.

**Teaching:** 1 hour of lectures in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the LT. MSc IR, MSc IR (Research), MSc IPE, and MSc IPE (Research) and MSc IRT students are required to write a 10,000-word Dissertation on a topic within the field of IR/IPE/IRT approved by the student's academic adviser. The Dissertation need not be an account of original research and may rely on secondary sources but it should be the product of work done independently and unaided by the student, except for the initial phase. The Dissertation is supervised in the sense that candidates receive as much help and advice as they need to get their projects up and running. It is not supervised, in line with general School practice, in the sense of receiving written and/or oral feedback on the actual text of the Dissertation. Detailed advice on the nature of the academic adviser's role, timing, deadlines and presentation will be given to students towards the end of MT.

## IS415 Half Unit

### eHealth: Policy, Strategy and Systems

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Anthony Cornford NAB3.29 and Dr Elzbieta Klecun-Taylor NAB3.37

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in International Health Policy and MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no prerequisites. Students should have some appreciation of information management and systems implementation issues, and some understanding of healthcare systems. A short set of readings will be provided for students who require this background understanding.

**Course content:** This course explores the principal issues faced by healthcare policy makers and healthcare organizations as they plan for and implement substantial healthcare information systems and infrastructures – a field increasingly referred to as eHealth. The course considers systems oriented towards administrative and clinical activities. The course is organised as follows: A survey of the history of computer-based systems in healthcare and some comparison with other sectors. The evolution and current state of information systems in primary and secondary care with international comparisons. The goal of an electronic patient record and national information infrastructures for health. Patient-centred health care and new patient roles. Assessing the transformative potential of health information systems. Shaping strategy and policy to deliver new digital systems and support infrastructures. Issues of systems implementation. Selected application domains including electronic prescribing and medicines management, telehealth and telecare. Issues of evaluation and the building of an evidence base.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Seminars are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles from the course study pack. Formative feedback is provided on class participation. In addition,

students complete a formative essay proposal on which written feedback is provided.

**Indicative reading:** Berg, M. (2004) *Health Information Management: Integrating Information Technology in Health Care Work*, Routledge, London. Bloomfield, B. P. (2000) *Information Technology and Organisations: Strategies, Networks, and Integration*, Oxford University Press, Oxford. Brennan, S. (2005) *The NHS IT Project: The Biggest Computer Programme in the World...* Ever, Radcliffe, Oxford. Coiera, E. (2003) *Guide to Health Informatics* (Second Edition), Arnold, London. Friedman, C. and J. Wyatt (1997) *Evaluation Methods in Medical Informatics*, Springer Verlag, New York. Lehoux, P. (2006) *The problem of health technology: Policy implications for modern health care systems*. Routledge, New York. Liang, L.L. (2010) *Connected for Health: Using electronic health records to transform care delivery*. Jossey-Bass, San Francisco. Sheaff, R. and V. Peel (1995) *Managing Health Service Information Systems: An Introduction*, Open University Press, Buckingham. Timmermans, S. and M. Berg (2003) *The Gold Standard: The Challenge of Evidence Based Medicine and the Standardization of Health Care*, Temple University Press, Philadelphia. Wootton, R. (2006) *An Introduction to Telemedicine*. 2nd Ed., Royal Society of Medicine Press Ltd, London. Taylor, P. (2006) *From Patient Data to Medical Knowledge: The Principles and Practice of Health Informatics*, BMJ Books, London.

**Assessment:** Essay (85%, 5000 words) in April. Class participation (15%) in the LT.

## IS416 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### eHealth: Policy, Strategy and Systems

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have an appreciation of information management and systems development and implementation issues, and some understanding of healthcare systems. Selected readings will be provided for students who require this background understanding as part of the pre-session reading programme.

**Course content:** This course explores the principal issues faced by healthcare policy makers and healthcare organizations as they plan for and implement substantial healthcare information systems and infrastructures. The course considers systems oriented towards both administrative and clinical activities. The course is organised as follows: A survey of the history of computer-based systems in healthcare and some comparison with other sectors. The evolution and current state of information systems in primary and secondary care with international comparisons. The electronic patient record and national information infrastructures for health. The development of healthcare policies for systems and infrastructures. Assessing the transformative potential of health information systems. Issues of systems implementation. Selected application domains including electronic prescribing and medicines management, telehealth and telecare, new patient roles. Issues of evaluation and building of an evidence base.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of lectures, 12 hours of seminars and 3 hours of workshops in the LT.

3 two-hour lectures, 6 two-hour seminars and 2 one and a half hour project essay workshops during a modular study week.

**Formative coursework:** Seminars are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles from the pre-session reading materials. Formative feedback is provided on class participation. In addition, students will complete a formative writing assignment on which written feedback will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** Taylor, P. (2006) *From Patient Data to Medical Knowledge: The Principles and Practice of Health Informatics*, BMJ Books, London.

Berg, M. (2004) *Health Information Management: Integrating*

Information Technology in Health Care Work, Routledge, London.  
Bloomfield, B. P. (2000) Information Technology and Organisations: Strategies, Networks, and Integration, Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Brennan, S. (2005) The NHS IT Project: The Biggest Computer Programme in the World...Ever, Radcliffe, Oxford.

Coiera, E. (2003) Guide to Health Informatics (Second Edition), Arnold, London.

Friedman, C. and J. Wyatt (1997) Evaluation Methods in Medical Informatics, Springer Verlag, New York.

Sheaff, R. and V. Peel (1995) Managing Health Service Information Systems: An Introduction, Open University Press, Buckingham.

Timmermans, S. and M. Berg (2003) The Gold Standard: The Challenge of Evidence Based Medicine and the Standardization of Health Care, Temple University Press, Philadelphia.

Wootton, R. (2006) An Introduction to Telemedicine. 2nd Ed., Royal Society of Medicine Press Ltd, London.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words).

One 5,000 word individual essay on an approved topic (100%).

This is the same course as IS415 but it has different teaching and assessment arrangements.

## IS417 Half Unit

### Global Sourcing and Management of Business and IT Services

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Leslie Willcocks NAB3.23

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** None, but a basic understanding of sourcing principles and of management in organizations is useful. A short study pack of selected readings will be provided for students who require this background understanding

**Course content:** The course focuses on global sourcing strategies and practices of corporations and government agencies. It examines these in Europe, Americas and Asia Pacific in the context of increasing globalization of organizational intent, capabilities and sources of service supply. The course provides an understanding of how international business is pursued, convergence and differences across organizations and countries, business strategies and 'fit' with IT governance and sourcing approaches, and how sourcing of business and IT services is managed, focusing especially on outsourcing and offshoring decisions and implementation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Classes are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles from the course study pack. Formative feedback is provided on weekly class preparation and participation. There is a mock examination.

**Indicative reading:** 1. Oshri, I., Kotlarsky, J. and Willcocks, L. (2012) The Handbook of Global Sourcing and Offshoring (Palgrave, London). - second edition

2. Willcocks, L. Cullen, S. And Craig, A. (2011) The Outsourcing Enterprise Palgrave, London

3. Lacity, M. (2006) Global Sourcing of Business and IT Services Palgrave, London.

4. Willcocks, L. and Lacity, M. (eds) (2009) Outsourcing Information Systems: Perspectives, Practices and Globalization 3 volumes. Sage, London.- collection of 50 recent refereed journal papers by multiple authors).

5. Davenport, T. et al., Strategic Management In The Innovation Economy: Strategic Approaches and Tools For Dynamic Capabilities, Wiley, New York.

6. Willcocks, L. and Lacity, M. (2009) The Practice of Outsourcing: From IT to BPO and Offshoring Palgrave, London.

7. Cousins, P. Lamming, R. et al. (2010) Strategic Supply Management : Principles Theory and Practice,. Prentice Hall, London

8. Galliers, R. and Leidner, D. (2009) Strategic Information Management. Routledge, London

9. Peng, M. And Meyer, K. (2012) International Business. South Western Gengage Learning, New York

10. Ghemawat, P. (2007) Redefining Global Strategy. Harvard Business School Press, Boston

11. Rugman, A and Collinson, S. (2012) International Business. Pearson , London.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## IS418 Half Unit

### Social Computing, Data and Information Services

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jannis Kallinikos NAB3.24

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation, MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance) and MSc in Media and Communications (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course provides an overview of the theories and models associated with the diffusion of the internet, media convergence and the development of large cross-corporate communication infrastructures. An essential aim of the course is to advance the understanding of the background developments against which information has increasingly emerged as carrier of new economic ventures and a crucial means for developing new organizational and business offerings. The course also aims to provide an account of alternative models of producing and distributing services (for example, open source software, wikipedia) that do not any more need to rely on the mediating role which markets have normally assumed. These models both contrast and complement market-mediated ventures.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Classes are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles from the course study pack. Written formative feedback is provided on weekly class preparation and participation. There is a mock examination.

**Indicative reading:** 1. Benkler, Y. (2006) The Wealth of Networks: How Social Production Transforms Markets and Freedom. New Haven: Yale University Press also available as open access in [www.benkler.com](http://www.benkler.com)

2. Carr, N. G. (2008) The Big Switch: Rewiring the World: From Edison to Google. New York: W. W. Norton & Company.

3. Dreyfus, H. (2001) On the Internet. London: Routledge.

4. Kallinikos, J. (2006) The Consequences of Information: Institutional Implications of Technological Change. Cheltenham: Elgar.

5. Morville, P. (2005) Ambient Findability. Cambridge: O'Reilly

6. Weinberger, D. (2007) Everything Is Miscellaneous: The Power of the New Digital Disorder. New York: Times Books.

7. Study pack with journal articles, book chapters and web publications

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.



**IS470 Half Unit****Innovation and Information Systems: Concepts and Perspectives**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Chrisanthi Avgerou NAB3.22

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance) and MSc in Media and Communications (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course explores the theoretical foundations for the study of organizational and social innovation and the particular role of information systems in such change. It integrates concepts and perspectives of innovation from a range of disciplines. In completing this course students should be able to draw critically from existing theories in order to address issues of technology-based innovation, organizational change and information systems management.

The lectures cover literature related to three broad themes: innovation and organizational change; information technology and organizational change; and information technology innovation and socio-economic change. For each of these themes we identify and discuss relevant theoretical concepts and perspectives. The discussion of theories is structured in terms of technical/rational and socially embedded approaches.

In addition we provide five formative sessions on essay preparation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 2 hours of seminars and 18 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Classes are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles from the course study pack. Formative feedback is provided on class participation.

In addition, students will complete a formative essay of 2000 words on which feedback will be provided.

A mock examination, with questions from IS470, IS471 and IS472 is held in January.

**Indicative reading:** Brynjolfsson E (2010), *Wired for innovation*; The MIT Press, Cambridge, MA; Ciborra, C (1993) *Teams, markets, and systems: business innovation and information technology* Cambridge, Cambridge University Press. Ciborra, C. (2000) *From control to drift: the dynamics of corporate information infrastructures* Oxford, OUP. Conway, S. and Steward, F. (2009) *Managing and Shaping innovation* Oxford OUP. Currie, W., and Galliers, R. (1999) *Rethinking management information systems: an interdisciplinary perspective* Oxford, OUP. Fagerberg, J. Mowery, D.C., and Nelson, R. (2005) *The Oxford Handbook of Innovation* Oxford, OUP. Flichy, F. (2007) *Understanding Technological Innovation: A socio-technical approach* Cheltenham, Edward Elgar. Howcroft, D., and Trauth, E.M. (2005) *Handbook of critical information systems research: theory and application* Cheltenham, Edward Elgar. Latour, B. (2005) *Reassembling the social: an introduction to actor-network-theory* Oxford, OUP. Lloyd-Jones, R., Coakes, E., and Willis, D. (2000) *The new SocioTech: graffiti on the long wall* London, Springer. Mansell, R., Avgerou, C. Quah, D., Silverstone, R. (2007) *The Oxford Handbook of Information and Communication Technologies* Oxford, OUP. Walsham, G. (1993) *Interpreting information systems in organizations* Chichester, Wiley. Weick, K. E. (2001) *Making sense of the organization* Oxford, Blackwell. Willcocks, L., and Mingers, J. (2004) *Social theory and philosophy for information systems* Chichester, Wiley.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the MT.

**IS471 Half Unit****Innovating Organisational Information Technology**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Carsten Sorensen NAB3.11 and Dr William Venters NAB3.13

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is available on the MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences) and MSc in Management Science (Operational Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A basic knowledge of computing, including hardware and software. Students are expected to have a basic understanding of the challenges of implementing and managing information systems in organisations. A short study pack of selected readings will be provided for students who require this background understanding.

**Course content:** The course provides students with a practical and theoretical insight into the processes of developing contemporary Information Systems. The course reflects the diversity of contemporary information systems contexts; discussing how we should manage the development of complex Internet enabled systems and services. The course focuses on new technologies and practices including cloud and grid computing, open-source development, Software as a Service, Web2.0 mashups, mobile and ubiquitous information technology, technology to support knowledge work, innovating customer relationship management, mediating mutual adjustment and mass-scale mediated communities. The changing architectures of information systems towards an Internet based cloud are key themes of the course. Attention is however also given to the development of traditional ERP and information management systems which remain important in enterprises. Particular attention is given to problem structuring and problem design issues within such complex settings using Soft Systems Methodology and the Unified Modeling Language as a toolkit. Agile methods form a core part of the teaching, with Extreme Programming, Rapid Application Development and Internet-speed development contrasted with development formalism such as the Rational Unified Model and Capability Maturity Models. To ensure that students gain practical experience we include a two-week intensive "bootcamp" group project in which outside consultants present a "real-world" case study of systems development and the groups undertake to rapidly analyse and design a proposal for a technical solution. This allows students to support their theoretical understanding with a strong practical experience of the pressures and difficulties of systems development today. The "bootcamp" group project provides a realistic experience of developing systems within a consulting role, and is supported by classes and question and answer session and online discussion. Students gain an understanding of the benefits and difficulties of working within a small team under pressure.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 5 hours of seminars and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students discuss articles, practice systems development techniques, and critically evaluate their success. Formative feedback is provided on class participation. There is also a mock exam in January shared with IS470 and IS472.

**Indicative reading:** Avgerou, C. & T. Cornford, *Developing Information Systems: Concepts, Issues and Practice*. Macmillan, 1998; Avison, D. & G. Fitzgerald, *Information Systems Development: Methodologies, Techniques and Tools*, McGraw Hill, 2006; Beck, K. and C. Andres (2005). *Extreme Programming Explained*. Addison-Wesley; Benkler, Y. (2006): *The Wealth of Networks*. Yale University Press; Carr, N. G. (2008): *The Big Switch: Rewiring the World From Edison to Google*. W. W. Norton & Co; Checkland, P. and J. Poulter (2006). *Learning for Action*. John Wiley and Sons; Galliers, B. & W. Currie, ed. (2011): *The Oxford Handbook of Management Information Systems*. Oxford University Press; Jarvis, J. (2009):

What Would Google Do? Collins; Mathiassen, L., J. Pries-Heje, & O. Ngwenyama (2000): Improving Software Organizations. Addison Wesley; Monson-Haefel, R. (2009): 97 Things Every Software Architect Should Know. O'Reilly Media, Inc; Pralahad, C. K. & M. S. Krishnan (2008): The New Age of Innovation. McGraw-Hill Professional; Rittinghouse, J.W. & Ransome, J.F. (2009): Cloud Computing. CRC Press; Scott, K. (2001). UML Explained. Addison-Wesley; Sommerville, I. (2010): Software Engineering. Addison Wesley. Tapscott, D. & A. D. Williams (2007): Wikinomics. Atlantic Books; Thackara, J. (2005): In the Bubble: Designing in a Complex World. MIT Press; Zittrain, J. (2008): The Future of the Internet: And How to Stop It. Allen Lane.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (50%) in the MT.

A two-hour unseen examination taken in the ST (50%). The team 'boot camp' project in the MT (50%).

## IS472 Half Unit

### Global Strategy, Management and Information Systems

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Leslie Willcocks NAB3.23 and Dr Stephen Smithson NAB3.31

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A basic understanding of business strategy and management and a basic knowledge of information and communication technologies. Students are expected to have a basic understanding of the challenges of implementing and managing information systems in organisations. A short study pack of selected readings will be provided for students who require this background understanding.

**Course content:** The main focus of this course is to examine contemporary global strategies and management practices of corporations and government agencies across the world. In the context of Ghemawat calls 'semi-globalization' we examine how to analyse corporate and business strategies, competitiveness, and how organizations set up and manage structures, processes, human resources, and technologies to deliver on their objectives. Following through on this theme and context the course focuses more specifically on the social, managerial and political issues involved in the introduction and operation of information and communications technologies in organisations. The course analyses critically the opportunities and risks attached to the development and utilisation of information and communications technologies in contemporary organisations. The aim is to educate and inform future managers about strategy, management and information systems in the context of increasing globalization, and to establish the key choices and practices impacting on organizational and individual performance. Case studies are used to demonstrate the key issues. Topics covered include: Global strategic management; corporate and business level strategies; industry competition; competing through resources and capabilities; value creation; management functions, IS strategy and sourcing; IS projects, risk management and organisational change; role and governance of the IS function; IT-enabled business process (re)design; infrastructure; business and IS evaluation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Classes are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles from the course study pack. Formative feedback is provided on class participation. A mock examination, with questions from IS470, IS471 and IS472 is held in January.

**Indicative reading:** M. Peng (2011) Global Strategic Management.

South Western, New York; Ghemawat (2007) Redefining Global Strategy. Harvard Business School Press, Boston. Johnson, G., Scholes, K. and Whittington, R. (2011) Exploring Corporate Strategy: Texts and Cases. Prentice Hall, London; Mintzberg, H. (2009) Managing. Prentice Hall, London; Willcocks, L. Petherbridge, P. and Olson, N. Making IT Count: Strategy Delivery Infrastructure, Butterworth, 2003; Galliers, R. and Leidner, D. (eds.) (2009) Strategic Information Management. Routledge, London.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## IS479 Half Unit

### Information Systems for the Public Sector: Digital Government and Service Innovation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Antonio Cordella NAB3.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation, MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Digital government and digital public sector services are the result of the widespread adoption of ICTs, Web processes and social media in public sector organisation - which cumulatively transform and may 'produce' the nature of public services delivered to citizens. This course covers the recent and likely-future major organizational and technology change processes in the government sector. Core topics include: the distinctive aspects of the public administration context for technology-enabled innovation; digital government and public sector reform; public sector ICT innovation and public value creation; the use of ICTs to streamline public services as part of wider business process changes; measuring and growing productivity via digital changes; 'digital by default' services and social media in government; and next-generation shifts to EDGE (Essentially Digital Governance).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of seminars and 4 hours of workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One 1000-word formative essay to be submitted in week 7. Seminars are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles from the course study pack. Formative feedback is provided on class participation.

**Indicative reading:** A. Cordella, 'A E-government: towards the e-bureaucratic form?', Journal of Information Technology, (2007), 22, 265-274; A. Cordella, and C. Bonina. 'A public value perspective for ICT enabled public sector reforms', Government Information Quarterly; (2012) Cordella, A., & Willcocks, L., Outsourcing, bureaucracy and public value: Reappraising the notion of the "contractstate", Government Information Quarterly (2009); P. Dunleavy et al, Digital era governance: IT corporations, the state and e-government (Oxford University Press, 2006); P. Dunleavy and H. Margetts, 'Web Science, Public Management and the Second Wave of Digital Era Governance', Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society: A. (2012, forthcoming) - available in LSE Research Online; L. Carrera and P. Dunleavy, Growing the Productivity of Government Sector Services (Edward Elgar: 2012 forthcoming); M. Bovens and S. Zouridis "From Street-Level to System-Level Bureaucracies", Public Administration Review; (2002) 62 (2), pp. 174-184; R. Heeks and S. Bailur, "Analysing eGovernment Research". Government Information Quarterly, (2007) 22 (2), pp. 243-265.; M. Yildiz, 'E-government research: reviewing the literature, limitations, and ways forward', Government Information Quarterly (2007) 24, 646-665; Core readings will be made available in a study e-pack.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in April.

## IS480 Half Unit

### Information Technology and Service Innovation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Carsten Sorensen NAB3.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will use controlled access and space will be limited to 60 students.

**Course content:** The course aims to give the students theoretical and practical insights into the key issues informing the design of contemporary information technology (IT). The course relates the diversity of contemporary IT developments to organisational innovation and emphasises the increased complexity of this challenge with ubiquitous and pervasive technologies affording intimate everyday experiences relying on digitisation and convergence of device functionality, data, content, systems, services and infrastructures. This complexity, which has emerged within the past couple of decades both offer possibilities for innovation, but also significant risks. Mobile and ubiquitous IT will feature as an illustrative example of IT innovation throughout. Throughout the course small groups of students will describe an existing complex real-life set of services and suggest design improvements, sensitised by theoretical elements from the course. Subsequently, each individual group member will write a reflective essay based on the group discussions. Topics addressed will be: Digital infrastructure innovation; Digital platform strategies; Designing technology affordance diversity; Understanding technology performances; Individual interaction intimacy; Amplified teams; The technological organisation; Global crowd innovation with IT; Global technology innovation tussles; Business innovation with information technology. The weekly seminars will consist of presentations and discussions offering students opportunity to critically reflect on theoretical and pragmatic issues related to the subject matter of the course, such as; the IT artifact and ecosystem, the role of IT in business innovation, understanding the paradoxes of technology performances, intimate technology experiences, IT mediated team-working, the IT-enabled organisation, innovating global IT mediated crowds, innovation as organisational tussles, and the role of IT-based innovation for business development.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Classes are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles from the course study pack. Formative feedback is provided on class participation.

**Indicative reading:** Arthur, B. (2009): *The Nature of Technology*. Free Press.; Baldwin, C. Y. and K. B. Clark (2000): *Design Rules*. MIT Press; Beniger, J. R. (1986): *The Control Revolution*. Harvard University Press; Benkler, Y. (2006): *The Wealth of Networks*. Yale University Press; Braa, K. C. Sørensen, and B. Dahlbom, ed. (2000): *Planet Internet*. Studentlitteratur; Ciborra, C. (2002): *The Labyrinths of Information*. OUP; Dourish, P. (2001): *Where the Action Is*. MIT Press; Elliott, A. and J. Urry (2010): *Mobile Lives*. Routledge.; Felstead, A., N. Jewson, & S. Walters (2005): *Changing Places of Work*. Palgrave Macmillan; Garud, R., Kumaraswamy, A., & Langlois, R., ed. (2003) *Managing in the Modular Age*. Blackwell.; Gawer (2009): *Platforms, Markets and Innovation*. Edward Elgar.; Goffman, E. (1959): *The Presentation of Self in Everyday Life*. Bantam; Gratton, L. (2011): *The Shift: The Future of Work is Already Here*. Collins.; Greenfield, A. (2006): *Everyware*. Peachpit Press.; Harper, R. (2010): *Texture: Human Expression in the Age of Communications Overload*. The MIT Press.; Hislop, D., ed. (2008): *Mobility and Technology in the Workplace*. Routledge; Kallinikos, J. (2006): *The Consequences of Information*. Edward Elgar; Kallinikos (2011): *Governing Through Technology*. Palgrave.; Ling, R. (2008): *New Tech, New Ties*. The MIT Press; Norman, D. (1988): *The Psychology of Everyday Things*. USA: Basic Books.; Norman, D. (2010): *Living with Complexity*. MIT Press.; Simon (1969): *The*

*Sciences of the Artificial*. MIT Press.; Sørensen, C. (2011): *Enterprise Mobility*. Palgrave; Suchman, L. A. (2006): *Human and Machine Reconfigurations*. Cambridge University Press; Van De Ven, A. H., D. Polley, R. Garud, & S. Venkataraman (2008): *The Innovation Journey*. Oxford University Press; Weinberger, D. (2008): *Everything Is Miscellaneous: The Power of the New Digital Disorder*. Henry Holt; Weizenbaum, J. (1976): *Computer Power and Human Reason*. Penguin Books; Yates, J. (1989): *Control through Communication*. Johns Hopkins University Press; Zittrain, J. (2008): *The Future of the Internet*. Allen Lane; Zuboff, S. (1987): *In the Age of the Smart Machine*. Basic Books; Zuboff, S. & J. Maxmin (2002): *The Support Economy*. Penguin.

**Assessment:** Project (50%) and coursework (50%, 2500 words). This consists of a group project (50%) and a 2500 word individual report (50%).

## IS485 Half Unit

### Management and Economics of E-Business

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Smithson NAB3.31 and Dr Antonio Cordella NAB3.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

It is available as an outside option to other MSc students.

**Pre-requisites:** None, but a basic understanding of information systems within organisational contexts is assumed. Students are expected to have a basic understanding of the challenges of implementing and managing information systems in organisations. A short study pack of selected readings will be provided for students who require this background understanding.

**Course content:** The course discusses managerial, economics and innovation aspects of online business. History and foundations of online business are introduced to discuss the managerial challenges of the different e-business practices: Business-to-consumer (B2C) and Business-to-business (B2B) systems; e-marketing; intermediation; e-procurement; and IT in supply chain management. Economic theories, such as transaction costs and principal agent, are used to discuss the impact of e-business on market structure and organisation. The course introduces practical and management aspects of the impact of diverse technologies on interorganisational relationships, new organisational forms, such as networked organisations, and electronic markets. Strategies for e-business innovation including web 2.0 and similar developments are also discussed.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Classes are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles from the course study pack and case studies. Formative feedback is provided through class presentations and a formative essay of 1000 words on which feedback will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** J.Reynolds, *E-Business: A Management Perspective*, OUP, 2010 and G Schneider, *Electronic Commerce*, 8edn, Thomson, 2009 provide introductory/background reading. Various journal articles are supplied as a study pack, including: Benslimane, Y., Plaisent, M., & Bernard, P. (2005). Investigating search costs and coordination costs in electronic markets: A transaction costs economics perspective. *Electronic Markets*, 15, 213-224. Bharadwaj, A. S. (2000). A resource-based perspective on information technology capability and firm performance: An empirical investigation. *MIS Quarterly*, 24 (1): 169-196 Chu, C. & Smithson, S. (2007) E-business and organisational change: A structural approach. *Information Systems Journal*, 17 (4), 369-389; Clegg, C. et al (2005) A Socio-technical Study of E-business: Grappling with an Octopus. *Journal of E-Commerce in*



Organizations, 3 (1), 53-71, 2005

Jason Dedrick, Sean Xu, Kevin Zhu, How Does Information Technology Shape Supply-Chain Structure? Evidence on the Number of Suppliers, *Journal of Management Information Systems*, v.25 n.2, p.41-72

Garicano, L., & Kaplan, S. N. (2001). The effect of business-to-business e-commerce on transaction costs. *Journal of Industrial Economics*, 49, 463-485; Govindarajan, V. & Trimble, C. (2005) Building breakthrough businesses within established organizations. *Harvard Business Review*, May, 58-68; Lee, H.L. (2002) Aligning supply chain strategies with product uncertainties. *California Management Review*, Vol.44, No.3, 105-119; Malone, T. W., Yates, J. and Benjamin, R. I. (1987), *Electronic Markets and Electronic Hierarchies: Effects of Information Technology on Market Structure and Corporate Strategies*, *Communications of the ACM*, 30:484-497; Mukhopadhyay, T. and S. Kekre (2002). Strategic and operational benefits of electronic integration in B2B procurement processes. *Management Science*, 48 (10): 1301-1313; Picot A., Bortenlänger C., Röhl H., *Organization of electronic market: contributions from the new institutional economics*, *The Information Society*, 13, (1997), 107-123; Shan Wang, Shi Zheng, Lida Xu, Dezheng Li, Huan Meng. (2008) A literature review of electronic marketplace research: Themes, theories and an integrative framework. *Information Systems Frontiers* 10:5, 555-571; Shapiro, C.L. and Varian, H.R.: *Information Rules*, Chap.2, Boston, Harvard Business School Press, 1999; Stigler, G.J. The economics of information, *Journal of Political Economy* 69(3) (1961) 213-225; Subramani, M. R. and N. Venkatraman (2003). Safeguarding investments in asymmetric inter-organizational relationships: Theory and evidence. *Academy of Management Journal*, 46: 46-62

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## IS489 Half Unit

### Data Governance: Privacy, Openness and Transparency

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Edgar Whitley NAB3.32

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course provides a detailed consideration of the key elements of the concept of informational privacy, the open data movement and transparency. These topics lie at the intersection of diverse contemporary issues including, public sector reform, human rights, digital ecosystems and social networking, and the global and national regulation of business. The course content is international in focus, and reviews contemporary issues arising from new technologies, new policies of governments, new practices and business models in the private sector. Topics include personal privacy and identity systems; motivations for information sharing and transparency and its potential for driving beneficial change; transformations in the management of government information and processing practices; the technological and regulatory challenges faced by public sector and business; the protection of sensitive personal data including medical and financial information; data-mining in the context of national security and anti-terrorism policies; communications surveillance policies; behavioural studies of privacy attitudes and the evolution of trust and consent in online environments. The course enables students to develop their understanding of the challenges presented by new informational regimes, their regulatory development and emerging governance structures.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Classes are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles from the course study pack. Formative feedback is provided on class participation. In addition,

students will complete a formative essay plan on which feedback will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** Samuel Warren and Louis Brandeis, "The Right to Privacy", 4 *Harvard Law Review* 193 (1890); Solove, DJ *Understanding privacy* (2008), Harvard University Press, Harvard; Murray, A (2010) Chapter 18: "Data protection" in *Information technology law : the law and society* Oxford University Press, Oxford; Stephen Margulis, "Privacy as a Social Issue and Behavioural Concept", *Journal of Social Issues*, Vol.59, No.2, 2003, pp.243-261; Hazell, R and Glover, M (2011) *The impact of Freedom of Information on Whitehall*. Public Administration 89(4), 1664-1681. Lew McCreary, "What was privacy?", *Harvard Business Review*, October 2008; O'Hara, K (2011) *Transparent Government, Not Transparent Citizens: A Report on Privacy and Transparency for the Cabinet Office*; Orin S. Kerr, "The Fourth Amendment and New Technologies: Constitutional Myths and the Case for Caution", 102 *Michigan Law Review* 801-888 (2004); Leo Alexander, "Medical Science under dictatorship", *The New England Journal of Medicine*, July 1949, pp.39-47. and a number of journal articles and some court decisions from the US Supreme Court and the European Court of Human Rights.

**Assessment:** Coursework (20%, 800 words) and essay (70%, 5000 words).

Class participation (10%) in the LT.

10% class participation. 20% 800 word "magazine" article that summarises the key argument of the research essay. 70% 5000 word research essay on an approved topic.

## IS490

### Study Skills and Research Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Smithson NAB3.31 and Dr Elzbieta Klecun-Taylor NAB3.37

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course provides students with both a broader context for the study of information systems as well as the essential skills relevant to the MISDI programme.

Various views of the changing nature and environment of information technology. Research and study skills, team working and other practical skills. Guidance for the dissertation. Seminars by various visiting speakers from academia and industry who discuss a wide range of issues relevant to contemporary information systems.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 20 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** T Cornford & S Smithson, *Project Research in Information Systems*, Macmillan, 2nd edn, 2005; F Adam & M Healy, *A Practical Guide to Postgraduate Research in the Business Area*, Blackhall, Stillorgan, 2000. Other books and journal articles will be recommended.

**Assessment:** The course is not formally assessed.

## IS499

### Dissertation: MSc MISDI

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** All members involved with MSc MISDI are involved in dissertation support.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The aim of the dissertation is for students to pursue an independent piece of research within the field of information systems. The dissertation is a quantitative or qualitative



investigation in the field. It may be either a theoretical or empirical piece of research. Students must obtain the approval of their advisor before embarking on any research. The course IS490 Study Skills and Research Methods provides background material on undertaking dissertation work.

Arrangements for supervision

Advisors will normally be allocated according to student dissertation proposals. The dissertation advisor will advise the student, help provide information and bibliography and identify likely problems with the proposed research.

Referencing

Details on Group requirements for referencing and paraphrasing and the presentation of the dissertation are given during the IS490 Study Skills and Research Methods course. Students with any queries on this area should contact their dissertation advisor or the MSc Tutor.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation in the ST.

Students are expected to attend their allocated dissertation presentation session. They will present their research question, conceptual framework and research design. They will receive feedback on the day from their supervisor and fellow peers. The presentations take place after the examination period (mid/late June).

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term. Three paper copies of the dissertation must be handed in on a specified date in late August/early September. An electronic version of the dissertation must also be submitted. Penalties will be applied to any late submission. The word limit for the dissertation is 10,000 words. The dissertation is critical to assessment on the programme.

## LL400E Half Unit

### European Capital Markets Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Niamh Moloney

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** The course examines the EU's regulation of the capital markets. It considers the harmonized regulatory regime which applies to key capital market actors across the Member States and which supports the integrated market. The topics covered include: the rationale for integration and the role of law, the evolution of the integration project, and the impact of the financial crisis; the deregulation, liberalization, harmonization, and re-regulation mechanisms used to integrate and regulate the EU market and the role of the Court; market access and the passport for investment services; the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive 2004 (MiFID I) and the 2014 reforms (MiFID II and the Markets in Financial Instruments Regulation) and regulation; the liberalization of order execution and the regulation of trading venues; the 'UCITS' mutual funds regime; retail investor protection and conduct regulation; the prospectus and disclosure regime; gatekeepers (credit rating agencies and investment analysts); and the institutional structure for law-making and for supervision, including the European System of Financial Supervision and the European Securities and Markets Authority. Course coverage may vary slightly from year to year.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of

producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided in advance for each seminar. Sample texts include: Moloney, EU Securities and Financial Markets Regulation Regulation (2014); Veil (ed) European Capital Markets Law (2013); Chiu, Regulatory Convergence in EU Securities Regulation (2008); Skinner (ed), The Future of Investing in Europe's Markets after MiFID (2007); Ferrarini and Wymeersch (eds), Investor Protection in Europe. Corporate Law Making, the MiFID and Beyond (2006); Ferran, Building an EU Securities Market (2004); Avgerinos, Regulating and Supervising Investment Services in the European Union (2003).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL401E Half Unit

### The Law of Armed Conflict

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Humphreys NAB5.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course covers the law governing the conduct of hostilities (jus in bello, also known as the law of armed conflict or international humanitarian law). The course will take a critical approach to the international regulation and facilitation of armed conflict. As well as the laws governing the means and methods of warfare ('Hague' law) and the 'protected' groups hors combat ('Geneva' law), the course will cover 'lawfare' more generally: the recourse to law as a means of waging war. It will also look at the law of belligerent occupation.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be issued at the first seminar. See, in particular: Yoram Dinstein, The Conduct of Hostilities under the Law of Armed Conflict, Adam Roberts & Guelff, Documents on the Laws of War; A.V. Rogers, Law on the Battlefield, David Kennedy, Of Law and War, Geoffrey Best, War and Law Since 1945.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL402E Half Unit

### Key Issues in Transnational Environmental Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Veerle Heyvaert NAB7.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's

intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** The course focuses on current developments in environmental law beyond the State, which includes both the European and international level. It reviews the main law and policy principles that inspire transnational environmental developments, and identifies opportunities for and obstacles to the effectiveness of transnational environmental law. Then, the course turns the spotlight on the most important environmental challenges of our time and examines the role of transnational law in managing or resolving them. The course is structured as follows: 1. Environmental law in context: economic and alternative approaches to sustainable development. 2. Sources and principles of transnational environmental law. 3. Transnational liability: responding to global catastrophes. 4. Governing environmental risk and the role of the precautionary principle. 5. Controlling toxic substances. 6. Climate change: international law and policy developments. 7. Climate change: transnational carbon reduction regimes. 8. Protecting biodiversity through designation: the EU example. 9. Regulating markets for ecosystem services. 10. Trade and the environment. 11. Revision.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided for each seminar. Essential reference works include Sands and Peel, *Principles of International Environmental Law* (CUP, 2012); Bodansky, *The Art and Craft of International Environmental Law* (Harvard University Press, 2010); Bodansky, Brunnee & Hey, *The Oxford Handbook of International Environmental Law* (OUP, 2007); M. Lee, *EU Environmental Law, Governance and Decision-Making* (Hart, 2014); R. Revesz, P. Sands & R. Stewart, *Environmental Law, the Economy, and Sustainable Development* (CUP, 2000); Carlarne, *Climate Change Law and Policy. EU and US Approaches* (OUP, 2010); R. Coase, 'The Problem of Social Cost' (1960) 3 *The Journal of Law & Economics*, 1-44; and Stern Review Executive Summary (online).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL403E Half Unit

### International Human Rights: Concepts, Law and Practice

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Margot Salomon V503

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option. Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with the international protection of human rights and its relation to a range of current global problems. The course draws on the international law and practice of human rights to examine how we might best understand the contribution and limitations of human rights to addressing contemporary ills. Through the consideration of a range of standards and thematic issues, participants will learn about, and critically analyse, human rights concepts, norms, institutions and actors. The course begins by studying the ideas and objectives that underpin the post-1945 human rights legal order and then turns to assess the United Nations and regional architectures and standards

of international human rights. We build on this foundation to examine a variety of human rights topics and to consider how international law in these areas has developed and is being applied. The lectures will explore civil and political rights, economic social and cultural rights, 'third generation' rights, the rights of particular groups as well as a selection of current issues. Subjects may include: the prohibition of torture and the war on terror; the right to privacy; the right to food; the right to self-determination; the right to development; the rights of indigenous peoples; women's human rights; transnational corporations and human rights; human rights and poverty, and; human rights and the environment.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** A Cassese, *International Law* (2005); O de Schutter, *International Human Rights Law: Cases, Materials, Commentary* (2nd edn., 2014); F Mégret, 'The Nature of Obligations' in D Moeckli, S Shah and S Sivakumaran (eds), *International Human Rights Law* (2nd edn., 2014); Report of the Eminent Jurists Panel on Terrorism, Counter-terrorism and Human Rights: Assessing Damage, Urging Action (International Commission of Jurists, 2009); M E Salomon, *Global Responsibility for Human Rights: World Poverty and the Development of International Law* (2007); Report to the United Nations General Assembly of the Independent Expert on Human Rights Obligations relating to the Enjoyment of a Safe, Clean, Healthy and Sustainable Environment, UN Doc. A/HRC/22/43 (2012); A Clapham, *Human Rights Obligations of Non-State Actors* (2006); H Charlesworth and C Chinkin, *The Boundaries of International Law* (2001); J Kozma, M Nowak and M Scheinin, *A World Court of Human Rights – Consolidated Draft Statute and Commentary* (2010).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL404E Half Unit

### European and UK Human Rights Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Conor Gearty SAR.G.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** The course has two parts. In part one the origins, development and current standing of the European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms are considered. The primary focus will be on the case-law of the European Court of Human Rights, though the cases of other jurisdictions will also be referred to where appropriate. The course will analyse the Convention from the perspective of selected rights within it, but will also engage with the subject thematically, subjecting such concepts as the 'margin of appreciation' and proportionality to close scrutiny. The goal of this part of the course is to give students a good critical understanding of the Convention, the case-law of the Strasbourg court and the Convention's place within the constitutional and political structure of 'Greater Europe'. The second part of the course is made up of a detailed study of the UK Human Rights Act. The origins and the political background to the Act will be explained, and the structure of the measure will be fully elaborated, relying on the text of the Act itself but also on the burgeoning case law that accompanies the measure. This part of the course will identify the

principles that underpin the UK Act and explain its proper place in British law. It will also explore the wider constitutional implications of the measure, looking at its effect on the relationship between courts and Parliament. Linkages with the broader European framework discussed in the first part will be made by students through their reading and through class-engagement.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** Jacobs and White, *The European Convention on Human Rights* 5th edn (OUP, 2010) and/or Harris, O'Boyle and Warbrick, *Law of the European Convention on Human Rights* 2nd edn (Oxford, 2009). Also useful is Mowbray, *Cases and Materials on the European Convention on Human Rights* 3rd edn (Oxford, 2012). Kavanagh, *Constitutional Review under the UK Human Rights Act* (Cambridge, 2009), Hickman *Public Law after the Human Rights Act* (Hart, 2010) and Gearty, *Principles of Human Rights Adjudication* (Oxford University Press, 2004).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL405E Half Unit

### Dispute Resolution and Advanced Mediation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Linda Mulcahy NAB7.15

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** The principal focus of the course is upon methods of resolving disputes other than adjudication. The course brings together theory and observation of practice and is divided into two parts. In the first section students examine what motivates people to enter into disputes and the range of outcomes they seek, the history of the "informal justice" movement and the transformation of attitudes to dispute resolution in the UK and beyond. The emphasis in this part of the course is also on looking at the two primary forms of dispute resolution, negotiation and mediation. In the second part of the course specialist practitioners work with the class in exploring the interface between theory and practice and the different dynamics of disputes and their resolution in specific subject areas such as commercial law, community disputes, international law and family law. The course is designed to complement the option on Commercial Arbitration.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** Students will also find it useful to access the following books which provide important context for debate about the civil litigation system and negotiation tactics: Henry Brown and Arthur Marriot, (2012) *ADR: Principles and Practice*, London: Sweet and Maxwell. This is written by practitioners but also makes reference to a number of seminal academic studies. It provides a good framework within which to position the more in-depth arguments contained in the academic articles set each week. Genn, Hazel, (2009) *Judging Civil Justice* (The Hamlyn Lectures) Cambridge, Cambridge University Press. This book provides a really good overview of civil justice reforms across developed legal systems and will alert you to many of the academic and policy debates which have surrounded reform.

Roger Fisher and William Ury (2012) *Getting to Yes: Negotiating an Agreement Without Giving In*, Random House. This is a classic text in the field and very simple to read. This book will also help you when we come to study mediation which is often described as a form of facilitated negotiation.

Simon Roberts and Michael Palmer's 2005 (second edition) *Dispute Processes: ADR and the Primary Forms of Dispute Resolution*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press. This is the most theoretical book in this list but provides extracts from many of the seminal works in the field that we will be studying. It adopts a very interdisciplinary approach. This is useful as background reading.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL406E Half Unit

### Regulation of Financial Markets I

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Julia Black

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course examines the regulatory structures governing financial markets and investment services. It covers the main principles of international, EU and UK financial regulation, with the aim of developing a critical understanding of the dynamics and conceptual framework of financial regulation. The course does not aim to provide a detailed comparative account of financial regulation across countries, but international comparisons may be made where these are useful. In this context, students are encouraged to draw on their knowledge of their own national systems of regulation in making comparisons, and to apply the analytical perspectives suggested to those systems. The focus will be on the regulation of national and international aspects of financial services and markets, rather than on private law and transactional aspects. No previous knowledge of financial market regulation or background in economics is required for those wishing to follow this course. Indeed, the course provides a good background for further study of both financial and economic law and economic analysis of law. For non-lawyers, a willingness to engage in legal analysis will be necessary, although a legal background is not required. The course might be regarded as complimentary to a number of other courses, including Law of Corporate Finance or International Financial Law and Practice I & II.

-Overview of financial markets, institutions and instruments

-Rationales and techniques of financial regulation

-Regulatory architecture: global, EU and UK

-Macro and micro prudential regulation

-Financial stability and crisis management

-Regulation of intermediaries

-Market abuse and insider dealing

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time (for each half unit)

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be distributed during the course and essential materials will be made available to the students, where possible. In addition, the students will be invited to do independent reading. Good general introductions to financial markets and their regulation include: A Turner et al, *The Future of Finance: The LSE Report* (2010); H Davies and S Green, *Global*

Financial Regulation (2nd edn, 2010); S Valdez and P. Molyneux, Introduction to Global Financial Markets (6th edn, 2010).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL407 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Media and Communications Regulation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Scott NAB6.25

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course provides a comparative and generic introduction to key issues in the regulation of media and communications, focusing on economic and structural, commercial, and content regulation of print media, broadcasting, telecommunications and internet, and including problems relating to convergence of media and communications. The course considers the range of regulatory options open to meet regulatory objectives. Topics include regulating to protect reputation and privacy; advertising regulation; rights creation and management; cultural protection vs free trade in media services; regulating for impartiality and diversity (public service broadcasting); licensing, spectrum allocation and media ownership regulation; public value and state aid controls; competition law and industry specific structural regulation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students will submit one 1,500 word essay. Students will also be required to submit an essay plan and annotated bibliography for the assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** Gibbons, Regulating the Media (2nd edn, Sweet & Maxwell, 1998); Feintuck and Varney, Media Regulation, Public Interest and the Law (2nd edn, 2006); Goldberg, Prosser & Verhulst (Eds), Regulating the Changing Media: a Comparative Study (OUP, 1998); Fenwick and Phillipson, Media Freedom Under the Human Rights Act (OUP, 2006); Woods and Harrison, European Broadcasting Law and Policy (CUP, 2007).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

## LL407E Half Unit Regulation of Financial Markets II

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Julia Black

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option. Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course is a continuation of LL406E. This course examines the regulatory structures governing financial markets and financial services. It covers the main principles of international, EU and UK financial regulation with the aim of developing a critical understanding of the conceptual framework

for financial regulation. This half unit focuses on financial stability, including macro and micro-prudential regulation, regulation of trading and market infrastructure, and on new and emerging issues in financial regulation.

The course does not aim to provide a detailed comparative account of financial regulation across countries, but international comparisons may be made where these are useful. In this context, students are encouraged to draw on their knowledge of their own national systems of regulation in making comparisons, and to apply the analytical perspectives suggested to those systems. The focus will be on the regulation of national and international aspects of financial services and markets, rather than on private law and transactional aspects.

No previous knowledge of financial market regulation or background in economics is required for those wishing to follow this course. Indeed, the course provides a good background for further study of both financial and economic law and economic analysis of law. For non-lawyers, a willingness to engage in legal analysis will be necessary, although a legal background is not required. The course might be regarded as complimentary to a number of other courses, including Law of Corporate Finance or International Financial Law and Practice I & II.

The syllabus for Part II includes the following topics:

- What is financial stability?
- Macro-prudential supervision- emerging strategies & techniques
- Micro-prudential supervision & the Basle capital adequacy regime
- Crisis Management & Bank Resolution
- Public safety nets and the problem of moral hazard
- Regulating Credit Rating Agencies
- Regulating Hedge Funds
- Regulating Derivatives and derivative markets
- Regulation of Market Infrastructure

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

This course examines the regulatory structures governing financial markets and financial services. It covers the main principles of international, EU and UK financial regulation with the aim of developing a critical understanding of the conceptual framework for financial regulation. This half unit focuses on financial stability, including macro and micro-prudential regulation, regulation of trading and market infrastructure, and on new and emerging issues in financial regulation.

The course does not aim to provide a detailed comparative account of financial regulation across countries, but international comparisons may be made where these are useful. In this context, students are encouraged to draw on their knowledge of their own national systems of regulation in making comparisons, and to apply the analytical perspectives suggested to those systems. The focus will be on the regulation of national and international aspects of financial services and markets, rather than on private law and transactional aspects.

No previous knowledge of financial market regulation or background in economics is required for those wishing to follow this course. Indeed, the course provides a good background for further study of both financial and economic law and economic analysis of law. For non-lawyers, a willingness to engage in legal analysis will be necessary, although a legal background is not required. The course might be regarded as complimentary to a number of other courses, including Law of Corporate Finance or International Financial Law and Practice I & II.

The syllabus for Part II includes the following topics:

- What is financial stability?
- Macro-prudential supervision- emerging strategies & techniques
- Micro-prudential supervision & the Basle capital adequacy regime
- Crisis Management & Bank Resolution
- Public safety nets and the problem of moral hazard
- Regulating Credit Rating Agencies
- Regulating Hedge Funds
- Regulating Derivatives and derivative markets
- Regulation of Market Infrastructure

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.



**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be distributed during the course and essential materials will be made available to the students, where possible. In addition, the students will be invited to do independent reading. Good general introductions to financial markets and their regulation include: A Turner et al, *The Future of Finance: The LSE Report* (2010); H Davies and S Green, *Global Financial Regulation* (2nd edn, 2010); S Valdez and P. Molyneux, *Introduction to Global Financial Markets* (6th edn, 2010).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL408E Half Unit

### Comparative Constitutional Law: Institutions

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jo Murkens NAB7.31

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course examines the central issues in comparative constitutional law across a range of jurisdictions and from a variety of perspectives. The course opens with an introduction on the purpose of comparative constitutional law. The first substantive part discusses various approaches to the study of CCL as well as the migration of constitutional ideas (and related notions of constitutional borrowing, transplants etc). The second part deals with key constitutional concepts (constitution; rule of law; presidentialism, parliamentarism) which are discussed from a historical and comparative perspective. The point of these sessions is not to compare for the sake of comparing, but to equip you (the researcher) with the conceptual tools to do insightful, critical, and original comparative work of your own. The third part looks at postcolonialism and constituent power, with a particular focus on Nepal, India, and Pakistan. The overall aim of the course is to develop students' understanding and use of many general theoretical explanations surrounding debates in CCL, and to develop students' critical/analytical approach to many of the questions facing judges and scholars in the next decade.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** There is no set book for this course. All materials will be made available in advance on Moodle.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL409E Half Unit

### Comparative Constitutional Law: Rights

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Moller NAB7.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered

in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course examines a range of controversial issues in human and constitutional rights law from a comparative perspective. These issues include: abortion; euthanasia and physician-assisted suicide; gay sex and sodomy; religion in the public sphere; affirmative action; hate speech and denial of the holocaust; obscenity. We will approach them by comparing and contrasting judgments from courts all over the world, with a certain emphasis on cases from the U.S. Supreme Court, the Canadian Supreme Court, the South African Constitutional Court, the European Court of Human Rights, the U.K. Supreme Court, and the German Federal Constitutional Court. The goals of the course are, first, to introduce the students to the jurisprudence of those extremely powerful and influential courts, and, second, to invite them to think about and critically analyse some of the most controversial, difficult, and important rights issues of our time.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** The course is mainly case-based; however, interested students may find the following book helpful: V Jackson and M Tushnet, *Comparative Constitutional Law*, 2nd edition, 2006.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL410E Half Unit

### International Financial Law and Practice I

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Philipp Paech NAB7.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** As the recent debate on shadow banking shows, the traditional financial market sectors of commercial banking, investment banking, derivatives, capital markets and asset management are nowadays converging. However, their academic analysis is still largely sector-based. This course offers a cross-sectoral, functional analysis, permitting students to grasp the big picture of the entire financial market law. To this end, the course largely concentrates on the different activities of risk taking and risk shifting regardless of the type of financial institution involved. The course is also a novelty as it integrates both spheres of rulemaking for the financial markets, notably financial law and some fundamentals of financial regulation. Experience shows that approaching the framework for financial law without at least considering the interdependencies with risk management and capital requirements leaves us with only a fragmented picture. For non-practitioners, the market context of financial law appears sometimes confusing. Therefore, this course will first approach each subject from in a market perspective before coming to the legal framework. This short overview is essential with a view to understanding the permanent interaction between market behaviour and the legislators' and regulators' responses to it. The legal framework will be analysed taking into account international rules and developments as well as European legislation. Since the

City of London is one of the globally most important financial markets, England will be used as anchor-jurisdiction in order to develop patterns of global significance that are addressed by legislators and regulators around the world, in particular also looking at the European Union and at international rulemaking. The course also highlights certain anomalies in differing legal treatment of the respective sectors, and considers key trends. It is designed to be as topical as possible, and the content may change in the light of developments. While the precise topics covered will vary from year to year they typically will include the following:

- The logic and the players of the financial market. The creation and allocation of risk. The distinction between 'Law' and 'Regulation'.
- The reasoning and sources of financial law and regulation. The role of European financial law and regulation. The role of international law.
- Understanding the financial crisis.
- Banks and their nature. Assets and Liabilities. Deposit taking and bank loans. Money market instruments. Rank of creditors in bank insolvencies.
- Raising capital. Primary market and secondary market. Issuance of debt securities (bonds). Issuance of Eurobonds. Issuance of equity (shares).
- Security interests and financial collateral.
- Repurchase agreements and securities lending. Relevant conflict-of-laws problems.
- Guarantee, indemnity, insurance.
- Derivatives. Types of derivatives. The rise of derivatives. Recharacterisation risk. Standard documentation (ISDA).
- Netting and set-off. Relation to insolvency law. Importance for derivatives, repos, securities lending. Conflict-of-laws analysis. Cross-jurisdictional problems.
- Trusts.
- Fund structures (public and alternative).
- Structured finance, securitisation and asset-backed securities. The rationale behind it. Risks.
- Transfer of financial instruments. Stock exchanges. Trading and settlement of securities. Intermediated securities. Conflict of laws and cross-jurisdictional problems. Derivatives clearing.
- Syndicated loans.
- Regulatory arbitrage in respect of financial transactions.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** -P. Wood. *Law and Practice of International Finance*, Sweet & Maxwell, 2008 (ca. £40, soft bound). This book is the first building block of the Basic Reading. Students might consider buying it.

- J. Benjamin, *Financial Law*, Oxford University Press 2007. Ca. £200. This volume is available at a heavily discounted price (ca. £100 for hardcover) at the Waterstones bookshop on the LSE campus only.

- For an understanding of the underlying market aspects: S. Valdez, Ph. Molyneux, *An Introduction to Global Financial Markets*, 7th ed., Palgrave-McMillan 2013, ca. £29.-P. Wood. *Law and Practice of International Finance*, Sweet & Maxwell, 2008 (ca. £40, soft bound). This book is the first building block of the Basic Reading. Students might consider buying it.

- J. Benjamin, *Financial Law*, Oxford University Press 2007. Ca. £200. This volume is available at a heavily discounted price (ca. £100 for hardcover) at the Waterstones bookshop on the LSE campus only.

- For an understanding of the underlying market aspects: S. Valdez, Ph. Molyneux, *An Introduction to Global Financial Markets*, 7th ed., Palgrave-McMillan 2013, ca. £29.- P. Wood. *Law and Practice of International Finance*, Sweet & Maxwell, 2008 (ca. £40, soft bound). This book is the first building block of the Basic Reading. Students might consider buying it.

- J. Benjamin, *Financial Law*, Oxford University Press 2007. Ca. £200. This volume is available at a heavily discounted price (ca. £100 for hardcover) at the Waterstones bookshop on the LSE campus only.

- For an understanding of the underlying market aspects: S. Valdez, Ph. Molyneux, *An Introduction to Global Financial Markets*, 7th ed., Palgrave-McMillan 2013, ca. £29.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL411E Half Unit

### International Financial Law and Practice II

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Philipp Paech NAB7.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Pre-requisites:** This course may only be taken by Executive LLM students that have already completed LL410E.

**Course content:** This course looks at the various forms of transaction and structures such as derivatives, securitisation, syndicated loans and eurobonds with a view to the relevant commercial and regulatory background and the risks and protections available to participants in these markets. The course is based upon an analysis of the relevant issues under English law with reference to other systems for comparative purposes. It will be topical and its content adapted to the fast moving developments affecting international markets in capital and in risk (for example, the legislative reaction to the recent financial crisis). The course is a continuation of LL410E. Raising capital Debt securities, Eurobonds and syndicated loans Prime brokerage Security and financial collateral, asset backing, asset financing, securities lending and repo Financial engineering Structured finance, securitization Derivatives Practice, types, CDS, market documentation, close-out netting Funds Regulated funds, UCITS, hedge funds, private equity funds Market infrastructure Stock exchange, clearing, intermediated securities, derivatives clearing.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** - P. Wood. *Law and Practice of International Finance*, Sweet & Maxwell, 2008 (ca. £40, soft bound). This book is the first building block of the Basic Reading. Students might consider buying it.

- J. Benjamin, *Financial Law*, Oxford University Press 2007. Ca. £200. This volume is available at a heavily discounted price (ca. £100 for hardcover) at the Waterstones bookshop on the LSE campus only.

- For an understanding of the underlying market aspects: S. Valdez, Ph. Molyneux, *An Introduction to Global Financial Markets*, 7th ed., Palgrave-McMillan 2013, ca. £29.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL412E Half Unit

### International Economic Law I

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Lang NAB6.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more

popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the field of international economic law: its principles, rules, practices, and institutions, and the debates which attend each. The course focuses on the public international law rules and institutions which govern international trade. Students will be given a grounding in the jurisprudence of the WTO, but will also be introduced to interdisciplinary material on the broader political, economic, institutional and normative contexts in which international economic law operates. Key themes will include the question of 'development' and developing countries, the role of expertise in global economic governance, and institutional aspects of judicial international dispute settlement. Students will be expected to engage with the principles and practice of international economic law both at the technical level, and at the level of critical reflection.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** M.J. Trebilcock, R. Howse and A. Eliason, *The Regulation of International Trade*, 4th ed., Routledge, 2012; P. Van den Bossche and W. Zdouc, *The Law and Policy of the World Trade Organization: Text, Cases and Materials*, 3rd ed., Cambridge UP, 2013; S. Lester and B. Mercurio, *World Trade Law: Texts, Materials and Commentary*, 2nd ed., Hart Publishing 2012.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL413E Half Unit

### International Economic Law II

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Lang NAB6.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course is a continuation of LL412E. In International Economic Law II, topics to be covered will include: Services Liberalization under the GATS; Trade-Related Intellectual Property Rights; Legal Regulation of Technical Barriers to Trade; Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures, and Subsidies. In both courses, we will set aside time to consider topical issues, for example around public international regulation of global finance, regional economic integration, development and developing countries in the trading system, and environmental aspects of international trade.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** M.J. Trebilcock, R. Howse and A. Eliason, *The Regulation of International Trade*, 4th ed., Routledge, 2012; P. Van den Bossche and W. Zdouc, *The Law and Policy of the World Trade Organization: Text, Cases and Materials*, 3rd ed., Cambridge UP, 2013; S. Lester and B. Mercurio, *World Trade Law: Texts, Materials and Commentary*, 2nd ed., Hart Publishing 2012.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL415E Half Unit

### Fundamentals of International Commercial Arbitration

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jan Kleinheisterkamp NAB7.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the theory and practice of international arbitration, one of the most important mechanisms for settling disputes arising from commercial cross-border transactions. The focus is mainly on English arbitration law, which is put into a comparative perspective and contrasted especially with French law, which highlights the antagonism between Paris and London as the rivalling centres for international arbitration. Special attention is given to the applicable international treaties, the problems of conflicts of laws, and the different types of institutional and transnational rules that may have to be taken into consideration in an international arbitration. This course prepares for 'Advanced Issues of International Commercial Arbitration'.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** M. Moses, *The Principles and Practice of International Commercial Arbitration* (2nd edn, CUP 2012); G. Born, *International Arbitration - Law and Practice* (Kluwer 2012); N. Blackaby & C. Partasides, *Redfern and Hunter on International Commercial Arbitration* (5th edn, OUP 2009); J.-F. Poudret & S. Besson, *Comparative Law of International Commercial Arbitration* (Sweet & Maxwell 2007); E. Gaillard & J. Savage, *Fouchard Gaillard Goldman on International Commercial Arbitration* (1999).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL416E Half Unit

### Advanced Issues of International Commercial Arbitration

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jan Kleinheisterkamp NAB7.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course aims at giving students who already are acquainted with the fundamentals of arbitration the possibility to go into depth into selected problems of international commercial arbitration. The course is designed to allow intense discussions of these problems in order to raise the sensitivity for the issues at stake and to lead to a research oriented approach. Despite its academic outset, the course is highly relevant for those wanting to specialise



in arbitration practice, as the theoretical problems have a most significant impact on practical solutions. The course will treat a selection of topical contemporary issues of international commercial arbitration, such as the role of internationally mandatory rules of law, arbitration & insolvency, the scope of the competence-competence principle; arbitration and fraud and corruption, or the enforcement of awards set aside abroad. The course seeks to be as topical as possible, so that content may change in the light of developments.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** G. Born, *International Commercial Arbitration* (Kluwer 2009); N. Blackaby / C. Partasides, Redfern & Hunter on *International Commercial Arbitration* (5th edn, OUP 2009); J.-F. Poudret / S. Besson, *Comparative Law of International Commercial Arbitration* (Sweet & Maxwell 2007); E. Gaillard / J. Savage, *Fouchard Gaillard Goldman on International Commercial Arbitration* (Kluwer 1999). Cases and doctrinal articles for each topic.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL417E Half Unit

### International Commercial Contracts: General Principles

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jan Kleinheisterkamp NAB7.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** The course treats what can be called the general part of transnational contract law, i.e. the general principles of law which are of relevance in any kind of international contract, be it sale, construction, shipping, financing, or joint venture. These general principles relate to contractual formation and negotiations, interpretation, transversal general principles, changed circumstances and hardship, agency, third parties, assignment, self-help and set-off, direct performance and damages and penalties. At present, such contracts are governed either by uniform rules of international conventions or by the national laws applicable by virtue of conflict of law rules. The course puts the existing national and international solutions in a comparative perspective so as to work with the sources of such generally accepted principles. Where there are divergences between existing solutions, the course focuses on the elaboration of new efficient solutions that are internationally acceptable and have the potential of becoming general principles in the future. For these purposes, special attention is given to the UNIDROIT Principles on International Commercial Contracts and the European Principles of Contract Law. Other national laws, however, are drawn upon from time to time. Students are also encouraged, in both examination and classes, to reflect upon the similarities and differences between their own national laws and the UNIDROIT Principles.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** S. Vogenauer & J. Kleinheisterkamp, *Commentary on the UNIDROIT Principles of International Commercial Contracts* (OUP 2009); H. Kötz, *European Contract Law*

(OUP 1997); K. Zweigert & H. Kötz, *An Introduction to Comparative Law* (3rd edn, OUP 1998); H. Beale et al., *Ius Commune Casebook on the Common Law of Europe: Cases Materials and Text on Contract Law* (2nd edn, OUP 2010); J. Gordley & A. von Mehren, *An Introduction to the Comparative Study of Private Law: Readings, Cases, Materials* (CUP 2006).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL418E Half Unit

### Comparative Corporate Governance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Carsten Gerner Beuerle NAB5.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course will focus on the role of boards of directors in large public companies and groups of companies. It will deal with the legal regulation of agency problems arising between the board and shareholders as a class; between the board/majority shareholders and minority shareholders; and between the board and other stakeholder groups, notably creditors and employees. Although the main focus will be on board and shareholder relationships, the aim of the course is to develop and apply a framework of analysis which illuminates relations between the board and all stakeholder groups. The course will be taught largely on a comparative basis, focusing on English, US and German law.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** Reading will be prescribed for each seminar. Preliminary reading can be found in P. Davies, *Introduction to Company Law* (OUP, 2nd edition 2010), chapters 5-9; R. Kraakman et al, *The Anatomy of Corporate Law* (2nd edition 2009); D. Kershaw, *Company Law in Context: Text and Materials* (OUP, 2nd edition 2012), chapters 5 and 6.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL419E Half Unit

### Law of Corporate Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eva Micheler NAB7.35

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** The course examines the private law rules governing how companies raise finance. The issues covered include



e.g. capital structures, identifying and protecting shareholder rights, issuing shares, initial legal capital and alternatives, dividends, reduction of capital and share buy-backs, reform and moving to a solvency test and financial assistance. The course will focus on English Law but reference will be made to the relevant EU rules.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** Gower and Davies, *Principles of Modern Company Law*, 8th edition, 2008, part 2, 6 and 7; Eilis Ferran, *Principles of Corporate Finance Law*, 2008, chapters 1-13.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL420 Half Unit

### International Law and Climate Change

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Humphreys NAB5.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course covers the international law dealing with climate change with a view to assessing how risks and uncertainties caused by climate change are governed and allocated in different legal regimes. The course adopts the stance that the political and legal questions raised by climate change cannot be addressed by reference to climate change law (or indeed international environmental law) alone. Climate change gives rise to a series of profound problems touching upon a range of bodies of law (international economic law, human rights law, state responsibility *inter alia*) in a complex political and ethical environment. In approaching climate change as a concrete concern relevant to these various bodies of law and practice, the course will address the normative and/or ethical bases for choosing between actions designed to prevent and/or manage climate change and its consequences, and the theoretical concerns raised by the 'fragmented' nature of international law

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** Rosemary Rayfuse and Shirley Scott (eds.), *Climate Change and International Law*, Edward Elgar (2011); Stephen Gardiner, Simon Caney, Dale Jamieson and Henry Shue (Eds.), *Climate Ethics: Essential Readings*, Oxford University Press (2010); Patricia Birnie, Alan Boyle, Catherine Redgwell, *International Law and the Environment*, Oxford University Press (2009); Nicholas Stern, *The Economics of Climate Change: The Stern Review*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press (2007); IPCC, *Fourth Assessment Report*, Cambridge University Press (2007); Stephen Humphreys (ed.), *Climate Change and Human Rights*, Cambridge University Press (2009); Larry Lohmann, *Carbon Trading*, Dag Hammerskjöld Foundation (2006); Lavanya Rajamani, *Differential Treatment in International Environmental Law*, Oxford University Press (2006).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL422E Half Unit

### Media and Communications Regulation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Scott NAB6.25

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course provides a comparative and generic introduction to key issues in the regulation of media and communications, focusing on economic, commercial and content regulation of the print media, broadcasting, telecommunications and internet industries. Consideration is given to the nature of and choice between alternative modes of regulation in light of perceived regulatory goals. Topics covered include: legal and regulatory protection of reputation and privacy; advertising regulation; rights creation and management; (international) trade in media services; public service broadcasting and impartiality controls; cross-media ownership regulation; public value and state aid controls; competition regulation in the media sector; regulation and liberalisation of telecommunications networks.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** T Gibbons, *Regulating the Media* (2nd edn, Sweet & Maxwell, 1998); M Feintuck, and C Varney, *Media Regulation, Public Interest and the Law* (2nd edn, 2006); D Goldberg, T Prosser & S Verhulst (Eds), *Regulating the Changing Media: a Comparative Study* (OUP, 1998); H. Fenwick and G Phillipson, *Media Freedom Under the Human Rights Act* (OUP, 2006); Woods and Harrison, *European Broadcasting Law and Policy* (CUP, 2007).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL423E Half Unit

### Media Law: Regulating Publication

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Scott NAB6.25

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** The course examines the legal and administrative regulation of mass media publication (principally the press, the broadcast media, and institutionalised Internet publication). The course is introduced with consideration of a number of themes that underpin the rest of the syllabus: the role(s) of the media in society (including conceptions of the 'public interest'); the main social, technological and regulatory influences that shape media publication practise, and rights jurisprudence (in particular, the freedom of expression and freedom of the press in national and international law). The course then examines potential restrictions

on publication that are aimed at promoting or preserving specific private and/or public interests. The key private interests considered are those in reputation (defamation), privacy, and confidentiality. The key public interests considered are the integrity of the judicial process (contempt and reporting restrictions), the impartiality of political representations, the avoidance of offence (obscenity and religion), national security, and the protection of children.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** Fenwick and Phillipson, *Media Freedom Under the Human Rights Act* (OUP, 2006); Robertson and Nicol, *Media Law* (Sweet & Maxwell, 5th ed 2007), Tugendhat and Christie, *The Law of Privacy and the Media*, (OUP, 2002 and 2006 SUPP), Barendt, *Freedom of Speech* (OUP, 2nd ed 2005), Nicol, Millar and Sharland, *Media Law and Human Rights* (OUP, 2009); Cram, *A Virtue Less Cloistered: Courts, Speech and Constitutions* (Hart Publishing, 2002).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL424E Half Unit

### Media Law: Regulating Newsgathering

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Scott NAB6.25

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course examines the legal and administrative regulation of newsgathering and content production practices undertaken by journalists and others working in the media sector. The course is introduced with consideration of a number of themes that underpin the rest of the syllabus: the role(s) of the media in society (including conceptions of the 'public interest'); the main social, technological and regulatory influences that shape media newsgathering practise, and rights jurisprudence (in particular, the freedom of expression and freedom of the press in national and international law). The course then examines a number of newsgathering practices that are either facilitated or proscribed by law and/or other forms of regulation. These include protection of sources (in general; vis-a-vis police and security interests; payment of sources); access to information held by the state (official secrets; news management; freedom of information); access to the justice system (secret justice / physical access to courts; access to court documents; technology and the courts - text-based reporting and broadcasting; access to prisoners); media-police interaction; harassment and media intrusion, and surreptitious newsgathering practices (hacking, tapping and subterfuge).

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** Fenwick and Phillipson, *Media Freedom Under the Human Rights Act* (OUP, 2006); Robertson and Nicol, *Media Law* (Sweet & Maxwell, 5th ed 2007), Tugendhat and Christie, *The Law of Privacy and the Media*, (OUP, 2002 and 2006 SUPP), Barendt, *Freedom of Speech* (OUP, 2nd ed 2005), Nicol, Millar and Sharland, *Media Law and Human Rights* (OUP, 2009); Cram, *A Virtue Less Cloistered: Courts, Speech and Constitutions* (Hart Publishing, 2002).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL425E Half Unit

### Competition Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Pablo Ibanez Colomo

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** The course is a comprehensive study of the main features of competition law. While the focus is on EU competition law, reference will be made to the laws of other jurisdictions (e.g. the United States and the UK) when these offer relevant points for comparison. The first part of the course examines the history and aims of competition law. It considers the role of economic analysis and its limitations in the light of non-economic considerations. The second part is a review of the major substantive fields: restrictive practices; the regulation of monopolies and dominant positions; distribution and cooperation agreements and merger control. The third part addresses the public and private enforcement of competition law.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** Whish and Bailey *Competition Law* (7th edn, 2011); Jones & Sufrin, *EC Competition Law: Cases and Materials* (7th ed, 2014); Geradin, Layne-Farrar, and Petit, *EU Competition Law and Economics* (2011); Faull & Nikpay, *The EC Law of Competition* (3rd edn, 2004).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL426E Half Unit

### Theory of Human Rights Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Moller NAB7.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** The course will provide an introduction to the philosophy of human rights and theoretical issues in human rights law. The emphasis is on a combination of law and theory; to this end, each seminar will rely on a mixture of cases from various jurisdictions and theoretical and philosophical materials. The overarching questions to be examined are to what extent current philosophical theories of human rights can illuminate

our understanding of the cases and legal doctrines, and to what extent the cases and doctrines can help improving the theoretical and philosophical understanding of human rights. Topics to be discussed will include: Negative and Positive Freedom; Theories of Human Rights; Ronald Dworkin's Theory of Rights; Balancing and Proportionality; Rights Inflation; Human Rights and Judicial Review I (The American Perspective); Human Rights and Judicial Review II (The European Perspective); Absolute Rights.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** The course will rely on both cases from various jurisdictions and articles and book chapters from authors including Ronald Dworkin, Robert Alexy, James Griffin, Mattias Kumm, Jeremy Waldron and Frances Kamm.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL427E Half Unit

### Constitutional Law and Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Thomas Poole NAB 7.20

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course examines the role of constitutions and the nature of constitutional discourse. It considers the ways in which theorists have advanced understanding of constitutions and devised solutions to a range of constitutional questions. The course deals with the following topics: the scope of constitutional theory; the constitution of government; constitutional politics; representation; sovereignty; constituent power; constitutional rights; the rule of law; liberalism and republicanism; constitutional adjudication; cultural pluralism; theories of federalism; the cosmopolitan polity.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** Much of the reading for the course consists of classic texts in political thought. Many are available online and the course is delivered through Moodle. Indicative reading includes: Hobbes, Leviathan; Rousseau, The Social Contract; Montesquieu, The Spirit of the Laws; Burke, Reflections on the Revolution in France; Tocqueville, Democracy in America; Schmitt, Constitutional Theory; Oakeshott, On Human Conduct; Hayek, The Constitution of Liberty.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL430E Half Unit

### Investment Treaty Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jan Kleinheisterkamp NAB7.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered

on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to international investment law and dispute settlement, the latter emphasizing developments in investment treaty arbitration. The course focuses on the public international law rules and institutions that govern investments and investment treaty disputes. The course has four components: (1) the historical, theoretical and policy background behind investment treaties and dispute settlement by arbitration; (2) the rules governing jurisdiction and admissibility of investor-state arbitration cases; (3) the substantive principles and standards – such as national treatment, most-favoured-nation treatment, expropriation, and the minimum standard in international law – that may apply to the investor-state relationships; and (4) recognition and enforcement of investor-state arbitral awards and interaction between international tribunals and national courts. Introduction; policy background. Treaties, institutions, rules. Theoretical perspectives. Jurisdiction: temporal, personal, subject matter. Admissibility: duty to exhaust local remedies, fork in the road. Standards: expropriation. Standards: minimum standard of treatment. Standards: national treatment, most favoured nation treatment. Standards: umbrella clauses, contract/legislation-based investment arbitration. Awards/recognition and enforcement.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** R Dolzer and C Schreuer, Principles of International Investment Law (2nd edn, Oxford 2012); G Van Harten, Investment Treaty Arbitration and Public Law (Oxford, 2006); C McLachlan QC, L Shore, M Weiniger, and L Mistelis, International Investment Arbitration: Substantive Principles (Oxford, 2007)

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL431E Half Unit

### Takeover regulation in the UK and US

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robert Kershaw NAB7.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course will look at the regulation of the market for corporate control and corporate restructurings in the United Kingdom and the United States. The course will look at the regulation of the bid process and at takeover defence regulation in the UK and the US. The course will also look at the development of the private equity industry and at typical fund and transaction structures used in private equity deals.

- Introduction to the market for corporate control
- Takeover process regulation
- The extra-territorial effects of US process regulation
- Takeover defence regulation
- Private equity and management buyouts: fund structures; deal

structures; value strategies

- Regulating conflicts of interest in going private transactions
- Financial assistance regulation
- Effectiveness of the market for corporate control

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course. Background material can be found in R. Kraakman et al, *The Anatomy of Corporate Law* (2004); B. Black, *The Law and Finance of Corporate Acquisitions* (1995); and W. Carney, *Mergers and Acquisitions* (2003).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL432E Half Unit

### Mergers, Acquisitions and Restructurings

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Edmund-Philipp Schuster NAB6.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** In this course, we will explore the regulation of mergers, acquisitions and corporate restructurings in Europe. The course will examine the available legal techniques for the combination and restructuring of business operations in Europe, with a particular focus on cross-border transactions. Areas covered will include corporate mobility (company "migration") in Europe, domestic and cross-border mergers, de-mergers, spin-offs, public takeovers, and the European Company, and how it is used for business restructuring and reorganisation. Particular attention will be paid to the interaction between the relevant legal concepts and the economic and financial environment firms operate in. References will also be made to the application to companies of the Treaty provisions on freedom of establishment and free movement of capital.

Content overview:

- The market for corporate control, corporate ownership structures and transaction structures for takeovers and restructurings in Europe
- European takeover regulation
- Domestic mergers
- Divisions & spin-offs
- Cross-border mergers in Europe
- Employee participation (board-level co-determination) in Europe and its relevance for corporate transactions
- The European Company (SE)
- Introduction to taxation of corporate transactions and tax-related drivers and incentives for intra-group reorganisation and company migration

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be made available via Moodle at the beginning of the course. Sample readings: R. Romano, *A Guide to Takeovers: Theory, Evidence and Regulation* (1992) 9 *Yale Journal of Regulation* 119; RD Kershaw, *Company Law in Context* (2012), Web Chapter A [available here: <http://global.oup.com/uk/orc/law/company/kershaw2e/resources/chapters/>

[Web\\_Chapter\\_A.pdf](#)]; S Grundmann, *European Company Law* (Intersentia, 2nd ed. 2011): Chapter 3 (Mergers & Divisions); R Kraakman et al, *The Anatomy of Corporate Law* (OUP, 2nd ed. 2009): Chapter 7 (Control Transactions); PL Davies et al, *The Takeover Directive as a Protectionist Tool?* [available here: <http://ssrn.com/paper=1554616>]; C Clerk et al, *A Legal and Economic Assessment of European Takeover Regulation* [available here: [http://www.ceps.eu/system/files/Takeover Bids Directive book - Final.pdf](http://www.ceps.eu/system/files/Takeover%20Bids%20Directive%20book%20-%20Final.pdf)]; E-P Schuster, *The Mandatory Bid Rule: Efficient, After All?* (2013) 76 *Modern Law Review* 529; KJ Hopt and E Wymeersch (eds), *European Takeovers: Law and Practice*; M Pannier, *The EU Cross Border Merger Directive – A New Dimension for Employee Participation and Company Restructuring* (2005) 16 *European Business Law Review* 1424.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL433E Half Unit

### EU State Aid Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Pablo Ibanez Colomo NAB7.18

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** Member States of the EU are not free to award subsidies to their national companies or to support them in a comparable way (by, inter alia, securing favourable supply conditions to the companies, granting loans at favourable rates or providing unlimited guarantees). In the wake of the recent financial crisis, for instance, bailout measures adopted across the EU had to be cleared by the European Commission in accordance with Articles 107 and 108 TFEU. The first part of the course explores the economic rationale underpinning the control of State aid in the European Union (the reasons why similar regimes are not implemented at the national level in federal countries facing similar issues, such as the United States, will also be explored). The second part examines (i) the notion of State aid within the meaning of Article 107(1) TFEU and (ii) the conditions under which measures falling under the scope of that provision may be deemed compatible with the internal market. The third part provides an overview of the application of the law in some sectors (including the financial and the communications sectors) or for some purposes (e.g. research and development, regional aid). The fourth part is devoted to the procedural aspects of the discipline.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** Quigley, *European State Aid Law and Policy* (2nd Edition, 2009); Bacon (ed), *European Community Law of State Aid* (2nd Edition, 2013); EC *State Aid Law – Liber Amicorum Francisco Santaolalla Gadea* (2008)

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).



## LL434E Half Unit

### Introduction to Regulation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Gordon Baldwin NAB7.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** The course provides an introduction to key topics in the study of regulation from with a comparative and generic perspective drawn from public administration, socio-legal studies and institutional economics. Topics include: What is regulation and Why do it? What is Good Regulation? Regulatory Strategies. Explaining Regulation. Enforcing Regulation. Risk Regulation. Regulatory Standard Setting. Regulatory Competition. Regulation and Cost Benefit Analysis.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** R. Baldwin, M. Cave and M. Lodge, *Understanding Regulation*, 2nd ed. (OUP, 2011); R. Baldwin, M. Cave and M. Lodge (ed.) *Oxford Handbook on Regulation* (OUP, 2010); R. Baldwin, C. Hood and C. Scott, *Socio-Legal Reader on Regulation* (OUP, 1998); *Responsive Regulation: Transcending the Deregulation Debate* by Ian Ayres and John Braithwaite (OUP, 1992); B. Morgan and K. Yeung (2007), *An Introduction to Law and Regulation* (Cambridge University Press, 2007); J. Jordana and D. Levi-Faur, *The Politics of Regulation* (Edward Elgar, 2004); A. Ogus, *Regulation* (OUP, 1994); R. Baldwin, *Rules and Government* (OUP, 1995); I. Ayres and J. Braithwaite, *Responsive Regulation* (OUP, 1992).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL435E Half Unit

### Innovation, Technology and Patent Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Siva Thambisetty NAB 7.29

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course critically examines UK and European patent law from different perspectives including the economic case for incentivising innovation, industry and technology-specific legal doctrine, international economic and political frameworks, institutional features, and national, regional and international pressures to harmonise patent law. Case studies from comparable jurisdictions such as US, India or Latin America will be used where appropriate. The course aims to deliver a sound grounding in legal principles while exploring unprecedented challenges raised by emerging technologies through appropriate case studies. Topics include 1) The economics of innovation

and patenting/ Jurisprudential rationale for patents, legislative overview – international and domestic. 2) Priority, Novelty and Inventiveness 3) Industrial Application, disclosure and Genomic Inventions 4) The rationale for subject matter exclusions (Methods of medical treatment, diagnostic methods, computer programs, business methods, mental acts, discoveries, genetically modified animals, human embryonic stem cells) 5) Claim drafting, purposive construction and the doctrine of equivalents. 6) Direct/indirect infringement – international concerns 7) The research use exception and its application to post-genomics science 8) The TRIPS Agreement and the global pharmaceutical industry 9) The problem of patent enforcement 10) Patent offices and the property parameters of patents 11) Synthetic biology 12) Competition policy in the technology and pharmaceutical sector. This course complements a number of areas of national and international law and policy.

Students do not need a scientific background and will be supported in learning technical aspects.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** Bently and Sherman *Intellectual Property Law*, OUP 2014, Pila *The Requirement for an Invention in Patent Law* Oxford University Press 2010, Spence *Intellectual Property*, Clarendon Law Series 2007, Roughton, Cook and Spence (Eds) *The Modern Law of Patents* Butterworths 2005, Landes and Posner *The Economic Structure of Intellectual Property Law* Harvard University Press 2003, Ducor, *Patenting the Recombinant Products of Biotechnology*, Kluwer Publications 1998, Jaffe & Lerner, *Innovation and its Discontents*, Princeton University Press 2004.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL436E Half Unit

### Philosophy of EU Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Wilkinson NAB6.28 and Dr Floris De Witte NAB7.24

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** EU law is a fast-moving, dynamic area of law. The course will build on core knowledge of EU law and develop a number of key themes in the public law and policy of the EU and its Member States. It will provide a sophisticated understanding of the legal, political and constitutional issues surrounding the central debates in the EU, from its origins to the recent crises. Topics will include: - Law and Politics of European Integration - Fundamental Freedoms - Collective Autonomy and Social Justice - Authority of EU Law - Sovereignty, Identity and Pluralism - Political Economy - Future of the EU. The course will use general theoretical accounts in law and related disciplines in order to situate EU law in its political and social context. It uses the LSE's unique interdisciplinary expertise in European law, constitutional theory, public law, and legal theory for a rich and varied study of the challenges facing the EU and its development.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** Craig and DeBurca (eds.) *The Evolution of EU Law* (OUP, 2011); Maduro and Azoulay (eds.) *The Past and Future of EU Law* (Hart, 2010) Chalmers et al., *European Union Law* (CUP, 2010); Dickson and Eleftheriadis (eds.) *Philosophical Foundations of EU Law* (OUP, 2012)

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL437E Half Unit International Criminal Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Humphreys NAB5.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Pre-requisites:** Some background in public international law is necessary for this course. If a refresher is needed, a standard textbook such as Malcolm Shaw's *International Law* is recommended.

**Course content:** The course looks at the history of and background to international criminal law and at its substantive content—its origins in the early Twentieth Century, its purported objectives, and the core crimes set out in the Rome Statute over which the International Criminal Court has jurisdiction (war crimes, crimes against humanity, genocide). The course will then examine in more detail a number of areas of contemporary interest (universal jurisdiction, immunity, terrorism). The course is mainly directed at the conceptual problems associated with the prosecution of war criminals and, more broadly, legalised retribution.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** Cryer, Friman, Robinson & Wilmschurst, *An Introduction to International Criminal Law and Procedure* (Cambridge), 2nd edition (2009)

Simpson, *Law, War and Crime*, Polity (2007).

**Indicative reading**

Gary Bass, *Stay the Hand of Vengeance. The Politics of War Crimes Tribunals* (Princeton, 2000); Judith Shklar, *Legalism* (Harvard, 1964); Mark Osiel, *Mass Atrocity, Collective Memory & the Law* (Transaction Publishers, 1997); T McCormack & G Simpson, *The Law of War Crimes* (Kluwer 1997); W Schabas, *The International Criminal Court* (Cambridge, 2001); H Arendt, *Eichmann in Jerusalem* (Penguin, 1997).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL438E Half Unit Commercial Remedies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Solene Rowan NAB 7.26

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The objective of the course would be to provide students with a detailed understanding of remedies in a commercial

context. It would consider remedies for breach of contract and torts. The focus of the reading would be on case law and doctrinal writing. Here is a very rough breakdown of the topics that I intend to look at: Session 1 would be an introductory session. It would put the next 11 sessions of the course into context. The particular focus of attention would be on breach of contract and the commission of torts. Session 2 would consider compensatory damages for breach of contract. Compensatory damages is the most common remedy in contract. It therefore makes sense to look at this remedy first. Session 3 would be on compensatory damages for torts. Again, compensatory damages is the most common remedy in tort law and it should be studied early on in the syllabus. Session 4 and session 5 would look at remedies that compel performance. Session 3 would be devoted to actions for an agreed sum (debt actions) and specific performance, a remedy that aims at keeping the contract 'alive'. Session 4 would look at remedies that aim to prevent or compel the undoing of a wrong, namely injunctions. Injunctions are relevant to the law of contract and tort law. Session 6 would consider termination for breach of contract. This is a remedy which is very significant in practice as it puts an end to the primary obligations between contracting parties. Session 7 would look at restitution for wrongs. The focus would be on restitutionary damages in contract and tort. Session 8 would be devoted to punitive damages (in contract and tort law). This is a topical issue as there has been much debate recently on whether punitive damages, which are available in tort law, should be introduced in contract law. Session 9 would consider agreed remedies. Particular focus would be given to penalty clauses, specific performance/injunction clauses, restitution clauses and 'cost of cure' clauses. Session 10 would be comparative in character. They would look at the approach followed in common law jurisdictions (in particular the United States and Australia) and in civilian jurisdictions (in particular Germany and France).

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course. Formative assessment opportunities will be provided (essay or problem questions)

**Indicative reading:** Rowan, *Remedies for Breach of Contract: A Comparative Analysis of the Protection of Performance* (OUP 2012) Burrows, *Remedies for Torts and Breach of Contract* (3rd edn OUP 2004)

Campbell, Halson, Harris, *Remedies in tort and Contract* (2nd edn CUP 2002)

Andrews, Clarke, Tettenborn and Virgo, *Contractual Duties: Performance, Breach, Termination and Remedies* (Sweet & Maxwell 2012)

Treitel, *The Law of Contract* (13th ed 2011) (edition by Peel)

Chitty on Contracts (31st edn Sweet & Maxwell 2012)

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL439E Half Unit UK Corporate Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robert Kershaw NAB7.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** 1. The Evolution of the UK company. This session will address the evolution of the corporate form from the mid-19th century, and outline the partnership based conception of UK company. It will contrast the partnership conception with the corporate / entity conception. 2. Legal personality, formation and structure – considering the implications and function of separate legal personality and the scope to disregard the corporate veil; the process of formation; and the constitutional make-up of the company. 3. Corporate Actions – considering how the company acts in contract, tort and crime. 4. The distribution of power in a UK company – considering the location and contractual distribution of

power in a UK corporation; the problem of separation of ownership and control / the agency problem; mandatory versus default rules; core mandatory rights: removal of directors and calling shareholder meetings. 5. Director's duties I: the nature of duties; who owes them; to whom; the corporate objective; the duty to promote the success of the company. 6. Directors Duties II: the duty of care (business judgments, business process, monitoring, systems and controls, risk management) 7. Directors Duties III: the duty of loyalty (self-dealing transactions, corporate opportunities, competing with the company, bribes and commissions). 8. Company law and creditor protections – shareholder incentives to exploit creditors; the scope for unlimited liability, duties to creditors; wrongful trading. 9. Derivative Actions: the rule in *Foss v Harbottle*; the new derivative action mechanism; indemnity orders and contingency fees; reflective loss. 10. Minority shareholder protections – common law restraints on the exercise of majority shareholder power and influence; statutory constraints on the exercise of such power and influence (122(g) Insolvency Act 1986 and section 994 Companies Act 2006).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 24 hours (Executive LLM)

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Core Texts: David Kershaw, *Company Law in Context* (2nd ed, OUP 2012)

Paul Davies, Gower and Davies' *The Principles of Modern Company Law* (9th eds, Sweet & Maxwell, 2012).

For each session in addition to the main texts other readings will include cases, statutes and journal articles. As an example:

Session 1:

Paul Davies, Gower and Davies' *The Principles of Modern Company Law* (6th eds, Sweet & Maxwell, 1996), Chapter 1.

Extracts from N. Lindley, *Treatise on the Law of Companies* (as a Branch of the Law of Partnerships) (1889).

F. Palmer, *Company Law: A Practical Handbook for Lawyers and Business Men* (5th eds, 1905).

Extracts from D. Kershaw, *The Path of Corporate Fiduciary Law* (2012) 8 *New York University Journal of Law and Business* 395.

M. Lobban, *Corporate Identity and Limited Liability in France and England 1825-67*, 25 *Anglo American Law Review*. 397, 403-04 (1996).

*Ernst v Nichols* (1857) 10 Eng. Rep.

*Ashbury Railways v Riche* [1874-80] All ER Rep Ext.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

companies. Regulating the professions; overview of functions of accountants and lawyers in corporate governance and the relation between them Other issues in accounting and the law may be substituted/added.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Two meetings with each individual student's Long Essay supervisor.

**Formative coursework:** All students will be expected to contribute to class discussion. Feedback on performance and progress will be provided during class, on two written homework assignments, in two formal meetings with individual student's Long Essay Supervisor, and during office hours

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the entire syllabus.

Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course and will include articles from law, accounting, economics and sociology journals and books. Students will also be provided with relevant examples of practitioner reports, policy papers, and referred to relevant websites.

Some illustrative references to texts and primary materials are:

Baistrocchi E and Roxan I (eds.), *Resolving Transfer Pricing Disputes: A Global Analysis* (2012, Cambridge University Press); Botzem S, *The Politics of Accounting Regulation: International Standard Setting in Financial Reporting* (2014, Edward Elgar); Dezalay Y & Sugarman D (Eds), *Professional Competition and Professional Power: Lawyers, Accountants and the Social Construction of Markets* (1995); Ferran E, Moloney N, Hill J & Cofee J, *The Regulatory Aftermath of the Global Financial Crisis* (2012, Cambridge University Press); Finch V, *Corporate Insolvency Law: Principles and Perspectives* (2nd ed, 2009, Cambridge University Press); Freedman J and Power M (eds.), *Law and Accountancy: Conflict and co-operation in the 1990s* (1992, SAGE); Kershaw D, *Company Law in Context: Text and Materials* (2012, Oxford University Press); E. Micheler, *Disguised Returns of Capital – An Arm's Length Approach*, *Cambridge Law Journal*, Volume 69, Issue 01, March 2010, pp. 151-185; Parkinson, *Corporate Power and Responsibility* (1995, Oxford University Press); Power M, *The Audit Society* (1999, Oxford University Press); .

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%, 10000 words) in August.

**Law and Accounting Prize**

The international law firm Herbert Smith Freehills sponsors a prize for the best examination performance on the MSc Law and Accounting. The prize is awarded at the Herbert Smith Freehills reception in November each year.

## LL440

### Corporate Accountability: Topics in Legal and Accounting Regulation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Julia Morley

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Law and Accounting. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The purpose of this course is to acquaint students with the central issues faced by law and accounting in relation to problems of corporate accountability and regulation. It is interdisciplinary in focus, and provides students from varying backgrounds with new perspectives and leads to in-depth study by way of a Long Essay. Topics may include: Regulatory institutions and techniques: statutes, markets, financial reporting The interrelated functions and the rights and duties of directors and auditors Company law and stakeholders: shareholders, creditors, employees and the 'public interest' Models of the corporate form: corporate groups Stakeholder reporting and environmental audit Audit committees, internal controls; the audit process and auditor liability. Form, substance and the 'true and fair view' in financial reporting Accounting standards and company law; capital maintenance; executive remuneration; accounting standards and tax law Accounting for, and regulating, networks, SMEs and micro

## LL440E Half Unit

### Digital Rights, Privacy and Security

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Orla Lynskey NAB6.23

Dr Orla Lynskey (NAB 6.23)

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Pre-requisites:** Basic knowledge of EU law is desirable but not essential for this course.

**Course content:** While the development of the information society brings about significant economic and societal benefits, by treating the personal data of individuals as a valuable trading commodity it also raises fundamental rights concerns. In response to these concerns the EU has recognised a "right to data protection" in the



EU Charter of Fundamental Rights and is currently remodelling the legal framework applicable to personal data processing in the EU. Moreover, other key global actors including the OECD and the US are currently discussing amendments to their legal regimes in this field. Nevertheless, there is little consensus, even within the EU, regarding whether, and how, personal data processing should be regulated in the information society. Indeed, some argue that given the exponential increases in the amount of personal data processed globally any attempts to regulate personal data processing are outdated, and even quaint.

This course will critically evaluate the current and proposed legal frameworks applicable to personal data processing. Students will be introduced to techniques and technologies for monitoring and gathering personal data in the information society and the legal framework applicable to this personal data collection in a number of jurisdictions, including the EU, US and the UK. In order to bring key issues to life, a number of case studies will be considered, for instance the application of data protection rules to online behavioural advertising, user-generated content on social networking sites and to state surveillance.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Newman, *Protectors of Privacy: Regulating Personal Data in the Global Economy* (Cornell UP, 2008), Purtova, *Property Rights in Personal Data: a European Perspective* (Kluwer Law International, 2011), Solove, *Understanding Privacy* (Harvard UP, 2009), Mayer-Schönberger, *Delete: The Virtue of Forgetting in the Digital Age* (Princeton UP, 2009), Bygrave, *Data Protection Law: Approaching its Rationale, Logic and Limits* (Kluwer Law International, 2002).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL441E Half Unit

### Employment Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Astrid Sanders NAB7.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** Regulation of the content and the form of the employment relation. The contract of employment, including express and implied terms and the scope of employment law. Regulation of minimum wage and working time. Protection against discrimination in the workplace. Discipline and protection from dismissal and termination of employment. The approach involves theoretical perspectives, economic analysis, comparative law of employment, and examination of relevant European law.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed syllabus of readings will be available and the materials can all be accessed through Moodle. Hugh Collins, *Employment Law*, 2nd edn (Oxford University Press, 2010), Chapters 1-9 or Hugh Collins, KD Ewing and Aileen McColgan, *Labour Law* (CUP, 2012).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL442E Half Unit

### Insolvency Law: Company Liquidation and Stakeholder Interests

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Sarah Paterson NAB6.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with the principles and policies underlying the legal treatment of insolvency and corporate liquidations. The impact of these procedures and approaches on third parties, for example corporate groups, secured and unsecured creditors, directors and employees, is also considered. Topics include: Overview of Liquidation and Bankruptcy; The role of liquidation; Setting aside transactions; The *Pari Passu* principle and preferential claims; Secured creditors and security devices; The problem of corporate groups; Company directors in troubled times and Employees in distress.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** A full Reading List will be distributed during the course. The recommended text is V. Finch, *Corporate Insolvency Law: Perspectives and Principles* (Cambridge University Press, 2009) (2nd edition).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL443E Half Unit

### Insolvency Law: Principles, Rescue and Reconstruction Processes

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Sarah Paterson NAB6.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with the principles and policies underlying the legal treatment of insolvency and corporate rescue. The course considers how the nature of the problems raised by insolvency varies and is dependent on the legal identity of the insolvent (for example, whether the insolvent is a company with limited liability or an individual running a business) and the course examines the legal responses to these problems. The formal legal procedures available for dealing with companies in distress are analysed as are informal approaches to corporate failure. Topics include: Introduction: Aims and Objectives. Outline of insolvency procedures. The administration of insolvency processes: insolvency practitioners, the Insolvency Service and turnaround professionals. Causes of corporate failure/Who goes bankrupt? Corporate Rescue Procedures: informal rescues. Corporate Rescue Procedures: formal



procedures. Business rescues - comparative approaches: USA, Chapter 11.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** A full Reading List will be distributed during the course. The recommended text is V. Finch, *Corporate Insolvency Law: Perspectives and Principles* (Cambridge University Press, 2009) (2nd edition). Wider background reading will include some comparative law reform and other material including: The Report of the Review Committee on Insolvency Law and Practice (Cork Report) (Cmd 8558, 1982); T H Jackson, *The Logic and Limits of Bankruptcy Law*, Harvard (1986).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL444E Half Unit

### International Law and the Use of Force

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Christopher Thomas NAB7.18

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Pre-requisites:** Executive version of an existing taught masters course (LL4A8).

**Course content:** This course examines the international law relating to when it is permissible to use force (*jus ad bellum*). The aim of this course is to develop an understanding of the principles of international law that regulate the use of force in international society. It concentrates on the prohibition of resort to force in Article 2(4) of the United Nations Charter and the exceptions to that prohibition. It looks in detail at the right of self-defence, humanitarian intervention and the responsibility to protect, pro-democratic intervention, the protection of nationals and the criminalization of aggression. The use of force by or with the authorization of the United Nations is also considered.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be issued in the course pack. See, in particular: Dinstein, *War, Aggression and Self-Defence* (5th ed, 2011); Gray, *International Law and the Use of Force* (3rd ed, 2008).

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

## LL468 Half Unit

### European Human Rights Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Conor Gearty SAR.G.04

Teaching Fellow: Dr Daniel Wang

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students.

**Course content:** This course will provide an overview of the origin, development and current standing of the European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms. Its primary focus will be on the case-law of the European Court of Human Rights, though the cases of other jurisdictions will also be referred to where appropriate. The course will analyse the Convention from the perspective of selected rights within it, but will also engage with the subject thematically, subjecting such concepts as the 'margin of appreciation' and proportionality to close scrutiny. The goal of the course is to give students a good critical understanding of the Convention, the case-law of the Strasbourg court and the Convention's place within the constitutional and political structure of 'Greater Europe'. This course complements UK Human Rights Law (LL469) but is entirely self-standing and can easily be taken without that course.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay

**Indicative reading:** There are two texts that cover the ground of the course and to which reference will be made: Jacobs and White, *The European Convention on Human Rights* 5th edn (OUP, 2010) and Harris, O'Boyle and Warbrick, *Law of the European Convention on Human Rights* 2nd edn (Oxford, 2009). Also useful is Mowbray, *Cases and Materials on the European Convention on Human Rights* 3rd edn (Oxford, 2012). A strong European perspective is to be found in van Dijk, van Hoof, van Rijn and Zwaak (eds), *Theory and Practice of the European Convention on Human Rights* 4th edn (Intersentia, 2006).

The course will involve textbook reading but will primarily entail analysis of case-law read for the lecture and discussed in class.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

This subject is examined by one two-hour paper, composed of at least five questions of which two must be attempted. There will be a fifteen minute reading time during which the exam paper may be written on.

## LL469 Half Unit

### UK Human Rights Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Conor Gearty SAR.G.04

Dr Daniel Wang (LSE Fellow)

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students.

**Course content:** This course will be made up of a detailed study of the UK Human Rights Act. The origins and the political background to the Act will be explained, and the structure of the measure will be fully elaborated, relying on the text of the Act itself but also on the burgeoning case law that accompanies the measure. The course will identify the principles that underpin the Act and explain its proper place in English law. It will also explore the wider constitutional implications of the measure, looking at its effect on the relationship between courts and Parliament. The course complements European Human Rights Law (LL468) but can be taken separately from it.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Kavanagh, *Constitutional Review under the UK Human Rights Act* (Cambridge, 2009); Hickman, *Public Law After the Human Rights Act* (Hart, 2010); Gearty, *Principles of Human Rights Adjudication* (Oxford University Press, 2004). While these books will be referred to, students will also be expected to read

cases: they will receive a detailed Reading list for each topic.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

This subject is examined by one two-hour paper, composed of at least five questions of which two must be attempted. There will be a fifteen minute reading time during which the exam paper may be written on.

## LL475 Half Unit

### Terrorism and the Rule of Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Conor Gearty SAR G.04  
Dr Daniel Wang (Teaching Fellow)

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is available across all courses and potentially suitable for all but is particularly designed for LLM, MSc Conflict Studies, MSc Human Rights students.

This course is capped at 60 students.

**Course content:** This course will provide a theoretical and historical introduction to the concept of terrorism. It will critically consider definitions of terrorism, and analyse the relationship between terrorism and the right to rebel, and the right to engage in civil disobedience. The historical development of the idea of 'terrorism' from the late eighteenth century through to the present will then be traced, with the emphasis on locating the practice of political terror in its political and military/quasi-military context. The role of international law generally and international human rights law in particular in the context of terrorism and anti-terrorism action will be considered in detail. The course will teach the material in context, so the subject will be analysed by reference to particular situations where necessary, eg Northern Ireland, the Palestine/Israel conflict and the post 11 September 'war on terror'. The aim of the course is to give the student a good critical understanding of this most controversial of subjects, and also to impart an understanding of the role of law in shaping the fields of terrorism and of counter-terrorism.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** There is no set text though reliance is made on the work of authors such as Richard English, Adrian Guelke, Lawrence Freedman, Igor Primoratz, Paul Wilkinson and the course teacher Conor Gearty. Students will receive a detailed Reading list for each topic, which will include legal cases from time to time. A recommended text will be Gearty, *Liberty and Security* (Polity Press, February 2013).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

This subject is examined by one two-hour paper, composed of at least five questions of which two must be attempted. There will be a fifteen minute reading time during which the exam paper may be written on.

## LL490

### LLM Self-standing full unit Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available to students registered in or before the 2012/13 academic session on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** A self-standing dissertation for students whose dissertation topic does not fall under a related taught course. Permission must be obtained by a suitable course supervisor and the LLM Programme Director.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 15000 words).

15,000 word dissertation on a topic to be agreed with the LLM Programme Director and course supervisor. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one full unit module, with its outline approved in the LT by the course supervisor. Deadline for submission is end of August.

## LL497 Half Unit

### Half Unit Self Standing Elective Essay

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available to students registered in or before the 2012/13 academic session on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** A self-standing elective essay for students whose elective essay does not fall under a related taught course. Permission must be obtained by a suitable course supervisor and the LLM Programme Director.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

8,000 word elective essay on a topic to be agreed with the LLM Programme Director and course supervisor. The elective essay option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in the LT by the course supervisor. Deadline for submission is end of August.

## LL499

### Dissertation: MSc Regulation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Regulation. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Refer to assessment below.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words). The dissertation is due by the 1st September.

## LL4A1

### LLM Subject Area Specialist Research Seminars

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Various.

Contact Ms Mandy Tinnams, NAB 6.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** A series of ad hoc one-hour seminars running during MT and LT. The programme changes annually, with sessions given by distinguished visiting academics, practitioners and other experts on issues related to their specialist interests. The aim is to expose LLM students to a wider range of material than is possible in many of the taught courses, and to explore and challenge some of the issues and themes that are currently controversial. Most sessions will run as seminars rather than public lectures, with students expected to interact with the seminar speaker and with each other.

**Teaching:** Weekly or fortnightly one-hour sessions during the MT and LT.

**Assessment:** Not assessed, although many sessions will be directly

or indirectly related to material considered in other assessable LLM courses.

## LL4A5 Half Unit

### Investment Funds Law in Europe

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Vivien Prais NAB6.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course examines the law and regulations governing collective investment funds in the UK and selected European jurisdictions (e.g. Germany, Italy, Sweden, Ireland and Luxembourg) and also relevant EU regulation. It will include a study both of investment funds law of the countries selected and a comparative assessment of the development and current features of the collective investment fund industry in the European context. Topics covered include: historical development of investment funds law in the UK and the respective European countries selected, with particular emphasis on the investment vehicle; a comparison of types of funds developed with emphasis on recent changes and innovation; the regulation of the establishment and marketing of collective investment funds, including UCITS, REITS and ETFs; taxation of investment funds; the effect of EC law, particularly the UCITS Directive of 2009 and Alternative Investment Fund Managers Directive (AIFMD) of 2013.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided in advance for each seminar. Sample texts include: Hill, *A Practitioner's Guide to Authorised Investment Funds* (2010) (or 2nd ed. expected Sept 2014); Sin, *The Legal Nature of the Unit Trust* (1997); Adams, *The Split Capital Investment Trust Crisis* (2004); St. Giles, *Managing Collective Investment Funds*, 4th ed. (2013); Blair, *Blackstone's Guide to the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000* (2009); Moloney, *EC Securities Regulation* (2008) (or 3rd ed. expected Oct. 2014)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4A6 Half Unit

### Climate Change and International Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Humphreys NAB5.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course covers the international law dealing with climate change with a view to assessing how the harms associated with climate change are governed and allocated in different legal regimes. The course adopts the stance that the political and legal questions raised by climate change cannot be addressed by reference to climate change law or international environmental law as a whole. Climate change gives rise to a series of profound problems touching upon a range of bodies of law (international economic law, human rights law, the transnational

governance of energy and resources, and state responsibility *inter alia*) in a complex political and ethical environment. In approaching climate change as a concrete concern relevant to these various bodies of law and practice, the course will address the normative and/or ethical bases for choosing between actions designed to prevent and/or manage climate change and its consequences, the development imperatives in much of the world, and the theoretical concerns raised by the 'fragmented' nature of international law. Projected seminars include: climate change science; politics; ethics; theory of international law; international environmental law; trade and investment law; human rights law; climate technology diffusion; food security.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Rosemary Rayfuse and Shirley Scott (eds.), *International Law in the Era of Climate Change*, Edward Elgar (2011); Stephen Gardiner, Simon Caney, Dale Jamieson and Henry Shue (Eds.), *Climate Ethics: Essential Readings*, Oxford University Press (2010); Nicholas Stern, *The Economics of Climate Change: The Stern Review*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press (2007); IPCC, *Fourth Assessment Report*, Cambridge University Press (2007); Stephen Humphreys (ed.), *Climate Change and Human Rights*, Cambridge University Press (2009); Larry Lohmann, *Carbon Trading*, Dag Hammerskjöld Foundation (2006); Lavanya Rajamani, *Differential Treatment in International Environmental Law*, Oxford University Press (2006); Margaret Young (ed.), *Regime Interaction in International Law: Facing Fragmentation*, Cambridge University Press (2012).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4A8 Half Unit

### International Law and the Use of Force

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Christopher Thomas NAB7.18 and Dr Devika Hovell NAB6.32

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Some prior knowledge of international law is useful but not essential.

**Course content:** This half-unit course examines the law relating to when it is permissible to use force (*jus ad bellum*). The aim of this course is to develop an understanding of the principles of international law that regulate the use of force in international society. It concentrates on the prohibition of resort to force in Article 2(4) of the United Nations Charter and the exceptions to that prohibition. It looks in detail at the right of self-defence, humanitarian intervention and the responsibility to protect, pro-democratic intervention, the protection of nationals and the criminalization of aggression. The use of force by or with the authorization of the United Nations is also considered.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be issued at the first seminar. See, in particular: Dinstein, *War, Aggression and Self-Defence* (5th ed, 2011); Gray, *International Law and the Use of Force* (3rd ed., 2008).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4A9 Half Unit

### Law in War

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Patricia Palacios NAB6.34

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Some prior knowledge of international law is useful but not essential.

**Course content:** This course covers the law governing the conduct of hostilities (*jus in bello*, also known as the law of armed conflict (LOAC) or international humanitarian law (IHL)). This course can be taken alone or together with LL4A8: International Law and the Use of Force. The course will take a critical and historical perspective on the international regulation and facilitation of armed conflict. It covers both the laws governing the means and methods of warfare (sometimes known as 'Hague' law) and those regarding 'protected' groups *hors de combat* ('Geneva' law) in times of armed conflict and occupation. The course will further consider the practice of 'lawfare' more generally: that is, recourse to law as an aspect of waging war.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students have the option of submitting a 2,000 word essay on a topic to be assigned during Lent Term.

**Indicative reading:** Required texts: Yoram Dinstein, *The Conduct of Hostilities under the Law of Armed Conflict* (Cambridge, 2010, Second Edition); David Kennedy, *Of Law and War*, (Princeton, 2006); Michael Walzer, *Just and Unjust Wars* (Basic Books, 1977).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AA Half Unit

### Global Copyright Policy: Contemporary Issues

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Anne Barron NAB6.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Competition, Innovation, and Trade Law; Corporate and/ or Commercial Law; Information Technology, Media and Communications Law; Intellectual Property Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must take Principles of Copyright Law (LL4N6) in parallel with this course unless exempted by the course convenor.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to subject global copyright policy, as reflected in the treaty and trade arrangements that underlie national copyright laws, to critical examination. The focus is on the arguments that have been advanced to justify and oppose the rapid recent expansion of copyright laws across the world, and how policy is being shaped by the technologies, institutions, discourses and investment strategies that sustain the global information industries. Discussion will be theoretically informed but organised around particular topics of contemporary concern. These will include, for example, the enforcement policies that have emerged in response to online copyright 'piracy', the policies that are buttressing the spread of end-user licence agreements as crucial legal instruments for structuring access to lawful digital content, and the policies that constrain the freedom of States to devise exceptions to copyright that meet domestic

economic, social and cultural priorities.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Yochai Benkler, *The Wealth of Networks* (Yale UP 2006); Ronald Bettig, *Copyrighting Culture* (Westview Press, 1996); James Boyle, *The Public Domain* (Yale UP, 2008); Laurence Helfer and Graeme Austin, *Human Rights and Intellectual Property: Mapping the Global Interface* (Cambridge University Press, 2011); Tarleton Gillespie, *Wired Shut: Copyright and the Shape of Digital Culture* (MIT Press 2008); David Hesmondhalgh, *The Cultural Industries* 3rd ed. (Sage 2012); Adrian Johns, *Piracy: The Intellectual Property Wars from Gutenberg to Gates* (University of Chicago Press 2011); Jessica Litman, *Digital Copyright* (Prometheus, 2006); Neil W. Netanel, *Copyright's Paradox* (OUP 2008); Peter K. Yu (ed.), *Intellectual Property and Information Wealth: Issues and Practices in the Digital Age* (Praeger, 2007) (Vol. 1).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

## LL4AB Half Unit

### Law and administrative procedures in the EU

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Carol Harlow  
Professor Richard Rawlings

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Public Management and Governance, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is open to students with and without a law degree. Students of public administration are welcome. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Specialisms:** European Law and Public Law.

**Pre-requisites:** A knowledge of the structure of European Institutions is desirable. It is not essential to have studied either EU law or administrative law. Guidance and introductory reading is provided for those who are new to these subjects.

**Course content:** The objective of our course is to reflect on issues that are of interest and concern to administrative lawyers within the framework of a particular polity, the EU. We shall watch the development of an appropriate administrative law for the EU - a challenging task! Central to modern administrative law systems and to EU administration are directive principles of good governance, sponsored by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) through its SIGMA programme sponsored by the European Commission. These values are central to the Commission White Paper on European Governance (2000) and are now incorporated in the Lisbon Treaty and European Charter of Fundamental Rights (ECFR), which creates a right to good administration. The course deals with EU administration in the sense of administration by the European Commission and agencies, shared administration with Member States acting on behalf of the EU and in the increasing number of administrative 'networks' with which the EU cooperates. It aims to identify and evaluate the principles and values of administrative law and their application to EU administrative procedures.

**Objectives:**

- To instil knowledge of public administration outside the state and more particularly in the EU
- To promote knowledge of modern administrative law and its problems
- To encourage group learning
- To promote spoken facility
- To familiarise students with comparative administrative law materials and teach research methods

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.



This is a joint UCL/LSE course, open to students of each. It is separately examined according to the examination regulations of each institution. It is taught at the Institute of Advanced Legal Studies in Russell Square.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to submit a 2,000 word essay during the course, to be returned with detailed comments. Note that student participation and group cooperation is very important in this course and opportunities will be provided for student presentations with feedback.

**Indicative reading:** The recommended text, C Harlow and R Rawlings, *Process and Procedure in the EU* (Oxford: Hart Publishing, 2013) is available electronically and will be out in print in December. Two excellent reference books, P. Craig, *EU Administrative Law* (Oxford: OUP) 2nd edn, 2012 and H. Hofman, G Rowe and A Turk, *EU Administrative Law and Policy* (Oxford: OUP, 2011) are available in LSE, UCL and IALS libraries.

There is also much legal periodical literature in: the Common Market Law Review, European Law Review European Law Journal, European Public Law and European Review of Public Law (ERPL) and many political science journals: Journal of European Public Policy, Journal of Common Market Studies and West European Politics. All these journals are available in the IALS and college libraries and on line. There are also useful on line journals, notably the German Law Journal and Italian Journal of Public Law and sets of papers, such as the Jean Monnet working papers (see weblinks).

Many additional materials are easily accessible through the websites of the EU. References to these are given throughout the course and a general list of weblinks and blogs is provided.

Relevant writings by the teachers include: R Rawlings, 'Engaged Elites. Citizen Action and Institutional Attitudes in Commission Enforcement', 6 European Law Journal 4 (2000); C Harlow, 'Francovich and the Problem of the Disobedient State', 2 European Law Journal (1996); 'Three Phases in the Evolution of EU Administrative Law' in P Craig & G de Burca, *The Evolution of EU Law* (Oxford, 2nd edn, 2011); C Harlow and R Rawlings, 'Accountability and Law Enforcement: The Centralised EU Infringement Procedure' 31 European Law Review (2006) 447; 'Promoting Accountability in Multi-Level Governance: A Network Approach' (2007) 13 EUJ 542; and 'National Administrative Procedures in a European Perspective: Pathways to a Slow Convergence?' (2010) 2 Italian J of Public Law 215.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AC Half Unit

### Legal Accountability and Redress of Grievance in the EU

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Carol Harlow and Professor Richard Rawlings

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Public Management and Governance, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is open to students with and without a law degree. Students of public administration are welcome. A knowledge of the structure of European institutions is desirable. Specialisms: EU law and Public Law. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The objective of our course is to reflect on issues that arise for lawyers from the exponential growth of transnational systems of administration, which are not necessarily amenable to the traditional machinery for administration. We focus on the rapid judicialisation of public administration but focus on a particular supra-national polity, the EU. GSSC 12/34 15 May 2013 Objectives:

- To instil understanding of public administration outside the state and more particularly in the EU

- To promote understanding of problems for modern administrative law in the context of globalisation
- To study inter-court relationships in the context of the EU
- To study other forms of dispute resolution, especially the European Ombudsman and European Network of Ombudsmen
- To encourage group learning
- To promote spoken expertise
- To familiarise students with comparative administrative law materials and teach research methods

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to submit a 2,000 word essay during the course, to be returned with detailed comments. Note that student participation and group cooperation is very important in this course and opportunities will be provided for student presentations.

**Indicative reading:** The recommended text is C Harlow and R Rawlings, *Process and Procedure in the EU* (Oxford: Hart Publishing, 2013). Two excellent reference books, P. Craig, *EU Administrative Law* (Oxford: OUP) 2nd edn, 2012 and H. Hofman, G Rowe and A Turk, *EU Administrative Law and Policy* (Oxford: OUP, 2011) are available in LSE, UCL and IALS libraries. A comprehensive, multi-disciplinary literature survey by A Stone Sweet, *The European Court of Justice and the Judicialization of EU Governance*, Yale online Living Reviews in EU Governance (2010) is available free online.

There is also much legal periodical literature: the Common Market Law Review, European Law Review European Law Journal, European Public Law and European Review of Public Law (ERPL) and many political science journals: Journal of European Public Policy, Journal of Common Market Studies and West European Politics. All these journals are available in the IALS and college libraries and on line.

There are also useful on line journals, notably the German Law Journal and Italian Journal of Public Law and sets of papers, such as the Jean Monnet working papers (see weblinks). Relevant writings by the teachers include: C Harlow, *Accountability in the European Union* (Oxford: Oxford University Press) 2002; 'Accountability as a Value for Global Governance and Global Administrative Law' in G Anthony et al (eds), *Values in Global Administrative Law: Essays in Honour of Spyridon Flogaitis and Gerard Timsit* (Hart Publishing, 2011); 'Three Phases in the Evolution of EU Administrative Law' in P Craig & G de Burca, *The Evolution of EU Law* (Oxford, 2nd edn, 2011); 'Composite decision-making and accountability networks: the case of counter-terrorism asset-freezing measures' (2013) Yearbook of European Law (forthcoming). R Rawlings, 'The Euro-law Game: Some Deductions from a Saga' (1993) 20 J. of Law and Society 309; 'Engaged Elites. Citizen Action and Institutional Attitudes in Commission Enforcement', 6 European Law Journal 4 (2000); C Harlow and R Rawlings, *Pressure Through Law* (London: Routledge, 1992); 'Accountability and Law Enforcement: The Centralised EU Infringement Procedure' 31 European Law Review (2006) 447; 'Promoting Accountability in Multi-Level Governance: A Network Approach' (2007) 13 EUJ 542. Many additional materials are easily accessible through the websites of the EU. References to these are given throughout the course and a general list of weblinks and blogs is provided.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AD Half Unit

### Rethinking International Law I: International Law and Contemporary Problems

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Susan Marks NAB7.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is part of the Public International Law specialism.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no prerequisites, but please note that students wishing to take Rethinking International Law II: International Legal Thought must have taken this course.

**Course content:** This course is designed for students who have already had some exposure to public international law and wish to deepen their understanding of the international legal dimensions of contemporary problems. Each week the relation will be explored between international law and a different global issue or theme. The latter are likely to include: war; terrorism and counter-terrorism; poverty and development; governance; territory and statehood; humanity; and collective memory. Course readings will encompass both legal literature and writing by scholars from other disciplines, such as geography, anthropology, philosophy, and literary studies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided for each seminar on Moodle. Readings likely to be set include: D. Kennedy, *Of War and Law* (2006); S. Pahuja, *Decolonising International Law: Development, Economic Growth and the Politics of Universality* (2011); B. Rajagopal, *International Law from Below: Development, Social Movements and Third World Resistance* (2003); and S. Marks, *The Riddle of All Constitutions: International Law, Democracy and the Critique of Ideology* (2000).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Students are expected to have done the set reading and be willing to participate in seminar discussion.

## LL4AE Half Unit

### Rethinking International Law II: International Legal Thought

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Susan Marks NAB7.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is part of the Public International Law specialism.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Rethinking International Law I: International Law and Contemporary Problems (LL4AD).

**Course content:** This course builds on Rethinking International Law I: International Law and Contemporary Problems, exploring debates about the historical development, contemporary character and future prospects of international law, and about the diversity of approaches to its study. Among the questions we are likely to consider are: what is at stake in the controversy over whether international law is 'really law'? What is the relation between the history of international legal thought and the history of such other global phenomena as colonialism and capitalism? What theoretical reference-points are used by international legal scholars today, and what are the implications of these for analysis, policy and action?

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students are expected to have done the set reading and be willing to participate in seminar discussion.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided for each seminar on Moodle. Readings likely to be set include: M. Koskeniemi, *The Gentle Civilizer of Nations: The Rise and Fall of International Law 1870-1960* (2002); A. Anghie, *Imperialism, Sovereignty and the Making of International Law* (2005); and S. Ratner & A-M Slaughter, *Symposium on Method in International Law*, *American Journal of*

*International Law* (1999).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AF Half Unit

### Principles of Global Competition Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Pablo Ibanez Colomo NAB5.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms:

Competition, Innovation and Trade; Corporate and/or Commercial Law; European Law; International Business Law.

This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This module provides an overview of the main aspects that are common to competition law regimes around the world. This is a discipline that has gone through a remarkable process of expansion in the past two decades and is now a feature of the legal systems of a growing number of jurisdictions. Instead of focusing on a particular regime, the module puts an emphasis on the fundamental debates underlying the adoption and evolution of the law. Examples drawn from the US and EU law will be generally used by way of illustration, but references to other regimes will be made where relevant.

The topics addressed include the following:

- Competition Law and Economics
- Cartel agreements
- Vertical restraints
- Unilateral conduct: predatory pricing
- Unilateral conduct: tying and bundling
- Unilateral conduct: refusal to deal
- Merger control: horizontal mergers
- Merger control: vertical and conglomerate mergers
- Institutions and enforcement

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Whish, *Competition Law* (7th edn, 2012); Jones & Sufrin, *EC Competition Law: Cases and Materials* (4th edn, 2010); Geradin & Elhauge, *Global Competition Law and Economics* (2nd edn, 2011); Hovenkamp, *The Antitrust Enterprise* (2005).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AG Half Unit

### Competition Law: Challenges and Prospects

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Pablo Ibanez Colomo NAB5.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms:

Competition, Innovation and Trade; Corporate and/or Commercial Law; European Law; International Business Law.

This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Prior knowledge of Competition Law is desirable, but not essential.

**Course content:** This module addresses some of the most topical

and intellectually challenging aspects of contemporary Competition Law. The emphasis will be put on EU Competition Law, but developments from other jurisdictions, and in particular from the US, are discussed where relevant. This module examines the intersection of competition law with intellectual property (standard-setting agreements, patent pools, issues arising in relation to the enforcement of patents in the pharmaceutical sector). It also covers some of the major substantive developments in the field, and in particular the application of the law in high-technology markets and in recently liberalised industries.

Topics include the following:

- Competition Law and Intellectual Property
  - Competition Law in the Pharmaceutical Sector
  - Standard-setting agreements and patent pool organisations
  - Technology licensing
- Competition Law in High-Technology Markets
  - Interoperability issues
  - Online distribution
  - Competition Law and Innovation
- Competition Law and Sector-Specific Regulation (Telecommunications and Energy)

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Whish, *Competition Law* (7th edn, 2012); Jones & Sufrin, *EC Competition Law: Cases and Materials* (5th ed, 2014); Geradin & Elhauge, *Global Competition Law and Economics* (2nd edn, 2011); Hovenkamp, *The Antitrust Enterprise* (2005).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AH Half Unit Corporate Governance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Carsten Gerner Beuerle NAB 5.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students (or two groups of 30 students each, i.e. 60 students depending on demand). LLM Specialisms This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Corporate and/or Commercial Law; Corporate and Securities Law; International Business Law.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should either have studied company law at undergraduate level or take LL4CF UK Corporate Law concurrently.

**Course content:** This course will examine topical issues of corporate governance on a comparative basis. It does not intend to present a comprehensive overview of the corporate governance system of any particular jurisdiction, nor does it constitute a self-contained introduction to corporate law. Rather, we will identify corporate governance conflicts created by the use of the corporate form, notably agency problems between shareholders, the management, and other corporate actors, and discuss solutions to these conflicts developed by different jurisdictions and legal traditions. We will draw on, and compare, three of the most important legal traditions of the world: common law (focusing in particular on the law of Delaware), the German legal tradition, and the French legal tradition.

We will assess the comparative effectiveness of the solutions found in the jurisdictions analysed. We will generally engage in a qualitative evaluation of the advantages and disadvantages of the different regulatory strategies, but also refer to quantitative studies in the literature that examine the correlation between regulatory approaches and financial variables such as the cost of capital of a business. In addition, we will attempt to identify general trends and

trajectories in corporate law and explain instances of divergence or convergence of the legal strategies that we observe.

Topics include:

- Comparative and empirical methods in corporate law
- The economic structure of the corporation in comparative perspective
- Corporate governance models
- Allocation of decision rights within the corporation
- The managerial agency problem I: directors' duties and proper purpose of the exercise of managerial power
- The managerial agency problem II: duty of care and the business judgment rule
- The managerial agency problem III: related-party transactions and corporate opportunities
- Enforcement of duties; derivative action
- Determinants of corporate law, trajectories and trends; legal origins

The course can be taken either as a self-standing module or as a foundational module for Corporate Governance B, which will address more specific issues of corporate governance, such as regulation by means of corporate governance codes, executive remuneration, minority shareholder protection, and shareholder activism.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Indicative reading

A Cahn and D C Donald, *Comparative company law: text and cases on the laws governing corporations in Germany, the UK and the USA*, Cambridge University Press 2010; - PL Davies et al. (eds.), *Corporate boards in law and practice: a comparative analysis in Europe*, Oxford University Press 2013; F Dornseifer, *Corporate Business Forms in Europe*, Sweet & Maxwell 2005; K J Hopt and E Wymeersch (eds), *Capital Markets and Company Law*, Oxford University Press 2003; K J Hopt et al (eds), *Comparative Corporate Governance*, Oxford University Press 1998; R Kraakman et al (eds), *The Anatomy of Corporate Law. A Comparative and Functional Approach*, 2nd ed, Oxford University Press 2009; P Mäntysaari, *Comparative Corporate Governance*, Springer 2005; J J du Plessis et al, *German Corporate Governance in International and European Context*, Springer 2012; M M Siems and D Cabrelli (eds), *Comparative Company Law. A Case-Based Approach*, Hart 2013; G Wirth, M Arnold, R Morshäuser and M Greene, *Corporate Law in Germany*, 2nd ed, Beck 2010

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AJ Half Unit Insolvency Law: Principles, Rescue and Reconstruction Processes

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Sarah Paterson

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Corporate and/or Commercial Law. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Course content:** This course focuses primarily on registered companies and is concerned with the principles and policies underlying the legal treatment of insolvency and corporate rescue. The course considers how the nature of the problems raised by insolvency varies and is dependent on the legal identity of the insolvent (for example, whether the insolvent is a company with limited liability or an individual running a business) and the course examines the legal responses to these problems. The formal legal procedures available for dealing with companies in distress are

analysed as are informal approaches to corporate failure. Topics include: Introduction: Aims and Objectives. The administration of insolvency processes: insolvency practitioners, the Insolvency Service and turnaround professionals. Corporate Rescue Procedures: informal rescues. Corporate Rescue Procedures: formal procedures. Business rescues - comparative approaches: USA, Chapter 11.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

A variable format: some lecture-discussions, some student-paper-led discussions, some debates and guest speakers where appropriate.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** A full Reading List will be distributed during the course. The recommended text is V. Finch, *Corporate Insolvency Law: Perspectives and Principles* (Cambridge University Press, 2009) (2nd edition). Wider background reading will include some comparative law reform and other material including: The Report of the Review Committee on Insolvency Law and Practice (Cork Report) (Cmd 8558, 1982); T H Jackson, *The Logic and Limits of Bankruptcy Law*, Harvard (1986).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AK Half Unit

### Insolvency Law: Company Liquidation and Stakeholder Interests

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Sarah Paterson

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Corporate and/or Commercial Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed *Insolvency Law: Principles, Rescue and Reconstruction Processes* (LL4AJ).

**Course content:** This course focuses primarily on registered companies and is concerned with the principles and policies underlying the legal treatment of insolvency and corporate liquidations. The impact of these procedures and approaches on third parties, for example corporate groups, secured and unsecured creditors, directors and employees, is also considered. Topics include: Overview of Liquidation. Setting aside transactions. The *Pari Passu* principle and preferential claims. Secured creditors and security devices. The problem of corporate groups. Company directors in troubled times. Employees in distress.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

A variable format: some lecture-discussions, some student-paper-led discussions, some debates and guest speakers where appropriate.

**Indicative reading:** A full Reading List will be distributed during the course. The recommended text is V. Finch, *Corporate Insolvency Law: Perspectives and Principles* (Cambridge University Press, 2009) (2nd edition).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AL Half Unit

### International Business Transactions: Commercial Litigation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Trevor Hartley NAB 6.02  
Dr Jacco Bomhoff NAB 6.29

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Specialism International business law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge of conflict of laws (private international law) would be useful but is not essential.

**Course content:** Jurisdictional problems arising in litigation resulting from international business transactions. The following topics will be studied from the point of view of European Union law, English (common and statute) law, Canadian law and US law: a. Jurisdiction over companies and individuals; b. Branches and agents; c. Constitutional limitations on jurisdiction in the United States; d. Choice-of-court clauses; e. Forum non conveniens; f. Lis pendens.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Core textbook: Trevor C Hartley, *International Commercial Litigation* (Cambridge University Press, 2009) (Chapters 1–8 plus selected parts of other chapters). Further reading: Born (Gary B) and Rutledge (Peter B), *International Civil Litigation in United States Courts: Commentary and Materials* (Wolters Kluwer, Austin, Boston, Chicago, New York, the Netherlands, 5th edn, 2011); Briggs (Adrian), *Agreements on Jurisdiction and Choice of Law* (Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2008); Fentiman (Richard), *International Commercial Litigation* (Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2010); Hill (Jonathan) and Chong (Adeline), *International Commercial Disputes* (Hart Publishing, 4th ed. 2010); Layton (Alexander) and Mercer (Hugh) (eds), *European Civil Practice* (Sweet and Maxwell, London, 2nd edn, 2004).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AM Half Unit

### International Business Transactions: Advanced Procedure and Tactics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Trevor Hartley NAB 6.02  
Dr Jacco Bomhoff NAB 6.29

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Specialism International business law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed *International Business Transactions: Commercial Litigation* (LL4AL). Students must have taken LL4AL *International Business Transactions: Commercial Litigation* or obtained equivalent knowledge elsewhere. Knowledge of conflict of laws (private international law) would be useful but is not essential.

**Course content:** Litigation resulting from international business transactions. The following topics will be studied from the point of view of European Union law, English (common and statute) law, Canadian law and US law: Antisuit injunctions Recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments. Freezing orders and other interim measures. Obtaining evidence abroad – (i) through forum procedures; and (ii) with the assistance of foreign courts.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Core textbook: Trevor C Hartley, *International Commercial Litigation* (Cambridge University Press, 2009) (Chapters



13-21 plus selected parts of other chapters). Further reading: Born (Gary B) and Rutledge (Peter B), *International Civil Litigation in United States Courts: Commentary and Materials* (Wolters Kluwer, Austin, Boston, Chicago, New York, the Netherlands, 5th edn, 2011); Fentiman (Richard), *International Commercial Litigation* (Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2010); Hartley, "Jurisdiction in Conflict of Laws - Disclosure, Third-Party Debt and Freezing Orders" (2010) 126 LQR 194; Layton (Alexander) and Mercer (Hugh) (eds), *European Civil Practice* (Sweet and Maxwell, London, 2nd edn, 2004); Raphael (Thomas), *The Anti-Suit Injunction* (Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2008).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AN Half Unit

### International Business Transactions: Transnational Torts

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Trevor Hartley NAB 6.02  
Dr Jacco Bomhoff NAB 6.29

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge of conflict of laws (private international law) would be useful but is not essential.

**Course content:** The following topics will be studied from the point of view of European Union law, English (common and statute) law, Canadian law and US law: 1) Principles and theories of choice of law; 2) Jurisdiction in tort actions; 3) Choice of law for torts: general principles; 4) Special topics (jurisdiction and choice of law) – a) Product liability; b) Defamation; c) Multinationals and the third world; 5) US Alien Tort Claims Act: jurisdiction and applicable law; 6) The problem of extraterritoriality with special reference to American antitrust law and EU competition law.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Core textbook: Trevor C Hartley, *International Commercial Litigation* (Cambridge University Press, 2009) (Chapters 22 and 23, parts of Chapters 11 and 12, and Chapters 32–35) Further reading: Cheshire, North and Fawcett, *Private International Law* (14th edn, Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2008, by James Fawcett and Janeen Carruthers); Dicey, Morris & Collins, *The Conflict of Laws* (Sweet and Maxwell, London, 15th edn, 2012 by Sir Lawrence Collins with specialist editors); Dickinson (Andrew), *The Rome II Regulation* (Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2010); Lowenfeld (Andreas F), *Conflict of Laws: Federal, State and International Perspectives* (LexisNexis, Newark, NJ; San Francisco, CA, 2nd edn, 2002); Symeonides (Symeon C), Perdue (Wendy Collins) and von Mehren (Arthur T), *Conflict of Laws: American, Comparative, International* (West, St Paul, Minn., 2nd edn, 2003).  
**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AP Half Unit

### International Business Transactions: Contracts and Property

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Trevor Hartley NAB 6.02  
Dr Jacco Bomhoff NAB 6.29

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge of conflict of laws (private international law) would be useful but is not essential.

**Course content:** The following topics will be studied from the point of view of European Union law, English (common and statute) law, Canadian law and US law: 1) Principles and theories of choice of law; 2) Proof and application of foreign law; 3) Contracts: applicable law; 4) The international reach of legislation for the regulation of business and the protection of consumers and employees; 5) The private international law aspects of boycotts and embargoes; 6) Exchange controls; 7) Currency problems in international contracts; 8) The international aspects of property transactions; 9) The recognition of foreign expropriations and other governmental acts affecting property (including financial assets).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Indicative reading Core textbook: Trevor C Hartley, *International Commercial Litigation* (Cambridge University Press, 2009) (Chapters 22 and 24–31) Further reading: Dicey, Morris & Collins, *The Conflict of Laws* (Sweet and Maxwell, London, 15th edn, 2012 by Sir Lawrence Collins with specialist editors); Lowenfeld (Andreas F), *Conflict of Laws: Federal, State and International Perspectives* (LexisNexis, Newark, NJ; San Francisco, CA, 2nd edn, 2002); Plender (Richard) and Wilderspin (Michael), *The European Private International Law of Obligations* (Sweet & Maxwell, London, 3rd edn, 2009); Proctor (Charles), *Mann on the Legal Aspect of Money* (Oxford University Press, Oxford, 7th edn, 2012); Symeonides (Symeon C), Perdue (Wendy Collins) and von Mehren (Arthur T), *Conflict of Laws: American, Comparative, International* (West, St Paul, Minn., 2nd edn, 2003).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AQ Half Unit

### Constitutional Theory

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Loughlin NAB 7.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Human Rights Law, Legal Theory, Public Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course examines the role of constitutions and the nature of constitutional discourse. It considers the ways in which theorists have advanced understanding of constitutions and devised solutions to a range of constitutional questions. The course addresses the following topics: constitutions, constitutional order, constitutional foundation; constitutionalism; constitutional exception; constitutional rights; constitutional democracy; constitutional adjudication; constitutional recognition; and cosmopolitan constitutionalism.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Much of the reading for the course consists of readings available online and the course is delivered through Moodle. A background text is Martin Loughlin, *The Idea of Public*

Law (OUP, 2003).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AR Half Unit

### International Criminal Law 1: Core Crimes and Concepts

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Patricia Palacios NAB6.34

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Criminology and Criminal Justice, Public International Law, Human Rights Law. This course is capped at 30 students.

**Course content:** This course, the first of two available options on international criminal law, will examine the rationale for the introduction of criminal procedures and institutions at international level, and the degree to which the field is achieving – and is capable of achieving – its stated objectives. It will cover the conceptual and practical problems associated with the turn to legalised retribution and the criminalisation of political activities, with a view to assessing the field's trajectory and progress. Topics include:

- Introduction
- Objectives and obstacles
- Versailles
- Nuremberg
- Universal jurisdiction
- War Crimes
- Crimes against humanity
- Genocide
- Aggression
- Private responsibility for international crimes

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Robert Cryer et al., *An Introduction to International Criminal Law and Procedure* (Cambridge University Press, latest edition); Gary Bass, *Stay the Hand of Vengeance: The Politics of War Crimes Tribunals* (Princeton, 2000); Martti Koskeniemi, *Between Impunity and Show Trials*, (2002) 6 Max Planck YB UN L 1; Hannah Arendt, *Eichmann in Jerusalem* (Penguin, 1997); Gerry Simpson, *Law, War and Crime*, (Polity, 2007); Naomi Roht-Arriaza, *The Pinochet Effect* (University of Pennsylvania Press, 2006).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AS Half Unit

### International Criminal Law 2: Prosecution and Practice

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Devika Hovell NAB 6.32

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Criminology and Criminal Justice, Public International Law, Human Rights Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through

Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** International law traditionally governs the rights and responsibilities of states. By contrast, international criminal law is premised on the notion that individuals can be held criminally liable for certain grave breaches of international law. International criminal law is designed both to proscribe certain categories of conduct (war crimes, crimes against humanity, genocide, aggression) and to make individuals who engage in such conduct criminally liable. This course focuses on the second element, tracing the development of international criminal law and procedure through its enforcement mechanisms. Topics include:

- The ad hoc international criminal tribunals
- Hybrid criminal tribunals
- The International Criminal Court
- Universal jurisdiction over international crimes
- Immunities
- Modes of Individual Criminal Responsibility
- Defences
- Enforcement and State Cooperation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided for each week's seminar on Moodle. Students may wish to refer to Robert Cryer et al., *An Introduction to International Criminal Law and Procedure* (Cambridge, 2010), 2nd edition. Indicative reading includes Jose Alvarez, 'Crimes of States/Crimes of Hate: Lessons from Rwanda' (1999) 24 *Yale Journal of International Law* 365; Henry Kissinger, 'The Pitfalls of Universal Jurisdiction', *Foreign Affairs* (July 2001); Dapo Akande & Sangeeta Shah, 'Immunities of State Officials, International Crimes and Foreign Domestic Courts' (2010) 21(4) *European Journal of International Law* 815.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AT Half Unit

### Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Gordon Baldwin NAB7.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Management and Governance, MSc in Public Policy and Administration, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is NOT available for students of the MSc Regulation programme.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms:

Banking Law and Financial Regulation; Corporate and/or Commercial Law; Criminology and Criminal Justice; Information Technology, Media and Communications Law; Intellectual Property Law; Legal Theory; and Public Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The course provides an introduction to key topics relating to regulatory strategies and their implementation. It deals with issues from a comparative and generic perspective and draws on approaches encountered in public administration, socio-legal studies and institutional economics. Topics include:

- Introductory: What is Regulation?
- Why Regulate?
- Regulatory Strategies (a) Commands
- Regulatory Strategies (b) Incentives
- Enforcement Tools and Strategies
- Responsive Approaches to Enforcement
- Emissions Trading
- Franchising

- Risk-Based Regulation
- Risk Selection and Low Risk Regulation

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Teaching will be based on a variable format: some lecture-discussions, some student-paper-led discussions, some debates and guest speakers where appropriate. One revision seminar in Summer term.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** R Baldwin, M Cave and M. Lodge Understanding Regulation 2nd ed.(OUP, 2012); R. Baldwin, M. Cave and M. Lodge (ed.) Oxford Handbook on Regulation (OUP, 2010) R Baldwin, C Hood & C Scott, Socio-Legal Reader on Regulation (OUP, 1998); Responsive Regulation: Transcending the Deregulation Debate by Ian Ayres and John Braithwaite (OUP, 1992). B. Morgan and K. Yeung (2007) An Introduction to Law and Regulation (Cambridge University Press, 2007); J. Jordana and D. Levi-Faur (2004/eds) The Politics of Regulation (Edward Elgar, 2004) A Ogus, Regulation (OUP, 1994); R Baldwin, Rules and Government (OUP, 1995); I Ayres & J Braithwaite, Responsive Regulation (OUP, 1992).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AU Half Unit

### Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Gordon Baldwin NAB7.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Management and Governance, MSc in Public Policy and Administration, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is NOT available for students of the MSc Regulation programme.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Banking Law and Financial Regulation; Corporate and/or Commercial Law; Criminology and Criminal Justice; Information Technology, Media and Communications Law; Intellectual Property Law; Legal Theory; and Public Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must be taking Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (LL4AT) concurrently with this course.

**Course content:** The course aims to give students an essential grounding in theories of regulation as these relate to the evaluation of regulatory regimes and the challenges of accounting for regulatory practice. Different ways of understanding regulatory developments will be discussed as will the set of challenges that arise when regulation is carried out by numbers of regulators at different levels of government. Topics dealt with will include:

- What is Good Regulation?
- Accountability & Regulation
- Regulation and Cost Benefit Analysis
- The Better Regulation Movement
- Self-Regulation
- Rules, Standards and Principles
- Regulatory Competition
- Regulatory Networks
- Lenses for Viewing Regulation
- The Future of Regulation

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** R Baldwin, M Cave and M. Lodge, Understanding Regulation 2nd ed.(OUP, 2012); R. Baldwin, M. Cave and M. Lodge (ed.) Oxford Handbook on Regulation (OUP, 2010)

R Baldwin, C Hood & C Scott, Socio-Legal Reader on Regulation (OUP, 1998); Responsive Regulation: Transcending the Deregulation Debate by Ian Ayres and John Braithwaite (OUP, 1992). B. Morgan and K. Yeung (2007,) An Introduction to Law and Regulation (Cambridge University Press, 2007); J. Jordana and D. Levi-Faur (2004/eds), The Politics of Regulation (Edward Elgar, 2004) A Ogus, Regulation (OUP, 1994); R Baldwin, Rules and Government (OUP, 1995); I Ayres & J Braithwaite, Responsive Regulation (OUP, 1992).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AV Half Unit

### Global Trade Governance: Contemporary Issues

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Lang NAB 6.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. LLM Specialisms. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Competition, Innovations and Trade Law, Public International Law, International Business Law.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Foundations of International Economic Law (LL4B1).

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to allow students with a particular interest in global economic governance to explore a greater diversity of topics than is possible in one term only. At one level, this involves covering a greater range of WTO agreements, including this TBT Agreement, Subsidies Agreement, SPS Agreement, the GATS, TRIPs and others. In addition, however, there is a much greater emphasis in this course (as compared to the Core Principles course) on using issues of contemporary trade governance to explore broader questions concerning the modalities of contemporary economic governance at the global level. Core themes of concern will include: international legal pluralism; the role of knowledge practices and the aesthetics of expertise in international economic governance, international economic law 'after the crisis', the emergence of new 'developmentalism' and its prospects, and spaces and modalities of contestation in contemporary global economic governance. Class Schedule (Indicative Only) 1. The WTO and global food governance: the SPS Agreement and the Agreement on Agriculture 2. Contemporary issues in subsidies regulation 3. Trade remedies and contingent protection 4. The TBT Agreement 5. Advanced issues in WTO dispute settlement 6. The new regionalism: TTIP and TPP 7. The new developmentalism 8. The WTO and the global financial crisis

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists and class outlines for each week are available through the Moodle page for this course. You are expected to come to class having read the Essential Reading for that week, all of which is readily available either in electronic form, or in hard-copy in the library. The items listed under Further Reading will assist those of you who wish to research more deeply into a particular topic, either in the context of exam preparation or the writing of a dissertation.

The textbook for this course is Trebilcock and Howse, The Regulation of International Trade, 4th ed., (Routledge, 2012). You must also purchase a copy of The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations, (Cambridge University Press, 1999). This contains most of the basic documents required for the course. An unmarked version of this text will be the only text allowed into the examinations. Students should ensure

that they refrain from marking the text.

You may find it helpful to own or have ready access to a copy of Van den Bossche, *The Law and Policy of the World Trade Organization: Texts, Cases and Materials*, 3rd ed., (Cambridge University Press, 2013), and/or Lester and Mercurio, *World Trade Law: Text, Materials and Commentary* (2nd ed, 2012).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AW Half Unit

### Foundations of International Human Rights Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Margot Salomon TW2 11.01F, Prof Susan Marks NAB7.14 and Dr Chaloka Beyani NAB7.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Public International Law, Human Rights Law.

This course is capped at 60 students.

**Pre-requisites:** None but is a pre-requisite for LL4AX.

**Course content:** The course provides an introduction to historical developments and institutional structures that have given shape to the international human rights legal regime. Part 1 of this course considers a range of foundational and enduring debates around the role of international human rights as a force for emancipatory change and popular empowerment. With a particular focus on the post-1945 institutional order, Part 2 maps the terrain that established the human rights regime at the international level and that continues to inform the contributions and limits of human rights protection and promotion. Topics may include: Ethical Foundations

- Universality and Diversity
- Legal Sources and Normative Frameworks
- Historical Antecedents
- Global Regimes
- Human Rights Enforcement UN Reform
- Regional Human Rights Regimes.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

10 weekly two-hour lectures in the **Michaelmas term** based on a format of lecture-discussions with the possibility of guest speakers where appropriate and depending on numbers, corresponding fortnightly one-hour classes.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Marks and Clapham, *International Human Rights Lexicon* (2005); Alston and Goodman, *International Human Rights* (2013); Kozma, Nowak, Scheinin, *A World Court of Human Rights – Consolidated Draft Statute and Commentary* (2010); Burgorgue-Larsen and Ubeda de Torres (eds), *The Inter-American Court of Human Rights: Case Law and Commentary* (2011); Kennedy, *The Dark Sides of Virtue* (2004); C. Beitz, *The Idea of Human Rights* (2009).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AX Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Selected Topics in International Human Rights Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Susan Marks NAB 7.14, Dr Margot Salomon TW2 11.01F and Prof Christine Chinkin NAB 6.15

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Public International Law, Human Rights Law

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Foundations of International Human Rights Law (LL4AW).

**Course content:** Building on the foundations provided in LL4AW, this course explores the international protection of human rights through a range of contemporary topics. The course examines legal and institutional efforts to confront deprivation, indignity and violence, along with the rights of particular groups, such as refugees and indigenous peoples. Recurring questions will be: in what ways do international human rights help to alleviate global problems involving suffering and in what ways do they instead serve to sustain the conditions for those problems' occurrence? How might we understand the contribution of human rights to addressing current ills, and what are their particular limitations? Through the study of key concepts, norms, processes and debates, students will be encouraged to develop an informed and critical assessment of the significance of human rights as a force for emancipatory change. Topics may include:

- Human Rights and Counter-terrorism
- The Prohibition on Torture in Question
- Economic, Social and Cultural Rights
- Violence Against Women
- Human Rights and Armed Conflict
- The Human Rights of Refugees and Internally Displaced Persons
- Identity and Non-Discrimination
- Indigenous Peoples and Rights to Land and Natural Resources

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Teaching based on a format of lecture-discussions with the possibility of guest speakers where appropriate and depending on numbers, corresponding fortnightly one-hour classes.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** International Commission of Jurists, *Assessing Damaging, Urging Action: Report of the Eminent Jurists Panel on Terrorism, Counter-terrorism and Human Rights* (2009); Baderin and McCorquodale, *Economic, Social and Cultural Rights in Action* (2007); Chinkin, 'Violence against Women' in Freeman, Chinkin, Rudolf (eds), *The UN Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women: A Commentary* (2012); International Commission on Intervention and State Sovereignty, *The Responsibility to Protect* (2001); Protection and Assistance to Internally Displaced Persons.; Report of the UN Special Rapporteur on the Human Rights of Internally Displaced Persons, General Assembly Report A/67/289 (2012); Anaya, *Indigenous Peoples in International Law* (2004).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AY Half Unit

### International Tax Systems

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Eduardo Baistrocchi NAB 7.33

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: International Business Law, Taxation.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have at least a basic knowledge



of a tax system of a country (not necessarily the UK) or be studying LL4Z1 Business Taxation.

**Course content:** This course examines how taxation applies to transactions in the international context, and considers tax law that operates at the international and supra-national levels. The focus is on rules that operate at an international or supra-national level, though we will look at some domestic rules that are important to international taxation and that can be found in a number of important tax systems. The course will look at a series of international transactions, starting with the very basic example of an export and import of goods and culminating with the treatment of some complex and artificial structures. The features of tax systems will be studied through these transactions, particularly those features found in double tax conventions and in the law of the European Union. In the first part of the course this will be supplemented by introductions to some key foundation concepts that are needed in the study of international taxation. Throughout the course examples will be drawn from the tax systems of a range of countries.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

This will be based on a format of lecture-discussions with the possibility of guest speakers where appropriate and depending on numbers.

**Formative coursework:** Students are asked to submit two 2,000 word essays.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course via Moodle.

Recommended preliminary reading: Avi-Yonah, Reuven S., 'Double Tax Treaties: An Introduction' (2007). Available at SSRN: <http://ssrn.com/abstract=1048441>; Baistrocchi, Eduardo A., 'The Use and Interpretation of Tax Treaties in the Emerging World: Theory and Implications' [2008] British Tax Review 352. Available at SSRN: <http://ssrn.com/abstract=1273089>; Roxan, Ian, 'Limits to Globalisation: Some Implications for Taxation, Tax Policy, and the Developing World' (January 30, 2012). LSE Legal Studies Working Paper No. 3/2012. Available at SSRN: <http://ssrn.com/abstract=1995633>

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4AZ Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### International Tax Systems: Advanced Problems

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ian Roxan, Room NAB 7.33. Eduardo Baistrocchi is on sabbatical leave Lent Term 2015

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: International Business Law, Taxation.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have at least a basic knowledge of a tax system of a country (not necessarily the UK) or be studying LL4Z1 Business Taxation.

**Course content:** The course will look at a series of international transactions, focusing on the treatment of some complex and artificial structures. They include base erosion, profit shifting and the resolution of transfer pricing disputes. Throughout the course examples will be drawn from the tax systems of a range of countries from the OECD and non-OECD worlds.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

This is based on a format of lecture-discussions with the possibility of guest speakers where appropriate and depending on numbers,

corresponding fortnightly one-hour classes.

**Formative coursework:** Students are asked to submit one 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course via Moodle.

Recommended preliminary reading

Avi-Yonah, Reuven S., 'Double Tax Treaties: An Introduction' (2007). Available at SSRN: <http://ssrn.com/abstract=1048441>; Baistrocchi, Eduardo A., 'The Use and Interpretation of Tax Treaties in the Emerging World: Theory and Implications' [2008] British Tax Review 352. Available at SSRN: <http://ssrn.com/abstract=1273089>; Roxan, Ian, 'Limits to Globalisation: Some Implications for Taxation, Tax Policy, and the Developing World' (January 30, 2012). LSE Legal Studies Working Paper No. 3/2012. Available at SSRN: <http://ssrn.com/abstract=1995633>

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4B1 Half Unit

### Foundations of International Economic Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Lang NAB6.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Development Studies, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to study in detail those aspects of public international law which are concerned with international economic relations. We will concentrate on the core principles, norms and policies of international trade governed by the World Trade Organization. The course topics may include:

- Historical background of the international economic order
- Theoretical approaches to international political economy
- WTO decision-making and dispute settlement
- GATT/WTO basic principles: MFN, national treatment, tariffs, quotas and exceptions
- Selected additional topics chosen from amongst: Trade in Services; Trade-Related Intellectual Property Rights; Technical Barriers to Trade; Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures; Subsidies and Countermeasures; Anti-Dumping; Relationship between the WTO and regional integration; Trade and public health / environment / human rights / development.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Recommended: Lester, Mercurio, and Davies, World Trade Law: Text, Materials and Commentary (2nd ed, Hart, 2012); Trebilcock, Howse, and Eliason, The Regulation of International Trade (4th ed, Routledge, 2012); Van den Bossche, The Law and Policy of the World Trade Organization: Text, Cases and Materials (3rd ed, Cambridge UP, 2013).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BA Half Unit

### International Law and the Movement of Persons within States

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Chaloka Beyani NAB7.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is

available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Public International Law and Human Rights Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The course provides a detailed study of the international legal framework in which the causes, problems, policies, standards, techniques and institutions concerning the movement of persons within States and protection of internally displaced persons are situated. The course explores the overlap between International Human Rights Law, International Humanitarian Law and Humanitarian Assistance with respect to internally displaced persons. It covers: the definition of internally displaced persons; individual criminal responsibility for forcible displacement before ad hoc Tribunals with criminal jurisdiction and the International Criminal Court; standards applicable in international law to the protection of internally displaced persons, the regime of humanitarian assistance to displaced persons; and finally the institutional protection of internally displaced persons by the United Nations Special Rapporteur on the Human Rights of Internally Displaced Persons, the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, and the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Refugees. Topics include:

- Regulation of movement within States in International Law
- Territorialism, movement, and displacement
- Internally displaced persons and the role of the UN Special Rapporteur on the Human Rights of Internally Displaced Persons
- Protection of Internally Displaced Persons in International Human Rights Law
- Protection of Internally Displaced Persons in International Humanitarian Law
- The Regime of Climate Change induced Displacement
- Individual Criminal Responsibility for Forcible Displacement
- Institutional Protection and Humanitarian Assistance
- Internally Displaced Persons in Post-Conflict Situations
- Remedies and 'durable' solutions for Internally Displaced Persons.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

This will be based on a seminar format with structured discussions, debates, and presentations by students and guest speakers where appropriate.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** C. Phuong, *International Protection of Internally Displaced Persons* (Cambridge, 2005) C. Beyani, *Human Rights Standards and the Movement of People within States* (Clarendon Press, 2000) A. Bayefsky and J. Fitzpatrick, *Human Rights and Forced Displacement* (Martinus Nijhoff, 2000).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BB Half Unit

### International Law and the Movement of Persons Between States

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Chaloka Beyani NAB7.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Public International Law and Human Rights Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The course provides a detailed study of the international legal framework in which the causes, problems,

policies, standards, techniques and institutions concerning the protection of asylum seekers, refugees and refugee women, and migrants are situated. The course explores the overlap between International Refugee Law, International Human Rights Law, International Criminal Law, the phenomenon of Migration, including Human Trafficking in the context of refugees, legal and illegal migrants. It covers: the definition of refugees, legal and illegal migrants, including trafficking in human beings; the concepts of 'well-founded fear' of persecution and group eligibility to refugee protection; procedures for determining refugee status on an individual and group basis, in Africa, Asia, Australia, the European Union, North America, and Latin America; temporary protection; the process of exclusion from refugee protection; the role, in refugee law and human rights, of the principle of non-refoulement in refugee protection; the cessation of refugee status, voluntary repatriation, and safe return; standards applicable in international law to the protection of refugees, migrants, and evolving standards against human trafficking; the regulation of migration in regional economic and political unions, namely the European Union, East African Community, the Union of West African States, the Caribbean Community and the Southern African Development Community; and finally the institutional protection of refugees, and migrants by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and the, the International Organisation for Migration. Topics include:

- International Law and the Movement of Persons Between States
- Definition of Refugees
- The Right to Seek and Obtain Asylum and Determination of Refugee Status
- Exclusion from Refugee Protection
- Protection of asylum seekers and refugees from Refoulement
- Standards of Protection and cessation of refugee status
- Definition of Migrants
- Protection of Migrants in International Human Rights Law
- Regional Integration and Migration
- Trafficking in Human Beings and Human Smuggling

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

This is based on a seminar format with structured discussions, debates, and presentations by students and guest speakers where appropriate.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** G.S. Goodwin-Gill and Jane MacAdam, *The Refugee in International Law*, 3rd ed., (Oxford, 2007) J. Hathaway, *The Rights of Refugees under International Law* (Cambridge, 2005) E. Feller, V. Turk and F. Nicholson, *Refugee Protection in International Law: UNHCR's Global Consultations on International Protection* (Cambridge University Press 2003) I. Brownlie and G. Goodwin-Gill, *Basic Documents on Human Rights* latest edition, Oxford: Clarendon Press, OR Ghandi, *International Human Rights Documents*, latest edition, Oxford: Clarendon Press

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BC Half Unit

### Policing and Police Powers

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robert Reiner NAB6.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Public Management and Governance, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following specialisms: Criminology and Criminal Justice, Public law, Legal Theory.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Course content:** The police are a central part of the criminal justice system and of the State's formal machinery for maintaining order and enforcing law. It is difficult to underestimate their importance in the process of criminal law enforcement and social policy more generally. Nonetheless the police are only one aspect of the more general institutions and processes of policing. There is a burgeoning research, policy-oriented and theoretical literature analysing the nature and functions of policing. Policing and police powers are central focal points for debate in the politics of criminal justice, as well as one of the fastest-growing areas in academic research and publishing within criminology. This course will review the extensive research literature. It is a recommended but not compulsory pre-requisite for course LL4BD which examines contemporary issues and policy developments in policing. 1. The nature and functions of 'policing'. What is the role of the police in the State and legal system? The pluralisation of policing, and the relationship between the police and other aspects of policing. 2. The historical development of policing. Theoretical debates about the explanation and interpretation of changes in policing in modern times. 3. Police work and the impact of police organisations. Particular stress will be laid on issues of police discretion, culture, discrimination, and the measurement and enhancement of 'effectiveness'. 4. The characteristics and dynamics of police organisations. Particular attention will be paid to questions of management, personnel issues, and 'canteen culture' ie informal organisation. 5. Specialist aspects of policing organisations, notably criminal investigation, and the control of public order, will be examined. 6. The relationship between State and 'private' forms of policing. 7. The legal powers of the police. Police powers and the controls over their exercise will be analysed, with particular reference to The Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 and its impact. 8. Police accountability and control. Who guards the guardians? The complaints system and the debates about police governance will be discussed. 9. The role of police organisation in the formulation of law and criminal justice policy. The politics of police representative associations, and their role as pressure groups for legal and policy change. 10. Policing and the Mass Media. The representation of the police and policing in the mass media will be analysed, and its implications assessed.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** General surveys of the field include: T Newburn (Ed), *Handbook of Policing*, 2nd. Ed. (Willan 2008); R Reiner, *The Politics of the Police* (Oxford University Press 4th edn, 2010). Useful collections of research and policy papers include: T Newburn (Ed), *Policing: Key Readings* Willan 2004; R Reiner (Ed), *Policing Vols I and II* Dartmouth 1996; J.Peay and T.Newburn eds.: *Policing: Politics, Culture and Control* Hart Publishing 2012; J.Brown (Ed) *The Future of Policing* Routledge 2014. Detailed Reading lists for each topic will be provided.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BD Half Unit

### Policing: Contemporary Issues and Controversies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robert Reiner NAB6.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Public Management and Governance, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following specialisms: Criminology and Criminal Justice, Public Law, Legal Theory. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The police are a central part of the criminal justice

system and of the State's formal machinery for maintaining order and enforcing law. LL4BC offered a survey of the research literature on the functioning and governance of policing organisations. This course builds on that by analysing and discussing contemporary controversies, issues and policy developments. The list of topics will include: 1) Specialist forms of policing such as: homicide investigations, rape investigations, public order, drugs policing, transnational policing, private policing 2) Diversity and policing: especially gender, ethnicity, sexuality. 3) Policing and social justice: discriminatory use of police powers such as stop-and-search. 4) Innovations in policing tactics: such as community, zero-tolerance, problem-oriented, intelligence-led policing. 5) Developments in police governance e.g. Police and Crime Commissioners, the Independent Police Complaints Commission. 6) Alternative policing models, such as restorative justice, and the possible futures of policing.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** General surveys of the field include: T Newburn (Ed), *Handbook of Policing* 2nd Ed. (2008); R Reiner, *The Politics of the Police* (4th edn, 2010). Useful collections of research and policy papers include: J. Brown (Ed) *The Future of Policing* Routledge 2014; T Newburn (Ed), *Policing: Key Readings* Willan 2004; R Reiner (Ed), *Policing Vols I and II* Dartmouth (1996); J.Peay and T.Newburn eds.: *Policing: Politics, Culture and Control* (2012). Detailed Reading lists for each topic will be provided. Journals offering papers on contemporary issues include: *The British Journal of Criminology*, *Criminology and Criminal Justice*, *Policing and Society*, *Policing*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BE Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Principles of Financial Regulation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Julia Black NAB 7.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Risk and Finance, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is capped at 90 students. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Banking Law and Financial Regulation, Corporate and Securities Law and International Business Law.

**Course content:** This course examines the principles of financial regulation and the dynamics of the regulatory structures at the international, EU and UK level. The aim is to develop a critical understanding of the changing conceptual framework for financial regulation, and an awareness of its practical operation. The focus will be on the regulation of national and international aspects of financial services and markets, rather than on private law and transactional aspects.

No previous knowledge of financial market regulation or background in economics is required for those wishing to follow this course. Indeed, the course provides a good background for further study of both financial and economic law and economic analysis of law. The course might be regarded as complementary to a number of other courses.

The syllabus includes the following topics:

- Dynamics of financial crises
- Economic theories of financial markets
- Sociological theories of financial markets
- Shifting rationales of regulation
- Dynamics of regulation at the global, EU and national level

(focusing on the UK)

- Regulation inside firms including the corporate governance of financial institution
- Strategies of supervision and enforcement.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

There will be 10 two-hour seminars in up to 3 parallel groups (each with a maximum of 30 students) and one revision seminar. A number of guest lecturers may also be invited to give lectures on their specialist areas.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be distributed during the course and essential materials will be made available to the students electronically where possible. In addition, the students will be invited to do independent reading. Good general introductions are A. Turner et al, *The Future of Finance: The LSE Report* (2011) and D. Tarullo, *Banking on Basel* (2008) and E. Avgouleas, *Governance of Global Financial Markets* (2012).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BF Half Unit

### International Financial Regulation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Philipp Paech NAB 7.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Risk and Finance, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Banking Law and Financial Regulation, Corporate and Securities Law and International Business Law. This course is capped at 60 students.

**Course content:** This course focuses on the micro- and macro-prudential regulation of financial institutions and the financial system. It examines the prudential regulation of banks, bank resolution schemes, the regulation of shadow banking and other regulatory attempts to ensure financial stability. The focus will be on the regulation of national and international aspects of financial institutions and the financial system, rather than on private law and transactional aspects.

No previous knowledge of financial market regulation or background in economics is required for those wishing to follow this course. For non-lawyers, a willingness to engage in legal analysis will be necessary, although a legal background is not required.

The syllabus may include the following topics:

The Rational of International, EU and UK Regulatory Structures  
Core concepts of Financial Regulation, pre- and post-Crisis  
Financial Stability – Policy Issues, Principles and Global Standard  
Setters

Prudential Regulation of Banks – The Basel Accords

The EU Banking Union

National and Cross-border Resolution of Failing Banks

Regulating Shadow Banks

Regulating Alternative Investment Funds

Regulating Credit Rating Agencies

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

There will be 10 two-hour lectures, plus 'follow-up' classes if numbers exceed 30. A number of guest lecturers may also be invited to give seminars on their specialist areas.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be distributed during the

course and essential materials will be made available to the students electronically where possible. In addition, the students will be invited to do independent reading. Good general introductions are A.

Turner et al, *The Future of Finance: The LSE Report* (2011) and D. Tarullo, *Banking on Basel* (2008) and E. Avgouleas, *Governance of Global Financial Markets* (2012).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BG Half Unit

### Philosophy of European Union Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Wilkinson NAB 6.28

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

For the LLM (Specialisms: European Law, Legal Theory, Public Law, Human Rights Law)

**Course content:** The course examines the philosophical and theoretical underpinnings of the EU and European Union law: it explores issues such as the nature and evolution of the EU and its legal order, its relationship to international law, its democratic and constitutional credentials, the place of fundamental rights and their relationship to market freedoms and the idea of a European economic constitution, which underlies the law of the Internal Market. It offers students a deeper understanding of the structures and systems that inform EU law but also an opportunity to think about how European integration informs our ideas of law and the modern state.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** J Dickson and P Eleftheriadis (eds), *Philosophical Foundations of European Union Law* (OUP 2011); J Habermas, *The Crisis of the European Union : A Response* (Polity 2012); P Lindseth, *Power and Legitimacy: Reconciling Europe and the Nation-State* (OUP 2010); A Moravcsik, *The Choice for Europe: Social Purpose and State Power from Messina to Maastricht* (UCL Press 1990); J Neyer and A Weiner (eds), *Political theory of the European Union* (OUP 2011); F Scharpf, *Governing in Europe* (OUP 1999); A Stone Sweet, *The Judicial Construction of Europe* (OUP 2004); JHH Weiler, *The Constitution of Europe : "Do the New Clothes Have an Emperor?" And Other Essays on European Integration* (CUP 1999); A Wiener and T Diez (eds), *European Integration Theory* 2nd ed (OUP 2009)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BH Half Unit

### Contemporary Issues of European Union Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jan Komerek COW1.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

For the LLM (Specialisms: European Law, Public Law, Human Rights Law)



**Course content:** The course builds on the expertise and current research of various academics at LSE, who are interested in legal aspects of European integration. Various topics will be selected each year, ranging from the Eurocrisis, the institutional/constitutional reform of the EU, the accession of the EU to the European Convention to more substantive ones, such as EU criminal law, asylum and immigration, or competition law. The idea is to teach on subjects that are topical each year, and on which the LSE academic are currently working.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** J Dickson and P Eleftheriadis (eds), *Philosophical Foundations of European Union Law* (OUP 2011); J Habermas, *The Crisis of the European Union : A Response* (Polity 2012); P Lindseth, *Power and Legitimacy: Reconciling Europe and the Nation-State* (OUP 2010); A Moravcsik, *The Choice for Europe: Social Purpose and State Power from Messina to Maastricht* (UCL Press 1990); J Neyer and A Weiner (eds), *Political theory of the European Union* (OUP 2011); F Scharpf, *Governing in Europe* (OUP 1999); A Stone Sweet, *The Judicial Construction of Europe* (OUP 2004); JHH Weiler, *The Constitution of Europe : "Do the New Clothes Have an Emperor?" And Other Essays on European Integration* (CUP 1999); A Wiener and T Diez (eds), *European Integration Theory* 2nd ed (OUP 2009)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BK Half Unit Corporate Crime

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Jonathan Fisher

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Risk and Finance, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Banking Law and Financial Regulation Corporate and/or Commercial Law Corporate and Securities Law Criminology and Criminal Justice International Business Law.

This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course focuses on crime committed within the commercial and business environment. The law is responding to the challenges presented by corporate crime; as the primary vehicle for commercial activity, unacceptable corporate practices are increasingly made the object of criminal sanction and causes of action in civil law. The course considers the principles of corporate criminal liability and the consequences of conviction for a corporation. The exercise of prosecutorial discretion in corporate crime cases, with a consideration of options such as deferred prosecution agreements, is examined in the context of multi-agency and cross-border investigations. The course proceeds to address the enormous challenges in the international fight against corruption. As well as exploring the nature, extent and consequences of corruption, the course examines international responses and their implementation into domestic law. In addition, the course considers other significant areas of potential corporate criminality involving accounting misstatements, cartels and tax offences. The multiple tensions triggered by internal investigations into corporate criminality are also explored in the context of a director's duties to preserve the company's assets in a manner consistent with disclosure obligations owed to its stakeholders and the financial markets. The increasing emphasis placed by the law on a company's obligation to prevent the occurrence of corporate crime is also

examined. The course concludes with an exploration of the various ways in which a corporation can be abused by fraudulent trading and trading whilst insolvent, and as well as by organised criminals to conceal the proceeds of their criminal activity. There is no overlap between this course and the course on Financial Crime in the Lent (second) Term.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

The first half of the session is lecture format, the second half seminar format. Students have an opportunity to work with other students in the presentation of seminars. There is one revision session in the summer term.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Reading is prescribed for each lecture and seminar. There are no core textbooks available for the course; however, all the reading material is available from resources easily accessible through LSE Moodle, LSE Electronic Library and the internet. Preliminary reading is not required but for an understanding of the areas covered in the course students may read Wells: *Corporations and Criminal Responsibility*, 2nd edition, 2001, Oxford University Press; Gobert & Punch: *Rethinking Corporate Crime*, 2003, Butterworths LexisNexis; Green: *Lying, Cheating and Stealing: A Moral Theory of White Collar Crime*, 2005, Oxford University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BL Half Unit Financial Crime

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Jonathan Fisher

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Risk and Finance, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Banking Law and Financial Regulation Corporate and/or Commercial Law Corporate and Securities Law Criminology and Criminal Justice International Business Law.

This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course focuses on financial crime committed within the commercial and business environment and explores current perspectives in the detection, investigation and prosecution of these cases in the wake of the global financial crisis. The introductory session explores the taxonomy of financial crime, examining the nature and extent of financial crime, its social and economic impact and the perceived ambivalence to the prosecution of financial crime offenders. The course explores a definition of fraud through a consideration of notions of dishonesty and deception, examining the role of consent and the interaction between the criminal law and civil law notions of property and trust. Cybercrime is the most prevalent way in which fraud is committed today. In addition to exploring its nature and scale, the course considers how the criminal law is deployed to combat cybercrime. The engagement between financial crime and the global financial crisis is a critically important topic and the course examines offences such as insider dealing and misleading the financial markets. In addition, the course explores the potential criminality of other practices such as manipulating the financial markets, short selling and reckless risk taking. International initiatives to promote asset confiscation and penalise money laundering have featured heavily in the fight against financial crime. The course examines the tensions which arise when these initiatives are implemented into domestic law. Finally, the course explores the difficulties encountered by the enforcement authorities when investigating financial crime

cases and the potential incompatibility between the exercise of compulsory interrogation powers and privacy issues. The course concludes with a session on the principles of sentencing in financial crime cases. There is no overlap between this course and the course on Corporate Crime in the Michaelmas (first) Term. Corporate Crime is not a pre-requisite for this course.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

The first half of the session is lecture format, the second half seminar format. Students have an opportunity to work with other students in the presentation of seminars. There is one revision session in the summer term.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Reading is prescribed for each lecture and seminar. There are no core textbooks available for the course; however, all the reading material is available from resources easily accessible through LSE Moodle, LSE Electronic Library and the internet. Preliminary reading is not required but for an understanding of the areas covered in the course students may read Green: Lying, Cheating and Stealing: A Moral Theory of White Collar Crime, 2005, Oxford University Press; Ryder: Financial Crime in the 21st Century, Law and Policy, 2011, Edward Elgar; Edelbacher, Kratcoski, Theil: Financial Crimes, A Threat to Global Security, 2012, CRC Press Taylor & Francis Group.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BM Half Unit

### The Legal Protection of Inventions

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Siva Thambisetty NAB 7.29

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Information Technology, Media and Communications Law, Intellectual Property Law, Corporate and Commercial Law, International Business Law, and Competition, Innovation and Trade Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course provides an advanced and comprehensive introduction to the legal protection of invention through patents. Legally defined inventions are everywhere - in the velcro used to fasten a gym bag, in the tap or touch of a smartphone, in the food we eat, the medicines we take, the clothes we wear and in the buildings we live in. There are yet more inventions in the innovation pipeline and some that live only in our fertile technical imagination. Patent rights over such inventions increasingly intersect with diverse values such as competitive innovation, income equality, universal healthcare, regulation of risky technologies and the autonomy to pursue scientific prospects. In this course we will study the basics of patent prosecution as well as the theoretical and actual relationship between patents and innovation, both in law and in economics. Students will address central patentability criteria as well as patent eligibility for inventions that incorporate software, biotechnology or morally controversial technologies. These topics often call for a comparative approach based on UK, EU and US patent law. The aims of this course are to gain in-depth knowledge of patent law doctrine, familiarity with widely different contexts of innovation and a sound critical approach to the general principles of the legal protection of inventions. Students do not need a scientific background and will be supported in learning the relevant technical aspects.

Topics covered include: Novelty, inventive step, person skilled in the art, industrial applicability, sufficiency of disclosure, computer implemented inventions and business methods, biotechnology,

exclusions (such as animal varieties, diagnostic methods, on grounds of morality) and the fundamentals of claim construction.

This course is a pre-requisite for LL4BN and students are encouraged to consider taking both courses.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

This is a Michaelmas term course, and consists of 10 weekly two-hour seminars in variable format including lecture-discussions and student-led seminars.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Weekly reading will include core chapters from books, cases and articles from law reviews.

Bentley and Sherman Intellectual Property Law Oxford University Press 2014

Fysh et al The Modern Law of Patents Lexis Nexis Butterworths

Michael Spence Intellectual Property Clarendon Law Series 2007

Tanya Aplin Intellectual Property Law: Text, Cases and Materials (Oxford University Press 2013)

Justine Pila The Requirement for an Invention in Patent Law (OUP 2010)

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the LT.

## LL4BN Half Unit

### Innovation, Technology and Patent Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Siva Thambisetty NAB 7.29

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Information Technology, Media and Communications Law, Intellectual Property Law, Corporate and Commercial Law, International Business Law and Competition, Innovation and Trade Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed The Legal Protection of Inventions (LL4BM).

**Course content:** This course will build on the comprehensive and advanced introduction to patent law provided in LL4BM to address sophisticated issues of law and public policy through multiple perspectives. Thematic focus in seminars may include institutional theory, understanding of technology cycles, competition policy, international powers of norm-setting and trade related coercion, the reasonableness and confusion surrounding the demands of the global pharmaceutical industry, the utilitarian balance between patent rights and the freedom to conduct research, the meaning of efficiency in patent law and bioethics. Some of the case studies that will be covered include infringement and the freedom to repair, plant variety rights, synthetic biology, TRIPS and access to patented medicines, the research use exception, patent offices, patent litigation and the need for a unitary patent court, competition law and policies in the technology and pharmaceutical sector. This course complements several areas of national and international law and policy.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

This is a Lent term course, and consists of 10 weekly two-hour seminars in variable format including lecture-discussions, student-led seminars and guest lecturers where appropriate. Students are expected to participate in class discussions and critically explore further implications of the reading covered each week.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Weekly readings will include book chapters, law review articles, reports and studies as well as cases.

Robert Merges Justifying Intellectual Property Law HUP 2011  
 James Boyle The Public Domain: Enclosing the Commons of the Mind Yale University Press 2008 (free access online)  
 Boldrin and Levin Against Intellectual Monopoly CUP 2010.  
 Alexander Stack International Patent Law: Cooperation, Harmonisation and an Institutional Analysis of WTO and WIPO Edward Elgar 2012.  
 Justine Pila The Requirement for an Invention in Patent Law OUP 2010  
 A Pottage and B Sherman Figures of Invention: A History of Modern Patent Law OUP 2011  
**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BP Half Unit

### Current Issues in Intellectual and Cultural Property Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robert Pottage NAB 7.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Intellectual Property Law; Legal Theory and Competition, Innovation and Trade Law

**Course content:** This course takes a broadly historical, theoretical and contextual approach to the study of intellectual and cultural property law. It focuses on a set of topical questions that illuminate paradigms, institutional models and social and economic formations that cut across the diversity of intellectual and cultural property regimes; questions about the nature of property in intangible things, about the implications of the transnational expansion of intellectual property forms and institutions, about the role of comparative analysis in the study of intellectual property, or about how regimes forged in the era of industrialization have adapted to new modes of production and distribution. These expansive questions are not asked in abstraction. Seminars will focus on specific case studies of institutions, transactional forms and social effects. Many of these studies are chosen for their topicality, so the contents of the course will evolve from year to year, but seminar topics might include: the emergence of new regimes of open source biotechnology, the evolution of non-conventional trade marks such as scents, textures and shapes; the effects of regime-shifting between different international frameworks for the regulation of questions of intellectual property; the bases of emerging markets in cultural property and heritage; the re-emergence of old tensions between droit d'auteur and copyright in the context of open source licensing or human rights negotiations; the nature of 'negative spaces' (the fashion industry, magicians, manga and stand up comedy) within the otherwise pervasive order of intellectual property; the nature of the link between legal incentives and technological innovation; the usefulness of economic models in understanding the proprietary value of patents. The object of the course is to introduce key themes in critical debates about intellectual property, and to offer a set of conceptual resources that might be drawn upon in more specialized LLM courses in intellectual property.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Biagioli, Jaszi & Woodmansee, Making and Unmaking Intellectual Property (2011). Benkler, The Wealth of Networks (2006).

Boyle, The Public Domain. Enclosing the Commons of the Mind

(2009). Miles, Art as Plunder. The Ancient Origins of Debate About Cultural Property (2008).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BQ Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Trade Mark Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** TBC

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Intellectual Property Law; Information Technology, Media and Communications Law

**Pre-requisites:** None, but is a pre-requisite for LL4BR

**Course content:** Trade marks are the most widespread (and widely litigated) species of intellectual property. This foundation course examines issues arising out of the registered protection of trade marks in the UK and EU, against the backdrop of international and comparative developments. The subject matter of trade mark protection has expanded to include sounds, scents, shapes, movements and pure colours. Similarly, the scope of protection has extended to protect not just the origin indication function but also guarantees of quality and brand image. Marks are simultaneously perceived as valuable assets for their proprietors, key components in competitive markets and effective shorthand for enabling expressive or critical agendas. Along with in depth analysis of legislation and case law, we reconsider the rationale of trade mark protection from various interdisciplinary vantage points such as economics, marketing, sociology, history and linguistics. Topics covered include: an introduction to national, regional and international trade mark registration systems; the background of unfair competition law; registration requirements; absolute grounds and relative grounds of refusal of registration; the scope of trade mark rights; the tests for infringement - confusion and dilution; exceptions and defences.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Core Textbook - L Bently and B Sherman Intellectual Property 4th ed (OUP, Oxford 2013) [Forthcoming] Students will be expected to read widely in designated journals and books. Extensive use of trade mark registry materials is made such as references to live registrations as test cases, examiners' decisions, registry works manuals and practice notices. All of the recommended cases and journal articles are available in electronic form and additional materials will be made available on the Moodle website which supports this course. A detailed reading list will be provided for the course, but the following are indicative: Available in the Library: L Bently, J Davis, J Ginsburg (eds) Trade Marks & Brands: An Interdisciplinary Critique (CUP, Cambridge 2008); G Dinwoodie & M Janis (eds) Trade Mark Law and Theory: A Handbook of Contemporary Research (Edward Elgar, Cheltenham 2008); S Maniatis & D Botis, Trade Marks in Europe: A Practical Jurisprudence 2nd ed (Sweet & Maxwell, London 2010); Kerly's Law of Trademarks and Trade Names 15th edn. (Sweet and Maxwell, London 2011) [Also available online on Westlaw]; N Klein No Logo: Taking Aim at the Brand Bullies (Picador, NY 1999).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BR Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Brands and Trade Marks: Contemporary Issues

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** TBC

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Intellectual Property Law; Information Technology, Media and Communications Law

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Trade Mark Law (LL4BQ).

**Course content:** The legal concept of the trade mark as an indication of commercial origin is giving way to the commercial/marketing concept of the brand as a valuable asset and repository of cultural meaning. Brands are valuable, but are they solely the creation of the trade mark owner? To what extent is consumer participation recognised? Against this backdrop, we focus on current issues and unresolved controversies in the comparative law of trade marks. We explore tensions between trade mark law's internal doctrinal logic and other competing values or interests, by situating brand protection within social, economic and cultural contexts. Topics include: Trade marks on the internet (domain names; search engine keywords such as Google adwords; intermediary liability for parties like eBay); comparative advertising; parallel importation and competition law concerns; parody, critique and free speech interests; publicity rights and the celebrity image; prohibitions on tobacco advertising; protection of the London Olympics 2012 symbols; branding from the perspectives of marketing, psychology and consumer culture theory.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Core Textbook - L Bently and B Sherman Intellectual Property 4th ed (OUP, Oxford 2013) [Forthcoming] Students will be expected to read widely in designated journals and books. Extensive use of trade mark registry materials is made such as references to live registrations as test cases, examiners' decisions, registry works manuals and practice notices. All of the recommended cases and journal articles are available in electronic form and additional materials will be made available on the Moodle website which supports this course. A detailed reading list will be provided for the course, but the following are indicative: Available in the Library: L Bently, J Davis, J Ginsburg (eds) Trade Marks & Brands: An Interdisciplinary Critique (CUP, Cambridge 2008); G Dinwoodie & M Janis (eds) Trade Mark Law and Theory: A Handbook of Contemporary Research (Edward Elgar, Cheltenham 2008); S Maniatis & D Botis Trade Marks in Europe: A Practical Jurisprudence 2nd ed (Sweet & Maxwell, London 2010); Kerly's Law of Trademarks and Trade Names 15th edn. (Sweet and Maxwell, London 2011) [Also available online on Westlaw]; N Klein No Logo: Taking Aim at the Brand Bullies (Picador, NY 1999).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

## LL4BT Half Unit

### Cultural Property and Heritage Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tatiana Flessas NAB 7.27

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms:

Intellectual Property Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Course content:** This course looks at cultural property and heritage law from legal, social theoretical and practice-oriented perspectives. It provides an overview of existing and emerging cultural property and heritage legislation (domestic and international). We will be looking in particular at the development of cultural property legislation in the 20th century and emerging international cultural property and heritage initiatives under the auspices of the UN and UNESCO. Topics to be covered include the origins of cultural property law, the problems in defining cultural property and heritage, current issues and cases in repatriation and restitution of cultural objects, the National Trust and other heritage protection regimes, and intangible cultural heritage. The course also addresses the creation and management of museums and heritage sites, primarily within the UK, but also including sites in North and South America, Europe and Asia. We consider how the issues that we've identified throughout the course arise in the ongoing construction, protection, and (primarily economic) uses of heritage. Along with specialist seminars, the course includes visits to museums and contact with practising experts in the field.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Neil Cookson, Archaeological Heritage Law (2000 Barry Rose); John Henry Merryman and Albert E. Elsen, Law, Ethics and the Visual Arts (2002 Kluwer Law International); Lyndel V. Prott & P.J. O'Keefe, Law and the Cultural Heritage Vol 1 (1984 Abingdon); Lyndel V. Prott & P.J. O'Keefe, Law and the Cultural Heritage Vol 3 (1989 Butterworths); J.E. Tunbridge and G.J. Ashworth, Dissonant Heritage: the management of the past as a resource in conflict (1996 J. Wiley); Norman Palmer, Museums and the Holocaust: law, principles and practice (2000 Institute of Art and Law); John Henry Merryman, Thinking about the Elgin Marbles: critical essays on cultural property, art and law (2000 Kluwer Law International); Nick Merriman, Beyond the Glass Case: the past, the heritage and the public in Britain (1991); Jeanette Greenfield, The Return of Cultural Treasures (1989); Richard Prentice, Tourism and Heritage Attractions (1993); G.J. Ashworth and P.J. Larkham, eds. Building a New Heritage: tourism, culture, and identity (1994); Peter Mandler, The Fall and Rise of the Stately Home (1997); Patrick J O'Keefe, Trade in Antiquities: reducing destruction and theft (1997); Ismail Serageldin, Ephim Shluger, Joan Martin-Brown, eds. Historic Cities and Sacred Sites: cultural roots for urban futures (2001); Federico Mayor, Memory of the Future (1995); Peter J. Fowler, The Past in Contemporary Society: then, now (1992); David Brett, The Construction of Heritage (1996); Karl Ernest Meyer, The Plundered Past (1974).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BU Half Unit

### Art and Antiquities Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tatiana Flessas NAB 7.27

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Intellectual Property Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Course content:** This course engages in a discussion of specific cases and issues regarding acquisition, ownership, and restitution of antiquities and works of art, and the problems that arise in



regulating markets in art, antiquities and cultural artefacts. We will look at domestic (UK and US) and international legislation regulating the art and antiquities trades. Against this legislative background, the course examines important cases in disputes regarding looting and provenance of antiquities, and questions of commodification and sale of cultural artefacts and antiquities, including the issues that arise in the operation of the art market (dealers, museums, collectors and auction houses). 'Art Law' is a specialized area of practice and an emerging area of theory and scholarship. We will look at some of the cases and theory of art and law, including the practices of dealers and auction houses in valuing (and mis-valuing) art for sale; the recent developments in addressing the restitution of art taken during the Nazi era; museum loans and the cross-border movement of art; the restoration and conservation debate(s) and then turn to a scholarly and interpretive approach to the issues that arise in considering the art market. 'Antiquity Law' is an engagement with the problems of the market(s) in antiquities and the legal and ethical burdens on the participants in this trade. We will look at the practices and constraints that arise in the context of both private purchasers/dealers and museums acquiring antiquities. We will focus on the case that the government of Italy brought against Marion True, the erstwhile Curator of Antiquities at the Getty Museum, and we will consider how that ground-breaking prosecution changed some of the practices in this area, as well as added to the toolbox for nations seeking repatriation of cultural objects. We will also return to the questions that arise in dealer, auction house and museum policies more generally. Finally, practitioners in these areas, museum and auction house professionals, archaeologists, and art experts will be contributing to the seminars on the emerging legal issues in this area.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Colin Renfrew, *Loot, Legitimacy and Ownership: The Ethical Crisis in Archaeology* (2000 Duckworth); Neil Cookson, *Archaeological Heritage Law* (2000 Barry Rose); James Cuno, *Who Owns Antiquity? Museums and the Battle over our Ancient Heritage* (2010 Princeton University Press); John Henry Merryman and Albert E. Elsen, *Law, Ethics and the Visual Arts* (2002 Kluwer Law International); Lyndel V. Prott & P.J. O'Keefe, *Law and the Cultural Heritage Vol 1* (1984 Abingdon); Lyndel V. Prott & P.J. O'Keefe, *Law and the Cultural Heritage Vol 3* (1989 Butterworths); Norman Palmer, *Museums and the Holocaust: law, principles and practice* (2000 Institute of Art and Law); Olav Velthuis, *Talking Prices: Symbolic Meanings of Prices on the Market for Contemporary Art* (2007 Princeton University Press); Jason Felch & Ralph Frammolino, *Chasing Aphrodite: The Hunt for Looted Antiquities at the World's Richest Museum* (2010 Houghton Mifflin Harcourt); Sarah Thornton, *Seven Days in the Art World* (2009 Granta Books); Jeanette Greenfield, *The Return of Cultural Treasures* (1989); Patrick J O'Keefe, *Trade in Antiquities: reducing destruction and theft* (1997); Karl Ernest Meyer, *The Plundered Past* (1974).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BV Half Unit

### Transnational Environmental Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Veerle Heyvaert NAB7.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms:

European Law, Public International Law, Public Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Course content:** The course instructs students on key issues in environmental law and governance beyond the state. Through the study of recent developments in international environmental law, regional law (including EU law) and private environmental regulation, the course investigates how new transnational environmental laws are made, what the role is of science in environmental decision-making and dispute resolution, how transnational environmental law is implemented and enforced, and whether transnational corporations can be held accountable for environmental damage. The questions are illustrated through case studies relating to, among others, climate change, biodiversity protection and product risk control and oil spill litigation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided for each seminar. The overwhelming majority of readings are electronically available as e-books or in e-journals. Essential reference works include the journal *Transnational Environmental Law*; Lee, *EU Environmental Law, Governance and Decision-Making* (2nd ed, Hart, 2014); Sands & Peel, *Principles of International Environmental Law* (3rd ed, CUP, 2012); Bodansky, *The Art and Craft of International Environmental Law* (2010, Harvard University Press); Bodansky, Brunnee & Hey, *The Oxford Handbook of International Environmental Law* (OUP, 2007); R. Revesz, P. Sands & R. Stewart, *Environmental Law, the Economy, and Sustainable Development* (CUP, 2000); and the Stern Review Executive Summary (online).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4BW Half Unit

### Law and Political Thought

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Thomas Poole NAB 7.20

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Human Rights Law, Legal Theory and Public Law

**Course content:** This course examines the relationship between law and political theory. It does so through the study of classic texts of political thought: typically Hobbes, Leviathan; Hayek, *Law, Legislation and Liberty*; Oakeshott, *On Human Conduct*; Schmitt, *Constitutional Theory*. In this way, the course deals with major topics of theoretical and juridical interest, such as the rule of law, liberalism and republicanism, cultural pluralism, theories of authority and legitimacy, revolution and the state, nationalism and cosmopolitanism.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** The reading for the course consists of classic texts in political thought. Many are available online and the course is delivered through Moodle.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the LT.

**LL4BX Half Unit****Corporate Governance - Advanced Topics**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eva Micheler NAB735

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Public Management and Governance, MSc in Risk and Finance, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

This course will be relevant to the following specialism: Corporate and/or Commercial Law.

**Course content:** This course will focus on the corporate governance of companies. The course will be taught largely on a comparative basis, focussing on English and German law. We will also cover the relevant EU materials. The following topics will be discussed: 1- Corporate governance codes, their role as regulatory tools, their enforcement 2- Board structure (one tier boards/two tier boards/board committees) 3- Board remuneration 4- Auditors as external trustees 5- Stakeholders 6- Extended reporting and employee interests 7- Shareholder activism/stewardship 8- Concentrated ownership structures and minority shareholders 9- The market for corporate control 10- convergence/path dependency/legal origins

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are asked to submit one 2,000 word essays.

**Indicative reading:** Reading will be prescribed for each seminar. Preliminary reading can be found in P Davies, Introduction to Company Law (ch 5-9, 2002); R Kraakman et al, The Anatomy of Corporate Law (2d ed 2009); A Cahn and D C Donald, Comparative Company Law: Text and Cases on the Laws Governing Corporations in Germany, the UK and the USA (2010); B Cheffins, Company Law: Theory, Structure and Operation (Parts I and III, 1997); M Roe, Political Determinants of Corporate Governance (2003); K Hopt et al, (Eds), Comparative Corporate Governance (1998); J Parkinson, Corporate Power and Responsibility (1993).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4BY Half Unit Not available in 2014/15**  
**An Introduction to the International Human Rights of Women**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christine Chinkin NAB 6.15

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Human Rights; Public International Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The course provides an introduction to the concept of women's human rights and the international legal protections of such rights. It is located within the framework of international law and feminist legal theories. The international legal instruments for the guarantee of women's civil and political and economic and social rights will be examined for students to acquire knowledge and understanding of the basic texts and the international monitoring mechanisms. Detailed attention will be accorded to the United Nations Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, 1979 and the work of the Committee on Elimination of Discrimination against Women. Topics

include:

- Introductory: the United Nations Gender Architecture
- Sex and gender; feminist theories of equality and difference
- International instruments for the guarantee of women's rights
- Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, 1979: History, Substance and Reservations
- Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, 1979: The Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women
- Economic, Social and Cultural Rights
- Universality and Cultural Relativism
- Beyond the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women: Global Conferences; Regional Protections
- Combating Violence against Women (I)
- Combating Violence against Women (II)

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Student participation will be expected. Students are also encouraged to draw upon and share relevant experiences.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** M. Freeman, C. Chinkin and B. Rudolf, The UN Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women A Commentary (Oxford, OUP, 2012)  
 H. Charlesworth and C. Chinkin, The Boundaries of International Law: A Feminist Analysis (Manchester University Press, 2000), especially chapter 7.

H. Schopp-Schilling (ed), Circle of Empowerment (2007)

F. Banda, Women, Law and Human Rights An African Perspective (Hart, 2005)

Karen Knop (ed.), Gender and Human Rights (OUP, 2004)

D. Buss and A. Manji (eds), International Law Modern Feminist Approaches (Hart Publishing, 2005)

R. Cook (ed.), Human Rights of Women. National and International Perspectives (University of Pennsylvania Press 1994)

A. Edwards, Violence against Women under International Human Rights Law (2011)

Catharine McKinnon, Are Women Human? (2006)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4BZ Half Unit Not available in 2014/15**  
**International Human Rights of Women: Advanced Issues**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christine Chinkin NAB 6.15 and Miss Jane Gordon

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights and Master of Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Human Rights; Public International Law.

This course is capped at 30 students.

**Pre-requisites:** All students must have taken the course An Introduction to the International Human Rights of Women, which is a pre-requisite for this course

**Course content:** The course builds upon the concepts and ideas introduced in An Introduction to the International Human Rights of Women. It explores some particular areas where women's human rights have been contested and where more advanced legal frameworks have been developed.

**Topics include:** Economic, social and cultural rights revisited

The right to education

The right to health and reproductive rights

Combating trafficking in women and girls

Violence against women in armed conflict

Peace processes and women's rights post-conflict  
Political participation  
The rights of the girl child

Non-state actors and women's human rights  
Critiques and Strategies for Change

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

Student participation will be expected. Students are also encouraged to draw upon and share relevant experiences.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** M. Freeman, C. Chinkin and B. Rudolf, *The UN Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women A Commentary* (Oxford, OUP, 2012)

H. Charlesworth and C. Chinkin, *The Boundaries of International Law: A Feminist Analysis* (Manchester University Press, 2000), especially chapter 7. H. Schopp-Schilling (ed), *Circle of Empowerment* (2007)

F. Banda, *Women, Law and Human Rights An African Perspective* (Hart, 2005)

Karen Knop (ed.), *Gender and Human Rights* (OUP, 2004)

D. Buss and A. Manji (eds), *International Law Modern Feminist Approaches* (Hart Publishing, 2005)

R. Cook (ed.), *Human Rights of Women. National and International Perspectives* (University of Pennsylvania Press 1994)

A. Edwards, *Violence against Women under International Human Rights Law* (2011)

Catharine McKinnon, *Are Women Human?* (2006)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4C2 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 World Poverty and Human Rights

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Margot Salomon TW2 11.01F

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Pre-requisites:** Some knowledge of public international law is required.

**Course content:** This course examines world poverty and inequality from the perspective of international law aimed at the protection of human rights. Drawing on rights and obligations, the course considers the duties of states and other actors and the ways in which they may be implicated in the deprivation which has 2.7 billion people concentrated in the South unable to exercise their minimum essential levels of human rights. While the approach to the course is largely normative and conceptual, it will explore its findings in relation to players and institutions that impact positively or negatively on human rights today, as well as examine the application of legal standards and developments to some areas of outstanding concern. Topics to be covered may include:

- Poverty as a human rights issue
- Human rights, economics and development
- The right to development and claims against the public international order
- The scope and content of the obligation of international cooperation
- The work of the UN Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights
- Human rights and the World Bank, IMF, WTO, international investment, and international finance
- Interrogating the Millennium Development Goals.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will receive feedback on work completed during the course.

**Indicative reading:** G. Abi-Saab, 'The Legal Formulation of the Right to Development', in R-J Dupuy (ed), *The Right to Development at the International Level*, Hague Academy of International Law (1980); Duties Sans Frontières: Human Rights and Global Social Justice (International Council on Human Rights Policy, 2003); A. Eide, 'Human Rights-Based Development in the Age of Economic Globalization' in B.A. Andreassen and S.P. Marks (eds), *Development as a Human Right: Legal, Political and Economic Dimensions* (2010); M.E. Salomon, A. Tostensen and W. Vandenhoe (eds), *Casting the Net Wider: Human Rights, Development and New Duty-Bearers* (2007); D.D. Bradlow, 'Development Decision-Making and the Content of International Development Law', *Boston College International and Comparative Law Review* (2004); M.E. Salomon, *Global Responsibility for Human Rights: World Poverty and the Development of International Law* (2007); R. Danino, 'The Legal Aspects of the World Bank's Work on Human Rights' in P. Alston and M. Robinson (eds), *Human Rights and Development* (2005); P. Muchlinski, 'Holistic Approaches to Development and International Investment Law: The Role of International Investment Agreements' in J. Faundez and C. Tan (eds), *International Law, Economic Globalization and Development* (2010).

*Maastricht Principles on Extraterritorial Obligations of States in the area of Economic, Social and Cultural Rights* (2011).

A detailed reading list will be issued at the first seminar.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4C5 Half Unit Fundamentals of International Commercial Arbitration

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jan Kleinheisterkamp NAB7.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 60 students.

**Course content:** This course offers the fundamentals of international commercial arbitration, the most important dispute settlement mechanism for international commercial transactions. The course provides a complete introduction to the functioning of arbitration in theory and in practice. London being one of the main centres of arbitration in the world, this course focuses mainly on English arbitration law which is put into a comparative perspective and contrasted especially with the UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration and French law. Special attention is given to the different types of rules that may have to be taken into consideration in an international arbitration. This course prepares for LL4C6 *Advances Issues of International Commercial Arbitration* and provides for some of the procedural basics for LL4E7 *Investment Treaty Law*.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,500 word essay after week 6 on previous exam questions (choice of 1 out of 3).

**Indicative reading:** M. Moses, *The Principles and Practice of International Commercial Arbitration* (2nd edn, CUP 2012); G. Born, *International Arbitration: Law and Practice* (Kluwer 2012); N. Blackaby & C. Partasides, *Redfern and Hunter on International Commercial Arbitration* (5th edn, OUP 2009); J.-F. Poudret & S. Besson, *Comparative Law of International Commercial Arbitration* (Sweet & Maxwell 2007); E. Gaillard & J. Savage, *Fouchard Gaillard Goldman on International Commercial Arbitration* (1999).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**LL4C6 Half Unit****Advanced Issues of International Commercial Arbitration**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jan Kleinheisterkamp NAB7.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Fundamentals of International Commercial Arbitration (LL4C5).

Or a course on arbitration in previous studies or solid practical experience in the field.

**Course content:** This course aims at giving students who already are acquainted with the fundamentals of arbitration the possibility to go into depth into selected problems of international commercial arbitration. The course is based on student presentations and intense discussions of these problems in order to raise the sensitivity for the issues at stake. The course is highly relevant for those wanting to specialise in arbitration practice, as the theoretical problems have a significant impact on practical solutions. The course will treat a selection of topical contemporary issues of international commercial arbitration, such as the law applicable to arbitration agreements; the scope of the competence-competence principle; the role of internationally mandatory rules of law arbitration & insolvency, arbitration and fraud and corruption,; or the enforcement of awards set aside abroad. The course seeks to be as topical as possible, so that content may change in the light of new developments.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One group presentation in the seminar and an essay of 2,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** G. Born, *International Commercial Arbitration* (Kluwer 2009); N. Blackaby & C. Partasides, *Redfern & Hunter on International Commercial Arbitration* (5th edn, OUP 2009); J.-F. Poudret & S. Besson, *Comparative Law of International Commercial Arbitration* (Sweet & Maxwell 2007); E. Gaillard & J. Savage, *Fouchard Gaillard Goldman on International Commercial Arbitration* (Kluwer 1999).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**LL4CA Half Unit****Law and Social Theory**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Umberto-Igor Stramignoni NAB 7.34

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. LLM Specialisms This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialism: Legal Theory

**Course content:** This course explores the role of law in society. Much has been written on the theme of law and society, and much of what has been written is itself implicated in the process of legal studies. This course begins elsewhere. By means of a set of interlinked case studies it addresses some quite fundamental theoretical questions about law and society: what exactly do we expect, or enact, by the deployment of law in emerging or new social and technological contexts? This course explores how law and social theory evolve and operate both in tandem and in conflict in these new areas. Law operates as a discourse, technique, form or set of institutions; to what extent are its functions understood by

the claimants that expect law to legitimise (or otherwise) emerging social and technological constellations? Although the course is organised in terms topics or questions, rather than authors or texts, it will renew engagement with a number of now classic authors while at the same time exploring newer theoretical and historical scholarship on the spatiality of modernity.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Luhmann, *Social Systems*; Foucault, *The History of Sexuality* (3 vols); Foucault, *Discipline and Punish*; Murphy, *The Oldest Social Science?*; Rancière, *The Politics of Aesthetics: The Distribution of the Sensible*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**LL4CB Half Unit****Modern Legal History: Private Law and the Economy 1750-1950**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof. Michael Lobban

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

LLM Specialisms This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Legal Theory.

**Course content:** This course will examine how the common law aided or hindered economic growth in the era between 1750 and 1950, by focusing in particular on the development of doctrines of private law. The course will concentrate on a number of themes and topics. It will begin with a discussion of the nature of the common law, and the modes of common law reasoning, to establish what kind of legal system economic actors were dealing with. It will then look at the developing law of contract, to explore how far the ideology of 'freedom of contract' assisted growth. It will further explore the law relating to civil wrongs (including the law relating to compensation for accidents and pollution) and unjust enrichment (particularly in the context of business failures). It will also explore some specific topics, including the law relating to corporate enterprise, bankruptcy and insurance.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** J. Oldham, *English Common Law in the Age of Mansfield* (Chapel Hill, 2005).

W.R. Cornish et al, *The Oxford History of the Law of England* vols. 11-13 (Oxford, 2010).

W.R. Cornish and G.N. Clark, *Law and Society in England 1750-1950* (London, 1989)

P.S. Atiyah, *The Rise and Fall of Freedom of Contract* (Oxford, 1979).

R. Harris, *Industrializing English Law: Entrepreneurship and Business Organization, 1720-1844* (Cambridge, 2000)

Rob McQueen, *A Social History of Company Law: Great Britain and the Australian Colonies 1854-1920* (Ashgate, 2009).

J. Taylor, *Creating Capitalism: Joint Stock Enterprise in British Politics and Culture 1800-1870* (Boydell, 2006)

M. Finn, *The Character of Credit: Personal Debt in English Culture, 1740-1914* (Cambridge 2003).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.



## LL4CC Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Commercial Remedies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Solene Rowan NAB 7.26

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws. This course is not available as an outside option.

Specialisms: Corporate and/or Commercial Law; International Business Law

**Course content:** The objective of the course would be to provide students with a detailed understanding of remedies in a commercial context. It would consider remedies for breach of contract and torts. The focus of the reading would be on case law and doctrinal writing. Here is a very rough breakdown of the topics that I intend to look at:

Session 1 would be an introductory session. It would put the next 11 sessions of the course into context. The particular focus of attention would be on breach of contract and the commission of torts.

Session 2 would consider compensatory damages for breach of contract. Compensatory damages is the most common remedy in contract. It therefore makes sense to look at this remedy first.

Session 3 would be on compensatory damages for torts. Again, compensatory damages is the most common remedy in tort law and it should be studied early on in the syllabus.

Session 4 and session 5 would look at remedies that compel performance. Session 3 would be devoted to actions for an agreed sum (debt actions) and specific performance, a remedy that aims at keeping the contract 'alive'. Session 4 would look at remedies that aim to prevent or compel the undoing of a wrong, namely injunctions. Injunctions are relevant to the law of contract and tort law.

Session 6 would consider termination for breach of contract. This is a remedy which is very significant in practice as it puts an end to the primary obligations between contracting parties.

Session 7 would look at restitution for wrongs. The focus would be on restitutionary damages in contract and tort.

Session 8 would be devoted to punitive damages (in contract and tort law). This is a topical issue as there has been much debate recently on whether punitive damages, which are available in tort law, should be introduced in contract law.

Session 9 would consider agreed remedies. Particular focus would be given to penalty clauses, specific performance/injunction clauses, restitution clauses and 'cost of cure' clauses.

Session 10 would be comparative in character. They would look at the approach followed in common law jurisdictions (in particular the United States and Australia) and in civilian jurisdictions (in particular Germany and France).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course. Formative assessment opportunities will be provided (essay or problem questions)

**Indicative reading:** Rowan, Remedies for Breach of Contract: A Comparative Analysis of the Protection of Performance (OUP 2012) Burrows, Remedies for Torts and Breach of Contract (3rd edn OUP 2004)

Campbell, Halson, Harris, Remedies in tort and Contract (2nd edn CUP 2002)

Andrews, Clarke, Tettenborn and Virgo, Contractual Duties: Performance, Breach, Termination and Remedies (Sweet & Maxwell 2012)

Treitel, The Law of Contract (13th ed 2011) (edition by Peel)

Chitty on Contracts (31st edn Sweet & Maxwell 2012)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4CD Half Unit European Company Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Carsten Gerner Beuerle NAB 5.08 and Mr Edmund-Philipp Schuster NAB 6.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Corporate and/or Commercial Law; Corporate and Securities Law; European Law.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no formal prerequisites, but some understanding of European law and EU law-making is of advantage.

**Course content:** This course will examine the EU harmonization programme for companies. It will analyse the framework of primary EU law within which companies and national legislators must operate (the Treaty provisions on the right of establishment and the free movement of capital), as well as secondary measures of EU law regulating companies and relevant soft law initiatives. The course will also deal with the most important European forms of company, notably the SE (Societas Europaea or European Company) and investigate the implications that corporate mobility within the EU has for regulating companies at the national level. Topics include:

- EU company law harmonization programme
- 1st Company Law Directive: formation and disclosure
- Right of establishment: primary and secondary establishment, transfer of seat, jurisprudence of the European Court of Justice (in particular: Centros, Überseering, SEVIC, Cartesio, VALE)
- Free movement of capital: golden shares jurisprudence of the European Court of Justice, BAA, KPN/TPG, VW; proportionality principle in the EU
- 2nd Directive and capital structure: minimum capital; payment for shares; publicity; distributions; stock repurchase; increases in capital and capital reductions; serious loss of capital; case law interpreting the 2nd Directive; reform initiatives (e.g., SLIM Working Group)
- Corporate governance regulation in the EU: abandoned 5th Directive; Recommendation on the role of non-executive or supervisory directors of listed companies; remuneration policies; Shareholder Rights Directive
- European Company Law Forms: European company (SE) and European private company
- State of European company law harmonisation; potential for regulatory competition and regulatory arbitrage

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** M Andenas and F Wooldridge, European Comparative Company Law, Cambridge University Press 2009; S M Bartman (ed), European Company Law in Accelerated Progress, Kluwer Law International 2006; U Bernitz and W-G Ringe, Company Law and Economic Protectionism: New Challenges to European Integration, Oxford University Press 2010; A F M Dorresteyn et al (eds), European Corporate Law, Kluwer Law International 2009; Vanessa Edwards, EC Company Law, Clarendon Press 1999; S Grundmann, European Company Law, 2nd ed, Hart 2012; Jonathan Rickford (ed), The European Company: Developing a Community Law of Corporations, Intersentia 2003; Gert-Jan Vossestein, Modernisation of European Company Law and Corporate Governance, Kluwer Law International 2010

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

## LL4CE Half Unit

### Security and Criminal Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Ramsay NAB 6.27

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduate study of criminal law (or equivalent).

**Course content:** This is a course in advanced criminal law theory. The central concern of contemporary criminal justice policy is public protection. The course investigates the contribution to security made by the criminal law. Seminars cover:

the concept of security; the concept of criminal law; state punishment;

the presumption of innocence; actus reus; criminal responsibility; criminal defences; public welfare offences;

preinchoate offences; security and human rights.

The reading materials for this course are primarily philosophical and theoretical. The course contrasts the different perspectives of moral and political theories of criminal justice and criminal law, and investigates what they tell us about the scope and limits of criminal law as a security system. The course therefore provides an introduction to normative criminal law theory in the common law world. At the same time, this introduction adopts an innovative approach to that theory by situating it in the context of the contemporary policy pressures on criminal law.

Each seminar consists of a student presentation on a key question, class discussion and a teacher presentation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** A Ashworth and L Zedner Preventive Justice (OUP 2014); I Dennis and GR Sullivan (eds), Seeking Security: Pre-empting the Commission of Criminal Harms (Hart, 2012); A Brudner, Punishment and Freedom (OUP, 2009); RA Duff, Answering for Crime (Hart, 2007); P Ramsay The Insecurity State: Vulnerable Autonomy and the Right to Security In the Criminal Law (OUP, 2012); A Ashworth (et al), Prevention and the Limits of Criminal Law (OUP, 2013).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

power in a UK corporation; the problem of separation of ownership and control / the agency problem; mandatory versus default rules; core mandatory rights: removal of directors and calling shareholder meetings. 5. Director's duties I: the nature of duties; who owes them; to whom; the corporate objective; the duty to promote the success of the company. 6. Directors Duties II: the duty of care (business judgments, business process, monitoring, systems and controls, risk management) 7. Directors Duties III: the duty of loyalty (self-dealing transactions, corporate opportunities, competing with the company, bribes and commissions). 8. Company law and creditor protections – shareholder incentives to exploit creditors; the scope for unlimited liability, duties to creditors; wrongful trading. 9. Derivative Actions: the rule in Foss v Harbottle; the new derivative action mechanism; indemnity orders and contingency fees; reflective loss. 10. Minority shareholder protections – common law restraints on the exercise of majority shareholder power and influence; statutory constraints on the exercise of such power and influence (122(g) Insolvency Act 1986 and section 994 Companies Act 2006).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Core Texts: David Kershaw, Company Law in Context (2nd ed, OUP 2012)

Paul Davies, Gower and Davies' The Principles of Modern Company Law (9th eds, Sweet & Maxwell, 2012).

For each session in addition to the main texts other readings will include cases, statutes and journal articles. As an example:

Session 1:

Paul Davies, Gower and Davies' The Principles of Modern Company Law (6th eds, Sweet & Maxwell, 1996), Chapter 1.

Extracts from N. Lindley, Treatise on the Law of Companies (as a Branch of the Law of Partnerships) (1889).

F. Palmer, Company Law: A Practical Handbook for Lawyers and Business Men (5th eds, 1905).

Extracts from D. Kershaw, The Path of Corporate Fiduciary Law (2012) 8 New York University Journal of Law and Business 395.

M. Lobban, Corporate Identity and Limited Liability in France and England 1825-67, 25 Anglo American Law Review. 397, 403-04 (1996).

Ernst v Nichols (1857) 10 Eng. Rep.

Ashbury Railways v Riche [1874-80] All ER Rep Ext.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4CF Half Unit

### UK Corporate Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof. David Kershaw

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is not available as an outside option. This course is capped at 30 students (or two groups of 30 students each, i.e. 60 students depending on demand). This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Corporate and Securities Law; Corporate and/or Commercial Law

**Course content:** 1. The Evolution of the UK company. This session will address the evolution of the corporate form from the mid-19th century, and outline the partnership based conception of UK company. It will contrast the partnership conception with the corporate / entity conception. 2. Legal personality, formation and structure – considering the implications and function of separate legal personality and the scope to disregard the corporate veil; the process of formation; and the constitutional make-up of the company. 3. Corporate Actions – considering how the company acts in contract, tort and crime. 4. The distribution of power in a UK company – considering the location and contractual distribution of

## LL4CG Half Unit

### Understanding Issues in Tax Law and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ian Roxan NAB 7.25 and Mr Eduardo Baistrocchi NAB7.33

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialism:

Taxation. NB: The monthly Taxation Seminars are available to all with an interest in taxation including LLM and MSc students. Students wishing to attend the Taxation Seminars are very welcome. For more information, see the Law Department or LSE Financial Markets Group web pages.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Students will be expected to be taking other tax courses or to have a good background in taxation.

**Course content:** This course considers the key principles of tax policy (including the development and interpretation of tax law), and the methodology of developing and applying these principles, in the context of a range of current issues in taxation and tax policy, and often with an interdisciplinary approach. It will use the monthly Taxation Seminars, organised by the Law and Economics

Departments, during the Michaelmas Term to provide students with direct exposure to current debates in taxation. The monthly seminars bring together a wide variety of participants, including lawyers, economists, accountants and government officials. Those attending the meetings are encouraged to participate, and the meetings provide a forum for topical discussion on taxation. The topics for the seminars are chosen each year from subjects of current interest.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

10 weekly two-hour seminars in the Michaelmas Term in a variable format, including seminar-discussions and monthly Taxation Seminars attended by tax professionals and hosted jointly with the Economics Department.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to submit one 2,000-word formative essay.

**Indicative reading:** James and Nobes, *The Economics of Taxation* (2009), (Birmingham: Fiscal Publications, 9th ed.); Mirrlees, et al., *Tax by Design: the Mirrlees Review* (Oxford: Oxford Univ. Press, 2011); Mirrlees, et al. (eds), *Dimensions of Tax Design: the Mirrlees Review*, (Oxford: Oxford Univ. Press, 2010); Lamb, et al. (eds), *Taxation: An Interdisciplinary Approach to Research*, (Oxford: Oxford Univ. Press, 2004); Murphy and Nagel, *The Myth of Ownership* (New York: Oxford Univ. Press, 2002); Kaplow, "Rules Versus Standards: An Economic Analysis" (1992), 42 Duke L. J. 557; Weisbach, "Formalism in the Tax Law" (1999), 66 U. Chicago L. Rev. 680.

Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course via Moodle.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words).

## LL4CH Half Unit

### Current Issues in Tax Law and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ian Roxan NAB 7.25

Eduardo Baistrocchi is on sabbatical leave Lent Term 2015.

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialism: Taxation. NB: The monthly Taxation Seminars are available to all with an interest in taxation including LLM and MSc students. Students wishing to attend the Taxation Seminars are very welcome. For more information, see the Law Department or LSE Financial Markets Group web pages.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course will look at important current issues in taxation and tax policy, often with an interdisciplinary approach. Students will be expected to bring to the discussion of these issues a good background knowledge of taxation, as well as the skills learned in LL4CG. It will use the monthly Taxation Seminars, organised by the Law and Economics Departments, during the Lent Term to provide students with direct exposure to current debates in taxation. The monthly seminars bring together a wide variety of participants, including lawyers, economists, accountants and government officials. Those attending the meetings are encouraged to participate, and the meetings provide a forum for topical discussion on taxation. The topics for the seminars are chosen each year from subjects of current interest. Seminars in this course outside of the monthly series will provide students with background for the monthly seminars and will provide the opportunity to explore in depth other topical issues in taxation and tax policy.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

10 weekly two-hour seminars in the Lent Term in a variable format, including seminar-discussions and monthly Taxation Seminars attended by tax professionals and hosted jointly with the Economics Department.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to submit one

2,000-word formative essay.

**Indicative reading:** There is no fixed list, selections being made from year to year on the basis of topicality. Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course via Moodle.

Recommended preliminary reading

James & Nobes, *Economics of Taxation*, or another introductory tax policy book.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words).

## LL4CJ Half Unit

### Comparative Corporate Taxation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ian Roxan NAB 7.25

and others.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Corporate and/or Commercial Law; International Business Law; Taxation.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should be familiar with the UK tax system, or have working knowledge of another system of business taxation, and otherwise will be expected to be taking LL4Z1 Business Taxation.

**Course content:** The course examines the principles governing the taxation of corporate and other business transactions. The course will take a comparative approach in examining the business tax systems of the United Kingdom and other countries. The main tax system studied will be that of the United Kingdom (primarily corporation tax together with income tax and capital gains tax), but the tax system of the United States will also be examined and typically that of Germany or another country as well. This course will introduce the national tax systems being studied and provide an in-depth look at a key advanced topic central to corporate taxation, such as the treatment of shares, the treatment of groups of companies, or the taxation of corporate finance.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

10 weekly two-hour seminars in the Michaelmas Term, including seminars led by national tax experts.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to submit one 2,000-word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Ault et al, *Comparative Income Taxation: A Structural Analysis* (Kluwer, 3rd ed. Rev, 2010); Harris, *Corporate Tax Law: Structure, Policy and Practice*, (Cambridge Univ. Press, 2013); Tiley & Collison, *U.K. Tax Guide* (current edition); Tiley and Loutzenhiser, *Revenue Law* (Hart, 7th ed., 2012); Tiley and Loutzenhiser, *Advanced Topics in Revenue Law* (Hart, 2013); Bittker & Lokken: *Federal Taxation of Income, Estates and Gifts*; Bittker and Eustice, *Federal Income Taxation of Corporations and Shareholders*; Tolley's *Yellow Tax Handbook*, or CCH *The Red Book* (current edition).

Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course via Moodle.

Recommended preliminary reading:

Hugh Ault et al, *Comparative Income Taxation* (Kluwer Law International 3rd ed. 2010).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Candidates will be permitted to take into the examination room unannotated copies of approved statutory materials.

## LL4CK Half Unit

### Taxation of Corporate Transactions

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ian Roxan NAB 7.25 and others.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Corporate and/or Commercial Law; International Business Law; Taxation.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Comparative Corporate Taxation (LL4CJ).

Students should be familiar with the UK tax system, or have working knowledge of another system of business taxation. Otherwise, students will be expected to have taken LL4Z1 Business Taxation beforehand.

**Course content:** The course examines the principles governing the taxation of corporate and other business transactions. The course will take a comparative approach in examining the business tax systems of the United Kingdom and other countries. The main tax system studied will be that of the United Kingdom (primarily corporation tax together with income tax and capital gains tax), but the tax system of the United States will also be examined and typically that of Germany or another country as well. Continuing on from the topics studied in LL4CJ, this course will look in-depth a number of key advanced topics that are central to corporate taxation, such as the treatment of shares, the taxation of corporate finance, the treatment of groups of companies, and the taxation of corporate reorganisations (broadly defined).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

10 weekly two-hour seminars in the Lent Term, including seminars led by national tax experts.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce one 2,000-word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Ault et al, *Comparative Income Taxation: A Structural Analysis* (Kluwer, 3rd ed. Rev, 2010); Harris, *Corporate Tax Law: Structure, Policy and Practice*, (Cambridge Univ. Press, 2013); Tiley & Collison, *U.K. Tax Guide* (current edition); Tiley and Loutzenhiser, *Revenue Law* (Hart, 7th ed., 2012); Tiley and Loutzenhiser, *Advanced Topics in Revenue Law* (Hart, 2013); Bittker and Eustice, *Federal Income Taxation of Corporations and Shareholders*; Abrams & Doernberg, *Essentials of US Taxation*; Tolley's *Yellow Tax Handbook*, or CCH *The Red Book* (current edition).

Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course via Moodle. Recommended preliminary reading

Hugh Ault et al, *Comparative Income Taxation* (Kluwer Law International 3rd ed. 2010).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Students will be assessed by a two-hour written examination in May/June.

Candidates will be permitted to take into the examination room unannotated copies of approved statutory materials.

(Research) and Master of Laws - Criminology and Criminal Justice. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course aims to provide students with a comprehensive overview of the theories that explain the practice of punishment, a practice that defines the criminal law. It will do this by introducing students to philosophical, sociological, political economy and comparative approaches to punishment. It will involve the discussion of all the major philosophical justifications and critiques of state punishment, and sociological and political economy explanations and critiques of punishment.

After an introduction discussing the different approaches to punishment, three seminars will discuss the classical philosophical justifications of punishment and a fourth the contemporary critiques of those classical approaches. Seminars 6 and 7 will discuss punishment from the perspective of sociology and political economy. Seminar 8 will consider comparative approaches to punishment. Seminars 9 and 10 will look at two key aspects of the sociology of punishment, punishment as a cultural phenomenon and punishment as an exercise of power and authority.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:**

- A von Hirsch, A Ashworth and J Roberts, *Principled Sentencing: Readings on Theory and Policy* Hart, 2009)
- H L A Hart, *Punishment and Responsibility* (1968);
- N Lacey, *The Prisoners' Dilemma: Political Economy and Punishment in Contemporary Democracies*, (Cambridge University Press 2008)
- J Simon and R Sparks (eds), *The Sage Handbook of Punishment and Society* (Sage 2013)
- D Garland, *Punishment and Modern Society: A Study in Social Theory* (Oxford University Press 1990)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4CM Half Unit

### Law in the Economy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Lang NAB6.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Regulation and Master of Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Legal regimes of market regulation are based on particular ideas about the nature of 'markets': what markets are, how they arise, what forms they take, and what dynamics they exhibit. As our ideas about the nature of markets have evolved over the course of the last two centuries, the way we govern the market through law has evolved with them. In the period since the global financial crisis of 2007, we are currently living through another period of ideational change, as mainstream ways of thinking about markets have been discredited and policy-makers look explicitly for new and better ways of understanding how markets work and what they are.

The aim of this course is to enable students to engage with this intellectual moment, by introducing them in a systematic way to the major competing traditions of thought about the nature of markets, with particular attention to the question of the relationship between markets and law, and the proper purposes to which law should be deployed in economic life. In what sense are markets 'spontaneous' social forms, and to what extent do they rely on the prior creation of complex legal and other institutions? Are economic actors naturally 'rational' or do they have to be taught to be rational, and if so how? What is the role of social networks and social norms in shaping the dynamics of markets, and what can that teach us about

## LL4CL Half Unit

### Explaining Punishment: Philosophy, Political Economy, Sociology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Zelia Gallo NAB 5.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Social Policy



the proper forms of law in the market?

Students will be introduced to a wide variety of economic schools of thought from the early 20th century onwards, including mainstream neoclassical economics, behavioural economics, institutional economics, new institutional economics, as well as varieties of economic sociology and economic anthropology. We will consider the reception of these schools of thought within legal scholarship, from the legal realists, to law and economics. The focus will be on canonical texts from across the spectrum, drawing from writers such as Hayek, Polanyi, Friedman, North, Bourdieu, Foucault, Hale, Veblen, Knight, Callon and many others. The course will therefore involve close engagement with core theoretical texts, but care will be taken to ground the discussion of such texts with illustrations taken from contemporary spheres of regulation. These are likely to change from year to year.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Granovetter, Mark, 'Economic Action and Social Structure: The Problem of Embeddedness' (1985) 91(3) *American Journal of Sociology* 481-510

Polanyi, *The Great Transformation* (1944)

Hayek, *The Road to Serfdom* (1944)

North, *Institutions, Institutional Change and Economic Performance* (1990)

Akerlof and Schiller, *Animal Spirits: How Human Psychology Drives the Economy, and Why it Matters for Global Capitalism* (Princeton, 2008)

Cooter and Ulen, *Law and Economics* (latest edition)

Callon (ed), *The Laws of Markets* (Blackwell, 1998)

Lauren B. Edelman and Robin Stryker, "A Sociological Approach to Law and the Economy," in *The Handbook of Economic Sociology*, 2nd ed. (2005), 527-551

Hall and Soskice (eds) *Varieties of Capitalism. The Institutional Foundations of Comparative Advantage* (2001)

Thaler and Sunstein, *Nudge: Improving Decisions About Health, Wealth, and Happiness* (Yale, 2008)

Foucault, *The Birth of Biopolitics* (2004)

Coase, 'The Problem of Social Cost' (1960) 3 *Journal of Law and Economics* 1

Robert L. Hale, "Coercion and Distribution in a Supposedly Non-Coercive State," (1923) 38(3) *Political Science Quarterly* 470-494

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

## LL4CN Half Unit

### New Technologies in Law and the Body

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Emily Jackson NAB7.07, Dr Tatiana Flessas and Dr Julie McCandless

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Legal theory

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The course addresses the interrelation of law, technology and theories of 'the body'. Within the broad categories of 'Beginnings', 'Bodies' and 'Endings', we look at emerging medical technologies and their effect on social and theoretical conceptions of the body and its capacities.

1. Introduction (Professor Emily Jackson; Dr. Julie McCandless; Dr Tatiana Flessas)

Beginnings:

2. Assisted Conception; 3. Fertility Markets; 4. Surrogacy.

Bodies:

5. Regulating Obesity; 6. Enhancements; 7. Gender and the Body.

Endings:

8. Incapacity; 9. Law in the Neonatal Intensive Care Unit; 10.

Assisted Dying.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are invited to submit one 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 minutes) in the main exam period.

## LL4E6 Half Unit

### International Dispute Resolution: Courts and Tribunals

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Devika Hovell NAB6.32 and Dr Andrew Lang NAB6.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Some prior knowledge of international law is useful but not essential.

**Course content:** The former Prosecutor of the Yugoslav Tribunal, Richard Goldstone, resolved that: 'it seems to me that if you don't have international tribunals, you might as well not have international law'. Indeed, with the proliferation of courts and tribunals applying and enforcing international law, certain scholars have argued we are witnessing the emergence of an 'international judicial system' (Martinez). The course introduces students to the practice and theory of international legal dispute resolution before courts and tribunals. Students will be exposed to the practical difficulties of international dispute resolution through contributions from guest speakers and will be provided with the opportunity to hone their advocacy skills through participation in (optional) 'mini-moots' on controversial cases.

The theoretical dimension of the course involves three main elements:

1. First, the course examines the structure and work of the International Court of Justice, the principal judicial organ of the United Nations, focusing on jurisdiction/admissibility, contentious cases and advisory opinions.

2. Secondly, the course introduces a variety of other international courts and tribunals, such as the International Criminal Court, domestic and regional courts dealing with international law and human rights, including the European Court of Human Rights and the European Court of Justice, the WTO Dispute Settlement Body and investment treaty arbitral tribunals. Using contemporary and controversial case studies, the course will critically analyze and contrast the institutional design and jurisdiction of these courts and tribunals.

3. Thirdly, throughout the course we explore key theoretical controversies surrounding the adjudication of international law, focusing in particular on (a) how these courts and tribunals relate to one another (hierarchy, specialization and fragmentation); (b) what criteria should be used in assessing the legitimacy and effectiveness of these courts and tribunals; and (c) whether and how these courts and tribunals create international law

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are asked to choose from EITHER an oral moot presentation and written submissions OR one 2,000 word formative essay

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided for each week's

seminar on Moodle. Indicative reading includes M Koskeniemi, 'Faith, Identity, and the Killing of Innocent: International Lawyers and Nuclear Weapons' 10 *Leiden Journal of International Law* 137 (1997); Henry Kissinger, 'The Pitfalls of Universal Jurisdiction', *Foreign Affairs*, July 2001; Joost Pauwelyn, 'The Role of Public International Law in the WTO: How Far Can We Go?' 95 *AJIL* 535 (2001).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Availability: added existing 'capping' text.

## LL4E7 Half Unit Investment Treaty Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jan Kleinheisterkamp NAB7.09 and Mr Christopher Thomas NAB7.18

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to international investment law and dispute settlement, the latter emphasizing developments in investment treaty arbitration. The course focuses on the public international law rules and institutions that govern investments and investment treaty disputes. The course has four components: (1) the historical, theoretical and policy background behind investment treaties and dispute settlement by arbitration; (2) the rules governing jurisdiction and admissibility of investor-state arbitration cases; (3) the substantive principles and standards - such as national treatment, most-favoured-nation treatment, expropriation, and the minimum standard in international law - that may apply to the investor-state relationships; and (4) recognition and enforcement of investor-state arbitral awards and interaction between international tribunals and national courts.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,500 word essay after week 6 on previous exam questions (choice of 1 out of 3).

**Indicative reading:** R. Dolzer and C. Schreuer, *Principles of International Investment Law* (2nd edn, OUP 2012); C. McLachlan QC, L. Shore, M. Weiniger, and L. Mistelis, *International Investment Arbitration: Substantive Principles* (OUP 2007); G. Van Harten, *Investment Treaty Arbitration and Public Law* (OUP 2006)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4E8 Law in Society: A Joint Course in Law and Anthropology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robert Pottage NAB 7.21

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society. This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Regulation and Master of Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course offers a foundation in those elements of anthropological and social theory essential to an understanding of law in society. This course draws on anthropological themes and texts to develop an innovative perspective on contemporary legal norms and institutions. It aims to document legal institutions and

practices as concrete ethnographic phenomena, focusing on the techniques of writing and documentation, the legal production of persons and things, and the legal framing of institutions. It combines abstract social theory with concrete ethnographic method in the study of ritual, kinship, property and communicative technologies in formal law. The course may include the following topics: Law, anthropology, and the production of the social: an introduction to the links between legal and anthropological scholarship, exploring juridical concepts of power, agency and social personality and anthropology's models of society; Legal and political ritual: selected theoretical analyses of modern legal ritual examined against the background of anthropological debates concerning the general nature of ritual; The communication of power in writing: the representation and construction of social institutions in administration; Legal time and evidence: ethnographic analysis of narrative, evidence and proof in different legal cultures; Persons and things: legal forms of personification and objectification in systems of ownership and inheritance, with particular attention to the law governing reproductive resources; Legal collectivities, the modern corporation and its others: ethnographies of the social and legal construction of collective agency; The uses of anthropology in law and politics: the role of anthropology in contemporary contests over indigenous title, cultural property, common property resources, and alternative dispute resolution.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Bruno Latour, *The Making of Law*, 2009, Niklas Luhmann, *Observations on Modernity*, 1998 and *Law as a Social System*, 2004; Sally Engle Merry, *Getting Justice and Getting Even: Legal Consciousness Among Working-Class Americans*, 1990; Brinkley Messick, *The Calligraphic State: Textual Domination and History in a Muslim Society*, 1993; Martha Mundy (Ed), *Law and Anthropology*, 2002; W T Murphy, *The Oldest Social Science?*, 1997; Leopold Pospisil, *Anthropology of Law: A Comparative Theory*, 1971; Alain Pottage and Martha Mundy (eds.), *Law, Anthropology and the Constitution of the Social: Making persons and things*, 2004; Elizabeth Povinelli, *The Cunning of Recognition*, 2002; Roy Rapaport, *Ritual and Religion in the Making of Humanity*, 1999; Annelise Riles, *The Network Inside Out*, 2000, and *Collateral Knowledge. Legal Reasoning in Global Financial Markets*, 2011; Simon Roberts & John Comaroff, *Rules & Processes*, 1983; Simon Roberts, *Order and Dispute*, 1973; Marilyn Strathern, *Property, Substance & Effect: Anthropological Essays on Persons and Things*, 1999 and *Kinship, Law and the Unexpected*, 2005; Alain Supiot, *Homo Juridicus: On the anthropological function of the law*, 2007; Gunther Teubner (Ed), *Global Law Without a State*, 1997.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4E9 Dissertation: MSc Law, Anthropology and Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robert Pottage NAB7.21

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Topics to be determined in consultation with programme teachers.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

Dissertation meetings with programme teachers

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.

## LL4F1 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Secured Financing in Commercial Transactions

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Bridge NAB6.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** An examination of the proprietary and security aspects of commercial transactions. This course considers the significance of property and the special protection the law affords to proprietary interests (mainly in movable property). It examines various types of commercial transactions involving the transfer of property, the use of property, the taking of security and certain quasi-security transactions having a similar effect to security. It explores the different types of security and other transactions that may be available in the context of various types of asset, as well as priority issues when there are conflicting interests. The course will also consider proposals for reforming the law and alternative approaches that might be taken. The course is based upon the principles of English law but reference may also be made to other systems of law and to international initiatives sponsored by Unidroit and UNCITRAL.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be distributed during the course. For preliminary reading on the basic principles see M Bridge, *Personal Property Law* (3rd Edn.) (especially chapters 6-7); M Bridge, *The English Law of Real Security* [2002] *European Review of Private Law* 483-508, and E McKendrick, *Goode on Commercial Law* (4th Edn) (especially chapters 22-25).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

One two-hour open book examination paper.

## LL4F2 Half Unit The Law and Practice of International Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Joanne Braithwaite NAB7.28

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** LL4F2 examines the legal issues which arise in international financial markets based in London. It is a good fit with LL4H4 (Financial Law), though this is not a pre-requisite. This course looks at the various transactions and structures which are widely used in the financial markets, such as derivatives, securitisation, syndicated loans and Eurobonds. With an emphasis on private law, it considers the relevant legal, commercial and regulatory background and the risks and protections available to participants in these markets. The course is based upon an analysis of the relevant issues under English law with some reference to other systems for comparative purposes and it ties in well with the LLM evening seminars in financial and corporate law. The course will be underpinned by discussion of the legal principles involved in international finance, but the case studies referenced will be topical. In this sense, the content of the course will be adapted to the fast moving developments affecting international markets in capital and in risk (for example, in recent sessions the course has examined the legal basis of prime brokerage relationships, the related Lehman Brothers litigation and the ongoing regulatory reform of the OTC derivatives markets, including the new requirement of mandatory CCP clearing).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be asked to submit one essay, which may be completed in exam conditions.

**Indicative reading:** Examples of texts which will be referenced on the course: L Gullifer and J Payne, *Corporate Finance Law: Principles and Policy*, Hart 2011; J Benjamin, *Financial Law*, Oxford University Press, 2007; A McKnight, *The Law of International Finance*; R Cranston, *Principles of Banking Law*. A full reading list will be distributed during the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Assessment is by closed book written examination (100%) which students sit in the summer term. The exam is two hours plus 15 minutes reading time.

## LL4F3 Half Unit Mergers, Acquisitions and Restructurings in Europe

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Edmund-Philipp Schuster NAB6.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 90 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** In this course, we will explore the regulation of mergers, acquisitions and restructurings in Europe. The course will examine the available legal techniques for the combination and restructuring of business operations in Europe, with a particular focus on cross-border transactions. Areas covered will include corporate mobility in Europe, domestic and cross-border mergers, de-mergers, spin-offs, public takeovers, and the European Company, and how it is used for business restructuring and reorganisation. Particular attention will be paid to the interaction between the relevant legal concepts and the economic and financial environment firms operate in.

Content overview

- The market for corporate control, corporate ownership structures and transaction structures for takeovers and restructurings in Europe
- European takeover regulation
- Domestic mergers
- Divisions & spin-offs
- Cross-border mergers in Europe
- Employee participation and its relevance for corporate transactions
- Restructuring and the European Company (SE)
- Introduction to taxation of corporate transactions (non-examinable)

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 1500 word essay, due in Week 7 of LT.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be made available via Moodle at the beginning of the course. Sample readings: R. Romano, *A Guide to Takeovers: Theory, Evidence and Regulation* (1992) 9 *Yale Journal of Regulation* 119; RD Kershaw, *Company Law in Context* (2012), Web Chapter A [available here: [http://global.oup.com/uk/orc/law/company/kershaw2e/resources/chapters/Web\\_Chapter\\_A.pdf](http://global.oup.com/uk/orc/law/company/kershaw2e/resources/chapters/Web_Chapter_A.pdf)]; S Grundmann, *European Company Law* (Intersentia, 2nd ed. 2011): Chapter 3 (Mergers & Divisions); R Kraakman et al, *The Anatomy of Corporate Law* (OUP, 2nd ed. 2009): Chapter 7 (Control Transactions); PL Davies et al, *The Takeover Directive as a Protectionist Tool?* [available here: <http://ssrn.com/paper=1554616>]; C Clerk et al, *A Legal and Economic Assessment of European Takeover Regulation* [available here: [www.ceps.eu/system/files/Takeover\\_Bids\\_Directive\\_book\\_-\\_Final](http://www.ceps.eu/system/files/Takeover_Bids_Directive_book_-_Final)].

pdf]; E-P Schuster, The Mandatory Bid Rule: Efficient, After All? (2013) 76 Modern Law Review 529; KJ Hopt and E Wymeersch (eds), European Takeovers: Law and Practice; M Pannier, The EU Cross Border Merger Directive – A New Dimension for Employee Participation and Company Restructuring (2005) 16 European Business Law Review 1424.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4F4 Half Unit

### Takeover Regulation in the UK and the US

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof. David Kershaw

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 90 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course will look at the regulation of the market for corporate control and corporate restructurings in the United Kingdom and the United States. The course will look at the regulation of the bid process and at takeover defence regulation in the UK and the US. The course will also look at the development of the private equity industry and at typical fund and transaction structures used in private equity deals. Lent Term Introduction to the market for corporate control Takeover process regulation The extra-territorial effects of US process regulation Takeover defence regulation Private equity and management buyouts: fund structures; deal structures; value strategies Regulating conflicts of interest in going private transactions Financial assistance regulation Effectiveness of the market for corporate control

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** 1,500 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be made available via Moodle at the beginning of the course. Background material can be found in RD Kershaw, Company Law in Context (2012), Web Chapter A R. Kraakman et al, The Anatomy of Corporate Law (2004), Chapter 7; B. Black, The Law and Finance of Corporate Acquisitions (1995); and W. Carney, Mergers and Acquisitions (2003).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4F6 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### International Dispute Resolution: Non-Adjudicatory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christine Chinkin NAB6.15

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** International Dispute Resolution: Non-Adjudicatory Processes is concerned with the way in which conflicts or potential conflicts, both between states and with other participants in the international arena, can be peacefully managed and resolved. The course considers the options available for the peaceful settlement of international disputes. It will examine the general obligation under international law to settle disputes peacefully, focussing particularly (but not exclusively) on non-

adjudicatory means of international dispute settlement, such as negotiation, inquiry, mediation and conciliation. Using controversial case studies (including those relating to peace processes), the course will examine the respective advantages and disadvantages of these various mechanisms, the interplay between them, and the factors that influence their effectiveness. It will also explore some of the theoretical issues that underpin international dispute resolution.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to complete one 1,500 word essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** J Collier & V Lowe, The Settlement of Disputes in International Law Institutions and Procedures (Oxford, 1999); J Merrills, International Dispute Settlement (5th ed, Cambridge, 2011); C. Bell, Peace Agreements: Their Nature and Legal Status, 100 AJIL (2006) 373; International Dispute Resolution from Hilary Astor and Christine Chinkin, Dispute Resolution in Australia, Sydney, Butterworths, 2002; Anne Peters, International Dispute Settlement: A Network of Cooperational Duties, 14 European Journal of International Law 1 (2003).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4F9 Half Unit

### Legal Research and Writing Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jacco Bomhoff NAB 6.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This half unit course on Legal Research and Writing has a taught component focusing on research and writing skills and a 10,000 word stand-alone dissertation, to be written in a substantive law area of the student's choice.

The two components will be carefully integrated. Over the course of this half unit, students should gain a better understanding of:

- The nature of research in general; the distinctive features (if any) of legal research and the range of questions and research methodologies to be found within legal scholarship
- Doing legal research, including research design, resource identification and searching for relevant materials; legal referencing and citation skills.
- Writing skills, relating to both the process of writing, as well as the end product; presenting findings to different audiences etc.

Topics for the lectures will be: (1) Choosing your dissertation topic; (2) Research methods; (3) Writing skills; (4) Library skills.

The two tutorials will have a 4-on-1 format and will focus on: (1) Preparing your research proposal; (2) Writing skills.

**Teaching:** Teaching will consist of: (a) Four 120 minute lectures in LT; (b) One 60 minute tutorial in LT and one 60 minute tutorial in ST; (c) One 120 minute library workshop.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be invited to submit one page of writing for the tutorial on 'Writing skills'.

**Indicative reading:** Booth, Colomb & Williams, The Craft of Research (3rd ed, 2008, Uni of Chicago Press) Bintliff, 'Context and Legal Research' (2007) Law Library Journal 249 Franklin, 'Theory Saved my Life' (2005) New York City Law Review 599

Osbeck, 'What is "Good Legal Writing" and Why Does it Matter?' U of Michigan Public Law Working Paper No. 252 (23 Sep, 2011). Khan, 'A Compendium of Legal Writing Sources' (2011) Washburn Law Journal 395.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.



## LL4G6 Half Unit

### International Commodity Sales

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Bridge NAB6.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The course is concerned with the international sale of goods where English law is the applicable law by virtue of well-established standard form contracts used extensively in the trade, such as GAFTA 100 (a CIF contract form). English law plays a dominant part in the international sale of commodities, especially in the case of dry commodities (wheat, soya etc) produced in North America and transported to a northern European destination. It is usually the case that such contracts have no physical connection with England. There is a rich case law dealing with sales on FOB, CIF and similar terms and there are interesting comparisons to be drawn between forward physical sales and futures sales. Interesting questions are also posed by the intersection of various allied contracts concluded to give effect to the international venture, notably, sale, letters of credit, insurance and carriage (or charter parties). Extensive consideration is given to the UCP600 Customs and Practice on Documentary Credits 2007.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Michael Bridge, *The International Sale of Goods* (Oxford, 3rd ed 2013); Michael Bridge, *The Sale of Goods* (2nd ed 2009); A Slabotsky, *Grain Contracts and Arbitration* (Lloyd's London, 1984); M Bridge (ed), *Benjamin's Sale of Goods* (Sweet & Maxwell, 8th ed 2010); D Morgan, *Merchants of Grain* (Penguin, 1980); E McKendrick (ed), *Goode on Commercial Law* (Penguin, 4th ed 2010); International Chamber of Commerce, *Incoterms* 2010; International Chamber of Commerce, *UCP Rules on Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits* (UCP600, 2007). Plus a substantial list of cases and some articles.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4G7 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Mental Health Law: The Civil Context

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jill Peay NAB6.11

The course is taught in the Michaelmas term at Kings College by Professor Geneva Richardson. Students from Kings are taught alongside those from the LSE.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course aims to integrate a practical and theoretical understanding of mental health law, as it relates both to mental illness and mental incapacity. It is not intended to provide a comprehensive understanding of the law in England and Wales, but rather aims at broader conceptual understanding of the problem areas that are likely to bedevil mental health law across many jurisdictions. The course makes reference to both the Mental Health Act 1983 and the Mental Capacity Act 2005.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** There is no single satisfactory text. B. Hale

(2010) *Mental Health Law* 5th Edition. Sweet and Maxwell is the best up to date text available. P Bartlett & R Sandland, *Mental Health Law. Policy and Practice*, Oxford University Press will be published in a new edition in October 2013.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4G8 Half Unit

### Law of Corporate Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eva Micheler NAB7.35

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 90 students.

**Course content:** The course examines the private law rules governing how companies raise finance. The issues covered include e.g. capital structures, identifying and protecting shareholder rights, issuing shares, initial legal capital and alternatives, dividends, reduction of capital and share buy-backs, reform and moving to a solvency test, property rights in shares and financial assistance. The course will focus on English law, but will also look at other legal systems in particular at German law.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the opportunity to write a formative essay for each of the classes. All students are strongly encouraged to write at least one essay.

**Indicative reading:** Gower and Davies, *Principles of Modern Company Law*, 9th edn, 2012; Eilis Ferran, *Principles of Corporate Finance Law*, 2008, Eva Micheler, *Interests in Securities*, 2007.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4G9 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### European Monetary and Banking Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Niamh Moloney NAB7.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The course examines the institutional structures and the legal rules which underpin the EU's monetary system and its integrated banking market. Topics covered include: the integration project; the free movement of capital and current payments; central banking and monetary policy in the European Monetary Union (EMU), including the institutional structure of EMU, the European Central Bank, and the conduct of a single monetary policy; banks and the free movement rules; the harmonized regulatory regime which applies to banks; the institutional structure for banking supervision; and retail banking services and consumer protection. Course coverage may vary slightly from year to year.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay will be set in MT

**Indicative reading:** Readings will be provided in advance for each seminar. Sample texts include: Alexander et al, *Global Governance of Financial Systems* (2006); Kermers et al (eds), *Financial Supervision in Europe* (2003); and Lastra, *The Governance Structure for Financial Regulation and Supervision in Europe* (2003).

Preliminary reading

Chalmers et al, European Union Law (2nd edn, 2010), chapter 17  
**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4H2 Half Unit

### Media Law: Regulating Publication

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Scott NAB6.25

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course examines the legal and administrative regulation of mass media publication (principally the press, the broadcast media, and institutionalised Internet publication). The course is introduced with consideration of a number of themes that underpin the rest of the syllabus: the role(s) of the media in society (including conceptions of the 'public interest'); the main social, technological and regulatory influences that shape media publication practise, and rights jurisprudence (in particular, the freedom of expression and freedom of the press in national and international law). The course then examines potential restrictions on publication that are aimed at promoting or preserving specific private and/or public interests. The key private interests considered are those in reputation (defamation), privacy, and confidentiality. The key public interests considered are the integrity of the judicial process (contempt and reporting restrictions), the impartiality of political representations, the avoidance of offence (obscenity and religion), and national security.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

10 weekly two-hour seminars in MT. The course is also supported by a series of specialist seminars with outside speakers, and by an online discussion forum.

**Formative coursework:** Students must submit an essay plan and working bibliography for the assessed essay. All students are expected to contribute to a series of class and online exercises, and to submit one 1,500 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Parkes and Mullis (eds), *Gatley on Libel and Slander* (Sweet & Maxwell, 12th ed, 2013); Fenwick and Phillipson, *Media Freedom Under the Human Rights Act* (OUP, 2006); Robertson and Nicol, *Media Law* (Sweet & Maxwell, 5th ed 2007), Doley and Mullis (eds), *Carter Ruck on Libel and Privacy* (6th edn, Lexis Nexis, 2010), Warby, Moreham and Christie (eds) *Tugendhat and Christie: The Law of Privacy and the Media*, (2nd edn, OUP, 2011), Barendt, *Freedom of Speech* (OUP, 2nd ed 2005), Nicol, Millar and Sharland, *Media Law and Human Rights* (OUP, 2009); Cram, *A Virtue Less Cloistered: Courts, Speech and Constitutions* (Hart Publishing, 2002).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words).

## LL4H3 Half Unit

### Media Law: Regulating Newsgathering

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Scott NAB6.25

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through

Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course examines the legal and administrative regulation of newsgathering and content production practices undertaken by journalists and others working in the media sector. The course is introduced with consideration of a number of themes that underpin the rest of the syllabus: the role(s) of the media in society (including conceptions of the 'public interest'); the main social, technological and regulatory influences that shape media newsgathering practise, and rights jurisprudence (in particular, the freedom of expression and freedom of the press in national and international law). The course then examines a number of newsgathering practices that are either facilitated or proscribed by law and/or other forms of regulation. These include the protection of sources and journalistic materials; 'cheque-book journalism' (including payments to witnesses and to criminals); access to information held by the state (freedom of information); access to courts and legal documents; media-police interaction; harassment and media intrusion, and the regulation of surreptitious newsgathering practices (hacking, tapping and subterfuge).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

The course is also supported by a series of specialist seminars with outside speakers, and by an online discussion forum.

**Formative coursework:** Students must submit an essay plan and working bibliography for the assessed essay. All students are expected to contribute to a series of class and online exercises, and to submit one 1,500 word formative essay.

**Indicative reading:** Millar and Scott, *Newsgathering: Law, Regulation and the Public Interest* (OUP, 2015 forthcoming); Robertson and Nicol, *Media Law* (Sweet & Maxwell, 5th ed 2007), Warby, Moreham and Christie (eds), *Tugendhat and Christie: The Law of Privacy and the Media*, (2nd ed, OUP, 2011), Nicol, Millar and Sharland, *Media Law and Human Rights* (OUP, 2009), Burden, *News of the World?: Fake Sheikhs and Royal Trappings* (Eye Books, 2008), Davies, *Flat Earth News* (Chatto & Windus, 2008); de Burgh, *Investigative Journalism* (Routledge, 2nd ed, 2008).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

## LL4H4 Half Unit

### Financial Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Philipp Paech NAB7.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 90 on a 'first come first served' basis.

**Course content:** The traditional financial market sectors of insurance, commercial banking, derivatives, capital markets and asset management are converging in practice, but their academic analysis is still largely sector-based. This course offers a cross-sectoral, functional analysis, permitting students to grasp the big picture. It highlights certain anomalies in differing legal treatment of the respective sectors, and considers key trends. The course provides an overview of the substantive law aspects (UK, EU and international) of international financial and business transactions. The focus is mainly on broad principles and policy issues rather than a detailed examination of statute, case law and drafting. However, where appropriate, legal concepts and market practice will be explained by reference to case law and other legal sources. The course is designed to be as topical as possible, and the content may change in the light of developments. While the precise topics covered will vary from year to year they typically will include the following:

- Introduction:
  - Logic and players of the financial market
  - Overview of types of financial transactions
  - Reasoning and sources of financial law and regulation
  - The types of risk and the role of financial law

- European and global legal and regulatory architecture
- Raising capital: taking risk through funded positions
  - The nature of banks, deposit taking, loans, syndicated loans
  - Issuance of debt securities, eurobonds and equity
  - Investment funds
  - Cross-comparison of funded positions, common patterns and differences
- Mitigating financial risk: simple financial positions
  - Guarantee and insurance
  - Derivatives and credit default swaps
  - Structured finance, securitisation
  - Cross-comparison and the risk of recharacterisation
- Mitigating financial risk through net and asset-backed positions
  - Set-off and netting
  - Security interests, quasi-security and financial collateral
  - Insolvency policy and preferential treatment of financial firms
- Cross-jurisdictional analysis
  - Private international law analysis in financial law
  - Example 1: intermediated securities and cross-border collateral
  - Example 2: cross-jurisdictional netting
  - Common patterns and difficulties

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the MT. 4 hours of lectures in the ST.

The course will comprise a two hour weekly lecture in MT and small group follow-up seminars in weeks 2,4,6,8 and 10. There will be two revision lectures in ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be asked to submit a 2,000 word essay during LT. A voluntary mock exam is offered in ST.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be made available on Moodle prior to teaching.

Recommended general reading: (a) Joanna Benjamin, *Financial Law*, Oxford University Press, 2007; (b) Colin Bamford, *Principles of International Financial Law*, Oxford University Press, 2011; (c) Philip Wood, *Law and Practice of International Finance* (University Edition) 2007, Sweet&Maxwell; (d) S. Valdez, Ph. Molyneux, *An Introduction to Global Financial Markets*, 6th ed., Palgrave-McMillan, 2010 (this last one is not a legal work but ideal for understanding market practice).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Assessment is by closed book written examination. The exam is two hours plus 15 minutes reading time.

## LL4H7 Half Unit

### Foundations of Legal Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Anne Barron NAB6.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Legal Theory.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Course content:** Drawing on major themes of modern European philosophy, this course re-frames the questions that have been taken as defining jurisprudential inquiry: What accounts for the foundations of legal orders and their durability across space and time? How and why do legal norms change? What explains the normativity of law? What is the connection between sovereignty and legal validity? Is there a connection between democracy and legal validity? Is it part of the definition of a legal norm's validity that it advances morality or the common good? Is it part of law's essence that it institutionalizes individual rights, and if so, which ones? Throughout, these questions are addressed in relation to the philosophical tradition that links Kant, Hegel and Habermas; hence the focus of the course is on how, and how far, modern law enables

the realisation of the ideals of autonomy and mutual recognition.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Jürgen Habermas, *Between Facts and Norms* (Polity Press 1996); GWF Hegel, *Elements of the Philosophy of Right* (trans. H. Nisbet) (Cambridge University Press 1991); Axel Honneth, *Freedom's Right: The Social Foundations of Democratic Life* (Polity Press: 2014); (Immanuel Kant, *Practical Philosophy* (ed. Mary Gregor) (Cambridge University Press 1999); Robert B. Pippin, *Hegel's Practical Philosophy: Rational Agency as Ethical Life* (Cambridge University Press 2008); Arthur Ripstein, *Force and Freedom: Kant's Legal and Political Philosophy* (Harvard University Press, 2009); Allen Wood, *Hegel's Ethical Thought* (Cambridge University Press, 1990).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4H8 Half Unit

### Employment Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Astrid Sanders

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Human Resources, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** Regulation of the content and the form of the employment relation. The contract of employment, including express and implied terms and the scope of employment law. Regulation of minimum wage and working time. Protection against discrimination in the workplace. Discipline and protection from dismissal and termination of employment. Business reorganisation and economic dismissals. Freedom of association and the right to strike. Privacy inside and outside of the workplace. The approach involves theoretical perspectives, economic analysis, comparative law of employment, and examination of relevant European law.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed syllabus of weekly readings will be available and the materials can all be accessed through Moodle. Hugh Collins, *Employment Law*, 2nd edn (Oxford University Press, 2010), Chapters 1-9.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Candidates are allowed to take an unannotated copy of a collection of statutory materials into the examination.

## LL4H9 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Human Rights in the Workplace

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** TBC

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Human Resources, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through



Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The sources and application of human rights in the workplace, including international and European laws and conventions. Civil liberties of employees. Social and economic rights of workers. Protection from discrimination in the labour market and employment. As well as detailed examination of legal materials, the approach involves discussion of theories of human rights and comparisons between legal systems.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay and one presentation.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed syllabus of weekly readings will be available and the materials can all be accessed through Moodle  
Preliminary reading: Hugh Collins, *Employment Law*, 2nd edn (Oxford University Press, 2010), Chapters 9-10.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

## LL4J1 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Critical Perspectives on Legal Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Anne Barron NAB6.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Legal Theory.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Foundations of Legal Theory (LL4H7).

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to consider aspects of the phenomenon of law that have arguably been insulated from critical scrutiny by traditional jurisprudence. The questions structuring the seminars will accordingly include the following: What are the material conditions for law's existence as a legitimate structure of authoritative norms? What are the connections between law and other modalities of power that are not encoded in the form of sovereignty? Are the forms of subjectivity and mutual recognition institutionalized by the legal order always linked with progressive social change, or can they also be complicit with processes of domination and exploitation? Most fundamentally: Is law actually necessary for individual and collective self-determination? These questions are approached from a variety of critical perspectives, including Marxist, post-Marxist and poststructuralist perspectives.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Amy Allen, *The Politics of Our Selves: Power, Autonomy and Gender in Contemporary Critical Theory* (Columbia University Press 2007); Luc Boltanski, *On Critique: A Sociology of Emancipation* (Polity Press 2011); Wendy Brown, *States of Injury: Power and Freedom in Late Modernity* (Princeton UP, 1995); Diana Coole and Samantha Frost (eds.) *New Materialisms: Ontology, Agency, and Politics* (Duke UP 2010); Mitchell Dean, *Governmentality: Power and Rule in Modern Society* 2nd ed. (Sage 2009); Bonnie Honig, *Emergency Politics: Paradox, Law, Democracy* (Princeton University Press, 2011); Axel Honneth, *The I in We: Studies in the Theory of Recognition* (Polity Press 2012); David McLellan (ed.) *Karl Marx: Selected Writings* 2nd ed. (Oxford University Press, 2000); Lois McNay, *The Misguided Search for the Political: Social Weightlessness in Radical Democratic Theory* (Polity 2014); Andrew Schaap (ed.) *Law and Agonistic Politics* (Ashgate 2009).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4K2 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Law of International Economic and Financial Sanctions

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Jonathan Fisher and Dr Rachel Barnes

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Some prior knowledge of public international law is useful but not essential.

**Course content:** To examine the development and practice of States' use of economic and financial sanctions against other States and non-State entities from a legal perspective. The course will consider both unilateral measures by individual States and multilateral programmes most notably those established by the UN Security Council and the European Union; the various modes of implementation and enforcement of these programmes on trans-national levels and within domestic legal systems; issues arising in public international law and for fundamental human rights; and the effects on third parties, both in terms of the regulatory costs for businesses and charities and the humanitarian issues for civilian populations and persons connected with targeted entities.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

Students are expected to contribute to class discussions and to give at least one seminar presentation during the term.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,500 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Most source materials are available in the LSE electronic library and access will be facilitated through Moodle.

Additional resources are available on the internet. There is no core set text, although it is recommended that students obtain a copy of Alexander K, *Economic Sanctions: Reassessing Public Policy* (Palgrave MacMillan, 2007) ISBN 978-0230525559. Other texts from which readings will be taken include Hufbauer, Schott, Elliot & Oegg, *Economic Sanctions Reconsidered* (Peterson Institute, 2008) ISBN 978-0-88132-407-5; Portela C., *European Union Sanctions and Foreign Policy* (Routledge, 2010) ISBN 978-0-415-55216-5; and Farrell J. *United Nations Sanctions and the Rule of Law* (CUP 2009) ISBN-13: 9780521141987.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4K4 Half Unit The International Law of Self-Determination

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr James Irving

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Some prior knowledge of international law is useful but not essential.

**Course content:** This course will provide a general introduction to the doctrine of self-determination in international law. Self-determination will be historically contextualised from its intellectual progenitors in the Enlightenment through to its political birth at the 1919 Paris Peace Conference and its formal induction into international law by virtue of the 1945 UN Charter. Both the detail of the doctrine's content and the dynamic governing its development will be explored. The relationship between self-determination and state formation (including decolonisation and secession), minority rights, aboriginal rights, women's rights



and the nascent right to democratic governance will be central topics. Reference will also be made to the interplay between self-determination and economic rights, including permanent sovereignty over natural resources, the right to development and the “third generation rights” movement more generally. Self-determination’s influence upon the international rules governing the use of force will be discussed, but these rules will not be a primary focus. Upon completion of the course students will be in a position to legally analyse contemporary fact patterns and to identify both strengths and weaknesses in the existing legal framework. Students will have considered new and novel approaches to self-determination and will be able to situate the doctrine in relation to international law and human rights. Those taking the course will gain an appreciation for self-determination’s particular contribution to political and economic liberty.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be asked to submit one 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Introductory reading: Crawford, James, “The Right of Self-Determination in International Law: Its Development and Future” in Alston, Philip, ed., *People’s Rights* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001) 7. Additional sources: Alston, Philip, ed., *Peoples’ Rights* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001); Anaya, S. James, *Indigenous Peoples in International Law*, 2nd ed. (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2004); Bayefsky, Anne, ed., *Self-Determination in International Law: Quebec and Lessons Learned* (The Hague: Kluwer Law, 2000); Buchanan, Allen, *Justice, Legitimacy, and Self-Determination: Moral Foundations for International Law* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2004); Cassese, Antonio, *Self-Determination of Peoples: A Legal Reappraisal* (New York: Cambridge University Press, 1995); Charlesworth, Hillary & Chinkin, Christine, *The Boundaries of International Law* (Manchester: Manchester University Press, 2000); Crawford, James, ed., *The Rights of Peoples* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1988); Hannum, Hurst, *Autonomy, Sovereignty, and Self-Determination: the Accommodation of Conflicting Rights*, rev. ed. (Philadelphia: University of Philadelphia Press, 1996); Irving, James, “Self-Determination and Colonial Enclaves: The Success of Singapore and the Failure of Theory” (2008) 12 S.Y.B.I.L. 97-122.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words).

## LL4K5 Half Unit

### International Commercial Contracts - General Principles

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jan Kleinheisterkamp NAB7.09 and Prof Michael Bridge NAB6.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Firm knowledge in contract law and/or international sale of goods from previous studies.

**Course content:** The course treats what can be called the general part of transnational contract law, i.e. the general principles of law which are of relevance in any kind of international contract, be it sale, construction, shipping, financing, or joint venture. These general principles relate to contractual formation and negotiations, interpretation, transversal general principles, changed circumstances and hardship, agency, third parties, assignment, self-help and set-off, direct performance and damages and penalties. At present, such contracts are governed either by uniform rules of international conventions or by the national laws applicable by virtue of conflict of law rules. The course puts the existing national and international solutions in a comparative perspective so as to work with the sources of such generally accepted principles. Where there are

divergences between existing solutions, the course focuses on the elaboration of new efficient solutions that are internationally acceptable and have the potential of becoming general principles in the future. For these purposes, special attention is given to the UNIDROIT Principles on International Commercial Contracts and, where appropriate, the European Principles of Contract Law. Other national laws, however, are drawn upon from time to time. Students are also encouraged, in both classes and examination, to reflect upon the similarities and differences between their own national laws and the UNIDROIT Principles.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,500 word essay after week 6 on previous exam questions (choice of 1 out of 3).

**Indicative reading:** S. Vogenauer & J. Kleinheisterkamp, *Commentary on the UNIDROIT Principles of International Commercial Contracts* (OUP 2009); H. Kötz, *European Contract Law* (OUP 1997); K. Zweigert & H. Kötz, *An Introduction to Comparative Law* (3rd edn, OUP 1998); H. Beale et al., *Ius Commune Casebook on the Common Law of Europe: Cases Materials and Text on Contract Law* (2nd edition, OUP 2010); T. Kadner Graziano, *Comparative Contract Law* (Palgrave 2009).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4K6 Half Unit

### International Uniform Sales Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Bridge NAB6.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The course concerns sales conducted on the basis of the United Nations Convention on the International Sale of Goods 1980 (CISG). Nearly eighty countries accounting together for two-thirds of the world’s export trade, have so far adopted the CISG, which has generated an enormous primary and secondary literature, a great part of which is available on the internet. It has been incorporated as domestic law in Israel and Norway and has also very largely informed the Chinese Contract Law of 1999. The CISG is a most important piece of legislation in the continuing development of international contract law. It has been influential in the development of European sales law (the Directive on the Sale of Consumer Goods and Associated Guarantees) and of the Common Frame of Reference. The experience of the CISG brings out all of the issues arising from attempts to create uniform, transnational private law. Attention will also be given to the Unidroit Principles of International Commercial Contracts (2nd ed 2004) so far as they may be used to supplement the CISG. (This course complements LL4G6 International Commodity Sales).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** M Bridge, *The International Sale of Goods* (Oxford, 3rd ed 2013); J Fawcett, J Harris and M Bridge, *International Sale of Goods in the Conflict of Laws* (Oxford 2005); C Bianca and M Bonell, *Commentary on the International Sales Law* (Giuffrè, 1987); I Schwenzer (ed), *Schlechtriem and Schwenzer: Commentary on the UN Convention on the International Sale of Goods (CISG)* (Oxford, 3rd ed 2010); S Kröll, L Mistelis and P erales Viscasillas, *UN Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods* (2011); J Honnold, *Documentary History of the Uniform Law for International Sales* (Kluwer, 1989); H Flechtner (ed), *Honnold: Uniform Law for International Sales* (Kluwer, 4th ed 2009); P Huber and A Mullis, *The CISG* (2007). Plus a substantial list of articles and cases.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4K7 Half Unit

### Mental Health Law: The Criminal Context

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jill Peay NAB6.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 15 LSE students: other students come from the Kings College MA in Medical Law and Ethics. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course aims to integrate a practical and theoretical understanding of mental health law, as it relates to mentally disordered offenders. It is not intended to provide a comprehensive understanding of the detail of the relevant law in England and Wales, but rather aims at broader conceptual understanding of the problem areas that are likely to bedevil law relating to mentally disordered offenders across many jurisdictions. The course makes reference to both the Mental Health Act 1983 and the Criminal Justice Act 2003.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** J. Peay (2010) *Mental Health and Crime*, Routledge. P Bartlett & R Sandland, *Mental Health Law. Policy and Practice*, Oxford University Press. This is to be published in a new edition in October 2013.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Two-hour unseen examination in ST (100%).

## LL4K8 Half Unit

### Law of Corporate Finance: Securities Regulation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Niamh Moloney NAB6.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 60 students.

**Course content:** The course examines the legal issues arising out of the operation of the capital markets as intermediaries between investors and issuers; it focuses on the regulation of capital-raising through the markets. The topics covered include: disclosure theory; the role of trading markets in finance-raising and their regulation; prospectus disclosure; ongoing disclosure; market abuse; and the internationalization of capital-raising and harmonization. The course will focus on English law but reference will be made to the relevant EU rules. Course coverage may vary slightly from year to year.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are asked to submit one 2,000 word essay in LT.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided in advance for each session. Sample texts include: Ferran and Ho, *Principles of Corporate Finance Law*, 2 ed 2014; Payne and Gullifer, *Corporate Finance Law*, 2011.

Preliminary reading

Ferran and Ho, *Principles of Corporate Finance Law*, 2 ed 2014, Chapters 1 and 13.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4K9 Half Unit

### European Capital Markets Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Niamh Moloney NAB6.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The course examines the EU's regulation of the capital markets. It considers the harmonized regulatory regime which applies to capital market actors across the Member States and which supports the integrated market. The topics covered include: the rationale for integration and the role of law and the evolution of the integration project, including the impact of the financial crisis; the deregulation, liberalization, harmonization, and re-regulation mechanisms used to integrate and regulate the EU market; market access and the passport for investment services; the liberalization of order execution and the regulation of trading markets; the UCITS mutual funds regime; retail investor protection; the prospectus and disclosure regime; the regulation of gatekeepers; and the institutional structure supporting regulation and supervision, including the role of the European Securities and Markets Authority. Course coverage may vary slightly from year to year.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 formative essay will be set in MT.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided in advance for each seminar. Sample texts include: Moloney, *EC Securities Regulation*, 2nd edition (2008); Chiu, *Regulatory Convergence in EU Securities Regulation* (2008); Skinner (ed), *The Future of Investing in Europe's Markets after MiFID* (2007); Ferrarini and Wymeersch (eds), *Investor Protection in Europe. Corporate Law Making, the MiFID and Beyond* (2006); Ferran, *Building an EU Securities Market* (2004); Avgerinos, *Regulating and Supervising Investment Services in the European Union* (2003).

Preliminary reading

Moloney, *EC Securities Regulation* (2008), chapter 1 and Ferran, *Building an EU Securities Market* (2004) chapters 1 and 2.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4L1 Half Unit

### The Theory and Practice of Dispute Resolution

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Debbie De Girolamo

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Legal Theory

This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Pre-requisites:** None, but *The Theory and Practice of Dispute*

Resolution is a pre-requisite for Advanced Mediation

**Course content:** This course focuses on the dynamics of disputes and distinctions between the principle methods of dispute resolution. Students on this course will be asked to look at a variety of theories of dispute resolution which draw on insights offered by law, sociology, anthropology, psychology and economics. Topics include 1. What prompts and fuels disputes? 2. Typologies of third party roles in disputes 3. The trial, arbitration and theories of adjudication 4. Negotiation and bargaining in the shadow of the law 5. International civil justice reforms and their impact on the litigation process 6. Histories of informalism and ADR movements 7. Mediation 8. Dispute resolution hybrids e.g., early neutral evaluation and med-arb The course is designed to complement the option on Commercial Arbitration and Advanced Negotiation and Mediation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Simon Roberts and Michael Palmer's 2005 (second edition) *Dispute Processes: ADR and the Primary Forms of Dispute Resolution*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press. Genn, Hazel, (2009) *Judging Civil Justice (The Hamlyn Lectures)* Cambridge, Cambridge University Press. Damaska, M., 1986, *Faces of Justice and State Authority: A Comparative Approach to the Legal process*. New Haven: Yale University Press. Roberts, S., 'Listing Concentrates the Mind': the English Civil Court as an Arena for Structured Negotiation, *Oxford Journal of Legal Studies*, Volume 29, Issue 3 Pp. 457-479. Roger Fisher and William Ury (2012) *Getting to Yes: Negotiating an Agreement Without Giving In* by Random House.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4L5 Half Unit

### Socio-legal Theory and Practice

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Meredith Rossner NAB 6.33

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Law (Socio-Legal Theory). This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Proposed +4 ESRC PhD students registered in the law department (and in other departments with permission).

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course will explore the interface between social theory, methodology and socio-legal practice. After an initial engagement with literature on the history, scope and nature of doctrinal, realist, critical and socio-legal approaches to law, the course will focus on seminal empirical studies of law and legal phenomena. In particular students will be asked to identify how specific theoretical frameworks for research have influenced choice of methodology, methods and the subsequent interpretation of data. Empirical studies exploring central legal concepts such as rights, regulation, access to justice, judgment, neutrality, due process and equality will be selected for in-depth analysis. An important feature of the course is that authors of leading socio-legal research outputs will be invited to lead 'master classes' in order to discuss the intellectual origins of their work and how this impacted on design and implementation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be asked to prepare a poster presentation outlining the theoretical framework, methodological choices, ethical implications and practical obstacles for a research project they would like to undertake. The 'ideas map' they present will be used as a plan for the formal summative assessment. Each student will present their poster to the class before week seven of

the term and will receive detailed feedback on their presentation by the end of the same term. This will give students the time to reflect on the comments made before writing up their ideas in their course dissertation. A fuller version of the presentation will later be submitted as the coursework component of the course. This is an unusual form of assessment for law students but is used extensively in other disciplines. Students will be directed to websites which provide guidance in preparing a poster presentation and will also be given the opportunity to study examples of posters collected by the course convenor.

**Indicative reading:** Roger Cotterrell, *Why Must Legal Ideas Be Interpreted Sociologically?* (1998) 25 *Journal of Law and Society* pp171-92; David Nelken, *Blinding Insights? The Limits of Reflexive Sociology of Law* (1998) 25 *Journal of Law and Society* 407-26; Simon Halliday and Patrick Schmidt (eds) *Conducting law and Society Research: Reflections on methods and Practices*, Cambridge University Press, 2009; Max Travers, *The sociology of law in Britain* *The American Sociologist*, Vol 32, no 2, June 2001.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST. The essay will take the form of a research proposal (100%).

## LL4L6 Half Unit

### Theory of Human Rights Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Moller NAB7.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Some knowledge of human rights law of any jurisdiction may be helpful, but is not essential. A knowledge of philosophy is not required.

**Course content:** The course will provide an introduction to the philosophy of human rights and theoretical issues in human rights law. The emphasis is on a combination of law and theory; to this end, each seminar will rely on a mixture of cases from various jurisdictions and theoretical and philosophical materials. The overarching questions to be examined are to what extent current philosophical theories of human rights can illuminate our understanding of the cases and legal doctrines, and to what extent the cases and doctrines can help improving the theoretical and philosophical understanding of human rights. Topics to be discussed will include: Negative and Positive Freedom; Theories of Human Rights; Ronald Dworkin's Theory of Rights; Balancing and Proportionality; Rights Inflation; Human Rights and Judicial Review I (The American Perspective); Human Rights and Judicial Review II (The European Perspective); Absolute Rights.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** The course will rely on both cases from various jurisdictions and articles and book chapters from authors including Ronald Dworkin, Robert Alexy, James Griffin, Matthias Kumm, Jeremy Waldron and Frances Kamm.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4L7 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Advanced Mediation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Linda Mulcah NAB7.15

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission

as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Legal Theory. This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Pre-requisites:** Students wishing to take Advanced Mediation must have taken The Theory and Practice of Dispute Resolution

**Course content:** This course examines the various models of mediation and the contexts in which each is used. It also considers contemporary debates about power in mediation. Practicing mediators will be invited to a number of the classes in order to facilitate discussion of the interface between theory and practice. Topics include 1. Distinguishing between different models of mediation e.g., facilitative, evaluative, narrative/transformational and transactional 2. The cultural context of mediation 3. Gender and mediation 4. Power and mediation 5. The lawyers role in mediation 6. Case studies of the use of mediation in particular fields may include commercial, family, personal injury international and community mediation. 7. The shift towards compulsory mediation The course is designed to complement the options on Commercial Arbitration and Advanced Negotiation and Mediation and The Theory and Practice of dispute resolution.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Seminars will take the form of a mini lecture followed by in-depth discussion of the reading. In addition students will undertake a series of role play exercises and analyses of filmed mediations in which they are asked to explore the interface between theory and practice.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Simon Roberts and Michael Palmer's 2005 (second edition) *Dispute Processes: ADR and the Primary Forms of Dispute Resolution*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press; David Luban, *Settlements and the Erosion of the Public Realm*, 83 Geo LJ 2619 1994-5; Abel, Richard L (1982) 'The Contradictions of Informal Justice', in Richard L. Abel (ed.) *The Politics of Informal Justice*, Volume 1: The American Experience, New York: Academic Press; Grillo, T., (1991) 'The Mediation Alternative: Process Dangers for Women' 100 Yale Law Journal 1545-1610; Masood Ahmed "Implied compulsory mediation" *Civil Justice Quarterly*, 2012 31(2) p163.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

## LL4N6 Half Unit

### Principles of Copyright Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Anne Barron NAB6.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Competition, Innovation and Trade Law, Corporate and/or Commercial Law; Information Technology, Media and Communications Law; Intellectual Property Law. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Course content:** The course provides an introduction to copyright law aimed at those who have not studied the subject in detail before. The starting point will be UK copyright law (as shaped by relevant EU Directives and international agreements), but US, French and German law will serve as occasional bases for comparative analysis. Topics to be covered will include the history and evolution of copyright, copyright's protected objects ('works') and subjects (authors, publishers and producers of works), the principles governing the ownership and exploitation of copyright, and the nature and scope of copyright protection.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in

the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Paul Goldstein and Bernt Hugenholtz *International Copyright: Principles, Law and Practice* 3rd ed. (OUP, 2012) provides a broad overview of the field; other materials will be indicated on a weekly basis throughout the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4S1 Half Unit

### Cyberlaw

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Orla Lynskey (NAB 6.23)

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** This course does not require an in-depth understanding of contemporary computer technology.

**Course content:** This course examines and discusses topical issues in relation to the law of the internet and other digital information devices (iPhones etc.). It opens by examining the issues relating to network regulation or control by addressing questions such as "can the internet be regulated?" and "who is competent to police online content and activity?". Students taking the course will be expected to develop knowledge and understanding of the different values and interests brought to bear in the regulation of information technologies and communities. Armed with this theoretical background, students will then be asked to consider how these values are reflected in the regulatory design of the online environment. This examination will be conducted by considering a number of case studies relating to online privacy, defamation, criminal activity and market power. The course concludes by examining the topical and politically charged question of whether Internet Service Providers should be allowed to vary service conditions by types of content.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students should submit an essay plan and working bibliography for the assessed essay. All students are expected to contribute to a series of class and online exercises, and to submit one 2,000 word formative essay.

**Indicative reading:** Murray, *Information Technology Law: The Law and Society* (OUP, 2nd ed, 2013) Edwards & Waelde (eds), *Law and the Internet* 3rd ed (Hart, 2009) Murray, *The Regulation of Cyberspace* (Routledge, 2007) Lessig, *Code Ver, 2.0* (Basic Books, 2006) Zittrain, *The Future of the Internet* (Penguin, 2009) Benkler, *The Wealth of Networks* (Yale UP, 2007) Sunstein, *Republic.com 2.0* (Princeton UP, 2009).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.



## LL4S2 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 E-Commerce Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Andrew Murray NAB7.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course is to introduce students from a legal background to the specialised legal structure which surrounds e-commerce. The course looks at the specific problems an e-commerce start-up must overcome in order to begin trading, including arranging hosting agreements, designing terms and conditions of service and delivery, and arranging distribution agreements. From here the course will develop to examine the problems of more mature e-commerce businesses including jurisdiction, payment systems and rules on marketing and privacy. Special classes on internet auctions and social networks will complete the analysis. The course is designed to act as an interface between ICT law and commercial law and practice in that it examines in detail the close sub-set of online transactions which are clearly commercial in nature.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students should submit an essay plan and working bibliography for the assessed essay. All students are expected to contribute to a series of class and online exercises, and to submit one 2,000 word formative essay.

**Indicative reading:** Murray: Information Technology Law: The Law and Society (OUP, 2010) Edwards & Waelde (eds): Law and the Internet 3rd ed (Hart, 2009) Hörnle: Cross-Border Internet Dispute Resolution (CUP, 2009) Charlesworth: Key Concepts in E-commerce (MacMillan, 2007) Dickie: Producers and Consumers in EU E-commerce Law (Hart, 2005) Wang: Law of Electronic Commercial Transactions: Contemporary Issues in the EU, US and China (Routledge, 2010)

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words).

## LL4S4 Half Unit Digital Rights, Privacy and Security

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Orla Lynskey NAB6.23

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou

**Pre-requisites:** Basic knowledge of EU law is desirable but not essential for this course.

**Course content:** While the development of the information society brings about significant economic and societal benefits, by treating the personal data of individuals as a valuable trading commodity it also raises fundamental rights concerns. In response to these concerns the EU has recognised a “right to data protection” in the EU Charter of Fundamental Rights and is currently remodelling the legal framework applicable to personal data processing in the EU. Moreover, other key global actors including the OECD and the US are currently discussing amendments to their legal regimes in this field. Nevertheless, there is little consensus, even within the EU, regarding whether, and how, personal data processing should be regulated in the information society. Indeed, some argue that given the exponential increases in the amount of personal data processed globally any attempts to regulate personal data processing are outdated, and even quaint.

This course will critically evaluate the current and proposed legal frameworks applicable to personal data processing. Students will be introduced to techniques and technologies for monitoring and gathering personal data in the information society and the legal framework applicable to this personal data collection in a number of jurisdictions, including the EU, US and the UK. In order to bring key issues to life, a number of case studies will be considered, for instance the application of data protection rules to online behavioural advertising, user-generated content on social networking sites and to state surveillance.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to contribute to a series of class exercises and to submit one piece of formative work for assessment.

**Indicative reading:** Murray: Information Technology Law, The Law and Society (OUP, 2nd ed, 2013)

Mayer-Schönberger, Delete: The Virtue of Forgetting in the Digital Age (Princeton UP, 2009)

Solove, Understanding Privacy (Harvard UP, 2009)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

This is an open-book exam.

## LL4S5 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Piracy, Content and Ownership in the Information Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Andrew Murray NAB7.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** One of the most contentious and complex areas of online activity is the conflict between content providers and consumers. Providers spend considerable amounts on developing and delivering a variety of content, including entertainment content, branded content and business content. Consumers often erroneously, feel “information ought to be free” and take content without payment, an activity known as piracy. This is an embedded schism in internet society and this course will examine key flashpoints including: proprietary vs. open software; file sharing and aggregation; trade mark disputes including ADR for domain name disputes; software patents and the database right. At the end of the class students should have a valuable insight to, and understanding of, the legal foundations of these disputes and the attempts of regulators to broker a resolution. This class will take a critical approach to both the problem and the proposed legal/regulatory solutions.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to contribute to a series of class and online exercises, and to submit to one one-hour mock exam.

**Indicative reading:** Murray: Information Technology Law: The Law and Society (OUP, 2010) Edwards & Waelde (eds): Law and the Internet 3rd ed (Hart, 2009) Bently and Sherman: Intellectual Property Law 3rd ed (OUP, 2008) Lessig: Free Culture: The Nature and Future of Creativity (Penguin, 2005) Lessig: Remix - Making Art and Commerce Thrive in the Hybrid Economy (Bloomsbury, 2008) Boyle: The Public Domain: Enclosing the Commons of the Mind (Yale UP, 2009) Netanel: Copyright's Paradox (OUP, 2010)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4Z1 Half Unit Business Taxation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ian Roxan NAB.7.25  
and Mr Eduardo Baistrocchi NAB.7.33

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** The course is suitable both for those who have not studied taxation before and for those who have. It is strongly recommended for those studying LL4CJ Comparative Corporate Taxation or LL4CK Taxation of Corporate Transactions who have not studied taxation previously.

**Course content:** This course looks at how businesses are taxed in the UK. The course focuses on the key elements of the taxation of the income of businesses, including:

corporation tax and the nature of taxes on companies  
capital gains taxation  
partnership taxation  
tax relief for losses

taxation of dividends and other distributions  
capital allowances - relief for depreciation

The course is suitable for students who are interested in taking one course in taxation, including students who have not studied taxation before. It can usefully be combined with LL4Z2 Principles of Taxation, and will be a good background course on UK business taxation for students taking LL4CJ Comparative Corporate Taxation or LL4CK Taxation of Corporate Transactions who do not previously have a sufficient background in UK taxation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Indicative reading Tiley, Revenue Law; Lee, Revenue Law Principles and Practice; Salter, Lee and Snape, Revenue Law: Text and Materials. Legislation: Tolley's Yellow Tax Handbook, or CCH The Red Book. Current editions need to be used. Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course via Moodle.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Relevant legislation may be taken into the examination room (Tolleys Yellow Tax Handbook or CCH The Red Book) if un-annotated.

## LL4Z2 Half Unit Principles of Taxation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ian Roxan NAB.7.25  
and others

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** The course is suitable both for students who have not studied taxation before and for those who have. It is recommended for students who have not studied taxation previously, as well as for those who are studying any of the other tax courses offered at LLM/MSc level.

**Course content:** This course looks at how tax systems work and the principles that lie behind tax systems. Topics covered include the reasons for taxation and the main types of tax, how income is taxed, how the tax administration operates, the interpretation of tax legislation and tax avoidance. The course uses examples from the tax systems of the UK and other countries to illustrate the issues

discussed. The course is suitable for those who have not studied taxation before, as well as for those with a background in tax who are interested in studying the principles of taxation in greater depth.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Appropriate readings from journal articles and from books including: Messere et al., Tax Policy: Theory and Practice in OECD Countries; Tanzi and Zee, Tax Policy for Developing Countries; Victor Thuronyi, Comparative Tax Law; Avi-Yonah, Sartori and Marian, Global Perspectives on Income Taxation Law; James and Nobes, The Economics of Taxation; Mirrlees et al., Tax by Design. Further materials include: Morse and Williams, Davies Principles of Tax Law; Kay and King, The British Tax System; Ault and Arnold, Comparative Income Taxation: A Structural Analysis; Thuronyi, Tax Law Design and Drafting. Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course via Moodle.

Recommended preliminary reading Victor Thuronyi, Comparative Tax Law (Kluwer Law International, 2003)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL4Z3 Half Unit Consumption Taxes

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ian Roxan NAB.7.25

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The course is suitable for students who are interested in taking one course in taxation, including students who have little previous background in taxation. It can usefully be combined with LL4Z2 Principles of Taxation, and it provides a suitable background course for LL4Z4 Value Added Tax in the EU. In the sixty years of the existence of value added taxes, they have spread to all corners of the globe to become one of the most important sources of government revenue. They are also an increasingly important consideration for businesses and their advisors.

This course will discuss the nature of value added taxes, whether called VAT, GST or another name. VATs will be compared with other methods of taxing consumption, including other sales taxes and progressive expenditure taxes. The course will also look at the distinction between taxing consumption and income and the redistributive effects of taxing consumption. The course examines the main features and problems raised by VATs and GSTs, including defining the taxpayers and the amount subject to tax, international transactions and VATs in federal jurisdictions, and problematic issues such as input tax credits. Examples will be drawn from the European Union VAT and from taxes in a broad variety of other countries.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Indicative reading Schenk and Oldman, Value Added Tax: A Comparative Approach; Ogley, Principles of Value Added Tax: A European Perspective; Ebrill, The Modern VAT; Alan A. Tait, Value Added Tax: International Practice and Problems; Mirrlees et al., Tax by Design; McClure, The Value Added Tax: Key to Deficit Reduction?; James and Nobes, The Economics of Taxation; Tanzi and Zee, Tax Policy for Developing Countries. Detailed reading lists will be provided during course via Moodle.

Recommended preliminary reading Ogley, Principles of Value Added Tax: A European Perspective (Interfisc Publishing, 1998); or Alan A. Tait, Value Added Tax: International Practice and Problems (IMF, 1988).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL424 Half Unit

### Value Added Tax in the EU

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ian Roxan NAB7.25

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** This course is suitable for students who are taking LL423 Consumption Taxes, or who already have some experience of EU direct or indirect taxation or of a VAT or GST system.

**Course content:** The focus of the course will be on the European Union VAT. The course will look at the EU legislation and jurisprudence, and will consider particularly at how VAT operates in the United Kingdom. The course will begin with an introduction to key concepts of VAT, including supplies of goods and services, taxable persons and transactions, and consideration for supplies. The course will then examine in more detail a range of the most important aspects of VAT, including topics such as the deductibility of input tax and the treatment of exemptions, the taxation of international transactions and transactions between member states, VAT and financial services.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Terra and Wattel, *European Tax Law*; Ogley, *Principles of Value Added Tax: A European Perspective*; Farmer & Lyal, *EC Tax Law*; Roxan, 'VAT Supplies of Services: A Definition in Search of a Meaning'.

Students will be expected to acquire either the Tolley's Orange Tax Handbook, or The Green Book (CCH) for the current year. Students will be provided with detailed outlines and reading lists for the course via Moodle.

Recommended preliminary reading Terra and Wattel, *European Tax Law* (Kluwer); or Ogley, *Principles of Value Added Tax: A European Perspective* (Interfisc Publishing, 1998); or Farmer & Lyal, *EC Tax Law* (Oxford).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

A two-hour formal written examination (100%). Candidates will be permitted to take into the examination room unannotated copies of the Tolley's Orange Tax Handbook or CCH The Green Book.

## LL425 Half Unit

### EU State Aid Law

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Pablo Ibanez Colomo NAB7.18

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Competition, Innovation and Trade; Corporate and/or Commercial Law; European Law; International Business Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** Member States of the EU are not free to award subsidies to companies or to support them in a comparable way

(by, inter alia, granting them loans at favourable rates or by providing unlimited guarantees). In the wake of the recent financial crisis, for instance, bailout measures adopted across the EU had to be cleared by the European Commission in accordance with Articles 107 and 108 TFEU. The first part of the course explores the economic rationale underpinning the principle whereby State aid is incompatible with the EU internal market (the reasons why similar regimes are not implemented at the national level in federal countries facing similar issues, such as the United States, will also be explored). The second part is devoted to (i) the notion of State aid within the meaning of Article 107(1) TFEU (that is, the range of measures that are subject to ex ante control by the European Commission) and to (ii) the conditions under which such measures may be declared to be in the interest of the EU as a whole. The third part provides an overview of the application of the law in some sectors (including the financial and the communications sectors) or for some purposes (e.g. research and development, regional aid). The fourth part is devoted to the procedural aspects of the discipline.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Quigley, *European State Aid Law and Policy* (2nd Edition, 2009); Bacon (ed), *European Community Law of State Aid* (2nd Edition, 2013); EC State Aid Law - Liber Amicorum Francisco Santaolalla Gadea (2008).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## LL426 Half Unit

### Comparative Constitutional Law: Institutions

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jo Murkens NAB7.31

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course examines the central issues in comparative constitutional law across a range of jurisdictions and from a variety of perspectives. The course opens with an introduction on the purpose of comparative constitutional law. The first substantive part discusses various approaches to the study of CCL as well as the migration of constitutional ideas (and related notions of constitutional borrowing, transplants etc). The second part of Term 1 deals with key constitutional concepts (constitution; rule of law; presidentialism, parliamentarism) which are discussed from a historical and comparative perspective. The point of these sessions is not to compare for the sake of comparing, but to equip you (the researcher) with the conceptual tools to do insightful, critical, and original comparative work of your own. The third part looks at postcolonialism and constituent power, with a particular focus on Nepal, India, and Pakistan. The overall aim of the course is to develop students' understanding and use of many general theoretical explanations surrounding debates in CCL, and to develop students' critical/analytical approach to many of the questions facing judges and scholars in the next decade.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** There is not set book for this course. All materials will be made available in advance on Moodle.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.



**LL4Z7 Half Unit****Comparative Constitutional Law: Rights**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Moller NAB7.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course examines a range of controversial issues in human and constitutional rights law from a comparative perspective. These issues include: abortion; euthanasia and physician-assisted suicide; gay sex and sodomy; religion in the public sphere; affirmative action; hate speech and denial of the holocaust; obscenity. We will approach them by comparing and contrasting judgments from courts all over the world, with a certain emphasis on cases from the U.S. Supreme Court, the Canadian Supreme Court, the South African Constitutional Court, the European Court of Human Rights, the U.K. Supreme Court, and the German Federal Constitutional Court. The goals of the course are, first, to introduce the students to the jurisprudence of those extremely powerful and influential courts, and, second, to invite them to think about and critically analyse some of the most controversial, difficult, and important rights issues of our time.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** The course is mainly case-based; however, interested students may find the following book helpful: V Jackson and M Tushnet, *Comparative Constitutional Law*, 2nd edition, 2006.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**LL4Z9 Half Unit****Banking Law**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Joanne Braithwaite NAB7.28

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course focuses on the private law of banking as it relates to the core banking activities not covered elsewhere on the LLM (ie, on courses about the financing activities of banks and the regulation of banking activities). In particular, we look at the deposit-taking relationship, and the legal issues surrounding bank payment services. The course aims to be both domestic and international in perspective, though the emphasis will be on English law. Topics include: 1. The deposit-taking relationship; 2. Money, transfers of money and payment; 3. Bank payment methods: funds transfers; 4. Third party claims and liabilities of banks as payment service providers; and 5. Bank payment services in international trade.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be asked to submit one essay, which may be written in exam conditions.

**Indicative reading:** For introductory purposes, students are referred to Ellinger, Lomnicka and Hare, *Ellinger's Modern Banking Law* (5th ed, 2011), Cranston, *Principles of Banking Law* (2002). Full reading lists will be distributed during the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**MA400****September Introductory Course (Financial Mathematics)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tugkan Batu and Dr Christoph Czichowsky

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Risk and Stochastics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The purpose of this course is to review some key concepts of finance and probability and to discuss a range of mathematical definitions and techniques that set the agenda for the Financial Mathematics MSc as a whole. Also, this course will incorporate an introduction to programming with C++. This course is composed of two components: The first component is concerned with the common mathematical background that is assumed by the MSc Financial Mathematics and addresses some aspects of the mathematical theory that is central to the foundations of the programme: a review of sets and set operations, functions and inverse functions is first developed; probability spaces, random variables, distributions, expectations and moment generating functions are then discussed; special emphasis is placed on the binomial, the normal and the log-normal distributions; the concepts of conditional probability and conditional expectation as random variables are introduced using intuitive arguments and simple examples; stochastic processes, martingales, the standard Brownian motion and the Poisson process are introduced; Itô's formula and Girsanov's theorem are discussed on a formal basis. The second component is an introduction to programming with languages such as C++.

**Teaching:** 40 lectures and classes over two weeks during September, prior to the start of the academic year, and 3 support lectures in MT. There will be an informal examination (this is for the maths component only).

**Formative coursework:** Exercises are assigned and form the basis of class discussion.

**Indicative reading:** Lecture notes will be provided for the mathematics component of this module. For the programming elements of the pre-sessional, we will use Derek Capper, *Introducing C++ for Scientists, Engineers and Mathematicians*, Springer 2001. For those with prior programming experience, a standard reference book on the C++ programming language is Bjarne Stroustrup, *The C++ Programming Language*, Addison Wesley, 1997.

**Assessment:** This course does not form part of the degree award.

**MA402 Half Unit****Game Theory I**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Bernhard von Stengel COL 4.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

It is not available to students who have taken Game Theory (MA300) or Game Theory I (MA301).

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (MA107) and Mathematical Methods (MA100).

**Course content:** The course examines the theory of games and its applications in economics: Game trees with perfect information, NIM, combinatorial games. Backward induction. Extensive and strategic (normal) form of a game. Nash equilibrium. Commitment. Zero sum games, mixed strategies. Maxmin strategies. Nash equilibria in mixed strategies. Finding mixed-strategy equilibria for two-person games. Extensive games with information sets, behaviour strategies, perfect recall. If time permits: The Nash bargaining solution. Multistage bargaining.



**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly exercises are set and marked.

**Indicative reading:** Lecture notes will be provided. Supplementary reading: K Binmore, *Playing for Real: Game Theory* CUP, 2007; E Mendelson, *Introducing Game Theory and Its Applications*

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA407 Half Unit Algorithms and Computation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Julia Boettcher

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The course is compulsory for students on the MSc Applicable Mathematics who are not taking MA421 Advanced Algorithms; it is optional for students on the MSc Applicable Mathematics who take the advanced course.

**Pre-requisites:** Good general knowledge of mathematics, including familiarity with abstract concepts. A willingness to cope with technical details of computer usage, and with a rapid introduction to programming.

**Course content:** Introduction to programming in Java. Introduction to the theory of algorithms: running time and correctness of an algorithm. Recursion. Data structures: arrays, linked lists, stacks, queues, binary search trees. Sorting algorithms. Greedy algorithms. Dynamic programming.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 20 hours of seminars, 9 hours of workshops and 9 hours of help sessions in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly exercises are set and marked. Many of these will require implementation of programming exercises in Java.

**Indicative reading:** T H Cormen, C E Leiserson, R L Rivest and C Stein, *Introduction to Algorithms*; R Sedgewick, K Wayne, *Introduction to programming in Java*; D Flanagan, *Java in a Nutshell*.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours and 30 minutes) in the main exam period. Project (25%) in the MT.

## MA408 Half Unit Discrete Mathematics and Graph Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Allen

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should be taking the course MA407 Algorithms and Computation or have taken an equivalent course to provide a basic knowledge of algorithms, and should have experience with proofs and proof techniques used in pure mathematics.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to discrete mathematics, particularly graph theory. Emphasis will be placed on the algorithmic aspects of the area.

Topics to be covered include: Brief Introduction to discrete mathematics and graph theoretic terminology; Ramsey's Theorem; matchings and Hall's Theorem; graph search algorithms; stable marriages and the Gale-Shapley Theorem; network flows and the Ford-Fulkerson Theorem; connectivity and Menger's Theorems;

graph colouring and Brooks' Theorem; an introduction to the probabilistic method; spectral graph theory and random walks.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 10 exercises in the LT.

Weekly exercises are set and marked.

**Indicative reading:** Norman L. Biggs, *Discrete Mathematics*, Oxford University Press; T H Cormen, C E Leiserson & R Rivest and C Stein, *Introduction to Algorithms*, Cambridge University Press; R Diestel, *Graph Theory*, Springer; H S Wilf, *Algorithms and Complexity*, Prentice Hall.

Several of these texts are available online. More information, plus additional notes, will be provided during the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (25%) in the LT.

## MA409 Half Unit Continuous Time Optimisation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Adam Ostoja-Ostaszewski

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics and MSc in Risk and Stochastics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Further Mathematical Methods (MA212) or equivalent.

**Course content:** This is a course in optimisation theory using the methods of the Calculus of Variations. No specific knowledge of functional analysis will be assumed and the emphasis will be on examples. It introduces key methods of continuous time optimisation in a deterministic context, and later under uncertainty. Calculus of variations and the Euler-Lagrange Equations. Sufficiency conditions. Pontryagin Maximum Principle. Extremal controls. Transversality conditions. Linear time-invariant state equations. Bang-bang control and switching functions. Dynamical programming. Control under uncertainty. Itô's Lemma. Hamilton-Jacobi-Bellman equation. Applications to Economics and Finance: Economic Growth models, Consumption and investment, Optimal Abandonment. If time allows: Black-Scholes model, Singular control, Verification lemma.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 6 hours of lectures and 6 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** A full set of lecture notes will be provided.

Reference will be made to the following books: E R Pinch, *Optimal Control and the Calculus of Variations*, Oxford Science Publications; G Leitmann, *Calculus of Variations and Optimal Control*, Plenum; A K Dixit & R S Pindyck, *Investment under Uncertainty*, Princeton University Press; D Duffie, *Security Markets*, Academic Press; D J Bell & D H Jacobsen, *Singular Optimal Control*, Academic Press; J L Troutman, *Variational Calculus and Optimal Control*, Springer; W H Fleming & R W Rishel, *Deterministic and Stochastic Optimal Control*, Springer; W H Fleming; H M Soner *Controlled Markov Processes & Viscosity Solutions*, Springer; G Hadley; M C Kemp, *Variational Methods in Economics*, North Holland; D Burghes; A Graham *Control and Optimal Control Theories with Applications*, Horwood.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA410 Half Unit

### Information Communication and Cryptography

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Lewis-Pye

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should be taking the course MA407 Algorithms and Computation or have taken an equivalent course to provide a basic knowledge of algorithms, and should have experience with proofs and proof techniques used in pure mathematics.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction, for students with a mathematical background, to the applications of mathematics in information theory, coding theory, cryptography, and related areas. The course will cover mathematical aspects of the following topics: Noiseless coding, the Kraft-McMillan criterion, optimal coding, entropy, Shannon's first theorem; Noisy channels, capacity, system entropy; Error-correcting codes, decoding rules, bounds, construction and properties of linear and cyclic codes; Structure of natural languages, redundancy, the frequency table, making and breaking cryptosystems, historic examples; Public-key cryptography, complexity issues, the RSA system, authentication schemes, the ElGamal system, elliptic curve cryptography.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** N L Biggs, Codes, An Introduction to Information, Communication and Cryptography; G A Jones & J M Jones, Information and Coding Theory; C M Goldie & R G E Pinch, Communication Theory; D J A Welsh, Codes and Cryptography; D T Stinson, Cryptography Theory and Practice.

**Assessment:** Exam (90%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (10%) in the MT.

## MA411 Half Unit

### Probability and Measure

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Graham Brightwell

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Risk and Stochastics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Some background in real analysis is essential.

**Course content:** The purposes of this course are (a) to explain the formal basis of abstract probability theory, and the justification for basic results in the theory, and (b) to explore those aspects of the theory most used in advanced analytical models in economics and finance. The approach taken will be formal. Probability spaces and probability measures. Random variables. Expectation and integration. Convergence of random variables. Conditional expectation. The Radon-Nikodym Theorem. Martingales. Stochastic processes. Brownian motion. The Itô integral.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Full lecture notes will be provided. The following may prove useful: J S Rosenthal, A First Look at Rigorous Probability Theory; G R Grimmett & D R Stirzaker, Probability and Random Processes; D Williams, Probability with Martingales; M Capinski & E Kopp, Measure, Integral and Probability; J Jacod & P Protter, Probability Essentials.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA412 Half Unit

### Functional Analysis and its Applications

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Amol Sasane

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Further Mathematical Methods (MA212).

**Course content:** This course aims at familiarizing the student with the basic concepts, principles and methods of functional analysis and its applications. The topics covered are: normed and Banach spaces, continuous linear transformations, inner product and Hilbert spaces, compact operators, applications to differential equations, numerical analysis, optimization, and approximation theory with illustrative examples.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Jean-Pierre Aubin, Applied Functional Analysis, Wiley, 2000; A.V. Balakrishnan, Applied Functional Analysis, Springer, 1981; Erwin Kreyszig, Introductory Functional Analysis with Applications, John Wiley, 1989; Nicholas Young, An Introduction to Hilbert Space, Cambridge University Press, 1988.

**Assessment:** Exam (90%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (10%) in the ST.

## MA413 Half Unit

### Games of Incomplete Information

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Robert Simon COL 4.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have taken a course in game theory or be familiar with the related mathematics of topology and functional analysis. Some degree of mathematical maturity is expected.

**Course content:** The techniques and results of game theory are increasingly important to economic analysis. This course focuses on the problems of information incompleteness and information asymmetry. This is a relatively new but rapidly expanding area of game theory with connections to several areas of economic theory, for example conflict resolution, auctions, principal-agent problems, and the logic of knowledge. The course is divided into three parts, I Basic Results, II Repeated Games, III Bayesian Games. For the first part we cover the Min-max Theorem and Nash's Theorem of Equilibrium Existence, Extensive Form and Discounted Games. For the second part we cover Zero-sum Games with Vector Payoffs, The Value of the Zero-sum Repeated Game of Incomplete Information on One Side, Non-Zero-Sum Games with Incomplete Information on One Side. For the third part we cover Common Knowledge, Belief Spaces, Zero-Sum Bayesian Games, Locally Finite Games, Non-Zero-Sum Bayesian Games, Ergodic Theory and Ergodic Games.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly exercises are set and marked.

**Indicative reading:** A full set of lecture notes will be provided. Useful accompanying texts are Robert J. Aumann and Michael B. Maschler, Repeated Games with Incomplete Information, MIT Press, 1995; L. Breiman, Probability; K. Border, Fixed Point Theorems with Applications to Economics and Game Theory; R Myerson, Game Theory, Analysis of Conflict, Harvard University Press; D Fudenberg & J Tirole, Game Theory, MIT Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA414 Half Unit Stochastic Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Arne Lokka

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** ST409 or MA411.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with a rigorous introduction to the area of stochastic analysis with emphasis on Itô calculus. The course begins necessary preliminaries, followed by a construction of the standard Brownian motion and a study of its properties. Subsequently, Lévy's characterisation of Brownian motion, martingale representation theorems and Girsanov's theorem are established. The course then expands on a study of stochastic differential equations.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Full lecture notes will be provided. The following may prove useful: I Karatzas and S E Shreve, Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus, Springer; B Øksendal, Stochastic Differential Equations: An Introduction with Applications, Springer; D Revuz and M Yor, Continuous Martingales and Brownian Motion, Springer; L C G Rogers and D Williams, Diffusions, Markov Processes, and Martingales, Cambridge.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA415 Half Unit The Mathematics of the Black and Scholes Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mihail Zervos

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Financial Mathematics. This course is available on the MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Risk and Stochastics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed September Introductory Course (Financial Mathematics) (MA400).

**Course content:** This course is concerned with a mathematical development of the risk-neutral valuation theory. In the context of the binomial tree model for a risky asset, the course introduces the concepts of replication and martingale probability measures. The mathematics of the Black & Scholes methodology follow; in particular, the expression of European contingent claims as expectations with respect to the risk-neutral probability measure of the corresponding discounted payoffs, pricing formulae for European put and call options, and the Black & Scholes PDE are derived. A class of exotic options is then considered. In particular, pricing formulas for lookback and barrier options are derived using PDE techniques as well as the reflection property of the standard Brownian motion. The course also introduces a model for foreign exchange markets and various foreign exchange options.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** N H Bingham and R Kiesel, Risk-Neutral Valuation, Springer; T Björk, Arbitrage Theory in Continuous Time, Oxford; P J Hunt and J Kennedy, Financial Derivatives in Theory and Practice, Wiley; D Lamberton and J Kennedy, Introduction to Stochastic Calculus Applied to Finance, Chapman & Hall; D. Lamberton and B. Lapeyre, Introduction to Stochastic Calculus Applied to Finance, Chapman & Hall/Crc Financial Mathematics Series, 2nd edition, 2007; S E Shreve, Stochastic Calculus for

Finance: Continuous-time Models: vol. 2, Springer

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA416 Half Unit The Foundations of Interest Rate and Credit Risk Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mihail Zervos

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Financial Mathematics. This course is available on the MSc in Risk and Stochastics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed The Mathematics of the Black and Scholes Theory (MA415).

**Course content:** This course is concerned with the mathematical foundations of interest rate and credit risk theory. The course starts with a development of the multi-dimensional Black & Scholes theory with stochastic market data. This is then used to show how discount bond dynamics modelling can be approached by (a) the modelling of the short-rate process and the market price of risk, which underlies the family of short-rate models, or (b) the modelling of the market price of risk and the discount bond volatility structure, which gives rise to the Heath-Jarrow-Morton (HJM) framework. The course then expands on the theory of interest rate market models and credit risk.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of lectures and 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** T R Bielecki and M Rutkowski, Credit Risk Modeling, Valuation and Hedging, Springer; J James and N Webber, Interest Rate Modelling, Wiley; A J McNeil, R Frey, and P Embrechts, Quantitative Risk Management: Concepts, Techniques, and Tools, Princeton University Press; M Musiela and M Rutkowski, Martingale Methods in Financial Engineering, Springer; R Rebonato, Modern Pricing of Interest-rate Derivatives: The LIBOR Market Model and Beyond, Princeton.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA417 Half Unit Computational Methods in Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Luitgard Veraart and Dr Tugkan Batu

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Financial Mathematics. This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed September Introductory Course (Financial Mathematics) (MA400).

**Course content:** The purpose of this course is to (a) develop the students' computational skills, and (b) introduce a range of numerical techniques of importance to financial engineering. The course starts with the implementation of binomial and trinomial trees. Random number generation, the fundamentals of Monte Carlo simulation and a number of related issues follow. Numerical solutions to stochastic differential equations and their implementation are considered. The course then addresses finite-difference schemes for the solution of partial differential equations arising in finance.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of lectures and 12 hours of computer workshops

in the MT. 20 hours of lectures, 4 hours of seminars and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly exercises and practicals are set and form the basis of the seminars.

**Indicative reading:** P.Glasserman, Monte Carlo Methods in Financial Engineering, Springer; R.U. Seydel, Tools for Computational Finance, Springer; P.E.Kloeden and E.Platten, Numerical Solution of Stochastic Differential Equations, Springer; D.M. Capper, Introducing C++ for Scientists, Engineers and Mathematicians, Springer. B. Stroustrup, The C++ Programming Language, Addison Wesley; M. J. Capinski, T. Zastawniak, Numerical Methods in Finance with C++, Cambridge University Press; M. S. Joshi, C++ Design Patterns and Derivatives Pricing, Cambridge University Press; **Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Project (50%) in the ST.

## MA418 Half Unit

### Preferences, Optimal Portfolio Choice, and Equilibrium

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Albina Danilova

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics and MSc in Financial Mathematics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Stochastic Processes (ST409), Probability and Measure (MA411) and The Mathematics of the Black and Scholes Theory (MA415).

**Course content:** This course is concerned with the theory of optimal investment and consumption. The course starts with the derivation of utility functions from the axioms of an agent's preferences. Utility functions are then used as a measure of portfolio performance in a financial market. Optimal investment and consumption strategies are obtained for various utility functions in both complete and some types of incomplete markets. Equilibrium and asset price formation are considered in the context of complete and informationally incomplete markets

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** R.A.Dana and M.Jeanblanc, Financial Markets in Continuous Time; Springer; I D.Duffie, Dynamic Asset Pricing, Princeton University Press; I.Karatzas and S.E.Shreve, Methods of Mathematical Finance, Springer.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA419 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Search Games

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics and MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** In Search Theory, a mobile Searcher tries to minimize the time  $T$  taken to find something, which we call the Hider, in a known search space  $Q$ . The Hider may be stationary or mobile. In the zero sum game context (first half of the course), the Hider does not want to be found, or at least wants to maximize  $T$ . In the second half of the course we consider the Rendezvous Search Problem, in which the Hider also wants to minimize  $T$ . In both contexts the search space  $Q$  will often be taken as a finite network. In Search Theory, a unit-speed Searcher wishes to minimize the time  $T$  required to find (meet) a lost object or agent hidden in a known

search region  $Q$ . This course concentrates on cases where the lost object is an agent who has motives of his own. The course content will be based on both Search Games (zero-sum games where a  $T$ -minimizing Searcher seeks a  $T$ -maximizing Hider) and Rendezvous Games (common-interest games where two lost searchers want to minimize  $T$ ).

The first part of the course will consider Search Games. We begin with the case where the Hider is immobile - he picks his position in  $Q$  at the start of the game. We solve this game for the case where  $Q$  is a tree or a 'weakly Eulerian' network, assuming the Searcher starts in a location known to the Hider; then we remove this restriction. We then study Search Games where the Hider is mobile, the so-called 'Princess and Monster' games of R. Isaacs. Several special games are then studied, for example where the Searcher makes guesses and is given directional information about the Hider's location ('high-low search'), and the case of an unknown search region (maze).

The second part of the course studies the Rendezvous Search Problem. We begin with the player-asymmetric form of the problem, where the two Searchers may meet before the game to decide what strategy each will adopt. We then consider the player-symmetric form, where the Searchers are constrained to follow a common mixed strategy. Finally, we consider the incomplete information problem where a Searcher seeks an agent who might be a Hider ( $T$ -maximizer) or another Searcher ( $T$ -minimizer).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** An assignment is set each week and marked by the tutor with feedback. Problem areas will be discussed in class.

**Indicative reading:** S. Alpern, S. Gal, The Theory of Search Games and Rendezvous, Springer, 2003; S. Gal, Search Games, Academic Press, 1980; S. Ross, An Introduction to Stochastic Dynamic Programming. Academic Press, New York, 1983; S. Alpern, Rendezvous search: a personal perspective. Operations Research 50, no. 5, 2003; A. Y. Garnaev, Search Games and Other Applications of Game Theory, Springer-Verlag, 2000; S. Alpern, J. V. Howard, Alternating search at two locations. Dynamics & Control 10, 319-339, 2000.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA420 Half Unit

### Quantifying Risk and Modelling Alternative Markets

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Pavel Gapeev

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Risk and Stochastics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Stochastic Processes (ST409).

**Course content:** This course is concerned with various issues arising in the context of investment risk specification as well as with the mathematical theory of so-called alternative markets, such as commodity and energy markets. In particular, the course considers the structural credit risk models and the quantification of risk by means of copulas and risk measures. Also, the course expands on the modeling of alternative markets and addresses the problem of valuation of investments in real assets.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two sets of written homework will be marked with feedback provided.

**Indicative reading:** F.Benth, J.Benth, S.Koekebakker, Stochastic



Modelling of Energy and Related Markets, World Scientific 2008.  
H.Föllmer and A.Schied, Stochastic Finance, 3rd edition, De Gruyter, 2011.

A.McNeil, R.Frey and P.Embrechts, Quantitative Risk Management, Princeton University Press, 2005.

A.K.Dixit and R.S.Pindyck, Investment under Uncertainty, Princeton University Press, 1994.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MA421 Half Unit Advanced Algorithms

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tugkan Batu

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Algorithms and Computation (MA407) or equivalent.

**Course content:** Introduction to NP-completeness. Approximation Algorithms. Randomised Algorithms. Streaming Algorithms. Numerical Algorithms.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly exercises are set and marked. Some of these will require implementation of programming exercises in Java.

**Indicative reading:** T H Cormen, C E Leiserson, R L Rivest, and C Stein, Introduction to Algorithms; V Vazirani, Approximation Algorithms; R Motwani and P Raghavan, Randomized Algorithms.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.  
Coursework (25%) in the ST.

## MA422 Research Topics in Financial Mathematics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Luitgard Veraart COL4.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Risk and Stochastics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

PhD students in the departments of Mathematics and Statistics along with other members of the research community are welcome to attend.

**Course content:** The seminar ranges over many areas of financial mathematics, stochastic analysis and stochastic control theory.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 9 hours of seminars in the ST.

5 x 3 hour talks by researchers in the MT and LT. 3 x 3 hour talks by researchers in the ST.

Additional seminars will be scheduled throughout the year. Please see the Timetables website for further information.

**Formative coursework:** This course is not assessed.

**Assessment:** This is a non-assessed course.

## MA498 Dissertation in Mathematics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jozef Skokan

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The Dissertation in Mathematics is an individual, substantial project as an introduction to mathematical research methods. The student will investigate and study an area of mathematical research or application of advanced mathematical techniques, and to write a report on their findings. The project may include some programming. The dissertation topic will normally be proposed by the Department.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of seminars and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce an initial report (in LT) and an interim report (in ST) for which feedback will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed suggestions for reading will be provided by the supervisor.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%) in the ST.

Assessment is based entirely on the Dissertation, three hard copies and one electronic copy of which must be submitted by 1st September 2015. (The report may include some software relating to the project.) Detailed information about the required format for this submission will be provided during the Seminars.

## MC401 Half Unit Mediated Resistance and Citizens

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Bart Cammaerts STC. S213

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to examine the various ways in which citizens, activists and social movements use, appropriate and consume media and technologies to resist, but also how resistance is represented and mediated, by citizens themselves, by the mainstream media and through movement media. The course will address several aspects of the intricate relationship between media and communication, resistance and activism. The course is organised around the core-concept of the 'mediation opportunity structure' referring to the opportunities for agency through media and communication, as well as the structural constraints preventing agency and stifling dissent. Both ICTs and more traditional media are considered and a dialectical perspective on power and the relationship between agency and structure is adopted with a particular emphasis on strategies of resistance. The different lectures will focus on various aspects of the mediation opportunity structure - mainstream-media representation, self-mediation, counter-hegemony, networked opportunities - using examples from various regions in the world. Some case-studies will be situated at a local level of analysis, others at a national, while again others might relate to regional contexts or even transnational levels of governance.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advanced reading, prepare seminar presentations and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Mouffe, C. (2005) On the Political: Thinking in Action, Routledge; Dahlgren, P. (2009) Media and political engagement: citizens, communication, and democracy, Cambridge/ New York: Cambridge University Press.; Cammaerts, Bart, Matoni,

Alice and McCurdy, Patrick (eds) (2011) *Mediation and Protest Movements*. Bristol: Intellect. ; Cammaerts, B. and Carpentier, N. (eds.) (2007) *Reclaiming the Media: Communication Rights and Democratic Media Roles*, ECREA book series, Bristol: Intellect. ; Chadwick, Andrew (2006) *Internet Politics: States, Citizens, and New Communication Technologies*. Oxford: Oxford University Press. ; Curran, James (2002) *Media and Power*. London: Routledge; Downing, J. (2001) *Radical Media: Rebellious Communication and Social Movements*, Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage; della Porta, Donnatella and Diani, Mario (2006) *Social Movements: An introduction - 2nd edition*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing; Johnston, Hank (ed.) (2009) *Culture, Social Movements, and Protest*. Farnham: Ashgate.; Martín-Barbero, Jesús (1993) *Communication, Culture and Hegemony: From the Media to Mediation*. London: Sage.; McCaughey, Martha and Michael D. Ayers (eds) (2003) *Cyberactivism: online activism in theory and practice*. London: Routledge.; Street, J. (2001) *Mass Media, Politics and Democracy*, London: Palgrave.; van de Donk, W., Loader, Brian D., Nixon, Paul G. and Rucht, Dieter (eds) (2004) *Cyberprotest: New media, citizens and social movements*. London: Routledge.; Opel, Andrew and Pompper, Donnalyn (eds) (2003) *Representing Resistance: Media, civil disobedience, and the Global Justice Movement*. Westport, Conn.: Praeger; Bailey, O., Cammaerts, B. and Carpentier, N. (2007) *Understanding Alternative Media*, Maidenhead: Open University Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.  
To be submitted in week 2 of Summer Term.

## MC402 Half Unit

### The Audience in Media and Communications

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sonia Livingstone STC.105

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Media, Communication and Development, MSc in Politics and Communication and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** This course examines a variety of social, cultural and psychological issues as they relate to the audiences for television and new media. It analyses people's everyday engagement with media, beginning with the history of audiences and audience research, then examining audiences for a variety of genres, before addressing transformations in audiences and audience research with the advent of new media, especially hybrid, globalised, cross-media genres and user-generated content. The course frames its critical investigation of empirical audience studies in relation to theories of active audiences, interpretative communities, encoding-decoding and fandom, among others. Students will be encouraged to read widely, to forge links with other aspects of media, communications and cultural studies, and to debate the nature and future of audiences in a changing media landscape.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Abercrombie, N. & Longhurst, B. (1998) *Audiences: A Sociological Theory of Performance and Imagination*,

Sage; Brooker, W. & Jermyn, D. (Eds.) (2003) *The Audience Studies Reader*, Routledge; Butsch, R., & Livingstone, S. (Eds.) (2013) *Meanings of Audiences: Comparative discourses*, Routledge; Carpentier, N., Schroeder, K., & Hallett, L. (Eds.) (2013), *Audience Transformations: Shifting Audience Positions in Late Modernity*, Intellect; Evans, E. (2011) *Transmedia Television: Audiences, New Media and Daily Life*, Routledge; Hill, A. (2007) *Restyling factual TV: Audiences and news, documentary and reality genres*, Routledge; Morley, D. (1992) *Television, Audiences and Cultural Studies*, Routledge; Nightingale, V. (ed.) (2011) *The Handbook of Media Audiences*, Wiley-Blackwell. Schroeder, K., Drotner, K., Kline, S., and Murray, C. (2003) *Researching Audiences*, Arnold.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## MC403 Half Unit

### Contemporary Issues in Media and Communications Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Damian Tambini TW1.8.01e

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research) and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be particularly beneficial to students with some background knowledge of media policy, regulation and governance. Participants are advised to discuss with the course teachers if they have not taken course MC424 or equivalent, or if they do not have relevant professional experience.

Preparation for the course could include:

- Seeking additional reading in discussion with course teachers, or
- Auditing MC424 course materials and lectures from Moodle.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** This course examines live issues in broadcasting, press and telecommunications policy with a focus on current debates and an innovative format that permits longer seminar discussion, practical exercises in policy engagement and guest speakers who are active in media policy. The aim will be to develop a practical approach to current debates at the same time referring to the longer term normative and theoretical background to intervention in this sector. After the first session, discussion will focus on a current issue each week, and the reading contains items relating to that issue. There may be some changes to the order of the sessions depending on availability of high profile guest speakers, and supplementary readings may be advised during seminars or by email. Students will be encouraged to debate current policy issues including those the regulators and the government are currently consulting on, and develop a critical understanding of policy intervention, the policy process and strategy.

**Teaching:** Lectures and seminars totalling 30 hours will be held on a weekly basis throughout Lent Term. Lectures and seminars will vary in length, with a combined total of three hours per week, to accommodate group work and various guest speakers. Seminars may be given by different teachers. They will not necessarily deal with the same topics each week, but they all cover the same ground.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advanced reading, prepare seminar presentations and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** A reading list will be provided for each topic. General works relevant to the course include: Freedman, Des. *The Politics of Media Policy*. Oxford Blackwell 2008; V. Picard. *Reopening the Postwar Settlement for U.S. Media: The Origins and Implications of the Social Contract Between Media, the State, and the Polity*. *Communication Culture and Critique* 3 (2010) 170-189; D Tambini and J Cowling, *Eds From Public Service Broadcasting to Public Service Communications*, IPPR, 2004; S Papathanassopoulos and R Negrine (eds). *Communications Policy: Theories and Issues*. Palgrave Macmillan (2010). Journals such as *Media Culture and Society*, *New Media and Society* and *Telecommunications Policy*. The European Information Society portal [http://ec.europa.eu/information\\_society/index\\_en.htm](http://ec.europa.eu/information_society/index_en.htm) as well as the OECD, OfCOM, and BBC websites, and the website of the Leveson Inquiry.

The course blog for this course is the blog of the LSE Media Policy Project. Students are encouraged to comment and potentially to author for this blog, which is edited by the course teachers. See also the Country Reports and Issue Reports of the Open Society Foundation Mapping Digital Media Project; available at: <http://www.soros.org/about/programs/media-program>

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## MC404 Half Unit Political Communication

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nicholas Anstead STC. S111

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC) and MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance). This course is not available as an outside option.

It is available to other students from the Department of Media and Communications, and to students from the Department of Government, although places are limited.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to examine the relationship between the media and political processes. It offers a critical review of key aspects of contemporary theory and research in political communications. It examines a range of interconnected issues concerning the politics/media relationship: media and political influence; political marketing; branding and news management; political reporting; media and public knowledge; the 'crisis' of current civic communications and public diplomacy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Allan, S. (Ed) (2005) *Journalism: Critical Issues*, Berkshire, Open University Press; Bennett, W.Lance and Enteman, R. (Eds) (2001) *Mediated Politics: Communication in the Future of Democracy*, Cambridge University Press; Davis, A. (2007) *The mediation of power: a critical introduction*, New York: Routledge; Graber, Doris (Ed) (2007) *Media Power in Politics*, 5th edn; Esser, F. and Pfetsch, B. (Eds) (2004) *Comparing Political Communications*, New York, Cambridge University Press; Issenberg, S. (2012). *The Victory Lab: The Secret Science of Winning Campaigns*: Crown; McNair, B. (2007) *An Introduction to Political Communications*, London: Routledge; Norris, P. (2000) *Virtuous Circle*, Cambridge

University Press; Negrine, R. and Stanyer, J. (Eds) (2007) *The Political Communication Reader*, Routledge; Scammell, M. and Semetko, H. *Media, Journalism and Democracy: A Reader*, Ashgate; Scammell, M. (1995) *Designer Politics*, Basingstoke, Macmillan; Swanson, D. and Mancini, P. (Eds) (1996) *Politics, Media and Modern Democracy*.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## MC405 Half Unit

### Current issues in Media and Communications: Policies for ICTs, Society and Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Claire Milne

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research) and MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Priority will be given to students on other programmes in the Media and Communications department. In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Pre-requisites:** Background similar to completion of MC424 is desirable but not essential.

**Course content:** This course will examine communication policies and their relationship with society and development, focusing on information and communication technologies (ICT), including internet and mobile services. It will draw attention to some issues of critical importance in current ICT/media policymaking, including the relationship between the ICT sector and other areas of public policy (such as development, governance, the environment and rights) and the relationships among technology, market development and regulation. The course will draw on case studies and practitioner experience in communications development and deployment around the world. Course objectives are: to examine the relationship between ICT/media policy and wider public policy domains; to explore the development and regulation of communications in industrial and developing countries; to understand current experience and the application of policy development and research methods in these areas; and to illustrate these issues, using case studies.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. (Seminars are 1.5 hours each week).

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one formative essay of 1,500 words which differs from the topic addressed by the summative essay.

**Indicative reading:** Drake, William J. & Wildon, Ernest J. III (eds), 2008. *Governing Global Electronic Networks*, MIT Press; International Telecommunication Union, 2011. *Measuring the Information Society*; Jørgensen, Rikke Frank (ed), 2006. *Human Rights in the Global Information Society*, MIT; King, Kenneth & McGrath, Simon, 2004. *Knowledge for Development*, HSRC Press and Zed Books; MacLean, Don (ed), 2005. *Internet Governance: a Grand Collaboration*, United Nations; Mahan, Amy and Melody, William (eds), 2007. *Diversifying Participation in Network Development*. IDRC, Uruguay; Mansell, Robin & Wehn, Ute, 1998. *Knowledge Societies: Information Technology for Sustainable Development*, OUP for United Nations; Milne, Claire and Feijoo-Gonzalez, Claudio (eds), 2008. *Info Volume 10 Issue 5. Special Issue: Re-thinking universal service policy for the digital era*; Infodev 2011, *Telecommunications Regulation Handbook*; UNICEF 2010, *Mobiles for Development*; Milward-Oliver, Gerard (ed), 2005. *Maitland+20: Fixing the Missing Link*. Anima Centre; The Climate Group, 2008. *SMART 2020*, Global E-Sustainability Initiative; Torero, Maximo and



von Braun, Joachim (eds), 2006. *Information and Communication Technologies for Development and Poverty Reduction: The Potential of Telecommunications*. International Food Policy Research Institute, Washington DC, Johns Hopkins University Press; United Nations Commission on Science and Technology for Development, 2011. *Implementing WSIS Outcomes: Experience to Date and Prospects for the Future*, UNCTAD; Unwin, Tim (ed.), 2009. *ICT4D*, Cambridge University Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## MC407 Half Unit

### International Media and The Global South

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Shakuntala Banaji STC. S103

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** This course challenges students to raise questions about the power and role of international media - including media originating in the global south - in shaping global discourses about development, citizens and the global south. Building on empirical examples, the lectures aim to demonstrate that the reporting and discussion of poverty, disasters, political unrest, underdevelopment and development by international media organizations has implications, not only for the way the global south and its diverse populations are imagined and represented, but also for the arena of international and national policy and politics. From different theoretical perspectives, the course critically investigates key questions concerning the role of international, national, NGO and subaltern media in development, including the failure of the dominant modernization paradigm to 'pass away'. The course offers insight into how to approach the study of media constructions, discourses and representations of, and about, the global south and its citizens. The objectives are to: (a) Introduce debates about how media power shapes international development discourses and political realities for citizens in the global south; (b) Link dominant development theories to the paradigms of mediated NGO development interventions; (c) Provide a postcolonial critique of the study of representations of poverty, development, participation and the global south; (d) Critically assess aspects of the political economy of international media production within the contexts in which both local media groups and NGOs research, package and produce information about international development, especially in and about the global south and (e) Investigate whether and in what ways new and mobile technologies, and small and participatory media formats enable alternative voices and critical frameworks from the global south to be heard. The course is organized into three sections: 1) a historical and theoretical overview of international media, development and the global south locating the debate(s) around development and communication within postcolonial and other critical frameworks, 2) Critical perspectives, drawn selectively from studies of development theory, political economy and cultural studies and pertaining to identity, ideology, representation, regulatory frameworks, good governance and democracy and 3) Cases and practices in reporting development, poverty, inequality and humanitarian

issues. Cross-cutting themes will include a consideration of gender, NGO communications, ethnic and social conflict, tourism campaigns, social media and ICTs in the context of international media and change in the global south.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Abbas, M. A. and J. N. Erni (2004) (eds.) *Internationalizing Cultural Studies: an Anthology*. Oxford: Blackwell; Banaji, S. (Ed.). *South Asian Media Cultures: Audiences, Representations, Contexts*. London and New York: Anthem Press; Banaji, S. and Buckingham, D. (2013) *The Civic Web: Young People, the Internet and Civic Participation*. Massachusetts: MIT Press; Baaz, M. E. (2005) *The Paternalism of Partnership: A Postcolonial Reading of Identity and Development Aid* London and New York, Zed Books; Eisenstein, Z. (2004) *Against Empire*. London, New York: Zed Press; Hall, S (ed.) (1997) *Representation: Cultural Representations and Signifying Practices*, Thousand Oaks CA: Sage Publications; Hayter, T. (1990) *The Creation of World Poverty*. London: Pluto Press. Hemer, O. and Tufte, T. (eds) (2005) *Media and Global Change: Rethinking Communication for Development*, Clasco and NORDICOM; Independent Commission for the Study of Communication Problems (ICSCP) (1980/2004) *Many Voices, One World: Communication and Society, Today and Tomorrow; Towards a New More Just and More Efficient World Information and Communication Order*. (MacBride Report) London, New York and Paris: Kogan Page and UNESCO. Kovats-Bernat, J. C. (2006) *Sleeping Rough in Port-au-Prince: an Ethnography of Street Children and Violence in Haiti*. Florida: University of Florida Press; Lerner, D., and Schramm, W. (1967) *Communication and Change in the Developing Countries*. Honolulu: East-West Center Press; Matos, C. (2012) *Media and Politics in Latin America: globalisation, democracy and identity*. New York: I.B. Tauris; Mignolo, W. (2012). *The Darker Side of Western Modernity: Global Futures, Decolonial Options*. Durham, NC: Duke University Press. Mody, B. (ed) (2003) *International and Development Communication: A 21st Century Perspective*. 2nd Edition. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage; Said, E. (1979) *Orientalism*. New York: Vintage; Schramm, W. (1964). *Mass Media in National Development*. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press; Servaes, J (ed.) (2008) *Communication for Development and Social Change*. New Delhi: Sage; **Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## MC408 Half Unit

### Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Shani Orgad STC. S110

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and MSc in Political Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.



**Course content:** This course addresses key theoretical and conceptual issues in the study of media and communications, within a broadly interdisciplinary social science perspective. It grounds the analysis of media and communications phenomena within broader sociological and political theories of social order and social change, thereby revealing the shifting significance of the media environment for relations among the state, market and public sphere in a globalising knowledge society.

The course is divided into two main sections. The first examines key concepts underpinning the analysis of media and communications phenomena in order to understand processes of power and mediation in contemporary societies. The second explores selected critical perspectives which have proved influential in the field of media and communications. As a team taught course that combines weekly lectures and seminars, its purpose is to expose students to a range of research-led debates at an advanced level, and to enable students to develop their understanding and critical appraisal of the relation between media and power at the levels of institutions, culture and social processes.

The course also includes an invited speaker series ('Media Agenda Talks') which addresses the interface between academic issues taught on the Media and Communications programmes and professional issues facing the media and communications industry. Speakers will normally include a mix of journalists and executives working for UK and global media companies in London. The purpose of the seminar is to provide an opportunity for students to relate the topics and themes addressed within their academic studies to the debates and concerns currently facing practitioners.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

13 hours and 30 minutes of Polis Media Agenda Talks in MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words during MT.

**Indicative reading:** A reading list will be provided for each topic. General works relevant to the course include:

Bennett, L. & Entman, R. (Eds) (2001) *Mediated Politics: Communication in the Future of Democracy*, Cambridge University Press; Butsch, R. (ed.), (2007) *Media and Public Spheres*. Palgrave Macmillan; Carey, J. W. (1989) *Communication as Culture*. New York: Routledge.

Castells, M. (2009). *Communication Power*, Oxford University Press; Chadwick, A. (2006) *Internet Politics: States, Citizens, and New Communication Technologies*, Oxford University Press; Curran, J. (2002) *Media and Power*. Routledge; Curran, J. & Gurevitch, M. (eds) (2005) *Mass Media and Society*. 4th ed. Arnold; Dahlgren, P. (1995) *Television and the Public Sphere*, Sage; McChesney, R. (2000) *Rich Media Poor Democracy*. New Press; Mejias, M. (2013) *Off the Network: Disrupting the Digital World*. Minnesota University Press.

Calabrese, A. & Sparks, C. (eds) (2004) *Toward a Political Economy of Culture, Capitalism and Communication in the 21st Century*, Rowman & Littlefield;

Tomlinson, J. (1999) *Globalization and Culture*. University of Chicago Press; Thompson, J.B. (1995) *The Media and Modernity: A social theory of the media*. Polity.

Turkle, S. (2011). *Alone together*. New York : Basic Books; Wasko, J. et al. (eds) *The Handbook of Political Economy of Communications*. London: Wiley-Blackwell

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MC409 Half Unit Media, Technology and Everyday Life

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Leslie Haddon STC.S104

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global

Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Research) and MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** The course aims to explore how information and communication technologies are experienced in everyday life. This includes examining how ICTs are socially shaped, through looking at current theoretical frameworks as well as historical and contemporary examples. The course covers such matters as the domestication of ICTs, their place in social networks and their implications for time and space. Finally, a range of potential social consequences are considered, from the specific implications for parent-child relationships to broader questions about the extent to which these technologies are changing social life.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Haddon, L. (2004) *Information and Communication Technologies in Everyday Life: A Concise Introduction and Research Guide*, Berg; Ling, R. (2004) *The Mobile Connection: The Cell Phone's Impact on Society*, Morgan Kaufmann; Wellman, B. & Haythornthwaite, C. (Eds) (2002) *The Internet in Everyday Life*, Oxford University Press; Bakardjieva, M. (2005) *Internet Society: The Internet in Everyday Life*, Sage; Katz, J. & Rice, R. (2002) *Social Consequences of Internet Use*, MIT Press; Berker, T, Hartmann, M., Punie, Y and Ward, K. (Eds) (2005) *Domestication of Media and Technologies*, Open University Press; Ito, M., Matsuda, M. & Okabe, D. (Eds) (2005) *Personal, Portable, Pedestrian, Mobile Phones in Japanese Life*, MIT Press; Buckingham D. and R. Willett, Digital Generations (Eds) (2006) *Digital Generations: Children, Young People and New Media*, Erlbaum; Ito, M. (2010) *Hanging Out, Messing Around and Geeking Out: Kids Living and Learning with New Media*, MIT Press, Cambridge, MA; Van Dijk, J. (2005) *The Deepening Divide: Inequality in the Information Society*, Sage, London; Green, N. and Haddon, L. (2009) *Mobile Communications: An Introduction to New Media*, Oxford, Berg.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the MT.

To be submitted in week 2 of Lent Term.

## MC411 Half Unit Media and Globalization

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Terhi Rantanen STC. S106

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan) and MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to explore and demonstrate the role of the media and communications in the processes of globalisation by introducing the relevant literature, by examining various theories of globalisation and by identifying their relevance in understanding the media. Topics taught include: Globalisation theories, Media imperialism, Global generations, Global media events, Global media production, Global representations, Global consumption, Alternative globalisation theories.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete

advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, prepare a mediagraphy, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** A reading list will be provided for each topic. General works relevant to the course include:

Balnaves, M. et al (2009) *Media Theories and Approaches: A Global Perspective*. London: Palgrave; MacMillan; Eriksen, T. (2014) *Globalization*. London: Bloomsbury; Hesmondhalgh, D (2012) *The Cultural Industries*. 3rd edition. London, Los Angeles and New Delhi: SAGE; Pickering, M. (2001). *Stereotyping: The Politics of Representation*. Basingstoke: Palgrave; Rantanen, T. (2004). *The Media and Globalization*. London: Sage; Said, E. (1985). *Orientalism*. London: Penguin; Silverstone, R. (2007). *Media and Morality*. Cambridge: Polity Press; Tomlinson, J. (1999). *Globalisation and Culture*. Cambridge: Polity Press; Turow, J (2011) *The Daily You*. New Haven: Yale University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MC413 Half Unit

### Information, Communication and Knowledge Systems

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robin Mansell STC. S107

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to examine how innovation processes influence the development of digital technologies and the information and knowledge systems they support. These processes are introduced, with an emphasis on the social, political and economic implications of recent changes for Internet service producers and their users. Digital technologies and applications are developed and used within a complex innovation system. Students are encouraged to develop critical appraisals of the way this system is contributing to changes that are both empowering and disempowering for people whose lives are mediated by the online environment. The course emphasizes policy issues and conflicts related to the Internet and social media.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Albagli, S. and Maciel, M. L. (eds) (2010) *Information, Power, and Politics: Technological and Institutional Mediations*, Lexington Books; Blum, A. (2012) *Tubes: Behind the Scenes at the Internet*. Penguin (non academic introduction); Brown, I. and Marsden, C. (2013) *Regulating Code: Good Governance and Better Regulation in the Information Age*. MIT Press; Curran, J. et al. (2012) *Misunderstanding the Internet*, Routledge; Dutton, W. H. (ed) (2013) *The Oxford Handbook of Internet Studies*, Oxford University Press; Flichy, P. (2007) *The Internet Imaginaire*, MIT Press; Mansell, R. (2012) *Imagining the Internet: Communication, Innovation and Governance*, Oxford University Press; Mansell, R. and Raboy, M. (eds) (2011) *The Handbook of Global Media*

and Communication Policy (pp. 1-20), Blackwell-Wiley; Mayer-Schonberger, V. and Cukier, K. (2013) *Big Data: A Revolution that will Transform How We Live, Work and Think*. Houghton, Mifflin, Harcourt; Mosco, V. (2014) *To the Cloud: Big Data in a Turbulent World*, Paradigm Publishers.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## MC416 Half Unit

### Representation in the Age of Globalisation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Shani Orgad STC. S110

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications and MSc in Media and Communications (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Priority access will be given to students on MSc Global Media and Communications (with Fudan or USC).

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** Images and stories circulated in the media play a central role in informing how we imagine the world, others and ourselves. We become increasingly dependent, often exclusively, on what we see, read and hear in the news, on our favourite television drama series, in advertisements, on the radio, and over the Internet. This course focuses on the way media representations are implicated in the exercise of power over how we think and feel through the construction of meaning. It explores the opportunities that media representations present for the creation of a global and interconnected space, which enables the people living in it to conduct their social, cultural, political and economic lives in positive, just and inclusive ways. At the same time, the course discusses some of the critical challenges, limits and threats those visual and textual representations present. The discussion focuses on the representation of the Other and the production of difference, the representation of suffering, migration war and conflict, timely issues whose centrality is ever more vivid. It examines how transformations in the contemporary media landscape, such as the expansion of new media, the increasing commodification and the increasing global scope of communication, shape the ways in which public issues are framed, imaged, and constructed, and what consequences this may have for the moral judgements people make and the actions they take.

**Teaching:** 11 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Amin, A. (2012). *Land of Strangers*. Cambridge: Polity; Amin, A. (2012). *Land of Strangers*. Cambridge: Polity; Boltanski, L. (1999) *Distant Suffering: Morality, Media and Politics*, Cambridge University Press; Chouliaraki, L. (2006) *The Spectatorship of Suffering*, Sage; OUP. Hall, S. (1997) *Representation: Cultural Representations and Signifying Practice*, Sage; Macdonald, M. (2003) *Exploring Media Discourse*, Arnold; Orgad, S. (2012) *Media Representation and the Global Imagination*, Cambridge: Polity; Pickering, M. (2001). *Stereotyping: The Politics of Representation*, Palgrave; Said, E. (1985) *Orientalism*, Penguin; Silverstone, R. (2007) *Media and Morality: On the Rise of the Mediapolis*, Polity.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## MC417 Half Unit

### Democracy and the Media

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Bart Cammaerts STC. S213

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course examines the links between the media and democracy in theory and practice. The range of issues examined include: theories of democracy and the obligations of media; issues of press freedom and the limits to free speech; media and elections; media and public policy; the Internet and political participation; reporting in the digital age; media in an international context and the relationship between the media and social movements. This course discusses the role assumed by the media in both long-established democratic societies and in new and emerging democracies.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of lectures and 6 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

8 hours of student-presented case study classes in MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** J. Curran *Media and Power*, London: Routledge, 2002; R. Gunther & A. Mughan, *Democracy and the Media: A comparative perspective*, CUP, 2000; D Hallin & P Mancini, *Comparing Media Systems*, CUP, 2003; R. Hackett and Y. Zhao (Ed) *Democratizing global media: one world, many struggles*, Lanham, MD: Rowman and Littlefield, 2005; D. Held, *Models of Democracy*, 3rd edn, Cambridge: Polity, 2006; H Jenkins and D Thorburn, *Democracy and the New Media*, MIT, 2003; Negrine, R. *The Transformation of Political Communication* Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan, 2008; Susan Pharr and R Putnam, *Disaffected Democracies*, 2000; P. H. Smith *Democracy in Latin America: political change in comparative perspective*, New York: Oxford University Press, 2005; M. Scammell and H. Semetko, *Media, Journalism and Democracy: A Reader*, Ashgate, 2000; B. Cammaerts and N. Carpentier (Eds) *Reclaiming the Media: communication rights and democratic media roles*, ECREA book series, Bristol: Intellect 2007. B. Cammaerts, A., Matoni and P. McCurdy (eds) *Mediation and Protest Movements*. Bristol: Intellect, 2013.

**Assessment:** Exam (90%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Presentation (10%) in the MT.

comparing the claims and contribution of selected key theories of communication in order to understand and critique the symbolic and material power of communication media. With a substantive focus on the shifts from mass to networked media and from national to globalised communication processes, the course is divided into two parts. First, it offers a selective introduction to key theories in communication. Second, it examines a series of critical perspectives, drawing on current research debates in the field of media and communications and beyond. The course is team taught by active researchers in the field of media and communications and aims to enable students to develop their critical understanding of the communication processes central to the contemporary media and communications environment.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit an essay of 1,500 words. In addition, there will be a one-hour theories and concept mapping exercise in class in last week of term.

**Indicative reading:** A reading list will be provided for each topic. General works relevant to the course include:

Braman, S. (ed.) (2003), *Communication Researchers and Policy-Making*, MIT Press; Castells, M. (2009) *Communication Power*, Oxford University Press; Gill, R. (2007) *Gender and the Media*, Polity Press; Hall, S. (ed.). (1999) *Representation: Cultural representations and signifying practices*, Sage; Jenkins, H. and Thorburn, D. (eds) (2003) *Democracy & New Media*, MIT Press; Mansell, R., et al. (eds) (2007) *The Oxford Handbook of Information and Communication Technologies*, Oxford University Press; McLuhan, M. (2001[1964]); *Understanding Media: The Extensions of Man*, Routledge; Meyrowitz, J. (1985) *No Sense of Place*, Oxford University Press; Routledge; Silverstone, R. (2007) *Media and Morality*, Polity Press; van Dijk, J.A.G.M. (2006) *The Network Society: Social Aspects of New Media*, Sage.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## MC419 Half Unit

### Modern Campaigning Politics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nicholas Anstead STC. S111

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Modern campaigning politics. The practice of modern political campaigns based primarily on US and UK politics and elections since 1987. The focus is practical politics. The course is taught by a series of invited guest lecturers who are experts in the field of political campaigning for political parties and NGOs. It will connect with theory taught in the MSc programme's core courses concerning media influence, elections and voting behaviour and public opinion. It will enable students to see how theory is relevant and applied to the practice of modern political campaigns in the context of the changing nature of modern global politics, the politics of disengagement and identity. It will examine core and general concepts in campaigning including political strategy and how it is developed; 'political message', and the shaping of public opinion; and election campaigning and how successful campaigns are planned and implemented. The course will link campaign-relevant theory and practice through recent case histories of illustrative campaigns/political projects.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Denton E. D. (Ed.) (2000) *Political Communication Ethics: An Oxymoron?*, Praeger Publishers; Gould, P. (1998) *The Unfinished Revolution: How the Modernisers Saved the Labour Party*, Little Brown; Morris, D. (1998) *Behind the Oval Office: Getting Re-elected Against All Odds*, Renaissance Books; Negrine,

## MC418 Half Unit

### Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Myria Georgiou STC. S119a

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Media and Communications and MSc in Media and Communications (Research). This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media, Communication and Development, MSc in Political Sociology and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course examines key concepts and critical perspectives on the processes of communication that underpin social, economic and institutional relations across diverse spheres of modern life. It takes an interdisciplinary and theoretical perspective,



R. (2006) *The Political Communication Reader*, Routledge; Nimmo, D. D. (2001) *Political persuaders: the techniques of modern election campaigns*, Transaction Publishers; Norris, P. & Wlezien, C. (Eds) (2005) *Britain Votes 2005*, Oxford University Press; O'Shaughnessy, N. G. & Henneberg, S. (2002) *The Idea of Political Marketing*, Greenwood; Sanders, K. (2009) *Communicating Politics in the Twenty-First Century*, Palgrave; Stanyer, J. (2007) *Modern Political Communication*, Polity; Stephanopoulos, G. D. (2000) *All Too Human*, Back Bay Books; Stockwell, S. (2005) *Political Campaign Strategy: Doing Democracy in the 21st Century*, Australian Scholarly; Swanson, D. L. & Mancini, P. (1996) *Politics, Media, and Modern Democracy An International Study of Innovations in Electoral Campaigning and Their Consequences*, Greenwood; Trent, J. S. & Friedenberg, R. V. (2007) *Political Campaign Communication: Principles and Practices - 6th edition*, Rowman & Littlefield; Maarek, P. and G. Wolfsfeld (2003) *Political communication in a new era: a cross-national perspective*. London: Routledge.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## MC420 Half Unit

### Identity, Transnationalism and the Media

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Myria Georgiou STC. S119a

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Research) and MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** This course examines the relation between identity and the media in the context of diaspora and transnationalism. The course explores meanings of identity at present times, especially as these are formed through experiences of mediated and physical transnational mobility. As migration and symbolic mobility, especially through the media, inform each other it becomes almost impossible to understand identity outside the context of mediation. The course is organised in three main thematic units. The first unit provides the conceptual entry point to the course. The second unit focuses on the modes of transnational communication: television, cinema and the internet. The third unit focuses on the spaces of transnational communication: the city, the nation and the transnational space. Each unit and lecture contributes to the understanding of identity in a world that is increasingly interconnected and networked.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Appadurai, A. (2006) *Fear of Small Numbers*, Duke University Press; Bailey, Guedes O., M. Georgiou and R. Harindranath (eds.) (2007) *Transnational Lives and the Media: Reimagining Diasporas*, Palgrave; Beck, U. (2006) *Cosmopolitan Vision*. Cambridge: Polity; Bhabha, H. (1994) *The Location of Culture*, Routledge; Du Gay, P. et al. (eds.) (2000) *Identity: A Reader*, Sage; Hall, S. and P. du Gay (eds.) (1996) *Questions of Cultural Identity*, Sage; Georgiou, M. (2006). *Diaspora, Identity and the Media: Diasporic Transnationalism and Mediated Spatialities*, Hampton Press; Gilroy, P. (2004) *After Empire: Multiculture or Postcolonial Melancholia*, Routledge; Harvey, D. (2006) *'Cosmopolitanism and the Banality of Geographical*

*Evils'* in *The British Journal of Sociology* 2006 (57) 1; Naficy, H. (ed.) (1998) *Home, Exile, Homeland*, Routledge; Ong, A. (1999) *Flexible Citizenship: The Cultural Logics of Transnationality*, Duke University Press; Werbner, P. (2008) *Anthropology and the New Cosmopolitanism: Rooted, Feminist and Vernacular Perspectives*, Berg; Vertovec, S. (2009) *Transnationalism*, Routledge.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## MC421 Half Unit

### Critical Approaches to Media, Communication and Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Shakuntala Banaji STC.S103

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance) and MSc in Media and Communications (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

It is also available to other students from the Department of Media and Communications with the permission of the teacher.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** The content of the course is framed to address the history of and tensions between 'media for development' and 'communication for development', while challenging mainstream development perspectives on the role of media and communication in low income countries and unequal social contexts. It achieves this aim by emphasising the conflictual relationships between economic and political power and the empowerment of individuals, as well as among collective groupings within their local and regional contexts. In particular, paying attention to issues of colonization, race and gender, it questions the epistemological basis of current approaches to Media, Communication and Development in the context of a historicised account of representations of development both in the West and the Global South. The course offers a critique of the scholarly and policy oriented literature that regards the media, information, and communication strategies, and information and communication technology applications, as obvious means of alleviating poverty and fostering democracy as well as human rights in low-income countries. It offers alternative theorisations of the contested way in which developments in these areas become embedded in the cultural and social fabric, especially where poverty and unequal power relations influence the capacities of individuals to make changes in their lives.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Film viewing: 3 hours in MT.

**Formative coursework:**

All students are expected to complete advance reading, participate in moodle forums, prepare seminar presentations, organise and attend film/documentary viewings and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Abrahamson, R. (2000) *Disciplining Democracy: Development Discourse and Good Governance in Africa*. London, Zed Books; Escobar, A. (2011) *Encountering Development: The Making and Unmaking of the Third World*. Princeton USA: Princeton University Press; Freire, P. (1970) *Pedagogy of the Oppressed*, New York: Continuum; Hemer, O. and Tufte, T. (eds) (2005) *Media and Global Change: Rethinking Communication for Development*, Buenos Aires: CLACSO and NORDICOM; International Commission for the Study of Communication Problems. (2004) *One World: Communication and Society, Today and Tomorrow; Towards a New More Just and More Efficient World*



information and communication order, London, New York and Paris: UNESCO and Roman & Littlefield; Katz, C. (2004) *Growing Up Global: Economic Restructuring and Children's Everyday Lives*. Mineapolis and London: University of Minnesota Press; Kapoor, Ilan (2008) *The Postcolonial Politics of Development* (London and New York: Routledge); Mansell, R. and Wehn, U. (Eds) (1998) *Knowledge Societies: Information Technology for Sustainable Development*, Oxford: Oxford University Press; Manyozo, L. (2012) *Media, communication and development: three approaches*, New Delhi, India SAGE Publications; Manyozo, L. (2011) *People's Radio: Communicating Change Across Africa*. Penang, Malaysia: Southbound; Melkote, S. and Steeves, H. L. (2001) *Communication for Development in the Third World: Theory and practice for empowerment*, New Delhi and Thousand Oaks CA: Sage; Quebral, N. (1988) *Development Communication*, Laguna: UPLB College of Agriculture; Mayo, M and Craig, G., (Eds.) (1995) *Community Empowerment: A Reader in Participation and Development*, London and New Jersey: ZED Books; Scott, M. (2014) *Media and Development*. London: Zed books; Servaes, J (ed.) (2008) *Communication for Development and Social Change*. New Delhi, Thousand Oaks, CA and Singapore: Sage. Singhal, A. and Rogers, E. (1999) *Entertainment-Education: A Communication Strategy for Social Change*. Malden, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

This is a seen examination, made available to students up to seven days prior to the sitting.

## MC422 Half Unit Critical Studies in Media and Journalism

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Charles Beckett K101

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Research) and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** The news media is vital not just for the dissemination information but as a forum for debate. Journalism thus shapes our individual and community lives. It frames ideological disputes and is a site of contestation. But journalism and the news itself is changing because of technological, social, economic and political forces. This course led by a media professor with 20 years of experience as a journalist, takes an ethical perspective on media change. It asks what impact journalism has, what kind of journalism do we want, and how will journalism reconstruct itself according to competing national, cultural, or political contexts. On completion of this course, students should be able to: understand the role of global journalism in society today; critically discuss different theoretical conceptions of journalism as practiced in a wide variety of social and political contexts; compare and contrast the role of journalism in contexts ranging from mainstream to alternative media outlets; evaluate the normative and empirical connections between media journalism, the production of news and ethical considerations; critically assess contemporary debates about the changing nature of journalism and its implications for cultural understanding and democracy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete

advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Allan, S. (2009) *The Routledge Companion to News and Journalism*, London: Routledge; Beckett, C. (2008) *Supermedia*, London: Blackwell; Chouliaraki, L. (2006) *Spectatorship of Suffering*, London: Sage; De Burgh (2005) *Making Journalists*, London: Sage; Frosh, P. and Pinchevski, A. (2009) *Media Witnessing*, London: Palgrave; Hafez, K. (2007) *The myth of media globalization*, Cambridge: Polity; Muhlmann, G. (2008) *A Political History of Journalism*, Cambridge: Polity; Paterson, C. and Sreberny, A. (eds) (2004) *International News in the 21st Century*, Eastleigh: John Libbey Publishers for University of Luton Press; Rodgers, J. (2012) *Reporting Conflict*, Palgrave; Silverstone, R. (2006) *Media and Morality: On the rise of the Mediapolis*, Cambridge: Polity.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## MC423 Half Unit Global Media Industries

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Bingchun Meng STC. S108

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is not available as an outside option.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course. Priority access is given to those taking MSc Global Media and Communications (with Fudan or USC).

**Course content:** This course aims to present a critical view of theories, research and practices of media industries in the context of globalization. The central theme of the course is how media industries have been transformed by the recent political economic, cultural and technological changes on a global scale and how such transformation impact the content circulating across media platforms. Topics of interest include: new ways of organizing media production and distribution; digital media as a potential source of both resistance and control; media industries and creative cities; media policy and regulation at the global level. We will not only discuss key issues of media industries such as convergence, commodification, creative labour etc., but will also utilize different approaches such as political economy, cultural studies and ethnography to analyze cases of media production.

**Course objectives:**

This course aims to help you:

- Understand different approaches to the study of media industries
- Examine the transformation of media industries in the context of globalization
- Critically analyse the relationship between institutional arrangements of media industries and the content being produced and disseminated
- Critically evaluate global regulatory attempts to establish a new communication order and the dynamics of alternative media

Topics are structured as follows:

- Media production and distribution in a globalised era
- The many lives of media commodities
- Creative labour in media industries
- Convergence: Top-down and bottom-up
- Policy and regulation
- Political economy of film industry

- The neoliberal theatre of Reality TV
- Media industries and creative cities
- Ethnography of news production
- Summary and reflection

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Harvey, D. (1989) *The Condition of Postmodernity*. Oxford: Blackwell; Havens, T. (2007) *Global Television Marketplace*. London: British Film Institute; Hesmondhalgh, D. (2012) *The Cultural Industries* (3rd Edition). London: Sage; Miller, T. et al. (2005) *Global Hollywood 2*. London: British Film Institute; Mosco, V. (2014) *To the Cloud*. Boulder: Paradigm;

Turow, J. (2011) *The Daily You*. New Haven: Yale University Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (90%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Presentation (10%) in the LT.

## MC424 Half Unit

### Media and Communication Governance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Damian Tambini TW1.8.01e

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance). This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** Should the internet be governed? How should law and policy on the press and the media be reformed in the light of technological change? This course lays the foundation to enable students to approach these and related questions in an informed, authoritative way. Communication governance includes all attempts by public bodies to fund, licence or otherwise regulate or govern communication services or the providers of those services, usually for an alleged public benefit. The process of governance includes public policy debate and discussion and the processes of self-regulation and legal regulation. The term 'governance' refers to the norms, rules and resources together with their theoretical underpinnings that inform the production and consumption of media and communication services. The course covers the key concepts required to gain an understanding of the processes through which public authorities, corporations and the public are involved in setting rules, building institutions and providing public resources for the provision of media and communication services. This course begins from the assumption that media and communication can only be fully understood if their governance and its implications for citizens and consumers as well as producers, is understood. Illustrations are drawn from UK, European and international developments, thereby presenting a multi-levelled analytical approach to governance issues in the field. The first half of the course maps key elements of communication governance including key concepts and institutions. The second half of the course examines contemporary issues and debates in communication governance.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete

advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Mansell, R. and Raboy, M (eds). (2011). *Handbook of Global Media and Communications Policy*. Wiley Blackwell. London; Michael, E. J. (2006) *Public Policy: The competitive framework*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, Chapter 5. 'Market failure and intervention'; Puppis, Manuel. *Media Governance: A New Concept for the Analysis of Media Policy and Regulation* Communication, Culture & Critique 3 (2010) 134-149; Richards, E., Foster, R. and Kiedrowski, T. (eds) (2006) *Communications: The Next Decade*. A Collection of Essays prepared for Ofcom; Satola, D. (2007) 'Legal Aspects of Internet Governance Reform' *Information Polity*, 12(1/2): 1570-1255; Stein, L. (2004) 'Understanding Speech Rights: Defensive and empowering approaches to the First Amendment', *Media Culture and Society*, 26(1): 103-120; Tambini, D. (2009). *Transformation of the Public Sphere: Law, Policy and the Boundaries of Publicness*. In: *Mediating Europe*. Jackie Harrison and Bridget Wessels, eds. Berghahn Books New York, 2009. p 47-72; Tambini, D., Leonardi, D. and Marsden, C. (2008) *Codifying Cyberspace*. Self regulation in Convergent Media, London: Routledge.

See also the Country Reports and Issue Reports of the Open Society Foundation Mapping Digital Media Project; available at: <http://www.soros.org/about/programs/media-program>

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MC425 Half Unit

### Interpersonal Mediated Communication

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ellen Helsper STC.119c

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** Communication media have been blamed for a breakdown of social relationships and have simultaneously been hailed as powerful social tools that can connect people from all walks of life. This course addresses the ways in which interpersonal relationships and communication are influenced by mediation. The first half of the course addresses the history of media in interpersonal communication as well as general interpersonal communication and relationship theories. The second half looks in more detail at how the interaction between media and interpersonal communication has been studied in relation to the cross-cutting themes of privacy/trust, isolation/socialisation and multi-modality. The aim of this course is to provide students with a critical understanding of communication within small groups and dyadic relationships. The course examines the influence of media on three key fields of interpersonal interaction which are identified as personal, social and professional communication. The examination of these key areas is framed by theories of social norms, media richness, social capital and supplementation/substitution. The central concepts of the course (ie. privacy/trust, isolation/socialisation and multi-modality) reflected upon in these theories, are discussed from the perspective of different disciplinary and methodological paradigms. Application of theory to practitioner

and policy examples will give students the tools to understand what the practical implications are of the ways in which these different paradigms suggest that interpersonal communication processes vary depending on the type of platform this communication takes place on as well as the type of relationship that is under investigation. As a result of the course the students will be able to evaluate the weaknesses and strengths of the theories that aim to explain apparently contradictory observations about the practice of interpersonal mediated communication.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Anderson, J. A. & Meyer, T. P. (1988). *Mediated Communication*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage; Burke, P. & Briggs, A. (2001). *A Social History of the Media*. Cambridge: Polity Press; Hartley, P. (1993). *Interpersonal Communication*. London: Routledge; Joinson, A. (2003). *Understanding the psychology of Internet behaviour. Virtual Worlds, Real Lives*. Palgrave: New York; Joinson, A.N., McKenna, K., Postmes, T. & Reips, D. (2009) *The Oxford Handbook of Internet Psychology*. Oxford: Oxford University Press; Kraut, R. Galegher, J., Fish, R., & Chalfonte, B. (1992). Task requirements and media choice in collaborative writing. *Human Computer Interaction*, 7(4), 375-407; Lea, M., Spears, R., & de Groot, D. (2001). Knowing me, knowing you: Anonymity effects on social identity processes within groups. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 27(5), 526-537; Solomon, D. & Theiss, W. (2013) *Interpersonal Communication: Putting theory into practice*. Hove, UK, Routledge; Walther, J. B., Anderson, J. F., & Park, D. W. (1994). *Interpersonal Effects in Computer-Mediated Interaction - a Metaanalysis of Social and Antisocial Communication*. *Communication Research*, 21(4), 460-487; Whitty, M.T. & Joinson, A. (2009) Truth, Lies and Trust on the Internet (pp 97-108). Hove, UK: Routledge; Yee, N., & Bailenson, J. (2007). The Proteus Effect: The effect of transformed self-representation on behavior. *Human Communication Research*, 33(3), 271-290.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## MC426 Half Unit

### Film Theory and World Cinema

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Shakuntala Banaji STC. S103

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** This course is designed to enable a consistent, informed and plausible reading of popular film representations, discourses and cultures of consumption in specific geopolitical contexts. Introducing theories from the humanities and the social sciences, lectures offer alternative approaches to theorising sexuality, gender, race, class, religion, national identity, childhood, history and politics in popular commercial films and their interpretation by audiences. The impact of unequal power relations - on how representations are reproduced, spectatorship is theorised and censorship policies are formulated - will be demonstrated and analysed. While the course offers a particular focus on Bollywood,

Hindi commercial cinema, as an example of World cinema, it refers more widely to examples from other National Cinemas such as those of China, Korea, Australia, Spain and Iran. A key learning method is the extensive interrogation of audiovisual materials. To this end, there will be five film screenings alongside the lectures and seminars. Additionally, films referred to on the course will be made available through the library or can be downloaded and watched from popular film sites on the internet.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 5 three-hour film screenings in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, participate in moodle forums, present in seminar discussions, attend 5 film screenings and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Banaji, S. (2006) *Reading 'Bollywood': The Young Audience and Hindi Film*, Basingstoke: Palgrave-Macmillan; Barker, M. and Brooks, K. (1998) *Knowing Audiences: Judge Dredd - its friends, fans and foes*. Luton: University of Luton Press; Dudrah, R. & Desai, J. (Eds) (2008) *The Bollywood Reader*, London: McGraw Hill; Hjort, M. & Mackenzie, S. (2002) (eds), *Cinema & Nation* London: Routledge; Gledhill, C. and Williams, L. (2000) (Eds) *Reinventing Film Studies*, London: Arnold; BFI Publishing; Jancovich, M. (2002) *Horror: The Film Reader*, London: Routledge; Lury, K. (2010) *The Child In Film: Tears, fears and fairytales*. London: IB Tauris; Och, D and Strayer, K. (2013) *Transnational Horror Across Visual Media*. London and New York: Routledge; Stam, R. (2000) *Film Theory: An Introduction*. Malden, Massachusetts & Oxford: Blackwell Publishers; Thornham, S. (ed) (1999), *Feminist Film Theory: a reader*, New York: New York University Press; Turner, G. (1999, third edition) *Film as Social Practice*, London and New York: Routledge; Tapper, R. (ed) (2003). *The New Iranian Cinema: Politics, Representation and Identity* London: I.B. Tauris. Vitali, V. and Willemsen, P. (eds) (2006) *Theorising National Cinema* London: BFI.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words).

## MC427 Half Unit

### Digital Media Futures

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alison Powell STC. S119b

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance) and MSc in Media and Communications (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** This course provides an historical, theoretical and methodological basis through which to assess the social and cultural transformations related to digital media infrastructures and related social practices. It focuses on the materiality and affordances of new media, as well as on the social transformations that have co-evolved, including open source media production practices and peer to peer organizing practices. It critiques and questions the assumptions about the transformation of social and cultural life but also attempts to help students develop conceptual strategies beyond critique. A central focus of the course will be the claims made about the implication for collaborative work and culture of the qualities of digital data, considered through topics including but not limited to: peer to peer and open source cultural movements, the political economy and ecology of digital media, the politics of algorithms, remembering and forgetting, as well as the shift towards 'data as media' and its implications for media publics and media power. Students will be invited to consider the broader

contexts of all of these media futures, including those related to policy and governance.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete a 1,500 word formative essay based on a case study. They will also receive formative feedback on class participation and on participation in creating a shared, online 'Encyclopedia of Media Futures' modelled on Wikipedia.

**Indicative reading:** Marvin, Carolyn (1989) *When Old Technologies Were New*. Cambridge: MIT Press.

Chun, Wendy Hui Kyong and Thomas Keenan (2006) *New Media, Old Media: A History and Theory Reader*. London: Routledge.

Gauntlett, David (2010) *Making is Connecting*. London: Polity Books.

Hayles, N. Katherine (1999) *How We Became Posthuman: Virtual Bodies in Cybernetics, Literature, and Informatics*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Kitchin Rob and Dodge, Martin (2011) *Code/Space: Software and Everyday Life*.

Lukers, Kristin (2007) *Salsa Dancing into the Social sciences: Research in an age of info-glut*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Turner, Fred (2005) "Where the Counterculture Met the New Economy: The WELL and the Origins of Virtual Community." *Technology and Culture* 46: 485-512.

Turkle, Sherry (2011) *Alone Together: Why We Expect More from Technology and Less from Each Other*. New York: Basic Books.

Vaidhyathan, Siva (2008) *The Googlization of Everything (And why we should worry)*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## MC428 Half Unit

### Media Culture and Neoliberalism in the Global South

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Wendy Willems S119D

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** This course offers a comparative perspective on changing national media cultures in the global South in the context of the neoliberal turn. The course not only considers neoliberalism as a crucial factor that has brought media industries such as private broadcasting stations and mobile phone companies into existence but also examines the extent to which these new forms of media have played a role in reproducing neoliberalism as a process. The course aims to offer an understanding of how shifting economic policy regimes have impacted on the way in which people engage with media and how media engage with people in the global South. The first part of the course introduces the key concepts of 'media culture', 'neoliberalism' and 'global South' which will be deployed throughout the course. The second part of the course discusses how key processes of social change in the global South are linked to changing media cultures, including the commodification of national imaginaries, informality, crime and the rising middle class, religion and the prosperity gospel, self-help media and the

neoliberal subject, and mobility and social relations. The course examines these themes through a series of empirically-grounded, mostly ethnographic case studies that include sport in Chile, tourism in the Caribbean, popular video in Nigeria, reality television in India, crime and media in South Africa and India, Pentecostal media in Ghana, mobile phones in China and the Philippines, and therapeutic television in South Africa. The course encourages students to critically evaluate the extent to which the three key concepts in the course are helpful in gaining an understanding of changing media cultures in the global South.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete a formative 1,500 word essay based on a case study, usually submitted in LT6.

**Indicative reading:** Askew, K. and R. R. Wilk (2002) (eds.). *The anthropology of media: a reader*. Oxford: Blackwell; Comaroff, J. and J. L. Comaroff (2001). *Millennial capitalism and the culture of neoliberalism*. Durham, NC: Duke University Press; Comaroff, J. and J. L. Comaroff (2012). *Theory from the south, or, how Euro-America is evolving toward Africa*. Boulder, CO: Paradigm Publishers; Ginsburg, F. D., Abu-Lughod, L. and B. Larkin (2002) (eds.). *Media worlds: anthropology on new terrain*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press; Murphy, P. D. and M. M. Kraidy (2003). *Global media studies: ethnographic perspectives*. London: Routledge; Prashad, V. (2013). *The poorer nations: a possible history of the global South*. London: Verso.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## MC499

### Dissertation: Media and Communications

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alison Powell S119b

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The aim of this dissertation is for students to pursue an independent piece of research within the field of media and communications following the guidelines provided in the MSc Dissertation Guide and the instructions by the School's staff members. The dissertation is usually a combination of theoretical enquiry and original empirical enquiry concerning an issue in the field of media and communications. On rare occasions it is based on a theoretical interrogation. Students are encouraged to select a topic that reflects the content of their MSc programme. In all cases, students must obtain the approval of their supervisors before embarking on any research. The dissertation must be word-processed. It should be not less than 10,000 words and not more than 12,000 words in length.

**Teaching: MC499.1: Compulsory Teaching and Supervision MC499.1A**

(i) Dissertation symposiums: a two-hour symposium will be held towards the end of LT for all students and another will be held in ST.

**MC499.1B**

(ii) Group Supervision Sessions: each supervisor holds three two-hour group supervision sessions for their supervisees: (i) early in LT, after supervisors have been allocated; (ii) towards the end of LT; (iii) week 5 or 6 of ST.

(iii) Individual Supervision Sessions: ad hoc sessions for each student and their supervisor that can be organised during term-time during feedback and consultation hours.

**MC499.2: MCLabs – Optional Sessions**

**MC499.2A**

(i) Lectures:

Two x 2-hour lectures in LT3 and LT5, on dissertation preparation



skills (literature reviews, ethics).

### MC499.2B

(ii) Workshops led by Graduate Teaching Assistants:

Three x 1.5-hour workshops in MT2, MT5 and MT9.

Three x 1.5-hour workshops in LT2, LT5 and LT9.

Places in these workshops are limited, students must attend all sessions in order to keep their place.

Students are required to submit Ethics Checklists and Dissertation Plans to their supervisor in LT and ST.

**Indicative reading:** There are no formal reading lists, but students are encouraged to consult handbooks on how to write dissertations. In addition, students are advised to consult dissertations submitted in previous years for style and formatting purposes and to make sure that they are not replicating previous work.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 12000 words).

Two hard copies of the dissertation must be submitted on the last Friday of August. Students on the MSc Global Media and Communications are required to submit their dissertations by 15 August or the Friday before that if 15 August falls on the weekend. Students are also required to upload their dissertation file(s) to Moodle by the same deadline.

## MC4M1 Half Unit

### Methods of Research in Media & Communications (including Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis)

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ellen Helsper (STC.S119c) - Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Term

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available on the MSc in Gender, Media and Culture. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The aims of the course are to provide students with a general training in research methods and techniques, including research design, the collection, analysis and interpretation of data, and to enable students to evaluate critically their own research and that of professional researchers.

The course has three components:

**i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications:** a series of lectures offered by media and communications staff in MT. The lectures will normally cover the following topics central to research design across the social sciences, with a specific emphasis on their application to media and communications contexts: the general nature of research as social inquiry, interviewing, critical discourse analysis, content analysis, visual analysis, survey design/questionnaires, case studies, ethnography and participant observation, as well as research ethics.

**ii. Principles of Social Research:** a series of five three-hour workshops (each comprised of two 1.5-hour sessions) offered by media and communications staff in the LT. Students are required to participate in two of the workshops.

**iii. Quantitative Analysis:** Students have to take the following course offered by the Methodology Department: MY451M Introduction to Quantitative Analysis. Please note that this statistics course is compulsory and automatically included when you register for the standard MC4M1 course. (Students may be permitted to substitute a more advanced Quantitative Analysis course offered by the Methodology Department in place of MY451, with the approval of the MC4M1 course convenor and subject to timetabling constraints.)

**Teaching:** i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications: Lecture (one hour) x 10 MT; Lecture on Writing Methodological

Critiques (one hour) x 1 LT.

ii. Principles of Social Research: Workshop (three hours) x 2 LT (each comprised of two separate 1.5 hour sessions).

iii. Quantitative Analysis MY451: Lecture (two hours) x 9 MT; Computer class (one hour) x 9 MT.

iv. Methodology pilot drop in clinic: Workshop (two hours) x 1 ST.

**Formative coursework:** i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications: All students are expected to complete advance readings and submit one essay of 1,500 words in week 9 of MT.

ii. Principles of Social Research: All students are expected to complete advance readings and submit workshop assignments.

iii. Quantitative Analysis: Most statistics courses require weekly assignments

**Indicative reading:** Adams, R. C. (1989) Social Survey Methods for Mass Media Research, Lawrence Erlbaum Associates; Alasuutari, P. (1995) Researching Culture, Sage; Bryman, A. (2001) Social Research Methods. Oxford: Oxford University Press; Bauer, M. W. & Gaskell, G. (Eds) (2000) Qualitative Researching with Text, Image and Sound: A Practical Handbook, Sage; Bell, A. and Garrett, P. (eds.) (1998) Approaches to Media Discourse, Oxford: Blackwell; Burton, D. (2000) Research Training for Social Scientists: A Handbook for Postgraduate Researchers, Sage; Deacon, D. et al. (1999) Researching Communications: A Practical Guide to Methods in Media and Cultural Analysis, Oxford University Press; Dillman, D.A., Smythe, J.D. & Christian, L.M. (2009) Internet, Mail, and Mixed-mode Surveys: The Tailored Design Method (3rd edition). John Wiley & Sons; Flick, U. (1998) An Introduction to Qualitative Research, Sage; Hansen, A. et al. (1998) Mass Communications Research Methods, Macmillan; Habermas, J. (1997) Knowledge and Human Interest, Polity; Jensen, K. B. & Jankowski, N. (Eds) (1991) A Handbook of Qualitative Methodologies for Mass Communications Research, Routledge; Kent, R. (1994) Measuring Media Audiences, Routledge; Krippendorff, K. (2004) Content Analysis: An introduction to Its Methodology (2nd edition), Sage; Robson, C. (1993) Real World Research: A Resource for Social Scientists and Practitioner Researchers, Blackwell; Rose, G. (2011) Visual Methodologies (3rd edition). Sage; Schroeder, K., Drotner, K., Kline, S., Murray, C. (2003) Researching Audiences. London: Arnold; Silverman, D. (Ed) (2010) Doing Qualitative Research (3rd Edition), Sage; Vis, F. & Thelwall, M. (January, 2014) Researching Social Media, Sage; Webster, R. P. (1985) Basic Content Analysis, Sage.

Yin, R.K. (2013) Case Study Research: Design and Methods (5th edition), Sage; No one book covers the entire syllabus; students will be expected to read widely in appropriate journals, and a list of references will be provided at the start of the course and in advance of the workshops. In Lent Term students will be provided with examples of journal articles in which the discussed research methods are applied.

**Assessment:** 1. Coursework: One written assignment of not more than 3,000 words, relating to the combination of Principles of Research in Media and Communications and Principles of Social Research to be submitted in ST (80%).

2. A two-hour examination in the ST relating to Quantitative Analysis (MY451M) (20%).

Students have to complete both assessments (written assignment and statistics exam) on this course.

## MC4M2

### Advanced Methods of Research in Media & Communications (including Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis)

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ellen Helsper (STC.S119c) - Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Term

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Media and Communications (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students taking non-research track media and communications MSc programmes may take this course instead of MC4M1 subject to their own degree regulations and with the agreement of the teacher responsible.

**Course content: i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications:**

a series of lectures offered by media and communications staff in MT. The lectures will normally cover the following topics central to research design across the social sciences, with a specific emphasis on their application to media and communications contexts: the general nature of research as social inquiry, interviewing, critical discourse analysis, content analysis, visual analysis, survey design/questionnaires, experiments, ethnography and participant observation, as well as research ethics.

**ii. Principles of Social Research:** A series of ten three-hour workshops (5 comprised of two x 1.5 hour sessions and 5 comprised of one x 3 hour sessions) offered by media and communications staff in LT. Students are required to participate in all ten workshops.

**iii. Quantitative Analysis:** Students have to take two statistics courses offered by the Methodology Department: MY451M Introduction to Quantitative Analysis; MY452L Applied Regression Analysis. Please note that these courses are compulsory and automatically included when you register for the standard MC4M2 course. (Students may be permitted to substitute a more advanced course offered by the Methodology Department in place of MY451M and/or MY452L, with the approval of the MC4M2 course convenor and subject to timetabling constraints.)

**Teaching: i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications:**

Lecture (one hour) x 10 MT; Lecture on Writing Methodological Critiques (one hour) x 1 LT.

**ii. Principles of Social Research:** Workshop (three hours) x 10 LT.

**iii. Quantitative Analysis:** MY451M: Lecture (two hours) x 9 MT; Computer class (one hour) x 9 MT; MY452L: Lecture (two hours) x 9 LT; Computer class (one hour) x 9 LT.

**iv. Methodology pilot drop in clinic:** Workshop (two hours) x 1 ST.

**Indicative reading:** Adams, R. C. (1989) *Social Survey Methods for Mass Media Research*, Lawrence Erlbaum Associates; Alasuutari, P. (1995) *Researching Culture*, Sage; Bryman, A. (2001) *Social Research Methods*, Oxford: Oxford University Press; Bauer, M. W. & Gaskell, G. (Eds) (2000) *Qualitative Researching with Text, Image and Sound: A Practical Handbook*, Sage; Bell, A. and Garrett, P. (eds.) (1998) *Approaches to Media Discourse*, Oxford: Blackwell; Burton, D. (2000) *Research Training for Social Scientists: A Handbook for Postgraduate Researchers*, Sage; Deacon, D. et al. (1999) *Researching Communications: A Practical Guide to Methods in Media and Cultural Analysis*, Oxford University Press; Dillman, D.A., Smythe, J.D. & Christian, L.M. (2009) *Internet, Mail, and Mixed-mode Surveys: The Tailored Design Method* (3rd edition). John Wiley & Sons; Flick, U. (1998) *An Introduction to Qualitative Research*, Sage; Hansen, A. et al. (1998) *Mass Communications Research Methods*, Macmillan; Habermas, J. (1997) *Knowledge and Human Interest*, Polity; Jensen, K. B. & Jankowski, N. (Eds) (1991) *A Handbook of Qualitative Methodologies for Mass Communications Research*, Routledge; Kent, R. (1994) *Measuring Media Audiences*, Routledge; Krippendorff, K. (2004) *Content Analysis: An introduction to Its Methodology* (2nd edition), Sage; Robson, C. (1993) *Real World Research: A Resource for Social Scientists and Practitioner Researchers*, Blackwell; Rose, G. (2011) *Visual Methodologies* (3rd edition). Sage; Schroeder, K., Drotner, K., Kline, S., Murray, C. (2003) *Researching Audiences*. London: Arnold; Silverman, D. (Ed) (2010) *Doing Qualitative Research* (3rd Edition), Sage; Vis, F. & Thelwall, M. (January, 2014) *Researching Social Media*, Sage; Webster, R. P. (1985) *Basic Content Analysis*, Sage. Yin, R.K. (2013) *Case Study Research: Design and Methods* (5th edition), Sage; No one book covers the entire syllabus; students will be expected to read widely in appropriate journals and books, and a list of references will be provided at the start of the course and in advance of the workshops. In Lent Term students will be provided with examples of journal articles in which the discussed research methods are applied.

**Assessment:** 1. Coursework: One written assignment of not more than 5,000 words to be submitted in ST (66%).

2. Two two-hour examinations in ST relating to Quantitative Analysis MY451M and MY452L (see Methodology Department course guides) (34%).

## MG401 Half Unit Operations Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Richard Steinberg NAB3.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management, MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences), MSc in Management Science (Operational Research), MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped. Students on the waiting list will be selected based on their suitability for the course based on their academic background.

**Course content:** The course covers eight topics: (1) Process Flow Analysis, (2) The Toyota Production System, (3) Inventory Management, (4) Assembly Line Balancing, (5) Project Management, (6) Quality Management for Services, (7) Forecasting, and (8) Scheduling. The course is structured in three parts. Part I is called 'Cases', and is based around a set of 5 readings: three Harvard Business School cases and two articles. Part II is called 'Techniques'. Part III is called 'The Goal', which takes place during the final 2-hour session, and consists of an in-depth discussion of the book, *The Goal*, by E.M. Goldratt and J. Cox.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** This course includes a pre-assignment that is due at the first lecture of term. The pre-assignment will be posted to Moodle on the last day of Michaelmas term 2014.

Students will also have six assignments throughout the term covering the material in the course, and will be expected to work as a group on each assignment. The problems comprising each assignment will be discussed in the classes, and each student will be individually responsible for answering all the problems for each assignment.

**Indicative reading:** (1) Case: 'National cranberry cooperative (abridged)'

(2) Case: 'Toshiba: Ome works'

(3) Case: 'Toyota Motor Manufacturing, U.S.A., Inc.'

(4) Article: 'Controlling variation in health care: a consultation from Walter Shewhart'

(5) Article: 'Monitoring patients using control charts: systematic review'

(6) Book: *The Goal*, Third revised edition, E.M. Goldratt and J. Cox, 2004.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG402 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Public Management: A Strategic Approach

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Roger Levy

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation, MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance, MSc in Public Administration and Government

(LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Management and Governance and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

MSc Public Policy and Administration (Research) withdrawn. Removed from availability. (AMF - 20 Aug 14)

**Course content:** The course develops the perspectives, knowledge, and intellectual skill required for practitioner engagement in delivering public programs, developing strategy for organizations, and leading a variety of organizational transitions in a public sector context. The principal reference discipline is management, while the teaching case studies involve public sector programs and organizations in many different national settings.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** M Watkins, *The First 90 Days: Critical Success Strategies for Leaders at All Levels* (2003); M Moore, *Creating Public Value Strategic Management in Government* (1995); J Q Wilson, *Bureaucracy* (1989); M Barzelay & C Campbell, *Preparing for the Future: Strategic Planning in the U.S. Air Force* (2003); J Bryson, *Strategic Planning for Public and Nonprofit Organizations* (2004); RA Heifetz, & RM Sinder *Political Leadership: Managing the Public's Problem Solving*, (1988), M Feldman *A Performative Perspective on Stability and Change in Organizational Routines* (2003).

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## MG403 Half Unit Pricing Strategy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Om Narasimhan NAB5.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management, MSc in Management and Strategy and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The content of the course is organised into two principal modules: (1) pricing strategy and fundamentals and (2) pricing tactics and implementation. The first module of the course covers the fundamental analytical tools, theories, and conceptual frameworks needed for price strategy formulation. Basic principles from marketing, economics, and psychology will be briefly reviewed and extended. The module provides an in-depth treatment of the role of price in the firm's value proposition to the customer and the determination of customer response to price. The second module of the course covers pricing tactics and opportunities for achieving price customisation. Our focus shifts from setting the overall price level to making customer-specific or segment-specific pricing decisions. Topics include price promotions, reference prices, price customisation and bundling.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 case study and 1 other piece of coursework in the LT.

1 Case Analysis (to be done in pairs) 1 Practice Exam (to be done individually)

**Indicative reading:** *The Strategy and Tactics of Pricing: A Guide to Growing More Profitably* (2010): Nagle, Hogan, and Zale, Prentice Hall.

*Pricing Information: How to customize both the product and the price* (1998): Carl Shapiro and Hal Varian, Harvard Business School Chapters.

*How to Fight a Price War* (2000): Akshay Rao, Mark Bergen, Scott Davis, Harvard Business Review.

*Is it time to rethink your pricing strategy?* (2012): Andreas Hinterhuber and Stephan Liozu, Sloan Management Review.

*Pricing as a Strategic Capability* (2002): Mark Bergen, Shantanu Dutta, Mark Ritson, Sloan Management Review

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam

period.

Project (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.

Class participation (10%).

## MG404 Half Unit

### Behavioural Fundamentals for Marketing and Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Heather Kappes NAB5.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management and Strategy and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** For many companies, non-profit organisations, and political figures, success relies on understanding the "consumers." What is it that they really want, and why? What information will they attend to, and what will they ignore? How do they make decisions, why do they sometimes make bad ones, and how can we help them make better ones? It can be tempting to answer these questions intuitively, based on your own experiences as a consumer. However, intuitions about human psychology are often wrong.

The aim of this course is to enable students to identify the major theories of consumer behaviour, and to apply these theories to understand behaviour at all stages of the consumer experience.

**Topics include:**

- Chronic and temporary sources of customer needs, desires, and motivations
- How customers search for information, acquire, and process information
- How customers allocate attention and how to attract it
- Customer decision-making processes, and the heuristics and biases that play a role
- The formation of attitudes and intentions, and processes for persuasively changing them
- Social influences on intentions and behaviour, including unconscious determinants
- Why intentions are or are not translated into behaviour, and what strategies can be used to narrow the intention-behaviour gap.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Formative feedback will be provided on two selected short (500 words max) writing assignments that address components of the Insight Brief and oral presentation assignments. At least one of these assignments will be submitted via the Moodle Forum, and feedback provided there, so that all students can benefit from the feedback each one receives. Students will individually complete a mock exam and will mark each other's exams in class with the help of the instructor to help them prepare for the final exam.

**Indicative reading:** *Consumer Behavior*, 6th edition. Hoyer, MacInnis, & Pieters. South-Western Cengage Learning, 2010; *Consumer Behavior: How Humans Think, Feel and Act in the Marketplace*. Mittal et al. Open Mentis Publishing, 2008; *Consumer Behavior: Buying, Having, and Being*, 9th edition. Solomon. Prentice-Hall, 2010; *Influence: The Psychology of Persuasion*. Cialdini, Robert. Collins Business, 2006.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%, 2000 words) and presentation (10%) in the LT.



## MG405 Half Unit

### Behavioural Decision Science

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Barbara Fasolo NAB 3.15

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management, MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences), MSc in Management Science (Operational Research), MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance and MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. It is complementary to any behavioural course offered at LSE, available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to the fascinating field of behavioural science from a decision making perspective. We will explore a selection of the latest theories, experimental and field research relevant to personal and managerial decision making as well as policy-making. For each topic students will gain an understanding of central behavioural concepts through interactive lectures. Content will be updated to include the latest research such as choice architecture and nudge, role of emotions, heuristics, biases and adaptive decision strategies.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of lectures and 3 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures and 3 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One 800 word behavioural report plan (MT).

**Indicative reading:** All teaching and reading material will be available electronically via Moodle.

For a general background, the following books are recommended: Baron, J. (2000), *Thinking and Deciding* (3rd edition), Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; Beach and Connolly (2005), *The Psychology of Decision Making: People in Organizations*, (2nd Edition), Sage; R Hastie & R M Dawes (2001), *Rational Choice in an Uncertain World*, Sage; Plous, S. (1993), *The Psychology of Judgment and Decision Making*, New York: McGraw Hill. Kahneman, D. (2011). *Thinking, Fast and Slow*. London: Allen Lane. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux.

**Assessment:** Coursework (30%, 800 words) in the MT. Coursework (70%, 3000 words) in the LT.

The course is examined as follows: one 800 word behavioural report plan in the MT (30%) and one 3,000 word behavioural report in the LT (70%).

## MG406E Half Unit

### Behavioural Decision Science

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Barbara Fasolo

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Behavioural Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to the fascinating field of behavioural “decision” science. We will explore a selection of current research topics relevant to personal and managerial decision making as well as policy-making. For each topic students will get acquainted with key psychological phenomena and principles of behavioural decision science through interactive lectures, and become alert to cognitive biases and learn how to overcome them. Students will read pre-assigned scientific articles and in class discuss lessons learned, limitations and implications of these concepts for the development of decision making competence in their organisation (e.g. via design of policies, training programmes, or tools). Topics will include: Origin of Behavioural Decision Science; the Building Blocks of Behavioural Decision Science: Preferences, Utility and Value; Probability, Uncertainty and Risk; Choice Architecture and Behavioural Change; Heuristics and Biases in Decisions about Money, Health, Consumer Products and People.

**Teaching:** 17 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Ariely, D. (2008). *Predictably Irrational: The Hidden Forces That Shape Our Decisions*. Harper Collins; Baron, J. (2000), *Thinking and Deciding* (3rd edition), Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; Bazerman, M. (2006) *Judgment in Managerial Decision Making*. New York: Wiley. 6th edition; Beach and Connolly (2005), *The Psychology of Decision Making: People in Organizations*, (2nd Edition), Sage; Hastie, R., and Dawes, R.M. (2001). *Rational Choice in an Uncertain World*. Sage Publications, Thousand Oaks; Kahneman, D. (2011) *Thinking Fast and Slow*. London: Allen Lane; Plous, S. (1993), *The Psychology of Judgment and Decision Making*, New York: McGraw Hill; Russo, J. E. & Schoemaker, P. J. H. (2002) *Winning decisions: How to make the right decision the first time*, Piatkus Publ. Limited; Sunstein, C.R. Thaler, R.H. (2008) *Nudge* - New Haven, CT: Yale University Press; Yates, F. J. (2003). *Decision Management: How to Assure Better Decisions in Your Company*. Jossey-Bass.

**Assessment:** Essay (40%, 2000 words) and take home exam (60%) in the LT.

## MG407E Half Unit

### Goals and Motivation for Individuals and Teams

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Heather Kappes and Prof Amitav Chakravarti

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Behavioural Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** For the modern day enterprise, be it private firms seeking to maximize revenues and profits, non-profit organisations seeking to change behaviours and raise money for pro-social causes, or government bodies seeking to implement policy, the role of goals and motivations is critical, both at the individual level and the team level. For each entity it is important to gain a critical understanding of what kinds of goals individuals and teams are attracted to, how these goals are set and pursued, what factors and incentives aid or hinder such goal pursuit and goal achievement, and how teams and individuals react to feedback on their progress towards these goals. This course familiarises students with strategies for promoting success over every phase of goal pursuit, from first consideration, to commitment, to action, and beyond. Students will learn how to categorise goals using empirically-tested frameworks like construal level theory, regulatory focus theory, and mindset theory (learning versus performance goals). They will use these frameworks to identify the problems that plague goal pursuit: problems like failing to get started (e.g., trying to break a habit), getting derailed (e.g., ego depletion), and continuing when it would be better to quit (e.g., sunk costs phenomenon). Students will be introduced to empirical findings on the optimal ways to use tools like specific goal setting, implementation intentions, mental simulations of processes versus outcomes, and self-efficacy in order to boost motivation and aid in successful goal pursuit.

**Teaching:** 17 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Aarts, H., & Elliot, A. (Eds.) *Goal-directed behavior*. (2011). Philadelphia: Psychology Press/Taylor & Francis. Dweck, C.S. (2007). *The secret to raising smart kids*. Scientific American: Mind. December/January, 36-43. Hassin, R., Ochsner, K., & Trope, Y. (Eds.) *Self control in society*,



mind, and brain. (2010). Oxford University Press.

Ordóñez, Lisa D., Schweitzer, Maurice E., Galinsky, Adam D. and Bazerman, Max H., Goals Gone Wild: The Systematic Side Effects of Over-Prescribing Goal Setting (January 23, 2009). Harvard Business School NOM Unit Working Paper No. 09-083. Available at SSRN: <http://ssrn.com/abstract=1332071>.

Vohs, K. D., & Baumeister, R. F. (Eds.) Handbook of self-regulation. (2011). Guilford Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (40%, 2000 words) and take home exam (60%) in the LT.

## MG411

### Firms and Markets

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Sutton and Prof David De-Meza

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Economics. This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** A graduate course in microeconomic analysis, geared towards those parts of the subject that are of primary importance in the Management area. The first section focuses on competition between firms, using standard game theoretic models. This leads to a general treatment of market competition by reference to the concept of firms' capabilities. The next section traces the basis of firms' capabilities to the set of elements of know-how possessed by the individuals comprising the firm, and by the mode of internal organization of those individuals. The analysis draws on the several strands in the modern literature on the theory of the firm. The final section of the course deals with the link between strategy and structure, and with the formulation of strategies in environments characterized by complexity and uncertainty.

The course syllabus covers Walrasian Equilibrium: Supply and Demand. Beyond the Walrasian model: Nash Equilibrium. Applications of Nash Equilibrium: options and bargaining. General approaches to the analysis of competition in oligopolistic markets. Applications in Industrial Organisations. The concept of capabilities. The roots of firms' capabilities : individuals and their collective know-how. The internal organization of firms. Contract theoretic approaches to the theory of the firm. The Chandlerian nexus: from strategy to structure.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

A weekly seminar devoted to problem sets. A weekly seminar devoted to case studies.

**Indicative reading:** Milgrom and Roberts, Economics, Organization and Management; Sutton, Sunk Costs and Market Structure

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG412 Half Unit

### Globalization and Strategy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Sutton

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course studies the strategies of multinational corporations in their international context, including among others make or buy, organization, and location choices. It studies current developments in the global economy with a focus on the key decisions that multinationals make in their global strategy:

1 Economic analysis of globalization process. Assessing the growth of Chinese and Indian manufacturing, 1990-2010. Evidence from benchmarking studies.

2 Production: What determines the strategies multinationals adopt - product range; generic strategies.

3 Location: Competitive advantage of different countries; growth in outsourcing and Offshoring; particularly emphasizing India and China and analyzing their increasing role in the global economy.

4 Organization: how multinationals combine the necessary local adaptation with the need to standardize to achieve synergies.

5 The Globalization Debate.

6 The Prospects for sub-Saharan Africa.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to make two class presentations and submit written reports on selected case studies

**Indicative reading:** A reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG414

### Public Management and Governance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Barzelay

The course is team taught, with contributions from the Department of Accounting.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Employment Relations & Org Behaviour and MPhil/ PhD in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course is organised into two modules:

(1) Developing the knowledge, methods, and skills to plan improvements in organisational field situations, (2) Using systematically developed accounting information outcomes for purposes of managerial control and governance. The main corresponding disciplinary perspectives are management and accounting. The management module is contained within Michaelmas Term, while the accounting module is taught in the Lent Term.

The Michaelmas Term module presents three frameworks for understanding organisational field situations in relation to their contexts, keyed to organisational characteristics, programme management and delivery activities, and planned organisational and programme change, respectively. The frameworks offer knowledge and methods for explaining the outcomes of organisational activity, programme implementation, and change initiatives. In addition to explaining outcomes, these frameworks are used to develop approaches and skills whose favours the design and realisation of improvements in organisational field situations involving public programmes and organisations.

The Lent Term module examines the evolution and use of systematically developed information about the behaviour of programmes and organisations for monitoring, decision-making, and governance purposes. The module explores financial management and organisational control concepts through recent developments in accounting literature and offers an introduction to methods, tools and techniques aimed at enhancing performance, managerial oversight and accountability in the public sector.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Michaelmas Term: one formative essay, and regular individual or group exercises.

Lent Term: two formative assignments.

**Indicative reading:** J. Bryson, Strategic Planning for Public and Non-Profit Organizations (2004); J.E. van Aken, 'Design Science and Organization Development Interventions: Aligning Business and Humanistic Values' (2007)"; C. Heath, N. Staudenmayer, "Coordination Neglect: How Lay Theories of Organizing Complicate Coordination in Organizations' (2000); J. Tandler, S. Freedheim, 'Trust in a World of Rent-Seeking: Health and Government

Transformed in Northeast Brazil' (1994); S. Kelman, *Unleashing Change: A Study of Organizational Renewal in Government* (2005); Mark Moore, *Creating Public Value: Strategic Management in Government* (1995); H. Mintzberg, *Designing Effective Organizations: Structures in Fives*, (1983); Michael Barzelay, Roger Levy, Antonio Martin Porras Gomez, "The Reform of Financial Management in the European Commission: A Public Management Policy Cycle Case Study," (2011); Hopwood, A.G., "Accounting and the Pursuit of Efficiency", in A.G. Hopwood and C. Tomkins (eds.), *Issues in Public Sector Accounting* (Phillip Allan, 1984); Chapman, C.S., Cooper, D.J. and Miller, P. "Linking Accounting, Organizations and Institutions", in C.S. Chapman, D.J. Cooper and P. Miller (eds.), *Accounting, Organizations and Institutions*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2009; P. Miller, *The Margins of Accounting* (1998); L. Kurunmäki, & A. Mennicken, *Accounting for Failure*, (2008).

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  
Project (15%, 2000 words) and essay (35%, 4000 words).

## MG415

### Policy Analysis, Evaluation and Implementation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Mara Airolidi NAB5.18 and Prof Richard Bevan

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Employment Relations & Org Behaviour and MPhil/ PhD in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The objective of this course is to enable students to think like a policy analyst by learning how analysis needs to take account of, and be designed to relate to, the processes through which policies are made. For such analysis, the concepts of micro-economics are necessary but not sufficient. Good ways of learning the strengths and weaknesses of micro-economics is through studying major intellectual arguments of the 20th Century: e.g., the nature of science, critiques of positivism; the nature of power; efficiency, equity and justice; and market and government failure. The practical relevance of these arguments is demonstrated by examination of case studies of failures and successes in policy analysis. The first term focuses on concepts and cases relevant to understanding economic appraisal and evaluation (including cost-benefit analysis and cost-effectiveness analysis and multi-criteria decision analysis); the second term focuses on reform of systems of delivering public services focusing on health care and education (including contracting out, quasi-markets and performance measurement).

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

For the 10 weeks of MT, and the first eight weeks of LT, there are a lecture and a seminar each week, each is for 1.5 hours. In the last two weeks of LT students present projects.

**Formative coursework:** One individual essay of 2,500 words on economic evaluation to be produced early in Lent Term as preparation for the summative assessment.

**Indicative reading:** The course text is MC Munger, *Analyzing Policy*, Norton, 2000. Background is provided by D M Hausman & M S McPherson, *Economic Analysis and Moral Philosophy*, Cambridge University Press; W Parsons, *Public Policy: An Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Policy Analysis*, Edward Elgar Publishing 1997; H Varian, *Intermediate Microeconomics*, Sixth edition, Norton & Company, 2003; M Parkin, M Powell, K Matthews, *Economics* (3rd Edition). Addison-Wesley, 1997. In addition students will be introduced to extracts from classic works of leading scholars including: T S Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions* (2nd edn), University of Chicago Press, 1972; J Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*, Oxford University Press, 1971; S Lukes, *Power: A Radical View*, 2nd edn, Palgrave, 2005; T C Schelling, *The Strategy of Conflict*, Oxford University Press, 1973; K Binmore, *Game Theory*. Oxford:

Oxford University Press, 2007; D W Hands, *Reflection without Rules*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001; O E Williamson, *Markets and Hierarchies*, The Free Press, 1975; O E Williamson, *The Economic Institutions of Capitalism: Firms, Markets and Relational Contracting*, New York, The Free Press, 1985; J Le Grand, *The Other Invisible Hand: Delivering Public Services Through Choice and Competition*, Princeton University Press, 2007; R H Thaler and C R Sunstein, *Nudge*, Penguin, 2009. Students will examine extracts from official reports.

**Assessment:** Essay (25%, 2500 words), project (25%) and presentation (5%) in the LT.

Essay (40%, 5000 words) in the ST.

Presentation (5%) in the MT.

#### Actual details

Individual presentations in weekly seminars: 5% in the MT and 5% in LT.

Group projects: individual essay (25%, 2500 words), group presentation (25%) in the LT.

Individual essay on system reform (40%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## MG416 Half Unit Project

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Various (depending on project title chosen)

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students will undertake a research project attached to one or more of the compulsory courses (MG426 Organisations in the Economy and Society, MG427 Analysis and Design of Organisational Practices (H) and MG428 Enterprise Development (H) taken as part of the programme.

**Teaching:** Students will be allocated a supervisor, based on the project chosen, who will provide supervision of this piece of work.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 6000 words) post-summer term. Project report of no more than 6,000 words to be submitted by the 28th August 2015.

## MG417 Half Unit Extended Essay

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Various (depending on title chosen).

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economics and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students will undertake an extended essay which should normally be based on one of the two option courses taken. Students can, with special permission, base this piece of work on one of the compulsory courses.

**Teaching:** A supervisor will be allocated to individual students based on the essay title chosen who will provide students with supervision for this piece of work.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 6000 words) in the ST.

Extended essay of no more than 6,000 words to be submitted in May 2015.

## MG418 Half Unit Open Innovation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Harry Barkema NAB4.24

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation

and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Week 1: The broader context: Open Innovation as part of Business Model Innovation

Week 2: The broader context II: Open Innovation as part of Business Model Innovation

Week 3: Open Innovation: Tools, Theory and Practice

Week 4: Open Innovation: Networked Innovation

Week 5: Implementing Business Model Innovation including Open Innovation

Week 6: Workshop on methodology and design

Week 7: Workshop on methodology and design

Week 8: Workshop on methodology and design

Week 9: Dress rehearsal (presentations)

Week 10: Final presentation

Innovation - in products, processes, and business models - is one of the most important topics for companies today and will likely be even more important in the future. This course focuses on an important trend: Open Innovation, i.e., strategies to tap new product ideas, technologies, and so on, from outside the company. For instance, using technology acquisitions, alliances, client-supplier relationships, crowd sourcing, open corporate campus, innovation ecosystems. The first part of this course reviews the recent literature. The second part focuses on group projects where students apply their insights to a "live" case in a real company. Each group analyzes their case, and makes recommendations for an improved Open innovation strategy. The group's analysis and recommendations are presented on the last day of the course.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will synthesize, critically analyze and present their views in class on relevant literature fields such as technology acquisitions, alliances, client-supplier relationships, crowd sourcing, open corporate campus, innovation ecosystems. Feedback will be provided in seminars ahead of the submission of their assessed project.

Student teams will work closely with Innovation Partners to conduct research and apply theoretical concepts in the field.

**Indicative reading:** Cohen, W. & Levinthal, D. 1990, Absorptive capacity, A new perspective on Learning and Innovation, *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 35, 128-152; Kogut, B. & Zander, U. 1992, Knowledge of the firm, combinative capabilities, and the replication of technology, *Organization Science*, 3, 383-397; Huston, L. & Sakkab, N. 2006, Teece, D.J. 2010. Business Models, Business Strategy and Innovation, *Long Range Planning*. 43(2) 172-194 Schenk, E. & Guittard, C. 2011. Towards a characterisation of crowdsourcing practices. *Journal of Innovation Economics*.; Powell, W., Koput, K., Smith-Doerr, L. 1996, Interorganizational collaboration and the location of innovation, *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 116-145; Von Hippel, E., 1988, Lead users: A source of novel product concepts, *Management Science*, 7, 791-805; Prahalad, C.K., & Ramaswami, 2003, Sieg J. H., Wallin M. W., and von Krogh G. 2010. Managerial challenges in open innovation: a study of innovation intermediation in the chemical industry. *R&D Management*, Innovation Intermediaries: Why internet market places for technology have not yet met the expectations, *Creativity and Innovation Management*, 1, 14-25.

**Assessment:** Essay (45%, 2000 words), project (45%, 5000 words) and class participation (10%) in the LT.

## MG419

### Public Management - Strategy, Innovation and Delivery

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alberto Asquer

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po),

MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course develops the practical knowledge and analytical skill to make sense of field problems faced by public managers, and to design and implement strategic and effective practical action in the public sector. In Michaelmas Term, the course focuses on making sense of the fuzzy problem-messes faced by public managers, and introduces students to the graphical and theoretical tools used to represent and reverse engineer the dynamic social systems involved. In Lent Term, the course focuses on the strategic design, evaluation and implementation of various organisational activities, such as policy interventions, managerial control systems, and strategic planning. Overall, the course provides a foundation for further coursework about management in the public sector as well as the ability to engage constructively and critically in the development of public management practise.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the MT. 30 hours of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** MH Moore, *Creating Public Value: Strategic Management in Government* (1995).

KE Weick, 'The Collapse of Sense-Making in Organizations: The Mann-Gulch Disaster' (1993).

C Heath and N Staudenmayer, "Coordination Neglect: How Lay Theories of Organizing Complicate Coordination in Organizations" (2000).

J Tendler and S Freedheim, 'Trust in a World of Rent-Seeking: Health and Government Transformed in Northeast Brazil' (1994).

E Bardach and R Kagan, *Going by the Book* (2002).

JL Mashaw, 'Conflict and Compromise among Models of Administrative Justice,' (1981). M Zollo and SG Winter, 'Deliberate Learning and the Evolution of Dynamic Capabilities' (2002).

E Bardach, 'The Extrapolation Problem: How Can We Learn from the Experience of Others?' (2004).

D Vaughan, 'Organizational Rituals of Risk and Error' (2005).

M Barber, *Instruction to Deliver: Fighting to Transform Britain's Public Services* (2007).

**Assessment:** Essay (30%, 3000 words) and presentation (15%) in the LT.

Essay (40%, 4000 words) in the ST.

Presentation (15%) in the MT.

## MG420 Half Unit Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Brittany Jones NAB 4.04

In addition, all students will be allocated an individual dissertation supervisor during MT in year two.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students on other Department of Management Postgraduate Programmes are welcome to attend the preparation sessions.

**Course content:** Dissertations are based on a research question which students are required to agree with their assigned dissertation supervisor during MT in year two. Students are encouraged, but not required, to relate their research questions and dissertations to the business projects carried out as part of MG489.

Research questions may be investigated by:

- (a) Framing the question via a literature review and examining the problem in more detail through a small scale empirical research project, using either primary or secondary data sources; OR
- (b) Carrying out an extended literature review to provide a rigorous analysis of existing research investigating the problem.

**Teaching:** 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the MT. 6 hours of

lectures in the LT.

Students are required to attend a course of five lectures during MT and LT in year two covering the following topics:

Lecture 1 (MT): What is a dissertation? Getting started and writing your proposal

Lecture 2 (LT): Refining your research question and thinking about research designs

Lecture 3 (LT): Designing qualitative research

Lecture 4 (LT): Designing quantitative research

Lecture 5 (LT): Writing up an exemplary dissertation

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write a short research proposal (maximum of 1,000 words), to be submitted as set out in the policies of their degree programme, with their proposed research question.

**Indicative reading:** Partington, D. (2002) *Essential Skills for Management Research*. London. Sage Publications.

Other readings will be provided during lectures in MT and by dissertation supervisors.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) post-summer term.

## MG421 Half Unit

### Foreign Direct Investment and Emerging Markets

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Saul Estrin NAB4.32 and Dr Christine Cote

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Management and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** An undergraduate or graduate course in micro-economics. Pre-requisites to be assessed by teacher responsible.

**Course content:** This course analyses the emergence of firms which operate on a global scale and their current and likely future interactions with emerging markets. It will combine the development of conceptual frameworks primarily through the lectures with the analysis of key cases in the classes. There will also be some external speakers from large international firms and from the banking and consulting community to bring contemporary views and arguments to bear.

Multinational firms have been an increasingly significant aspect of the corporate environment in developed countries since the 1960s, and are responsible for a high proportion of global output, exports and investment, as well as the bulk of foreign direct investment. In the past few decades their activities have been increasingly focused to developing economies, notably those which have liberalised and entered a more rapid growth phase. These economies, emerging markets, include some important world economies including China, India, transition economies such as Russia, and Latin American countries such as Brazil and Argentina. The “new institutional economics” has recently developed as a field to understand the impact of variation in institutions on economies’ performance. This course will focus on how the institutional characteristics of emerging markets affect the choices and behaviour of multinational firms, now and into the future. We commence with the basic framework of analysis of the behaviour of multinational enterprises (MNEs), outlining models of the MNE which draw on transaction cost economics, the eclectic OLI paradigm of Dunning, and more recent concept such as the resource based view. We will provide an analysis of economic performance and growth in emerging markets building on the new institutional economics and working with a large variety of data sets and sources. The course will then turn to key topics. These will include the determinants of FDI; the effects of FDI on the host economy; entry mode choices; measures of institutional and cultural distance; and the growing importance of multinationals from emerging markets.

Students will work with case material as well as the required reading, and the group project will comprise a case write up, which will be presented prior to submission in class for comment and discussion.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write a 1,000 word essay and will be provided with feedback. They will also be required to present their group project in class.

**Indicative reading:** R. Caves, *Multinational Enterprise and Economic Analysis*, 2nd Edition, Cambridge University Press 1996; P. Ghenawat, *Redefining Global Strategy*, Harvard Business School Press, 2007; J. Williamson, “The New Institutional Economies”, *Journal of Economic Literature*, 2000; Estrin et. al., “Entry Mode in Emerging Markets”, *Strategic Management Journal*, 2009; T. Khanna and K Palepu, “The Future of Business Groups in Emerging Markets”, *Academy of Management Journal* 2004.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 1000 words) in the ST.

Project (20%, 2000 words) and class participation (10%) in the LT.

## MG422 Half Unit

### Thinking Strategically

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Ignacio Palacios-Huerta NAB5.24

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Management and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A knowledge of basic algebra is necessary to take this course.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with strategic thinking. The course is an interaction of game theory, economics and business strategic management. The focus is the study of situations in which two or more decision-makers (e.g., individuals, firms, political parties, etc) interact in a strategic manner. Understanding strategic situations that involve conflict and/or cooperation has proven critical in many areas of economics, business, political science, sports, law and other areas. The emphasis is to provide the fundamental thinking of good strategic making in these situations, rather than a mathematical and formal analysis.

The purpose of this course is threefold: (1) first, to introduce relevant tools of game theory in order to capture the key elements of different strategic situations and determine the most likely outcome in each situation; (2) second, to study various real-life applications and case-studies where thinking strategically has proven critical; (3) third, to cover modern developments in behavioural game theory, in particular in the areas of intertemporal choices and strategies, decision-making under risk and uncertainty, and experiments in strategic interaction.

Students should note that this course will involve weekly calculations and numerical reasoning.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will hand in 5-8 written assignments throughout the course, and feedback will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** *Thinking Strategically: Competitive Edge in Business, Politics and Everyday Life*, WW Norton, 1993, by Avinash Dixit and Barry Nalebuff. *The Art of Strategy*, WW Norton, 2008, by Avinash Dixit and Barry Nalebuff. *Games of Strategy*, (WW Norton, 3rd edition, 2009) by Avinash Dixit, Susan Skeath and David Reiley. Set of academic articles and/or case studies, plus lecture notes written by instructor. Set of articles from the media.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.



## MG423 Half Unit

### Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Fei Qin NAB4.31

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences), MSc in Management Science (Operational Research), MSc in Management and Human Resources, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation, MSc in Organisational Behaviour and MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course focuses on the entrepreneurial management in the context of globalisation. It discusses theories and current research on the creation and development of entrepreneurial organisations. It introduces useful conceptual models and analytical tools for devising entrepreneurial strategies. Important aspects of entrepreneurship, such as the characteristics of entrepreneurial leaders, the dynamics of venture capital industry, networks and innovation, and business model design, will also be reviewed in the course. The classes will use readings or cases to explore these matters in depth.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Class presentations and one business plan project which forms part of the summative group project.

**Indicative reading:** Schumpeter, Joseph A., 1988, *Essays in Entrepreneurs, Innovations, Business Cycles, and the Evolution of Capitalism* (R. Clemence, editor), Piscataway, New Jersey: Transaction Publishers. Read: pp 253-71; Lazear, E. 2004, *Balanced Skill and Entrepreneurship*. *American Economic Review*. Vol. 94, No. 2, May, 2004. 208-211; Christian, S and Johanna Mair. 2007. *Profitable Business Models and Market Creation in the Context of Deep Poverty: A Strategic View*. *Academy of Management Perspectives*. Vol. 21, Issue 4, 49-63; Estrin, Saul, Klaus Meyer and Maria Bytchkova. 2009. *Entrepreneurship in Transition Economies*. *Oxford Handbook of Entrepreneurship*. 693-725; Parker, S. 2005. *The economics of entrepreneurship: what we know and what we don't*. Now Publishers Inc.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (25%, 4000 words) in the LT.

## MG425 Half Unit

### Global Business Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Leslie Willcocks NAB3.23 and Dr Susan Scott NAB3.12 (on sabbatical in 2014/15)

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management, MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences), MSc in Management Science (Operational Research), MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance and MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course studies the varieties of management practices across regions, and how business management can be conducted internationally. The course focuses on: Perspectives on Globalization; Political Economic, Cultural and Legal Environments and Differences; Strategy in Global Context; Organization Foundations; Technological Architecture; Entry Strategy and Strategic Alliances; Global Sourcing and Logistics Strategy; International Management Challenges especially Projects, Technology, R and D and Innovation; Global Information Systems and Digital Business Management; Managing Across Boundaries; Corporate Social Responsibility and Business Ethics; Regional

Business Strategies and International Trade; Regional Strategies and International Trade; Global Digital Business.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures, 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars and 3 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** In classes students will be making presentations of course readings or cases in small teams of two or three as practice for the assessed group presentations, and they will receive feedback on these class presentations.

**Indicative reading:** Rugman, A. and Collinson, S. (2013) *International Business*. Prentice Hall, New York

Willcocks, L. (2014) *Global Business Management Foundations*. Brookes Publishing, Stratford

Hill, C. (2011) *International Business: Competing in The Global Marketplace*. McGraw Hill, New York, 8th edition.

Ghemawat, P. (2010) *Strategy and The Business Landscape*. Pearson, New York.

Oshri, I., Kotlarsky, J. and Willcocks, L. (2011) *The Handbook of Global Sourcing and Offshoring* (Palgrave, London). 2nd edition.

M. Castells (2009) *Communication and Power* Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Burgelman R., Christensen, C et al. (2009). *Strategic Management of Technology and Innovation*. McGraw Hill, New York.

Cousins, P. Lamming, R. et al. (2010) *Strategic Supply Management : Principles Theory and Practice*. Prentice Hall, London.

C. Avgerou (2003) *Global Diversity and Information Systems* Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Dickens, G. (2011) *Global Shift. Mapping the Changing Contours of the Global Economy*. Sage, London, 6th edition.

**Assessment:** Essay (65%, 3000 words), project (30%, 1500 words) and class participation (5%) in the LT.

## MG426

### Organisations in the Economy and Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alexander Pepper NAB4.30 and Prof David Marsden

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Management and MPhil/ PhD in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This core course will introduce students to the economic and social context in which managers and their organisations operate. Managers have a special role within organisations by virtue of their ability to structure the way the organisation is designed and work is organised, to position their organisations in a changing economic and social landscape, and to develop organisational capabilities to profit from new opportunities. Our teaching encourages students to address questions such as:

- Why do firms exist and what are the boundaries of the firm?
- Why does exchange sometimes occur through markets and sometimes through firms?
- Do markets emerge or are they created by firms?
- What role do networks play in markets and organisations?
- Does ownership matter?
- What is meant by 'corporate governance' and why is it important?
- Is the global economy converging to one form of capitalism, or does capitalism come in many forms?

The course draws on theory and evidence from a range of social sciences, including economics, economic sociology and organisational theory. It makes particular use of historical and international evidence. Lectures and classes are arranged under seven headings:

- Exchange
- Firms
- Industry structure
- Networks
- How the firm can shape its external environment
- Governance

- Varieties of capitalism

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to make oral presentations in class, and be expected to write one non-assessed essay during the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Aoki, M. (2001) *Toward a Comparative Institutional Analysis*. MIT Press, Cambridge; Bowles, Samuel, (2004) *Microeconomics: Behavior, Institutions and Evolution* Princeton University Press; Cabral L. (2000) *Introduction to Industrial Organisation*. MIT Press, Cambridge, Mass; Callon M. ed (1998) *The Laws of the Markets* Oxford: Blackwell; Chandler, Alfred D., J., *Scale and Scope: The Dynamics of Industrial Capitalism* Cambridge, MA: Belknap 1990; Coase, R. H. (1988) *The Firm, the Market and the Law*. Chicago University Press, Chicago; Fligstein, Neil (2001) *The Architecture of Markets: an Economic Sociology of 21st Century Capitalist Societies*. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ; Douma, S. and Schreuder, H. (2008) *Economic Approaches to Organizations*. 4th Ed. FT Prentice Hall; Hall, Peter A. and Soskice, David. (2001) *Varieties of Capitalism : the Institutional Foundations of Comparative Advantage*. Oxford University Press, Oxford; Marsden, David (1999) *A Theory of Employment Systems*. Oxford University Press, Oxford; Nelson R. R. and Winter S. G. (1982) *An Evolutionary Theory of Economic Change*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge Mass; Smelser Neil J., and Swedberg Richard eds. (2005) *The Handbook of Economic Sociology*, Princeton University Press, Princeton NJ; Williamson O. E. (1985) *The Economic Institutions of Capitalism: Firms, Markets and Relational Contracting*. Free Press, New York

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the ST.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

## MG427 Half Unit

### Innovation in Organisations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Maria Sosa Gonzalez

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Strategic Importance of Innovation in Organisations; Innovation in Social Science Theory; Creativity in Organisations; Corporate Entrepreneurship; Open Innovation; Real Options and Assessing Innovation Projects; Measuring and Incentivising Innovation; and Ambidexterity in Organisations. This half-unit course will develop students' abilities to analyse, design and evaluate innovative initiatives in organisations. Managers are viewed as agents of creative efforts to manage innovation in the interest of enhancing organisational performance over the long run. Knowledge and skill for this purpose is developed by studying the development and operation of well-theorised practices for delivering enhanced value through organisational innovation and entrepreneurship.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Anderson and Tushman (1990) *Technological discontinuities and dominant designs: A cyclical model of technological change*; Burgelman and Grove (2007) *Let chaos reign, then rein in chaos - repeatedly: managing strategic dynamics for corporate longevity*; Christensen and Bower (1996) *Customer power, strategic investment, and the failure of leading firms*; Gibson and Birkinshaw (2004) *The antecedents, consequences, and mediating role of organizational ambidexterity*; Maula (2007) *Corporate venture capital as a strategic tool for corporations*; selected chapters from Berk & DeMarzo (2007) *Corporate*

*Finance*, including especially the chapter on real options; selected chapters from Kaplan & Atkinson (1998) *Advanced Management Accounting*, including especially performance measurement; O'Reilly and Tushman (2004) *The ambidextrous organization*; Shalley and Gilson (2004) *What leaders need to know: A review of social and contextual factors that can foster or hinder creativity*; Teece (2010) *Business models, business strategy and innovation*; Von Hippel (1986) *Lead users: A source of novel product concepts*; Von Hippel and Von Krogh (2006) *Free revealing and the private-collective model for innovation incentives*.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%, 2000 words).

## MG428 Half Unit

### Enterprise Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Linda Hickman

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students will be introduced to basic business concepts (marketing, strategy, human resource management and finance) in the second half of Michaelmas term. These will form the basis for the enterprise projects which the students will develop in Lent term and Summer term.

In Lent term students will follow the development of an organisation from founder and idea generation through growth and change. This course will address problems and issues that must be resolved in order for start-up organisations to survive. It will provide an opportunity for students to use other course materials for application and decision-making when designing, maintaining and growing organisations. Through application, the students will be able to critically assess management practices and disciplines and evaluate their potential and limitations in developing organisations. The foundation idea of the course is to have the students start or adopt an organisation and work through its development through the course, addressing the challenges of a growing enterprise through the eyes of different disciplines and bodies of knowledge. The focus on the specific organization and its development should drive the student research material for the course.

The course will start with an evaluation of leadership roles and skills, followed by idea generation, group development, market evaluation, organisational design, resource issues, performance evaluation and growth.

**Teaching:** There will be 5 one-and-a half hour lectures in the second half of MT; 8 one-and-a half hour lectures, 7 one one-and-a-half hour group project seminars in the LT and a one day session in ST.

**Indicative reading:** Schein, E. H. 2004. *Organizational Culture and Leadership*, San Francisco, Calif., [London] Jossey-Bass; Timmons, J. A & Spinelli, S. 2007 *New Venture Creation. Entrepreneurship for the 21st Century*, 7th Edition; McGraw-Hill/Irwin: New York; Birley, S. J. ; Muzyka, D. F. 2000. *Mastering Entrepreneurship*. Financial Times Prentice Hall; Harlow; Levin, P. 2004. *Successful Teamwork: for undergraduates and taught postgraduates working on group projects*. Open University Press: maidenhead; Kirby, D. A. (2003). *New Venture Planning and Creation*, in Kirby, D.A., *Entrepreneurship*. Maidenhead; McGraw-Hill; Kotler, P. and G. Armstrong *Principles of Marketing: International Edition* (Upper Saddle River, N.J.: Pearson, Prentice Hall 2004 tenth international edition); Moore, Geoffrey (2003) second edition, *Crossing the Chasm*, Capstone Publishing, Oxford; Cornwall J.R., Vang, D.O. ; Hartman, J.M., 2004. *Entrepreneurial Financial Management. An Applied Approach*, Upper Saddle River: Prentice Hall.

**Assessment:** Essay (30%, 1800 words) and presentation (30%) in the LT.

Project (40%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## MG430 Half Unit

### Strategy, Organisation and Innovation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Catherine Thomas 5.27

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course applies tools from microeconomics, industrial organisation and organisational economics to the analysis of strategy. The emphasis is on the application of these concepts to business situations, and as such the course relies heavily on the analysis of case studies.

The course is divided into three parts. The first part focuses on the external context of strategy. It first reviews basic tools for understanding industry economics and the determinants of industry-wide profitability, focusing on positional aspects. It then introduces basic game theory to analyse competitive interactions when the number of players is small and the industry profitability is largely determined by these players' interactions. This tool is used to analyse issues such as bargaining power, price competition and entry and exit decisions. The second part studies technology and innovation. The main issues discussed will be standard setting and network effects, innovation and disruption. The third part of the course focuses on the internal context of strategy and organisation, and discusses issues such as the scope of the corporation, outsourcing, and the role of corporate headquarters in adding value and capturing synergies.

The course is heavily based on case discussions. For each class meeting, study questions will be assigned concerning a case study. We will discuss these questions and the material in the case during the class discussions. Students will need to prepare for class discussions by reading the assigned case and analysing it in view of the assignment questions. Required cases and supplementary readings are in the course packet. The textbook, together with the lectures, contains the concepts necessary to analyse the case.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare for classes and actively participate in case discussions. Students will receive feedback on their class participation. They will also be given the opportunity to answer and receive feedback on a mock exam question.

**Indicative reading:** A primary text will be: Saloner, G., Shepard, A. and Podolny, J. Strategic Management. New York, NY: John Wiley, 2001.

Cases and additional readings will be made available online.

**Assessment:** Exam (90%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Class participation (10%) in the LT.

Students' participation will be evaluated based on the quality of their comments and questions in classes, with an emphasis placed on the extent to which their contributions to discussions further the learning of their classmates.

4. Information and efficiency.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the MT.

Students will be grouped into two streams. Both streams will cover the same content but will be taught separately. Each stream will have 1x3 hour lecture per week in the Michaelmas Term. Multiple review sessions will be offered throughout the term. Attendance is optional.

**Formative coursework:** A problem set will be assigned on week 5 and is due on week 7. It will be marked for feedback purposes only.

**Indicative reading:** Main textbooks: S. Estrin et al, Microeconomics, Prentice Hall (2008).

Students can also consider: D M Kreps, Microeconomics for Managers, W. W. Norton (2004); T van Zandt; Firms, Price and Markets, available online (2006); Saul Estrin et al., Microeconomics, Prentice Hall (2008); B. Douglas Bernheim and Michael D. Whiston, Microeconomics, McGraw Hill (2008).

Reading lists will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG434 Half Unit

### Organisational Behaviour

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Uta Bindl NAB 4.01 and Dr Emma Soane NAB 4.02

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course seeks to understand individual attitudes and behaviour in an organisational context. It does this by reviewing psychological theories as they apply to organisations, demonstrating the contribution of a psychological perspective to understanding human behaviour at work, and critically evaluating the empirical evidence. The course attempts to strike a balance between theory and practice by applying the theories to practical problems in organisations.

Topics covered include personality and individual differences, work motivation, decision making, rewards systems, psychological contracts, organisational justice, performance and counter-performance (organisational citizenship and retaliatory behaviour), leadership, groups and group processes, design of work, organisational culture and creativity.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

The teaching is highly participative and includes lectures and seminars. Group work in seminars is an integral part of the course and students are expected to actively contribute to all group exercises. The course is demanding of students and its success depends partly upon student commitment and willingness to participate fully.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** The course relies heavily on journal articles (for example, Academy of Management Journal, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Organizational Behaviour). An extensive reading list is provided at the start of the course.

No suitable textbook exists but students may wish to consult one of the following: Colquitt, J., LePine, J. A., & Wesson, M. J. (2012). Organizational Behaviour: Improving Performance and Commitment in the Workplace (3rd edition). McGraw-Hill; Robbins, S. P., Judge, T., & Campbell, T. (2010). Organizational Behavior. Prentice Hall; Steers, R. M., Porter, L. W., & Bigley, G. A. (2003). Motivation and Work Behavior (7th edition). McGraw-Hill; Barling, J., & Cooper, C. (Eds.). (2008). The SAGE Handbook of Organizational Behavior (Volume 1: Micro Approaches). Sage.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG431 Half Unit

### Managerial Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Chris Stanton.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** A graduate-level introduction to the foundations of managerial economics. **Topics include:** 1. Economics as a theory of organisation.

2. Economic Agents: Rationality and the co-ordination powers of the market (Demand and supply and equilibrium: the determinants of consumers' and firms' market responses and the nature of non-strategic interaction).

3. Strategic interaction and dynamic competition.



## MG436 Half Unit

### Firms, Markets and Crises

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Paul Willman NAB4.18 and Dr Daniel Beunza NAB4.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Any social science background

**Course content:** This course focuses on the financial sector and financial markets. It discusses current research in the social sciences on how this sector has emerged and operates, and sheds some light on the recent financial crisis. A constant theme is that academic research helps us explain major phenomena in current business and organizational life. In each lecture and class, faculty will discuss a major aspect of or issue in the financial sector internationally, and show how relevant research can help us understand it. The classes will use readings or cases to explore these matters in depth.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Davis, G.F. (2009) *Managed by the Markets: How Finance Reshaped America*, Oxford University Press.  
Gorton, G.B. (2012) *Misunderstanding Financial Crises*, Oxford University Press.

Mackenzie, D. (2006) *An Engine, Not a Camera: How Financial Models Shape Markets*, MIT Press, Chapter 2 p. 37-68  
Willman, P., Fenton O'Creevy, M. Nicholson, N. and Soane, E. *Traders: Managing Risks and Decisions in Financial Markets*, Oxford University Press, 2004 (paperback 2007)

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

## MG437 Half Unit

### Business Model Innovation at the 'Base of the Pyramid'

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Harry Barkema NAB4.24

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Development Management, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Management, MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance and MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students are required to submit a 500-word statement explaining their motivation to take MG438, and a CV detailing their education or experience related to countries in poverty. Often the student will have worked in these countries with NGOs, social enterprises or charities; or studied courses related to development poverty or organizational models. The statement and CV should be submitted via the application system on LSE for You.

**Course content:** This course is about organisations serving social goals, in particular for the 4 billion people living in (extreme) poverty. It's about designing, implementing, managing and scaling innovative social enterprises, NGOs, government organisations – and ecosystems of them – addressing social issues such as job creation, income, health, education, and the intended and unintended transformations these organisations imply for clients, families, and communities.

We will discuss what poverty is and what its causes are, and then how social enterprises and other social businesses, NGOs, and government programs influence these causes, and why, and under which conditions. Insights from novel research are presented on how organisations interact with their social environment, and

why, combining insights from management (incl. organisational behaviour, social networks and leadership), development and anthropology.

Half of the course consists of theory-based critical discussions, often of innovative examples of social enterprises or NGOs and their social impact, in class and within our Facebook community, which includes hundreds of alumni of this course. In the other half of the course student groups carry out a consulting project with one of our ecosystem partners, ranging from innovative start-ups (social enterprises or NGOs) to global companies such as IBM. Many students also design their own innovative social enterprise, NGO or charity, and have gone on to compete in – and win -- global competitions, and/or start up in Africa, South Asia, and South America.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** One 800-word essay. Students choose one example of an innovative social enterprise, NGO government program or charity. Use theory underlying and developed in this course, and gathered by yourself, to analyse the strengths and weaknesses of the model in relation to intended or unintended social implications.

**Indicative reading:** Morduch, J., 1999, *The Microfinance Promise*, *Journal of Economic Literature*, 37, (4), 1569-1614 (Jstor)  
Banerjee, A., Duflo, Esther, Glennerster, R., Kinnan, C., 2009, *The miracle of microfinance? Evidence from Randomized Evaluation*.  
Karamchandani, A., M. Kubzansky, P., Frandano, 2009, *Emerging Markets, Emerging Models*. Please download from [www.mim.monitor.com](http://www.mim.monitor.com)

Prahalad, C.K. , 2006. *The Fortune at the Bottom of the Pyramid, Eradicating Poverty through Profits*. New Jersey: Wharton School Publishing. (Chapter 1)

Karnani, A., 2007. *The Mirage of Marketing to the Bottom of the Pyramid: How the Private Sector Can Help Alleviate Poverty*. *California Management Review* 49 (4), 90-111

Dolan, C. and M.J. Johnstone-Louis, 2011, *Re-visiting Corporate Responsibility: The Making of South Africa's Avon Entrepreneurs*, *Fiscaal: European Journal of Global and Historical Anthropology*, 60 (Summer) 21-33.

Shakya, Y. K. Rankin, 2008, *The Politics of Subversion in Development Practice: An Exploration of Microfinance in Nepal and Vietnam*, *Journal of Development Studies*, 44: 1214-1235.

Simanis, Erik ; Stuart Hart, *The Base of the Pyramid Protocol*: 2nd Edition

Johnson, Christensen; Kagerman, 2008, *Reinventing your Business Model*, *Harvard Business Review*, December issue.

**Assessment:** Essay (45%, 1500 words) and project (45%, 3000 words).

Class participation (10%) in the MT.

## MG438

### Business Model Innovation at the Base of the Pyramid

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Harry Barkema NAB4.24

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Management, MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance and MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students are required to submit a 500-word statement explaining their motivation to take MG438, and a CV detailing their education or experience related to countries in poverty. Often the student will have worked in these countries with NGOs, social enterprises or charities; or studied courses related to development poverty or organizational models.

**Course content:** This course is about organisations serving social goals, in particular for the 4 billion people living in (extreme)



poverty. It's about designing, implementing, managing and scaling innovative social enterprises, NGOs, government organisations – and ecosystems of them – addressing social issues such as job creation, income, health, education, and the intended and unintended transformations these organisations imply for clients, families, and communities.

We will discuss what poverty is and what its causes are, and then how social enterprises and other social businesses, NGOs, and government programs influence these causes, and why, and under which conditions. Insights from novel research are presented on how organisations interact with their social environment, and why, combining insights from management (incl. organisational behaviour, social networks and leadership), development and anthropology.

Half of the course consists of theory-based critical discussions, often of innovative examples of social enterprises or NGOs and their social impact, in class and within our Facebook community, which includes hundreds of alumni of this course. In the other half of the course student groups do an in-depth research-based consulting project with one of our ecosystem partners, ranging from innovative start-ups (social enterprises or NGOs) to global companies such as IBM. Students go over for local data gathering. Many students also design their own innovative social enterprise, NGO or charity, and have gone on to compete in – and win – global competitions, and/or start up in Africa, South Asia, and South America.

The 1.0 unit course leads to in-depth understanding through 10 class sessions, with additional training in relevant methodology for the fieldwork (data gathering and analysis) to build skills for evidence-based management consulting projects. This course has all the (5) lectures of MG437 but also lectures with new research outcomes on organisations and social transformations. Students complete an in-depth, research-based consulting project, while actually going over to the local social enterprise, NGO for fieldwork or to work with the local organisation for 7-10 days during the Christmas or Spring break.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 24 hours of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 1,200 word essay. Students choose one example of an innovative social enterprise, NGO government program or charity. Use theory underlying and developed in this course, and gathered by yourself, to analyse the strengths and weaknesses of the model in relation to intended or unintended social implications.

**Indicative reading:** Morduch, J., 1999, The Microfinance Promise, *Journal of Economic Literature*, 37, (4), 1569-1614 (Jstor)  
Banerjee, A., Duflo, Esther, Glennerster, R., Kinnan, C., 2009, The miracle of microfinance? Evidence from Randomized Evaluation. Karamchandani, A., M. Kubzansky, P., Frandano, 2009, Emerging Markets, Emerging Models. Please download from [www.mim.monitor.com](http://www.mim.monitor.com)

Prahalad, C.K., 2006. The Fortune at the Bottom of the Pyramid, Eradicating Poverty through Profits. New Jersey: Wharton School Publishing. (Chapter 1)

Karnani, A., 2007. The Mirage of Marketing to the Bottom of the Pyramid: How the Private Sector Can Help Alleviate Poverty. *California Management Review* 49 (4), 90-111

Dolan, C. and M.J. Johnstone-Louis, 2011, Re-visiting Corporate Responsibility: The Making of South Africa's Avon Entrepreneurs, *Fiscaal: European Journal of Global and Historical Anthropology*, 60 (Summer) 21-33.

Shakya, Y, K. Rankin, 2008, The Politics of Subversion in Development Practice: An Exploration of Microfinance in Nepal and Vietnam, *Journal of Development Studies*, 44: 1214-1235.

Simanis, Erik; Stuart Hart, The Base of the Pyramid Protocol: 2nd Edition

Johnson, Christensen; Kagerman, 2008, Reinventing your Business Model, HBR

**Assessment:** Essay (45%, 2000 words), project (45%, 5000 words) and class participation (10%).

## MG440 Half Unit

### Managerial Economics (modular)

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Luis Rayo (University of Utah, David Eccles School of Business).

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** A graduate-level introduction to the foundations of managerial economics and its application to high-level business decisions. **Topics include:** 1. Economics as a theory of organisation. 2. Demand, supply, and equilibrium: the determinants of consumers' and firms' market responses, the nature of non-strategic interaction, government intervention, international trade 3. Externalities and market failure 4. Strategic interaction: voting, oligopoly, sequential rationality 5. Price discrimination: nonlinear pricing, social economics 6. Choice under uncertainty: attitudes towards risk 7. Information and efficiency: adverse selection 8. Behavioural economics: some examples

**Teaching:** 32 hours of lectures in the MT.

Scheduled over one module. Eight 4 hour sessions plus two review sessions.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 problem sets in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Optional textbooks: Saul Estrin et al., *Microeconomics*, Prentice Hall, 2008. B. Douglas Bernheim and Michael D. Whinston, *Microeconomics*, McGraw Hill, 2008. Further readings will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework (20%), class participation (20%) and take home exam (60%).

## MG441 Half Unit

### Foundations of Management (modular)

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Paul Willman

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** A basic grounding in the key management disciplines. Students will be provided with an overview of the development of Management disciplines and will develop an understanding of the disciplinary anchors in Sociology, Psychology and Economics. Each field will cover Origins and disciplinary boundaries, triggers for growth, core concepts and the current state of play and debate.

**Teaching:** 40 hours of lectures in the MT.

Scheduled over 2 modules – 10 sessions of up to 4 hours each. Lectures:

1. Course Introduction and the Origins of Management
2. Management and Firm
3. Taylorism, Motivation and Performance
4. The Rise and Decline of Labour
5. The Rise of Human Resources Management
6. The Origins of Modern Strategy
7. Understanding Organisational Structures
8. Analysis of Organisations
9. Contemporary Strategic Management: Firms as Bundles of Resources
10. Strategy and Decision Making

Seminar classes:

1. Managers and Managerial Work
2. The Firm and the Manager
3. Taylorism and Toyotism
4. Internal Labour Market and Boundaries of Firms
5. Company Case – proposed: UBS
6. The Analysis of Competitive Forces
7. Understanding Organisational Structures
8. Theories and Strategy

9. The Analysis of Competences

10. Understanding Decision Biases

**Formative coursework:** 2,000 word essay

**Indicative reading:** Paul Willman: Understanding Management: Social Science Foundations Oxford University Press, September 2014.

**Assessment:** Class participation (10%), other (20%), take home exam (50%) and other (20%) in the LT.

## MG443 Half Unit

### Organisational Behaviour (modular)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Connson Locke

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course seeks to understand individual attitudes and behaviour in an organizational context. It does this by reviewing psychological theories as they apply to organisations, demonstrating the contribution of a psychological perspective to understanding human behaviour at work, and critically evaluating the empirical evidence. The course attempts to strike a balance between theory and practice by applying the theories to practical problems in organizations.

Topics include motivation and rewards, intrinsic motivation, creativity, organizational justice, group processes, culture, power and persuasion, and leadership presence.

**Teaching:** Teaching is spread over the first 3 modules. The teaching is highly participative and includes breakout discussions and exercises.

**Formative coursework:** A practice exam will be provided and feedback will be given on this assignment.

**Indicative reading:** The course relies on journal articles (for example, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Organizational Behaviour).

A complete reading list will be provided at the start of the course. There is no required textbook. The following textbook is recommended for students who would like further reading: French, R., Rayner, C., Rees, G. & Rumbles, S. (2011) Organizational Behaviour, 2nd edition. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.

**Assessment:** Essay (20%), take home exam (65%) and class participation (15%).

Class participation - based on group presentations.

## MG444

### Getting Things Done With Research

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Daniel Beunza

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course introduces the research of leading LSE academics, illustrating the intellectual contributions to the school across the social sciences. Faculty from Management, Economics, Finance and Accounting are invited to present to the participants and share ongoing work. The course has an emphasis on research that is empirical, applied and relevant for business, with the aim of facilitating experiential learning. It includes visits to companies or particular sites in London and the City of London, illustrating the problems addressed by the research. Whilst the specific sessions vary from year to year owing to the availability of the companies that are visited, past sessions include a case method session on responsible investment at Bloomberg LP, research on systemic risk with a visit to a high frequency trading firm, and research on risk culture in the wake of the financial crisis.

**Teaching:** Taught over several modules to supplement other

assessed courses and support students in preparation for their dissertations in case they wish to use these methods

**Formative coursework:** This course is not formally assessed.

**Indicative reading:** TBC prior to the sessions

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

## MG445 Half Unit

### Marketing Strategy (modular)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Om Narasimhan

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

The information in this course guide pertains to the 2013-2015 cohort. Information will be updated for the cohort commencing in August 2014 in due course.

**Course content:** This course is a rigorous examination of the key analytical frameworks and tools that are essential to building an effective marketing strategy. Peter Drucker, the father of business consulting once remarked, Because the purpose of business is to create a customer, the business enterprise has two--and only two--basic functions: marketing and innovation. In today's highly competitive environment these words ring even more true: a well-designed marketing strategy can make all the difference between success and failure in the marketplace. While marketing is commonly associated with consumer goods companies (e.g., Unilever) it would be myopic to restrict the relevance of marketing to such instances alone. Marketing, ultimately, is about understanding and shaping behaviour. Accordingly, banks and other financial institutions, as well as governmental, medical, and not-for-profit organisations - from those that design and sell financial products, to those that implement public policy (e.g., those dedicated to reducing drunk driving, increasing literacy, and encouraging safe contraception), have all found that a well-thought out marketing strategy can be a critical arbiter of success even in this "ideas marketplace." This course combines LSE's premier standing in the social sciences with cutting-edge management practices. By using a wide range of quantitative as well as qualitative methods, interactive lectures, videos, hands-on exercises, and case studies, we will share key analytical frameworks and tools that are essential to a good marketing strategy. The aim is to develop an analytical tool-kit that will be applicable to a wide range of industries and functions.

**Teaching:** Scheduled over two modules – one of which will take place overseas. Teaching will be spread across 10 sessions of up to 4 hours each.

**Formative coursework:** 1,500 word case write up.

**Indicative reading:** Kotler and Kellers (2009) Marketing Management (13th Edition, PrenticeHall). Further references will be provided at the commencement of the course.

**Assessment:** Class participation (10%).

Group Marketing Plan (15%).

Group live case analysis (20%).

Take home exam (55%).

## MG446 Half Unit

### Strategy, Organisation and Innovation (modular)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mia De Kuijper.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

The information in this course guide pertains to the 2013-2015 cohort. Information will be updated for the cohort commencing in August 2014 in due course.

**Course content:** This course investigates central questions in strategic management, applying tools from microeconomics, industrial organization and organizational economics to competitive decision making, with the emphasis being on the application of these concepts to business situations. As such the course relies heavily on the analysis of case studies.

**Teaching:** Teaching will be scheduled throughout the programme to include (at least) one 4-hour classroom session in each London module.

**Formative coursework:** Practice exam (1,500 words).

**Indicative reading:** A reading list will be provided at the start of the course. A primary text will be: De Kuijper, Mia: Profit Power Economics: A New Competitive Strategy for Creating Sustainable Wealth.

**Assessment:** Class participation (4 presentations) (20%).

Individual essay (1,500 words, 30%)

Take home final exam (50%).

## MG447 Half Unit

### Foreign Direct Investment and Emerging Markets (modular)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Saul Estrin NAB4.32

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course analyses the emergence of firms which operate on a global scale and their current and likely future interactions with emerging markets. Multinational firms have been an increasingly significant aspect of the corporate environment in developed countries since the 1960s, and are responsible for a high proportion of global output, exports and investment, as well as the bulk of foreign direct investment. In the past few decades their activities have been increasingly focused to developing economies, notably those which have liberalised and entered a more rapid growth phase. These economies, emerging markets, include some important world economies including China, India, transition economies such as Russia, and Latin American countries such as Brazil and Argentina. The new institutional economics has recently developed as a field to understand the impact of variation in institutions on economies' performance. This course will focus on how the institutional characteristics of emerging markets affect the choices and behaviour of multinational firms, now and into the future. We commence with the basic framework of analysis of the behaviour of multinational enterprises (MNEs), outlining models of the MNE which draw on transaction cost economics, the eclectic OLI paradigm of Dunning, and more recent concept such as the resource based view. We will then provide an analysis of economic performance and growth in emerging markets building on the new institutional economics and working with a large variety of datasets and sources. The remainder of the course is devoted to specific topics of MNEs in emerging markets. These include the determinants and impact of FDI; entry mode choices; measures of institutional distance; outsourcing and offshoring; and emerging market multinationals. **Outline of Lectures:** Lectures 1 and 2: Models and Strategies of the Multi-National Enterprise (MNE) Lectures 3 & 4: Growth and Institutions in Emerging Markets Lecture 5: The Determinants of Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) into Emerging Markets Lecture 6: The Impact of FDI on Emerging Markets - Horizontal Lecture 7: The Impact of FDI on Emerging Markets Vertical Lecture 8: MNEs and Modes of Entry Lecture 9: FDI and Distance Lecture 10: Emerging Market Multinationals

**Teaching:** 32 hours of lectures in the MT. 8 hours of lectures in the LT. Scheduled over three modules, one of which will take place overseas – 10 sessions of up to 4 hours.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** R. Caves, Multinational Enterprise and

Economic Analysis, 2nd Edition, Cambridge University Press 1996; P. Ghemawat, Redefining Global Strategy, Harvard Business School Press, 2007; J. Williamson, The New Institutional Economies, Journal of Economic

Literature, 2000; Estrin et. al., Entry Mode in Emerging Markets, Strategic Management

Journal, 2009; T. Khanna and K Palepu, The Future of Business Groups in Emerging Markets, Academy of Management Journal 2004.

**Assessment:** Take home exam (60%) in the LT.

Presentation (30%) in the MT.

Class participation (10%) in the MT and LT.

## MG450 Half Unit

### Social Network Analysis and Strategies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Daniela Lup NAB3.28

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economy, Risk and Society, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance, MSc in Organisational Behaviour and MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The main objective of this course is to introduce students to current research in the area of social network analysis and improve their understanding of how an effective network structure looks like. The course focuses on both theoretical and substantive themes within social network analysis. Substantive topics focus on everyday managerial situations and consulting projects such as: managing information and knowledge; managing one's career; managing a team; selecting a business partner; using virtual networks; social media.

In addition, the course aims to familiarize students with methodological issues connected with social network analysis (SNA). To this end, the students will learn to work with UCINET, a software designed for SNA. During the classes, the students will solve concrete managerial and consulting problems using SNA. Examples include (but are not limited to): understanding the social network of a manager, proposing a strategy for implementing organizational change; understanding the power and fallacies of online networks; visualizing power networks in specific industries; marketing applications.

List of topics:

1. SNA: Basic Concepts and Trends
2. Principles of Social Networks
3. Brokerage Networks and Network Roles
4. Solving network problems in Organizations
5. Social Networks and Labor Markets: job search, careers and HR issues
6. Inter-organizational networks
7. Status and Reputation in Networks: Consequences for Individuals and Organizations
8. Entrepreneurship and Market Entry
9. Diffusion of (new) ideas in Markets
10. Summary and group project presentation

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will write a 500 word comment to a case, problem or article. Written feedback will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** Burt R. (2005). Brokerage and Closure: An Introduction to Social Capital. OUP  
Gladwell, Malcom (2000) The tipping point: How little things can make a big difference. Little, Brown and Company  
Kilduff, M. and W. Tsai (2003). Social Networks and Organizations. SAGE Publications.  
Podolny, J. M. (2005) Social Signals. A sociological study of market competition. Princeton University Press

Wasserman, S. and K. Faust (1994). *Social Network Analysis*. Cambridge Univ. Press

**Assessment:** Project (35%, 3500 words), class participation (15%) and take home exam (50%) in the LT.

## MG452 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Behavioural Economics for Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kristof Madarasz NAB5.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Management and MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Graduate level Microeconomics, Game Theory or Managerial Economics, Graduate level Econometrics or Quantitative Analysis is required.

**Course content:** The course covers formal (mathematical) models of behavioural economics and discusses both experimental and field evidence that motivate and test various aspects of these models.

This course is a post-graduate introduction to behavioural economics and strategy. The topics to be discussed are

1. Risk Perceptions, Loss Aversion and Reference-Dependence.
2. Procrastination, Self Control and Choice over Time.
3. Social Motivation: Image, Reciprocity and Inequity.
4. Processing Information and Mistakes in Cognition
5. Naivete and Heuristics in Strategic Thinking
6. Happiness and Welfare

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** A mock exam comprising of problem sets.

**Indicative reading:** Camerer, Colin, Linda Babcock, George Loewenstein, and Richard Thaler (1997) "Labor Supply of New York City Cabdrivers: One Day at a Time," *Quarterly Journal of Economics*

Fehr, Ernst and Simon Gächter (2002) Fairness and Retaliation: The Economics of Reciprocity *Journal of Economic Perspectives*, 2000 (14); 159-181.

Kahneman, Daniel, and Amos Tversky (1979) "Prospect Theory: An Analysis of Decision under Risk" *Econometrica*, 47(2): 263-292.

Koszegi, B. and Matthew Rabin (2006) Reference-Dependent Preferences. *Quarterly Journal of Economics*

Laibson, David. (1997) Golden Eggs and Hyperbolic Discounting. *Quarterly Journal of Economics*

List, John A. 2004. "Neoclassical Theory Versus Prospect Theory: Evidence from the Marketplace," *Econometrica*, 72(2): 615-625.

Madarasz, Kristof (2012) Information Projection: Model and Applications. *Review of Economic Studies*

Thaler, Richard and Shlomo Benartzi (2004). Save More Tomorrow: Using Behavioral Economics to Increase Employee Saving, *Journal of Political Economy*.

Rabin, Matthew (2002) Inference by the Believers in the Law of Small Numbers. *Quarterly Journal of Economics*

Stortz, Richard. (1955) Myopia and Inconsistency in Dynamic Utility Maximization. *Review of Economic Studies*

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG453 Half Unit Managing Digital Business

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tony Cornford NAB3.29

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance and MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside

option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course draws from the field of information systems to study underlying theories of digital business, strategies for using digital technologies and the moves towards new business models.

Topics covered include: the nature of digital business as a technology-enabled business model concept; digital economics; digital business in the context of the global economy; technology, data infrastructures and platforms; developing a digital strategy; sourcing digital technologies and services; digital government and digital governance; the business logics of open and free; security, transparency, privacy and risk in digital business.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** A 1,000 word literature review coursework provides guidance and feedback for the summative essay. In seminars students present on cases studies and research articles, lead group discussions, and receive feedback on presentation and substantive content.

**Indicative reading:** Athique, A (2013) *Digital Media and Society: An Introduction*, Cambridge, Polity Press.

Brynjolfsson, E. (2009) *Wired for Innovation: How Information Technology is Reshaping the Economy*, Cambridge MA, MIT Press.

Dunleavy, P., Margetts, H., Bastow, S., and Tinkler, J. (2008) *Digital Era Governance*, Oxford, Oxford University Press.

Galliers, R.D. and Currie, W.L. (2011) *The Oxford Handbook of Management Information Systems*, Oxford, Oxford University Press.

Gawer, A Ed. (2009) *Platforms, Markets and Innovation*, London, Edward Elgar.

Lanier, J. (2013) *Who Owns the Future*, London, Allan Lane.

McAfee, A. *Enterprise 2.0*, Boston MA, Harvard Business Press.

Sorensen, C. (2011) *Enterprise Mobility*, London, Palgrave

**Assessment:** Essay (70%, 3000 words), seminar participation (10%) and critical literature review (20%, 1000 words) in the MT.

## MG454 Leadership (modular)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Emma Soane NAB 4.02

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course will provide you with insights into the foundations for leadership, how leadership skills can be developed, and you can create optimum environments for effective leadership and performance. Sessions will be interactive and participative. There will also be group exercises throughout the week to encourage debate and reflection upon how to put these concepts into practice.

**Teaching:** Six 3 hour sessions spread out over the five LSE modules.

**Formative coursework:** There is an optional assignment that will provide an opportunity to reflect upon the leadership style and skills assessments covered in modules 1 and 2. This 1000-word assignment will discuss personal leadership style and skills, and will be submitted after Module 2.

**Indicative reading:** To be confirmed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** There will be no formal grading for this course however the material will form part of the integrated assignment with Foundations of Management. This assignment will be submitted after Module 3.

## MG455 Half Unit Behavioural Decision Science for Management and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Barbara Fasolo



**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences). This course is available on the MSc in Management, MSc in Management Science (Operational Research) and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. It is complementary to any behavioural course offered at LSE, and is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Strategic decision making is a fundamental skill for managers and policy makers. But important decisions, even at a strategic level, can sometimes be hard to solve analytically and can only be made intuitively, because of insufficient time to perform analyses, to gather data; for inadequate computational ability, or too much information. In this course students will master the key theories and experimental findings of behavioural science, and become aware of systematic decision biases and traps that can operate on individuals and groups when they decide. Students will learn how to recognize these biases, overcome them and become better intuitive decision makers.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** J. Baron, *Thinking and Deciding* (3rd Ed.); R. Hastie & R. M. Dawes, *Rational Choice in an Uncertain World*; W. Edwards & D. von Winterfeldt, *Decision Analysis and Behavioral Research*; R.T. Clemen and T. Reilly, *Making Hard Decisions with Decision Tools Suite*; S. French, *Decision Theory: an introduction to the mathematics of rationality*. Kahneman, D. (2011). *Thinking, Fast and Slow*. London: Allen Lane. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG456 Half Unit

### Risk and Decision Analysis for Management and Policy

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Zhifang Ni

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences). This course is available on the MSc in Management Science (Operational Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is complementary to any behavioural course offered at LSE.

**Pre-requisites:** Elementary statistical and mathematical concepts and experience of standard computer software is assumed.

**Course content:** Strategic decision making is a fundamental skill for managers and policy makers. But decisions at strategic level are hard to make. They require large amounts of resources and commitments, which may be irreversible. They involve long-term consequences that are hard to predict. And they require considering multiple, often conflicting, strategic objectives, which are difficult to balance, particularly in the presence of risk and uncertainty. In this course students will learn how to use Risk and Decision Analysis to support decision making in private and public organisations. Based on rigorous concepts of normative, descriptive and prescriptive decision-making research, the course has an emphasis on the practical application of Risk and Decision Analysis in complex organisational settings and challenging environments. The course is designed to enhance the students' decision capabilities when confronted with strategic choices, when searching for decision opportunities, and when designing policies. It uses illustrations of real-world Risk and Decision Analysis applications in organisations, and employs several case-studies (supported by specialised decision software) to build students' skills in decision modelling and analysis. It covers modelling and supporting decisions involving multiple stakeholders and conflicting objectives (multi-criteria decision analysis, portfolio decision analysis and resource allocation problems) as well as uncertainty (decision trees, influence

diagrams, and risk analysis).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Belton, V. and Stewart, T. (2002) *Multiple Criteria Decision Analysis*. London, Kluwer.

Clemen, R.T. and Reilly, T. (2014) *Making Hard Decisions*. Pacific Grove: Duxbury.

Edwards W., Miles Jr R.F. and von Winterfeldt D. (eds). *Advances in Decision Analysis: From Foundations to Applications*. Cambridge University Press: New York.

Eisenführ, F., Weber, M. and Langer, T. (2010) *Rational Decision Making*, 1st ed. Berlin: Springer.

Goodwin, P. and G. Wright (2014). *Decision analysis for management judgement*. Chichester, Wiley.

Keeney, R.L. (1992) *Value-Focused Thinking: A Path to Creative Decision-making*. Cambridge: Harvard Univ. Press. HD30.23 K21 (Course Collection).

Keeney, R. L. and Raiffa, H. (1993) *Decisions with Multiple Objectives: Preferences and Value Trade-offs*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2nd ed.

Mcnamee, P. and Celona, J. (2007) *Decision Analysis for the Professional*. Menlo Park: Smart Org, 4th ed (e-book available in the library).

G.S. Parnell et al. (2013) *Handbook of Decision Analysis*. Hoboken, Wiley.

Roy, B. (1996). *Multicriteria Methodology for Decision Aiding*. Dordrecht: Kluwer.

von Winterfeldt, D. & Edwards, W. (1986) *Decision Analysis and Behavioral Research*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MG457

### Foundations of Management 2 (modular)

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Yally Avrahampour NAB 5.05

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with examining the relationship between governance and control in organizations. A strong emphasis is placed on the techniques used in assigning values to input into and outcomes of organizational processes. Amongst other issues, we will examine how firms' financial condition is represented to external parties, how values are assigned to determine the magnitude of costs and how performance is measured. Each session will be concerned with investigating real life debates relating to the representation of issues relating to governance and the exercise of control. In common with Foundations 1, we will utilize the different disciplines informing management, that is, primarily economics, psychology and sociology to investigate the debate relating to the use of these techniques and to place these techniques in their historical and organizational context. Through this combination of technical, theoretical and historical perspectives we will systematically examine the complex relationship between governance and control in organizations. Each session will include a lecture introducing the topic and a case providing participants the opportunity to apply concepts relating to the topic.

**Teaching:** Eight sessions composed of lecture and case discussion spread out equally over two LSE modules

**Formative coursework:** These sessions will not be formally assessed, but support the integrated assessments.

**Indicative reading:** Kaplan, R. & Atkinson, A. (2014) *Advanced Management Accounting*

**Assessment:** This course will not be assessed.

## MG458 Half Unit

### Foundations of Management I

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Brittany Jones NAB 4.04

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course is designed to equip students with a holistic understanding of the evolution of management theory and organisational forms and practices since the emergence of modern industrial organisations in the 19th century. Students will be provided with an overview of the development of management as a practice and as a subject of study, and will develop an understanding of the disciplinary anchors in Sociology, Psychology and Economics. Within each field we will cover origins, disciplinary boundaries, triggers for growth, core concepts and the current state of play and debate. Weekly topics cover:

1. Course Introduction and the Origins of Management
2. Management and the Firm
3. Taylorism, Motivation, and Performance
4. The Rise and Decline of Labour
5. The Rise of Human Resources Management
6. Decision Making
7. Understanding Organisational Structures
8. The Origins of Modern Strategy
9. Contemporary Strategic Management: Firms as Bundles of Resources
10. Managed by Markets

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. Seminars will cover the assigned readings in more depth and develop critical thinking and writing skills for postgraduate study.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Wren, D. A. and A.G. Bedeian (2009). *The Evolution of Management Thought* (Sixth Edition), Wiley.  
Wallace, M and A. Wray (2012). *Critical Reading and Writing for Postgraduates* (Second Edition). London: Sage.

A full reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 1500 words) in the LT.

In class assessment (25%) in the MT.

## MG459 Half Unit

### Foundations of Management 2

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nuno Oliveira. NAB 3.20

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The aims of this course are to provide a basic grounding in the management literatures covering disciplines relating to financial control, marketing and management science. Students will be provided with an overview of each discipline with the aim that they acquire a basic working knowledge of each. The course will cover origins and disciplinary boundaries, the foundations of these fields in the social science disciplines, core concepts, practical applications and current state of play and debate. Weekly topics include:

- 1: Making Business Decisions that Commit Capital
- 2: Representing a Firm's Financial Condition: 1
- 3: Valuing and Managing Costs
- 4: Balanced Performance Measurement
- 5: Measuring Shareholder Value
- 6: Representing a Firm's Financial Condition: 2
- 7: Marketing 1
- 8: Marketing 2
- 9: Marketing 3
- 10: Origins of Management Science

**Teaching:** 12 hours of lectures, 9 hours of seminars, 2 hours of lectures, 18 hours of seminars and 3 hours of seminars in the LT.  
Weeks 1-6: 1 two hour lecture and 1 three hour case discussion, weekly.

Weeks 7-9: 1 three hour lecture and case discussion, weekly.

Week 10: 1 two hour lecture and 1 three hour case discussion.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Weeks 1-6: Kaplan, R. & Atkinson, A. (1998) *Advanced Management Accounting*; Weetman, P. (2011) *Financial Accounting: An Introduction*; and Berk, J. & DeMarzo, P. (2007) *Corporate Finance*.

Weeks 7-9: Chernev, A. (2011) *Strategic Marketing Management*, 6th Edition.

Week 10: Keys, P. (1994). *Understanding the Process of Operational Research*.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 1500 words) in the LT.

## MG460 Half Unit

### Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Chrisanthi Avgerou NAB 3.22 and Dr Shirin Madon NAB 3.36

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation, MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance and MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course content is anchored on two observations: First, crises are most frequent and most challenging and have the most devastating and long lasting socio-economic effects in poor countries with weak physical and institutional infrastructures. Therefore the course considers episodic emergency interventions in the broader context of socio-economic development. Second, information and communication technology (ICT) continues to open new possibilities for handling disruption, but its effective use requires institutional change. Therefore in this course we will examine critically the potential opened by ICT innovation for the handling of disruptions in the broader context of socio-economic development.

More specifically, the course will cover the following thematic areas:

- a) The challenge of humanitarian emergencies and our capacity to address it: the link of episodic emergencies and long term development; the potential of ICT to address problems and enable development; ICT innovation and the development of organizational capabilities for effective emergency action and socio-economic development.
- b) Managing emergencies: emergency logistics and supply chains; ICT innovations in humanitarian emergencies and information systems infrastructures to address mitigation, preparedness and response. Case studies and readings will examine emerging topics such as crowdsourcing and geographic and geodetic intelligence.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

The formative essay is intended to help students explore available literature on the topic of their summative essay and give them feedback on how to proceed.

**Indicative reading:** Comfort, L., Boin, A., and Demchak, C.C., (eds) (2010) *Designing Resilience* University of Pittsburgh Press.  
Harvard Humanitarian Initiative (2011) *Disaster Relief 2.0: The future of information sharing in humanitarian emergencies*. Washington

DC and Berkshire, UK: UN Foundation & Vodafone Foundation Technology Partnership.

IFRC (2013) World Disasters Report – Focus on Technology and the Future of Humanitarian Action, International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies.

Day, J.M., Junglas, I., Silva, L. (2009) Information low impediments in disaster relief supply chains, *Journal of the Association for Information Systems*, 10, 8, pp 637-660

Shklovski, I., Palen, L. and Sutton, J. (2008) Finding Community Through Information and Communication Technology During Disaster Events, *Proceedings of the 2008 ACM Conference on Computer Supported Cooperative Work*, pp. 127-136.

Tusiime, E. and Byrne, E. (2011) Information Systems Innovation in the Humanitarian Sector, *Information Technologies and International Development*, 7, 4, pp. 35-51.

Garshnek, V. and Burkle, F.M.J. (1999) Applications of Telemedicine and Telecommunications to Disaster Medicine: Historical and future perspectives, *Journals of America, Medical Informatics Association*, 6, 26-37.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 minutes). Essay (40%, 3000 words) and class participation (10%) in the LT.

## MG461 Half Unit

### Quantitative Analysis in Management

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Gregory Sorkin and Dr Heather Kappes

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management. This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Employment Relations & Org Behaviour and MPhil/ PhD in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Analysis of Variance, Simple and multiple linear regression, including ideas of confounding and statistical control, the use of dummy variables, interactions and non-linear effects of explanatory variables, collinearity, diagnostics and model development. Introduction to logistic regression modelling. Introduction to Management Science modelling.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of computer workshops in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly homework with formative assessment by Class Teachers.

**Indicative reading:** Anderson, D.R., Sweeney, Williams, and Wisniewski (2009). *An Introduction to Management Science: Quantitative Approaches to Decision Making*.

Agresti, A., & B. Finlay. (2009). *Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences* (Fourth Edition). Pearson.

Anderson, D. R., Sweeney, D. J., Williams, T. A., Freeman, J., & Shoesmith, E. (2014). *Statistics for Business and Economics* (3rd edition). Cengage.

**Assessment:** Exam (85%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (15%, 500 words) in the MT.

The project is a 500-word data analysis project with a peer critique component.

## MG462 Half Unit

### Qualitative Analysis in Management

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jannis Kallinikos

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management. This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Employment Relations & Org Behaviour, MPhil/ PhD in Management and MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is not available as an outside option.

The course is designed for MiM students who are likely to have little

or no previous experience of qualitative methodologies.

**Course content:** This course provides MiM students with a critical understanding of qualitative management research, with an emphasis on methods and techniques which will be useful and relevant to them both as management scholars and in their future careers. A range of methods will be used and critically appraised, including ethnography, discourse analysis, case studies and in depth interviews. The course will cover: research design; data collection; data handling techniques; methods of analysis; constructing a contribution; and authoring a research report. These are methods, skills and techniques which are used both formally and informally in academia, consultancy and the workplace.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** 500 word research proposal in LT. Classes are based around the critical analysis and practical application of methods and techniques introduced in the lectures and further explored through the readings. Formative feedback is provided during seminars.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (50%, 3500 words) in the ST.

## MG463 Half Unit

### CEMS Global Management Practice

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hyun-Jung Lee NAB 4.12

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management (CEMS MiM). This course is not available as an outside option.

As a compulsory course for the CEMS MiM : Master's in International Management this course is available only to, and compulsory for, those students on the CEMS MiM programme.

**Pre-requisites:** It is assumed that the students have already taken introductory Organisational Behaviour or Global Business courses. The 2nd year Master's in Management students are offered these prerequisites during their 1st year.

**Course content:** This course aims to answer the question "How internationally operating companies such as multinational companies (MNCs) build efficient and effective organisations in order to realise the company's international objectives?" The focus of the course is on cooperation and management in an international context. Topics include the contemporary MNC people management issues taken from the fields of cross-cultural management, international human resource management, and international organisational behaviour.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

This course employs a combined lecture/seminar format - the weekly 3 hour sessions will encompass both the lecture and seminar teaching methods. Students' ongoing progress will be assessed throughout the term, while working in culturally and intellectually diverse groups will enhance the MiM learning outcomes of "reflective critical thinking" and "internationalism".

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 8 essays in the LT.

The 'submission' of the weekly learning logs will count towards the final grade, but this will also work as formative assessment such that the students will be provided with feedback on the room for improvement in (essay) writing. The students will also have an opportunity to make class presentations that do not count to the grades but will be provided with feedback as formative assessment.

**Indicative reading:** Adler, N. J., and Gundersen, A. (2007).

*International dimensions of organizational behavior* (5th edition).

Mason, OH: Thomson/South-Western. HD58.7 A23

Luthans, F., and Doh, J. (2009). *International management: culture, strategy, and behavior*. London: McGraw-Hill Irwin.

Steers, R. M., Nardon, L., and Sanchez-Runde, C. J. (2013).

*Management across cultures* (2nd edition). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. HD62.4 S81

Pucik, V., Evans, P., and Bjoerkman, I. (2012). *Human resource*

management issues in international mergers and acquisitions. In G. K. Stahl, M. E. Mendenhall, and G. R. Oddou (ed.), *Readings and cases in International Human Resource Management and Organizational Behavior*, pp. 320-340.

**Assessment:** Essay (40%, 2000 words), project (40%, 4000 words) and class participation (20%) in the LT.

## MG464 Half Unit CEMS Global Business Principles

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Paul Willman NAB 4.18

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the CEMS Exchange. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is compulsory for, and only available to, visiting CEMS students.

**Course content:** The course examines how firms shape their international strategies, examining the processes, planning techniques and tools for strategic analysis, strategy formulation and implementation in a global setting. It examines the challenges and opportunities in the global environment. It focuses on cross-border competition and the interaction between globalization and corporate social responsibility. It looks at how companies differ across countries and how can we extend our understanding of defining and assessing the quality of a firm's international competitive strategy in different institutional contexts.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Carroll, Glenn R. "A Sociological View on Why Firms Differ." *Strategic Management Journal* 14 (1993): 237-249.

Di Maggio, Paul ed. (2001). *The Twenty-first Century Firm: The Changing Organisation in International Perspective*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press

Michael Hitt, R. Duane Ireland and Robert E. Hoskisson. (2007) *Strategic management: competitiveness and globalization*. Mason, OH: Thompson.

Piketty, T. (2013). *Capital in the Twenty-First century*. Harvard: UP. Williamson, O.E. (1985). *The Economic Institutions of Capitalism*. New York, Free Press.

Willman, P. (2014) *Understanding Management; The Social Science Foundations*. Oxford: OUP.

**Assessment:** Essay (40%, 2000 words), project (50%) and class participation (10%) in the MT.

For the group project the total mark (50%) will be comprised of 40% from group mark, with an additional 10% from peer review scores of individual contribution.

## MG482 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Innovation and Technology Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nathalie Mitev NAB3.27, Dr Jonathan Liebenau NAB5.14 (on sabbatical in 2014/15) and Mr Dimitris Boucas

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The main focus of this course is on how innovative technologies are managed and their consequences. It includes technological innovation in areas such as telecoms, hi tech industries, pharmaceuticals, biotechnology, space technology, nuclear technologies. Aspects covered are how new industries are created, how existing industries can be transformed by new

technologies, linkages between technological development and the creation of wealth, and implementation success and failure of technological systems. Topics include: technology and entrepreneurship, technology strategy, R&D management, patents and intellectual property, disruptive technologies, project escalation, technological disasters. Economic, systems, managerial and sociological approaches will be compared using a variety of case studies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 16 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Classes are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles and case studies from the course study pack. Formative feedback is provided on class participation. In addition, students will present an essay plan in preparation for the final case-based essay, on which formative feedback will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** JJ Howells, *The Management of Innovation and Technology*, Sage, 2005; J Fagerberg, D.C. Mowery, and R.R. Nelson (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of innovation* (Series Oxford Handbooks in Business and Management), Oxford University Press, 2006; D MacKenzie, *Knowing Machines: Essays on Technical Change*, MIT Press, 1998; M Bauer (Ed), *Resistance to New Technology: Nuclear Power Information Technology and Biotechnology*, CUP 1995; M Biagioli (Ed), *The Science Studies Reader*, Routledge, 1999; H Collins & T Pinch, *The Golem at Large: What you should know about technology*, Cambridge University Press, 1998; C Perrow, *Normal Accidents: living with high-risk technologies*, Basic Books, 1984; H Drummond, *Escalation in Decision-making: The Tragedy of Taurus*, Oxford University Press, 1996; D Vaughan, *The Challenger Launch Decision: Risky Technology, Culture and Deviance at NASA*, University of Chicago Press, 1996; Starbuck, W.H. and Farjoun, M. *Organization at the limit: lessons from the Columbia disaster*, Blackwell, 2005; D Mowery & N Rosenberg, *Paths of Innovation: technological change in 20th century America*, Cambridge University Press, 1998; J McLaughlin, P Rosen, D Skinner & A Webster, *Valuing Technology: organisations, culture and change*, Routledge, London and New York, 1999; J R Chiles *Inviting Disaster: Lessons from the edge of technology*, 2001; P Hall, *Great Planning Disasters*, 1982; C Sauer, *Why Information Systems Fail: A Case Study Approach*, Alfred Waller, 1993. Anheier, H.K. (Ed.), *When Things go Wrong: organizational failures and breakdowns*, Sage Publications, 1999.

**Assessment:** Essay (80%, 5000 words) in the LT. Presentation (20%) in the MT.

## MG488 Half Unit MiM Capstone Course - Management in Action

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Emma Soane NAB4.05 and Dr Alexander Pepper NAB4.37 and Dr Rebecca Newton

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** MiM Capstone Course aims to build connections between management theory and practice and to equip students with the skills necessary to succeed in their managerial careers. MG488 runs throughout the MSc Management's first and second years and forms the programme's capstone course.

First year students are prepared for MG488 by attending bespoke sessions led by the LSE Careers team during the programme pre-session course. The MG488 programme that follows will run five guest-speaker led sessions for each of MT and LT. The remaining five sessions per term will comprise one to one meetings with a Careers Consultant or a member of the Capstone team from the Department of Management.

Sessions will cover a range of topics, each of which will contribute to the overall goals of a successful business project, and enhanced



employability. Guest speakers will include MSc Management alumni and representatives from organisations that offer business projects. Topics include networking, team working, leadership, public speaking. Additional guest speaker and one to one sessions can be added to the curriculum if there is sufficient demand. There will also be two sessions about business projects in each of MT and LT specifically for second year students.

Second year students apply the theoretical knowledge and business management skills gained in the first year by working on a business project. This takes place in either MT or LT and culminates in a presentation by each project team to their company sponsors, LSE faculty and student peer group. At the start term of students will be allocated to a client project team, typically comprising 5 or 6 students, supported by a sponsoring executive and a faculty coach, to carry out research on a business question posed by the client company. The actual topic is for the sponsoring organisation to decide and questions have historically been very diverse.

Students have the option of proposing companies as business project company sponsors ("self-sponsored projects") or of developing a viable business plan for an entrepreneurial idea ("entrepreneurial business projects"), although these options must be agreed in advance with the faculty member responsible for business projects to ensure their suitability.

**Teaching:** 7 hours and 30 minutes of workshops and 7 hours and 30 minutes of help sessions in the MT. 7 hours and 30 minutes of workshops and 7 hours and 30 minutes of help sessions in the LT. MiM Capstone Course workshops run once a fortnight throughout the Michaelmas and Lent Terms of both the first and second years.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT or LT.

Students will have the option of carrying-out formative assignments to help them prepare for their individual summative assignments.

Students working on business projects in MT will submit their formative course work at the end of week 7 of MT. Students working on their business projects in LT will submit their formative course work at the end of week 7 of LT.

**Indicative reading:** Many of the core areas are covered in the text Cottrell, S. (2010). *Skills for Success. The Personal Development Planning Handbook* (2nd edition), Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan Ltd.

A full reading list is provided at the start of the course.

**Assessment:** Essay (20%, 1000 words) and project (60%).

Other (20%) in the MT and LT.

Attendance at Management Practice Seminars - 20% of total course marks. Students are required to attend at least 12 sessions over the two years of the programme, with credits for attendance attaching pro-rata to each session. Students must engage fully with session activities in order to receive attendance credit. One to one appointments with LSE Careers Consultants do not count towards session attendance.

Individual Summative Assignment – 20% of the total course marks. In year 2 students will be given the choice of writing: (a) a reflective note and action plan based on their personal development programme; (b) a reflective note specifically addressing what they have learnt from the business project, or; (c) an academic essay on a topic which addresses the relationship between management theory and practice. Students working on their business projects in MT of year 2 submit their individual summative assignments at the end of week 2 of LT. Students working on their business projects in LT submit their individual summative assignments at the end of week 2 of ST.

Group Business Project - 60 % of total course marks. Business projects are assessed on a group basis under three headings: quality of group presentation; quality of research (including application of theoretical concepts); quality of outcomes (recommendations and solutions) and other deliverables. Of the 60% assessed on the Business project, 10% (i.e. 10/60) will comprise an individual mark based on a confidential intra-group peer evaluation exercise. Presentations for students working on their business projects in MT take place during LT. Presentations for students working on their business projects in the LT take place in the first two weeks of ST.

## MG489 Half Unit

### Professional Development Programme and Business Project

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Emma Soane NAB4.05 and Dr Alexander Pepper NAB4.37

and Dr Rebecca Newton

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The Professional Development Programme (PDP) aims to build connections between management theory and practice and to equip students with the skills necessary to succeed in their managerial careers. MG489 runs throughout the MSc Management's first and second years and forms the programme's capstone course.

The MG489 programme will run five guest-speaker led sessions for each of MT and LT. The remaining five sessions per term will comprise one to one meetings with a Careers Consultant or a member of the PDP team from the Department of Management. Sessions will cover a range of topics, each of which will contribute to the overall goals of a successful business project, and enhanced employability. Guest speakers will include MSc Management alumni and representatives from organisations that offer business projects. Topics include networking, team working, leadership, public speaking. Additional guest speaker and one to one sessions can be added to the curriculum if there is sufficient demand. There will also be two sessions about business projects in each of MT and LT specifically for second year students.

Second year students apply the theoretical knowledge and business management skills gained in the first year by working on a business project. This takes place in either MT or LT and culminates in a presentation by each project team to their company sponsors, LSE faculty and student peer group. At the start term of students will be allocated to a client project team, typically comprising 5 or 6 students, supported by a sponsoring executive and a faculty coach, to carry out research on a business question posed by the client company. The actual topic is for the sponsoring organisation to decide and questions have historically been very diverse.

Students have the option of proposing companies as business project company sponsors ("self-sponsored projects") or of developing a viable business plan for an entrepreneurial idea ("entrepreneurial business projects"), although these options must be agreed in advance with the faculty member responsible for business projects to ensure their suitability.

**Teaching:** 7 hours and 30 minutes of workshops and 7 hours and 30 minutes of help sessions in the MT. 7 hours and 30 minutes of workshops and 7 hours and 30 minutes of help sessions in the LT. PDP workshops run once a fortnight throughout the Michaelmas and Lent Terms of both the first and second years.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT or the LT.

Students will have the option of carrying-out formative assignments to help them prepare for their individual summative assignments.

Students working on business projects in MT will submit their formative course work at the end of week 7 of MT. Students working on their business projects in LT will submit their formative course work at the end of week 7 of LT.

**Indicative reading:** Many of the core areas are covered in the text Cottrell, S. (2010). *Skills for Success. The Personal Development Planning Handbook* (2nd edition), Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan Ltd.

A full reading list is provided at the start of the course.

**Assessment:** Project (65%) and other (35%).

- PDP assignment - 35 % of total marks. Students must refer to the Professional Development Programme Syllabus.
- Business Project - 65 % of total marks, assessed on a group basis under three headings: quality of group presentation; quality of research including application of theoretical concepts; quality of outcomes (recommendations and solutions) and other deliverables. 5% of the total mark for the Business Project

assessment (i.e. 5/65) will comprise an individual mark for a peer evaluation assessment.

The presentation will be the assessed component of the Business Project. The presentation must include the following sections: an introduction, literature review, methods, results, discussion and recommendations. Students working on their Business Projects in MT will submit their summative Professional Development course work at the end of week 2 of LT. Students working on their Business Projects in LT will submit their summative Professional Development course work at the end of week 2 of ST. Presentations for students working on their business projects in MT will take place during LT. Presentations for students working on their business projects in the LT will take place in the first two weeks of ST. Business projects are assessed on a group basis.

## MG498 Half Unit Dissertation/Capstone Project

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Various

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course consists of a project which will be undertaken throughout the second year of the degree. Students will choose between an academic dissertation or a capstone project. The academic dissertation will explore a question that is grounded in academic theory and literature. The capstone project will explore a business idea or venture. In both projects, students will collect original data relevant to their research question or business idea and must analyse the data, discuss limitations, and draw conclusions.

**Teaching:** Students are required to participate in 20 hours of scheduled seminar sessions from module 3 onwards which will provide guidance and support in developing their dissertation or capstone project. Separate seminars will be conducted to provide support for those who choose the academic dissertation and those who choose the capstone project. Students will be allocated a faculty advisor who will support and guide them.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to agree their dissertation/capstone topic with a faculty advisor and provide a plan which they will receive feedback on.

**Indicative reading:** Relevant reading will be provided by academic advisors.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6000 words).

## MG499 Half Unit Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Barzelay

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Public Management and Governance. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Dissertations could be either a 'live' project with an outside organisation or a small research project.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures in the MT.

Students will attend a session in the Michaelmas term which will explain the objectives and requirements of the dissertation and outline possible topics. Students are required to choose a topic by the start of Lent term. They will attend lectures on methods in the Lent term. Academic supervision will be available in the Lent and Summer terms but not after the end of the Summer term. Students are required to submit their dissertation by the end of August.

**Formative coursework:** Each student will be required present an outline of the subject of his/her dissertation and the proposed argument of the dissertation in a session organised for all students at the end of the Summer Term.

**Indicative reading:** An excellent guide to the stages of doing a dissertation is given by Wayne C. Booth, Gregory G. Colomb, ; Joseph M. Williams, *The Craft of Research* (Chicago Guides to Writing, Editing & Publishing). 2nd Edition. 1995, 2003 Series: (CGWEP) Chicago Guides to Writing, Editing, and Publishing.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) post-summer term.

## MG4A1 MSc Management pre-sessional: Skills Preparation for the MiM

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and MSc in Management (CEMS MIM). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course is divided into four separate subjects: Basics of Accounting, Statistics, and Quantitative and Writing Skills for Postgraduates.

The Statistics course is for all students and covers basic probability and statistics; hypothesis testing; analysis of variance; association, correlation and regression.

The Basics of Accounting sessions will equip students with the basic skills to read a set of accounts, and to understand the issues covered in the financial press. It is intended that this will help students to adapt more quickly to the demands of case study preparation and for courses where accounting basics are helpful.

Students in the final portion of the course can opt for one of two options: Quantitative Skills, or Writing Skills for Postgraduates.

The Quantitative portion of the course is an introductory mathematics course which covers the following topics with application reference to economics and business: Functions, Linear Equations, Natural Logarithm, Comparative Statics Analysis.

The Writing Skills sessions are intended to help students who have backgrounds outside the social sciences and humanities make the transition to postgraduate work. Topics covered will include identifying and making an argument and the fundamentals of essay writing.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the three weeks prior to the Michaelmas Term. There will also be some workshops and tutorial sessions for the statistics portion of the course, to support students preparing practical exercises.

**Indicative reading:** Statistics: Anderson, D., Sweeney, D., Williams, T., Freeman, J., Shoesmith, E. (2009). *Statistics for Business and Economics* (2nd edition), Hampshire: Cengage Learning; Cozby, P and Bates, S. (2012). *Methods in Behavioural Research* (11th Edition), New York: McGraw-Hill; Field, A. (2009). *Discovering Statistics using SPSS*. (3rd edition), Sage: London; and Huff (1991). *How to Lie with Statistics*. Penguin.

Accounting: Boakes, K. (2010). *Reading and Understanding the Financial Times*. (2nd edition), Harlow: FR Prentice Hall; and Parker, R. (2007). *Understanding Company Financial Statements*. (6th edition), London: Penguin.

Quantitative Skills: Hammond, P. and Sydsaeter, K. (2002). *Essential Mathematics for Economic Analysis*. Prentice Hall; and Jacques, I. (2010). *Mathematics for Economics and Business*. (7th edition), Pearson.

Writing skills: Wallace, M. and Wray, A. (2011). *Critical Reading and Writing for Undergraduates* (2nd edition), London: Sage.

**Assessment:** No formal assessment. Students will sit a mock exam at the end of the statistics course based upon the material to aid learning.

## MN404

### Incentives and Governance in Organisations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Catherine Thomas NAB5.27

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in International Management, MSc in Management and MSc in Management (CEMS MIM). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Note this course may be capped if student numbers become too high.

**Pre-requisites:** A knowledge of Mathematics and Economics.

**Course content:** The course uses economic theory to gain insight into issues related to internal organisation and management of firms. The course will draw on various disciplines including management science, industrial organisation and microeconomics. The course deals with three main topics: (i) the provision of incentives in organisations, (ii) the use of information in markets and firms, and (iii) the theory of financial decisions. A major theme concerns the question of how to provide incentives efficiently in organisations. Other important themes include efficiency, coordination, incompleteness of contracts and the use of the market versus internal exchange. A section of the course deals with financial theory. The implications of asymmetric information are examined. Corporate governance is discussed in a principal-agent framework.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Main texts: Roberts J (2004), *The Modern Firm. Organizational Design for Performance and Growth*, Oxford University Press, UK; Brealey, RS, Myers, and F Allen (2006), *Corporate Finance*, 8th edition (older editions are fine too), McGraw-Hill International Edition (US edition is titled "principles of corporate finance"; older versions by Brealey and Myers only).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MN413 Half Unit

### International Marketing: A Strategic Approach

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Amitav Chakravarti NAB5.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance, MSc in Media and Communications and MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course is a rigorous examination of the key analytical frameworks, technical tools, and concepts that are essential in building an effective marketing strategy. Participants are introduced to the subject at both strategic and operational levels. This course combines LSE's premier standing in the social sciences with cutting-edge management practices. By using a wide range of quantitative as well as qualitative methods, interactive lectures, videos, hands-on exercises, and case studies, we will share key analytical frameworks and tools that are essential to a good marketing strategy. The aim is to develop a widely applicable analytical tool-kit that relies on: (a) anticipating decisions that managers frequently face, (b) bringing to bear a wide range of fundamental, often competing social science theories to inform these decisions, (c) knowledge about empirical generalizations, and (d) knowledge about moderating conditions. Also, emphasis is

placed on the use of marketing case studies to develop participant's skills at analysing and making sense of complex real world business situations

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Alex Chernev (2011), *Strategic Marketing Management* (6th edition), Cerebellum Press

Philip Kotler and Gary Armstrong (2001), *Principles of Marketing* (9th edition), Prentice Hall

Philip Kotler and Kevin Keller (2011), *Marketing Management* (14th edition), Pearson PrenticeHall

Homburg, C., Kuuster, S. and Krohmer, H. (2009), *Marketing Management: A Contemporary Perspective*, McGrawHill

Jobber, D. (2010), *Principles and Practice of Marketing* (6th edition), McGrawHill

Lambin, J-J, Chumpitaz, R. & Schuiling, I. (2007), *Market-driven management: Strategic and operational marketing* (2nd edition). London: Palgrave Macmillan

Further references will be provided at the commencement of the course.

**Assessment:** Term test (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the MT.

Essay (50%, 2500 words).

## MN415 Half Unit

### The Analysis of Strategy A

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David De-Meza

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in International Management, MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences) and MSc in Management Science (Operational Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The objective of the two courses (A and B) is to provide students with a critical appreciation of what it takes to be a strategist - in the real world, both within and between firms. The critical aspect of being a strategist is to anticipate and prepare in advance for the possible reactions of other players (e.g. competitors). These two courses will help students to understand how managers in the real world ought to read situations from a strategic angle. In particular, strategy is viewed from the perspective of economics. Besides applications, attention will also be given to conceptual underpinnings.

The course is an amalgam of game theory, economics, and strategic management. After some preliminary material on measuring corporate performance, students will be introduced to ideas of behaviour in strategic situations. A powerful tool to study these situations is game theory, where the emphasis is on outplaying a competitor who is trying to outplay you. Some three lectures and two seminars will be devoted to developing the basic concepts of game theory including Nash and sub-game-perfect Nash equilibrium. The second part of the course will focus on applying these ideas to issues in competitive industries. The third part of the course introduces the concepts of creating and appropriating value, distinctive capabilities and ways to build and maintain competitive advantage. These issues will be deepened further in the accompanying seminars.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** D Besanko, D Dranove & M Shanley, *Economics of Strategy*, John Wiley, 4th Edition.; A Dixit & B Nalebuff, *Thinking Strategically: The Competitive Edge in Business, Politics and Everyday Life*, Norton, 1998; J Kay, *Foundations of Corporate Success*, OUP 1995; J Roberts, *The Modern Firm: Organizational Design for Performance and Growth*, OUP 2007

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.



## MN416 Half Unit

### The Analysis of Strategy B

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jorn Rothe NAB5.01

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed The Analysis of Strategy A (MN415).

**Course content:** In this course we continue, deepen and extend the analysis of strategy. The success of a firm depends on the decisions it makes, and these decisions have to take the behaviour of competitors into account who themselves try to make optimal decisions. Thus the firm faces a problem of strategic interaction, and game theory takes this interaction consistently into account. This course aims at a strategic understanding of these situations and the decisions firms face. We will study general principles of strategic thinking, the application of these principles to specific problems and general conclusions we can draw in these situations. This part of the course focuses on the strategic aspects of competing against other firms within the same industry. We start by analysing market structure and various dimensions of competition - pricing, capacity choices, research and development and advertising. We will then discuss different aspects of strategic commitment and the commitment aspects of pricing, investment and financing decisions. We then focus on the dynamic aspect of pricing rivalry, in particular collusion and price wars. We will analyse the role of incomplete and changing information in decision-making and the evaluation of 'real options'. We will finally discuss the incentives for innovation and market entry and exit decisions. Our approach will be critical throughout, emphasising both the power and the limits of a game-theoretic approach. We will use simple models to clarify the logic of strategic reasoning, and case studies to emphasise the relationship between the analysis of strategy and managerial decision making.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** There is no fully adequate textbook for this course.

The most important text is D Besanko, D Dranove & M Shanley and S Schaefer, *The Economics of Strategy*, John Wiley (6th edition, 2012). Among the other sources are:

L M B Cabral, *Introduction to Industrial Organization*, MIT Press (2000); P Ghemawat, *Games Businesses Play: Cases and Models*, MIT Press (1997); D M Kreps, *Game Theory and Economic Modelling*, Clarendon Press (1990); J Sutton, *Technology and Market Structure*, MIT Press (1998). A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

a solid understanding of the external, economy-wide factors that affect the performance and management of firms in today's global economy. Topics include the changing structure of industries; the response of companies, both those based in the advanced industrial countries and those based in emerging markets, to increasing international competition; and differences between countries in their institutions and policies.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Case and problem set assignments.

**Indicative reading:** Useful books for background reading are Robert Feenstra and Alan Taylor, *International Economics*, Worth Publishers, 2012; Giorgio Barba Navaretti & Anthony J Venables, *Multinational Firms in the World Economy*, Princeton, 2004; and Andrew Abel, Ben Bernanke and Dean Croushore, *Macroeconomics*, Addison-Wesley Longman Publishing, 2011. Detailed reading lists will be provided for each of the ten lectures.

**Assessment:** Essay (40%, 3000 words) and in class assessment (60%) in the MT.

## MN426 Half Unit

### Design and Management of Organisations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Yona Rubinstein

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available on the MSc in Management and MSc in Management (CEMS MIM). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** In this course we investigate aspects of management and the internal organisation of the firm. We start by discussing management decision making in the light of general heuristics and biases exhibited by individuals and groups and ask how organisations might help to mitigate negative consequences arising from these predispositions. We also shed light on the management of teams and non-monetary aspects of motivation. Other topics include formal and informal structures of organisations, leadership, power, authority, delegation, entrepreneurship, innovation, promotions and careers. We conclude by looking at two intangible assets of organisations: corporate culture and corporate social responsibility. Students are introduced to a set of frameworks which will enable them to critically evaluate contemporary management approaches. The organising principle of much of the content of the course has its origins in economic theory and empirical behavioural observations which are applied to issues and ideas relevant to management. Additionally we draw upon findings from psychology and sociology. The course complements MN404 (Incentives and Governance in Organisations) but can be taken as a stand-alone course. Whereas MN404 focuses on incentive contracts, principal-agent models and topics in finance, this course focuses more on aspects of informal structure.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 problem sets in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Rayo, Luis, and Gary S. Becker (2007), "Habits, Peers, and Happiness: An Evolutionary Perspective," *The American Economic Review* P&P 97(2): 487-491. Available through JSTOR. Garicano, Luis and Richard A. Posner (2005), "Intelligence Failures: An Organizational Economics Perspectives," *Journal of Economic Perspectives* 19(4): 151-170. Available through JSTOR. Lazear, Edward P. (2004), "Balanced Skills and Entrepreneurship," *The American Economic Review* P&P 94(2): 208-211. Available through JSTOR.

How Pixar Fosters Collective Creativity, HBS case R0809D-PDF-ENG.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MN425 Half Unit

### Business in the Global Environment

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Veronica Rappoport-Redondo NAB5.29

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in International Management and MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Priority will be given in the following order: IMEX students (home and visiting); other students from the MES Group and International Relations; all other LSE students.

**Course content:** The course looks at the process of globalisation at three levels: industries, firms and nations. Its goal is to develop



## MN428 Half Unit

### Evolutionary Psychology and Management

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Satoshi Kanazawa NAB5.33

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Management and MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Principles of evolutionary psychology. The nature and limitations of the human brain as an evolved and adapted organ. Evolutionary origins of cognitive biases, and their effects on organisational behaviour. Sex differences in organisational behaviour. The importance of physical attractiveness and general intelligence in organisational behaviour. "Discrimination" in labour market. Evolutionary psychological perspectives on cooperation, reciprocity, altruism, hierarchy, and leadership in modern corporations. Evolutionary origins of organisationally relevant emotions such as envy, spite, and positional bias. This course introduces the evolutionary psychological perspective on business and management. The emerging science of evolutionary psychology sheds entirely new light on, and offers different solutions to, old problems of management, such as glass ceiling, occupational sex segregation, sexual harassment and suboptimal decision making, and points to new potential problems.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** One class presentation and one essay based on the class presentation.

**Indicative reading:** Browne, Kingsley R. 2002. *Biology at Work: Rethinking Sexual Equality*, New Brunswick: Rutgers University Press; Kanazawa, Satoshi. 2012. *The Intelligence Paradox: Why the Intelligent Choice Isn't Always the Smart One*. Pinker, Susan. 2008. *The Sexual Paradox: Troubled Boys, Gifted Girls and the Real Difference Between the Sexes*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MN429 Half Unit

### The World Trading System

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Veronica Rappoport-Redondo NAB5.29

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in International Management, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Management and Strategy and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Basic Knowledge of Mathematics and Economics

**Course content:** The course studies a key component of the "globalization" process: the negotiation, implementation and implications of international trade agreements (ITAs). These include the World Trade Organisation and the fast-growing web of regional trade agreements. We analyse the challenges and opportunities faced by companies engaged in the global economy in this context. The course relies on recent theoretical and empirical research to gain insight into the motivations for ITAs and their consequences for consumers and firms. Globalisation - trends in the international economy and overview of their causes and effects. The sources of international trade. Trade barriers - restrictions to international trade and their consequences. The economics and politics of international trade agreements. The rules, accomplishments and shortcomings of the GATT/WTO system. Regional trade agreements - motivation, implications, and recent trends. The costs and benefits from exporting for individual firms. Challenges and opportunities for national and multinational firms in the global economy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** A mock examination will be held.

**Indicative reading:** Robert Feenstra and Alan Taylor, *International Economics*, Worth Publishers, 2008. Kyle Bagwell and Robert W. Staiger, "The Economics of the World Trading System," MIT Press, 2004. The World Trade Organisation, "The WTO and preferential trade agreements: From co-existence to coherence," World Trade Report, 2011. Bernard M. Hoekman, Aaditya Mattoo, Philip English (editors), "Development, Trade, and the WTO: A Handbook," World Bank, 2002. Andrew Bernard, J. Bradford Jensen, Stephen Redding and Peter Schott, Firms in International Trade, *Journal of Economic Perspectives* 21(3), 105-130, 2007.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MN430 Half Unit

### Strategy for the Information Economy

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jorn Rothe

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in International Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Management and Strategy and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Basic knowledge of economics.

**Course content:** The internet has created many new market opportunities. Web-based technology allows for new kinds of market interactions and products. Understanding the design and functioning of these new markets is central for business strategy and success. This course develops the relevant economic principles and applies them to the formulation of strategies for the provision of information goods and the design of online market platforms. The first part of the course is concerned with strategic aspects of the provision of information goods (such as music, software, product reviews, search results). Topics include the pricing of information goods, versioning, rights management, network effects, lock-ins and the discussion of e-commerce institutions and business models. The second part of the course covers the use and design of online-market transaction mechanisms for business-to-consumer and business-to-business e-commerce. Topics include principles of market engineering, design of standard (online-)auction markets and multi-unit auction markets, reputation and collusion in online markets and matching markets. The course provides a theoretical background and relates theory to various examples and case-studies (such as the design of Google's ad-auctions and eBay's feedback mechanism).

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two exercise sets with a mixture of qualitative and quantitative questions. These will be marked and students will receive written feedback on them.

**Indicative reading:** Carl Shapiro and Hal R. Varian: *Information Rules*, HBS Press, 1999 (selected chapters); Nir Vulkan: *The economics of e-commerce*, Princeton University Press, 2003 (selected chapters); Ockenfels et al: *Online auctions in Hendershott* (Ed), *Handbook in Information Systems*, Vol. 1, 571- 628, Elsevier, 2006; Kittsteiner and Ockenfels: *Market Design: A selective review*, *ZfB Special Issue* 5/2006, 121-143.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MN431 Half Unit Corporate Strategy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Jordi Blanes I Vidal NAB5.27

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students will need to have some understanding of microeconomics and knowledge of basic statistical methods would be an advantage

**Course content:** This course is an introduction to the strategic management of modern diversified firms. It studies how the firm's portfolio of products and its internal organisation can be designed to maximise corporate performance.

The course addresses the following questions facing modern managers: what products and activities should the firm focus on? Which tasks should be subcontracted and which should be carried out inside the firm? When should a firm expand geographically? How should the firm be organised internally in order to coordinate and motivate employees, managers and other stakeholders? How should the firm's scope and internal organisation adapt to changes in the environment?

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to undertake the analysis of three Corporate Strategy problems which will be marked and handed back with feedback.

**Indicative reading:** Corporate Strategy, A Resource-Based Approach, David J. Collis and Cynthia A. Montgomery, Second Edition, McGraw-Hill Irwin, 2005.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MN432 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Personnel Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Yona Rubinstein NAB5.31

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in International Management, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management and Human Resources and MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students will need to have some understanding of microeconomics and knowledge of basic statistical methods would be an advantage

**Course content:** Personnel economics applies economic principles to human resources management issues such as recruitment, compensation, promotions, performance evaluation, selection, and training. The course provides a rigorous theoretical framework and the statistical tools needed to analyse human resources policies under varying institutional and competitive environments. It highlights the importance of information and incentives in the modern economy. Issues covered include should pay vary across workers within firms? How are pay and promotions structured across jobs to induce optimal effort from employees? Why do firms use teams and how are they used most effectively? Does CEO pay reflect competitive markets and efficient contracting? How important is discrimination? What makes an entrepreneur? How should human resource management practices be combined within firms?

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to undertake the analysis of two human resource management problems which will

be marked and handed back with feedback.

**Indicative reading:** Textbook

Personnel Economics in Practice, 2nd Edition, by Edward P. Lazear and Michael Gibbs, 2009.

Or

Personnel Economics for Managers, by Edward P. Lazear, 1998. Articles

Autor, David, Frank Levy, and Richard Murnane, (2003). The Skill Content of Recent Technological Change: An Empirical Exploration. Quarterly Journal of Economics, pp 1279-1333.

Bandiera, Iwan Barankay and Imran Rasul, (2009). Social Connections and Incentives in the Workplace: Evidence from Personnel Data, *Econometrica*, 4(07), pp 1047-1094.

Bertrand Marianne, Claudia Goldin and Lawrence Katz, (2009) Dynamics of the Gender Gap for Young Professionals in the Financial and Corporate Sectors, NBER WP 14681.

Bertrand, Marianne and Sendhil Mullainathan, (2001). Are CEOs Rewarded for Luck? The Ones without Principals Are, Quarterly Journal of Economics, pp 901-932.

Evans, D and L Leighton, (1989). Some Empirical Aspects of Entrepreneurship, *American Economic Review*, Vol. 79, pp. 519-535.

Gabaix, Xavier and Augustin Landier, (2008). Why has CEO Pay Increased So Much? Quarterly Journal of Economics, pp 49-100.

Gibbons, R and L. Katz, (1991). Layoffs and lemons, *Journal of Labor Economics*, vol. 8, pp 351-80.

Jensen, M and K J Murphy, (1990). Performance Pay and Top-Management Incentives, *Journal of Political Economy*, pp 225-64.

Lazear, Edward, (2000). Performance Pay and Productivity, *American Economic Review*, 90 (5), pp 1346-1361.

Lazear, Edward, (2005). Entrepreneurship, *Journal of Labor Economics*, Vol. 23, No. 4, pp. 649-680.

McLaughlin, K. J., (1991). "A Theory of Quits and Layoffs with Efficient Turnover," *Journal of Political Economy* 99(1): 1-29.

Mulligan Casey, B. and Yona Rubinstein, (2008). Selection, Investment, and Women's Relative Wages, *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, V123, 1061-1110.

Murphy K J. (1999). Executive Compensation, in Ashenfelter & Card, *Handbook of Labor Economics*, Vol. 3B, North Holland.

Prendergast, Canice (1999). The provision of incentives in firms, *Journal of Economic Literature*, pp. 7-63.

Raff Daniel and Larry Summers, (1985). Did Henry Ford Pay Efficiency Wages? *Journal of Labor Economics*, Vol. 5, No. 4, S57-86.

Rubinstein Yona and Yoram Weiss, (2007). Post School Earnings: Search versus Human Capital, Chapter one in the *Handbook of the Economics of Education*, Volume 1, eds. Eric A. Hanushek and Finis Welch, Elsevier B.V.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MN434 Half Unit Empirical Research Strategy for Managerial Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Yona Rubinstein NAB5.31

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Management and MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course addresses the link between a research question, the nature of the available data, the appropriate statistical and econometric methods and the interpretation of the empirical findings.

Using datasets from current research in managerial economics, the course will explain how conceptual ideas are transformed into an empirical research project, and how this project is then implemented.

Topics will include:

1. The statistical modelling of research questions; (formulation, reduced forms and structural parameters of interest)
2. Identification in controlled experiments; 3. Identification strategies in observational data:
  - a. cross section: instrumental variables, regression discontinuity design; b. panel data: fixed and random effects models, differences-in-differences
  - c. sample selection: structural models and non-parametric approach

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One formative essay (review of an empirical paper, 1000 words), one problem set, mock exam.

**Indicative reading:** Books:

Angrist Joshua D. and Pischke Jörn-Steffen. *Mostly Harmless Econometrics: An Empiricist's Companion*, Princeton University Press, 2008.

Wooldridge, Jeffrey. *Introductory econometrics*, South Western College, 5th edn. 2012

Papers:

Angrist Joshua D. and Krueger Alan B. (2001). *Instrumental Variables and the Search for Identification: From Supply and Demand to Natural Experiments*, *Journal of Economic Perspectives* 15, 2001, pp. 69-85

Angrist Joshua D. and Pischke Jörn-Steffen (2010). *"The Credibility Revolution in Empirical Economics"*, *Journal of Economic Perspectives* 24, pp. 3-30.

Falk, Armin and James J. Heckman (2009). *"Lab Experiments Are a Major Source of Knowledge in the Social Sciences"*, *Science*, 326, 23 October, pp. 535-538.

Heckman James J. (2001). *"Micro Data, Heterogeneity, and the Evaluation of Public Policy: Nobel Lecture"*, *Journal of Political Economy*, vol. (109) pp. 673-748.

Rosenzweig Mark R. and Wolpin Kenneth I. (2000). *"Natural Experiments in Economics"*, *Journal of Economic Literature*, Vol. 38, No. 4., pp. 827-874

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%, 1000 words).

## MN497 Half Unit

### Dissertation: MSc Management and Strategy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jorn Rothe NAB5.01

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The dissertation consists of a research project within the subject of management. Students work on this project individually under the guidance of a supervisor. The dissertation should make a contribution towards understanding a topic or question related to management based on original analysis and empirical evidence.

**Teaching:** There will be two introductory meetings, the first will set out the requirements for the dissertation, the process, caution of plagiarism, etc. The second meeting will allow students to approach staff with preliminary ideas, mainly with a view to set up subsequent one-to-one meetings.

**Formative coursework:** Students will receive feedback on a preliminary proposal (to be submitted by the end of Michaelmas Term) and will be allocated a dissertation supervisor, under whose guidance they will complete a detailed project proposal by the end of Lent Term. Students work on their dissertation over the summer, with supervision available until the end of the Summer Term.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) post-summer term.

## MN499

### Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jorn Rothe NAB5.01

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The dissertation consists of a research project within the subject of management. Students work on this project individually under the guidance of a supervisor. The dissertation should make a contribution towards understanding a topic or question related to management based on original analysis and empirical evidence.

**Teaching:** Dissertation supervisors are allocated early in the Lent Term and are available for consultation until the end of July. Details about the process of writing the dissertation will be provided in Michaelmas Term.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words).

## MY400 Half Unit

### Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Benjamin Lauderdale Col.8.10

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Gender (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Research students please see MY500.

**Course content:** Research design necessitates trade offs between the strengths and weaknesses of different feasible options. This course aims to introduce the broad range of design options and to foster an appreciation of these alternatives for particular research objectives. Drawing on a variety of examples from the social scientific literature, this course will explore design considerations and options across quantitative and qualitative research, including issues of data quality, analysis, reporting and reproducibility. At the end of the course, students will be able to read a wide variety of empirical social science with a critical and balanced perspective and will be better equipped to implement and make arguments defending the methods they use in their dissertations.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 7 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Key texts: Robson, Colin (2011, 3rd edition). *Real World Research*. London: John Wiley.

**Assessment:** Research proposal (30%) in the MT.

Research proposal (60%) in the ST.

Class participation (10%).

Provisional Research Design (1000 words), submitted in week 8 MT (30%). Final Outline Research Design (5000 words), submitted in ST (60%).

## MY421 Half Unit

### Qualitative Research Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Flora Cornish COL8.09 and Prof Martin Bauer COL.8.04

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies and MSc in Gender (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students

on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course presents the fundamentals of qualitative research methods. It prepares students to design, carry out, report, read and evaluate qualitative research projects. Students learn how to collect data using methods including interviewing, focus groups, participant observation, and documentary and historical work. The challenges and opportunities of new media including visual images and Internet research are discussed. We then cover analysis, using thematic, content, discourse, and semiotic analysis. Issues of research design, quality indicators, epistemology and ethics are addressed. The course has the dual aims of equipping students with both conceptual understandings of current academic debates regarding qualitative methods, and the practical skills to put those methods into practice.

Lectures introduce the main conceptual and practical issues.

Seminars provide practical experience with the methods. A workbook details the seminar activities - and provides the guidance and basis for the formative and summative assignments.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours and 30 minutes of workshops in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours and 30 minutes of workshops in the LT.

The course runs twice per year: in MT (MY421M) and again in LT (MY421L).

**Formative coursework:** Students submit a portion of their practical work, with some written commentary, for formative assessment. The practical work is structured by a workbook, and is the focus of the seminars. It also forms the basis of the summative assessment.

**Indicative reading:** M Bauer & G Gaskell, (2000) *Qualitative Researching with Text, Image and Sound*, London: Sage, U Flick, (2009) *An Introduction to Qualitative Research*, 4th edition, London: Sage. C Seale, G Gobo, JF Gubrium, & D Silverman, (2004). *Qualitative Research Practice*. London: Sage. Please Note: No single publication covers the whole content of the course.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

The summative assignment is a small project, demonstrating skills in using some of the qualitative methods covered during the course. It takes the form of a project report, with detailed appendices documenting the methods used.

## MY426 Half Unit Doing Ethnography

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alasdair Jones COL.8.08 and Dr Elena Gonzalez-Polledo COL.7.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Development Studies (Research), MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A postgraduate qualitative research methods course, such as MY421, as pre- or co-requisite. Familiarity with notions of research design in the social sciences, to the level of MY400 or equivalent

**Course content:** Doing ethnography enables us to examine how social order is produced as people go about their everyday interactions. Multiple sources of naturally-occurring data are used to understand how communities, organisations and institutions work, informally as well as formally. Contemporary conditions of globalisation, individualisation, bureaucratisation and digitisation introduce new challenges for such fieldwork. This interdisciplinary course equips students with a practical understanding of how to do, and to think about, contemporary ethnography. Core conceptual, ethical and methodological debates are introduced through in-depth engagement with book-length exemplars, and through students' experience of fieldwork. Fieldwork is a key component of the course, with data collection at a local public institution

(interesting sites are chosen each year, e.g. the Occupy encampment at St Paul's, protests around London), followed by data analysis and presentation activities. Methodological concerns regarding case selection, establishing rigour, reflexivity, representing others, and ethical issues are addressed in detail. Practical issues addressed include identifying and accessing study sites, studying elite and marginalised groups, innovative sources of data, and writing field notes. Emphasising that ethnography relies on the researcher-as-research-instrument, the course aims to develop students' sensitivity and rigour as ethnographic researchers.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** An excerpt of field-notes from the field visit undertaken as part of the course (up to 2,500 words). Field-notes should record rich details of observations (the data), researcher reflections, and brief interpretations of the significance of these observations. Written feedback will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** Bourgois, P. ; Schonberg, J. (2009). *Righteous Dopefiend*. University of California Press. DeWalt, K. M.; DeWalt, B. R. (2002). *Participant observation: A guide for fieldworkers*. AltaMira Press. Emerson, R. M., Fretz, R. I., ; Shaw, L. L. (1995). *Writing ethnographic fieldnotes*. University of Chicago Press. Hammersley, M ; Atkinson, P. (2007). *Ethnography: Principles in practice*. Taylor ; Francis. Wacquant, L. (2004) *Body and Soul: Ethnographic Notebooks of an Apprentice Boxer*. New York: Oxford University Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

## MY427 Half Unit

### Qualitative Research with Non-Traditional Data

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jennifer Tarr COL.8.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Research) and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is also available to PhD students, please see MY527.

**Pre-requisites:** Introductory course on qualitative methods (e.g. MY421 or MC4M1) as pre-requisite or co-requisite.

**Course content:** Most qualitative research is in the form of written or spoken texts, produced through interviews and field notes or collection and analysis of documents. Recently qualitative researchers have become interested in ways of capturing and documenting other kinds of data and other dimensions of social life. This course will examine methods for collecting and analysing data which are not primarily textual or linguistic, and how these can be integrated into qualitative research. Lectures will cover key topics such as time and memory; space, place and mobile methods; digital research and online environments; and using visual, audio and other sensory data. Key example readings will be assigned, discussed and assessed each week. Seminars provide practical skills through hands on exercises of data collection and analysis, closely tied with the lecture content. These skills will be developed further in a final small research project on a topic of the students' choosing to be submitted at the beginning of summer term.

The course aims to understand how qualitative methods can be applied to non-traditional data and how to address traditional methodological concerns such as rigour and representativeness. The course is aimed at students who are considering one or more of these elements as part of their dissertation research design and/or who are interested in gaining more advanced skills in qualitative research.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Seminar activities will receive in-class feedback. A brief proposal for final summative coursework (c. 1000



words) should be submitted and will receive formative feedback and guidance.

**Indicative reading:** Note: No one text covers the whole course.  
 Pink, S. (2009) *Doing Sensory Ethnography*, London: Sage.  
 Bull, M. and Back, L. (eds) (2003) *Auditory Culture Reader*, London: Berg.  
 Rose, G. (2006) *Visual Methodologies*, 2nd ed, London: Sage.  
 Massey, D. (2005) *For Space*, London: Sage.  
 Adam, B. (1995) *Timewatch: The Social Analysis of Time*, Cambridge: Polity Press.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.  
 One 4000-4500 word research project related to the course material, on a topic selected by the student (100%).

## MY428 Half Unit

### Qualitative Text Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Aude Biquelet COL 7.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Media and Communications, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social Research Methods and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The course is also available to PhD students, please see MY528.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (MY400).

A postgraduate qualitative research methods course, such as MY421, as pre- or co-requisite. Familiarity with notions of research design in the social sciences, to the level of MY400 or equivalent

**Course content:** This course covers issues, methods, and applications of qualitative approaches for the analysis of textual data. It introduces techniques and procedures available to researchers to identify and extract information from texts for social scientific purposes. Topics discussed draw on a wide range of analytic traditions such as thematic analysis, content analysis, dialogical analysis and dictionary-based approaches. The aim of this course is to equip participants with the right skills to work within these traditions and select appropriate qualitative methods for analysing textual data according to 1) Research Design 2) Type of data under consideration.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** A project proposal (c.1,000 words). Students write a proposal for the project that will comprise their summative assessment.

**Indicative reading:** Krippendorff, K. (2004). *Content Analysis: An Introduction to Its Methodology*. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA, 2nd edition; Neuendorf, K. A. (2002). *The Content Analysis Guidebook*. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA; Russel, B. H. and Ryan, G.W. (2010). *Analysing Qualitative Data: Systematic Approaches*. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA; Saldaña, J. (2009). *The Coding Manual for Qualitative Researchers*. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA.; Scheier, M. (2012) *Qualitative Content Analysis*. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

## MY429 Half Unit

### Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Bauer Col.8.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Human Geography

and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Gender (Research) and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** The course will assume good knowledge of qualitative research methods as covered in MY421.

#### Course content: Course Description

Introspection comprises methods of empirically recording one's own subjective experience; the currently on-going, or perhaps very recently past, mental or emotional states and processes through methods of trained and technically supported self-observation. Historically, introspection is part of a quest of human self-knowledge and self-improvement. And a person's stream of consciousness is of interest in the social sciences, for example as reports of happiness or life satisfaction. Introspection has been difficult to verify, thus deemed not 'objective' and unscientific. The stream of consciousness (William James) was of interest mainly to literary elaboration. However, introspection-based methods survived and have re-emerged, not least because 1st person experience remains an indispensable source of evidence on an actor's states and processes that constrain and give meaning to human action. Not least recent advance in neurosciences accentuates the need for experience-focussed 1st person methods. Modern introspection-based methods are 'objectifications' of 1st person situated experiences in controlled settings that support episodic retention. Modern introspection-based methods create conditions which make immediate, pre-meditated experience less 'biased' and more accurate to record. This comprises techniques such as **narrative and episodic interviewing, free-association techniques, survey-based reconstruction and attitudes, critical incident techniques, loud-thinking protocols, experience sampling and self-tracking methods, ecological momentary assessment, self-confrontation interviewing, and 1st person situated video methods, and auto-ethnography and the 'quantified self'**. Many new techniques are mobile and adaptable to capture the fluid nature of mental and emotional states and processes. Miniature mobile devices for sound and video recording promise to overcome the bottlenecks that have hitherto plagued intensive and continuous introspection-based methods.

#### Learning Outcomes: Students on this course will

- 1) appreciate the long past, and the short history of introspection-based methods;
- 2) be familiar with a range of techniques of collecting introspective data;
- 3) know the problems of introspection-based methods and how different methods try to overcome them;
- 4) gain practical skills with modern introspection-based methods.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One piece of assessed coursework (max. 1,500 words).

**Indicative reading:** A complete reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

Some key references

- Bennett MR and PMS Hacker (2003) *Philosophical foundations of neuroscience*, Oxford, Blackwell; chapter 3.6-2.10 on introspection and 1st person perspective, pp90-107.
- Danziger K (1979) The history of introspection reconsidered, *Journal for the History of the Behavioural Sciences*, 15,
- Ericsson KA (2003) Valid and non-reactive verbalisations of thoughts during performance tasks: towards a solution to the central problems of introspections as a source of scientific data, *Journal of Consciousness Studies*, 10, 9-10, 1-18.
- Hektner, J.M., Schmidt, J.A. & Csikszentmihalyi, M. (2006) *Experience Sampling Method: Measuring the Quality of Everyday Life*. Sage Publications, Inc, [selected chapters]
- Kahneman D, AG Krueger, DA Schkade, N Schwarz, AA Stone (2004) A survey method for characterizing daily life experience: the Day Reconstruction Method, *SCIENCE*, 306, 3, Dec, 1776-1780.
- Lahlou S (2011) How can we capture the subject's perspective? An evidence-based approach for the social scientist, *Social Science Information*, 50, 4, 2-51.
- Locke, EA (2009) It's time we brought introspection out of the

closet, *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, 4, 1, 24-25

- Nisbet RE and Wilson TDC (1977) Telling more than we can know: verbal reports on mental processes, *Psychological Review*, 84, 3, 231-258
- Schooler JW. (2011) Introspecting in the spirit of William James: comment on Fox, Ericsson, and Best, *Psychological Bulletin*, 137 (2):345-50.
- Stone AA, S Shiffman, A Atienza, and L Nebelling (2007) The science of real-time data capture: self-reports in health research, NY, Oxford University Press.
- Turner DF and E Kraus (1978) Fallible indicators of the subjective state of the nation, *American Psychologist*, 33, 456-470.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

One 3,000 word written report (100%) on ONE from a choice of SEVERAL Take-home exercises. To be submitted at the beginning of the Summer term.

## MY451 Half Unit

### Introduction to Quantitative Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jouni Kuha Col.8.02 and Dr Benjamin Lauderdale Col.8.10

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics), MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Social Anthropology (Research) and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Research students please see MY551.

**Course content:** An intensive introduction to quantitative data analysis in the social sciences. The course is intended for students with no previous experience of quantitative methods or statistics. It covers the foundations of descriptive statistics and statistical estimation and inference. At the end of the course students should be able to carry out univariate and bi-variate data analysis and have an appreciation of multiple linear regression. The computer classes give 'hands-on' training in the application of statistical techniques to real social science research problems using the SPSS computer package (no prior knowledge of SPSS is necessary).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST. The course runs twice per year: in MT (MY451M) and again in LT (MY452L). Ten two-hour lectures and nine one-hour computer classes per term. Weekly assignments are required.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly assignments are required.

**Indicative reading:** A course pack will be available for download online. Additional reading: many introductory statistics books are available. But we particularly recommend Alan Agresti and Christine Franklin (2009) *Statistics: The Art and Science of Learning from Data*. Pearson Education. Or Alan Agresti and Barbara Finlay (2009, 4th edition) *Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences*. Pearson Education (note that the second book is more advanced and is particularly useful if you are planning to take MY451 and MY452).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

A two-hour open book unseen examination in ST.

## MY452 Half Unit

### Applied Regression Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Benjamin Lauderdale Col.8.10 and Dr Dominik Hangartner Col.8.03

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available on the MRes Political Science, MRes/PhD Political Science (Qualitative stream B), MRes/PhD Political Science (Quantitative stream A), MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics), MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Organisational Behaviour, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Social Anthropology (Research), MSc in Social Research Methods and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed CP-MY451.

Students are required to have completed MY451 or an equivalent level statistics course

**Course content:** The course is designed for students with a good working knowledge of elementary descriptive statistics; sampling distributions; one and two sample tests for means and proportions; correlation and the linear regression model with one or more predictor variables. The course is concerned with deepening the understanding of the generalized linear model and its application to social science data. The main topics covered are linear regression modelling and binary, multinomial and ordinal logistic regression. Class exercises and homework will be carried out using the Stata or SPSS package, according to the student's choice.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of computer workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

This course is given twice per session, starting in the second week of each of the MT and LT. Students must either register for MY452M which is taught in Michaelmas Term, or MY452L which is taught in Lent Term.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly assignments are required.

**Indicative reading:** A Agresti & B Finlay, *Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences*. A course pack will be provided at the beginning of the course and additional reading will be recommended.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

A two-hour open book unseen examination in ST.

## MY455 Half Unit

### Multivariate Analysis and Measurement

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jouni Kuha Col.8.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Organisational Behaviour, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is also available to research students as MY555.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Applied Regression Analysis (MY452).

The course will assume a knowledge of standard linear regression models, to the level covered in MY452.

**Course content:** An introduction to the application of modern multivariate methods used in the social sciences, with particular focus on latent variable models for continuous observed variables, and their application to questions of measurement in the social

sciences. At least the following topics will be covered: principal components analysis, exploratory factor analysis, confirmatory factor analysis and structural equation models. In addition, a selection from the following topics will be covered: cluster analysis, correspondence analysis, multidimensional scaling, latent class models, latent trait models.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises from the computer classes can be submitted for marking.

**Indicative reading:** D J Bartholomew, F Steele, I Moustaki; J I Galbraith (2008) *Analysis of Multivariate Social Science Data* (Second Edition).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## MY456 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Survey Methodology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jouni Kuha COL8.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge of basic descriptive and inferential statistics, to the level of MY452 or equivalent. MY456 can also be taken in parallel with MY452L. Familiarity with notions of research design in the social sciences, to the level of MY400 or equivalent.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the methodology of the design and analysis of social surveys. It is intended both for students who plan to design and collect their own surveys, and for those who need to understand and use data from existing large-scale surveys. Topics covered include basic ideas of target populations, survey estimation and inference, sampling error and nonsampling error; sample design and sampling theory; methods of data collection; survey interviewing; cognitive processes in answering survey questions; design and evaluation of survey questions; nonresponse error and imputation for item nonresponse; survey weights; analysis of data from complex surveys; accessing, preparing and working with secondary data from existing social surveys. The course includes computer classes, using the statistical computer package Stata; no previous knowledge of Stata is required.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises from some of the seminars and computer classes are submitted for feedback

**Indicative reading:** Groves, R M, Fowler, F J, Couper, M P, Lepkowski, J M, Singer, E, and Tourangeau, R (2009). *Survey Methodology* (2nd ed.). Wiley.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (50%, 2500 words).

The project is a report of approximately 20 to 30 pages, including tables and figures, or approximately 2,500 words, reporting the data analysis of a given research question and data set.

## MY457 Half Unit Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Dominik Hangartner COL8.03

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available on the MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics

(Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Applied Regression Analysis (MY552) and Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (MY400).

Knowledge of multiple linear regression and some familiarity with generalised linear models, to the level of MY552 (MI452) or equivalent. Familiarity with notions of research design in the social sciences, to the level of MY400 (MI453) or equivalent.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to statistical methods used for causal inference in the social sciences. Using the potential outcomes framework of causality, topics covered include research designs such as randomized experiments and observational studies. We explore the impact of noncompliance in randomized experiments, as well as nonignorable treatment assignment in observational studies. To analyze these research designs, the methods covered include matching, instrumental variables, difference-in-difference, and regression discontinuity. Examples are drawn from different social sciences. The course includes computer classes, where standard statistical computer packages (Stata or R) are used for computation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises from the computer classes are submitted for feedback.

**Indicative reading:** Angrist, J. D. and Pischke, J.-S. (2009). *Mostly Harmless Econometrics*. Princeton University Press. Rosenbaum, L. (2010). *Design of Observational Studies*. Springer.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (50%, 2500 words).

The project is a report of approximately 20 to 30 pages, including tables and figures, or approximately 2,500 words, reporting the data analysis of a given research question and data set.

## MY459 Half Unit Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Applied Statistical Computing

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Benjamin Lauderdale COL8.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is also available to research students, as MY559.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Applied Regression Analysis (MY452).

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to advanced analytic methods frequently used in leading-edge social research. The content of the course will change from year to year. In the 2014/2015 session, this course will cover computer programming for social science research and some advanced data analysis methods that require significant computation. The main topics covered are basic programming and data structures, web scraping and regular expressions, nonparametric density estimation and regression, additive models, the lasso, cross-validation, the bootstrap, and permutation/randomization inference. Lectures, class exercises and homework will be based on the use of the R statistical software package but will assume no background knowledge of that language.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises from the computer classes can be submitted for marking.

**Indicative reading:** Matloff, N. *The Art of R Programming*; Shalizi, C.R. *Advanced Data Analysis from an Elementary Point of View*.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (50%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## MY499

### Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jouni Kuha COL8.02 and Dr Jennifer Tarr COL8.06

Dissertation supervisors.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students are required to write a 10,000 word dissertation on a topic within the field covered by their specialist subject and agreed with their supervisor.

**Teaching:** A series of around 6 dissertation seminars during MT and LT. The seminars cover methodological issues such as the literature review, sources of secondary quantitative data, topic guides for interviews, and sources of textual material. Students will be required to write a report where they apply the tools considered in the seminars to a topic of their choice.

**Formative coursework:** Each student will be required to give a short presentation outlining the subject of his/her dissertation and the proposed argument of the dissertation in a session organised for all students during ST.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term. Two hard copies of the 10,000 word dissertation must be submitted to the Graduate Teaching Administrator of the Department of Methodology by Friday August 14th 2015. Students are also required to upload their dissertation file(s) to Moodle by the same deadline. In addition to the dissertation, a separate written report based on the dissertation seminars, due in ST, must be submitted. MY499 cannot be passed unless this report has been submitted, with all of its required elements included. The report does not otherwise affect the mark for MY499, which is based entirely on the dissertation. Individual feedback on the report will be provided.

## MY4M1

### Foundations of Social Research 1

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jouni Kuha (MY451), Dr Ben Lauderdale (MY400) and Dr Flora Cornish/Prof Martin Bauer (MY421).

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course is designed to give students a good introduction to quantitative and qualitative methods and to acquaint them with the strengths and limits of different methodologies. The course has three main components: 1. MY451 (MY451M in Michaelmas Term or MY451L in Lent Term) in **Introduction to Quantitative Analysis** - this course is intended for students with no previous experience of quantitative methods or statistics. Students who have already studied statistics and data analysis should take MY4M2. Plus: 2. MY400 **Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design** 3. MY421 **Qualitative Research Methods**

**Teaching:** See separate course outlines.

**Indicative reading:** See separate course outlines.

**Assessment:** Examination is by two pieces of assessed coursework (67%) and one two-hour paper (33%). Students registered on this

course will submit assessed coursework covering MY400 (c.5000 words) due in ST, assessed coursework covering MY421 (c.25000 words) due in ST, and will take the exam paper MY4M1a (based on the MY451 syllabus) in ST.

## MY4M2

### Foundations of Social Research 2

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Benjamin Lauderdale (MY400, MY452) Dr Flora Cornish/Prof Martin Bauer (MY421)

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This programme is designed to give students a good introduction to quantitative and qualitative methods and to acquaint them with the strengths and limits of different methodologies. The course has three main components: 1. MY452 **Applied Regression Analysis**. This course is intended for students with some previous experience of quantitative methods or statistic, as described in the prerequisites for MY452. Students who have not previously studied quantitative methods or statistics should take MY4M1. The course can be taken either in MT (as MY452M) or in LT (as MY452L). 2. MY400 **Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design** 3. MY421 **Qualitative Research Methods**. This course can be taken either in MT (as MY421M) or in LT (as MY421L).

**Teaching:** See separate course outlines.

**Indicative reading:** See separate course outlines.

**Assessment:** Examination is by two pieces of assessed coursework (67%) and one two-hour paper (33%). Students registered on this course will submit assessed coursework covering MY400 (c.5000 words) due in ST, assessed coursework covering MY421 (c.2500 words) due in ST, and will take the exam paper MY4M2a (based on the MY452 syllabus) in ST.

## OR401 Half Unit

### Techniques of Operational Research

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Katerina Papadaki NAB 3.14

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management Science (Operational Research). This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences) and MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** An introduction to a range of Operational Research techniques. The particular techniques taught may vary slightly from year to year. Topics normally covered are: inventory models, forecasting, queueing theory, replacement, critical path analysis, dynamic programming, markov chains, and game theory.

**Teaching:** 14 hours of lectures and 14 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Recommended books are: Wayne Winston, *Operational Research; Applications and Algorithms*, Fourth/ International Student Edition.

Students may also wish to consult: F S Hillier & G J Lieberman, *Introduction to Operations Research*, 7th edn.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.



## OR406 Half Unit

### Mathematical Programming: Theory and Algorithms

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Giacomo Zambelli NAB 3.36

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Management Science (Operational Research), MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have a knowledge of linear algebra sufficient to handle matrix inversion and manipulation of partitioned vectors and matrices. Previous experience of computers is not required, but students must be prepared to use computer packages.

**Course content:** To cover the use of mathematical programming models in practice, and an introduction to the theory and computational methods, as described under the headings of the lecture courses below.

OR406.1 Foundations of Mathematical Programming: An introduction to the mathematical foundations of mathematical programming

OR406.2 Mathematical Programming: Introduction to theory and the solution of linear and nonlinear programming problems: simplex and interior point algorithms, integer linear programming (ILP) methods (branch and bound, enumeration, cutting planes), decomposition methods, quadratic programming.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** V Chvatal, Linear Programming; G Dantzig & M Thapa, Linear Programming 1 and 2; M Padberg, Linear Optimization and Extensions; M Bazaraa, J Jarvis & H Sherali, Linear Programming and Network Flows; J Nocedal & S Wright, Numerical Optimization; S Wright, Primal Dual Interior Point Methods; Nemhauser & Wolsey, Integer and Combinatorial Optimization; A Schrijver, Theory of Linear and Integer Programming; J More & S Wright, Optimization Software Guide; H P Williams, Model Building and Mathematical Programming; H P Williams, Model Solving in Mathematical Programming.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## OR408 Half Unit

### Combinatorial Optimisation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Katerina Papadaki NAB 3.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics and MSc in Management Science (Operational Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Some familiarity with graph theory and some knowledge of programming could be desirable.

**Course content:** The course is intended as an introduction to discrete and combinatorial techniques for solving optimisation problems, mainly involving graphs and networks, as described under the headings of the lecture course below. OR406.1 Foundations of Mathematical Programming. An introduction to the mathematical foundations of mathematical programming. OR408 Combinatorial Optimisation. Shortest path algorithms in networks, various matching algorithms, the Chinese postman problem, solution techniques for Travelling Salesman and other Combinatorial Optimisation problems. Also polyhedral combinatorics, heuristic approaches and a brief introduction to complex theory.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

OR406.1 - four LT; OR406.1A two x 1.5 LT.

OR408 - sixteen LT; OR408A eight x 1.5 LT and one revision session.

**Formative coursework:** Lecture notes containing problems are supplied. Written answers will be expected by the lecturer on a

regular basis, and the problems will be discussed in the problem class.

**Indicative reading:** Relevant sections from the following texts will provide useful supplementary reading - N Christofidis, Graph Theory: An Algorithmic Approach; Nemhauser, Rinnooy Kan & Todd, Optimization; Nemhauser & Wolsey, Integer and Combinatorial Optimization; C F Laywine & G L Mullen, Discrete Mathematics using Latin Squares, Wiley & Sons 1998. Alexander Schrijver, Combinatorial Optimization, Ahuja, Magnanti and Orlin, Network Flows, Jon Lee, A First Course in Combinatorial Optimization, Cambridge University Press 2004. As concise reference material for the graph theoretic part of the course R Wilson's book Introduction to Graph Theory should prove useful.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## OR409 Half Unit

### Auctions and Game Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Richard Steinberg NAB 3.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences), MSc in Management Science (Operational Research) and MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is capped. Students on the waiting list will be selected based on their academic background.

**Course content:** The course provides an introduction to auctions and game theory. Topics covered are: non-cooperative game theory; cooperative game theory; social choice; auctions; and combinatorial auctions. This is a new course for 2014/15.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Very full lecture notes are provided, and every week a set of problems is given out in the lecture. These are discussed in the following seminars (OR409.A).

**Indicative reading:** Recommended books are: K.G. Binmore, Playing for Real: A Text on Game Theory; Alan D. Taylor, Social Choice and the Mathematics of Manipulation; and P. Cramton, Y. Shoham, and R. Steinberg, Combinatorial Auctions.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## OR414 Half Unit

### Advanced Topics in Operational Research

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Laszlo Vegh NAB3.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences) and MSc in Management Science (Operational Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** An examination of the new trends in Operational Research. The topics selected differ year to year; the topic for 2014/15 will be Data Mining. Information is available on Moodle or from the Management Science Group administration office.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Details will be provided at the start of the course.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed suggestions for reading will be given before the start of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (50%) in the ST.

## OR426 Half Unit

### Computer Modelling: Applied Statistics and Simulation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences) and MSc in Management Science (Operational Research). This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** An introduction to stochastic modelling and applied statistics.

Applied Statistics (OR426.1): Revision of Descriptive stats, EDA, outliers, transformations; confidence intervals and hypothesis tests for continuous and discrete data; simple and multiple linear regression; binary logistic regression.

Applied Stochastic Modelling (OR426.2): This course is about how to build models of systems which are characterised by uncertainty and random variability. The focus is on simulation (i.e. computer-based) models and aims to develop simulation modelling skills, understanding of the theoretic basis which underpins the simulation methodology, and an appreciation of practical issues in managing a simulation modelling project.

**Teaching:** 21 hours of lectures and 19 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** OR426.1 - exercises are set weekly and discussed in the following week's classes, which alternate between hands-on computer sessions and problem classes. Students will have the opportunity to submit a mock project for marking and comment several weeks before the final assessed project is due.

OR426.2 - students will have the opportunity to submit a mock project for marking and comment several weeks before the final assessed project is due.

**Indicative reading:** Recommended for OR426.1 are: T H Wonnacott & R J Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics for Business and Economics*, Wiley; F L Ramsey & D W Schafer, *The Statistical Sleuth: A Course in Data Analysis*, Duxbury; J A Rice, *Mathematical Statistics and Data Analysis*, Brooks/Cole; B F Ryan & B L Joiner, *MINITAB Handbook*; E Tufte, *The Visual Display of Quantitative Information*, Graphics Press; D R Cox & C A Donnelly, *Principles of Applied Statistics*, Cambridge University Press. Recommended for OR426.2 are: A M Law & W D Kelton, *Simulation Modelling and Analysis*; M Pidd, *Computer Simulation in Management Science*, S Ross, *Simulation*, Academic Press.

**Assessment:** Project (50%) and project (50%) in the LT.

This course is examined entirely by course work and projects, as follows:

50% for a final project for Applied Statistics, and 50% to a management report covering the results of a computer simulation project. Written work is marked on presentation as well as on content.

problems. In providing an overview of the most relevant techniques of the field, it teaches a range of approaches to building Mathematical Programming models and shows how to solve them and analyse their solutions. Content includes: An introduction to the theory of linear programming. The modelling life cycle and modelling environments. Formulation of management problems using linear and network models; solution of such problems with a special-purpose programming language; interpretation of the solutions; limitations of such models. Formulation and solution of non-linear models including some or all of binary, integer, convex and stochastic programming models

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 20 hours of seminars and 9 hours of computer workshops in the MT. 3 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

Computer Workshops are optional.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the opportunity to submit a mock project for marking and comment before the final assessed project is due.

**Indicative reading:** Central to the course is: H P Williams, *Model Building in Mathematical Programming*, Wiley. A good introduction to Mathematical Programming provide the relevant chapters of: F S Hillier and G J Lieberman: *Introduction to Operations Research*, McGraw-Hill. A more theoretical treatment can be found in: D Bertsimas & J N Tsitsiklis: *Introduction to Linear Optimization*, Athena Scientific. Further suggestions for reading are given during the course.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (100%) in the MT.

This course is examined entirely by weekly exercises and/or by project. Written work is marked on presentation as well as on content.

## OR432 Half Unit

### Operational Research and Decision Science in Practice

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Keith Rapley NAB 3.38

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences) and MSc in Management Science (Operational Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course focuses on the key skills needed to be an effective practitioner in Operational Research (OR) and Decision Sciences (DS), and the structured approaches available for formulating (as opposed to solving) problems of complexity, uncertainty and conflict. It is designed to complement the technical methods introduced in the operational research and decision science compulsory courses with both facilitation and process skills, and methods for handling 'wicked' problems. Students will acquire an appreciation of the different conditions under which OR & DS applications take place in practice, and the skills and methods that are needed to make effective interventions in the decision making of organisations. The history and development of OR & DS, as well as its current practice, will be examined to identify key issues affecting the practice of OR & DS and the role of the OR and DS consultant. Students will identify different kinds of organisation in which OR & DS make important contributions. The structure of these organisations will be studied together with organisational behaviours. The nature of decision making at both the strategic and operational levels will be examined. Students will be provided with an opportunity to explore their own work preferences enabling them to understand how they can best contribute to a work group so it becomes a high-performing team. Students will be introduced to the range of participative problem structuring methods appropriate to problem situations with multiple stakeholders facing uncertainty and conflicting objectives. These methods are aimed at developing a shared view of the problem among the clients, and a joint commitment to action. Students will have opportunities to develop their skills in problem structuring, and to identify the

## OR428 Half Unit

### Model Building in Mathematical Programming

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Katharina Schwaiger

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management Science (Operational Research). This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have a knowledge of Mathematics and Statistics to the level of MA107 (Quantitative Methods - Mathematics) and ST102 (Elementary Statistical Theory).

**Course content:** Mathematical Programming is one of the most powerful and widely-used quantitative techniques for making optimal decisions. The course has a pragmatic focus and aims at enabling students to model and solve real-life management

contributions that they can make when working in teams as well as individually.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** There will be opportunities in MT and LT to provide answers to test examination questions.

**Indicative reading:** Rational Analysis for a Problematic World Revisited. Rosenhead & Mingers, Wiley, 2001 // Process Consultation Revisited: Building the Helping Relationship. Schein, Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley, 1999 // Additional reading matter will be issued for specific sessions.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## OR437 Half Unit

### Solving Unsolvable Problems: NP-completeness and how to cope with it

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Gregory Sorkin NAB 3.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences) and MSc in Management Science (Operational Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A level of mathematical sophistication, including comfort with proofs and familiarity with limits, permutations, factorials, binomial coefficients, and rudimentary probability including expectations and independence. If in doubt, please consult the instructor or attend the first lecture.

**Course content:** Many problems, from the “Travelling Salesman Problem” to train scheduling, are easy to state but hard to solve, in a mathematically well-defined sense. In practical operations research, though, one must solve such problems, and the issues involved are mathematically interesting. The course will introduce the underlying computational concepts (polynomial-time computation and NP-completeness); introduce canonical problem models including graph problems and formula satisfiability; and explore various ways of addressing these problems, including heuristics, randomized and approximation algorithms, average-case analysis, and relatively efficient exponential-time algorithms.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Shmoys and Williamson, The Design of Approximation Algorithms (Cambridge Univ. Press book, free e-version)

Sinclair, Randomness and Computation (U.C. Berkeley lecture notes, by kind permission of the author)

Print books

Fomin and Kratsch, Exact Exponential Algorithms

Mitzenmacher and Upfal, Probability and Computing: Randomized Algorithms and Probabilistic Analysis

**Assessment:** Exam (85%, duration: 2 hours and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

Coursework (15%) in the LT.

## OR440

### Applied Management Science

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr David Newton

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences) and MSc in Management Science (Operational Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

Cannot be taken with OR499 Management Science Dissertation.

**Course content:** The student will carry out and report upon a substantial practical piece of Management Science. The project will either be found by the Group or may be suggested by the student, with the approval of his/her teachers.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of lectures in the MT. 1 hour of lectures and 3 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Each student will be assigned an internal project supervisor who will monitor his/her progress on a continuing basis and give tutorial advice as required.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed suggestions for reading will be provided in the course of supervision.

**Assessment:** Project (100%) post-summer term.

Assessment is based entirely on the project report. Two paper copies and one electronic copy must be handed in to the MS Group on a specified date in late August/early September. The page limit for the report is 40 pages, excluding appendices. The project is critical to assessment.

## OR499

### Dissertation: MSc Management Science

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** All members of the Management Science Group are involved in dissertation support.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences) and MSc in Management Science (Operational Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

Cannot be taken with OR440 Applied Management Science.

**Course content:** The aim of the dissertation is for students to pursue an independent piece of research within the field of management science. The dissertation is a quantitative or qualitative investigation in the field. It may be either a theoretical or empirical piece of research. Students must obtain the approval of their advisor before embarking on any research.

**Teaching:** Advisors will normally be allocated according to student dissertation proposals, and it is the student's responsibility to find a suitable dissertation adviser who will advise the student, help provide information and bibliography and identify likely problems with the proposed research. Students may expect to see their supervisors in both individual and group sessions, but should note that supervision is not available after the end of ST. Dissertation guidelines will be issued to students during MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit Dissertation Plans to their supervisor in LT and ST.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term. Two paper copies of the dissertation must be handed in to the MS Group on a specified date in late August/early September. An electronic version of the dissertation must also be submitted. The word limit for the dissertation is 10,000 words. The dissertation is critical to assessment.

## PH400

### Philosophy of Science

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Bryan Roberts

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science, MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** In pursuing a masters degree at LSE, you will quickly become aware that science is chock full of miraculous predictions, shocking revolutions, and utterly strange results that

few science fiction writers could have ever dreamed of. But what makes science so special? This course is an tour of the philosophical underpinnings of modern science. Some of the questions we will tackle include: What is a scientific theory? What is the logical structure of confirmation by experiment? Are unobservable entities like quarks and gluons real? What are causes and effects? Does science undergo revolutions? More generally, our inquiry will cover the following kinds of questions:

1. metaphysical questions of what science is and is about;
2. methodological questions of how science works; and
3. conceptual questions that arise in the context of the special sciences.

No background in any science is needed for this course; everything you need to know will be covered, although we will dive into the philosophical issues at an advanced level. In Michaelmas Term, our topics will include: the nature and definition of philosophy of science and of science (weeks 1-3); scientific realism (weeks 4-5); thought experiments and confirmation of theory by experiment (weeks 6-8); reduction and laws of nature (weeks 9-10). In Lent Term, we will turn to: how science represents and explains the world (weeks 11-12), the nature of causes and effects (weeks 13-14), scientific research programmes and revolutions (weeks 15-16), as well as some conceptual issues in the special sciences (biology, physics and the social sciences, weeks 17-20).

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write three essays (two in MT and one in LT), submit a few short answers before each seminar, and participate in discussion in seminars.

**Indicative reading:** T S Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*; K R Popper, *Conjectures and Refutations*; B van Fraassen, *The Scientific Image*; N Cartwright, *How the Laws of Physics Lie*.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## PH404

### Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Worrall

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** None

**Course content:** The course examines a number of fundamental issues in philosophy of science, as they arise from instances of important theory-changes (so-called 'scientific revolutions') in the history of science. It is therefore by no means a 'straight' course in history of science: it looks at historical episodes to test and/or illustrate philosophical theses about science and its development. It consists of two parts: in the first term Professor Worrall considers some cases from physics, particularly the "Copernican Revolution", its development by Kepler, Galileo and Newton, and some fundamental changes in the accepted theory of light in the 18th and 19th centuries; and in the second term Dr Birch considers some general issues associated with the 'Darwinian Revolution'. PART A (First term - John Worrall) 1. The Copernican revolution: the switch from the Ptolemaic geocentric view of the world to the Copernican heliocentric view was probably the greatest revolution in human thought ever: What justified the switch? Was Ptolemaic theory definitively refuted by the data? Was Copernican theory simpler? Was the Church's view that Copernican theory should only be thought of as an instrument for calculating astronomical data purely theologically motivated or does it have some scientific rationale? What role was played in the eventual acceptance of the

Copernican view by predictive success? Do we need to invoke social or other non-intellectual factors to explain why this 'revolution' occurred?

2. Galileo: Galileo and the telescope: are all observations 'theory-laden' and does this mean that there is a subjective element to all theory-choices?

3. The Newtonian revolution: What was the relationship between Newton's theory and Kepler's and Galileo's laws? What does this tell us about theory-change in general?

4. 19th Century 'revolutions' in Optics: the switches from the corpuscular theory to the wave theory of light and from the wave theory to the electromagnetic theory. What do these cases of theory-change tell us about the twin theses of scientific rationality and scientific realism?

PART B (2nd term - Jonathan Birch) In the second half of the course, we examine the 'Darwinian revolution' precipitated by the publication of Darwin's *Origin of Species* in 1859. We proceed to consider the lasting impact of Darwinian thought on the biological and social sciences — and on society as a whole.

Topics covered include:

Darwin's argument: What is the structure of Darwin's argument in the *Origin*? Is it a good argument? What were its main intellectual influences?

Darwin's critics: Why were many early readers of the *Origin* sceptical of its central claims? How do these criticisms differ from the present-day critiques offered by 'Intelligent Design' theorists? Are any of these criticisms justified?

Biology after Darwin: Is it true that 'nothing in biology makes sense except in the light of evolution'? How did Darwin's ideas transform our understanding of basic concepts such as 'species' and 'function'?

Darwin and society: How did Darwin and his contemporaries apply Darwinian ideas to human behaviour? How have more recent research programmes (such as 'sociobiology') attempted to do so? Do the social sciences need a 'Darwinian revolution', or are there limits to the power of Darwinian explanation in a human context? Extending Darwin: Are we on the verge of an 'extended evolutionary synthesis'? If so, what should be included in it, and how should it differ from traditional neo-Darwinism?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Formative coursework: 2 x 1500 word essays per term.

**Indicative reading:** Background reading: T S Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*; I Lakatos 'Falsification and the Methodology of Scientific Research Programmes' in his *The Methodology of Scientific Research Programmes*, Philosophical Papers 1; G Holton (revised by S Brush): *Theories and Concepts in Physical Science*.

Recommended reading: The central text for the first PART A is T S Kuhn, *The Copernican Revolution*, Harvard University Press. .

Suggested Introductory Reading for PART B Darwin, C. (1859) *On the Origin of Species*. [Out of copyright; various editions available] Dennett, D. (1995) *Darwin's Dangerous Idea*. Penguin.

Kitcher, P. (2007) *Living with Darwin*. Oxford University Press.

Lewens, T. (2007) *Darwin*. Routledge.

Sober, E. (2011) *Did Darwin Write the Origin Backwards?*

Prometheus.

There will be handouts on each topic including (i) a list of essential reading and suggestions for further reading and (ii) 'study questions' to guide your thought. Readings for particular topics will be made available electronically.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.



## PH405

### Philosophy of the Social Sciences

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jason Alexander LAK. T501b

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science, MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Philosophical issues concerning the nature of social scientific theory and its applications. Topics to be covered will include some or all of the following: the explanation and interpretation of action, naturalist and hermeneutic social theory; the nature of 'social facts'; reductionism and methodological individualism; functional and structural explanations; rationality and relativism; the role of values in social science; social norms; the construction of social reality; methods of evolutionary explanation in the social sciences; philosophical and methodological critiques of evolutionary psychology. In addition, philosophical problems of particular social sciences such as anthropology, sociology, and economics will also be addressed.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write two essays per term and may be asked to give seminar presentations.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course. Useful background readings are: The Philosophy of Social Science Reader (Francesco Guala and Daniel Steel, eds); D Little, *Varieties of Social Explanation*; A Rosenberg, *Philosophy of Social Science*; M Hollis, *The Philosophy of Social Science*; B Skyrms, *Evolution of the Social Contract*. A useful anthology is M Martin & L McIntyre (Eds), *Readings in the Philosophy of Social Science*.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2500 words) in the LT.

## PH413

### Philosophy of Economics

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Joseph Mazor CONNAUGHT 3.01 and Dr Alexander Voorhoeve LAK 401

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes in Economics (Track 1), MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science, MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Economics A (EC100).

Intermediate microeconomics and/or public economics recommended (but not required) for the material in the Michaelmas term of the course.

**Course content:** The first term, 'Welfare Economics', covers several topics in the analysis of public policy, including efficiency and its critics; optimal taxation and its critics; cost-benefit analysis; public goods; externalities; fair prices; paternalism and behavioural economics; and the ethics of the discount rate.

The second term has two parts.

Part A, 'Markets and Morals', covers key historical and contemporary thinkers on the moral advantages and disadvantages of market institutions. Among others, we will cover Bernard Mandeville's thesis that 'Private Vices' lead to 'Public Benefits'; David Hume's account of how self-interest and sympathy combine to generate our moral code; Adam Smith's analysis of the working

of the 'Invisible Hand' and of the vices and virtues of commercial society, and Marx's idea that markets lead to the improper 'commodification' of non-market goods. We will also cover contemporary debates on the moral limits of markets, focusing especially on the question which goods ought (not) to be for sale. Part B: 'The Value of Economic Models' focuses on questions in the philosophy of science, including, 'Does it matter that economic models have false assumptions?'; and 'What makes for a good (or bad) model?'

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars and 5 hours of help sessions in the MT. 10 hours of lectures, 15 hours of seminars and 5 hours of help sessions in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Each lecture will be followed by a non-mandatory 30-minute Q&A 'help session' for interested students. This 'help session' will not cover new material. Instead, it will allow some discussion with the lecturer of the material just covered in the lecture.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT, 1 essay and 1 presentation in the LT and 1 presentation in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** L. Robbins, "The Nature and Significance of Economic Science"; A. Sen, "Equality of What?"; D. Hausman and M. McPherson, "Economic Analysis, Moral Philosophy, and Public Policy"; John Broome, "Discounting the Future"; C. Sunstein and R. Thaler, "Preferences, Paternalism, and Liberty"; B. Mandeville, "The Fable of the Bees" (excerpts); D. Hume, "A Treatise on Human Nature" (excerpts); L. Heilbroner, "The Essential Adam Smith (Reader)"; A.O. Hirschman, "Rival Interpretations of Market Society: Civilising, Destructive or Feeble?"; K. Marx, "Capital" (excerpts); M. Friedman, "Capitalism and Freedom" (excerpts); D. Satz, "Why Some Things Should Not Be for Sale: The Moral Limits of Markets"; J.S. Mill, "On the Definition and Method of Political Economy"; M. Friedman, "The Methodology of Positive Economics". Additional readings will be made available on Moodle.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## PH415

### Philosophy and Public Policy

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Khoury LAK4.04 and Dr Alexander Voorhoeve

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy. This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy and MSc in Public Policy and Administration.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course offers critical reflection on the design and evaluation of public policies from the perspective of moral and political philosophy. To this end, we study a range of theories and concepts that are used in policy evaluation. We often discuss and evaluate them by focusing on specific policy proposals. The course addresses questions such as: 1. What is well-being, how is it measured, and how should it be measured? 2. When, if ever, is paternalism justified? 3. What is the role of personal responsibility in determining people's claims on public resources? 4. What are the moral limits of markets? 5. When, if ever, is equality in the distribution of goods (such as health, income, or well-being) important? 6. How should we evaluate risks of harm and chances of benefit to people? 7. What are our rights to freedom of expression? 8. What are our rights against being harmed and to harm others in war? 9. Do we have a right to privacy? 10. What are our moral obligations to animals?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and 1 essay and 1 exercise in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** J. Wolff. (2011) *Ethics and Public Policy: A Philosophical Inquiry*; J. Feinberg. (1971) 'Paternalism'; J.S. Mill 'On Liberty'; National Institute for Clinical Excellence (2008) 'Social Value Judgments'; D. Parfit (2000) 'Equality or Priority?'; J. McMahan (2009), 'Killing in War'; R. Dworkin et al (1997): 'Assisted Suicide: The Philosophers' Brief'; S. White (2004) 'What's Wrong with Workfare?'; Regan (1980): 'Utilitarianism, Vegetarianism, and Animal Rights'.

Additional readings will be available on Moodle.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## PH416

### Philosophy, Morals and Politics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Michael Otsuka LAK.3.03 and Dr Andrew Khoury LAK.4.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content: Michaelmas Term: Morals (Michael Otsuka weeks 1-5; Andrew Khoury weeks 6-10)**

**In weeks 1-5 of MT,** Michael Otsuka will discuss the ethics of harming and saving from harm: **(i)** Should one save the greater number from harm?; **(ii)** Can contractualism justify the saving of the greater number when and only when we ought to?; **(iii)** Should one be solely concerned with how badly off people are, or should one also care about inequality?; **(iv)** Does it make a moral difference that a person is less well off than she could have been?; **(v)** Why is it permissible to divert a tram so that it runs over one rather than five, whereas it is impermissible to kill a single individual in order to redistribute his vital organs to save the lives of five? (a.k.a. 'the trolley problem').

**In weeks 6-10 of MT,** Andrew Khoury will cover the following more theoretical topics in moral philosophy: **(vi)** Moral intuition; **(vii)** Kantian moral theory; **(viii)** Moral luck; **(ix)** Virtue ethics; **(x)** Concern and moral worth.

**Lent Term: Politics (Michael Otsuka all ten weeks)**

Lent Term will be devoted to the topics of justice and legitimacy. We will begin with the following questions: What does justice require? Does it demand the redistribution of income from rich to poor in order to create a more egalitarian society? We'll discuss the answers to these questions that John Rawls and Robert Nozick have provided. Rawls argues that such taxation is just, since it would be endorsed under fair conditions in which people are deprived of knowledge of whether they happen to be rich or poor, talented or unskilled. Nozick argues that redistributive taxation is unjust because on a par with forced labour. In addition, we'll consider their answers to the following questions: When is it unjust to constrain the liberties of some in order to prevent harm to others? What sort of equality of opportunity for jobs and university places does justice require? Are people entitled to compensation for historical injustices? What are the just conditions of acquisition of unowned natural resources? In answering the last question, we will also draw on the writings of John Locke, whose related views in his *Second Treatise* on the legitimacy of government we will also consider, along with the Locke-inspired views of Thomas Jefferson.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Seminars PH416 20 x one-and-a-half hours (MT, LT); Students are strongly advised to attend PH214 *Morality and Values* lectures, 20 x one hour (MT, LT).

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to participate in seminar discussions and to write three formative essays: two in the Michaelmas Term, and one in Lent.

**Indicative reading:** John Taurek, 'Should the Numbers Count?' *Philosophy & Public Affairs*, 6 (1977) 293-316; Derek Parfit, 'Equality and Priority', *Ratio*, 10 (1997): 202-221; Derek Parfit, *Reasons and Persons*, Oxford University Press; Mark Timmons, *Moral Theory*, 2nd ed., Rowman & Littlefield; Immanuel Kant, *Groundwork of the Metaphysics of Morals*; John Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*, revised edition, Harvard University Press; Robert Nozick, *Anarchy, State and Utopia*, Blackwell; John Locke, *Second Treatise of Government*.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## PH418

### Dissertation Seminar - Economics and Philosophy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alexander Voorhoeve LAK 401

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course is intended to develop the ability to make philosophical arguments, to write good philosophical essays, and to present ideas effectively. It covers topics in the philosophy of economics and will serve to prepare students for research and for writing their dissertation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 presentation in the MT, 1 presentation in the LT, 1 essay in January and 1 essay in April.

**Indicative reading:** Readings will be chosen by the seminar participants.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

## PH419

### Set Theory and Further Logic

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Makinson LAK3.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Philosophy of the Social Sciences, MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Introductory level logic.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to render students of philosophy familiar with the elements of naive set theory, classical logic, and modal logic. From set theory, the course covers both 'working' set theory as a tool for use in formal reasoning, and 'conceptual' set theory of philosophical interest in itself particularly in its treatment of infinite sets, cardinals and ordinals. From classical logic, the course deals with propositional and first-order inference from both semantic and axiomatic viewpoints. The material on modal logic presents the main modal propositional systems and their analysis using relational models. Throughout, a balance is sought between formal proof and intuition, as also between technical competence and conceptual reflection.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write two 1,500 word essays during the year on a topic from a list or proposed by the student with approval of the instructor, and are to hand in two or three problem solutions each term.

**Indicative reading:** Textbooks: Makinson, David 2012 *Sets, Logic and Maths for Computing*, 2nd edition. Springer; Cameron, Peter 1999 *Sets, Logic and Categories*. Springer; Sider, Theodore 2010

Logic for Philosophy. Oxford University Press.

Complementary reading: Crossley, John 1972 What is Mathematical Logic? Dover reprint 1991; Goble, Lou (ed) 2001 The Blackwell Guide to Philosophical Logic, Blackwell; Halmos, Paul 1960 Naïve Set Theory, Springer reprint 2011; Smith, Peter 2014, Gödel without (too many) tears. Internet access: <http://www.logicmatters.net/igt/godel-without-tears/>; Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy, internet access: <http://www.plato.stanford.edu/>

Remark: The precise chapters and sections of the textbooks and complementary titles that are needed will be indicated in the weekly topic list, which will be posted on Moodle.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## PH421

### Dissertation Seminar - Philosophy and Public Policy

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Luc Bovens

During weeks 1-5 (Philosophy and Argumentative Writing) I will be assisted by Chris Blunt and Rosa Runhardt.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Aim: This course is intended to develop the ability to write a structured philosophical essay and serves to prepare students in the MSc Philosophy and Public Policy for dissertation writing.

The course starts with a five hour module on Argumentative Writing in Philosophy (weeks 1-5). This is followed by three hours on researching philosophy journals, referencing, and the art of writing a dissertation (weeks 8-9-10). During the last five weeks, students will do presentations of their prospective thesis work (weeks 16-20). In the remaining weeks, students will (i) take on training sessions (12 hours) across the School that will benefit their careers, and (ii) talk one-on-one to the course leader about their thesis research (1 hour).

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

The course starts with a five hour module on Argumentative Writing in Philosophy (weeks 1-5). This is followed by three hours on researching philosophy journals, referencing, and the art of writing a dissertation (weeks 8-9-10). During the last five weeks, students will do presentations of their prospective thesis work (weeks 16-20). In the remaining weeks, students will (i) take on training sessions (12 hours) across the School that will benefit their careers, and (ii) talk one-on-one to the course leader about their thesis research (1 hour).

**Formative coursework:** Three essays of 500 words for Philosophy and Argumentative Writing (weeks 2, 3 and 4)

Essay of 500 words to explore your dissertation topic due in week 11

Essay of 2000 words due in the first week of Summer Term

Optional draft of 6000 words due at the end of July

**Indicative reading:** None.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

## PH422

### Dissertation Seminar - Philosophy of Social Science

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jason Alexander

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course is intended to develop the ability to

make philosophical arguments and to write structured philosophical essays. It will serve to prepare students for research and writing their dissertation. In Lent term, seminars will cover topics that are chosen by MSc students for their theses. In Michaelmas term, the early meetings will discuss the structure and content of an MSc dissertation in Philosophy, the grading rubric used for marking dissertations. The remainder of Michaelmas term will cover some core topics in the philosophy of social science, such as: Methodological issues such as the use of mathematical models in the social sciences, methodological individualism and its rivals, collective intentionality and the autonomy of the social sciences.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** A number of assignments whose completion will aid the writing of the dissertation will be set over the course of MT and LT.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

## PH423 Not available in 2014/15

### Scientific Method and Policy

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Katie Steele

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The course is also open to all LSE MSc and research students.

**Course content:** Policy decisions should be responsive to our best evidence. But what does that mean? How should we negotiate conflicting evidence? Can some evidence be disregarded due to cultural and political biases? What should we do when there is little evidence available about the issues at hand?

The course is divided into three main topics.

The first topic concerns the strength and the quality of the available evidence. This is a central issue in the 'evidence-based' policy-and-medicine movement. Are randomised controlled trials really the gold standard? Can evidence be statistically significant without being scientifically or practically significant, and vice versa? What is the role of quantitative versus qualitative evidence?

The second topic concerns the relationship between scientific and policy aims. To what extent should individual rights be compromised to enable scientific research? What issues arise when scientists interpret and measure ethically-loaded concepts like poverty, well-being or bio-diversity? How should broader social-political values influence priority-setting in public science?

The final topic concerns the role of the scientist as policy advisor.

What is the 'Precautionary Principle' and how is it used in policy decision-making? What does it mean to say that there is a scientific consensus? Does expert knowledge of scientists constitute a threat to democratic processes?

Examples referred to in the course are drawn from various areas of science in policy-making, including climate, conservation, international development, poverty, education, medicine, and health.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 3 essays and 1 presentation in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course. Useful background readings are: Cartwright, N. and Hardie, J. (2012) Evidence-Based Policy: A Practical Guide to Doing it Better; Mackie, J.L. (1980) The Cement of the Universe; Howson, C. and Urbach, P. (1993) Scientific Reasoning: A Bayesian Approach; Kitcher, P. (2011) Science in a Democratic Society; Douglas, H. (2009) Science in Policy-Making: Objectivity, Values, and Risk; Stiglitz, J.E. Sen, A. and Fitoussi, J.

(2010) *Mismeasuring Our Lives: Why GDP Doesn't Add Up*.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## PH425 Half Unit

### Business and Organisational Ethics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gabriel Wollner

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation, MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science, MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences, MSc in Public Management and Governance and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This introductory course to business and organisational ethics is divided into three parts. The first part raises normative questions about the structure in which firms operate, including questions about the proper scope of markets and questions of distributive justice. The second part outlines a framework for incorporating moral principles into the decision-making of business professionals. The course introduces basic approaches in normative theory, explains how these approaches relate to standard ways of managerial and economic decision-making and discusses to what extent business professionals are bound by ordinary moral requirements. The third part focuses on firms and corporations as units of moral concern, with a particular focus on their role in international and global affairs. The course discusses justice and democracy at the workplace, the significance of international labour standards, how business professionals may or may not respond to practices like bribery and insider trading, and how responsibility is properly distributed between corporate and individual actors.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** One essay of 2000 words.

**Indicative reading:** Arthur I. Applbaum (2000), *Ethics for Adversaries*, Princeton University Press

Robert Audi (2005), 'The Place of Cost-Benefit Analysis in Business and the Professions', *Business and Professional Ethics Journal*, 24 (3), 2-21.

Norman E. Bowie, (2001), *The Blackwell Guide to Business Ethics* (Blackwell Philosophy Guides), Wiley-Blackwell

Nien-he Hsieh (2009), 'Does Global Business Have a Duty to Promote Just Institutions?', *Business Ethics Quarterly*, Vol. 19 (2), 251-273

Martin Sandbu (2011), *Just Business: Arguments in Business Ethics*, Prentice Hall

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the LT.

## PH426E Half Unit

### Philosophy and Public Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Luc Bovens and Dr Alexander Voorhoeve

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Behavioural Science. This course is not available as an outside

option.

**Course content:** Course content:

This course yields insight into key moral and political values that are essential for policy-makers. Discussion is focused on cases and is thoroughly interdisciplinary: it draws on both normative philosophical arguments and findings from the social sciences to allow students to make informed and rigorous evaluations of public decisions. Topics may vary, but the following is a representative sample:

- How can philosophy contribute to public policy debates?
- When should we rely on markets to address policy problems?
- What are the philosophical issues surrounding cost-benefit analysis and risk analysis?
- When, if ever, is government paternalism justified?
- What is the role of personal responsibility in determining people's claims on shared resources in health care and welfare allocations?
- What are our rights to freedom of expression? Is pornography protected by such rights?
- What kind of equality matters in the distribution of goods? How should we deal with disadvantage?

**Teaching:** 17 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Wolff, J. (2011) *Ethics and Public Policy: A Philosophical Inquiry*. Routledge.

Satz, D. (2010) *Why Some Things Should Not be For Sale: The Moral Limits of Markets*. Oxford University Press.

Kelman, S. (1981) 'Cost-Benefit Analysis: An Ethical Critique (with replies)'. *AEI Journal on Government and Society Regulation* (January/February pp. 33—40

Sunstein, C. and Thaler, R. (2008) *Nudge*. Yale University Press.

O'Neill, J. and O'Neill, M (2012) *Social Justice and the Future of Flood Insurance*. Joseph Rowntree Foundation.

Van Parijs, P. (1998) *Real Freedom for All: What (if anything) can justify capitalism?*. Oxford University Press.

Wolff, J. and DeShalit, A. (2007) *Disadvantage*, Oxford University Press.

Segall, S. (2009) *Health, Luck and Justice*, Princeton University Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (40%, 2000 words) and take home exam (60%) in the ST.

## PH427 Half Unit

### Genes, Brains and Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jonathan Birch

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course examines, from a philosophical perspective, the ways in which recent developments in genetics and neuroscience challenge our conceptions of what we are — and what we could become.

Topics covered include:

**Human nature:** Does the concept of 'human nature' have any biological basis? Can we distinguish between those traits which are part of 'human nature' and those which are not? And is 'human nature' fixed, or can it be altered by technological means?

**Sex and gender:** Are 'sex' and 'gender' the same thing? Are gender categories natural or social? Are there robust psychological differences between men and women? If so, are they explained by genes or by culture? And should we reconcile ourselves to these differences, or should we try to eliminate them?

**Race:** Do races exist? Is there any objective biological basis for racial categorization, or are races socially constructed? Does the concept of 'race' have a future, or will human societies soon become racially



undifferentiated?

**Free will and responsibility:** Has neuroscience debunked the notion of 'free will'? If so, can we still be held responsible for our actions? Should neuroscientific data be used to predict—and prevent—wrongdoing?

**Right and wrong:** Has neuroscience shown that morality is more a matter of emotion than reason? Can we use neuroscience to help us choose between ethical theories, and to help us improve our own behaviour?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit one 2,000 word essay, which will be a draft of the assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** Suggested introductory reading:

Fine, C. (2011) *Delusions of Gender*. Icon Books.

James, M. (2011) "Race", in the Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy [URL: <http://plato.stanford.edu/entries/race/>].

Prinz, J. J. (2012) *Beyond Human Nature*. Penguin.

Greene, J. D. (2014) *Moral Tribes*. Atlantic Books.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words).

## PH428 Half Unit

### Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jonathan Birch

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the (i) philosophical foundations and (ii) ethical, social and political implications of contemporary cognitive science. No background in either philosophy or cognitive science is required.

Topics covered include:

Part I: Foundations

**Thought as computation:** What does it mean to say that thought is 'computational'? What is getting computed, and how? Are there limits to the 'computer' analogy?

**The boundaries of thought:** Are thoughts wholly 'in the head'? How might they extend beyond it? Where does cognition begin and end?

**The fate of 'folk psychology':** Are there really such things as beliefs and desires? Or is the 'common sense' conception of human thought radically mistaken?

**'Dual-process' theories of cognition:** Do cognitive processes come in 'fast' and 'slow' varieties? Is the mind partitioned into two systems? Or is the true picture more complicated than this?

Part II: Consequences

**Emotion and morality:** Is explicit moral reasoning nothing more than the after-the-event rationalization of snap judgements made in the emotional heat of the moment? If so, where does that leave ethics?

**Implicit bias:** Could we be unaware of our own racial and gender biases? Are we responsible for the decisions they influence? And is there anything we can do about them?

**Improving decisions:** Can policymakers exploit cognitive science to 'nudge' our behaviour in the direction of desirable social outcomes? If so, should they?

**Cognitive enhancement:** What are the prospects for enhancing human cognitive capacity by technological means? What are the ethical limits? Are there any?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word formative essay and comments on a draft of the assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** Suggested introductory reading:

Crane, T. (2003), *The Mechanical Mind*. Routledge.

Haidt, J. (2012), *The Righteous Mind*. Allen Lane/Penguin.

Thaler, R. H. and C. R. Sunstein (2008), *Nudge*. Yale/Penguin.

Kahneman, D. (2011), *Thinking Fast and Slow*. Allen Lane/Penguin.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words).

## PH429 Half Unit

### Global Justice

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alice Obrecht

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course addresses normative challenges that arise from globalization with a particular focus on the global economy. In doing so it raises foundational questions in moral and political philosophy (e.g., about the grounds and scope of justice), it reflects questions of method (e.g., about how to do empirically informed normative theory able to guide the action of real world actors), and tackles applied public policy issues (e.g., of how to make the international financial system more just). The course is divided into three parts. The first part examines how principles and values traditionally used to morally assess the political and economic institutions of domestic society apply beyond the nation state. The questions discussed include: What are normatively significant differences between the domestic basic structure and the international order? Do conditions of coercion or reciprocal cooperation give rise to obligations of distributive justice? Do individuals possess human rights simply in virtue of being human, or should we think of such rights as arising within particular political practices? The second part focuses on particular aspects of global capitalism and its institutions. Beginning with the problem of global poverty, which raises empirical and normative questions about the nature of both the interactions and obligations between various actors in the global economy, the course explores what moral principles apply to the practice of global trade, the international financial system and the distribution of natural resources. The third part explores different ways of bringing the global economy in line with the normative requirements that apply to it. Particular attention will be given to questions like: What is the promise of international taxation as an instrument for making the global order more just? Under what circumstances, if any, may the victims of global injustices resort to violence and war as a means of bringing about justice? How should policy makers balance the need for short-term improvements with the aspiration of long-term transformation?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** 1 formative essay (2000 words).

**Indicative reading:** Dobos, Ned, Christian Barry, and Thomas Pogge (eds.), *Global Financial Crisis: The Ethical Issues*. Palgrave Macmillan, 2011; James, Aaron. *Fairness in Practice: A Social Contract for a Global Economy*. Oxford University Press, 2012; Risse, Mathias. *On Global Justice*. Princeton University Press, 2012; Ronzoni, Miriam. "The Global Order: A Case of Background Injustice? A Practice-Dependent Account." *Philosophy & Public Affairs* 37, no. 3 (2009): 229-256; Sangiovanni, Andrea. "The Irrelevance of Coercion, Imposition, and Framing to Distributive Justice." *Philosophy & Public Affairs* 40, no. 2 (2012): 79-110.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words).

**PH430 Half Unit****Chaos and Spacetime Introduction to Philosophy of Physics I**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Parker LAK2.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Philosophy of Science. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Topics covered: Space: The classical and the Neo-Newtonian debates (substantivism -- relationalism), determinism and laws of motion, elements of dynamical systems theory, stochastic features of dynamical systems, determinism, predictability, and chaos. Special relativity, general relativity.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** One 2000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** B. Dainton: Time and Space (Acumen, 2010), J. Earman: A Primer on Determinism (Kluwer, 1986), P. Smith: Explaining Chaos (Cambridge University Press, 1998), E.F. Taylor and J.A. Wheeler: Spacetime Physics. Introduction to Special Relativity (W.H. Freeman & Co Ltd, 1971)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**PH431 Half Unit****Quanta and Entropy - Introduction to Philosophy of Physics II**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Parker LAK2.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Philosophy of Science. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** None.

**Course content:** Topics covered: The conceptual structure of quantum mechanics, non-locality and the EPR argument, Bell's no-go theorem, the measurement problem and the collapse interpretation of quantum mechanics, Bohmian quantum mechanics. Thermodynamics and the aim of statistical mechanics, the Boltzmann approach, the ergodic programme and the Past Hypothesis, the Gibbs approach.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One 2000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** J. S. Bell: "Bertlmann's Socks and the Nature of Reality" in Speakable and Unspeakable in Quantum Mechanics (Cambridge University Press, 2004), M. Redhead: Incompleteness, nonlocality and Realism (Oxford University Press, 1987), R. Frigg: "A field guide to recent work on the foundations of thermodynamics and statistical mechanics" in D. Rickles (ed.) The Ashgate Companion to Philosophy of Physics (Ashgate, 2008) 99-196, L. Sklar: Physics and Chance : Philosophical Issues in the Foundations of Statistical Mechanics (Cambridge University Press, 1993).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**PH445****Dissertation Seminar - Philosophy of Science**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Bryan Roberts

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Philosophy of Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course is intended to develop the ability to construct sharp analytic philosophical arguments and to write structured philosophical essays. It will help students to choose the topic of their dissertation, help with how to go about researching

the topic and how to write the dissertation (by presentation and criticism of preliminary drafts). The course starts with reviewing the structure and content of an MSc dissertation in Philosophy, the requirements of, and grading scheme used for marking dissertations. This is followed by presentations by students on topics intended as possible topics of their dissertations. The presentations will be extensively discussed in the seminar by fellow students and in subsequent private meetings with the seminar leader. In the Lent Term each student will read two former MSc dissertations with topics close to the interest of the student, and each student will report in the seminar on the merits and weaknesses of the selected works, trying to understand why the chosen dissertations received the marks they did. In the final part of the seminar students will again give presentations on the progress of their research.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** A number of assignments - at least one per term - whose completion will aid the research into and writing of the dissertation will be set.

**Assessment:** The course is not assessed.

**PH456****Rationality and Choice**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Richard Bradley

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course examines the theory of rationality and rational decision making. It is in two parts (i) Probability and Decision: Probabilistic thinking, different interpretations of probability, decision making under risk, ignorance and uncertainty, the measurement of belief and desire, paradoxes of expected utility theory. (ii) Game Theory and Social Choice: Solution concepts for games, backward induction and hypothetical reasoning, bargaining theory, Arrow's Theorem, the Gibbard-Satterthwaite theorem, interpersonal comparability and Utilitarianism.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will submit a piece of written work each term and/or complete a number of exercises.

**Indicative reading:** Richard Jeffrey, The Logic of Decision, Michael Resnik, Choices: an introduction to decision theory, Martin Peterson An Introduction to Decision Theory, Amartya Sen Collective Choice and Social Welfare, Duncan Luce and Howard Raiffa Games and Decisions, Wulf Gaertner A Primer in Social Choice Theory, J. S. Kelly Social Choice Theory. An Introduction.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**PH458 Half Unit****Evidence and Policy**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Worrall LAK 3.02

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available on the MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Although the emphasis throughout will be on ideas rather than formal techniques and although all the ideas will be explained

simply and intuitively, much of the evidence relevant for policy is evidence about probabilities and so the course will centrally involve issues about the correct interpretation of probability and statistics. Although no detailed formal manipulations will be required, students will need to feel happy thinking about the intuitive ideas underlying probability and statistics.

**Course content:** Good policy decisions - whether concerning climate, conservation, international development, poverty, education, medicine, health, or whatever - require a rationally-based view of whether the proposed policy will (or is likely to) bring about the intended outcome: will reducing CO2 emissions reduce global warming? will mass mammography decrease deaths from breast cancer? will reducing class sizes enhance scholastic achievement? The obvious suggestion is that such views are rationally-based just in case they are based on evidence. Reducing class sizes, for example, is a good policy for enhancing scholastic achievement just in case there is evidence that the policy works. But what counts as evidence? What happens when different kinds of evidence pull in opposite directions? Are certain types of evidence more telling than others? And if so, why? Does evidence that the policy works in one country mean that we should have confidence that it will work in another country? These are the central issues addressed in this course. It might seem initially that only experts, only scientists involved in the field, can tell what counts as good evidence. But this is not true. You can learn how to be 'evidence-savvy', how to ask the right questions about evidence, without needing to know the detailed science involved.

Very few, if any, policies are guaranteed always to work in every member of the population to which they are applied. Nearly always the issue is whether the policy will increase the probability that the desired outcome will occur: is it probable that mass mammography will reduce breast cancer deaths? is it probable that reducing CO2 emissions to extent x will decrease global warming to extent y? will making drug D for condition C available on the NHS have a positive effect on the average outcome (i.e. not for every patient suffering from C but probabilistically)? So an important part of the course will be involved with probabilities, statistics, risk-assessment and the like.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course. Useful initial readings are: Gigerenzer, G. (2002) *Reckoning with Risk: Learning to Live with Uncertainty*; Cartwright, N. and Hardie, J. (2012) *Evidence-Based Policy: A Practical Guide to Doing it Better*; Worrall, J. 'Evidence in Medicine and Evidence-Based Medicine', *Philosophy Compass* 2007.

A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course via an electronic coursepack organised by the Library.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in April.

## PH459 Half Unit

### Governing Knowledge: Foundational Issues in Science Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Dennis

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available on the MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Policy makers typically take an interest in three aspects of scientific activity: agenda (What should be researched?); ethics (Which research practices should be permitted?); and dissemination (How should the results of research be made

available?). We'll investigate the extent to which policy makers should be allowed to exert influence in these areas, and what good policies might look like in each case. Topics include (inter alia) democracy and peer review; privatisation; 'useless' and 'forbidden' knowledge; clinical equipoise; science teaching in schools; and the role of public intellectuals.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will write a 2,000 word formative essay, due in week 5 of the Michaelmas Term.

**Indicative reading:** Brown, M. (2009) *Science in Democracy*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

Dewey, J. *Democracy and Education*.

Kitcher, P. (2003) *Science, Truth, and Democracy*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Neal, H., Smith, T., & McCormick, J. (2011) *Beyond Sputnik: US Science Policy in the 21st Century*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

Rescher, N. (1987) *Forbidden Knowledge and Other Essays on the Philosophy of Cognition*. Dordrecht: Springer.

Readings, TBC, from Hugh Breakey, Mark Brown, John Dewey, Heather Douglas, Benjamin Djulbegovic, Paul Feyerabend, Michael Fox, Benjamin Freedman, Joanna Kempner, Philip Kitcher, Janet Kourany, Ken Himma, Adam Moore, Robert Nozick, Robert Pennock, Alvin Plantinga, Thomas Pogge, Michael Polanyi, Peter Singer, Alexander Rosenberg, Robert Veatch, Jonathan Wolff, and John Worrall.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in January.

## PH499

### Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jason Alexander, Prof Luc Bovens, Dr Alexander Voorhoeve and Dr Bryan Roberts

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students are required to write a 10,000-word dissertation (7,000 for MSc Economics and Philosophy) on a topic within the field covered by their course of study and approved by the Department of Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the LT.

The course is assessed 100% by Dissertation. Dissertations must be submitted on a specified date in September in the academic year registered. (Part-time students are required to submit their dissertations in the September of their second year of part-time registration). All details are given in the Departmental course booklet.

## PS400

### Contemporary Social and Cultural Psychology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sandra Jovchelovitch STC. S310

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology. This course is available on the MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Selected topics in cultural and modern social psychology. The relationship between mind, society and culture; the relationship between the individual and society; social and cultural psychology in historical perspective; epistemological

issues in social and cultural psychology; self, society and social identities; consciousness; language and communication; attribution theory; psychoanalytic approaches to culture and society, social representations, beliefs and attitudes; the relations between culture and psychology; cognition and culture, applied aspects of social and cultural psychology.

**Teaching:** 40 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

Mini-essay to be submitted in MT.

**Indicative reading:** J Israel & H Tajfel, *The Context of Social Psychology*, Academic Press, 1972; M Billig, *Arguing and Thinking: A Rhetorical Approach to Social Psychology*, CUP, 1987; M. Cole, *Cultural Psychology: A once and future discipline*. Harvard University Press, 1996; K Deaux & G Philogene, *Representations of the Social*, Blackwell, 2001; R M Farr, *The Roots of Modern Social Psychology*, Blackwell, 1996; U. Flick, *The Psychology of the Social*. Cambridge University Press, 1998; C Fraser & G Gaskell, *The Social Psychological Study of Widespread Beliefs*, Clarendon Press, 1990; S. Moscovici, *Social Representations: Explorations in Social Psychology*. Polity Press, 2000; S. Jovchelovitch, *Knowledge in Context: Representations, community and culture*. Routledge, 2007; G. Semin & G. Echterhoff, *Grounding Sociality: Neurons, Mind and Culture*; H Tajfel, *Human Groups and Social Categories; Studies in Social Psychology*, CUP, 1981; M. Tomasello, *The Cultural Origins of Human Cognition*. Harvard University Press, 1999; L. Vygotsky *Mind in Society*, Harvard University Press, 1978.; J. Wertsch (ed.) *Culture, Communication and Cognition*. Cambridge University Press, 1985. In addition, reading lists on specific topics will be distributed during the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 5000 words) in the MT.

## PS404

### Organisational Social Psychology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tom Reader STC.313

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology. This course is available on the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course addresses both the social psychology of organisations and social psychological processes within organisations. It also provides multidisciplinary coverage of the organisational contexts in which social psychologists may work in a variety of professional domains. A basic familiarity with social psychological methods is assumed but their application within organisational processes and contexts will be examined in detail within the course. Issues and techniques in organisational analysis, discourse, decision-making and change management are covered with emphasis on their social psychological aspects. Lectures/seminars in the MT: These will cover key social psychological concepts and theories and their application to the understanding of organisations and the implementation of change processes. The specific topics covered include: 1) Introduction: critique of the tradition and logic underlying organisational psychology; history and frameworks in organisational analysis; "Scientific" management; Taylorism and Fordism; the Human Relations movement and the Socio-Technical approach; 2) Frameworks for analysis: organisational representations; the cultural image of organisations; culture and change in organisations; power, knowledge and organising; 3) People organising: job design, motivation and stress; work groups and teams; decision-making; resistance and organisational learning; leadership, networking and collaborative work; 4) Implications for practice: doing organisational development and action research.

Working Seminars in the LT: These will centre on discussion of practical and research applications in domains where organisational social psychological investigation and analysis may play a leading role. Each topic will be presented by a member of LSE staff or invited external expert working in the domain.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 15 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Mini-essay to be submitted in MT.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists on specific topics will be distributed during the course. Texts which are recommended for general use throughout the course are: S Clegg & C Handy, *Studying Organisations: Theory and Method*, Sage, 1998; E H Schein, *Organisational Psychology* (3rd edn), Prentice Hall, 1988; G Morgan, *Images of Organisation* (2nd edn), Sage, 1997; E Jaques, *Requisite Organisation*, Casson Hall, 1989; A Bryman (Ed), *Doing Research in Organisations*, Routledge, 1988; D Hoskins & I Morley, *A Social Psychology of Organising*, Simon and Schuster, 1992; Hosking, D.-M., Dachler, H. P., & Gergen, K. J. (1995). *Management and organization : relational alternatives to individualism*. Aldershot, Brookfield, USA: Avebury. Hosking, D.-M., & Morley, I. E. (1991). *A Social Psychology of Organizing*. Hemel Hempstead: Harvester Wheatsheaf. K E Weick, *Sense Making in Organisation*, Addison Wesley, 1995.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 5000 words) in the MT.

## PS409 Half Unit

### Political Psychology of Intercultural Relations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Caroline Howarth STC.384

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students from all departments may attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and at the discretion of the teacher responsible

**Course content:** The course demonstrates the importance of a Political Psychological perspective for the understanding of intercultural relations in general, with a particular focus on multiculturalism, politicised identities, ideologies of nationalism, racialised poverty, institutionalised discrimination and intercultural dialogue. The central issues we shall examine across an array of contexts are: what is the connection between politics and psychology within everyday encounters; what is the relevance of politics in intercultural relations and for systems of everyday knowledge about belonging, nationhood and cultural communities; what are the psychological consequences of exclusion, discrimination and inequality; what are the psychological processes involved in systems of social and political change? Theories of social representations, identity, discourse, contact, acculturation, community resilience and reconciliation shall be covered. Lecturers aim to achieve a balance between theoretical and applied issues, in the interests of critically investigating the ways in which conceptual tools can enhance our own understanding of intercultural relations and systems of inequality, and also contribute to broader social and political debates. We aim to establish an account of intercultural relations that connects the political (the ideological, the structural, the discursive) and the psychological (identity, representation and agency). We apply this critical political psychological account of production and consequences of cultural difference to the contexts of politics, community, education and everyday life in general, and examine the possibilities for productive intercultural contact, dialogue and engagement.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.



**Formative coursework:** A written assignment (maximum 1000 words). This will consist of an outline and short section of the summative assignment.

**Indicative reading:** Andrews, M. (2007) *Shaping History: Narratives of Political Change*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; Augoustinos, M. and Reynolds, K. (2001). *Understanding Prejudice, Racism and Social Conflict*. London: Sage. Billig, M. (1995) *Banal Nationalism*. London: Sage. Durrheim, K. & Dixon, J.A. (2005). *Racial Encounter: The Social Psychology of Contact and Desegregation*. London: Psychology Press. Hopkins, N., and Blackwood, L. (2011). *Everyday citizenship: Identity and recognition*. *Journal of Community and Applied Psychology*, 21, 215-227. Howarth, C. (2006). A social representation is not a quiet thing: Exploring the critical potential of social representations theory. *British Journal of Social Psychology*, 45, 65 – 86. Jovchelovitch, S. and Priego-Hernandez, J. (2013). *Underground Sociabilities: identity, culture and resistance in the favelas of Rio de Janeiro*. UNESCO: Brasilia. Kinnvall, C., & Nesbitt-Larking, P. (2011) *The Political Psychology of Globalization*. Oxford: Oxford University Press. Moghaddam, F. (2008). *Multiculturalism and intergroup relations: psychological implications for democracy in global context*. Washington DC: APA. Jost, J. & Sidanius, J. (2004) *Political Psychology*. Hove: Psychology Press. Reicher, S. and Hopkins, N. (2001). *Self and Nation*. London: Sage. Sen, R., Wagner, W. and Howarth, C. (2014). *Secularism and religion in multifarious societies*. Springer. Spini, D., Elchereth, G. and Corkalo Biruski, D. (2013). *War, community and social change*. Berlin: Springer. Wetherell, M. and Potter, J. (1992). *Mapping the Language of Racism: discourse and the legitimization of exploitation*. Hemel-Hempstead: Harvester-Wheatsheaf. Verkuyten, M. (2014). *Identity and Cultural Diversity*. London: Routledge.

**Assessment:** Essay (90%, 3000 words) and presentation (10%) in the LT.

## PS410 Half Unit Social Representations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sandra Jovchelovitch STC. S310 and Dr Caroline Howarth STC. S384

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** To acquaint students with the theory of social representations and its multiple fields of application emphasising how it contributes to the understanding of the production, transformation and contestation of knowledge systems in the contemporary world.

This course provides students with extensive knowledge of the theory of social representations. This is a theory of both social knowledge (highlighting the construction, negotiation and contestation of different knowledge systems) and social change (highlighting the interplay between social and community identities and relations of power). The course covers 4 parts. 1: The theory of social representations and its history, covering the theory's ancestors (Durkheim, Weber, Piaget, Vygotsky, Lévy-Bruhl and Freud) and recent developments. 2: Classical studies in social representations - their methodology and findings, including representations of madness, psychoanalysis, health and illness, the environment and nature. 3: Fields of application, covering health, community, education, multiculturalism, and racism. 4: Criticisms and points of development, including critiques of the theory, the relationship between theory and method and the critical development of the theory.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** An essay plan of not more than 500

words is required.

**Indicative reading:** Key texts: S Moscovici, *Social Representations*, 2000; D Jodelet, *Madness and Social Representations*, Harvester/Wheatsheaf, 1991; S Jovchelovitch, *Knowledge in Context: Representations, community and culture*, Routledge, 2006; W Wagner and N Hayes, *Everyday Discourse and Common Sense*, Palgrave, 2005; I. Marková, *Dialogicality and Social Representations*, CUP, 2003; K Deaux & G Philogène, *Representations of the Social: Bridging Theoretical Perspectives*, Basil Blackwell, 2001. Other texts: R M Farr & S Moscovici (Eds), *Social Representations*, Cambridge University Press, 1984; Howarth, C. (2006). "A social representation is not a quiet thing": Exploring the critical potential of social representations theory." *British Journal of Social Psychology*. I Marková & S Jovchelovitch (Guest Editors) *Journal for the Theory of Social Behaviour*, Special Issue on Psychoanalysis: its Image and its Public, 38(4) 2008; S Moscovici, *The Age of the Crowd: A Historical Treatise on Mass Psychology*, Cambridge University Press, 1985; I Marková & R M Farr (Eds), *Representations of Health, Illness and Handicap*, Harwood, 1994; H Joffe, *Risk and 'The Other'*, CUP, 1999.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## PS411 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Current Communication Research

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Bauer COL.804

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students on degrees without a psychology or communications component may only attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Course content:** The course content is changes every year. It can either be a full thematic course or a collection of current research topics, and will involve contributions of staff members from the Institute of Social Psychology and of visiting academics to the institute. The idea is 'research-led teaching' and to offer an opportunity to bring front-line communication research into the class room.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Indicative readings will be made available during MT

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## PS415 Half Unit The Social Psychology of Economic Life

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Frederic Basso, STC.305a

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students on degrees without a psychology or media component may only attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Course content:** The course takes the position that social psychology is the key to understanding real-world economic life by taking in account cognitive, affective and social processes. Cognitive side of economic life (decision-making, bounded rationality, biases, heuristics, framing, mental accounts, animal spirits, emotions, irrationality, metaphors, stories). Social-psychological side of economic life (mind-reading, experimental economics, gift giving, dramaturgy, social roles, face, emotional labour/dissonance, social norms, nudging). Symbolic dimensions of economic life (disenchantment of the economic world, post-modern hyper realities, social exclusion, prosocial behaviour, poverty, stigma, resistance to persuasion (inertia, scepticism, reactance), resistance to consumption (avoidance, minimisation, boycott/active rebellion)).

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided for each topic, the following are of general use; S E G Lea, R M Tarpy & P Webley, *The Individual in the Economy*, Cambridge University Press, 1987; A Lewis, P Webley & A Furnham, *The New Economic Mind: The social psychology of economic behaviour*, Harvester, 1995.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## PS418 Half Unit Health Communication

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jenevieve Mannell STC.305a and Prof Catherine Campbell STC.302

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Media, Communication and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The application of social psychology to the challenges of health communication in its social context. Communicating about health and well-being (physical, mental and social), viewing the individual (i) as a bio-psycho-social system, (ii) located within workplaces/communities/local and global cultures/unequal power hierarchies, (iii) often in rapidly changing social settings. Theoretical debates about determinants of health-related behaviours, the nature of health communication, and the processes through which communication impacts on health. Contributions of sociology, anthropology and media studies to social psychological understandings of health and communication. Implications of these debates for health promotion campaigns and policies (information-based campaigns, social development approaches, public health policy). Doctor-patient relations. Patient care in hospital settings. Mental ill-health and psychotherapy. Patient movements. Mediated health communication (edutainment, citizen journalism, blogging). The internet and health. Communication for social development. Community participation, dialogue and alliances. Communication via visual images. Gender, empowerment and social change. Local and global health advocacy. International social movements and networks.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Beckett, C (2008) *Supermedia: saving journalism so it can save the world*. Oxford: Blackwell.  
Berry, Dianne (2007) *Health Communication: theory and practice*. Buckingham: Open University Press.  
Crossley M (2000) *Rethinking health psychology*. Buckingham: Open University Press.  
Harcourt, W (2009) *Body politics in Development*. Zed.

Hofrichter, R (Ed.) (2003) *Health and Social Justice: Politics, Ideology, and Inequality in the Distribution of Disease*. Jossey-Bass: San Francisco.

Keck, M & Sikkink, K (1998) *Activists beyond borders*. London: Cornell University Press.  
Littlejohn S and Foss K (2005) *Theories of Communication*. Eighth Edition. Belmont CA: Wadsworth.

Moser, S, Dilling, L (Eds) *Creating a climate for change: communicating climate change and facilitating social change*. Cambridge University Press.  
Nettleton, S (1995) *The sociology of health and illness*. Oxford: Blackwell.

Petchesky, R (2003) *Global prescriptions: gendering health and human rights*. Zed.

Peterson, A & Lupton, D (1996) *The New Public Health - Health and Self in the Age of Risk*, Sage.

Radley, A (2009) *Works of illness. Narrative, picturing and the social response to serious disease*. InkerMen Press.

Seale, C, *The Media and Health*. Sage, 2002. <https://catalogue.lse.ac.uk/Record/1115814>

Servais, J (Ed) (2008) *Communication for development and social change*. Los Angeles: Sage.

Turshen, M (2007) *Women's health movements: a global force for change*. Basingstoke: Palgrave MacMillan.

Tones K and Green J (2006) *Health promotion: planning and strategies*. London: Sage.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## PS421 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Issues in Social Psychology: Group Dynamics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ilka Gleibs STC.305, Dr Lucia Garcia-Lorenzo STC.311 and Dr Thomas Reader STC.313

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students on degrees without a psychology component may attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and at the discretion of the Teacher responsible.

**Course content:** PS421 teaches on theory and research from the field of social and organisational psychology. We will cover past and present theories of group dynamics by introducing concepts used by psychologists to understand and improve group behaviour. It applies group dynamics theories to explain real-life examples and experiences. Students will be encouraged to take a critical perspective, and to consider how the principles taught in the course can be applied to a variety of social or organisational scenarios. The course will cover following topics: a) Introduction to group dynamics; b) Kurt Lewin on group dynamics; c) Unconscious in the group (Bion, Foulkes, Freud, etc.) I and II; d) Shared mental models and team cognition; e) Leadership in groups; f) Groups and identity; g) New working environments and virtual identities; h) Intergroup Behaviour in group: project teams and partnership; i) Group dynamics today.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Haslam, S.A., (2004). *Psychology in Organizations. A Social Identity Approach*. London: Sage.  
Tajfel, H. & Turner, J. (1979). *An integrative theory of intergroup conflict*. In Austin, & Worchel. *The social psychology of intergroup relations*, Monterey: Brooks/Cole; pp 33-47.  
Martins, L. L., Gilson, L. L., & Maynard, M. T. (2004). *Virtual teams: What do we know and where do we go from here?* *Journal of Management*, 30, 805-835.  
Bion, W. R. (2004). *Experiences in groups: And other papers*. Routledge.  
Tuckman, B.W. (1965) *Developmental sequence in small groups*. *Psychological Bulletin*, 63, 384-399.  
Sundrom, E.,

De Meuse, K.P., and Futrell, D. (1991) Work Teams. Applications and Effectiveness. American Psychologist. Morgeson, F., DeRue, D., & Karam, E. (2010). Leadership in teams: A functional approach to understanding leadership structures and processes. Journal of Management, 36, 5-39. Mohammed, S., Ferzandi, L., & Hamilton, K. (2010). Metaphor no more: a 15-year review of the team mental model construct. Journal of Management, 36, 876-910. Brown, R. (2000). Group processes. Oxford, UK: Blackwell.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## PS428 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Knowledge Processes in Organizations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lucia Garcia-Lorenzo STC.311

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Organisational Behaviour, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other students on degrees without a psychology or management component may only attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and at the discretion of the teacher responsible for the course.

**Course content:** The course focuses on how people work together in a number of contexts, from project teams within particular organisations to inter-organisational networks and alliances from the perspective of organisational knowledge. It offers students a theoretical and practical understanding about how organisations construct, disseminate and share knowledge in those settings. The focus is both theoretical and practical. Students will be expected to engage with both current theoretical debates and emerging practical issues in organisational life.

The course will cover topics such as: Organisations in the knowledge economy, knowledge-intensive companies, organisational learning, communities of practice, storytelling as knowledge transmission, teams and project organisations, virtual spaces, networks, alliances and partnerships, collaborative work, innovation and knowledge creation, implications for research and practice.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Students will be expected to make extended use of the course intranet - for on-line discussions and group presentations.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided for each topic, the following are of general use; Castells, M. (1996) The Rise of the Network Society. Oxford: Blackwell; Czarniawska, B. (1998) A narrative approach to organisation studies. Qualitative research methods series. London: Sage; Dierkes, M.; Natal, A. B.; Child, J. and Nonaka, I. (2001) Handbook of Organisational Learning and Knowledge. Oxford: Oxford University Press; Little, S.; Quintas, P. and Ray, T. (2002) Managing Knowledge. An essential reader. London: Sage and Open University Press; Heckscheer, C. and Adler, P.S (2006) The firm as a collaborative community. Oxford: Oxford University Press; Tsoukas, H. (2005) Complex Knowledge: Studies in Organisational Epistemology. Oxford: Oxford University Press. Weick, K. E. (1995) Sensemaking in organisations. London: Sage..

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## PS429 The Social Psychology of Communication

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Bauer COL.8.04 and Dr Bradley Franks STC.307

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications and MSc in Media and Communications (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course examines core theories towards a social psychology of communication. Issues raised will refer to verbal and non-verbal, face-to-face, rumours and mass mediated, as well as private and public, communal and strategic forms of communication. The second half of the course will provide an overview of applied communication research in various professional areas of public communication. Theories of communication covered in the course include evolutionary theory, classical rhetoric, diffusion research, pragmatics and relevance theory, semiotics and system theory and the theory of communicative action. Issues will be raised as to the critical analysis and the design of communicative action. Issues will be raised as to the critical analysis and the design of communication efforts in professional fields such as business corporations, NGOs, scientific professional bodies, health promotion, governments and political parties, police campaigns, and international organisations.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Mini-essay submitted in the MT

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the entire syllabus; students will be expected to read widely in appropriate journals, and a list of references will be provided at the start of the course.

J Habermas, Theory of Communicative Action, Vol 1 + 2, Polity Press, 1997; R Heath & B Jennings, Human Communication Theory and Research: Concepts, Contexts, and Challenges (2nd edn), Lawrence Erlbaum, 2000; A Mattelart & Mattelart, Theories of Communication: a Short Introduction, Sage, 1998; D McQuail, McQuail's Mass Communication theory (4th edn), Sage, 2000; R Rice & C Atkin, Public Communication Campaign, Sage, 2000; E Rogers, Diffusion of Innovation, Free Press, 1995; D Sperber & D Wilson, Relevance: Communication and Cognition, Cambridge, 1995.

Hook, D, B Franks, MW Bauer (2011) (eds) The Social Psychology of Communication, London, Palgrave.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 5000 words) in the MT.

## PS438 Half Unit Corporate Communications

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ai Yu, STC.305

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students from other programmes may access this course subject to availability.

**Course content:** The different activities encompassed by the concept of corporate communication affect each one of us in various guises: as employees, customers, citizens, investors or, more generally, as observers of today's world. It is therefore essential to develop a critical understanding of the different practices associated with corporate communication. Future practitioners also need this critical perspective so as to understand better the challenges involved in the development and implementation of corporate communication programmes. The objectives of the course are two-fold: 1) to provide an introduction to corporate communication, here understood as a set of activities undertaken by organisations in order to establish favourable corporate images and reputations with all of an organisation's stakeholder groups; and 2) to underline how a better understanding of key social psychological concepts can contribute to the overall management and effectiveness of



organisations and corporate communication.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 case study in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** J Cornelissen, *Corporate Communications: A Guide to Theory and Practice*. Sage, 2011; J M T Balmer & A Stephen (eds), *Revealing the Corporation: Perspectives on Identity, Image, Reputation and Corporate Branding*, Routledge, 2002; Harvard Business Review on Crisis Management, Harvard School Press, 2000; C B M Van Riel & C J Fombrun, *Essentials of Corporate Communication: Implementing Practices for Effective Reputation Management*, Routledge, 2007. Ashforth, B.E., & Mael, F. (1989). Social identity theory and the organisation. *Academy of Management Review*, 14, 20-39. Kramer, R.M. (2010). Collective trust within organisations: conceptual foundation and empirical insights, *Corporate Reputation Review*, 13, 82-97. Hewstone, M.W., Strobe, W. and Jonas, K. (eds) (2012) *Introduction to Social Psychology*, 5th Edn. Oxford: Blackwell. Chapters 1, 12 and 13; Hogg, M.A. and Vaughan, G.M. (eds) (2012) *Social Psychology*, 6th Edn. Harlow: Prentice Hall. Chapters 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 15.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## PS439 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Science, Technology and Resistance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Bauer COL8.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** In this course we will analyse functionally how resistance, expressed in public opinion as the interplay of mass media, public perceptions and activism, impact on technological trajectories. New technology is neither good nor bad, nor is it neutral. It is a negotiated project, a growing web of engineers, lawyers, regulators, users etc, in a dynamic configuration of ideas, materials, affiliations and dissent. The discussions explore issues leading toward a social psychology of objectification. Specific content will include: Public opinion and representations of science and technology make and brake technological projects such as nuclear power, information technology, genetic engineering and nanotechnology. While being partially supportive, public opinion often resists: why and to what effect? This is modelled in analogy to 'acute pain' (Bauer, 1991, 1997). We will explore conceptions of 'resistance' in psychotherapy, attitude research, rural studies, risk analysis and communication, media perfect studies, group dynamics, public understanding of science, and studies of social influence. Students are expected to appreciate theory driven empirical research.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** M Bauer (Ed), *Resistance to New Technology - Nuclear Power, Information Technology, Biotechnology*, CUP, 1997; J Carloppio, 'A history of social psychological reactions to new technology', *Journal of Occupational Psychology*, 61, 1988; B Joerges, 'Technology in everyday life: conceptual queries', *Journal for the Theory of Social Behaviour*, 18, 1988; B Latour, 'On inter-objectivity', *Mind, Culture and Activity*, 3, 228-245, 1996; T Marteau & M P M Richards (Eds), *The Troubled Helix: Social and Psychological Implications of the New Human Genetics*, CUP, 1996; J Van der Plight, *Nuclear Energy and the Public*, Blackwell, 1992; S R Weart, *Nuclear Fear: A History of Images*, Harvard University Press, 1988; M Bauer & G Gaskell, *Biotechnology - the Making of a Global Controversy*, CUP, 2000. No one book covers the entire syllabus; students will be expected to read widely in appropriate journals, and

a list of references will be provided at the start of the course.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## PS443 Half Unit Societal Psychology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Caroline Howarth STC.365

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health, Community and Development and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

All students from the Institute of Social Psychology are strongly encouraged to audit this course and MSc Health, Community and Development students may take this as a course option. . Students from all other departments may attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Course content:** What is the relevance of Societal Psychology for social science? How is it useful for the study of organisations, intercultural relations, health, community development and communication? Each week we tackle key debates for the social sciences through an examination of central theories in Societal Psychology. For example we ask: How is human consciousness possible? Is intergroup conflict inevitable? Are there cultural differences in how we think? Do we practice what we preach? Can a minority change the opinions of a majority? Do certain organisations produce good leaders? Would designing social spaces differently change social behaviour? These questions are addressed through the introduction of the main theories of Societal Psychology, theories on consciousness, social identity, intergroup relations, attitudes and behaviour, social representations, social influence, language, leadership and social design. The course is aimed at MSc students with little or no background in Societal Psychology but will also include advanced material and critiques for students who want to study topics in-depth.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 case study in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Augostinos, M. Walker I and N Donaghue. (2006) *Social Cognition: An integrated Introduction* (2nd edition). London: Sage; Bar-Tal, D. (2011) *Intergroup conflicts and their resolution: A Social Psychological Perspective*. Hove: Psychology Press. Farr, R.M. (1996) *The Roots of Modern Social Psychology*, Oxford: Blackwell; Flick, U. (1998) *The Psychology of the Social*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; Gergen, K. (1991) *The Saturated Self: Dilemmas of Identity in Contemporary Life*. New York: Basic Books. Haslam, A. (2001) *Psychology in Organisations: The Social Identity Approach*. London: Sage. Himmelweit, H. & G Gaskell (1990), *Societal Psychology*, Sage; Hollway, W. Lucey H. and Phoenix A. (2007), *Social Psychology Matters*. Milton Keynes: Open University Press. Hook, D. (Ed). (2004). *Critical psychology* Cape Town: University of Cape Town Press; Ibanez, T. & Iniguez, L. (1997). *Critical social psychology*. London: Sage; Johansson, T. (2000) *Social Psychology and Modernity*. Buckingham: Open University Press; Jovchelovitch, S. (2007) *Knowledge in Context: Representations, Community and Culture*. London: Routledge. Haslam, S.A., Reicher, S.D. and Platwo, M. (2011) *The New Psychology of leadership: Identity, influence and power*. Hove: Psychology Press. Tajfel, T. (1981) *Human Groups and Social Categories: Studies in Social Psychology*, Cambridge University Press; Tomasello, M. (2009). *Why we cooperate*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press. Walkerdine, V. (2002). (Ed.), *Challenging Subjects: Critical Psychology for a New Millennium*. Basingstoke: Palgrave.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.



**PS445 Half Unit****Organisational and Social Decision Making****This information is for the 2014/15 session.****Teacher responsible:** Dr Thomas Reader STC.313**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences), MSc in Organisational Behaviour, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Public Management and Governance, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students on degrees without a psychology component may only attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and at the discretion of the Teacher responsible.

**Course content:** This course teaches on theory and research from the field of organisational and social decision-making. It is primarily focused on high-risk organisational settings, and explores contexts where there is uncertainty, high-consequences for failure, and complex social systems. PS445 provides a historical introduction to decision-making, and introduces the core concepts used by social psychologists to understand (and improve) decision-making processes in organisations. It draws upon the social, cognitive and organisational psychology literatures, and considers the core concepts and tools used to understand, research, and support decision-making in organisations. These theories and tools are contextualized through empirical and case study examples taken from domains such as finance, healthcare, the energy industry, government, and the military. Students will be encouraged to take a critical perspective, and to consider how the principles taught on the course can be applied to (and used to improve) a variety of social or organisational scenarios. The course will cover psychology (or 'Human Factors') concepts such as: intuitive and analytical forms of decision-making, individual traits and cognitive factors that influence decision-makers (e.g. biases and emotions), human error and decision-failures, rule breaking, and group decision-making processes (e.g. teamwork, leadership). It will teach on methods for analysing decision errors, identifying decision-making competencies, observing decision-making, and supporting group decision processes.**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 case study in the LT.**Indicative reading:** Brown, R. V. (2005). *Rational choice and judgment: Decision analysis for the decider*. Wiley.; Furnham, A. (2005). *The Psychology of behaviour at Work*. Psychology Press.; Kerr, N., & Tindale, R. S. (2004). Group performance and decision-making. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 55, 623-655.; Klein, K., Ziegert, J. C., Knight, P., & Xiao, Y. (2006). Dynamic delegation: Shared, hierarchical, and deindividualized leadership in extreme action teams. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 51, 590-621.; Koehler, D., & Harvey, H. (2007). *Handbook of judgment and decision-making*. Blackwell.; Lipshitz, R., Klein, G., Orasanu, G., & Salas, E. (2001). Taking stock of naturalistic decision making. *Journal of Behavioural Decision Making*, 14, 331-352.; Mellers, B., Schwartz, A., & Cooke, A. (1998). Judgement and decision-making. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 49, 447-477.; Reason, J. (1990). *Human error*. New York: Cambridge University Press; Reason, J. (1997). *Managing the risks of organizational accidents*. Aldershot, Ashgate.**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

and Social Psychology, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students on degrees without a psychology component may only attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and at the discretion of the Teacher responsible. This course is capped at 25 students.

**Course content:** In recent years, much has been made of the demise of the traditional work organisation and with it, traditional organisational life. In popular rhetoric, globalisation, the rise of the knowledge economy, ICT and the credit crunch have all trumpeted the dawn of a very different world. The reality of the situation would seem to be far more complex.

So how do we understand and explain this complexity? This basic question has prompted huge soul searching within the social sciences as comfortable assumptions about the analysis of our world have been shown wanting. For many the current behavioural 'turn' throughout many of our disciplines act as an alternative lens for making sense of our reality - this has as its core the tools and approaches of social psychology.

The aim of the course is to give a social psychological perspective on the elements of continuity and change surrounding contemporary organisational life. It will focus in particular on the blurring of boundaries within our key organizational relationships: with employees, customers, clients, and stakeholders. Its primary objective is to facilitate students in developing a critical and reflective understanding of these emerging processes.

The course is informed throughout by a dual mandate. A rigorous approach to theory will be developed within the context of contemporary organisational issues, and current topics of debate. This essential relationship between theory and practice is a central feature of the course - outside speakers and practitioners are used throughout to supplement the learning for each topic and various forms of social media are employed to connect with an extended community of practice.

The course will address emerging organisational questions such as: Perspectives: how do we make sense of the complexity of organisational life?

Why do we work? How do different generations engage with work?

The rise of the BlackBerry: have we moved from the workplace to the 24/7 workspace?

Organisational time: is work life-balance a pipe dream?

After multiculturalism where now for organisational equality, diversity and inclusion?

Corporate Social Responsibility: how do organisations relate to wider stakeholders?

Customer, client or 'partner'? Co-creation as the dynamic for growth.

Beyond the 'ivory tower': how do we relate organisational theory to practice?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.**Indicative reading:** Detailed references and class topics are distributed in the first lecture of the series. The following represents some key readings from the course:Beck, U. (2000) *The Brave New World of Work*. Cambridge: Polity Press; Berger, P. & Luckmann, T. (1967) *The social construction of reality*. London: Penguin; Clegg, S.R. & Kornberger, M.[eds.] (2006) *Space, Organization and Management Theory*. Copenhagen: Liber & Copenhagen Business School; Cortina, L.M. (2008) *Unseen Injustice: incivility as modern discrimination in organizations*. *Academy of Management Review*, 33, No. 1, 55-75; Flaherty, M.G. (1999) *A Watched Pot: how we experience time*. New York: New York University Press; Matten, D. & Moon, J. (2008) "Implicit" and "Explicit" CSR: A Conceptual Framework for a Comparative Understanding of Corporate Social Responsibility, *The Academy of Management Review*, 33, 2, 404-424; Matthewman, S. & Hoey, D. (2006) What happened to postmodernism? *Sociology*, 40, 3, 529-547; Morgan, G. (1997) *Images of Organisation*. London: Sage; Rapoport, R., Bailyn, L., Fletcher, J.K. & Pruitt, B. H. (2002) *Beyond Work-Family Balance, Advancing Gender Equality and Workplace***PS446 Half Unit****Issues in Organizational and Social Psychology: Organizational Life****This information is for the 2014/15 session.****Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Organisational

Performance. San Francisco: Wiley; Smola, K.W. & Sutton, C.D. (2002) Generational differences: Revisiting generational work values for the new millennium. *The Journal of Organisational Behaviour*, 23, Special Issue, June 2002; Weick, K.E. (2003) Theory and Practice in the Real World in: Tsoukas, H. & Knudsen, C. (2003) *The Oxford Handbook of Organizational Studies*; Weick, K. E. (1995) *Sensemaking in Organisations*. California: Sage.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## PS447 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Psychoanalysis and Communication

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Derek Hook STC.312

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Lacanian psychoanalysis provides a valuable set of instruments for an understanding of the structures and dynamics underlying communicative activity. This course will introduce students to a series of relevant components within Lacanian theory - the distinction between enunciation and statement, the role of the 'big Other' as the third in every dialogue, Lacan's four structures of discourse - before exploring how these ideas might inform, extend and develop how we go about the analysis of communication. Specific content will include: Freudian dream theory and the analysis of popular advertising texts; jokes, slips of the tongue, and the role of the unconscious in everyday speech; the notion of the 'big Other' as the mediating third in every instance of dialogue; Lacan's four discursive structures or social links (emphasizing particularly political, governmental and university discourse); the functioning of Master signifiers and the transmission of knowledge; 'empty' versus 'full' speech; a psychoanalytic account of ideology.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be handed out at the beginning of the course.

B. Benvenuto, R. Kennedy, R. The Works of Jacques Lacan. An Introduction. London: Free Association (1986); M. Billig. Social psychology and intergroup relations, London: Academic Press (1976); R. Bock, Sigmund Freud, London & New York: Routledge (1983); D. Evans, An Introductory Dictionary of Lacanian Psychoanalysis, London and New York: Routledge (1992); R. Feldstein, B. Fink & M. Jaanus, M. Reading Seminars I and II. SUNY Press (1996); B. Fink, B. The Lacanian subject between language and jouissance, Princeton: Princeton University Press (1995); S. Freud, The standard edition of the complete psychological works of Sigmund Freud, (Vol. 5 The interpretation of dreams; Vol 14, On narcissism; Mourning and melancholia; Vol. 19. The ego and the id). London, Vintage (2001); S. Freud. Mass psychology and other writings. London: Penguin (2004); S. Homer, Jacques Lacan, London & New York: Routledge (2005); S. Kay, Žižek: A critical introduction, Cambridge: Polity (2003); J. Lacan, J. Écrits, London: Tavistock (2006); R. Minsky, (1996). Psychoanalysis and Gender. London & New York: Routledge (1996); T. Myers, Slavoj Žižek. London & New York: Routledge (2003); J. Mitchell & J. Rose (Eds). Feminine sexuality. London: Norton (1982); S. Žižek, The sublime object of ideology, Verso: London (1989); S. Žižek, The plague of fantasies. London & New York: Verso; S. Žižek, Jacques Lacan: Critical evaluations in cultural theory, London: Verso (2003); S. Žižek, How to read Lacan, London: Granta (2006).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## PS451 Half Unit Cognition and Culture

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Bradley Franks S307

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course examines recent directions in research relating to the relationships between mind and culture.

Specific content will include a variety of theoretical issues, for example: relationships between social facts and psychological facts; naturalistic and non-naturalistic concepts of culture; symbolic culture; cultural relativity and universals; evolutionary and developmental constraints on the relations between mind and culture; communication, cultural transmission and change. These issues will be discussed with reference to specific domains of investigation, such as: emotions, representations of religion, race and natural kinds; pragmatics and communication; and social divisions of labour in meaning and representation, including deference and expertise.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Will consist of a formative essay plan.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed references and a synopsis of lectures and class topics are distributed in the first lecture of the series, and are available in S315 and in Outlook/Public Folders/Departments/Social Psychology. The following are of general use: S Atran, Cognitive Foundations of Natural History, Cambridge University Press, 1990; P Boyer, The Naturalness of Religious Ideas, University of California Press, 1996; D E Brown, Human Universals, McGraw-Hill, 1991; D M Buss & D T Kenrick, Evolutionary Social Psychology, 1998, cited in D T Gilbert, S T Fiske & G Lindzey (Eds), The Handbook of Social Psychology, Vol 2, McGraw-Hill, pps. 982-1026; M Cole, Cultural Psychology, Harvard University Press, 1996; S T Fiske et al, The Cultural Matrix of Social Psychology, cited in D T Gilbert, S T Fiske & G Lindzey (Eds), The Handbook of Social Psychology, Vol 2, McGraw-Hill; L Hirschfeld, Race in the Making: Cognition, Culture and the Child's Construction of Social Kinds, MIT Press, 1996; R Nisbett & D Cohen, The Culture of Honor: The Psychology of Violence in the South, Westview Press, 1995; P B Smith & M H Bond, Social Psychology Across Cultures (2nd edn), Prentice Hall, 1998; D Sperber, Explaining Culture, Cambridge University Press, 1996.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## PS456 Half Unit Consumer Psychology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Serge Lahlou S303, Dr Benjamin Voyer STC.S312, Dr Claudine Provencher KSW5.04 and Mr Frederic Basso STC.305a

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Homo economicus (economic theories of consumption, state of the art); Homo sociologicus (sociology of consumption, state of the art); Homo empor (traditional marketing-related theories such as attitudes, attitude change, persuasion, dissonance, anchoring, state of the art); Evolutionary psychology of consumers and citizens (competition and cooperation); Community and consumption (social identity theory, fads and fashion, alternative consumption patterns and boycott as resistance); Traditional socio-psychological theories of behavioural change

(Lewin on change and action research; Kiesler, Joule and Beauvois on psychology of commitment); New theories of behavioural change and sustainable consumption (Lahlou's installation theory; social representations); Alternative approaches to consumer psychology (community engagement, consumer culture theory); The future of consumption (globalisation, sustainability).

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Essay plan submitted in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Handbook of Consumer Psychology (Haugtvedt and Kardes, 2008); Psychology and Consumer Culture: The Struggle for a Good Life in a Materialistic World (Kasser and Kanner, 2004); Human Groups and Social Categories (Tajfel, 1981); The Psychology of Commitment (Kiesler, 1971); Choice: A Critical Guide (Heap et al., 1992); Risk: The Science and Politics of Fear (Gardner, 2009); Behavioural Economics: Seven Principles for Policy Makers (New Economics Foundation, 2005); Social Influence and Social Change (Moscovici, 1976); Resolving Social Conflicts: Selected Papers on Group Dynamics (Lewin, 1948); Distinction: a Social Critique of the Judgment of Taste, (Bourdieu, 1984).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## PS458 Half Unit

### Creativity and Innovation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alex Gillespie STC.308

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Also available as an outside option where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** An undergraduate degree in a social science related discipline or equivalent.

**Course content:** This course examines creativity and innovation from a social psychological standpoint. The first part of the course will examine creativity, focusing on the social conditions which lead to new ideas. The second part of the course will examine the way in which new ideas and technologies are instituted and resisted. Guiding questions will be: How do new ideas and technologies come about? What social contexts are conducive to creativity and innovation? Can the resistance to innovation lead to innovation? What is the human imagination? Why do humans enjoy play, games and fiction? What leads to insightful problem solving? And, how do we know if something new is creative, productive or useful? At a deeper level the course will also question the extent to which researchers should be describing the world as it is, or imagining the world as it could be. The course will examine the social conditions (i.e., face-to-face or online, one-to-one or group, autocratic or democratic, specialisation or integration, etc.) conducive to creativity and innovation, including the social conditions for socialization creative individuals and the social and institutional factors which enable productive novelty to be recognised and instituted. Specific topics will include: theories of creativity, the imagination, insight and problem solving, cultural evolution, the resistance to innovation, utopias and how people imagine the future.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Bauer, M. (2014). Atoms, Bytes and Genes: public resistance and techno-scientific responses. New York: Routledge. Bechtoldt, M.N., De Dreu, C.K., Nijstad, B.A., and Choi, H.S. (2010). Motivated information processing, social tuning, and group creativity. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 99(4), 622. Fioratou, E., and Crowley, S.J. (2009). Insightful thinking: cognitive dynamics and material artifacts. *Pragmatics and Cognition*, 17, 549-572. Isaksen, S.G., Dorval, K.B., and Treffinger, D.J. (2010). Creative approaches to problem solving: A

framework for innovation and change (3rd Ed.). London: Sage Publications, Inc. Lillard, A. (2001). Pretend play as twin earth: A social-cognitive analysis. *Developmental Review*, 21(4), 495-531. Montuori, A. (2003). The complexity of improvisation and the improvisation of complexity: Social science, art and creativity. *Human Relations*, 56(2), 237-255. Maddux, W.W., and Galinsky, A.D. (2009). Cultural borders and mental barriers: The relationship between living abroad and creativity. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 96(5), 1047-1061. Mainemelis, C. (2010). Stealing fire: Creative deviance in the evolution of new ideas. *Academy of Management Review*, 35(4), 558-578. Paulus, P.B. and Yang, H.C. (2000). Idea generation in groups: A basis for creativity in organisations. *Organisational Behaviour and Human Decision Processes*, 82(1), 76-87. Sawyer, R.K. (2006). Group creativity: Musical performance and collaboration. *Psychology of Music*, 34(2), 148-165. Tadmor, C.T., Satterstrom, P., Jang, S., and Polzer, J.T. (2012). Beyond individual creativity: The superadditive benefits of multicultural experience for collective creativity in culturally diverse teams. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology*, 43(3), 384-392. Tosey, P., Visser, M., and Saunders, M.N.K. (2012). The origins and conceptualisation of 'triple-loop' learning: A critical review. *Management Learning*, 43(3), 291-307. Glaveanu, V., Gillespie, A. and Valsiner, J. (2014). Rethinking creativity: Contributions from social and cultural psychology. London: Routledge. Von Hippel, E. (2005). Democratizing innovation: the evolving phenomenon of user innovation. Cambridge MA: The MIT Press. Wright, E.O. (2010). Envisioning real utopias. London: Verso.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## PS460 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Inter-cultural Relations and Racism

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Caroline Howarth STC.365

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course demonstrates the importance of a Social Psychological perspective for research into inter-cultural relations and racism, with a particular focus on national and community identities, acculturation, multiculturalism, political change and collaboration across difference. Lecturers aim to achieve a balance between theoretical and applied issues, in the interests of critically investigating the way in which conceptual tools can enhance our understanding of the concrete social world.

We use a range of psychological theories: acculturation, contact, social identity, social representations, intersectionality, orientalism and conscientization. We explore the social and ideological production of cultural difference, exclusion and prejudice in ways that both highlight the role of history and politics in the social psychology of intercultural relations and also reveal the possibilities for agency, resistance, collaboration and transformation in contexts of (constructed) difference. Hence we establish an account of intercultural relations that connects the social (the ideological, the contextual, the structural, the cultural) and the psychological (subjectivity, agency, identity and representation). We apply this critical social psychological account of production and consequences of cultural difference to the contexts of politics, community, education and everyday life in general.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Ali, S. (2003) Mixed-Race, Post-Race: Gender, New ethnicities and cultural practices. Oxford: Berg.

Augoustinos, M. and Reynolds, K. (2001) Understanding Prejudice, Racism and Social Conflict. London: Sage; Bar-Tal, D. (2011) Intergroup conflicts and their resolution: A Social Psychological Perspective. Hove: Psychology Press.

Biko, S. (1996). I Write What I Like. London: Bowerdean; Billig,



M. (1995) *Banal Nationalism*. London: Sage; Chryssochoou, X. (2004) *Cultural Diversity: Its Social Psychology*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing; Dixon, J and Levine, N. (2012) *Beyond Prejudice: Extending the Social Psychology of Conflict, Inequality and Social Change*. Cambridge: CUP Publishing; Fanon, F. (1952). *Black Skin, White Masks*. London: Pluto Press; Gates, H.G and Oliver, T.H (Eds) (1999). *The Souls of Black Folk*. W.E.B Du Bois. New York/ London: W.W. Norton & Company; Gilroy, P. (2004) *After Empire: melancholia or convivial culture*. London: Routledge

Hooks, B. (1992) *Black Looks: race and representation* South End Press; Cambridge, US

Howitt, D. and Owsus-Bempah, J. (1994) *The Racism of Psychology: Time for Change*. Hemel Hempstead: Harvester Wheatsheaf;

Jovchelovitch, S. (2007) *Knowledge in Context: Representations, Community and Culture*. London: Routledge.

Moghaddam, F. (2008) *Multiculturalism and Intergroup relations: psychological implications for democracy in global context*. Washington DC: APA.

Pettigrew, T. and Tropp, L. (2011) *When Groups Meet: The Dynamics of Intergroup contact*. Hove: Psychology Press.

Reicher, S. and Hopkins, N. (2001) *Self and Nation*. London: Sage.

Richards, R. (1997) 'Race', Racism and psychology: Towards a Reflexive History. London: Routledge.

Said, E. (1978). *Orientalism*. London & New York: Penguin; Taylor, S. (2010) *Narratives of Identity and Place*. Hove: Psychology Press.

Ware and Back (2003) *Out of Whiteness: Color, Politics and culture*. Chicago: Chicago University Press; Wetherell, M., & Potter, J. (1992). *Mapping the Language of Racism: discourse and the legitimization of exploitation*. Hemel Hempstead: Harvester-Wheatsheaf.

Winston, A. (2004) *Defining Difference: Race and racism in the history of psychology*. Washington DC: APA.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## PS461

### Health, Community and Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Catherine Campbell STC.303 and Dr Jenevieve Mannell STC.367

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Health, Community and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course examines the psycho-social determinants of community health and social development, in the context of health inequalities and social marginalisation in the global North and South. In particular it explores the role of participation, partnerships and collective action in facilitating health, well-being, the management of illness (including prevention, service access, care and treatment) and health-enabling social change. Attention is given to promoting behaviours that facilitate both physical and mental health and well-being more generally, viewing health as a phenomenon that spans the individual, community and social levels of analysis.

The challenges of facilitating health, and health-enhancing collective action, are explored with reference to social identities, social representations and local knowledge, dialogue, empowerment, critical thinking, gender, social capital and social change. All this material is contextualised within wider debates about the global nature of public health, mainstream vs. alternative development policy, the respective roles of local and global social movements, and the potential for participation to alleviate the negative health impacts of social inequalities. Particular attention is given to the links between health and inequalities related to poverty, gender and sexuality, ethnicity, age (children and the elderly) and disability. The over-riding ethos of the course is an interest in the links between theory and practice. Attention is given to providing students with actionable conceptual tools for the challenges of designing and evaluating community-focused programmes in the fields of public health, health promotion and health-supporting

social transformation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** A mini-essay submitted in MT.

**Indicative reading:** Chambers, R. (2003). *Whose reality counts? Putting the first last*. London: ITDG. Cornwall, A (Ed) (2011) *The participation reader*. Zed. Crisp, Nigel (2010) *Turning the world upside down: the search for global health in the 21st century*. London: Royal Society of Medicine. Das, V, Kleinman, A, Ramphele, M, Reynolds, P (2000) *Violence and subjectivity*. Berkeley: UCLA Press. Fadiman, A. (1997). *The Spirit Catches You and You Fall Down: A Hmong child, her American doctors, and the collision of two cultures*. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux. Farmer, P. (2003). *Pathologies of Power: Health, Human Rights, and the New War on the Poor*. Berkeley: University of California Press. Freire, P. (1973). *Education for critical consciousness*. New York: Continuum. Hickey, S. & Mohan, G. (Eds.). (2004). *Participation: From tyranny to transformation?* London: Zed. Kabeer, N. (1994) *Reversed realities: Gender hierarchies in development thought*. London: Verso. Kagan, C., Burton, M., Duckett, P., Lawthorn, R. S., & Siddiquee, A. (2011). *Critical community psychology*. Oxford: Wiley-Blackwell. Mate, G (2003) *When the body says no: exploring the stress-disease connection*. New Jersey: Wiley. Minkler, M. (Ed.). (2004). *Community Organizing and Community Building for Health*. Chapel Hill: Rutgers University Press Nelson, G. & Prilleltensky, I. (2006). *Community Psychology: in pursuit of liberation and well-being*. Palgrave MacMillan. Percy-Smith, B & Thomas, N (2010) *A handbook of children and young people's participation*. London: Routledge. Pottier, J., Bicker, A. & Sillitoe, P. (Eds.). (2003) *Negotiating local knowledge: power and identity in development*. London: Pluto. Rifkin, S, Pridmore, P (2001) *Partners in Planning*. Oxford: MacMillan. Stephens, C (2008) *Health promotion: a psycho-social approach*. Berkshire: McGraw Hill, Open University Press. Tones, K, Green, J (2006) *Health promotion: planning and strategies*. London: Sage.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 5000 words) in the MT.

## PS462 Half Unit

### Theory and Practice of Organisational Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Caryn Solomon STC.312

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Organisational Behaviour, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The organisation is a social system that is complex, dynamic and ever changing. This course attempts to explore the management of organisational change and development in a practical way. It does this by recognising that there are research-based methodologies for ensuring that the potential inherent in change is harnessed, and that the capacity and potential of the organisation, in the pursuit of a broad range of organisational objectives, are enabled. While it is informed by a number of key theoretical frameworks, Organisation Development comes into its own in application. The aim of the course, therefore, is two fold: first to explore the body of core theory underpinning the practice; second, to examine the practice of Organisation Development as a 'process' (not a 'product' or a 'programme') which fundamentally influences and is influenced by the specific organisational context within which it takes place. Drawing on key theoretical frameworks and the approaches of major practitioners, the course also examines a range of current, best practice socio-psychological interventions. Students will be actively encouraged to relate key theoretical perspectives to organisational challenges covering a range of contemporary issues and contexts.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.



**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** C Argyris, *On Organisational Learning* (Malden, Mass: Blackwell Business, 1999); Richard Beckhard, *Organisational Development: Strategies and Models* (Reading, Mass. Addison-Wesley Publishing Co, Inc, 1969); W Bennis, K Benne & R Chin, *The Planning of Change*, (New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 4th edn, 1984); P Checkland, *Systems Thinking, Systems Practice* (Chichester: Wiley, 1981); W Isaacs, *Dialogue and the Art of Thinking Together* (New York: Doubleday 1999); P R Lawrence & J W Lorsch, *Developing Organisations: Diagnosis and Action* (Reading, Mass. Addison-Wesley Publishing Co, Inc, 1969); M L Tushman & P Anderson, *Managing Strategic Innovation and Change* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1997); Edgar Schein, *Process Consultation: Its Role in Organisation Development* (Reading, Mass. Addison-Wesley Publishing Co, Inc, 1988); Edgar Schein, *Organisational Culture and Leadership* (San Francisco: Jossey Bass, 1992)

**Assessment:** Essay (75%, 3000 words) and presentation (25%) in the ST.

## PS464 Half Unit Social Influence

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Bauer B804

This is taught jointly with Dr Gordon Sammut, Lecturer at University of Malta, and Visiting Fellow to the Department of Social Psychology.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** The course is primarily intended for MSc and PhD students in Social Psychology, in particular those who follow PS429 Social Psychology of Communication or equivalent core modules in Social Psychology. But, conditional to available space, it will be open to any interested MSc or Research Student from across the school.

**Course content:** This course explores the many modes and modalities of social influence which social psychology has studied and developed concepts for. Modalities of social influence cover processes by which social groups and actors influence private and public opinion, attitudes, social stereotypes, institute norms and ways of life, and achieve recognition and social change. We will discuss the social psychological traditions of social influence analysis (such as rhetoric, crowd behaviour, public opinion, leadership, norm formation, majority and minority influence, resistance, obedience, persuasion, attitudes, mass media effects; inter-subjectivity and inter-objectivity). This discussion will unfold under three parallel perspectives: a) the theoretical and empirical grounding of models, b) the socio-historical context of developments; many social influence models came about in the context of Total War Propaganda of WWII and Cold War mobilisation efforts, and c) in the mirror of current developments which often deploy new language without necessarily treading new ground. The course will discuss contemporary ideas of social influence with reference to canonical paradigms in order to assess scientific progress of what often seems 'old wine in new bottles'. The course builds a theoretical integration of modalities of social influence in the 'cycle of normativity and common sense' including processes of normalisation, assimilation and accommodation of social diversity (Sammut & Bauer, 2011). The moral ambiguity of social influence treads a fine line between promoting wellbeing and social recognition, and manipulating beliefs, opinion and attitudes. This raises ethical issues involved in the study and exercise of social influence in the context of modern public spheres.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Teaching arrangement: the course will be taught as a combination

of weekly lecture and discussion seminar. Participants are expected to prepare at least one seminar discussion.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 presentation in the LT.

Participants will contribute to the reading seminars with a presentation, and they will be able to present an essay plan for formative feedback before the end of term.

**Indicative reading:** Some key references:

- Billig M
- Habermas J
- Paicheler
- Pratkanis
- Sloane T ed Encyclopedia OUP
- Sammut DW eds Communication Palgrave pp87-106.

Each session will have its own particular readings, separated in essential texts and additional readings. This will be revised on an annual basis.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in April.

## PS497 Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alex Gillespie STC.308

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The dissertation is an empirical investigation, carried out by the student, under the supervision of a member of staff. Research topics and methodologies vary considerably, but they must relate to the student's MSc Programme. All dissertation topics will need to be approved by a supervisor who is a faculty member of the Department of Social Psychology. Towards the end of the Michaelmas Term students will be introduced to the Dissertation module and members of staff will outline the research areas in which they would be keen to supervise projects. In the first instance students should approach the member of staff whom they would like to be supervised by. Students then submit a Dissertation Plan, outlining their project, and the supervisor who they have discussed the project with. Students are then allocated to supervisors. The supervisor will advise the student, help provide information and bibliography, and provide feedback on the research.

**Teaching:** 16 hours across LT and ST consisting of group supervision, workshops and related research activities.

**Formative coursework:** Students will receive formative feedback from their supervisor on the following coursework (1,000 words): 1) A Dissertation Plan 2) A Dissertation Progress Report

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.

## PS4A1 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Fundamental Qualitative and Fundamental Quantitative Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Caroline Howarth STC.374

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is not available as an outside option.

A full unit of methods training is compulsory for students taking the above named programmes. Students take either PS4A1/2/3/4 depending on their level of knowledge and experience with methods.

**Course content:** This is for MSc students in the department with no background in research methodology. This shall provide them with an overview of methodological issues for Social Psychological research as well as an introduction to both qualitative and quantitative methods. The course as a whole will equip them with methodological skills that will enable them to conduct empirical research for their MSc Dissertation and possibly research after the MSc.

**Teaching:** The course consists of 10 hours of in-house ISP teaching and two half unit course options provided by the LSE Methodology Institute (MY) during MT and LT.

- PS4AA - ISP in-house research methods lectures in MT (10 hours)
- MY421 Qualitative Research Methods (MT)
- MY451 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (MT)

**Formative coursework:** Students will follow the formative work requirements on the MY course(s) that they take under each stream.

**Indicative reading:** Bauer, M. and Gaskell, G. (2000) Qualitative researching with text, image and sound - a practical handbook London, Sage  
Breakwell, G. Foot, H. and Gilmour. (1988) Doing Social Psychology: Laboratory and Field Exercises. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.  
Miell, D. and Wetherwell, M. (1998) Doing Social Psychology. Milton Keynes: Open University Press.

**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Students will be assessed according to the elements of teaching that they take on this course (see 'teaching' information provided).

## PS4A2

### Methods for Social Psychology Research: Advanced Qualitative and Fundamental Quantitative Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Caroline Howarth STC.374

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is not available as an outside option.

A full unit of methods training is compulsory for students taking the above named programmes. Students take either PS4A1/2/3/4 depending on their level of knowledge and experience with methods.

**Course content:** This is for MSc students in the department with some background in qualitative methods but no background in quantitative research methodology. This shall provide them with an overview of methodological issues for Social Psychological research, an introduction to quantitative methods and a choice of advanced qualitative courses. The course as a whole will equip them with methodological skills that will enable them to conduct empirical research for their MSc Dissertation and possibly research after the MSc.

**Teaching:** The course consists of 10 hours of in-house ISP teaching and two half unit course options provided by the LSE Methodology Institute (MY) during MT and LT.

- PS4AA - ISP in-house research methods lectures in MT (10 hours)
- MY451 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (MT) And any ONE of the following: MY426 Doing Ethnography (LT)
- MY427 Qualitative Research with non-traditional data (LT)
- MY428 Qualitative Text Analysis (MT)
- MY429 Special Topics in Qualitative Analysis (LT).

**Formative coursework:** Students will follow the formative work requirements on the MY course(s) that they take under each stream.

**Indicative reading:** Bauer, M. and Gaskell, G. (2000) Qualitative researching with text, image and sound - a practical handbook London, Sage

Breakwell, G. Foot, H. and Gilmour. (1988) Doing Social Psychology: Laboratory and Field Exercises. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Miell, D. and Wetherwell, M. (1998) Doing Social Psychology. Milton Keynes: Open University Press.

**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Students will be assessed according to the elements of teaching that they take on this course (see 'teaching' information provided).

## PS4A3

### Methods for Social Psychology Research: Advanced Quantitative and Fundamental Qualitative Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Caroline Howarth STC.374

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is not available as an outside option.

A full unit of methods training is compulsory for students taking the above named programmes. Students take either PS4A1/2/3/4 depending on their level of knowledge and experience with methods.

**Course content:** This is for MSc students in the department with some background in quantitative methods but no background in qualitative research methodology. This shall provide them with an overview of methodological issues for Social Psychological research, an introduction to qualitative methods and a choice of advanced quantitative courses. The course as a whole will equip them with methodological skills that will enable them to conduct empirical research for their MSc Dissertation and possibly research after the MSc.

**Teaching:** The course consists of 10 hours of in-house ISP teaching and two half unit course options provided by the LSE Methodology Institute (MY) during MT and LT.

- PS4AA - ISP in-house research methods lectures (10)
- MY421 Qualitative Research Methods (MT) And any ONE of the following
- MY452 Applied regression Analysis (MT/LT)
- MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (LT)
- MY456 Survey Methodology (LT)
- MY457 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (LT)
- MY458 Multi-level and Longitudinal Modelling (LT)
- MY459 Regression Models for Discrete Outcomes (LT).

**Formative coursework:** Students will follow the formative work requirements on the MY course(s) that they take under each stream.

**Indicative reading:** Bauer, M. and Gaskell, G. (2000) Qualitative researching with text, image and sound - a practical handbook London, Sage  
Breakwell, G. Foot, H. and Gilmour. (1988) Doing Social Psychology: Laboratory and Field Exercises. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Miell, D. and Wetherwell, M. (1998) Doing Social Psychology. Milton Keynes: Open University Press.

**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Students will be assessed according to the elements of teaching that they take on this course (see 'teaching' information provided).

## PS4A4

### Methods for Social Psychology Research: Advanced Qualitative and Advanced Quantitative Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Caroline Howarth STC.374

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in

Social and Public Communication. This course is not available as an outside option.

A full unit of methods training is compulsory for students taking the above named programmes. Students take either PS4A1/2/3/4 depending on their level of knowledge and experience with methods.

**Course content:** This is for MSc students in the department with some background in both quantitative and qualitative research methods. This shall provide them with an overview of methodological issues for Social Psychological research and a choice of both advanced quantitative and qualitative courses. The course as a whole will equip them with methodological skills that will enable them to conduct empirical research for their MSc Dissertation and possibly research after the MSc.

**Teaching:** The programme consists of 10 hours of in-house ISP teaching and two half unit course options provided by the LSE Methodology Institute (MY) during MT and LT.

- PS4AA - ISP in-house research methods lectures (10 hours in MT). And choose ONE option from each group: Qualitative Methods: MY426 Doing Ethnography (LT)
- MY427 Qualitative Research with non-traditional data (LT)
- MY428 Qualitative Text Analysis (MT)
- MY429 Special Topics in Qualitative Analysis (LT). Quantitative Methods: MY452 Applied regression Analysis (MT/LT)
- MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (LT)
- MY456 Survey Methodology (LT)
- MY457 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (LT)
- MY459 Regression Models for Discrete Outcomes (LT)
- ST416 Multilevel and Longitudinal Modelling (LT).

**Formative coursework:** Students will follow the formative work requirements on the MY course(s) that they take under each stream.

**Indicative reading:** Bauer, M. and Gaskell, G. (2000) *Qualitative researching with text, image and sound - a practical handbook* London, Sage

Breakwell, G. Foot, H. and Gilmour. (1988) *Doing Social Psychology: Laboratory and Field Exercises*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Miell, D. and Wetherwell, M. (1998) *Doing Social Psychology*. Milton Keynes: Open University Press.

**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Students will be assessed according to the elements of teaching that they take on this course (see 'teaching' information provided).

## SA403

### Criminal Justice Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Coretta Phillips OLD M2.27

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available for students on other MSc programmes in the Department of Social Policy where regulations permit and some places are available for the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study) This course will be capped at 30 students, with preference given first to students on MSc programmes in Social Policy, then the LL.M. If spaces are still available, students from other MSc programmes will be selected on a first come first served basis.

**Pre-requisites:** Some prior knowledge of law or sociology is useful, but not essential.

**Course content:** The course provides a detailed and critical introduction to the study of criminal justice institutions, practices and participants. It begins with an introduction to the nature of crime and contemporary criminal justice policy. It then examines the main elements of modern criminal justice systems (police, courts, prisons, probation, the media, and private security). Special emphasis is given to current issues such as restorative justice and

increasing rates of incarceration. The course combines up-to-date empirical work with theoretical perspectives and also emphasises the role of historical and comparative perspectives in understanding current trends.

**Teaching:** Lectures: SA403.1 19 weekly one and a half hour lectures, MT and, LT.

Seminars: SA403.2, 18 weekly one and a half hour seminars, MT and LT and a revision session in ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit two non-assessed essays.

**Indicative reading:** There are two set texts for the course: M Maguire, R Morgan & R Reiner (eds.) (2012), *The Oxford Handbook of Criminology*, 5th edn; and T Newburn (2012), *Criminology*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA407 Half Unit

### Financing Health Care

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Elias Mossialos COW.4.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in International Health Policy and MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics). This course is available on the MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to give students a thorough grounding in health financing policy. It focuses on the health financing functions of collecting revenue, pooling funds and purchasing services, as well as on policy choices concerning coverage, resource allocation and market structure. The course mainly draws on examples from health financing policy in European countries, but the general principles studied apply internationally. By the end of the course students will have:

- a grasp of the economic, political and philosophical concepts relevant to any discussion of health financing policy.
- a good understanding of how financing arrangements affect the achievement of key health financing policy goals such as financial protection, equity in financing and equity of access to health care, incentives for efficiency and quality in the organization and delivery of health services, administrative efficiency, transparency and accountability.
- the skills to critically assess current health financing arrangements and options for reform.
- an overview of key health financing policy issues, including the advantages and disadvantages of different ways of raising revenue for health; the role of private financing mechanisms; the importance of pooling; decisions about whom to cover, what services to cover, and how much of service cost to cover; allocating resources to purchasers, purchasing market structure and the principles of strategic purchasing; the incentives associated with different methods of paying providers; and the issue of financial sustainability.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. In addition there will be a two-hour revision session in the MT and a two-hour revision session in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will sit a one-hour progress test in the last seminar of term. This will involve writing an essay under exam conditions. Their seminar leader will mark the essay and provide a mark and written feedback by the beginning of the Lent Term.

**Indicative reading:** WHO, *World Health Report 2010 - Health systems financing: the path to universal coverage* (2010); E Mossialos, A Dixon, J Figueras & J Kutzin (eds), *Funding health care: options for Europe*, Open University Press (2002); J Kutzin, *Health financing policy: a guide for decision-makers*, World Health Organization (2008); T Rice, *The economics of health reconsidered*,

Health Administration Press (3rd edn, 2009).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA408 Half Unit Health Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Alistair McGuire COW.4.05

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics). This course is available on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in International Health Policy and MSc in Social Policy (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course develops basic economic concepts as they are applied to the health sector, and provides for specialisation in health economics. Nature of health care as an economic commodity. How markets and insurance markets work, and how they can fail for health care and health care insurance. The economics of paying providers and different approaches taken by governments in different countries. Incentive mechanisms and Diagnostic Related Group payment schemes and yardstick competition. Labour markets in health care. Economic evaluation as a regulatory tool.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 18 hours of seminars in the MT. 4 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** The following is a basic reading list for the course: S Folland, A C Goodman & M Stano, *The Economics of Health and Health Care* (3rd edn), Prentice Hall, 2001.

Supplementary reading list: This is given at the beginning of the course and includes references to specialised texts and articles on each subject covered within the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA409 Half Unit Social Security Policies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kitty Stewart OLD2.36

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course analyses the purposes, design and impact of social security policies, meaning policies that protect and support household income at times when income from the labour market does not suffice. The need for social security arises both from demographic factors that affect nearly everyone during their life course – childhood, parenthood, old age – and from risk factors that will end up affecting only some – unemployment, sickness and disability. The course takes a comparative approach, examining differences in the design of social security policies across welfare regimes and drawing on examples from different countries. The focus is largely on industrialised countries, but the course also touches on issues arising in delivering social protection in other parts of the world.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Seminar members will be expected to make regular presentations to the seminar and submit a written paper towards the end of term.

**Indicative reading:** Basic reading for the course includes: J Millar (Ed), *Understanding Social Security*, 2nd ed. The Policy Press, 2009; J Dixon, *Social Security in Global Perspective*, Praeger, 1999;

National Equality Panel, *An Anatomy of Economic Inequality in the UK*, Government Equality Office/CASE, 2010; Child Poverty Action Group, *Welfare Benefits and Tax Credits Handbook 2013/2014*; R Walker, *Social Security and Welfare: Concepts and Comparisons*, Oxford University Press, 2005.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 1500 words) in the LT.

## SA427 Half Unit Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Panagiotis Kanavos COW3.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics) and MSc in Social Policy (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have an understanding of basic Health Economics principles.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the economics of pharmaceutical markets and related policies that affect national and international markets broadly.

- To provide students with an understanding of basic features of pharmaceutical markets, how pharmaceutical markets work and how competition manifests itself in different parts of pharmaceutical markets.

- To illustrate to students how the pharmaceutical market is linked to the health care market, why it is often the focus of much regulation, and to help students understand the multidimensional goals of pharmaceutical policies.

- To introduce students to the economic and policy problems encountered in managing pharmaceutical markets and how to evaluate the impact of alternative policy approaches. The course will also give students some experience in critically evaluating the impact of policy on market outcomes.

- To facilitate consideration of various country-specific political, cultural and economic factors that may drive governments' approaches to pharmaceutical regulation. In this context, this course will help students consider the extent to which policies may be transferable.

- To enable students to analyse pharmaceutical markets from the perspectives of several main actors: governments, third party payers, the pharmaceutical industry, doctors, patients, pharmacists and wholesalers. Literature from Health Economics, Industrial Organisation and Health Policy will be incorporated into lectures, discussions and seminars.

- To introduce students to the economics of pricing and reimbursing pharmaceutical products, to explore different models of pricing and reimbursing medicines in OECD countries, including rate of return regulation, value-based pricing, cost-plus pricing, external price referencing and internal reference pricing, among others.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** A formative essay under exam conditions (1 question in 1 hour) will be a requirement and is to be submitted immediately after the revision session in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** E Mossialos, M Mrazek & T Walley (eds), *Regulating Pharmaceuticals in Europe. Striving for Efficiency, Equity and Quality*, Buckingham, Open University Press (2004); S O Schweitzer, *Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy*, Oxford University Press (2006); W S Comanor, 'The Political Economy of the Pharmaceutical Industry', *Journal of Economic Literature*, XXIV (September): 1178-1217 (1986); F M Scherer 'The Pharmaceutical Industry', Chapter 25, in: A J Culyer & J P Newhouse (Eds), *Handbook of Health Economics*, Vol 1, Amsterdam, Oxford, Elsevier, 2000.



**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

This is the same course as SA4G3 Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (modular) but it has different teaching arrangements.

## SA429 Half Unit Understanding Social (Dis)advantage

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Hartley Dean OLD2.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course focuses on the emergence of a range of concepts key to social policy relating to selective cumulative advantage and disadvantage in society and their use in developing and industrialized countries; concepts that supersede or complement classic concepts of poverty, such as social exclusion, capability deprivation, social immobility, social/cultural capital deficiency. Topics addressed on the course may include - changes in inequality and their causes; the theoretical and empirical issues provoked by the 'underclass' debate; family change and disadvantage; long term unemployment and welfare-to-work; area segregation, housing and 'welfare ghettos'; ethnic division; disability; employment; education; crime; social exclusion and citizenship.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Basic reading list for the course includes: H Dean & L Platt (eds), *Social Advantage and Disadvantage*, OUP, forthcoming (NOTE: for the 2014/15 session drafts of key chapters will be available to students on Moodle); R Lister (Ed), *Charles Murray and the Underclass: the developing debate*, IEA, 1996; D Held and A Kaya (Eds), *Global Inequality*, Polity, 2007; J Hills et al (Eds), *Understanding Social Exclusion*, OUP, 2002; D. Dorling, *Injustice: Why social inequality matters*, The Policy Press, 2010; G Payne (ed.) (2013) *Social Divisions* (3/e), Palgrave Macmillan, 2013; L Platt, *Understanding Inequalities*, Polity, 2011; T Ridge & S Wright (eds), *Understanding Inequality, Poverty and Wealth*, The Policy Press, 2008.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA447 Half Unit Foundations of Health Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mrigesh Bhatia OLD2.34

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics), MSc in Public Management and Governance, MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** A comparative approach to the development of health and healthcare policies in high and low income countries, emphasising present and future policy options and problems.

The course will examine the development and implementation of health policy. Theories of planning for setting priorities in health care are discussed and the politics and economics of health policy implementation are addressed. The course will also examine the changing role of the state and the role of international organisations in improving health status and influencing the policy agenda. The course concludes by examining some of the reforms currently taking place in the health sector.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. Students will participate in presenting at least one seminar paper.

**Formative coursework:** Students will sit a mock written exam in the last seminar.

**Indicative reading:** L Berkman & I Kawachi (eds), *Social Epidemiology*, Oxford, OUP (2000); M Marmot & R Wilkinson (eds), *Social Determinants of Health*, New York, OUP (1999); D Leon & G Walt (eds), *Poverty, Inequality and Health: An international perspective*, OUP (2001); B Amick et al., *Society and Health*, OUP (1995); J Le Grand *Motivation, Agency and Social Policy: Of Knights and Knaves, Pawns and Queens*, OUP, (2006); K Sen (ed) *Restructuring Health Services*, Zed Books (2003); S Bennett, B McPake and A Mills (eds) *Private Health Providers in Developing Countries: Serving the Public Interest*, Zed Books (1997).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA451 Social Policy Research

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tania Burchardt 32LIF3.34

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

only compulsory for MSc Social Policy (Research) and the social policy stream of MSc Social Research Methods.

**Course content:** The course equips students to critically assess the ways in which a wide range of research approaches are used in the study of social policy questions. This includes: an overview of the varied traditions and approaches to social policy research; Historical methods; Participatory research; Researching organisations; In depth interviews (especially with service users and clients); Evaluation of policy reform; Social experiments and pilots; Geographical methods; Social surveys and the analysis of large datasets; Longitudinal and life history analysis; Micro-simulation techniques; Systematic reviews and meta-analysis; and Comparative research. The relationship between research and policymaking is a theme that runs throughout the course.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures, 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars and 15 minutes of help sessions in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 15 minutes of help sessions in the ST.

The lectures will be given by a member of staff or external expert in that particular method or topic and are followed by a seminar examining research exemplifying the approach and the issues raised. The Help Sessions are short one-to-one tutorial sessions with the seminar leader to discuss feedback on essays.

**Formative coursework:** Students will make at least one seminar presentation per term. In addition to written essays based on two seminar presentations, students will write at least two essays of no more than 2,000 words for the course.

**Indicative reading:** P Alcock et al (Eds) (2012), *The Student's Companion to Social Policy*, 4th edn; C Hakim (2000), *Research Design: Strategies and choices in the design of social policy*, 2nd

edn; A Bryman (2012), Social Research Methods, 4th edn. Additional references will be supplied at the start of the course and in lectures.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA465

### Criminal Justice Policy - Long Essay

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Coretta Phillips OLD2.27

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy. This course is not available as an outside option. Those taking the course part-time must submit the dissertation in their second year.

**Course content:** The objective is to write an original dissertation on an approved topic in the field. The selection of the topic is a matter primarily for the student, though the approval of the supervisor is needed for topic registration.

**Teaching:** The designated supervisor should discuss the selection of the topic and its title with the student, advise about preliminary reading, methods and broad analytical approach; and comment on the draft version. At their discretion, supervisors may give additional advice and comments.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in September. The dissertation must be submitted to the Course Administrator on or before 1 September (or if this falls on a weekend, the first weekday after 1 September). Dissertations should be no more than 10,000 words in length, excluding notes and appendices and should be typed. Formal titles should be registered with the Course Director in early December.

## SA466

### European and Comparative Social Policy - Long Essay

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Mangen OLD 2.62

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The purpose is to allow students to study a topic in depth researching the literature and analysing a subject: often these essays involve original perspectives or empirical research.

**Teaching:** An appropriate supervisor will be appointed to advise each candidate and comment on draft elements of the dissertation.

#### Selection of Topic

The dissertation should conform to one of the following formats

- a study of a single EU state (or region, city etc) and one or more policy areas focusing on the impact of EU level social policy. This state should not be the student's own country. Within this format the focus may also be at the sub-national level (regions, cities etc).
- a comparative study of two or more states (or their subnational levels) focusing on one or more policy areas. The sample may include the student's own country. The sample may include non-EU countries as well as the student's own country.
- a study of an element of EU-level social policy or EU processes of social policy making.

The general subject area of the dissertation should be approved by the MSc programme director and dissertation supervisor by the sixth week of the Michaelmas Term. This will facilitate a specific research topic for the dissertation to be subsequently formalised. This topic may only be changed by agreement with programme director and supervisor and, in any case, no later than the end of the Lent Term.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in September. The completed dissertation, which should be typewritten, must be

submitted on or before 1 September (or if this falls on a weekend, the first weekday after 1 September). It must not exceed 10,000 words, bibliography and tables will not be included in this total.

## SA470

### Dissertation - Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Armine Ishkanian OLD2.42, Dr Timothy Hildebrandt and Prof Anthony Hall

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The 10,000 word dissertation enables students to analyse in greater depth an issue relevant to social policy and development from a civil society-centred perspective.

**Teaching:** The advisor will provide regular supervision and feedback.

**Formative coursework:** The area of study is defined by the student, in consultation with their academic adviser. An outline proposal is developed on SA470 in Moodle and discussed with their adviser early in the Lent Term. Guidance is provided in dissertation writing and research skills.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in September. Dissertations should be no more than 10,000 words in length (100% of this unit), excluding the bibliography. The dissertation must be submitted to the Course Administrator on or before 1 September (or if this falls on a weekend, the first weekday after 1 September).

## SA471

### Social Policy and Planning - Long Essay

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Timo Fleckenstein OLD1.17

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The purpose is to allow students to study a topic in depth researching the literature and analysing a subject: often these dissertations involve original perspectives or research and some have been subsequently published.

**Teaching:** The general subject area of the dissertation should be approved by the tutor by the middle of the second term and the title should be submitted to the course convenor by the end of that term.

#### Arrangements for Supervision

An appropriate tutor will be appointed to advise each candidate and comment on the first draft of the dissertation.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in September. The completed dissertation, must be submitted to the course administrator on or before 1 September (or if this falls on a weekend, the first weekday after 1 September) in the year of the examination. It must not exceed 10,000 words.

## SA472

### Dissertation - Social Policy and Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Anthony Hall OLD2.28, Prof David Lewis OLD2.25, Dr Muzafferettin Seckinelgin OLD2.57, Dr Armine Ishkanian OLD2.42 and Dr Timothy Hildebrandt OLD2.55

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The 10,000 word dissertation enables students to analyse in greater depth an issue relevant to social policy and development from a government-centred perspective.

**Selection of Topic**

The area of study is defined by the student, in consultation with their academic adviser. An outline proposal is developed on SA472 in Moodle and discussed with their adviser early in the Lent Term. Guidance is provided in dissertation writing and research skills.

**Arrangements for Supervision**

The adviser will provide regular supervision and feedback.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in September. Dissertations should be no more than 10,000 words in length (100% of this unit), excluding the bibliography. The dissertation must be submitted to the Course Administrator on or before 1 September (or if this falls on a weekend, the first weekday after 1 September).

## SA481 Half Unit

### Population Analysis: Methods and Models

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Emily Grundy OLD 1.11

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available on the MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Statistics and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have basic numeracy, but the course does not require advanced mathematical knowledge. Some practical sessions will involve use of the spreadsheet EXCEL. IT Training provides numerous self-paced student supervised workshops on EXCEL and downloadable course guides. Students with no prior experience of EXCEL are advised to attend one of these workshops before the course.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the key concepts and methods required for population analysis. The course will explain the dynamics of population change and enable students to learn basic methods for measuring population structure and the determinants of population size and change (fertility, mortality and migration). The course will also provide an introduction to population projections and describe and evaluate how demographic data are collected and used. Emphasis is placed on the understanding and interpretation of demographic data, as well as methods of population analysis.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to complete exercises, write one essay and complete one multiple choice questionnaire during the term.

**Indicative reading:** Demography: Measuring and Modeling Population Processes by S H Preston, P Heuveline and M Guillot, 2001. This will be used as a reference text in the course. Students may also find it helpful to consult some of the other standard, and slightly less advanced texts available including: Demographic Methods and Concepts by D Rowland, 2003; or, alternatively Methods and Models in Demography by C Newell, 1988 or Demographic Techniques by A H Pollard, F Yusuf & G N Pollard, 1990.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA485 Half Unit

### Planning for Population and Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Murphy

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Some familiarity with personal computers is required, but a high degree of technical proficiency is not required.

**Course content:** The course is practical in nature and overviews key methods used for planning in population and development. Key questions which will be answered in this course are: what is the future of the world population; What are the family planning needs of couples in low income countries; what will be the number of newly HIV infected in the next 15 years; what is a sustainable population growth. Relevance will be given to methods used for assessing the implications of high levels of mortality in developing countries with specific reference to the HIV/AIDS pandemic; as well as the assessment of high fertility levels due to low uptakes of family planning methods. The approach is practical and complements the more theoretical population courses giving additional skills such as an understanding of key international projections and estimates. Students will undertake a number of computer-based assignments (using either Excel or Spectrum) which will follow the topics highlighted during the lectures. The course covers concepts used for population analysis; the role of population projections in the population planning and development process; the basis of projections made by international agencies such as the UN Population Division; the formulation of projection assumptions and methods of making projections; methods for projecting and assessing the impact of HIV/AIDS and the use of software such as AIM (AIDS Impact Model). The course will also give an overview of projections for particular sub-groups such as households, families, urban, sub-national and labour force ones and of the implications of uncertainty for the planning process. Emphasis will be given to the learning of analytical skills which include data and information searching on the internet as well as presentation of the information.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Relevant documents will be provided at the start of the course, mainly in the form of electronic documents. Suggested reading are Lutz "The future population of the world; Cohen " How many people can the earth support"

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%) in the LT.

Coursework (50%) in the ST.

Assessment will be by two coursework assignments, each of a maximum of 10 A4 pages, which will involve the formulation, execution and writing up of a project concerned with a model for population planning, which has been agreed with the course teacher.

## SA488 Half Unit

### Social Policy Goals and Issues

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sonia Exley OLD2.65

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in Public Management and Governance and MSc in Social Policy (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The nature of social policy and policy making:

key approaches and issues. The goals of social policy in relation to policy formation and the policymaking process. Issues including: the political economy of social policy; social justice and social policy; human needs; the mixed economy of welfare; the governance of social policy; gender and social policy; poverty, inequality and social exclusion; globalisation and the future of social policy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Some introductory texts are: Alcock, et al. (eds) *The Student's Companion to Social Policy*, 4th edition, Blackwell, 2011; H Dean, *Social Policy*, 2nd edition, Polity, 2012; H Glennerster, *British Social Policy since 1945*, Blackwell, 3rd Edition, 2007; M Hill, *Social Policy in the Modern World: A comparative text*, Blackwell, 2006; R Lister, *Understanding Theories and Concepts in Social Policy*, The Policy Press, 2010. M Daly, *Welfare*, Polity, 2011. A full bibliography will be handed out with the programme of seminar topics at the start of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA492 Half Unit

### Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ernestina Coast OLDM2.24

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in Population and Development and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course is deals with the effectiveness of sexual and reproductive health programmes, especially those that deliver services. The key issues addressed are the design of programmes, their effective implementation, and their evaluation, addressing questions such as:

What role can the mass media play in communicating reproductive health messages?

What special sexual and reproductive needs do adolescents have? Should violence against women be considered a reproductive health issue?

How appropriate is social marketing as a means of increasing contraceptive use?

What are the main causes of maternal death?

The course covers a wide range of topics, including: the organisation of programmes; issues of strategic management; personnel training; logistics and commodity supply; the tools of management and evaluation, including management information systems; information, education and communication, including the role of the mass media; innovative approaches to reproductive health education, including an examination of the role of formal education and curriculum content; violence against women as a reproductive health issue; meeting the reproductive health needs of "special" groups, including adolescents and refugees; the use of social marketing; issues of quality in service delivery; techniques for evaluating programme effectiveness.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare a seminar presentation and an essay (circa 1,500 words) during the term.

**Indicative reading:** The course is supported by a VLE containing electronic reading lists. There is no single key text.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (50%) in the LT.

Coursework assignment to be a maximum of 10 A4 pages.

## SA493 Half Unit

### Demographic Change and Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tiziana Leone OLD 2.56

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course provides an up-to-date and comprehensive account of demographic change and population trends in lower income countries by looking at recent changes in fertility, mortality and migration. The course considers the implications of these trends and some of the key demographic issues in these countries.

Topics that are covered include:

- The impact of education on changes in mortality and fertility
- Demography and gender
- Infant, child and maternal mortality
- Urbanisation and urban growth
- Communicable diseases
- The effects of changing age structures

No previous demographic knowledge is required.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare a seminar presentation and a formative essay (circa 1,500 words) during the term.

**Indicative reading:** The course is supported by a VLE containing electronic reading lists. There is no single key text and a detailed electronic reading list will be provided.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (50%) in the ST.

Coursework assignment to be a maximum of 10 A4 pages.

## SA499

### Dissertation: Population and Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** MSc Convenor and academic advisor.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Population and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The purpose is to allow students to explore a particular research topic in depth.

#### Arrangements for Supervision

An appropriate academic advisor will be appointed to advise each student. Students are given a class on research and dissertation writing in addition to attending SA4C1.

#### Selection of Topic

The topic of the dissertation is selected in consultation with the student's academic advisor.

**Teaching:** 3 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in September.

The completed dissertation must be submitted on or before 1 September (or if this falls on a weekend, the first weekday after 1 September).

The length of the dissertation should be 45 pages maximum.



## SA4A6

### Dissertation: MSc International Health Policy and MSc International Health Policy (Health Economics)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Panagiotis Kanavos COW.3.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Health Policy and MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This is meant to be a seminar aiming to prepare students for the dissertation, which is a compulsory component of the degree.

Students of this programme undertake a summer placement during which they will be writing up their dissertation. The purpose of the dissertation is to allow students to explore a particular topic or a relevant policy issue in some depth. The dissertation may take the form of an empirical research conducted on a topic or issue of relevance to health/social policy; or may be a literature-based providing an analysis of a specific research question of relevance to health/social policy.

**Teaching:** 4 hours of lectures in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST. The course comprising a total of 3 2-hour lectures/seminars/coaching sessions (2 2-hour sessions in the LT term and 1 2-hour session in the ST) will require participation from the entire class in order to discuss issues pertaining to the dissertation (topic selection, structure, methods, result reporting, ethics approval, linkages with the summer placements among others) and the student summer placement process. The course will serve as a means to assist students with the preparation and finalisation of their dissertation proposals. In this context, students will also receive feedback and assistance from their supervisors, with whom they will need to meet on at least three occasions.

**Formative coursework:** Students will receive feedback and comments on a 1,000 word summary/outline of the proposed research proposal from their supervisors.

**Indicative reading:** May T. (1997). *Social research: Issues, methods and processes*, Open University Press

Robson C (1993). *Real world research: A resource for social scientists and practitioner-researchers*, Oxford University Press.

Wallimann N. (2001). *Your research project: A step-by-step guide for the first-time researcher*, Sage

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.

## SA4B3

### MSc Health, Population and Society Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Health, Population and Society. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The purpose is to allow students to explore a particular research topic on issues related to health and population in depth.

#### Selection of topic

The topic of the dissertation is selected in consultation with the student's personal supervisor.

#### Supervision

An appropriate dissertation tutor will be appointed to advise each student as the work proceeds. In addition, students are given a class on research and dissertation writing, and another one on data sources and uses. Students are expected to make a non-assessed presentation of their proposed dissertation topics in LT.

**Teaching:** 3 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%) post-summer term.

The completed dissertation must be submitted on or before 1

September (or if this falls on a weekend, the first weekday after 1 September).

## SA4B5 Half Unit

### International Planning and Children's Rights

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Eileen Munro OLD2.46 and Dr Armine Ishkanian OLD2.42

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health, Community and Development and MSc in Human Rights. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This is an interdisciplinary course that explores the links between child rights and child poverty at all levels of development in rich and poor countries. The social and economic as well as the civil and political rights of children, as defined in recent international laws, charters and Conventions, are examined in relation to the conditions, especially poverty and multiple deprivation, experienced by many children. Human rights theories as a basis for international and social policies will be a focus of attention. There has to be universal planning and not only specific proposals to deal with serious violations of rights. Issues of child labour, the violations of war, cultural discrimination against girl children and the right to a minimally adequate family income will be discussed in relation to the roles played by international agencies, Trans National Corporations, governments and NGOs.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** H J Steiner & P Alston, *International Human Rights in Context*, Oxford University Press, 2000; P Townsend & D Gordon (Eds), *World Poverty: New Policies to Defeat an Old Enemy*, Policy Press, 2002; D Gordon, et al, *Child Poverty in the Developing World*, Policy Press, 2003; K Watkins, *Rigged Rules and Double Standards: Trade, Globalisation and the Fight Against Poverty*, London, World Development Movement, 2002; C Chinkin, 'The United Nation Decade for the Elimination of Poverty: What Role for International Law?', *Current Legal Problems* 2001, Oxford University Press, 2002; M Flekkoy & N Kaufman, *The participation rights of the child*. London, Jessica Kingsley, 1997; D Fottrell (Ed), *Revisiting Children's Rights: 10 Years of the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child*, The Hague and London, Kluwer Law International, 2000; ILO, *Social Security: A New Consensus*, Geneva, 2001; ILO, P.Townsend, *The Right to Social Security and National Development: Lessons from OECD Experience for Low-income Countries*, Discussion paper 18, ILO, 2007; A. Hall and J. Midgley, *Social Policy for Development*, London, Sage, 2004; J. Madeley, *Big Business, Poor peoples: The Impact of Trans National Corporations on the World's Poor*, London, Zed Books; UNICEF, *A League Table of Child Poverty in Rich Nations*, Innocenti Report, Florence, 2000; H Cunningham & P Viazso, *Child Labour in Historical Perspective 1800-1995*, UNICEF, 1996; G. Lansdown, *Evolving Capacities of Children: Implications for the Exercise of Rights*, UNICEF Innocenti Centre, Florence, 2005; W.A. Corsaro, *The Sociology of Childhood* (2nd ed), Sage, 2006; R. Smith, *Textbook on International Human Rights*, Oxford University Press, 2005; D. Gordon, R. Parker, F. Loughran and P. Heslop, *Disabled Children in Britain*, London, TSO, 2000. Redmond G, 2008, *Children's Perspectives on Economic Adversity: A Review of the Literature*, Unicef Innocenti Centre, Florence, Discussion Paper.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA4B8 Half Unit

### Ethnicity, Race and Social Policy

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Coretta Phillips OLD2.27

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be capped at 15 students, with preference given first to students on MSc programmes in the Department of Social Policy, then from MSc International Migration and Public Policy and MSc Gender, Policy and Inequalities. If spaces are still available, students from other MSc programmes, where regulations permit, will be selected on a first come first served basis.

**Course content:** Understanding Key Concepts; Disciplinary Frameworks; Migration and Citizenship, Theorising Multiculturalism; Ethnic Settlement and Housing Inequalities; Education; Employment, Poverty and Underclass; Criminalisation and Incarceration; Discrimination and the Role of the State I: Positive and Affirmative Action; Discrimination and the Role of the State II: Legislative Frameworks, Diversity, and Service Delivery.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Craig et al. Understanding 'Race' and Ethnicity: Theory, History, Policy, Practice, 2012, D.T Goldberg The Threat of Race: Reflections on Racial Neoliberalism, 2009, A. Bloch and J. Solomos Race and Ethnicity in the 21st Century, 2009, B Bagilhole, Understanding equal opportunities and diversity, 2009; P Ratcliffe, 'Race', Ethnicity and Difference: Imagining the Inclusive Society, 2004; J Solomos & L Back, Racism and Society, 1996; P Gilroy, After Empire: Melancholia or Convivial Culture?, 2004; J Solomos, Race and Racism in Britain, 2003; G Bhattacharyya, J Gabriel & S Small, Race and Power: Global Racism in the Twenty-First Century, 2002; L Back & J Solomos Theories of Race and Racism: A Reader, 2000; H S Mirza, Black British Feminism: a Reader, 1997; M Mac an Ghaill, Contemporary Racisms and Ethnicities: social and cultural transformations, 1999.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in January.

## SA4B9 Half Unit

### Education Policy, Reform and Financing

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sonia Exley OLD2.65

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course considers education policy, reforms and financing across developed countries. It uses concepts and tools from a range of academic fields - economics, politics, social policy, philosophy and sociology - to scrutinise education, with a particular focus on equity, social justice and the distribution of resources. Issues to be addressed include: the aims of education; the impact of social characteristics on educational outcomes (e.g. class, 'race'/ ethnicity and gender) and related policy reforms; accountability and market-oriented reforms in education; privatisation and the changing role of the state; power and the global politics of educational policy making; early years education; school-based education; and tertiary education.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

In addition two 1 hour 30 minute revision seminars will take place in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Specialist lists for each topic will be provided.

The following introductory books are recommended: Arthur, J., Peterson, A. (2011) The Routledge Companion to Education. London: Routledge; Glennerster, H. (2009) Understanding the Finance of Welfare (2nd edition). Bristol: Policy Press;; Halsey, A.H., Lauder, H., Brown, P., Wells, A.S. (1997) Education: Culture, Economy, Society. Oxford: Oxford University Press; Lauder, H., Brown, P., Dillabough, J., Halsey, A.H. (eds) Education, Globalization and Social Change. Oxford: Oxford University Press. West, A., Pennell, H. (2003) Underachievement in Schools. London: Routledge Falmer. Ball, S.J. (2008) The Education Debate. Bristol: Policy Press. Feintuck, M., Stevens, R. (2013) School Admissions and Accountability: Planning, Choice or Chance? Bristol: Policy Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## SA4C1

### Long Essay and the Research Process

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Eileen Munro OLD2.46

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is not available as an outside option. For all MSc Social Policy programmes involving a dissertation or long essay. Exemptions at the discretion of the course tutor. Lecture notes will be available electronically via Social Policy public folders (for part-time students)

**Course content:** The course aims to provide an understanding of issues associated with the research process in the context of MSc Social Policy long essays. It includes an examination of philosophical issues underpinning research methods in social policy, the place of different research methods (qualitative and quantitative) in social policy and the process of writing a long essay.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures in the MT. 3 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Three useful texts are: Alan Bryman (2012) Social Research Methods, 4th edition Oxford University Press; C Robson, Real world research: A resource for social scientists and practitioner-researchers, 3rd edition Oxford University Press, 2011; N S R Wallimann, Your Research Project: A step-by-step guide for the first-time researcher, Sage, 2001.

**Assessment:** Non-examinable. It is expected that the student's dissertation will be informed by the course and appropriate discussion of methodological issues will be incorporated in all dissertations.

## SA4C2 Half Unit

### Basic Education for Social Development

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Anthony Hall OLD2.28

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is capped at 30 students

**Pre-requisites:** Work experience in a developing country is highly desirable but not essential.

**Course content:** The course is designed to examine the role of basic education in developing countries as it relates to social development and social policy. Content of the course includes: the history of education and current problems in developing countries, links between basic education and socio-economic development, primary schooling, decentralization policies, non-formal and vocational education, adult literacy, popular education for grassroots development, environmental education, ICT, and foreign aid in supporting basic education.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** In addition to seminar presentations and the assessed essay, students are required to write an unassessed (formative) essay for the course.

**Indicative reading:** A Hall & J Midgley, Social Policy for Development, 2004, chapter 5; K Watkins, The Oxfam Education Report, 2000; UNICEF, The State of the World's Children: Education, 2006; UNESCO, Education For All Global Monitoring Report, 2010; K Tomasevski, Education Denied, 2003; L Kane, Popular Education and Social Change in Latin America, 2001; A Banerjee & E Duflo, Poor Economics, 2011 (chapter 5); S Graham-Brown, Education in the Developing World: Conflict and Crisis, 1991; M Todaro, Economics for a Developing World, 2000, chapter 9; H Patrinos & D Ariasingam, Decentralisation of Education: Demand-Side Funding, 1997; J Huckle & S Sterling (Eds), Education for Sustainability, 1996; L Pritchett The Rebirth of Education, 2013; N Selwyn. Education in a Digital World, 2013

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the ST.

Students are required to choose a topic of their own interest for the essay.

## SA4C3 Half Unit

### Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr. Maria Raikou, OLD.2.24

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in International Health Policy and MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** There is no pre-requisite, although it is envisaged to be complementary to SA4C4.

**Course content:** This course develops the statistical and modelling techniques necessary to apply economic evaluation to the health care sector. Introduction to random variables and probability distribution, linear regression analysis, logistic regression analysis, survival analysis for health outcomes, survival analysis for treatment costs, parametric and non-parametric approaches for missing data, economic evaluation and clinical trials. Estimation of confidence intervals for cost-effectiveness ratios. Transformation of ratios - net benefit approach. Presentation of results, acceptability curves. This is the same course as SA4G4 Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation (modular) but it has different teaching and assessment arrangements.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 16 hours of computer workshops in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** The following are basic reading for the course: M Drummond & A McGuire (Eds), Economic Evaluation in Health Care: Merging Theory with Practice, OUP, 2002; M Drummond, B O'Brien, G Stoddart & T Torrance, Methods for the Economic Evaluation of Health Care Programmes, 2nd edn, OUP, 1997; M Gold, J Siegel, L Russell & M Weinstein, Cost-Effectiveness in Health and Medicine, OUP, 1996; M Johannesson, Theory and Methods

of Economic Evaluation in Health Care, Kluwer, 1996; P Johannesson, Evaluating Health Risks: An Economic Approach, CUP, 1995

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the ST.

This is the same course as SA4G4 Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation (modular) but it has different teaching and assessment arrangements.

## SA4C4 Half Unit

### Cost-Effectiveness Analysis in Health Care

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Caroline Rudisill, COW 3.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in International Health Policy and MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Theoretical foundations of health care economic evaluation. The design of a cost-effectiveness analysis and interpretation of cost-effectiveness ratios. Evaluations based on primary studies and evaluations based on mathematical models. Methods for measuring the outcomes of health care interventions. Survival, quality of life assessment and preference elicitation techniques. Methods for calculating QALYs and DALYs. Sources of data for cost analysis. Methods for dealing with uncertainty in cost-effectiveness analysis. The impact of economic evaluation on decision making in health care.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** The following are basic readings for the course: M Drummond et al, Methods for the Economic Evaluation of Health Care Programmes, Oxford, OUP, 2005; M Drummond & A McGuire (Eds), Economic Evaluation in Health Care: Merging Theory with Practice, Oxford, OUP, 2002; Gray, A. Clarke, P.M, Wolstenholme, P., Wordsworth, S. Applied Methods of Cost-effectiveness Analysis in Healthcare (Handbooks in Health Economic Evaluation), Oxford, OUP, 2011.

#### Supplementary Reading List

This is made available on Moodle along with all other course materials, and includes references to specialised texts and articles on each subject covered within the course.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 2000 words) in the LT.

Assessment is through a project that students will undertake in small groups and write up individually (2,000 word paper), to be submitted at the end of the course.

## SA4C6 Half Unit

### International Housing and Human Settlements; Conflicts and Communities

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Anne Power OLD2.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course is an introduction to topical issues in housing and human settlements in the context of rapidly growing cities worldwide. It is divided into four parts: urban

changes, structures of housing provision, new actors in housing and settlement, and the future of housing. The course includes twelve lectures starting in LT and ending in ST. The main topics of the lectures are: urban growth and its impact on housing needs and demand; contrasting patterns of housing development; owner occupation, renting and self-help; government intervention and finance; planning and renewal; international agencies and aid; bottom-up shelter models and community-led initiatives; social exclusion and urban pressures; basic services and public infrastructure; participation and women's roles in low income settlements; the roles of Non-Government Organisations; environment of cities; urban and housing design: theories and practice of urban settlements. Case studies are used to illustrate arguments, policies and delivery.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to participate actively in seminars and to complete two formative essays drawing on case study evidence.

**Indicative reading:** UN (1996), *An Urbanising World*; BC Aldrich (1995), *Housing the Urban Poor*; A Power (1999), *Estates on the Edge*; Badshah (2006), *Our Urban Future*; D Satterthwaite (1999), *Sustainable Cities*; UNCHS 2001-2013, *The State of the World's Cities*; Doug Saunders, *Arrival City* (2010) Ed Glaeser, *Triumph of the City* (2012) D Satterthwaite and D Mitlin (2013) *Reducing Urban Poverty in the Global South*.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## SA4C8 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Globalisation and Social Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Muzafferettin Seckinelgin OLD2.57

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** What do the, the Catholic Church, Bill and Melissa Gates, UNICEF and the World Bank have in common? They are in one way or another involved in social policy that goes beyond the nation state. Policy could be seen as the exercise of political power and this political power has often been concentrated within the nation state. Far from the traditional study of policy this includes the effect of globalization on a variety of actors in social policy. This course examines how globalization has changed the way we perceive areas such as health, education, social care and other areas that concern social citizenship. The course examines the international policy environment, particularly intergovernmental organisations; bilateral and multilateral aid agencies and non-governmental organizations (NGOs), which influence the social policy environment in developing countries. The impact of the inter-governmental policy process on policy outcomes is examined. The same goes for religious groups, social movements and corporations that all play a role in global social policy. The main goal of the course is not only to open up the understanding of social policy and globalization but also to show the complexity of goals and actors of social policy. It is expected that the students will devote considerable time to reading and preparing for the seminars.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures and 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will write a long essay.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be presented at the beginning of the term. Some introductory texts include: B Deacon,

M Hulse & P Stubbs, *Global Social Policy: International Organisations and the Future of Welfare States in Transition: National Adaptations in Global Economics* (1996); D Held et al, *Global Transformations: Politics, Economics and Culture*, Polity Press (1999); J Hills, J Le Grand & D Piachaud (Eds), *Understanding Social Exclusion*, OUP (2002); P Hirst & G Thomson (Eds), *Globalisation in Question: The International Economy and the Possibilities of Governance*, Polity Press (1996); F Jameson & M Miyoshi (Eds), *The Cultures of Globalization*, The Duke University Press (2001); J Midgley, *Social Welfare in Global Context*, Sage (1997); R Mishra, *Globalisation and the Welfare State*, Edward Elgar (1999); D Nayyar, *Governing Globalization: Issues and Institutions*, OUP (2002); V S Peterson & A S Runyan, *Global Gender Issues*, Westview Press 1993.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%) in the ST.

## SA4C9 Half Unit Social Policy - Organisation and Innovation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Eileen Munro OLD2.46

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in Public Management and Governance, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy) and MSc in Social Policy (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course examines the organisation of social policy, structures, processes and delivery, and recent developments in social policy in industrialised countries. The course examines how policy debates affect policy implementation, with a particular focus on innovation, identifying the social forces influencing the relevant policy changes, and examining the practical consequences for service provision in industrialised countries. Changes in the organisational structure and management approach, in the nature of social control, and in the social and economic context are examined.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Yeates, N., Haux, T., Jawad, R., & Kilkey, M. (eds.) (2011) *In defence of welfare: The impact of the spending review*, Social Policy Association; Le Grand J. *The Other Invisible Hand: Delivering Public Services Through Choice and Competition*. New York: Princeton University Press, 2007. Chapters 2 & 4; D Garland, *The Culture of Control*, Oxford University Press (2001); Hills, John (2011) *The changing architecture of the UK welfare state*. Oxford review of economic policy, 27 (4). pp. 589-607; Hills, John et al (2010) *An anatomy of economic inequality in the UK: report of the National Equality Panel*. CASereport 60. Centre for Analysis of Social Exclusion, LSE; M Powell, *Evaluating New Labour's Welfare Reforms*, Policy Press (2002); G Lewis, *Race, Gender and Social Welfare: encounters in a post colonial society*, Polity Press (2000); M. Banton *Discrimination* (1994); Stern, N. (2007), *The economics of climate change: the Stern Review*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the ST.



## SA4D1 Half Unit Social Epidemiology

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mikko Myrskylä OLD.2.27

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Health, Population and Society. This course is available on the MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics) and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course brings together the main issues in health, population and society in developed countries, including the role of social and biological factors in determining health and mortality. Course content includes the relationship between health and societal changes: family changes and their implications for population health; social support and health, health of older people and coping with ageing in the 21st century. Prospects for health and mortality in decades to come. Definition and use of measurements of health; self-reported, 'objective' measures and health service use indicators. Trends in inequalities in health and the explanations for these. Key issues in public health in developed countries especially in the light of expected demographic changes. Policy responses to health, population and societal changes.

**Teaching:** 10 weekly lectures and 10 weekly seminars, MT.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

## SA4D2 Half Unit Global Health and Population Change

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Arjan Gjonca OLD.M2.25

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Health, Population and Society. This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics), MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims at looking at the relationship of population change and global health. It follows a multidisciplinary approach by integrating demography, public health and epidemiology. A strong component of the course is the policies required to cope with these challenges for global health coming from population changes worldwide. The course does not only take a theoretical approach, but it is also evidence based. This relationship between population change and health will be analysed in its dynamic. Another important aspect of the course is that it will focus on what will happen in the future of global health as a result of anticipated population changes.

**Some of the main topics covered are:** Some of the main topics addressed in this course are the relationship between epidemiological transition and population change; the relationship between poverty, health and population change; the course of HIV/AIDS epidemic and demographic dynamics; health inequalities and urbanisation; nutrition and health; ageing and its effects on the burden of different chronic diseases. It also covers basic techniques and measurement of health, mortality and morbidity.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## SA4D3 Half Unit Valuing Health

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Adam Oliver COW3.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in International Health Policy and MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is of value to those wishing to work as health policy analysts or economists/behavioural economists after graduation, be that in academia, government, industry, or management and practice.

**Course content:** This course offers a thorough understanding of how economists tend to value health and explores some of the problems inherent in these valuations. As such, the course offers teaching in many aspects of behavioural economics, with specific health-related application.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be given a progress test at the end of MT--this will be a 50 minute test in which they answer one essay question from a choice of three. This is perfect practice for what the students might expect in the final exam.

**Indicative reading:** The following are background readings for the course:

J Broome, 'QALYS', Journal of Public Economics, 50, 1993, 149-67; G Torrance & D Feeny, 'Utilities and Quality-Adjusted Life Years', International Journal of Technology Assessment in Health Care, 5, 1989, 559-75; G Loomes & L McKenzie, 'The use of QALYS in Health Care Decision-Making', Social Science and Medicine, 28, 1989, 299-308.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## SA4D4 Half Unit Measuring Health System Performance

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Irene Papanicolas COWG.04

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Health Policy. This course is available on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics), MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to present a framework to discuss the opportunities and challenges with performance measurement in health care, examine the various dimensions and levels of health system performance, identify the measurement instruments and analytic tools needed, and examine the implications of these issues for policy makers and regulators. Lectures generally focus on measuring health system performance in high-income countries but draw on the experience of other countries where relevant.

After taking this course students are expected to:

- understand the principles of performance measurement
- appreciate the challenges, approaches, and opportunities in performance measurement in four dimensions: population health,

patient outcomes, equity, quality and appropriateness of care, and productivity

- understand the methodological issues facing performance measurement relating to risk adjustment, developing composite measures, and measuring attribution and causality
- identify key issues relevant to policy makers relating to: developing targets and reporting on progress to the public, and developing incentives to improve performance

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 14 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Papanicolas I, Smith P (Eds) *Health System Performance Comparison: An Agenda for Policy, Information and Research*. Maidenhead: Open University Press, 2013; P Smith, E Mossialos, I Papanicolas S. Leatherman (Eds), *Performance measurement for health system improvement: experiences, challenges and prospects*. Cambridge University Press, 2010. Institute of Medicine, *Crossing the Quality Chasm: A New Health System for the 21st Century*. Washington, DC, National Academies Press, 2001; OECD, *Measuring up: improving health system performance in OECD countries*. Paris: OECD, 2002. World Health Organization (WHO), (2000) *The world health report 2000: Health systems: Improving performance*, Geneva: WHO Publications

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Presentation (20%) and project (30%) in the LT.

The coursework consists of an in class group presentation and a written report based on the group presentations.

This is a similar course as SA4G6 *Measuring Health System Performance* (modular) but it has different teaching and assessment arrangements.

## SA4D5 Half Unit

### Social Rights and Human Welfare

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Hartley Dean OLD2.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will examine the basis of social or welfare rights as a component of human rights. It will situate social/welfare rights in an historical and comparative context and explore a range of debates concerning the relevance and effectiveness of a rights based approach to poverty alleviation and social welfare provision, both in the developed and the developing world. It will address the practical limitations of and the constraints upon social/welfare rights. Specifically, it will address: concepts of social rights and welfare citizenship; human needs and human rights; social/welfare rights in global context; critiques of social/welfare rights as human rights; the scope and substance of social/welfare rights; social/welfare rights and mechanisms of redress; rights based approaches to poverty alleviation; social development and social/welfare rights; constitutional instruments and social/welfare rights; human rights and the ethics of welfare.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** H Dean, *Social Rights and Human Welfare*, Routledge, forthcoming. (NOTE: for the 2014/15 session drafts of key chapters will be available to students on Moodle.) Other relevant readings include: H Dean, *Understanding Human Need*, The Policy Press, 2010; H Dean, *Welfare Rights and Social Policy*, Prentice Hall, 2002; A Eide, et al (Eds), *Economic, Cultural and Social Rights: A textbook*, Martinus Nijhoff, 2001; B Turner, *Vulnerability and Human Rights*, Pennsylvania State University Press, 2006; T Pogge

(Ed), *Freedom from Poverty as a Human Right*, Oxford University Press, 2007 A Nevile (Ed.), *Human Rights and Social Policy*, Edward Elgar, 2010; C Gearty & V Mantouvalou, *Debating Social Rights*, Hart Publishing, 2011.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 1500 words) in the LT.

## SA4D6 Half Unit

### Health Systems and Policies in Developing Countries

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mrigesh Bhatia OLD2.34

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics) and MSc in Population and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course focuses on health system reforms. It aims to identify key health systems and policy issues in developing country context and understand why health sector reforms have become an important issue in the developing countries. It will examine the assumptions upon which health system reforms are based and the evidence to support these assumptions. After an introductory lecture on the history of the development of health systems and policies of the member nations of the World Health Organisation, the content of the course is divided into three components. These are financing health care, delivery of health care and stewardship. Because Primary Health Care is once again at the centre of the World Health Report (2003), these sections will focus on equity, participation and intersectoral collaboration. With respect to financing, the emphasis will be on options for financing health care in developing countries, examining the potential role of user charges, social health insurance and community financing schemes. Delivery will focus on social franchising, decentralisation and the role of the private/public mix. Under stewardship, the course will explore issues around human resources for health and capacity building. The course concludes with a session on the future of Health Sector Reforms in developing countries.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** An essay of not more than 2,000 words.

**Indicative reading:** Lister J, *Health Policy Reform: Driving the wrong way?* Middlesex University Press, 2005; S Bennett, B McPake & Mills, *Private health providers in developing countries: serving the public interest?* Zed Press, 1997; M Bhatia & E Mossialos, 'Health Systems in developing countries', in Anthony Hall & James Midgley, *Social Policy for Development*, Sage, Sage, 2004; M S Grindle (Ed), *Getting Good Government: Capacity Building in the Public Sector of Developing Countries*, Harvard Institute for International Development, Boston, 1997; K McLaughlin, & S Osborne, *New Public Management in Action*, Routledge, 2001; A Mills & S Bennett, *The Challenge of Health Sector Reform: what must governments do?* Macmillan, 2001; S Rifkin, 'Linking equity and empowerment with health outcomes: it's a matter of CHOICE', *Journal of Health, Population and Nutrition*, Vol 21 (3): 168-180; 2003; S Rifkin & P Pridmore, *Partners in Planning*, Macmillan, 2001; A Sen, *Development as Freedom*, Oxford University Press, 1999; M Segall, 'District health systems in a neo-liberal world: a review of five key policy areas', *International Journal of Health Planning and Management*, 18: S5-S26, 2003; World Bank, *World Development Report 1993: Investing in Health*, Washington DC: The World Bank, 1993; World Bank *Bureaucrats in business. The economics and politics of government ownership*, Washington DC: World Bank, 1995; WHO, *The World Health Report, 2000: Health Systems: Improving Performance*, Geneva: WHO, 2002. Available online at

www.who.int/whr/2002; World Health Organisation, World Health Report 2003, Geneva: WHO, 2003.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## SA4E1 Half Unit

### Health Administration and Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Irene Papanicolas COW.G.04

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course is intended to provide the student an orientation and overview on managing organizations within health systems. The governance, execution, information management, quality of care, and sustaining human resources will be discussed, including an examination of the uses of accounting and other forms of reporting to manage health services. This is an introductory course, appropriate for students with no formal inpatient health care management experience. The course will cover the following topics: principle responsibilities of a health care system and organizations within the system; issues and strategies for enabling health care organizations to be responsive to their environment; concepts for supporting and implementing governance decisions; strategies for performance measurement and information, and analytical activities related to planning, finance, and information needs; characteristics and development of systems to assure quality of clinical services.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars. The seminars vary in format from a debate (1 x 2 hour seminar) to case study approaches (the remaining 4 seminars).

**Formative coursework:** Mock exam given after teaching session with feedback from seminar leader.

**Indicative reading:** The following are some of the background readings for the course:

Julian Le Grand, *The Other Invisible Hand*; Woodstock: Princeton University Press, 2007, David Hunter, *The Health Debate*, The Policy Press, 2008., Henry Mintzberg, "Structures in 5's: A Synthesis of Research on Organization Design," *Management Science*, 26 (3): 322-341 (1980)., C.S. Chapman, D.J. Cooper and P. Miller (eds), *Accounting, Organizations and Institutions*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

**Assessment:** Take home exam (100%).

## SA4E2 Half Unit

### Resource Allocation and Cost-effectiveness Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matteo Galizzi COW.G.05

In addition, Professor M Drummond (Professor of Health Economics, University of York) will be teaching on the course.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The aim is to give an overview of the theory underlying economic evaluation as applied to the health care sector; to consider the different forms of economic evaluation; to give an understanding of the techniques associated with economic evaluation as applied to health care; to give an understanding of the interpretation of the results gained from economic evaluation; to provide the main practical tools necessary to undertake economic evaluation using computer-based programs. The course will cover the following topics: Conceptual rationales for economic evaluation

in the health care sector (Pareto efficiency, Social Welfare, extra-welfarism and decision-making); Introduction to the methods of economic evaluation: cost-effectiveness analysis, cost-utility analysis, and Cost-benefit analysis; Cost data; Incremental cost-effectiveness analysis; Quality Adjusted Life Years gained and other outcome measures; Discounting; Uncertainty and sensitivity analysis; Economic evaluation and clinical trials; Policy decision-making using economic evaluation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars, including computer-based practical workshops.

**Formative coursework:** Mock exam given after teaching session with feedback from course organiser.

**Indicative reading:** M Drummond et al, *Methods for the Economic Evaluation of Health Care Programmes*, Oxford, OUP, 2005.

M Drummond & A McGuire (Eds), *Economic Evaluation in Health Care: Merging Theory with Practice*, Oxford, OUP, 2002.

Gray, A. Clarke, P.M, Wolstenholme, P., Wordsworth, S. *Applied Methods of Cost-effectiveness Analysis in Healthcare* (Handbooks in Health Economic Evaluation), Oxford, OUP, 2011.

Students will be given access to essential readings before the course begins through the pre-session reading programme on Moodle, which they will be expected to read prior to the first day of class.

**Assessment:** Take home exam (100%).

The take-home exam will consist of a critical appraisal of a cost-effectiveness study through 4 specific questions. At the end of June 2015, a cost-effectiveness study will be made available on Moodle. In September 2015, on a date provided in advance, students will be able to log on in the system for 24 hours, and will be given 2 hours from when they log on to answer the 4 questions.

## SA4E3 Half Unit

### Dissertation in Health Economics, Policy and Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Grace Lordan OLD.M.26 and Dr Irene Papanicolas COW.G.04

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The aim of the dissertation is for students to pursue an independent piece of research that will contribute to the field of health economics, health policy or health management. The contribution of the work to the chosen field must be made clear. The output will be a piece of work of 5000 words or less that is written in an article format that is suitable for submission to a peer reviewed journal. Students must obtain the approval of their supervisor before embarking on any research.

#### Arrangements for supervision

Students' tutors will act as their dissertation supervisor in the first instance. If the specific topic a student wishes to cover for his/her dissertation requires a different supervisor, a MSc programme director can arrange this change. The dissertation supervisor will advise the student, help provide information and bibliography and identify likely problems with the proposed research.

**Teaching:** The dissertation process is supported by three teaching sessions.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have an opportunity to have one draft of their thesis proposal read by their tutor in December of Year 2. In addition, they will have an opportunity to have a 1000 word outline of their thesis read by their tutor.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (95%, 5000 words) in September. Research proposal (5%) in the MT.

5% of the mark will be based on a dissertation proposal due in the December of the first year of study. In this case students will receive 5% if their thesis proposal is deemed a viable and a relevant contribution to the literature by two examiners. If a student does not receive 5%, they will still be marked out of 100, provided they submit their full dissertation by 01 September of their second year.

The dissertation paper copies must be handled in to the Department on 01 September of the second year of the MSc programme. An electronic version of the dissertation must be also submitted. Penalties will be applied to any late submission. The word limit for the dissertation is 5,000 words (excluding references and tables) and it must be in a journal article format.

## SA4E6 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Rural Development and Social Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Lewis OLD2.25

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge of rural areas and relevant work experience is desirable but not essential.

**Course content:** Theories of rural development, history of rural development policy, changing rural livelihoods, land and agrarian reform, agricultural research and extension, the roles of private and non-governmental actors, natural resource management, food security, climate change and rural-urban linkages.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list is included in the seminar programme. The following is an introductory reading list: World Bank (2007) World Development Report 2008: Agriculture for Development; A Hall & J Midgley, Social Policy for Development (2004); A Shepherd, Sustainable Rural Development (1998); IFAD, Rural Poverty Report 2001; B Crow & H Bernstein (Eds), Rural Lives: Crises and Responses (1992); N Long, Development Sociology: Actor Perspectives (2001); J Harriss (Ed), Rural Development (1982); R Chambers, Rural Development: Putting the Last First (1983); I Scoones & J Thompson, Farmer First Revisited (2009).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words).

Students are required to write an assessed essay of 2,500 words (25%). A two-hour written examination in the ST (75%).

## SA4E9 Half Unit Advanced Health Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Alistair McGuire COW.4.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in International Health Policy and MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Health Economics (SA408).

Alternative introductory economics courses are acceptable.

**Course content:** The course will cover: international comparisons of health care expenditure, individual health-seeking behaviour, health care insurance, contract theory applied to the health care sector (including principal-agent theory and incentive payment mechanisms), and equity in health care.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 18 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Culyer, A.J., and Newhouse, J.P., (eds.), 2001,

Handbook of Health Economics Volumes 1A & 1B, (North-Holland, Amsterdam); Zweifel, P. and Breyer, F., 1997, Health Economics, (OUP, Oxford).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## SA4F1 Half Unit Migration: Population Trends and Policies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Moshi Herman

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Health, Population and Society and MSc in Population and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have basic numeracy, but the course does not require advanced mathematical knowledge. It assumes no previous knowledge of the subject.

**Course content:** The course deals with the inter-relationships between migration and its economic and social context. The causes of migration and its consequences are examined at national and international levels together with their policy implications. The approach of the course is comparative, both across time and between more developed and less developed societies. A wide range of topics is covered, including: sources and types of demographic data; techniques for the measurement of migration; main migration flows; macro- and microeconomic theories of migration; forced migration and migrants; demographic consequences of migration; and, international and national migration policies.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to participate actively in seminars

**Indicative reading:** Readings are mainly in the form of on-line articles. Key overview texts include: The age of migration (Castles & Miller); Migration theory: talking across disciplines (Brettell & Hollifield); Worlds in motion: understanding international migration at the end of the millennium (Massey); The migration reader : exploring politics and policies, 2006 (Anthony & Lahav); International handbook on the economics of migration (Constant & Zimmermann); Global migration and the world economy (Hatton & Williamson); Dialogues on migration policy (Giugni & Passy); Migration, immigration and social policy (Jones-Finer); Migration and development : opportunities and challenges for policymakers (Farrant); Rural-urban migration in developing countries (Lall).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (25%) in the ST.

Coursework assignment maximum of 5 A4 pages.

## SA4F2 Half Unit Principles of Evidence-Based Medicine and Clinical Trials

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Grace Lordan OLD.2.26

In addition, Professor Allan Hackshaw (Deputy Director, Cancer Research UK and UCL Cancer Trials Centre, UCL) will be teaching on this course.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.



**Course content:** A large amount of medical research is conducted, with variable quality. Also, health claims are frequently reported in the media, and it can be difficult to determine which is based on reliable evidence and which is not. It is therefore essential to be able to interpret study results and conclusions appropriately, in order to change clinical practice or develop public health policy. This is achieved by Evidence-Based Medicine. The module will enable students to evaluate risk factors for disease or early death, and methods of disease prevention or treatment.

The module will provide students with practical skills in the following key areas:

- Understanding the different types of research that can be conducted in humans and their strengths and limitations, i.e. observational studies and a focus on clinical trials.
- Familiarity with systematic reviews (i.e. how several studies are combined, and the importance of looking at the evidence as a whole).
- Interpreting research results and conclusions using aspects of epidemiology and medical statistics, and how to communicate study findings.
- Reading and understanding published journal articles or pharmaceutical company reports.
- Examining the efficacy and safety of health care interventions (an important part of a complete health economic evaluation of a clinical trial).

**Teaching:** 10 interactive seminars/workshops, each 2-3 hours long.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be given two short exercises before the course begins, via Moodle, to help prepare for the course. The tutor will go over these during the contact week, and address any queries from the students. However, detailed written answers are provided, so the students can access these if they undertake any of the exercises after the contact week. The tutor is also available for one-to-one email contact with any student.

**Indicative reading:** Hackshaw A. A concise guide to clinical trials. BMJ Books, Wiley-Blackwell, first edition 2009.

Greenhalgh T. How to Read a Paper: The Basics of Evidence-Based Medicine. BMJ Books, Wiley-Blackwell, fourth edition, 2010.

Students will be given access to essential readings before the course begins through the pre-session reading programme on Moodle.

**Assessment:** Other (50%) and other (50%) in the LT.

There will be two pieces of coursework based on a clinical trial of an intervention or a risk/causal factor, in the form of:

- a written assignment in the form of a PowerPoint slide deck (about 25 slides) and a statement of 400 words of conclusion, based on a published paper and associated media news article of the paper (50%)
- 4-5 questions specific to a published paper with answers requiring 1-2 paragraphs each (one question involves writing a media news article of 400-500 words) (50%).

## SA4F3 Half Unit US Health Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Adam Oliver COW 3.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in International Health Policy and MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is of value to those wishing to work as health policy analysts or health advocates after graduation, be that in academia, government, industry, or management and practice.

**Course content:** The course offers an understanding of the major issues in the United States health care policy debate, which is important given that the US health care system is the largest in the world, and that many of its policy innovations are exported abroad. The course is interdisciplinary in nature, covering historical, political, discursive economics and philosophical considerations, among others.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be given a progress test at the end of LT -- this will be a 50 minute test in which they answer one essay question from a choice of three. This is perfect practice for what the students might expect in the final exam.

**Indicative reading:** "The health care mess: how we got into it and what it will take to get out", by Julius Richmond and Rashi Fein (Harvard University Press, 2005); "The Politics of Medicare", Second Edition, by Theodore Marmor (Aldine de Gruyter, 2000); "The system: the American way of politics at the breaking point", by Haynes Johnson and David Broder (Little Brown, 1997); "The historical logic of national health insurance: structure and sequence in the development of British, Canadian and US Medical Policy", by Jacob Hacker, Studies in American Political Development (1998) 12: 57-130.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## SA4F7 Half Unit The Economics of European Social Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Joan Costa-Font COW 316

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Social Policy, MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Public Management and Governance, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations and MSc in Social Policy and Planning. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This is a capped course. Students are required to register for this course on LSE for You and obtain permission from the European Institute to take this course.

**Pre-requisites:** Introductory economics is helpful.

**Course content:** This course attempts to apply economics to examine and evaluate social policies and problems in Europe. The course addresses the main goals for social intervention including poverty relief, inequality, efficiency and accountability. Students will acquire an understanding of the economic theory underpinning the analysis of social policy in the areas of health, education, long-term care, pension, housing, employment, family and housing policy. The course will provide an analysis of social and public insurance underpinning the financing of welfare states. Students will be asked to apply the economic principles to examples of cross-country reform in Europe. The course will address key questions on social policy intervention, inequality, poverty, tax financing v social insurance, longevity risks and pensions, long term care insurance, financing housing, family policy and wealth accumulation.

**Teaching:** 10 x 1 hour lectures and 10 x 1.5 hour seminars, LT. 1 x 1 hour revision lecture (ST).

**Formative coursework:** Two 2,000 word essays.

**Indicative reading:** P Pestieau (2006), The Welfare State in the European Union, OUP.

N Barr (2004), The Economics of the Welfare State, 4th ed., OUP.  
Costa-Font, Joan and Courbage, Christophe, (eds.) (2011), Financing long-term care in Europe: institutions, markets and models. Palgrave Macmillan, Basingstoke, UK.

Costa-Font, Joan, Courbage, Christophe and McGuire, Alistair, (eds.) (2009), The Economics of new health technologies. Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA4F8 Half Unit

### Behavioural Public Policy

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Julian Le Grand OLD1.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Public Management and Governance, MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to explore ways of changing behaviour to achieve the aims of public policy. One half of the course will be concerned with the behaviour of professionals who work in public services. How can doctors, teachers and social workers be motivated to provide the best possible care for their patients, pupils or clients? Should we rely upon professionalism and the public service ethos? Should we set up targets and league tables for performance, penalising those who fail to achieve the target or who drop down the table? Or should we rely upon patient or parental choice and competition to provide incentives to improve? The second half of the course explores ways of changing individuals' and households' behaviour in areas of policy concern such as smoking, obesity, and the environment. How can people be persuaded to stop smoking, to take more exercise, to eat less, to reduce their carbon emissions? Should we rely upon punitive measures such as bans, on positive incentives such as financial rewards, or on 'nudge' policies that change the choice architecture? Should government intervene at all, if the only people harmed by their own activities are themselves? In trying to answer these questions, the course will draw on recent developments in behavioural economics, motivational and behavioural studies in psychology, and the philosophy of paternalism, including libertarian paternalism and the 'nudge' agenda. It will discuss evidence from a wide range of areas of public policy, but especially health care, education and social care, using illustrations and evidence from Europe, North America and Australasia.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Each student will write one non-assessed essay or mock exam question. There will be a revision session in the summer term, going through the mock exam questions and/or previous years' exam papers. Each student will make at least one seminar presentation during the term.

**Indicative reading:** J. Le Grand (2006) *Motivation, Agency and Public Policy: of Knights and Knaves, Pawns and Queens*. Revised paperback edition. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

J. Le Grand (2007) *The Other Invisible Hand: Delivering Public Services through Choice and Competition*. Oxford: Princeton University Press

R. Thaler and C. Sunstein (2008) *Nudge: Improving Decision about Health, Wealth and Happiness* New Haven: Yale University Press

Ariely, D. (2008). *Predictably irrational: the hidden forces that shape our decisions*. London, HarperCollins.

Kahneman, D. (2011) *Thinking, Fast and Slow* London, Allen Lane

P. Dolan et al (2010) *MindSpace: Influencing Behaviour through Public Policy*. London: Cabinet Office and the Institute for Government.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## SA4F9 Half Unit

### Housing, Neighbourhoods and Communities

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Anne Power OLDM2.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course provides a concise introduction to theories, arguments and evidence about housing, neighbourhoods and communities, in urban areas of developed countries. It starts by analysing how existing urban areas came to be developed. It then looks at housing systems, including home ownership, private renting and publically subsidised renting and owning, how people gain access to housing and are distributed between neighbourhoods, and the problems of housing costs and quality, homelessness, and social segregation. It examines the different roles of private individuals, the private sector, the public sector and community groups in financing, making decisions about and managing housing and other neighbourhood services. It also examines the impact of housing on social problems, community relations and the environment. It uses community-oriented sociology and ethnography alongside hard numbers to investigate how people relate to their neighbourhoods and to each other in these areas. The course considers how new places and communities are being developed, how existing areas can be adapted and modelled using live case studies to illustrate the themes.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. In addition there are two lectures and two seminars in the ST.

There are also organised site/project visits in MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to participate actively in seminars and to complete two formative essays drawing on case study evidence.

**Indicative reading:** A. Power. *City Survivors*. 2007. A. Power. *Fromhovels to High Rise*. 1993. R. Lupton. *Poverty Street*, 2003. R. Tunstall and A. Coulter. *Turning the Tide? 25 Years on 20 Estates*, 2006. Parkinson, M et al. *State of the English Cities A research report* 2006. *Housing Studies special issue on mixed communities* 2007. J. Foster. *Docklands*. Hanley (2004) *Estates: a personal history*. J Hills *Ends And Means: The Future Roles Of Social Housing In England*, 2007. Peter Somerville, *Understanding Community*, 2011. A Power et al. *Jigsaw Cities* 2007. J. Hills & K. Stewart. *A more equal society?* 2004

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

## SA4G1 Half Unit

### Financing Health Care

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Elias Mossialos COW.4.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course aims to give students a thorough grounding in health financing policy. It focuses on the health financing functions of collecting revenue, pooling funds and purchasing services, as well as on policy choices concerning coverage, resource allocation and market structure. The course mainly draws on examples from health financing policy in European countries, but the general principles studied apply internationally. By the end of the course students will have:

- a grasp of the economic, political and philosophical concepts relevant to any discussion of health financing policy

- a good understanding of how financing arrangements affect the achievement of key health financing policy goals such as financial protection, equity in financing and equity of access to health care, incentives for efficiency and quality in the organization and delivery of health services, administrative efficiency, transparency and accountability
- the skills to critically assess current health financing arrangements and options for reform
- an overview of key health financing policy issues, including the advantages and disadvantages of different ways of raising revenue for health; the role of private financing mechanisms; the importance of pooling; decisions about whom to cover, what services to cover, and how much of service cost to cover; allocating resources to purchasers, purchasing market structure and the principles of strategic purchasing; the incentives associated with different methods of paying providers; and the issue of financial sustainability.

**Teaching:** 11 hours of lectures in total and 4 seminars (1.5 hours each).

**Formative coursework:** Students will sit a one-hour progress test in their own time. This will involve writing an essay under exam conditions. Their seminar leader will mark the essay and provide a mark and written feedback.

**Indicative reading:** WHO, World Health Report 2010 - Health systems financing: the path to universal coverage (2010); E Mossialos, A Dixon, J Figueras & J Kutzin (eds), Funding health care: options for Europe, Open University Press (2002); J Kutzin, Health financing policy: a guide for decision-makers, World Health Organization (2008); T Rice, The economics of health reconsidered, Health Administration Press (3rd edn, 2009)

Students will be given access to essential readings before the course begins through the pre-session reading programme on Moodle. They will be expected to read these prior to the first day of class.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

This is the same course as SA407 Financing Health Care (H) but it has different teaching arrangements.

## SA4G2 Half Unit Health Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Alistair Mcguire COW4.05

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Distinction between health and health care. Nature of health care as an economic commodity. How markets and insurance markets work, and how they can fail for health care and health insurance. Incentive mechanisms and principal-agent relationships in health care. Yardstick competition and Diagnostic Related Group payment schemes. Labour markets in health care. Economic evaluation as a regulatory tool.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** The following is a basic reading list for the course: S Folland, A C Goodman & M Stano, The Economics of Health and Health Care (3rd edn), Prentice Hall, 2001; B McPake, L Kumaranayake & C Normand, Health Economics - An International Perspective, Routledge, 2002.

Students will be given access to essential readings before the course begins through the pre-session reading programme on Moodle, which they will be expected to read prior to the first day of class.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

This is the same course as SA408 Health Economics (H) but it has different teaching and assessment arrangements.

## SA4G3 Half Unit

### Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Panagiotis Kanavos COW3.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the economics of pharmaceutical markets and related policies that affect national and international markets broadly.

- To provide students with an understanding of basic features of pharmaceutical markets and how pharmaceutical markets work and how competition manifests itself in different parts of pharmaceutical markets.
- To illustrate to students how the pharmaceutical market is linked to the health care market, why it is often the focus of much regulation, and to help students understand the multidimensional goals of pharmaceutical policies.
- To introduce students to the economic and policy problems encountered in managing pharmaceutical markets and how to evaluate the impact of alternative policy approaches. The course will also give students some experience in critically evaluating the impact of policy on market outcomes.
- To facilitate consideration of various country-specific political, cultural and economic factors that may drive governments' approaches to pharmaceutical regulation. In this context, this course will help students consider the extent to which policies may be transferable.
- To enable students to analyse pharmaceutical markets from the perspectives of several main actors: governments, third party payers, the pharmaceutical industry, doctors, patients, pharmacists and wholesalers. Literature from Health Economics, Industrial Organisation and Health Policy will be incorporated into lectures, discussions and seminars.
- To introduce students to the economics of pricing and reimbursing pharmaceutical products, to explore different models of pricing and reimbursing medicines in OECD countries, including rate of return regulation, value-based pricing, cost-plus pricing, external price referencing and internal reference pricing, among others.

**Teaching:** The course will comprise 10 x 1-hour interactive lectures, 1 x 1-hour revision session and 5 x 2-hour interactive seminars, where students will discuss specific case studies.

**Formative coursework:** A 2000 word formative essay, to mirror an exam question, to be written during seminar time.

**Indicative reading:** E Mossialos, M Mrazek & T Walley (eds), Regulating Pharmaceuticals in Europe. Striving for Efficiency, Equity and Quality, Buckingham, Open University Press (2004); S O Schweitzer, Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy, Oxford University Press (2006); W S Comanor, 'The Political Economy of the Pharmaceutical Industry', Journal of Economic Literature, XXIV (September): 1178-1217 (1986); F M Scherer 'The Pharmaceutical Industry', Chapter 25, in: A J Culyer & J P Newhouse (Eds), Handbook of Health Economics, Vol 1, Amsterdam, Oxford, Elsevier, 2000.

Students will be given access to essential readings before the course begins through the pre-session reading programme on Moodle, which they will be expected to read prior to the first day of class.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

This is the same course as SA427 Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (H) but it has different teaching and assessment arrangements.

## SA4G4 Half Unit

### Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Maria Raikou OLD 2.24.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course develops the statistical and modelling techniques necessary to apply economic evaluation to the health care sector.

Introduction to statistical methods, linear regression analysis, logistic regression analysis, survival analysis for health outcomes, survival analysis for treatment costs, economic evaluation and clinical trials. Estimation of confidence intervals for cost-effectiveness ratios. Transformation of ratios - net benefit approach. Missing data, parametric and non-parametric approaches. Presentation of analysis, acceptability curves.

**Teaching:** 2 lectures (2 hours), 4 lectures (1.5 hours) and 5 seminars (2 hours)

**Formative coursework:** In-class exercise during seminar time.

Students will receive feedback on it from their seminar leader after completion.

**Indicative reading:** The following are basic reading for the course: M Drummond & A McGuire (Eds), *Economic Evaluation in Health Care: Merging Theory with Practice*, OUP, 2002; M Drummond, B O'Brien, G Stoddart & T Torrance, *Methods for the Economic Evaluation of Health Care Programmes*, 2nd edn, OUP, 1997; M Gold, J Siegel, L Russell & M Weinstein, *Cost-Effectiveness in Health and Medicine*, OUP, 1996; M Johannesson, *Theory and Methods of Economic Evaluation in Health Care*, Kluwer, 1996; P Johannesson, *Evaluating Health Risks: An Economic Approach*, CUP, 1995.

Students will be given access to essential readings before the course begins through the pre-session reading programme on Moodle, which they will be expected to read prior to the first day of class.

**Assessment:** Take home exam (100%).

This is the same course as SA4C3 Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation (H) but it has different teaching and assessment arrangements.

## SA4G5 Half Unit

### Valuation, Behaviour and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Paul Dolan OLD2.38

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course offers an understanding of how to measure health outcomes for policy purposes. We will focus on the 'effectiveness' side of cost-effectiveness analysis. We will consider the ways in which economists outside of health value benefits (using revealed and stated preferences) and then focus on how health economists have developed methods specifically designed to value health status. We shall pay particular attention to the measurement and valuation of quality-adjusted life years (QALYs), which are being used by agencies such as the UK's National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE). We will discuss some of the problems with the current methods of calculating QALYs, framed around the latest evidence from the behavioural sciences. It will then consider whether 'happiness' measures might provide a better alternative. The course will conclude with a consideration of issues relating to equity and fairness and how we account for preferences that policymakers and the public have regarding 'who gets what'.

**Teaching:** 2 lectures (2 hours), 4 lectures (1.5 hours) and 5 seminars (2 hours)

**Formative coursework:** In-class exercise during seminar time.

Students will receive feedback on it from their seminar leader after completion.

**Indicative reading:** The following are background readings for the course:

Paul Dolan, Chapter 32 in the *Handbook of Health Economics*, Volume 1b (Elsevier, 2000); Dolan P and Kahneman D, Interpretations of utility and their implications for the valuation of health, *Economic Journal*, 118 (525), 215-234, 2008; Dolan P, Hallsworth M, Halpern D, King D, Metcalfe R, Vlaev I, Influencing behaviour: the mindspace way, *Journal of Economic Psychology*, 33, 1, 264-277, 2012; Dolan P, Shaw R, Tsuchiya A and Williams A, QALY maximisation and people's preferences: A methodological review of the literature, *Health Economics*, 14, 2, 197-208, 2005. Students will be given access to essential readings before the course begins through the pre-session reading programme on Moodle, which they will be expected to read prior to the first day of class.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words).

## SA4G6 Half Unit

### Measuring Health System Performance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Irene Papanicolas COWG.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course aims to present a framework to discuss the opportunities and challenges with performance measurement in health care, examine the various dimensions and levels of health system performance, identify the measurement instruments and analytic tools needed, and examine the implications of these issues for policy makers and regulators. Lectures generally focus on measuring health system performance in high-income countries but draw on the experience of other countries where relevant.

After taking this course students are expected to:

- understand the principles of performance measurement
- appreciate the challenges, approaches, and opportunities in performance measurement in four dimensions: population health, patient outcomes, equity, quality and appropriateness of care, and productivity
- understand the methodological issues facing performance measurement relating to risk adjustment, developing composite measures, and measuring attribution and causality
- identify key issues relevant to policy makers relating to: developing targets and reporting on progress to the public, and developing incentives to improve performance

**Teaching:** 2 lectures (2 hours), 4 lectures (1.5 hours) and 5 seminars (2 hours).

**Formative coursework:** In-class exercise during seminar time.

Students will receive feedback on it from their seminar leader after completion.

**Indicative reading:** Papanicolas I and Smith PC (Eds), *Health System Performance Comparison: An agenda for policy, information and research*. Maidenhead: Open University Press, 2013. PC Smith, E Mossialos, I Papanicolas S. Leatherman (Eds), *Performance measurement for health system improvement: experiences, challenges and prospects*. Cambridge University Press, 2010; Institute of Medicine, *Crossing the Quality Chasm: A New Health System for the 21st Century*. Washington, DC, National Academies Press, 2001; OECD, *Measuring up: improving health system performance in OECD countries*. Paris: OECD, 2002. World Health Organization (WHO), (2000) *The world health report 2000: Health systems: Improving performance*, Geneva: WHO Publications

Students will be given access to essential readings before the course begins through the pre-session reading programme on Moodle, which they will be expected to read prior to the first day of class.

**Assessment:** Essay (75%, 3000 words) and in class assessment (25%).



In-class assessment (25%) and assessed piece of coursework (75%). In-class assessment on a presentation where students apply principles taught to construct an argument around a theory-based question informed from real world data. They would be assessed on their presentation as well as their ability to apply the conceptual material taught in class to practical data. Coursework is the production of a report where students are asked to evaluate and interpret key performance data for a particular country.

## SA4G8 Half Unit The Third Sector

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Lewis OLD 2.40

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and MSc in Social Policy and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is capped at a maximum of 30 places.

**Course content:** The 'third sector' is conceived as including all non-state and non-market organisations - such as non-governmental organisations, voluntary organisations, and community groups - and their activities. The course provides a concise introduction to theory and evidence on the nature, past and present roles and potential capacity of third sector organisations in social policy in developed and developing countries. It aims to answer the key questions: what is the 'third sector'?; what roles does it or should it play in meeting welfare needs?; how are third sector organisations involved in shaping social policy; how are changes in funding and in the provision of services affecting organisations? What are the limits to the roles of third sector organisations? Are the answers affected by country, institutions, policy, period, areas of activity? The course covers theoretical arguments and models of the ideal and actual roles of third sector organisations, and the historical development of the sector in different contexts. It assesses boundaries and relationships between the third sector, the state and the market, and its relationship with different social groups, service users and communities. It describes and explains the size and the role the sector takes in different periods, countries and areas of activity, and evaluates its impact. It considers the independence, interdependence, accountability and probity of third sector organisations. The course draws on examples from a range of areas of activity (such as education, employment, international development, social care), and areas of activity with particular groups (such as migrants and refugees, women, children and older people), as well as a range of countries.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to participate actively in seminars and to complete one piece of written formative coursework

**Indicative reading:** Anheier, H (2005) *Nonprofit Organisations: Theory, Management, Policy* London: Routledge; Billis, D (2010) *Hybrid Organizations and the Third Sector: Challenges for Practice, Theory and Policy* Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan; Edwards, M (2009) *Civil Society* Bristol: Policy Press; Evers, A and Laville, J-L (eds) (2009) *The Third Sector in Europe* Cheltenham: Edward Elgar; Harris, M and Rochester, C (eds) (2001) *Voluntary Organisations and Social Policy: Perspectives on Change and Choice* London: Palgrave; Ishkanian, A and Szreter, S (2012) *The Big Society Debate: A New Agenda for Social Welfare?* Cheltenham: Edward Elgar; Lewis, D and Kanji, N (2009) *Non-Governmental Organizations and Development* London: Routledge. Kendall, J (2003) *The Voluntary Sector: Comparative Perspectives in the UK* London: Routledge; Powell, W and Steinberg, R (2006) *The Nonprofit Sector: A Research Handbook* New Haven: Yale University Press; Salamon, L and Anheier, H (1997) *Defining the Nonprofit Sector: A Cross-National*

*Analysis* Manchester: Manchester University Press; Taylor, M (2011) *Public Policy in the Community* Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan  
**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA4G9

### Dissertation for MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Currently Dr M Bhatia (LSE) and Dr N Spicer (LSHTM) as Programme Directors though the Programme Directorship sometimes varies from year to year.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to provide a foundation to students on dissertation-writing as well as to address queries students may have in relation to their dissertation topic, the methodology used, the likelihood of ethical approval, and data acquisition, among others.

The dissertation could be on any topic in the field of health policy, planning and/or financing. The main body of the dissertation should include the background to the research, method of investigation, results of the analysis, discussion and policy implications and recommendations.

**Teaching:** Teaching comprises two 2-hour seminars, one in the LT and one in the ST.

Students would find it of interest to attend the lectures of SA4C1 on SA4C1 Long Essay and the Research Process - 2 hours in the MT and 3 hours in the LT.

Finally, there is individual supervision for students on the dissertation.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write a summary of the proposed dissertation, outlining the title, background to the topic, methods to be employed, and likely expected results. A list of literature sources will be appended to this summary.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term. Dissertation due on 1st September.

## SA4H

### London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine - Units

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** Restricted to MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc International Health Policy and MSc International Health Policy (Health Economics) students. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** **London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine Linear Modules (MT)**

Health Services

Health Policy, Process & Power

Basic Epidemiology: EPH & PHP\*

Issues in Public Health

Students taking Linear Modules at the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine (LSHTM) are required to sit for this examination. Students taking just one linear module will be assessed by a one-and-a-half hour written examination in the ST. Students taking two linear modules will be assessed by a three-hour written examination in the ST. A maximum of two LSHTM linear modules may normally be taken subject to academic approval, although in exceptional circumstances three may be taken subject to academic approval.

**London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine Study Modules (LT and ST)**

For a detailed list of modules available and codes students are advised to refer to their LSHTM MSc handbook. HPPF students can take a maximum of two LSHTM study modules at the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine subject to academic approval. These are mostly assessed by assignments and there are usually no examinations.

## SA4H7 Half Unit

### Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sunil Kumar STC.4.64

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

For postgraduate students interested in urban social policy in developing and transitional countries. The course is also open to students on other MSc Programmes dependent on spaces being available. Some knowledge and experience of urban issues is desirable. In applying for a place on this course, students will have to upload a statement on LFY explaining why they want to enrol.

**Course content:** The course examines the social, economic and political challenges in urban areas in developing and transitional countries from various conceptual perspectives, and the policies and planning practices aimed at addressing them. Some of the themes explored in the course are: theoretical perspectives on the city; urbanisation and social change; migration; the rural-urban interface; urban poverty and livelihoods; labour markets and housing; urban social movements; urban basic services; and urban management and governance.

**Teaching:** Lectures: 11 x 2-hours. Seminars: 10 x 1.5 hours (MT).

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to read widely, and take part in a range of activities in the seminar sessions. Students are required to contribute to the seminars on a weekly basis by undertaking an un-assessed activity called My-City. All written work should be related to urban issues in either developing or transitional countries.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided for each lecture and seminar. The following is an introductory list of books: Beall, J and S Fox (2009), *Cities and Development*, Routledge; Pieterse, E.A. (2008), *City Futures: Confronting the Crisis of Urban Development*, Zed Books; ; Staples, J. (Ed) (2007), *Livelihoods at the Margins: Surviving the City*. Left Coast Press; Westendorff, D. and D Eade (Ed) (2002), *Development and Cities*, OXFAM; ; J Gugler (Ed) (1997), *Cities in the Developing World: Issues, Theory and Policy*, Oxford University Press; Mitlin, D and D. Satterthwaite (2012), *Urban Poverty in the Global South: scale and nature*, Routledge; Mitlin, D. and D Satterthwaite (2004), *Empowering Squatter Citizen : Local Government, Civil Society, and Urban Poverty Reduction*, Earthscan; R J Skinner & M J Rodell (Eds) (1983), *People, Poverty and Shelter*, Methuen; J Hardoy, D Mitlin and D Satterthwaite (2001), *Environmental Problems in Third World Cities*, Earthscan; N Devas & C Rakodi (Eds) (1993), *Managing Fast Growing Cities*, Longman, S Bartlett et al (1999), *Cities for Children*, Earthscan; UN-Habitat (2011), *Cities and Climate Change: Global Report on Human Settlements 2011*, Oxford University Press; UN-Habitat (2011), *The State of Asian Cities 2010/11*, UN-Habitat; UN-Habitat (2010), *State of the World's Cities 2010-2011*, Oxford University Press; UNHCS (1996), *An Urbanising World: Global Report on Human Settlements*, Oxford University Press; UNFPA (2007), *State of World Population 2007: Unleashing the Potential of Urban Growth*, United Nations Population Fund.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (40%, 3000 words) in the LT.

All written work should be related to urban issues in either developing or transitional countries.

## SA4H9 Half Unit

### Non-Governmental Organisations, Social Policy and Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Armine Ishkanian OLD2.42, Dr Timothy Hildebrandt and Prof David Lewis

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in African Development, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Policy and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students will preferably have some experience of work within NGOs and/or relevant government departments or donor agencies working with NGOs.

**Course content:** The course focuses on the specialised field of non-governmental organisations (NGOs) within the field of social policy and development, and considers theoretical and policy issues. Main topics include the history and theory of NGOs; the changing policy contexts in which NGOs operate; NGO service delivery and advocacy roles in policy; challenges of NGO accountability; NGO organisational growth and change; conceptual debates around civil society, social capital, social movements and globalisation; and NGO relationships with other institutional actors including government, donors and private sector.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will produce and receive feedback on one critical review essay of 1500 words. Weekly student led seminars will also help to train students in writing an essay plan that responds critically and effectively to a question.

**Indicative reading:** Anheier, H.K. (2005) *Nonprofit Organizations: Theory, Management, Policy*. London: Routledge; Bebbington, A., Hickey, S. and Mitlin, D. (2008) *Can NGOs Make a Difference?* London: Zed Books; Edwards, M. and Hulme, D. *NGOs, Performance and Accountability: Beyond the Magic Bullet*. London: Earthscan; Glasius, M, Lewis, D. and Seckinelgin, H. (2004) eds. *Exploring Civil Society: Political and Cultural Contexts*, London: Routledge; Kaldor, M. and Anheier, H.K. *Global Civil Society Yearbooks 2001-2010*. Oxford University Press/Sage; Holmen, H. (2010) *Snakes in Paradise: NGOs and the Aid Industry in Africa*. Sterling VA: Kumarian; Howell, J. and J. Pearce (2001) *Civil Society and Development: A Critical Exploration*. London: Lynne Rienner; Lewis, D. and Kanji, N. (2009) *Non-Governmental Organisations and Development*. London: Routledge.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (40%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## SA4J8 Half Unit

### Social Policy and Development: Core Concepts

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Anthony Hall OLD2.28, Prof David Lewis OLD2.25, Dr Armine Ishkanian OLD2.42 and Dr Timothy Hildebrandt OLD2.55

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MSc in Social Policy (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students are expected to have a background in the social sciences and some practical work experience in developing countries.

**Course content:** The course is designed to give students a knowledge of core concepts within the theory and implementation of social policy in developing countries. Such an overview is essential for those focusing on mainstream social policy and development issues, and those choosing to specialise on non-governmental organisations. Main topics will include: Comparative social policy in north and south; social development and human development; conceptualizing the state, market and civil society as policy actors; citizenship and rights; comparative approaches to the understanding of poverty, wellbeing and exclusion; welfare regime theory; concepts of sustainable livelihoods; global institutions and the international aid system; conceptualizing the policy process.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. An unassessed study and research skills for social policy and development is also provided. This comprises five additional one hour sessions in MT. It includes an introduction to 'Conceptualising the Research Process', a self-learning web-based course, a review of research methods, use of evidence, ethics in research, basic study skills and dissertation guidance.

**Formative coursework:** All students will write and receive feedback on a formative essay (1500 words). Also, the student-led weekly seminars will require all students to make at least one joint seminar presentation on a question, a process designed to students plan an exam answer based on their reading.

**Indicative reading:** De Haan, A. (2007) Reclaiming Social Policy: Globalization, Social Exclusion and New Poverty Reduction Strategies. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan; Deacon, B (2007) Global Social Policy and Governance, London: Sage; Gough, I. and G. Wood et al. (eds, 2004) Insecurity and Welfare Regimes in Asia, Africa and Latin America. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; Hall, A. and J. Midgley (2004) Social Policy for Development. London: Sage; Houtzager, P and Moore, M. (eds, 2005) Changing Paths: International Development and the New Politics of Inclusion. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press; Mkandawire, T. (ed, 2004) Social Policy in a Development Context. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan; Riddell, R. (2007) Does Foreign Aid Really Work? Oxford: Oxford University Press; Turner, M. and Hulme, D. (1997) Governance, Development and Administration: Making the State Work. Houndsmill: Macmillan.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3500 words) in the LT.

Lectures and seminars draw on both conceptual literature and discussion of the practical challenges of social policy interventions and projects in the developing world. Students should provide themselves with background information on their own countries, or ones on which they intend to focus.

Students will be required to take part in a two day residential workshop on applied social planning at Cumberland Lodge in Windsor Great Park, during the Lent term. The cost is included in MSc SPD student fees. The cost of this three day workshop for students taking the course as an option is £200.

**Course content:** This course provides the analytical tools needed to understand and critically evaluate the key practical challenges of social development. It will apply concepts discussed earlier in the Social Policy and Development: Core Concepts half unit. A wide range of development contexts will be discussed using empirical research and case studies. Key themes include: linking social policy theory, implementation and practice; making social protection effective; managing sector reform processes; projects and programmes, including design and evaluation; participation and community development; gender analysis; the impact of corporate social responsibility and social enterprises on poverty reduction. Students will also be equipped with a working knowledge of the principles and tool of project design, through the project planning workshop. Students have the option to write an assessed 'project essay' that will form the basis of their summative assessment for this course. Alternatively they may choose an essay topic from the predetermined list.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the Lent Term. Students must complete a two-day residential workshop in the Lent Term.

**Formative coursework:** Following the project planning workshop, students will write and receive feedback on a 1500 word project proposal essay setting out a basic project idea.

**Indicative reading:** Barrientos, A. and D. Hulme, eds. (2008) Social Protection for the Poor and the Poorest: Concepts, Policies and Politics. London: Palgrave Macmillan; Dale, R (2004) Development Planning: Concepts and Tools for Planners, Managers and Facilitators, Zed Books; Green, D. (2008) From Poverty To Power: How Active Citizens and Effective States Can Change The World. Oxford: Oxfam International; Hickey, S. and Mohan, G. (2004) Participation, from tyranny to transformation? : exploring new approaches to participation in development. London: Zed Books; Midgley, J. (1995) Social development: the developmental perspective in social welfare. London: Sage; Rondinelli, D. (1983) Development Projects as Policy Experiments: An Adaptive Approach to Development Administration. London: Methuen; Thin, N. (2002) Social progress and sustainable development. London: ITDG; Willis, K. (2005) Theories and Practices of Development. London: Routledge.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours).

Essay (40%, 2500 words) in the ST.

## SA4J9 Half Unit States, Social Policy and Development

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Anthony Hall OLD2.28, Prof David Lewis OLD2.25 and Dr Armine Ishkanian OLD2.42 and Dr Tim Hildebrandt OLD2.45

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MSc in Social Policy (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Social Policy and Development: Core Concepts (SA4J8).

## SA4K1 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Global Health Policy: Institutions, Actors and Politics

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Availability:** Compulsory on MSc Global Health. Not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Globalization has not only impacted on the nature of emerging global health but the policy responses to these challenges. This module critically examines the transnational institutions and actors involved in global health policy and the interplay between them. The governance of global health issues has traditionally been carried out by various United Nations agencies (namely, the World Health Organisation), but given the transboundary nature of many global health issues (e.g., AIDS, SARS), a diverse range of actors, including the private sector, civil society organizations and national governments, are now integrally

involved. The funding of global health programmes and policies, for example, has shifted from primarily bi-/multilateral donors to include private and public sectors and philanthropists. Alongside these changes 'Global Health Initiatives' (e.g. GFATM: Global Fund to fight AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria) have been developed and implemented to unify these diverse actors and funding streams. The module will use a number of case studies to examine the organisation and role of global health institutions, the challenges and opportunities presented by these governance arrangements, and their (intended and unintended) impacts on global health policy and practice. In doing so, the module will draw on contributions from a range of social sciences including sociology, political science and health services research.

**Teaching:** 10 one-hour lectures and 5 two-hour seminars in MT. A two-hour revision seminar in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Balabanova et al. (2010) What can global health institutions do to strengthen health systems in low-income countries. *Health Research Policy and Systems*;8:22.

Moon S et al. (2010) The Global Health System: lessons for a stronger institutional framework. *PLoS Med* 7(1):e1000193. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1000193

Szelak NA et al. (2010) The global health system: actors, norms and expectations in transition. *PLoS Med* 7(1): e1000183. doi:10.1371. journal.pmed.10000183

Health Policy in a Globalising World, K. Lee, K. Buse and S. Fustukian (eds), *Making Sense of Global Health Governance: A Policy Perspective*, K. Buse, W. Hein, and N. Drager (eds), 2009 *Innovations in Global Health Governance*, A.F. Cooper and J. Kirton (eds), 2009

*The Politics of Global Health Governance*, M.W Zacher and T.J. Keefe, 2008

*Globalisation and Health: Pathways, Evidence and Policy*, R Labonte, T Schrecker, C Packer, V Runnels (eds) (London: Routledge), 2009

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## SA4K2 Half Unit

### Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Timothy Hildebrandt OLD2.55

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 15 students.

**Pre-requisites:** None

**Course content:** This course aims to analyse and understand the way social policies deploy sexuality categories in regulating everyday life in developing countries, both in its public and private manifestations. It aims to consider social policy and particular interventions in their historical contexts, as a way of unpacking the construction of sexuality in the intersection of colonialism, gender, race, class and international policy frameworks in developing countries. The course also aims to interrogate the relationship between particular social policy prescriptions developed in most industrialized welfare societies and the way some of these are transferred to developing countries. The major concern of the analysis is to bring out the perceptions of sexuality that underwrite these policies and how these interact with existing perceptions of sexualities and their performances (identities, desires and bodily practices) in multiple developing country contexts. These policy areas include, among others, discussions of rights, entitlements, citizenship, same-sex marriage, sexually transmitted disease, HIV/AIDS, family policies, migration/border controls, criminality and

employment-related policies.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to submit a formative essay (2,000 words), which is to be handed in by the end of week eight of Lent Term.

**Indicative reading:** Aggleton, P., Boyce, P. and Moore, H. (2012) *Understanding Global Sexualities: New Frontiers*. London: Routledge; Butler, J. (1990) *Gender Trouble: Feminism and the Subversion of Identity*. New York: Routledge; Canaday, M. (2009) *The Straight State: Sexuality and Citizenship*. Princeton university Press; Cornwall, A., Corrêa, S. and Jolly, S. (2008) *Development with a Body: Sexuality, Human Rights and Development*. London: Zed Book; Correa, S., Petchesky, R. and Parker, R. (2008) *Sexuality, Health and Human Rights*. London: Routledge; De La Dehesa, R. (2012) *Queering the Public Sphere in Mexico and Brazil: Sexual Rights Movements in Emerging Democracies*. Duke University Press; Reid, G. and Walker, L. (2005) *Men Behaving Differently: South African Men since 1994*. Doubleday books; Richey, L. A. (2008) *Population Politics and Development: From the policies to the Clinics*. London: Palgrave; Stoler, A. L. (2002) *Carnal Knowledge and Imperial Power: Race and the Intimate in Colonial Rule*. University of California Press; Tamale, S. (2011) *African Sexualities: A Reader*. Pambazuka Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

## SA4K3

### MPA Capstone Project

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Stephen Jenkins OLD2.29

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students will undertake a group project (in teams usually of 3 to 6 people) relating to a public policy problem faced by an external organisation. Typical clients include public sector bodies, companies operating in the public management or public policy sector, international organisations or think tanks and NGOs. The group will have from October to February to work on an issue defined by the client organisation, investigating and developing a workable solution to the problem.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures in the MT.

Each Capstone group will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide overall guidance on the project's development and assistance with client liaison. Other members of staff may also advise as required.

**Formative coursework:** Feedback will be provided on presentations of work-in-progress during MT.

**Indicative reading:** Useful preliminary reading: Charles E. Lindblom and David K. Cohen, *Social Science and Social Problem Solving* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1979); Martha S. Feldman, *Order Without Design: Information Production and Policy-making* (Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 1989); Ray Pawson, *Evidence-based Policy: A Realist Perspective* (London: Sage, 2006); Office for Government Commerce *Common Causes of Project Failure* (London: OGC, 2004); *Strategy Survival Guide* (London: Prime Minister's Strategy Unit. July 2004; C. R. Cook, *Just Enough Project Management* (McGraw-Hill, 2004); J. E. McGrath and F. Tschan, *Dynamics in Groups and Teams: Groups as Complex Action Systems*, chapter three in M. S. Poole and A. H. Van de Ven (eds) *Handbook of Organizational Change and Innovation* (Oxford University Press, 2004

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 15000 words) in the LT.

The project work is conducted in teams, and the assessment is based on a collective group mark for each component except in



exceptional circumstances. 1) A presentation and submission of the project report to the client organisation, The presentation must take place by week 8 of the Lent term, on a date agreed with the client organisation. 20% of the marks are assigned by the client organisation after receipt of the presentation and project report. 2) A group project report will be submitted during the Lent Term. The main body of the report may not exceed 15,000 words and will be read by academic markers whose assessment will count for 60% of the final grade. Appendices to the project report may be included but would normally consist only of technical data or supplementary analysis. Additionally, each group member must write a personal reflection on their contribution to the group's work, to be submitted alongside the report. The reflection should be no more than 600 words and should include specific details of the student's contribution to the project. The reflections should not be included in the report submitted to the client. 3) The final 20% of the marks are allocated by the Capstone supervisor on the basis of the group's performance in terms of (i) scoping and project development (including coping with difficulties) and (ii) group working and self-management as a team.

## SA4K4

### MPA Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Stephen Jenkins OLD2.29

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students may not take this course and an MPA Policy Paper.

**Course content:** MPA students will write a dissertation of no more than 10,000 words on a topic of their choice to be agreed with their supervisor.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures in the MT.

Students will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide guidance on this piece of work. MPA Dissertation Workshops will be held to assist in the development of the dissertation.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (90%, 10000 words) in the ST.

Other (10%) in the MT.

1) A dissertation proposal consisting of the dissertation title, a short abstract, provisional table of contents and a 5 page synopsis/introduction will count for 10% of the overall dissertation mark. Students may only change their topic thereafter with the agreement of their supervisor. Students will be given feedback on their proposal. 2) The full dissertation of no more than 10,000 words will account for the remaining 90% of the overall mark.

## SA4K7 Half Unit

### Health Care Negotiations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Panagiotis Kanavos COW3.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Financing Health Care (SA4G1).

**Course content:** Lectures will cover the following material: The dynamics of health care stakeholders and the shifting balance of power among them; Introduction to the concept of negotiations and principles of game theory (principles of game theory, definition and properties of a Nash equilibrium; static and dynamic games;

games with complete and incomplete information); the dilemma of complex, discontinuous, multiparty health care negotiations; the peopulator pricing exercise; the seven elements: defining success in health care negotiations; management as negotiation: frameworks and tools for analysing decision processes; the seven elements: defining success in health care negotiations; value creation and allocation in health care systems; when the people are the problem (partisan perceptions exercise; the three perspectives; the ladder of inference; the elements of relationship management).

Seminars will be interactive drawn based on case studies from specific health care environments (e.g. hospitals, drug coverage decision; health technology assessment; conflict between management and clinical excellence), and use frameworks such as Choice Analysis (a currently unresolved negotiation in which another party has or is expected to reject a proposal), Complex Problem Solving (a currently unresolved and complex situation involving so many parties and issues that the situation is unclear or confusing and our ability to influence the situation is in doubt), Rapport Management (one or more currently unresolved negotiations in which resolution of a troubled personal or corporate relationship with the key person(s) on the other side constitutes one of the major requirements or aspirations for agreement), Decision Rights Analysis (a live, unresolved task of persuasion involving one or more individuals negotiating in their capacity as employees of a large health care provider), and Value Creation (a complex, live, unresolved negotiation where lots of differing interests are implicated by the subject matter and the parties do not share the same interests or have the same priorities).

**Teaching:** The course will comprise 10 x 1-hour interactive lectures, 1 x 1-hour revision session and 5 x 2-hour interactive seminars, where students will discuss specific case studies.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be given a case study—reflecting a real-world situation - by the end of lecture 4 and will be asked to come up with a credible strategy/plan, which they will need to write up (2,000 words), submit and present during seminars.

**Indicative reading:** 1. Camerer C., Behavioural game theory: Experiments in strategic interaction, 2003.

2. Dunlop J.J., Collective bargaining: Principles and cases, 1958.

3. Fisher R, Patton B., Getting to Yes: Negotiating agreement without giving in, 2011.

4. Ury W., Getting to Yes, 1991.

5. Ury W., Getting past No, 1993.

6. Bolte Taylor J., My stroke of insight: a brain scientist's personal journey, 2009.

7. Kelly W., We have met the enemy and he is us, 1995.

8. de Caillieres M., On the manner of negotiating with Princes: from sovereigns to CEOs, envoys to executives - classic principles of diplomacy and the art of negotiation, 2000.

9. Tan G., negotiation by the book: 101 ageless principles made practical, 2011.

10. Shell R., Bargaining for advantage: Negotiation strategies for reasonable people (2nd edition), 2006.

11. Guasco M.P., Principles of negotiation: Strategies, tactics, techniques to reach agreement, 2007.

12. Brams S.J., Game theory and politics, 2011.

**Assessment:** A group project, where small groups will be allocated a case study to work on, but individual group members will be responsible for submitting their own 4,000 word project individually (100%).

## SA4K8 Half Unit

### Health Care Quality Management

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Irene Papanicolas COW.G.04

This course will be led by Dr. Michael Holland, Associate Medical Director and Consultant Psychiatrist, South London and Maudsley NHS Foundation Trust.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** An introduction and overview of quality improvement methodology as used in healthcare settings internationally. The course will cover the following areas:

- 1) History of quality management: The course will start with an overview of key theories in quality management such as those described Taylor, Shewhart, Deming and Juran. An overview and critical appraisal of quality assurance systems used in healthcare, such as ISO 9000, Magnet, Baldrige award and different types of healthcare regulation and their role in quality improvement. It will also include a discussion of patient-focused measures of quality such as patient-recorded outcome measures (PROMS).
- 2) A critical assessment of the mainstream schools of thought of quality as part of the production process - this will include a study of the relationship between supply chain procurement management and quality as well as the requirements for good production models and the critique of evidence-based decision-making in the clinical setting
- 3) Quantitative methods in quality management - This course will examine a number of tools for quality management purposes - both how to do them as well as how they fit into the various schools of thought on quality management. It will cover statistical process control which is a method of statistical analysis of time series data that is used in quality management. This method shows whether there is variability in processes and gives the user an ability to both measure improvements and declines in performance of both processes and outcomes and to understand whether processes are performing within acceptable limits. An overview of the quality improvement methodology known as Design of Experiments will also be given. The role of case mix adjustment in quality assessment will also be discussed.
- 4) Process Mapping - Understanding the value and power of mapping processes both at a systems level and at the individual process level. They will also be given an example of a process map from a healthcare environment to work on optimising.
- 5) Theories of capacity and flow management and examples of this in both in-patient and outpatient settings will be discussed. This will also include how DRG/HRG payment has a role within organisations of capacity management.
- 6) A critical overview of Lean, Six Sigma and Model for Improvement. While these models can be useful in healthcare management, these are not deep philosophies of organisation and many of the things which make healthcare unique (e.g. asymmetry of information, difficulty of measuring quality, patient behaviour and societal preferences for fairness) are sometimes not accounted for in these models.

**Teaching:** 5 lectures (5 x 2 hours) and 5 workshops (5 x 2 hours). The 5 workshops will focus on analysing case studies with a view of giving students a practical understanding of approaches to quality management in healthcare settings.

**Formative coursework:** A case study will be provided for the students to analyse and write an essay answering questions relating to it. Feedback will be provided on this essay by the seminar leader.

**Indicative reading:** Donabedian, A. (1966). "Evaluating the quality of medical care." *The Millbank Memorial Fund Quarterly* 44(3): 166-203.

Hackman, J. Richard, and Ruth Wageman (1995), "Total Quality Management: Empirical, Conceptual, and Practical Issues," *Administrative Science Quarterly* 40 (2): 309-342.

Garvin, David A. "Competing on the Eight Dimensions of Quality." *Harvard Business Review* 65, no. 6 (November-December 1987).

Going Lean in Health Care. IHI Innovation Series white paper.

Cambridge, MA: Institute for Healthcare Improvement; 2005.

Langley, Moen, Nolan et al., 2009, *The Improvement Guide*, 2nd Edition (Wiley)

Morton, A. and J. Cornwell (2009). "What's the difference between a hospital and a bottling factory?" *British Medical Journal* 339: 428-430

Crossing the Quality Chasm - Institute of Medicine, 2001

S Spear and H Kent Bowen; *Harvard Business Review*, Sept- Oct

1999; 97-106; *Decoding the DNA of the Toyota Production system To Err is Human* - Institute of Medicine, 2000

*Understanding variation* - D Wheeler, 1993

*The Machine that changed the world* - Womack JP, Jones DT and Roos D, 2007

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2500 words) and essay (50%, 2500 words).

Two 2,500 word case study essays (50% each)

## SA4K9 Half Unit

### Advanced Health Economics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Alistair McGuire COW4.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course will cover: international comparisons of health care expenditure, health care insurance, contract theory applied to the health care sector (including principal-agent theory and incentive payment mechanisms), equity in health care, health behaviour and an introduction to econometric analysis applied to health care data.

**Teaching:** 6 lectures (2 hours each) and 5 seminars (2 hours each).

**Formative coursework:** Students will make group presentations on topics covered in lecture. Students may receive feedback on these presentations from their seminar leader after completion. Alternatively, students may write a 2,500 word essay on the topic of their presentation for seminar leader feedback.

**Indicative reading:** Culyer, A.J., and Newhouse, J.P., (eds.), 2001, *Handbook of Health Economics Volumes 1A & 1B*, (North-Holland, Amsterdam); Zweifel, P. and Breyer, F., 1997, *Health Economics*, (OUP, Oxford).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words).

## SA4L1 Half Unit

### The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Mangan OLD 2.62

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy). This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The initial lecture introduces the principal methods and analytic models of comparative social policy. This is followed by a review of the development of modern welfare states in Western Europe from the last quarter of the 19th century, when many of the key institutional features of European welfare were being created. Then a series of lectures provides analysis of contemporary welfare models as they have evolved in major EU member states since the end of the Second World War: Sweden (representing social democracy) France and Germany (representing two variants of 'conservative corporatism' as Esping-Andersen in the Three Worlds of Welfare Capitalism termed them), Italy and Spain (as representatives of the Mediterranean 'middle way') and the emerging welfare states of the transitional economies in the new EU members. Discussion of the principal social policy competences of the European Union completes the teaching in the last three sessions.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to submit one formative essay of 1500 words by the end of week 6 of the Michaelmas Term.

**Indicative reading:** Baldwin, P *The Politics of Social Solidarity - Class Bases of European Welfare States 1875-1975*, Cambridge University Press 1990; Buchs M *New Governance of European Social Policy: the Open Method of Coordination*. Palgrave, 2007; Esping-Andersen, G *The Three Worlds of Welfare Capitalism*, Polity 1990; Hantrais L *Social Policy in the European Union* Palgrave, 2007; Hantrais, L *International Comparative Research: Theory, Methods And Practice*, Palgrave, 2009; Flora, P & Heidenheimer, A J *The Development of Welfare States in Europe and America*, Transaction Books, 1981. Especially Chapters 1, 2, 10; Mangel S *Europe and the Welfare State since 1945* in Larres K (ed) *A Companion to Europe Since 1945*. Blackwell, 2008; Castles F G et al *The Oxford Handbook of the Welfare State*. OUP, 2010.

**Assessment:** One summative essay of 3000 words (100%).

## SA4L2 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Contemporary Issues in European Social Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Mangel OLD2.62

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course examines a range of critical social problems shared by EU member states and the role of the EU in resolving them within the framework of deepening European integration. Issues are addressed from the perspective of growing EU-level involvement in policy elaboration. Demographic, ethnic and gender issues feature prominently. Specific policy areas relate to the integration of social security and labour markets; interventions targeting social exclusion; the funding, organisation and challenges of providing pensions and health care; urban policy-making; and the relative role of migration and education and training policies in the regeneration of European labour markets. The course ends with an assessment of globalisation and the threats and opportunities that arise for the European Social Model.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to submit one formative essay of 1500 words by the end of week 6 of the Lent Term.

**Indicative reading:** Begg I et al *Is Social Europe Fit for Globalisation?* LSE, Centre for European Policy Studies. 2008. Executive Summary; Blank R and Bureau V *Comparative Health Policy* Palgrave, 2004; European Commission Demography Report 2008: Meeting Needs in an Ageing Society. Luxembourg, Office for Official Publications of the European Communities, 2009; European Commission Adequate and Sustainable Pensions: Luxembourg, Office for Official Publications of the European Communities, 2006; Goul Andersen J et al *The Changing Face of Welfare Policy* Press, 2005; Kvist J & Saari J *The Europeanisation of Social Protection Policy* Press, 2007; Lewis J (ed) *Children, Changing Families and Welfare States* Edward Elgar, 2007; Saunders P *Welfare to Work in Practice* Ashgate, 2005; van den Berg L et al *National Policy Responses to Urban Challenges in Europe*. Ashgate, 2007; Walker R *Social Security and Welfare: Concepts and Comparisons* Open University Press, 2005.

**Assessment:** One summative essay of 3,000 words (100%).

## SA4L4

### Behaviour, Happiness and Public Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Paul Dolan OLD2.38

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics), MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is available to all Social Policy masters programmes. It is available as an outside option with priority given to students on Social Policy programmes.

**Course content:** This course aims to introduce students to the main concepts and tools of the growing fields of behavioural science and the science of happiness. The course brings these fields together with a clear focus on social policy. To achieve this aim, the course is based around twenty lectures covering: 1) what is wellbeing?; 2) what is behavioural science?; 3) choices under risk and uncertainty; 4) intertemporal decisions; 5) social preferences; 6) distributional preferences; 7) the role of emotions in decision making; 8) compensating behaviours; 9) dual-process models of behaviour and the role of the unconscious mind; 10) dual processing into policy; 11) wellbeing in economics; 12) research on happiness; 13) the determinants of life satisfaction; 14) moment-to-moment assessments of happiness as an alternative; 15) the role of eudemonic accounts of subjective wellbeing (meaning, purpose, etc.); 16) why we are often not very good at predicting our happiness; 17) valuing non-market goods (health, environment, etc.) using preferences; 18) valuing non-market goods using happiness; 19) evidence-based policy; 20) Making better decisions – bringing behaviour and happiness together.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

There are ten topics, and the seminars allow for in depth discussion and analysis of the issues raised in the lectures Formative coursework

**Formative coursework:** Two presentations, one in MT and one in LT.

**Indicative reading:** Weber, E.U., and Johnson, E.J. (2009). Mindful judgment and decision making. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 60, 53-85.

Rabin, M. (1998). Psychology and Economics. *Journal of Economic Literature*, 36, 11-46.

Dolan P, Hallsworth M, Halpern D, King D, Metcalfe R, Vlaev I, *Influencing behaviour: the mindspace way*, *Journal of Economic Psychology*, 33, 1, 264-277, 2012.

Loewenstein, G., Weber, E.U., Hsee, C.K., and Welch, N. (2001). Risk as feelings. *Psychological Bulletin*, 127, 267-286.

Frey, B.S., and Stutzer, A. (2002). What can economists learn from happiness research? *Journal of Economic Literature*, 40, 402-435.

Clark, A, Frijters, P. Shields, M. (2007) Relative income, happiness and utility: an explanation for the Easterlin paradox and other puzzles. *Journal of Economic Literature*, 46, 95-144.

Kahneman, D. Krueger, A. Schkade, D. Schwarz, N. Stone, A. (2004) Toward national well-being accounts. *American Economic Review*, 94(2), 429-434.

Dolan P and Kahneman D, Interpretations of utility and their implications for the valuation of health, *Economic Journal*, 118 (525), 215-234, 2008.

Wilson, T. Gilbert, D. (2003) Affective forecasting. *Advances in Experimental Social Psychology*, 35, p345-411.

Thaler, R. and Sunstein, C. (2003) Libertarian paternalism, *American Economic Review*, 93, 2, 175-179.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the MT.



## SA4L5

### Applied Health Econometrics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Grace Lordan OLDM2.26

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Health Policy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Health Economics (SA408).

Alternatively, students should have completed another foundation course in microeconomics. If this was completed outside of the LSE at an undergraduate level, please contact Dr. Lordan for further advice.

**Course content:** Most research questions, in health economics require students to apply econometric techniques. This course will introduce these techniques and students exiting the course can expect to have acquired a competency in econometrics as it is applied to health economics. The seminars- which are lab based- will allow students to apply these methods to practical problems using Stata and decipher the results.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 18 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

All lectures and seminars will be taught by Dr. Grace Lordan.

**Formative coursework:** Two pieces: 1) A set of problems given in seminar 4, tackled without help during the seminar and submitted afterwards. . This work will be read and feedback provided. 2) A mock exam in seminar 7. This work will be read and feedback provided by week 9.

**Indicative reading:** Frijters, P., Johnston, D.W., Lordan, G., Shields, M.A. (2013) Exploring the relationship between macroeconomic conditions and problem drinking as captured by Google searches in the US. *Social Science and Medicine*. 84, pp. 61-68.

Johnston, D.W. & Lordan G., 2012. "Discrimination makes me sick! An examination of the discrimination-health relationship," *Journal of Health Economics*, Elsevier, vol. 31(1), pp. 99-111.

Johnston, D.W. and Lordan, G. (2014) Weight perceptions, weight control and income: an analysis using British data. *Economics and Human Biology*, 12 . pp. 132-139.

Jones, A.M., Rice, N., Bago d'Uva, T. and Balia S. (2013) *Applied Health Economics*, London: Routledge.

Lordan, G. and Frijters, P. (2013) Unplanned pregnancy and the impact on sibling health outcomes. *Health Economics*, 22 (8). pp. 903-914.

Lordan, G. and Tang, K.K. and Carmignani, F. (2011) Has HIV/AIDS displaced other health funding priorities? Evidence from a new dataset of development aid for health *Social Science and Medicine*, 73 (3). 351-355.

Lordan, G. and Pakrashi, D. (2014) Make time for physical activity or you may spend more time sick! *Social Indicators Research*, Online. 1-13.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (30%).

One written assignment using STATA (30%).

preferable but not essential

**Course content:** This multi-disciplinary course draws on sociology, psychology, criminology and law to examine the place and meaning of illegal drug use in late modern societies and associated policy responses. It begins by considering drug use and subcultural formations; the 'normalisation' of drug use; drug tourism; the role of addiction; and the organisation of drug markets. It then goes on to consider the making of drugs policy; drugs, policing and the law; treatment and harm reduction; drugs as a development and human rights issue; decriminalisation and alternatives to prohibition.

**Teaching:** 10 x 1.5 hours of lectures and 10 x 1.5 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to submit a formative essay (2,000 words), which is to be handed in by the end of week eight of LT.

**Indicative reading:** Aldridge, J., Measham, F., and Williams, L. (2011) *Illegal Leisure Revisited: Changing Patterns of Alcohol and Drug Use in Adolescents and Young Adults*, London: Routledge.

Bean, P. (2008) *Drugs and Crime*, Cullompton: Willan.

R. Hughes, R. Lart., and P. Higate (2006) *Drugs: Policy and Politics*, Maidenhead: Open University press.

Klein, A. (2008) *Drugs and the World*, London: Reaktion.

MacCoun, R.J., and Reuter, P. (2001) *Drug War Heresies: Learning from Other Vices, Times and Places*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Shiner, M. (2009) *'Drug Use and Social Change: The Distortion of History*, Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan.

M. Simpson, T. Shildrick and R. MacDonald (2007) *Drugs in Britain: Supply, Consumption and Control*, Basingstoke: Palgrave MacMillan.

Stevens, A. (2011) *Drugs Crime and Public Health: The Political Economy of Drug Policy*, London: Routledge.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST. to be handed in during the first week of the ST.

## SA4M1 Half Unit

### Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Timo Fleckenstein OLD1.17

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union, MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course explores the politics of social policy in advanced political economies. In the first part of the course, the main analytical approaches for the cross-national analysis of welfare states are introduced (such as the industrialism thesis, the power resources model, new institutionalism, feminist theory and the globalisation thesis). These will be examined in the context of the rise of modern welfare states and their transformations since the end of the 'Golden Age' in the mid-1970s. These analyses and the theoretical approaches to cross-national study of welfare states will be harnessed in the second part of the course when the focus shifts towards more recent policy developments since the 1990s. The empirical focus is on the welfare-and-work nexus. The course analyses the development of labour market and family policies in Nordic countries, Continental Europe, Anglo-phone countries and East Asia.

## SA4L6 Half Unit

### Illegal Drugs and Their Control: Theory, Policy and Practice

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Shiner OLD2.49

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and Master of Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Some familiarity with criminology or sociology is



**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Seminar members will be expected to make presentations to the seminar, and submit a formative essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Bonoli, Giuliano, and Natali, David, eds. (2012) *The Politics of the New Welfare State*, Oxford: OUP.

Castles, Frances G. et al., eds. (2010) *The Oxford Handbook of the Welfare State*, Oxford: OUP.

Clasen, Jochen, and Clegg, Daniel, eds. (2013) *Regulating the Risk of Unemployment: National Adaptations to Post-Industrial Labour Markets in Europe*, Oxford: OUP.

Kersbergen, Kees van and Vis, Barbara (2013) *Comparative Welfare State Politics: Development, Opportunities, and Reform*, Cambridge: CUP.

Lewis, Jane (2009) *Work-Family Balance, Gender and Policy*, Cheltenham: Edward Elgar

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words).

## SA4M2E Half Unit

### Behavioural Science and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Paul Dolan OLD.2.38

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Behavioural Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course aims to introduce students to the main concepts and tools of the growing fields of behavioural science. The course covers the following topics: What is behavioural science?; Choices under risk and uncertainty; Intertemporal decisions; Social preferences; Distributional preferences; The role of emotions in decision making; Compensating behaviours; Dual-process models of behaviour and the role of the unconscious mind; Dual processing into policy.

**Teaching:** 17 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Camerer, C.F., and Loewenstein, G. (2004). Behavioral economics: past, present, future. In Camerer, C.F. and Loewenstein, G. (eds.), *Advances in behavioral economics*, pp. 374-392. New York: Russell Sage Foundation.

Weber, E.U., and Johnson, E.J. (2009). Mindful judgment and decision making. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 60, 53-85.

Rabin, M. (1998). Psychology and Economics. *Journal of Economic Literature*, 36, 11-46.

Camerer, C.F. (1995). Individual decision making. In Kagel, J.H. and Roth, A.E. (eds.), *The handbook of experimental economics*, pp. 587-703. Princeton: Princeton University Press.

Loewenstein, G., Weber, E.U., Hsee, C.K., and Welch, N. (2001). Risk as feelings. *Psychological Bulletin*, 127, 267-286.

Thaler, R. and Sunstein, C. (2003) *Libertarian paternalism*, *American Economic Review*, 93, 2, 175-179.

**Assessment:** Essay (40%, 2000 words) and take home exam (60%) in the MT.

## SA4M3E Half Unit

### Research Methods for Behavioural Science

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matteo Galizzi COW.G.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Behavioural Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course aims to introduce students to the main methodological concepts and tools in behavioural science. The course will combine rigorous conceptual discussion with practical

applications. To achieve this objective, the course covers: Correlation versus causation: how randomization solves the sample selection bias; Randomized controlled experiments in the lab and the field: principles, issues, taxonomy; Experimental design and behavioural econometrics: between/within design, hypothesis tests, statistical analysis of data, structural estimation; Sampling: sample size, sampling methods, ethics, recruitment; When randomization is not possible: natural experiments, quasi-experiments, difference-in-difference, discontinuity regression design, propensity score matching; Measuring risk and time preferences: principles and experimental tests; Measuring rationality in strategic decision-making: principles of game theory; Measuring social preferences: behavioural game theory; Measuring preferences for goods: experimental auctions; Measuring attitudes and non-conscious mind states: constructing psychometric indexes, inducing moods and emotions, priming.

**Teaching:** 17 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Andersen S, Harrison GW, Lau MI, Rutström EE (2010): Behavioral Econometrics for Psychologists. *Journal of Economic Psychology*, 31, 553-576.

Andrade EB, Ariely D (2009). The enduring impact of transient emotions on decision making. *Organizational Behavior and Human Decision Processes*, 109, 1-8 (2009).

Blundell R, Costa-Dias M (2002). Alternative approaches to evaluation in empirical microeconomics. *Portuguese Economic Journal*, 1, 91-115.

Camerer CF (2003). *Behavioral Game Theory: Experiments in Strategic Interaction*. Princeton University Press.

Cohen J (1988). *Statistical Power Analysis for the Behavioural Sciences*. Routledge.

Duflo E, Glennerster R, Kremer M (2007). Using randomization in development economics research: a toolkit. CEPR Discussion Paper No. 6059. Center for Economic Policy Research, London.

Harrison GW, List JA (2004). Field experiments. *Journal of Economic Literature*, XLII, 1009-1055.

List JA (2006). Field experiments: a bridge between the lab and naturally occurring data. *Advances in Economic Analysis and Policy*, 6, 8.

List JA, Sadoff S, Wagner M (2011). So you want to run an experiment, now what? Some simple rules of thumb for optimal experimental design. *Experimental Economics*, 14, 439-457.

Lusk JL, Shogren JF (2007). *Experimental Auctions: Methods and Applications in Economic and Marketing Research*. Cambridge University Press.

Mead R (1988). *The Design of Experiments: Statistical Principles for Practical Applications*. Cambridge University.

Rubin DB (1978). Bayesian inference for causal effect: the role of randomization. *Annals of Statistics*, 6, 34-58.

**Assessment:** Essay (40%, 2000 words) and take home exam (60%) in the MT.

## SA4M4E Half Unit

### Policy Appraisal and Impact Assessment

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Georgios Kavetsos OLD.2.31

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Behavioural Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course aims to introduce students to the main concepts and tools of policy appraisal and project impact assessment. The course covers the following topics: Overview of appraisal and valuation; Cost-benefit analysis; Equivalent variation and compensating variation; Stated preference methods; Quality-adjusted life years; Revealed preference methods; the subjective well-being account and approach to valuation; Efficiency, equity,

and distributional issues. The course offers practical examples and applications to key policy sectors, such as health and the environment.

**Teaching:** 17 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Adler M. and Posner E.A. (2008) Happiness research and cost-benefit analysis. *The Journal of Legal Studies*, 37, 253-292.

Blumenschein K., Blomquist G.C., Johannesson M., Horn N., and Freeman P. (2008) Eliciting willingness to pay without bias: Evidence from a field experiment.

Diamond P.A. and Hausman J.A. (1994) Contingent valuation: Is some number better than no number? *The Journal of Economic Perspectives*, 8, 45-64.

Dolan P. and Kahneman D. (2008) Interpretations of utility and their implications for the valuation of health. *Economic Journal*, 118, 215-234.

Dolan P. (2000) The measurement of health-related quality of life for use in resource allocation decisions in health care. In AJ Culyer and J Newhouse (eds), *Handbook of Health Economics*. North-Holland: Amsterdam; pp 1723-1760.

Fujiwara D. and Campbell R. (2011) Valuation techniques for social cost-benefit analysis: Stated preference, revealed preference and subjective well-being approaches. HM Treasury and Department of Work and Pensions, July 2011.

HM Treasury (2011) *The Green Book: Appraisal and policy evaluation in central government*. London, UK.

Pearce D., Atkinson G., and Mourato S. (2006) *Cost-benefit analysis and the environment: Recent developments*. OECD Publishing.

van Praag B.M.S. and Baarsma B.E. (2005) Using happiness surveys to value intangibles: The case of airport noise. *Economic Journal*, 115, 224-246.

**Assessment:** Essay (40%, 2000 words) and take home exam (60%) in the LT.

## SA4M5E

### Dissertation in Behavioural Science

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Paul Dolan OLD.2.38 and Dr Barbara Fasolo NAB.3.15

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Behavioural Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The aim of the dissertation is for students to pursue an independent piece of research within the field of behavioural science. The dissertation is a quantitative or qualitative investigation in the field and can be either a theoretical or empirical piece or research. Students must obtain the approval of their supervisor before embarking on any research.

**Teaching:** 9 hours of classes in the LT.

Student presentations on dissertation topics in LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Relevant reading will be provided by supervisors.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the MT.

## SA4V8 Half Unit

### MPA Policy Paper

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Patrick Dunleavy CON5.19 and Dr Lloyd Gruber CON6.03

plus supervisors from MPA-owning departments

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students may not take this course and an MPA Dissertation.

**Course content:** MPA students will write an individually-authored MPA Policy Paper on a topic developed in consultation with their MPA supervisor. The paper will analyse a concrete policy problem in a specific setting and proposes an evidence-based solution or course of amelioration. Papers cannot exceed 6,000 words and should be clearly and directly written, suitable for consideration by policy-makers.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** A title, abstract, and MPA Policy Paper proposal (of no more than 750 words in total). Students will have these items returned, with comments, within two weeks of submission.

**Indicative reading:** David L. Weimer and Aidan R. Vining, *Policy Analysis: Concepts and Practice*, 5th ed. (Prentice Hall, 2010); Lisa Anderson, ed., *Pursuing Truth, Exercising Power: Social Science and Public Policy in the Twenty-first Century* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2005); Edith Stokey and Richard Zeckhauser, *A Primer for Policy Analysis* (Norton, 1978); Anthony E. Boardman et al., *Cost-Benefit Analysis*, 4th ed. (Prentice Hall, 2010); William N. Dunn, *Public Policy Analysis: An Introduction*, 4th ed. (Pearson, 2008); Eugene Bardach, *Practical Guide for Policy Analysis*, 4th ed. (CQ Press, 2011); Alec Fisher, *The Logic of Real Arguments* (Cambridge University Press, 1988); Charles Lindblom and David K. Cohen, *Usable Knowledge: Social Science and Social Problem Solving* (Yale University Press, 1979); Shahid Yusuf, *Development Economics through the Decades: A Critical Look at 30 Years of the World Development Report* (World Bank, 2008); Patrick Dunleavy, *Authoring a PhD* (Palgrave Macmillan, 2003).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 6000 words) in the ST.

Students are encouraged to work on their policy paper from MT onwards.

## SA4X6

### Welfare Analysis and Measurement

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Stephen Jenkins OLD2.29 and Dr Berkay Ozcan OLD2.32

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics) and MSc in Social Policy (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** The course has no formal pre-requisites. Because much of the empirical evidence referred to in the course is quantitative in nature, a familiarity with basic statistical concepts and basic calculus are very useful. These topics are reviewed during the pre-session course of the MPA programme (EC408).

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the analysis and measurement of the welfare of individuals and societies, examining concepts, measurement and data, as well as providing illustrations. The aims are to provide an understanding of the main tools used to measure and monitor individuals and social welfare, and to develop skills for assessing academic research and official statistics (as produced by national or international agencies) and

for undertaking one's own analysis. The first half of the course focuses on monetary measures of economic wellbeing notably income, and on the experience of OECD countries (especially the UK, EU, and USA), but the aim is also to place these in the context of developments based on other approaches and in other countries including middle- and low-income nations. The topics covered include measurement of inequality, poverty, and mobility; setting poverty thresholds and equivalence scales; data sources and their quality; empirical illustrations considering assessments of trends within countries, cross-national differences, and global poverty and inequality. The second half of the course broadens the perspective to consider a range of non-monetary, multidimensional, and subjective measures of welfare for individuals and societies. Examples include occupational and socio-economic status (SES), anthropometric measures, the Human Development Index and related indices of development, and measures of happiness and life satisfaction.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Most of the reading for the course is in journal articles. Books providing overviews include Atkinson AB (1983) *The Economics of Inequality*, and Salverda W, Nolan B, Smeeding TM (eds) (2009) *The Oxford Handbook on Economic Inequality*. A full reading list is distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the ST.

## SA4X6E Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Welfare Analysis and Measurement

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Stephen Jenkins and Dr Berkay Ozcan

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive MPA. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Pre-requisites for this course are completion of *Empirical Methods for Public Policy and Economic Policy Analysis*.

**Course content:** This course provides the analytical tools to evaluate public policy interventions with respect to both efficiency and equity. The first part of the course provides students with the analytical tools to assess the efficiency of public policy interventions through examples based on a range of topics including health, education, crime, social services and social care. The second part focuses on issues of inequality and poverty. The topics covered include issues such as measurement of inequality and poverty, setting poverty thresholds and equivalence scales, assessment of differences between social groups, empirical modelling of the income distribution.

**Teaching:** A one-week modular teaching block.

**Formative coursework:** One essay opportunity will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2000 words) and online assessment (50%). Please note that online examinations usually take place on the third Friday after module teaching concludes. Assessed essays are usually due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA programme induction.

## SO401 Social Research Methods

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jesse Potter S207

Dr Fabien Accominotti

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Sociology and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available on the MSc

in Economy, Risk and Society and MSc in Political Sociology. This course is not available as an outside option.

Part-time students taking the MSc over two years may take the course in either the first or second year.

**Course content:** The course covers both quantitative and qualitative research methods. Special topics include: different epistemological positions; formulating research problems; the social context of research; ethical aspects of research; concepts and their measurement; attitude measurement and scaling; inference and generalization including probability and non-probability sampling; research design, including experimental and quasi-experimental; comparative research; methods of data collection including questionnaire design, structured, semi-structured and unstructured interviewing, ethnography and participant observation; introductions to contemporary survey research techniques by telephone and by the Internet; other sources of data for sociological research; analysis of qualitative data, including computer assisted analysis. As the course does not cover quantitative data analysis, students might consider taking MI451 to complement the course.

**Teaching:** The course is taught by a mixture of lectures, seminars and workshops. It normally provides two hours of teaching each week in MT, with 3 hour workshops in the LT and three revision seminars in ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students must participate in group presentations and undertake several pieces of compulsory practical work during the year.

**Indicative reading:** There is no single textbook that covers the content of the whole course. Useful books are: R H Hoyle, M J Harris & C M Judd, *Research Methods in Social Relations* (7th edn 2002); D A de Vaus, *Surveys in Social Research* (5th edn 2001); R M Groves, F J Fowler Jr., M P Couper, et al. (2004): *Survey Methodology* (2nd edition 2009), C Marsh, *The Survey Method* (1982); A N Oppenheim, *Questionnaire Design, Interviewing and Attitude Measurement* (new edn 1992); A Bryman, *Quantity and Quality in Social Research* (1988); N Gilbert *Researching Social Life* (2008, third edn); M Hammersley & P Atkinson, *Ethnography: Principles in Practice* (3rd edn 2007); H Becker *Tricks of the Trade* (1998); J Creswell *Qualitative Inquiry and Research Design* (2012, 3rd edn); D Silverman *Doing Qualitative Research* (2010, 3rd edition); D Silverman and A Mavasti *Doing Qualitative Research: A comprehensive review* (2008); M Q Patton, *Qualitative Evaluation and Research Methods* (3rd edn 2002); J. Mason *Qualitative Researching* (3rd edn 2013).

**Assessment:** Exam (35%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (15%) and presentation (10%) in the LT.

Research project (40%) in the ST.

Exam will be held during the Summer Term exam session.

The Michaelmas Term session is assessed by two methods: (a) one piece of coursework (15%) and (b) a two-hour written examination in the ST (35%).

The Lent Term session is assessed by a qualitative research project (10% presentation; 40% project write-up).

Two hard copies of each assessment, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the submission day. The Michaelmas Term coursework is due on the second Friday of Lent Term and the Lent Term project is due on the fourth Tuesday of Summer Term. An additional copy of each assessment is to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day each is due.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework are required.

## SO407 Politics and Society

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Robert Archer S283

Dr Michael McQuarrie, S379

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Sociology. This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Social Research Methods and MSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to explore some of the great debates about the relationship between politics and society. It will examine the interaction between political institutions, economic interests and cultural ideas, especially in societies that are both democratic and capitalist. The course begins by looking at the canonical writings of authors like Marx, Weber and Tocqueville. The rest of the course will then provide you with a chance to study some of the major empirical controversies that have animated political sociologists. Each week, we will discuss questions like: Why are some social movements more powerful than others? How does social change shape parties and elections? Do repressive states give rise to radicalism? What explains the growth of the far right? Why are welfare states more developed in some countries than others? Why is there no Labor Party in the United States? Under what conditions can democracy survive? What gave rise to national identities? Do authoritarian states inhibit development? Why is there a resurgence of ethnic and religious violence? And has neo-liberalism become hegemonic? In addition, the course will enable you to build up your knowledge of a number of countries and to assess the strengths and weaknesses of some of the main theories and approaches that have dominated the study of political sociology. These include functionalist, rational choice, and institutionalist theories, as well as historical and comparative approaches.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

Seminars: Papers will be presented by participants and, on occasion, by guest speakers. In addition to the weekly seminar, there will be a number of additional seminars specifically concerned with research strategies in political sociology. Students should attend the lecture course SO203 Political Sociology when available.

**Formative coursework:** Members of the seminar will be required to present a number of papers during the course of the seminar. There will also be a termly essay in MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** B. Anderson, *Imagined Communities*; R. Archer, *Why is There No Labour Party in the United States?*; M. Desai, *State Formation and Radical Democracy in India*; P Evans et al, *Bringing the State Back In*; A. Kholi, *State-Directed Development*; S M Lipset, *'The Social Requisites of Democracy Revisited'*, *American Sociological Review*, vol 59; S Lukes, *Power: A Radical View*; D McAdam, *Comparative Perspectives on Social Movements*; M Mann, *The Sources of Social Power*; M Olson, *The Logic of Collective Action*; T Skocpol, *Protecting Soldiers and Mothers*; C. Tilly, *The Politics of Collective Violence*; L. Weiss, *The Myth of the Powerless State*.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Exam will be held during the Summer Term exam session.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the first Thursday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.

and Society, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Political Sociology and MSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will introduce students to key approaches to globalisation in sociology and related disciplines with a focus on critical debates over the politics and economics of globalisation.

Topics include: debating and explaining globalisation; capitalism and globalisation; politics, the state and globalisation; globalisation and empire; power and inequality in the global economy; spaces of globalisation; 'alter-globalisation' movements.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** 1 x 1,500 word formative essay.

**Indicative reading:** Recommended general texts: D Held & A McGrew (Eds), *The Global Transformations Reader*; F Tonkiss (2006) *Contemporary Economic Sociology: Globalisation, Production, Inequality*: ch 1-3; F Lechner & J Boli (Eds), *The Globalization Reader*. A detailed reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course, and specific key readings will be set for each topic.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2000 words) in the ST.

A formal two-hour examination in the ST (70%). A written assignment of 2,000 words (30%), two hard copies to be handed in to the Sociology Administration Office before 4.30pm on the first Wednesday of ST; a third copy to be posted to Moodle.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO424

### Approaches to Human Rights

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Margot Salomon TW2.11.01F (Michaelmas Term) and Prof Chetan Bhatt (Lent Term)

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Human Rights. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is capped but a limited number of places are usually available to students from outside the MSc in Human Rights who wish to take this as an option. Priority is given to postgraduate students in the Sociology Department and those registered on the LLM. The course is also available as an outside option for other MSc degrees where regulations and numbers permit. Students from other programmes who wish to apply for a place on SO424 must complete the online application form on LSEforYou stating reasons for wishing to take the course.

**Course content:** This is a multi-disciplinary course that provides students with a rigorous and focused engagement with different disciplinary perspectives on the subject of human rights including philosophy, sociology and law. It provides students with contending interpretations of human rights as an idea and practice from the different standpoints that the disciplines present (including debates from within and between the disciplines), and investigates the particular knowledge claims and modes of reasoning that the respective disciplines engage. The course applies the insights of disciplinary frameworks of understanding to key human rights issues such as universality, the right to life, free speech, humanitarian intervention, war, genocide, human rights activism, globalization, and states of emergency.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 18 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.

Active participation in the workshops is expected and students may

## SO420 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Globalisation: Economy, Politics and Power

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Francine Tonkiss S219

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economy, Risk



be asked to make a presentation to their group.

**Indicative reading:** Indicative reading: No one book covers the entire syllabus and students are expected to read widely from more general texts on human rights, to more specific texts outlining the debates on human rights from a particular disciplinary perspective. Introductory reading: Relevant books that provide an introduction and overview of the key areas include: Jack Donnelly, *Universal Human Rights in Theory and Practice*; Michael Freeman, *Human Rights*; Philip Alston and Ryan Goodman, *International Human Rights* (2013). Philosophy: P. Jones, *Rights*, (1994); A. Swift, *Political Philosophy: a Beginners' Guide for Students and Politicians*, (2006). International Law: A. Cassese, *International Law*, 2nd ed. (2005), chapter 19; P. Sieghart, *The Lawful Rights of Mankind* (1985). Domestic Law: *European Human Rights Law*: S. Greer, *The European Convention on Human Rights: Achievements, Problems and Prospects*, Cambridge University Press, 2007, Chaps 1 & 4. Domestic Human Rights Law: Roger Masterman & Ian Leigh (eds) *The United Kingdom's Statutory Bill of Rights, constitutional and comparative perspectives*, Oxford University Press, 2013, Chaps 1,2,3 & 13; Stephen Gardbaum, *The New Commonwealth Model of Constitutionalism: theory and practice*, Cambridge University Press, 2013, Chapter 7. Sociology: L. Morris, *Rights: Sociological Perspectives* (2006); B. Turner, *Vulnerability and Human Rights* (2006); A. Woodiwiss, *Human Rights* (2005), part 1.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.

## SO425

### Regulation, Risk and Economic Life

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Bridget Hutter S217  
Prof Nigel Dodd S277

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economy, Risk and Society. This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPhil/PhD in Accounting, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Public Management and Governance, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Risk and Finance and MSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to sociological perspectives on economic life and risk regulation in advanced industrial societies. Topics include economic sociology, state risk regulation including regulatory variations, enforcement and business responses, economic and civil society sources of regulation, organizational risk management, science, experts and risk regulation, globalization, and trends in risk regulation. The course will draw upon a broad international literature on social and economic regulation and case studies from the environmental, financial and public health domains.

**Teaching:** 25 hours of seminars in the MT. 25 hours of seminars in the LT. 5 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Beckert/Beckert, J (2002) *Beyond the Market: the Social Foundations of Economic Efficiency* Princeton University Press; Bernstein, P L (1996) *Against the Gods: The Remarkable Story of Risk* (Princeton University Press); Dodd, N (2014) *The Social Life of Money* (Princeton University Press); Hutter, B.M.. (ed) (2010) *Anticipating Risks and Organizing Risk Regulation*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press; Pinch, T and Swedberg, R (eds) (2008) *Living in a Material World: Economic Sociology Meets Science and Technology Studies* MIT Press; Smesler, N. & Swedberg, R. (eds) (2005) *The Handbook of Economic Sociology*; Swedberg, R. (2003)

*Principles of Economic Sociology* Princeton University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Two hard copies of the assessed project, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the first Wednesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO426 Half Unit

### Classical Social Thought

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof. Nigel Dodd S277

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Sociology and MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** A review of classical social theory. The origins and development of classical sociological theory; exploring the work of Marx, Weber, Simmel and Durkheim through a close reading and interpretation of primary texts. It is not assumed that students have a basic grounding in classical social theory, although it is expected that students who register for this course will be prepared to develop their understanding through primary readings, and not rely on textbooks.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Relevant books that provide an overview include: A Callinicos, *Social Theory*; N Dodd, *Social Theory and Modernity*; A Giddens, *Capitalism and Modern Social Theory*; G Ritzer, *Sociological Theory*. The reading list for each seminar will be divided up into essential and additional reading. Students will be asked to read between 50 and 100 pages of primary text per week. The following is a sample list of readings: Marx, K: *The Communist Manifesto & Capital* (sections of vols 1 & 3); Weber, M: *The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism* & 'Science as a Vocation'; Simmel, G: *The Philosophy of Money* (various sections) & various essays such as 'The Metropolis and Mental Life', 'The Stranger', etc.; Durkheim, E: *The Division of Labour in Society & The Elementary Forms of the Religious Life* (various sections from each).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO427 Half Unit

### Modern Social Thought

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof. Nigel Dodd S277

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities, MSc in European Studies: Ideas and Identities (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Sociology and MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Contemporary social theory. An introduction to the historical background, context and output of Walter Benjamin, Theodor Adorno, Michel Foucault, and Jean Baudrillard, and a close reading and study of some of their most significant texts.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One formative essay in LT

**Indicative reading:** The following is merely a sample list of some of the texts to be covered: Benjamin, W: 'Theses on the philosophy

of history' & The Arcades Project (Section N); Adorno, T: 'Theses against Occultism' & Negative Dialectics (various sections); Foucault, M: The History of Madness & The Order of Things (various sections); Baudrillard, J: Symbolic Exchange and Death (mainly chapter 5) & The Spirit of Terrorism. A number of secondary readings will be recommended, but students will be strongly discouraged from relying on these.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office S200, no later than 16:30 on the first Tuesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

## SO430 Half Unit Economic Sociology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Juan Pardo Guerra S278

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economy, Risk and Society, MSc in Political Sociology and MSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course offers a general introduction to the theoretical foundations of economic sociology, providing an opportunity to understand how sociologists engage with the study of complex socioeconomic issues.

Topics covered in the course include: critical approaches to economy and society; economic rationality; the sociology of economics; social capital; new economic sociology; economic conventions; changing forms of production and work; new economies; economic identities and divisions; markets and values.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** A project overview due in week 7 of LT. Individual feedback sessions in office hours provided to check student project development.

**Indicative reading:** Recommended general texts: M Granovetter & R Swedberg (Eds), The Sociology of Economic Life; D Slater & F Tonkiss, Market Society: Markets and Modern Social Theory; N Smelser & R Swedberg (Eds), The Handbook of Economic Sociology; P Edwards & J Wajcman, The Politics of Working Life; V Nee & R Swedberg (Eds), The Economic Sociology of Capitalism. A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

Two hard copies of the assessed project, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the second Wednesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all workshop sessions and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO433 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Cultural Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Donald Slater S218A

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Sociology and MSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will provide a theoretical foundation for researching cultural processes and institutions. The course

investigates concepts of culture in relation to core concerns of social theory. This includes both a review of traditions of theorising culture and a consideration of analytical frameworks and debates that have developed in relation to specific social dimensions such as the city, economy, mediation, ethnicity, gender and technology.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** P Bourdieu, Distinction (1984); P du Gay (Ed), Production of Culture, Cultures of Production (1997); N Couldry, Inside Culture (2000); T Eagleton, The Idea of Culture (2000); M Featherstone & S Lash (Eds), Spaces of Culture: City-Nation-World (1999); U Hannerz, Cultural Complexity (1992); D Harvey, The Condition of Postmodernity (1990); P Jackson, M Lowe et al (Eds), Commercial Cultures: economies, practices, spaces (2000); A McRobbie, In the Culture Society: Art, Fashion and Popular Music (1999); A J Scott, The Cultural Economy of Cities (2000); R Sennett, The Fall of Public Man (1977); D R Slater, Consumer Culture and Modernity, Cambridge (1997); M Smith, Culture: Reinventing the Social Sciences (2000); J Storey (Ed), Cultural Theory and Popular Culture: A Reader (1998); John Thompson, The Media and Modernity (1995); R Williams, Culture and Society (1958).

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO434 Cultural Theory and Cultural Forms

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Fabien Accominotti and Dr Sam Friedman

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Culture and Society. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will provide a foundation in approaches to cultural processes and institutions, attending to analytical frameworks, research strategies and empirical case studies. The first term investigates concepts of culture in relation to core concerns of social theory. This includes both a review of traditions of theorizing culture and a consideration of analytical frameworks and debates that have developed in relation to specific social dimensions such as, the city, mediation, economy, ethnicity, gender and technology. The second term looks at key themes in empirical research into cultural practice, drawing on a number of case studies such as specific urban spaces, visual cultures, organizational cultures, cultural industries and institutions, and processes of media and cultural consumption.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit one piece of non-assessed written work per term and prepare seminar presentations.

**Indicative reading: Term 1:** P Bourdieu, Distinction (1984); P du Gay (Ed), Production of Culture, Cultures of Production (1997); N Couldry, Inside Culture (2000); T Eagleton, The Idea of Culture (2000); M Featherstone & S Lash (Eds), Spaces of Culture: City-Nation-World (1999); U Hannerz, Cultural Complexity (1992); D Harvey, The Condition of Postmodernity (1990); D R Slater, Consumer Culture and Modernity (1997); M Smith, Culture: Reinventing the Social Sciences (2000); J Storey (Ed) Cultural Theory and Popular Culture: A Reader (1998); J Thompson, The Media and Modernity (1995); R Williams, Culture and Society (1958).

**Term 2:** Amin, A and Thrift, N (2002) Cities: Reimagining the Urban, Cambridge: Polity Press; Borden, I, Kerr, J, Rendell, J and Pivar, A (Eds.) (2002) The Unknown City: Contesting Architecture and Social Space, London: MIT Press; Cammaerts, B. (2008) Mind the Gap: Internet-Mediated Participatory Practices beyond the Nation State, Manchester: Manchester University Press; Datta A (2009) Places of everyday cosmopolitanisms: East European construction workers in London, Environment and Planning A, vol. 41(2), 353-370; Datta A (2008) Architecture of Low-income Widow

Housing: 'Spatial Opportunities' in Madipur, West Delhi, Cultural Geographies, vol. 15(3), 231-253; Gilroy P (1992) Black Atlantic: Modernity and Double Consciousness, London: Verso; Harper, D (1986) Visual culture; expanding sociological vision, The American Sociologist, 23:1, 54-70; King, A. (2004) Spaces of Global Cultures: Architecture, Urbanism, Identity, New York and London: Routledge; Massey, Doreen (1994) Space, Place, and Gender, Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press; Slater, D. and T. Ariztia-Larain (2007) Cultural Maps and Cultural Development: a study of youth culture, technology and cultural policy. London/Aviles, LSE/Enterprise LSE/CCON; Zukin, S (1995) The Cultures of Cities, Oxford, Blackwell.

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 5000 words) in the LT.

Essay (50%, 5000 words) in the ST.

Two hard copies of each assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the submission day. The first essay is due by the second Friday of Lent Term and the second essay is due by the second Friday of Summer Term. An additional copy of each essay is to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day each essay is due.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO438 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Sociology of Employment I: Social Relations at Work

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Patrick McGovern S276

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economy, Risk and Society, MSc in International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management, MSc in Social Research Methods and MSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** social science degree

**Course content:** The employment contract; theoretical perspectives on the employment relationship; control and consent at work; scientific management and McDonaldization; informality, work groups and emotional labour; labour market divisions; women in the labour market; occupational segregation; the 'gender gap' in pay; discrimination at work.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 6 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** There is no recommended textbook. Books of a general nature that cover substantial parts of the syllabus are: K Grint, The Sociology of Work (3rd edn); C Tilly & C Tilly, Work Under Capitalism; C Hakim, Key Issues in Women's Work (2nd edn). A more comprehensive bibliography will be available to students taking this course.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2000 words) in the LT.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO444 Half Unit Qualitative Methods for Cultural Research

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Donald Slater S378, Prof Michael Savage S216 and Dr David Madden S209. Dr Tina Basi S282

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Aims and philosophy of qualitative research;

contrasts with quantitative research; research strategy and research design; in-depth interviewing; relationship between substantive problems and methodological approaches; ethnographic enquiry; analysis of "classic" and contemporary studies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** U Flick, An Introduction to Qualitative Research (2nd edn), Sage, 2002; M Quinn Patton, Qualitative Research & Evaluation Methods (3rd edn), Quinn, 2002; M Bauer & G Gaskell, Qualitative Researching with Text, Image and Sound: A practical handbook for social research, 2000; M Burawoy, Ethnography Unbound: Power and Resistance in the Modern, 1991; R Burgess, In the Field, 1984; R Burgess, Field Research: a Sourcebook and Field Manual, 1982; M Hammersley & P Atkinson, Ethnography: Principles in Practice, 1995; D Silverman, Interpreting Qualitative Data: Methods for the Analysis of Talk, Text and Interaction, (new edn 2001).

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2500 words) and essay (50%, 2500 words) in the ST.

Two hard copies of each assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to all copies, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the third Tuesday of Summer Term. An additional copy of each essay to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO448 City Design: Research Studio

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Suzanne Hall and Prof Francine Tonkiss

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in City Design and Social Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The City Design Research Studio is the central unit of the MSc programme, linking the critical issues raised in the core and optional lecture courses with the practical analysis of issues of city design and development, and proposals for urban intervention. This course promotes a practical understanding of the city as a social and built environment. It will provide students with an appreciation of the complexities of urban design and development processes, and with interdisciplinary tools for addressing specific urban challenges. The course addresses design as a mode of research and practice that shapes urban environments, responds to urban problems, and connects visual, social and material forms in the city. It aims to integrate the physical, economic, social and political aspects of urban contexts, and develop ways to analyse these visually, textually and verbally.

**Teaching:** The Studio course runs every Monday and Tuesday in MT and LT through lectures, workshops and regular small-group tutorials; additional specialist seminars and workshops are scheduled throughout the Studio course. Studio groups are expected to work together during the scheduled Studio hours, and prepare collectively for regular workshops and tutorials. In MT, the Studio course focuses on methods and approaches of social and spatial research and analysis. In LT, Studio groups work intensively on a detailed analysis of a specific urban context, and develop a practical proposal for intervention in that site.

**Formative coursework:** Group presentations for faculty and guest critics. 1 x research paper and site analysis.

**Assessment:** The assessment consists of one Studio portfolio (50%) and an individual tutor assessment (50%).

## SO449 Independent Project

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Francine Tonkiss S377

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in City Design and Social Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The independent project enables students to develop an original and extended piece of work on any approved topic within the field of the MSc programme - students are encouraged, but not required, to develop work on themes or sites introduced in their Studio or core courses. The project may focus on a small-scale urban research study or on a practical proposal for urban intervention. Approval for the topic must be obtained from your academic advisor.

**Teaching:** In LT students attend a dissertation workshop and then submit a provisional project abstract; academic advisors for the independent project are assigned on the basis of the abstract. In ST, each student has five supervisory meetings with their academic advisor, together with group project workshops and one day of final reviews with members of faculty. Students are also encouraged to consult with other members of faculty during regular office hours.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit one project abstract, and to produce regular formative project work in consultation with their academic advisor.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.

## SO451 Half Unit Cities by Design

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Richard Burdett TW2 8.01L  
Dr Gunter Gassner TW1 8.01

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in City Design and Social Science. This course is available on the MSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This is a capped course and we can only accept 32 students. If you are not registered on the MSc City Design and Social Design please submit an e-mail to Gunter Gassner motivating your inclusion on the course, ONCE you have attended the first introductory lecture where we will be available to respond to individual questions.

**Course content:** The course examines the relationship between built form and its social, political and cultural impacts in the contemporary, changing city. By introducing students to key concepts and methodologies in city making, the course investigates how the design of our complex urban environments affects the people who live in them. The course focuses on current urban research and attempts to reconcile the often complex inter-connections between urban theory, research, policy and practice. While a range of contemporary cities form the base for the course, it is structured around a series of urban design principles and concerns which will be discussed by means of the following dualities: scale and order; plan and use; infrastructure and equity; accretion and rupture; visual order and informality; local and global; resilience and legacy. In exploring the links between the physical and social structure of the city on a macro and a micro scale, the course examines the contemporary city from close by and from afar, looking down, up and into it.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

Written feedback is given within two weeks of the essay submission, and in addition a writing seminar is incorporated in the course in preparation for the summative assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course. Core background includes: Burdett, R and Sudjic, D (2008) *The Endless City*, London, Phaidon; Burdett, R and Sudjic, D (2011) *Living in the Endless City*; Larice, M. and Macdonald, E. (eds) (2007) *The Urban Design Reader*. London and New York: Routledge; R. Sennett, (1991) *The Conscience of the Eye: the design and social life of cities*, London, Faber and Faber.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

An illustrated course essay of not more than 5,000 words to be

submitted by 4pm on the first Tuesday of LT, two hard copies to be handed in to the Cities Administration Office, a third copy to be posted to Moodle.

Attendance at seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO454 Half Unit Families in Contemporary Societies: a Life Course Perspective

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ursula Henz S279

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course provides an introduction into selected issues of the sociology of the family as well as an introduction of core concepts of life-course research. It examines continuities and changes in modern life-courses by drawing on a rich body of empirical studies about the family in Western societies. Major themes include: concepts of the life course; childhood; reproducing inequality; parenthood and childlessness; causes and consequences of divorce; gender roles and the division of paid and unpaid work; intergenerational ties.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Essay (1,500 words) in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course. General reading: J Scott, J Treas & M Richards (eds.), *The Blackwell Companion to the Sociology of Families* (2004); S McRae (ed.), *Changing Britain. Families and Households in the 1990s* (2000); U Beck & E Beck-Gernsheim, *The Normal Chaos of Love* (1995); D Morgan, *Family Connections: An Introduction to Family Studies* (1996); C Smart & B Neale *Family Fragments?* (1999); J M White & D M Klein, *Family Theories* (1996).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay with submission sheets on each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the first Thursday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO457 Half Unit Political Reconciliation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Claire Moon S478

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Political Sociology and MSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped.

**Course content:** The course explores the politics of reconciliation by identifying and examining its key themes, the practices and institutions in which it is embedded and the political subjects of reconciliation discourse. It is an interdisciplinary course that draws upon literature from sociology, law, political theory, anthropology and philosophy amongst others, because any investigation of reconciliation must be approached from a variety of perspectives in order to understand and interpret its wider social and political reach, as well as its limitations. The course introduces students to current research in the field of transitional justice and historical injustice, and draws upon a range of examples from Africa, Latin America, post-communist Europe, Australia and the US. Topics include transitional justice as a field of practice and a field of



knowledge; historical injustice - apologies and reparations; state crimes; retributive and restorative justice; perpetration; theology and therapy in reconciliation; memory and atrocity.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** One formative essay in week seven of the MT (does not contribute towards the overall mark for the course).

**Indicative reading:** Hannah Arendt, *Eichmann in Jerusalem: A Report on the Banality of Evil* (Penguin Books, 1977); Penny Green and Tony Ward, *State Crime: Governments, Violence and Corruption* (London: Pluto Press, 2004); Priscilla Hayner, *Unspeakable Truths: Confronting State Terror and Atrocity* (Routledge, 2001); Michael Humphrey, *The Politics of Atrocity and Reconciliation: From Terror to Trauma* (Routledge, 2002); Karl Jaspers, *The Question of German Guilt* (Capricorn Books, 1961); Neil Kritz, *Transitional Justice: How Emerging Democracies Reckon with Former Regimes* (US Institute of Peace, 1995); Claire Moon, *Narrating Political Reconciliation: South Africa's Truth and Reconciliation Commission* (Lexington, 2008); Judith Shklar, *Legalism: Law, Morals, and Political Trials* (Harvard University Press, 1986); Nicholas Tavuchis & *Mea Culpa, A Sociology of Apology and Reconciliation* (Stanford University Press, 1991); Richard Wilson, *The Politics of Truth and Reconciliation in South Africa: Legitimizing the Post-Apartheid State* (Cambridge University Press, 2001).

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the LT.

The exam will be held during the Summer Term exam session.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the first Wednesday of Lent Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all seminars, completion of set readings and submission of set coursework is required.

## SO458 Half Unit Gender and Societies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Suki Ali S375

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Social Research Methods and MSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course introduces theoretical debates and contemporary issues in the sociological study of gender. Topics include femininities/masculinities; sexualities; nation and family; work; education; violence; transnational feminism; politics, representation. NB topics may change slightly from year to year.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Narayan, U and Harding, S *Decentering the centre: philosophy for a multicultural, postcolonial and feminist world* Bloomington: Indiana University Press 2000; Butler, J *Gender Trouble* London and New York: Routledge 1992 and *Bodies that Matter* London and New York: Routledge 1993; Marshall, B and Witz, A (eds) *Engendering the Social: Feminist Encounters with Sociological Theory*. Buckingham: Open University Press. 2004; Ahmed, S *Differences That Matter: Feminist Theory and Postmodernism*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press 1999; Nichololson, L (ed.) *The Second Wave: A Reader in Feminist Theory*. London and New York: Routledge 1997; Abelove, et al, *The Lesbian and Gay Studies Reader*, Routledge, 1993; J Alexander & C T Mohanty, *Feminist Genealogies, Colonial Legacies, Democratic Futures*, New York, Routledge, 1997; Edwards and Wajcman *The Politics of Working Life*, Oxford: Oxford University Press 2005. A more detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets

attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the second Thursday of Lent Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO463 Contemporary Social Thought

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Judy Wajcman S203 and Prof Nigel Dodd S277

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought). This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Economy, Risk and Society, MSc in Political Sociology and MSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course critically explores cutting edge issues and themes in contemporary social thought. Guest lecturers include Ulrich Beck, Craig Calhoun and other globally renowned social theorists.

This course deals with themes such as transformations in time and space, social and cultural capital, new technologies, methods and society, cosmopolitanism and post-cosmopolitanism. Topics covered include time, space, speed and technology; money and the economy; the re-emergence of social class divisions; technofeminism/cyberfeminism; cultural capital; cosmopolitanism, and human rights.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the MT. 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One formative essay (1,500 words) and one book review (750-1,000 words).

**Indicative reading:** Beck, U. *The Cosmopolitan Vision*; Calhoun, C, et al. *Contemporary Sociological Theory*; Dodd, N. *The Sociology of Money*; Gane, N. *The Future of Social Theory*; Sennett, R. *The Culture of the New Capitalism*; Wajcman, J. *Technofeminism*.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Exam will be held during the Summer Term exam session.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the first Wednesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO465 Half Unit City-making: the Politics of Urban Form

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Philipp Rode TW2 8.01K and Dr Savvas Verdis TW2.8.01.D

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in City Design and Social Science. This course is available on the MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This case study-led course provides a critical understanding of major urban development initiatives and practices in international city contexts. It will introduce students to the following knowledge and skills:

- general understanding of political theories underlying urban

development models

- ability to situate major urban development initiatives within different development cultures and socio-economic policy agendas
- understanding the role of public, private and third party actors and formal and informal urban development processes
- perspectives on decision making at the strategic, pre-design stage for urban development initiatives and ability to relate urban policy to spatial outcomes, operating at different scales
- knowledge of key evaluation approaches and analytic frameworks used in the analysis of proposed and existing urban developments
- understanding of how urban development objectives, phases and processes can be integrated and how policy making, economic development, urban planning, city design, architecture, and engineering are related.

The course content is based on contemporary projects and urban trends examined in the context of cities throughout the world. These range from policies such as congestion charging (London) and Progressive City Development (Medellin) to urban development trends such as extreme urbanism in Mumbai and privatist planning (Canary Wharf, London and Santa Fe, Mexico City). Such projects will be examined through critical frameworks that include utilitarianism, cost benefit analysis, social and environmental justice, citizenship theory and the capabilities approach. The course will focus on negotiation, politics, financing, appraisals and decision-making for cities by inviting practitioners, experts and policy makers to join individual sessions for presentations and debate. Seminars and assessed project work for the course will be based on the analysis of Development Strategies and City Design briefs. An archive of the course together with videos of the 2010 lectures can be found on: <http://www.citymaking.com/>.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** 1 x contribution to student debate OR 1 x critical statement following a guest lecture AND submission of a 1,000 word position statement.

**Indicative reading:** Fainstein, Susan S. (1999). Can we make Cities we want? In *The Urban Moment*, ed. Sophie Body-Gendrot and Robert Beauregard. Thousand Oaks: Sage.

Kymlicka, Will. (2002). *Contemporary Political Philosophy: An Introduction*. 2nd ed. OUP Oxford. (Introduction).

Burdett, Ricky and Rode, Philipp (2011) *Living in the Urban Age*. In Ricky Burdett and Deyan Sudjic (eds.). *Living in the Endless City. The Urban Age Project by the London School of Economics and Deutsche Bank's Alfred Herrhausen Society*. London. Phaidon Press.

Kelman, Steven (1981). *Cost-Benefit Analysis: An Ethical Critique*. AEI Journal on Government and Society Regulation (January/February 1981). Reprinted with permission of the American Enterprise Institute for Public Policy Research, Washington, D.C. (33—40).

Sen, Amartya (1979). *Equality of What? The Tanner Lecture on Human Values*. Stanford University. 22 May 1979. Lecture.

M. Watts (2009). *Developmentalism*, In: Rob Kitchin and Nigel Thrift, Editor(s)-in-Chief, *International Encyclopedia of Human Geography*, Elsevier, Oxford. (123-130).

Porter M.E. (1995). *The Competitive Advantage of the Inner City*. *Long Range Planning* 28 (August): 132.

Gwyther, G (2000) *Social Capital and Communitarianism*. *Sociological Sites/Sights*, TASA Lecture 2000, Adelaide: Flinders University, December 6-8.

Mouffe, C (2000). *Deliberative Democracy or Agonistic Pluralism*. Political Science Series. Institute for Advance Studies, Vienna.

Robeyns, Ingrid. (2005). *The Capability Approach: a theoretical survey*. *Journal of Human Development* 6 (1).

Giddens, Anthony (2009) *The politics of climate change*.

Cambridge; Malden, MA. Polity. (Chapter 6: A return to planning?)

Whitehead, Mark. *Neoliberal Urban Environmentalism and the Adaptive City: Towards a Critical Urban Theory and Climate Change*. *Urban Studies* 50, no. 7 (2013): 1348-67.

Harvey, D. (1992). *Social Justice, Postmodernism and the City*. *International Journal of Urban and Regional Research*, 16: 588–601.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

Two hard copies of the project to be submitted to the Cities Programme administration office, no later than 4.30pm on the first

Wednesday of ST; a third copy uploaded to Moodle.

## SO466 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Race and Biopolitics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Suki Ali S375

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will provide both historical perspectives on the development of race and science and consider some contemporary debates on these interplay of these issues, drawing upon postcolonial perspectives that foreground intersections of race, gender and location. Throughout the course, we will critically interrogate the meaning of 'biopolitics' and the ways in which the 'bio' and the 'social' are being brought into dialogue with each other in specific areas of enquiry. Topics include Race, Science and Colonialism; Race, Gender and Eugenics; Empires and Ecologies; Biopiracy and Bioprospecting; Biosociality and Biocitizenship; New Reproductive Technologies and Kinship; Speciesism and Anthropomorphism; Biocapital and tissue trafficking; Visualising the body.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** 1 x 1000-word essay plan to be submitted in Week 8; 1 seminar presentation including submission of written materials

**Indicative reading:** Anker, P(2001) *Imperial Ecology: Environmental Order and the British Empire 1895-1945*, Cambridge Mass., Harvard University Press.

Barad, K. (2003). "Posthumanist performativity: toward an understanding of how matter comes to matter." *Signs: Journal of Women in Culture and Society* 28(3): 801-832

Drayton, R (2000) *Nature's Government*. Yale University Press.

Epstein, S. (2007). *Inclusion : the politics of difference in medical research*. Chicago ; London, University of Chicago Press.

Foucault, M. (1978). *The history of sexuality: an introduction*, New York, Random House.

Franklin, S. (2007) *Dolly Mixtures: The remaking of genealogy* London: Duke University Press

Gibbon, S. and C. Novas (2008). *Biosocialities, genetics and the social sciences: making biologies and identities*. London ; New York, Routledge.

Gilroy, P. (2004). *Between camps : nations, cultures and the allure of race*. London, Routledge.

Hacking, I. (2005). "Why Race Still Matters." *American Academy of Arts and Sciences (Winter)*: 102-116.

Haraway, D. J. (1997). *ModestWitness@SecondMillennium.FemaleManMeetsOncoMouse : feminism and technoscience*. New York, Routledge.

Kalof, L and Fitzgerald, A (2007) *The Animals Reader*. Oxford, Berg

Lock, M. (2001). "The Alienation of Body Tissue and the Biopolitics of Immortalized Cell Lines." *Body and Society* 7(2-3): 63-91.

M'charek, A. (2005). *The Human Genome Diversity Project : an ethnography of scientific practice*. Cambridge ; New York, NY, Cambridge University Press

Petryna, A. (2002). *Life Exposed: Biological Citizens After Chernobyl*. Princeton, JN, Princeton University Press.

Rabinow, P. (1996). *Essays on the anthropology of reason*. Princeton, N.J, Princeton University Press

Rose, N. (2007). *The Politics of Life Itself: Biomedicine, Power, and Subjectivity in the Twenty-First Century*. Princeton, Princeton University Press.

Scheper-Hughes, N and Wacquant, L (eds.)(2002) *Commodifying Bodies* London, New York Sage

Shiva, V and Moser, I. (eds.)(1995) *Biopolitics: A Feminist and Ecological Reader in Technology* Basingstoke, Palgrave Macmillan

Stepan, N. Leys (1982) *The Idea of Race in History*. Macmillan.

Stoler, A.L. 1995 *Race and the Education of Desire: The History of Sexuality and the Colonial Order of Things*, Durham NC: Duke University Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets

attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the first Thursday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

## SO468 Half Unit

### International Migration and Migrant Integration

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Patrick McGovern S477

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Migration and Public Policy. This course is available on the MSc in Political Sociology and MSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Coverage of contemporary sociological perspectives on migrant integration including theories of international migration, immigration policy, labour market incorporation; welfare and social rights; 'assimilation' and social integration; multiculturalism; religion and ethnicity; and the second generation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to write two non-assessed pieces of work during the term.

**Indicative reading:** There is no recommended textbook. Books of a general nature that cover substantial parts of the syllabus are: S. Castles and M. J. Miller (2013) *The Age of Migration* (5th edn); P. Kvisto and T. Faist (2010) *Beyond A Border* and A. Portes (2014) *Immigrant America* (4th edn). A more comprehensive bibliography will be available to students taking this course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Exam will be held during the Summer Term exam session.

## SO469 Half Unit

### Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Bridget Hutter S217

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Economy, Risk and Society, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Public Management and Governance, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Sociology, MSc in Sociology (Economic Sociology and MSc in Sociology (Research)). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to give students an advanced understanding of the various ways in which risk is governed in modern societies and an appreciation of the complexities of different levels of risk governance. It will consider three main areas. First, state based risk governance regimes; second, risk governance beyond the state; and third transnational risk governance. The topics under consideration include a critical discussion of what is regarded as risk evidence and the role of experts in policy making; how state regulators incorporate risk based approaches into their governance regimes; the role of insurance companies and other business organizations in risk governance; the role of the public; and attempts to governance risks which traverse national borders. The course will draw on examples from a variety of domains including the environment, finance, biotechnology and food.

**Teaching:** 25 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students should hand in one 2,000 word formative essay.

**Indicative reading:** Ericson, R.V., Doyle, A. and Barry, D. (2003) *Insurance as Governance* University of Toronto Press. Hood, C., Rothstein, H. and Baldwin, R. (2001) *The Government of Risk*. Oxford: Oxford University Press. Hutter, BM (2010) (ed) *Anticipating Risk* Cambridge University Press. Renn, O. (2008) *Risk Governance*. London (Earthscan) Chapters 1 and 9.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the second Thursday of Lent Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

## SO470 Half Unit

### The Sociology of Markets

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Leon Wansleben

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economy, Risk and Society, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Sociology, MSc in Sociology (Economic Sociology and MSc in Sociology (Research)). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course offers an introduction to social studies of markets, finance and banking. The course covers themes in finance, technology, banking and foreign exchange, as well as a selection of topics in the social studies of finance.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** A 1500 word essay is required.

**Indicative reading:** Recommended texts: Callon, M. (1998). *The laws of the markets*. Blackwell Publishers: Oxford; Knorr-Cetina, K., & Preda, A. (2006). *The sociology of financial markets*. Oxford University Press: Oxford; MacKenzie, D. A., Muniesa, F., & Siu, L. (2007). *Do economists make markets?* Princeton University Press: Princeton; Pinch, T., & Swedberg, R. (2008). *Living in a material world: economic sociology meets science and technology studies*. The MIT Press: Cambridge MA.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

Assessment will consist of an essay analysis of two case studies along with the submission of a portfolio (100%).

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:30 on the second Wednesday of Lent Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all workshop sessions and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO471 Half Unit

### Technology, Power and Culture

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Judy Wajcman S203

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Sociology, MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought) and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to give students a detailed understanding of sociologically informed approaches to the social studies of science and technology. It will consider how macro theories of post-industrial society (from Bell to Castells) have conceptualised the role of technology in social change. It will



then look at the development of STS as a field that highlights the constitutive role of objects and artefacts in social relations. In other words, it will reflect upon sociology's traditional neglect of the social life of things or materiality. These broad themes will then be elaborated substantively. First, by considering the role of technology in reconfiguring time, space and mobility. Second, by considering power relations and social inequalities embedded in digital technologies, such as the Internet and mobile phones. Third, by treating technology as a culture that shapes gender identities, such as those that find expression in the virtuality of cyberspace. The course will draw on examples from a variety of domains including the environment, the internet, robotics, sex, and weapons.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Hackett, E. et al (2008) *The Handbook of Science and Technology Studies* (MIT Press)

MacKenzie, D. and Wajcman J. (1999) *The Social Shaping of Technology* (MIT Press)

Suchman, L. (2007) *Human-Machine Configurations* (CUP)

Turkle, S. (2011) *Alone Together* (Basic Books)

Wajcman, J. (2004) *TechnoFeminism* (Polity Press)

Morozov, E. (2013) *To Save Everything, Click Here: Technology, Solutionism and the Urge to Fix Problems That Don't Exist* (Allen Lane)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## SO473 Half Unit

### Crime, Control and the City

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Janet Foster S218a

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies and MSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This half unit course examines crime and disorder in city landscapes, the relationship between crime, space and place, and the complex mix of informal and formal social controls that influence different types and levels of crime. Drawing on a range of comparative literature from different cities, and using a mixture of classic and contemporary texts, we examine the importance of informal social control in maintaining social order in cities, the role of policing, and what happens when formal and informal social controls fail using the recent riots, gangs and homicide as examples. We also explore the principles of crime prevention - both physical and social - and use public housing as a case study to critically examine the relationship between crime and design.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Body-Gendrot (2012) *Globalization, Fear and Insecurity* (Palgrave Macmillan); Bottoms, A (2012) 'Developing socio-spatial criminology' in Maguire M et al (eds.) *The Oxford Handbook of Criminology* (5th edn.); Cochrane, A and Talbot, D (eds.) (2008) *Security: Welfare, Crime and Society* (Open University Press); Evans, K (2011) *Crime Prevention: a critical introduction* (Sage); Felson, M and Boba, R. (2010) *Crime and Everyday Life* (Sage); Graham, P. & Clarke, J. (2001) 'Dangerous Places: Crime and the City' in Muncie, J. & McLaughlin, E. (eds.) *The Problem of Crime* 2nd ed. (Sage); Le Gates R & Stout F (2011) *The City Reader* (Routledge); Mooney, G and Neal, S (eds.) (2009) *Community: Welfare, Crime and Society* (Open University Press); Pile, S. et al. (eds.) (1999) *Unruly Cities* (Routledge); Pitts, J (2008) *Reluctant Gangsters: the changing face of youth crime* (Willan); Wacquant, L (2008) *Urban Outcasts: A Comparative Sociology of Advanced Marginality* (Polity Press); Zukin, S (2010) *Naked City: The Death and Life of Authentic Urban Places* (Oxford University Press)

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## SO475 Half Unit

### Material Culture and Design

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Donald Slater S378

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Economy, Risk and Society, MSc in Sociology, MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought) and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course focuses on designed entities in everyday life, looking at the ways in which materials are configured into things, practices, spaces and forms, and at the assemblage of objects across production, design, consumption and use. Though aiming to produce expertise in specifically social science research, the course will bring together literatures and debates that cross the social sciences, humanities and science/technology, drawing particularly on actor-network theory, material culture studies, sociology of consumption, practice theory, urban and architectural studies, cultural theory and design studies. There will also be a strong emphasis on methodology: what tools are available to social scientists to investigate the emergent properties and impacts of designed objects. Case studies will be central to the teaching, developing theoretical and methodological strategies through a (changing) set of empirical cases that are likely to include: digital objects (software, games); media objects; lights and lighting; fashion; domestic interiors.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,500 essay applying a theoretical approach to a specific case study.

**Indicative reading:** Bijker, W. E. and J. Law (eds.) (1992) *Shaping technology/building society: Studies in Sociotechnical change*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

Frayling, C., E. King and H. Atkinson (2009) *Design and popular entertainment*. Manchester ; New York

Lash, S. and C. Lury (2007) *Global Culture Industry: the mediation of things*. Cambridge: Polity Press.

Latour, B. (2005) *Reassembling the Social: An Introduction to Actor-Network-Theory*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Manovich, L. (2002) *The language of new media*. Cambridge, Mass. London: MIT.

Miller, D. (2008) *The Comfort of Things*. Cambridge: Polity.

Molotch, H. (2003) *Where Stuff Comes From: How Toasters, Toilets, Cars, Computers and Many Other Things Come to Be as They Are*. New York and London: Routledge.

Shove, E., M. Hand, J. Ingram and M. Watson (eds.) (2007) *The Design of Everyday Life*. Oxford: Berg.

Yaneva, A. (2009) *The Making of a Building: A Pragmatist Approach to Architecture*. Bern: Peter Lang.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

## SO476

### Researching Migration: research questions and research methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Patrick McGovern ST477 and Dr Eiko Thielemann CON 3.14

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Migration and Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Having introduced the students to a range of possible research strategies, the students will be asked to prepare informal seminar presentations on their proposed research in the MT and LT. In addition, they will submit a one hundred word topic summary towards the end of the MT and a 400 word research proposal before the end of the LT. They will also prepare and deliver a formal presentation on their research for a workshop



early in the ST. At each stage, participants will be encouraged to use feedback from the course convenors and fellow students to revise their research plans. A final proposal will be submitted after the ST workshop.

**Teaching:** Lectures 3 x 1 hour (3); Seminars 2 x 2 hours (4); Workshop 5 hours (5). Total 12 hours

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 3 presentations in the MT, LT and ST.

**Indicative reading:** Bryman, A. (2008) *Social Research Methods*, H62 B91; Gilbert, N. (ed.) (2008) *Researching Social Life* H62 R 43; Hancke, R. (2009) *Intelligent Research Design: A Guide for Beginning Students in the Social Sciences*, H62 H23; Landman, T. (2007) *Issues and Methods in Comparative Politics*, JF51 L25; Silverman, D. (2002) *Doing Qualitative Research: A Practical Handbook* H62 S58.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

## SO477 Half Unit Urban Social Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr David Madden

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Sociology, MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought) and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course is a comprehensive introduction to urban social theory. The class will focus on major concepts, paradigms, texts and thinkers in order to critically assess different ways of theorising the urban. It will analyse various forms of urban theory including political economy, human ecology, phenomenology, feminism, postmodernism and postcolonialism, which are used as lenses through which to understand a variety of topics, such as socio-spatial restructuring, urban utopianism, industrial transformation, neoliberalization, technocracy, infrastructural politics, multiculture, cosmopolitanism, the right to the city and planetary urbanisation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Thucydides. 2009 [c. fifth century BCE]. The funeral oration of Pericles and the account of the plague of Athens. Book 2.34-2.54 in *History of the Peloponnesian War*. Martin Hammond, trans. Oxford: Oxford University Press.  
Engels, Friedrich. 1887 [1872]. *The Housing Question*. London: Cooperative Publishing Society of Foreign Workers.  
Park, Robert E., Ernest W. Burgess and Roderick D. McKenzie. 1967 (1925). *The City*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.  
Castells, Manuel. 1977. *The Urban Question*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.  
Lefebvre, Henri. 1991 [1974]. *The Production of Space*. Donald Nicholson-Smith, trans. Oxford: Blackwell.  
Hayden, Dolores. 1988. "What Would a Non-Sexist City Be Like? Speculations on housing, urban design and work." *Signs* 5 (3): S170-S187.  
Young, Iris Marion. 2011 [1990]. "City Life and Difference." Pp 226-256 in *Justice and the Politics of Difference*. Princeton: Princeton University Press.  
Graham, Stephen and Simon Marvin. 2001. *Splintering Urbanism: Networked infrastructures, technological mobilities and the urban condition*. London: Routledge.  
Kohn, Margaret. 2004. *Brave New Neighborhoods: The privatization of public space*. London: Routledge.  
Simone, AbdouMaliq. 2005. *For the City Yet to Come: Changing African life in four cities*. Durham, NC: Duke University Press.  
Wacquant, Loïc. 2007. "Territorial Stigmatization in the Age of Advanced Marginality." *Thesis Eleven* 91: 66-77.  
Magnusson, Warren. 2011. *Politics of Urbanism: Seeing like a city*.

New York: Routledge.

Brenner, Neil. 2013. "Theses on Urbanization." *Public Culture* 25 (1): 85-114.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in January.

## SO479 Half Unit Human Rights and Postcolonial Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ayca Cubukcu TW211.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Political Sociology and MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Drawing on postcolonial theory and critique, this course explores how human rights and international law came to be institutionalized in the context of European colonialism, and what the contemporary implications of this historical fact may be today. Engaging with the fields of socio-legal studies, intellectual history and social theory, the course also asks why, and with what consequences, human rights tend to monopolize the political language through which many social movements throughout the world articulate their desires for social and global justice.

**Teaching:** 25 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Antony Anghie, *Imperialism, Sovereignty, and the Making of International Law* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005).

Hannah Arendt, *Eichmann In Jerusalem: A Report on the Banality of Evil* (New York: Penguin Books Edition).

Talal Asad, *On Suicide Bombing* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2007).

Brett Bowden, *The Empire of Civilization: The Evolution of an Imperial Idea* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2009).

Partha Chatterjee, *The Black Hole Of Empire: History of a Global Practice of Power* (Princeton UP, 2012).

David Harvey, *Cosmopolitanism and the Geographies of Freedom* (New York: Columbia University Press, 2009).

David Kennedy, *The Dark Sides of Virtue: Reassessing International Humanitarianism* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2005).

Sven Lindqvist, *"Exterminate All the Brutes": One Man's Odyssey into the Heart of Darkness and the Origins of European Genocide* (New York: The New Press, 1996).

Karuna Mantena, *Alibis of Empire: Henry Maine and the Ends of Liberal Imperialism* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2010).

Joseph Massad, *Desiring Arabs* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2007).

Mark Mazower, *No Enchanted Palace: The End of Empire and the Ideological Origins of the United Nations* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2009).

Uday Mehta, *Liberalism and Empire: A Study in Nineteenth Century British Liberal Thought* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1999).

**Assessment:** Essay (90%, 5000 words) in the ST.

Class participation (10%) in the LT.

## SO480 Half Unit Urban Inequalities

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Francine Tonkiss STC 3.77

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside

option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course offers a critical introduction to key issues and processes in the study of contemporary urban inequalities. Recent urban analysis has highlighted the growing share of the global population that now lives in cities; this course puts that growth in the context of another major urban trend: deepening patterns of inequality in many cities across the world. It examines the continuing role of 'older' bases of urban inequality - access to land and property, gender inequity, ethnic and racial discrimination, legal exclusion and informality - as well as significant emerging patterns, including extreme concentrations of wealth at the top, middle-class stagnation, privatisation and spatial secession, immigration and insecurity. It also examines the complex of ways in which urban inequality is experienced, not only in terms of income or property, but also in consumption inequalities, inequities in access to housing, transport, urban services and legal protections, spatial disparities and environmental risks and injustices. The course considers the range of social, economic, environmental and political factors that shape, and also might help to address, urban inequality in these different contexts.

In sum, the course will:

- provide a critical introduction to current and emerging patterns of urban inequality
- consider the production of urban inequalities through social, economic, political and spatial processes
- explore common themes and critical differences across developed and developing cities
- address key debates in a range of urban disciplines, and situate these in specific urban contexts and examples

Key themes

- Urban growth and the growth of inequality
- Wealth, income and inequality
- Spatial injustice: segregation and access
- Environment and inequities
- Informality and insecurity
- Social inequality in the city: gender, race and exclusion
- Governing inequality

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

1 x 2000-word essay

**Indicative reading:**

- Beall, J. and Fox, S. (2009) *Cities and Development*. London: Routledge.
- Brenner, N., Marcuse, P. and Mayer, M. (eds) (2012) *Cities for People, Not for Profit: critical urban theory and the right to the city*. London: Routledge.
- Davis, M. (2006) *Planet of Slums*. London: Verso.
- Goldsmith, W.J. and Blakeley, E. J. (2010) *Separate Societies: Poverty and Inequality in U.S. Cities*. Philadelphia, PA: Temple University Press, 2010.
- Graham, S. and Marvin, S. (2001) *Splintering Urbanism: networked infrastructures, technological mobilities and the urban condition*. London: Routledge.
- Nightingale, G. (2012) *Segregation: A Global History of Divided Cities*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Roy, A. and AlSayyad, N. (eds) (2004) *Urban Informality: transnational perspectives from the Middle East, Latin America, and South Asia*. Lanham, MD.: Lexington Books.
- Soja, E. W. (2010) *Seeking Spatial Justice*. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press.
- Tannerfeldt, G. and Ljung, P. (2006) *More Urban Less Poor: An Introduction to Urban Development and Management*. London: Earthscan
- Wacquant, L. (2007) *Urban Outcasts: a comparative sociology of advanced marginality*. Cambridge: Polity.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## SO481 Half Unit Class, Politics and Culture

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Savage S210  
Sam Friedman

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Sociology, MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought) and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course will begin by introducing traditional theories of social class and stratification before going on to examine the history and political significance of class in Britain, and how this compares with other countries throughout the world. It will then look at the place of class in a contemporary political context, critically examining the claim made by some 'postmodern' writers, and prominent politicians, that class boundaries have been irrevocably eroded. The course will then move on to look at the seminal work of French sociologist Pierre Bourdieu and his supposition that class boundaries are most clearly discernible from examining people's cultural taste, with the privileged using their preferences for 'highbrow' culture as a means of expressing their superiority over the working classes, who tend to prefer more 'lowbrow' culture. We interrogate how these arguments relate today, where the lines between high and low culture are increasingly blurred, where strong cross-cultural differences persist between Europe and the U.S, and where new taste distinctions exist even in traditionally lowbrow art forms, such as comedy and pop music. We then take a more detailed look at class-based boundaries in taste and lifestyle. In particular, we focus on the way in which the middle classes demonise sections of the working class based on what they consider to be 'pathological' consumption choices - focusing in particular on the 'Chav' phenomenon in Britain. We go on to explore both the meaning and consequences of such overt class prejudice, both in Britain but also using research from the U.S, the Netherlands and other international contexts. Finally, the module will ask to what extent class boundaries are malleable? How easy is it for people to escape their backgrounds and move upward or downward in social space? This final section of the course thus looks at contemporary patterns of social mobility, examining the social benefits and challenges that mobility implies, increasing closure within global elites, and the rise of the middle classes in developing countries like China, Brazil and South Africa.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Alexander, P. (2013) *Class in Soweto*. Johannesburg: KZE Press.

Bourdieu, P. (1984) *Distinction: A Social Critique of the Judgment of Taste*, Routledge: London.

Crompton, R. (2008) *Class and Stratification (Third Issue)* Polity Press: Cambridge.

Bennett, T., Savage, M., Silva, E., Warde, A., Gayo-Cal, M., Wright, D. (2009). *Class, Culture, Distinction*. London, Routledge.

Skeggs, B. (2004) *Class, Self, Culture*, London and New York: Routledge.

Bennett, T., Frow, J. and Emmison, M. (1999) *Accounting for Tastes: Australian Everyday Cultures*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Atkinson W (2009) *Class, Individualisation and Late Modernity: In Search of the Reflexive Worker*. London: Palgrave.

Lamont, M. (1992) *Money, Morals, Manners: The Culture of the French and American Upper-Middle Class*. Chicago: Chicago University Press.

Sayer, A. (2005) *The Moral Significance of Class*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Friedman, S. (2014) *Comedy and Distinction: The Cultural Currency of a 'Good' Sense of Humour*. Routledge. London.

David Grusky (ed), *Social Stratification: Class, Race and Gender in Sociological Perspective*. Boulder, CO. Westview Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## SO482 Half Unit

### Topics in Race, Ethnicity and Postcolonial Studies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Suki Ali S375

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Political Sociology and MSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course offers students a broad exposure to issues in the theory of race, racism and ethnicity as well as an opportunity to consider a range of contemporary instances in which the social and political problems arising from these factors of division have been manifested. It will offer a preliminary genealogy of race thinking which connects the concerns of anthropology and imperial government with new scholarly debates over multi-culture, diversity, genomics, human rights and the morality and legality of reviving colonial power. The content is arranged in two blocks. Block one takes on the scholarly agenda set by the anti-colonial theorists and intellectuals who led the movements against colonial rule as its initial point of departure. The second block engages contemporary approaches to diaspora, intercultural and biocolonialism before concluding with a sequence addressed to the failure of human rights initiatives to sufficiently engage the issues of racial hierarchy and racism.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students have the option of writing a 3,000 word paper in preparation for the assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** Appiah, Anthony (1996) *Color conscious: the political morality of race*, Princeton, N.J., Princeton University press; Ballhatchet, Kenneth (1980) *Sex, Race and Class under the Raj*, Weidenfeld and Nicolson; Barber, Benjamin R (c2003) *Fear's empire: war, terrorism, and democracy*, New York, W.W. Norton & Co; Bauman, Zygmunt (2004) *Wasted lives: modernity and its outcasts*, Cambridge, Polity; Buck-Morss, Susan (2003) *Thinking past terror: Islamism and critical theory on the left*, London, Verso; Butler, Judith P (2004) *Precarious life: the powers of mourning and violence*, London, Verso; Cabral, Amílcar (2000) *Return To The Source*, Monthly Review; Cole, David (2003) *Enemy aliens: immigrants' rights and American freedoms in the war on terrorism*, New York, New Press; Devji, Faisal (2005) *Landscapes of the Jihad: militancy, morality, modernity, Crises in world politics*, London, Hurst & Co; Eze, Emmanuel Chukwudi (2001) *Achieving our humanity: the idea of the post-racial future*, London, Routledge; Fanon, Frantz (1967) *Toward The African Revolution*, Grove; Fredrickson, George M (2002) *Racism: a short history*, Princeton, N.J., Princeton University Press; Jones, Greta (1980) *Social Darwinism and English Thought*, Harvester; Hacking, Ian (2002) *Historical ontology*, Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press; Hannaford, Ivan (1996) *Race: the history of an idea in the West*, Washington, D.C. Woodrow Wilson Center Press; Haraway, Donna (1997) *Modest\_Witness@Second\_Millennium, FemaleMan\_ Meets\_OncoMouse: feminism and technoscience*, New York, Routledge; Hulme, Peter, and Jordanova, L. J (1990) *The Enlightenment and its shadows*, London, Routledge; Kuhl, Stefan (1994) *The Nazi connection: eugenics, American racism and German national socialism*, New York, Oxford University Press (N. Y.); Lorimer, Doug (1978) *Colour, Class and The Victorians*, Leicester University Press; Mamdani, Mahmood (2004) *Good Muslim, bad Muslim: America, the Cold War, and the roots of terror*, 1st ed New York, Pantheon Books; Poliakov, Léon (1974) *The Aryan myth: a history of racist and nationalist ideas in Europe*, London, Chatto and Windus; Schiebinger, Londa (1994) *Nature's body: sexual politics and the making of modern science*, London, Pandora; Tapper, Melbourne (1999) *In the blood: sickle cell anemia and the politics of race*, Critical histories. Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press; Traverso, Enzo (2003) *The origins of Nazi violence*; translated by Janet Lloyd, New York, New Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.

## SO499

### Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Programme Tutor of the relevant MSc programme and other Sociology and Cities staff.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Economy, Risk and Society, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Sociology, MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought) and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The dissertation may be on any topic within the field of the MSc programme studied. Approval for the topic must be obtained from the relevant Programme Tutor.

#### Teaching: Dissertation Preparation

The candidate should confirm a working title and prepare a brief abstract for their intended dissertation (up to one A4 page, double-spaced, including your name not your candidate number), which should be reviewed with their Academic Advisor no later than the Monday, week 8 of Lent Term. Along with the title and abstract the candidate and Academic Advisor should review and complete the Research Ethics Review Checklist by this same time. These abstracts are the basis for an MSc dissertation Workshop that is organised for each programme. Attendance at this workshop is optional but students are, of course, encouraged to attend.

#### Dissertation Particulars

The dissertation must be a report of a research project, whether it comprises primary empirical material, secondary empirical material or theoretical/exegetical work on a body of social thought: i.e. there must be an identifiable and clear research question governing the research project; there must be critical reflection on the methods used (including their limits and the reasons why they warrant the kinds of claims made); and substantive analysis of empirical or analytical material. Even where the topic is substantively a literature or policy-review exercise, candidates are expected to offer original reasoned argument and interpretation and to show evidence of a competence in research methods. Guidance on topic selection and methods will normally be provided by the candidate's tutor. The dissertation is primarily a reflection of the candidate's own work and so feedback will not be given on draft versions of the dissertation. The dissertation should reflect the candidate's own views.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term. Two hard copies of the dissertation, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S200, no later than 16:00 on the last Thursday of August if you are a full-time student and in the subsequent year if you are a part-time student. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Dissertations may be up to and no more than 10,000 words, must be word-processed and be fully referenced using a recognised citation system.

## ST405 Half Unit

### Multivariate Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Irini Moustaki

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Further Mathematical Methods (MA212) and Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202).

**Course content:** An introduction to the theory and application of modern multivariate methods used in the Social Sciences: Principal components analysis, factor analysis, latent variable models, multivariate normal distribution, exponential family, and structural



equations models.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Coursework assigned fortnightly and returned to students with comments/feedback during the computer workshops

**Indicative reading:** D J Bartholomew, F Steele, I Moustaki & J Galbraith, *Analysis of Multivariate Social Science Data* (2nd edition); D J Bartholomew, M Knott & I Moustaki, *Latent Variable Models and Factor Analysis: a unified approach*; C Chatfield & A J Collins, *Introduction to Multivariate Analysis*; B S Everitt & G Dunn, *Applied Multivariate Data Analysis*; K.V. Mardia, J.T. Kent and J.M. Bibby, *Multivariate Analysis*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST409 Half Unit Stochastic Processes

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kostas Kardaras COL 6.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Risk and Stochastics. This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Further Mathematical Methods (MA212).

Good undergraduate knowledge of distribution theory

**Course content:** A broad introduction to stochastic processes for postgraduates with an emphasis on financial and actuarial applications. The course examines Martingales, Poisson Processes, Brownian motion, stochastic differential equations and diffusion processes. Applications in Finance. Actuarial applications.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of seminars and 10 hours of workshops in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** T Bjork, *Arbitrage Theory in Continuous Time*; T Mikosch, *Elementary Stochastic Calculus*; S I Resnick, *Adventures in Stochastic Processes*; B K Oksendal, *Stochastic Differential Equations: An Introduction with Applications*, D Williams, *Probability with Martingales*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST411 Half Unit Generalised Linear Modelling and Survival Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Fiona Steele COL.7.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Mathematics to the level of Mathematical Methods (MA100) and probability to the level of Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202). Some knowledge of linear regression.

**Course content:** An introduction to the theory and application of generalized linear models for the analysis of continuous, categorical, count and survival data. Topics include: normal regression, analysis of variance (ANOVA), logistic regression for binary data, log-linear

models for contingency tables, models for ordered and unordered (nominal) responses, models for survival (duration) data. The Stata software package will be used in computer workshops.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** A Dobson & A Barnett, *An Introduction to Generalised Linear Modelling*;

P McCullagh & J A Nelder, *Generalized Linear Models*;

A Agresti, *Categorical Data Analysis*;

D. W. Hosmer & S. Lemeshow & S. May, *Applied Survival Analysis, Regression Modeling of Time-to-Event Data*;

J S Long and J Freese, *Regression Models for Categorical Dependent Variables Using Stata*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST416 Half Unit Multilevel Modelling

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Irini Moustaki

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A knowledge of probability and statistical theory, including linear regression and logistic regression.

**Course content:** A practical introduction to multilevel modelling with applications in social research. This course deals with the analysis of data from hierarchically structured populations (e.g., individuals nested within households or geographical areas) and longitudinal data (eg repeated measurements of individuals in a panel survey). Multilevel (random-effects) extensions of standard statistical techniques, including multiple linear regression and logistic regression, will be considered. The course will have an applied emphasis with computer sessions using appropriate software (e.g., Stata).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Coursework assigned fortnightly and returned to students with comments/feedback during the lab sessions

**Indicative reading:** T Snijders & R Bosker *Multilevel Analysis: an Introduction to Basic and Advanced Multilevel Modelling*, Sage (2011, 2nd edition); S Rabe-Hesketh & A Skrondal, *Multilevel and Longitudinal Modeling using Stata*, (Third Edition), Volume I: Continuous responses (plus Chapter 10 from Volume II, which is available free on the publisher's website). Stata Press (2012). Also recommended are: A Skrondal & S Rabe-Hesketh, *Generalized Latent Variable Modeling: Multilevel, Longitudinal and Structural Equation Models*, Chapman & Hall (2004); H Goldstein, *Multilevel Statistical Models*, Arnold (2003); S W Raudenbush & A S Bryk, *Hierarchical Linear Models: Applications and Data Analysis Methods*, Sage (2002); G Verbeke & G Molenberghs, *Linear Mixed Models for Longitudinal Data*, Springer (2000); E Demidenko, *Mixed Models*, Wiley (2004).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST418 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15 Non-Linear Dynamics and the Analysis of Real Time Series

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Leonard Smith TW1 11.01A

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable



Mathematics, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Time Series (ST422).

**Course content:** An introduction to the analysis of actual time series observations of real-world processes. The course casts both modern nonlinear methods and more traditional linear methods in a geometric approach. It introduces the properties of nonlinear mathematical models, covers chaos and the dynamics of uncertainty, and demonstrates the fundamental limitations in applied analysis which arise from model inadequacy. Fundamental aspects of predictability are addressed. Decision support under uncertainty is considered, with examples of economic impacts of forecasting, including weather and climate. The student will leave with a toolkit for the analysis and modelling of real data, with insights into how to evaluate which methods to employ (linear/non-linear, deterministic/stochastic) in a given problem, how to interpret the results in context, and how to avoid over interpreting nice theorems in practical circumstances. Concrete applications in economics (price time series, electricity demand, energy futures) and environment (weather, climate) as well as analytically tractable illustration from mathematics are considered.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** K Beven, *Environmental Modelling: An uncertain Future?* Routledge (2009); H Kantz & T Schreiber, *Non-linear Time Series Analysis*; E Ott, T Sauer & J A Yorke (Eds), *Coping with Chaos: Analysis of Chaotic Data and The Exploitation of Chaotic Systems*; E Ott, *Chaos in Dynamical Systems*; R Tsay, *Analysis of Financial Time Series*; L.A. Smith, *Chaos: A Very Short Introduction*. Oxford University Press (2007)

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  
Project (30%) in the ST.

## ST421 Half Unit

### Developments in Statistical Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Wicher Bergsma COL 6.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Statistical Inference: Principles, Methods and Computation (ST425).

It is also useful to take ST411: Regression, Diagnostics and Generalised Linear Modelling in parallel to this course.

**Course content:** Our aim is to teach students important statistical methodologies that reflect the exciting development of the subject over the last ten years, which include empirical likelihood, MCMC, bootstrap, local likelihood and local fitting, model Assessment and selection methods, boosting, support vector machines. These are computationally intensive techniques that are particularly powerful in analysing large-scale data sets with complex structure. A selection from the following topics. Robustness of likelihood approaches: distance between working model and “truth”, maximum likelihood under wrong models, quasi-MLE, model selection with AIC, robust estimation. Empirical likelihood: empirical likelihood of mean. Bayesian methods and Markov chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) basic Bayes, Gibbs sampler, Metropolis-Hastings algorithm. Elements of statistical learning: global fitting versus local fitting, linear methods for regression, splines, kernel methods and local likelihood. Model assessment and selection: bias-variance trade-off, effective number of parameters, BIC, cross-validation. Further topics: additive models, varying-coefficient linear models, boosting, neural network, support

vector machines. The course will be continuously updated to reflect important new developments in statistics.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** T Hastie, R Tibshirani & J Friedman, *The Elements of Statistical Learning: Data Mining, Inference and Prediction*; Y Pawitan, *In All Likelihood: Statistical Modelling and Inference Using Likelihood*; M A Tanner, *Tools for Statistical Inference*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST422 Half Unit

### Time Series

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Wai-Fung Lam COL 6.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Management Science (Operational Research), MSc in Risk and Stochastics, MSc in Statistics and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Good undergraduate knowledge of statistics and probability.

**Course content:** A broad introduction to statistical time series analysis for postgraduates: what time series analysis can be useful for; autocorrelation; stationarity; causality; basic time series models: AR, MA, ARMA; ARCH and GARCH models for financial time series; trend removal and seasonal adjustment; invertibility; spectral analysis; estimation; forecasting. We will also discuss nonstationarity and multivariate time series.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Brockwell & Davis, *Time Series: Theory and Methods*; Brockwell & Davis, *Introduction to Time Series and Forecasting*; Box & Jenkins, *Time Series Analysis, Forecasting and Control*; Shumway & Stoffer, *Time Series Analysis and Its Applications*.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST425

### Statistical Inference: Principles, Methods and Computation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Qiwei Yao COL 7.16

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available on the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will provide a comprehensive coverage on some fundamental aspects of probability and statistics methods and principles. It also covers linear regression analysis. Data illustration using statistical package R constitutes an integral part throughout the course, therefore provides the hands-on experience in simulation and data analysis.

**Teaching:** 40 hours of lectures, 10 hours of seminars and 10 hours of computer workshops in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 project in the MT.  
Weekly assessed problem sheets.

**Indicative reading:** L. Wasserman, All of Statistics. Y. Pawita, In All Likelihood. K. Knight, Mathematical Statistics. W. N. Venables and B. D. Ripley, Modern Applied Statistics with S. N. Venables et. al., An Introduction to R (<http://cran.r-project.org/doc/manuals/R-intro.pdf>)

**Assessment:** Exam (85%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Project (15%) in the MT.

## ST426

### Applied Stochastic Processes

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Angelos Dassios COL.6.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Risk and Stochastics, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course builds on material discussed in ST409 (Stochastic Processes). In particular, elements of the general theory of semi-martingales will be covered and emphasis will be given on presenting a variety of models involving processes with general dynamics, including jumps. The theory will be applied to a range of topics in mathematical finance and insurance, as well as financial economics.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** A set of coursework similar to the exercises that will appear in the exam will be assigned. Additional formative exercise will be available through Moodle.

**Indicative reading:** Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus. Ioannis Karatzas and Steve Shreve. Numerical Solution of Stochastic Differential Equations with Jumps in Finance. Eckhard Platten, Nicola Bruti-Liberati. Essentials of Stochastic Finance: Facts, Models, Theory. Albert Shiryaev. Stochastic Integration and Differential Equations. Phillip Protter. Levy Processes in Finance: Pricing Financial Derivatives. Wim Schoutens. Selected papers from scientific journals.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST427

### Insurance Mathematics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hao Xing COL 7.12

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Risk and Stochastics. This course is available on the MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** A self-contained comprehensive introduction to life and non-life insurance mathematics. For the life insurance, mortality laws are analysed from probabilistic and statistical point of view. Actuarial analysis of basic insurance products: pure endowment, life insurance/assurance, and annuity. Prospective/retrospective reserves of these products. Extension to general multi-states policy is studied via Markov chains. Pricing embedded interest and mortality guarantees is introduced. For the non-life insurance, axiomatic approach to ordering of risks is presented, optimal forms of insurance from the insured's and from the insurer's point of view are analysed, and Pareto-optimal risk exchanges are introduced. Standard schemes of reinsurance are introduced and analysed. Ruin probability of an insurance company and capital requirement are studied. Heavy tail distributions and the extreme value theory are

introduced. Case studies on current developments in life and non-life insurance industry are also presented.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** 5 to 6 problem sets will be assigned.

**Indicative reading:** R Norberg, Risk and Stochastics in Life Insurance (Lecture notes)

R Norberg, Non-life Insurance Mathematics (Lecture notes)

T Mikosch, Non-Life Insurance Mathematics.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST429 Half Unit

### Probabilistic Methods in Risk Management and Insurance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hao Xing COL 7.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management, Organisations and Governance, MSc in Risk and Stochastics and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** A self-contained introduction to probabilistic and statistical methods in risk management. This course starts with risk factors models and loss distributions, which are illustrated via examples in stocks, derivatives, and bonds portfolios. Axioms of coherent risk measures are introduced. Value at risk and other risk measures are introduced and their relation with coherent risk measures is discussed. Multivariate factor models are introduced and analysed: covariance and correlation estimations, multivariate normal distributions and their testing, normal mixture distributions and their fitting to data. The theory of copulas is introduced: meta distributions, tail dependence, fitting copulas to data. Some limitations of copulas are also discussed. The extreme value theory is introduced: generalized extreme value distribution, threshold exceedances and generalized Pareto distribution, modelling and measures of tail risk. Applications to insurance with large loss are also discussed. Students will be exposed to financial data via sets of computer-based classes and exercises.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** A set of exercises which are similar to problems appearing in the exam will be assigned. A set of coding exercises which are similar to examples in computer lab sessions will be assigned.

**Indicative reading:** A. McNeil, R. Frey, P. Embrechts, Quantitative Risk Management: Concepts, Techniques, Tools; Princeton Series in Finance

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (25%, 2000 words).

## ST433 Half Unit

### Computational Methods in Finance and Insurance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Umut Cetin COL 6.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Risk and Stochastics. This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed September

Introductory Course (Financial Mathematics) (MA400).

**Course content:** The purpose of this course is to (a) develop the students' computational skills, (b) introduce a range of numerical techniques of importance in actuarial and financial engineering, and (c) develop the ability of the students to apply the theory from the taught courses to practical problems, work out solutions including numerical work, and to present the results in a written report. Binomial and trinomial trees. Random number generation, the fundamentals of Monte Carlo simulation and a number of related issues. Finite difference schemes for the solution of ordinary and partial differential equations arising in insurance and finance. Numerical solutions to stochastic differential equations and their implementation. The course ends with an introduction to guidelines for writing a scholarly report/thesis.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly exercises and practicals are set and form the basis of the classes.

**Indicative reading:** N E Steenrod, P Halmos, M M Schiffer & J A Dieudonne, How to write mathematics (1973); D.J. Duffy, Finite Difference Methods in Financial Engineering: A Partial Differential Equation Approach, Wiley; P. Glasserman, MonteCarlo Methods in Financial Engineering, Springer; P.E. Kloden and E. Platen, Numerical Solution of Stochastic Differential Equations, Springer. Further material will be specified during the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (50%) in the ST.

## ST435 Half Unit

### Advanced Probability Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Luciano Campi COL.7.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Risk and Stochastics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is offered as a regular examinable half-unit as well as a service to students and academic staff.

**Pre-requisites:** Analysis and algebra at the level of a BSc in pure or applied mathematics and basic statistics and probability theory with stochastic processes. Knowledge of measure theory is not required as the course gives a self-contained introduction to this branch of analysis.

**Course content:** The course covers core topics in measure theoretic probability and modern stochastic calculus, thus laying a rigorous foundation for studies in statistics, actuarial science, financial mathematics, economics, and other areas where uncertainty is essential and needs to be described with advanced probability models. Emphasis is on probability theory as such rather than on special models occurring in its applications. Brief review of basic probability concepts in a measure theoretic setting: probability spaces, random variables, expected value, conditional probability and expectation, independence, Borel-Cantelli lemmas Construction of probability spaces with emphasis on stochastic processes. Operator methods in probability: generating functions, moment generating functions, Laplace transforms, and characteristic functions. Notions of convergence: convergence in probability and weak laws of large numbers, convergence almost surely and strong laws of large numbers, convergence of probability measures and central limit theorems. If time permits and depending on the interest of the students topics from stochastic calculus might be covered as well.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises are set weekly and solutions are discussed in the lectures. There will be two rounds of compulsory written coursework which will be marked, one in the MT and one

in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Williams, D. (1991): Probability with Martingales. Cambridge University Press;

Kallenberg, O. (2002). Foundations of modern probability. Springer;

Billingsley, P. (2008). Probability and measure. John Wiley & Sons;

Jacod, J., & Protter, P. E. (2003). Probability essentials. Springer;

Dudley, R. M. (2002). Real analysis and probability (Vol. 74).

Cambridge University Press

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST436 Half Unit

### Financial Statistics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Piotr Fryzlewicz COL 6.01

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics)

(Research). This course is available on the MSc in Risk and Stochastics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Statistical Inference: Principles, Methods and Computation (ST425).

**Course content:** The course covers key statistical methods and data analytic techniques most relevant to finance. Hands-on experience in analysing financial data in the "R" environment is an essential part of the course. The course includes a selection of the following topics: obtaining financial data, low- and high-frequency financial time series, ARCH-type models for low-frequency volatilities and their simple alternatives, predicting equity indices (case study), Markowitz portfolio theory and the Capital Asset Pricing Model, machine learning in financial forecasting, Value at Risk, simple trading strategies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly marked problem sheets, with solutions discussed in class.

**Indicative reading:** Lai, T.L. And Xing H. (2008) Statistical Models and Methods for Financial Markets. Springer. Tsay, R. S. (2005) Analysis of Financial Time Series. Wiley. Ruppert, D. (2004) Statistics and Finance – an introduction. Springer. Fan, Yao (2003) Nonlinear Time Series. Hastie, Tibshirani, Friedman (2009) The Elements of Statistical Learning. Haerdle, Simar (2007) Applied Multivariate Statistical Analysis.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST439 Half Unit

### Stochastics for Derivatives Modelling

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Beatrice Acciaio COL 6.02

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Risk and Stochastics. This course is available on the MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Stochastic Processes (ST409).

**Course content:** Valuation and hedging of derivative securities: general principles of mathematical finance; asset price models; static vs dynamic option pricing; connection with PDEs; exotic options; volatility derivatives; mean-variance hedging.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** A weekly set of homework will be set. Students are not expected to submit this homework but will go over

the exercises in the following seminar with the lecturer.

**Indicative reading:** Steven Shreve, *Stochastic Calculus for Finance II: Continuous-Time Models*, Springer.

Selected papers from scientific journals.

Thorsten Rheinlander and Jenny Sexton, *Hedging Derivatives*, World Scientific.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST440 Half Unit

### Recent Developments in Finance and Insurance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Pauline Barrieu COL 6.03

Dr Beatrice Acciaio COL 6.02

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Risk and Stochastics. This course is available on the MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Stochastic Processes (ST409).

**Course content:** Recent developments in the theory of stochastic processes and applications in finance and insurance and their interface. A variety of topics will be chosen from robust evaluation; optimal hedging; evaluation via utility criteria; insurance-linked securitisation; energy and commodity markets; actuarial and financial aspects of climate change.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** A set of coursework similar to the exercises that will appear in the exam will be assigned as well as a mock exam.

**Indicative reading:** H. Foellmer and A. Schied: *Stochastic finance. An introduction in discrete time*. (3rd ed.), de Gruyter.

P. Barrieu and L. Albertini (eds.): *The Handbook of Insurance-Linked Securities*, Wiley.

Selected papers from scientific journals.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST441 Half Unit

### Introduction to Markov Processes and their Applications

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Umut Cetin COL 6.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Risk and Stochastics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Stochastic Processes (ST409).

**Course content:** Markov property and transition functions. Feller processes. Strong Markov property. Martingale problem and stochastic differential equations, relation with partial differential equations. Diffusion processes. Affine processes. Piecewise deterministic Markov processes. Selection of topics from filtering and statistics of diffusion processes. Applications.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** A weekly set of homework will be set. Students are not expected to submit this homework but will go over

the exercises in the following seminar with the lecturer.

Students will also complete one or two sets of formative coursework during the year which will be marked. Feedback will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** An Introduction to Markov Processes and Their Applications. Lecture Notes by Umut Cetin

I. Karatzas and S. Shreve: *Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus*. Springer

D. Revuz and M. Yor: *Continuous Martingales and Brownian Motion*. Springer

K.L. Chung and J. Walsh: *Markov Processes, Brownian Motion and Time Symmetry*. Springer

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (20%) in the ST.

## ST442 Half Unit

### Longitudinal Data Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Fiona Steele COL 7.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A knowledge of probability and statistical theory, including linear regression and logistic regression.

**Course content:** A practical introduction to methods for the analysis of repeated measures data, including continuous and binary outcomes. Topics include: longitudinal study designs, (random effects) growth curve models, marginal models, dynamic (autoregressive) models, latent class models, and models for multivariate outcomes. The course will have an applied emphasis with fortnightly computer classes using the Stata software.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Coursework assigned fortnightly and returned to students with comments/feedback during the computer sessions.

**Indicative reading:** Singer JD, Willett JB. *Applied Longitudinal Data Analysis: Modeling Change and Event Occurrence*. New York: Oxford University Press (2003). (Part I only).

Rabe-Hesketh S, Skrondal A. (2012) *Multilevel and Longitudinal Modeling Using Stata, Third Edition. Volume I: Continuous Responses*. College Station, Texas: Stata Press.

Hedeker D, Gibbons RD. *Longitudinal Data Analysis*. Hoboken, New Jersey: John Wiley & Sons, Inc. (2006).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

## ST450

### Advanced Lectures on Special Topics in Statistics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Course content:** Seminar series. Please refer to Departmental web page for details. <http://www2.lse.ac.uk/statistics/home.aspx>

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.



## ST499

### Dissertation

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Wai-Fung Lam COL.6.09 and Prof Fiona Steele COL.7.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Independent project work on a subject chosen by the student.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%) in September. (50 page limit).

# **MRes/PhD Programme Regulations**



**Key to MRes/PhD Regulations**  
**(H)** means a half-unit course  
**(C)** means this course is capped  
**(n/a 14/15)** means not available in the 2014/15 academic year  
**(M)** means Michaelmas Term  
**(L)** means Lent Term  
**(S)** means Summer Term

## Methodological Training and Study Skills

The Methodology Institute provides a number of courses for research track PhD programmes. MY4M1 **Foundations of Social Research 1** and MY4M2 **Foundations of Social Research 2** contain modules in quantitative and qualitative analysis and are required for the ESRC 1+3 scheme. In addition the Institute offers courses in study skills and specialist options in a range of aspects of social research. All PhD students are welcome to attend any courses offered by the Institute, details of which are in the relevant part of the section on Masters degrees.

## MRes/PhD in Economics

### *For students starting in or after the 2010/11 session*

The MRes/PhD programme is offered in twin-track formats. Students on both tracks of the programme will have to complete MRes degree courses, a PhD-qualifying course and research training modules prior to submission of the PhD thesis. The different entrance qualifications of Track 1 and 2 students dictate the sequence and duration of the coursework.

Track 1 is aimed at students graduating with a postgraduate degree, or an undergraduate degree and exceptional grades in economics, mathematics, econometrics and other quantitative subjects. Track 2 is for students who have completed a graduate degree in economics from a reputable university institution and who have demonstrated exceptional performance in it. The decision on which track students are registered is a matter of academic judgement of the selectors for the programme. In practice almost all Track 2 entrants come from the LSE MSc programmes.

The School's regulations for Taught Masters Degrees apply to Track 1 course components 1. - 6. and Track 2 course components 1. - 5., except where the regulations below supersede the School's degree regulations.

### Programme Structure

#### Track 1

#### **Track 1: (5 MRes Papers + 1 PhD-qualifying paper)**

Track 1 students are required to attend EC400, the September Introductory Course before commencing the MRes/PhD programme.

#### **First year of Track 1**

Students are required to take the following MRes core courses:

1. EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students
2. EC442 Macroeconomics for MRes Students
3. EC443 Econometrics for MRes Students or EC484 Econometric Analysis\*

\* Permission must be obtained to sit EC484: it is intended for students with a strong econometric background and an interest in pursuing a PhD with econometrics as the primary field.

#### **Second year of Track 1**

Students are required to take:

4. EC599 Research Paper in Economics (5,000 - 10,000 words in length)

5. One from the Field Selection List below

Students who obtain at least two marks of 60% or more and one mark of 50% or more in the core courses 1. - 3. will be allowed to take their second (PhD qualifying) field during year 2 (paper 6).

In addition, students attend:

- A. MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started
- B. EC501 Work in Progress Seminars
- C. The weekly departmental seminar series closest to their major field.

### **Third and further years of Track 1**

Students who have not completed paper 6 (PhD qualifying field course) will be required to take:

6. One from the Field Selection List below but different from paper 5. In addition, students attend:
- D. MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years
- E. MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame
- F. EC501 Work in Progress Seminars, where they present their research
- G. The weekly departmental seminar series closest to their major field

Students are required to work on their research and to write a PhD thesis.

### **Progression to year 2 of MRes in Economics**

In order to progress unconditionally from the first to the second year of MRes registration, students are required to achieve pass marks of 50% or higher in papers 1, 2 and 3. Students who do not attain this standard may proceed to the second year with up to two resit papers, only with the permission of the MRes Programme Director, with the restriction that they can sit a maximum of four exams (including resits and EC599) in year 2.

### **Award of the MRes in Economics**

The award and classification of the MRes degree is consistent with the School's Scheme for the Award of a five-unit Taught Masters Degree. Students are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in papers 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. One failed paper (but not a bad fail of 29% or less) can be compensated by a mark of 60% or higher in another paper.

### **Progression to PhD registration**

For PhD registration students are required to achieve three marks of 60% or higher and two marks of 50% or higher in MRes papers 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. Two marks of 60% or higher are required from the MRes core papers 1, 2, and 3. A mark between 55 - 59% in one of these core papers can be condoned by a mark of +70% in another core paper and/or a mark between 50 - 59% in one of these core papers can be condoned by a mark of +70% in the EC599 research paper.

Students missing the overall progression requirement by one paper are permitted to progress to PhD registration, but will subsequently need to re-sit and pass the paper to the necessary standard to continue their PhD registration. Students will also need to pass their PhD-qualifying field course (paper 6), which is taken in the first year of PhD registration, with 50% or higher.

Students missing the progression requirement by more than one paper are required to pass those papers to the necessary standard before PhD registration can be permitted.

Throughout the coursework portion of the MRes or MRes/PhD programme, students failing a paper or missing a progression mark will have to retake that paper within one year of the original examination. In exceptional circumstances, the Graduate Studies Sub-Committee can grant permission to a candidate to resit a paper in a subsequent year. Students can resit each paper only once.

Students registered for the PhD remain subject to the relevant MRes regulations for any courses or examinations they are completing.

Students who have been permitted to progress onto the PhD without satisfying the complete progression standard will have their PhD registration discontinued if they fail to reach this standard at re-sit.

A student can appeal against the Department's decision on progression to PhD according to the appeal's procedures against



decisions on upgrading to PhD in the School's Regulations for Research Degrees.

### Award of the PhD in Economics

Award of the PhD is contingent on meeting the progression requirements for the PhD, passing the PhD qualifying field with a mark of 50% or higher, and on the completion and defence of an original research thesis, in accordance with LSE regulations.

### Track 2

#### Track 2: (4 MRes Papers + 1 PhD-qualifying paper)

Track 2 students may be required to attend EC400, the September Introductory Course before commencing the MRes/PhD programme.

#### First year of Track 2:

Students are required to take:

1. EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students
2. EC442 Macroeconomics for MRes Students
3. EC443 Econometrics for MRes Students or EC484 Econometric Analysis\*
4. EC599 Research Paper in Economics (5,000 - 10,000 words in length)

\* Permission must be obtained to sit EC484: it is intended for students with a strong econometrics background and an interest in pursuing a PhD with econometrics as the primary field. Students who have completed EC484 to the required standard as part of their MSc do not have to take the course again and will have their MSc mark carried forward. These students are permitted to take their PhD qualifying field course (paper 5) in place of paper 3.

In addition, students attend:

- A. MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started
- B. EC501 Work in Progress Seminars
- C. The weekly departmental seminar series closest to their major field.

#### Subsequent years of Track 2 (if upgraded to PhD):

Students are required to take:

5. One from the Field Selection List below (PhD qualifying field course).

Students who are permitted to take a PhD qualifying field in year 1 are waived this additional requirement.

In addition, students attend:

- A. MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started
- B. MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years
- C. MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame
- D. EC501 Work in Progress Seminars, where they present their research
- E. The weekly departmental seminar series closest to their major field.

Students are required to work on their research and to write a PhD thesis.

### Award of the MRes in Economics

The award and classification of the MRes degree is consistent with the School's Scheme for the Award of a four-unit Taught Masters Degree. Students are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in papers 1, 2, 3 and 4. One failed paper (but not a bad fail of 29% or less) can be compensated by a mark of 60% or higher in another paper.

### Progression to PhD registration

For PhD registration students are required to achieve two marks of 60% or higher and two marks of 50% or higher in MRes papers 1, 2, 3 and 4. Two marks of 60% or higher are required from the MRes core papers 1, 2, and 3. A mark between 55 - 59% in one of these core papers can be condoned by a mark of +70% in another core paper and/or a mark between 50 - 59% in one of these core

papers can be condoned by a mark of +70% in the EC599 research paper.

Students missing the overall progression requirement by one paper are permitted to progress to PhD registration, but will subsequently need to re-sit and pass the paper to the necessary standard to continue their PhD registration. Students will also need to pass their PhD-qualifying field course (paper 5), which is taken in the first year of PhD registration, with 50% or higher.

Students missing the progression requirement by more than one paper are required to pass those papers to the necessary standard before PhD registration can be permitted.

Throughout the coursework portion of the MRes or MRes/PhD programme, students failing a paper or missing a progression mark will have to retake that paper within one year of the original examination. In exceptional circumstances, the Graduate Studies Sub-Committee can grant permission to a candidate to resit a paper in a subsequent year. Students can resit each paper only once.

Students registered for the PhD remain subject to the relevant MRes regulations for any courses or examinations they are completing.

Students who have been permitted to progress onto the PhD without satisfying the complete progression standard will have their PhD registration discontinued if they fail to reach this standard at re-sit.

A student can appeal against the Department's decision on progression to PhD according to the appeal's procedures against decisions on upgrading to PhD in the School's Regulations for Research Degrees.

### Award of the PhD in Economics

Award of the PhD is contingent on meeting the progression requirements for the PhD, passing the PhD qualifying field with a mark of 50% or higher, and on the completion and defence of an original research thesis, in accordance with LSE regulations.

### Field Selection List

- EC532 International Economics for Research Students
- EC533 Labour Economics for Research Students
- EC534 Public Economics for Research Students
- EC535 Development Economics for Research Students
- EC536 Economics of Industry for Research Students
- EC537 Microeconomic Theory for Research Students
- EC518 Topics in Advanced Econometrics for Research Students\*\*
- EC539 Macroeconomics for Research Students
- EC540 Political Economy

Either FM502 Corporate Finance for Research Students or FM503 Asset Pricing for Research Students or EC430 Capital Markets

(withdrawn) and FM502.2 Theories of Finance

PH413 Philosophy of Economics and PH555 Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Economics and Social Sciences ‡

\*\*Track 2 students who have previously taken the EC485

component of this course at Masters level may instead, with the agreement of the MRes Programme Director, take Statistics and/or Mathematics courses to the value of one unit.

‡ PH555: students are required to attend one term of choice and complete the term essay.

## MRes/PhD in Economics

### For students starting before the 2010/11 session

The MRes/PhD programme is offered in twin-track formats. Students on both tracks of the programme will have to complete MRes degree courses, a PhD-qualifying course and research training modules prior to submission of the PhD thesis. The different entrance qualifications of Track 1 and 2 students dictates the sequence and duration of the coursework.

Track 1 is aimed at students graduating with a first class undergraduate degree in economics. Track 2 is for students who have completed a graduate degree in economics and demonstrated exceptional performance.

## Programme Structure

### Track 1

#### Track 1: (5 MRes Papers + 1 PhD-qualifying paper) Track 1

Students are required to attend EC400 Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics before commencing the MRes/PhD programme.

The School's regulations for Taught Masters Degrees apply to the entire coursework portion of the MRes and MRes/PhD programme, except where the regulations below supersede the School regulations.

#### First year of Track 1:

Students are required to take MRes core courses (papers 1, 2 & 3) in microeconomics, macroeconomics and econometrics.

#### Second year of Track 1:

Students write an MRes research paper (paper 4) of 5,000-10,000 words and take the first of two field courses (paper 5). Subject to permission, students may be allowed to take their second (PhD qualifying) field simultaneously (paper 6).

Students are required to attend the Methodology Institute training 'Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher' and are strongly encouraged to take advantage of other PhD-level training provided by the Department.

Students are required to attend the weekly Departmental seminar series closest to their major field and the relevant EC501 Work in Progress Seminar.

#### Subsequent years of Track 1 (if upgraded to PhD):

In year 3, students take the PhD-qualifying field course (paper 6) if they were not permitted to take it in year 2.

Students must have a detailed research proposal approved and signed by their supervisor by the end of the Michaelmas Term of their third year.

Students continue to attend the weekly Departmental seminar series closest to their major field and the relevant EC501 Work in Progress Seminar, where they present their research.

Students are expected to work on their research and to complete their PhD thesis within two or three years of PhD registration.

#### Track 1: Summary MRes degree courses, PhD qualifying course, and research training modules:

##### MRes degree courses (examinable)

1. EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students
2. EC442 Macroeconomics for MRes Students
3. EC443 Econometrics for MRes Students or EC484 Econometric Analysis\*
4. EC599 Research Paper in Economics
5. One from the Field Selection List below

##### PhD qualifying course (examinable)

6. One from the Field Selection List below

##### MRes research training modules (non-examinable)

- A. MY493A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started
- B. EC501 Work in Progress Seminars
- C. In addition, students will be required to attend the weekly Departmental seminar series closest to their major field.

##### PhD research training modules (non-examinable)

- D. MY493B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years
- E. MY493C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame

\* Permission must be obtained to sit EC484: it is intended for students with a strong econometric background and an interest in pursuing a PhD with econometrics as the primary field.

#### Track 1: Progression to year 2 of MRes in Economics

In order to progress unconditionally from the first to the second year of MRes registration, students should attain the pass mark

of 50% (at least) in papers 1, 2 & 3. Students who do not attain this standard may proceed to the second year with up to two resit papers, with the restriction that they can sit a maximum of four exams (including resits) in year 2. Students with more than 2 resits will not be permitted to proceed to year 2.

#### Track 1: Award of the MRes in Economics

The award and classification of the MRes degree is consistent with the School's Scheme for the Award of a five-unit Taught Masters Degree. Students are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in papers 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5. One failed paper (but not a bad fail) can be compensated by a mark of 55% or higher in another paper.

#### Track 1: Progression to PhD registration

For PhD registration students should obtain three marks of 60% or higher and two marks of 50% or higher in MRes papers 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5. Two marks of 60% or higher are required from the MRes core papers EC441, EC442, and EC443. A mark between 55-59% in one of these core papers can be condoned by a mark of +70% in another core paper.

Students missing the overall progression requirement by one paper are permitted to progress to PhD registration, but will subsequently need to pass the paper to the necessary standard to continue their PhD registration. Students who have not taken their PhD-qualifying field course (paper 6) will also need to pass that course with 50% or higher. These requirements will need to be taken at the next examination, except where permission has been granted for a candidate to defer the examination until a subsequent year.

Students missing the progression requirement by more than one paper are required to pass those papers to the necessary standard before PhD registration can be permitted.

Throughout the coursework portion of the MRes or MRes/PhD programme, students failing a paper or missing a progression mark will have to retake that paper within one year of the original examination. The Graduate Studies Sub-Committee can grant permission to a candidate to resit a paper in a subsequent year in exceptional circumstances. Each paper can only be resat once. Students registered for the PhD remain subject to the relevant MRes regulations for any courses or examinations they are completing. Students who have been permitted to progress onto the PhD without satisfying the complete progression standard will have their PhD registration discontinued if they fail to reach this standard at re-sit.

#### Track 1: Award of the PhD in Economics

Award of the PhD is dependent on the completion and defence of an original research thesis, in accordance with University of London and LSE regulations.

### Track 2

#### Track 2: (4 MRes Papers + 1 PhD-qualifying paper)

Track 2 Students may be required to attend EC400 Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics before commencing the MRes/PhD programme.

#### First year of Track 2:

Students are required to take MRes core courses (papers 1, 2 & 3), plus the MRes research paper (paper 4). Students who, as part of an MSc, have completed with exceptional performance a core course of a strictly equivalent level and coverage are permitted to take their PhD qualifying field course in its place.

Students are required to attend the Teaching and Learning Centre training 'Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher' and are strongly encouraged to take advantage of other PhD-level training provided by the Department.

Students are required to attend the weekly Departmental seminar series closest to their major field and the relevant EC501 Work in Progress Seminar.

#### Subsequent years of Track 2 (if upgraded to PhD):

In year 2, students take the PhD-qualifying field course (paper 5) if they were not permitted to take it in year 1.

Students must have a detailed research proposal approved and signed by their supervisor by the end of the Michaelmas Term of their second year.

Students continue to attend the weekly Departmental seminar series closest to their major field and the relevant EC501 Work in Progress Seminar, where they present their research.

Students are expected to work on their research and to complete their PhD thesis within two or three years of PhD registration.

### Track 2: Summary MRes degree courses, PhD qualifying course, and research training modules

#### MRes degree courses (examinable)

1. EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students +
2. EC442 Macroeconomics for MRes Students +
3. EC443 Econometrics for MRes Students or EC484 Econometric Analysis\* +
4. EC599 Research Paper in Economics

\* Permission must be obtained to sit EC484: it is intended for students with a strong econometric background and an interest in pursuing a PhD with econometrics as the primary field.

#### PhD qualifying courses (examinable) ++

5. One from the Field Selection List below

#### MRes research training courses (non-examinable)

- A. MY493A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started
- B. EC501 Work in Progress Seminars
- C. In addition, students will be required to attend the weekly Departmental seminar series closest to their major field.

#### PhD research training courses (non-examinable)

- D. MY493B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years
- E. MY493C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame

+ Students who, as part of an MSc, have completed with exceptional performance a course of a strictly equivalent level and coverage are permitted to take the PhD qualifying field course in its place.

++ Students who are permitted to take a PhD qualifying field as paper 1, 2 or 3, are waived this additional requirement.

### Track 2: Award of the MRes in Economics

The award and classification of the MRes degree is consistent with the School's Scheme for the Award of a four-unit Taught Masters Degree. Students are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in papers 1, 2, 3 & 4. One failed paper (but not a bad fail) can be compensated by a mark of 55% or higher in another paper.

### Track 2: Progression to PhD registration

For PhD registration students should obtain two marks of 60% or higher in the MRes core papers EC441, EC442 and EC443, plus two marks of 50% or higher. If a student already has a mark of 60% or above in an MRes-level core paper taken as part of an MSc, the required MRes marks are two at 60% or higher (one from the MRes core papers EC441, EC442 and EC443), plus two marks of 50% or higher. A mark between 55-59% in one of these core papers can be condoned by a mark of +70% in another core paper.

(Note: EC484 substitutes for EC443 on the MSc Econometrics and Mathematical Economics)

Students missing the overall progression requirement by one paper are permitted to progress to PhD registration, but will subsequently need to pass the paper to the necessary standard to continue their PhD registration. Students who have not taken their PhD-qualifying field course (paper 6) will also need to pass that course with 50% or higher. These requirements will need to be taken at the next examination, except where permission has been granted for a candidate to defer the examination until a subsequent year.

Students missing the progression requirement by more than one paper are required to pass those papers to the necessary standard before PhD registration can be permitted.

Throughout the coursework portion of the MRes or MRes/PhD programme, students failing a paper or missing a progression mark will have to retake that paper within one year of the original examination. The Graduate Studies Committee can grant permission to a candidate to resit a paper in a subsequent year in exceptional circumstances. Each paper can only be resat once. Students registered for the PhD remain subject to the relevant MRes regulations for any courses or examinations they are completing. Students who have been permitted to progress onto the PhD without satisfying the complete progression standard will have their PhD registration discontinued if they fail to reach the this standard at re-sit.

### Track 2: Award of the PhD in Economics

Award of the PhD is dependent on the completion and defence of an original research thesis, in accordance with University of London and LSE regulations.

#### Field Selection List

- EC532 International Economics for Research Students
- EC533 Labour Economics for Research Students
- EC534 Public Economics for Research Students
- EC535 Development Economics for Research Students
- EC536 Economics of Industry for Research Students
- EC537 Microeconomic Theory for Research Students
- EC518 Topics in Advanced Econometrics for Research Students\*
- EC539 Macroeconomics for Research Students

**Either** FM502 Theories of Finance or FM503 Empirical Finance **or** EC430 Capital Markets (withdrawn) **and** FM502.2 Theories of Finance

PH413 Philosophy of Economics and PH555 Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Economics and Social Sciences ‡

\* Track 2 students who have previously taken the EC485 component of this course at Masters level may instead, with the agreement of the MRes Tutor, take Statistics and/or Mathematics courses to the value of one unit.

‡ PH555: students are required to attend one term of choice and complete the term essay.

### MRes/PhD in Finance

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Students will take either Route 1 or Route 2 (depending on their previous Masters qualification) as detailed below.

#### Route 1

Students who have not completed the MSc Finance and Economics (research) at LSE or an equivalent programme elsewhere.

Route 1 students are required to attend EC400, the September Introductory Course before commencing the MRes/PhD programme.

#### YEAR ONE

##### Training courses:

##### Compulsory (examined)

1. EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students
2. EC442 Macroeconomics for MRes Students
3. FM481 Financial Econometrics for Research Students

##### Transferable skills courses:

##### Compulsory (not examined)

- A. FM436 Financial Economics
- B. Capital Markets Workshop

##### Optional (not examined)

- C. MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data
- D. MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

E. Any relevant seminars in related areas.

## YEAR TWO

### Training courses:

#### Compulsory (examined)

4. FM502 Corporate Finance for Research Students
5. FM503 Asset Pricing for Research Students
6. FM482 Research Paper in Finance (6,000 - 8,000 words in length)

### Transferable skills courses:

#### Compulsory (not examined)

- A. FM505 PhD Seminar in Finance. Presentation requirements: Students are required to do an FM505 seminar presentation in the second year.
- B. Capital Markets Workshop

#### Optional (not examined)

- C. MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years
- D. Any relevant seminars in related areas

## YEAR THREE (if upgraded to PhD)

### Training courses:

#### Compulsory (examined)

7. FM505 PhD Seminar in Finance

Students need to pass paper 7 with a mark of 65% or higher.

### Transferable skills courses:

#### Compulsory (not examined)

- A. Capital Markets Workshop

### Progression and upgrade requirements

In order to progress unconditionally from the first to the second year of MRes registration students are required to achieve pass marks of 50% or higher in papers 1, 2 and 3. Students who do not attain this standard may proceed to the second year with up to two resit papers, only with the permission of the MRes Programme Director, with the restriction that they can sit a maximum of four exams in year 2, which must be the two resits, either paper 4 or 5, and paper 6.

### Award of the MRes in Finance

The award and classification of the MRes degree is consistent with the School's Scheme for the Award of a five-unit Taught Masters Degree. Students are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in 5 of full-unit papers, which must include Paper 6 (Research paper) and four papers from 1,2,3,4, and 5. One failed paper (but not a bad fail of 29% or less) can be compensated by a mark of 55% or higher in another paper.

### Progression to PhD registration

For PhD registration students are required to achieve marks of 50% or higher in papers 1, 2, and 3, and marks of 65% or higher in papers 4, 5 and 6.

Students missing the overall progression requirement by one paper are permitted to progress to PhD registration, but will subsequently need to re-sit and pass the paper to the necessary standard to continue their PhD registration. Students missing the progression requirement by more than one paper are required to pass those papers to the necessary standard before PhD registration can be permitted.

Throughout the coursework portion of the MRes or MRes/PhD programme, students failing a paper or missing a progression mark will have to retake that paper within one year of the original examination. Students can resit each paper only once. Students registered for the PhD remain subject to the relevant MRes regulations for any courses or examinations they are completing. Students who have been permitted to progress onto the PhD without satisfying the complete progression standard will have their PhD registration discontinued if they fail to reach this standard at re-sit.

## Route 2

Students who have taken the MSc Finance and Economics (Research) programme at LSE or equivalent from another institution may enter onto Route 2 of the programme (this will have been subject to the approval of the Programme Director).

## YEAR ONE

### Training courses:

#### Compulsory (examined)

1. EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students
2. FM502 Corporate Finance for Research Students
3. FM503 Asset Pricing for Research Students
4. FM482 Research Paper in Finance (6,000 - 8,000 words in length)

### Transferable skills courses:

#### Compulsory (not examined)

- A. FM505 PhD Seminar in Finance
- B. Capital Markets Workshop

#### Optional (not examined)

- C. MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

## YEAR TWO (if upgraded to PhD)

### Training courses:

#### Compulsory (examined)

5. FM505 PhD Seminar in Finance. Presentation requirements: Students are required to do a seminar presentation in the second year.
6. EC442 Macroeconomics for MRes Students or another full unit course approved by the PhD Director.

Students need to pass paper 5 with a mark of 65% or higher and paper 6 with a mark of 50% or higher.

### Transferable skills courses:

#### Compulsory (not examined)

- A. Capital Markets Workshop

### Award of the MRes in Finance

The award and classification of the MRes degree is consistent with the School's Scheme for the Award of a four-unit Taught Masters Degree. Students are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in papers 1, 2, 3 and 4. One failed paper (but not a bad fail of 29% or less) can be compensated by a mark of 55% or higher in another paper.

### Progression to PhD registration

For PhD registration students are required to achieve a mark of 50% or higher in paper 1 and marks of 65% or higher in each of papers 2, 3, and 4.

Students missing the overall progression requirement by one paper are permitted to progress to PhD registration, but will subsequently need to re-sit and pass the paper to the necessary standard to continue their PhD registration. Students missing the progression requirement by more than one paper are required to pass those papers to the necessary standard before PhD registration can be permitted.

Throughout the coursework portion of the MRes or MRes/PhD programme, students failing a paper or missing a progression mark will have to retake that paper within one year of the original examination. Students can resit each paper only once. Students registered for the PhD remain subject to the relevant MRes regulations for any courses or examinations they are completing. Students who have been permitted to progress onto the PhD without satisfying the complete progression standard will have their PhD registration discontinued if they fail to reach this standard at re-sit.



**Award of the PhD in Finance**

Award of the PhD is contingent on meeting the progression requirements for the PhD, passing FM505 with a mark of 65% or higher, and on the completion and defence of an original research thesis, in accordance with LSE regulations.

**MRes/PhD in International Development****Compulsory courses**

1. DV501 Development History, Theory and Policy for Research Students (H)
2. Methodology course choice 1 to the value of one full unit (at the 400 and 500 level) (F)\*
3. Methodology or Theory course choice 2 to the value of one full unit (at the 400 and 500 level) (F)\*
4. Methodology or Theory course choice 3 to the value of one half unit (at the 400 or 500 level) (H)\*
5. DV510 Research Design and Proposal in International Development (F)
6. DV500 Research Seminar in Development Studies (non-examined)

**Notes** \* Course choices must be approved by the supervisor and Doctoral Programme Director.

**Optional Courses**

7. EC400 Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (September pre-session course as a pre-requisite for 400 and 500 level EC courses for students planning to make use of advanced quantitative methods in their PhD research).
8. MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

**Award of the MRes in International Development**

The MRes in International Development will be awarded if all the exams are passed.

A 'Distinction' grade will be awarded for the MRes if an aggregate of 270 marks (over 4 full units) is achieved with no fails.

A 'Merit' grade will be awarded for the MRes if an aggregate of 250 marks (over 4 full units) is achieved with no fails.

A 'Pass' grade will be awarded for the MRes if an aggregate of 200 marks (over 4 full units) is achieved with no fails.

**Upgrade to PhD**

Upgrade to PhD is dependent upon:

1. Pass of the MRes with an average of 65 in the coursework (except as noted above).
2. Pass of the Research Proposal with a mark equal or greater than 65. The Research Proposal Committee will offer constructive advice and make one of four decisions:
  - Unconditional approval
  - Conditional approval
  - Revise and resubmit
  - Fail

Students who are required to Revise and Resubmit are usually expected to resubmit the proposal within three months. These students will progress to a temporary MPhil status, with the approval of the Chair of the Research Degrees Subcommittee, while they are revising their research proposal. Students who are successful will be upgraded to PhD.

The progress of each student will be reviewed at the end of each subsequent year.

**YEAR 2****Optional Courses**

1. MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

**YEAR 3**

No courses

**YEAR 4****Optional Courses**

1. MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame

**MRes/PhD in Political Science**

Students complete and are examined in courses to the value of four full units.

**Paper Course number and title****1 Research Design**

GV5X1 Research Design in Political Science

**2 Methods courses**

Students take courses under A, B or C to the value of one unit:

A) Quantitative research topics

MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H)

MY557 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H) **or**

GV4G1 Applied Quantitative Methods for Political Science (H) (n/a 14/15)

B) Qualitative research topics

GV513 Qualitative Methods in the Study of Politics (H)

MY451 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)

C) Political theory research topics

GV4G3 Foundations of Political Theory

If these courses have already been taken, other methods courses may be substituted with the approval of the course convenor and the supervisor.

**3 Field seminars**

Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following:

GV5X2 Research Paper in Comparative Politics (half or full unit)  
GV5X3 Research Paper European Politics and Policy (half or full unit)

GV5X4 Research Paper in Global Politics (half or full unit)

GV5X5 Research Paper Political Science and Political Economy (half or full unit)

GV5X6 Research Paper Political Theory (half or full unit)

GV5X7 Research Paper Public Policy and Administration (half or full unit)

Any course taught anywhere in the School, with the approval of the Course Convenor and the Supervisor.

Any course from 2, above, not already taken, or any research methods course taught anywhere in the School, with the approval of the Course Convenor and the Supervisor.

**4 Research Prospectus**

GV599 Research Prospectus in Political Science

**Second, third and fourth year**

A) Research and write a dissertation (GV599)

B) Participate in at least one Doctoral Workshop in the Government Department or elsewhere in the School in each year. e.g. GV501 Doctoral Workshop: Political Theory; GV503 Political Philosophy Research Seminar, GV510 Ethnicity and Nationalism Research Workshop, GV514 Political Science and Political Economy Doctoral Workshop, GV515 Researching People, Politics and Organisations, GV555 Political Economy and Public Policy Workshop.

C) Second year students have the option of taking EC540 Political Economy. Permission to attend is at the discretion of the course convenor.

**Award of the MRes**

The award and classification of the MRes is consistent with the School's Scheme for the Award of a four-unit Taught Masters Degree

**Conditions for progression to PhD**

1. Award of the MRes with at least a Merit
2. Award of GV599 with at least a Merit

**Award of the PhD**

The PhD is awarded according to the rules of the LSE.

## MRes/PhD in Quantitative Economic History

### MRes

Students complete and are examined in courses to the value of four full units.

#### Paper Course number and title

- 1 Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:
  - EH404 India and the World Economy (H)
  - EH408 International Migration, 1500-2000: from slavery to asylum (H) (n/a 14/15)
  - EH412 Research Topics in Economic History A (H) (n/a 14/15)
  - EH413 African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H)
  - EH419 Research Topics in Economic History B (H) (n/a 14/15)
  - EH423 Japan and Korea as Developing Economies (H)
  - EH424 The British Economy in Global Perspective, 1000-2000 (H)
  - EH446 Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia (n/a 14/15)
  - EH447 Great Depressions in Economic History (H) (n/a 14/15)
  - EH451 Latin American Development: political economy of growth (H) (n/a 14/15)
  - EH452 Latin American Development and Economic History (H)
  - EH463 The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries (H)
  - EH464 The Historical Context of Business (H)
  - EH466 Labour and Work in Preindustrial Europe (H) (n/a 14/15)
  - EH467 Epidemics: epidemic disease in history, 1348-2000 (H) (n/a 14/15)
  - EH476 The Economic History of War
  - EH482 Pre-modern Paths of Growth: East and West compared, c1000-1800
  - EH483 The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th Centuries
  - EH486 Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c1600-1860 (H)
  - EH487 International Economic Institutions since World War I (H)
  - EU438 Turkey: Political Economy and European Integration (H) (withdrawn 14/15)
  - EU461 Economic History of Southeastern Europe and the Middle East, 1820-1970 (H) (withdrawn 14/15)
- 2 EH course(s) to the value of one full unit from Paper 1 above
- 3 EC411 Microeconomics **or** EC413 Macroeconomics \*
- 4 EH473 Research Paper in Quantitative Economic History
- 5 EH474 Research Prospectus \*\*

\* If not already taken under Paper 3 of the MSc Quantitative Economic History.

\*\* Not examined but subject to departmental approval.

### Award of the MRes Quantitative Economic History

The award and classification of the MSc degree is consistent with the School's scheme for the award of a four-unit Taught Master's Degree. Student are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in papers 1, 2, 3 and 4 and submit paper 5 (EH474 Research Prospectus, not examined half unit). Where a candidate receives a Fail mark in any course, the penalty rules are set out in [lse.ac.uk/resources/calendar/academicRegulations/taughtMastersDegreesFourUnits.htm](http://lse.ac.uk/resources/calendar/academicRegulations/taughtMastersDegreesFourUnits.htm) (see paragraph 5.2) apply. A Bad Fail (39% or lower) in any course of any unit value will result in an overall Fail for the degree.

### Progression from the MRes Quantitative Economic History to the PhD

To progress from the MRes to the PhD programme, students need to achieve at least a Merit overall in the MRes and at least 65% in the (full unit) Research Paper in Quantitative Economic History (EH473). In addition, their Research Prospectus (EH474) needs to be approved

by the departmental Prospectus Review Committee following a viva. If a student fulfils all other progression requirements but his/her Research Prospectus does not meet the expectations set out in the EH474 course description, the Prospectus Review Committee will grant an extension of up to three months to submit a revised version. If this revised version fails the required standards, the candidate will not be admitted to the PhD programme.

### PhD

#### Non-examined courses

##### YEAR 1

#### Paper Course number and title

- EH590 Thesis Workshop in Economic History
- MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

##### YEAR 2

#### Paper Course number and title

- EH590 Thesis Workshop in Economic History
- MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

##### YEAR 3

#### Paper Course number and title

- EH590 Thesis Workshop in Economic History
- MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame

##### YEAR 4

#### Paper Course number and title

- EH590 Thesis Workshop in Economic History



# **MPhil/PhD Programme Regulations**





**Key to MPhil/PhD Regulations**  
**(H)** means a half-unit course  
**(C)** means this course is capped  
**(n/a 14/15)** means not available in the 2014/15 academic year  
**(M)** means Michaelmas Term  
**(L)** means Lent Term  
**(S)** means Summer Term

## MPhil/PhD in Accounting

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined):

AC500 Accounting, Organisations and Society

##### Compulsory (examined):

AC502 Foundations in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions (H)

Two of the following (to the value of 1.5 course units) normally to be taken in the first year (one course may need to be taken in Year Two):

- AC410 Management Accounting, Strategy and Organisational Control (n/a 14/15)
- AC411 Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)
- AC420 Financial Reporting in Capital Markets
- AC444 Valuation and Security Analysis (H)
- AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H)
- EH463 The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries (H)
- EH487 International Economic Institutions since World War I (H)
- GV478 Political Science and Public Policy
- GV481 Political Science and Political Economy (H)
- GV488 Law and Politics of Regulation
- GV4E4 Public Budgeting and Financial Management
- GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy
- GY423 Environment and Development
- GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
- LL440 Corporate Accountability: Topics in Legal and Accounting Regulation
- LL4AH Comparative Company Law (H)
- LL4BX Corporate Governance (H)
- LL4G9 European Monetary and Banking Law (H) (n/a 14/15)
- LL4K9 European Capital Markets Law (H)
- SO425 Risk, Regulation and Economic Life
- SO430 Economic Sociology (H)

Any other graduate-level course available in the School with permission from the PhD Programme Director.

##### Optional (examined):

At least one methodology course, including courses offered by the Methodology Institute, either in their first and/or second year of the programme.

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined):

AC501 Empirical Financial Accounting and Capital Markets

**Optional (not examined):** Relevant seminars in related areas elsewhere in the School  
 Appropriate international workshops and colloquia

### YEAR TWO

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined):

AC500 Accounting, Organisations and Society

##### Compulsory (examined):

Students who have completed less than 2 graduate-level course units in Year One will take additional courses.

##### Optional (examined):

As needed students may take course(s) or research training session(s) offered by the Methodology Institute.  
 Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined):

Department of Accounting research seminars

##### Optional (not examined):

Relevant seminars in related areas offered elsewhere in the School  
 Appropriate international workshops and colloquia

### YEAR THREE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined):

AC500 Accounting, Organisations and Society

##### Optional (examined):

As needed, students may take course(s) or research training session(s) offered by the Methodology Institute.  
 Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined):

Department of Accounting research seminars

##### Optional (not examined):

Relevant seminars in related areas offered elsewhere in the School  
 Appropriate international workshops and colloquia

### YEAR FOUR

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined):

AC500 Accounting, Organisations and Society

##### Optional (examined):

As needed, students may take course(s) or research training session(s) offered by the Methodology Institute.  
 Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined):

Department of Accounting research seminars

##### Optional (not examined):

Relevant seminars in related areas offered elsewhere in the School  
 Appropriate international workshops and colloquia

#### Progression and upgrade requirements:

To proceed from Year One to Year Two, students must pass all course examinations normally with high Merit or Distinction marks. Examinations: All MPhil/PhD Accounting students are required to achieve a pass mark of at least 65% in their examined courses. The examiners may, in exceptional circumstances, condone a lower pass mark if there is strength elsewhere. Students failing a paper can, at the discretion of the departmental Postgraduate Assessment Review Committee, and taking into account overall performance, re-sit that paper on one occasion only. The departmental Postgraduate Assessment Review Committee may also decide to substitute a make-up assignment, such as a 5,000-word essay, to redress any mark deficiencies.

#### Seminar presentations:

Students are required to make a seminar presentation in each year of their programme.

#### Upgrade:

Students will initially be registered for the MPhil. In order to progress

to PhD registration, students must have achieved a pass mark of at least 65% in their taught course exams, and have made satisfactory progress in their research, which normally is understood to mean a solid draft of one complete chapter, plus a detailed outline for the rest of the dissertation with abstracts for each proposed chapter. The departmental Postgraduate Review and Assessment Committee will review the progress of each research student, and make recommendations for upgrading to PhD on a case-by-case basis.

#### Teaching Experience:

Students are offered the opportunity to gain teaching experience with appropriate training, and are encouraged to take presentation skills and other training offered by the Teaching and Learning Centre.

## MPhil/PhD in Anthropology

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

#### YEAR ONE:

##### Pre-fieldwork

##### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not-examined):

AN500 Seminar on Anthropological Research

##### Compulsory (examined):

AN501 Field Research Seminar

AN449 Ethnography in relation to other Research Methods (H)

AN455 Statistics and Causal Analysis for Social Anthropologists (H)

Students with a strong background in statistics can take MY552 instead of AN455.

In addition, students are required to attend and produce coursework for one or two of the department's main courses (to the value of one unit):

AN402 The Anthropology of Religion,

AN405 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender,

AN437 Anthropology of Learning and Cognition *and*

LL4E8 Law in Society: A Joint Course in Law and Anthropology

AN451 Anthropology of Politics (H),

AN456 Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H),

AN457 Anthropology of Economy (2): Development, Transformation and Globalisation (H)

Students also follow a reading and fieldwork preparation course (AN442) under the direction of their supervisors and prepare a 10,000 word research proposal (AN443).

#### Transferable skills courses Optional (not examined):

Students are encouraged to attend MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

#### YEARS TWO-THREE:

##### fieldwork

Fieldwork normally lasts approximately fifteen to eighteen months. Years three-four: Post-fieldwork

##### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined):

After fieldwork students begin writing their PhD dissertations under the close supervision of members of staff. During this period of their studies, they attend:

AN500 Seminar on Anthropological Research,

AN503 Thesis Writing Seminar, and

AN507 Theoretical Issues in Anthropology: Precepts and Practice II.

#### Presentation requirements:

In the year following their return from the field, students are

required to present a chapter to the rest of their cohort in the Thesis Writing Seminar (AN503). In the final year, students are normally expected to present a paper in the Departmental Seminar on Anthropological Research (AN500).

Transferable skills courses

#### Optional (not examined):

Students are encouraged to attend MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years and MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame.

#### Progression and upgrade requirements:

In the first year of the programme, AN449 and AN455 will be examined in the Summer Term. Together these count for 25% of the total mark of the year. Students who obtain a fail (but not a bad fail) in either of these courses, but who achieve a pass when both marks are combined are allowed to progress without retaking the failed exam. Essays for the additional course are submitted at the end of Lent Term. If a mark of 60% is not achieved essays must be resubmitted within four weeks. The research proposal, worth 75% of the total mark for the year, will be examined, and must be passed before a student is upgraded to the PhD and allowed to begin fieldwork.

## MPhil/PhD (with Qualifying Examination) in Anthropology

The QE/MPhil/PhD programme is designed for, and only open to, students who have secured full sponsorship for a research programme in Social Anthropology but do not fulfil entry requirements for the LSE's MPhil/PhD. The first year provides training and Qualifying Examinations equivalent to MSc Social Anthropology.

#### YEAR ONE

Year 1 will be assessed under the LSE's Regulations for Taught Masters Degrees and Scheme For The Award Of A Taught Masters Degree. Students will automatically progress to the MPhil/PhD provided they obtain a Merit or higher in Year 1.

Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown.

##### Paper Course number and title

- 1 AN404 Anthropology: Theory and Ethnography
- 2 One or two of the following to the value of one full unit:
  - AN402 The Anthropology of Religion
  - AN405 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender
  - AN451 Anthropology of Politics (H)
  - AN456 Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H)
  - AN457 Anthropology of Economy (2): Development, Transformation and Globalisation (H)
- 3 One or two of the following to the value of one full unit:
  - A paper from 2 above not already taken
  - AN419 The Anthropology of Christianity (H) (n/a 14/15)
  - AN420 The Anthropology of South-East Asia (H) (n/a 14/15)
  - AN421 The Anthropology of Industrialisation and Industrial Life (H) (n/a 14/15)
  - AN424 The Anthropology of Melanesia (H) (n/a 14/15)
  - AN429 The Anthropology of Southern Africa (H) (withdrawn 14/15)
  - AN436 The Anthropology of Development (H)
  - AN437 Anthropology of Learning and Cognition
  - AN439 Anthropology and Human Rights (H)
  - AN444 Investigating the Philippines- New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts (H)
  - AN447 China in Comparative Perspective
  - AN458 Children and Youth in Contemporary Ethnography (H)
  - AN459 Anthropology and Media (H) (n/a 14/15)
  - AN461 Anthropological Approaches to Questions of Being (H) (withdrawn 14/15)
  - AN462 The Anthropology of Post-Soviet Eurasia (H) (n/a 14/15)

- AN463 The Anthropology of Borders and Boundaries (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 AN467 The Anthropology of South Asia (H)  
 AN468 The Anthropology of Schooling (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 AN469 The Anthropology of Amazonia (H) (n/a 14/15)  
 4 AN499 Dissertation

Successful completion of Year 1 will result in students obtaining the MSc in Social Anthropology. Students obtaining a Merit or higher under the LSE's MSc regulations will be eligible to progress to the MPhil.

## YEAR ONE

### Non examinable components

All QE students will be entitled and encouraged to attend the Departmental Seminar on Anthropological Research (AN500) in order to develop their familiarity with current research in the discipline.

## YEAR TWO

Subject to obtaining a Merit or higher in Year 1, students progress to the MPhil which focuses on research preparation and methodological training.

## YEARS THREE to FIVE

After fieldwork (which normally lasts approximately fifteen to eighteen months) students begin writing their PhD dissertations under the close supervision of members of staff. During this period of their studies, they attend weekly thesis-writing seminars (AN503), as well as the departmental Seminars on Anthropological Theory (AN500), and fortnightly seminars on recent developments in anthropology (AN507).

Years two to five of the MPhil/PhD (with Qualifying Examination) in Anthropology are the same as years one to four of the MPhil/PhD in Anthropology and full details can therefore be found here: [lse.ac.uk/resources/calendar/programmeRegulations/mPhilPhD/anthropology.htm](http://lse.ac.uk/resources/calendar/programmeRegulations/mPhilPhD/anthropology.htm)

## MPhil/PhD in Demography/Population Studies

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

## YEAR ONE

### Training courses

#### Optional (not examined)

If not already taken previously:

- SA451 Social Policy Research  
 MY451 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)  
 MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)  
 MY421 Qualitative Research Methods (H)

Students will discuss with their supervisors any other methodological training that may be relevant for the successful completion of the MPhil/PhD programme.

Transferable skills courses

#### Compulsory (not examined):

- SA550 Research Student Seminar

#### Optional (not examined):

Relevant courses provided by the Library, Teaching and Learning Centre and Methodology Institute

## YEAR TWO

### Training courses

#### Optional (not examined):

- MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H)

- MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)  
 Transferable skills courses

#### Optional (not examined):

- SA550 Research Student Seminar

## YEAR THREE

### Transferable skills courses

#### Optional (not examined):

- SA550 Research Student Seminar

## YEAR FOUR

### Transferable skills courses

#### Optional (not examined):

- SA550 Research Student Seminar

### Progression and Upgrade requirements

Each student is required to undertake Major Review in the summer term of their first year (second year for part-time students). For Major Review they must submit a 10,000 word document with a detailed thesis proposal, their research question, a literature review, a description of their methodology, their plans for data collection and a timetable through to completion. They are interviewed on this document by senior staff who make the decision on upgrading.

Each year post-Major Review, every student is expected to submit a 1,000 to 2,000 word progress report, approved by supervisors, to the Research Students' Programme Director.

Each pre-Major Review student is expected to make a presentation on their proposed research to the SA550 seminar prior to the submission of their major review document and to address issues raised by the Research Students' Programme Director(s).

## MPhil/PhD in Development Studies

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

## YEAR ONE

### Training courses Compulsory (examined)

All students will be required to take either a full or two half unit courses in research methods in the School's Methodology Institute. The precise courses taken will be decided in consultation with the student's primary supervisor.

### Compulsory (not examined)

- DV500 Research Seminar in Development Studies

Students who have not received their MSc Development Studies from the LSE will be required to attend the lectures for the core course DV400 Development: History, Theory and Policy. All first year students are required to attend a special seminar for research students.

#### Optional (not examined)

Further appropriate graduate level courses in the Department of International Development and agreed with supervisor.

### Transferable skills courses Compulsory (not examined)

- MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

#### Optional (not examined)

MPhil/PhD students will find it advantageous to attend the weekly Visiting lecture Series in Development Studies in Michaelmas Term.

## YEAR TWO

### Transferable skills courses

#### Compulsory (not examined)

- MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years



**YEAR THREE****Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:  
The Endgame

**YEAR FOUR**

Students are expected to have completed their research.

**Progression and Upgrade requirements**

Students will be required to achieve a minimum mark of 65% in the Methodology courses. Failure to do so may mean that you are unable to progress onto the PhD programme and will remain at MPhil until you have either completed a further methodology course or achieved an improved grade.

All students will be interviewed during the Michaelmas term of their second year by the Graduate Review Committee. Continued registration for a second year will be conditional on the work presented being of a satisfactory standard and if satisfactory, will be upgraded from MPhil to PhD. By the end of ST of the second year students should have finished all fieldwork (where applicable). By the end of the third year students should be able to complete their dissertation.

**MPhil/PhD in Economic Geography**

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

**Route 1**

**Students who have completed MSc Local Economic Development or MSc Real Estate Economics and Finance will enter in Year 1 and take the course specified below:**

**YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Compulsory (examined)**

1. Courses to the value of one unit from the following (the course(s) must be different to those taken on the MSc):

GY457 Applied Urban and Regional Economics  
GY404 Topics in Local Economic Development (H)  
GY407 Globalisation, Regional Development and Policy  
GY408 Local Economic Development and Policy (n/a 14/15)  
GY447 The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)  
EC411 Microeconomics (requires students to take pre-sessional course EC400)

2. One relevant advanced qualitative research methods course to the value of one unit:

GY428 Applied Quantitative Methods (H)  
GY460 Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis (H)  
MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)  
MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)  
MY526 Doing Ethnography (H)  
MY527 Non-Traditional Data: New Dimensions in Qualitative Research (H)  
MY556 Survey Methodology (H) (n/a 14/15)  
MY557 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)  
MY559 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Advanced Regression Modelling (H)

Students who have completed MSc Local Economic Development or MSc Real Estate Economics and Finance will be required to take a different course(s) from those taken on the degree.

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data  
MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

**YEAR TWO****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

**YEAR THREE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The End Game

**YEAR FOUR****Training courses****Optional (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

**Route 2**

**Students without MSc Local Economic Development or MSc Real Estate Economics and Finance will take the following specified courses:**

**YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Compulsory (examined)**

1. **Either** GY457 Applied Urban and Regional Economics, or GY407 Globalisation, Regional Development and Policy, or GY408 Local Economic Development and Policy (n/a 14/15).

2. One relevant advanced qualitative research methods course to the value of one unit:

GY428 Applied Quantitative Methods (H)  
GY460 Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis (H)  
MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design  
MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)  
MY526 Doing Ethnography (H)  
MY527 Non-Traditional Data: New Dimensions in Qualitative Research (H)  
MY556 Survey Methodology (H) (n/a 14/15)  
MY557 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)  
MY559 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Models for Categorical and Discrete Variables (H)

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and

organising published research and data

MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:  
Getting Started

## YEAR TWO

### Training courses

#### Compulsory (not examined)

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

### Transferable skills courses

#### Compulsory (not examined)

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:  
The Middle Years

## YEAR THREE

### Training courses

#### Compulsory (not examined)

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

### Transferable skills courses

#### Compulsory (not examined)

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:  
The End Game

## YEAR FOUR

### Training courses

#### Optional (not examined)

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

### Transferable skills courses

#### Optional (not examined)

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

### Progression and Upgrade requirements for both routes

**Progression and upgrade requirements:** Students in the MPhil/PhD programme will go through a First Year Progress Review taking place in the Summer Term of their first research year. This is Year 1 for students in the +3 programme and Year 2 for students in the 1+3 programme. For the First Year Progress Review, the student submits a written progress report containing an extensive and updated research proposal (typically including an introduction to the topic and motivation for the research; aims and objectives/ research questions; contribution to knowledge; summary of methods to be used; and outline of the work to be done) and either a comprehensive literature review or a substantive draft of a chapter/paper as evidence of progress made during the year. Normally, there will be a progress review meeting between the student and the supervisors (main supervisor and review supervisor) to discuss the written material presented. The work has to reach an acceptable standard to enable the student to progress. There is provision for a second Supplementary Review in cases where there are doubts as to whether progress has been sufficient to allow the student to enter the second year (third year of the 1+3 programme). Progression to the second year (third year of the 1+3 programme) is also dependent on students having passed all required examinations and obtained at least one merit, and having presented their work satisfactorily in the doctoral presentation workshops. All research students are initially registered for an MPhil and have to be upgraded to PhD status. The upgrade from MPhil to PhD usually occurs during the second year of full-time registration. This is Year 2 for students in the +3 programme and Year 3 for students in the 1+3 route. The exact timing depends on the student's progress. Students are required to submit a formal written upgrade report consisting of an extensive revised research proposal, two substantive draft papers/chapters, of which one can be a literature review, and a detailed plan for completion. Students are asked to discuss their research paper/thesis outline during an Upgrade Meeting in front of an Upgrading Committee normally formed by main supervisor, review supervisor and a third member of staff with relevant expertise. The material is evaluated by the Upgrading Committee,

who will recommend transferral to PhD registration if the work is judged to be of sufficient quality and quantity. The upgrade is also dependent on students having completed all required training courses and having made a satisfactory research presentation in their doctoral presentation workshop.

In addition to these formal arrangements, each year during the Summer Term and throughout the course of their studies, all PhD students and their supervisors have to complete a yearly Progress Report Form, detailing progress made, problems arising and plan/timeline for completion. The forms are sent to the relevant Doctoral Programme Director for approval before students are able to re-register for the following session. If perceived lack of progress is identified, it can trigger a more formal annual review of progress in which the student is asked to produce specific written documents to be evaluated by a review panel.

## MPhil/PhD in Economic History

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses.

Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

## YEAR ONE

### Training courses Compulsory (examined)

EH520 Approaches to Economic and Social History EH401 and EH402 (unless already taken as part of the Master's degree, and, where appropriate, a pre-sessional statistics course)

### Optional (not examined)

Supervisors may require students in their first or subsequent years of study to take other relevant economic history courses, methodological courses provided by the Methodology Institute or the Institute of Historical Research or skills training courses as required for their thesis topic.

Transferable skills courses

### Compulsory (not examined)

EH590 Thesis Workshop in Economic History

### Optional (not examined)

MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:  
Getting Started

## YEAR TWO

### Training courses

#### Compulsory (not examined)

EH590 Thesis Workshop in Economic History

### Transferable skills courses

#### Optional (not examined)

MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:  
The Middle Years

## YEAR THREE

### Training courses

#### Compulsory (not examined)

EH590 Thesis Workshop in Economic History

### Transferable skills courses

#### Optional (not examined)

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:  
The Endgame

## YEAR FOUR

### Training courses

#### Compulsory (not examined)

EH590 Thesis Workshop in Economic History

**Progression and upgrade requirements**

By the start of the Summer Term students are required to submit at least one draft thesis chapter and a 3-5 page thesis outline to the department's Graduate Review Committee. Students taking one or more MSc examination may, with the support of their supervisor, apply to defer their submission of work to no later than the start of the 7th week of the Summer Term. The Committee will interview all students during the Summer Term, and re-registration for a second year will be conditional on the work presented being of a satisfactory standard. All students are expected to gain broad knowledge of the subject from graduate level course work in their first year and active participation in workshops, seminars and conferences to complement the expertise gained from intense thesis research.

By the Summer Term of the second year the Graduate Review Committee will normally expect to see about half the thesis in draft. The Committee will interview students, and if the submitted work is of an acceptable standard, students will be upgraded from MPhil to PhD. Students may defer the upgrade decision until their third year for fieldwork or other reasons, but only with the support of their supervisor.

**MPhil/PhD in Environmental Economics**

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

**Route 1**

**Students with MSc Environmental Economics and Climate Change will enter Year 1 and take the specified courses below:**

**YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Compulsory (examined)**

1. EC411 Microeconomics (Note that students must take the pre-session course EC400).
2. Relevant advanced qualitative research methods course(s) to the value of one unit from the following:
  - EC402 Econometrics
  - MY555 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)
  - MY556 Survey Methodology (H) (n/a 14/15)
  - MY557 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)
  - MY559 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Advanced Regression Modelling (H)

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
 MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data  
 MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

**YEAR TWO****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
 MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

**YEAR THREE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
 MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The End Game

**YEAR FOUR****Training Courses****Optional (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

**Route 2**

**Students without MSc Environmental Economics and Climate Change will enter Year 1 and take the specified courses below:**

**YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Compulsory (examined)**

1. EC411 Microeconomics (Students must take the pre-session course EC400).
2. GY426 Environmental and Resource Economics
3. Advanced qualitative research methods course(s) to the value of one unit from the following list:
  - EC402 Econometrics
  - GY428 Applied Quantitative Methods
  - MY555 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)
  - MY556 Survey Methodology (H) (n/a 14/15)
  - MY557 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)
  - MY559 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Advanced Regression Modelling (H)

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
 MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data  
 MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

**YEAR TWO****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
 MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

**YEAR THREE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:  
The End Game

#### YEAR FOUR

##### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

##### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

#### Progression and Upgrade requirements for routes 1 and 2

Once students are in the MPhil/PhD part of the programme, they will go through a First Year Progress Review taking place in the Summer Term of their first research year. This is Year 1 for students in the +3 programme and Year 2 for students in the 1+3 programme. For the First Year Progress Review, the student submits a written progress report containing an extensive and updated research proposal (typically including an introduction to the topic and motivation for the research; aims and objectives/research questions; contribution to knowledge; summary of methods to be used; and outline of the work to be done) and either a comprehensive literature review or a substantive draft of a chapter/paper as evidence of progress made during the year. Normally, there will be a progress review meeting between the student and the supervisors (main supervisor and review supervisor) to discuss the written material presented. The work has to reach an acceptable standard to enable the student to progress. There is provision for a second Supplementary Review in cases where there are doubts as to whether progress has been sufficient to allow the student to enter the second year (third year of the 1+3 programme). Progression is also dependent on students having passed all required examinations and obtained at least one merit, and having presented their work satisfactorily in the doctoral presentation workshops.

All research students are initially registered for an MPhil and have to be upgraded to PhD status. The upgrade from MPhil to PhD usually occurs during the second year of full-time registration. This is Year 2 for students in the +3 programme and Year 3 for students in the 1+3 route. The exact timing depends on the student's progress. Students are required to submit a formal written upgrade report consisting of an extensive revised research proposal, two substantive draft papers/chapters, of which one can be a literature review, and a detailed plan for completion. The material is evaluated by an upgrading committee that will recommend transferral to PhD registration if the work is judged to be of sufficient quality and quantity. The upgrading committee is normally formed by the student's main supervisor, review supervisor and a third member of staff with relevant expertise. The upgrade is also dependent on students having completed all required training courses and having made a satisfactory research presentation in their doctoral presentation workshop.

In addition to these formal arrangements, each year during the Summer Term and throughout the course of their studies, all PhD students and their supervisors have to complete a yearly Progress Report Form, detailing progress made, problems arising and plan/timeline for completion. The forms are sent to the relevant Doctoral Programme Director for approval before students are able to re-register for the following session. If perceived lack of progress is identified, it can trigger a more formal annual review of progress in which the student is asked to produce specific written documents to be evaluated by a review panel.

## MPhil/PhD in Environmental Policy and Development

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

#### Route 1

**Students who have completed MSc Environmental Policy and Regulation or MSc Environment and Development will enter in Year 1 and take the courses specified below:**

#### YEAR ONE

##### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

##### Compulsory (examined)

1. Courses to the value of one unit from the list of options on the relevant MSc degrees.
2. Relevant advanced qualitative research methods course(s) to the value of one unit from the following:
  - MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)
  - MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)
  - MY526 Doing Ethnography (H)
  - MY527 Non-Traditional Data: New Dimensions in Qualitative Research (H)
  - MY529 Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research (H) (n/a 14/15)

Students will be required to take a different course(s) from those taken on the MSc degree.

##### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

#### YEAR TWO

##### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

##### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

#### YEAR THREE

##### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

##### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The End Game

#### YEAR FOUR

##### Training Courses

##### Optional (not examined)

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

##### Transferable skills courses

##### Optional (not examined)

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

#### Route 2

**Students without MSc Environmental Policy and Regulation or MSc Environment and Development will take the following specified courses:**

#### YEAR ONE

##### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)



GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Compulsory (examined)**

1. GY420 Environmental Regulations: Implementing Policy, or  
GY423 Environment and Development.
2. Relevant advanced qualitative research methods course(s) to the value of one unit from the following:
  - MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design
  - MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)
  - MY526 Doing Ethnography (H)
  - MY527 Non-Traditional Data: New Dimensions in Qualitative Research (H)
  - MY529 Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research (H) (n/a 14/15)

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

- GY500 Geographical Project Seminar
- MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data
- MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

**YEAR TWO****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

- GY500 Geographical Project Seminar
- MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

**YEAR THREE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

- GY500 Geographical Project Seminar
- MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The End Game

**YEAR FOUR****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

**Progression and Upgrade requirements for both routes**

Once students in the MPhil/PhD part of the programme, they will go through a First Year Progress Review taking place in the Summer Term of their first research year. This is Year 1 for students in the +3 programme and Year 2 for students in the 1+3 programme. For the First Year Progress Review, the student submits a written progress report containing an extensive and updated research proposal (typically including an introduction to the topic and justification for the research; aims and objectives/research questions; contribution to knowledge; summary of methods to be used; and outline of the work to be done) and either a comprehensive literature review or a substantive draft of a chapter/paper as evidence of progress made during the year. Normally, there will be a progress review meeting between the student and the supervisors (main supervisor and review supervisor) to discuss the written material presented. The work has to reach an acceptable standard to enable the student to progress. There is provision for a second Supplementary Review in cases where there are doubts as to whether progress has been

sufficient to allow the student to enter the second year (third year of the 1+3 programme). Progression is also dependent on students having passed all required examinations and obtained at least one merit, and having presented their work satisfactorily in the doctoral presentation workshops.

All research students are initially registered for an MPhil and have to be upgraded to PhD status. The upgrade from MPhil to PhD usually occurs during the second year of full-time registration. This is Year 2 for students in the +3 programme and Year 3 for students in the 1+3 route. The exact timing depends on the student's progress.

Students are required to submit a formal written upgrade report consisting of an extensive revised research proposal, two substantive draft papers/chapters, of which one can be a literature review, and a detailed plan for completion. The material is evaluated by an upgrade committee that will recommend transferral to PhD registration if the work is judged to be of sufficient quality and quantity. The upgrading committee is normally formed by the student's main supervisor, review supervisor and a third member of staff with relevant expertise. The upgrade is also dependent on students having completed all required training courses and having made a satisfactory research presentation in their doctoral presentation workshop.

In addition to these formal arrangements, each year during the Summer Term and throughout the course of their studies, all PhD students and their supervisors have to complete a yearly Progress Report Form, detailing progress made, problems arising and plan/timeline for completion. The forms are sent to the relevant Doctoral Programme Director for approval before students are able to re-register for the following session. If perceived lack of progress is identified, it can trigger a more formal annual review of progress in which the student is asked to produce specific written documents to be evaluated by a review panel.

---

## MPhil/PhD in Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

**YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined):**

- ID501 Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Seminar

**Optional (not examined/examined):**

Students should discuss their training needs with their supervisor. A large number of seminars and courses are offered by the Methodology Institute and elsewhere in the school.

**YEAR TWO****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined):**

- ID501 Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Seminar

**YEAR THREE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined):**

- ID501 Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Seminar

**YEAR FOUR****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined):**

- ID501 Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Seminar

**Progression and upgrade requirements:**

Students are expected to take an active part in the PhD seminar series, usually presenting their work at the seminar once each year. A formal review committee assesses the progress of all MPhil/PhD students on an annual basis.

Students will initially be registered for the MPhil. It is the normal expectation that the decision to upgrade a full-time student from MPhil to PhD will be made either at the first formal review or by the end of the second year of registration, and for part-time students, respectively at the end of the second or third reviews.

The materials submitted for the upgrade review may include examples of written work, such as a draft chapter or literature review, an abstract, and an outline. Supervisors will advise their students as to the content and nature of the material required for the upgrade review.

**MPhil/PhD in European Studies**

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed research training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed and should discuss this with their supervisor. For a complete list of courses please refer to the 2014/15 Handbook for Research Degree Students.

**YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined):**

- EU550 Research Workshop in European Studies  
EU554 Research Methods and Design in European Studies (n/a 14/15)

**Optional (examined):**

- MY552 Applied Regression Analysis (H)  
Further training courses provided by the Department of Methodology and agreed with their supervisors.  
Transferable skills courses

**Optional (not examined):**

- EU455 Concepts in Political Economy (H)  
MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

**YEAR TWO****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined):**

- EU550 Research Workshop in European Studies  
Students expected to take relevant course(s) in the Department of Methodology or in other departments as agreed with their supervisors.

**Optional (not examined):**

It is highly recommended that students with research interests in political economy attend and present their work in the interdepartmental research seminar EU555/GV555/IR555 Political Economy and Public Policy Workshop.

**Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined):**

- EU455 Concepts in Political Economy (H)  
MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

**YEAR THREE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined):**

- EU550 Research Workshop in European Studies

**Optional (not examined):**

If not taken in Year Two:  
EU555/GV555/IR555 Political Economy and Public Policy Workshop  
Transferable skills courses

**Optional (not examined):**

- EU455 Concepts in Political Economy (H)  
MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame

**YEAR FOUR****Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined):**

- EU550 Research Workshop in European Studies  
Upgrading to PhD/Targets for Progress

**Year 1** - For a standard thesis: a research proposal (approximately 2,500 words) and abstract of the whole thesis (one page); a sample chapter (approximately 8,000 words); a chapter synopsis, and a timetable for completion. For a thesis as a series of publishable papers: a research proposal (approximately 2,500 words) and an abstract covering the three prospective papers; a full draft of the introduction or a full draft of one of the papers (approximately 8,000 words); and a timetable for completion.

**Year 2** - For a standard thesis: at least two further substantive chapters (of approximately 5,000-7,000 words each). For a thesis as a series of publishable papers: at least one fully written paper (approximately 10,000 words); and outlines of the other two papers (approximately 2,000 words).

**Year 3** - For a standard thesis: a full draft of all core chapters and agreed timetable for completion.  
For a thesis as a series of publishable papers: full drafts of all three papers and agreed timetable for completion of the thesis.

**MPhil/PhD in Finance**

*For students entering in or after the academic year 2013/14 please refer to the MRes/PhD Finance programme regulations.*

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Students will take either Route 1 or Route 2 (depending on their previous Masters qualification) as detailed below.

**Route 1**

Students from the MSc Accounting and Finance or MSc Management and Regulation of Risk programmes and those from other relevant programmes, either at LSE or elsewhere, will enter in Year 1 and take the courses specified below.

**YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (examined)**

- FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series (H)  
FM437 Financial Econometrics  
FM502 Corporate Finance for Research Students  
EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

- Capital Markets Workshop  
FM505 PhD Seminar in Finance

**Optional (not examined)**

- Any relevant seminars in related areas  
MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started  
MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

**YEAR TWO****Training courses****Compulsory (examined)**

FM503 Asset Pricing for Research Students

And one full unit equivalent optional course from:

EC442 Macroeconomics for MRes Students

EC443 Econometrics for MRes Students

EC518 Topics in Advanced Econometrics for Research Students

EC537 Microeconomic Theory for Research Students

EC539 Macroeconomic Theory for Research Students

Or any other course approved by the Programme Director

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

Capital Markets Workshop

FM505 PhD Seminar in Finance

**Optional (not examined)**

MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:

The Middle Years Any relevant seminars in related areas

**Presentation requirements:** Students are required to do a seminar presentation in the second year.**YEARS THREE and FOUR**

Students spend the remainder of their PhD registration period carrying out research and thesis writing. They should also attend the following courses:

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

Capital Markets Workshop

FM505 PhD Seminar in Finance

**Optional (not examined)**

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The

Endgame Other seminars closest to student's field of study

**Progression and upgrade requirements**

All students are required to achieve a mark of at least 65% in their examined courses, with the exception of EC441 where the required mark is 50%. The examiners may decide under certain conditions to condone a lower mark if there is strength elsewhere. Students failing to satisfy a progression requirement in a paper can, at the examiner's discretion, taking into account overall performance, re-sit that paper on one occasion only.

Students are initially registered for an MPhil. In order to progress to PhD registration, students must have achieved a mark of at least 65% in the taught course exams, with the exception of EC441 where the required mark is 50%, and have made satisfactory progress in their research. Route 1 students will also be required to submit and defend a thesis proposal to a small Committee. The proposal builds on the 10,000 word essay completed for FM505 and should be submitted at the latest by the beginning of Summer Term of the second year of registration. The thesis proposal defence will be scheduled upon the satisfactory conclusion of all examined courses and completion of the FM505 paper and presentation. Students are strongly encouraged to participate at an early stage in their research training in appropriate international workshops and colloquia. They are also offered the opportunity to gain teaching experience, with appropriate training, without detracting from their research time.

**Route 2**

Students who have taken the MSc Finance and Economics or MSc Finance and Economics (Research) programmes at LSE or equivalent from another institution may enter onto Route 2 of the programme (this will have been subject to the approval of the Programme Director).

**YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (examined):**

FM502 Corporate Finance for Research Students

FM503 Asset pricing for Research Students

FM505 PhD Seminar in Finance

EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students

Students who have already taken EC441 as part of the MSc Finance and Economics should instead choose one full unit equivalent optional course from:

EC442 Macroeconomics for MRes Students

EC443 Econometrics for MRes Students

EC518 Topics in Advanced Econometrics for Research Students

EC537 Microeconomic Theory for Research Students

EC539 Macroeconomic Theory for Research Students

Or any other course approved by the Programme Director

**Transferable skills courses**

**Compulsory (not examined):** Capital Markets Workshop FM505 PhD Seminar in Finance

**Optional (not examined):**

MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

**YEARS TWO to FOUR**

You will spend the remainder of your PhD registration period carrying out research and thesis writing.

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined):** Capital Markets Workshop

FM505 PhD Seminar in Finance

**Optional (not examined):**

MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame Any other seminars closest to your field of study

**Presentation requirements:** Students are required to do a seminar presentation in the second year.**Progression and upgrade requirements**

All students are required to achieve a mark of at least 65% in their examined courses, with the exception of EC441 where the required mark is 50%. The examiners may decide under certain conditions to condone a lower mark if there is strength elsewhere. Students failing to satisfy a progression requirement in a paper can, at the examiner's discretion, taking into account overall performance, re-sit that paper on one occasion only.

Students are initially registered for an MPhil. In order to progress to PhD registration, students must have achieved a mark of at least 65% in the taught course exams, with the exception of EC441 where the required mark is 50%, and have made satisfactory progress in their research. Route 2 students will also be required to submit and defend a thesis proposal to a small Committee. The proposal builds on the 10,000 word essay completed for FM505 and should be submitted at the latest by the beginning of Lent Term of the second year of registration. The thesis proposal defence will be scheduled upon the satisfactory conclusion of all examined courses and completion of the FM505 paper and presentation. Students are strongly encouraged to participate at an early stage in their research training in appropriate international workshops and colloquia. They are also offered the opportunity to gain teaching experience, with appropriate training, without detracting from their research time.

## MPhil/PhD in Gender

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (examined)

Aims and Methods (first year programme)

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GI400 Gender Theories in the Modern World: An Interdisciplinary Approach (lectures only)

GI402 Gender, Knowledge and Research Practice (lectures, seminars and workshops)

##### Optional (not examined)

GI499 Dissertation Methodologies in Interdisciplinary Perspective

MY530 Advanced Qualitative Research Workshops

Quantitative and/or qualitative training courses provided in the Methodology Institute, as agreed with supervisor.

Audit any course from the Gender Institute menu:

GI403 Gender and Media Representation

GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development

GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction

GI410 Screening the Present: contemporary cinema and cultural critique

GI411 Gender, Postcolonialism, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions

GI413 Gender and Militarisation

GI499 Dissertation

GV4H3 Feminist Political Theory (H)

Audit of relevant courses on other Masters programmes with agreement of the supervisor

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GI500 Doctoral Workshop

##### Optional (not examined)

MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

### YEAR TWO

#### Training courses

##### Optional (students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined)

Quantitative and/or qualitative training courses provided in the Methodology Institute as agreed with supervisor

Audit any course from the Gender Institute menu as above

Audit of relevant courses on other Masters programmes with agreement of the supervisor

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GI500 Doctoral Workshop

##### Optional (not examined)

MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

### YEAR THREE

#### Training courses

##### Optional (students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined)

Quantitative and/or qualitative training courses provided in the Methodology Institute and/or Gender Institute, as agreed with supervisor

Audit any course from the Gender Institute menu as above.

Audit of relevant courses on other Masters programmes with

agreement of the supervisor

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GI500 Doctoral Workshop

##### Optional (not examined)

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame

### YEAR FOUR

#### Training courses

##### Optional (examined/not examined):

Quantitative and/or qualitative training courses provided in the Methodology Institute, as agreed with supervisor

Audit any course from the Gender Institute menu as above.

Audit of relevant courses on other Masters programmes with agreement of the supervisor

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GI500 Doctoral Workshop

#### Progression and upgrade requirements

In the first year students will go through their Aims and Methods examination. This is held in the summer term and materials should be submitted by the end of the second week of summer term. Students submit a draft chapter and a research proposal for consideration by a panel of their supervisor and advisor (and occasional one other person with appropriate expertise). The research proposal follows a specific template and includes research objectives, the methodology and short research rationale. The nature of the chapter should be agreed with the supervisor. Both parts of the assessment focus on the student's own research and draw on material and debates engaged in GI400 and GI402 where relevant. Students must pass Aims and Methods before progressing to their second year. If unsuccessful at first sit, students have the opportunity to retake Aims and Methods once more at the end of September. Research students make the transition from MPhil to PhD (Upgrading) by the end of the MT of their second year. In order to upgrade, students must have passed their Aims and Methods. For Upgrade students submit a detailed outline for their thesis (including the anticipated division into chapters), two substantive draft chapters (usually a literature review, methodology or introductory chapter, in discussion with supervisor), and a timetable for completion. The Upgrade is examined in a viva and the committee consists of the main and advisory supervisors and one other person who is not familiar with the student's work. Part-time student submissions are calculated pro-rata for both Aims and Methods and Upgrading.

Expectations for successful Aims and Methods and Upgrading:

- Satisfactory completion of materials for submission and appropriate academic presentation of the same
- Completion of compulsory courses, attendance and contribution to Doctoral Workshop
- Development of appropriate LSE courses in discussion with supervisor

Having successfully Upgraded you will have an annual review with your supervisor and advisor to ensure satisfactory progress.

## MPhil/PhD in Geography

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars



**Compulsory (examined)**

Students without a recognised research training MSc will be required to take:

Either MY4M1 Foundations of Social Research 1

or MY4M2 Foundations of Social Research 2, or another relevant course (to be approved by supervisor and the Director of Postgraduate Studies)

One specialist subject course approved by the supervisor and the Director of the Postgraduate Studies. This can be GY403 Contemporary Debates in Human Geography or another relevant course.

**Optional (examined/not examined)**

One relevant advanced research methods course and one advanced specialist subject course by agreement with the supervisor.

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

**YEAR TWO****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

**Optional (examined/not examined)**

Students may attend additional courses, as deemed relevant by their supervisor.

**YEAR THREE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Optional (examined/not examined)**

Students may attend additional courses, as deemed relevant by their supervisor.

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame

**YEAR FOUR****Training courses****Optional (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

**Progression and Upgrade requirements**

Students must achieve a pass (50% or over) in all examined elements (which includes the Methodological courses).

All students will be subject to an annual review of progress in every year of registration.

At the end of the first year, students must submit a written first year progress report for formal review, encompassing a revised detailed research proposal and a chapter/paper (which can be a literature review). More details about the required materials and review

process are outlined in the programme orientation notes. All of the work carried out in the year, plus performance in specified courses, will also be taken into consideration in the annual review.

All students will initially register for an MPhil and will be required to pass through an upgrade process to register for the PhD. Upgrade from MPhil to PhD normally takes place in the second year of registration. Students must then submit a written upgrade report for formal examination, encompassing an extensive and detailed research proposal and two chapters/papers (one of which can be a literature review). More details about the required materials and upgrade process are outlined in the programme orientation notes. Students may be required to complete additional courses, as deemed relevant by their supervisor, in later years of registration. Students are required to be in attendance throughout their period of registration. Absences or fieldwork must be approved by the Director of Graduate Studies in Geography and the Research Degrees Subcommittee, LSE.

**MPhil/PhD in Government**

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

**YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GV5X1 Research Design in Political Science

**Optional (not examined/examined)**

Relevant course(s) provided in the Methodology Institute agreed with supervisor.

**Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

Students are strongly recommended to attend

MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

**YEAR TWO****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

At least one workshop from the following (workshop content varies from year to year, but a typical profile includes workshops in political theory, institutional analysis and political economy, European politics and policy, rational choice, and comparative politics):

GV501 Doctoral Workshop: Political Theory

GV503 Political Philosophy Research Seminar

GV510 Ethnicity and Nationalism Research Workshop

GV513 Qualitative Methods in the Study of Politics

GV514 Political Science and Political Economy Doctoral Workshop

GV515 Researching People, Politics and Organisations

GV555 Political Economy and Public Policy Workshop

**Presentation requirements:**

Students are required to present at one of the workshops attended Year Three Training courses

**Compulsory (not examined)**

At least one workshop from the above (workshop content varies from year to year, but a typical profile includes workshops in political theory, institutional analysis and political economy, European politics and policy, rational choice, and comparative politics).

Year Four Training courses

**Compulsory (not examined)**

At least one workshop from the above (workshop content varies from year to year, but a typical profile includes workshops in political theory, institutional analysis and political economy, European politics and policy, rational choice, and comparative politics).

Progression and upgrade requirements Year 1 - To be allowed to re-register for the second year, first year students are required to give a satisfactory account of the progress and future direction of their research. This should take the form of:

1. A short prospectus, of approximately 3,000 words, setting out the research question, initial theoretical ideas, how these ideas will be applied in empirical research or theoretical enquiry, and a fully referenced discussion of the location of the proposed thesis in relation to existing research, questions, and controversies.
2. A list of intended chapter headings, giving the hypothetical contents of the thesis, together with a short abstract of one paragraph and no more than a page of A4, which summarises, albeit tentatively, the argument, anticipated or hoped for empirical findings or theoretical conclusions of the prospective thesis.
3. One substantial piece of writing, which would normally be a draft chapter. The draft chapter should not be a literature review: it should be a forward looking piece dealing directly with the planned research. A student is allowed to re-register if, in the opinion of the panel, there is a strong probability that the student will complete a PhD in the permitted time.

Year 2 - The annual review examines the progress made by the student and especially the likelihood of completion of a thesis of sufficient standard within the normal periods (four years for a full-time student and eight for a part-time one).

Year 3 - The annual review examines the progress made by the student and especially the likelihood of completion of a thesis of sufficient standard within the normal periods (four years for a full-time student and eight for a part-time one).

## MPhil/PhD in Human Geography and Urban Studies

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

### Route 1

**Students with MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research) will take the following specified courses:**

#### YEAR ONE

##### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

##### Compulsory (examined)

1. Course(s) to the value of one unit from the list of options available on MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies.
2. Relevant advanced qualitative research methods course(s) to the value of one unit from the following:
  - MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)
  - MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)
  - MY526 Doing Ethnography (H)
  - MY527 Non-Traditional Data: New Dimensions in Qualitative Research (H)
  - MY529 Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research (H) (n/a 14/15)

Students who have completed MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies must take a different course(s) to those that they have already taken.

##### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
 MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data  
 MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

### YEAR TWO

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

##### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
 MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

### YEAR THREE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

##### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
 MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The End Game

### YEAR FOUR

#### Training Courses

##### Optional (not examined)

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

##### Transferable skills courses

##### Optional (not examined)

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

### Route 2

**Students without MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies will take the following specified courses:**

#### YEAR ONE

##### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

##### Compulsory (examined)

1. GY403 Contemporary Debates in Human Geography.
2. Courses to the value of one full unit from the options available on MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research).
3. Relevant advanced qualitative research methods course(s) to the value of one unit from the following:
  - MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design
  - MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)
  - MY526 Doing Ethnography (H)
  - MY527 Non-Traditional Data: New Dimensions in Qualitative Research (H)
  - MY529 Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research (H) (n/a 14/15)

##### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
 MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data  
 MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

### YEAR TWO

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

##### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
 MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

**YEAR THREE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:  
The End Game**YEAR FOUR****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

GY500 Geographical Project Seminar

**Progression and Upgrade requirements for both routes 1 and 2**

Once students are in the MPhil/PhD part of the programme, they will go through a First Year Progress Review taking place in the Summer Term of their first research year. This is Year 1 for students in the +3 programme and Year 2 for students in the 1+3 programme. For the First Year Progress Review, the student submits a written progress report containing an extensive and updated research proposal (typically including an introduction to the topic and motivation for the research; aims and objectives/research questions; contribution to knowledge; summary of methods to be used; and outline of the work to be done) and either a comprehensive literature review or a substantive draft of a chapter/paper as evidence of progress made during the year. Normally, there will be a progress review meeting between the student and the supervisors (main supervisor and review supervisor) to discuss the written material presented. The work has to reach an acceptable standard to enable the student to progress to the second year. There is provision for a second Supplementary Review in cases where there are doubts as to whether progress has been sufficient to allow the student to enter the second year (third year of the 1+3 programme). Progression is also dependent on students having passed all required examinations and obtained at least one merit, and having presented their work satisfactorily in the doctoral presentation workshops.

All research students are initially registered for an MPhil and have to be upgraded to PhD status. The upgrade from MPhil to PhD usually occurs during the second year of full-time registration. This is Year 2 for students in the +3 programme and Year 3 for students in the 1+3 route. The exact timing depends on the student's progress. Students are required to submit a formal written upgrade report consisting of an extensive revised research proposal, two substantive draft papers/chapters, of which one can be a literature review, and a detailed plan for completion. The material is evaluated by an upgrading committee that will recommend transferral to PhD registration if the work is judged to be of sufficient quality and quantity. The upgrading committee is normally formed by the student's main supervisor, review supervisor and a third member of staff with relevant expertise. The upgrade is also dependent on students having completed all required training courses and having made a satisfactory research presentation in their doctoral presentation workshop.

In addition to these formal arrangements, each year during the Summer Term and throughout the course of their studies, all PhD students and their supervisors have to complete a yearly Progress Report Form, detailing progress made, problems arising and plan/timeline for completion. The forms are sent to the relevant Doctoral Programme Director for approval before students are able to re-register for the following session. If perceived lack of progress is identified, it can trigger a more formal annual review of progress in which the student is asked to produce specific written documents to be evaluated by a review panel.

**MPhil/PhD in Information Systems**

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

**YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (examined)**IS592 Foundations of Social Research in Information Systems:  
Paradigms and Traditions (H)

IS581 Interpretations of Information (H)

IS418 Digital Convergence and Information Services (H)

OR

Another half unit Masters Course from MISDI, Department of Management or School, subject to approval from supervisor and Research Chair.

Half unit course from Department of Management or other department, subject to approval from the supervisor and the Research Chair. The option would normally be an advanced level postgraduate course in an area that would contribute to their understanding or approach to the thesis topic.

MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)

MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)

MY552 Applied Regression Analysis (H)

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

IS554 Information Systems PhD Seminar Series and Workshops  
(students are expected to attend each term and present at least once a year)

**Optional (not examined)**

PhD Seminar Series

Faculty Research Seminars

**YEAR TWO****Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

IS554 Information Systems PhD Seminar Series and Workshops  
(students are expected to attend each term and present at least once a year)

**Optional (not examined)**

PhD Seminar Series

Faculty Research Seminars

**YEAR THREE****Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

IS554 Information Systems PhD Seminar Series and Workshops  
(students are expected to attend each term and present at least once a year)

**Optional (not examined)**

PhD Seminar Series

Faculty Research Seminars

**YEAR FOUR****Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

IS554 Information Systems PhD Seminar Series and Workshops  
(students are expected to attend each term and present at least once a year)

**Optional (not examined)**

PhD Seminar Series

Faculty Research Seminars

**Progression and upgrade requirements**

Students are expected to make a presentation once per year at IS554 Information Systems PhD Seminar Series and Workshops. Students are also expected to take an active part in the PhD Seminar Series. During the programme students are required to pass an MPhil/PhD upgrade examination. This involves a presentation at the IS554 Seminar series, submission of a research proposal for formal assessment by the faculty, response document to assessor feedback followed by an oral exam in the early Michaelmas term of year two, attended by a panel of faculty members and an external moderator. Students would normally be required to pass all six of their first year courses with Merit in order to be upgraded.

**MPhil/PhD in International History**

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

**YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

HY501 International History Research Student Workshop

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:  
Getting Started

**YEAR TWO****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

HY509 International History Research Seminar

HY510 Cold War History Research Seminar

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:  
The Middle Years

**YEAR THREE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

HY509 International History Research Seminar

HY510 Cold War History Research Seminar

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:  
The Endgame

**YEAR FOUR****training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

HY509 International History Research Seminar

HY510 Cold War History Research Seminar

**Progression and upgrade requirements**

On being admitted, all students are formally registered for an MPhil. By 13 June (wk 8 Summer Term) of their first year (1 March of their second year for part-time students) they are required to submit 3 hardcopies of their dossier containing (1) the provisional title of their thesis, together with the provisional titles of their chapters; (2) a bibliography, setting out as comprehensively as possible the primary published and unpublished sources they intend to use, along with the books, articles, unpublished theses and other sources they will consult; (3) an historiographical essay, evaluating the contributions of other scholars to their subject, and indicating clearly how their own thesis will contribute to it; and (4) a draft chapter of approximately 10,000 words based largely upon

primary sources. The dossier will be read by three members of the Department, and students will be required to undergo a 20-30 minute viva. After the viva you will be informed of the outcome and will receive a joint report from the panel. If the Committee deems the dossier/viva satisfactory, the Department will recommend the student for transfer of registration from MPhil to PhD status. If it is less than satisfactory it will be examined by the Committee who will determine whether the student should be allowed to resubmit revised upgrade materials, which may be permitted once. The review and viva process is designed to determine whether the student is likely to meet the requirements of a PhD, and whether the chosen topic is suitable for a doctoral dissertation.

**MPhil/PhD in International Relations**

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

**YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

IR501 Methods in International Relations Research

IR509 International Relations Research Design Seminar

**YEAR TWO****Training courses compulsory (not examined)**

IR509 International Relations Research Design Seminar (second-year workshops)

**Optional (examined/not examined)**

The subject workshops offered by the International Relations Department include international relations theory; foreign policy analysis; security, conflict and peace studies; international institutions; political economy and public policy; European international politics; the South and world politics, Asia-Pacific and the Middle East.

Relevant courses provided by the Methodology Institute and agreed with supervisor, including:

MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design

MY521 Qualitative Research Methods

MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis

MY552 Applied Regression Analysis

MY555 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement

MY559 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Advanced Regression Modelling

MY599 Methodology Institute Seminar

MY530 Advanced Qualitative Analysis Workshops

MY591 Computer Packages for Qualitative Analysis

**Transferable skills courses**

MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:  
Getting Started (Year 1)

MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data (Year 1)

MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:  
The Middle Years (Years 2 or 3)

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher:  
The Endgame (Years 3 or 4)

**Progression and upgrade requirements**

Early in the Summer Term first- and second-year research students will have their progress reviewed by a Research Panel. They may also be held at the end of the third or subsequent years of registration at the request of a supervisor or student. Supervisors will not attend Research Panels but will provide reports on progress. Panel members may attend student presentations at the Research Design Seminar (IR509). Students are expected for the first Panel to submit an outline of their proposed research and one draft chapter.



Students who are deemed not to have made satisfactory progress will either be refused permission to re-register or will be required by the Research Panel to produce written work over the summer as a condition for re-registration in the autumn. In the event of conditions to re-registration being set, a further Research Panel may be reconvened in the September prior to re-registration. For the second Panel, which will decide on the question of upgrading from MPhil to PhD, students will be expected to submit two additional draft chapters. The two chapters should be substantially new work, but may include revised material from year one. Students who have not made sufficient progress to be converted from MPhil to PhD registration by the end of their second year will normally have re-registration made conditional on further progress (details to be decided by the Panel) or may, exceptionally, be prohibited from re-registering.

## MPhil/PhD in Law

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H) or LL4L5 Socio-legal Theory and Practice (H)

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

LL500 Doctoral Research Seminar

MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

##### Optional (not examined)

Staff Seminar Series

### YEAR TWO

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

Minimum of three workshops of MY530 Advanced Qualitative Analysis Workshops

##### Optional (not examined)

Staff Seminar Series

### YEAR THREE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

PhD lunchtime seminar series

##### Optional (not examined)

Staff Seminar Series

### YEAR FOUR

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Optional (not examined)

Staff Seminar Series

#### Progression and upgrade requirements

Upgrade to PhD takes place at the end of the first year, progression being conditional on submission of a satisfactory statement of the research question and a satisfactory sample chapter towards the end of the summer term.

## MPhil/PhD in Law (Socio-Legal Theory)

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

##### Optional (not examined)

1. LL500 Doctoral Research Seminar
2. Either MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a researcher: Getting Started or MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H).
3. Staff Seminar Series and PhD Seminar Series

##### Compulsory (examined)

4. LL4L5 Socio-Legal Theory and Practice
5. Course(s) to the value of one unit from: LLM theoretical/thematic optional courses.

### YEAR TWO

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

1. Minimum of three workshops of MY530 Seminar in Advanced Qualitative Analysis
2. MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

##### Optional (not examined)

Staff Seminar Series and PhD Seminar Series

### YEAR THREE

#### Training courses

Compulsory (not examined)

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The End Game

##### Optional (not examined)

Staff Seminar Series and PhD Seminar Series

### YEAR FOUR

#### Transferable skills courses

Optional (not examined)

Staff Seminar Series

#### Progression and upgrade requirements

Upgrade to PhD takes place at the end of the first year, progression being conditional on submission of a satisfactory statement of the research question and a satisfactory sample chapter towards the end of the summer term.

## MPhil/PhD in Management

*For students entering in or after the academic year 2012/13.*

The Department of Management offers an MPhil/PhD Management programme with five tracks:

**MPhil/PhD in Management: Business Economics**

**MPhil/PhD in Management: Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour**

**MPhil/PhD in Management: General Management**

**MPhil/PhD in Management: Information Systems and Innovation**

**MPhil/PhD in Management: Management Science**

These are offered either within the Department or one of the its Academic Groups (Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour, Information Systems and Innovation, Management Science).

H = half unit

F = full unit

## Business Economics Track

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (examined)

Full course unit Research Paper

EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students

MG411 Firms and Markets (students who have already taken MG411 should discuss alternatives with the programme director)

1 of the below:

EC532 International Economics for Research Students

EC533 Labour Economics for Research Students

EC536 Economics of Industry for Research Students

EC537 Microeconomic Theory for Research Students

FM502 Theories of Finance

FM503 Empirical Finance

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

### YEAR TWO

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

### YEAR THREE

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

### YEAR FOUR

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

## Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Track

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (examined)

Research Paper (full unit)

ID501 Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Seminar

##### 1.5 units from the following:

MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)

MY552 Applied Regression Analysis (H)

Or MG461 Quantitative Analysis in Management (H)

MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)

MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)

MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H) or MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)

Students may take alternative methods courses if more suitable to their research project or prior background as agreed with their supervisor and programme director. However, it is intended that students should graduate with knowledge of both quantitative and qualitative research methods.

##### 1.5 units from the following:

ID410 Management of Human Resources: Strategies and Policies (H)

ID411 International and Comparative Human Resource Management (H)

ID419 Cross Cultural Management (H)

ID420 Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H)

ID421 Human Resource Management and Employment Regulation (H) (n/a 14/15)

ID423 The Dark Side of the Organisation (H)

ID430 Organisational Behaviour (H)

ID431 Organisational Change (H)

ID432 International Employment Relations (H)

ID433 Negotiation Analysis (H)

ID434 Managing Diversity in Organisations (H) (n/a 14/15)

ID435 Organisational Theory (H)

ID436 Advanced and Emerging Topics in Organisational Behaviour (H) \*\*

ID437 Reward System: Key Models and Practices (H)

ID438 Globalisation and Human Resource Management (H)

ID439 Foundations of Business and Management for Human Resources (H)

ID440 Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H)

ID441 Contemporary issues in HR Management (H)

MG414 Public Management and Governance (F)

MG415 Policy Analysis, Evaluation and Implementations (F)

MG426 Organisations in the Economy and Society (F)

MG436 Firms, Markets and Crises (H)

\*\* Recommended for PhDs with a strong OB content

Students may also take appropriate MSc level courses from within DoM or from another department as agreed with their supervisor and programme director.

### YEAR TWO

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined):

ID501 Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Seminar

### YEAR THREE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined):

ID501 Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Seminar

### YEAR FOUR

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined):

ID501 Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Seminar

## General Management Track

Quantitative Approaches (for students with prior statistics background)

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (examined)

Full Unit Research Paper

1.5 units from the following:

MY552 Applied Regression Analysis (H)

MG461 Quantitative Analysis in Management (H)

MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)

1.5 units from the following:

MG414 Public Management and Governance

MG415 Policy Analysis, Evaluation and Implementations

MG426 Organisations in the Economy and Society

Management optional course or optional course from another department as agreed with supervisor and programme director.

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR TWO****Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR THREE****Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR FOUR****Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**Quantitative Approaches (for students with no prior statistics background)****YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (examined)**

Full Unit Research Paper

1.5 units from the following:

MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)

MY552 Applied Regression Analysis (H)

Or MG461 Quantitative Analysis in Management (H)

MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)

1.5 units from the following:

MG414 Public Management and Governance

MG415 Policy Analysis, Evaluation and Implementations

MG426 Organisations in the Economy and Society

Management optional course or optional course from another department as agreed with supervisor and programme director.

**Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR TWO****Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR THREE****Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR FOUR****Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**Qualitative Approaches****YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (examined)**

Full unit Research Paper

1.5 units from the following:

MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)

MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H) or MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)

MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H) or MG461 Quantitative Analysis in Management (H)

1.5 units from the following:

MG414 Public Management and Governance

MG415 Policy Analysis, Evaluation and Implementations

MG426 Organisations in the Economy and Society

Management optional course or optional course from another department as agreed with supervisor and programme director.

**Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR TWO****Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR THREE****Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR FOUR****Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**Information Systems and Innovation Track****YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (examined)**

Full Unit Research Paper

IS592 Foundations of Social Research in Information Systems: Paradigms and Traditions (H)

IS581 Interpretations of Information (H)

Half unit course from Department of Management or other department, subject to approval from the supervisor and the Research Chair. The option would normally be an advanced level postgraduate course in an area that would contribute to their understanding or approach to the thesis topic.

MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)

MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)

MY552 Applied Regression Analysis (H)

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

IS554 Information Systems PhD Seminar Series and Workshops (students are expected to attend each term and present at least once a year)

**Optional (not examined)**

PhD Seminar Series

Faculty Research Seminars

**YEAR TWO****Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

IS554 Information Systems PhD Seminar Series and Workshops (students are expected to attend each term and present at least once a year)

### Optional (not examined)

PhD Seminar Series  
Faculty Research Seminars

### YEAR THREE

#### Transferable skills courses

#### Compulsory (not examined)

IS554 Information Systems PhD Seminar Series and Workshops (students are expected to attend each term and present at least once a year)

### Optional (not examined)

PhD Seminar Series  
Faculty Research Seminars

### YEAR FOUR

#### Transferable skills courses

#### Compulsory (not examined)

IS554 Information Systems PhD Seminar Series and Workshops (students are expected to attend each term and present at least once a year)

### Optional (not examined)

PhD Seminar Series  
Faculty Research Seminars

### Management Science Track

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

#### Compulsory (examined)

Full Unit Research Paper

MA408 Discrete Mathematics and Graph Theory (H)

OR406 Mathematical Programming: Theory and Algorithms (H)

OR408 Combinatorial Optimisation (H)

#### 1.5 units from the following:

OR409 Auctions and Game Theory (H)

MG455 Principles of Decision Sciences (H)

MA402 Game Theory I (H)

MA407 Algorithms and Computation (H)

MA409 Continuous-Time Optimisation (H)

MA411 Probability and Measure (H)

MA412 Functional Analysis and its Applications (H)

MA418 Preferences, Optimal Portfolio Choice, and Equilibrium

ST405 Multivariate Methods (H)

ST409 Stochastic Processes (H)

ST411 Generalized Linear Modelling and Survival Analysis (H)

ST418 Non-Linear Dynamics and the Analysis of Real Time Series (H) (n/a 14/15)

ST422 Time Series (H)

Any Department of Management, LSE, University of London, or London Taught Course Centre (LTCC), or National Taught Course Centre in Operational Research (NATCOR) courses that are relevant and at an appropriate level, with the approval of the Programme Director.

### Transferable skills courses

#### Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

### YEAR TWO

#### Transferable skills courses

#### Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

### YEAR THREE

#### Transferable skills courses

#### Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

### YEAR FOUR

#### Transferable skills courses

#### Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

### Progression and upgrade requirements (all tracks)

Students will normally be required to pass their first year modules with Merit or above in order to progress to the second year. The research paper must be submitted in the autumn of the second year for the upgrade decision. The panel will decide whether to upgrade the student to PhD status by the end of MT, or require them to 'revise and resubmit', with continued advice from the supervisor, by the end of March. A final decision would then be made.

## MPhil/PhD in Management

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Students registered for the MPhil/PhD Management (Managerial Economics and Strategy Group) should see the MPhil/PhD Management (MES Group) programme regulations. Students will be registered for one of three tracks of this research programme and are required to take the courses as listed below.

### Business Economics Track

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

#### Compulsory (examined)

EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students

MG411 Firms and Markets (students who have already taken

MG411 should discuss alternatives with the programme director)

Full course unit Research Paper

#### Optional (examined):

1 of the below:

EC532 International Economics for Research Students

EC533 Labour Economics for Research Students

EC536 Economics of Industry for Research Students

EC537 Microeconomic Theory for Research Students

FM502 Theories of Finance

FM503 Empirical Finance

### Transferable skills courses

#### Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

### YEAR TWO

#### Transferable skills courses

#### Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.



**YEAR THREE****Transferable skills courses Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR FOUR****Transferable skills courses Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**Progression and upgrade requirements**

Students will normally be required to pass their first year modules with merit or above in order to progress to the second year. Upgrade will occur subject to the submission of a quality research proposal 18 months into the programme.

**Management Quantitative Track (Stream A, with prior statistics background)****YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (examined)**

2.5 units from the following:

MY552 Applied Regression Analysis (H)  
MG461 Quantitative Analysis in Management (H)  
MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)  
Full Unit Research Paper

**Optional (examined):**

1.5 units from the following:

MG414 Public Management and Governance  
MG415 Policy Analysis, Evaluation and Implementation  
MG426 Organisations in the Economy and Society  
Management optional course or optional course from another department as agreed with supervisor  
Transferable skills courses

**Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR TWO****Transferable skills courses Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR THREE****Transferable skills courses Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR FOUR****Transferable skills courses Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**Progression and upgrade requirements**

Students will normally be required to pass their first year modules with merit or above in order to progress to the second year. Upgrade will occur subject to the submission of a quality research proposal 18 months into the programme.

**Management Quantitative Track (Stream B with no prior statistics background)****YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (examined)**

2.5 units from the following:

MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)  
MY552 Applied Regression Analysis (H)  
Or MG461 Quantitative Analysis in Management (H)  
MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)  
Full Unit Research Paper

**Optional (examined):****1.5 units from the following**

MG414 Public Management and Governance  
MG415 Policy Analysis, Evaluation and Implementation  
MG426 Organisations in the Economy and Society  
Management optional course or optional course from another department as agreed with supervisor

**Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR TWO****Transferable skills courses Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR THREE****Transferable skills courses Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**YEAR FOUR****Transferable skills courses Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**Progression and upgrade requirements**

Students will normally be required to pass their first year modules with merit or above in order to progress to the second year. Upgrade will occur subject to the submission of a quality research proposal 18 months into the programme.

**Management Qualitative track****YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (examined)**

2.5 units from the following:

MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)  
MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H) **or** MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)  
MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H) **or** MG461 Quantitative Analysis in Management (H)  
Full unit Research Paper

**Optional (examined):**

1.5 units from the following:

MG414 Public Management and Governance  
MG415 Policy Analysis, Evaluation and Implementations  
MG426 Organisations in the Economy and Society  
Management optional course or optional course from another department as agreed with supervisor

**Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the

Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

## YEAR TWO

### Transferable skills courses Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

## YEAR THREE

### Transferable skills courses Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

## YEAR FOUR

### Transferable skills courses Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

### Progression and upgrade requirements

Students will normally be required to pass their first year modules with merit or above in order to progress to the second year. Upgrade will occur subject to the submission of a quality research proposal 18 months into the programme.

## MPhil/PhD in Management Science

### (formerly MPhil/PhD Operational Research)

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

### Training Courses and Seminars

There are no prescribed courses for all research students. Your supervisor will discuss with you your experience and background and will advise you or require you to take courses as appropriate. These would normally be taken in your first year of registration as a research student.

Students would be expected to be active participants in the Group's Research Seminar Series and, where appropriate to their research, with the Mathematical Programming Study Group Seminar Series held in conjunction with the Operational Research Society. Normally research students are expected, under the guidance of their supervisor, to present their work and findings to the whole Group every summer in a session devoted to that purpose. Students engaged in preparing the final draft of their thesis are exempted from this requirement.

### Methodological Training

You will work closely with your principal supervisor, who will provide advice and guidance. You will also have the opportunity to take advantage of research methodology courses provided by the Methodology Institute and the academic and professional development programme offered by the Teaching and Learning Centre.

### Upgrading to PhD

The review to upgrade to the PhD normally takes place within two years of full time registration. Progress is assessed by the first and/or second supervisor in consultation with the PhD programme director and another expert in the field of the research undertaken by the student. If satisfactory progress has been made, the programme director will recommend that registration be upgraded to PhD status.

### Targets for Progress

Year 1 - Successful completion of any taught courses required  
Year 2 - Upgrade to PhD

Year 3 - Completion of research and thesis

Year 4 - Completion of research and thesis

## MPhil/PhD in Mathematics

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

## YEAR ONE

### Training courses - Compulsory (not examined)

Courses designed for research students in Mathematics, chosen in consultation with their lead supervisor. Discrete Mathematics and Algorithms and Game Theory students will attend four courses organised by the London Taught Course Centre ([www.ltcc.ac.uk](http://www.ltcc.ac.uk)), but there are separate arrangements for students in Financial Mathematics, where courses are provided by the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance ([www.londonmathfinance.org.uk](http://www.londonmathfinance.org.uk)). Students also have the option of attending or auditing LSE Taught Masters modules, where appropriate.

### Transferable skills courses - Compulsory (not examined)

MA500 Mathematics Seminar - students required to attend.  
MA501 Research Student Seminar - students to attend and to make presentations.

### Optional (not examined)

MA422 Research Topics in Financial Mathematics

## YEAR TWO

### Training courses - Optional (not examined)

Students have the option of attending advanced courses organized by the London Taught Course Centre or the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance

### Transferable skills courses - Compulsory (not examined)

MA500 Mathematics Seminar  
MA501 Research Student Seminar

### Optional (not examined)

MA422 Research Topics in Financial Mathematics

## YEAR THREE

### Training courses - Optional (not examined)

Students have the option of attending advanced courses organized by the London Taught Course Centre or the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance

### Transferable skills courses - Compulsory (not examined)

MA500 Mathematics Seminar  
MA501 Research Student Seminar

### Optional (not examined)

MA422 Research Topics in Financial Mathematics

## YEAR FOUR

### Training courses - Optional (not examined)

Students have the option of attending advanced courses organized by the London Taught Course Centre or the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance

### Transferable skills courses - Compulsory (not examined)

MA500 Mathematics Seminar  
MA501 Research Student Seminar

### Optional (not examined)

MA422 Research Topics in Financial Mathematics  
Teaching opportunities All students are offered the opportunity to teach for the department, subject to a successful interview and language requirements.

**Progression and upgrade requirements**

Students are initially registered for the MPhil, and will be able to upgrade to PhD registration during their second year, dependent on satisfactory progress. Progress is assessed regularly by the student's supervisors, in consultation with the Doctoral Programme Director, on the basis of the extent to which the agreed research goals have been achieved. Any upgrade is dependent on the successful completion of a Major Review, the date of which is determined by the Doctoral Programme Director in consultation with the lead supervisor.

**MPhil/PhD in Media and Communications**

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

**YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (examined)**

MC408/418 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications I and II (for students without the appropriate background)  
MC5M2 Advanced Methods of Research in Media & Communications (includes MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis and MY552 Applied Regression Analysis). By agreement, the Methodology Institute components (MY551 and/or MY552) can be replaced by other, more advanced, statistics courses or an advanced qualitative course taught at the Methodology Institute. At least one half-unit course of statistics needs to be included.

**Optional (examined/not examined)**

Other graduate courses relevant to research subject and agreed with supervisor.

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture  
Annual Departmental PhD Symposium

**Optional (not examined)**

CLT04 Digital Literacy MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started LN988 Thesis Writing course  
Modern Foreign Language courses offered by the Language Centre  
Other graduate seminars of relevance to research subject

**Presentation requirements**

At least one presentation annually at MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture

**YEAR TWO****Training courses****Optional (examined/not examined)**

**Either** MY530 Advanced Qualitative Analysis Workshops (H) **or** MY555 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)  
MY559 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Advanced Regression Modelling (H)  
ST416 Multilevel Modelling (H)  
Other graduate courses relevant to research subject and agreed with supervisor

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture  
Annual Joint PhD Symposium for Second Years and above, at Goldsmiths, Westminster and City

**Optional (not examined)**

MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years  
Other graduate seminars of relevance to research subject

**YEAR THREE****Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture  
MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame

**YEAR FOUR**

Students are expected to complete their research

**Progression and upgrade requirements**

Students will be required to submit a full Thesis Proposal of 10,000 words to their Thesis Committee by 1 June in their first year (part-time students can submit their Proposal by 1 March in their second year). This paper will include a substantive statement of the aims, theories and methods proposed for the thesis, a tentative chapter outline, an indicative bibliography and a timetable for its completion. Together with the Methods (MC5M2) and Theories & Concepts (MC408/418) examinations, this paper will form part of the evaluation process, and, together with an oral examination based on the Thesis Proposal, will determine whether students are permitted to upgrade from MPhil to PhD and continue into their second year.

**MPhil/PhD in New Media, Innovation and Literacy**

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

**YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (examined)**

Any two of:

MC413 new Media, Information and Knowledge Systems  
MC418 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II  
MC402 The Audience in Media and Communications  
MC409 Media, Technology and Everyday Life  
MC424 Media and Communications Governance  
MC425 Interpersonal Mediated Communication

**Plus**

MC5M2 Advanced Methods of Research in Media & Communications (includes MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis and MY552 Applied Regression Analysis). By agreement, the Methodology Institute components (MY551 and/or MY552) can be replaced by other, more advanced, statistics courses or an advanced qualitative course taught at the Methodology Institute. At least one half-unit course of statistics needs to be included.

**Optional (examined/not examined)**

Other graduate courses relevant to research subject and agreed with supervisor.

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture  
Annual Departmental PhD Symposium

**Optional (not examined)**

CLT04 Digital Literacy  
MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started  
LN988 Thesis Writing course  
Modern Foreign Language courses offered by the Language Centre  
Other graduate seminars of relevance to research subject

**Presentation requirements**

At least one presentation annually at MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture

**YEAR TWO****Training courses****Optional (examined/not examined)**

Either MY530 Advanced Qualitative Analysis Workshops (H) or

MY555 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)

MY559 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis (H)

ST416 Multilevel Modelling (H)

Other graduate courses relevant to research subject and agreed with supervisor

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture

Annual Joint PhD Symposium for Second Years and above, at Goldsmiths, Westminster and City

**Optional (not examined)**

MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

Other graduate seminars of relevance to research subject

**YEAR THREE****Transferable skills courses****Optional (not examined)**

MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame

**YEAR FOUR**

Students are expected to complete their research

**Progression and upgrade requirements**

Students will be required to submit a full Thesis Proposal of 10,000 words to their Thesis Committee by 1 June in their first year (part-time students can submit their Proposal by 1 March in their second year). This paper will include a substantive statement of the aims, theories and methods proposed for the thesis, a tentative chapter outline, an indicative bibliography and a timetable for its completion. Together with the examinations in Methods (MC5M2) and the other two chosen compulsory first year courses from the list above, this paper will form part of the evaluation process, and, together with an oral examination based on the Thesis Proposal, will determine whether students are permitted to upgrade from MPhil to PhD and continue into their second year.

**MPhil/PhD in Philosophy**

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor. All programmes of study should be agreed with the supervisor at the start of the year.

**YEAR ONE****Training courses****Compulsory (examined/not examined)**

PH501 Philosophical Problems Seminar

Students who have never taken a paper in formal logic at degree must take PH502 Reasoning and Logic (examined).

Students who have already taken a formal logic course should choose one further MSc course not already taken as part of an MSc degree. Students can either decide to be examined in this course or instead choose to write two assessed essays, one at the end of each of the first two terms. This with the exception of students who choose PH419 Set Theory and Further Logic, in which case the examination is compulsory.

**Either** a further MSc course (again one not taken as part of the MSc course) plus one term unit of PhD level seminars. The seminars on offer are PH551 Research Seminar in Philosophy of Natural Sciences, PH555 Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Economics and Social Sciences or PH500 Research Methods in Philosophy. If students choose to take a further MSc course, they can either decide to be examined or instead choose to write two assessed essays, one at the end of each of the first two terms. PhD level seminars are not examined and assessment is solely based on essays.

**Or** three term units of PhD level seminars with associated coursework. Taking three term units means that students can either take all three terms of one of these seminars or 'mix and match' by taking different seminars in different terms. Seminars must be taken with associated course work.

**Optional (not examined)**

Transferable skills courses offered by the Teaching and Learning Centre or the Methodology Institute.

**YEAR TWO****Training courses****Optional (not examined)**

PH551 Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Natural Sciences

PH555 Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Economics and Social Sciences

PH500 Research Methods in Philosophy

**Optional (examined/not examined)**

Transferable skills courses offered by the Teaching and Learning Centre or the Methodology Institute.

**YEAR THREE****Training courses****Optional (not examined)**

PH551 Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Natural Sciences

PH555 Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Economics and Social Sciences

PH500 Research Methods in Philosophy

**Optional (examined/not examined)**

Transferable skills courses offered by the Teaching and Learning Centre or the Methodology Institute.

**YEAR FOUR****Training courses****Optional (not examined)**

PH551 Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Natural Sciences

PH555 Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Economics and Social Sciences

PH500 Research Methods in Philosophy

**Optional (examined/not examined)**

Transferable skills courses offered by the Teaching and Learning Centre or the Methodology Institute.

**Progression and upgrade requirements**

Successful completion of work required for each year is a necessary condition for re-registration in the following year; and for upgrading from MPhil to PhD status. During the first year students must write a first chapter of the thesis as well as an outline (research plan) of the rest of the thesis. The chapter should be around 40 pages; the research plan around 10 pages. Both have to be handed in to the Departmental Office by 1 September. This upgrading will normally take place after the successful completion of year 1 requirements in Case A, and after the successful completion of year 2 requirements in Case B. In both cases once you are registered for the PhD that registration will be backdated to the start of your MPhil/PhD studies.



## MPhil/PhD in Philosophy of the Social Sciences

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor. All programmes of study should be agreed with the supervisor at the start of the year.

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (examined/not examined)

1. MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis
2. MY552 Applied Regression Analysis
3. MY521 Qualitative Research Methods
4. Either PH502 Reasoning and Logic (if students have previous logic training) or PH419 Set Theory and Further Logic (if no logic training)
5. PH458 Evidence and Policy (H) **AND** PH459 Governing Knowledge: Foundational Issues in Science Policy (H)
6. Students also attend a Research Seminar in the Department

### YEAR TWO

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (examined)

7. MY555 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement
8. MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design

### YEAR THREE and FOUR

Completion of the thesis.

#### Progression and upgrade requirements

Successful completion of work required for each year is a necessary condition for re-registration in the following year; and for upgrading from MPhil to PhD status. During the first year students must write a first chapter of the thesis as well as an outline (research plan) of the rest of the thesis. The chapter should be around 40 pages; the research plan around 10 pages. Both have to be handed in to the Departmental Office by 1 September. This upgrading will normally take place after the successful completion of year 1 requirements. Once you are registered for the PhD that registration will be backdated to the start of your MPhil/PhD studies.

## MPhil/PhD in Regional and Urban Planning Studies

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

- GY450 Planning Practice and Research or GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminar

##### Compulsory (examined)

1. Courses to the value of one unit from the list of options on the relevant MSc degrees
2. Relevant advanced qualitative research method courses to the value of one unit from the following:
  - MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)
  - MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)
  - MY526 Doing Ethnography (H)
  - MY527 Non-Traditional Data: New Dimensions in Qualitative Research (H)
  - MY529 Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research (H) (n/a 14/15)

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

- GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

### YEAR TWO

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

- GY502 Staff / Research Students Seminars

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

- GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

### YEAR THREE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

- GY502 Staff / Research Students Seminars

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

- GY500 Geographical Project Seminar  
MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame

#### Progression and upgrade requirements

Students on the MPhil/PhD programme will go through a First Year Progress Review taking place in the Summer Term of their first research year. For the First Year Progress Review, the student submits a written progress report containing an extensive and updated research proposal (typically including an introduction to the topic and motivation for the research; aims and objectives/research questions; contribution to knowledge; summary of methods to be used; and outline of the work to be done) and either a comprehensive literature review or a substantive draft of a chapter/paper as evidence of progress made during the year. Normally, there will be a progress review meeting between the student and the supervisors (main supervisor and review supervisor) to discuss the written material presented. The work has to reach an acceptable standard to enable the student to progress to the second year. There is provision for a second Supplementary Review, in cases where there are doubts as to whether progress has been sufficient to allow the student to enter the second year. Progression to the second year is also dependent on students having passed all required examinations and obtained at least one merit, and having presented their work satisfactorily in the doctoral presentation workshops.

Research students are initially registered for an MPhil and have to be upgraded to PhD status. The upgrade from MPhil to PhD usually occurs during the second year of full-time registration. The exact timing depends on the student's progress. Students are required to submit a formal written upgrade report consisting of an extensive revised research proposal, two substantive draft papers/chapters, of which one can be a literature review, and a detailed plan for completion. The material is evaluated by an upgrading committee that will recommend transferral to PhD registration if the work is judged to be of sufficient quality and quantity. The upgrading committee is normally formed by the student's main supervisor, review supervisor and a third member of staff with relevant expertise. The upgrade is also dependent on students having completed all required training courses and having made a satisfactory research presentation in their doctoral presentation workshop.

In addition to these formal arrangements, each year during the Summer Term and throughout the course of their studies, all PhD students and their supervisors have to complete a yearly Progress Report Form, detailing progress made, problems arising and plan/timeline for completion. The forms are sent to the relevant Doctoral Programme Director for approval before students are able to re-register for the following session. If perceived lack of progress is identified, it can trigger a more formal annual review of progress in

which the student is asked to produce specific written documents to be evaluated by a review panel.

## MPhil/PhD in Social Policy

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

##### Optional (not examined)

If not already taken previously:

SA451 Social Policy Research

MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)

MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)

MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)

Students will discuss with their supervisors any other methodological training that may be relevant for the successful completion of the MPhil/PhD programme.

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

SA550 Research Student Seminar

##### Optional (not examined)

Relevant courses provided by the Library, Teaching and Learning Centre and Methodology Institute

### YEAR TWO

#### Training courses

##### Optional (not examined)

MY552 Applied Regression Analysis (H)

MY555 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Optional (not examined)

SA550 Research Student Seminar

### YEAR THREE

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Optional (not examined)

SA550 Research Student Seminar

### YEAR FOUR

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Optional (not examined)

SA550 Research Student Seminar

#### Progression and Upgrade requirements

Each student is required to undertake Major Review in the summer term of their first year (second year for part-time students). For Major Review they must submit a 10,000 word document with a detailed thesis proposal, their research question, a literature review, a description of their methodology, their plans for data collection and a timetable through to completion. They are interviewed on this document by senior staff who make the decision on upgrading. Each year post-Major Review, every student is expected to submit a 1,000 to 2,000 word progress report, approved by supervisors, to the Doctoral Programme Director(s). Each pre-Major Review student is expected to make a presentation on their proposed research to the SA550 seminar prior to the submission of their major review document and to address issues raised by the Doctoral Programme Director(s).

## MPhil/PhD in Social Psychology

The MPhil/PhD programme includes taught courses on both methodology and theory. The precise courses students are required to attend varies and exemptions may apply depending on prior experience and qualifications. These matters should be discussed and agreed with the supervisor in the first formal supervision meeting.

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined)

MY421 Qualitative Research Methods (H)

MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H) **or** MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)

MY456 Survey Methodology (H) (n/a 14/15)

PS400 Contemporary Social and Cultural Psychology **or** PS404 Organisational Social Psychology **or** PS429 The Social Psychology of Communication **or** PS461 Health, Community and Development. Half unit optional course.

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

PS950 Current Research in Social Psychology

**Optional (examined/not examined/)** Students can take further optional courses which they should discuss with their supervisor **(students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined)**

### YEAR TWO

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined):

##### Quantitative pathway

MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H) (if MY451 taken in year 1)

MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H) (if MY452 taken in year 1)

##### Qualitative pathway

MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)

##### Combined pathway

MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H) (if MY451 taken in year 1)  
MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H) (if MY452 taken in year 1)

MY456 Survey Methodology (H) (n/a 14/15) (if MY455 taken in year 1)

MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)

##### Optional (examined/not examined)

Students can take further optional courses which they should discuss with their supervisor **(students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined)**

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

PS950 Current Research in Social Psychology

##### Optional (examined/not examined)

Students can take further optional courses which they should discuss with their supervisor **(students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined)**.

### Year Three

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (examined/not examined)

Students can take further compulsory courses which they should discuss with their supervisor **(students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined)**:

##### Optional (examined/not examined)

Selection of courses taken at more advanced level than those in years 1 and 2

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

PS950 Current Research in Social Psychology

#### YEAR FOUR

##### Training courses

Students can take further courses following discussion with their supervisor.

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

PS950 Current Research in Social Psychology

##### Optional (examined/not examined)

Students can take further optional courses which they should discuss with their supervisor

#### Progression and upgrade requirements

The first year Extended Essay and the second year Upgrade chapters (see below) are examined by a three-person thesis committee, which includes the student's supervisor, as well as two other academic colleagues.

#### Targets for progress

**Year 1** - Extended Essay of 6,000 words, submitted on first day of Lent Term.

**Year 2** - Upgrade viva. Two draft chapters of 10,000 words each (total of 20,000 words), submitted on first day of Lent Term. These chapters form the basis of an oral examination by three person thesis committee usually four to six weeks after submission. Success in this examination results in upgrade from MPhil to PhD status.

**Year 3** - Completed first draft by end of three years.

#### Teaching experience

Graduates will usually gain some teaching experience and have had the opportunity to develop teaching skills.

## MPhil/PhD in Social Research Methods

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

#### YEAR ONE

##### Training courses

##### Optional (students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined)

A selection of:

- MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)
- MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)
- MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)
- MY552 Applied Regression Analysis (H)
- MY555 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)
- MY556 Survey Methodology (H) (n/a 14/15)
- MY557 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)

A typical selection would be to take MY400, MY521, MY552 and MY555 in the first year, but students may be excused from some or all of them if they have previously taken graduate-level courses covering the same material. Students who use quantitative methods in their research, are also encouraged to take MY559 in their first or second year. The courses they take may also include ones from other institutes or departments at LSE, dependent on their needs.

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

MY599 Methodology Institute Seminar

##### Optional (not examined)

MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

#### YEAR TWO

##### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

MY599 Methodology Institute Seminar

##### Optional (not examined)

MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

#### YEAR THREE

##### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

MY599 Methodology Institute Seminar

##### Optional (not examined)

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame

#### YEAR FOUR

##### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

MY599 Methodology Institute Seminar

#### Progression and upgrade requirements

In the Summer Term of their first year, candidates will produce a 10,000 word 'first year review' that outlines the aims and methods of their thesis: this means summarising the key literature(s), motivating their specific research questions, and highlighting the planned contributions of their work. A first year review document typically includes a general introduction, a comprehensive literature review (covering relevant empirical and theoretical work), a motivation of the research questions and hypotheses, and an indication of the literature(s) that the candidate is seeking to contribute to (i.e. the gaps in knowledge that will be addressed). Candidates will also give an oral presentation of their proposal at the Methodology Institute PhD day.

Written and oral work will be assessed by two academics (not on the supervisory team), normally members of Methodology Institute staff. This work has to reach an acceptable standard to enable them to progress to the second year. It is particularly important that the first year review clearly states the objectives of the doctoral research and indicate how the empirical work will be carried out. If the panel deems the first year review to be not suitably clear, they can choose not to accept the submitted document and give the candidate up to a month to clarify. This decision will be taken maximum one week after the Methodology Institute PhD Day.

Examples of unclear work might include (but not be limited to):

- A first year review that does not state clear research questions;
- A first year review that does not adequately review the specific literatures that the empirical work is contributing to;
- A first year review that does not give enough methodological detail, showing how the design will produce data that allows the candidate to address the theoretical issues at stake in a systematic and rigorous way.

After the first year candidates will spend more time on independent study under the guidance of their supervisor(s). This will involve the collection, organization and analysis of data, and writing up the results. During their second year of registration, they will typically submit three (minimum) draft chapters of their thesis plus a short introduction and a detailed plan for its completion. The three draft chapters will typically include a detailed literature review, specification of research problem(s) and two empirical chapters. If candidates are pursuing a paper-based thesis, their upgrading documents will typically include a short introduction, a literature

review and at least two empirical papers. Whether a traditional or paper-based thesis, the material will be evaluated by an upgrading committee (two academics, not necessarily of the MI or even the LSE) who will recommend transferral to PhD registration if their work is judged to be of sufficient quality and quantity. Throughout the MPhil/PhD and PhD, candidates will attend the Institute's research seminar and other specialist workshops and seminars related to their interests. The student must present at every Methodology Institute PhD day.

## MPhil/PhD in Sociology

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

##### Compulsory (examined)

SO500 Research Class for 1st year MPhil Students

Students may also be asked to attend and pass the assessment for up to one further course unit (or two half units) chosen with their supervisor on the basis of an assessment of their research training needs.

##### Optional (examined):

MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)

MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)

MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)

MY552 Applied Regression Analysis (H)

Selection of additional courses, with agreement of supervisor, including:

Other courses from Sociology Masters programmes

Specialist research courses: SO509 Research Seminar on Modern Theory (n/a 14/15), SO511 Research Seminar in Political Sociology,

SO521 Research Seminar on Cities and Space (withdrawn 14/15)

and SO401 Social Research Methods

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Optional (not examined)

MY591 Computing Packages for Qualitative Analysis

MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

### YEAR TWO

#### Training courses

##### Optional (not examined)

MY593A Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

SO501 Research Students Seminar (this course is strongly recommended)

### YEAR THREE

#### Training courses

##### Optional (not examined)

MY593B Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

### YEAR FOUR

#### Training courses

##### Optional (not examined)

MY593C Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Endgame (This course is intended for students who are within a year to six months of completing the doctorate.)

#### Progression and upgrade requirements

In the Summer term of each year the progress of each student registered in the Department is discussed at the MPhil/PhD Board, which is a general meeting of all research student supervisors. This Board decides whether to recommend to the School that students

be permitted to proceed to the next year of study. If progress is unsatisfactory, a course of action to assist students to reach performance standards deemed appropriate by supervisors may be required, or a recommendation may be made that the student not be allowed to re-register.

By the end of year 2, students are expected to have completed their fieldwork, and to be ready to submit three draft chapters for upgrade. All full-time research students are expected to have made the transition from the MPhil to PhD (upgrading) within two years of first registration and to have submitted their PhD thesis within four years. Part-time students are expected to be upgraded to PhD by the end of their third year, and to submit their thesis within six years.

The decision to upgrade from MPhil to PhD is taken by a panel consisting of two academics from the Department or the School, with the supervisor(s) in attendance and available to be consulted by the panel. For upgrade, students submit three draft chapters of their thesis, plus thesis abstract and outline schedule for completion. This material is then assessed by viva voce and a written report is made by the panel.

Students should aim to have a complete first draft of their thesis in years three to four and allow three to six months for revision and submission.

## MPhil/PhD in Statistics

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

### YEAR ONE

#### Training courses

##### Optional (not examined)

Courses offered by the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance.

Courses offered by the London Taught Course Centre.

##### Optional (examined):

Masters level courses relevant to research and agreed by supervisor in department, the School or University of London College

#### Transferable skills courses

##### Compulsory (not examined)

Annual Research Presentation Event.

##### Optional (not examined)

Departmental Seminar Series.

Joint Econometrics and Statistics Workshops with the Department of Economics.

Risk and Stochastics Seminar/Workshop.

London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance Seminar Day.

Poster Presentations.

The department encourages students to attend and, where the opportunity arises, present a paper or poster at conferences during their PhD programme in relation to their particular research topic.

##### Optional (examined):

Courses provided by the Methodology Institute.

### YEAR TWO

#### Training courses

##### Optional (not examined)

Courses offered by the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance.

Courses offered by the London Taught Course Centre.

##### Optional (examined):

Masters level courses relevant to research and agreed by supervisor in department, the School or University of London College - particularly ST405, ST411, ST416 and ST421.



**Transferable skills courses**

Annual Research Presentation Event.

**Optional (not examined)**

Departmental Seminar Series.

Joint Econometrics and Statistics Workshops with the Department of Economics.

Risk and Stochastics Seminar/Workshop.

London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance Seminar Day.

Poster Presentations.

The department encourages students to attend and, where the opportunity arises, present a paper or poster at conferences during their PhD programme in relation to their particular research topic.

**Optional (examined):**

Courses provided by the Methodology Institute.

**YEAR THREE****Training courses****Optional (not examined)**

Courses offered by the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance.

Courses offered by the London Taught Course Centre.

**Optional (examined):**

Masters level courses relevant to research and agreed by supervisor in department, the School or University of London College - particularly ST405, ST411, ST416 and ST421.

**Transferable skills courses****Compulsory (not examined)**

Annual Research Presentation Event.

**Optional (not examined)**

Departmental Seminar Series.

Joint Econometrics and Statistics Workshops with the Department of Economics.

Risk and Stochastics Seminar/Workshop.

London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance Seminar Day.

Poster Presentations.

The department encourages students to attend and, where the opportunity arises, present a paper or poster at conferences during their PhD programme in relation to their particular research topic.

**Optional (examined):**

Courses provided by the Methodology Institute.

**YEAR FOUR****Training courses****Optional (not examined)**

Courses offered by the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance.

Courses offered by the London Taught Course Centre.

**Optional (examined):**

Masters level courses relevant to research and agreed by supervisor in department, the School or University of London College - particularly ST405, ST411, ST416 and ST421.

**Transferable skills courses**

Annual Research Presentation Event.

**Optional (not examined)**

Departmental Seminar Series.

Joint Econometrics and Statistics Workshops with the Department of Economics.

Risk and Stochastics Seminar/Workshop.

London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance Seminar Day.

Poster Presentations.

The department encourages students to attend and, where the opportunity arises, present a paper or poster at conferences during their PhD programme in relation to their particular research topic.

**Optional (examined):**

Courses provided by the Methodology Institute.

**Progression and upgrade requirements**

Formal assessment is made towards the end of each Summer Term. This assessment is based on statements made by the student and the supervisors in the progress report form. Students are also required to complete a supplementary report of 1-2 pages (A4), providing in more detail an outline of their current research.

The review to upgrade to the PhD normally takes place within two years of full time registration. Progress is assessed by the first and/or second supervisor in consultation with the PhD programme director and another expert in the field of the research undertaken by the student. If satisfactory progress has been made, the programme director will recommend that registration be upgraded to PhD status. The department's research committee also monitors the progress of PhD students.

**Teaching opportunities**

The department employs Graduate Teaching Assistants (GTAs) to teach a number of its undergraduate and postgraduate courses. In particular ST102, Elementary Statistical theory, and ST107, Quantitative Methods, are taught to a large number of students across the School and require a significant number of classes. Research students are encouraged to undertake some teaching from year two onwards. First year MPhil/PhD students are normally not permitted to teach, although some marking may be available during the year or for the external degree at the end of the year. A Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education is offered to those who wish to pursue this.

# **Language Centre Courses**



# Language Centre Courses

## Modern Foreign Language Certificate Courses

### LN701

#### Arabic: Level One (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Nadim Ben Mohamed Mahjoub CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:**

- No previous knowledge of Modern Standard Arabic required.
- Students should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments.
- Students should dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.
- This course is suitable for students wanting to learn Modern Standard Arabic.
- Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Arabic effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level.
- The course introduces the students to the Arabic writing system and enables them to read and write basic words and sentences.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Arabic.
- To bring the students to level A1- of Common European Framework.

**Communicative content:**

- Greetings
- Asking for and giving personal information
- Talking about your immediate family
- Talking about studies and jobs
- Say where you live
- Talking about your city and country
- Talking about present actions

**Structural content:**

- Alphabet
- Joining letters
- Pronunciation
- Feminine and masculine words
- Roots
- Present tense
- The definitive article
- Independent pronouns and pronoun suffixes
- Nouns-adjective phrases
- Numbers
- Plural
- Dual
- Word order
- Demonstrative: this (masc./fem.)
- Possessive pronouns
- Interrogatives (where, when, what, in which, etc.)
- Prepositions: in, between, etc
- Nisba (nationality)
- Idafa (genitive construction)
- Introduction to Past Tense
- Use of "also, where, in the same, etc."

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

- This is a 40 hour-course.
- Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching

arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Students will be provided with a study pack. Other useful materials for this level

- Alif Baa: Introduction to Arabic, Letters and Sounds by Brustad et al. Georgetown Univ. Press, Second or Third Editions
- Mastering Arabic Grammar, Jane Wightwick and Mahmoud Gaafar, Palgrave Macmillan, 2005
- Al-Kitaab fii Ta'llum al-'Arabiyya Al-Kitaab Fii Ta Allum Al-Arabiyya: Pt. 1: A Textbook for Beginning Arabic by Brustad et al, Georgetown Univ.Press, 2011
- Mastering Arabic 1, Jane Wightwick and Mahmoud Gaafar, Palgrave Macmillan, 2007

Language Centre Learning Support

- Tandem Learning: Regular events to improve your spoken language skills - Join our Language Exchange programme! Find out about the details and our Facebook Groups
- Online Language Learning: Try our Moodle site "LSE Language Gateway" as extra support for your language learning (includes links to podcasts, streaming television, free online courses).

Go to [www.lse.ac.uk/languages](http://www.lse.ac.uk/languages) and click on 'Learning Support'

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

### LN702

#### Arabic: Level One (Fast Track for Learners Familiar with Arabic Script)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Luay Hasan CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:**

- Students who have familiarity with Arabic script. Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions.
- Students should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments.
- Students should dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.
- This course is suitable for students wanting to learn Modern Standard Arabic.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Arabic effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level.
- The course enables students to read and write basic words and sentences.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Arabic.
- To bring the students to level A1 of the Common European Framework.

**Communicative content:**

- Greetings
- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions
- Talking about family
- Talking about your country
- Describing people, places and objects
- Talking about past events and experiences
- Using the dictionary (basic)
- Asking and giving the time
- Talking about present events
- Talking about future events (basic)



- Ordering in a restaurant
- Asking for and giving directions

**Structural content:**

- Roots
- The definitive article
- Independent pronouns and pronoun suffixes.
- Nouns-adjective phrases
- Numbers
- Feminine and masculine words
- Adjective-noun agreements
- Word order
- Verb-subject agreement
- Demonstratives (singular)
- Possessive pronouns
- Interrogatives (where, when, what, how many, etc)
- Prepositions: in, between
- Nisba (nationality)
- Idafa (genitive construction)
- Past tense
- Linking words (Firstly, after, lately, etc.)
- Present tense
- Future tense (basic)
- Plural (sound, masc./fem.)
- Negative phrases (past, present, future)
- Prepositions with pronoun suffixes
- Persons of the verb (sing./pl.)

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

- This is a 40 hour-course.
- Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Study Pack will be provided

Other materials useful for this level

- Mastering Arabic 1, Jane Wightwick and Mahmoud Gaafar, Palgrave Macmillan, 2007
- Mastering Arabic Grammar, Jane Wightwick and Mahmoud Gaafar, Palgrave Macmillan, 2005
- Al-Kitaab fii Ta'llum al-'Arabiyya Al-Kitaab Fii Ta Allum Al-Arabiyya: Pt. 1: A Textbook for Beginning Arabic by Brustad et al, Georgetown Univ.Press, 2011

Language Centre Learning Support

- Tandem Learning: Regular events to improve your spoken language skills - Join our Language Exchange programme! Find out about the details and our Facebook Groups
- Online Language Learning: Try our Moodle site "LSE Language Gateway" as extra support for your language learning (includes links to podcasts, streaming television, free online courses).

Go to [www.lse.ac.uk/languages](http://www.lse.ac.uk/languages) and click on 'Learning Support'

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN703

### Arabic: Level Two (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Nadim Ben Mohamed Mahjoub CMK. C804

**Pre-requisites:**

- Students should have previously learnt ... see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 1 Standard (LN701) and/or Level 1 Fast Track (LN702). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor's approval.
- Students should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments.
- Students should dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.
- This course is suitable for students wanting to improve Modern Standard Arabic.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To use Arabic effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar work and social contexts.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Arabic.
- To bring the students to level A2- of Common European Framework.

**Communicative content:**

- Talking about present events and experiences
- Talking about past events and experiences
- Describing people, places and objects
- Talking about daily habits/routine
- Making comparisons
- Using both past and present
- Talking about future plans (basic)
- Expressing preferences
- Expressing likes/dislikes
- Writing a postcard

**Structural content:**

- Revision of present tense
- Revision of Nisba (nationality)
- Revision of Idafa (genitive construction)
- Revision of possessive
- Negative phrases
- Prepositions with pronoun suffixes
- Past tense
- Comparative
- Adverbs of frequency
- Introduction to Masdar (verbal noun)
- Time expressions
- Verb Kana (To be)
- Dual and Plural (sound and broken)
- Future tense
- Numbers
- Number-noun agreement (1-10)
- Adjective-noun agreement (human/non human)
- Demonstratives
- Quantities
- Introduction to cases and declination (nominative, accusative, genitive)

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Study Pack

Other useful materials for this level

- Mastering Arabic 1 and 2, Jane Wightwick and Mahmoud Gaafar, Palgrave Macmillan.
- Mastering Arabic Grammar, Jane Wightwick and Mahmoud Gaafar, Palgrave Macmillan, 2005
- Al-Kitaab fii Ta'llum al-'Arabiyya Al-Kitaab Fii Ta Allum Al-Arabiyya: Pt. 1: A Textbook for Beginning Arabic by Brustad et al, Georgetown Univ.Press, 2011
- The Oxford English-Arabic Dictionary of Current Usage (edited by N S Doniach, Oxford Univ. Press, 1983)

Language Centre Learning Support

- Tandem Learning: Regular events to improve your spoken language skills - Join our Language Exchange programme! Find out about the details and our Facebook Groups
- Online Language Learning: Try our Moodle site "LSE Language Gateway" as extra support for your language learning (includes links to podcasts, streaming television, free online courses).

Go to [www.lse.ac.uk/languages](http://www.lse.ac.uk/languages) and click on 'Learning Support'

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

## LN704

### Arabic: Level Two (Fast Track)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Nadim Ben Mohamed Mahjoub CMK. C804

**Pre-requisites:**

- Students should have previously learnt ... see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 1 Fast Track (LN702) and/or Level 2 Standard (LN703). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor's approval.
- Students should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments.
- Students should dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.
- This course is suitable for students wanting to improve Modern Standard Arabic.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To use Arabic effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar work and social contexts.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Arabic.
- To bring the students to level A2 of Common European Framework.

**Communicative content:**

- Talking about present events and experiences
- Talking about past events and experiences
- Describing people, places and objects
- Talking about habits, hobbies and daily routine
- Making comparison between people, things or places
- Using both past and present
- Talking about future plans (further details)
- Giving opinions
- Expressing agreement
- Expressing wishes and plans for the future
- Writing a postcard or letter

**Structural content:**

- Revision of past tense
- Revision of present tense
- Negative phrases
- Prepositions with pronoun suffixes
- Forms of the Arabic verb (1-4)
- Comparatives
- Adverbs of frequency
- Masdar (verbal noun)
- Time expressions
- Verb Kana (To be) and introduction to hollow verbs
- Plural (broken plural 1-5)
- Future tense
- Numbers
- Adjective-noun agreement (human/non-human)
- Use of the accusative
- Declination (nominative, genitive, accusative).

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Study Pack will be provided

Other materials useful for this level

- Mastering Arabic 2, Jane Wightwick and Mahmoud Gaafar, Palgrave Macmillan.
- Al-Kitaab fii Ta'llum al-'Arabiyya Al-Kitaab Fii Ta Allum Al-Arabiyya: Pt. 1: A Textbook for Beginning Arabic by Brustad et al, Georgetown Univ.Press, 2011 Dictionary
- The Oxford English-Arabic Dictionary of Current Usage (edited by N S Doniach, Oxford Univ. Press, 1983)

Language Centre Learning Support

- Tandem Learning: Regular events to improve your spoken language skills - Join our Language Exchange programme! Find out about the details and our Facebook Groups

- Online Language Learning: Try our Moodle site "LSE Language Gateway" as extra support for your language learning (includes links to podcasts, streaming television, free online courses).

Go to [www.lse.ac.uk/languages](http://www.lse.ac.uk/languages) and click on 'Learning Support'

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN705

### Arabic: Level Three (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Luay Hasan CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:**

- Students should show command (at both oral and written level) ... see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 2 Fast Track (LN704). Admission into the course after completion of level test and tutor's approval.
- Students should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments.
- Students should dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.
- This course is suitable for students wanting to improve Modern Standard Arabic.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To use Arabic effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar work and social contexts.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Arabic.
- Level B1 of Common European Framework.

**Communicative content:**

- Talking about past events and experiences
- Talking about present events and experiences.
- Describing places, people and objects.
- Making comparisons.
- Expressing wishes, plans for the future, uncertainty and doubts.
- Giving opinions and judgements
- Expressing agreement and disagreement.
- Talking about current issues
- Giving advice

**Structural content:**

- Revision of past tense and Present tense
- Revision of negative phrases
- Forms of the Arabic verb (1-10)
- Plural patterns
- Comparative forms
- Verb Kana (To be) and other hollow verbs
- Future tense
- Numbers
- Verb/subject agreements
- Assimilated, doubled and defective verbs
- Verbs with hamza
- The subjunctive
- Kana and its sisters
- Inna and its sisters
- Relative clauses
- Imperative: do/don't
- Passive
- Dual (verbs, nouns, adjectives, pronouns and relative clauses)

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Study Pack

Other useful materials for this level

- Mastering Arabic 2, Jane Wightwick and Mahmoud Gaafar, Palgrave Macmillan, 2009
- Al-Kitaab fii Ta'llum al-'Arabiyya Al-Kitaab Fii Ta Allum Al-

Arabiyya: Pt. 1: A Textbook for Beginning Arabic by Brustad et al, Georgetown Univ.Press, 2011

Dictionaries

- The Oxford English-Arabic Dictionary of Current Usage (edited by N S Doniach, Oxford Univ. Press, 1983)
- Dictionary Arabic-English, English-Arabic by N.Awde and K. Smith, Bennett and Bloom

Language Centre Learning Support

- Tandem Learning: Regular events to improve your spoken language skills - Join our Language Exchange programme! Find out about the details and our Facebook Groups
- Online Language Learning: Try our Moodle site "LSE Language Gateway" as extra support for your language learning (includes links to podcasts, streaming television, free online courses).

Go to [www.lse.ac.uk/languages](http://www.lse.ac.uk/languages) and click on 'Learning Support'

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

## LN707

### Arabic: Level Four (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Luay Hasan CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:**

- Students should show command (at both written and oral level) ... see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 3 (LN 705) . Admission into the course after completion of level test and tutor's approval.
- This course is suitable for students wanting to improve Modern Standard Arabic.
- Students should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments.
- Students should dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To extend the ability to use Arabic effectively for purposes of general communication.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Arabic.
- Level B2 of Common European Framework.

**Communicative content:**

- Describing people, feelings and places.
- Talking about past experiences and events.
- Talking about present experiences and events.
- Relating actions in the past.
- Expressing wishes, plans for the future and doubts.
- Summarising.
- Giving opinions and judgements.
- Expressing hypothesis and certainty.
- Comparing possibilities.
- Forbidding and suggesting.
- Talking about current issues.
- Paraphrasing.

**Structural content:**

- Relative clauses
- Revision of past, present, future, imperative
- Revision of passive voice
- Revision of hollow, assimilated, doubled and defective verbs
- Revision of verbs with hamza
- Conditional sentences
- Inna and its sisters
- Forms of hollow, assimilated, doubled and defective verbs
- Forms of verbs with hamza
- Verbs with two accusatives
- Transitive verbs with two direct objects

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Study Pack

Other useful materials for this level

- Al-Kitaab fii Ta'llum al-'Arabiyya Al-Kitaab Fii Ta Allum Al-Arabiyya: Pt. 1 and Pt.2: A Textbook for Beginning Arabic by Brustad et al, Georgetown Univ.Press.

Dictionaries

- Hans Wehr Arabic-English Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic (edited by J M Cowan, Spoken Lang. Service, 1976)
- The Oxford English-Arabic Dictionary of Current Usage (edited by N S Doniach, Oxford Univ. Press, 1982) ISBN 0-19-864321-7
- Al-Mawrid English-Arabic Dictionary by Munir Ba'albaki (Dar al-Ilm Lil-Malayan, Beirut)
- Al-Munjid fi-l-Lughah wa-l-A'laam (Dar al-Machreq, Beirut, 1998) (Arabic-Arabic)

Language Centre Learning Support

- Tandem Learning: Regular events to improve your spoken language skills - Join our Language Exchange programme! Find out about the details and our Facebook Groups
- Online Language Learning: Try our Moodle site "LSE Language Gateway" as extra support for your language learning (includes links to podcasts, streaming television, free online courses).

Go to [www.lse.ac.uk/languages](http://www.lse.ac.uk/languages) and click on 'Learning Support'

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN709

### Arabic: Level Five (Current Issues)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Luay Hasan CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:**

- Students should show command (at both written and oral level) ... see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 4 (LN707). Admission into the course after completion of level test and tutor's approval.
- A high level of oral fluency expected from students.
- This course is suitable for students wanting to improve Modern Standard Arabic to an advanced level.
- To focus on oral skills while reviewing some grammar key points.
- To focus on current issues related to the Arab World.
- Students should be motivated to study and research independently.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To extend the ability to use Arabic effectively for purposes of general communication in a variety of academic, social and work-related contexts
- To develop a high degree of independence and flexibility in Arabic
- To understand and analyse complex texts about culture and society in Arabic speaking countries
- To establish specific linguistic skills and strategies required to communicate about current issues in Arabic speaking countries
- Level C1 of Common European Framework

**Communicative content:** Advanced Arabic language with reference to the Arabic media through selected written and audiovisual texts covering a number of key current topics in the Arab World.

- Logical argumentation
- Issues of group dynamic
- Reading, summarising and processing
- information of complex texts
- Understanding and using complex and
- authentic language
- Leading a discussion: expressing an opinion,
- agreement, disagreement
- Exchanging specific information

**Structural content:** Contextualised revision of some grammar

points agreed with the students.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 20 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Materials and web pages will be provided via Moodle

Dictionaries

- Hans Wehr Arabic-English Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic (edited by J M Cowan, Spoken Lang. Service, 1976)
- The Oxford English-Arabic Dictionary of Current Usage (edited by N S Doniach, Oxford Univ. Press, 1982) ISBN 0-19-864321-7
- Al-Mawrid English-Arabic Dictionary by Munir Ba'albaki (Dar al-Ilm Lil-Malayan, Beirut)
- Al-Munjid fi-l-Lughah wa-l-A'laam (Dar al-Machreq, Beirut, 1998) (Arabic-Arabic)

Language Centre Learning Support

- Tandem Learning: Regular events to improve your spoken language skills - Join our Language Exchange programme! Find out about the details and our Facebook Groups
- Online Language Learning: Try our Moodle site "LSE Language Gateway" as extra support for your language learning (includes links to podcasts, streaming television, free online courses).

Go to [www.lse.ac.uk/languages](http://www.lse.ac.uk/languages) and click on 'Learning Support'

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN809 Not available in 2014/15

### Catalan: Level One (Fast Track)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Roser Pujadas Comas D Argemir CMK. C804

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. It may be suitable for re-starters. Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of portfolio and all assessments. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions. Students should be able to demonstrate a successful track record of learning languages.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Catalan effectively for purposes of practical communication in familiar work and social context.
- To improve the 4 skills with special focus on listening and speaking.
- To be able to interact in Catalan common situations.
- To acquire a good range of vocabulary.
- To have a good basis to continue in the study of the language at higher levels.
- To bring the students to level A1/A2 of CEFR.

**Communicative Content:** From the beginning of the course students will be encouraged to use the language and to learn and practise vocabulary.

- Introducing someone formally and informally.
- Asking and giving personal information.
- Describing people and objects.
- Talking about present actions.
- Talking about daily routine.
- Asking and giving information about learning, work and professional relationships.
- Talking about hobbies, free time and holidays. Asking for and giving directions and information in situations such as town, hotels, airport, etc.

- Talking about past events and describing what has happened.
- Talking about future plans express likes, dislikes and opinions.

**Structural content:** Personal pronouns. Definite and indefinite articles. Gender and number of nouns and adjectives. Present tense of regular and irregular verbs. Demonstratives and possessives

adjectives. Direct and indirect object pronouns. Quantitatively adjectives, pronouns and adverbs. Interrogative pronouns and adjectives. Frequency adverbs. Time and place expressions. Introduction to past tenses.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Veus 1. Curs de català, Publicacions de l'Abadia de Montserrat, 2005. Gramàtica pràctica del català, Editorial Teide, 2011

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN812

### Catalan: Level Four (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Mercedes Coca C513

Please note that the course will be taught by Ms Roser Pujadas.

**Pre-requisites:** This is an intermediate course and students should have previously learnt to use the language with a certain degree of autonomy and effectiveness in the usual communicative situations. Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor's approval during the needs analysis session.

**Course content:** To develop the ability to use Catalan effectively for purposes of a wide range of practical communication, and reading comprehension in a variety of contexts with an acceptable degree of precision and fluency. To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Catalan. To bring the students to level B2 of CEFR.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Structural content:** Revision of present tenses; Revision of past tenses; Contrast between past tenses; Contrast between "ser" and "estar"; Subjunctive tenses and their use; Correlation between verbal tenses; Conditional clauses; Impersonal clauses; Relative clauses; Causal, consecutive and final clauses; Links between clauses; Reported speech; Use of clitic pronouns ("pronoms febles"); Use of prepositions "per" and "per a"; Forming words; Idiomatic expressions; Verbal periphrasis (perífrasis verbals).

**Communicative content:** Expressing emotions and feelings; Expressing desires and preference; Expressing suggestions, advice and opinions; Paraphrasing; Organising a complex oral speech; Organising a complex written discourse; Summarising. Talking about current issues related to the social sciences within the context of Catalan speaking area: Politics in Catalonia, relationship with Spain and the EU context, Identity, Sociolinguistic issues, Gender, Media, Art, Cinema, amongst other.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 10 pieces of coursework in the MT, LT and ST.

Continuous Assessment (50%) consisting of 10 pieces of coursework set by the class teacher to be handed in, either electronically or as hardcopy, at set deadlines.

**Indicative reading:** Mas Prats, Marta; Vilagrasa Grandia, Albert (2008). Veus. Curs de català. Llibre de l'alumne. Nivell 3. Barcelona: PAMSA.

**Assessment:** Exam (20%, duration: 50 minutes) in the lent term.

Coursework (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

Final Oral Assessment (30%) to take place from week 1 of the Summer Term.

Final Written Assessment (20%) to take place on weeks 9 or 10 of the Lent term.



**LN721****French: Level One (Standard)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon CMK.C802, Miss Stephanie Beltrando CMK.C804 and Mr Jerome Bertherat CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should :

- Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments.
- Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes.

Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions. Students do not need to be experienced language learners to take this standard course.

**Course content:****Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use French effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of French.
- To bring students to level A1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Greet people.
- Introduce yourself and others.
- Giving and receiving information.
- Taste, likes and dislikes.
- Ask, give directions.
- Describe a place.
- Talk about your daily routine.
- Time, date.
- Ask a price, purchasing, ordering goods.

**Structural content:**

- To be and to have.
- Definite, indefinite articles.
- First, second conjugation verbs + some common irregular verbs.
- Possessives adjectives.
- Negative forms.
- Prepositions. Numbers.
- Imperative.
- Forming questions.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:** Yves Loiseau, R Mérieux Latitudes 1, Didier. Livre de l'élève + CD audio (2) (ISBN 9782278062492). Cahier d'exercices + CD audio (ISBN 9782278062638). A study pack, provided by LSE. A dictionary as recommended by your teacher.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

**Course content:****Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use French effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of French.
- To bring students to level A1-A2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Greet people.
- Introduce yourself and others.
- Giving and receiving information.
- Taste, likes and dislikes.
- Ask, give directions.
- Describe a place.
- Talk about your daily routine.
- Time, date.
- Ask a price, purchasing, ordering goods.

**Structural content:**

- To be and to have.
- Definite, indefinite articles.
- First, second conjugation verbs + some common irregular verbs.
- Possessives adjectives. Negative forms.
- Prepositions.
- Numbers.
- Imperative.
- Forming questions.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:** Yves Loiseau, R Mérieux Latitudes 1, Didier. Livre de l'élève + CD audio (2) (ISBN 9782278062492). Cahier d'exercices + CD audio (ISBN 9782278062638). A study pack, provided by LSE. A dictionary as recommended by your teacher.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

**LN723****French: Level Two (Standard)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Halim Benzine CMK.C804, Miss Stephanie Beltrando CMK.C804 and Ms Patricia Gaudron CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** 40 to 60 hours including self-study, or 2, 3 years at secondary school (under 16) and students should :

- Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of dossier of evidence and all assessments.
- Have both an awareness of grammatical structures and an ability to use them.
- Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes.

Admission into the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis. Students who can handle a range of basic activities study or time spent in the country. This course may be suitable for re-starters.

**Course content:****Course aims:****SPEAKING:**

- Use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms family and other people, living conditions, educational background and present or most recent work.
- Produce talks on simple topics relating to the Social Sciences.
- Communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics.

**WRITING:**

- Write simple notes, messages and e-mails relating to matters in

**LN722****French: Level One (Fast Track)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon CMK.C802, Mr Halim Benzine CMK.C804 and Mr Jerome Bertherat CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. It may be suitable for re-starters. Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of dossier and all assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions. Students should be able to demonstrate a successful track record of learning languages.

areas of immediate need or paragraphs or short essays in areas of interest relating to the Social Sciences.

#### LISTENING:

- Understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related not only to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. personal and familiar information, shopping, local geography, and employment), but also to topic areas relating to the Social Sciences.

#### READING:

- Read short, simple texts, find specific, predictable information in everyday material such as advertisements, prospectuses, menus and timetables, and understand items of both personal and professional written communication e.g. E-mail and web-based material + social science related articles.
- To bring students to level A2-B1 of CEFR.

#### Communicative content:

- Introduce oneself and give personal information.
- Talk about your taste, likes and dislikes, political opinions.
- Asking, giving directions, describe a place. Talk about your activities and habit.
- Make an appointment, reschedule...Asking and giving help.
- Giving your opinion.
- Ask, accept and refuse, talk about price, quantity...Time, dates...
- Talk about past events.
- Describe a person, an object.
- Compare.
- Agree, disagree, justify your opinion.
- Talk about your plans and the future.

**Structural content:** The scheme of work includes: Thorough revision of the basics:

- How to introduce oneself, Questions, Negative forms, Present tense etc.
- Past tenses: the basic combination of perfect (Passé composé) and imperfect (imparfait).
- Introduction to future tenses: Futur proche.
- Grammar: Verbs (Regular, irregular, reflexive).
- Articles (Definitive, indefinite, possessive).
- Pronouns (Direct, indirect, Y, EN).
- Prepositions...

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:** Yves Loiseau, R Mérieux Latitudes 1, Didier. Livre de l'élève + CD audio (2) (ISBN 9782278062492). Cahier d'exercices + CD audio (ISBN 9782278062638). A study pack, provided by LSE. A dictionary as recommended by your teacher.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN724

### French: Level Two (Fast Track)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Halim Benzine CMK.C804 and Ms Cecile-Denise Alais CMK.C804

#### Pre-requisites:

- Between 40 and 60 hours including self-study, or 2, 3 years at secondary school (under 16)
- Students should be willing to express themselves orally and: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance
- Completion of homework
- Completion of dossier of evidence and all assessments
- Have both an awareness of grammatical structures and an ability to use them
- Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes

- Admission into the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis
- Students who can already communicate on simple topics relating to personal experience
- This course may be suitable for re-starters.

#### Course content:

#### Course aims:

#### SPEAKING:

- Use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms family and other people, living conditions, educational background and present or most recent work.
- Produce talks on simple topics relating to the Social Sciences.
- Communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics.

#### WRITING:

- Write simple notes, messages and e-mails relating to matters in areas of immediate need or paragraphs or short essays in areas of interest relating to the Social Sciences.

#### LISTENING:

- Understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related not only to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. personal and familiar information, shopping, local geography, and employment), but also to topic areas relating to the Social Sciences.

#### READING:

- Read short, simple texts, find specific, predictable information in everyday material such as advertisements, prospectuses, menus and timetables, and understand items of both personal and professional written communication e.g. E-mail and web-based material + social science related articles.

To bring students to level A2-B1 of CEFR.

#### Communicative content:

- Introduce oneself and give personal information.
- Talk about your taste, likes and dislikes, political opinions.
- Asking, giving directions, describe a place.
- Talk about your activities and habits.
- Make an appointment, reschedule...
- Asking and giving help.
- Giving your opinion.
- Ask, accept and refuse, talk about price, quantity...
- Time, dates...
- Talk about past events.
- Describe a person, an object.
- Compare.
- Agree, disagree, justify your opinion.
- Talk about your plans and the future.

#### Structural content:

The scheme of work includes: Thorough revision of the basics:

- How to introduce oneself
- Questions
- Negative forms
- Present tense etc.
- Past tenses: the basic combination of perfect (Passé composé) and imperfect (imparfait).
- Introduction to future tenses: Futur proche. Grammar:
- Verbs (Regular, irregular, reflexive).
- Articles (Definitive, indefinite, possessive).
- Pronouns (Direct, indirect, Y, EN).
- Prepositions...

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

#### Indicative reading:

- Textbook : Yves Loiseau, R Mérieux Latitudes 1, Didier Livre de l'élève + CD audio (2) (ISBN 9782278062492) Cahier d'exercices + CD audio (ISBN 9782278062638).
- A study pack : provided by LSE.
- A dictionary as recommended by your teacher.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.  
Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.  
In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN726

### French: Level Three (CIA Courtauld Institute of Art)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Halim Benzine CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:**

- This level is suitable for students from the Courtauld Institute of Art who learnt French for some time (a few years) a long time ago (secondary school).
- A good foundation but find it difficult to express themselves mostly orally.
- This level can also be taken by GCSE students from LSE.

**SPEAKING:**

- Use simple phrases and sentences to describe where they live and people they know.
- Speak about what they study (history of art, arts), and be able to function within a range of basic activities relating to work, study or time spent in the country.

**WRITING:**

- Write short, simple greetings.
- Fill in forms with personal details, basic communication in e-mails, or short descriptions or paragraphs relating to an area of interest in arts.

**LISTENING:**

- Recognise familiar words and very basic phrases concerning self, family and immediate concrete surroundings when people speak slowly and clearly.
- Understand short excerpts from current affairs, programmes or news items on TV and Radio.

**READING:**

- Understand the gist of and some details of original text extracts, for example on notices, posters, in newspapers, adverts and on the web, and in simple articles relating to the Social Sciences.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

**SPEAKING AND SPOKEN INTERACTION:**

- Use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms family and other people, living conditions, educational background and present or most recent work.
- Produce talks on simple topics relating to Art.
- Communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics and express opinions in discussion of familiar topics.

**WRITING:**

- Write short simple notes, messages and e-mails relating to matters in areas of immediate need or paragraphs or short essays in areas of interest relating to Art.

**LISTENING:**

- Understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related not only to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. personal and familiar information, shopping, local geography, and employment), but also to topic areas relating to the world of Culture and Art.

**READING:**

- Read short and simple texts related to news and current issues, find specific, predictable information in simple everyday material such as advertisements, prospectuses, menus and timetables, and understand items of both personal and professional written communication e.g. Email and web-based material + art related articles.

To bring students to level B1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Introduce oneself, talk about opinions, beliefs, political views.
- Talk about daily activities. Make an appointment, reschedule,

accept, refuse.

- Give your opinion and justify it. Talk about a past event, past experiences...
- Take/ give advice and make/respond to suggestions.
- Future plans and projects. Express a wish, a will. Express doubt, certainty, possibility.
- Express cause, consequence, obligation, aim.

**Structural content:**

- Consolidation of major grammatical points (direct, indirect pronouns y & en...).
- Perfect, past tenses, conditional. Present tense irregular verbs consolidation.
- Question formation with a wide range of tenses.
- Adjectives, place, agreement. Express duration (depuis, pendant, pour).
- Use of relative pronouns (qui/que, ce qui/ce que).

**Teaching:** 18 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:**

- Robert Menand, Annie Berthet, et Véronique Kirizian, Taxi! Méthode de français 2, Hachette 2003, ISBN 9782011552372
- A study pack, provided by LSE.
- A dictionary and a grammar book as recommended by your teacher

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.  
Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.  
In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN727

### French: Level Three (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Marcelle Morabo CMK.C804, Mr Halim Benzine CMK.C804 and Miss Stephanie Beltrando CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** This level is suitable for students who learnt French for some time (a few years) a long time ago (secondary school). For students who are able to interact in a variety of familiar contexts without major difficulties but who do need to review and consolidate their French. This level can also be taken by GCSE students.

**SPEAKING:**

- Use simple phrases and sentences to describe where they live and people they know.
- Speak about what they study, and be able to function within a range of basic activities relating to work, study or time spent in the country.

**WRITING:**

- Write short, simple greetings.
- Fill in forms with personal details, basic communication in e-mails, or short descriptions or paragraphs relating to an area of interest in the Social Sciences.

**LISTENING:**

- Recognise familiar words and very basic phrases concerning self, family and immediate concrete surroundings when people speak slowly and clearly.
- Understand short excerpts from current affairs, programmes or news items on TV and Radio.

**READING:**

- Understand the gist of and some details of original text extracts, for example on notices, posters, in newspapers, adverts and on the web, and in simple articles relating to the Social Sciences.

Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

**SPEAKING AND SPOKEN INTERACTION:**

- Use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms family and other people, living conditions, educational background and present or most recent work.
- Produce talks on simple topics relating to the Social Sciences.
- Communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics and express opinions in discussion of familiar topics.

**WRITING:**

- Write short simple notes, messages and e-mails relating to matters in areas of immediate need or paragraphs or short essays in areas of interest relating to the Social Sciences.

**LISTENING:**

- Understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related not only to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. personal and familiar information, shopping, local geography, and employment), but also to topic areas relating to the Social Sciences.

**READING:**

- Read short and simple texts related to news and current issues, find specific, predictable information in simple everyday material such as advertisements, prospectuses, menus and timetables, and understand items of both personal and professional written communication e.g. Email and web-based material + social science related articles.

To bring students to level B1 of CEFR.

**Communicative Content:**

- Introduce oneself, talk about opinions, beliefs, political views.
- Talk about daily activities. Make an appointment, reschedule, accept, refuse.
- Give your opinion and justify it.
- Talk about a past event, past experiences...Take/ give advice and make/respond to suggestions.
- Future plans and projects.
- Express a wish, a will.
- Express doubt, certainty, possibility. Express cause, consequence, obligation, aim.
- **Structural content:** Consolidation of major grammatical points (direct, indirect pronouns y & en...).
- Perfect, past tenses, conditional.
- Present tense irregular verbs consolidation.
- Question formation with a wide range of tenses.
- Adjectives, place, agreement.
- Express duration (depuis, pendant, pour).
- Use of relative pronouns (qui/que, ce qui/ce que).

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:** Robert Menand, Annie Berthet, et Véronique Kirizian, Taxi! Méthode de français 2, Hachette 2003, ISBN 9782011552372. Le dossier de travail, provided by LSE. A dictionary and a grammar book as recommended by your teacher

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

**LN728****French: Level Three (Fast Track)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Patricia Gaudron CMK.C804, Miss Marcelle Morabo CMK.C804 and Mr Halim Benzine CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** This level is suitable for students who learnt French for some time (a few years) a long time ago (secondary school). A good foundation in the target language. Students express themselves with confidence or at least are willing to try. This level can also be taken by GCSE students.

**SPEAKING:**

- Use simple phrases and sentences to describe where they live and people they know.
- Speak about what they study, and be able to function within a range of basic activities relating to work, study or time spent in the country.

**WRITING:**

- Write short, simple greetings.
- Fill in forms with personal details, basic communication in e-mails, or short descriptions or paragraphs relating to an area of interest in the Social Sciences.

**LISTENING:**

- Recognise familiar words and very basic phrases concerning self, family and immediate concrete surroundings when people speak slowly and clearly.
- Understand short excerpts from current affairs, programmes or news items on TV and Radio.

**READING:**

- Understand the gist of and some details of original text extracts, for example on notices, posters, in newspapers, adverts and on the web, and in simple articles relating to the Social Sciences.
- Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis.
- For students who are able to interact in a variety of familiar contexts without major difficulties but who do need to review and consolidate their French.

**Course content:****Course aims:****SPEAKING AND SPOKEN INTERACTION:**

- Use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms family and other people, living conditions, educational background and present or most recent work.
- Produce talks on simple topics relating to the Social Sciences.
- Communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics and express opinions in discussion of familiar topics.

**WRITING:**

- Write short simple notes, messages and e-mails relating to matters in areas of immediate need or paragraphs or short essays in areas of interest relating to the Social Sciences.

**LISTENING:**

- Understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related not only to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. personal and familiar information, shopping, local geography, and employment), but also to topic areas relating to the Social Sciences.

**READING:**

- Read short and simple texts related to news and current issues, find specific, predictable information in simple everyday material such as advertisements, prospectuses, menus and timetables, and understand items of both personal and professional written communication e.g. Email and web-based material + social science related articles.

To bring students to level B1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- To introduce oneself, talk about opinions, beliefs, political views.
- Talk about daily activities.
- Make an appointment, reschedule, accept, refuse.
- Give your opinion and justify it.
- Talk about a past event, past experiences...Take/ give advice and make/respond to suggestions.
- Future plans and projects. Express a wish, a will. Express doubt, certainty, possibility.
- Express cause, consequence, obligation, aim.

**Structural content:**

- Consolidation of major grammatical points (direct, indirect pronouns y & en...).
- Perfect, past tenses, conditional.
- Present tense irregular verbs consolidation.
- Question formation with a wide range of tenses.
- Adjectives, place, agreement. Express duration (depuis, pendant, pour).
- Use of relative pronouns (qui/que, ce qui/ce que).



**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:**

- Robert Menand, Annie Berthet, et Véronique Kirizian, *Taxi! Méthode de français 2*, Hachette 2003, ISBN 9782011552372.
- A study pack, provided by LSE. A dictionary and a grammar book as recommended by your teacher

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN729

### French: Level Four (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Catherine Gaitte CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:**

- 250 hours including self-study (16+), AS-level or six/seven years at school level.
- Low pass mark at A-level. **SPEAKING AND SPOKEN INTERACTION:** Use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms family and other people, living conditions, educational background and present or most recent work. Produce talks on simple topics relating to the Social Sciences.
- Communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics.
- **WRITING:** Write short simple notes, messages and e-mails relating to matters in areas of immediate need or paragraphs or short essays in areas of interest relating to the Social Sciences.
- **LISTENING:** Understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related not only to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. personal and familiar information, shopping, local geography, and employment), but also to topic areas relating to the Social Sciences.
- **READING:** Read very short, simple texts, find specific, predictable information in simple everyday material such as advertisements, prospectuses, menus and timetables, and understand items of both personal and professional written communication e.g.
- Email and web-based material.
- Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis.
- Students who can readily communicate in French, using a fair variety of vocabulary, grammar and tenses. However, they still need to consolidate their language skills.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

**SPEAKING AND SPOKEN INTERACTION:** Connect phrases adequately in order to describe experiences events, hopes and ambitions. Briefly give reasons and explanations for opinions and plans relating to study or areas of interest relating to the Social Sciences. Deal with most situations likely to arise whilst traveling in an area where the language is spoken. Enter unprepared into a conversation on topics that are familiar. **WRITING:** Write simple connected text on topics that are familiar or of personal interest. Write longer texts, which describe experiences and impressions, and write on areas of interest, which relate to the Social Sciences. **LISTENING:** Understand the main points of clear standard speech on familiar matters regularly encountered in work, university, leisure, etc., understand the main point of many radio or TV programs on current affairs or topics of personal or professional interest when the delivery is relatively paced and clear. **READING:** Understand texts that consist of high frequency everyday or job-related language, understand the description of events, feelings and wishes in personal communication. In areas relating to the Social Sciences, gist comprehension should be feasible in a variety of topics taken from a variety of authentic sources. To bring students to level B1-B2 of CEFR.  $\zeta$  Introduce

oneself, talk about your opinions, beliefs, political opinions.

**Communicative content:** Talk about your daily activities. Make an appointment, reschedule, accept, refuse. Give your opinion and justify. Talk about a past event, past experiences... Take, give advice and suggest. Future plans and projects. Express a wish, a will. Express doubt, certainty.

**Structural content:** Major grammatical points ( direct, indirect pronouns, express cause, consequence, obligation, aim...). Perfect, past tenses, conditional. Present tense irregular verbs. Question words. Adjectives, place, agreement. Express duration.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Manual, grammar book and dictionary as recommended by the teacher.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN730

### French: Level Four (Fast Track)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Stephanie Beltrando CMK.C804 and Miss Florence Niclot CMK.C803

**Pre-requisites:**

- 250 hours including self-study (16+), AS-level or six/seven years at school level.
- Low pass mark at A-level. **SPEAKING AND SPOKEN INTERACTION:** Use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms family and other people, living conditions, educational background and present or most recent work. Produce talks on simple topics relating to the Social Sciences.
- Communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics.
- **WRITING:** Write short simple notes, messages and e-mails relating to matters in areas of immediate need or paragraphs or short essays in areas of interest relating to the Social Sciences.
- **LISTENING:** Understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related not only to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. personal and familiar information, shopping, local geography, and employment), but also to topic areas relating to the Social Sciences.
- **READING:** Read very short, simple texts, find specific, predictable information in simple everyday material such as advertisements, prospectuses, menus and timetables, and understand items of both personal and professional written communication e.g. Email and web-based material.
- Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis. Students who feel confident in communicating in French, able to use a fair variety of vocabulary, grammar and tenses. However, they still need to consolidate their language skills.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

**SPEAKING AND SPOKEN INTERACTION:**

- Connect phrases adequately in order to describe experiences events, hopes and ambitions.
- Briefly give reasons and explanations for opinions and plans relating to study or areas of interest relating to the Social Sciences.
- Deal with most situations likely to arise whilst travelling in an area where the language is spoken.
- Enter unprepared into a conversation on topics that are familiar. **WRITING:** Write simple connected text on topics that are familiar or of personal interest.
- Write longer texts, which describe experiences and impressions, and write on areas of interest, which relate to the Social Sciences.
- **LISTENING:** Understand the main points of clear standard speech on familiar matters regularly encountered in work,

university, leisure, etc., understand the main point of many radio or TV programmes on current affairs or topics of personal or professional interest when the delivery is relatively paced and clear.

- **READING:** Understand texts that consist of high frequency everyday or job-related language, understand the description of events, feelings and wishes in personal communication.
- In areas relating to the Social Sciences, gist comprehension should be feasible in a variety of topics taken from a variety of authentic sources. To bring students to level B2-C1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:** Introduce oneself, talk about your opinions, beliefs, political opinions.

- Talk about your daily activities. Make an appointment, reschedule, accept, refuse.
- Give your opinion and justify. Talk about a past event, past experiences...Take, give advice and suggest. Future plans and projects. Express a wish, a will. Express doubt, certainty.

**Structural content:** Major grammatical points ( direct, indirect pronouns, express cause, consequence, obligation, aim...).

- Perfect, past tenses, conditional. Present tense irregular verbs. Question words. Adjectives, place, agreement. Express duration.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Manual, grammar book and dictionary as recommended by the teacher.

TBC

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN731

### French: Level Four (Grammar)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Stephanie Beltrando CMK.C804 and Miss Florence Niclot CMK.C803

**Pre-requisites:**

- 150- 200 hours including self study (16+), good GCSE or four/five years at school level. Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis.
- Although you understand or speak the language you need to revise your grammar to help you understand more of the language
- This level is suitable for people who never really studied French in a grammatical manner and want to improve in that skill.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:** To establish the grammar awareness required to promote and facilitate further study of French. To bring students to Level B2-C1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:** Not applicable. Structural Content: Revision of the basics of French grammar. The function of the noun phrase, in more depth. Determiners. Articles. Verbs, tenses (revision, present, past future, conditional). In depth study of the subjunctive, present, past imperfect. The structure of sentences. Adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions. Any grammatical point needed by individual students and/by the group as a whole.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Course pack to be distributed by the teacher. BLED, CONJUGAISON, Hachette. FRENCH GRAMMAR, Shaum's. ATELIER GRAMMAIRE, Hachette. MODERN FRENCH GRAMMAR, Routledge. GRAMMAIRE PROGRESSIVE DU FRANCAIS VOL 2,3, Clé International. LES DIFFICULTES DE LA GRAMMAIRE FRANÇAISE, Clé International.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN801 Not available in 2014/15

### French: Level 4 (Cinema and Society)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon CMK.C802

**Pre-requisites:** This is a HIGHER INTERMEDIATE course. Regarding what students should have previously learnt, please see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 4 standard (LN729). Students should have done 250 hours including selfstudy (16+), AS-level or six/seven years at school level. Low pass mark at A-level. Candidates to this course should be able to: Read articles and reports concerned with contemporary problems in which the writers adopt particular stances or viewpoints. Understand texts of a more generalist nature relating to relevant areas of the Social Sciences. Understand extended speech and lectures and follow even complex lines of argument provided the topic is reasonably familiar. Understand most TV news, business and current affairs programmes. Understand the majority of films in standard dialect. Present clear, detailed descriptions on a wide range of subjects related to their field of interest. They can explain a viewpoint on a topical issue giving the advantages and disadvantages of various options. Interact with a degree of fluency and spontaneity that makes regular interaction with native speakers quite possible. They can take an active part in discussion in familiar contexts, accounting for and sustaining their views. Write clear, detailed text on a wide range of subjects related to their interests. Write an essay or report, passing on information or giving reasons in support or against a particular point of view. Writing letters highlighting the relevance of events and experience relating to business or other relevant Social Science topics. Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis. Students should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of portfolio and all assessments. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework (including watching a film per week) and in addition to classes.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:** To develop the ability to use French effectively for purposes of dealing with complex work tasks. Including the following: Understanding long and complex factual texts and films. Understanding with few serious problems other texts relating to social issues (Identity, Race, Gender, Power...) and other associated areas. Understanding extended speech at conferences or lectures, and interactive speech during meetings or seminars. Following film documentaries about film making and directing and recorded material without great effort in a wide range of both general and subject specific areas. Presenting clear, detailed descriptions of a wide range of subjects in the field of cinema and social issues, integrating sub-themes, developing particular points and rounding off with an appropriate conclusion. Expressing themselves fluently and spontaneously without much need for obvious searching. During presentations they will be able to argue, counter-argue and interact effectively. Relate to other speakers and link various strands of discussion. Expressing themselves in a clear, well structured text, expressing points of view at some length. Writing detailed expositions of complex subjects in an essay or report, underlining what they consider to be the salient issues. Writing different kinds of texts in an assured, personal style, appropriate to the reader in mind. To bring students to Level B2- C1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:** Develop understanding and critical analysis of French cinema. The main focus is on "auteur" directors in the French cinema of the post-World War II years. The film-makers include Clouzot, et al.; the revolutionary New Wave (late 1950s on) Godard, Truffaut, Chabrol, Resnais, Malle, Varda, et al.; post-New Wave (or Second or Third Wave) directors such as Tavernier, Blier et al. down to the present day such as Klapisch, Ozon, Jaoui, et al. Study of historical, social, political, aesthetic, literary, technical aspects. In-depth analysis (decoupage and deconstruction) of selected films. Comparisons of trends, genres. Comparative study of several genres such as the poetic, documentary, dramatic, comic, political, thrillers, romantic films... Structural Content: Major grammatical points ( direct, indirect pronouns, express cause, consequence, obligation, aim...). Perfect,

past tenses, conditional. Present tense irregular verbs. Question words. Adjectives, place, agreement. Express duration.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Simon François, *Le Cinéma Français*, Compilation de documents, LSE Language Centre, 2008 (Course pack distributed in class). Beltrando, Stéphanie, *La Grammaire du Français*, Compilation de documents, LSE Language Centre, 2008. Suggested readings: Crisp, Colin, *The Classic French Cinema*, 1930-1960, 1997. Pinel, Vincent, *Techniques du cinéma*, 1994.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN734

### French: Level Five (Management and Business)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Thierry Semo, CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** 400 hours including self study (16+) Good A-Level pass. More than eight years at secondary school level. High level of ORAL fluency in the language.

Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis. You will need to show and demonstrate a special interest in the topic or being in the process of studying it. This course is best suited to CEMS students.

**Course content: Course aim :**

- To develop the ability to speak and interact confidently in French in the formal context of a company and in situations related to business and management.
- To develop the necessary intercultural skills which are needed in multicultural environments such as multinational companies.
- To develop transferable skills to interact in meetings and social events.
- To bring students to level C2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- To introduce a topic in the field of Management and Business.
- To develop and describe particular points.
- To make an appropriate conclusion. To describe a situation.
- To describe the context of an event.
- To express and justify opinions.
- To agree, disagree and justify a choice.
- To introduce someone to the advantages and disadvantages of an option.
- To propose, accept or refuse.
- To negotiate and find a compromise.
- To conclude and adopt a recommendation.
- To express feelings.
- To speak about an event (past/present/future) and explain circumstances, causes and consequences.
- To debate and interact confidently in a discussion.

**Structural content:**

- Listening comprehension, oral presentation, occasional revision of major grammatical points and key tenses and introduction to different registers and literary styles.
- Topical issues through the analysis of texts related to the world of business in French on a weekly basis.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Thierry Semo, *Le Français des Affaires*, 2008 (course pack distributed in class).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN735

### French: Level Five (Grammar Advanced)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Stephanie Beltrando CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** 250 hours including self study (16+), ASLevel or six/seven years at school level. High mark at A-Level. Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis. You will need to develop your grammatical writing skills, if you are fluent in the language but struggle with the writing, this course is right for you.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:** To establish the grammar awareness required to promote and facilitate further study of French. To bring students to level C1-C2 of CEFR. Communicative Content: Not applicable.

**Structural content:** Revision of the basics of French grammar. The function of the noun phrase, in more depth. Determiners. Articles. Verbs, tenses (revision, present, past future, conditional). In depth study of the subjunctive, present, past imperfect. The structure of complicated sentences. Adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions. Any grammatical point needed by individual students and/by the group as a whole.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** BLEND, CONJUGAISON, Hachette FRENCH GRAMMAR, Shaum's ATELIER GRAMMAIRE, Hachette. MODERN FRENCH GRAMMAR, Routledge. GRAMMAIRE PROGRESSIVE DU FRANCAIS VOL 2,3, Clé International. LES DIFFICULTES DE LA GRAMMAIRE FRANÇAISE, Clé International.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN737

### French: Level Five (Legal Issues)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Pierre Dagonnot CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:**

- 400 hours including self study (16+) Good A-Level pass. More than eight years at secondary school level. High level of ORAL fluency in the language.
- Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis.
- You will need to show and demonstrate a special interest in the topic or being in the process of studying it.
- This course is best suited to LLM / LLB students.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To be able to read and understand French specialised press, news and articles.
- You will also be able to discuss current topics and their effects on the French Legal system.
- To learn how to express logical argumentation in French.
- To improve pronunciation by recording your voice via Wimba (Moodle).
- To find it helpful to discuss views with other French students and exchange documents using Moodle, should collaboration arise with French University.
- To bring students to level C2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- To introduce a topic in the field of the law. To develop and describe particular points.
- To make an appropriate conclusion.
- To describe a situation.
- To describe the context of an event.
- To express and justify opinions.

- To agree, disagree and justify a choice.
- To introduce someone to the advantages and disadvantages of an option.
- To propose, accept or refuse.
- To conclude and adopt a recommendation.
- To express feelings.
- To speak about an event (past/present/future) and explain circumstances, causes and consequences.
- To debate and interact confidently in a discussion. To compare with other legal systems.

**Structural content:** Listening comprehension, oral presentation, occasional revision of major grammatical points and key tenses and introduction to different registers and literary styles.

- Topical issues through the analysis of legal texts in French on a weekly basis.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of lectures in the MT. 8 hours of lectures in the LT.

Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** No textbook.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN738

### French: Level 5 (European Issues)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Pierre Dagonnot CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** 400 hours including self study (16+).

Good A-Level pass.

More than eight years at secondary school level.

High level of ORAL fluency in the language.

Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis.

You will need to demonstrate during the interview a special interest in the topic.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use French effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading/listening comprehension with an understanding of the major social and political issues in France/Francophone countries from a European point of view.
- To bring students to level C2 of CEFR. Communicative

**Content:**

- To develop and describe particular points.
- To make an appropriate conclusion.
- To describe a situation.
- To describe the context of an event.
- To express and justify opinions.
- To agree, disagree and justify a choice.
- To introduce someone to the advantages and disadvantages of an option.
- To propose, accept or refuse. To negotiate and find a compromise.
- To conclude and adopt a resolution.
- To express feelings.
- To speak about an event (past/present/ future) and explain circumstances, causes and consequences.
- To debate and interact confidently in a discussion.

**Structural content:**

- Listening comprehension, oral presentation, occasional revision of major grammatical points and key tenses and introduction to different registers and literary styles.
- Topical issues through the analysis of texts in French on a weekly basis such as: European integration from a French perspective, European Institutions, the constitution of the European Union, Economic and Monetary Union, Immigration in Europe, Languages and Education in Europe.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** No textbook. Le dossier de travail, (compilation de documents to be distributed in class).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN739

### French: Level 5 (Media)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Pierre Dagonnot CMK.804

**Pre-requisites:**

- 400 hours including self study (16+).
- Good A-Level pass.
- More than eight years at school level.
- High level of ORAL fluency in the language.
- Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis.
- Students should be motivated to study and research independently.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- This is a proficiency course with a focus on current issues through a variety of media, especially visual. To develop the ability to speak and interact confidently in French in a wide range of an social contexts and situations and present clear, detailed descriptions of a wide range of subjects in the field of Social Sciences, integrating sub-themes, developing particular points and rounding off with an appropriate conclusion.
- To develop the necessary intercultural skills which are needed in multicultural environments.
- To develop transferable skills to interact in debates and meetings.
- To read articles and reports concerned with contemporary problems in which the writers adopt particular stances or viewpoints and understand texts of a more generalist nature relating to relevant areas of the Social Sciences.
- To understand more complex factual texts relating to Politics, International History, Economics and other associated areas.
- To follow TV programs and recorded material in both general and subject specific areas.
- To bring students to level C2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Advanced French language with reference to French speaking countries and contemporary issues and topics through the media lens, and according to the news as they arise on a weekly basis.
- To introduce a topic in the field of Social Sciences.
- To develop and describe particular points.
- To make an appropriate conclusion.
- To describe a situation.
- To describe the context of an event.
- To express and justify opinions.
- To agree, disagree and justify a choice.
- To introduce someone to the advantages and disadvantages of an option. To propose, accept or refuse.
- To negotiate and find a compromise.
- To conclude and adopt a resolution.
- To express feelings.
- To speak about an event (past/present/future) and explain circumstances, causes and consequences.
- To debate and interact confidently in a discussion.

**Structural content:** Reading and listening comprehension, oral presentation, occasional revision of major grammatical points and key tenses and introduction to different registers and literary styles.

- GRAMMAR / INDICATIVE CONTENT :Pronouns. Comparatives and superlatives. Expression of duration, frequency, simultaneity. Most tenses including subjunctive. Passive forms. Expression of cause, consequence, circumstance and restriction. Direct speech and indirect speech... "Marqueurs chronologiques". "Marqueurs logiques"



**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** No textbook. Compilation of documents distributed in class.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) and oral examination (30%) in the MT and LT.

## LN741

### French: Level 5 (Current Issues)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Halim Benzine CMK.C804, Mr Pierre Dagonnot CMK C804, Mr Jean Souvignet CMK C804 and Mr Christophe Millart CMK.8.03

**Pre-requisites:**

- 400 hours including self study (16+).
- Good A-Level pass. More than eight years at school level.
- High level of ORAL fluency in the language.
- Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis.
- Students should be motivated to study and research independently.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- This is a proficiency course with a focus on current issues. To develop the ability to speak and interact confidently in French in a wide range of an social contexts and situations and present clear, detailed descriptions of a wide range of subjects in the field of Social Sciences, integrating sub-themes, developing particular points and rounding off with an appropriate conclusion.
- To develop the necessary intercultural skills which are needed in multicultural environments.
- To develop transferable skills to interact in debates and meetings.
- To read articles and reports concerned with contemporary problems in which the writers adopt particular stances or viewpoints and understand texts of a more generalist nature relating to relevant areas of the Social Sciences.
- To understand more complex factual texts relating to Politics, International History, Economics and other associated areas. To follow TV programs and recorded material in both general and subject specific areas.
- To bring students to level C1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Advanced French language with reference to French speaking countries and contemporary issues and topics: International Relations, Media, Education, Gender, Race, Politics, Social Classes and Social Movements.
- To introduce a topic in the field of Social Sciences.
- To develop and describe particular points.
- To make an appropriate conclusion.
- To describe a situation.
- To describe the context of an event.
- To express and justify opinions. To agree, disagree and justify a choice.
- To introduce someone to the advantages and disadvantages of an option.
- To propose, accept or refuse.
- To negotiate and find a compromise.
- To conclude and adopt a resolution.
- To express feelings.
- To speak about an event (past/present/future) and explain circumstances, causes and consequences.
- To debate and interact confidently in a discussion.

**Structural content:** Reading and listening comprehension, oral presentation, occasional revision of major grammatical points and key tenses and introduction to different registers and literary styles.

- Grammar : Indicative content :

1 All Pronouns.

2 Comparatives and superlatives.

3 Expression of duration, frequency, simultaneity. Most tenses

including subjunctive.

4 Passive forms.

5 Expression of cause, consequence, circumstance and restriction.

6 Direct speech and indirect speech... "Marqueurs chronologiques". "Marqueurs logiques"

**Teaching:** 20 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** No textbook. Compilation of documents distributed in class.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN807 Not available in 2014/15

### French: Level 5 (CIA Courtauld Institute of Art)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Florence Niclot CMK.C803

**Pre-requisites:** This level is suitable for students from the Courtauld Institute of Art who have a good A-Level pass. This level can also be taken by GCSE students from LSE. 400 hours including self study (16+). Good A-Level pass. More than eight years at school level. High level of ORAL fluency in the language. Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:** This is a proficiency course with a focus on current issues through a variety of media, especially visual. To develop the ability to speak and interact confidently in French in a wide range of social contexts and situations and present clear, detailed descriptions of a wide range of subjects in the field of Art and Society, integrating sub-themes, developing particular points and rounding off with an appropriate conclusion. To develop the necessary intercultural skills which are needed in multicultural environments. To develop transferable skills to interact in debates and meetings. To read articles and reports concerned with artistic issues in which the writers adopt particular stances or viewpoints and understand texts of a more generalist nature relating to relevant areas of art and culture. To understand more complex factual texts relating to History of Art, Artistic Culture and Practice and other associated areas. To follow TV programs and recorded material in both general and subject specific areas. To bring students to level C2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:** To introduce a topic in the field of Art, Culture and Society. To develop and describe particular points.

To make an appropriate conclusion. To describe a situation. To describe the context of an event. To express and justify opinions. To agree, disagree and justify a choice. To introduce someone to the advantages and disadvantages of an option. To propose, accept or refuse. To negotiate and find a compromise. To conclude and adopt a resolution. To express feelings. To speak about an event (past/present/future) and explain circumstances, causes and consequences. To debate and interact confidently in a discussion.

**Structural content:** Listening comprehension, oral presentation, occasional revision of major grammatical points and key tenses and introduction to different registers and literary styles. Topical issues through the analysis of texts and visual material in French on a weekly basis.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** No textbook. Compilation of documents distributed in class.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

**LN742****German: Level One (Standard)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Doris Hermann-Ostrowski CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** All students welcome but they should: demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments; dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions. Students are not expected to be experienced language learners.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use German effectively for purposes of practical communication at a basic level in familiar domestic, work and social contexts.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of German. To acquire basic literacy.
- To master the pronunciation of German sounds.
- To have basic knowledge of grammatical gender, word-formation, word-order in the sentence.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
- To familiarise students with the background to German speaking countries, including culture and civil societies.
- To bring students to level A1 CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions.
- Describing people, objects, feelings and places.
- Talking about likes and dislikes, expressing preferences and making comparisons.
- Expressing intentions, ignorance and proposing alternatives.
- Expressing frequency.
- Talking about habitual actions in the past.
- Talking about festive events, invitations, plans.
- Asking for and giving advice.

**Structural content:** Introducing the basics of German in the following areas:

- Grammatical gender and plural of nouns.
- Present tense of regular, modal and some irregular/strong verbs.
- Direct and indirect objects; complements.
- Possessive pronouns.
- Prepositions taking the dative and/or accusative case.
- Present perfect of regular and irregular/strong verbs.
- Frequency adverbs; numbers.
- Combining of Perfect and Präteritum.
- Expressions of time.
- All three forms of the imperative.
- Introduction to subordinate clauses.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:**

- Schritte International, Kursbuch and Arbeitsbuch (Hueber) 2008, ISBN: 9783190018512 and Glossary XXL ISBN: 9783194518513.
- Klipp und Klar, Übungsgrammatik Grundstufe Deutsch mit Lösungen, C Fandrych and U.Tallowitz, (Klett) 2008, ISBN: 9783126753227.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

**LN744****German: Level One (Fast Track)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Felicitas Starr-Egger CMK.C616

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge of German required, but students should: demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments; dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions. Students are expected to be experienced language learners with a basic knowledge of English/German grammar terms.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use German effectively for purposes of practical communication at a basic level in familiar domestic, work and social contexts.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of German. To acquire basic literacy.
- To master the pronunciation of German sounds.
- To have basic knowledge of grammatical gender, word-formation, word-order in the sentence.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
- To familiarise students with the background to German speaking countries, including culture and civil societies.
- To bring students to level A1/A2 CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions.
- Describing people, objects, feelings and places.
- Talking about likes and dislikes, expressing preferences and making comparisons.
- Talking about actions.
- Expressing intentions, ignorance and proposing alternatives.
- Expressing frequency.
- Talking about past events and experiences.
- Talking about habitual actions in the past.
- Talking about festive events, invitations, plans.
- Asking for and giving advice.

**Structural content:** Introducing the basics of German grammar in the following areas:

- Grammatical gender and plural of nouns.
- Present tense of regular, modal and some irregular/strong verbs.
- Direct and indirect objects; complements.
- Possessive pronouns.
- Prepositions taking the dative and/or accusative case.
- Present perfect of regular and irregular/strong verbs.
- Frequency adverbs; numbers.
- Combining of Perfect and Präteritum.
- Expressions of time.
- All three forms of the imperative.
- Introduction to subordinate clauses.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:**

- DaF kompakt A1, Kursbuch and Arbeitsbuch & 2 CDs (Ernst Klett Publishers) 2011, ISBN: 978-3-12-676186-4.
- DaF kompakt A1, Intensivtrainer (Ernst Klett Publishers) 2011, ISBN: 978-3-12-676183-3

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

**LN746****German: Level Two (Standard)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Doris Hermann-Ostrowski

**Pre-requisites:** Some previous knowledge of German at the A1 level CEFR is required, e.g. completion of the LSE Language Centre courses LN742 or LN744. This course is also suitable for re-starters, i.e. learners with some limited experience of learning German who have not studied or used the language for a number of years.

Students are not expected to be very experienced language learners, but they should:

- demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments;
- dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.

Admission onto the course upon completion of an online level test and tutor's approval.

**Course content:****Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use German effectively for purposes of practical communication in familiar work and social contexts
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of German.
- To improve pronunciation and sentence intonation.
- To improve basic knowledge of grammatical gender, word-formation and word-order.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
- To bring students to level A2 CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions;
- Talking about actions, describing people, objects and places;
- Talking about likes, dislikes, expressing preferences and making comparisons.
- **Structural content:** Introducing the basics of German grammar in the following areas:
  - Präteritum/Imperfekt

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Schritte International 2, Kursbuch and Arbeitsbuch (Hueber) 2008, ISBN: 9783190018529. Vol 1, Glossary XXL ISBN: 9783194518513; Vol 2, Glossary XXL ISBN: 9783194518520.

**Upon teacher's advice**

- Schritte Kursbuch Arbeitsbuch Hueber
- Klipp und Klar, Übungsgrammatik Grundstufe Deutsch mit Lösungen, C. Fandrych and U. Tallowitz, (Klett) 2008, ISBN: 9783126753227.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

learners with a basic knowledge of English / German grammar terms.

**Course content:****Course aims:**

- A2 CEFR

**Communicative content:**

- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions;
- Talking about actions, describing people, objects and places;
- Talking about likes, dislikes, expressing preferences and making comparisons.
- Expressing intentions, ignorance and proposing alternatives
- Expressing frequency
- Describing feelings, events and objects in the past
- Talking about habitual actions in the past
- Talking about festive events, invitations, plans
- Asking for and giving advice.

**Structural content:** Introducing the basics of German grammar in the following areas:

- Grammatical gender and plural of nouns
- Adjectives and adjectival endings
- Present tense of regular, modal and some irregular/strong verbs
- Direct and indirect objects; complements
- Personal and possessive pronouns
- Prepositions taking the dative and/or accusative case
- Present perfect of regular and irregular/strong verbs
- Frequency adverbs; numbers
- Combining Perfect and Präteritum/Imperfekt
- Expressions of time
- All three forms of the imperative;
- Word order in main and subordinate clauses

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:**

- DaF kompakt A2, Kurs- und Übungsbuch + 2 Audio-CDs (Ernst Klett Publishers), 2011. ISBN: 978-3-12-676187-1

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

**LN750****German: Level Three (Standard)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Felicitas Starr-Egger CMK.C616

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge and skills of German at the A1/A2 level of CEFR are required, for example completion of the LSE Language Centre courses LN746 or LN748.

Participants should also:

All students must take the online aptitude test and gain permission of the tutor in the Needs Analysis Interview to take this course.

**Course content:****Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use German effectively for purposes of practical communication in familiar contexts
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of German
- To improve the pronunciation of German sounds and sentence intonation
- To improve reading comprehension, oral and listening skills as well as written communication
- To improve accuracy in using inflexions, gender and word-order in sentences.
- To bring students to level A2/B1 CEFR

**Communicative content:**

- Talking and writing about past events and experiences.
- Talking and writing about jobs and professions.
- Asking for and giving advice.

**LN748****German: Level Two (Fast Track)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Felicitas Starr-Egger CMK6.16

**Pre-requisites:** Some previous knowledge of German at the A1 level CEFR is required, e.g. completion of the LSE Language Centre courses LN742 or LN744. Students should also:

Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions. All students must take the online aptitude test and gain permission of the tutor in their Needs Analysis Interview to take this course. Students are expected to be experienced language

- Talking and writing about future plans.
  - Describing the behaviour of people.
  - Talking and writing about cultural and social events.
  - Expressing your personal opinion in discussions and arguments.
- Structural content:** Improving the contextual understanding and use of grammatical structures:

- Past and future tenses
- Expressions of time and frequency
- Word order in main and subordinate clauses
- Graduating modal verbs
- Introduction of subjunctive and passive voice.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:**

- Schritte International 3, Kursbuch and Arbeitsbuch (Hueber) 2008, ISBN: 9783190018529.

Upon teacher's advice:

- und Klar Übungsgrammatik Grundstufe Deutsch mit Lösungen C Fandrych Klett

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN751

### German: Level Three (Fast Track)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Susanne Muller-Menckens CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge and skills of German at the A2 level of CEFR are required, for example completion of the LSE Language Centre courses LN746 or LN748.

Participants should also:

- demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments
- dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.

All students must take the online aptitude test and gain permission of the tutor in the Needs Analysis Interview to take this course.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use German effectively for purposes of practical communication in familiar contexts
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of German
- To improve the pronunciation of German sounds and sentence intonation
- To improve reading comprehension, oral and listening skills as well as written communication
- To improve accuracy in using inflexions, gender and word-order in sentences.
- To enable students to follow and discuss social, political and economic issues related to German-speaking countries at a basic to intermediate language level
- To bring students to level B1 CEFR

**Communicative content:**

- Talking and writing about past events and experiences.
- Talking and writing about jobs and professions.
- Asking for and giving advice.
- Talking and writing about future plans.
- Describing the behaviour of people.
- Talking and writing about cultural and social events.
- Expressing your personal opinion in discussions and arguments

**Structural content:** Improving the contextual understanding and use of grammatical structures:

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:**

- DaF kompakt B1, Kurs- und Übungsbuch + 2 Audio-CDs, (Ernst Klett Publishers), ISBN: 978-3-12-676188-8.
- DaF kompakt B1, Intensivtrainer, (Ernst Klett Publishers), ISBN: 978-3-12-676192-5.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN752

### German: Level Four (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Felicitas Starr-Egger CMK. C616

**Pre-requisites:** Skills and knowledge at the A2/B1 level of the Common European Reference Framework for Languages.

Students should:

- demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments;
- dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.

All students must take the online aptitude test and gain permission of the tutor in the Needs Analysis Interview to take this course.

Students are not expected to be very experienced language learners.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use German effectively for purposes of practical communication in familiar contexts
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of German
- To improve the pronunciation of German sounds and sentence intonation
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics
- To enable students to understand simple authentic media texts and audio-visual material related to political, social and economic issues in German-speaking countries
- To enable students to discuss social, political and economic issues related to German-speaking countries
- To bring students to level B1/B2 CEFR

**Communicative content:**

- Communicating about social, political and economic issues
- Communicating about professional life and future plans

**Structural content:** Developing a communicative and contextual understanding of a range of grammatical structures:

- Syntax of compound and complex sentences, use of connectors, valency of verbs
- Active and passive voice constructions in all tenses
- Use of indirect speech, and the subjunctive
- Participle constructions
- Nominalization
- Use of modal verbs and modal verb alternatives

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Upon teacher's advice:

- em neu Brückenkurs, Hueber: 2008, ISBN: 978-3-19-501696-4

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.



**LN753****German: Level Four (Fast Track)****This information is for the 2014/15 session.****Teacher responsible:** Mrs Susanne Muller-Menckens CMK.C804**Pre-requisites:** AS-level or A-level, or equivalent skills and knowledge at the B1/B2 level of the Common European Reference Framework for Languages.

Participants should:

- demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments;
- dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.

All participants must take the online aptitude test and gain permission of the tutor in the Needs Analysis Interview to take this course.

**Course content:****Course aims:**

- To enhance and expand previously acquired communicative skills.
- To develop a high degree of linguistic independence and flexibility in German.
- To enable students to understand authentic newspaper texts and audio-visual contents related to political, social and economic issues in German-speaking countries.
- To enable students to converse fluently about a range of topics with native speakers.
- To enable students to express themselves in writing about a range of familiar topics related to political, social and economic issues.
- To enable students to express standpoints and opinions related to topical debates in German-speaking countries and to argue about the pros and cons of possible actions.
- To develop an advanced understanding of different structural aspects of the language (i.e. by using meta-language such as grammatical terms etc.).
- To bring students to level B2 CEFR.

**Communicative content:****Structural content:** Developing a communicative and contextual understanding of a range of grammatical structures encountered in authentic language:

- Syntax of compound and complex sentences, use of connectors, valency of verbs
- Active and passive voice constructions in all tenses
- Nominalization
- Use of modal verbs and modal verb alternatives

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** There is no set course book, but the tutor will provide a selection of print and audio-visual material from a variety of media sources. Students will also be able to make use of the online resources provided by the course Moodle site. Students might want to acquire the following printed resources recommended for the advanced study of German:

- Wolski, Werner (2012). Pons Kompaktwörterbuch Deutsch als Fremdsprache, Stuttgart: Klett Verlag
- Durrell, Martin et al. (2002) Essential German Grammar, London: Routledge

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

of the tutor to take this course after attending the Needs Analysis Interview.

**Course content:****Course aims:**

- To retain, enhance and expand previously acquired communicative skills;
- To increase the ability to use German effectively for the purposes of advanced communication and comprehension in a variety of everyday, academic, and professional contexts;
- To develop an advanced understanding of German grammar;
- To develop the ability to communicate confidently in German about a wide range of subjects related to the field of Social Sciences;

**Communicative content:**

- Discussing and analysing contemporary social, politic and cultural issues and developments in German-speaking countries and societies;
- Keeping up-to-date about developments in German-speaking countries by using German print and audio-visual media;
- Talking and writing about people and their professions in greater detail;
- Talking and writing about future research/study plans;
- Reading and discussing a variety of texts, e.g. literary, journalistic, academic etc.
- Expressing your opinion freely in discussions and arguments;
- Agreeing and disagreeing, negotiating;
- Speaking about events, explaining circumstances, causes and consequences;
- Debating and interacting confidently in a discussion.

**Structural content:**

- In the context of the topics outlined above: revision of the most important grammatical structures and introduction to the lexical-grammatical characteristics of different registers and literary styles;
- Focus on forms and structures related to German for Academic Purposes.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT. This is a 20 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.**Indicative reading:** A Reading List will be drawn up following discussions with the students in the first and second week of teaching and the tutor will provide material from a variety of print, audio and electronic sources. Please make use of the online resources provided by the course Moodle site. Students might want to acquire the following printed resources recommended for advanced study of German:

- Wolski, Werner (2012). Pons Kompaktwörterbuch Deutsch als Fremdsprache, Stuttgart: Klett Verlag
- Durrell, Martin (2011). Hammer's German Grammar and Usage, Fifth Edition, London: Hodder Education

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) and in class assessment (20%) in the LT.**LN758****Italian: Level One (Standard)****This information is for the 2014/15 session.****Teacher responsible:** Mrs Anna Giuffria CMK.C804**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments. Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions. Students do not need to be experience language learners to take this standard course.**Course content:****Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Italian effectively for purposes of practical communication at a survival level.
- To improve the 4 skills with special focus on listening and speaking.

**LN754****German: Level Five (Current Issues)****This information is for the 2014/15 session.****Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Skrandies CMK.C616**Pre-requisites:** Students are expected to

- two

All students must take the online aptitude test and gain permission

- To be able to interact in Italian common situations.
- To acquire a good range of vocabulary.
- To have a good basis to continue in the study of the language at higher levels.
- To bring the students to level A1 of CEFR

**Communicative content:** From the beginning of the course students will be encouraged to use the language and to learn and practise vocabulary.

Functional content:

- Asking for and giving personal information.
- Giving personal details, telephone number, asking where and when an event will take place.
- Introducing someone formally and informally, ask and give information on work, learning how to fill in forms.
- Talking about the family.
- Asking for and giving directions and information in situations such as: town, hotels, airport, etc.
- Talking about your daily routine.
- Talking about hobbies and free time.

#### **Structural content:**

The course aims to provide the students with the basic grammar required to the construction of sentences which will enable them to carry on a short conversation on the topic mentioned above.

The structural content is broken down as follows:

- Nouns (gender and number).
- Adjectives.
- Definite and indefinite articles.
- Present, regular and irregular verbs.
- Conditional of volere.
- Simple and compound prepositions.
- Uses of the verb piacere.
- Direct pronouns.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** RETE 1. Corso multimediale d'italiano per stranieri, M. Mezzadri e P.E. Balboni. Guerra Edizioni. DIZIONARIO ITALIANO-INGLESE.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## **LN759**

### **Italian: Level One (Fast Track)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Anna Giuffria CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. It may be suitable for re-starters. Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of portfolio and all assessments. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions. Students should be able to demonstrate a successful track record of learning languages.

#### **Course content:**

**Course aims:** To develop the ability to use Italian effectively for purposes of practical communication at a survival level.

- To improve the 4 skills with special focus on listening and speaking.
- To be able to interact in Italian common situations.
- To acquire a good range of vocabulary.
- To have a good basis to continue in the study of the language at higher levels.
- To bring the students to level A1/A2 of CEFR.

#### **Communicative content:**

From the beginning of the course students will be encouraged to use the language and to learn and practise vocabulary.

Functional content:

- Asking for and giving personal information.

- Giving personal details, telephone number, asking where and when an event will take place.
- Introducing someone formally and informally, ask and give information on work, learning how to fill in forms, i.e. CVs.
- Talking about the family.
- Asking for and giving directions and information in situations such as: town, hotels, airport, etc.
- Talking about your daily routine.
- Talking about hobbies and free time.
- Talking about past holidays.
- Express likes and dislike.

#### **Structural content:**

The course aims to provide the students with the basic grammar required to the construction of sentences which will enable them to carry on a short conversation on the topic mentioned above. The structural content is broken down as follows: Nouns (gender and number). Adjectives. Definite and indefinite articles. Present of regular and irregular verbs. Conditional of volere. Uses of the verb piacere. Simple and compound prepositions. Past tense with regular and irregular past participles. Direct pronouns. Indirect pronouns.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** ESPRESSO1 corso d'italiano. Luciana Ziglio. Giovanni Rizzo. Edizioni Alma. DIZIONARIO ITALIANO-INGLESE

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## **LN799**

### **Italian: Level One (CIA)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Anna Giuffria CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments. Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes. This is a beginners course for students at the Courtauld Institute of Art.

#### **Course content:**

##### **Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Italian effectively for purposes of practical communication at a survival level.
- To improve the 4 skills with special focus on listening and speaking.
- To be able to interact in Italian common situations.
- To acquire a good range of vocabulary.
- To have a good basis to continue in the study of the language at higher levels.
- To bring the students to level A1 of CEFR

**Communicative content:** From the beginning of the course students will be encouraged to use the language and to learn and practise vocabulary.

Functional content:

- Asking for and giving personal information.
- Giving personal details, telephone number, asking where and when an event will take place.
- Introducing someone formally and informally, ask and give information on work, learning how to fill in forms.
- Talking about the family.
- Asking for and giving directions and information in situations such as: town, hotels, airport, etc.
- Talking about your daily routine.
- Talking about hobbies and free time.

#### **Structural content:**

The course aims to provide the students with the basic grammar required to the construction of sentences which will enable them to carry on a short conversation on the topic mentioned above.

The structural content is broken down as follows:

- Nouns (gender and number).
- Adjectives.
- Definite and indefinite articles.
- Present, regular and irregular verbs.
- Conditional of volere.
- Simple and compound prepositions.
- Uses of the verb piacere.
- Direct pronouns.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 46 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** ESPRESSO 1 LIBRO DELLO STUDENTE.

LUCIANA ZIGLIO - GIOVANNA RIZZO. EDIZIONI ALMA DIZIONARIO ITALIANO-INGLESE

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the ST.

## LN760

### Italian: Level Two (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Anna Giuffria CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** This is an elementary level course. Students should have previously learnt ...see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 1 Standard (LN759). Students should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments. Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission onto the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval. This course may be suitable for re-starters.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Italian effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar and social contexts.
- To establish the skills, language and attitude required to promote and facilitate further study of Italian at an intermediate level.
- To acquire the substantial information on Italy in relation to topics such as: economy, life style, education, jobs and history and social issues.
- The course also aims to revise and consolidate all the basic structures before advancing to more difficult language structures.
- Students will be encouraged to practise productive skill, speaking and writing, and to improve receptive skills, reading and writing. Students will also start to study or analyse more authentic than artificial material. At the end of the course students should be able to interact with native speakers and be confident in the use of the language in daily life situations. Students should also acquire the required level to continue the study of the language at level 3.
- To bring the students to level A2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Talking about your daily life, hobbies and social life.
- Asking and giving past and current information.
- Giving a summary of a past holiday.
- Talking about habitual actions in the past.
- Express likes, dislikes and preferences.
- Expressing opinion in simple context and making comparisons between people and things or events.
- Describing feeling and object in the past.
- Giving information about your education background.
- Talking about ideal jobs.
- Future plans.

**Structural content:** Present tense of regular and irregular verbs.

Past tense. Imperfect. Compound prepositions. Direct pronouns.

Indirect pronouns. Simple future. Frequency adverbs. Comparatives and superlatives. Present conditional. Indefinites. ci & ne.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** ESPRESSO 2 CORSO DI ITALIANO

Libro dello studente ed esercizi

Maria Bali - Giovanna Rizzo ALMA EDIZIONI. DIZIONARIO ITALIANO-INGLESE

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN761

### Italian: Level Three (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Anna Giuffria CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** This is a lower intermediate course. Students should have previously learnt ... see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 2 (LN760). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor's approval during the needs analysis session. For students who are able to interact in a variety of contexts without major difficulties.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Italian effectively for purpose of practical communication and reading comprehension in a variety of contexts related to social sciences.
- To establish the skills, language and attitude required to promote and facilitate further study of Italian at advanced level.
- To acquire substantial information on Italy in relation to topics such as: politic, economy, life style, arts, history and social issues.
- To bring the students to level B1 of CEFR.

**Communicative Content:** 2 Revision of elementary (level 2) course content, and introduction to new functional and grammatical items. Expressing wishes, plans for the future and doubts. Forbidding and suggesting. Giving opinions and judgements. Expressing hypothesis and certainty. Comparing possibilities. Describing national, regional economies. Describing people's character, positive and negative aspects. Acquiring the required vocabulary and structures to be able to communicate in a business situation with the use of the appropriate language register.

**Structural content:** Revision of passato prossimo and imperfetto.

Comparison between the two past tenses. Present conditional.

Present subjunctive. Direct, indirect, combined, relative pronouns.

Present and past conditional. Comparative and superlative with expressions. Stare + gerundive.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Grammatica essenziale della lingua italiana (versione italiana). Marco Mezzadri. Edizioni Guerra. The teacher will integrate the materials of this book with authentic material from various sources such as: newspapers and magazines, internet, Italian text focussing on a specific skill. Students should have a bilingual dictionary and a general grammar book for their own reference. Ask the teacher for advice on the choice available on the market.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

**LN764****Japanese: Level One (Standard)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Nobuko Leslie CMK.C804

Course coordinator: Dr Catherine Xiang, CMK.C516

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and completion of all assessments. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission into the course upon the tutor's approval during the information sessions. Students do not need to be experienced language learners to take this standard course.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:** To develop the ability to use Japanese effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level. To deal with a range of different social situations by using limited language skills. To read and write Hiragana and some Katakana. To develop language skills to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics. To establish the skills, language patterns and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Japanese.

**Communicative content:** Asking for and giving personal information and opinions. Talking about present and past actions. Expressing frequency. Talking about recent events in the past. Asking and describing locations. Making telephone calls (e.g. clients etc.). Describing people and places. Shopping and purchasing etc.

**Structural content:** This course finishes up to Lesson 14 of the textbook. Verb "DESU" (affirmative, negative, past and non-past). Particles: WA, NO, MO, NI, GA etc. MASU-form (affirmative, negative, past and non-past) of verbs of motion, existence, action, giving and receiving. Demonstratives. Interrogatives. Numbers and counting system. Adverbs, adverbial expressions. I/NA-adjectives (affirmative, negative, past and non-past).

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Japanese for Busy People I Kana version (revised 3rd edition) available from The Japan Centre, 14-16 Regent Street, London, SW1Y 4PH.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

**LN766****Japanese: Level One (Fast Track)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Nobuko Leslie CMK.C804

Course coordinator: Dr Catherine Xiang, CMK.C516

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. This course may be suitable for re-starters.

All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and completion of all assessments. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission into the course upon the tutor's approval during the information sessions. Students should be able to demonstrate a successful track record of learning languages.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:** To develop the ability to use Japanese effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level. To deal with a range of different social situations by using limited language skills. To read and write Hiragana, Katakana and about 30 Kanji. To develop language skills to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics. To establish the skills, language patterns and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Japanese.

**Communicative content:** Asking for and giving personal information, and opinions. Talking about present and past actions. Expressing frequency. Talking about recent events in the past.

Asking and describing locations. Making telephone calls (e.g. clients etc.). Describing people and places. Shopping and purchasing etc.

**Structural content:** This course finishes up to Lesson 14 of the textbook. Verb "DESU" (affirmative, negative, past and non-past). Particles: WA, NO, MO, NI, GA etc., MASU-form (affirmative, negative, past and non-past) of verbs of motion, existence, action, giving and receiving. Demonstratives. Interrogatives. Numbers and counting system. Adverbs, adverbial expressions. I/NA-adjectives (affirmative, negative, past and non-past).

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Japanese for Busy People I Kana version (revised 3rd edition) available from The Japan Centre, 14-16 Regent Street, London, SW1Y 4PH.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

**LN768****Japanese: Level Two (Fast Track)**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Nobuko Leslie CMK.C804

Course coordinator: Dr Catherine Xiang, CMK.C516

**Pre-requisites:** Previous knowledge of Japanese required: appr. 40 hours of instruction. All students welcome but they should:

Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and completion of all assessments. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission into the course upon the tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interviews. Students should be able to demonstrate a successful track record of learning languages.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:** To develop the ability to use Japanese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar work and social contexts. To deal with a range of different social situations by using basic language skills. To read and write Hiragana, Katakana, and be able to read and write more than 70 Kanji. To execute predictable simple language tasks, using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics. To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Japanese. To exchange personal information, including your studies and outside interests. To interpret documents and data containing some topical facts and figures of countries/places. Demonstrate an awareness of and ability to use formal and informal registers in a very limited social context. To handle survival situations at a basic linguistic level.

**Communicative content:** Asking a person or offering to do something (e.g.: hold a meeting, party). Describing what you or someone else is doing. Ordering items for business needs, booking restaurants etc. Giving and receiving directions. Describing one's daily commute. Asking permission. Making requests. Refusing to follow instructions politely. Express desire, preference, likes and dislikes. Dining out with customers or friends. Reading some modified articles on current affairs. Making comparisons (comparative and superlative degree).

**Structural content:** Verb stem of MASU-form + MASHO/MASHO KA/MASEN KA. Verbs of transition. Verb stem of MASU-form + TAI DESU/TAKU NAI DESU. Verb TE-form : ....TE,....TE ; TE, KUDASAI/ TE MO II DESU/KA/TE IMASU. Verb NAI-form: NAIDE KUDASAI. Expressions with GA. Interrogatives (DOYATTE and DONOGURAI). Adjectives (with ---NO HOGA, YORI and ICHIBAN). Connecting related sentences.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Japanese for Busy People I Kana version (revised



3rd edition). On completion of Book I, first 3 lessons of Japanese for Busy People II Kana version (revised, 3rd edition) available from The Japan Centre, 14-16 Regent Street, London, SW1Y 4PH.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN769

### Japanese: Level Three (Fast Track)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Nobuko Leslie CMK.C804

Course coordinator: Dr Catherine Xiang, CMK.C516

**Pre-requisites:** Previous knowledge of Japanese required: 80 hours study including self-study and fluent in writing and reading Hiragana, Katakana and at least 50 Kanji. Students need to demonstrate full commitment to: regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of all assessments and portfolio. Have both an awareness of grammatical structures and an ability to use them. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Only in exceptional circumstances students who do not fulfil these requirements will be admitted into the course upon approval of course co-ordinator. Students are expected to be able to read and write all Hiragana, Katakana and 50 Kanji.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:** To develop the ability to use Japanese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar work and social contexts. To deal with a range of different social occasions by using limited language skills. To read and write Hiragana, some Katakana, and being able to read and write at least 100 Kanji. To execute predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics. To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Japanese. To be aware of the linguistic implications and use of the subjunctive and conditional modes. To use a broader range of vocabulary. To perform a variety of tasks in a wider range of factual, persuasive and expressive language contexts. To combine and recombine language elements to accomplish tasks.

**Communicative content:** Consulting someone about what to buy as a souvenir; Asking about someone's preference for food, drink, etc.; Stating or asking for an opinion about two or more items in comparison with one another; Stating size or characteristics of items you wish to buy; Indicating your preferred method of payment; Talking about your family, their interests and the kinds of gifts that make them happy; Describing lost items; Describing characteristics of a person, place, or things; Talking about routines and habits; Talking about interests and things you want to learn; Talking about travelling in Japan and Japanese cultural experiences; Talking about your health; Stating or confirming the progress of preparations; Talking about changes that in a town; Describing your personal effects; Talking about schedules; Communicating your intentions in relation to the near future; Confirming the details of trip; Talking about problems; explaining solutions. Referring to indefinite places, things or people; Making comparisons; Getting information or advice; Stating decisions; Connecting related sentences; Describing ongoing actions or states in effect.

**Structural content:** Plain form of verbs; Expressions of frequency; Talking about past experiences; Using the adverbial forms of adjectives to modify verbs; Making strong suggestions; Asking for and offering explanations; Detailing a sequence of events; Plain forms of adjectives and nouns; Using direct and indirect quotations; Forming modifying clauses; Giving a reason; Expressing potentiality; Expressing uncertainty; Talking about future events coming into being; Making hypothetical statements; Making conditional statements; Expressing necessity.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST. This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Japanese for Busy People II (Revised 3rd Edition), available from The Japan Centre, 14-16 Regent Street, London, SW1Y 4PH.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN810

### Japanese: Level Four (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Nobuko Leslie CMK.C804

Course coordinator: Dr Catherine Xiang, CMK.C516

**Pre-requisites:** Previous knowledge of Japanese required: 250 hours, including self-study and fluency in writing and reading Hiragana, Katakana and at least 250 Kanji. Students are expected to read at least 300 Kanji.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:** To attain competence in a broad range of complex and non-routine tasks across a wide variety of contexts. To practise the ability to use Japanese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading completion dealing with linguistically challenging tasks. To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Japanese.

**Communicative content:** Talking about problems and explaining solutions; Expressing supposition and impressions; Conveying information gained elsewhere; Describing actions done or to be done in preparation for the future; Expressing certainty; Expressing beliefs or expectations based on information gained elsewhere; Expressing ideas that run contrary to expectation; Expressing causes or reasons for situations or outcomes; Describing change: change coming into effect and continuous changes; Describing deliberate effects; Expressing purpose; Expressing completion/Incompletion of past, present or future actions; Giving examples of events or actions; Stating decisions; Making suggestions based on supposition;

**Structural content:** Intransitive and transitive verbs, conditional statement, potential verb + -yoni narimasu, additional use of te form, inference, -tara/ba/reba (used idiomatically).

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Japanese for Busy People III (Revised 3rd edition) available from The Japan Centre, 14-16 Regent Street, London, SW1Y 4PH.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN813

### Japanese: Level Four (Animation and Culture)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hua Xiang C516 Clare Market Building

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Japanese: Level Three (Fast Track) (LN769).

**Course content:** Intermediate to Advanced study of Japanese via Japanese animation. The course aims to enhance your listening and speaking skills via watching and discussing animation films. A range of grammar, vocabulary and reading activities will be provided in class along with an online interactive Moodle course site. The course also aims to explore the Japanese culture and society via animation. A range of related topics will be introduced and discussed in class.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 10 quizzes in the MT, LT and ST.

**Indicative reading:** N/A

**Assessment:** Exam (20%, duration: 1 minute), coursework (50%) and oral examination (30%).

## LN811

### Korean: Level One (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Course coordinator: Dr Catherine Xiang, CMK.C516

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions. For anyone who wants to learn Korean.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:** To develop the ability to use Korean effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level. To master the pronunciation of Korean. To have basic knowledge of Korean language: Pinyin spelling, tones, characters, words and syntax. To be able to communicate in a range of daily life situations and travelling to Korea. To establish the language skills and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Korean. To increase cultural awareness of Korea. To prepare students for the equivalent of A1 CEFR.

**Communicative content:** The course is focused on the following communicative functions: Greetings. Introducing yourself and others. Asking for and giving personal information. Introducing your family. Talking about date, daily routine, future plans. Talking about birthday and holiday. Asking and giving time. Arranging a date. Making suggestions. Understanding Korean currency. Shopping and bargaining. Ordering food and drinks. Eating out and reading a menu. Using public transports in Korea. Asking and giving directions. Checking into a hotel. Making simple requests. Describing past events. Talking about likes and dislikes. Making a phone call. Describing and solving problems.

**Structural content:** This course will introduce the basics of Korean in the following grammatical areas: Form simple questions. Indicating possession. Use of negation. Use of location indicator. Measure words. Indicate future. Indicate past. Verb constructions. Imperative. Comparison. Expressing frequency. The course will also introduce 600 words and 150 Korean characters.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Integrated Korean: Beginning 1 (KLEAR Textbooks in Korean Language) by Korean Language Education and Research Center (KLEAR), Young-Mee Yu Cho, Hyo Sang Lee and Carol Schulz (15 Dec 2009). Read and Speak Korean for Beginners with Audio CD, 2nd Edition (Read & Speak for Beginners) by Sunjeong Shin (1 Jul 2011). Korean: Beginner's Course (World Language) by Living Language (28 Dec 2007). Basic Korean: A Grammar and Workbook (Grammar Workbooks) by Andrew Sangpil Byon (31 Jul 2008).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN711

### Mandarin: Level 1 (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lijing Shi CMK.C521

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular

attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. This course puts special emphasis on speaking and listening. You will be introduced to Chinese characters but mainly for simple recognition. Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level.
- To master the pronunciation of Mandarin.
- To have basic knowledge of Chinese language: Pinyin spelling, tones, characters, words and syntax.
- To be able to communicate in a range of daily life situations and travelling to China. To establish the language skills and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To increase cultural awareness of China.
- To prepare students for the equivalent of A1 CEFR.

**The course is focused on the following communicative functions:**

- Greetings.
- Introducing yourself and others.
- Asking for and giving personal information. Introducing your family.
- Talking about date, daily routine, future plans. Talking about birthday and holidays.
- Asking and giving time. Arranging a date.
- Making suggestions. Understanding Chinese currency.
- Shopping and bargaining.
- Ordering food and drinks.
- Eating out and reading a menu.
- Using public transports in China.
- Asking and giving directions.
- Checking into a hotel.
- Making simple requests.
- Describing past events.
- Talking about likes and dislikes.
- Making a phone call.
- Describing and solving problems.

**This course will introduce the basics of Mandarin in the following grammatical areas:**

- Form simple questions.
- Indicating possession.
- Use of negation.
- Use of location indicator.
- Measure words.
- Indicate future.
- Indicate past.
- Verb constructions.
- Imperative.
- Comparison.
- Expressing frequency.

The course will also introduce 600 words and 150 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Key textbook:

Mastering Chinese, 2010, by Catherine H Xiang, Palgrave Macmillan.

Recommended Readings:

Concise English-Chinese, Chinese-English Dict., Commercial Press/Oxford University Press 1986.

Beginner's Chinese Script by E. Scurfield and Song Lianyi (Teach Yourself books), 1998.

Basic Chinese - A Grammar and Workbook by Yip Po-Ching and Don Rimmington. Routledge. 1998.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN712

### Mandarin: Level 1 (Fast Track)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lijing Shi CMK.C521

**Pre-requisites:** For learners who would like to re-start Mandarin or have familiarity with Chinese script. All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions. For anyone who wants to learn Mandarin.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level.
- To master the pronunciation of Mandarin.
- To have basic knowledge of Chinese language: Pinyin spelling, tones, characters, words and syntax.
- To be able to communicate in a range of daily life situations and travelling to China.
- To establish the language skills and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To increase cultural awareness of China.
- To prepare students for the equivalent of A1 CEFR.

**The course is focused on the following communicative functions:**

- Greetings.
- Introducing yourself and others.
- Asking for and giving personal information.
- Introducing your family.
- Talking and writing about date, daily routine, future plans.
- Talking and writing about birthday and holidays.
- Asking and giving time.
- Arranging a date.
- Making suggestions.
- Understanding Chinese currency.
- Shopping and bargaining.
- Ordering food and drinks.
- Eating out and reading a menu.
- Using public transports in China.
- Asking and giving directions.
- Checking into a hotel.
- Making simple requests.
- Describing past events.
- Talking about likes and dislikes.
- Making a phone call.
- Describing and solving problems

**This course will introduce the basics of Mandarin in the following grammatical areas:**

- Form simple questions.
- Indicating possession.
- Use of negation.
- Use of location indicator.
- Measure words.
- Indicate future.
- Indicate past.
- Verb constructions.
- Imperative.
- Comparison.
- Expressing frequency.

The course will also introduce 600 words and 150 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Mastering Chinese, 2010, by Catherine H Xiang, Palgrave Macmillan

Recommended Readings: Concise English-Chinese, Chinese-English Dict., Commercial Press/Oxford University Press 1986; Beginner's Chinese Script by E. Scurfield and Song Lianyi (Teach Yourself

books), 1998; Basic Chinese - A Grammar and Workbook by Yip Po-Ching and Don Rimmington, Routledge, 1998.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN713

### Mandarin: Level 2 (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lijing Shi CMK.C521

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 1 course or have learned equivalent content, see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 1 (LN711 or LN712). Students will have to: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completing the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To further develop the ability to use Chinese in all four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing) effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level.
- To improve Chinese pronunciation.
- To enable students gain confidence in Chinese characters, moving from reading Pinyin to characters.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited linguistic range to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To prepare students for the equivalent of A2 CEFR.

The course is focused on the following communicative functions:

- Greetings.
- Introducing yourself and others.
- Talking about job, nationality, identity.
- Asking for permission.
- Looking for someone.
- Making comments and suggestions.
- Meeting people for the first time.
- Talking about one's study.
- Introducing your family.
- Talking about one's university.
- Asking about someone's age and birth place.
- Celebrating birthday.
- Solving language problems.
- Understanding Chinese currency.
- Shopping and bargaining.
- Talking about likes and dislikes.
- Expressing one's ability.
- Talking about one's health.
- Expressing need or desire.
- Renting a house.
- Making a complaint or an apology.
- Expressing holiday greetings.

This course will introduce the basics of Mandarin in the following grammatical areas:

- Word order in Chinese sentences.
- Sentences with '是'.
- Sentence with a verbal predicate.
- Attributives expressing possession.
- Yes/no questions.
- Use of adverbs.
- Sentence with '有'.
- Propositional phrases.
- Sentences with double objects.
- Serial verb phrases.
- Alternative questions.

- Model verbs.

The course will also introduce 350 words and 120 Chinese character.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Key textbook:

New practical Chinese Reader, textbook, vol. 1, by Liu Xun, Beijing Language and Culture University Press, 2007 (the textbook comes with DVD or audio materials)

Recommended Readings:

Chinese for Busy Learners (Lessons 6-12). Concise English-Chinese, Chinese-English Dict., Commercial Press/Oxford University Press 1986.

Beginner's Chinese Script by E. Scurfield and Song Lianyi (Teach Yourself books), 1998.

Basic Chinese - A Grammar and Workbook by Yip Po-Ching and Don Rimmington. Routledge. 1998.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN714

### Mandarin: Level 2 (Fast Track)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lijing Shi CMK.C521

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 1 fast track course LN712 or have learned equivalent content, see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 1 Fast track (LN712). Students will have to: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completing the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview. For anyone who wants to improve Mandarin Chinese. This course may be suitable for re-starters with sufficient knowledge of words and characters.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To further develop the ability to use Chinese in all four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing) effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level.
- To improve Chinese pronunciation.
- To consolidate and expand knowledge of Chinese characters.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited linguistic range to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To prepare students for the equivalent of A2 CEFR.

**The course is focused on the following communicative functions:**

- Greetings.
- Introducing yourself and others.
- Talking about job, nationality, identity.
- Asking for permission.
- Looking for someone.
- Making comments and suggestions.
- Meeting people for the first time.
- Talking about one's study.
- Introducing your family.
- Talking about one's university.
- Asking about someone's age and birth place.
- Celebrating birthday.
- Solving language problems.
- Understanding Chinese currency.

- Shopping and bargaining.
- Talking about likes and dislikes.
- Expressing one's ability.
- Talking about one's health.
- Expressing need or desire.
- Renting a house.
- Making a complaint or an apology.
- Expressing holiday greetings.

**This course will introduce the basics of Mandarin in the following grammatical areas:**

- Word order in Chinese sentences.
- Sentences with '是'.
- Sentence with a verbal predicate.
- Attributives expressing possession.
- Yes/no questions.
- Use of adverbs.
- Sentence with '有'.
- Propositional phrases.
- Sentences with double objects.
- Serial verb phrases.
- Alternative questions.
- Model verbs.

The course will also introduce 350 words and 120 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Key textbook:

New practical Chinese Reader, textbook + workbook, vol. 1, by Liu Xun, Beijing Language and Culture University Press, 2007 (the textbook comes with DVD or audio materials)

Recommended Readings:

Chinese for Busy Learners (Lessons 6-12), Concise English-Chinese, Chinese-English Dict., Commercial Press/Oxford University Press 1986.

Beginner's Chinese Script by E. Scurfield and Song Lianyi (Teach Yourself books), 1998.

Basic Chinese - A Grammar and Workbook by Yip Po-Ching and Don Rimmington. Routledge. 1998.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN715 Not available in 2014/15

### Mandarin: Level 3 (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lijing Shi CMK.C521

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 2 course or have learned equivalent content, see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 2 course (LN713 or LN714). Students should: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview. For anyone who wants to improve Mandarin Chinese. This course may be suitable for re-starters with sufficient knowledge of words and characters.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar work and social contexts.
- To establish the skills and language required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To enhance knowledge of Chinese culture and society.
- To improve your transferable skills.



- To bring students to the equivalent of level B1, CEFR.

**The course is focused on the following communicative functions:**

- Talking about past event.
- Changing money at banks.
- Making new friends.
- Describing and comparing things.
- Buying clothes.
- Taking a bus.
- Sending letters and parcels.
- Talking about hobbies.
- Asking and giving reasons.
- New year's greetings.
- Talking about direction and location.
- Talking about sports.
- Talking about one's experience.
- Looking for jobs.
- Talking about plans.
- Talking about weather.
- Purchasing plane tickets.
- Talking about changes.
- Talking about living conditions.
- Talking about an incident.
- Talking about language studies.

**This course will focus on the following grammatical areas:**

- The complement of state.
- Reduplication of the verb.
- Sentence with '把'.
- The simple directional complement.
- Time-measure complement.
- Quantity complement.
- Resultative complement.
- Sentence structure '跟...一样'.
- Location words.
- Sentences indicating existence.
- Past experience.
- Action measure complement.
- Sentence structure '虽然...但是'.
- The complex directional complement.
- Notional passive sentences.
- Changed circumstances.
- Sentence structure '不但...而且'.
- Condition construction.
- The aspects of an action.

The course will also introduce 540 words and 270 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Key textbook:

New practical Chinese Reader, textbook, vol. 2, by Liu Xun, Beijing Language and Culture University Press, 2007 (the textbook comes with DVD or audio materials)

Recommended Readings:

Concise English-Chinese, Chinese-English Dict., Commercial Press/Oxford University Press 1986.

Intermediate Chinese - A Grammar and Workbook by Yip Po-Ching and Don Rimmington. Routledge. 1998.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

LSE Level 2 Fast Track course LN714 or have learned equivalent content, see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 2 Fast Track (LN714). Students should: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Sessions.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar work and social contexts.
- To establish the skills and language required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To enhance knowledge of Chinese culture and society.
- To be able to use a Chinese key board.
- To be able to deliver presentation or essay about a chosen topic.
- To improve your transferable skills.
- To bring students to the equivalent of level of B1, CEFR.

**The course is focused on the following aspects:**

- Talking about past event.
- Changing money at banks.
- Making new friends.
- Describing and comparing things.
- Buying clothes.
- Taking a bus.
- Sending letters and parcels.
- Talking about hobbies.
- Asking and giving reasons.
- New year's greetings.
- Talking about direction and location.
- Talking about sports.
- Talking about one's experience.
- Looking for jobs.
- Talking about plans.
- Talking about weather.
- Purchasing plane tickets.
- Talking about changes.
- Talking about living conditions.
- Talking about an incident.
- Talking about language studies.

**This course will focus on the following grammatical areas:**

- The complement of state.
- Reduplication of the verb.
- Sentence with '把'.
- The simple directional complement.
- Time-measure complement.
- Quantity complement.
- Resultative complement.
- Sentence structure '跟...一样'.
- Location words.
- Sentences indicating existence Past experience.
- Action measure complement.
- Sentence structure '虽然...但是'.
- The complex directional complement. Notional passive sentences.
- Changed circumstances.
- Sentence structure '不但...而且'.
- Condition construction.
- The aspects of an action.

The course will also introduce 540 words and 270 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Key textbook:

New practical Chinese Reader, textbook and workbook, vol. 2, by Liu Xun, Beijing Language and Culture University Press, 2007 (the textbook comes with DVD or audio materials)

Recommended Readings:

Concise English-Chinese, Chinese-English Dict., Commercial Press/

## LN716

### Mandarin: Level 3 (Fast Track)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lijing Shi CMK.C521

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have successfully completed

Oxford University Press 1986

Intermediate Chinese - A Grammar and Workbook by Yip Po-Ching and Don Rimmington. Routledge. 1998.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN717 Not available in 2014/15

### Mandarin: Level 4 (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lijing Shi CMK.C521

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 3 course or have learned equivalent content, see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 3 course (LN715 or LN716).

Students should: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment; Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview. For anyone who wants to improve Mandarin Chinese. The student should have sufficient skills in all four skills as listed above.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in a variety of contexts.
- To establish the language and study skills required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To deepen one's knowledge of Chinese culture and society.
- To be able to deliver presentation or write essay on a given topic.
- To improve your transferable skills.
- To bring the students to the equivalent of level B2, CEFR.

**The course is focused on the following communicative functions:**

- Expressing one's opinion.
- Giving an example.
- Presenting and appreciating a gift.
- Expressing concerns.
- Comparing.
- Describing things.
- Emphasizing an affirmation.
- Expressing modesty.
- Indicating a change.
- Making a summary.
- Giving encouragement.
- Making inquiries.
- Making estimations.
- Giving implicit response.
- Explaining.
- Indicating possibility.
- Initiating a topic of conversation.
- Making additional remarks.
- Stressing a point.
- Telling a story.
- Reproaching and questioning.
- Refusing.
- Talking about the climate.
- Making suggestions.
- Expressing surprise.
- Sequence of actions.
- Congratulating someone.
- Clarifying a point of view.
- Comforting and consoling.
- Making a decision.

**This course will focus on the following grammatical areas:**

- Sentence with '把'.
- Using adverbs '要', '最' for comparison.

- Separable verbs.
- Sentence construction: '一也....一也...'
- Negative comparison.
- The rhetorical questions.
- Sentences containing a series of verbs.
- Resultative complements.
- The reduplication of adjectives.
- The structural particle '地'.
- Sentences indicating the existence or emergence.
- The complement of state.
- Sentence construction '又...又...'
- Approximate numbers.
- Sentence construction '只要...就...'
- The adverb '就' and '还'.
- Potential complement.
- The reduplication of nouns, measure words, and numeral measure word phrases.
- Sentence construction '既...又...'
- Interrogative pronouns of indefinite denotation.
- The subjectless sentence.
- Sentence construction '连....也/都...'
- Interrogative pronouns of general denotation.
- Fractions, percentages and multiples.
- Sentence construction '一....也/都+没/不..'
- Sentence construction '就是...也...'
- Sentence construction '一....就...'
- Sentence construction '除了...以外, 还/都/也...'
- Sentence construction '越...越...'
- Flexible uses of interrogative pronouns.
- The adverbs '再' and '又'.

The course will also introduce 680 words and 280 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Key textbook:

New practical Chinese Reader, textbook, vol. 3, by Liu Xun, Beijing Language and Culture University Press, 2007 (the textbook comes with DVD or audio materials)

Recommended Readings:

Materials provided by the teacher in Moodle Concise English-Chinese, Chinese-English Dictionary., Commercial Press/Oxford University Press 1986

Intermediate Chinese - A Grammar and Workbook by Yip Po-Ching and Don Rimmington. Routledge. 1998

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN718

### Mandarin: Level 4 (Fast Track)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lijing Shi CMK.C521

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 3 Fast Track Course (LN716) or have learned equivalent content, see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 3 Fast Track Course (LN716). Students should: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission onto the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview. For anyone who wants to improve Mandarin Chinese. The student should have sufficient skills in all four skills as listed above.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in a variety

of contexts.

- To establish the language and study skills required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To deepen one's knowledge of Chinese culture and society.
- To be able to deliver presentation or write essay on a given topic.
- To improve your transferable skills.
- To bring the students to the equivalent of level B2, CEFR.

**The course is focused on the following communicative functions:**

- Expressing one's opinion.
- Giving an example.
- Presenting and appreciating a gift.
- Expressing concerns.
- Comparing.
- Describing things.
- Emphasizing an affirmation.
- Expressing modesty.
- Indicating a change.
- Making a summary.
- Giving encouragement.
- Making inquiries.
- Making estimations.
- Giving implicit response.
- Explaining.
- Indicating possibility.
- Initiating a topic of conversation.
- Making additional remarks.
- Stressing a point.
- Telling a story.
- Reproaching and questioning.
- Refusing.
- Talking about the climate.
- Making suggestions.
- Expressing surprise.
- Describing sequences of actions.
- Congratulating someone.
- Clarifying a point of view.
- Comforting and consoling.
- Making a decision.

**This course will focus on the following grammatical areas:**

- Sentence with '把'
- Using adverbs '更', '最' for comparison
- Separable verbs
- Sentence construction: '一边...一边'
- Negative comparison
- The rhetorical questions
- Resultative complements
- The reduplication of adjectives
- The structural particle '地'
- Sentences indicating the existence or
- The complement of state
- Approximate numbers
- Sentence construction '又...又'
- Sentence construction '只要...就...'
- The adverb '就' and '还'
- Potential complement
- The reduplication of nouns, measure words, and numeral measure word phrases
- Sentence construction '既...又...'
- Interrogative pronouns of indefinite denotation
- The subjectless sentence
- Sentence construction '连...也/都...'
- Interrogative pronouns of general denotation
- Fractions, percentages and multiples
- Sentence construction '一...也/都+没/不...'
- Sentence construction '就是...也...'
- Sentence construction '一...就...'
- Sentence construction '除了...以外, 还/都/也...'
- Sentence construction 越...'
- Flexible uses of interrogative pronouns
- The adverbs '再' and '又'

The course will also introduce 680 words and 280 Chinese

characters.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Key textbook:

New practical Chinese Reader, textbook and workbook, vol. 3, by Liu Xun, Beijing Language and Culture University Press, 2007 (the textbook comes with DVD or audio materials)

Recommended Readings:

Rapid Reading in Chinese -- Elementary (Hanyu Yuedu Sucheng- Jichu pian) by Zheng Rui, Beijing Language and Culture University Press. 2002

Contemporary Chinese Vol. 4, Beijing University Publishing House. 2007.

Intermediate Chinese- A Grammar and Workbook by Yip Po-Ching and Don Rimmington. Routledge. 2002.

The materials provided by the teacher in Moodle.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT and LT.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

## LN719

### Mandarin: Level 5 (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lijing Shi CMK.C521

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 4 course or have learned equivalent content, see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 4 course (LN717 or LN718). Students are expected to demonstrate a high level of commitment to the course : Regular attendance, Completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week to coursework in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview. A very high level of fluency and the ability to do independent research into a chosen topic is expected, i.e. several years of intensive study of Mandarin at higher level, and also a keen interest in current issues.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To attain competence in a broad range of complex and non-routine tasks across a wide variety of contexts.
- To practise the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension dealing with linguistically challenging tasks.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To practise the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of oral and written communication.
- To establish specific linguistic skills and strategies required to communicate effectively.
- To understand/analyse fairly complex texts about current issues and Chinese culture.
- To involve students in planning the course contents according to their specific needs and interests.
- To bring students to the equivalent of level C1/C2 CEFR.

**Learners will have opportunities to practise:**

- Communication in the workplace, at university and in everyday situations.
- Participation in problem solving discussions.
- Exchanging specific information.
- Writing short essays.
- Participating in discussions: expressing an opinion, agreement, disagreement.
- Logical argumentation.
- Reading and summarising texts from various sources.
- Using language strategies selected from an extensive repertoire in

order to meet changing requirements.

- Using language strategies to cope with specialised topics: i.e. business, law, culture, politics, management, current issues.
- Advanced language tasks with reference to Chinese society, contemporary issues, international relations, history and culture.
- Regular (group/individual) oral presentations.
- Group work discussion.
- Reading and summarising complex texts.
- Specific grammatical aspects of topical texts.
- Relevant grammatical issues for advanced and specialised communication.
- Students are to undertake independent research in their particular area of interest.
- Project work.
- Reading comprehension.
- Oral presentation.

This course will include revision of major grammatical points and key grammatical issues. The course will also introduce 580 words and 212 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Key textbook:

New practical Chinese Reader, textbook, vol. 4, by Liu Xun, Beijing Language and Culture University Press, 2007 (the textbook comes with DVD or audio materials)

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN720 Not available in 2014/15

### Mandarin Chinese: Level 5 (Pronunciation For Cantonese Speakers)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Pre-requisites:** Students are expected to have a very high level of fluency and the ability to do independent research into a chosen topic, i.e. several years of intensive study of Chinese at higher level, and also a keen interest in current issues. Students are expected to demonstrate a high level of commitment to the course: Regular attendance, Completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week to coursework in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:** This course is designed for Cantonese speakers or other Chinese dialect speakers to improve spoken skills in Mandarin Chinese; its main emphasis is on mandarin pronunciation and oral practice. It also sets out:

- To maximise the speed of individual student progression.
- To attain competence in a broad range of complex and non-routine tasks across a wide variety of contexts.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To use Chinese effectively for professional and academic purposes.
- To establish specific linguistic skills and strategies required to communicate effectively.
- To analyse fairly complex texts about current issues and Chinese culture.
- To involve students in planning the course contents according to their specific needs and interests.
- To bring students to the level of C2 of CEFR.

**A learner will have the opportunities to practise the following skills:**

- Communication in the workplace, at university and in everyday situations.
- Participation in problem solving discussions. Exchanging specific

information.

- Participating in discussions: expressing an opinion, agreement, disagreement. Logical argumentation.
- Reading and summarising texts from various sources;
- Using language strategies to cope with specialised topics: i.e. business, law, culture, politics, management, current issues.
- Advanced language tasks with reference to Chinese society, contemporary issues, international relations, history and culture.

**The course will include:**

- Mandarin pronunciation: Pinyin and tones.
- Simplified and traditional characters.
- Chinese grammar review.
- Regular group or individual oral presentations.
- Reading and summarising complex texts.
- Specific grammatical aspects of topical texts.
- Students are to undertake independent research in their particular area of interest.
- Reading comprehensions.
- Oral presentation.

The course will also introduce 580 words and 220 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Newspaper articles, Internet sources and other media-based material on current issues.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN808

### Mandarin Chinese: Level Five (Fast Track)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lijing Shi CMK.C521

**Pre-requisites:** This course is designed for students who have high proficiency in Chinese, typically have studied or/and lived in Chinese-speaking communities. Students are expected to have a very high level of fluency and the ability to do independent research into a chosen topic, i.e. several years of intensive study of Chinese at higher level, and also a keen interest in current issues. Students are expected to demonstrate a high level of commitment to the course: Regular attendance, Completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week to coursework in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To maximise the speed of individual student progression.
- To attain competence in a broad range of complex and non-routine tasks across a wide variety of contexts.
- To practise the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension dealing with linguistically challenging tasks.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To practice the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of oral and written communication.
- To establish specific linguistic skills and strategies required to communicate effectively.
- To understand/analyse fairly complex texts about current issues and Chinese culture.
- To involve students in planning the course contents according to their specific needs and interests.
- To bring students to the level of C2 of CEFR.

**Learners will have opportunities to practise:**

- Communication in the workplace, at university and in everyday



situations.

- Participation in problem solving discussions.
- Exchanging specific information.
- Writing short essays.
- Participating in discussions: expressing an opinion, agreement, disagreement.
- Logical argumentation. Reading and summarising texts from various sources.
- Using language strategies selected from an extensive repertoire in order to meet changing requirements.
- Using language strategies to cope with specialised topics: i.e. business, law, culture, politics, management, current issues.
- Advanced language tasks with reference to Chinese society, contemporary issues, international relations, history and culture.
- Mandarin pronunciation: Pinyin and tones. Simplified and traditional characters. Chinese grammar review. Regular group or individual oral presentations. Reading and summarising complex texts. Specific grammatical aspects of topical texts. Relevant grammatical issues for advanced and specialised communication.
- Students are to undertake independent research in their particular area of interest. Project work. Reading comprehension. Oral presentation.

The course will also introduce 580 words and 220 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Suggested course book:

The Routledge Advanced Chinese Multimedia Course: Crossing Cultural Boundaries. Lee, Liang, Jiao & Wheatley (2010)

Newspaper articles, Internet sources and other web-based material dealing with current issues.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN814

### Mandarin: Level Five (Current Issues)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hua Xiang C516 Clare Market Building

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Mandarin: Level 4 (Fast Track) (LN718) and Mandarin: Level 4 (Standard) (LN717).

**Course content:** This course aims to develop students' linguistic skills at an advanced level with a clear focus on current issues. The students will be given opportunity to learn the key vocabulary of global events as well as current affairs. The course is communicative and interactive. The students are required to read authentic materials in the target language and learn to discuss, summarise and debate ideas and issues in China as well as the rest of the world.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 project in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** N/A

**Assessment:** Exam (20%, duration: 1 minute).

Coursework (50%, 6 words) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

## LN792

### Portuguese: Level One (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Benvinda Alves CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular

attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments. Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Portuguese effectively for the purpose of practical communication in spoken and written discourse.
- To enable students to gain access through language to the contemporary scene and the background of Portuguese-speaking countries, their people and their cultures.
- To establish the skills, language and attitude required to promote and facilitate further study of Portuguese.
- To bring the students to level A1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions.
- Describing people, objects and places.
- Talking about likes and dislikes.
- Expressing preferences.
- Talking about present actions.
- Describing what has happened.
- Expressing intentions.

**Structural content:**

Articles: definite and indefinite articles. Pronouns: subject and object pronouns; demonstrative; Interrogative and relative pronouns.

Nouns: gender and number. Adjectives: gender and number;

comparative and superlative forms. Adverbs: adverbs of time, place, manner and frequency. Prepositions: prepositions of place and time, and some other common prepositions; contracted forms.

Conjunctions: most frequent conjunctions and linking elements.

Verbs: indicative mood (present simple and continuous; past simple, continuous and imperfect; future simple and immediate (ir + infinitive); contrastive analysis of ser and estar; present and future subjunctive. Comprehension of simple structures and texts (spoken and written).

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** The course teacher will advise on the relevant text book at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN772

### Russian: Level One (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev CMK. C614 and Mrs Natalia Bershadski

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. For all students who aim to acquire survival level of proficiency in Russian.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:** To develop an ability to use Russian effectively for the purposes of practical communication at a survival level. To deal with a range of simple predictable language tasks (using limited vocabulary and linguistic structures) in order to meet language needs of everyday situations and topics. To establish linguistic skills and attitudes required for promoting and facilitating further study of Russian. To bring the students to level A1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:** The course is focused on the following aspects: exchanging personal information, including studies, daily routine and outside interests; interpreting documents and data, containing some topical facts and figures of a country/place; giving basic descriptions of people, objects and places; expressing basic preferences and opinion; demonstrating awareness and ability to use formal and informal registers in a very limited social context; handling survival situations at a basic linguistic level.

**Structural content:** The course covers basic vocabulary required

for communicative functions and focuses on the following linguistic structures: gender of nouns; nouns & personal pronouns in singular in all cases; adjectives and possessive pronouns; formation of plural; expression of possession; present & past tense of the verbs, imperative; cardinal numerals; basic adverbs; simple impersonal constructions; basic expressions of time. The language command in these areas is expected to be appropriate to the level and task with differentiation of recognition and active usage.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Course Book: J. Langran & N.

Veshnieva, *Ruslan Russian -1*, 5th edition 2012. Optional:

Grammar: N. Betekhina et al, *Living Russian Grammar*, Moscow:

CREF, 2003. Dictionary: *Oxford Russian Dictionary*, eds M.Wheeler, B. Unbegaun & D. Thompson, Oxford, Oxford University Press, 2000.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN773

### Russian: Level One (Super Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev CMK. C614

**Pre-requisites:** To demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments; to dedicate at least two hours a week for coursework, in addition to classes; to have a good command in two languages or to show a proven track-record in language learning. For all students who aim to acquire elementary level of proficiency in Russian.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:** To bring students' knowledge of written and spoken Russian up to low intermediate level. To develop an ability to use Russian effectively for the purposes of practical communication in familiar work and social contexts. To deal with a variety of predictable simple language tasks (using limited vocabulary and linguistic structures) to meet the needs of everyday situations and topics. To establish linguistic skills and attitudes required for promoting and facilitating further study of Russian. To bring the students to level A1/A2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:** The course is focused on the following aspects: exchanging personal information, including studies, daily routine and outside interests; interpreting documents and data, containing some topical facts and figures of a country/place; expressing preferences and intentions; giving advice; giving simple descriptions of people, objects places and weather; demonstrating awareness and ability to use formal and informal registers in a limited social context; handling a variety of survival situations at a elementary linguistic level.

**Structural content:** The course covers elementary vocabulary required for communicative functions and focuses on the following linguistic structures: gender of nouns; nouns & personal pronouns; adjectives & possessive adjectives in singular in all cases; formation of plural; expression of possession; basic usage of short adjectives; present, past & future tense of the verbs; imperative; reflexive verbs; basic verbs of motion; cardinal & basic ordinal numerals; wider range of adverbs; simple impersonal constructions; expressions of time. The command in these areas is expected to be appropriate to the level and task with differentiation of recognition and active usage.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of classes in the LT. 12 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 60 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Course Books: J. Langran & N. Veshnieva, *Ruslan Russian -1* (5th edition, 2012); J. Langran & N. Veshnieva, *Ruslan Russian -2* (3-d edition, 2007) or S. Le Fleming & S. Kay,

*Colloquial Russian - 1*, London: Routledge, 2010 (chapters 1-10).

Additional: Grammar: N. Betekhina et al, *Living Russian Grammar*, Moscow: CREF, 2003. Dictionary: *Oxford Russian Dictionary*, eds M.Wheeler, B. Unbegaun & D. Thompson, Oxford, Oxford University Press, 2000.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN774

### Russian: Level Two (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev CMK. C614 and Dr Ekaterina Rogatchevskaia

**Pre-requisites:** 60 hours including self-study (16+), or two/three years at secondary school level (under 16). For all students who aim to reach basic level of proficiency in Russian.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:** To bring students' knowledge of written and spoken Russian up to low intermediate level. To develop an ability to communicate effectively in Russian (using high-frequency vocabulary and structures) in everyday work and social situations. To establish linguistic skills and attitudes required for promoting and facilitating further study of Russian. To bring the students to level A2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:** The course is focused on the following aspects: thorough revision of the basic linguistic structures; exchanging personal information and discussing the most common aspects of culture and current issues in Russia (e.g. education, mass media, festivals); interpreting documents and data, containing a range of topical facts and figures of a country/place; expressing preferences, intentions and opinions; giving advice and proposing alternatives; making comparisons; giving descriptions of people (including character), objects, places, weather & journeys; demonstrating awareness and ability to use formal and informal registers in a limited social context; handling a variety of everyday situations on an adequate linguistic level (relevant high-frequency vocabulary and structures).

**Structural content:** The course covers basic vocabulary required for communicative functions and focuses on the following linguistic structures: nouns, adjectives, personal & possessive pronouns in singular and plural in all cases; demonstrative pronouns in all cases; short adjectives; comparative adjectives & basic superlatives; conjugation of verbs in all tenses; verbs of motion and prefixed verbs of motion; introduction to aspects; conjugation cardinal & ordinal numerals; expressions of time and date; expressions of purpose; introduction to subjunctive mood. The language command in these areas is expected to be appropriate to the level and task with differentiation of recognition and active usage.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Course Book: S. Le Fleming & S. Kay, *Colloquial Russian*, London: Routledge, 2010 (chapters 7-14).

Additional: Grammar: N. Betekhina et al, *Living Russian Grammar*, Moscow: CREF, 2003. Dictionary: *Oxford Russian Dictionary*, eds M.Wheeler, B. Unbegaun & D. Thompson, Oxford, Oxford University Press, 2000.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

**LN775****Russian: Level Three (Standard)****This information is for the 2014/15 session.****Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev CMK. C614 and Mrs Natalia Bershadski**Pre-requisites:** 150 hours including self-study (16+), Four/five years at secondary school level (under 16), good pass in GCSE (grades A-B). For all students who aim to reach intermediate/advanced level of proficiency in Russian.**Course content:****Course aims:** To bring students' knowledge of written and spoken Russian up to higher intermediate/advanced level. To develop an ability to communicate effectively in Russian (using high-frequency vocabulary and structures) in a variety of social situations. To establish linguistic skills and attitudes required for promoting and facilitating further study of Russian. To bring the students to level B1 of CEFR.**Communicative content:** The course is focused on the following aspects: linguistic implications and use of the subjunctive and conditional modes; mastering a broader range of vocabulary; performing a variety of tasks in a wider range of factual, persuasive and expressive language contexts; combining and recombining language elements to accomplish tasks; reviewing and analysing key issues within a topic studied; summarising the main ideas of a short document in a target language.**Structural content:** The course covers a wide range of vocabulary required for communicative functions and focuses on the following linguistic structures: aspects of verbs; comparative and superlative adjectives and adverbs; negative and indefinite adverbs; subjunctive mood; participles and gerunds; compound sentences & syntactic structures. The command in these areas is expected to be appropriate to the level and task with the emphasis on active usage.**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Course Book: S. Le Fleming & S. E. Kay, *Colloquial Russian 2*, Routledge 2003. Additional: Grammar: Terence Wade, *A Comprehensive Russian Grammar*, Blackwell, 2000. T.R. Beyer, *501 Russian Verbs*, 2007. Dictionary: Oxford Russian Dictionary, eds M.Wheeler, B. Unbegaun & D. Thompson, Oxford, Oxford University Press, 2000.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

being able to respond to a wide range of spontaneous foreign language interventions; being able to use a variety of sources (print, audio, video, IT based); handling factual knowledge within specific perspective; being able to produce, in a coherent and structured way, an oral presentation and a written work within the framework of studied topics; being able to grasp the main ideas of a document in a target language and produce a coherent summary in English.

**Structural content:** This course is focused on discussion, gist translation and essay work, based on extracts from newspaper articles, recorded materials and topical texts. All major grammatical areas are revised and covered in depth; particular attention is paid to syntax. In written work the emphasis is on structure and register of the language. The language command in these areas is expected to be appropriate to the level and task with the emphasis on active usage.**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Course Books: the course is based on the current Russian press and media materials. Grammar: Terence Wade, *A Comprehensive Russian Grammar*, Blackwell, 2000. Dictionary: Oxford Russian Dictionary, eds M. Wheeler, B. Unbegaun & D. Thompson, Oxford, Oxford University Press, 2000; Cultural Awareness: Nicholas Rzhevsky, *Cambridge Companion to Modern Russian Culture*, Cambridge University Press, 2012**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.**LN778****Spanish: Level 1 One (Standard)****This information is for the 2014/15 session.****Teacher responsible:** Dr Rocio Diaz Bravo CMK 804**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments. Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions. Student profile: For students whose first language is English but are not fluent (B1 CEFR) in any other Indo European language.**Course content:****Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication at a survival level.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
- To bring the students to level A1 of CEFR.

**Course content:****Communicative content:**

- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions.
- Describing people, objects and places.
- Talking about likes and dislikes
- Expressing preferences
- Talking about present actions
- Expressing intentions, ignorance, proposing alternatives
- Expressing frequency
- Describing what has happened.

**Structural content:** Present tense, Gender and plural of nouns and adjectives, Direct and indirect object pronouns, Reflexive pronouns, The present continuous, The gerund, Frequency adverbs, The present perfect.**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.**LN776****Russian: Level Four (Standard)****This information is for the 2014/15 session.****Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev CMK. C614 and Dr Ekaterina Rogatchevskaia**Pre-requisites:** 250 hours including self study (16+), six/seven years at school level, good pass in As-level (grade A) or low pass in A-level (grades B-C). For all students who aim to reach higher advanced level of proficiency in Russian.**Course content:****Course aims:** To consolidate students' command of written and spoken Russian. To gain an insight into aspects of social, political and cultural life in Russia and other Russian speaking countries. To establish linguistic skills and attitudes required for promoting and facilitating further study of Russian. To bring the students to level B2/C1 of CEFR.**Communicative content:** At the end of the programme students will be able to demonstrate competence in the use of communicative functions in the four skills (oral, aural, reading, writing) by: showing competence in the use of complex and technical language in a variety of contexts and with a substantial requirement to select and adapt appropriate language strategies;

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Study pack

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN805

### Spanish: Level One (Standard for speakers on non Indo-European languages)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Rocio Diaz Bravo CMK.C804 and Ms Roser Martinez-Sanchez CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments. Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions. Student profile: Students whose mother tongue is non indo European and are not fluent (B1 CEFR) in any other Indo European language but English.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication at a survival level.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
- To equip students to deal effectively with the Spanish pronunciation and intonation.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
- To bring the students to level A1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions.
- Describing people, objects and places. talking about likes and dislikes, expressing preferences, talking about present actions, expressing intentions, ignorance, proposing alternatives. Expressing frequency.

**Structural content:** present tense, gender and plural of nouns and adjectives, direct and indirect object pronouns, reflexive pronouns, the present continuous, the gerund, frequency adverbs.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Study pack

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN779

### Spanish: Level One (Fast Track)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Roser Martinez-Sanchez CMK.C804 and Dr Rocio Diaz Bravo CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. It may be suitable for re-starters. Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of portfolio and all assessments. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions. Student profile: Students should be able to demonstrate a successful track record of learning languages.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication in familiar work and social contexts.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
- To bring the students to level A1/A2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions.
- Describing people, objects and places.
- Talking about likes and dislikes.
- Expressing preferences,
- Talking about present actions.
- Expressing frequency.
- Describing what has happened.
- Talking about past events.
- Making comparisons.
- Talking about future plans.

**Structural content:** Present tense, Gender and plural of nouns and adjectives, Direct and indirect object pronouns, Reflexive pronouns, The present continuous, The gerund, Frequency adverbs, Introduction to past tenses: pretérito perfecto e indefinido, Time expressions. Indefinite adjectives and pronouns. Introduction to future tenses.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Study pack

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN780

### Spanish: Level Two (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Rocio Diaz Bravo CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** This is an elementary level course. Students should have previously learnt ...see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 1 Standard (LN778).

Students should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of dossier of evidence and all assessments. Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission onto the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval. Student profile: Students who can handle a range of basic activities relating to work, study or time spent in the country. This course may be suitable for re-starters.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar work and social contexts.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
- To bring the students to level A2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Talking about present events and experiences.
- Talking about past events and experiences.
- Describing feelings, people and objects in the past.
- Talking about habitual actions in the past. Making comparisons.
- Talking about future plans.
- Asking for and giving advice.

**Structural content:** Contrast between Ser and Estar. Some cases. Presente de Indicativo. Introduction to past tenses (pretérito indefinido, perfecto e imperfecto) Time expressions. Use of some prepositions. Indefinite adjectives and pronouns. Introduction to future tenses. Introduction to the imperative. Pronouns: Objeto



directo e indirecto. Comparative clauses

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Study Pack. The course teacher will advise on the relevant grammar book at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN781

### Spanish: Level Two (Fast Track)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Roser Martinez-Sanchez CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** This is an elementary course. Students should have previously learnt ...see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 1 Fast Track (LN779) or level 2 Standard (LN780). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor's approval during the needs analysis sessions. Student profile: Students who can already communicate on simple topics related to personal experience.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication in a variety of contexts.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
- To bring the students to level A2/B1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Talking about past events and experiences.
- Talking about present events and experiences.
- Describing places, feelings and objects.
- Talking about habitual actions in the past.
- Making comparisons.
- Talking about future plans.
- Asking for and giving advice.
- Expressing wishes, plans for the future and doubts.
- Forbidding and suggesting.
- Giving opinions and judgements.
- Expressing hypothesis and certainty.
- Giving opinions.
- Expressing agreement.
- Talking about current issues: immigration, business, developing countries, Internet, etc.

**Structural content:**

- Revision of present tenses.
- Combination of past tenses: pretérito perfecto, pretérito imperfecto, pretérito indefinido.
- Interrogative pronouns.
- Comparative clauses.
- Prepositions.
- Relative clauses. "Por" y "para".
- Time expressions.
- Pronouns: Complemento directo e indirecto.
- Indefinite adjectives and pronouns.
- Future tenses.
- The imperative: negative and positive.
- Introduction to the subjunctive. Impersonal clauses

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Study Pack. The course teacher will advise on the relevant grammar book at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN782

### Spanish: Level Three (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Esteban Lozano CMK.C806

**Pre-requisites:** This is a lower intermediate course. Students should have previously learnt ... see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 2 Fast Track (LN781). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor's approval during the needs analysis session. For students who are able to interact in a variety of familiar contexts without major difficulties.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension and reading comprehension in a variety of contexts.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
- To bring the students to level B1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Describing people and places.
- Talking about the past.
- Relating actions in the past.
- Expressing wishes plans for the future and doubts.
- Summarizing.
- Giving opinions and judgements.
- Expressing hypothesis and certainty.
- Comparing possibilities.

**Structural content:**

- Revision of past tenses.
- Contrast of past tenses.
- Time expressions.
- Contrast between Ser and Estar.
- Links between clauses.
- Introduction to the subjunctive.
- Future and conditional.
- Imperative positive and negative.
- Introduction to the subjunctive: expressing likes and dislikes, plans for the future, expressing hope and fear, "I don't think".
- Impersonal clauses.
- Conditional tense

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Study Pack. The course teacher will advise on the relevant grammar book at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN783

### Spanish: Level Three (Fast Track)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Roser Martinez-Sanchez CMK.C804

**Pre-requisites:** This is an intermediate course and students should have previously learnt ... see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 3 Standard (LN782). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor's approval during the needs analysis session. Student profile: Students deal successfully with basic activities relating to work, study or time spent in Spanish speaking countries and are able to briefly give reasons and explanations for opinions and plans relating to study or professional areas of interest.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension and reading

comprehension in a variety of contexts.

- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
- To bring the students to level B1/B2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Expressing wishes, feelings, plans for the future and doubts.
- Forbidding and suggesting.
- Giving opinions and judgements.
- Expressing hypothesis and certainty.
- Describing people, places.
- Talking about past experiences and events.
- Talking about current issues: green issues, gender issues, immigration, family changes, scientific developments, cinema, human rights issues, etc.
- Paraphrasing

**Structural content:** Contrast between Ser and Estar. Relative clauses. Contrast between pretérito indefinido and pretérito perfecto. Pretérito pluscuamperfecto. Contrast of past tenses. Present of Subjunctive. Consecutive, final and causal clauses. Impersonal clauses. "Se" in impersonal clauses. Links between clauses Imperative negative and positive. Future and Conditional Tenses. Time expressions. "Por" and "Para". Pretérito imperfecto de Subjunctive. Conditional clauses. Reported speech.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Study Pack. The course teacher will advise on the relevant grammar book at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN785

### Spanish: Level Four (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Esteban Lozano C804

**Pre-requisites:** This is a higher intermediate course. Students should have previously learnt ... see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 3 Fast Track (LN783). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor's approval during the needs analysis session. Student profile: For students who are already able to explain points of view on topical familiar issues giving the advantages and disadvantages of various options.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension dealing with complex work tasks.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
- To bring the students to level B2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Expressing emotions and feelings.
- Expressing desires and preference.
- Expressing suggestions, advice and opinions.
- Paraphrasing.
- Organising a complex oral speech.
- Organising a complex written discourse.
- Summarising.
- Talking about :Politics in Spain and Latin America, Indigenous communities, Human rights issues, gender issues, Censorship and media, Art, green issues, etc.

**Structural content:**

- Revision of present tenses.
- Revision of past tenses.
- Contrast between Ser and Estar.
- Impersonal clauses.

- Causal, consecutive and final clauses.
- Subjunctive tenses and their use.
- Conditional clauses. Links.
- Reported speech.
- Relative clauses.
- Use of prepositions "por" and "para".
- Forming words.
- Idiomatic expressions.
- Perífrasis verbales.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Study Pack. The course teacher will advise on the relevant grammar book at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN803

### Spanish: Level Four (Fast Track)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Rafael Penas Cruz CMK.C806

**Pre-requisites:** This is an advanced course. Students should have previously learnt ... see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 4 standard (LN785). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor's approval during the needs analysis session. Student profile: For students with a very good level of fluency in the language.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of dealing with complex work tasks.
- Including the following: Understanding long and complex factual texts, business reports, analytical data and associated marketing and commercial material.
- Understanding with few serious problems other texts relating to Politics, International History, Economics and other associated areas.
- Understanding extended speech at conferences or lectures, and interactive speech during meetings or seminars.
- Following TV programmes and recorded material without great effort in a wide range of both general and subject specific areas.
- Presenting clear, detailed descriptions of a wide range of subjects in the field of Social Sciences, integrating sub-themes, developing particular points and rounding off with an appropriate conclusion.
- Expressing themselves fluently and spontaneously without much need for obvious searching.
- During presentations they will be able to argue, counter-argue and interact effectively.
- Relate to other speakers and link various strands of discussion.
- Expressing themselves in a clear, well-structured text, expressing points of view at some length.
- Writing detailed expositions of complex subjects in an essay or report, underlining what they consider to be the salient issues.
- Writing different kinds of texts in an assured, personal style, appropriate to the reader in mind.
- To bring the students to level B2/C1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Expressing emotions, feelings, desires and preference.
- Expressing suggestions, advice and opinions.
- Paraphrasing.
- Organising a complex oral speech.
- Organising a complex written discourse.
- Summarising.
- Talking about: Politics in Spain and Latin America.

**Structural content:** Revision of the indicative and subjunctive mode regular and irregular verbs. Advanced contrast between Ser and Estar. Impersonal clauses. Advanced use of the subjunctive

tenses: temporal, causal, consecutive, conditional and final clauses. Links and connecting clauses. Reported speech. Relative clauses. Advanced use of prepositions "por" and "para". Idiomatic expressions. Periphrasis.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 8 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Study pack. The course teacher will advise on the relevant grammar book at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST. In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN788

### Spanish: Level Five (Current Issues)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Rafael Penas Cruz CMK.C806

**Pre-requisites:** Student should have previously learnt and be confident using ...see description of "Communicative content" of Level 5 Standard (LN790) and "Structural Content" of (LN805). A high level of oral fluency expected from students. Admission into the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during the needs analysis session. Student profile: Students should be motivated to study and research independently.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

This is a proficiency course with a focus on current issues.

- To attain competence in a broad range of complex and non-routine tasks in a variety of contexts.
- To extend the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of general communication in a great variety of academic, social and work-related contexts.
- To develop a high degree of linguistic independence and flexibility in Spanish.
- To understand and analyse complex texts about culture and society in Spanish speaking countries.
- To familiarise students with the latest developments and current issues in Spanish-speaking countries.
- To establish specific linguistic skills and strategies required to communicate about current issues in Spanish speaking countries.
- To bring the students to level C1/C2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Advanced Spanish language with reference to the Spanish Current Issues through selected texts covering a number of key current topics/areas.
- Logical argumentation. Issues of group dynamic.
- Reading, summarising and processing information of complex texts.
- Understanding and using complex and authentic language.
- Leading a discussion: expressing an opinion, agreement, disagreement.
- Exchanging specific information.
- Topics related to: Economic issues in Latin America (ALCA, USA and Europe interests in Latin America).
- Human rights issues in Latin America.
- Impunity (Guatemala, Peru, Argentina and Chile).
- Nationalisms in Spain: Basque case.
- Colombia: Armed conflict, drugs and child soldiers.

**Structural content:** Contextualised revision of structural content of LN803

**Teaching:** 6 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Use of a selection of original written work from key authors, films, video footage and resources available on the World Wide Web.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN789

### Spanish: Level Five (Culture and Society)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Rafael Penas Cruz CMK.C806

**Pre-requisites:** Student should have previously learnt and be confident using ...see description of "Communicative content" of Level 5 Standard (LN790) and "Structural Content" of (LN805). A very high level of oral fluency expected from students. Admission into the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during the needs analysis session. Student profile: Students should be motivated to study and research independently.

**Course content:** This is a mastery course with a focus on Spanish Culture and Society.

**Course aims:**

- To attain competence in a broad range of complex and non-routine tasks in a variety of contexts.
- To extend the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of general communication in a great variety of academic, social and work-related contexts.
- To develop a high degree of linguistic independence and flexibility in Spanish.
- To understand and analyse complex literary texts.
- To bring the students to level C2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:** Advanced Spanish language study with reference to Spanish speaking societies, history and culture.

The course provides learning contexts and language tasks relevant to demands that may be made on the student's ability to speak, understand and write in Spanish during their academic and/or working life at a mastery level.

**Structural content:** Contextualised revision of structural content of LN803

**Teaching:** 6 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Use of a selection of original written work from key authors, films, video footage and resources available on the World Wide Web.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.

## LN790

### Spanish: Level Five (Standard)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Rafael Penas Cruz CMK.C806

**Pre-requisites:** Student have previously learnt...see description of "Communicative content" of Level 4 ft (LN803). Admission into the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during the needs analysis session. Student profile: Students should be motivated to study and research independently.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**

- To attain competence in a broad range of complex and non-routine tasks in a variety of contexts.
- To extend the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of general communication in a great variety of academic, social and work-related contexts.
- To develop a high degree of linguistic independence and flexibility in Spanish.
- To understand and analyse complex texts.
- To establish specific linguistic skills and strategies required to

communicate in Spanish speaking countries at an advanced.

- To bring the students to level C1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Communication in the workplace, everyday situations.
- Logical argumentation. Issues of group dynamic.
- Reading and summarising complex texts from various newspapers and journals.
- Processing information about issues of culture and society and visual media in Spanish-speaking countries.
- Talking about a variety of texts, e.g. literary, journalistic, academic etc.
- Talking about cultural and social events.
- Understanding and using complex and authentic language.
- Leading a discussion: expressing an opinion, agreement, disagreement.
- Exchanging specific information.

**Structural content:** Contextualised revision of structural content of LN803

**Teaching:** 6 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Study pack

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

In class assessment (20%) in the LT.



## English for Academic Purposes Insessional Support Programme

### LN900

#### Academic English for LSE100

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Alison Standing CMK.C613

**Pre-requisites:** For undergraduate students for whom English is not a first language.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to speak, read and listen more effectively for academic purposes and to develop the ability to write more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of this course, students will have: (a) explored and clarified style in academic discourse and (b) developed their own written and spoken fluency, accuracy and style.

**Teaching:** 1 hour of classes in the MT. 1 hour of classes in the LT.

---

### LN961

#### Academic Communication Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Gemma Stansfield CMK.C615

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the departments of Economics History, European Institute, Government, International History, International Relations who speak English as a foreign language and require support when giving presentations, taking part in seminars, reading academic texts or understanding academic lectures.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to speak, read and listen more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with academic expectations and conventions (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their spoken English (c) have practised giving presentations and taking part in seminars (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to read academic texts and follow academic lectures more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

### LN962

#### Academic Communication Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Alison Standing CMK.C613

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the department of Law who speak English as a foreign language and require support when giving presentations, taking part in seminars, reading academic texts or understanding academic lectures.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to speak, read and listen more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with academic expectations and conventions (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their spoken English (c) have practised giving presentations and taking part in seminars (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to read academic texts and follow academic lectures more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

### LN963

#### Academic Communication Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Christopher Sciberras CMK.C520

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the departments of Accounting,

Economics, Finance, Mathematics and Statistics who speak English as a foreign language and require support when giving presentations, taking part in seminars, reading academic texts or understanding academic lectures.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to speak, read and listen more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with academic expectations and conventions (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their spoken English (c) have practised giving presentations and taking part in seminars (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to read academic texts and follow academic lectures more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

### LN964

#### Academic Communication Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr James Pavitt CMK.C615

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the departments of Media & Communications and Social Psychology who speak English as a foreign language and require support when giving presentations, taking part in seminars, reading academic texts or understanding academic lectures.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to speak, read and listen more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with academic expectations and conventions (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their spoken English (c) have practised giving presentations and taking part in seminars (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to read academic texts and follow academic lectures more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

### LN965

#### Academic Communication Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Simon Roberts CMK.C619

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the departments of Geography & Environment, International Development and Philosophy, Logic & Scientific Method who speak English as a foreign language and require support when giving presentations, taking part in seminars, reading academic texts or understanding academic lectures.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to speak, read and listen more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with academic expectations and conventions (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their spoken English (c) have practised giving presentations and taking part in seminars (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to read academic texts and follow academic lectures more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

### LN966

#### Academic Communication Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Gwyneth James CMK.C619

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the departments of Anthropology, Gender Institute, Social Policy and Sociology who speak English as a foreign language and require support when giving presentations, taking part in seminars, reading academic texts or understanding academic lectures.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to speak,

read and listen more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with academic expectations and conventions (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their spoken English (c) have practised giving presentations and taking part in seminars (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to read academic texts and follow academic lectures more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

## LN967

### Academic Communication Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Andrew Mitchell CMK.520

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the department of Management (Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour; Managerial Economics and Strategy) who speak English as a foreign language and require support when giving presentations, taking part in seminars, reading academic texts or understanding academic lectures.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to speak, read and listen more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with academic expectations and conventions (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their spoken English (c) have practised giving presentations and taking part in seminars (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to read academic texts and follow academic lectures more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

## LN969

### Academic Communication Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Michael Mcgarvey CMK.C519

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the department of Management (Information Systems and Innovation; Management Science) and Methodology who speak English as a foreign language and require support when giving presentations, taking part in seminars, reading academic texts or understanding academic lectures.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to speak, read and listen more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with academic expectations and conventions (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their spoken English (c) have practised giving presentations and taking part in seminars (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to read academic texts and follow academic lectures more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

## LN988

### Thesis Writing

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Angus Wrenn CMK.C614

**Pre-requisites:** For PhD students who are embarking on writing their thesis and who are writing in a second or third language

**Course content:** Course aims to develop an appropriate written style for thesis writing. By the end of this course, students will have (a) explored and clarified style in academic texts (b) developed their own written fluency, accuracy and style

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

---

## LN989

### Examination Writing Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Pre-requisites:** For students who have received Academic Writing Departmental specific support in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and who wish to receive continued support for exam writing.

**Course content:** By the end of this course, students will have developed their own written fluency, accuracy and style for examination purposes.

**Teaching:** 4 hours of classes in the ST.

---

## LN991

### Academic Writing Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Gemma Stansfield CMK.C520

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the departments of Economic History, European Institute, Government, International History, International Relations who speak English as a foreign language and require support when writing essays, exams and dissertations.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to write more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with the conventions of academic writing (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their written English (c) have practised clear organisation of texts and appropriate paragraphing (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to evaluate their own writing (f) be able to write more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

## LN992

### Academic Writing

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Alison Standring C613

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the department of Law who speak English as a foreign language and require support when writing coursework essays, exam essays or dissertations.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to write more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with the conventions of academic writing (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their written English (c) have practised clear organisation of texts and appropriate paragraphing (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to evaluate their own writing (f) be able to write more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

## LN993

### Academic Writing Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Christopher Sciberras CMK.C520

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the departments of Accounting, Economics, Finance, Mathematics and Statistics who speak English as a foreign language and require support with academic writing including coursework, exams and dissertations.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to write more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with the conventions of academic writing (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their written English (c) have practised clear organisation of texts and appropriate paragraphing (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to evaluate their own writing (f) be

able to write more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

## LN994

### Academic Writing Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr James Pavitt CMK.C520

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the departments of Media & Communications and Social Psychology who speak English as a foreign language and require support with academic writing including coursework essays, exams and dissertations.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to write more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with the conventions of academic writing (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their written English (c) have practised clear organisation of texts and appropriate paragraphing (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to evaluate their own writing (f) be able to write more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

## LN995

### Academic Writing Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Simon Roberts CMK.619

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the departments of Geography & Environment, International Development and Philosophy, Logic & Scientific Method who speak English as a foreign language and require support with academic writing including coursework, exams and dissertations.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to write more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with the conventions of academic writing (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their written English (c) have practised clear organisation of texts and appropriate paragraphing (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to evaluate their own writing (f) be able to write more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

## LN996

### Academic Writing Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Gwyneth James CMK.C619

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the departments of Anthropology, Gender Institute, Social Policy and Sociology who speak English as a foreign language and require support with academic writing including coursework, exams and dissertations.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to write more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with the conventions of academic writing (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their written English (c) have practised clear organisation of texts and appropriate paragraphing (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to evaluate their own writing (f) be able to write more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

## LN997

### Academic Writing Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Andrew Mitchell CMK.520

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the department of Management (Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour; Managerial Economics and Strategy) who speak English as a foreign language and require support with academic writing including coursework, exams and dissertations.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to write more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with the conventions of academic writing (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their written English (c) have practised clear organisation of texts and appropriate paragraphing (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to evaluate their own writing (f) be able to write more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

## LN999

### Academic Writing Skills

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Michael Mcgarvey CMK.C519

**Pre-requisites:** For students from the department of Management (Information Systems and Innovation; Management Science) and Methodology who speak English as a foreign language and require support with academic writing including coursework, exams and dissertations.

**Course content:** The course aims to develop the ability to write more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with the conventions of academic writing (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their written English (c) have practised clear organisation of texts and appropriate paragraphing (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to evaluate their own writing (f) be able to write more fluently and confidently.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT.

---

# **Research Course Guides**





## AC500

### Accounting, Organisations and Society

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrea Mennicken OLD 3.12 and Prof Peter Miller OLD 3.27

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Accounting and MPhil/PhD in Accounting and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In addition CARR staff and students on other programmes may be eligible to take this, with the permission of the Course Director.

**Course content:** This is an advanced course for doctoral and postdoctoral students focusing on the institutional and organisational context of accounting practices in their broadest sense. The seminars are generally based on key readings at the interface between accounting, organisation studies, regulation and management. Discussions will be focused on the analysis of accounting and calculative practices in context drawing on a wide range of approaches.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 20 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** There is no single text for this course and the seminars will be based on pre-distributed readings. Students are advised to read the following: Hopwood and Miller (Eds.), *Accounting as Social and Institutional Practice*, Cambridge, 1994.

**Assessment:** Assessment will be based on written work as agreed with the Course Director.

## AC501

### Empirical Financial Accounting and Capital Markets

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Peter Pope OLD 5.04 and Prof Bjorn Jorgensen OLD 2.17

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Accounting and MPhil/PhD in Accounting and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In addition CARR staff and students on other programmes may be eligible to take this, with the permission of the Course Director.

**Course content:** This is a readings based course dealing with advanced issues in accounting research methods.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 20 hours of lectures in the LT.

## AC502 Half Unit

### Foundations of Accounting, Organizations and Institutions

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Hall OLD 2.11A

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Accounting. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Accounting and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is also offered for students from other MPhil/PhD programmes, with the approval and written permission of the PhD in Accounting Programme Director.

**Course content:** The object of the course is to provide students with an advanced understanding of the changing role and position of accounting practices in organisations, both public and private, and societies more generally. Students will be exposed to advanced thinking about how accounting practices are much more than a collection of routine techniques but are shaped by their institutional contexts, have behavioural consequences and can represent

different values. We will focus on how efforts to design internal and external accounting practices are both a function of specific economic and political interests, but are also shaped by social and political aspirations. The role of accountants and other agents will be addressed.

The course emphasises the inter-relations between technical, organisational and institutional issues. While some technical accounting knowledge will be helpful, it is not essential and each lecture will provide the necessary technical foundations.

Indicative topics include:

Foundations of Reporting, Calculation and Disclosure; Transnational Regulation and Standardisation; Accounting and the Notion of "Entity"; Audit and Assurance: The Audit Society; Organisational Boundaries, Structure and Control; Performance, Accountability Incentives; Accounting for Sustainability; Organisational Failure as a Process.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to produce two pieces of written work. This may take the form of either an essay, or the analysis of a case, and may also include in-class presentations and team-based work. This work will be assessed, but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.

**Indicative reading:** Chapman, Cooper & Miller (eds), *Accounting, Organizations and Institutions* (Oxford, 2009); Hopwood & Miller (eds), *Accounting as Social and Institutional Practice*, Cambridge, 1994; Power, *The Audit Society*, Oxford, 1999; Roberts, *The Modern Firm*, Oxford, 2004.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 6000 words) in the ST.

MPhil/PhD in Accounting students must pass the course examination, normally with high Merit (at least 65%) or Distinction marks, to proceed to the next year of the programme.

## AC550

### Quantitative Methods in Accounting and Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stefano Cascino OLD 3.32, Dr Pascal Frantz OLD 3.07 and Prof Ane Miren Tamayo OLD 5.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Law and Accounting and MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The objective of the course is to provide students with the necessary background required for core accounting and finance courses. The course is organised in three sections:

Section 1 - "Accounting: Disclosure Principles and Practice" provides an overview of fundamental accounting concepts, practices and the main financial statements. This section emphasises users' perspective rather than preparers' perspective on financial reporting (eg, for valuation purposes).

Section 2 - "Game Theory: Application to Capital Markets" introduces the game theoretical tools required to analyse issues in accounting and finance in settings in which economic agents interact strategically.

Section 3 - "Finance: Quantitative Methods" provides the basic quantitative tools needed for technical MSc courses. This section consists of an introduction to Basic Calculus, Probability and Statistics.

**Teaching:** Teaching takes place over a 9-day period before the start of MT.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed. However, students will be given a number of application exercises to complete on their own or in groups.

## AN500

### Seminar on Anthropological Research

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in Anthropology. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Seminar on Anthropological Research

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 20 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

## AN501

### Field Research Seminar (Anthropology)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael W. Scott, OLD 6.16

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in Anthropology. This course is not available as an outside option.

This seminar is for MPhil/PhD students preparing their detailed research proposal prior to embarking on fieldwork and other forms of empirical research.

**Course content:** The course aims to give you a thorough understanding of what is involved in carrying out ethnographic fieldwork, and what kinds of knowledge it can and cannot generate. It focuses both on the classic fieldwork methods used by anthropologists in the first half of the 20th century, and on more recent methodological developments and techniques that correspond to transformations in the nature of the social. It also engages you with the realities of turning research ideas into realistic plans, in the context of your chosen area of fieldwork. The first half of the course deals with general ethnographic methods. These include participant observation; field notes and the organization of data; visual methods; ethics and anthropological 'codes of ethics'; interviews; written ethnography, ethnographic knowledge, and problems of representation; critical approaches to existing ethnographic texts; place, multi-sited ethnography, the local and the global; research into family, kinship and the genealogical method; archives and how to use documentary material; fieldwork methodology and the research proposal. In the second half of the course, students present drafts of their projects and think through associated methodological and ethical issues.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to prepare seminar presentations.

**Indicative reading:** P Caplan (Ed), *The Ethics of Anthropology Debates and Dilemmas* (Routledge, 2003); M Banks and H Morphy (Eds), *Rethinking visual anthropology* (Yale UP, 1999); R Ellen (Ed), *Ethnographic Research: a guide to general conduct*, (Academic Press, 1985); A Gupta and J Ferguson (Eds), *Culture, Power, Place: explorations in critical anthropology* (Duke University Press, 1997); K Hastrup, 'Getting it right: knowledge and evidence in anthropology'. *Anthropological Theory*, 4 (4): 455-72; (2004); M Jackson, *Paths Towards a Clearing* (Indiana UP, 1989); L H Malkki and A Cerwonka, *Improvising Theory: process and temporality in ethnographic fieldwork* (Chicago, 2007); G Marcus, *Ethnography Through Thick and Thin* (Princeton, 1998); D Mosse, *Cultivating development: an ethnography of aid policy and practice* (London, 2005); K Narayan, 'How Native is a "Native" Anthropologist?' *American Anthropologist*, 95(3), 1993; P Steven Sangren, 'Rhetoric and the authority of ethnography'. *Current Anthropology*, 29(3), 405-435, 1988; R Sanjek (Ed), *Fieldnotes: the Makings of Anthropology* (Cornell, 1990); Bernard H Russell, *Research Methods in Cultural Anthropology* (Sage, 1990); N Scheper-Hughes, 'The Primacy of the Ethical. Propositions for a Militant Anthropology'. *Current Anthropology*, 36(3), 409-420, 1995; ASA Ethical Guidelines <http://www.theasa.org/ethics/guidelines.shtml>

**Assessment:** Students' progress is monitored throughout the course by the teachers responsible. The work undertaken for this course is expected to feed directly into the preparation of the

Research Proposal (AN443). The formal examination of the Proposal constitutes the assessment of the course.

## AN503

### Thesis Writing Seminar

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Anthropology. This course is not available as an outside option. This seminar is for 3rd and 4th year MPhil/PhD post-fieldwork students.

**Course content:** Students present draft dissertation chapters in their cohort.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 20 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

## AN507

### Theoretical Issues in Anthropology: Precepts and Practice II

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Anthropology. This course is not available as an outside option. This seminar is for 3rd and 4th year MPhil/PhD post-fieldwork students.

**Course content:** The course examines key theoretical concepts and approaches in anthropology. It focuses on a number of areas, including post-structuralist and post-modernist theory; theories of the person and the body; theories of gender; theories of social change; theories of distribution and consumption; theories of religion and ritual; and such theoretical issues as are determined from time to time to be relevant to the course participants.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of seminars in the ST.

Fortnightly seminars in each of the MT, LT and ST.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

## AN900

### A Programme of Ethnographic Films

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** To be announced.

**Availability:** Open to all

**Course content:** There will usually be 10 films in each of the MT and LT. Titles will be announced at the beginning of each term.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

## DV500

### Research Seminar in Development Studies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Diana Weinhold CON.7.10

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Development Studies and MRes/PhD in International Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This seminar is designed as a forum for discussing theoretical and methodological issues in Development Studies research. Modules are organized around broad methodological

issues (e.g. research design, case studies, causal inference) and presentations of research, with the former featuring heavily in the MT and the latter in the LT and ST. Research presentations at the seminar are made by DESTIN research students and also by staff, with some invited speakers from outside.

All research students are expected to attend the seminar while in residence in London. First year students are required to present a draft of their research proposal to the seminar during the LT or ST. Continuing students are invited to make presentations based on a report of their research, draft chapters or even their final draft of the dissertation. In making their presentations students are asked to provide (a) background material about the particular issue at hand, (b) a clear statement of the research questions and/or hypotheses that are being addressed, and (c) discussion of the research methods to be employed. Students should inform their supervisor(s) of the date when they are scheduled to make a presentation.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 15 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

## DV501 Half Unit

### Development History, Theory and Policy for Research Students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof James Putzel CON8.03

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in International Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course integrates the concepts and perspectives of a range of disciplines to consider: major trends of development and change in modern history and interpretations of them in the social sciences; contemporary economic and social theory and their bearing on the policy and practice of development. In more detail: concepts of 'development' and historical evolution of paradigms of development thinking and policy. Role of states and markets in development/underdevelopment. Colonial legacies and path dependencies. State resilience and fragility. Political economy of growth, poverty and freedom.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. Students will attend the Michaelmas Term lectures for DV400 and an associated weekly seminar for research students only.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 presentations in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** The following are recommended basic readings for the course:

A. Kohli, *State-Directed Development: Political Power and Industrialization in the Global Periphery* (Cambridge, 2004)

A Sen, *Development as Freedom* (Anchor, 1999)

D. North, J.J. Wallis, B.R. Weingast: *Violence and Social Orders: A Conceptual Framework for Interpreting Recorded Human History*, (Cambridge 2009)

HJ Chang, *Kicking Away the Ladder: Development Strategy in Historical Perspective* (Anthem, 2002)

D Rodrik. *One Economics, Many Recipes: Globalization, Institutions, and Economic Growth* (Princeton University Press, 2008)

P. Collier *The Bottom Billion: Why the Poorest Countries Are Failing and What Can Be Done About It* (Oxford, 2007)

S. Chari and S. Corbridge (eds.) *The Development Reader* (Routledge, 2008)

W. Easterly *The White Man's Burden: Why The West's Efforts to Aid the Rest Have Done so Much Ill and So Little Good* (Oxford, 2006)

J. Ferguson *The Anti-Politics Machine: 'Development', Depoliticisation and Bureaucratic Power in Lesotho* (Cambridge, 1990)

M. Jerven, *Poor Numbers: How we are misled about African development statistics and what to do about it* (Cornell, 2013)

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in January.

## DV510

### Research Design and Proposal in International Development

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Diana Weinhold CON710

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in International Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students will work with their academic supervisors to structure a doctoral research proposal that has the potential to make a significant contribution to knowledge and that reflects a sophisticated mastery of advanced theoretical and methodological tools from one or more academic disciplines related to international development. They will learn how to identify good research questions that are embedded in the current academic literature, and how to apply recognisable, defensible and academically sophisticated methodologies to address those questions. The doctoral research proposal itself will identify a key research question(s) for investigation, a justification well embedded in existing academic literature for why the topic is theoretically and empirically important, and a well-developed theoretical and methodological framework for researching the question(s).

**Teaching:** Students will meet their supervisors three times a term during their first year of study in accordance with the LSE's regulations for Research Degrees. Their proposals will be developed over the course of these meetings.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 3 pieces of coursework in the MT, LT and ST.

Students will submit drafts of their proposal to their supervisors and receive feedback.

**Indicative reading:** The reading list for each student will be determined by the research they propose undertaking.

**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the ST.

## EC501

### Work in Progress Seminars

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes in Economics (Track 1), MRes in Economics (Track 2) and MRes/PhD in Economics. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Finance. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Research students present their work to faculty and peers in the designated field. Outside speakers are also invited from time to time.

**Teaching:** Seminars EC501: eight seminar groups covering the major field options. The frequency of meetings to be determined according to the number of students in each specialism, but generally each group will meet weekly throughout the session.

**Assessment:** This course is not examinable.

## EC518

### Topics in Advanced Econometrics for Research Students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Francisco Hidalgo 32L.4.20 and Dr Taisuke Otsu 32L.4.25

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes in Economics (Track 1) and MRes in Economics (Track 2). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See course content for EC485. Additionally, this course will examine more advanced theories and applications in Econometric Theory. Recent developments in the field will be discussed, giving students an insight into the process by which research is conducted, and suggesting fruitful areas for research.



**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of lectures in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of lectures in the LT.

Students are required to attend (i) EC485 Topics in Advanced Econometrics (40 hours), and (ii) EC518 lectures (20 hours).

**Indicative reading:** See reading list for EC485. Additional readings will be recommended at the start of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC532

### International Economics for Research Students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gianluca Benigno 32L.1.12, Dr Swati Dhingra 32L.2.31, Dr Keyu Jin 32L.1.17 and Dr Thomas Sampson 32L.2.34

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes in Economics (Track 1) and MRes in Economics (Track 2). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with the latest developments in international economics. The course builds on techniques introduced in MSc International Economics (EC421) to take students to the research frontier. One term covers international trade and the other term covers international macroeconomics. The course is based around research papers. Topics covered vary from year as the research frontier expands. A list of representative topics in international trade includes: micro-econometric studies of international trade, theories of heterogeneous firms and trade, theories of incomplete contracts and trade, and the political economy of trade policy. A list of representative topics in international macroeconomics includes international business cycles, determinants of international capital flows, portfolio choice and risk sharing, monetary and fiscal policy in open economies, theoretical and empirical work on the real exchange rate and international financial crises (e.g., currency attacks and sovereign defaults).

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Readings will be from journal articles; a list will be supplied at the start of term.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC533

### Labour Economics for Research Students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Esteban Aucejo 32L.2.29, Dr Guy Michaels 32L.2.10, Prof Jorn Pischke 32L.2.16 and Dr Yona Rubinstein CON.5.31

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes in Economics (Track 1) and MRes in Economics (Track 2). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to familiarise students with main theoretical and empirical issues in current labour economics, to provide them with the tools for carrying out independent research in the field, and to provide a perspective on areas of ongoing research. The course has a strong applied focus. For each major topic covered we will investigate the main available theories in light of their testable implications, and discuss the advantages and limitations of existing empirical work and assess policy options.

Topics include:

- Labour supply, household behaviour, and the allocation of time
- Labour demand and monopsony
- Search, matching, labour market frictions, unions, and unemployment

- Wage determination, compensating differentials, race and gender gaps, and wage inequality

- Human capital, returns to schooling, and training

- Contracts and incentives in the labour market

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One piece of work per term will be required and feedback given by teachers.

**Indicative reading:** Readings will be mainly from journal articles; a list will be supplied at the start of term.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC534

### Public Economics for Research Students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Henrik Kleven 32L.3.16, Dr Camille Landais 32L.3.23, Dr Johannes Spinnewijn 32L.3.24 and Mr Gabriel Zucman

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes in Economics (Track 1) and MRes in Economics (Track 2). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course will cover the economics of the public sector, including material on taxation, public expenditures and political economics. The course, which covers both theory and empirics, aims to give students a broad overview of this growing field and bring them to the research frontier.

The specific topics covered may vary from year to year, but the following general areas would typically be included:

- Behavioural responses to taxes and transfers

- Optimal taxation

- Dynamic taxation

- Behavioural public economics

- Social insurance

- Federalism

- Privatization and regulation

- Voting

- The role of communication in politics

- Special-interest politics

- Political institutions

- Political accountability

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One piece of work per term will be required and feedback given by teachers.

**Indicative reading:** Readings will be mainly from journal articles; a list will be supplied at the start of the term. Although the course will not be based on a textbook as such, it will make extensive use of the Handbook of Public Economics Vol. 1-4 (A.J. Auerbach and M. Feldstein, eds.) and of T Persson and G. Tabellini, Political Economy, MIT Press, 2002.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC535

### Development Economics for Research Students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Oriana Bandiera 32L.3.02, Dr Gharad Bryan 32L.3.10, Prof Robin Burgess 32L.3.03, Dr Gregory Fischer 32L.3.09 and Prof Maitreesh Ghatak 32L.3.08A

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes in Economics (Track 1) and MRes in Economics (Track 2). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course will cover advanced topics in

development economics where current research is active. It is intended to introduce research students in economics to the latest research in development economics and to serve as an input into the research work of these students.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One piece of work per term will be required and feedback will be given by teachers.

**Indicative reading:** Readings will be mainly from journal articles; a list will be supplied at the start of term.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC536

### Economics of Industry for Research Students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Alessandro Gavazza 32L.4.21, Dr Matthew Gentry 32L.4.28, Prof Martin Pesendorfer 32L.4.19 and Dr Pasquale Schiraldi 32L.4.22

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes in Economics (Track 1) and MRes in Economics (Track 2). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The main goal is to familiarize students with selected theoretical and empirical topics in industrial organization and to put students in a position to do their own research.

Classical IO theory, well established empirical techniques including estimation of demand, production and models of strategic interaction and topics at the forefront of current IO research will be covered.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One piece of work per term will be required and feedback given by teachers.

**Indicative reading:** Readings will be mainly from journal articles; a list will be supplied at the start of term.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC537

### Microeconomic Theory for Research Students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Ellis 32L.3.15, Dr Matthew Levy 32L.3.21 and Prof Balazs Szentes 32L.4.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes in Economics (Track 1) and MRes in Economics (Track 2). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Microeconomics for MRes students (EC441).

**Course content:** The objective of this course is to provide students with a graduate level introduction to advanced topics and contemporary developments in Microeconomic Theory. Topics will include:

- Classic static and dynamic game theory
- Contract theory
- Bounded rationality
- Psychology and economics.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One piece of work per term will be required and assessed by teachers.

**Indicative reading:** Osborne M, and Rubinstein A, A Course in Game Theory, MIT Press, 1994. Fudenberg D, and Tirole J, Game Theory, MIT Press, 1991.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EC539

### Macroeconomics for Research Students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Wouter Den Haan 32L.1.08A

Dr Roman Sustek, 32L.2.19, Dr Shengxink Zhang

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes in Economics (Track 1) and MRes in Economics (Track 2). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Surveys the most recent development in macroeconomics, with an emphasis on technical detail and directions for further research opened up by the material. The goal is to put the students on the research path by bringing them to the research frontier.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One piece of work per term will be required and feedback given by teachers.

**Indicative reading:** Readings will be mainly from journal articles; a list will be supplied at the start of term.

**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (33%, 5000 words) in the ST.

## EC540

### Political Economy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Torun Dewan CON.6.07, Dr Ethan Ilizetzi 32L.1.10, Prof Gilat Levy 32L.4.31 and Prof Torsten Persson

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes in Economics (Track 1), MRes in Economics (Track 2) and PhD in Political Science. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** MRes Economics first year core courses for Economics students, EC400 and adviser's approval for Government students. EC400, EC411 (or equivalent) and course convener's approval for all other students.

**Course content:** The course will provide students with the economic methodology and tools for the analysis of political decision making and its effect on public policy. We will consider how political institutions shape economic policy, e.g., how do institutions such as election, legislative bargaining, political parties or non-democratic regimes shape redistributive policies, fiscal policies, and the size of government. We will also consider how in the absence of institutions, political attitudes, beliefs and norms shape policies. The course will focus on analytical models and their testable implications.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will discuss papers in lectures and will be given the opportunity to solve problem sets.

**Indicative reading:** Political Economics by T. Persson and G. Tabellini (MIT Press 2000); Special Interest Politics by G. Grossman and E. Helpman (MIT Press 2001); Whither Political Economy? Theories, Facts and Issues, by A. Merlo, in Blundell, Richard, Newey, Whitney and Torsten Persson (eds.), Advances in Economics and Econometrics, Vol.1, Cambridge University Press, 2005; Tim Besley and Torsten Persson, Pillars of Prosperity: The Political Economics of Development Clusters, Princeton University Press Torsten Persson & Guido Tabellini, 2005; "The Economic Effects of Constitutions," MIT Press Books, The MIT Press; Positive Political Theory 1, Collective Preference, D. Austen-Smith and J. Banks, Michigan, 2000; Positive Political Theory 2, Strategy and Structure, D. Austen-Smith and J. Banks, Michigan, 2005.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**EC599****Research Paper in Economics**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** A research paper, between 5,000 and 10,000 words, related to the student's designated major field, to be submitted mid-way through the summer term.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the ST.

---

**EH510****Seminar on Modern Economic History**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olivier Accominotti CMK.C216 and Prof Stephen Broadberry CMK.C420

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Economic History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

For research students. Also open to other EH graduate students and attended by LSE and other faculty.

**Course content:** The seminar provides a context in which research students can discuss with a range of seminar presenters from inside and outside LSE presentations of different aspects of economic development during the modern period.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of seminars in the ST.

---

**EH518****Seminar on Comparative Economic History of Africa, Asia & Latin America**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Stephen Broadberry CMK.C.420 and Dr Olivier Accominotti CMK.C.216

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Economic History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

For research students. Also open to other EH graduate students and attended by LSE and other faculty.

**Course content:** The seminar provides a context in which research students can discuss with a range of seminar presenters from inside and outside LSE presentations of different aspects of economic development. Presentations in this seminar relate particularly to economic development issues beyond the N American-European area, including aspects of global economic history.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures in the MT. 10 hours of lectures in the LT. 10 hours of lectures and 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

---

**EH520****Approaches to Economic and Social History**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mary Morgan CMK.C222 and Prof Juan Roses Vendoiro STC.S.483

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is restricted to 1st year MPhil students in the Department of Economic History, for whom attendance is compulsory.

**Course content:** Approaches to Economic and Social History

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** TBC

**Assessment:** Assessment is by two pieces of written work, each approximately 1,500 words, on nominated topics to be submitted by the end of the Lent Term.

---

**EH590****Thesis Workshop in Economic History**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Juan Roses Vendoiro

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Thesis workshop in Economic History.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of seminars and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 15 hours of seminars and 20 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Assessment:** This course is not examined.

---

**EU550****Research Workshop in European Studies**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sara Hobolt COW 1.02, Dr Simon Glendinning COW 1.07, Prof Kevin Featherstone COW 2.02 and Dr Vassilis Monastiriotis COW 2.05

**Availability:** This course is compulsory for all first, second and third year European Institute MPhil/PhD students. The course is also recommended for those second and third year PhD students in the Government Department whose research focuses on European topics.

**Course content:** Presentation and detailed discussion of PhD theses, outlines and progression. Discussion of thesis chapters and related doctoral research. Discussion of research design and methodology. Practice conference panel sessions. A detailed syllabus is fixed at the start of each term.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** There is no examination for this course. Regular attendance and active participation is required. All students are required: to present at least one substantial chapter/paper draft; to act as a discussant on another paper; and to make a contribution to a conference panel session.

---

**EU554 Not available in 2014/15****Research Methods and Design in European Studies**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in European Studies. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course provides training in methods and research design tailored to European studies. Students are encouraged to discuss the distinctive problems of their own research in the light of the methodological and design issues raised. The last section of the course is taken up with student presentations and the development of research proposals in the run up to the first year assessment process in May/June.

**Teaching:** Weekly one and-a-half hour seminars during the MT and LT.

**Assessment:** There is no assessment on this course.

## EU555

### Political Economy and Public Policy Workshop

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mark Thatcher CON 4.17, Dr Mareike Kleine COW 1.01 and Dr Sandy Hager CLM 4.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in European Studies, MPhil/ PhD in Government (Joint) and MPhil/ PhD in International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This workshop is jointly organised by the European Institute, the Government Department and the International Relations Department for research students of these departments working in the general area of political economy and public policy and who have usually passed their first year. Research students from other departments wishing to attend should contact the teachers responsible. It should be noted that the course has three codes- EU555, GV555 and IR555.

**Course content:** Presentation and intense discussion of thesis chapters and related work. A detailed syllabus is fixed at the start of the year. Seminar presentations by outside speakers may be added.

**Teaching:** Ten one and-a-half hour fortnightly meetings in MT and LT, commencing in week 1 of MT. A mini-conference in the ST, organised by the students themselves.

**Assessment:** There is no examination for this course. Regular attendance and active participation by all students is required. Each attending student has to give at least one presentation.

## FM502

### Corporate Finance for Research Students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Amil Dasgupta and Dr Daniel Paravisini Maggi

Dr Mike Burkart

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1) and MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 2). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Doctoral students in the Departments of Finance and Economics, and other students with the permission of the PhD Programme Director, Professor Daniel Ferreira.

**Course content:** The first half of this course focuses on the theory of corporate finance. The theory half of the course can, in turn, be subdivided into two parts. The first part reviews some of the classical concepts in corporate finance, using tools from game and contract theory to study incentive and information problems at the level of the firm, examining how financial contracts can be designed to mitigate these problems. This part of the course also considers how takeovers and ownership concentration can help to mitigate conflict of interests among insiders and investors in firms. The second part focuses on the theory of financial intermediation. This component reviews the classical theories for the existence of financial intermediaries, focusing on the key inter-linkage between financial intermediation and financial fragility. This component of the course also examines the role of financial intermediaries in engendering financial market imperfections. The second half of the course will consider empirical methods in corporate finance and its applications to capital structure, investments, financial distress, corporate governance, and financial intermediation.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Readings will be mainly based on books and journal articles including:

Tirole, Jean, *The Theory of Corporate Finance*, 2006, Princeton University Press.

Freixas, X. and Rochet, J.C., *The Microeconomics of Banking*, 1997, MIT Press.

J. Wooldridge, *Econometric Analysis of Cross-Section and Panel*

*Data*, Cambridge: The MIT Press, 2002.

M. Roberts and T. Whited: "Endogeneity in Empirical Corporate Finance," *Handbook of the Economics of Finance*, vol. 2.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM503

### Asset Pricing for Research Students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Georgy Chabakauri and Prof Ian Martin  
Dr Dong Lou

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1) and MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 2). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course is divided into two parts relating to asset pricing theory empirical asset pricing. The asset pricing theory half of the course will cover static models of frictionless markets, dynamic discrete-time models, dynamic continuous-time models, and models with frictions. The second half of the course is dedicated to empirical evaluation of asset-pricing models. Representative agent models (with power, habit and recursive preferences) and their application to valuation of equities are covered. Next, no-arbitrage term-structure and option-pricing models are discussed. The class concludes with both equilibrium and reduced-form models of currencies.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Indicative reading:**

- Darrell Duffie *Asset Pricing Theory*, Princeton University Press
- John Campbell, 1999, *Asset prices, consumption, and the business cycle*, in J. B. Taylor and M. Woodford, Eds., *Handbook of Macroeconomics*, Volume 1C, Elsevier Science B.V
- John Cochrane, 2004, *Asset Pricing*, Princeton University Press
- Kenneth Singleton, 2006, *Empirical Dynamic Asset pricing*, Princeton University Press

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## FM505

### PhD Seminar in Finance

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1) and MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 2). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This is a seminar course for PhD students in the early stages of their research to present their work in progress. Outside speakers may also be invited from time to time.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Other meetings to be arranged as necessary.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 10000 words) in the LT.

A 10,000 word essay on a topic to be agreed with the student's supervisor. This essay is to be submitted by the end of the LT of the second year of registration for Route 1 students, and the MT of the second year of registration for Route 2 students.

## GI500

### Doctoral Workshop: Gender Institute

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Marsha Henry, COL 5.04H and Dr Ania Plomien, COL 5.04F.



**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in Gender Studies. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to give students experience and practice in presenting chapters or papers related to their current research for critical discussion. The focus of the seminar is on the research process and students are expected to present at least once per year. Some summer term sessions may be used for professional training, such as CV preparation, conference paper preparation, publishing and teaching organisation.

**Teaching:** 15 one-and-a-half hour seminars held fortnightly in the MT, LT and ST. First year students must also audit GI400 Gender Theories in the Modern World (lectures only) and GI402 Gender, Knowledge and Research Practice (full course). All students are expected to participate in courses run by the Department of Methodology or the Gender Institute as advised by their supervisors. Students are also expected to participate in research seminars and public lectures.

**Indicative reading:** PhD chapters and articles suggested by students relevant to their topic.

**Assessment:** First year students will be assessed by means of a draft chapter setting the research issues and questions in the context of the wider literature, and suggesting and justifying appropriate methodologies and theoretical frameworks; and a proposal following ESRC guidelines, in which the thesis prospectus is revised. The chapter and proposal are read by the main and advisory supervisors, and usually a doctoral convenor. The candidate is evaluated in a viva context, and either asked to resubmit the materials or passed through to the following year. This assessment has to be passed before progress to the second year is permitted. Arrangements for part-time students will be made on a pro-rata basis. After the first year students are expected to upgrade from MPhil to PhD (within 4 terms of registration, pro-rata for part-time students). Students are permitted to resubmit material for the upgrade on one further occasion within two terms of the first attempt, similarly on a pro-rata basis for part-time students. After this students are reviewed on an annual basis until the thesis is complete.

## GV501

### Doctoral Workshop: Political Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Spiekermann CON.5.17 and Prof Katrin Flikschuh CON.6.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Government and PhD in Political Science. This course is available on the MRes Political Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

Compulsory for second and subsequent year PhD students in Government specialising in political theory. First year students are encouraged to attend.

**Course content:** An opportunity for students to present chapters or papers related to their current research for critical discussion.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of seminars in the ST.

## GV503

### Political Philosophy Research Seminar

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Spiekermann and Prof Katrin Flikschuh

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Government, MRes Political Science and PhD in Political Science. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Compulsory for second and subsequent year PhD students in Government specialising in political theory. First year students are

encouraged to attend. Other interested students are welcome to attend, if numbers permit.

**Course content:** Guest speakers present papers and initiate discussion at seminars.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Assessment:** No assessment

## GV510

### Ethnicity and Nationalism Research Workshop

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Douglas Hutchinson and Prof John Breuilly

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Government, MRes Political Science and PhD in Political Science.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

For MRes/PhD students specialising in Ethnicity and Nationalism, who have attended an LSE Undergraduate or Master's course in this or a related field, or equivalent at another University. By permission, Visiting Students and others may also participate.

**Course content:** Critical analysis of recent theories and research in the fields of Ethnicity and Nationalism.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of workshops in the MT. 20 hours of workshops in the LT.

Students may also attend the lectures in GV479 Nationalism and participate (subject to space) in the seminars in this course.

**Formative coursework:** There is no formative assessment. This is a reading course.

**Indicative reading:** This changes each year, depending on the theme chosen.

**Assessment:** There is no examination for this course.

## GV513

### Qualitative Methods in the Study of Politics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Steffen Hertog CON4.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes Political Science.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other PhD students must request permission from the class teacher, which is routinely granted subject to capacity.

**Course content:** This course introduces and critically evaluates, at the advanced postgraduate level, a key range of qualitative techniques and methods in political science. It aims to build students' capability to evaluate such methods and to select, reject, and deploy them in research design and practice.

The course begins with debates over the place of qualitative methods in political science, and the question of how to match ideas to methods. The rest of the course is devoted to exploring a range of qualitative techniques, including case selection, case studies and process tracing, comparisons, interviews and field research, qualitative comparative analysis, and "mixed methods". The content of each week will be integrated as closely as possible with participants' own research projects (even if qualitative work constitutes only a small part thereof). The course is relevant for political scientists, but also students of development and international relations.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Critiques of articles or books that use the various methodologies discussed in the course.

**Indicative reading:** G. King, R. Keohane, and S. Verba, *Designing Social Inquiry: Scientific inference in qualitative research* (Princeton, 1994). Antoinette Burton ed., *Archive Stories: Facts, Fictions, and the Writing of History* (Duke University Press, 2006). Paul Rabinow, *Reflections on Fieldwork in Morocco*, first published 1977 (University

of California Press, 2007); David Collier and Henry Brady, *Rethinking Social Inquiry* (Rowman and Littlefield 2010); John Gerring, *Case Study Research: Principles and Practices* (Cambridge University Press 2007).

**Assessment:** Essay (30%, 1500 words) in the LT.

Project (70%, 2500 words) in the ST.

EITHER (1a) A thorough critique of an article which uses one of the methods discussed in the course (1500 words) OR (1b) A short project using one of the methods discussed in the course, focused on how to analyse and present qualitative findings (e.g. a short content analysis, a set of interviews around a particular topic, etc) (1500 words) AND FOR ALL STUDENTS (2) A complete "mock" research design, preferably (although not necessarily) on their own research question (2500 words).

## GV514

### Political Science and Political Economy Doctoral Workshop

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** To be confirmed

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Government and PhD in Political Science. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Mainly for second and subsequent year research students and staff in Government and elsewhere in the School involved in research in political science and/or political economy. First year MRes and research students may also attend if they wish.

**Course content:** Research students will present papers that are either close to submission or are work in progress. In weeks when students do not present, we will have presentations from departmental staff and occasional visitors. Several sessions might be set aside for research students to practice their 'Job Talk' presentations.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

The workshop will meet every second week in the MT, LT and ST.

**Assessment:** Not assessed.

## GV515

### Researching People, Politics and Organisations

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Bruter CON406, Prof Edward Page CON3.05 and Prof Martin Lodge CON3.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Government and PhD in Political Science. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Optional for second and subsequent year research students in Government and elsewhere in the School involved in researching political science topics. First year students may attend if numbers permit.

**Course content:** The workshop is for all PhD students doing empirical work in political science, whether quantitative, qualitative or mixed, and whatever theoretical approach they take. Around six of the twelve regular sessions are to be devoted to PhD student presentations and concentrate on setting the problems faced and choices made in approaching the empirical research. In the remaining four sessions we will arrange workshops involving outside speakers dealing with crosscutting issues for which we have experienced substantial demand including issues closely related to the empirical analysis of government such as interviewing techniques and the availability and use of international data banks as well as sessions of more general appeal including on how the

UK and US job market works, the journal publishing process and presenting at academic conferences and job interviews. If numbers of students mean that we need more than 10 sessions, we will arrange extra late afternoon sessions, up to five throughout the year, to accommodate the crosscutting issues.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Workshops will tailor reading to the research of the participants.

## GV555

### Political Economy and Public Policy Workshop

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mark Thatcher CON 4.17, Dr Mareike Kleine COW 1.01 and Dr Sandy Hager CLM 4.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in European Studies, MPhil/ PhD in International Relations, MPhil/PhD in Government, MRes Political Science and PhD in Political Science. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This workshop is jointly organised by the European Institute, the Government Department and the International Relations Department for research students of these departments working in the general area of political economy and public policy and who have usually passed their first year. Research students from other departments wishing to attend should contact the teachers responsible.

It should be noted that the course has three codes- EU555, GV555 and IR555.

**Course content:** Presentation and intense discussion of thesis outlines, chapters and related work. A detailed programme is fixed at the start of the year. Seminar presentations by outside speakers may be added.

**Teaching:** 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.

Seminars are fortnightly and begin in week 1 of MT and LT. There is also a mini-conference in the ST, organised by the students themselves.

**Assessment:** There is no examination for this course. Regular attendance and active participation by all students is required. Each attending student has to give at least one presentation of their thesis research.

## GV599

### Research Prospectus in Political Science

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Paul Mitchell CON5.14

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes Political Science. This course is not available as an outside option. For MRes/PhD students in Political Science only.

**Course content:** A research paper, not to exceed 10,000 words, related to the student's designated major field, to be submitted on 31 August 2015.

**Assessment:** Research project (100%, 10000 words) in September.

## GV5X1

### Research Design in Political Science

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Paul Mitchell CON5.14

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Government and MRes Political Science. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where

regulations permit.

**Course content:** PhD students taking this course will find the focus on developing a research design for their PhD thesis immensely useful. The importance of a solid understanding of the principles of social scientific research design to the development of the PhD project cannot be underestimated. Students will learn to develop their research questions, to choose a feasible data collection strategy, and how to match data collection and analytic methods to the aims of the PhD project.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 8 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** This is a PhD level Research Design course – we do not intend to have additional essays. Students will give presentations and receive extensive feedback on their work in progress. These are part of formative rather than summative assessment and are an important part of professional development. The main learning outcomes are to help the PhD students develop professional research designs.

**Indicative reading:** King, G., Keohane, R. & Verba, S. (1994) *Designing Social Inquiry*, Princeton UP.  
Geddes, B. (2003) *Paradigms and Sand Castles: Theory Building and Research Design in Comparative Politics*, University of Michigan Press.  
Brady, H. & Collier, D. (eds) (2004) *Rethinking Social Inquiry: Diverse Tools, Shared Standards*, Rowman & Littlefield. (A kind of reply to KKV)

Box-Steffensmeier, J., H. Brady & D. Collier (eds) (2008) *The Oxford Handbook of Political Methodology*. OUP. Too expensive to buy!  
Geertz, Gary (2006). *Social Science Concepts*. Princeton U.P.  
Gerring, J. (2012) *Social Science Methodology*. CUP.  
Robson, Colin (2011, 3rd edition). *Real World Research*. London: John Wiley.  
Trochim, William and James Donnelly (2008 3rd edition). *The Research Methods Knowledge Base*. Atomic Dog.

**Assessment:** Essay (20%, 2500 words), essay (20%, 2500 words) and research project (60%) in the ST.

## GV5X2

### Research Paper in Comparative Politics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** MRes/PhD Political Science Programme Manager

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes Political Science. This course is not available as an outside option. Students on the MRes/PhD in Political Science only.

**Course content:** Audit a GV-prefixed course from the MSc in Comparative Politics and write a research paper on a topic agreed by the convenor of the MSc course and the student's PhD supervisor. Students must obtain permission from the relevant MSc course convenor to audit the course concerned under this option.

**Teaching:** Attend the lectures and seminars of the relevant MSc course.

**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the ST.

Either a 5,000 word research paper (for a half-unit course) or a 10,000 word research paper (for a full-unit course), to be submitted on the Friday of the first week of the subsequent term. i.e. modules taken in the Michaelmas Term submit in the first week of the Lent Term. Modules taken in the Lent Term submit in Summer Term. The research paper will be co-marked by the convenor of the relevant MSc course and the PhD supervisor of the student.

## GV5X3

### Research Paper in European Politics and Policy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** MRes/PhD Political Science Programme Manager

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes Political Science.

This course is not available as an outside option.

Students on the MRes/PhD in Political Science only.

**Course content:** Audit a GV-prefixed course from the MSc in Politics and Government in the European Union and write a research paper on a topic agreed by the convenor of the MSc course and the student's PhD supervisor. Students must obtain permission from the relevant MSc course convenor to audit the course concerned under this option.

**Teaching:** Attend the lectures and seminars of the relevant MSc course.

**Formative coursework:** A plan for the research paper (1,500 words) on which the students receive feedback and topic approval.

**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the ST.

Either a 5,000 word research paper (for a half-unit course) or a 10,000 word research paper (for a full-unit course), to be submitted on the Friday of the first week of the subsequent term. i.e. modules taken in the Michaelmas Term submit in the first week of the Lent Term. Modules taken in the Lent Term submit in Summer Term. The research paper will be co-marked by the convenor of the relevant MSc course and the PhD supervisor of the student.

## GV5X4

### Research Paper in Global Politics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** MRes/PhD Political Science Programme Manager

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes Political Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students on the MRes/PhD in Political Science only.

**Course content:** Audit a GV-prefixed course from the MSc in Global Politics and write a research paper on a topic agreed by the convenor of the MSc course and the student's PhD supervisor. Students must obtain permission from the relevant MSc course convenor to audit the course concerned under this option.

**Teaching:** Attend the lectures and seminars of the relevant MSc course.

**Formative coursework:** A plan for the research paper (1,500 words) on which the students receive feedback and topic approval.

**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the ST.

Either a 5,000 word research paper (for a half-unit course) or a 10,000 word research paper (for a full-unit course), to be submitted on the Friday of the first week of the subsequent term. i.e. modules taken in the Michaelmas Term submit in the first week of the Lent Term. Modules taken in the Lent Term submit in Summer Term. The research paper will be co-marked by the convenor of the relevant MSc course and the PhD supervisor of the student.

## GV5X5

### Research Paper in Political Science and Political Economy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** MRes/PhD Political Science Programme Manager

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes Political Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students on the MRes/PhD in Political Science only.

**Course content:** Audit a GV-prefixed course from the MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and write a research paper on a topic agreed by the convenor of the MSc course and the student's PhD supervisor. Students must obtain permission from the relevant MSc course convenor to audit the course concerned under this option. In some instances, students will be expected to complete the assessment method specified by the course convenor where a research paper is not appropriate.

**Teaching:** Attend the lectures and seminars of the relevant MSc

course.

**Formative coursework:** A plan for the research paper (1,500 words) on which the students receive feedback and topic approval.

**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the ST.

Either a 5,000 word research paper (for a half-unit course) or a 10,000 word research paper (for a full-unit course), to be submitted on the Friday of the first week of the subsequent term. i.e. modules taken in the Michaelmas Term submit in the first week of the Lent Term. Modules taken in the Lent Term submit in Summer Term. The research paper will be co-marked by the convenor of the relevant MSc course and the PhD supervisor of the student.

## GV5X6

### Research Paper in Political Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** MRes/PhD Political Science Programme Manager

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes Political Science. This course is not available as an outside option. Students on the MRes/PhD in Political Science only.

**Course content:** Audit a GV-prefixed course from the MSc in Political Theory and write a research paper on a topic agreed by the convenor of the MSc course and the student's PhD supervisor. Students must obtain permission from the relevant MSc course convenor to audit the course concerned under this option.

**Teaching:** Attend the lectures and seminars of the relevant MSc course.

**Formative coursework:** A plan for the research paper (1,500 words) on which the students receive feedback and topic approval.

**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the ST.

Either a 5,000 word research paper (for a half-unit course) or a 10,000 word research paper (for a full-unit course), to be submitted on the Friday of the first week of the subsequent term. i.e. modules taken in the Michaelmas Term submit in the first week of the Lent Term. Modules taken in the Lent Term submit in Summer Term. The research paper will be co-marked by the convenor of the relevant MSc course and the PhD supervisor of the student.

## GV5X7

### Research Paper in Public Policy and Administration

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** MRes/PhD Political Science Programme Manager

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes Political Science. This course is not available as an outside option. Students on the MRes/PhD in Political Science only.

**Course content:** Audit a GV-prefixed course from the MSc in Public Policy and Administration and write a research paper on a topic agreed by the convenor of the MSc course and the student's PhD supervisor. Students must obtain permission from the relevant MSc course convenor to audit the course concerned under this option.

**Teaching:** Attend the lectures and seminars of the relevant MSc course.

**Formative coursework:** A plan for the research paper (1,500 words) on which the students receive feedback and topic approval.

**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the ST.

Either a 5,000 word research paper (for a half-unit course) or a 10,000 word research paper (for a full-unit course), to be submitted on the Friday of the first week of the subsequent term. i.e. modules taken in the Michaelmas Term submit in the first week of the Lent Term. Modules taken in the Lent Term submit in Summer Term. The research paper will be co-marked by the convenor of the relevant MSc course and the PhD supervisor of the student.

## GY500

### Geographical Project Seminar

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olmo Silva S506A and Dr Carmen Marchiori KGS1.04

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD Human Geography and Urban Studies, MPhil/PhD in Economic Geography, MPhil/PhD in Environmental Economics, MPhil/PhD in Environmental Policy and Development and MPhil/PhD in Regional and Urban Planning Studies. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Presentations by research students of aspects of their own research, stressing problems of theory, methodology and techniques.

**Teaching:** A series of workshops, running throughout the year, organised by each of the three research clusters in the Department of Geography & Environment (Economic Geography; Environmental Economics & Policy; Urban/Development).

**Formative coursework:** All students attending this course will be required to present their own research once each year.

**Assessment:** This course is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

## GY502

### Staff / Research Students Seminars

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olmo Silva S506A, Dr Simon Dietz TW3 11.01C and Dr Ryan Centner STC.412

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Geography. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Regional and Urban Planning Studies. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. For all MPhil/PhD students registered in the Department of Geography and Environment and staff. Other interested students may attend.

**Course content:** Topical seminar series involving presentations by speakers from both inside and outside the Department on aspects of their own research.

**Teaching:** There are three different seminar series taking place regularly throughout the year, organised by each of the three research clusters in the Department of Geography & Environment. The Economic Geography cluster seminar series is organized in conjunction with the Spatial Economics Research Centre (SERC); the Environmental Economics & Policy cluster seminar series is organized together with the Grantham Research Institute on Climate Change and the Environment; and the Urban/Development seminar series is organized with the Urban Research Centre. The timing and length of each seminar series vary across research clusters. Urban/Development Cluster: 5 x one-and-a-half hour seminars in MT and 4 x one-and-a-half hour seminars in LT. Economic Geography Cluster: 10 x one-and-a-half hour seminars in MT and 10 x one-and-a-half hour seminars in LT. Environmental Economics and Policy Cluster: a 'brown-bag' seminar series involving speakers from the cluster, meeting up to 5 times in each of the MT and LT, and 3 seminars with external speakers in each of the MT and LT.

**Assessment:** This course is not intended as preparation for any particular examination. But, students will find it useful in increasing their awareness of current research and the application of research methods across the discipline. Attendance is compulsory or strongly recommended as indicated in the course availability (i.e. compulsory for MPhil/PhD in Geography -- that is PhDs in Economic Geography, Human Geography, Environmental Economics, Environmental Policy and Development -- and strongly recommended for PhD in Regional and Urban Planning Studies).



## HY501

### International History Research Student Workshop

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Antony Best E405 and Prof Steven Casey E311

Prof Steven Casey (MT) Dr Antony Best (LT & ST)

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in International History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The workshop aims to introduce students to effective archival research, issues in the preparation of a thesis and means of launching a career in academic or related fields; and the opportunity to present research in progress.

Students yet to pass their upgrade from MPhil to PhD attend the Introductory Workshop, which meets weekly in the Michaelmas term. Meetings are devoted to research and interviewing techniques and mainly practical issues of historical research.

Students due to be upgraded attend the Advanced Workshop held in the Lent and Summer terms, the frequency of meetings depending upon the number of participants. The meetings are intended primarily as a forum for reviewing research in progress, with a view to enabling students to pass their upgrade.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 4 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** TBC

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

## HY509

### International History Research Seminar

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Antony Best and Prof Steven Casey Prof Steven Casey (MT) and Dr Antony Best (LT & ST)

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in International History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students need to have passed their upgrade to PhD.

**Course content:** Second, third and fourth year PhD students will present their research for discussion. There will also be seminars by staff from within and outside the department on their own research with relevance for PhD students either in terms of subject and/or methodology.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** TBC

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

## HY510

### Cold War History Research Seminar

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Odd Westad a.westad@lse.ac.uk

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in International History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Second and third year PhD students will present their research for discussion. There will also be seminars by staff from within and outside the department on their own research with relevance for PhD students either in terms of subject and/or methodology.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** See the webpage for the course for further details.

**Assessment:** The course is not assessed.

## ID501

### Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Seminar

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Daniel Beunza NAB4.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in Management. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Management. This course is not available as an outside option. ID501 is a compulsory, assessed course for first year students on the PhD Management (Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour) programme. The course is optional for second year students on the PhD Management (Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour) programme. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other tracks of the MPhil/PhD Management where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The PhD seminar in Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour draws upon organisational, psychological and employment relations theories to advance an understanding of individual, group and firm behaviour. The course covers a number of issues at an advanced level, and introduces students to emerging topics in various fields such as Organisational Behaviour and Employment Relations, including employment systems, employee voice, status, trust, social exchange theory, organisational justice, ethics and ethical climate, and corporate social responsibility. The seminar discussions will be led by a combination of faculty at the EROB group within LSE and prestigious visiting faculty. Throughout the course, students will be exposed to the methodological issues related to conducting research in an up-and-coming area where the research questions may be less known. These methodological issues will provide continuity across the substantively different topics featured on the course.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** TBC

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

## IR501

### Methods in International Relations Research

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Federica Bicchì CLM 4.13, Dr Tomila Lankina CLM 6.08 and Dr Mathias Koenig-Archibugi CON 4.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course intended for first-year International Relations Department research students.

**Course content:** The main objective of this course is to familiarise students with the principal approaches to contemporary research in the main branches of International Relations and to help students identify the appropriate methodology for their project. The course is not a technical course on methods. Unless they have taken courses on methodology and methods in their prior studies, students are encouraged to attend appropriate courses at the Department of Methodology. The course will encourage awareness of the relationship between theory and method in the conduct of research. It will highlight trade-offs when choosing specific methods or research designs. Our aim is to train well-rounded academic professionals, who are able to comprehend, critically interrogate, and engage with scholarship employing diverse methodological toolkits. The course therefore aims to expose students to, and generate awareness of, a variety of research methods in the discipline irrespective of the particular approach employed in their doctoral work. The course will aim to promote an environment of mutual support and encouragement amongst first year research students, maximising the potential for cross fertilization between different projects. The course will develop students' presentational skills in a group setting.

**Teaching:** 25 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 19 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.  
45 hours of seminars spread over MT and LT, beginning in Week 2 MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to prepare one presentation on examples of published research, commenting on the methodology adopted and the way in which it is applied. Moreover, students are required to submit a short written piece describing and justifying the methodological choices for their PhD. The aim is to practice writing about methodological choices with a view to the chapter students are going to submit to their Research Panel in the Summer Term. More indications about presentations and the written piece will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Indicative reading:** Janet M. Box-Steffensmeier, Henry E. Brady & David Collier (eds), *The Oxford Handbook of Political Methodology* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008). Alexander L. George and Andrew Bennett, *Case Studies and Theory Development in the Social Sciences* (MIT Press, 2005); John Gerring, *Social Science Methodology: A Unified Framework*, 2nd edition (Cambridge and New York: Cambridge University Press, 2012). Peregrine Schwartz-Shea and Dvora Yanow, *Interpretative Research Design: Concept and Processes* (London: Routledge 2012); Patrick T. Jackson, *The Conduct of Inquiry in International Relations* (Routledge, 2010); Gary Goertz and James Mahoney, *A Tale of Two Cultures: Qualitative and Quantitative Research in the Social Sciences* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2012).

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

## IR502

### International Theory Workshop

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kirsten Ainley CLM 7.07 and Mr Mark Hoffman OLD1.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

IR502 is part of the research training programme for all new research students working in the area of international theory, broadly defined to include critical, post-modern and normative theory as well as mainstream and classical approaches. IR502 is open to all interested research students and faculty.

**Course content:** The workshop is based around papers in international theory, circulated in advance, and presented by LSE research students, faculty and external speakers.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

## IR504

### Foreign Policy Workshop

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christopher Alden CLM 5.13 and Dr James Strong CLM 5.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course intended primarily for research students. All those working in the general area of foreign policy studies in the International Relations Department should attend. Others who may wish to attend should contact the course organisers in person.

**Course content:** Students present work in progress and obtain feedback. This enables them to assess how they respond to common challenges in doctoral research on foreign policy issues.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of seminars in the MT. 6 hours of seminars in the LT.

## IR505

### European International Politics Workshop

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Karen Smith CLM 4.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course intended for research students. All those working on international relations topics regarding the European region should attend. Others who wish to attend should contact the course organizer in person.

**Course content:** This workshop is for MPhil/PhD candidates interested in the international politics of, and within, Europe.

**Teaching:** 4 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 4 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 4 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

## IR506

### The South and World Politics

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christopher Alden CLM 5.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option.

All interested research students involved in area studies.

**Course content:** The North-South Workshop is aimed at exploring state and non-state relations between the industrialised North and the Global South with the focus ranging from foreign and security policies to development and interactions at societal levels.

**Teaching:** 4 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 6 hours of seminars in the LT.

Seven meetings, in weeks 2, 4 and 8 of MT and weeks 2, 4, 6 and 8 of LT.

## IR507

### Research Seminar: International Institutions

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jens Meierhenrich CLM 6.07 and Dr Andrew Jillions CLM 4.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course intended primarily for academic staff and research students.

**Course content:** This research workshop serves as an intellectual forum for faculty and graduate students interested in the theory, history, or practice of international institutions. The workshop's principal objective is to foster intellectual exchange across disciplinary boundaries. It seeks to revitalize the study of international institutions by showcasing new and innovative work from leading and emerging scholars. The focus is on international institutions, broadly defined, with a particular emphasis on international law.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

## IR509

### International Relations Research Design Workshop

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Iver Neumann CLM 6.06 and Prof Margot Light

Professor I Neumann (for first year research students),

Professor M Light (for second year research students)

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option.

This workshop is compulsory for all first year and second year International Relations Department (IRD) research students and open to other interested IRD research students.

**Course content:** In the first year, this workshop will address issues concerning the formulation and design of the PhD research project. Its principal objective is to assist first year research students in designing a well-thought out and manageable thesis. It seeks to do so by providing a forum in which first year students discuss their research topic, the particular set of questions they intend to address and the methods they wish to use with other members of the workshop. Its aim is to provide students with constructively critical observations about their research project and the problems they may confront. It also seeks to promote an esprit de corps amongst the first-year research students by familiarising them with the work of their peers.

In the second year, the focus will be on preparing students for their upgrade Research Panel in the summer. Exactly how the workshop will proceed will be decided by the members in their first session, but the aim is to give students the opportunity to update and refine their research proposals, get peer reactions to the draft chapters on which the decision to upgrade will be based, and also to talk to each other about the common problems they face. There will also be some sessions to consider such 'professional concerns' as the balance to be struck between teaching and research, the role of presentations at conferences, seminars and similar professional gatherings. The workshop seeks to sustain the esprit d'corps research students developed during their first year.

**Teaching:** In the first year, the workshop will meet for 15 sessions starting in week six of the MT. Three initial lectures will ask what theory is and, by way of illustration, present a theoretical tradition (Durkheim via Mauss and Levi-Strauss and Foucault to Bourdieu) and a way of doing theory (the ideal type). All first-year students are required to give a presentation outlining their research to the seminar, a copy of their research proposal (of no more than 5,000 word) being circulated in advance to the workshop participants. There will be two or three presentations per meeting. Students must also attend IR501 Research Methods Training Seminar and participate in at least one of the Department's other research workshops.

In the second year, the workshop will meet for 13 sessions starting in week five of the MT. All members of the workshop are required to present one or more draft chapters of their theses. They will need to provide a copy of the chapter for prior circulation to the workshop participants. Students must also participate in at least one of the Department's other research workshops.

## IR512

### Research Workshop: Security, Conflict & Peace Studies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr David Rampton CON 3.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course is open only to research students who are writing theses on

relevant topics.

**Course content:** The workshop will provide a forum in which research students can present reports on their work and discuss the theoretical and methodological problems involved. The scope of the workshop is: international security including the threat and use of force and its avoidance or amelioration; conflict, war and violence; peacemaking, peace-building, state-building and reconciliation.

**Teaching:** Up to 17 seminars of 1.5 hours, meeting throughout the session, commencing in week five of MT.

## IR514

### Middle East workshop for PhD students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Fawaz Gerges CLM 4.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course is open to those writing a PhD on issues related to the Middle East at LSE.

**Course content:** Nine meetings in which PhD students present papers on issues related to the Middle East.

**Teaching:** 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.

MT and LT starting in week 2 on a fortnightly basis.

**Formative coursework:** Each PhD student is required to present one paper during the course.

**Indicative reading:** The course does not have a reading list as it is based on papers generated by PhD students and guest speakers.

## IR516

### Asia-Pacific Research Workshop

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jurgen Haacke CLM 7.09 (Michaelmas Term) and Prof William Callahan STC 5.77 (Lent Term)

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to research students with an interest in the international relations of the Asia Pacific.

**Course content:** Students and other speakers present work in progress and obtain feedback.

**Teaching:** 4 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 6 hours of seminars in the LT.

3 meetings in the Michaelmas term - weeks 2, 5 and 8 and 4 meetings in the Lent term - weeks 3, 5, 7 and 9.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

## IR555

### Political Economy and Public Policy Workshop

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sandy Hager CLM 4.10, Prof Mark Thatcher CON 4.17 and Dr Mareike Kleine COW 1.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This workshop is jointly organised by the International Relations Department, the Government Department and the European Institute for research students of these departments working in the general area of political economy and public policy. Research students from other Departments wishing to attend should contact the course convenors. It should be noted that the course has three codes - EU555, GU555 and IR555.

**Course content:** Presentation and intense discussion of thesis chapters and related work. A detailed syllabus is fixed at the start of the year. Seminar presentations by outside speakers may be added.

**Teaching:** 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.

Ten 1.5 hour, fortnightly meetings in MT and LT, commencing in week one of MT. A mini-conference in the ST, organised by the students themselves.

**Assessment:** There is no examination for this course. Regular attendance and active participation by all students is required. Each attending students has to give at least one presentation.

## IS554

### Information Systems PhD Seminar Series and Workshops

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jannis Kallinikos NAB3.24 and Prof Chrisanthi Avgerou

**Availability:** This course consists of a series of seminars and workshops at which PhD students present their work in progress.

**Course content:** This seminar series provides a forum for research students in management to present work in progress. Outside speakers may be invited from time to time.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 20 hours of seminars in the ST.

For 2014/15 this will consist of a weekly, two hour, student-led seminar in weeks 2-9 of all three terms. There will also be one full-day PhD workshop with a guest speaker MT & LT. Details of these workshops are listed on the ISIG News and Events page and emailed to students and staff as they are arranged.

**Assessment:** There is no formal assessment but all students are expected to attend the one day workshops and must email the course teacher to explain any absences. Attendance at the weekly seminars is more flexible but students should make an effort to attend as many as possible and to be involved in the organisation of at least one per year.

## IS581 Half Unit

### Interpretations of Information

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jannis Kallinikos NAB3.24, Dr Edgar Whitley and Dr Carsten Sorensen

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in Information Systems. This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance) and MSc in Media and Communications (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Other MSc students may follow this course but a good knowledge of information technology is required.

**Course content:** The course explores the theoretical foundations of information and the technological and institutional processes by which information is increasingly becoming a pervading and crucial element of organizational and economic life. A central theme of the course is how information and the technologies by which it is produced and disseminated are involved in the constitution and coordination of organizational operations and the control of professional practices and organizational outcomes.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Indicative readings are given below. A full reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

Borgmann A (2010) Reality and technology. *Cambridge Journal of Economics* 34(1), 27-35. Henderson RM and Clark KB (1990) Architectural Innovation: The Reconfiguration of Existing Product

Technologies and the Failure of Established Firms. *Administrative Science Quarterly* 35(1), 9-30. Kallinikos J, Aaltonen A and Marton A (2012) The Ambivalent Ontology of Digital Artifacts. *MIS Quarterly* 37(2), 357-370. Mathiassen L and Sørensen C (2008) Towards A Theory of Organizational Information Services. *Journal of Information Technology* 23(4), 313-329. Lyytinen K and Sørensen C (2010) Research commentary: Digital Infrastructures: The Missing IS Research Agenda. *Information Systems Research* 21(5), 748-759. Urry J (2000) Mobile Sociology. *British Journal of Sociology* 51(1), 185-203. Weick KE (1993) The collapse of sensemaking in organizations: The Mann Gulch disaster. *Administrative Science Quarterly* 38, 628-652. Yoo Y, Boland RJ, Lyytinen K and Majchrzak A (2012) Organizing for Innovation in the Digitized World. *Organization Science* 23(5), 1398-1408.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 7000 words).

An essay of 7,000 words (100%).

## IS592 Half Unit

### Foundations of Social Research in Information Systems: Paradigms and Traditions

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jannis Kallinikos NAB3.24

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in Information Systems. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Compulsory for MPhil/PhD Informations Systems and Innovation students in their first year. Students from related PhD programmes who are interested in epistemological paradigms may be able to join the course with the teacher's permission.

**Course content:** The course introduces the foundations of social research and the key issues concerning the status of knowledge and the forms by which it is acquired. The course deals with the principal paradigms/traditions in the philosophy of science and epistemology and the answers they have provided to the basic questions concerning the status of knowledge claims and the forms by which valid knowledge claims can be made. The main focus of the course concerns the ways by which these key epistemological paradigms have been applied in the fields of Information Systems and Organization Studies. The course is structured around the following basic epistemological paradigms: Positivism Critical Realism Constructivism Hermeneutics, Phenomenology Critical Theory Structuralism Postmodernism

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures, 9 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Archer, M. et al. (eds.), (1998) *Critical Realism, Readings*. London: Routledge; Dreyfus, H & Rabinow, P. (1982) *Michel Foucault: Beyond Structuralism and Hermeneutics*. London: Harvester; Crotty, M. (1998), *The Foundations of Social Research: Meaning and Perspective in the Research Process*. London: Sage; Lakatos, I. & Musgrave, A. (eds.) (1970) *Criticism and the Growth of Knowledge*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; Morgan, G. (1983) *Beyond Method: Strategies for Social Research*. London: Sage; Myers, M.D. & Avison, D. (eds.) (2002) *Qualitative Research in Information Systems*. London: Sage.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 7000 words) in the LT.

An essay of between 5,000-7,000 words to be submitted by the end of March.

## LL500

### Doctoral Research Seminar

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Susan Marks NAB7.14

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in Law. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Law (Socio-Legal



Theory). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course aims to equip students with the skills required to undertake advanced legal research. The focus in the MT is on methodological and theoretical issues arising in legal scholarship. The focus in the LT is on the various stages of the PhD process, and on preparation for professional life in academic law beyond the PhD. In the ST an Upgrade Conference is held at which first year research students present their work-in-progress.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 8 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Assessment:** There are no examination arrangements. However, attendance in the MT is compulsory for first year research students, and research students in other years are encouraged to attend.

## MA500

### Mathematics: Research Seminar

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Allen COL 4.05 and Dr Ron Perez COL 3.06

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in Mathematics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Other members of the research community are welcome to attend.

**Course content:** The seminar ranges over many areas of pure and applied mathematics. The emphasis is on topics in discrete mathematics and game theory. The seminar is regarded as an important part of research students' formal training and they are expected to attend and contribute.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 20 hours of lectures in the LT. 20 hours of lectures in the ST.

## MA501

### Research Student Seminar

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Allen COL 4.05, Dr Ron Perez COL 3.06, Dr Luitgard Veraart COL 4.11, Prof Mihail Zervos COL 4.02, Dr Albina Danilova COL 4.09, Dr Christoph Czichowsky COL 3.11 and Dr Pavel Gapeev COL 4.10

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in Mathematics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Other members of the research community are welcome to attend.

**Course content:** The seminars range across many areas of pure and applied mathematics. The emphasis is on topics in discrete mathematics, algorithms and game theory. The seminars are regarded as an important part of research students' formal training and they will all be expected to attend and contribute. Throughout the academic year, students are also invited to give presentations. See [http://www2.lse.ac.uk/maths/Seminars/Lunchtime\\_Seminar.aspx](http://www2.lse.ac.uk/maths/Seminars/Lunchtime_Seminar.aspx) There are additional reading groups aimed at students working in financial mathematics and discrete mathematics. These are compulsory for students working in this area but other students of the MPhil/PhD in Mathematics are welcome to attend. See [http://www2.lse.ac.uk/maths/Seminars/Financial\\_Mathematics\\_Reading\\_Group.aspx](http://www2.lse.ac.uk/maths/Seminars/Financial_Mathematics_Reading_Group.aspx)

**Teaching:** 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars, 12 hours of seminars, 10 hours of seminars and 7 hours of seminars in the MT. 4 hours of lectures, 39 hours of seminars, 8 hours of seminars and 13 hours of seminars in the LT. 30 hours of seminars, 20 hours of seminars and 10 hours of seminars in the ST.

Approximately 70-80 meetings of between 1 and 3 hours throughout the MT, LT and ST, dependent on speakers. See [http://www2.lse.ac.uk/maths/Seminars/Research\\_Seminars.aspx](http://www2.lse.ac.uk/maths/Seminars/Research_Seminars.aspx) for schedule and more details.

## MC500

### Research Seminar for Media, Communications & Culture

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Bart Cammaerts STC.S213

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in New Media Innovation and Literacy and MPhil/PhD in Media and Communications. This course is not available as an outside option. For Research Students. The course is compulsory for students in the first and second years of the Doctoral Programmes in Media and Communications and in New Media, Innovation and Literacy. All Research Students in the Department are welcome and encouraged to attend.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to raise awareness of theoretical, conceptual and methodological issues in the interdisciplinary field of media and communications research and to develop students skills with respect to theory building, research design and implementation. The course focuses, in particular, on the key conceptual issues and analytical strategies required in media and communication research, with special reference to the study of the changing environment of media production, dissemination and consumption, under conditions of globalization and digitization of information

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

Compulsory for first and second year students and open to others. There may be additional seminars or workshops in ST.

**Indicative reading:** Manuel Castells, *Communication Power*, OUP, 2009; Lilie Chouliaraki (ed), *Self-mediation: New media, citizenship and civil selves*, Routledge, 2012; Lilie Chouliaraki, *The Spectatorship of Suffering*, Sage, 2006; Peter Dahlgren, *Media and civic engagement: citizens, political communication, and democracy* Cambridge 2008; Klaus B. Jensen (ed), *A Handbook of Media and Communication Research*, Routledge, 2002; Leah A Lievrouw and Sonia Livingstone (eds.) *The Handbook of New Media* (updated edition), Sage, 2006; Robin Mansell, *Imagining the Internet*, OUP, 2012; Robin Mansell, Chrisanthi Avgerou, Danny Quah and Roger Silverstone (eds.), *Oxford Handbook of Information and Communication Technologies*, Oxford, 2007; Roger Silverstone, *Media and Morality: The Rise of the Mediapolis*, Polity, 2006. Other reading will be given as appropriate during the course.

**Assessment:** This course is based predominantly on student presentations on their work in progress. Students are expected to use MC500 seminars as a key resource towards their Upgrade document at the end of their 1st year of study and towards the submission of their formative assessment document at the end of their 2nd year of study.

## MC5M2

### Advanced Methods of Research in Media & Communications (including Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ellen Helsper S119c

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in New Media Innovation and Literacy and MPhil/PhD in Media and Communications. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:**

i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications: a series of lectures offered by media and communications staff in MT. The lectures will normally cover the following topics central to research design across the social sciences, with a specific emphasis on their application to media and communications contexts: the general nature of research as social inquiry, interviewing, discourse analysis, content analysis, visual analysis, survey design/questionnaires, case studies, ethnography and participant observation, as well as research ethics.

- ii. Principles of Social Research: Workshop (three hours) x 10 LT (5 comprised of two x 1.5 hour sessions and 5 comprised of one x 3 hour sessions) offered by media and communications staff in LT. Students are required to participate in all ten workshops.
- iii. Principles of Social Research Analysis: Students have to take at least one statistics course offered by the Methodology Department. MY551M Introduction to Quantitative Analysis and MY552L Applied Regression Analysis are automatically included when you register for the standard MC5M2 course. (Students are permitted to substitute these for a more advanced quantitative or qualitative course offered by the Methodology Department as long as at least one statistical course is included in the course, with the approval of the MC5M2 course convenor and subject to timetabling constraints.)

#### Teaching:

- i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications: Lecture (one hour) x 10 MT; Lecture on Writing Methodological Critiques (one hour) x 1 LT.
- ii. Principles of Social Research: Workshop (three hours) x 10 LT (each comprised of two 1.5 hour sessions).
- iii. Principles of Social Research Analysis: MY551M: Lecture (two hours) x 9 MT; Computer class (one hour) x 9 MT; MY552L: Lecture (two hours) x 9 LT; Computer class (one hour) x 9 LT.

#### Formative coursework:

- i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications: All students are expected to complete advance readings and submit one essay of 1,500 words in week 9 of MT.
- ii. Principles of Social Research: All students are expected to complete advance readings and submit workshop assignments.
- iii. Principles of Social Research Analysis: Most statistics courses require weekly assignments. The qualitative analysis courses vary in their formative assessment.

**Indicative reading:** Adams, R. C. (1989) *Social Survey Methods for Mass Media Research*, Lawrence Erlbaum Associates; Alasuutari, P. (1995) *Researching Culture*, Sage; Bryman, A. (2001) *Social Research Methods*. Oxford: Oxford University Press; Bauer, M. W. & Gaskell, G. (Eds) (2000) *Qualitative Researching with Text, Image and Sound: A Practical Handbook*, Sage; Bell, A. and Garrett, P. (eds.) (1998) *Approaches to Media Discourse*, Oxford: Blackwell; Burton, D. (2000) *Research Training for Social Scientists: A Handbook for Postgraduate Researchers*, Sage; Deacon, D. et al. (1999) *Researching Communications: A Practical Guide to Methods in Media and Cultural Analysis*, Oxford University Press; Dillman, D.A., Smythe, J.D. & Christian, L.M. (2009) *Internet, Mail, and Mixed-mode Surveys: The Tailored Design Method* (3rd edition). John Wiley & Sons; Flick, U. (1998) *An Introduction to Qualitative Research*, Sage; Hansen, A. et al. (1998) *Mass Communications Research Methods*, Macmillan; Habermas, J. (1997) *Knowledge and Human Interest*, Polity; Jensen, K. B. & Jankowski, N. (Eds) (1991) *A Handbook of Qualitative Methodologies for Mass Communications Research*, Routledge; Kent, R. (1994) *Measuring Media Audiences*, Routledge; Krippendorff, K. (2004) *Content Analysis: An introduction to Its Methodology* (2nd edition), Sage; Robson, C. (1993) *Real World Research: A Resource for Social Scientists and Practitioner Researchers*, Blackwell; Rose, G. (2011) *Visual Methodologies* (3rd edition). Sage; Schroeder, K., Drotner, K., Kline, S., Murray, C. (2003) *Researching Audiences*. London: Arnold; Silverman, D. (Ed) (2010) *Doing Qualitative Research* (3rd Edition), Sage; Vis, F. & Thelwall, M. (January, 2014) *Researching Social Media*, Sage; Webster, R. P. (1985) *Basic Content Analysis*, Sage; Yin, R.K. (2013) *Case Study Research: Design and Methods* (5th edition), Sage. No one book covers the entire syllabus; students will be expected to read widely in appropriate journals and books, and a list of references will be provided at the start of the course and in advance of the workshops. In Lent Term students will be provided with examples of journal articles in which the discussed research methods are applied.

#### Assessment:

1. Coursework: One written assignment of either 5,000 or 7,000 words to be submitted in ST, depending on the MY courses selected (66%).
2. One two-hour examination in ST relating to Quantitative Analysis MY551 and one two-hour examination in ST if another statistics

course is taken (see Methodology Department course guides) (34%).

**Note:** Summative assignments differ depending on the components of the methodological training taken by the students. PhD students have to pass all components of MC5M2.

## MY500 Half Unit Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Benjamin Lauderdale Col.8.10

**Availability:** The course is available to all research students.

**Course content:** Research design necessitates trade offs between the strengths and weaknesses of different feasible options. This course aims to introduce the broad range of design options and to foster an appreciation of these alternatives for particular research objectives. Drawing on a variety of examples from the social scientific literature, this course will explore design considerations and options across quantitative and qualitative research, including issues of data quality, analysis, reporting and reproducibility. At the end of the course, students will be able to read a wide variety of empirical social science with a critical and balanced perspective and will be better equipped to implement and make arguments defending the methods they use in their PhD theses.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Robson, Colin (2011, 3rd edition). *Real World Research*. London: John Wiley.

**Assessment:** Research proposal (100%) in the ST.

A research design proposal in preparation for the PhD thesis, not to exceed 5000 words. Due the first week of summer term.

## MY521 Half Unit Qualitative Research Methods

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Flora Cornish COL8.09 and Prof Martin Bauer COL8.04

**Availability:** The course is available to all research students.

**Course content:** This course presents the fundamentals of qualitative research methods. It prepares students to design, carry out, report, read and evaluate qualitative research projects. Students learn how to collect data using methods including interviewing, focus groups, participant observation, and documentary and historical work. The challenges and opportunities of new media including visual images and Internet research are discussed. We then cover analysis, using thematic, content, discourse, and semiotic analysis. Issues of research design, quality indicators, epistemology and ethics are addressed. The course has the dual aims of equipping students with both conceptual understandings of current academic debates regarding qualitative methods, and the practical skills to put those methods into practice.

In seminars, research students gain experience of putting a range of data collection and analysis methods into practice, on topics within, or closely related to, their substantive area of research. A workbook details the seminar activities - and provides the guidance and basis for the formative and summative assignments.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours and 30 minutes of workshops in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours and 30 minutes of workshops in the LT.

The course runs twice per year: in MT and again in LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students submit a portion of their practical work, with some written commentary, for formative assessment.

**Indicative reading:** M Bauer; G Gaskell, (2000). *Qualitative Researching with Text, Image and Sound*, London: Sage; U Flick, (2009). *An Introduction to Qualitative Research*, 4th edition,

London: Sage; C Seale, G Gobo, JF Gubrium, & D Silverman, (2004). Qualitative Research Practice. London: Sage. Please Note: No single publication covers the whole content of the course.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 5000 words) in the ST. One final written project of 4000-5000 words, based on seminar exercises (100%). It takes the form of a research project report, with detailed appendices documenting the methods used.

## MY526 Half Unit Doing Ethnography

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alasdair Jones Col.8.08 and Dr Elena Gonzalez-Polledo Col.7.07

**Availability:** This course is available to all research students.

**Pre-requisites:** A postgraduate qualitative research methods course, such as MY421, as pre- or co-requisite. Familiarity with notions of research design in the social sciences, to the level of MY400 or equivalent.

**Course content:** Doing ethnography enables us to examine how social order is produced as people go about their everyday interactions. Multiple sources of naturally-occurring data are used to understand how communities, organisations and institutions work, informally as well as formally. Contemporary conditions of globalisation, individualisation, bureaucratisation and digitisation introduce new challenges for such fieldwork. This interdisciplinary course equips students with a practical understanding of how to do, and to think about, contemporary ethnography. Core conceptual, ethical and methodological debates are introduced through in-depth engagement with book-length exemplars, and through students' experience of fieldwork. Fieldwork is a key component of the course, with students collecting data in a setting closely related to their PhD topic. Data collection is followed by data analysis and presentation activities. Methodological concerns regarding case selection, establishing rigour, reflexivity, representing others, and ethical issues are addressed in detail. Practical issues addressed include access to study sites, studying elite and marginalised groups, innovative sources of data, and writing field notes. Emphasising that ethnography relies on the researcher-as-research-instrument, the course aims to develop students' sensitivity and rigour as ethnographic researchers.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** An excerpt of field-notes from the field visit undertaken as part of the course (up to 2,500 words). Field-notes should record rich details of observations (the data), researcher reflections and brief interpretations of the significance of these observations. Written feedback will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** Bourgeois, P. & Schonberg, J. (2009). *Righteous Dopewind*. University of California Press. De Laine, M. (2000). *Fieldwork, participation and practice: Ethics and dilemmas in qualitative research*. Sage Publications Ltd. DeWalt, K. M., ; DeWalt, B. R. (2002). *Participant observation: A guide for fieldworkers*. AltaMira Press. Emerson, R. M., Fretz, R. I.; Shaw, L. L. (1995). *Writing ethnographic fieldnotes*. University of Chicago Press. Wacquant, L. (2004) *Body and Soul: Ethnographic Notebooks of an Apprentice Boxer*. New York: Oxford University Press.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words).

## MY527 Half Unit Qualitative Research With Non-Traditional Data

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alasdair Jones Col.8.08 and Dr Elena Gonzalez-Polledo Col.7.07

**Availability:** The course is available to PhD students in departments such as Media & Communications and Sociology. Also available

where regulations permit and with permission of the teacher responsible.

**Pre-requisites:** Introductory course on qualitative methods (e.g. MY421, MY521 or MC4M1) recommended as pre-requisite or co-requisite.

**Course content:** Most qualitative research is in the form of written or spoken texts, produced through interviews and field notes or collection and analysis of documents. Recently qualitative researchers have become interested in ways of capturing and documenting other kinds of data and other dimensions of social life. This course will examine methods for collecting and analysing data which are not primarily textual or linguistic, and how these can be integrated into qualitative research. Lectures will cover key topics such as time and memory; space, place and mobile methods; digital research and online environments; and using visual, audio and other sensory data. Key example readings will be assigned, discussed and assessed each week. Seminars provide practical skills through hands on exercises of data collection and analysis, closely tied with the lecture content. These skills will be developed further in a final small research project on a topic of the students' choosing to be submitted at the beginning of summer term.

The course aims to understand how qualitative methods can be applied to non-traditional data and how to address traditional methodological concerns such as rigour and representativeness. The course is aimed at students who are considering one or more of these elements as part of their dissertation research design and/or who are interested in gaining more advanced skills in qualitative research.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Seminar activities will receive in-class feedback. A brief proposal for final summative coursework (c. 1000 words) should be submitted and will receive formative feedback and guidance.

**Indicative reading:** Note: No one text covers the whole course.

Pink, S. (2009) *Doing Sensory Ethnography*, London: Sage. Bull, M. and Back, L. (eds) (2003) *Auditory Culture Reader*, London: Berg. Rose, G. (2006) *Visual Methodologies*, 2nd ed, London: Sage. Massey, D. (2005) *For Space*, London: Sage. Adam, B. (1995) *Timewatch: The Social Analysis of Time*, Cambridge: Polity Press.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 7000 words).

One 5500-7000 word research project related to the course material, on a topic selected by the student (100%).

## MY528 Half Unit Qualitative Text Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Aude Biquelet COL 7.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/Phd in Media and Communications. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A postgraduate qualitative research methods course, such as MY421, as pre- or co-requisite. Familiarity with notions of research design in the social sciences, to the level of MY400 or equivalent

**Course content:** This course covers issues, methods, and applications of qualitative approaches for the analysis of textual data. It introduces techniques and procedures available to researchers to identify and extract information from texts for social scientific purposes. Topics discussed draw on a wide range of analytic traditions such as thematic analysis, content analysis, dialogical analysis and dictionary-based approaches. The aim of this course is to equip participants with the right skills to work within these traditions and select appropriate qualitative methods for analysing textual data according to 1) Research Design 2) Type of data under consideration.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** A project proposal (c.1,000 words).

Students write a proposal for the project that will comprise their



summative assessment.

**Indicative reading:** Krippendorff, K. (2004). *Content Analysis: An Introduction to Its Methodology*. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA, 2nd edition; Neuendorf, K. A. (2002). *The Content Analysis Guidebook*. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA; Russel, B. H. and Ryan, G.W. (2010). *Analysing Qualitative Data: Systematic Approaches*. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA; Saldaña, J. (2009). *The Coding Manual for Qualitative Researchers*. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA.; Scheier, M. (2012) *Qualitative Content Analysis*. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA. Sage, Thousand Oaks, CA.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

## MY529 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15

### Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research

This information is for the 2014/15 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Bauer Col.8.04

**Availability:** The course is available to all research students.

**Pre-requisites:** The course will assume good knowledge of qualitative research methods as covered in MY521 and MY530.

**Course content:** Introspection comprises methods of empirically recording one's own subjective experience; the currently on-going, or perhaps very recently past, mental or emotional states and processes through methods of trained and technically supported self-observation. Historically, introspection is part of a quest of human self-knowledge and self-improvement. And a person's stream of consciousness is of interest in the social sciences, for example as reports of happiness or life satisfaction. Introspection has been difficult to verify, thus deemed not 'objective' and unscientific. The stream of consciousness (William James) was of interest mainly to literary elaboration. However, introspection-based methods survived and have re-emerged, not least because 1st person experience remains an indispensable source of evidence on an actor's states and processes that constrain and give meaning to human action. Not least recent advance in neurosciences accentuates the need for experience-focussed 1st person methods. Modern introspection-based methods are 'objectifications' of 1st person situated experiences in controlled settings that support episodic retention. Modern introspection-based methods create conditions which make immediate, pre-meditated experience less 'biased' and more accurate to record. This comprises techniques such as narrative and episodic interviewing, free-association techniques, survey-based reconstruction and attitudes, critical incident techniques, loud-thinking protocols, experience sampling and self-tracking methods, ecological momentary assessment, self-confrontation interviewing, and 1st person situated video methods, and auto-ethnography and the 'quantified self'. Many new techniques are mobile and adaptable to capture the fluid nature of mental and emotional states and processes. Miniature mobile devices for sound and video recording promise to overcome the bottlenecks that have hitherto plagued intensive and continuous introspection-based methods.

**Learning Outcomes:** Students on this course will

- 1) appreciate the long past, and the short history of introspection-based methods;
- 2) be familiar with a range of techniques of collecting introspective data;
- 3) know the problems of introspection-based methods and how different methods try to overcome them;
- 4) gain practical skills with modern introspection-based methods.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** A complete reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

Some key references

- Bennett MR and PMS Hacker (2003) *Philosophical foundations of neuroscience*, Oxford, Blackwell; chapter 3.6-2.10 on introspection

and 1st person perspective, pp90-107.

- Danziger K (1979) The history of introspection reconsidered, *Journal for the History of the Behavioural Sciences*, 15,
- Ericsson KA (2003) Valid and non-reactive verbalisations of thoughts during performance tasks: towards a solution to the central problems of introspections as a source of scientific data, *Journal of Consciousness Studies*, 10, 9-10, 1-18.
- Hektner, J.M., Schmidt, J.A. & Csikszentmihalyi, M. (2006) *Experience Sampling Method: Measuring the Quality of Everyday Life*. Sage Publications, Inc, [selected chapters]
- Kahneman D, AG Krueger, DA Schkade, N Schwarz, AA Stone (2004) A survey method for characterizing daily life experience: the Day Reconstruction Method, *SCIENCE*, 306, 3, Dec, 1776-1780.
- Lahlou S (2011) How can we capture the subject's perspective? An evidence-based approach for the social scientist, *Social Science Information*, 50, 4, 2-51.
- Locke, EA (2009) It's time we brought introspection out of the closet, *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, 4, 1, 24-25
- Nisbet RE and Wilson TDC (1977) Telling more than we can know: verbal reports on mental processes, *Psychological Review*, 84, 3, 231-258
- Schooler JW. (2011) Introspecting in the spirit of William James: comment on Fox, Ericsson, and Best, *Psychological Bulletin*, 137 (2):345-50.
- Stone AA, S Shiffman, A Atienza, and L Nebelling (2007) *The science of real-time data capture: self-reports in health research*, NY, Oxford University Press.
- Turner DF and E Kraus (1978) Fallible indicators of the subjective state of the nation, *American Psychologist*, 33, 456-470.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

PhD students taking this course will be assessed on the basis of a small Research Project using an introspective method (3000 words).

## MY530

### Advanced Qualitative Research Workshops

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Bauer COL8.04

**Availability:** Research students only, with previous qualitative methods training (e.g. MY400 and MY421 or equivalent) who are undertaking projects using qualitative methods. The course is particularly aimed at second and upper year PhD students but may be undertaken by students at an earlier stage.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (MY400) and CP-MY421.

**Course content:** MY530 is a series of workshop modules that provide hands-on, in-depth and advanced training for specific methodologies of qualitative data collection, analytic techniques and research design issues. Research students can sign up to as many workshops as they wish. The programme includes topics such as, discourse analysis, qualitative interviewing, focus groups, ethnography and participant observation, narrative interviewing and analysis, visual methods, classical content analysis, experience sampling techniques, rhetorical analysis etc. Each workshop consists of two sessions of two to three hours. In the second session, participants will bring in their own research data for discussion. These interdisciplinary sessions provide a space for students to develop advanced methodological skills and exchange ideas with peers.

**Teaching:** Sessions to be held throughout the year; MT, LT and ST, on selected Wednesdays and Fridays am or pm. Participants will sign up via MOODLE once the programme is set.

**Indicative reading:** Each session will provide its own recommended reading list; no one publication covers the whole set of workshops.

**Assessment:** This course is non-examinable.



**MY551 Half Unit****Introduction to Quantitative Analysis**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jouni Kuha Col.8.02 and Dr Benjamin Lauderdale Col.8.10

**Availability:** The course is available to all research students.

**Course content:** An intensive introduction to quantitative data analysis in the social sciences. The course is intended for students with no previous experience of quantitative methods or statistics. It covers the foundations of descriptive statistics and statistical estimation and inference. At the end of the course students should be able to carry out univariate and bi-variate data analysis and have an appreciation of multiple linear regression. The computer classes give hands-on training in the application of statistical techniques to real social science research problems using the SPSS computer package (no prior knowledge of SPSS is necessary).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of computer workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

This course is given twice per session, starting in the first week of each of the MT and LT. Students must either register for MY552M which is taught in Michaelmas Term, or MY552L which is taught in Lent Term.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly assignments are required.

**Indicative reading:** A course pack will be available for download online. Additional reading: many introductory statistics books are available. But we particularly recommend Alan Agresti and Christine Franklin (2009) *Statistics: The Art and Science of Learning from Data*. Pearson Education. Or Alan Agresti and Barbara Finlay (2009, 4th edition) *Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences*. Pearson Education (note that the second book is more advanced and is particularly useful if you are planning to take MY551 and MY552).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**MY552 Half Unit****Applied Regression Analysis**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Benjamin Lauderdale Col.8.10

**Availability:** Research students where programme regulations allow. Students are required to have completed MY451, MY551 or an equivalent level statistics course.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed CP-MY451 and Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (MY551).

Students are required to have completed MY451, MY551 or an equivalent level statistics course.

**Course content:** The course is designed for students with a good working knowledge of elementary descriptive statistics; sampling distributions; one and two sample tests for means and proportions; correlation and the linear regression model with one or more predictor variables. The course is concerned with deepening the understanding of the generalized linear model and its application to social science data. The main topics covered are linear regression modelling and binary, multinomial and ordinal logistic regression. Class exercises and homework will be carried out using the Stata or SPSS package, according to the students choice.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of computer workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

This course is given twice per session, starting in the second week of each of the MT and LT. Students must either register for MY552M which is taught in Michaelmas Term, or MY552L which is taught in Lent Term.

**Formative coursework:** Class exercises and homework will be carried out using the Stata or SPSS package, according to the student's choice.

**Indicative reading:** A Agresti & B Finlay, *Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences*. A course pack will be provided at the beginning of

the course and additional reading will be recommended.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

A two-hour open book unseen examination in ST.

**MY555 Half Unit****Multivariate Analysis and Measurement**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jouni Kuha Col.8.02

**Availability:** The course is available to all research students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Applied Regression Analysis (MY552).

**Course content:** An introduction to the application of modern multivariate methods used in the social sciences, with particular focus on latent variable models for continuous observed variables, and their application to questions of measurement in the social sciences. At least the following topics will be covered: principal components analysis, exploratory factor analysis, confirmatory factor analysis and structural equation models. In addition, a selection from the following topics will be covered: cluster analysis, correspondence analysis, multidimensional scaling, latent class models, latent trait models.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises from the computer classes can be submitted for marking.

**Indicative reading:** D J Bartholomew, F Steele, I Moustaki ; J I Galbraith (2008) *Analysis of Multivariate Social Science Data* (Second Edition).

**Assessment:** Research project (100%).

Research paper 25-30 pages, including tables and figures, or approximately 3,000-4,000 words, answering a set of questions by applying multivariate analyses to some data (100%).

**MY556 Half Unit Not available in 2014/15**  
**Survey Methodology**

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jouni Kuha COL.8.02

**Availability:** This course is available to all Research students.

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge of basic descriptive and inferential statistics, to the level of MY452/MY552 or equivalent. MY556 can also be taken in parallel with MY452L/MY552L. Familiarity with notions of research design in the social sciences, to the level of MY400/MY500 or equivalent.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the methodology of the design and analysis of social surveys. It is intended both for students who plan to design and collect their own surveys, and for those who need to understand and use data from existing large-scale surveys. Topics covered include basic ideas of target populations, survey estimation and inference, sampling error and nonsampling error; sample design and sampling theory; methods of data collection; survey interviewing; cognitive processes in answering survey questions; design and evaluation of survey questions; nonresponse error and imputation for item nonresponse; survey weights; analysis of data from complex surveys; accessing, preparing and working with secondary data from existing social surveys. The course includes computer classes, using the statistical computer package Stata; no previous knowledge of Stata is required.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 6 hours of seminars and 4 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises from the seminars can be submitted for marking

**Indicative reading:** Groves, R M, Fowler, F J, Couper, M P, Lepkowski, J M, Singer, E, and

Tourangeau, R (2009). Survey Methodology (2nd ed.). Wiley.

**Assessment:** Research project (100%).

Research paper of 25-30 pages, including tables and figures, or approximately 3,000-4,000 words, reporting the data analysis of a given research question and data set (100%).

## MY557 Half Unit

### Casual Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Dominik Hangartner COL8.03

**Availability:** Available to all research students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Applied Regression Analysis (MY552), Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (MY400) and Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (MY500).

Knowledge of multiple linear regression and some familiarity with generalised linear models, to the level of MY452/MY552 or equivalent. Familiarity with notions of research design in the social sciences, to the level of MY400/MY500 or equivalent

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to statistical methods used for causal inference in the social sciences. Using the potential outcomes framework of causality, topics covered include research designs such as randomized experiments and observational studies. We explore the impact of noncompliance in randomized experiments, as well as nonignorable treatment assignment in observational studies. To analyze these research designs, the methods covered include matching, instrumental variables, difference-in-difference, and regression discontinuity. Examples are drawn from different social sciences. The course includes computer classes, where standard statistical computer packages (Stata or R) are used for computation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises from the computer classes can be submitted for marking.

**Indicative reading:** Rosenbaum, PR. (2010). Design of Observational Studies. Springer; Angrist, J. D. and Pischke, J.-S. (2009). Mostly Harmless Econometrics. Princeton University Press.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%, 4000 words).

## MY559 Half Unit

### Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Applied Statistical Computing

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Benjamin Lauderdale COL8.10.

**Availability:** The course is available to all research students.

**Pre-requisites:** The course will assume knowledge of linear and logistic regression models, to the level covered in MY452.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to advanced analytic methods frequently used in leading-edge social research. The content of the course will change from year to year. In the 2014/2015 session, this course will cover computer programming for social science research and some advanced data analysis methods that require significant computation. The main topics covered are basic programming and data structures, web scraping and regular expressions, nonparametric density estimation and regression, additive models, the lasso, cross-validation, the bootstrap, and permutation/randomization inference. Lectures, class exercises and homework will be based on the use of the R statistical software package, but will assume no background knowledge of that language.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises from the computer classes can be submitted for marking.

**Indicative reading:** Matloff, N. 'The Art of R Programming' Shalizi, CR. 'Advanced Data Analysis from an Elementary Point of View'

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%, 4000 words).

## MY560 Half Unit

### Workshop in Advanced Quantitative Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Social Research Methods (Social Policy). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** It is intended to provide research students with an introduction to specific advanced research methods and hands-on training in the use of these tools.

**Teaching:** One-day introductory workshops consisting of a morning lecture and afternoon computer session during the MT, LT and ST. Participants will sign up via MOODLE.

**Assessment:** This course is non-examinable.

## MY591

### Computing Packages for Applied Analysis

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Aude Biquelet COL 7.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Social Research Methods (Social Policy). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. For students who intend to use qualitative and quantitative computer packages in their research.

**Course content:** It is intended to provide research students with an appreciation of various computer packages through introduction and hands-on training in the use of these tools.

**Teaching:** 63 hours of seminars in the MT. 75 hours of seminars in the LT.

Half-day introductory training courses on computer packages such as, Nvivo, ALCESTE, QDA Miner/Wordstat/Simstat, Stata and SPSS during the MT and LT. Participants will sign up via MOODLE.

**Formative coursework:** NA.

**Indicative reading:** R Tesch, Qualitative Research; Analysis Types and Software Tools (1990); N G Fielding; R M Lee, Computer Analysis; Qualitative Research (Sage, 1998); Roberts CW (1997) Textanalysis for the Social Sciences, Mahwah, Lawrence Erlbaum Ass.; Popping, R (2000) Computer-assisted Text Analysis, London, Sage, E A Weitzman ; M B Miles, Computer Programs for Qualitative Data Analysis (Sage, 1995).

**Assessment:** This course is non-examinable.

## MY592

### Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Maria Bell R102

Maria Bell (Course Convenor), Academic Support Librarian; Dr Jane Secker, Copyright and Digital Literacy Advisor, Centre for Learning Technology; Clive Wilson, Academic Support Librarian.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. First and second year research students and MSc Social Research Methods students.

**Course content:** MY592 is a six week programme of 2 hour workshops which aims to develop students' research skills and introduce the essential sources and tools when undertaking research, and the skills required to use them. It is run by the Library and Centre for Learning Technology and is ideal for research students undertaking an extensive literature search and review. Students receive detailed advice on the most appropriate Library resources for their research topics. Materials, online activities and assessment will be available in Moodle to support the teaching.

**Teaching:** 24 hours of seminars in the MT. 24 hours of seminars in the LT.

Six two hour classes will be held weekly, and students are expected to attend all sessions in order to develop their information literacy skills. MY592 will run in both the Michaelmas and Lent terms and in the Summer term subject to demand. Dates and times will be advertised at the start of each term. Note that not all sessions will last for 2 hours but this will allow for individual contact time at the end of classes with class tutors.

If you only wish to attend an individual workshop, consult the Training classes offered by the Library and the Centre for Learning Technology on the LSE Training and Development System. Places on the entire programme can be booked using the LSE Training and Development System.

**Assessment:** This course is non-examinable.

## MY593

### Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sarabajaya Kumar KSW5.02 and Prof Patrick Dunleavy CON5.19

**Availability:** MY593A is aimed at first-year students registered for the MPhil/PhD. It offers you the opportunity to extend your networks with students in other departments and reflect on your research plans in a series of thematic workshops, suitable for students across all disciplines and covering key topics arising in the early stages of your work. MY593B is intended for second- and third-year students registered for the PhD and embarking on the main body of their research. The thematic workshops are suitable for students in all disciplines across the School. MY593C is intended for students who are within a year to six months of completing their doctorate. The thematic workshops are suitable for colleagues across all disciplines in the School.

**Pre-requisites:** Booking is essential for each individual workshop that you wish to attend, and should be done online via [lse.ac.uk/tlc/training](http://lse.ac.uk/tlc/training)

**Course content:** MY593A is aimed at first-year students registered for the MPhil/PhD. It offers you the opportunity to extend your networks with students in other departments and reflect on your research plans in a series of thematic workshops, suitable for students across all disciplines and covering key topics arising in the early stages of your work. MY593B is intended for second- and third-year students registered for the PhD and embarking on the main body of their research. The thematic workshops are suitable for students in all disciplines across the School. MY593C is intended for students who are within a year to six months of completing their doctorate. The thematic workshops are suitable for colleagues across all disciplines in the School

**Teaching:** MY593A: Getting Started

Using online resources for literature reviews - expert advice from LSE Library and academic staff. Working with and managing your relationship with your supervisor - explores the roles and responsibilities of each participant in the student-supervisor relationship and discusses how you can get the most from it. Blogging, press, web presence and social media - guidance and advice on communicating your research beyond academia. Managing your work life balance - an introduction to life-coaching and time-management tools that you can use to meet the important

milestones in both your doctorate and your life.

Thinking creatively and mind-mapping your original research - explores what originality means in relation to your research question and how to delimit your topic appropriately; features mind-mapping expert Tony Buzan and renowned LSE academics talking about their own research.

MY593B: The Middle Years Using online resources for literature reviews - expert advice from LSE Library and academic staff. Writing compelling abstracts - expert advice for how to generate interest in your research among the wider academic community. Blogging, press, web presence and social media - guidance and advice on communicating your research beyond academia. Academic job interviews - hints and guidance on preparing for and performing successfully at interviews for academic jobs.

Developing as an academic writer - aimed at students in the process of writing up their research and designed to help you develop your own writing style.

MY593C: The Endgame Blogging, press, web presence and social media - guidance and advice on communicating your research beyond academia. Preparing for and handling your viva - covers long-run and short-run things to do in preparation for the final oral examination, with advice from both recent PhD graduates and academics who have acted as PhD examiners. Academic job interviews - hints and guidance on preparing for and performing successfully at interviews for academic jobs. Writing journal articles - guidance on how to turn chapters of your thesis into articles and submit them successfully to journals. Getting published 1, 2 and 3 - expert 'how to' guidance on developing a publishing strategy, getting a journal article published and making a successful pitch for a book proposal.

**Indicative reading:** MY593A

Patrick Dunleavy, Authoring a PhD: How to plan, draft, write and finish your doctoral thesis or dissertation (Palgrave Macmillan, 2003), chapters 1-4. To get maximum value from the workshops, participants should read relevant chapters before attending the session. There are multiple copies in the Library's Course Collection. MY593B

Patrick Dunleavy, Authoring a PhD: How to plan, draft, write and finish your doctoral thesis or dissertation (Palgrave Macmillan, 2003), chapters 5-6, 9. To get maximum value from the workshops, participants should read relevant chapters before attending the session. There are multiple copies in the Library's Course Collection. MY593C

Patrick Dunleavy, Authoring a PhD: How to plan, draft, write and finish your doctoral thesis or dissertation (Palgrave Macmillan, 2003), chapters 8 and 9. To get maximum value from the workshops, participants should read relevant chapters before attending the session. There are multiple copies in the Library's Course Collection. Also Rowena Murray, How to Survive your Viva (Open University Press, 2003).

**Assessment:** This course is non-examinable.

## MY593A

### Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: Getting Started

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sarabajaya Kumar KSW5.02 and Prof Patrick Dunleavy CON5.19

**Availability:** MY593A is aimed at first-year students registered for the MPhil/PhD. It offers you the opportunity to extend your networks with students in other departments and reflect on your research plans in a series of thematic workshops, suitable for students across all disciplines and covering key topics arising in the early stages of your work.

**Pre-requisites:** Booking is essential for each individual workshop that you wish to attend, and should be done online via [lse.ac.uk/tlc/training](http://lse.ac.uk/tlc/training).

**Course content:** MY593A is aimed at first-year students registered

for the MPhil/PhD. It offers you the opportunity to extend your networks with students in other departments and reflect on your research plans in a series of thematic workshops, suitable for students across all disciplines and covering key topics arising in the early stages of your work.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 9 hours of seminars, 4 hours of seminars and 25 hours of seminars in the LT. Using online resources for literature reviews - expert advice from LSE Library and academic staff.

Working with and managing your relationship with your supervisor - explores the roles and responsibilities of each participant in the student-supervisor relationship and discusses how you can get the most from it.

Blogging, press, web presence and social media - guidance and advice on communicating your research beyond academia.

Managing your work life balance - an introduction to life-coaching and time-management tools that you can use to meet the important milestones in both your doctorate and your life.

Thinking creatively and mind-mapping your original research - explores what originality means in relation to your research question and how to delimit your topic appropriately; features mind-mapping expert Tony Buzan and renowned LSE academics talking about their own research.

**Indicative reading:** MY593A

Patrick Dunleavy, *Authoring a PhD: How to plan, draft, write and finish your doctoral thesis or dissertation* (Palgrave Macmillan, 2003), chapters 1-4. To get maximum value from the workshops, participants should read relevant chapters before attending the session. There are multiple copies in the Library's Course Collection.

**Assessment:** This course is non-examinable.

## MY593B

### Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The Middle Years

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sarabajaya Kumar KSW5.02 and Prof Patrick Dunleavy CON5.19

**Availability:** MY593B is intended for second- and third-year students registered for the PhD and embarking on the main body of their research. The thematic workshops are suitable for students in all disciplines across the School.

**Pre-requisites:** Booking is essential for each individual workshop that you wish to attend, and should be done online via [lse.ac.uk/tlc/training](http://lse.ac.uk/tlc/training)

**Course content:** MY593B: The Middle Years Using online resources for literature reviews – expert advice from LSE Library and academic staff. Writing compelling abstracts – expert advice for how to generate interest in your research among the wider academic community. Blogging, press, web presence and social media – guidance and advice on communicating your research beyond academia. Academic job interviews – hints and guidance on preparing for and performing successfully at interviews for academic jobs. Developing as an academic writer – aimed at students in the process of writing up their research and designed to help you develop your own writing style.

**Teaching:** 3 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 2 hours and 30 minutes of seminars, 3 hours and 30 minutes of seminars and 4 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

MY593B: The Middle Years Using online resources for literature reviews – expert advice from LSE Library and academic staff. Writing compelling abstracts – expert advice for how to generate interest in your research among the wider academic community. Blogging, press, web presence and social media – guidance and advice on communicating your research beyond academia. Academic job interviews – hints and guidance on preparing for and performing successfully at interviews for academic jobs. Developing as an academic writer – aimed at students in the process of writing up their research and designed to help you develop your own writing

style.

**Indicative reading:** Patrick Dunleavy, *Authoring a PhD: How to plan, draft, write and finish your doctoral thesis or dissertation* (Palgrave Macmillan, 2003), chapters 5-6, 9. To get maximum value from the workshops, participants should read relevant chapters before attending the session. There are multiple copies in the Library's Course Collection.

**Assessment:** This course is non-examinable.

## MY593C

### Authoring a PhD and Developing as a Researcher: The End Game

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sarabajaya Kumar KSW5.02 and Prof Patrick Dunleavy CON5.19

**Availability:** MY593C is intended for students who are within a year to six months of completing their doctorate. The thematic workshops are suitable for colleagues across all disciplines in the School

**Pre-requisites:** Booking is essential for each individual workshop that you wish to attend, and should be done online via [lse.ac.uk/tlc/training](http://lse.ac.uk/tlc/training)

**Course content:** MY593C: The Endgame

Blogging, press, web presence and social media - guidance and advice on communicating your research beyond academia.

Preparing for and handling your viva - covers long-run and short-run things to do in preparation for the final oral examination, with advice from both recent PhD graduates and academics who have acted as PhD examiners.

Academic job interviews - hints and guidance on preparing for and performing successfully at interviews for academic jobs.

Writing journal articles - guidance on how to turn chapters of your thesis into articles and submit them successfully to journals.

Getting published 1, 2 and 3 - expert 'how to' guidance on developing a publishing strategy, getting a journal article published and making a successful pitch for a book proposal.

**Teaching:** 2 hours and 30 minutes of seminars, 3 hours and 30 minutes of seminars and 3 hours of seminars in the LT. 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars and 8 hours of seminars in the ST.

MY593C: The Endgame

Blogging, press, web presence and social media - guidance and advice on communicating your research beyond academia.

Preparing for and handling your viva - covers long-run and short-run things to do in preparation for the final oral examination, with advice from both recent PhD graduates and academics who have acted as PhD examiners.

Academic job interviews - hints and guidance on preparing for and performing successfully at interviews for academic jobs.

Writing journal articles - guidance on how to turn chapters of your thesis into articles and submit them successfully to journals.

Getting published 1, 2 and 3 - expert 'how to' guidance on developing a publishing strategy, getting a journal article published and making a successful pitch for a book proposal.

**Indicative reading:** Patrick Dunleavy, *Authoring a PhD: How to plan, draft, write and finish your doctoral thesis or dissertation* (Palgrave Macmillan, 2003), chapters 8 and 9. To get maximum value from the workshops, participants should read relevant chapters before attending the session. There are multiple copies in the Library's Course Collection. Also Rowena Murray, *How to Survive your Viva* (Open University Press, 2003).

**Assessment:** This course is non-examinable.



## MY599

### Department of Methodology Seminar

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** Open to all.

**Course content:** Papers on topics of methodological interest will be presented by staff and visitors.

**Teaching:** Meetings arranged as needed, taking place in COL.8.13 unless otherwise stated. Seminar dates, venues and speakers will be advertised on the Department of Methodology webpage

**Assessment:** This course is non-examinable.

---

## PH500

### Research Methods in Philosophy

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Luc Bovens

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Topics in contemporary philosophy.

**Teaching:** Seminars PH500 15 x two-hour (MT, LT, ST). Different members of the department will lead the seminar in each of the three terms.

A more detailed syllabus will be posted at the beginning of each term.

**Assessment:** This course is non-examinable.

---

## PH501

### Philosophical Problems Seminar

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Anna Mahtani

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The idea of the course is to read and carefully discuss together a range of classic papers in contemporary analytic philosophy that might not otherwise be covered in LSE Philosophy Department courses. Topics are selected from the philosophy of logic, language, metaphysics, and the philosophy of mind and action. This list is illustrative.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Specific readings will be announced in a detailed syllabus at the start of the term.

**Assessment:** Four essays of 2,500-3,500 words each over the course of the two terms.

---

## PH502

### Reasoning and Logic

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Worrall LAK 3.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Philosophy and MPhil/PhD in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.

The course is, in general, only aimed at those students who have never taken a course in formal logic before. For such students the course is compulsory.

**Course content:** The course aims to give a precise formulation of correct deductive reasoning- of what it means for a sentence to follow from a set of other sentences taken as premises- and to investigate on this basis other important logical notions such as that of consistency. The course will also investigate how these formal principles are of use in analysing informal argumentation.

Mathematicians lay down certain axioms and establish theorems by deducing them as consequences of the axioms; scientists postulate certain theories and test them by deducing certain consequences from them that can be checked experimentally; ordinary reasoners try to win (intellectual) arguments by showing that some position that they favour follows deductively from assumptions that everyone accepts. This course studies what exactly is involved in correct deductive reasoning. It begins by considering certain very simple inferences that can be formalized in a system called propositional logic. The semantic notion of deductive validity is developed for this system and the truth table, "no counterexample" and tree methods for establishing validity in propositional logic are introduced. The connections between validity and other important logical notions such as equivalence, consistency and independence are precisely detailed. Some simple results about propositional logic are proved. More complex inferences require a system called (first order) predicate logic. The course shows how to formalize some ordinary informal sentences (and therefore ordinary informal inferences) in predicate logic; and introduces methods for establishing the validity or invalidity of predicate logic inferences: both a system based on rules of proof and one based on the tree method will be studied. Again the relationships between validity of inference, on the one hand, and the notions of the logical equivalence of two sentences, the consistency of a set of sentences or the independence of one sentence from a set of sentences, on the other, are investigated for the more powerful system of predicate logic. Both the systems that we shall study - of propositional and predicate logic - are entirely formal. Although we shall emphasize how some especially simple ordinary arguments can be 'captured' within such systems, it is of course true that 'ordinary reasoners' do not explicitly employ such formal techniques. How then, if at all, can formal logic help in assessing ordinary deductive reasoning in science, social science and elsewhere?

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

The exact timetable will be worked out with the individual students on the course at the start of term.

**Formative coursework:** Regular exercises will be set on the basis of the material covered in lectures; students are required to complete these exercises and to be ready to present and discuss answers in the associated seminar, where applications of formal logic to informal reasoning will also be investigated.

**Indicative reading:** Extensive lecture notes will be provided covering all aspects of the course. Students will however find it useful to consult C Howson, *Logic with Trees*. This text concentrates exclusively on the method of trees, while the lecture also introduces other equivalent methods.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

## PH551

### Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Natural Sciences

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Bryan Roberts LAK.5.03

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Topics in the philosophy and history of modern science, with a special focus on the natural sciences. The seminar incorporates the regular meeting of the British Society for the Philosophy of Science (BSPS) and the Sigma Club. Details regarding BSPS and Sigma can be found on their respective websites (<http://www.thebsps.org/> and <http://www.lse.ac.uk/collections/CPNSS/projects/SigmaClub/Default.htm>).

Together these take up about 5 meetings each term. The remaining meetings are run as a research seminar, meaning that research students and members of the department present recent research

which will then be discussed. In the summer term five seminars are run jointly with the Department of Science and Technology Studies at UCL. The topic of the seminar will be chosen so that it covers aspects of both the history and the philosophy of science. The topic is to be chosen by seminar participants.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 12 hours of seminars in the ST.

## PH555

### Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Economics and Social Sciences

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Richard Bradley

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Philosophical issues in economics and the social sciences.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write one essay per term and to give seminar presentations.

## PS940

### The Psychology Department Seminar

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alex Gillespie STC.308

**Availability:** Open to staff and graduate students in the Institute.

**Course content:** Papers will be presented by outside speakers.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the MT. 30 hours of seminars in the LT. 12 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Assessment:** no assessment

## PS950

### Current Research in Social Psychology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Saadi Lahlou STC.386

**Availability:** Academic staff and research students only.

**Course content:** Weekly seminars including plenary and specialist sessions in Michaelmas Term, Lent Term and Summer Term. Seminars for research students in: Health, Community and Development; Social and Cultural Psychology; Organisational and Social Psychology; Social and Public Communication.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 20 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Assessment:** Non-examinable.

## PS960

### Classical Texts in Social Psychology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Bauer COL.8.04 and Prof Sandra Jovchelovitch STC.310

**Course content:** To maintain awareness of classical monographical studies of social psychology, its psychological as well as its sociological tradition. To provide a forum for entire textual reading and contextual discussions of contributions by J Vygotsky, K Piaget, Lewin, G H Mead, LeBon, McDougall, F Bartlett, S Freud, E Goffman, Ichheiser, Buehler and others.

**Indicative reading:** R M Farr, *The Roots of Modern Social*

*Psychology*, Blackwell, 1996. Further readings will be suggested at the start of the seminar.

**Assessment:** Non-examinable.

## SA550

### Research Student Seminar

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Anne West OLD1.16 and Prof Jane Lewis OLD1.18.

**Availability:** For all MPhil/PhD students in the Department of Social Policy.

**Course content:** This course provides background sessions for MPhil/PhD students in their first year of study. It also provides the forum in which first year full-time and second year part-time MPhil/PhD students must present their work in advance of submitting their major review documents.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of seminars in the ST.

## SO500

### Research Class for MPhil Students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Charis Thompson S205 and Prof Michael Savage

Prof Bridget Hutter S217 (MT only)

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Sociology. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The research seminar aims to provide students with a conceptual and practical framework within which to think through planning their research. This includes devising research questions, how to do a literature review, selecting appropriate methods for research, linking theory and practices, ethical issues and writing. The course will comprise workshops and student presentations. By the end of the course students should be able to formulate clear aims and methods for their own research. All first year MPhil students must attend.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the ST.

5,000 word paper on the 'Aims and Methods' of the thesis, and a viva voce examination. For full-time students, three copies of this typed and paginated essay must be submitted to the Sociology Administration Office, Room S200, by the first Friday in May. Satisfactory completion of the 'Aims and Methods' paper, and the viva are necessary in order to proceed to the next stage of the course. Part-time students may elect to be evaluated in May or September of their first year or May of their second year.

## SO501

### Research Students' Seminar

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lisa McKenzie S380

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Sociology. This course is not available as an outside option.

Only available to sociology research students in the second and subsequent years of their MPhil/PhD.

**Course content:** Seminars will discuss some recent influential or prize-winning articles or books in a number of areas of sociological endeavour. The purpose of the seminars is to introduce research students to what sociologists internationally consider to be leading examples of contemporary research, and to ensure that MPhil/PhD students graduating from the department have a chance to acquire a command of debates beyond the special expertise they develop in

their own area of research. The seminars will begin with a thirty minute student presentation on the article or book in question, followed by discussion. On occasion, an academic with expertise in that area may be invited to act as a respondent. In addition, there will be a special day seminar devoted to helping those students who are preparing for their upgrade viva. This will provide them with an opportunity to present and defend a significant aspect of their argument

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 8 hours of seminars in the ST.

Fortnightly seminars in the MT and LT for all sociology research students in their second and subsequent years. For those students preparing for their upgrade viva there will also be a special day seminar usually in ST.

**Assessment:** There is no formal assessment, but participants are asked to present papers, read the work of selected authors, and contribute to discussion.

## SO509 Not available in 2014/15

### Research Seminar on Modern Theory

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Sociology and MSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

For MSc and MPhil students, although numbers will be limited. If space is available, other graduate students may apply.

**Course content:** Research Seminar on Modern Theory.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of seminars in the LT.

Two four-hour seminars in the LT. Check timetable for exact dates and times.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed

## SO511

### Research Seminar in Political Sociology

**This information is for the 2014/15 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Robert Archer S283

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

MPhil/PhD students whose research is in the field of political sociology. Students from all departments are welcome.

**Course content:** Political sociologists seek to understand fundamental political phenomenon by studying them in their social context. This seminar seeks to provide a small, friendly forum in which research students can discuss important recent publications and debates in this field. It often spends a number of weeks reading recent prize-winning books and articles in the field, and sometimes examines a topical theme for part of a term. There are also occasional guest lectures. Last year, for example, there were lectures by Jeff Goodwin (New York University) on the legacy of the revolutions of 1989, and Michael Mann (UCLA) on the rise and fall of neo-liberalism. The seminar also provides an opportunity to develop individual research projects. In each seminar, a twenty or thirty minute presentation is followed by discussion.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 6 hours of seminars in the LT.

Fortnightly in MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** A short list of some important recent books and articles that could be discussed in the seminar will be suggested at the beginning of the year, and the seminar is always open to suggestions from participants. Readings continually change, but, for the purposes of illustration, recent seminars have discussed global anti-capitalism, suicide missions, human rights and the new imperialism, Christianity and American democracy, the welfare state, the politics of free markets, labour protest in China, street

politics in Egypt, boycotts, and the crisis of capitalism.

**Assessment:** There is no formal assessment but participants are asked to present papers, contribute to discussion and read the work of selected scholars in the course of the session.

# **Teaching and Learning Centre courses**





# Teaching and Learning Centre courses

## Key to TLC course guides

(H) means a half-unit course

(C) means this course is capped

(n/a 14/15) means not available in the 2014/15 academic year

(M) means Michaelmas Term

(L) means Lent Term

(S) means Summer Term

## Learning and personal development for undergraduate and MSc students

**This information is for the 2014/15 session**

**Teacher responsible:** Teaching and Learning Centre staff

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. All students are welcome and all events free of charge.

**Course content:** This is a year-long series of lectures and workshops designed to complement students' academic learning, with specialist provision for undergraduate and taught master's students.

**Topics include:**

- Introduction to study at LSE;
- Essay writing;
- Effective reading strategies;
- Structuring MSc dissertations;
- Exam preparation;
- Stress management.

**Teaching:** All events follow the dates of the LSE teaching year. Further details, and links to booking pages, can be found at [lse.ac.uk/tlc/development](http://lse.ac.uk/tlc/development)

**Assessment:** No formal assessment undertaken.

## Academic and professional development for PhD students (see also MY593A, MY593B and MY593C in Research Course Guides section)

**This information is for the 2014/15 session**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sarabajaya Kumar (Teaching and Learning Centre), with LSE colleagues and external consultants

**Pre-requisites:** All PhD students are welcome, but booking for each event is required. For some events, students are requested to bring along current work and/or to be prepared to participate actively.

**Course content:** This is a year-long series of interdisciplinary workshops designed both to support the writing and completion of theses and to develop students' understanding of how their research can be communicated within and beyond academia. Workshops are divided into three strands to cover the various stages of thesis progression (see MY593A, MY593B and MY593C in Research Course Guides) with subjects including:

- The macro-structure of the thesis;
- Writing compelling abstracts;
- Developing your academic writing;
- Getting published;
- Preparing for and handling your viva.

**Teaching:** All events follow the dates of the LSE teaching year. Further details, and links to booking pages, can be found at [lse.ac.uk/tlc/development](http://lse.ac.uk/tlc/development)

**Assessment:** No formal assessment undertaken.

## Academic development for academic and research staff

**This information is for the 2014/15 session**

**Teacher responsible:** Teaching and Learning Centre staff

**Pre-requisites:** All LSE academic and research staff are welcome, but booking for each event is required. For some events, participants are requested to bring along current work and/or to be prepared to participate actively.

**Course content:** This year-long series of interdisciplinary workshops is designed to develop expertise in teaching, research and research management. Workshop subjects include:

- Writing for the media;
- Lecturing at LSE;
- Course design;
- Developing your academic writing.

**Teaching:** All events follow the dates of the LSE teaching year.

Further details, and links to booking pages, can be found at [lse.ac.uk/tlc/development](http://lse.ac.uk/tlc/development)

**Assessment:** No formal assessment undertaken.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education for GTAs

**This information is for the 2014/15 session**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Claudine Provencher (Teaching and Learning Centre)

**Pre-requisites:** All participants will be working as graduate teaching assistants and must be teaching a minimum of 20 contact hours at LSE during the academic year of enrolment. Participants will be asked to complete an initial task before being enrolled.

**Course content:** The course has two levels, Associate and Full, both of which are built around a series of workshops, practical assignments and teaching observations.

Associate level (Year 1) requires the completion of modules on:

- small group teaching;
- evaluating teaching;
- student learning.

Successful participants will be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Associate level and are eligible for HEA accreditation at the Associate Fellow level.

Full level (Year 2) requires the completion of modules on

- assessment and feedback;
- course design.

Successful participants will be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Full level and are eligible for HEA accreditation at the Fellow level.

**Teaching:** All courses follow the dates of the LSE teaching year. Further details (and links for booking events) can be found at [lse.ac.uk/tlc/development](http://lse.ac.uk/tlc/development)

**Assessment:** Participants are required to submit a portfolio of their course work by the end of Summer Term which will be assessed.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Career Track: Associate level

**This information is for the 2014/15 session**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Claire Gordon (Teaching and Learning Centre)

**Pre-requisites:** New career track members of faculty with fewer than three years' teaching experience in higher education and who do not hold an equivalent teacher development qualification have been required since 2009 to take the Associate level Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education before passing Interim Review. Faculty members with teaching responsibilities who have completed their PhD and at least two to three years' teaching experience may also take this programme.

**Course content:** This is a one year practice based course requiring participants to prepare a portfolio on their evolving teaching practice including:

- reflective pieces on different aspects of teaching and learning;
- short written tasks on effective disciplinary teaching and student learning;
- the development of new and revised course designs;
- two teaching observations.

Participants are strongly encouraged to draw on their previous teaching experience both during discussions and in their assignments and to consider how this informs their teaching at LSE.

**Teaching:** In addition to the New Academic Induction Programme in September, participants have the opportunity to attend regular workshops which explore different aspects of teaching and learning linked to assignments.

**Assessment:** Participants are required to submit their completed portfolios at the end of Summer Term. Successful candidates will be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate of Higher Education Associate level and are eligible for HEA accreditation at the Associate Fellow level.

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Career Track: Full level

**This information is for the 2014/15 session**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Claire Gordon (Teaching and Learning Centre)

**Pre-requisites:** Participants must be career track lecturers at LSE interested in developing their teaching practice and in exploring aspects of teaching and learning in depth.

**Course content:** This course is designed to allow maximum flexibility to academic staff who can tailor the work to their particular interests in terms of choice of projects and forms of assessment. Specific requirements are the completion of:

- a learning log; and
- two enquiry based professional development projects on particular aspects of teaching and learning of interest, such as assessment of/for learning, supervision and technology enhanced learning.

**Teaching:** Participants have regular one to one or group consultations with advisers in the Teaching and Learning Centre and other members of academic staff at different stages of their projects. They can also attend workshops offered as part of LSE's Academic Development Scheme (see [lse.ac.uk/tlc/ads](http://lse.ac.uk/tlc/ads)).

**Assessment:** Participants are required to submit their learning logs and projects at the end of Summer Term. Successful candidates will be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate of Higher Education Full level and are eligible for HEA accreditation at the Fellow level.

## Disclaimer

Every effort has been made to ensure that the information in the Calendar is correct and up-to-date at the time of publication (September 2014). Circumstances may change subsequent to publication. The online version of the Calendar, which will be adjusted from time to time throughout the year, is the definitive version: in the case of differences between versions, the online version should be considered authoritative. The School reserves the right at all times to withdraw or alter particular courses and syllabuses, and to alter the level of fees.



